Digitized by Arya Samaj Foundation Chennai and eGangotri

Digitized by Arya Samaj Foundation Chennai and eGangotri

JNL. BOMBAY
NATURAL
HIS. SOC.

VOL. 33
1928

G. K. V.

Digitized by Arya Samaj Foundation Chennai and eGangotri

गुरुकुल कांगड़ी विश्वविद्यालय, हरिद्वार
पुस्तकालय

गुरुकुल कांगड़ी विश्वविद्यालय, हरिद्वार

R
विषय संख्या 590.5
पुस्तक संख्या B63J
V.33
आगत पंजिका संख्या 79655

पुस्तक पर किसी प्रकार का निशान लगाना वर्जित है। कृपया १५ दिन से अधिक समय तक पुस्तक अपने पास न रखें।

76655

CC-0. In Public Domain. Gurukul Kangri Collection

GULZAR BOOK BINDING HOUSE
RAILWAY STATION ROORKEE

Digitized by Arya Samaj Foundation Chennai and eGangotri

7965

सन्दर्भ ग्रन्थ
REFRENCE BOOK

यह पुस्तक वितरित न की जाय
NOT TO BE ISSUED

स्थक नामीकरण १९८४-१९८५

CC-0. In Public Domain. Gurukul Kangri Collection, Haridwar

Digitized by Arya Samaj Foundation Chennai and eGangotri

CC-0. In Public Domain. Gurukul Kangri Collection, Haridwar

Digitized by Arya Samaj Foundation Chennai and eGangotri

JOURNAL

OF THE

BOMBAY NATURAL HISTORY SOCIETY.

EDITED BY

P. McC. D. SANDERSON, F.Z.S., S. H. PRATER, C.M.Z.S.,
& SALIM A. ALI, M.B.O.U.

590.5, B63J
7965S

VOL. XXXIII, No. 1.

Date of Publication, 30th September, 1928.

Price to Non-Members ... ... *Rs. 15-0-0*
or £ 1-7-0

For terms of membership see inside front cover.

Honorary Secretary's Address:
BOMBAY NATURAL HISTORY SOCIETY
6, Apollo Street, Bombay.

LONDON AGENTS:
DULAU & Co., Ltd.,
32, Old Bond Street, W. 1.

PRINTED AT THE DIOCESAN PRESS, MADRAS

CC-0. In Public Domain. Gurukul Kangri Collection, Haridwar

Mesopotamia.

Digitized by Arya Samaj Foundation Chennai and eGangotri

A Survey of the Fauna of Iraq: Mammals, Birds, Reptiles, etc., made by Members of the Mesopotamia Expeditionary Force 'D', 1915–1919. **Rs. 6**

Birds.

A Hand List of Genera and Species of Birds of the Indian Empire by E. C. STUART BAKER, O.B.E., M.B.O.U., F.Z.S., H.F.A.O.U. **Rs. 6**
(*Price to Members Rs.* 4-12).

Game Birds of India, Burma & Ceylon. Vol. I. (Indian Ducks and their Allies) 2nd Edition. **Rs. 63**
(*New Price to Members Rs.* 35).

Game Birds of India, Burma & Ceylon. Vol. II. (Woodcock, Snipe, Bustards, and Sandgrouse) 1st Edition. **Rs. 55**
(*New Price to Members Rs.* 30).

Set of Game Bird Plates (30), Vol. I. **Rs. 20**
(*Price to Members Rs.* 15)

Set of Game Bird Plates (19), Vol. II. **Rs. 13-8**
(*Price to Members Rs.* 10).

Indian Pigeons and Doves with coloured illustrations, by E. C. STUART BAKER, O.B.E., M.B.O.U., F.Z.S., etc. **Rs. 37-12**
(*Price to Members Rs.* 30).

Snakes.

Poisonous Terrestrial Snakes of our British Indian Dominions, by COL. F. WALL, C.M.G., I.M.S. Fourth (revised) Edition. **Rs. 4-0**
(*Price to members Rs.* 3-8).

Identification of Poisonous Snakes—
Hanging Wall Chart, 30″ × 40″. **Rs. 5**
Folding Pocket Chart. **Rs. 1-12**

Snakes of Bombay Island and Salsette, by S. H. PRATER, C.M.Z.S. **Rs. 1**

Miscellaneous.

Catalogue of the Society's Library **Re. 1**

List of Indian Butterflies, by LT.-COL. W. H. EVANS, R.E. **Rs. 2**

Wall Chart to distinguish a Wild Dog from a Domestic Dog or Jackal. **Rs. 2-8**

Identification of Indian Butterflies, by COL. W. H. EVANS, R.E. **Rs. 15**
(*Price to Members Rs.* 10).

TERMS OF MEMBERSHIP.

Life Members pay an entrance fee of Rs. 20 and a Life Membership fee of Rs. 350.

Ordinary Members pay an entrance fee of Rs. 20 and an annual subscription of Rs. 25.

The subscription of members elected in October, November and December covers the period from the date of their election up till the end of the following year.

MEMBERS RESIDING OUTSIDE INDIA.

The terms are the same for members living outside India. Such members should pay their subscriptions by means of orders on their Bankers to pay the amount of the subscription, plus postage—in all Rs. 26-8-0 to the Society in Bombay on the 1st January in each year. If this cannot be done then the sum of £2-0-6 should be paid annually to the Society's London Bankers—The National Bank of India, Bishopsgate Street, London, E.C.

CC-0. In Public Domain. Gurukul Kangri Collection, Haridwar

Digitized by Arya Samaj Foundation Chennai and eGangotri

CONTENTS OF VOL. XXXIII, No. 1

	PAGE
THE GAME BIRDS OF THE INDIAN EMPIRE. (*With a coloured plate.*) By E. C. Stuart Baker, F.Z.S., F.L.S., M.B.O.U., H.F.A.O.U.	1
REVISION OF THE FLORA OF THE BOMBAY PRESIDENCY. Part VII. By E. Blatter, S.J., PH.D., F.L.S.	7
OLD DECCAN DAYS. By Brigadier-General R. G. Burton	26
THE STUDY OF PLANT LIFE. Part. II (*With three plates and four text-figures.*) By Charles McCann	35
INDIAN DRAGONFLIES. Part XXXI. (*With three plates.*) By Lt.-Col. F. C. Fraser, I.M.S., F.E.S.	47
A SHIELD-MAKING BEETLE (*Sindia clathrata*, F.) (*With a plate*) By Major R. W. G. Hingston, I.M.S.	60
THE MAMMALS AND BIRDS OF KASHMIR AND THE ADJACENT HILL PROVINCES. Part VIII. (*With a plate.*) By Col. A. E. Ward.	65
NEW *Commelinaceæ* FROM THE WESTERN GHATS. (*With two text figures*). By E. Blatter, S.J., PH.D., F. L. S.	73
DONGTSE, OR STRAY BIRD NOTES FROM TIBET. (*With two plates.*) By F. Ludlow	78
THE DUGONG OR SEA-COW (*Halicore dugong*) (*With four plates.*) By S. H. Prater, C.M.Z.S.	84
FURTHER NOTES AND DESCRIPTIONS OF BOMBAY SHORE FISHES. (*With two plates.*) By Henry W. Fowler	100
GAME PRESERVATION AND GAME EXPERIMENTS IN INDIA. (*With two plates.*) By Bernard C. Ellison, F.R.G.S., C.M.Z.S., F.I.S.	120
THE MIGRATION OF THE PIED CRESTED CUCKOO (*Clamalor jacobinus*) (*With a map.*) By Hugh Whistler, F.L.S., F.Z.S., M.B.O.U.	136
A NOTE ON *Viverra civettina*, BLYTH. (*With two plates.*) By Helen M. Lindsay, M.A., B.SC.	146
MODERN MUSEUM METHODS. Part III. (*With seven plates.*) By S. H. Prater, C.M.Z.S.	149
A NOTE ON THE WORK OF NATURE STUDY TEACHING AT THE PRINCE OF WALES' MUSEUM, BOMBAY, FROM 16TH NOVEMBER, 1926 TO 10TH FEBRUARY, 1928. (*With a plate.*) By Salim A. Ali, M.B.O.U.	163
THE STUDY OF INDIAN BIRDS. Part I. (*With two plates.*) By Hugh Whistler, M.B.O.U.	166
REVIEWS—	
BIG GAME SHOOTING IN THE INDIAN EMPIRE	177
A CRITICAL REVISION OF THE GENUS *Aristida*	179
A GARDEN BOOK FOR MALAYA	180
POPULAR HANDBOOK OF INDIAN BIRDS	180
BEAUTIFUL FLOWERS OF KASHMIR	182
EDITORIAL	184

CC-0. In Public Domain. Gurukul Kangri Collection, Haridwar

Digitized by Arya Samaj Foundation Chennai and eGangotri

MISCELLANEOUS NOTES :—

I.—A Night on an Ibex Lick, Meghan in the Billigirirangans. By R. C. Morris 191

II.—Notes on the Common Indian Langur (*Pithecus entellus*). (*With a plate.*) By C. McCann 192

III.—A Careless Tiger. By N. L. Bor, I.F.S. 194

IV.—An Unusual Find in a Tiger's Skull. By Messrs. Van Ingen & Van Ingen 195

V.—Tigers climbing Trees. By Sadeg Z. Shah 196

VI.—Tiger 'Pooking'. By R. C. Morris 197

VII.—Sambhar and Wild Dog. By R. C. Morris 198

VIII.—Wild Dogs attacking Cattle. By Capt. H. G. Gregory Smith 199

IX.—A Note on the Malayan Wild Dog (*Cuon rutilans*). (*With a plate.*) By E. H. Peacock 200

X.—Comments on the Aardwolf (*Proteles cristatus*, Sparrm.) mentioned in 'A Sporting Trip to Somaliland', in this Journal. By C. R. S. Pitman 201

XI.—An Unusual Altitude Record for the Barking Deer (*Muntiacus Vaginalis*). By A. A. K. Sangster 201

XII.—Aborted Tusks in Elephants. By R. C. Morris 202

XIII.—Birds eating Butterflies. By C. R. S. Pitman 204

XIV.—The Speed of the Indian Pied Kingfisher (*Ceryle rudis leucomelanura.*) By C. H. Donald 204

XV.—The Food of Hornbills. By C. R. S. Pitman 206

XVI.—Pallas' Fishing Eagle (*Haliaëtus leucoryphus*) killing Crane. By F. A. C. Munns 207

XVII.—Woodcock in Burma. By Lieut. E. H. Gooke 207

XVIII.—Notes on the Indian Python (*Python molurus*) in Captivity. By C. Leigh, S. J. 208

XIX.—Comment on 'The Record Cubbany Mahseer' By Curator, Mysore Government Museum, Bangalore 210

XX.—*Aphididæ* of Mysore. By B. Krishnamurthy, B.Sc. 211

XXI.—'Migration' of Spiders. (*With a text-figure.*) By V. S. LaPersonne 215

ANSWERS TO CORRESPONDENTS 217

PROCEEDINGS 220

CC-0. In Public Domain. Gurukul Kangri Collection, Haridwar

Digitized by Arya Samaj Foundation Chennai and eGangotri

CONTENTS OF VOL. XXXIII, No. 2

PAGE

THE GAME BIRDS OF THE INDIAN EMPIRE. Part VIII. (*With a coloured plate.*) By E. C. Stuart Baker, F.Z.S., F.L.S., M.B.O.U., H.F.A.O.U. 223

REVISION OF THE FLORA OF THE BOMBAY PRESIDENCY. Part VIII. By E. Blatter, S.J., PH.D., F.L.S. 229

SOME EXTRACTS FROM MY SHIKAR DIARY. By Lt.-Col. R. W. Burton. 244

ON THE ANATOMY OF TWO NEW TREMATODES OF THE GENUS *Dicrocœlium* WITH A KEY TO THE SPECIES OF THE GENUS. (*With a plate.*) By Dharam Narain, M.SC. and Ram Saran Das, M.SC. 250

THE STUDY OF PLANT LIFE. Part III. (*With a plate, two blocks, and twenty-six text-figures.*) By Charles McCann 262

MOSSES COLLECTED IN WAZIRISTAN by Mr. J. FERNANDEZ IN 1927. By H. N. Dixon, M.A., F.L.S 279

TIGER TRACKS. (*With four plates.*) By F. W. Champion, I.F.S. ... 284

INDIAN DRAGONFLIES. Part XXXII. (*With four plates.*) By Lt.-Col. F. C. Fraser, I.M.S., F.E.S. 288

MAHSEER (*Barbus tor*) IN BURMA AND THEIR HABITS. (*With two plates and a text-figure.*) By A. Macdonald 302

A NEW SPECIES OF *Balanophora* FROM MAHABLESHWAR, BOMBAY PRESIDENCY. (*With a plate.*) By E. Blatter, S.J., PH.D., F.L.S. ... 309

THE STUDY OF INDIAN BIRDS. Part II. (*With two plates.*) By Hugh Whistler, F.Z.S., M.B.O.U. 311

SCIENTIFIC RESULTS FROM THE MAMMAL SURVEY, No. XLVIII. INDIAN SHREWS. By Mrs. Helen M. Lindsay, M.A., B.SC. 326

A STUDY IN INSECT PROTECTION: *Anoplocnemis phasiana*, FABR. (*With two plates.*) By Major R. W. G. Hingston, I.M.S. 341

A LIST OF FISHES TAKEN IN TRAVANCORE FROM 1901–1915. By R. Shunker Narayan Pillay, C.M.Z.S. 347

SHELLS OF THE TROPICAL SEAS. Part I. (*With a photo.*) By Ida Colthurst 380

REVISIONAL NOTES ON THE GENUS HELIOPHORUS (*Lycænidæ*) WITH DESCRIPTIONS OF NEW FORMS. (*With twenty-eight text-figures.*) By N. D. Riley 384

REVIEWS—

SOME FRESHWATER FISHING IN MALAYA 403

SPORT AND WILD LIFE IN THE DECCAN 403

SHIKAR 405

BIRDS AT THE NEST 407

BIRDS AND BEASTS OF THE ROMAN ZOO 407

GAME BIRDS 408

BULLETIN OF THE RAFFLES MUSEUM, SINGAPORE, No. 1, SEPTEMBER 1928 410

'WITH A CAMERA IN TIGERLAND': AN APOLOGY 411

AN APPEAL FOR SCORPIONS 412

EDITORIAL 413

CC-0. In Public Domain. Gurukul Kangri Collection, Haridwar

Digitized by Arya Samaj Foundation Chennai and eGangotri

CONTENTS OF Vol. XXXIII, No. 2

PAGE

MISCELLANEOUS NOTES :—

I.—After Bison and Buffalo in the High Sal Forests. By J. A. Duke, I. P. 419

II.—Monkeys and Carnivora. By F. W. Champion, I.F.S. 424

III.—'The Man-eaters of Tsavo'. (*With a plate.*) By the Editors 424

IV.—Wounded Tiger returning to Kills. By Ralph C. Morris 425

V.—Measurements of Panthers. By J. R. Stockley Roper, Lieut. R. A. 426

VI.—Breeding Habits of the Common Mongoose (*Herpestes edwardsi*). By Lt.-Col. A. G. Frere, I.A., F.Z.S. 426

VII.—A Stalwart Pariah Dog. By J. A. Duke, I.P. 428

VIII.—Some Observations on Wild Elephants in Orissa (*With a map.*) By H. F. Mooney, I.F.S. 430

IX.—On 'Natural Deaths' in Wild Elephants. By F. W. Champion, I.F.S. 433

X.—A Large Tusker from South India. (*With a plate.*) By D. R. D. Wadia 434

XI.—Height in Elephants. By David Boyle 437

XII.—Abnormal Antlers of a Kashmir Stag (*Cervus hanglu*) (*With a photo.*) By G. M. Gamble, Capt. 438

XIII.—Clicking Noise made by Muntjac. By Lt.-Col. R. W. Burton 439

XIV.—Some Notes on the Pangolin (*Manis pentadactyla*) in Burma. (*With a plate.*) By S. F. Hopwood, I.F.S. 439

XV.—The Babbler as a Barometer. By C. H. Donald 442

XVI.—The Nesting Habits of the Northern Grey Hornbill (*Lophoceros birostris.*) By J. D. Finlay 444

XVII—Occurrence of the Xmas Island Frigate-Bird (*Fregata andrewsi*) on the West Coast of India. By S. H. Prater, C.M.Z.S. 445

XVIII.—Occurrence of the Sheldrake *Tadorna tadorna* in the United Provinces. By J. C. Faunthorpe, I.C.S., C.B.E., M.C., V.D. 446

XIX.—Migration of Wildfowl. (*With a map.*) By the Editors 446

XX.—The Flight of Birds at High Altitudes. By R. W. G Hingston, Major, I.M.S. 449

XXI.—The Occurrence of the Gharial (*Gavialis gangeticus*) in Burma. C. G. Barton 450

XXII.—On Some Common Indian Lizards. By H. Jouguet 452

XXIII.—Some Notes on the Travancore Evening Brown Butterfly (*Parantirrhæa marshalli*) in Coorg. By J. A. Yates 455

XXIV.—A Short Note on a Lymantrid Caterpillar (*Dasychira mendosa*) Hubn. feeding on Mango Leaves. (*With a block*). By S. Mukerji, M.SC. 458

XXV.—A Preliminary Note on the Pollination of the Coral Tree (*Erythrina indica*) Lamk. (*With two plates*). By T. C. N. Singh 460

Answers to Correspondents 463

Proceedings (*With two plates*) 468

CC-0. In Public Domain. Gurukul Kangri Collection, Haridwar

Digitized by Arya Samaj Foundation Chennai and eGangotri

CONTENTS OF VOL. XXXIII, No. 3

PAGE

THE GAME BIRDS OF THE INDIAN EMPIRE. Part IX. (*With a coloured plate.*). By E. C. Stuart Baker, F.Z.S., F.L.S., M.B.O.U., H.F.A.O.U. 473

REVISION OF THE FLORA OF THE BOMBAY PRESIDENCY. Part IX By E. Blatter, S.J., Ph.D., F.L.S. 480

A GRASSHOPPER MIMIC (*Isopsera pedunculata.*). By Major R. W. G. Hingston, I.M.S. (*With one plate*). 497

TIGERS. By R. I. Pocock, F.R.S. (*With one coloured and twelve black and white plates.*) 505

NOTES ON THE BIRDS OF COORG. By F. N. Betts 542

SHELLS OF THE TROPICAL SEAS. Part II (*With four plates.*) By Ida Colthurst 552

SCIENTIFIC RESULTS FROM THE MAMMAL SURVEY, No. XLIX—A NEW FLYING SQUIRREL FROM NEPAL. By Mrs. H. M. Lindsay, M.A., B.Sc. 565

FLOWERLESS PLANTS. Part I. (*With one coloured plate and two black and white plates.*) By M. ROBINSON, B.A. (T.C.D.), NAT. SCI. TRIPOS 570

INDIAN DRAGONFLIES—Part XXXIII. (*With two plates and two text-figures.*) By Lt.-Col. F. C. Frasar, I.M.S. 576

SOME NOTES ON THE BIRDS BREEDING ROUND QUETTA. (*With two plates.*) By Major C. H. Williams, M.B.O.U. and C. E. Williams ... 598

EARLY STAGES IN THE DEVELOPMENT OF GOLD FISH (*Carassius auratus*) (*With two plates.*) By M. Hamid Khan. M.Sc., LL.B. 614

BOMBAY MINERALS. By Jayme Ribeiro, L.C.E. 618

CONSPICUOUS FLOWERING TREES OF INDIA. Part I. (*With two coloured plates and two black and white plates and four text-figures.*) By W. S. Millard and E. Blatter. 624

BOM. NAT. HIST. SOC. MAMMAL SURVEY OF INDIA, BURMA AND CEYLON. REPORT No. 46 (*Supplementary*). By T. B. Fry. 636

SOUND PRODUCTION BY A LARVA OF CYBISTER (*Dytiscidæ*). By D. Mukerji 653

A REED-BED IN THE DAL LAKE, KASHMIR. (*With six plates*). By Capt. R. S. P. Bates, M.B.O.U. 656

A NEW SPECIES OF GYNAIKOTHRIPS FROM BANGALORE, INDIA. By Dudley Moulton 667

NOTES ON SOME INDIAN LEPIDOPTERA WITH ABNORMAL HABITS. By Dr. T. V. Ramakrishna Ayyar, B.A., Ph.D., F.Z.S. 668

BOM. NAT. HIST. SOCY'S INVESTIGATION INTO THE COMPOSITION OF SALT LICKS. Part I. By Father J. F. Caius, S. J. and K. H. Bharucha, B.A., B.Sc. 676

THE TOXICITY OF THE VENOM OF INDIAN SCORPIONS. By Father J. F. Caius, S.J. 680

REVIEWS—
QUEER FISH. (S. H. P.) 681
BLUE BLOOD IN ANIMALS. (S. H. P.) 681
TALES FROM SOME EASTERN JUNGLES. (R. B.) 683
MISHI THE MAN-EATER, AND OTHER TALES OF BIG GAME. (R. B.)... 686
BEAUTIFUL FLOWERS OF KASHMIR. (F. F. R. D'A.) 688

EDITORIAL 689

BLACK PANTHERS—AN INQUIRY. (POCOCK) 693

MISCELLANEOUS NOTES:—
I.—The Sense of Smell in Indian *Felidæ*. By R. C. Morris 695
II.—A Wounded Sambhar Seized by a Tiger. By C. W. G. Morris. 695
III.—Decoying Tiger by Sound. By M. O. Daly 696
IV.—Are there more than one species of Panther in India? By R. C. Morris 697

CC-0. In Public Domain. Gurukul Kangri Collection, Haridwar

Digitized by Arya Samaj Foundation Chennai and eGangotri

CONTENTS OF Vol. XXXIII, No. 3

PAGE

V.—Vitality of a Panther. By A. S. Vernay 698
VI.—A Record Panther. By E. Limouzin 699
VII.—On the occurrence of the Cheetah (*Acononyx jubatus*) in Iraq. (*With a photo*). By Dr. N. L. Corkill. 700
VIII.—A Brown Variety of the Sloth Bear (*Melursus ursinus*). By J. A. Duke 702
IX.—On the Himalayan Palm Civet (*Paradoxurus grayi*). By S. J. Martin. 703
X.—How Wild Dogs Kill their Prey. By L. A. J. Rijk. 704
XI.—Wild Dog and Barking Deer. By J. M. D. Mackenzie, I.F.S. 705
XII.—Bison Eating Bark. By G. H. Ogilvie. 706
XIII.—An Elephant with Extraordinary Glands. By G. C. Low, M.D. 707
XIV.—A Jungle Tragedy. By A. P. Mathew 707
XV.—The Racket-Feathers of *Dissemurus paradiseus*. (*With a photo.*) By Salim A. Ali 709
XVI.—A Note on the Breeding of the Tailor-Bird (*Orthotomus sutorius*). By Rev. F. S. Briggs 710
XVII.—A Strange Pet. (*With a photo*). By V. S. LaPersonne ... 712
XVIII.—The Stork-billed Kingfisher (*Ramphalcyon capensis gurial*) eating birds. By Miss S. Wyatt 713
XIX.—Migration of the Pied-crested Cuckoo (*Clamator jacobinus*) By F. N. Betts. 714
XX.—Distribution of the Brown Shrike (*Lanius cristatus cristatus*) By F. N. Betts. 714
XXI.—A Hawk Incident. Capt. L. E. MacGregor 714
XXII.—Notes on Woodcock near Rangoon. By E. O. Bloech 715
XXIII.—Occurrence of the Bar-tailed Godwit (*Limosa lapponica lapponica*) in Salsette. By Salim A. Ali. 716
XXIV.—Occurrence of the White-fronted Goose (*Anser albifrons albifrons*) in the United Provinces. By Capt. M. J. W. O'Donovan 716
XXV.—Pochard Perching on a Tree. By Dr. A. Bayley de Castro ... 716
XXVI.—The Kissing Habit among Birds and Animals. By Col. A. E. Mahon. 717
XXVII.—Different birds nesting in company. By. W. A. Tucker ... 718
XXVIII.—Bird Movements in Coorg. By F. N. Betts 718
XXIX.—Migration of Wildfowl. By the Eds. 719
XXX.—The Distribution of the Mugger. By Dr. Malcolm Smith ... 721
XXXI.—An Unpleasant Experience with a Python. By Lt.-Col. R. W. Keays 721
XXXII.—A True Snake Story. By Capt. L. E. MacGregor. 722
XXXIII.—A Krait (*Bungarus cæruleus*) with divided sub-caudals. By P. Murphy. 722
XXXIV.—Recovery from the bite of a Phoorsa (*Echis carinata*). By. S. A. Strip 723
XXXV.—Occurrence of the 'slimy' cœcilian (*Ichthyophis glutinosus*), Boulenger, in Panchgani. By J. P. Mullan 723
XXXVI.—Do Frogs Eat Snakes? By Beni Charan Mahendra 724
XXXVII.—Animal Barometers. By H. Jouguet 725
XXXVIII.—Migration of Butterflies. By G. Wesche-Dart 726
XXIX.—Occurrence of the Oak-leaf Butterfly (*Kallima horsfieldi*) near Bombay. By G. Wesche-Dart. 726
XL.—Note on the breeding of *Terias læta* and *T. venata* and the probability of their being seasonal forms of a single species. By Col. A. H. E. Mosse, I.A. 727
XLI.—Ants taking to water. By Major W. M. Logan Home, I.A ... 730
XLII.—A Note on the occurrence of Buds in the Axils of the Cotyledons. (*With two plates*). By N. K. Tiwary, M.Sc.... 731

AN APPEAL TO SPORTSMEN. POCOCK. 733
ANSWERS TO CORRESPONDENTS 735
ANNUAL REPORT AND PROCEEDINGS AND ACCOUNTS. 737

CC-0. In Public Domain. Gurukul Kangri Collection, Haridwar

Digitized by Arya Samaj Foundation Chennai and eGangotri

CONTENTS OF VOLUME XXXIII, No. 4

PAGE

THE GAME BIRDS OF THE INDIAN EMPIRE. Part X. (*With a coloured plate*). By E. C. Stuart Baker, F.Z.S., F.L.S., M.B.O.U., H.F.A.O.U. 745

REVISION OF THE FLORA OF THE BOMBAY PRESIDENCY. Part X. By Rev. E. Blatter, S.J., Ph.D., F.L.S 753

THE STUDY OF INDIAN BIRDS. Part III. (*With four black and white plates*). By H. Whistler, F.Z.S., F.L.S., M.B.O.U. 776

FLOWERLESS PLANTS. Part II. (*With one coloured plate and five black and white plates.*) By Mrs. M. ROBINSON, B.A. (T.C.D.), NAT. SCI. TRIP. CAM. 793

NOTES ON THE BIRDS OF THE UPPER BURMA HILLS. Part I. (*With a map and three black and white plates*). By P. F. Wickham 800

SHELLS OF THE TROPICAL SEAS. Part III. (*With two black and white plates and one text-figure*) By Ida Colthurst 828

INDIAN DRAGONFLIES. Part XXXIV. (*With two black and white plates and four text-figures.*) By Lt.-Col. F. C. Fraser, I.M.S., F.E.S. ... 834

SOME BEAUTIFUL INDIAN TREES. Part II. (*With two coloured plates and two black and white plates and five text-figures.*) By Rev. E. Blatter and W. S. Millard 851

LIFE-HISTORY NOTES ON *Lamprosema indicata* (Pyralidæ); a Caterpillar pest of Chrysanthemums. By M. C. Cherian, B.A., B.Sc. 857

A FURTHER ELEPHANT SHOOT ON THE BARAGUR HILLS. (*With a Plate*). By Randolph C. Morris 861

MOSSES OF THE BOMBAY PRESIDENCY, THE HIGH WAVY MOUNTAIN AND MT. ABU. By E. Blatter, S.J. 869

THE LIFE OF A MEALY-BUG (*Monophlebus stebbingi*). *With one plate and three text-figures.* By Major R. W. G. Hingston, I.M.S. 880

A NOTE ON THE BUTTERFLIES AND HAWK-MOTHS OF KATHIAWAR. By Lt.-Col. A. H. Mosse, I.A., F.Z.S. 888

A SHORT ACCOUNT OF THE OYSTER INDUSTRY IN THE ISLAND OF BOMBAY AND SALSETTE. (*With five plates and three text-figures.*) By H. S. Rai, M.Sc. 893

THE FLOWERING OF BAMBOOS. Part I. By Rev. E. Blatter, S.J. 899

THE HISTORY AND PROGRESS OF THE ZOOLOGICAL SURVEY OF INDIA. INTRODUCTION. By Lt.-Col. R. B. Seymour Sewell, I.M.S., M.A., F.A.S.B., F.L.S., F.Z.S. 922

A BUTTERFLY HUNTER'S RAMBLE IN THE TAVOY DISTRICT (BURMA). By W. S. Wood 931

THE PRESENT STATE OF THE GAME AND WILD LIFE IN CEYLON. (*With five plates.*) By W. W. A. Phillips, F.Z.S. 942

GAME PRESERVATION IN THE NILGIRIS IN 1929. By Major E. G. Phythian-Adams, I.A. (Retd.), F.Z.S. 947

THE TOXICITY OF THE VENOMS OF INDIAN SCORPIONS. By J. F. Caius, S.J., F.L.S. 992

REVIEWS —
- CENTENARY HISTORY OF THE ZOOLOGICAL SOCIETY OF LONDON. 954
- THE COWBIRDS 957
- THE PLANT IN RELATION TO WATER 964

OBITUARY—OLDFIELD THOMAS 966

MIGRATION OF WILD FOWL 972

CC-0. In Public Domain. Gurukul Kangri Collection, Haridwar

Digitized by Arya Samaj Foundation Chennai and eGangotri

CONTENTS OF Vol. XXXIII, No. 4

PAGE

MISCELLANEOUS NOTES.—

I.—Alarm call of Langoors. By Major W. M. Logan Home, I.A. 971

II.—Food of the Slow Loris (*Nycticebus coucang*). By J. M. D. Mackenzie, I.F.S. 971

III.—Tiger Tracks. By A. A. Dunbar Brander 972

IV.—Proportion of the sexes in Tigers. By R. C. Morris 972

V.—On the Occurrence of Tigers on the Islands of Bombay and Salsette. By S. H. Prater, C.M.Z.S. 973

VI.—The Tiger's Method of making a 'kill'. By Lieut.-Col. R. W. Burton 974

VII.—An Experience with a Tigress. By S. Hanhart 976

VIII.—Sense of Smell in the Lion. By Col. H. D. Olivier 977

IX.—Wounded Panther returning to 'kill'. By R. C. Morris 977

X.—Panther climbing up to a machan. By Lieut.-Col. R. W. Burton, I.A. (Retd.) 978

XI.—Rogue Elephants with malformed tusks. (*With a photo*). By L. L. Reade 979

XII.—Notes on Berdmore's Squirrel (*Menetes berdmorei*). By J. M. D. Mackenzie 980

XIII.—Elephant mistaken for a Tiger. By R. C. Morris 981

XIV.—Body measurements of a Gaur (*Bibos gaurus*). By R. C. Morris. (*With a photo*). By I. L. Cameron 983

XV.—The Distribution of the Mouse Deer (*Moschiola meminna*). (*With a map*). By F. W. Champion 985

XVI.—How the Female Dugong carries her Young. By S. H. Prater, C.M.Z.S. 987

XVII.—The Sawn-Off Shot Gun—The Watchman's Gun. By W. W. A. Phillips 987

XVIII.—Occurrence of the Trumpeter Bullfinch (*Bucanetes githaginea crassirostris*) in the Punjab Salt Range. By H. W. Waite. 989

XIX.—Migration notes from Kashgar Chinese Turkestan. By Capt. G. Sherriff, R.A. 989

XX.—Mortality amongst Hoopoe nestlings. By H. M. Griffiths 990

XXI.—Nidification of Bingham's White-headed Bulbul (*Cerasophila thompsoni*). By J. M. D. Mackenzie, I.F.S. 991

XXII.—Effect of wind on the flight of birds. (*With two diagrams*). By Major R. W. G. Hingston, I.M.S. 992

XXIII.—The Survival of the Gavial (*Gavialis gangeticus*) in Burma. (*With three text figures*). By Dr. Malcolm Smith 995

XXIV.—Note on a Formosan Viper (*Trimeresurus mucrosquamatus*) from the North-East Frontier. By S. H. Prater, C.M.Z.S. ... 998

XXV.—Record of symptoms and treatment of a bite from a Formosan Viper (*Trimeresurus mucrosquamatus*). By Medical Officer, Pasighat 998

XXVI.—Mahseer Fishing at Tangrote, Jhelum District, in December. By Capt. W. H. C. Jones 999

XXVII.—Means of Defence in Insects. By J. M. D. Mackenzie, I.F.S. 1000

XXVIII.—On a new form of Hesperid Butterfly (*Baoris canarica yatesi*) from Coorg. By Brigadier W. H. Evans, C.I.E., R.E. 1000

XXIX.—The Discovery of Germination of *Cyathodium* spores. (*With a diagram*). By N. K. Tiwary 1001

XXX.—Some Orchids, not previously recorded, from the Ganjam District, Madras Presidency. By C. Henderson, I.C.S. 1003

PROCEEDINGS 1004

CC-0. In Public Domain. Gurukul Kangri Collection, Haridwar

Digitized by Arya Samaj Foundation Chennai and eGangotri

पुस्तकालय
गुरुकुल कांगड़ी विश्वविद्यालय
हरिद्वार

JOURNAL

OF THE

Bombay Natural History Society

SEPTEMBER VOL. XXXIII No. 1

THE GAME BIRDS OF THE INDIAN EMPIRE

BY

E. C. STUART BAKER, F.Z.S., F.L.S., M.B.O.U., H.F.A.O.U.

VOL. V

THE WADERS AND OTHER SEMI-SPORTING BIRDS

PART VII

(*With a coloured plate*)

(*Continued from page 621 of Volume XXXII*)

Genus—ANTIGONE

Antigone Reichenb. Handb. Sp. Orn., p. xxiii (1852).
Type.—Grus collaris Bodd.—*Ardea antigone* Linn.

The genus *Antigone* differs from *Megalornis* in having nearly the whole head and neck bare, the hind neck, face and chin covered with coarse granulations.

ANTIGONE ANTIGONE

Key to Sub-species

A. Paler, a ring round the neck and long inner secondaries white ... ... *A. a. antigone*, p. 2
B. Darker, no ring round the neck and long inner secondaries grey ... ... *A. a. sharpii*, p. 5

CC-0. In Public Domain. Gurukul Kangri Collection, Haridwar

Digitized by Arya Samaj Foundation Chennai and eGangotri

ANTIGONE ANTIGONE ANTIGONE

The Indian Sarus Crane

Ardea antigone Linn., Syst. Nat., 10th ed., p. 142 (1758) (India, Hartert).

Grus antigone.—Blanf. and Oates, iv, p. 188.

Vernacular names.—*Saras*, *Sirhans* (Hind.), *Khur-sang* (Assam).

Description.—A patch of grey-white feathers on the oral region; a ring round the upper neck and a patch on the throat of black bristly feathers; a few coarse bristles on the lores; remainder of head and neck bare, the crown smooth, the rest of the naked parts covered with coarse granulations; a ring of white feathers next the base of the bare neck; winglet, primary coverts and primaries black; remainder of the plumage pale grey becoming almost white on the lengthened inner secondaries.

Colours of soft parts.—Iris orange; bill pale greenish-horny with dark tip; legs fleshy red to livid red or red; bare skin of crown and lores ashy-green or glaucous green; the papillose skin of head and neck orange red becoming much deeper and brighter in the breeding season.

Measurements.—♂ wing 670 to 685 mm.; tail 255 to 263 mm.; tarsus about 310 to 355 mm.; culmen 172 to 182 mm.; ♀ rather smaller, wing 625 to 645 mm.

Young birds have the whole head and neck covered with short buff, or rusty-buff feathers.

Nestlings are covered with rich deep brown down above, more rufous and lighter on sides and on the head, and paler below.

Distribution.—Northern India from the Indus to Western Assam (Gowhati); south to Bombay Presidency on the west as far as Khandesh and to the Godavery River on the east.

Nidification.—The Sarus Crane breeds after the rains have well set in, that is to say from July onwards. Most eggs are laid between the middle of that month and the end of August but many are laid in September. From then until the end of November casual nests and eggs may constantly be found whilst I have one clutch from the Central Provinces taken in March, a most unusual time. Pershouse took a nest with single egg in December and Captain E. O'Brien found a newly hatched young one on February 12. The birds generally select for their nesting site some piece of ground entirely surrounded by water or by swampy marsh land, but occasionally will lay in comparatively dry open plains. Concealment never seems to be aimed at, rather they choose a place from which they can see danger from afar off. Jackals and other vermin have no terrors for these birds for they can protect eggs and young so long as they can see their enemies coming and get back to their nests in time. Even of man they have but little fear and stick to their nests until very closely approached. Hume tells an amusing tale of a pair of birds whom he sent his '*syce*' to rob of their eggs. "As he commenced wading towards the nest the male began to dance about, flapping his wings and trumpeting most bravely; but when the man got within a few yards and landed safely on a patch of dry ground on which the nest rested, the male put his head down and ran off very

CC-0. In Public Domain. Gurukul Kangri Collection, Haridwar

Digitized by Arya Samaj Foundation Chennai and eGangotri

crestfallen to a ridge in the water some fifty yards distant, whence he began with loud cries to encourage his lady not to allow 'that black rascal' to take any liberties. She sat quite still neither moved nor cried, only as the man came close to her made such vigorous pokes and drives at him that he got frightened and was picking up a great dry branch to strike her with, when I called out to him to flap her in the face with his waistcloth. This he did vigorously and this being more than she could endure, she relunctantly crept off the nest, now complaining loudly and joined the male.' There was only one egg; this the man brought, but before he could reach me the female had regained the nest, and after minutely examining it and making certain the egg was gone, she stood on the top and with bill, legs, and feet commenced throwing the straw about in the air in the most furious manner as if beside herself with rage. Then the male came up trumpeting, but directly he came near she flew at *him*, and he scrambled off, half running half flapping, through the water, and making more noise than ever." The egg, nearly hatching, was restored to the nest and the female was down upon it before the man had left the island.

In curious contrast to this account is one narrated by Captain O'Brien who handled a young one whilst both parents remained about 30 yards away, showing no signs of anxiety. Even when Mrs. O'Brien joined him and inspected their baby the old birds did not seem to object, though later when a kite came near the nest they both attacked it. As Captain O'Brien remarks that evidently the old birds knew their real enemy.

The nest varies considerably in size. It is made of straw, rushes, grass and all sorts of rubbish and is often added to when floods threaten it with swamping. Nests have been measured as much as nine feet across the bottom, three feet across the top and three or four feet high. Other nests built on comparatively dry ground may not be more than two-feet across and a few inches high. The eggs laid are normally two, but one only is frequently incubated and even when two young are hatched it is seldom that more than one survives for more than a few days. They are quite unlike the eggs of the genus *Megalornis*. The ground colour is white, exceptionally tinted with reddish or sea green; some few eggs are quite unspotted but most are sparsely blotched with light reddish, deep reddish-brown or purple-brown with others equally scanty, of pale lavender or reddish-grey. In about one egg in every dozen or so the blotches are bolder, more numerous and darker and consequently the eggs are more handsome. In shape they are long pointed ovals and in texture very strong and coarse but the surface is smooth, often highly glossed, and is invariably covered with tiny pits or pores which collect the dirt and give a speckled appearance to the egg. One hundred eggs average 104·4 × 64·3 mm.; maxima **113·2 × 69·8 mm.**; minima **93·2** × 65·0 and 105·5 × **53·8 mm.**

Habits.—The Sarus Crane is resident wherever found and is always to be seen in pairs, sometimes accompanied by one or two young. Occasionally they may be seen in small flocks but even in these instances the pairs keep together and flocks are but rarely seen except in the driest seasons or in droughts when necessity drives

CC-0. In Public Domain. Gurukul Kangri Collection, Haridwar

Digitized by Arya Samaj Foundation Chennai and eGangotri

many pairs to places where there is still enough water left to satisfy their wants. They are essentially birds of the well-watered plains and keep away from hills and broken country or from widespread dry and desert areas. On the other hand the swamps and lakes often satisfy their needs altogether and they wade their existence away without resort to dry land except for nesting purposes. They pair for life and are very devoted mates so that if one is killed it is said that the survivor often dies of grief. Hume comments on this and points out that if specimens are required for skins or if food is needed for servants, etc., it is better to kill both male and female than to let one go. As game birds, however, no one can possibly wish to shoot them. They are so tame that stalking them affords no difficulty and therefore no pleasure, their flesh is not in any way desirable, even if eatable, whilst the delight of watching the birds is more than enough to compensate the greediest of slaughterers for the loss of a shot. Their flight is powerful and by no means slow but they rise off the ground with difficulty, generally running some yards with flapping wings until they gain sufficient impetus; once started, however, they fly great distances with ease, though the flight is noisy and generally close to the ground, seldom more than fifty feet from it and often far less. They never soar as the Cranes of the preceding genus do and their flight is inferior in every way to that of these migrating birds. It should be noted that Osmaston twice saw these cranes flying in flocks, once of 20 and once of 24 birds and that in the former case they adopted the 'V' shape flight and in the second flew in a long line. On foot, they are even better performers than other cranes and often walk considerable distances over plains and shallow swamps to favourite feeding places, stepping along with care and no little grace of movement. Like all cranes they indulge in all kinds of fantastic dances which are not graceful or conducted in the deliberate, rather dignified style of their normal walk. These dances are indulged in by both sexes, more often, but not only, in the breeding season. The cock bird usually starts the performance by picking up a straw or branch in his bill and then strutting with a dancing motion towards his lady love. When within a few feet of her he bows, throws his head back, trumpets and with wings outspread dances a *pas seule* of half a dozen steps, each leg lifted high and quickly into the air, accompanied by a hop off the ground; a few bowings and tossings of the head follow and then once more some steps. This may go on for a few minutes, the female joining in or not as the mood seizes her, and then suddenly both recommence feeding. Their food consists of all kinds of grain, shoots, aquatic plants, frogs, lizards, insects, etc. and they feed alike in shallow water up to 18 inches deep and in cultivated fields and open plains. Two or three pairs in a field of young wheat or rice are said to be capable of doing considerable damage, though this can never be compared with the destruction of crops by a mighty flock of Common or Demoiselle Cranes.

Their call is a loud sonorous trumpet uttered chiefly in the mornings and evenings and through the night, when the birds of a pair, separated in the darkness, call constantly to one another.

CC-0. In Public Domain. Gurukul Kangri Collection, Haridwar

Digitized by Arya Samaj Foundation Chennai and eGangotri

The young remain with their parents until they are nearly full grown and the latter desire to think once more about their annual domestic arrangements. They are affectionate, quiet and gentle birds in a state of nature but make bad pets, domesticated birds often being very savage and actually dangerous with children, attacking them fiercely and endangering their eyes.

ANTIGONE ANTIGONE SHARPII

The Burmese Sarus

Grus sharpii Blanf., B.O.C., v, p. vii (1895) (Burma); Blanf. and Oates. iv, p. 189, (part).

Vernacular names.—*Gyo-gya* (Burm.); *Khior-sang*. (Assam). *Wdnu*, *Woinuren* (Manipur).

Description.—The plumage generally rather darker than in the preceding race. There is no white ring of feathers at the base of the neck and the inner secondaries are practically the same colour as the back.

Colours of soft parts as in the Indian Sarus.

Measurements.—Wing 600 to 675 mm.

Distribution.—Assam east of Kamrup, Burma, Siam and Cochin China. Specimens from Penang may probably have not been wild birds.

Nidification.—Nests and eggs of this Crane so exactly resemble those of the preceding bird that no further description of them is needed. The country in which they are found, however, sometimes differs in being much more forested. In 1902–3 Coltart noticed a pair of these birds constantly frequenting a wide open space in the forest on the Dehing River. This place, perhaps half a mile across or a little more, was entirely surrounded by virgin forest and in the cold weather was dry and covered with short grass a foot or so high with a deep swamp in the centre much frequented by Wood Duck. In the rains practically the whole area was under water exept for small islands of rather higher land. On one of these the Cranes had constructed their cone-shaped nest and on June 19 when I went to see if they had thoughts of nesting I found it completed and containing two hard set eggs. Wardlaw Ramsay and Oates found it breeding in Burma during August and September and its early breeding in Assam may have been due to the early breaking of the rains in that province and to the naturally wet and marshy nature of the country. The eleven eggs I have seen average 101·1 × 63·8 mm., maxima **106·8** × 63·8 and 103·6 × **68·0** mm.; minima **97·3** × 64·8 and 98·5 × **58·5 mm.** I have seen no pure white eggs of this race. The birds from whom I took the eggs in Margherita made no defence of the nest and no protest beyond trumpeting as they flew away.

Habits. Quite similar in most respects to those of the preceding race but it is often found in marshes and plains of no great extent near forest and it seems to be a far more shy wild bird, very wary and very hard to approach close enough for a shot. I have seen them occasionally in Lakhimpur feeding in the rice fields in pairs but always on the lookout and always rising long before I could possibly

CC-0. In Public Domain. Gurukul Kangri Collection, Haridwar

Digitized by Arya Samaj Foundation Chennai and eGangotri

shoot at them. They seem to rise more easily than their Indian cousins, a few strides forward with spread wings and they were away and soon mounted two or three hundred feet into the air. Their high-flying propensities are no doubt due to their living in better wooded, more forested countries than the Indian birds, this teaching them to rise more quickly and to keep higher up than they do. Their beautiful trumpet call is that of the genus and is a fine sound when it rings out in the early dawn of a clear Indian Winter morning. The few I have seen were not noisy birds, but Oates says of the Pegu birds that their fine trumpet calls may be heard at all seasons.

(*To be continued*)

CC-0. In Public Domain. Gurukul Kangri Collection, Haridwar

Digitized by Arya Samaj Foundation Chennai and eGangotri

REVISION OF
THE FLORA OF THE BOMBAY PRESIDENCY

BY

E. BLATTER, S.J., PH.D., F.L.S.

PART VII

GRAMINEÆ

BY

E. BLATTER and C. McCANN

(*Continued from p.* 649 *of Volume XXXII*)

50. PSEUDECHINOLÆNA, Stapf in Prain Fl. Trop. Afr. ix, 494.

Annual. Culms very slender with a prostrate rooting base. Leaf-blades lanceolate, soft. Spikelets very irregularly armed or quite unarmed, obliquely ovoid, laterally compressed and mostly conspicuously gaping, falling entire from the pedicels, binate or more often subsolitary or solitary, secund on the flat or subtriquetrous slender rhachis of spiciform racemosely arranged racemes. Involucral glumes herbaceous, of about the same length and almost as long as the spikelet, or the lower distinctly shorter, heteromorphous. Lower more or less flat, 3-nerved, smooth or almost so; upper boat-shaped, gibbous downwards, 7-nerved, with longitudinal rows of more or less transparent spots between the nerves and with or without shorter or longer, stout, hooked hairs or bristles from the centre of the spots Lower floret male or barren, as long as the spikelet; glume oblong-lanceolate with a minutely truncate tip, laterally compressed, but rounded on the back, chartaceous, with membranous margins and a delicate hyaline area at the base, smooth, pale almost as long as the glume, more or less convolute, faintly 2-nerved. Upper floret hermaphrodite, shorter than the lower; glume broad-lanceolate to oblong, subacute, very convex on the back, chartaceous, faintly 5-nerved pale similar to the valve in texture, tightly clasped by it when mature. Lodicules 2, cuneate Stamens 3. Styles free at the base, capillary; stigmas plumose, subterminally exserted. Grain oblong in face-view, semi-obovate in profile, back very convex; scutellum elliptic, almost half the length of the grain; hilum subbasal, punctiform.

Species 1.—Tropics of the whole world.

The only species of this genus was originally described under *Echinolæna*. This genus, however, is exclusively American which, according to Stapf, differs from *Pseudechinolæna* in many ways, 'as in its densely packed spikes, the many-nerved lower glume, the "eglandular" always unarmed upper glume, the uniformly papery 5-nerved lower valve [lower floral glume] which is accompanied by a sharply 2-keeled flat valvule [pale], the basally appendaged fertile valve [upper floral glume] and the acutely auricled or toothed flaps of its valvule [pale], and finally the flatter grain which is marked with a panduriform line on the face extending through its full length and possesses a slender linear hilum.'

Pseudechinolæna polystachya, Stapf in Prain Fl. Trop. Afr. ix, 495 – *Echinolæna polystachya*, H. B. & K. Nov. Gen. *et* Sp. i, 119, vii, t 679; Kunth Enum. i, 172, Suppl. 127; Hitchcock Mex. Grass. in Contr. U. S. Nat Herb. xvii, 223; A. Chase in Proc. Biol. Soc. Wash. xxiv, 118.—*E. Trinii*, Moritzi Syst. Verz. Zoll 102 —*Lappago aliena*, Spreng. Neue Entdeck. iii, 15.—*Panicum uncinatum*, Raddi Agrost. Bras. 41; Trin. Gram. Panic. 240, and Sp Gram. Ic. t. 216; Kunth Enum. i, 172; Steud. Syn. Pl. Glum. i, 60; Hook. f. in F.B.I. vii, 58; Trim Handb. Fl. Ceyl v, 160.—*P glandulosum*, Nees ex Trin. Gram. Pan. 174, and Agrost. Bras. 128.—*P. nemorosum*, β Trin. l.c.—*P.*

CC-0. In Public Domain. Gurukul Kangri Collection, Haridwar

Digitized by Arya Samaj Foundation Chennai and eGangotri

heteranthum, Link Hort. Berol. i, 212, Kunth l.c. 92.—*P. echinatum*, Willd. ex Doell in Mart. Fl. Bras. II, ii, 193.—*P. polystachyum*, K. Schum. in Engl. Pfl. Ost.-Afr. C. 103 (*non aliorum*).

Description: Perennial. Culm about 60 cm long, of which about half is rising above ground, and the other half prostrate, giving off numerous short or long branches, growing into secondary culms, their bases often finely filiform, all many-noded and rooting from the nodes near the ground; erect or ascending portion above the last branch 5-8-noded with as many perfect leaves; internodes exserted, terete, glabrous. Leaf-blades lanceolate from a shortly contracted or rounded and usually slightly oblique base, acutely acuminate, from less than 12 mm. (lowest) to up to over 6 cm. by 4-12 mm., dark green, glabrous, with scattered or very fine stiff hairs above, finely and appressedly pubescent underneath, midrib very fine, whitish or straw-coloured, lateral nerves fine, numerous, crowded. Sheaths tight, terete, strongly striate, more or less appressedly hairy and ciliate along the margin or only ciliate. Ligules thin, membranous, rounded or truncate, ciliolate, under 2 mm. long. Inflorescence up to over 15 cm. long, with up to 6 or even 8 racemes, mostly much shorter and with fewer racemes, occasionally reduced to a solitary raceme; common axis subterete, almost smooth, glabrous, 0·5 mm. in diam.; racemes appressed to the common axis or obliquely spreading, the lowest up to 35 mm. long, sometimes quite short; rhachis filiform, triquetrous, minutely puberulous; pedicels filiform, angular, pruinosely scaberulous, lateral up to 2 mm. long, often much shorter. Spikelets often unequally developed, the lower of each raceme or the lower (secondary) of each pair often reduced in a varying degree, if perfect about 4 mm. long. Involucral glumes dull or brownish green; lower oblong- to ovate-lanceolate, acuminate, as long as the spikelet or shorter, glabrous or sparingly and minutely scaberulous, nerves stout; upper semi ovate in profile, acute with the tip laterally compressed, armature vary variable in the same raceme, from short asperities to sharply pointed hairs bent at a right angle near the base, then appressed and directed forwards, or short or long (to over 1 mm.), cylindric or stoutly subulate protruberances bearing terminally at a right angle a fine very sharp bristle pointing mostly forwards, outermost lateral nerves marginal. Lower floral glume pale, greenish only at the tip, very delicately scaberulous, hyaline basal area oblong, 1 mm. long; upper slightly over 2 mm. long, straw-coloured smooth, shining. Grain 1·6 by 0·6 mm., pale.

Locality: Kanara: Siddhapur, evergreen forest (Talbot 1081!).

51. OPLISMENUS, P. Beauv. Fl. Owar. ii, 14; Stapf in Prain Fl. Trop. Afr. ix, 630.

Species about fifteen, in the warmer parts of the world, but mostly tropical. We retain the two species mentioned by Cooke ii, 926, 927.

1. **Oplismenus compositus**, P. Beauv. Agrost. (1812), 54; Roem. & Schult. Syst. ii, 484; Kunth Enum. i, 141; Aitchis. Cat. Panjab Pl. 161; Duthie Grass. N. W. Ind. 81; Hook. f. F.B.I., vii, 66; Cke. ii, 926; Haines Bot. Bihar & Orissa 999; Stapf in Prain Fl. Trop. Afr. ix, 634. For syn. see Hook. f. and Stapf ll. cc.

Description: Cke. l.c. A very variable plant.

Locality: Khandesh: Toranmal (McCann 9593!).—*Konkan:* At the foot of the Ghats under the shade of trees (Dalzell & Gibson); Bassein (Chibber 164!); Kenery Caves (McCann 9445!); Sion, woods (Blatter 9591!); Matheran, to Louisa Point (D'Almeida A244!, Woodrow); Thana (Lisboa).—*Deccan:* Igatpuri (McCann 4342!); Khandala, common in forests (McCann 5335!); Lonavla (Lisboa); Panchgani, Tiger path (Blatter & Hallberg B1253!).—*S. M. Country:* Bidi, shade of trees (Sedgwick & Bell 2962!); forests W. of Dharwar (Sedgwick & Bell 1853!); Castle Rock (Bhide!, McCann!); Londa (Woodrow!).—*Kanara:* Yellapore (Talbot 736!); Karwar (Talbot 1322!); Goond (Talbot 2204!); Amshi Ghat (Talbot 2192;); Kadgal (Woodrow).

Distribution: Throughout India, Ceylon, tropical and subtropical Asia. Australia and Polynesia.

2 **Oplismenus Burmanni**, P. Beauv. Agrost. (1812), 54; Roem. & Schult. Syst. II, 482; Kunth Rev. Gram. i, 44, and Enum. i, 139; Duthie Grass. N. W. Ind. 8., Ill. Indig. Fodd. Grass. t. 47, Fodd. Grass. N. Ind. 13; Hook.

CC-0. In Public Domain. Gurukul Kangri Collection, Haridwar

Digitized by Arya Samaj Foundation Chennai and eGangotri

f. F. B. I. vii, 68 ; Cke. ii, 927 ; Haines Bot. Bihar & Orissa 999 ; Stapf in Prain Fl. Trop. Afr. ix, 636.—For syn. see Hook. f. and Stapf l. cc.

Description : Cke. l.c.

Locality : Gujarat: Surat, shady places (Sedgwick 314 !).—*Konkan* : Versova (McCann 4313 !); Alibag, sandy shore, on the roots of coconut tree (Ezekiel !); Bombay Isl. (McCann !); Parel (Herb. Dehra Dun !, Woodrow).—*Deccan* : Chakan (Gammie !); Khandala, very common, forming carpets under trees (McCann 9592 !); Lonavla (McCann 3898 !); Igatpuri (McCann !); Panchgani (Woodrow).—*S.M. Country* : S. W. of Dharwar (Sedgwick & Bell 4438 !) ; Dharwar, shade of trees (Sedgwick 1837 !); Londa (Gammie 15826 !); Castle Rock (Gammie 15696 !).—*Kanara :* Halyal (Talbot 2085 !); Karwar (Talbot 1295 !).

Distribution : Widely distributed throughout the tropics of both hemispheres.

52. PANICUM, Linn. Stapf in Prain Fl. Trop. Afr. IX, 638.

Annual or perennial grasses, rarely suffrutescent, of various habit and size. Leaves mostly linear to linear-lanceolate, but also ovate or filiform to subulate. Ligules usually reduced to a ciliate rim or a fringe of hairs, rarely a distinct membrane or 0. Panicles usually much divided and at least temporarily open. Spikelets usually loosely scattered, glabrous or hairy, lanceolate to oblong, elliptic or orbicular in outline, symmetrical in profile, rarely somewhat oblique, falling entire or almost so from the often elongated pedicels of a compound or decompound panicle, without a definite orientation towards the axis. Involucral glumes more or less herbaceous-membranous, lower usually shorter than the upper, often very much so, rarely equalling it, usually with 1 or more nerves, or if very small, nerveless ; upper as long as the spikelet, rounded on the back, 5-9-nerved Lower floral glume very similar to the upper involucral glume and equally rounded and curved on the back, 5-9-, rarely 3- or 11-nerved, male or neuter, pale thinly membranous to subhyaline, subequal to the lower floral glume or more or less reduced, rarely suppressed. Upper floral glume subcoriaceous to coriaceous with firm margins, obtuse to subacute, emucronate, faintly nerved, hermaphrodite, pale subequal to the glume and of similar substance, tightly embraced by the more or less involute margins of the glume. Lodicules 2, broadly cuneate. Stamens 3. Styles distinct ; stigmas laterally exserted near the tip of the floret. Grain tightly enclosed by the hardened valve and valvule, dorsally compressed, biconvex to almost plano-convex ; scutellum elliptic to ovate-elliptic, about half as long as the grain ; hilum subbasal, punctiform.

Species about 400. In the tropical and subtropical regions of both hemispheres, few in the warm-temperate regions.

Cooke mentions 20 indigenous and 4 cultivated species.

Of the 24 species we have put *Panicum flavidum*, Retz., *P. punctatum*, Burm., and *P. fluitans* under *Paspalidium*.

Panicum stagninum, Retz. and *P. colonum*, Linn. have been transferred to *Echinochloa*.

Panicum Isachne, Roth, *P. ramosum*, Linn. and *P. muticum* Forsk. belong to *Brachiaria*.

Panicum prostratum, Lamk , *P. setigerum*, Retz. and *P. javanicum*, Poir. have been described under *Urochloa*.

Panicum interruptum, Willd. and *P. myosuroides* will be dealt with under *Sacciolepis*.

Panicum patens, Linn. will be transferred to *Cyrtococcum*.

New to the Presidency are *P psilopodium*, Trin, and *P. auritum*, Presl.

A. Lower involucral glume as long as the lower floral glume or nearly so ... ... 1. *P. turgidum*.
B. Lower involucral glume shorter than the lower floral glume
I. Annuals
1. Leaves less than 12 mm. broad
a. Panicle about 35 cm. long ... ... 2. *P. obscurans*.
b. Panicle not more than 25 cm. long
aa. Spikelets gaping ... ... 3. *P. trypheron*.
bb. Spikelets not gaping ... ... 4. *P. psilopodium*.

CC-0. In Public Domain. Gurukul Kangri Collection, Haridwar

Digitized by Arya Samaj Foundation Chennai and eGangotri

2. Leaves more than 12 mm. broad
   a. Spikelets 4·5-5 mm. long ... ... 5. *P. miliaceum.*
   b. Spikelets 2-3·2 mm. long ... ... 6. *P. miliare.*

II. Perennials
1. Lower involucral glumes very minute one or rarely both often obsolete .. 7. *P. subeglume.*
2. Lower involucral glumes distinctly evident
   a. Culms up to 3 m. high ... ... 8. *P. maximum.*
   b. Culms less than 1·7 m. high
      aa. Culms not more than 90 cm. high... 9. *P. paludosum.*
      bb. Culms more than 90 cm. high
         + Spikelets laxly clustered on the branches... ... ... 10. *P. antidotale.*
         + + Spikelets solitary ... ... 11. *P. montanum.*
         + + + Spikelets fascicled, subsecund, sessile or shortly pedicelled ... 12. *P. auritum.*

1. **Panicum turgidum**, Forsk. Fl. Aegypt.—Arab. (1775), 18; Del. Fl. Egypte 19, t. 9, fig. 2; Trin. Diss. Gram. Pan. 189, Gram. Icon. & Descr. ii 227, Pan. Gen. 221, and in Mém. Acad. Pétersb. sér. vi, iii, 307; Kunth Enum. i, 97; Steud. Syn. Pl. Glum. i, 88; Boiss. Fl. Or. v, 441; Duthie Fodd. Grass. N. Ind. 13; Balf. f. Bot. Socotra 310; Hook. f. F.B.I. vii, 44; Stapf in Kew Bull. (1907), 214; Muschler. Man. Fl. Egypt i, 57; Cke. ii, 935; Stapf in Prain Fl. Trop. Afr. ix, 706.—*P. nubicum*, Fig. & De Not. in Mem. Ac. Torin. ser. 2, xiv, t. 21, fig. 1-12.

Description: Cke. l.c.

Locality: Sind: (Duthie *teste* Cooke); Sehwan, sand hills (Bhide!).—*Gujarat:* Rajkot, Kathiawar (Woodrow *teste* Cooke).

Distribution: Tropical Africa, Egypt, Cyprus, S. Palestine, Arabia, Socotra, S. Persia, Baluchistan, Sind, Gujarat.

Uses: An excellent fodder for camels.

2. **Panicum obscurans**, Woodr. in Journ. Bom. Nat. Hist. Soc., xiii (1901), 434; Cke. ii, 935.—*Isachne obscurans*, Woodr. in Gard Chron. 23, ser. 3 (1898), 161.

Description: Cke. l.c.

According to Woodrow the whole inflorescence breaks off and is driven about by the wind.

Stapf says that the tropical African *Panicum hippothrix*, K. Schum. is very similar and perhaps identical with *P. obscurans*, but he adds that the blades of the latter are much wider, measuring up to 14 mm. and that the panicle 'is perhaps on the whole more open with slightly larger spikelets.' (In Prain Fl. Trop. Afr. ix, 699.) These are scarcely differences to justify specific distinction, but as we have not seen the African plant, we do not venture to decide the point. If the identity between the two species should be established, Woodrow's specific name, being of a later date by four years, will have to cede to *P. hippothrix*.

Locality: Deccan: Mangiri Farm (Herb. Econ. Bot Poona!); Jeur near Sholapur (Woodrow).

Distribution: Endemic.

3. **Panicum trypheron**, Schult. Mantiss. ii (1824), 244; Hook. f. in F.B.I. vii, 47; Prain Beng. Pl. 1176; Cke. ii, 936; Haines in Bot. Bihar & Orissa 995.—*P. miliare*, Wall. Cat. No. 8712 (*partim*) E.—*P. mucronatum*, Heyne in Wall. Cat. No. 8717 (*partim*).—*P. Neesianum*, Wight & Arn. ex Steud. Syn. Gram. 74.—*P. Roxburghii*, Spreng. Syst. i, 320; Kunth Enum. Pl. i, 126; Steud. l.c. 98.—*P. tenellum*, Roxb. Fl. Ind. i, 306; Duthie Grass. N. W. Ind. 7.

Stapf in Prain Fl. Trop. Afr. ix, 712 has separated *P. porphyrrhizos*, Steud. from *P. trypheron*, Schult, as understood by Hook. f. in F.B.I. l.c., and with it all the material covered by the following synonyms: *P. confine*, Hochst. ex Steud. Syn. Pl. Glum. i, 72.—*P. jumentorum*, A. Rich. Tent. Fl. Abyss. ii, 373 (*non* Jacq.).—*P. trypheron*, therefore, does not occur in tropical Africa.

Description: Cke. l.c.

Locality: Gujarat: On the Idar Frontier, Prantij Taluka, sandy waste (Sedgwick!).—*Konkan:* Malabar Hill (Lisboa *teste* Cooke).—*Deccan:* Poona

CC-0. In Public Domain. Gurukul Kangri Collection, Haridwar

Digitized by Arya Samaj Foundation Chennai and eGangotri

(Woodrow *teste* Cooke); Jeur (Woodrow *teste* Cooke); Malhargad (Woodrow *teste* Cooke).—*S. M. Country:* Dharwar (Garade!); Dharwar, on pastures and dry hills (Sedgwick 6144!).

Distribution: Punjab, Bengal, W. Peninsula, Ceylon, China, Borneo.

4. **Panicum psilopodium**, Trin. Gram. Panic. 217; Kunth Enum. Pl. i, 100; Steud. Syn. Gram. 83; Aitchis. Cat. Panjab Pl. 161; Duthie Grass. N.W. Ind. 6, Field and Gard. Crops i, t. 23, Fodd. Grass. N. Ind. 10 (*in nota*); Hook. f. F.B.I. vii, 46; Saxton & Sedgwick, Plants of N. Gujarat in Rec. Bot. Surv. Ind. vi (1918), 312; Haines in Bot. Bihar & Orissa 993.

Description: An annual, tufted grass. Culms erect or quickly ascending, 30–60 cm. high, rather slender, simple or branched, usually leafy up to the panicle. Leaves rather broadly linear, acute or somewhat acuminate, 7–30 cm. by 4-8 mm. glabrous or with few short spreading hairs towards the base, rarely thinly hairy all over. Sheaths often with spreading hairs which leave minute raised dots after falling, more usually glabrous, loose, striate. Ligule a narrow row of hairs. Panicle spreading, 5–20 cm. long, with very capillary branches and slender pedicels which are often 10 mm. long. Spikelets 2–3 mm. long, geminate, narrowly elliptic, with abruptly acute tip. Lower involucral glume very broadly ovate-acute, about ⅓ the spikelet, base amplexicaul but not overlapping itself in front, 5-nerved. Upper involucral glume oblong-ovate, as long as spikelet, minutely cuspidate, 9- (11-) nerved. Lower floral glume similar, with delicate, oblong, margined pale. Upper narrow-ellipsoid, acute, very smooth and polished as is its pale.

Locality: Gujarat: Ahmedabad and elsewhere in shady wet places in the monsoon (Saxton & Sedgwick).

Distribution: India, Burma, Malacca, Ceylon.

*5. **Panicum miliaceum**, Linn. Sp. Pl. (1753), 58; Forsk. Fl. Aegypt.—Arab. civ; Host. Gram. Austr. ii, 16, t. 20; Kunth Enum. i, 104, Suppl. 81; Trin. Pan. Gen. 194, Sp. Gram. Ic. t. 221; Reichb. Ic. Fl. Germ. vii, t. 82; Steud. Syn. Pl. Glum. i, 77; Duthie Grass. N. W. Ind. 5, Field and Gard. Crops t. 23, Fodd. Grass. N. Ind. 9; Hook f. F.B.I. vii, 45; Watt. Dict. Econ. Prod. Ind. vi, 12; Cke. ii, 939; Stapf in Prain Fl. Trop. Afr. ix, 696.—*P. asperrimum*, Fisch. Cat. Hort. Govenk. ex Jacq. Eclog. Gram. 46, t. 31; Nees Agrost. Bras. 199.—*P. Milium*, Pers. Syn i. 83.—*Milium esculentum*, Mœnch Meth. 203.—*M. Panicum*, Mill. Gard. Dict. ed. viii, no. 1.

Vern. Names: Common Millet; cheno (Guj.); vari (Decc.); gajro (Panch Mahals); sava (Mar.); chinee (Sind).

Description: A tufted annual, 0·6—1·2 m. high. Stems erect or geniculately ascending, terete, stout or slender, 4–5-noded, simple or sparingly branched, more or less softly hirsute below the nodes, the uppermost internode usually quite glabrous. Leaf-blades linear from an equally wide or slightly contracted and rounded base, long-tapering to a slender point, 15 to over 30 cm. by 6–20 mm., flat, flexuous, usually glabrous except for the often ciliate lower margins and hispidulous dorsal midrib, rarely sparsely hairy all over, hairs long and fine, midrib somewhat stout and prominent below in large leaves, primary lateral nerves 3–6 on each side, very slender. Sheaths terete, somewhat loose or the upper tight, closely striate, spreadingly hirsute with tubercle-based hairs, pubescent or loosely bearded at the nodes, longer or slightly shorter than the internodes. Ligule a narrow ciliate rim. Panicles contracted and rather dense or open, narrowly oblong, nodding, often with their base permanently enclosed in the uppermost sheath or only shortly exserted, up to 30 cm. long in subspontaneous specimens usually scantier, looser and at length more open, divided up to the fourth or in cultivated specimens the fifth degree, all the divisions filiform, angular and scabrid; primary axis slender or somewhat stout below, subterete, striate or grooved and smooth towards the base; primary branches more or less approximate below, more distant upwards, often much divided from low down; branchlets relatively long, the lower divided again in the same manner or like the remainder from much higher up with spikelets in small loose racemes of 2 (rarely 3) towards the summit; pedicels hardly thickened upwards, with truncate tips, the lateral from less than 2–6 mm. long. Spikelets ovate-oblong to ovate-lanceolate, apiculate-acuminate, turgid, 4·5–5 mm. long, glabrous, green or brownish green. Involucral glumes persistent, unequal, strongly and prominently nerved; lower broad-ovate, acute,

CC-0. In Public Domain. Gurukul Kangri Collection, Haridwar

Digitized by Arya Samaj Foundation Chennai and eGangotri

from ½–⅔ the length of the lower floret, 5-nerved, upper corresponding in size and outline to the spikelet, broadly rounded on the back, 11-nerved, tip contracted, apiculate to shortly rostrate. Lower floral glume barren, very like the lower involucral glume, pale ovate to ovate-oblong, truncate or emarginate, up to about ⅓ the length of the glume. Upper floret hermophrodite, elliptic-oblong in outline, subacute, very convex on the back, up to over 3 by 2 mm., variously coloured (white, yellow, red, brown or black), very smooth and polished, glume and pale crustaceous. Grain white.

Locality : Cultivated in many parts of the Presidency, chiefly in Gujarat and on the Ghats.

Distribution : Supposed to have originated in India. But see DeCandolle, Origin of Cultivated Plants, p. 376, London 1909.

Uses : Cultivated for its grain and as a good fodder.

*6. **Panicum miliare,** Lamk. Ill. Gen. i (1791), 173; Roxb. Fl. Ind. i, 309; Kunth Enum. Pl. i, 104; Aitchis. Cat. Panjab. Pl. 159; Duthie Grass. N. W. Ind. 5, Field and Gard. Crops 7, t. 26, Indig. Fodd. Grass. t. 46, Fodd. Grass. N. Ind. 10; Hook. f. in F.B.I. vii, 46; Cke. ii, 939 (*partim*); Haines in Bot. Bihar & Orissa 993.

Description : An annual grass. Culms 30–90 cm. high, rather slender, erect or base geniculate, simple or branched, usually leafy up to the panicle. Leaves linear, 15–60 cm. by 12–25 mm., gradually tapering from a broad base, glabrous or finely hairy, sheaths glabrous, rarely hirsute with tubercle-based hairs. Panicles very compound, contracted or thyrsiform, and often nodding, 10–25 cm. long (without the subsidiary axillary panicles which are often developed). Spikelets glabrous, rather flattened, suddenly acute or slightly cuspidate, 2–3·2 mm. long, mostly paired on unequal pedicels, but often solitary at the ends of the branchlets, lanceolate in flower, elliptic or broadly elliptic in fruit. Lower involucral glume very broadly ovate, subtruncate, then suddenly acute, or scarcely acute, about ⅓ the spikelet, white, membranous, 3–5-nerved, nerves arching and anastomosing. Upper involucral glume herbaceous, ovate-lanceolate, 11-13-nerved. Lower floral glume 9-nerved, neuter, pale as long as its glume. Upper floral glume narrow-elliptic or elliptic-oblong to broadly ovate, acute, shining, white or pale brown, or dark brown, often 3-5-streaked dorsally.

Locality : Cultivated occasionally in some parts of the Presidency.

Note.—*P. miliare* is in all probability a cultivated form of *P. psilopodium.* It is not always easy to distinguish between the two. Hooker already felt this difficulty. 'If I remember aright,' he says, '*P. miliare* was conjectured by Munro to be a cultivated form of *P. psilopodium* ; and except in the greater size, more contracted panicle, rather larger spikelets and usually shorter pedicels of *P. miliare* I failed to find characters whereby to separate them, and these are not very reliable. In its common state the grain of *miliare* is broader than in any form of *psilopodium* and much darker coloured.' (F.B.I. vii, 46). Duthie was unable to distinguish *P. miliare* from *P. psilopodium* (Fodd Grass, N. Ind. 10). Stapf, however, is inclined to think that they are separable. In his opinion the true *P. psilopodium* has nearly always glabrous leaves, smaller spikelets and a shorter lower involucral glume. Prain in his Bengal Plants gives as the characters of *P. miliare* : 'Leaves hairy; cultivated', and of *P. psilopodium:* 'Leaves glabrous ; wild.' But he has nevertheless, as Haines points out 'named most of the glabrous-leaved forms in the Calcutta Herb, as *miliare*, and I have myself noticed whole crops with glabrous leaves, whereas I have collected *psilopodium* with hairy leaves.'

The same author, after discussing the various statements, sums up his own observations : 'Although absolutely the leaves of *miliare* are often broader than in *psilopodium*, yet they are relatively narrower and much more alternate. Moreover the cultivated *miliare* and its feral forms always appear to have more or less contracted panicles in contrast to the shorter, always quickly effuse, panicle of *psilopodium*. The grain of *miliare* is, as would be expected, rather larger, being ·08-·1 in. long as compared with ·07 in. long in *psilopodium*.'

7. **Panicum subeglume,** Trin. in Mém. Acad. Pétersb. sér. 6, iii, pt. 2 (1835), 292; Steud. Syn. Gram. 82; Hook. f. F.B.I. vii, 51; Cke. ii, 936.—*P. arcuatum*, Br. ex Nees in Wight Cat. no. 1639 (*non* Br. Prodr.).—*P. Brownianum*, Wight & Arn. ex Steud. l.c. 98.—*P. Torreyanum*, Wight & Arn. ex Steud. Nom. ed. 2, ii, 264.—*Milium capillare*, Roth. Nov. Sp. 39; Kunth

CC-0. In Public Domain. Gurukul Kangri Collection, Haridwar

Digitized by Arya Samaj Foundation Chennai and eGangotri

Enum. Pl. i, 67.—*M. tomentosum*, Koen. ex Rottl. in Ges. Naturf. Fr. Neue Schr. iv (1803), 220; Steud. Syn. Gram. 34; Kunth l.c. 66.

Description: Cke. l.c.

Locality: S. M. Country: Badami (Woodrow *teste* Cooke; Bhide!).

Distribution: W. Peninsula.

*8. **Panicum maximum**, Jacq. Ic. i, 2, t. 13; Collect. i, 76; Trin. Pan. Gen. 180, and in Mém. Acad. Pétersb. 6 sér. iii, 268; Nees Fl. Afr. Austr 36; Steud. Syn. Pl. Glum. i, 72; Griseb. Fl. Brit. West Ind. 549: Doell in Mart. Fl. Bras. ii, ii, 202: Aitchis. Cat. Panjab Pl. 159; Baker Fl. Maurit. 436; Boiss. Fl. Or. v, 439; Hook. f. F.B.I. vii, 49; Trim. Fl. Ceyl. v, 153; Stapf in Dyer Fl. Cap. vii, 404; Cke. ii, 939; Haines in Bot. Bihar & Orissa 995; Stapf in Prain Fl. Trop. Afr. ix, 655.—*P. maximum* var. *hirsutissimum*, Oliv. in Trans. Linn. Soc. xxix, Bot. 171.—*P. maximum* var. *obtusissimum*, Stapf in Cheval. Sudania 161, 163.—*P. polygamum*, Sw. Prodr. Ind. Occ. 24.—*P. laeve*, Lam. Ill. i, 172.—*P. jumentorum*, Pers. Syn. i, 73; H.B. & K. Nov. Gen. & Sp. i, 104; Duthie Grass. N. W. Ind. 5, Fodd. Grass N. Ind. 9.—*P. altissimum*, Brouss. Elench. Hort. Monsp. (1805), 42 (*non* Meyer); Dalz. & Gibs. Bomb. Fl. Suppl. 98.—*P. trichocondylum*, Steud. Syn. Pl. Glum. i, 74.—*P. pamplemoussense*, Steud. l.c 71.—*P. hirsutissimum*, Steud. l.c. 72.—*P. giganteum*, Mez in Engl. Jahrb. xxiv, 143.

Vern. Name: Guinea Grass.

Description: A perennial, densely tufted grass, up to 3 m. high. Culms erect or geniculate-suberect, usually stout, 3-4 noded, simple or sparingly branched with the branches erect, terete or compressed below, usually quite glabrous and smooth, more rarely more or less hirsute and rough from the tubercular hair-bases. Leaves glabrous or more or less softly hairy or coarsely hirsute with tubercle-based hairs. Sheaths rather firm, the lower compressed, the others terete and tight, often bearded at the mouth and usually so at the nodes, rarely the nodes quite glabrous. Ligule membranous, very short, ciliolate usually with dense hairs from behind it. Blades linear from an equally wide or very gradually narrowed and shortly contracted base, long-tapering to a fine point, 10-60 cm. by 4-18 or even 25 mm., flat, margins scaberulous to spinulously scabrid, midrib prominent below, whitish and shallowly channelled above, primary nerves up to 9 on each side. Panicle erect or nodding, contracted or open, from 10 to over 45 cm. long, glabrous or more often villosulous at the lower nodes and motile branch bases, divided to the 4th or 5th degree, all the divisions filiform to capillary, often more of less wavy, angular and scabrid or the larger smooth downwards; primary axis comparatively slender, smooth, terete and often fluted below, scaberulous upwards; lower primary branches whorled, suberect or spreading, up to 30 cm. long, mostly remotely divided from 2·5-7·5 cm. above the base, their lower branchlets often up to 7·5 cm. long, flexuous and remotely divided or like the rest rather short and contracted; penultimate divisions usually closely 2-3-spiculate with the lateral pedicels shorter than the clustered spikelets, more rarely loose to very loose with the pedicels several times longer, all the pedicels very fine with small subcupular tips. Spikelets oblong, subobtuse to acute, somewhat turgid, broadly rounded on the back, 3-4·5 or sometimes 4 mm. long, light green or tinged with purple, glabrous or rarely more or less densely pubescent. Involucral glumes dissimilar, faintly nerved. Lower rounded or shortly acute or minutely apiculate, about $\frac{1}{3}$ to $\frac{1}{4}$ the length of the spikelet, hyaline, 3-1-nerved or almost nerveless. Upper corresponding in shape and size to the spikelet, membranous, 5-nerved. Lower floral glume male, like the upper involucral glume, 7-nerved, pale slightly shorter, oblong, obtuse. Upper floret hermaphrodite, oblong, shortly acute up to almost 3 mm. long, whitish, glume and pale thinly crustaceous, finely transversely rugose except on the flexures. Anthers 1-1 5 mm. long. Grain over 1 mm. long.

Locality: Widely cultivated, chiefly in Gujarat and Sind.

Distribution: Indigenous in tropical and S. Africa, Madagascar, the Mascarenes and in Yemem. Introduced into India and America.

Uses: An excellent fodder grass.

9. **Panicum paludosum**, Roxb. Fl. Ind. i (1832), 307 (*non* Nees); Wall. Cat. no. 8711; Griff. Notul. 37, Ic. Pl. Asiat. t. 139. f. 127; Duthie Fodd. Grass. N. Ind. 11.—*P. proliferum*, Hook. f. in F.B.I. vii, 50 (*non* Lam.)—*P. proliferum*,

CC-0. In Public Domain. Gurukul Kangri Collection, Haridwar

Digitized by Arya Samaj Foundation Chennai and eGangotri

var. *paludosum*, Cooke in Fl. Bomb. ii, 937 (*non* Stapf).—*P. proliferum* Haines in Bot. Bihar & Orissa 995 (*non* Lam.)—*P. proliferum*, Prain in Beng. Plants 1176 (*non* Lam.).—*P. decompositum* var. *paludosum*, Trim. Cat. Ceyl. Pl. 105.

The explanation for the above synonymy is contained in a note given by Stapf (in Prain Fl. Trop. Afr. ix, 719) to justify his new species *Panicum longijubatum*, Stapf of tropical Africa which, on a previous occasion, he had described as var. *longijubatum* of *P. proliferum* (in Dyer Fl. Cap. vii, 406).

'The *P. proliferum* of authors covers a number of allied yet clearly distinct species. The name is Lamarck's, but since Hitchcock (in Contrib. U. S. Nat. Herb. xii. 147) has shown that his plant so named is identical with *P. miliare*, Lam., *P. proliferum* becomes a synonym unconnected with any of the forms so far referred to it. Of these, one, namely Hooker's *P. proliferum* (Fl. Brit. Ind. vii. 50), is identical with Roxburgh's *P. paludosum* (Roxb. Fl., Ind. ed. Carey, i. 307), another, a native of America, is *P. dichotomiflorum*, Michx. (Fl. Bor. Am. i. 48). Both appear to me sufficiently distinct from the African plant described above; *P. paludosum* mainly by its conspicuously larger and more finely acuminate spikelets; *P. dichotomiflorum* by its pronounced branching habit and the smaller number of nerves of the upper glume (mostly 7) and lower valve (5-7, mostly 5).'

Description: Cke. l.c.

Locality: Konkan: Byculla (McCann A140!); Sewri (McCann 3641!); Salsette (Lisboa *teste* Cooke).—*Deccan:* Khandala (McCann 5310!); Poona (Lisboa *teste* Cooke); Lonavla (Lisboa *teste* Cooke).—*S. M. Country:* Devarayi (Sedgwick 4118!).—*Kanara:* Gersoppa Falls, on rocks in river bed, common (Hallberg & McCann A139!); Karwar (Hallberg & McCann A124!).

Distribution: India, Ceylon. (It certainly does not occur in tropical and S. Africa, but whether it extends eastwards beyond India we are not able to say).

10. **Panicum antidotale,** Retz. Obs. fasc. 4 (1786), 17; Hook f. in F.B.I. vii, 52; Cke. ii, 937; Blatter Fl. Aden 372.—For other references and synonyms see Hook. f. l.c.

Description · Cke. l.c.

Locality: Sind: (Stocks 659 *teste* Cooke); Karachi to Landi (Burns!); Laki (Bhide!); Sukkur (Woodrow *teste* Cooke); Clifton, near Karachi (Sabnis B797!); Umerkot, sand dunes (Sabnis B1080!); Mirpurkhas (Bhide!); Mirpurkhas, in fallow fields (Sabnis B1208!); Jamesabad, in fields (Sabnis B1154!); Sanghar (Sabnis B769!); Gharo (Blatter & McCann D506!, D608!).—*Gujarat:* Bhuj, Rhodi Maka, Cutch (Blatter 3751!); Sumrasar, Cutch (Blatter 3760!); Kathiawar (Woodrow *teste* Cooke).—*S. M Country:* Dharwar (Garade!); Londa (Woodrow *teste* Cooke).

Distribution: Arabia, Afghanistan, Punjab, Upper Gangetic Plain, W. Peninsula, Ceylon, Australia.

11. **Panicum montanum,** Roxb. Fl. Ind. i (1832), 313 (*excl. descr. gluma sup. florali*); Kunth Enum. Pl. 126; Benth. Fl. Hongk. 412; Hook. f. F. B. I vii, 53; Cke. ii, 938; Haines Bot. Bihar & Orissa, 996.—*P. courtallense*, Nees & Arn. ex Wight Cat no. 2342; Steud. Syn. Gram. 83.—*P euchroum*, Steud. l.c. 98.

Description: Cke. l.c.

Locality: Konkan: Pen, hills (Bhide!); Kenery Caves (McCann A134!, A136!).—*Deccan:* Lohagad, half way up (McCann A137!); Khandala (McCann A136!); Lonavla (Garade!).—*S. M. Country:* Castle Rock, on hill behind station (Bhide!).—*Kanara:* Dandeli (Talbot 2243!); Kala Nuddie (Herb Econ. Bot. Poona!); Karwar, hillside in shade of trees (Hallberg & McCann A135!, Talbot!); Sumpkhund (Hallberg & McCann 9935!).

Distribution: Hotter hilly parts of India, Ceylon, Penang, Malaya, China, Philippines.

12. **Panicum auritum,** Presl ex Nees Agrost. Bras. 176; Rel. Haenk. i, 305; Trin. Pan. Gen. 176; Kunth Enum. Pl. i, 113; Steud. Syn. Gram. 70; Baker Fl. Maurit. 437; Miq. Fl. Ind. Bat iii, 456; Hook. f. F.B.I. vii, 40; Haines Bot. Bihar & Orissa. 996.—*P. insulicola*, Steud. l. c. 78.—*P. javanum*, Nees

CC-0. In Public Domain. Gurukul Kangri Collection, Haridwar

Digitized by Arya Samaj Foundation Chennai and eGangotri

and Bühse in Miq. Pl. Jungh. 376 ; Miq. Fl. Ind. Bat. l.c. 453.—*P. patens*, Bojer Hort. Maurit. ex Baker l.c.

Description : A perennial, tall, erect grass. Culm 0·9-1·6 m. high, soft. Leaves linear-lanceolate, broadly cordate at base, 20–35 cm. by 24–30 mm. glabrous or sparsely hairy beneath. Sheath glabrous or sparsely hairy with villous mouth. Ligule very short. Panicle long contracted or more or less effuse, 20–45 cm. long, fastigiately branched, branches erect, 5-12 cm. long, branchlets and fascicles of spikelets subsecund. Spikelets green, glabrous, 1·7–2·5 mm., sessile or shortly pedicelled, strongly nerved, subacute. Lower involucral glume broadly ovate, $\frac{1}{3}$ – $\frac{1}{2}$ the length of the lower floral, obtuse or acute, nerves 3–5 arching, upper involucral and lower floral subequal, ovate-oblong, acute or acuminate, 5-nerved, pale of lower floral glume small, neuter. Upper floral glume as long as the lower, lanceolate-acuminate, smooth, white, thinly coriaceous.

Locality : S. M. Country : Castle Rock (Gammie 15717 !).

Distribution : India, Ceylon, Malay Peninsula, Malaya, China.

53. HYMENACHNE, Beauv. Agrost. (1812), 48, t. 10, f. 8.

Rather stout grasses. Leaves broadly linear. Panicles thyrsoid, branches erect, appressed with spiciform branchlets and very numerous crowded narrowly lanceolate acuminate secund spikelets, articulate on their minute pedicels. Lower involucral glume cuspidate, keeled, membranous, shortest, upper with sheathing amplexicaul base on the long internode of the rhachilla between it and the lower floral glume, prominently 3-nerved, cuspidate or awned. Lower floral glume longest, lanceolate-acuminate, passing gradually into the awn, with three strong nerves meeting in the base of the awn and two lateral weaker ones empty; upper longer than upper involucral glume, oblong, membranous in flower scarcely hardened in fruit, smooth, faintly 2-nerved, embracing the pale except at the tip, pale similar and as long. Lodicules minute. Stamens 3. Styles free.

This genus is not represented in Cooke. The following species is described in the F.B.I. under *Panicum myurus*, H.B. & K.

1. **Hymenachne myuros**, Beauv. Agrost. (1812), 49, t. 10, fig. 8 (*excl. syn.* Lam.) , Nees Agrost. Bras. 275 ; Griseb. Fl. Brit. West Ind. 553 (*excl. syn.*) ; Steud. Syn. Gram. 78 ; Haines Bot. Bihar & Orissa 991.—*Panicum myurus*,, H.B. & K. Nov. Gen. & Sp. i, 98 (*excl. syn.* Lam.) ; Kunth Rev. Gram. i. 33. Enum. Pl. i, 86, Suppl. 65 ; Duthie Fodd. Grass. N. Ind. 10 (*excl syn.*) ; Benth. Fl. Austral. vii, 480 (*excl. syn. interruptum*) (*Excl. in omnibus syn.* Lam., Rudge, Richard, Trin.) ; Hook. f. in F.B.I. vii, 39.—*P. acutiglumum*, Steud. Syn. Gram. 66.—*P. auritum*, Hassk. Pl. Rar. Jav. 22 (*non* Presl.)—*P. Hasskarlii*, Steud. in Zoll. Syst. Verz. 54, Syn. Gram. 70 ; Miq. Fl. Ind. Bat. iii. 456.—*P. myurum*, Meyer Fl. Esseg. 50 (*excl. syn.* Lam. & Rudge.). —*P. mangaloricum*, Steud. l. c. 78.—*P. serrulatum*, Roxb. Fl. Ind. i. 307 ; Kunth. Enum. Pl. i, 126.—*Agrostis monostachys*, Poir. Encycl. Suppl. i, 256, ex Kunth l.c.

Description : Culm stout, tall, 0·6-1·8 m. high, spongy below, rooting at the nodes of the prostrate base, erect, leafy. Leaves 20–50 cm. by 18–25 mm. flat, tapering from a broad cordate base to a fine point, margin serrulate ; sheath smooth, glabrous or ciliate ; ligule very short, rounded, hyaline. Panicle very dense, narrow, very compound with closely appressed branches, 15–30 cm. long, rarely 25 mm. diam., often interrupted, sometimes quite cylindric. Spikelets variously grouped, shortly and unequally pedicelled, secund on the erect branches of the panicle, 4–6 mm. long, narrowly lanceolate, pale green. Lower involucral glume $\frac{1}{3}$ of the lower floral glume, narrow from an amplexicaul base, aristulate, hispidulous on keel and cusp ; upper narrowly lanceolate, subaristate, hispidulous, 3-nerved. Lower floral glume much longer than upper involucral glume, narrowly lanceolate, gradually tapering into the awn as long as spikelet, strongly 3-nerved, hispidulous on nerves, pale imperfect or 0 ; upper small, thin, narrow, finely acuminate, almost embraced by the lower, shorter than the upper involucral glume, enclosing its pale on the edges. Styles distinct.

Locality : S. M. Country : Tadas, tanks, elevation 2,000 ft., rainfall 35 inches (Sedgwick & Bell 4917 !).

Distribution : Tropical Asia, Australia and America.

CC-0. In Public Domain. Gurukul Kangri Collection, Haridwar

Digitized by Arya Samaj Foundation Chennai and eGangotri

54. CYRTOCOCCUM, Stapf in Prain Fl. Trop. Afr. ix, 745.

Perennial. Culms weak, rising from a decumbent or creeping and rooting base. Leaf-blades flat, linear-lanceolate or almost linear. Ligules membranous, short. Spikelets on long to very long and capillary or short pedicels, widely scattered or approximate, obliquely obovate to semi-obovate, laterally much compressed, falling entire from the pedicels of very loose and open or contracted and dense panicles. Involucral glume thinly membranous, unequal to subequal, 3-5 nerved. Lower floret barren with or without a pale, glume similar to the upper involucral glume, pale, if present, narrow, 2-nerved. Upper floret about as long as or almost as long as the lower, hermaphrodite, glume narrowly boat-shaped, papery to subcrustaceous with firm very narrowly involute margins, obsoletely 5-nerved; pale subequal to the glume, with a narrow convex back, of the same substance as the valve, with fine keels and thin flaps. Lodicules two, minute, broadly cuneate. Stamens three. Styles distinct; stigmas sublaterally exserted high up. Grain not known.

Species 6 or 7. Tropical Africa, Indo-Malaya.

None of the species here described were mentioned by Cooke. Hook. f. in. F.B I. has them under *Panicum*, sect. *Gibboscæ*.

I. Spikelets shortly pedicelled
  1. Leaves 2·5-5 cm. long ... ... 1. *C. trigonum.*
  2. Leaves 5-15 cm. long ... ... 2. *C. pilipes.*

II. Spikelets on capillary pedicels which are much longer than the spikelets ... ... 3. *C. patens.*

1. **Cyrtococcum trigonum**, A. Camus in Bull. Mus. Hist. Nat. 27 (1921), 118.—*Panicum trigonum*, Retz. Obs. iii, 9 (*excl. syn.* Burm.); Kunth Enum. Pl. i, 116; Nees Agrost. Bras. 206; Roxb. Fl. Ind. i, 305; Hook. f. F.B.I. VII, 56.—*P. difforme*, Roth. Nov. Sp. 52.—*P. radicans*, Bühse in Miq. Pl. Jungh, 375; Miq. Fl. Ind. Bat. iii, 453 (*non* Retz.).—*P. gibbum*, Steud. Syn. Pl. Glum. 87.

Description: Perennial. Culms decumbent, branching, interlaced below; branches erect. Leaves 2·5-5 cm. long, linear-lanceolate, glabrous or laxly hairy. Sheath glabrous or margin ciliate. Ligule rounded. Panicle 25-35 mm. long, contracted, rhachis and short, suberect branches glabrous. Spikelets 1·5 mm. long, very shortly pedicelled, hispidulous. Lower involucral glume about ½ the length of the lower floral glume, obtuse or acute, 3-nerved, pale brown; upper pale brown. Lower floral glume 5-nerved, pale brown; upper naked or bearded at the tip.

Locality: Konkan: Matheran, Harrison's Springs and Monkey Point (D'Almeida A251!, A252!).

Distribution: India, Ceylon, Java.

2. **Cyrtococcum pilipes**, A. Camus in Bull. Mus. Hist. Nat. 27 (1921), 118.—*Panicum pilipes*, Nees & Arn. ex Bühse in Miq. Pl. Jungh. iii, 376; Miq. F. Ind. Bat. iii, 453; Hook. f. F. B. I. vii, 57.—*P. hermaphroditum*, Steud. Syn. Gram. 67; Benth. Fl. Austral. vii, 485.—*P. oxyphyllum*, Hochst. ex Steud. l.c. 65.

Description: Perennial. Culms 30-60 cm. high, geniculately ascending from a slender, creeping, branching base, lower nodes rooting, upper subpubescent. Leaves 5-15 cm. long, 8-35 mm. broad, glabrous or sparsely hairy above, puberulous beneath, finely acuminate, base narrow. Sheath glabrous or ciliate, mouth hairy. Ligule rounded. Panicle 7-13 cm. long, contracted, branches short, rather remote, erect or spreading with short fastigiate branchlets, often slender hairs on the pedicels. Spikelets 1·5 mm. long, brown, very shortly pedicelled, glabrous. Lower involucral glume about ½ the length of the lower floral glume, obtuse, 3 nerved. Lower floral glume 5-nerved; upper white, its pale narrow, patent, hard.

Locality: Konkan: Above Kenery Caves (McCann A133!); Matheran (D'Almeida A132!, Woodrow!).—*Deccan:* Mahableshwar, in forests, elevation 4,500 ft., rainfall 270 inches Sedgwick & Bell 4801!); Pratapgad Fort (Bhide 1207!).—*S. M. Country:* Castle Rock, in shade of trees (McCann A131!, Bhide!); Belgaum (Herb. Bot. Gard Cal. !).—*Kanara:* Coastal forests, Karwar (Sedgwick & Bell 5113!); deciduous forests, Kirwatti (Sedgwick 3130!); Halyal (Talbot!); Supa, elevation 2,000 ft. (Talbot 2091!); Yellapore (Talbot 907!); Devimani Ghat (Hallberg & McCann A128!);

CC-0. In Public Domain. Gurukul Kangri Collection, Haridwar

Digitized by Arya Samaj Foundation Chennai and eGangotri

Gersoppa Falls (Hallberg & McCann A125 !) ; Anmod, forests (Sedgwick 3252 !) ; Kulgi, elevation 2,000 ft. (Talbot).

Distribution : Mascarene Islands, Madagascar, India, Malaya, Australia, Pacific Islands.

3. **Cyrtococcum patens,** A. Camus in Bull. Mus. Hist. Nat. 27 (1921), 118.—*Panicum patens*, Linn. Sp. Pl. 86 ; Burm. Fl. Ind. t. 10, f. 2 ; Spreng. Syst. i, 322 (*excl. syn. multinode*) ; Kunth Enum. Pl. I, 126 (*excl. syn.* Roxb.) ; Hook. f. F. B. I. vii, 57.—*P. accrescens*, Trin. Sp. Gram. Ic. t. 88, *et corrig.* vol. iii ; Kunth l.c. 116.—*P. obliquum*, Roth. Nov. Sp. 51 ; Kunth l.c. 103 ; Miq. Fl. Ind. Bat. iii, 452.—*P. radicans*, Retz. Obs. iv, 18 ; Nees Agrost. Bras. 206 ; Kunth l.c. 216.

Description : Culms 30–90 cm. high, creeping and rooting and branched below, leafy, nodes glabrous. Leaves 5–15 cm. by 6–8 mm., ovate to linear-lanceolate, finely acuminate, thin, glabrous or ciliate below with tubercle-based hairs. Sheath with the margins and mouth ciliate. Ligule rounded. Panicle 5–13 cm. long, contracted or effuse, usually inclined with spreading glabrous or puberulous branches naked below, and very long distant spreading branchlets, rhachis, branches and pedicels capillary. Spikelets 1·5 mm. long. Lower involucral glume $\frac{1}{3}$–$\frac{2}{3}$ the length of the lower floral glume, ovate, obtuse, 3-nerved. Upper involucral and lower floral glume glabrous or with ciliate tips.—A very variable plant.

Locality : Konkan : Vasco da Gama (Bhide !) ; Vetora (Sabnis 33440 !).—*S. M. Country :* Tadas, in shade of trees, elevation 2,000 ft., rainfall 35 in. (Sedgwick 2102 !) ; Castle Rock (Gammie 15579 !), very large specimen (McCann A144 !).—*Kanara :* Nagargalli, forests, very abundant (Sedgwick 2892 !) ; Gersoppa Falls (Hallberg & McCann A126 !, Chibber !) ; Malamani, elevation 1,600 ft. (Talbot 2676 !) ; Kulgi (Talbot 2280 !) ; Guddhalli, Karwar (Hallberg & McCann A127 !).

Distribution : Tropical Asia, Malaya, Pacific Islands.

55. SACCIOLEPIS, Nash in Britt. Man. Bot. 89 ; Stapf in Prain Fl. Trop. Afr. ix, 747.

Annual or oftener perennial grasses. Leaf-blades linear and flat or filiform-convolute, or filiform-subulate. False spikes often very dense, dark or variegated. Spikelets mostly very small, oblong to ovate-oblong or elliptic or lanceolate, subterete or laterally compressed, usually somewhat turgid, falling entire from the short finely filiform pedicels of a spiciform, very rarely open panicle. Involucral glumes similar in structure but unequal. Lower much shorter, softly or rigidly membranous, with a narrow hyaline margin or hyaline tip, stiffened by the hardening of the prominent and often rib-like nerves, or more or less dissimilar owing to the reduction of the lower glume to a small hyaline scale, or its differentiation into a narrow, hardened obscurely nerved back and broad hyaline margins. Upper with a curved or basally gibbous or saccate back, always much concave, mostly 7- or 9-, rarely 5- or up to 13-nerved. Lower floral glume male or barren, very dissimilar to the upper involucral glume and of the same or almost the same length, but with a straighter back ; pale narrow, hyaline, finely 2-keeled, shorter than the glume, sometimes reduced or quite rudimentary. Upper floral glume hermaphrodite, oblong in outline seen from the back, very convex, chartaceous, ultimately subcrustaceous, with firm narrowly involute margins, obscurely 5-nerved ; pale almost the length of the glume, tightly embraced by it all along and of the same texture, 2-nerved, hardly keeled. Lodicules two, small, broadly cuneate. Stamens three. Styles distinct ; stigmas long, loosely plumose, exserted terminally or subterminally. Grain tightly enclosed by the glume and pale, elliptic in outline, dorsally compressed, with an almost flat back and convex face ; hilum punctiform.

Species over 30.—Tropics of the whole world.

I. Lower involucral glume 3-nerved
  1. Spikes 1–5 cm. long. Spikelets lanceolate-ovoid, hispid, 2–2·5 mm. ... 1. *S. indica.*
  2. Spikes 5–23 cm. long. Spikelets ovoid, 1·3–2·1 mm. long ... 2. *S. myosuroides.*

II. Lower involucral glume 5-nerved ... 3. *S. interrupta.*

CC-0. In Public Domain. Gurukul Kangri Collection, Haridwar

Digitized by Arya Samaj Foundation Chennai and eGangotri

1. **Sacciolepis indica,** Chase in Proc. Biol. Soc. Wash. xxi (1908), 8 ; Haines Bot. Bihar & Orissa 990.—*Panicum indicum*, Linn. Mant. ii, 184 ; Retz. Obs. iii, 9 ; Kunth Enum. Pl. i, 133 ; Steud. Syn. Gram. 84 ; Roxb. Fl. Ind. i, 285 ; Benth. Fl. Hongk 413, Fl. Austral, vii 480 ; Hook. f. F. B. I. vii, 41 (*partim, excl. aliquibus syn.*).—*Hymenachne indica*, Bühse ex Miq. Fl. Ind. Bat. iii, 458.

Description : A slender grass, 15-60 cm. high. Leaves linear-acuminate, 5-13 cm. long, up to 4 mm. wide, glabrous or hirsute, base narrow ; sheath not auricled. Panicle spiciform, oblong or cylindric, dense-flowered, green or slightly purplish, 1-5 cm. long by about 4 mm. diam., branches very short. Spikelets longer than their pedicels, 2-2·5 mm. long, crowded, ovoid, acute or acuminate, straight or curved, shortly or hispidly hairy, or glabrous. Lower involucral glume ovate, $\frac{1}{3}$-$\frac{1}{2}$ of the lower floral glume, lanceolate from a broad base, acute, 3-nerved ; upper usually subcymbiform, curved, obtuse, 7-11-nerved, 2·5 mm. long. Lower floral glume as long as the upper involucral glume, broadly ovate, obtuse, 9-nerved, pale minute ; upper narrowly ellipsoid, very acute, white, smooth, polished, sides overlapping the margins of the similar pale, base obtuse, mucronulate with remains of the rhachilla.

Note.—Stapf has separated *Panicum angustum*, Trin. Sp. Gram. Ic. t. 334 from *Panicum indicum*, Linn. as conceived by Hook. f., and named it *Sacciolepis angusta*. In his opinion the various varieties given in the F.B.I. are mostly referable to *S angusta*, Stapf.

S. indica is not a well-defined species. It appears to pass insensibly into *S. myosuroides* and *S. interrupta*. According to Hook. f., the former differs in its caudiform spike and more minute rounded spikelets, the latter in its stouter habit.

Haines thinks it is better to confine *S. indica* to those specimens with hairy spikelets. We have not followed him in this.

Locality : S. M. Country : Khanapur, elevation 2,500 ft., rainfall 70 inches (Sedgwick 3080 !) ; Castle Rock (Bhide !).—*Kanara :* Tank near Yellapore (Talbot !) ; Kulgi (Talbot 2291 !) : Siddhapur to Sirsi (Hallberg & McCann A118 !) ; Karwar (Talbot 1297 !, Hallberg & McCann A116 !).

Distribution : Tropical Asia and Australia.

2. **Sacciolepis myosuroides,** Haines Bot. Bihar & Orissa 990.—*Panicum myosuroides*, R. Br. Prodr. (1810), 189 ; Kunth Enum. Pl. i, 77 ; Steud Syn. Gram. 56 ; Benth. Fl. Austr. vii, 480 (*excl. syn. angustum*) ; Duthie Fodd. Grass. N. Ind. 11 ; Hook. f., F.B.I. vii., 42 ; Trim. Fl. Ceyl. v, 148 ; Prain Beng. Pl. 1175 ; Cke ii, 934.—*P. curvatum*, Roxb. Fl. Ind. i, 286 (*non* Linn.).

Description : Cke. l.c.

Locality : Konkan : Savantvadi (Woodrow) ; Alibag (Lisboa).—We have not seen any specimen.

Distribution : India, Ceylon, Malay Peninsula, China, Australia.

3. **Sacciolepis interrupta,** Stapf in Prain Fl. Trop. Afr. ix, 757 ; Haines Bot. Bihar & Orissa 991.—*Panicum interruptum*, Willd. Sp. Pl. i, 341 ; Kunth Enum. i, 87 ; Nees Fl. Afr. Austr. 51 ; Roxb. Fl. Ind. i, 286 ; Griff. Notul. iii, 26, and Ic. Pl. Asiat. t. 139, fig. 221, t. 146, fig. 2 ; Dalz. & Gibs. 316 ; Steud. Syn. Pl. Glum. i, 66 ; Hook. f. F.B.I. vii, 40 ; Stapf in Dyer Fl. Cap. vii, 413.—*P. uliginosum*, Roth Nov. Pl. Sp. 50.—*P. inundatum*, Kunth Rev. Gram. i, 34, and Enum. i, 88 ; Steud. l.c. 66.—*Hymenachne interrupta*, Bühse in Miq. Pl. Jungh i, 377 ; Miq. Fl. Ind. Bat. iii, 458 ; Steud. l.c. 101.—*P. indicum*, Hack. in Bolet. Soc. Brot. v, 210 (*non* Linn.).

Description : Cke. l.c.

Very variable in size and shape, especially the panicle which varies a good deal as to colour.

Locality : Sind : (Woodrow *teste* Cooke).—*Konkan :* Bassein, tank (Burns!) ; Wada, tank (Ryan 453!) ; Nagotna (Gammie 16074!) ; Borivli-Kanary, in water (McCann A120 !) ; Bhivandi (Chibber !) ; Vihar (Sabnis !) ; Gokura Creek, Bassein (Garade 1708 !) ; Virar, on bank of a tank (McCann 9583 !) ; Panvel (Woodrow) ; Vengurla (Woodrow) ; margins of tanks throughout the Konkan (Dalzell & Gibson).—*Deccan :* Tingerwadi, Igatpuri (Blatter & Hallberg 3825 !).—*S. M. Country :* Tadas, tanks (Sedgwick & Bell 4916 !) ; Londa, in water (Gammie 15854 !) ; Hulkop (Sedgwick & Bell 3174 !) ; Belgaum (Herb.

CC-0. In Public Domain. Gurukul Kangri Collection, Haridwar

Digitized by Arya Samaj Foundation Chennai and eGangotri

Econ. Bot. Poona !). --*Kanara :* Sirsi-Siddhapur (Hallberg & McCann A117 !) ; Tinai Ghat (Gammie 15791 !)

Usually inhabiting marshy and swampy places such as rice fields and the banks of tanks.

It is doubtful as to whether Woodrow's plant from Sind was correctly named as this grass is one of moist regions.

Distribution : Tropical and S. Africa, India, Ceylon, Malaya.

56. SETARIA, P. Beauv. Agrost. 51, t. xiii, fig. iii ; Cke. ii, 918.

(In 1897 F Lamson Scribner (in U. S. Dept. Agr. Div. Agrost. Bull. iv, 38) proposed the name *Chætochloa* for the grasses generally known as *Setaria*. Stapf has given convincing reasons why the old name should be retained. See Kew Bull (1920), 124–127.

Species about 100.—Warm regions of the World, a few species common as weeds in the more temperate parts. Cooke has 5 indigenous and 1 cultivated species. We retain them all.

Key :

A. Leaves more of less plicate
  I. Perennial. Culm reaching 2·4 m. ... 1. *S. plicata.*
  II. Annual. Culm reaching 0·6 m. ... ... 2. *S. rhachitricha.*
B. Leaves flat, not plicate
  AA. Bristles not retrorsally barbellate
    I. Upper floral glume smooth ... ... 6. *S. italica.*
    II Upper floral glume rugose
      1. Panicle spiciform, continuous ; bristles 6 or more... ... ... 3. *S. glauca.*
      2. Panicle interrupted or subpyramidal ; bristle 1 on pedicel and usually 3-4 below pedicel ... ... 4. *S. intermedia.*
  BB. Bristles retrorsally barbellate ... 5. *S. verticillata.*

1. **Setaria plicata,** T. Cooke in Fl. Bomb. ii, 919.—*Panicum plicatum*, Lam. Ill. 1 (1791), 171 ; Jacq. Eclog. Gram. i. t. 1 ; Trin. Gram. Panic. 183, Gen. Pan. 161, Sp. Gram. Ic. t. 223 ; Kunth Enum. Pl. i, 94 ; Griff. Notul. iii, 24, Ic. Pl. Asiat. t. 139, fig. 229 ; Duthie Grass. N. W. Ind. 6, Fodd. Grass. N. Ind. 11 ; Benth. Fl. Hongk. 411 ; Hook. f. F. B. I. vii, 55 ; Trim. Fl. Ceyl. v, 157. —*P. amplissimum*, Steud. Syn. Gram. 54.—*P. asperatum*, Kunth Rev. Gram. i, 39, Enum. Pl. I. c. 39 ; Miq. Fl. Ind. Bat. iii, 456.—*P. excurrens*, Trin. Pan. Gen. 131, 249, Sp. Gram. Ic. t. 49 ; Benth Fl. Hongk. 412 (*excl. syn.*).—*P. nepalense*, Spreng. Syst. 321 ; Dalz. & Gibs. 291 ; Aitchis. Cat. Panjab Pl. 160.—*P. nervosum*, Roxb. Fl. Ind. I, 311.—*P. neurodes*, Schult. Mant. II, 228 ; Duthie Grass. N. W. Ind. 5.—*P. Wallichianum*, Nees Fl. Afr. Austr. 49.

Description : Cke. ii, 919.

Locality : Konkan : Victoria Gardens, Bombay (McCann 5376 !) ; Parel (Lisboa) ; western side of the Ghats (Dalzell & Gibson).—*Deccan* : Lingmala, Mahableshwar, in forest (Sedgwick & Bell 4642 !) ; Panchgani, (Blatter & Hallberg B1234 !, B1235 ! McCann !).—*S. M. Country :* Belgaum Fort, common all over Belgaum in compounds (Sedgwick 3066 !).—*Kanara :* Kulgi (Talbot 2278 !) ; Halyal (Talbot 2408 !).

Distribution : India, Ceylon, Malay Peninsula and Islands, China.

Uses : Sometimes cultivated as an ornamental grass.

2. **Setaria rhachitricha,** T. Cooke in Fl. Bomb. ii, 919.—*Panicum rhachitrichum*, Hochst. in Flora 27 (1844), 254 ; Parlat. in Hook. Niger Fl. 187 ; Steud. Syn. Gram. 63 ; Hook. f. F. B. I. vii, 56 ; Prain Beng. Pl. 1176.—*P. chamaeraphis*, Nees ex. A. Braun In. Sem. Hort. Berol. (1853) Append. 20.—(*P. homonymum*, Steud. l.c. 48 ; Duthie Grass. N. W. Ind. 4 (*homogynum*).

Locality : S. M. Country : Londa (Gammie ex Woodrow).

We doubt the occurrence of this species in the Presidency. Neither Cooke nor we have seen any specimens. There are none in Herb. Kew, neither do the herbaria of the Presidency contain any. Besides, the distribution of the species is not in favour of its presence in Bombay.

Distribution : India (subtropical Himalaya, Chota Nagpur, Calcutta), tropical Africa.

CC-0. In Public Domain. Gurukul Kangri Collection, Haridwar

Digitized by Arya Samaj Foundation Chennai and eGangotri

3. **Setaria glauca,** Beauv. Agrost. (1812), 51 ; Kunth. Enum. Pl. i, 149, Suppl. 106 ; Griff. Notul. 44, Pl. Asiat. t. 149. f. 1 ; Dalz. & Gibs, 293 ; Aitchis. Cat. Punjab, Pl. 162 ; Miq. Fl. Ind. Bat. iii, 466 ; Duthie Grass. N. W. Ind. 8, Indig. Fodd. Grass. t. x, Fodd. Grass. N. Ind. 14 ; Boiss. Fl. Or. v, 442 ; Hook. f. F. B. I. vii, 78 ; Trim. Fl. Ceyl. v, 162 ; Prain Beng. Pl. 1170 ; Cke. ii, 920.—*Panicum glaucum*, Linn. Sp. Pl. 76 ; Trin. Sp. Gram. Ic. t. 195 ; Roxb. Fl. Ind. i, 285 ; Benth. Fl. Hongk. 411.—*P. lutescens*, Weig Obs. (1772), 20.—*Setaria lutescens*, Hubbard in Rhodora xviii (1916), 232.—For other synonyms see Hook. f. l. c.

Mr. C. E. Hubbard of the Kew Herbarium informs us that he changed *Setaria glauca*, Auct. into *S. lutescens* on account of the synonym *Panicum lutescens*, Weigel Obs. (1772), 20. Dr. Stapf thinks that this name change is unnecessary and we quite agree with him after reading his MS. on this question which he kindly allowed Mr. Hubbard to put at our disposal. As Dr. Stapf is now about to publish his MS. we refrain from giving his arguments in this place.

Description : Cke. ii, 920.

Locality : Gujarat : Nadiad (Chibber !) ; Ahmedabad (Saxton 1063 !) ; Baroda (Cooke).—*Khandesh* : Toranmal (McCann A149 !, A150 !); N. slope of Chanseli (McCann A151 !).—*Konkan :* Bhandup (McCann 3606 !); Mulgaum (McCann A147 !); Bassein (McCann 9607 !); Sion (McCann 3573 !); Thana (Lisboa).—*Deccan:* Shivner Fort, Junnar (Paranjpe!); Mahableshwar, common (Woodrow !, Dalzell & Gibson, Cooke); Panchgani, behind Maratha well (Blatter 3824 !); Chattarshinji Hill, Poona (Ezekiel !); Shewapur, near Poona (Bhide 981 !); Khandala, very common (McCann 8406 !); Purandhar, foot (McCann 5603 !); Lohagad, top (McCann 9501 !); Nasik (Lisboa).—*S. M. Country :* Dharwar Dist. (Sedgwick 2173 !); Dumbai, under trees (Talbot 2300 !).—*Kanara :* Dandeli (Bell 4224); Halyal (Talbot 2144 !); Onore (Talbot 1063 !).

Distribution : All warm, temperate and tropical regions.

4. **Setaraia intermedia,** Roem. & Schult. Syst. ii (1817), 489 ; Kunth Enum. Pl. i, 150; Aitchis. Cat. Panjab. Pl. 162; Duthie Grass. N. W. Ind. 9, Fodd. Grass. N. Ind. 14 ; Hook. f. F. B. I. vii, 79 ; Trim. Fl. Ceyl. v, 163 ; Cke. ii, 920 ; Haines Bot. Bihar & Orissa 989.—*S. glauca*, Hochst. Pl. Hohenack. no. 937.—*Panicum intermedium*, Roth. Nov. Sp. 47.

Description : Cke. ii, 920.

Locality : Gujarat : Doongri (Chibber !); Ahmedabad (Gammie 16351) ; Nadiad (Chibber !).—*Khandesh :* Toranmal (McCann A152 !) ; Umalla village (Blatter & Hallberg 5184 !).—*Konkan :* Dadar, very common in Bombay Isl. (McCann A153 !); common in Salsette (McCann !).—*Deccan :* Purandhar Fort (Bhide !, McCann 5595 !, 5022 !); Chattarshinji, Poona (Bhide !) ; in cultivated fields about Poona (Jacquemont 355); Igatpuri, common (McCann 4320 !); Khandala, common (Blatter 4410 !, McCann !); Lonavla (McCann 4466 !); Panchgani (Blatter & Hallberg B1227 !, B1272 !).—*S. M. Country* : Dharwar (Sedgwick 1839 !); Belgaum (Ritchie 839).—*Kanara :* Yellapore (Talbot 1520 !); Halyal (Talbot 2296 !).

Distribution : Temperate and tropical regions.

5. **Setaria verticillata,** Beauv. Agrost. (1812), 51 ; Kunth Enum. Pl. I, 152 ; Dalz. & Gibs. 294 ; Aitchis. Cat. Panjab Pl. 162 ; Duthie Grass. N. W. Ind. 9, Fodd. Grass. N. Ind. 15 ; Reichb. Ic. Fl. Germ. t. 47 ; Hook. f. F. B. I. vii, 80 ; Trim. Fl. Ceyl. v, 163 ; Prain. Beng. Pl. 1170 ; Cke. ii, 921 ; Haines Bot. Bihar & Orissa 989.—*S. respiciens*, Hochst. ex. Miq. Fl. Ind. Bat. iii, 467.—*Panicum adhaerens*, Forsk. Fl. Aegypt.—Arab. 20.—*P. verticillatum*, Linn. Sp. Pl. ed. ii, 82 ; Roxb. Fl. Ind. i, 301 ; Trin. Sp. Gram. Ic. t. 202.—*Pennisetum verticillatum*, Br. Prodr. 195.—Other synonyms in Hook. f. l. c.

Description: Cke. ii, 921.

Locality : Sind : Umerkot (Sabnis B748 !) ; Sanghar (Sabnis B758 !) ; Mirpurkhas, cultivated fields (Sabnis B701 !) ; Bughar, Indus River (Blatter & McCann D640 !) ; Ghulamalla, garden (Blatter & McCann D641 !) ; Mirpur Sakro (Blatter & McCann D642 !).—*Gujarat :* Ahmedabad (Sedgwick !) ; Cutch (Blatter 3744 !); Baroda (Woodrow) ; Morvi, Kathiawar (Woodrow).—*Konkan :* Sion (Herb. S.X.C. 5236 !) ; Juvem (Herb. S X.C. 4237 !) ; Malabar Hill (McCann 3626 !) ; Byculla (McCann !).—*S. M. Country :* In a village, Dharwar Dist. (Sedgwick 3109 !).

Distribution : India, Ceylon, temperate and tropical regions.

CC-0. In Public Domain. Gurukul Kangri Collection, Haridwar

Digitized by Arya Samaj Foundation Chennai and eGangotri

79655

*6. **Setaria italica,** Beauv. Agrost. (1812), 51; Reichb. Ic. Fl. Germ. 47; Aitchis. Cat. Panjab Pl. 162; Duthie Grass. N. W. Ind. 8, Field and Gard. Crops 5, t. 25, Fodd. Grass. N. Ind. 15; Miq. Fl. Ind. Bat. iii 467; Hook. f. F. B. I. vii, 78; Prain Beng. Pl. 1170; Haines Bot. Bihar & Orissa 988.—*Panicum italicum*, Linn. Sp. Pl. (1753), 56; Roxb. Fl. Ind. i, 302; Dalz. & Gibs. Suppl. 98.—*Pennisetum macrochaetum*, Jacq. Eclog. Gram. iii, 36, t. 25.—Rheede Hort. Malab. xii, t. 79—For other references see Hook. f. l.c.

Vern. Names: Italian millet, foxtail millet, rala.

Description: Annual. Culms erect, tufted, 0·6—1·5 m. high Leaves linear or lanceolate-linear, acuminate, 7–10 mm. broad or broader. Sheath densely ciliate on margin and mouth. Panicle 7–13 cm. long, 10 mm. wide or more, dense, inclined or nodding, simple, cylindric or lobed or compound; rhachis very hairy. Spikelets oval, 2–2·5 mm. long, in small clusters on the abbreviated branchlets of the panicle, with 2–3 bristles below each pedicel, bristles nearly smooth or microscopically barbellate, 5–8 mm. long, barbs suberect or spreading. Lower involucral glume oblong or subglobose, hyaline, smooth; upper ovate, obtuse or rounded, about ¾ the length of the upper floral glume, 5-nerved. Lower floral glume hyaline, delicately 4–5-nerved, as long as and same shape as the upper floral glume, but not concave. Upper floral glume oval or elliptic or subglobose, concave, hardening, variable in length, not rugose but smooth and microscopically cancellate.

Locality: Konkan: Bombay, cultivated in compound of the Training College (McCann 4286!); Bassein, Botanic Garden (Joshi!); Chowpatti, Bombay (Herb. S.X.C. 4299!).—*Deccan:* Ganeshkhind Botanic Gardens (Patwardhan!).—*S. M. Country:* Dharwar, cultivated (Talbot 2014!).

Extensively cultivated throughout as a food-grain.

Distribution: Most warm, temperate and tropical countries.

Origin: See DeCandolle, Origin of cultivated plants, p. 378.

590.5
B63J
V. 33
79655

57. SPINIFEX, Linn. Mant. ii, (1771), 163; Cke. ii, 913.

Species 4,—1 in India, 3 in Australia.

1. **Spinifex squarrosus,** Linn. Mant. (1771), 300; Lam. Ill. t. 840; Duthie Grass. N. W. Ind. 11; Benth. Fl. Hongk. 415; Miq. Fl. Ind. Bat. iii, 474; Hook. f. F.B.I. vii, 63; Grah. Cat. 240; Trim. Fl. Ceyl. v. 5; Prain Beng. Pl. 1168; Cke. ii, 913; Haines Bot. Bihar & Orissa 1010.—*Stipa littorea*, Burm. f. Fl. Ind. 29.—*Stipa spinifex*, Linn. Mant. i, 84; Rheede Hort. Mal. xii, t. 75

Description: Cke. l.c.

Locality: Gujarat: Near Domas (Cooke).—*Konkan:* Vengurla (Chibber!); Juvem (McCann 4263!); Versova (McCann 9827!); Bandra (Blatter!); sandy shores near Bandra (Graham); Shrivardhan (Woodrow)—*Kanara:* Sandy sea shore, Karwar (Sedgwick & Bell 5057!, 5056!); Kumpta (Chibber!, Woodrow); Honavar, very common (McCann!, Chibber!); Onore (Talbot 1073!).

Distribution: India, Ceylon, Java, China.

Uses: A valuable sand-binding plant.

58. TRICHOLÆNA, Schrad. in Schult. Mant. ii (1824), 163; Cke. ii, 924.

Species 10–12.—Chiefly African. The following 2 in the Bombay Presidency.

1. **Tricholæna Teneriffæ,** Parlat. in Welb. & Berth. Phyt. Canar. iii, pt. 2 (1848), 425; Hook. f. F.B.I. vii, 65; Cke. ii, 924.—*Saccharum Teneriffæ*, Linn. f. Suppl. 106.—For further synonyms see Hook. f. l.c.

Description: Cke. l.c.

Locality: Sind: Laki (Bhide!); Thano-Bullo-Khan (Woodrow).

Distribution: Punjab, W. Peninsula; westward to Sicily and N. Africa.

2. **Tricholæna Wightii,** Nees ex Steud. Syn. Gram. (1855), 93; Lisboa in Journ. Bomb. Nat. Hist. Soc. v, (1890), 347; Hook. f. F.B.I. vii, 65; Cke. ii, 925.—*Rhynchelytrum Wightii*, Duthie Fodd. Grass. N. Ind. 21.—For further synonyms see Hook. f. l.c.

Description: Cke. l.c.

Locality: Konkan: Commonly cultivated in gardens in Bombay (McCann!); Sewri, probably an escape (Hallberg 3592!).—*Deccan:* Diva Ghat (McCann

CC-0. In Public Domain. Gurukul Kangri Collection, Haridwar

Digitized by Arya Samaj Foundation Chennai and eGangotri

5590 !) ; Malhargad (Woodrow) ; Poona (Woodrow) ; Mahableshwar (Lisboa) ; Panchgani (Lisboa).—*S. M. Country:* Badami (Bhide !, Woodow 23).
Distribution: India (Rajputana, W. Peninsula), Arabia, CapeVerd Islands.

59. PENNISETUM, Pers. Syn. i, (1805), 72 ; Cke. ii, 914.

Species about 40.—In most warm countries.
Cooke has 6 indigenous and 1 cultivated species. We add another cultivated species : *P. purpureum*, Schum. & Thoun. The name *P. cenchroides*, Rich. has to cede to *P. ciliare*, Link. and *P. typhoideum*. Rich. to *P. spicatum*, Roem. & Schult.

A. Anther-cells not bearded at the tips
  I. Bristles of involucel free to the base
    1. Inner bristles of involucel scaberulous, not ciliate
      (*a*) Leaves 30–45 cm. long ... 1. *P. Alopecuros.*
      (*b*) Leaves 7–15 cm. long ... 2. *P. dichotomum.*
    2. Inner bristles of involucel ciliate below the middle, but naked at the base. Involucel stripitate ... ... 3. *P. orientale.*
    3. Inner bristles of involucel densely villous or ciliate below the middle, not naked at the base. Involucel sessile
      (*a*) Inner bristles of involucel densely villous ... ... 4. *P. pedicellatum.*
      (*b*) Inner bristles of involucel laxly ciliate with long silky hairs, not villous ... ... 5. *P. setosum.*
  II. Inner bristles of involucel dilated below, their bases confluent in a coriaceous disk ... ... 6. *P. ciliare.*
B. Anther-cells more or less bearded at the tips Styles connate
  I. Culms less than 2 m. high. Pale of upper floral glume truncate ... .. 7. *P. spicatum.*
  II. Culms more than 2 m. high. Pale of upper floral glume minutely 2-toothed ... 8. *P. purpureum.*

1. **Pennisetum Alopecuros**, Nees ex Steud Syn. Gram. (1855) 102 ; Duthie Grass. N. W. Ind. 10 ; Lisboa in Journ. Bomb. Nat. Hist. Soc. v. (1890), 338 ; Hook. f. F.B.I vii, 84 ; Cke. ii, 914.—*P. Hohenackeri*, Hochst. ex Steud. l.c. 103.—*P. aureum*, Dalz. & Gibs. 294 —*Gymnothrix Alopecuros*, Nees in Wight Cat. no. 1663 ; Steud. l.c.—*G. cenchroides*, Roem. & Schult. Syst. ii 499.
Description : Cke. l c.
Locality : Sind : (Dalzell).—*Gujarat :* N. Sonasan, on dry sandy bank (Sedgwick !).—*Khandesh :* Toranmal, very common around lake (McCann 9862 !).—*Deccan :* Poona (Woodrow !, Lisboa, Jacquemont 407) ; near Poona (Gammie 15314 !) ; Nasik (Bourke !, Blatter & Hallberg 9863 !, Lisboa) ; Purandhar, N foot (McCann 5045 !) ; Lohagad, plain (McCann 9502 !) ; Panchgani (Blatter 3802 !, Blatter & Hallberg 1292 !, McCann !) ; Lonavla (Lisboa).—*S. M. Country :* Dharwar (Sedgwick 3718 !) ; Londa (Gammie 15827 !) ; Belgaum (Woodrow).—*Kanara :* Halyal (Talbot 2090 !).
Commonly found in clumps on sandy soil near streams and lakes. It is extremely tough and occupies sometimes large patches of land excluding almost everything else. *Dichanthium caricosum* is commonly found growing together with this grass.
Distribution : Rajputana, C. India, W. Peninsula.
Uses : 'In Poona brooms are said to be made of it, and at Mt. Abu it is employed in the manufacture of cordage.' (Lisboa).

2. **Pennisetum dichotomum**, Del. Fl. d'Egypt. (1813), 159, t. viii, fig. 1., Trin. Diss. ii, 66, Pan. Gen. 94 ; Kunth Enum. Pl. i, 161. Suppl. 110 ; Steud. Syn Gram. 105 ; Boiss. Fl. Or. v, 444 ; Aitchis. Cat. Panjab Pl. 162 ; Duthie Grass. N. W. Ind. 10 ; Hook. f. F.B.I. vii, 85 ; Aschers.—Schweinf. Ill. Fl. d'Eg. 161, No. 1131 ; Cke. ii, 915.—*P. phalaroides*, Schult. Mant. ii, 147.—*Gymnothrix longiglumis*, Munro in Cat. Griff. etc. Pl. 56 (*nomen*).—*Cenchrus ramosissimus*,

CC-0. In Public Domain. Gurukul Kangri Collection, Haridwar

Digitized by Arya Samaj Foundation Chennai and eGangotri

Poir. Encycl. vi, 51 ; Dalz. & Gibs. 294.—*Phalaris retacea*, Forsk. Fl. Aegypt. —Arab. 20.—*Panicum dichotomum*, Forsk. l.c.

Description : Cke. l.c.

Locality : Sind : On sand hills (Stocks, Woodrow) ; Bholari (Bhide !) ; Nasarpur, sandy plains (Sabnis B1050 !) ; Sehwan, sand dunes (Sabnis B673 !).—*Gujarat :* In hedges (Dalzell & Gibson).

Distribution : Punjab, N. W. Provinces, W. Peninsula, Afghanistan, Persia, Arabia, Syria, Sinai, Egypt.

Uses : Collected for fodder, one of the most valuable of desert plants.

3. **Pennisetum orientale**, Rich. in Pers. Syn. i (1805), 72 ; Boiss. Fl. Or v, 445 ; Duthie Grass. N. W. Ind. 10 ; Hook. f. F.B.I. vii, 86 ; Cke. ii, 915 ; Muschler Fl. Egypt (1912), 66 ; Haines Bot. Bihar & Orissa 986.—*P. arenosum*, Edgew. in Journ. As. Soc. Beng. xxi (1852), 180 ; Aitchis. Cat. Panjab Pl. 162 ; Duthie Grass. N. W. Ind. 10.—*P. persicum*, Boiss. & Bühse in Nov. Mem. Soc. Nat. Mosc. xii (1860), 232.-*P. sinaicum*. Dcne. in Ann. Sc. Nat. ser. 2. ii (1834), 11 ; Aitchis. l.c. ; Duthie l.c.—*P. tiberiadis*, Boiss. Diagn. ser. i, xiii. 43.—*Cenchrus orientalis*, Willd. ex Trin. Diss, ii, 69.—*Panicum orientale*, Willd. Enum. Hort. Berol. ii. 1031.

Description : Cke. ii, 915.

Locality : Sind : Hyderabad (Woodrow !) ; Mirpurkhas (Mankhad !).—*Konkan :* Victoria Gardens, Bombay (McCann 4385 !).

Distribution : W. Himalaya, Punjab, W. Peninsula, Persia, Syria, Cilicia, Sinai, Egypt, Algeria.

4. **Pennisetum pedicellatum**, Trin. in Mém. Acad. Pétersb. sér. 6, iii, pt. 2 (1835), 184 : Hook. f. F.B.I. vii, 86 ; Cke. ii, 916 ; Haines Bot. Bihar & Orissa 986.—*P. lanuginosum*, Hochst. in Flora xxv (1842), Beibl. i, 133 ; A. Rich. Tent. Fl. Abyss. ii, 385 ; Lisboa in Journ. Bomb. Nat. Hist. Soc. v (1890), 339.—For further synonyms see Hook. f.

Description : Cke. ii, 916.

Locality : Gujarat : (Lisboa) ; Rajkot (Woodrow).—*Khandesh :* Toranmal in watercourse (McCann 9868 !).—*Deccan :* College Farm, Poona (Garade !).

Distribution : Bihar, Rajputana, W. Peninsula, tropical Africa.

5. **Pennisetum setosum**, Rich. in Pers. Syn. i (1805), 72; Hook. f F.B.I. vii, 87, Cke. ii, 916 ; Haines Bot. Bihar & Orissa 986.—*P. barbatum*, Schult. Mant ii, 147.—*P. holcoides*, Schult l.c. 148 ; Duthie Grass. N.W. Ind. 10, Indig. Fodd. Grass. t. 49, Fodd. Grass. N. Ind. 17.—*P. purpurascens*, H. B. & K. Nov. Gen. & Sp. i, 113.—*Panicum barbatum*, Roxb. Fl. Ind. i, 282.—*Panicum holcoides*, Roxb. l.c. 285.

Description : Cke. ii, 916.—Our specimens from Khandesh have the bristles quite free from hairs.

Locality : Sind : Hyderabad (Woodrow).—*Gujarat :* Ahmedabad, No. 6 grass plot Bhadar (Sedgwick !).—*Khandesh :* To Toranmal (McCann 9869 !) ; Chanseli Hill, S. slope (McCann 9867 !).

Distribution : India (W. Bengal, Bihar, Upper Gangetic Plain, W. Peninsula), tropical Africa and America.

6. **Pennisetum ciliare**, Link. Hort. Berol i (1827), 213 ; Boiss. Fl. Or. v, 445 ; Aschers.-Schweinf. Ill. Fl. d'Eg·161, no. 1132 ; Sickenberg Contrib. Fl. d'Eg. 301 ; Muschler Fl Eg. i, 65.-*Cenchrus ciliaris*, Linn Mantiss. ii, 302 ; Desf. Fl. Atlant. ii, 387.-*Pennisetum cenchroides*, Rich in Pers. Syn. i (1805), 72 ; Beauv. Agrost. 59, t 13, f. 5 ; Aitchis. Cat. Panjab Pl. 162 ; Lisboa in Journ. Bomb. Nat. Hist. Soc. v (1890), 338 ; Duthie Grass. N.W. Ind. 10, Indig. Fodd. Grass. t. 12, 13, Fodd. Grass. N. Ind. 17.

Vern. Names : Jiral, Anjan, Dhaman (Sind), Vaghnoru (Gujarat).

Description : Cke. ii, 916.

Locality : *Sind :* (Burns !); Mirpurkhas (Mankad !, Sabnis B1043 !); Jacobabad (Deputy Commissioner !); Sanghar (Sabnis B892 !); Clifton near Karachi (Sabnis B805 !); Jamadar ka Landa, near Karachi (Stocks); Sehwan to Laki (Sabnis B620 !); Nasarpur (Sabnis B1056 !); Umerkot, sand dunes (Sabnis B1079 !); Tatta, Kullan Kote Lake (Blatter & McCann D630 !, D631 !, D633!), Tatta (Blatter & McCann D632 !, D634 !, D635 !)!; Indus Delta (Blatter & McCann D636!).—*Gujarat:* Nadiad (Chibber !); Dohad, (Chibber !); Daman (Bhide !); Surat (Gammie !); Ahmedabad (Sedgwick !.); near Madalpur,

CC-0. In Public Domain. Gurukul Kangri Collection, Haridwar

Digitized by Arya Samaj Foundation Chennai and eGangotri

Ahmedabad (Saxton 1065 !); Bhuj Hill, Cutch (Blatter 3767 !); Rajkot, Kathiawar (Woodrow).—*Khandesh*: Tapti bank, Muravad (Blatter & Hallberg 51651 !); Umalla, Tapti bank (Blatter & Hallberg 5208 !).—*Deccan*: (Lisboa !). —*S.M. Country*: Gokak (Shevade !).

Distribution: India (Kashmir, Upper Gangetic Plain, W. Peninsula, Deccan), throughout Africa, Sicily, Canaries.

7. **Pennisetum spicatum,** Roem. & Schult. Syst. Veg. ii (1817), 499.—*Panicum spicatum*. Roxb. Fl. Ind. i, 283.—*Penicillaria spicata*, Willd. Enum. Hort. Berol. 1037; Aitchis. Cat. Punjab Pl. 163.—*Holcus spicatus*, Linn. Syst. ed, x, 1305; Grah. Cat. Bomb. Pl. 238; Dalz. & Gibs. Suppl. 99.—*Pennisetum typhoideum*, Rich. in Pers. Syn. i (1805), 72; Boiss. Fl. Or. v, 447; Duthie Grass. N.W. Ind. 11, Field and Gard. Crops 30, t. 71, Fodd. Grass. N. Ind. 18; Lisboa in Journ. Bomb. Nat. Hist. Soc. v (1890), 339; Hook. f. F B.I. vii, 82; Prain Beng. Pl. 1169; Cke. ii, 917; Haines Bot. Bihar & Orissa 985.—*Panicum americanum*, Linn. Sp. Pl. i, 56.—*Pennisetum americanum*, K. Schum. in Engl. Pflanzenw. Ost.—Afr. B. (1895), 51; Hitchc. in Bailey Cyclop. Hortic. 2537.—*Holcus racemosus*, Forsk. Fl. Aegypt.—Arab. (1775), 175.—*Alopecurus indica*, Burm. Fl. Ind. 27.

In order to explain the above synonymy and the final adoption of the specific name *P. spicatum* we reproduce a MS. note kindly sent to us by Mr. Hubbard:

"*Pennisetum typhoideum* L. Rich. in Pers. Syn. i. 72 (1805) has been changed to *Pennisetum americanum* by K. Schum. in Engl. Pflanzenw. Ost.-Afr. B. 51 (1895), based on *Panicum americanum* L. Sp. Pl. ed. i. 56, (1753) *Panicum americanum* L. in turn, is based on *Panicum americanum* Clusius Hist., ccxv (1601). Hitchcock in Contr. U. S. Nat. Herb. xxii. 218 (1921) suggests that the figure (in Clusius) is that of the 'common millet' (*Setaria italica*) and that the description is based on more than one species. I do not think the figure is that of the 'common millet', it is however very similar to a form of 'pearl millet' cultivated in Spain; in addition Clusius says that his *Panicum americanum* grows as tall as a man and has stouter, thicker stems than the common millet which he calls *Panicum vulgare* and figures on the same page. In the second edition of the Species Plantarum, 1484 (1763), Linnæus quotes *Panicum americanum* in synonomy under *Holcus spicatus* L. (first published in Syst. Nat. ed. x. ii. 1305 (1759); this is the basis of *Pennisetum spicatum* Roem. *et* Schult. Syst. Veg. ii. 499 (1817). It appears advisable to use this name in preference to *Pennisetum americanum* K. Schum., owing to the uncertainty as to what *Panicum americanum* Clusius really is and also the name '*americanum*' is misleading."

Vern. Names: Bajri, bulrush millet, cat-tail millet, pearl millet.

Description: Annual. Culms tall, erect, stout, terete, 0·9—1·8 m. high, rooting at the lower nodes, sometimes woolly, pubescent below the inflorescence. Leaves 30-90 cm. by 6-50 mm., linear to linear-lanceolate from a rounded base, acute, flat, more or less rough, glabrous, rarely hirsute; sheath terete, rather inflated, glabrous except the bearded nodes and the often villous junction with the blade, rarely hirsute, usually slightly rough, rather shorter than the internodes, ligule a narrow, long and densely ciliate rim. Panicle spike-like, cylindric, very dense, 10-20 cm. long, often purplish; rhachis stout, villous; branchlets reduced to a peduncled involucrate cluster of 1-8 spikelets; peduncles villous, straight, 2·5—5 cm. long, often horizontally spreading or partly deflexed; involucre of very numerous ciliate often purplish bristles about as long as the spikelets. Spikelets sessile or shortly pedicelled within the involucre, readily deciduous when ripe, oblong, 5-6 mm. long, pale or purplish upwards. Lower involucral glume minute or 0, half-orbicular or subquadrate, 1-3-nerved; upper variable in length, sometimes absent, usually $\frac{1}{6}$-$\frac{1}{2}$ the length of the upper floral glume, subquadrate, truncate, obtuse or retuse, 3-nerved, very rarely as long as the upper floral glume and coriaceous. Lower floral glume ovate-oblong, obtuse or truncate and apiculate, 5-nerved, epaleate or paleate, male or neuter, rarely bisexual; upper coriaceous or herbaceous, ovate, acute, 5-7-nerved, pale very broad, truncate, ciliate at the tip and dorsally, nerves 2, approximate, excurrent. Lodicules 0. Anthers linear, 2·5-3 mm. long, tips bearded. Styles connate. Grain oblong, obovoid, or pyriform, smooth, free, top exposed.

Locality: Cultivated throughout the Presidency.

CC-0. In Public Domain. Gurukul Kangri Collection, Haridwar

Digitized by Arya Samaj Foundation Chennai and eGangotri

Origin: Unknown. See Leeke. Untersuchungen über Abstammung und Heimat der Negerhirse.

8. **Pennisetum purpureum,** Schum. & Thonn. Beskr. Guin. Pl. 44; Stapf in Kew Bull. (1912), 309.—*P. macrostachyum*, Hook. Niger Flora 563.—*P. Benthamii*, Steud. Syn. Pl. Glum. i, 105.—*P. nitens*, Hack. in Bol. Soc. Brot. vi (1888), 142.—*Gymnothrix nitens*, Anderss. in Peters Reise nach Mossamb. vi (1864), 552.—*Pennisetum flexispica*, K. Schum. in Engl. Pflanzenw. Ost.-Afr. C (1895), 105.

Popular Name: Elephant Grass.

Description: Perennial. Rhizome creeping. Culms erect, in tufts of up to 20, 2–3 m. or occasionally up to 7 m. high by 1·2-2·5 cm. diam. at the base; branches obliquely erect, terete, glabrous, smooth, excepting the upper part of the uppermost internode which is more or less hairy to tomentose, exserted parts sometimes covered with a glaucous bloom; nodes mostly exserted from the sheaths, all glabrous or most of them or only the uppermost with a ring of stiff, long, appressed hairs. Leaf-blade linear, inserted on the sheath with a very marked hinge-fold, tapering upwards to a fine point, 30–60, rarely to 90 cm. long by 2·5 cm. diam., with a strong midrib, rounded or the back with a shallow channel above towards the base, and in the larger leaves with 6 or 7 slightly prominent primary nerves on each side, dull green, sometimes slightly glaucous or tinged with purple, more or less rough on both sides, glaucous beneath, usually more or less hairy above, especially towards the base which sometimes becomes fringed, hairs fine, mostly rather stiff and long and often springing from small tubercles; margins spinulosely scabrid. Sheaths terete, clasping the stem, striate, glabrous and smooth or pubescent to hirsute with tubercle-based hairs near the top. Ligule a narrow rim bearing a dense fringe of white hairs 2 or 3 mm. long. Inflorescence a dense, cylindric, erect spike, 8–20 and even 30 cm. long and 1·5–3 cm. diam., yellow or tinged with brown, purple or quite blackish-purple, made up of deciduous spikelets or fascicles of spikelets, each spikelet or fascicle surrounded by an involucre of numerous bristles of unequal length, most of them 5–8 mm. long, one usually very much longer (1·2–2 or exceptionally to 4 cm. long), scabrid, one or several of the innermost and longest sparingly plumose towards the base, rarely all naked, often dark yellow, brownish or purplish towards the tips or blackish-purple from the base. Spikelets sessile or if in fascicles of 2–4, the lateral pedicelled, all lanceolate, more or less acuminate, 5–7 mm. long, glabrous, straw-coloured or tinged with brown or purple towards the tips of the florets, rarely blackish-purple all over, hermaphrodite or, if fascicled, the lateral male, rarely neuter or all hermaphrodite. Lower involucral glume suppressed or quite rudimentary, upper ovate to ovate-lanceolate, acute, 0·5–1, rarely to 2 mm. long, subhyaline, 1-nerved or nerveless. Lower floral glume male or more often barren, lanceolate, acute or acuminate, half as long to almost as long as the upper glume, 3-nerved, rarely 1- or 5-, or even 7-nerved, pale linear-lanceolate, 2-nerved, shorter than the glume or in the barren florets reduced or suppressed; upper hermaphrodite or in the lateral spikelets male, lanceolate, acuminate or rostrate-acuminate, scaberulous upwards, usually 5-nerved, pale narrow, linear-lanceolate, slightly shorter than the glume, tips minutely 2-toothed. Lodicules 0. Anthers 2·5–3 mm. long, tips very minutely penicillate. Styles united throughout; stigmas very slender, up to 4 mm. long, exserted from the top of the floret. Mature grain unknown.

A most variable plant as can be seen from Stapf's description given above. He refrains from subdividing the species.

Popular Names: Elephant Grass, Napier's Fodder.

Locality: Imported into Bombay in 1915. Has been grown at several centres in W. India: Agricultural College Farm, Poona, the Governor's Dairy Farm, Ganeshkhind, the Sewage Effluent Farm at Hadapsar in the Deccan, the Chharodi Cattle Farm in N. Gujarat, and the Willingdon Cattle Farm near Karachi.

Distribution: Indigenous in tropical Africa between 10° N. Lat. and 20° S. Lat.

Uses: One of the best fodder-grasses. See Stapf Kew Bull. (1912), 313–316; H. H. Mann in Bull. 100 and 127 of the Dept. Agriculture, Bombay; Rhodesian Agric. Journ. vii (1910), 1398.

(*To be continued*)

CC-0. In Public Domain. Gurukul Kangri Collection, Haridwar

Digitized by Arya Samaj Foundation Chennai and eGangotri

OLD DECCAN DAYS

BY

BRIGADIER-GENERAL R. G. BURTON

There has been more change in life in India in the last thirty or forty years than in the hundred years before. At any rate when I joined my regiment at a remote station in the Deccan forty years ago, the little cantonment was exactly as it had been since the Force to which I belonged was first reorganized under British officers in 1813. I say British officers, for such were the commandants, but there were at first French, Spanish, and what are now called Anglo-Indians as well, including many who held their commissions only from the Ruler of the State. But this had been changed thirty years or so before I joined, and we all belonged to the Indian Staff Corps. A battalion had only four or five British officers, a system under which the efficiency of the native officers was enhanced, for they had more independence and developed more self-reliance than in later years when the British establishment was more than doubled.

When I arrived in the early afternoon, a game of poker was being played in the mess. There was no bridge in those days, and probably more money changed hands. One player had recently won at a friend's house not only all his available cash but his moveable property, and had driven away with it in the loser's pony-trap, which was also part of the spoils. The mess was a long, low thatched building, cooled by a thermantidote and cus-cus tatties over the doors. On the walls hung the heads of bison and many fine sambar from the adjacent forests, and there was the mark of a bullet which had killed an officer who had passed safely through all the perils of the campaign in Central India in 1858, only to fall by the hand of an assassin in the following year. There hung also the skin of a fine tiger which had killed one of our officers a few years before. He was a good sportsman, and had met his fate in the usual manner in following a beast which he had wounded. The beast charged and seized him, while his sepoy orderly pluckily attacked and finished off the tiger with a spear, too late, however, to save his officer, who was mortally wounded, but was able to write a farewell letter before he died.

I occupied a small bungalow in which Meadows Taylor had written his famous book, *The Confessions of a Thug*, now perhaps forgotten, but which may be commended to the attention of those who would understand at least one frightful evil from which British rule has delivered the country. Even yet there were Thugs in confinement, and indeed some robbers of the kind at large. For one of our native officers, proceeding across country to his home with the savings of many years' faithful service, was brutally murdered and

CC-0. In Public Domain. Gurukul Kangri Collection, Haridwar

Digitized by Arya Samaj Foundation Chennai and eGangotri

robbed. There was also a gang of dacoits under the famous Tantia Bhil infesting the forests on the banks of the Tapti, in pursuit of whom our police officer was constantly out with his men.

Coming from the arid deserts of the Punjab, I rejoiced in the cool fresh breezes which blew from the hills and across the plains at the end of July. The cantonment was more than thirty miles from the railway, quite a short distance in those days, compared with others at which I served later from eighty to a hundred miles from the line of rail. I well remember my delight, when driving along the road in a tonga drawn by a pair of ponies, at seeing herds of antelope in the wheat and jowari fields, and sometimes a few, led by a buck with head thrown back and horns lying along his flanks, bounding across the road in front of us.

At last I saw the India of my dreams, and in imagination I peopled the distant forest-clad hills with tigers and other wild beasts; had I not said, from the time when I could first walk, that I would go to India to shoot tigers? And now at last there was some prospect of those early dreams being realized. For the forests abounded with wild life.

Alas! seen through the vista of forty long years, how far off and yet how near those days seem now! in a corner of my library stands the old rifle, and on the bookshelf lie the maps which were my constant companions for so many years. I used to ride out sixteen miles to the edge of the forest, where my men would meet me with gun and rifle. Then we would traverse another sixteen miles, this time of forest-road, and always find by the roadside a kakar, or four-horned antelope, or peafowl and junglefowl whose sonorous voices even now come ringing down the vale of years. Sometimes I saw on this road the pugs of a fine tiger, which was said to lie in wait and take bullocks out of passing carts. But I never saw him. There were many tigers but they were not as numerous as I found them a few years later in another part of the Deccan. Bears there were in plenty, and I shot more than one on the breezy plateau where there were scanty trees, long grass, and black boulders amid which these animals were not as conspicuous as they are in some surroundings. Here herds of bison or solitary bulls wandered almost unmolested, while the sambar bore the finest antlers to be found anywhere.

In the course of several visits to this forest, where I used to roam for a fortnight at a time. I saw only two tigers. One I failed to bag more from bad management than bad luck. It killed one of my buffaloes not far from my tent in broad daylight, and when it gave me a chance of a chest shot, I waited a moment too long in hopes of a shot at the flank, and so lost the opportunity for ever. The other was a tigress wounded in the evening by the Forest Officer. We took a pad-elephant and followed her up next morning. There were plentiful blood tracks, and under a tree a patch of blood and a piece of bone which had worked out of her shoulder, showing where she had lain down during the night. She had been hit on the point of the shoulder by a ·577 express bullet, which had not penetrated as it should have done, and the wounded beast had gone on into long grass and dense cover. The elephant was sent round with a

CC-0. In Public Domain. Gurukul Kangri Collection, Haridwar

Digitized by Arya Samaj Foundation Chennai and eGangotri

man and a supply of stones on her back, and when he had thrown a few of these the tigress charged out with a succession of coughing roars, sprang on to the elephant's head, and, having a broken arm, was shaken off, while the elephant, trumpeting loudly, crashed off through the forest. But the gallant tigress pursued and sprang on to the retreating elephant's hindquarters, only to be kicked off, when a shot in the flank sent her back to cover. Here we soon found her in an exhausted condition, and she was easily finished off.

Bears were at times aggressive and dangerous. One charged out at me at four o'clock one morning when I was riding along a forest path through the shadows and the moonlight, but he was off again with a gruff roar without charging home, and before I had time to take a shot. Another with a cub charged and was killed at close quarters; and three more, a family party, also made an unprovoked attack, the third making off when his companions were killed with a right and left. Probably the dense cover caused these aggressive acts, for the bears were surprised and alarmed suddenly at close quarters. One bear was said to be especially fierce, and had killed or wounded several harmless wood-cutters. I think this one was killed after being mortally wounded in an encounter with a tiger, for the villagers showed me the skin which bore many marks of tooth and claw; they had heard the sounds of the battle, and had finished off the bear by casting stones, just as biblical martyrs were slain. Another bear met with a very ignominious end. An old woman, looking over the steep side of a hill, perceived bruin sleeping beneath. She rolled a large rock over the precipice with such sure aim that life was crushed out of the unfortunate bear.

There have been several instances recorded of bears being killed by tigers, and on a hilltop I once found the remains of two which had thus met their end. The tiger must have been hard up for food, but he is not particular in his diet when put to it. Porcupine quills are often found imbedded in their paws, and I once found a number stuck in the back of a tiger. But then, a porcupine is no doubt a succulent morsel, fit even for human food. But how seldom seen by daylight! I once saw one at the entrance to his den at early dawn when I was stalking bison, otherwise these nocturnals have always evaded my notice. One killed a goat which I had tied up for a panther. A quill had pierced the heart, and the porcupine must have backed onto its victim, although my shikari said the fatal dart had been fired like an arrow from a bow! Then tigers will eat snakes, fish, and crabs when they can get nothing better.

Panthers were common in the forest. I shot one which sat up unafraid by the roadside when I was marching with my baggage carts just ahead of me, and quite a concourse of attendants were talking. The panther sat on his haunches eighty yards off and was killed by a lucky shot through the head. He was a poor starved looking specimen, although he had lately devoured a lungoor whose remains were in the stomach. His mate a few days later entered my camp and drank at a trough not far from my bed, and the following night fed sumptuously on a goat while I slept peacefully in a tree above, too exhausted with the day's exertions to keep a proper vigil. A bear also entered this camp, and I ran after it bare-footed,

CC-0. In Public Domain. Gurukul Kangri Collection, Haridwar

Digitized by Arya Samaj Foundation Chennai and eGangotri

but failed to get a shot, as the animal passed in an instant from bright moonlight into blackest shadow.

There were some bison near this camp. I went along the forest road before dawn one morning, and just as it was beginning to get light, I saw what I took to be an immense solitary bull standing by the roadside facing me. I walked up to it and fired into its chest, dropping it with a second shot as it bolted. At the sound of the shot a whole herd broke from the trees and thundered off, a young bull falling to a shot which left no mark upon the skin. Next morning I went to look at the carcases, and found a crowd of vultures and two or three adjutant birds gathered to the feast. Then a pack of lungoors gave tongue not far off, and on running to the spot I met a large bear coming up the hill from a ravine, and killed him with two or three shots.

I killed a wild dog near this same camp, and saw one day a pack of twenty or more of these destructive animals. The one I shot through the body with a rook rifle ran off as if unhurt, but I had heard the thud of the bullet and knew he would not go far. A hundred yards off I came up with him, and smelt him at some distance. For he had shed onto his black tipped tail a strong ammoniac secretion which betrayed his presence. This exudation from a sub-caudal gland perhaps gave rise to the native story that these animals blind their victims by flicking poison into their eyes from their tails as they gallop alongside. I shot another of these dogs when it came down in the nearly morning to drink at a pool over which I had been watching all night for a panther. The same night a ratel came and swam about in the water, plainly seen in the bright moonlight. And in this jungle also I saw a lesser civet cat, which I believe to be a rare animal; but perhaps, like many other creatures, its apparent rarity is largely due to nocturnal habits.

Near here I met one day the late Mr. Fred Wright of the Police; he told me he had come upon a large pack of wild dogs which had treed a couple of panthers, and were jumping up at them. One of the panthers was shot and stuck in the fork of the tree, whereupon the dogs below licked up the blood that dripped from the dead animal. The other leapt down and made off, followed by the dogs. In another jungle my shikaris saw a pack in full cry after a panther which had killed one of my buffaloes, and which they had driven from the kill. So it is quite likely that there may be truth in the story of their attacking and even killing tigers. My bull terrier once pursued a tiger which fled in terror from the yapping dog!

I well recollect one hot weather encamping not far from a forest pool which contained the only water in the neighbourhood. To this all the wild animals of the surrounding jungle resorted, and here I saw daily sambar, barking-deer and little four-horned antelope come down to drink. Here to the nilgai gathered towards midday, the time when most antelope appear to drink. They came daily, and I also recognized the same sambar stags which were hornless in this month of May. These things gave me the impression that all animals drink daily when they can get water, and not only every fourth day or so, as some naturalists have averred of sambar and nilgai. Here too came monkeys which

CC-0. In Public Domain. Gurukul Kangri Collection, Haridwar

Digitized by Arya Samaj Foundation Chennai and eGangotri

approached the water sometimes with signs of fear and always of timidity, perhaps because two leopards were wont to drink in the evenings when the sun was low or had sunk behind the line of trees in the west. And there were fine peacocks with burnished tails leading their troops of hens, and jungle-fowl and little brightly marked jungle bush-quail. Then there were green pigeons in the great banyan tree overhead, where the little coppersmith hammered out his monotonous 'tonk' and the brain-fever bird shrieked with an ever-increasing crescendo of maddening notes. But all sounds seemed to cease and a hush fall upon the face of nature when the panther padded silently to the water's edge. The peafowl and jungle fowl scuttled away, the small deer disappeared like spectres in the shadows of the forest, and the monkeys alone, if they had not gone, disturbed the scene with objurgations on their enemy.

Not far from this spot I shot the finest specimen of a 4-horned antelope that I have seen, the frontal horns having a length of 2½ inches, and I also killed a fine barking-deer with antlers 6½ inches long above the pedicle. The 4-horned antelope have a better development of horn in this forest than elsewhere, and I shot several with well-developed anterior horns. In the Western Ghauts I think these are generally absent, or represented only by insignificant callosities. These animals are generally single or in pairs, but I have seen as many as four together. I often found them feeding on the fleshy blossoms of the mohwa tree, which are also freely resorted to by bears and other animals, not excepting the aborigines of the jungle. Near here, too, I shot a blue bull which had been badly clawed by a tiger. Tigers will sometimes attack bison, and at another camp the jungle men showed me the head of a fine bull which, they said, had been killed by a tiger after a desperate encounter. This was very probably true, for a friend of mine killed a tiger not long afterwards in a neighbouring valley ; it had one eye gouged out, and marks of other injuries. I found a few miles from here the remains of a cow bison which had been killed by a tiger. The tracks had been made when the ground was wet and marshy, and the pugs of the tiger galloping in pursuit of the stampeding herd could be plainly seen ; the remains of a vulture which had paid for its temerity and had been killed by a stroke of the mighty paw were also there. In another jungle a Gond told me he had seen an old solitary bull attacked by a tiger which got the bull by the throat, but was flung off and put to flight.

The range of hills on which the forest was spread for many hundred miles was crowned by several massive forts, now long abandoned, but the scene of stirring events in days gone by. Through the mountains were several passes, some guarded by forts, and one, which I visited in search of a reputed man-eating tiger, dominated by some ancient temples where, since the legendary days of the Buddha, saffron-clad priests who occupied these solitudes had offered up their orisons to the deities of jungle, stream, and rock-hewn shrine.

One of these forts was stormed by the gallant troops of the greatest of British soldiers, who, ascending these mountains from the battles of the plains below, completed here the final discomfiture

CC-0. In Public Domain. Gurukul Kangri Collection, Haridwar

Digitized by Arya Samaj Foundation Chennai and eGangotri

of a formidable enemy. It was said that the garrison, most of whom were killed in a brave defence, had cast their treasure into the tanks in the fort; but we found nothing when these were drained forty years ago, which was eighty-five years after the event. Such stories of buried treasure cling round many a mountain stronghold. Has the treasure of Apa Sahib, the Raja of Nagpur, ever been discovered in the Mahadeo Hills?

Thirty years before I ranged these forests in pursuit of game, the rebel Tantia Topi had attempted to break through with a portion of his forces, intending to raise the standard of the Peshwa in the Deccan and Southern Mahratta country. He was the ablest accomplice of the Nana of Cawnpore, the adopted son of the Peshwa Baji Rao who had surrendered near the fort of Asirgarh in 1818. But a force of cavalry and infantry came up with these rebels in the depths of the forest, and dispersed them with heavy loss of men and baggage. Since then, except for the presence of such bandits as Tantia Bhil, peace has reigned in the land.

There was sport to be had in the plains also. Vast herds of antelope, numbering some hundreds, roamed the fields in the fertile Berar valley. One might have shot hundreds, and the game-book of a forest officer showed over a thousand killed in the space of sixteen years. It was, however, poor sport to shoot these beautiful creatures, and must be still less sport in these days of long-ranging and accurate weapons. The little gazelle which inhabited the foothills were better worth pursuing, for they were more wild and offered a smaller mark. There, too, one had the chance of nobler game. I shot several panthers in the lower hills, and one sportsman was so fortunate as to kill a fine tiger which unexpectedly walked out in a beat. Then there were wolves, bustard, hares, and many kinds of feathered game, and even the rare hunting leopard might be met with, for I saw the skins of three shot in the forest, and one in the low hills.

In this part of the country man-eaters were rare, perhaps because game was plentiful, and wild animals and numerous flocks of domesticated cattle furnished an ample supply of food for predaceous animals. I did once see a child brought into hospital with its throat torn open by a wolf, but this was an uncommon occurrence, not as frequent as in Oudh, where wolves were said not only to devour children, but to bring them up with their cubs like Romulus and Remus of old. I also killed an infamous man-eating panther far down in the plains, where it found shelter in the rugged and jungly banks of a stream, and at night wandered round the hamlets in search of human prey. In the hot weather the family would be asleep on the threshold of the hut, for the sake of the cool air in that sultry clime.

Tired out with the day's labours the husbandman and his wife and little child are buried in deep sleep, lying side by side. It is dark; there is no moon, or if it shines its effulgence is hidden by a fleeting cloud. Night watches sphinx-like, starred with eyes, can other eyes not see? None save those burning orbs which gleam like glow-worms in the gloom. Padding silently on velvet footfall, the monster approaches; a rapid rush, a gurgling cry; the mother awakes

CC-0. In Public Domain. Gurukul Kangri Collection, Haridwar

Digitized by Arya Samaj Foundation Chennai and eGangotri

and misses her child. The village is aroused, lamps flash and they follow on the track but faintly seen. But the Watcher by the Threshold crouches silent with its prey, and in the morning nothing is found but a few blood-stained rags, and perhaps two little hands with yellow palms upturned as if in mute appeal for vengeance. Such are the details of many a village tragedy where the country is haunted by one of these monsters. I waited for this panther one night in the shadow of a hut in one of the villages which it was in the habit of visiting, and wounded but failed to recover it. It was finished off in the neighbourhood by the villagers a few days later.

In the Deccan, man-eating tigers are scarce. During many months spent in jungles infested by tigers, and during several years, I came across and killed only one man-eater; the incident had no particularly interesting features. Tigers seldom attack human beings unless molested, but it is probable that panthers are always ready to take a child. Tigers were numerous in the valleys of the Pein Gunga and Wardha River. They preyed principally on cattle, as game was comparatively scarce in country where native shikaris in the hot weather constructed an ambush and lay in wait over every water-hole. With their primitive weapons in those days they hesitated to attack so formidable a beast as a tiger, or even a panther. But in the reserved forests on the banks of the rivers there was an abundance of spotted deer and other beasts on which the tigers preyed. My best bag during a six weeks' trip in those jungles was fourteen tigers, besides some panthers, bears, and other game; another season I brought thirteen tigers to bag.

I have only once seen an unwounded tiger attack a man, but one that I shot had killed a herdsman who attempted to drive it off his flock; the body was not eaten. I have seen wounded panthers on several occasions attack with the utmost ferocity, and have myself been seized and mauled in such an encounter. But I once almost trod on a panther lying under a bush, where its presence was betrayed by the smell of wild beast, and it slunk off with no aggressive demonstration. I shot more than twenty of these animals in that particular district, where they lived in scattered jungle on the hill-sides and in the ravines, from which they were driven by beaters without difficulty. They preyed largely on antelope, with calves, goats and dogs for a change of diet.

Mention has been made of the historic interest not only of the hills but of the plains. In 1803 General Wellesley at the head of a small army, after a forced march with his cavalry to Poona, crossed the Godavery at Toka, where he established a ferry of coracles made of the willow-like *sambalu* and covered with skins, and entered Aurangabad. From thence, after a series of manœuvres and some hard marching to protect the Southern Deccan from invading Mahrattas, he at length encountered them on the field, 5,000 against 40,000 men or more, and defeated them after a bloody battle, in which he lost some 25 per cent of his men. Later he came up with them in December on the plain of Argaum, a little village picturesquely surrounded by betel gardens and shady groves of bananas, oranges, and other trees, and finally defeated and drove them from the field, an example of the superiority of discipline over numbers.

CC-0. In Public Domain. Gurukul Kangri Collection, Haridwar

Digitized by Arya Samaj Foundation Chennai and eGangotri

It was around Argaum that I found eighty-five years afterwards great herds of antelope, which ravaged the wheat and other cultivation in which they wandered at will. There might be five or six hundred of these animals in sight at once, and it is to be hoped that they have now been thinned down for the sake of the cultivator. In another part of the country, not far distant from Assaye, I found the antelope devastating the crops only sixteen years ago, and shot more of them than that I cared to from a sporting point of view. They generally had poor horns. Horns twenty inches long were above the average in the Deccan, and the longest I have seen were only twenty-four inches in length. These were carried by a brown buck, which presumably would never have a black coat, for he was an old animal. He had a leg broken by a shot, and was ridden down and speared after a long run.

The Deccan was infested by Thugs before they were discovered and extirpated mainly by the efforts of Sir William Sleeman. Travelling must have been very unsafe in those days, when the Thugs would waylay or accompany a whole party of travellers, who would be strangled in a moment and rapidly buried in graves already dug for them by a party sent on ahead for the purpose. This organized murder had been practised for generations, probably for the best part of a thousand years, and its suppression was alone enough justification for the establishment of efficient English rule throughout the country. Nor was this the sole evil of that nature whose suppression was due to the same cause. Those who would revert to the old order of things must be singularly ignorant of the history of their country. In the Deccan evidence of the insecurity of life and property in bygone times is everywhere to be seen. Every village contains a fort, sometimes with a rusty gun resting on the tottering battlements or lying in the rank herbage that springs beneath. Little more than a hundred years ago the country was ravaged by hordes of Pindaris who, issuing from their strongholds in the jungles and fastnesses of the Narbada, ravaged the country far and wide, robbing, torturing, and slaughtering the inhabitants, who found safety only behind the walls of the village fort. But now the husbandman tills his fields in peace, and the forts, no longer required under the establishment of a beneficent rule, are crumbling into dust. After a campaign in which great armies took part, the last of the Pindari chiefs, Chithu, wandering a lonely fugitive on the banks of the Tapti near Asirgarh, was killed and devoured by a man-eating tiger, his head alone remaining as evidence of his fate.

There used to be plenty of feathered game in the Deccan. In the cold weather we had good duck and snipe shooting on the numerous tanks, and the migratory quail assembled in the cotton and pulse fields in their thousands. Sandgrouse gathered at about nine o'clock in the morning at favoured drinking places, so punctually that one might almost set one's watch on the approach of the first bird. Partridges, painted and grey, were often numerous, and there were a few florican. These were said to have been at one time numerous, but an ignorance of their habits and the absence of game-laws had led to their destruction in the breeding-season, when the

CC-0. In Public Domain. Gurukul Kangri Collection, Haridwar

Digitized by Arya Samaj Foundation Chennai and eGangotri

'jumping' cocks betrayed the presence of the birds. Parties of sportsmen used to drag the long grass in which the birds were found with long ropes to which bells were attached, and so all the birds were flushed and shot down out of season.

Then there were peafowl and junglefowl. The peafowl were not half tame and sacred as in some parts of the country, but were among the most wary of birds, difficult to approach and to be shot only when driven out by beaters, or at long range with a rifle. Perhaps there is now more game than ever in the jungles and plains of the Deccan, but the old cantonments are forever silent where they used to resound with the tramp of horse, foot, and artillery. The Pax Britannica has enabled garrisons to be dispensed with.

Finally I would like to call to mind those who have otherwise passed beyond recall—my skilful and wise Bhil shikari Bhima; Kamaji, honest and keen, who lived on the bank of the Pein Gunga; old Nathu, bravest and most faithful of followers, who served me as shikari during many years; my good sepoys Shaikh Karim and Rajaram; and little Ram Chander, the police orderly, honest, trustworthy, truthful, and most devoted of attendants. One, indeed, still lives, of whom I have news not infrequently, the gallant Subadar Major who accompanied me on many an expedition. O, brave and faithful followers, now gone to the Happy Hunting Grounds! When the time comes for me to cross to the camp pitched on the far bank of the dark river, may you be there with news of the sport to be had in those Elysian fields!

CC-0. In Public Domain. Gurukul Kangri Collection, Haridwar

Digitized by Arya Samaj Foundation Chennai and eGangotri

THE STUDY OF PLANT LIFE

BY

CHARLES McCANN,

Asst. Curator, Bombay Natural History Society

PART II

(*With three plates and four text figures*)

(*Continued from page 703 of Volume XXXII*)

THE STEM

What is the stem? The popular term is restricted to those parts of a plant which grow above the surface of the soil, but popular terms are not always explicit nor correct. We have observed that roots may also rise above the ground; and is not a tuber an example of an underground stem? Botanically speaking, the stem is that part of the plant which bears the branches, leaves, flowers and fruit. This definition is, on the whole, satisfactory.

Stems display even a greater variety of shapes than roots. Some are much like roots not only in form, but also in their mode of growth. Good instances of these are afforded us by the underground stems known as *Rhizomes*, *Tubers*, *Bulbs* and *Corms* which shall be described presently.

UNDERGROUND STEMS

Stems may be underground stems, surface stems or aërial stems, but innumerable intermediate forms are to be met with, hence it should be understood that classification on these lines cannot be definite.

The Rhizome.—Rhizomes or Root-stocks are subterranean horizontally growing stems which give off leaves and flowering shoots on their upper surface and roots below. By means of such underground stems perennial plants are enabled to persist through the dry and winter season. The fern is a good example of a plant which exhibits a rhizomatous stem; the root-stock or rhizome of a fern is usually scarred on its upper surface with depressions which

CC-0. In Public Domain. Gurukul Kangri Collection, Haridwar

Digitized by Arya Samaj Foundation Chennai and eGangotri

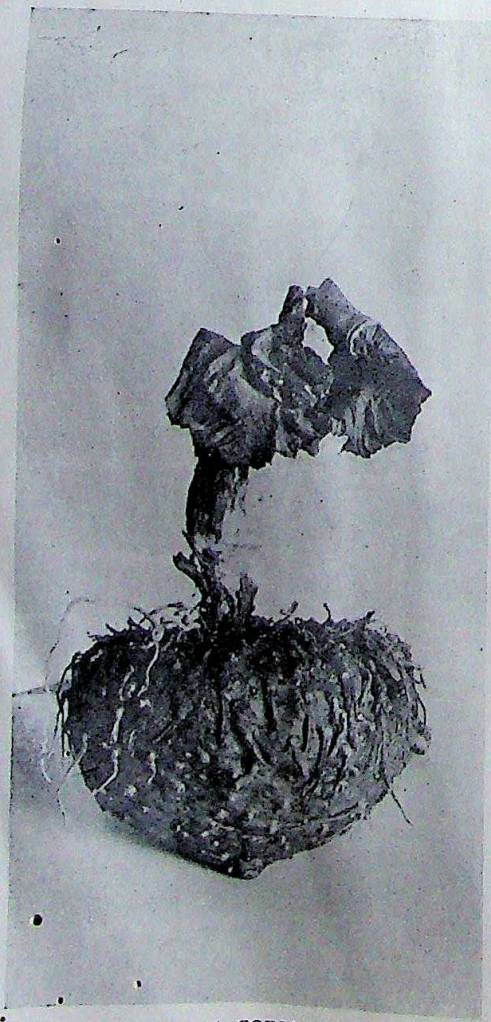
are the marks left by the old leaves; on closer examination it will be found that its surface is covered with small, sometimes scarcely visible scales known as 'scale-leaves'—in certain species these scales leaves may be quite large and readily distinguishable; their purpose is mainly protective. One end of the rhizome is however bare and devoid of these leaf scales—this is known as the 'vegetative cone' and is the growing end of the rhizome from which new shoots are developed. These features enable us to distinguish a rhizome from a true root. Most rhizomes produce numerous roots, but when this is not the case, the rhizome itself functions as such. The growth of a rhizome proceeds as explained only from one end—the vegetative cone, and as the growth proceeds the older portions usually shrivel and die away in course of time. Growth proceeds by increase in length of the vegetative cone or growing point, but occasionally the rhizome throws out branches. The new leaves are always borne by the forward extremity; the older ones dying away leaving scars on the upper side. It is often possible to tell the age of the plant by the old scars, in the case of plants which send up new vegetative shoots each year. In the struggle for existence which is eternally waged between plants inhabiting the soil, the rhizome plays an important role as it helps to establish the vigorous growth of a particular species contesting every inch of ground sometimes even to the exclusion of other species. In ephiphytic ferns the rhizomes are clearly visible wending their way up the stems of the trees and the rocks they grow on.

It must be remembered that this type of stem is not restricted to ferns alone but is also possessed by many other flowering plants, such as, Cannas and other members of that family (Plate III). It is by this mode of growth that some of our sea-shore plants are able to hold the sand together as the radiating extensions of the rhizome helps to bind it. Rhizomes exhibit a great variation of form and character but the general principles of growth remain the same.

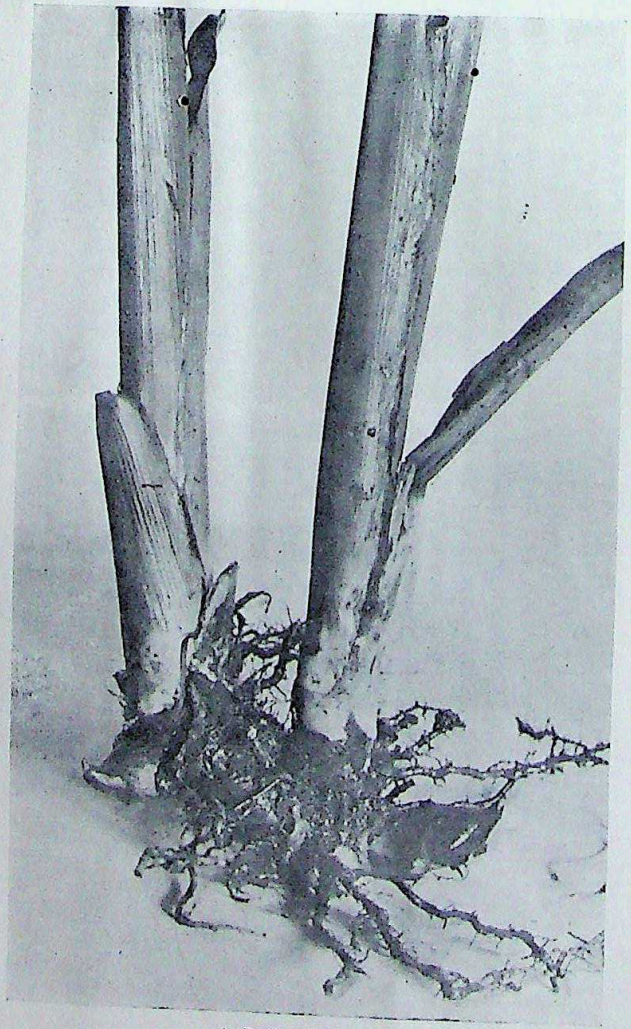
Tubers.—Tubers are readily studied in the Potato-plant (*Solanum tuberosum*). A potato is a true stem and the so called 'eyes' are individually capable of producing new plants. If any section of a potato bearing an 'eye' were planted in the soil it would give rise to a new plant capable of carrying on a separate existence. It is by this method potatoes are planted and propagated. The Jerusalem Artichoke (*Helianthus tuberosus*) and the Chinese Yam (*Dioscorea batatas*) are other familiar examples of tubers.

Bulb.—A Bulb is a subterranean stem not unlike a bud, with thick fleshy scales folded round a conical axis. It consists of a small disc-like stem at the base, bearing a more or less spherical mass of leaves folded one over the other and charged with reserve food and water. The onion serves an excellent illustration of a bulb. These leaves in an onion completely enwrap the bulb, which is then described as *tunicate*, while in the lily (Plate III) they merely overlap one another and the bulb is then said to be *scaly*. The outermost leaves of a tunicate bulb, as may be seen in the onion, are usually membranous and dry protecting the fleshy ones inside. In the centre of the bulb the disc-like base is prolonged into the short

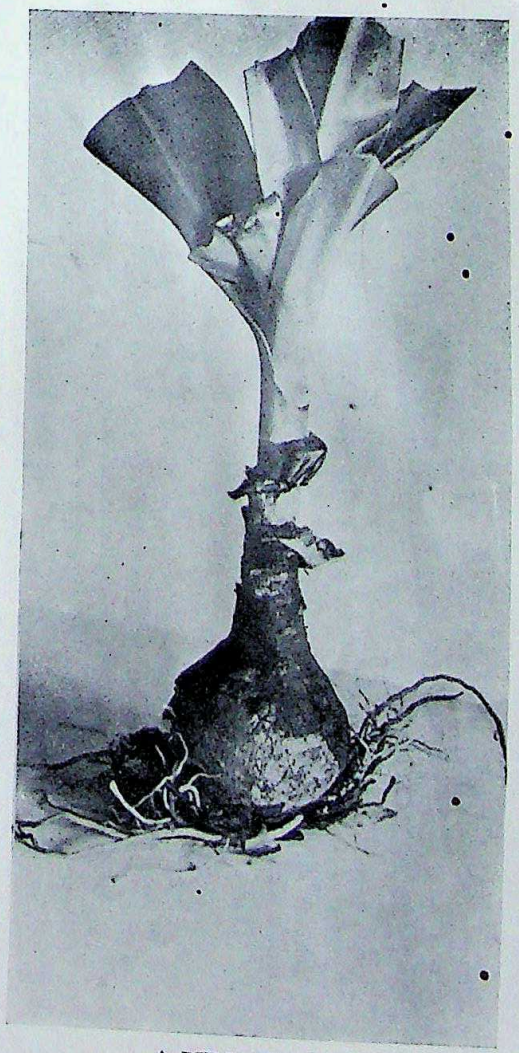
CC-0. In Public Domain. Gurukul Kangri Collection, Haridwar



A CORM
(*Amorphophallus campanulatus*)



A RHIZOME
(Canna)



A BULB OF A LILY
(*Crinium asiaticum*)

Digitized by Arya Samaj Foundation Chennai and eGangotri

CC-0. In Public Domain. Gurukul Kangri Collection, Haridwar

Digitized by Arya Samaj Foundation Chennai and eGangotri

CC-0. In Public Domain. Gurukul Kangri Collection, Haridwar

Digitized by Arya Samaj Foundation Chennai and eGangotri

inflorence—axis or the central axis from which the flowering shoot is developed. Adventitious roots are developed from the disc.

Corm.—A corm or 'solid bulb' is not unlike a bulb but its scales are much thinner, fewer and more membranous than those of a bulb (Plate III). Crocuses, *Gloriosa superba* the beautiful creeper with spidery orange and scarlet flowers which flourishes during the monsoon, and those weird and sinister looking plants known popularly as 'Cobra Lilies' are some common examples of plants which afford illustrations for the study of this type of stem. The lower part of a corm is swollen out, at or below the level of the soil into a more or less spherical shape to contain reserve nutriment. At the top of this swollen mass is the vegetative bud which in the rainy season sends forth flowers and leaves. The period of activity of a corm which gives rise to such annual plants as flourish for a brief season is limited to a year but provision is made for next year's growth by new corms which arise as branches from the top or the side of the parent corm. The corm may however be perennial in which case a new leafy shoot arises each year from its upper surface, usually in the axil of a leaf of the preceding year.

Like certain roots some underground stems become specially modified to act as reservoirs and store-houses of reserve food materials and water and help the plant to tide over a season of drought or supply it with nourishment during the resting period. This explains how many plants in desert regions are able to maintain life through extensive periods of extreme drought. During the vegetative or active period of growth large supplies of reserve are laid by for the next season when the reserve is largely drawn upon at the time of flowering. Should flowering, however, be prevented, a very considerable saving in food reserves is the result. Bulbs of plants which are so treated gain considerably in size during the period of vegetative activity while the reserve of food is continually added to the corresponding drain on food stocks which would have been occasioned normally in the production of flowers. Hence bulbous plants which have their buds destroyed or cut out year after year just before the flowering period, amass an abnormal quantity of food material and when the plant is ultimately allowed to flower, it does so with redoubled energy and produces an exceptionally grand show of blooms. It is in most cases due to this fact that we have the exceptional size and beauty of 'florists' flowers.'

The conservation of food supply over long intervals explains the intense activity of desert plants in the production of flowers and fruit in a remarkably short interval of time. Numbers of bulbous plants grow in the most arid regions where they are subjected to protracted periods of drought. Buried deep within the soil, they are protected from the scorching rays of the sun until the return of the rains when they spring into intense activity and carpet the desert surface with a mantle of green verdure and bright blooms. The period of respite when moisture is abundant gives most desert plants the brief opportunity to flower and fruit and provide the sources from which when times are again propitious a new generation may spring. The flowering and fruiting period is

CC-0. In Public Domain. Gurukul Kangri Collection, Haridwar

Digitized by Arya Samaj Foundation Chennai and eGangotri

incredibly short and often a few weeks after where there was once a profusion of leaf and flower there is not a blade to be seen.

The same phenomenon has been observed in the frigid regions of the north where the brief springtide affords the occasion for the intensely profuse and rapid flowering and fruiting of many plants which for the rest of the year lie dormant beneath the snows.

To residents in India the change in the country wrought within a few days of the burst of the monsoon is remarkable. The ground is hard and bone dry. In areas covered by deciduous forest one tramps through a crackling carpet of dead leaves. With the first showers the whole aspect of the scene is changed; small flowers spring up through the rain-soaked soil and dapple the ground in clusters of white or various coloured blooms,—gradually the carpet is spread—the grass begins to sprout, but before it has grown very high these flowers have become fruit and the little plants that bore them are in full leaf till finally they are submerged in the tangle of grass and rank vegetation. Many types of bulbs, corms and rhizomes have been described as wanderers inasmuch as they change their original location. At one season a plant may appear in one spot and at the next a little distance away from the spot it originally occupied and thus appear to travel. This change of locality is brought about by subterranean stems sending out annually 'sucker-like' shoots for a certain distance which are fed by the parent. The parent then very often dies, its nourishment having been drawn out by the new shoots. These shoots then live separate existences.

A second instance is seen with gradual upward growth of a corm which rises by successive stages from deep below the soil up to its surface whence it may be transferred by extraneous causes to a new location. The Cobra Lily may be cited as an example. The corm of this lily (it must be remembered that the Cobra Lily is not a true lily) produces a new corm each year—the new corm is developed from the upper surface of the old one, it is nourished by the leaves and in addition draws the remaining nourishment from the parent corm which shrivels up and dies. Thus year by year the development of new corms bring each succeeding corm nearer the surface of the soil, till at last ground level is reached. The exposed position of the corm now renders it liable to be transferred from its original location through the agency of any animal or bird. When conditions are once more favourable for growth, the corm from its new location sends out a root deep below the surface of the soil. The food material within it is then transferred through the root to feed a fresh corm which develops at its extremity. The parent corm on the surface dies while from the new corm below the soil fresh corms develop in successive stages till ground level is once again reached and so the cycle is repeated. The exposure of corms on the surface of the soil is also brought about by the rains washing away the earth from beneath them and in this way the water also transports corms and bulbs, from their original locality.

Some corms when they near the surface of the soil give rise to numerous smaller ones which may be separated from the parent corm and transferred to various localities by the same agents where

CC-0. In Public Domain. Gurukul Kangri Collection, Haridwar

Digitized by Arya Samaj Foundation Chennai and eGangotri

they will repeat the process already described and thus give rise to many new individuals. Though new corms are formed yearly it should be understood that they begin existence as distinct individuals and derive their nourishment from their dead parents.

Yet even greater motion is exhibited by some of the plants which produce runners or *stolons* as they are technically known, such as the Strawberry-plant (*Fragaria*) and the Violet (*Viola*). The strawberry sends out runners or stolons in lateral directions under the surface of the soil from the fore ends of which new

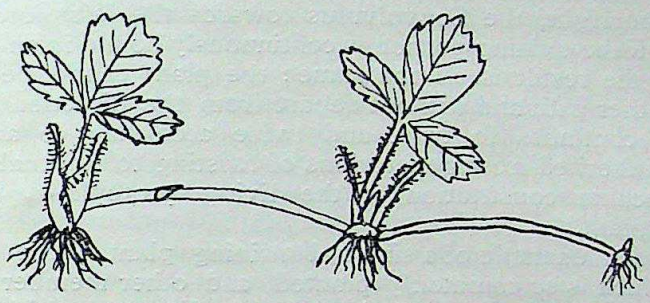


FIG. 1.

individuals arise (Fig. 1). In the case of climbing plants movement may be indicated by a change in the direction of growth occasioned by the necessity of finding a support. An urge of this nature will compel a climbing plant to cover enormous distances along the ground. This change in the direction of growth is known as *circumnutation*.

Aërial Stems.—Stems which grow above the soil are known as aërial stems; they display a much greater variety of form than those which grow beneath the soil.

They may be errect, prostrate, climbing and so on. All the palms, with the exception of a few species, have a simple, erect, unbranched stem which is termed a *caudex*, (Plate I) while other woody trees and shrubs have numerous branches. A stem that is not woody but weak, fleshy and often straggling and which dies down to the root periodically is said to be *herbaceous*. Again we have root-like or knotted stems, climbing stems and trailing stems. All these assume a great diversity of form—cylindric, triangular, quadrangular, ribbed, compressed, etc. For examples of the upright forms we have not far to look, for the majority of trees and shrubs about us afford instances of this type. Even those with the various climbing stems may be found within our gardens.

Plants with climbing stems may be divided into four different groups, (1) Twining plants, (2) Climbers with sensitive organs, (3) Hook-climbers, and lastly (4) Root-climbers.

Twining Plants.—The stems of twining plants climb by winding themselves round supports, which must not be too thick nor very smooth and must stand more or less upright otherwise climbing cannot be effected. Twining plants have long thin stems, the joints or nodes from which the leaves originate are widely separated, showing considerable areas of bare stem. The growing end of the

CC-0. In Public Domain. Gurukul Kangri Collection, Haridwar

Digitized by Arya Samaj Foundation Chennai and eGangotri

climber swings about freely in the air till it fastens itself around its support. A twining plant does not ascend directly but climbs in a spiral. The direction of the spiral may be clock-wise, i.e., *dextrorse*, namely in the direction of the hands of a clock, or may be counter-clockwise or *sinistrorse* that is to say from right to left. With a few exceptions plants of the same species will invariably follow the same direction in climbing. 'It is a matter of indifference to the direction of these movements,' says Kerner, 'whether we allow light, warmth or humidity to operate on this side or that; the particular species always twists in the same direction, the Hop towards the right, the Convolvulus towards the left. More than this, even if the twining portion is continuously bound in an opposite direction, the result is all the same; the plant cannot be coerced into any other path and will not depart from the direction peculiar to it. It continues to twist and twine according to an innate tendency inherited from generations of twisting to internal causes, to the peculiar constitution of the living protoplasm, in each particular plant.'

A common example of a sinistral twining plant is the Railway Runner which is so commonly planted, and other members of the Convolvulus type. Most of the annual climbers which appear during the rains are also Twining climbers.

Climbers with sensitive organs.—A good example of this type is the Grape-vine which possesses thin thread-like organs which gradually respond to the touch of any object they come in contact with in their search for a hold. These organs are known as *Tendrils*; they are sensitive throughout their length so that if a contact is made at any given point of the tendril its free end will bend and twine round its new support and commence to climb higher in a continuous quest for a more abundant supply of light. Tendrils are modifications of various parts of a plant. They may be formed either from the leaf or parts of a leaf or by the modification of a branch. Some tendrils have adhesive discs or suckers at their tips by means of which they adhere to their supports.

Hook-climbers sprawl over other vegetation and have hooks, as their name implies, usually recurved which aid in their support. These hooks are not sensitive to contact like tendrils. An example of a hook-climber is the Common Cane (*Calamus*) of which there are many species to be met with in the dense evergreen jungles of India. In this case the hooks are arranged along a special elongation of the mid-rib of the leaf to form a whip or *flagellum* which either grows over some other branch and fixes itself there by means of the recurved hooks on its underside or hangs downward. Most people who have tramped through forest tracts where the climbing cane is abundant will have recollection of the too frequent and irritating halts occasioned by the necessity of freeing their clothes or their persons from the attachment of the all pervading cane which by its nature forms a very effective bar to impetuous progress and fully earns its popular name of 'Wait-a-bit'.

Root-climbers climb by the aid of special adventitious roots upon their stems. The Ivy, Peppers and others afford examples of this type of climber. These roots are not usually sensitive to gravity

CC-0. In Public Domain. Gurukul Kangri Collection, Haridwar

Digitized by Arya Samaj Foundation Chennai and eGangotri

that is they are not attracted earthward but follow all the crannies and irregularities of the surface on which they grow and thus firmly affix themselves to it.

The stems of climbing plants are very thin when compared with the great length they attain. Growth in girth is comparatively slow and is sacrificed to the more urgent demands of supplying the new leaves and the growing tips with the necessary water. Tropical climbers display remarkable and varied shapes in process of growth—flat, twisted, corrugated and so on. Climbers which attain a large size are known as *Lianas* (Plate II). Lianas are very common in all tropical forests and their wonderful size and growth have attracted the attention of all travellers from time immemorial.

Many climbing plants attain a great length, for they ascend the highest trees and sprawl over the tree tops in their efforts to get the requisite amount of sunlight. This wandering over the tree tops may however be checked by some great gap between trees which forms a barrier to the extension of the climber. The impetuous, ever-present urge of growth will then drive the creeper to descend earthwards again and continue its progress over the ground till it reaches the trunk of some other tree; which it ascends climbing higher and still higher till it attains once again a region of more abundant air and light. In its upward ascent by the creeping and pulling action of its growth such a creeper will sometimes draw the trailing portion of its stem clear off the ground or, in its downward descent, the free hanging end of the climber may be blown by the wind across the intervening gap and thus obtain a purchase on some fresh support. Thus are brought into being those festoons and giant rope-like suspension bridges which form such a characteristic feature and strike such a fantastic and primeval note in tropical forests. In process of growth and in their constant quest for light and for a place in the sun, many of these woody climbers grow to enormous lengths, some of them attaining several hundreds of feet or yards. Climbing plants in process of growth may crush or even kill trees which their mighty stems have clasped in a strangle hold, yet on the other hand many a forest giant uprooted in the fury of a storm is arrested in its fall by the kindly embrace of these amazing cables of nature—though uprooted, with its great trunk leaning forward ready to crash, the tree is saved from its fall by the climber's network of ropes twined about its branches. Before long many of the displaced roots refix themselves firmly in the earth, and the disabled giant receives a fresh lease of life or often a strong new shoot will sprout out perpendicularly from near the roots of the reclining trunk and in time become a stately tree.

Buttress stems.—Certain trees, many of them species which attain a great height, throw out wall-like projections in the form of buttresses from the lower portions of the trunk which serve the purpose of additional support. These buttresses are often of considerable height and may project for several feet so as to afford ample space for a comfortable hut to be constructed in one of the angles formed by them. In the tropical forests of Central America

CC-0. In Public Domain. Gurukul Kangri Collection, Haridwar

Digitized by Arya Samaj Foundation Chennai and eGangotri

buttress trees attain great size though not a few of our Indian trees have equally large buttresses.

Apart from the buttresses we may have other modifications of the the stem as in Pao-Barringudos (*Chorisia ventricosa*) of Brazil whose huge trunk bulges out in the centre like an enormous barrel. The bottle-trees of tropical Australia have much the same weird shape. In India we have the Baobab or Monkey-bread-fruit tree (*Adansonia digitata*), (Plate I) a native of tropical Africa with its enormous trunk. This plant was introduced into India and is now frequently seen about villages and towns. The enormous bole of the tree when hollowed out makes an excellent reservoir for the temporary storage of water which is kept cool and sweet within its depth. It is used as such by some of the tribes inhabiting the arid regions of Northern Africa.

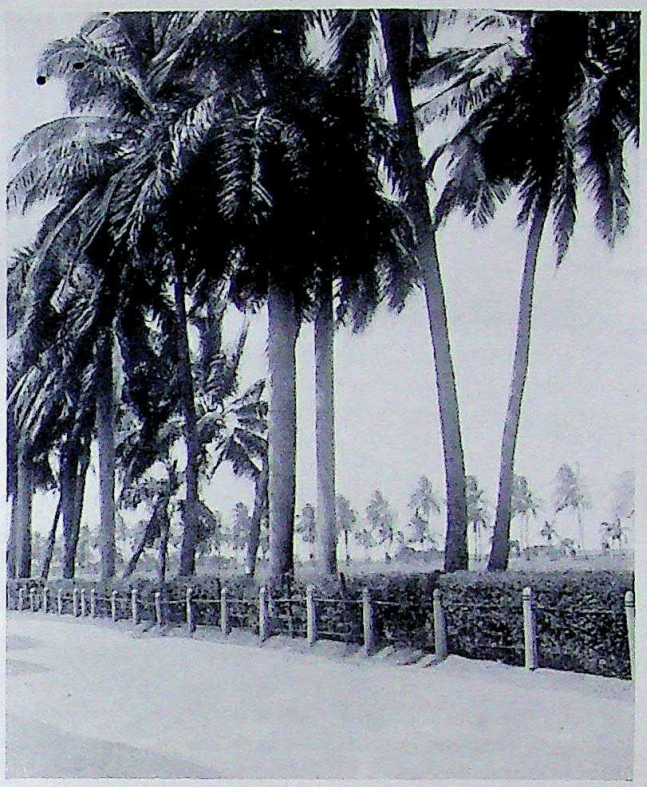
Plants are divided into three main groups, *herbs*, *shrubs* and *trees* according to their type of stem—these definitions like most others are very vague, for there are no hard-and-fast rules for determining whether a plant is a herb or otherwise. In the majority of cases the popular recognition of a shrub, tree or herb is more or less correct. Plants of comparatively small size with soft, fleshy stems are rightly called herbs and may be divided into perennial herbs, annual herbs, etc., according to the length of their existence. Shrubs and trees are all perennial and have woody stems and branches. The term shrub is generally used to define a woody plant which does not grow to a great height, some authors placing the maximum between twenty and thirty feet. Shrubs are much branched often to the level of the ground. A tree on the other hand rises clear from the ground and does not commence to branch till the stem has attained a certain height. But the line of distinction cannot be drawn too finely as there are many plants which exhibit both characteristics, much depending on soil characters and climatic conditions. The same may also be said in relation to the size which distinguish shrubs from herbs.

Climate and soil conditions tend to modify or increase the size of plants even of the same species. In most tropical climates trees reach enormous proportions and gigantic heights, but as we advance towards the temperate regions they become smaller, till finally at the poles we have mere dwarfs. Altitude produces the same conditions, an ascent from the lower to the higher levels of a mountain range would display parallel changes in the character of the plant life. Frequently trees of the same genus are giants in the tropics when compared with their near relatives in colder climes which may be but a few inches in height. The Willow family supplies us with good examples.

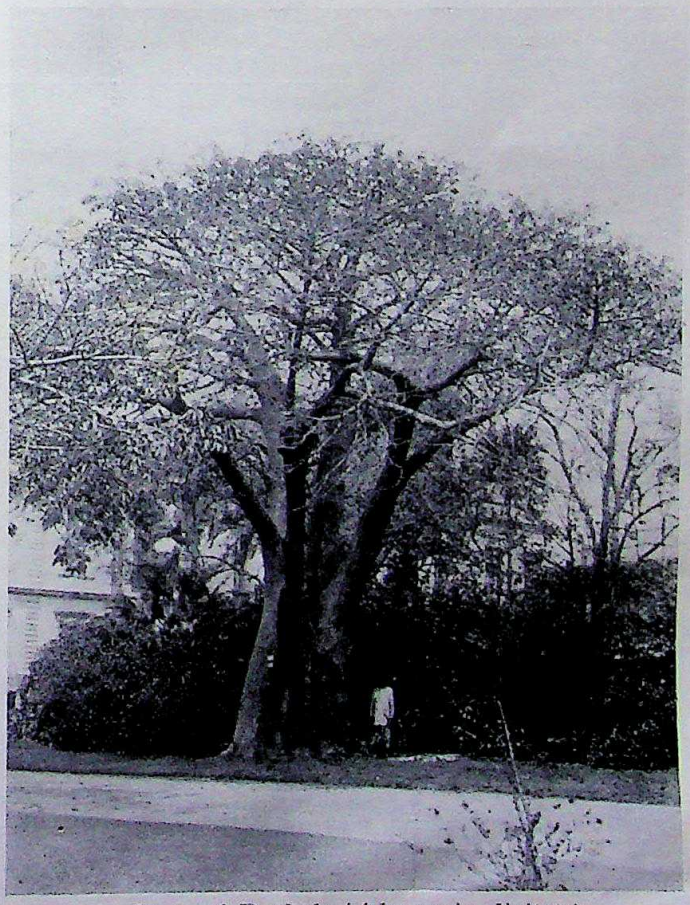
The *Culm* presents another variation of the stem. The point at which the leaves originate from the stem of a plant is called the *node*—the space between two nodes is described as the *internode* (Fig 2). Now the stem of a plant whose nodes are separated by long hollow internodes is spoken of as a culm. All grasses present this type of stem and the bamboo which is itself an enormous grass offers an excellent example of it. Where the internodes are not quite hollow but pithy as in the canes, the stem is described by the term

CC-0. In Public Domain. Gurukul Kangri Collection, Haridwar

Digitized by Arya Samaj Foundation Chennai and eGangotri



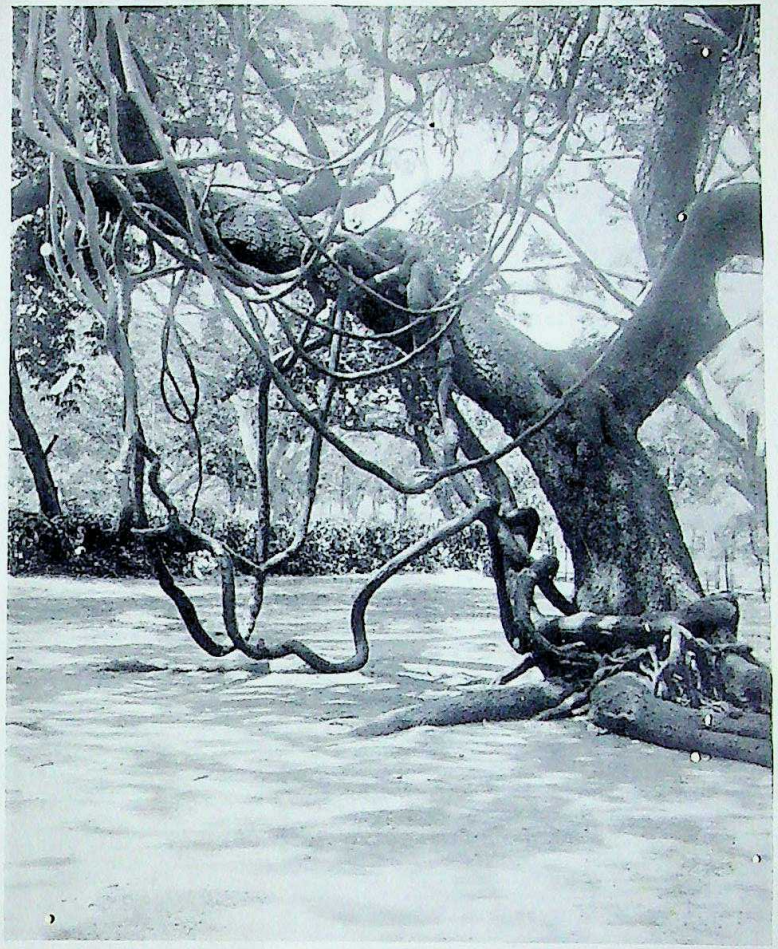
1. Unbranched stems of Palms (*Caudex*).



2. Stem of Baobab (*Adansonia digitata*).

CC-0. In Public Domain. Gurukul Kangri Collection, Haridwar

3. Armed stem of Silk-cotton tree (*Bombax malabaricum*).



4. Stem of forest climber or liana (*Entada scandens*).

Digitized by Arya Samaj Foundation Chennai and eGangotri

CC-0. In Public Domain. Gurukul Kangri Collection, Haridwar

Digitized by Arya Samaj Foundation Chennai and eGangotri

calamus. A further variation in type is seen in the stem of Cacti (*Opuntias*) and the Spurges (*Euphorbia*). The latter plant which is a common feature of the Indian countryside, is often erroneously spoken of as the Cactus. The true Cactus is not indigenous to India but is a native of America—though many species have been introduced into the country, the commonest of which the Common Cactus or Prickly Pear (*Opuntia elator*), has almost become a pest. The flat pear-shaped and leafless stems of the Cactus covered with fine needle like spines at once distinguishes it from the Spurge with its round, angular and twisted stem covered with sturdy prickles. The stems of both these plants act as water reservoirs in time of drought fitting them for an existence in waterless tracts. Besides being reservoirs, these stems perform for the plant those functions necessary to its existence which under ordinary circumstances are carried on by the leaves. We shall refer to them again when dealing with the leaves. The stems of a Cactus or a Spurge are called *Cladodes* or *Phylloclades*.

The stem of a plant is provided with an outer covering which is designed to resist the inclemencies of the weather and the attacks of animals. This protective layer may be smooth and of the finest texture as in herbs, or it may be intensely hard and rough and reinforced with coatings of hair, spines or thorns (Plate II). In addition to this external armature, the exudation of sap which flows from the stem when its outer covering is pricked or damaged also serves as a protective device inasmuch as it helps to effectively seal the injury or serves as a deterrent to animals that might otherwise feed on the plant.

As with other parts of a plant provision must be made for the stem to 'breathe.' In the case of the herb the outer covering of the stem is provided with 'breathing' pores similar to those we shall meet when we come to the study of the leaves, but in the case of trees and shrubs which are protected with a sturdy air-tight and water-tight coating of a layer of bark, provision for 'breathing' is solved by a simple and beautiful device which performs its function effectively. On the surface of the bark particularly along the branches one may find tiny erruptive craters which are the stem's 'breathing pores' known as *Lenticels*.

Branches.—The majority of plant stems are branched—the branches arising from the stem to bear the flowers and leaves. Certain stems such as the majority of the palms and other monocotyledons possess, are unbranched.

Branches are outgrowths from the main stem, which is known as the primary axis. These branches in turn give rise to other branches from the axils of leaves; these again develop a third series, to which will succeed a fourth, fifth and so on, thus forming the complicated branching system of our large trees. The term branch is commonly restricted to the large divisions, whereas the smaller ones are referred to as twigs. The larger branches are frequently called *boughs*.

Stems and Branches unlike roots produce dissimilar members i.e. leaves, flowers, etc. while roots produce like members. One feature is however common to both roots and branches in the course

CC-0. In Public Domain. Gurukul Kangri Collection, Haridwar

Digitized by Arya Samaj Foundation Chennai and eGangotri

of development. Branches in both cases arise in *acropetal succession*, that is to say, the new branches normally arise near the growing apex so that the youngest are always nearest the tips.

Branches like roots may originate at any part of the stem in which case they are known as *adventitious branches*. As a general rule, however, the point of emergence of a branch is governed by the position of the leaves. Where the stalk of a leaf joins the stem or, to be more exact, in the angle made by the leaf-stalk with the stem, one finds a tender protuberance or bud—this is known as the *axillary bud* while the angle between the leaf-stalk and the stem is called the *axil*. (Fig. 3). These tiny protuberances are the budding branches;

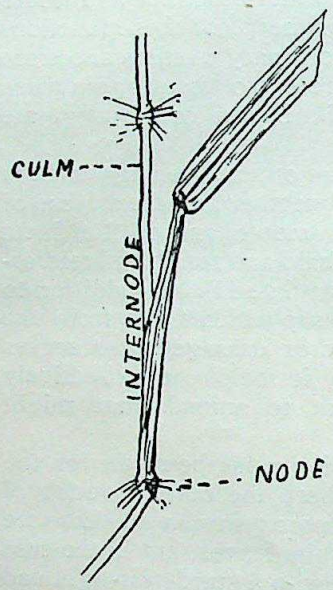


FIG. 2.

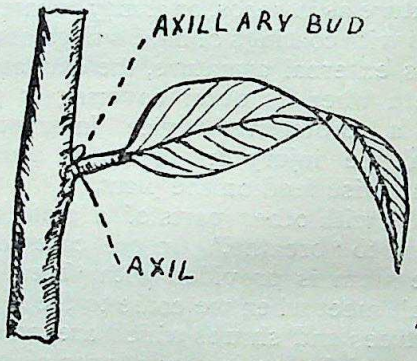


FIG. 3.

they are the tiny shoots which will later develop into branches. Should two or more branches arise in the same axil they are termed *accessory buds*. The manner of their origin is also indicated by distinguishing terms. When accessory branches emerge side by side they are said to be *collateral*, but if they originate one above the other they are described as *serial*. Bearing in mind the separate origin of a branch and a leaf we are able to decide the correct nature of tendrils, spines and such organs of a plant as are structural modifications of its leaves—a tendril growing from the axil of a leaf would be a modified branch, but on the other hand, if its origin is traceable to the leaf-stalk we know that it is a modification of the leaf.

A plant may have branches of two kinds—long and short shoots or shoots of unlimited and limited growth. The former grow indefinitely whereas the latter remain short, often resembling tufts of leaves. The Casuarina, a familiar tree along our coasts, is an example of the short-shoot type.

CC-0. In Public Domain. Gurukul Kangri Collection, Haridwar

Digitized by Arya Samaj Foundation Chennai and eGangotri

Buds (of branches) developed at the growing extremity of a stem do not always sprout at once. In the case of most trees these buds remain inactive until such time as they are excited to growth either by the death or injury of one of the other buds. Such buds are said to be *dormant buds*. Dormant buds are more frequently found among plants inhabiting places that experience marked changes in the seasons. Hence they are rarely in evidence in tropical plants. Thus in places where the winter is severe and accompanied by snow the majority of trees may be said to hibernate. They shed their leaves in the autumn and the growing tips of their branches become dormant. These growing tips are generally covered by a growth of hairs, scales, etc., or by the secretion of resins which protect the sensitive tips from the rigours of the winter season till the approach of spring once more rouses the dormant buds to activity.

Branches that arise later in life upon the lower parts of the trunks are occasionally formed from dormant buds but they are more often adventitious, being developed from new buds formed without relation to the leaves.

As stated previously, the main stem of a tree is known as the primary axis—its branches are lateral outgrowths from the main stem. The development of branches in trees conforms to two distinct types. If we take a pine tree for example we note that the tree increases in height by the direct and uninterrupted growth of the main stem, so that the apex of the stem forms the highest point of the tree. The branches are merely lateral and horizontal extensions of the main stem and tend in no way to increase its height. This type of branching is distinguished by the term *monopodium*. The mango tree, to take a common example, illustrates the second and totally distinct type of branching distinguished by the term *sympodium*. The branches of the tree overtop or form a crown above the axis or main stem of the tree. In process of growth the mango sprouts from its seed as a tender shoot which increases in height till it tends to branch. The main branches arise from buds given off laterally at the apex of the stem. To explain the process in more detail, two buds are generally given off on each side of the growing apex. One of these buds in course of its development grows upwards as a continuation of the main stem or axis while the other may be suppressed or pushed aside by the development of the branch and tends to form a lateral branch. The process is repeated on alternate sides as the stem grows. By this process of continuous branching it is therefore actually made up of portions of branches which have originated from different growing points. There are many variations of these two main types of branching to be met with which cannot however be dealt with in the course of the present article.

At times branches assume most remarkable and misleading characters. The curious leaf-like expansions of the Butcher's Broom (*Ruscus aculeatus*) (Plate) frequently cultivated in gardens are in reality the flattened branches or *cladodes* on the surface of which the little greenish flower is borne. Another common plant is a species of *Phyllanthus* also to be met with in gardens, which has flattened leaf-like branches bearing the flowers.

CC-0. In Public Domain. Gurukul Kangri Collection, Haridwar

Digitized by Arya Samaj Foundation Chennai and eGangotri

Arrested branches frequently develop into hard points known as *Thorns*. In some trees these thorns are simple whereas in others they are branched. The modified branches occasionally bear leaves which is surely a true indication of their nature. Thorns of this nature are commonly met with on the species of *Flacourtia* found on the Ghats, the vernacular names of which are *Atak* and *Ataram*.

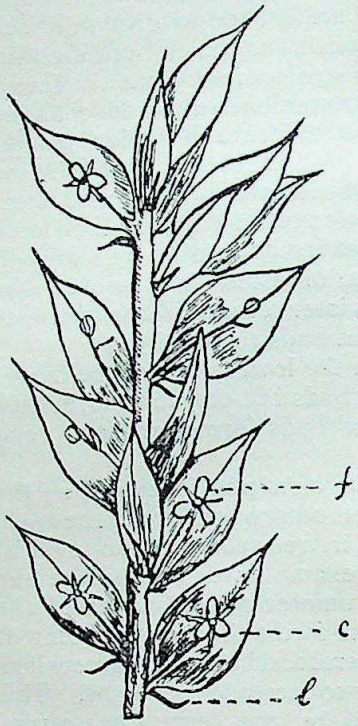


FIG. 4.

f = FLOWER, *c* = CLADODE, *l* = LEAF.

Thorns and spines often are an effective armature in so much as that they ward off would-be enemies, such as browsing animals, and thus protect the tree against extermination. Though it is commonly believed that such devices are developed to protect the species, scientists have not arrived at any satisfactory explanation for their presence.

Plants in arid regions are stunted, woody and frequently covered with spines. These thorns and spines are said to be the result of scarcity of moisture and scorching winds which tend to kill the branches before they have time to develop. Plants in deserts often become one mass of hard short branches arrested by the above agents and by browsing animals, and are frequently covered with thorns to be able to protect the few flowers and seeds which develop under these circumstances very often on the innermost branches. Even the leaves of these plants areoften greatly reduced in size.

In the next part of this article the leaves of plants will be dealt with and more will be seen with regard to their nature—the various shapes they assume together with their many and varied modifications.

(*To be continued*)

CC-0. In Public Domain. Gurukul Kangri Collection, Haridwar

Digitized by Arya Samaj Foundation Chennai and eGangotri

INDIAN DRAGONFLIES

BY

F. C. FRASER, Lt.-Col., I.M.S., F.E.S.

Part XXXI

(*With three plates*)

(*Continued from page 691 of Vol. XXXII*)

Subfamily—Epallaginæ

Head robust, transversely elongate ; eyes globular, large, much more widely separated than in the *Libellaginae* ; labium with mid-lobe cleft nearly to its middle, apices of lobes subacute ; labrum oval, very broadly and very shallowly notched ; occiput rounded at the middle, tumid behind eyes, broad ; frons depressed ; epistome ridged, not projecting markedly.

Prothorax with a large rounded boss on each side the middle lobe, posterior lobe moderately large, transversely elongate, simple, rounded.

Thorax robust, short, shoulders broadly rounded, nearly always bearing two pairs of stripes (except in adult males where these are obscured by melanism), one pair of stripes formed by confluence of antehumeral and humeral above and below, the other by a similar confluence of a post-humeral and a lateral.

Legs comparatively short, hind femora extending to middle of 2nd abdominal segment, furnished with very fine spines ; tibial spines slightly more robust ; claw-hooks inconspicuous, situated near apex of claws.

Wings hyaline or enfumed in the female, hyaline or with one or both pairs coloured in the male, the hind often bearing large metallic spots or areas ; forewings long and narrow ; hindwings similar or more or less dilated in the male, shorter than the abdomen in the male, as long as, or slightly longer than the abdomen in the female, shortly or not at all petiolated ; reticulation very close, cells mainly tetragonal ; *Rii* at its origin not in contact with *R* + *M* ; node nearer base of wing than apex or situate at its centre ; *Riv* + *v* arising from *Rii* at about the level of outer end of discoidal cell ; *IRiii* separating from *Rii* at about halfway from arc to node ; basal space entire, about twice the length of discoidal cell which is very short, straight narrow, squared at the ends, with parallel sides, longer in the hindwing than in the fore, entire or traversed by one or more nervures ; arc slightly angulated ; sectors of arc arising from about middle of arc ; *IA* strongly curved especially at origin, several rows of cells between it and hinder border of wing ; *Cuii* straight ; many supplementary nervures between all main sectors ; antenodal and postnodal nervures very numerous ; primary antenodal nervures entirely absent ; no incomplete basal antenodal nervures ; the first and second series of antenodal nervures coinciding as in the *Libellulinae* with occasional exceptions. Pterostigma present in all wings of both sexes, very long and narrow, tapering at both ends which are oblique.

Abdomen long narrow cylindrical, longer than the wings in the male, of the same length or shorter in the female, the 10th segment flat on dorsum or with a robust carinal spine or two spines.

Anal appendages very similar, the superiors forcipate, spatulate, large, at least as long as 10th abdominal segment ; inferiors very small and inconspicuous or moderately large, always shorter than superiors.

Genitalia. See under genera.

Females remarkably homogeneous in size, colouring and general facies, so that where several genera or species exist together, it is difficult to determine which are the respective pairs. Abdomen in all species marked laterally with a yellow or pale blue stripe which broadens at the base of each segment and tapers apicad, becoming gradually lost as traced towards the anal end of abdomen.

CC-0. In Public Domain. Gurukul Kangri Collection, Haridwar

Digitized by Arya Samaj Foundation Chennai and eGangotri

Anal appendages as long as segment 10, tapered, very acute.

Vulvar scale robust, made up of a laminated sheath with two small stilette-like organs which act as tactile organs at end of ovipositor.

Distribution. Southern Asia from Western India and Ceylon to China and the Philippines and southwards to Borneo, Java, etc. One genus has spread westwards into Europe *via* Kashmir and Persia.

The subfamily is represented by nine genera,—*Epallage*, *Anisopleura*, *Bayadera*, *Dysphaea*, *Allophaea*, *Mesophaea*, *Indophaea*, *Pseudophaea*, and *Paraphaea*. The whole of the genera save *Mesophaea* and *Paraphaea* have representatives within Indian limits, the former including *ornata* and *decorata* from Indo-China, both of which have the hindwing of the same peculiar shape as seen in *Thaumatoneura inopinata* from South America, whilst the latter has but a single species,—*barbata* from the Philippines.

From the similarity of the known females of these genera, it is obvious that the primitive males must have resembled the females, and that specialization has gone on in them only. It is for this reason that our genera are founded solely on male characters, it would indeed be quite impossible to split up the subfamily effectively otherwise. The old genus *Pseudophaea* is here split up into four genera, as apart from similarity in basic venation, the differences in colouring, petiolation and shape of wings are so broad as impossible to be reconciled. Selys in his classification split up the genus into groups and these again into subgroups ; it is to the original groups that generic rank has been given, a procedure which I very much doubt any odontologist will quarrel with.

In determining the precedence of these new as well as old genera, the closeness of the similarity of the male to the female has been taken as the measure of archaicism, thus it is evident that a species like *ochracea* in which the fore and hind-wings are similarly shaped and of similar shape to those of the female, is much nearer the root ancestry of the subfamily than one like *variegata* where specialization in the male, has led to such divergence from the female, that an entomologist ignorant of the order, might well be excused in determining them as different species.

Out of the 24 known species I have been able to study 16, viz.—*dispar*, *cardinalis*, *fraseri*, *impar inæquipar*, *tricolor*, *subnodalis*, *subcostalis*, *ornata*, *decorata*, *ochracea*, *brunnea*, *splendens*, *refulgens*, *variegata* and *masoni*, which, together with author's descriptions, have formed the basis of the following key :—

KEY TO GENERA OF THE *Epallaginae males*

1.	Discoidal cell entire	2
	Discoidal cell traversed	4
2.	Costa of hindwing of male running straight from base to node	3
	Costa of hindwing of male with an obtuse projecting angle between base and node ...	*Anisopleura* Selys.
3.	Abdomen of male longer than wings ; node situated slightly proximad of centre of wing ; wings petiolated to level of first antenodal nervure	*Bayadera* Selys.
	Abdomen of male shorter than wings ; node situated at centre of wings ; petiolation almost absent, ending well proximad of first antenodal nervure	*Epallage* Charp.
4.	Tenth abdominal segment without a carinal spine	*Dysphaea* Selys.
	Tenth abdominal segment with two dorsal spines	*Paraphaea* Mart.
	Tenth abdominal segment with a dorsal spine...	5
5.	Fore- and hind-wings similarly shaped, saffronated in part but without any opaque areas ...	*Allophaea* gen. nov.
	Fore- and hind-wings differently shaped, the hind at least with some opaque markings ...	6

CC-0. In Public Domain. Gurukul Kangri Collection, Haridwar

Digitized by Arya Samaj Foundation Chennai and eGangotri

6. Both fore- and hind-wings more or less opaque black, the hind markedly broader than the fore and usually bearing a large basal metallic blue or green area ... ... *Pseudophaea* Kirby.
   Only the hindwings partly opaque black ... 7
7. Hindwings with the middle part abruptly broadened the apical portion thereafter narrowing rapidly to a falcate apex ; the broadened portion bearing an opaque band ... ... *Mesophaea* gen. nov.
   Hindwings usually much shorter than the fore and markedly rounded at apex, the apical half or less opaque black and sometimes bearing a brilliant metallic blue spot ; abdomen in some species bright red, otherwise black ... *Indophaea* gen. nov.

Genus—Epallage Charp. (1840)

Epallage Charp. Lib. Eur. p. 16 (1840) ; Selys, Rev. Odon. p. 143 (1850) ; Id. Syn. Cal. p. 49 (1853) ; Id. Mon. Cal. p. 162 (1854) ; Walk. List. Neur. Ins. B.M. iv. p. 636 (1853) ; Kirby, Cat. Odon. p. 108 (1890).

Characters as for the subfamily ; wings of both sexes hyaline or enfumed at apices, narrow, petiolation almost absent, ceasing well proximad of the 1st antenodal nervure ; hindwing not more broad than fore and of similar breadth in the two sexes ; *Rii* not in contact with *R* + *M* at its origin ; node situated at centre of wing ; discoidal cell entire, short, less than half the length of median space ; arc only slightly angulated ; only 1 cubital nervure in all wings (rarely 2) ; not more than 4 long intercalated nervures posterior to *IA* in the hindwing, and only 2 between *Cuii* and *IA* ; *Riii* in continuation with the subnode or a shade distad ; outermost antenodal nervure in all wings often incomplete ; no basal incomplete antenodal nervures in subcostal space ; pterostigma long and narrow.

Thorax very robust ; abdomen not or only just extending beyond tips of wings ; anal appendages longer than segment 10, the inferior only slightly shorter than the superiors and minutely bifid at apex, the superiors strongly hooked or angulated downwards at apex.

Genotype—*fatima* Charp :

Distribution—Greece, Turkey in Europe, Asia Minor. Persia, N.W. India and Kashmir. The species *alma* Selys, from Persia is probably not more than a local race or variety, so that the genus contains but a single species. Unfortunately nothing has been recorded about its habits, and noting how widely those of the two allied genera, *Bayadera* and *Anisopleura* differ, it is idle to speculate by comparisons. All we know is that it breeds in streams.

Epallage fatima, Charp. (*Agrion fatima*) Lib. Eur. p. 132, t. 45, fig. 2 (1840) ; Selys (*Euphaea fatime*), Rev. Odon. p. 143 (1850) ; Walk. List. Neur. Ins. B.M. iv. p. 637 (1853) ; Schneid (*Euphaea fatime*) Stett. Ent. Zeit. vi. p, 115 (1845) ; Selys (*Epallage fatime*) Syn. Cal. p. 50 (1853) ; Id. Mon. Cal., p. 165 (1854) ; Id. Bull. Acad. Belg. (2) xxvii. p. 659 (1869) ; Id. ibid. (2) xlvii, p. 371 (1879) ; Id. (*Epallage alma*) ibid. (2) xlvii, p. 372 (1879) ; Kirby, Cat. Odon. p. 108 (1890) ; Morton, Trans, Ent. Soc. Lond., p. 305 (1907) ; Laid. Rec. Ind. Mus. vol. xiii, p. 40 (1917).

Male. Abdomen 28–32 mm. Hindwing 32 mm.

Head : labium yellow, base and apex black ; labrum olivaceous with a median basal black impression ; cheeks, bases of mandibles, anteclypeus and sides and foreborder of postclypeus pale olivaceous, rest of head black. Two rounded bosses on the frons ; occiput coated with rather long coarse yellow hairs. Eyes brown.

Prothorax black but a thin pulverulent covering making it to appear dark violet, especially the small posterior lobe. Laterally and subdorsally coated with long white hairs.

Thorax black, the sides and beneath markedly pulverulent, especially the latter which may be chalky white from pruinescence.

Legs short, hind femora not reaching the middle of 2nd abdominal segment when extended and the whole leg falling short of the distal end of 3rd segment ;

CC-0. In Public Domain. Gurukul Kangri Collection, Haridwar

Digitized by Arya Samaj Foundation Chennai and eGangotri

black, the femora pulverulent, the two hinder femora with a dorsal and a lateral yellow stripe throughout their length, from the latter of which spring a row of short widely-spaced black spines ; anterior pair of femora with only the dorsal stripe.

Wings hyaline, the apices narrowly bordered or tipped with dark brown ; pterostigma black ; 12 to 14 antenodals, 15 to 16 postnodals.

Abdomen black, the basal segments often pulverulent white.

Anal appendages black ; superiors as long as one and a half times the length of segment 10, seen from above widely separated at the bases and strongly divaricate, thick, tumid, with subacute apices, Seen from the side very robust, stout at base with the true apex turned strongly down and in, like the grappling flukes of an anchor. On the outer side, at a point where the apex is bent on body of appendage, a short stout hook directed down and outwards. Inferiors about two-thirds the length of superiors, conical, broad at base, the apex black and nipple-like, the basal portion light brown. On the upper side and near apex, a small spine giving the apex a bifid appearance.

Juvenile males closely resemble the colouring of the female. The frons yellow, black at its middle, with a rounded yellow spot on each side ; a small oval yellow spot on each side of the anterior ocellus, whilst the occiput has a transverse yellow band. Thorax with the middorsal crest, a curved humeral stripe, four oblique stripes on the sides, the 3rd being the broadest and the 4th the shortest, some spots at the roots of wings and two small spots on the antealar sinus all yellow. Abdomen with a vestigial middorsal stripe and a similar but better defined lateral, all tending to become obliterated towards the apical segments.

Female. Abdomen 28-32 mm. Hindwing 28 to 32 mm.

Similar to the juvenile male but with rather more yellow markings. The thoracic markings are especially clearly defined and bright yellow. The hind pair of femora are dark reddish brown with the yellow stripe broadening proximad. The lateral abdominal stripe is very broad and almost confluent with a narrow basal annule on each segment, whilst segment 1 is entirely yellow save for a small linear spot on each side running obliquely upwards and forwards.

Wings with apices much more broadly tipped with brown, whilst the bases are palely saffronated especially along the costal region as far as the node. Nodal index slightly higher than in the male.

Distribution. As for genus. I possess a female from the Amanus Mts. in Asia Minor and a couple of males from the Wadi Kelt, Palestine. Mr. Bainbrigge Fletcher, after extensive collecting in Kashmir, never came across this insect, although he took all other known Kashmir species.

There is a male in the Paris Museum from Baghdad, and 2 females from Macedonia in the British Museum. Lastly the species was taken by Col. Nurse at Quetta (2 males in June).

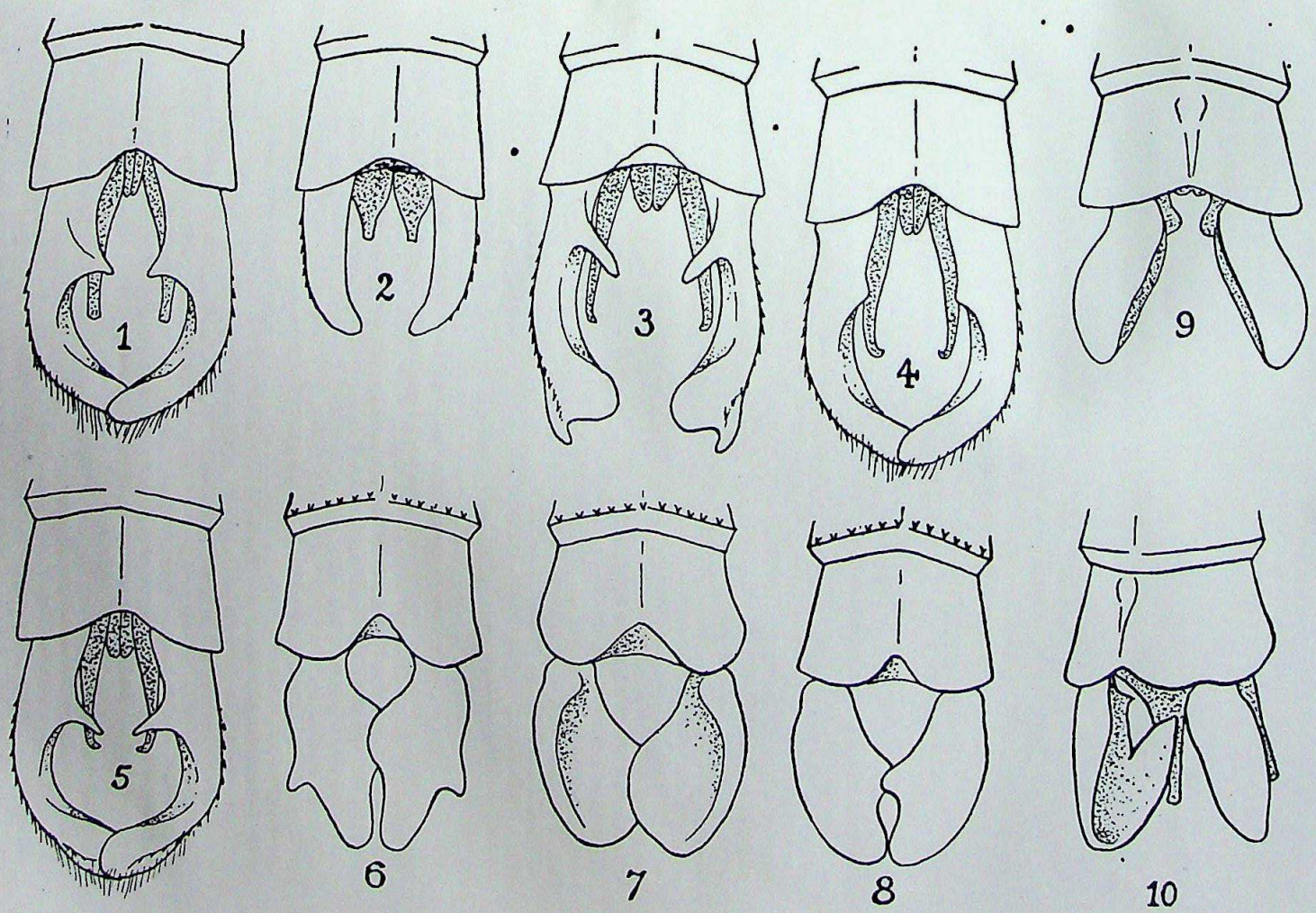
Genus—BAYADERA Selys (1853)

Epallage group *bayadera* Selys, Syn Cal. p. 49 (1853) ; Id. Mon. Calop., p. 162 (1854) ; Walk. List., Neur. Ins. B. M. iv. p. 636 (1853) ; Selys, Bull. Acad. Belg. (2), xlvii, p. 373 (1879) ; Will. Proc. U.S. Nat. Mus , vol. xxviii, p. 169 (1904) ; Laid. Rec. Ind. Mus., vol. xiii, p. 24 (1917) ; Ris, Suppl. Ent. No. 1, pp. 48, 49 (1912).

Characters as for the subfamily ; wings of both sexes hyaline, the apices (of two species) tipped with black, narrow, the hind wing not more broad than the fore and of similar breadth in both sexes ; petiolation extending from about halfway from base to arc and to level of 1st antenodal nervure ; *Rii* in contact with $R+M$ at its origin and for some distance ; node situated at centre of wings ; discoidal cell entire, short, less than half the length of median space ; arc more angulated than in *Epallage* ; only 1 cubital nervure in all wings (the nervure *AC*) ; not more than 4 long intercalated nervures between *IA* and the posterior border of wing and only 2 long ones between *IA* and *Cuii* ; *Riii* not in line with the subnode, either a little proximad to or widely distad of (in *indica* and *hyalina* respectively) ; outermost nervure in all wings complete ; no basal incomplete antenodal nervures in subcostal space ; pterostigma long and narrow.

Thorax very robust ; abdomen longer, often much more so, than wings ; anal appendages considerably longer than segment 10, the superior forcipate, apices

CC-0. In Public Domain. Gurukul Kangri Collection, Haridwar



DORSAL VIEW OF ANAL APPENDAGES OF

1. *Bayadera melanopteryx*, RIS.
2. ,, *brevicauda*, RIS.
3. ,, *indica*, SELYS.
4. ,, *longicauda*, SP. NOV.
5. ,, *hyalina*, SELYS.
6. *Anisopleura lestoides*, SELYS.
7. ,, *comes*, SELYS.
8. ,, *subplatystyla*, FRAS.
9. *Epallage fatima*, CHARP.
10. The same seen in semi-profile.

Digitized by Arya Samaj Foundation Chennai and eGangotri

CC-0. In Public Domain. Gurukul Kangri Collection, Haridwar

Digitized by Arya Samaj Foundation Chennai and eGangotri

CC-0. In Public Domain. Gurukul Kangri Collection, Haridwar

Digitized by Arya Samaj Foundation Chennai and eGangotri

curling in and converging on one another, subcylindrical, apices obtuse or depressed, with or without a ventral basal spine ; inferiors conical, tapering to a fine point, much less robust than superiors.

Genotype—*indica* Selys.

Distribution. N. E. India, Upper Burma, S. China and Formosa. Only five species of this genus are known at present, of which *indica*, *hyalina* and *longicauda* are from within Indian limits and *melanopteryx* and *brevicauda* from S. China and Formosa respectively.

The species described by Dr. Ris from Formosa as *hyalina* is certainly not that species of which I possess examples from the type locality. The figure of the appendages given by Dr. Ris shows the superiors to be equal in length to segment 10 and without any sign of a ventral spine. In true *hyalina* there is a well marked spine and the appendages are much longer than segment 10, about twice the length in fact. I have therefore renamed the Formosan species as *brevicauda*. Below I describe another new species as *longicauda* in which the superior anal appendages are also of great length but the ventral spine vestigial, it also differs from *hyalina* by having the wings and abdomen nearly of the same length, the abdomen being markedly the longer in *hyalina*.

But little is known of their habits and the larva is unknown. The writer in company with Mr. Shaw of Moungpoo, British Sikkim, took a number of both sexes of *indica* in the bed of the Riyang River, from its source to near its entry into the Teesta. Its habits were strikingly similar to those of *Dysphaea* for which it was at first taken to be. The males perch on prominent rocks or twigs projecting from the water in mid-stream. Being very shy and wary, they were not at all easy to capture or even approach in such spots. This particular species looked remarkably like *Vestalis apicalis*, which however is never seen in such spots. It also perched with its abdomen slanting up at a sharp angle, as does *Dysphaea*. When disturbed, it moved down stream with a markedly flitting flight, soon coming to rest again. If repeatedly stalked, it would do a wide circle round its pursuer and return upstream again. Many pairs were seen in cop, a very unusual circumstance in the larger *Zygoptera*, and these pairs took long flights down stream seemingly looking for a suitable spot to deposit their eggs. None were actually seen in this process. The Riyang has a wide expanse, with sandy bottom strewn with numerous rocky boulders, so that one could walk down stream using the latter as stepping-stones in the stalking of the elusive insects. The larva is probably somewhat like that of *Anisopleura* described below. From a study of the habits, I am inclined to think this genus is closely related to *Dysphaea*.

Bayadera indica Selys. (*Epallage indica*) Il. cc. p. 49 (1853), p. 163 (1854) ; Walk. (*Euphaea indica*) l. c. p. 636 (1853) ; Ris, l.c. p. 49 (1912) ; Laid. l.c. p. 31 (1917) ; Mart. Mission Pavie, 3, *Neurop*, p. 15 (sep.) (1904).

Male. Abdomen 38 to 40 mm. Hindwing 34 mm.

Head : labium with middle lobe and base black, lateral lobes greenish yellow ; labrum, bases of mandibles and cheeks as far up as beyond the antennae turquoise blue, the edges of bases of mandibles and labrum finely black, as also a small median basal virgule on labrum ; rest of head matt black ; eyes dark brown above, olivaceous below.

Prothorax black with a very large rounded spot on each side of midlobe and a smaller spot low down on each side of posterior lobe greenish yellow ; posterior lobe large, with rounded border, lappet-shaped.

Thorax black marked with bright greenish yellow as follows,—a fine antehumeral stripe curving out above and below, confluent below with a broad humeral stripe which covers the suture and nearly confluent with it again above so as to nearly shut in a broad oval black spot of the ground colour ; laterally three broad irregular stripes, one on each of the sutures and the third covering the greater part of metepimeron, all three broadly confluent above but the first and second partially separated by a short tongue of black on upper part of second lateral suture. Beneath prothorax and thorax pulverulent white, as also the middle lobe of labrum and basal segments of abdomen beneath.

Wings hyaline, apices of all blackish brown to about the middle of pterostigma which is black ; extreme base saffronated ; 23 to 24 antenodal nervures in forewings, 21 to 22 postnodals ; 18 to 19 antenodal nervures in hindwings, 19 to 21 postnodals ; *Riii* arises slightly proximad of the subnode.

CC-0. In Public Domain. Gurukul Kangri Collection, Haridwar

Digitized by Arya Samaj Foundation Chennai and eGangotri

Abdomen black with the middorsal carina finely yellow from segment 1 to 8 and with a narrow lateral stripe greenish yellow, broad on the sides of segmenst 1 and 2, narrow from 3 to 5, but broadening and confluent with an incomplete basal annule at the base of each segment; on segments 6 and 7 this line present as a mere basal vestige; 8 to 10 unmarked.

Anal appendages black, superiors broad at base, narrowing slightly at the middle, broadening and depressed at apices into a triangular plate which is hollowed out below, a robust ventral spine near the base directed somewhat inwards so as to be visible from above, whilst slightly basad of middle of appendages and on the inner side, a small tubercle almost amounting to a spine but blunt at apex. Inferior appendages slightly more than half the length of superiors, broad at base, tapering rapidly to a fine acute apex. Both pairs of appendages separated at base, the inferiors divaricate, the superiors parallel but the apices curling in and actually overlapping. Genitalia very similar to *fatima*.

Female. Abdomen 36 mm. Hindwing 37 mm.

The female does not appear to have been described nor do there appear to be any specimens of this sex in collections other than those taken by Mr. Inglis and myself.

It is a much more robust insect than the male, with shorter stouter abdomen and relatively longer wings. The latter without black apices, but the bases palely saffronated; nodal index rather higher, 24 to 25 ante-and post-nodal nervures to forewings, 22 of each to hind; pterostigma very long, black.

The body markings are exactly as in the male but the lateral stripe extends to the apical end of segment 7 on the abdomen. Legs black, hind femora with the proximal ends and a broad stripe on the sides greenish-yellow. Vulvar scale robust, extending to end of abdomen. Anal appendages nearly twice the length of segment 10, tapering to a very fine point.

Distribution. N.E. India, N. Bengal in the rivers about Darjeeling District. Dr. Ris states that he has a series from Shillong, Khasia Hills, Assam, but I cannot help thinking that this is an error and that *hyalina* is meant. Mr. Bainbrigge Fletcher who has collected almost exhaustively in this area has taken *hyalina* but never *indica*, the type of *hyalina* in the Selysian collection also comes from Shillong, whereas *indica* comes from Bengal. Its habits have already been commented on above. *B. indica* is distinguished from *hyalina* by its much larger size and by the apices of all wings in the male tipped with black. From *melanopteryx* it is easily distinguished by the much less extent of black on the wings, extending in the case of the latter, as far as 2 to 3 cells distad of the node, whilst from *brevicauda* and *longicauda* it is distinguished by the apices of all wings black.

Bayadera hyalina Selys, Bull. Acad. Belg. (2), xlvii, p. 373 (1879); Ris, l. c. pp. 49–52 (1912); Laid. l.c. p. 31 (1917); Ris. Suppl. Ent. No. v, p. 3 (1916).

Male. Abdomen 34 mm. Hindwing 29 mm.

Head: labium black, the lateral lobes greenish yellow at their bases only; labrum, bases of mandibles and cheeks turquoise blue, the former barely margined with black and without the median virgule present in *indica*; rest of head matt black.

Prothorax black with a very large greenish yellow spot on each side of the midlobe and a tiny spot on outer ends of the posterior lobe, which is similarly shaped to that of *indica*.

Thorax black marked with bright citron yellow as follows,—a fine antehumeral line not reaching upper end of dorsum and not confluent with the narrow humeral stripe either above or below. The humeral stripe much narrower than in *indica*; three narrow stripes on the sides, of which the two latter only are confluent above and that by a mere point. A broad bar of yellow beneath thorax of which the hinder area is broadly black. Legs black, unmarked.

Wings entirely hyaline; pterostigma dark brown, over 5 to 7 cells; 21 to 23 antenodal nervures to forewings, 20 to 21 postnodals; 17 antenodal nervures to hindwings, 20 to 21 postnodals. *Riii* begins 1 to 2 cells distad of the subnode.

Abdomen glossy black with a triangular spot of citron-yellow on the sides of segment 1, remaining segments unmarked.

Anal appendages black, superiors about twice the length of segment 10, moderately broad at base, tapering slightly to beyond the middle and then dilated slightly at apices but not nearly to the same extent as in *indica*. The

CC-0. In Public Domain. Gurukul Kangri Collection, Haridwar

Digitized by Arya Samaj Foundation Chennai and eGangotri

apices twisted on their longitudinal axis and flattened, not hollowed out below; a robust subventral spine near the base, not quite as long as in *indica*; no medial tubercle on inner side of appendages. Apices curled in towards each other. Inferior appendages broad at base, tapering rapidly to an acute point, not quite half the length of superiors.

Female. Abdomen and hindwing 33 mm.

Differing very slightly from the male but more robust in build and the abdomen of similar length to hindwings; the antehumeral stripe well defined and reaching upper end of dorsum but not confluent at either end with the humeral stripe. The third stripe at extreme end of metepimeron is confluent at a point with the second lateral stripe to form a hook-shaped marking. Beneath black with a mere suggestion of yellow at the centre; this surface largely pruinosed white. Abdomen with a lateral stripe on segments 1 to 4, broad at base of 3 and 4 and tapering to a fine point which falls slightly short of apical ends of segments; in addition a small round well-defined spot on each side of segment 10. Anal appendages conical acutely pointed, slightly longer than segment 10. Wings similar to male, nodal index similar.

Distribution. Assam. The type is from Shillong, Khasia Hills, Assam from where I have seen several examples. The species differs from *indica* and *melanopteryx* by the wings entirely hyaline, and from *brevicauda* and *longicauda* by having a well developed ventral spine to superior appendages, absent in the former, vestigial in the latter.

Bayadera longicauda sp. nov.

Male. Abdomen 38 mm. Hindwing 34 mm. (Female unknown.)

This new species is very closely allied to *hyalina* but differs in the following important particulars,-labium entirely black; labrum not margined with black; cheeks and labrum greenish-yellow this colour passing in above epistome to form an incomplete band across front of frons.

Prothorax with the posterior lobe entirely yellow save for a small crenulate black mark at base.

Thorax with the antehumeral stripes complete and curving out at upper ends, the remaining stripes narrow but the two hinder lateral ones broadly confluent at their upper ends; antealar sinus with 2 large greeny yellow spots. Abdomen almost unmarked, a small lateral spot on segment 1, a tiny vestige at the base on sides of 2 and a small triangular lateral basal spot on segments 3 to 5. Wings with 19 to 21 antenodal nervures in forewings, and 24 to 25 postnodals, 15 to 16 antenodals in hindwings, 20 to 25 postnodals. Pterostigma black, over 5 to 6 cells; *Riii* begins well distad of the subnode; all wings palely enfumed, especially the apices of hind.

Anal appendages very similar to those of *hyalina* in length and general shape but the ventral spine of superiors vestigial, amounting to no more than a pointed tubercle, and in addition a robust obtuse tubercle at the middle of upper and inner border. Inferior appendages very broad at base, shorter than in *hyalina*.

Distribution. British Sikkim, Gangtok, 5,000 to 6,000 ft. alt. A few specimens collected by Mr. Chas. Inglis, May 29, 1924. The shape of the appendages will readily distinguish this species from any others, as well as the relative lengths of abdomen and wing. A further striking feature is the bright yellow posterior lobe of prothorax which offers a very useful identification mark.

Genus.—ANISOPLEURA Selys (1853)

Anisopleura Selys, Syn. Cal. p. 48 (1853); Id. Mon, Cal. p. 158 (1854); Walk. List. Neur. Ins B. M. iv, p. 635 (1853); Kirby, Cat. Odon. p. 108 (1890); Will. Proc. U. S. Nat. Mus., vol. xxviii, p. 169 (1904); Laid. Rec. Ind. Mus., vol. xiii, pp. 24, 25.(1917).

Characters as for the subfamily; wings of both sexes hyaline or, at the most, with apices tipped with black in the male; petiolation as in *Bayadera* or extending a little distad of the basal antenodal nervure especially in the hindwing; all wings in both sexes narrow and of equal breadth; costal border of hindwing in male with an abrupt angulation outwards at a point about one-third the distance from base to node, the resulting widening of the costal space gradually decreasing from the angulation outwards; *Rii* not in contact with $R+M$ at its origin; node situated at about middle of wing; discoidal cell entire, equal to about one-third or a little less than half the length of the median

CC-0. In Public Domain. Gurukul Kangri Collection, Haridwar

Digitized by Arya Samaj Foundation Chennai and eGangotri

space in forewing, a little more than half as long in the hind; arc markedly angulated; sectors of arc widely separated at origin, far more so than in *Bayadera* or *Epallage*; from 1 to 5 cubital nervures in all wings (usually only 1 in *lestoides*, several in other species); *IA* distinctly forked, or if not, then with 3 to 4 moderately long intercalated sectors between itself and hinder margin of wing; only 2 long intercalated sectors between *IA* and *Cuii*; *Riii* widely distad of the subnode, about 1 cell more so than in *Bayadera*; outermost antenodal complete but normally not in alignment; no basal incomplete antenodal nervure in subcostal space; pterostigma long and narrow.

Thorax robust; abdomen always longer than the wings, long and cylindrical; anal appendages variable, the inferiors always more or less aborted, superiors subcylindrical or markedly spatulate, with or without a robust latero-ventral spine.

Genotype—*lestoides* Selys.

Distribution. Bengal, Sikkim, Assam and Upper Burma. The species of the genus breed in montane and submontane streams and I have found it breeding in irrigation channels running through tea plantations in Bengal. Unlike *Bayadera* it keeps to trees or bushes bordering the streams, the female retiring further back in the jungle and only visiting the stream when ovipositing, at which time it is always taken in cop with the male. Only occasionally does it descend to the river bed, but immediately retreats to vegetation on being disturbed. Its flight is short and flitting.

Anisopleura lestoides Selys, ll. cc. p. 48 (1853), p. 159 (1854); Walk. (*Euphaea lestoides*) l. c. p. 635 (1853); Kirby, Cat. Odon. p. 108 (1890); Selys, Ann. Mus. Civ. Genov. (2) x (xxx) p. 489 (1891); Laid. Rec. Ind. Mus, vol. xii, p. 31 (1917).

Male. Abdomen 36 to 38 mm. Hindwing 28 to 30 mm.

Head: labium black, pulverulent white at base; labrum greenish-yellow narrowly bordered with black; bases of mandibles, the cheeks broadly up to as far as level of lateral ocelli, and the postclypeus greenish-yellow; anteclypeus black; vertex and occiput black with a large rounded spot of greenish-yellow on the outer side of each lateral ocellus; eyes blackish brown above, olivaceous green below.

The dorsum of head sometimes pulverulent white.

Prothorax black with the outer ends of the posterior lobe and a very large lateral spot on the middle lobe greenish-yellow.

Thorax black marked with an antehumeral stripe, broad below, tapering above where it turns out as a short point; laterally the whole central part of metepimeron and a broad irregular stripe centred over the first lateral suture greenish-yellow, the dorsal black extending well beyond the humeral suture and a small tongue of black descending on the upper part of first lateral suture.

Legs short but robust, spines fine, black, a greenish stripe on the outer sides of the two hinder pair of femora, tapering towards but not extending as far as distal ends.

Wings hyaline, the forewings of male with the extreme apex dark brown, the bases palely saffronated; only one cubital nervure in all wings; *IA* not clearly forked; 15 to 19 antenodal nervures in forewings, 13 to 16 in the hind; 20 to 22 postnodal nervures in forewings, 17 to 18 in the hind; pterostigma black, over $3\frac{1}{2}$ to $4\frac{1}{2}$ cells; petiolation shorter than in other species, often arrested short of the first or basal antenodal nervure.

Abdomen black marked with greenish-yellow as follows,—the sides of segment one broadly, a broad lateral stripe on segment 2, a basal ring broadly interrupted on the middorsum and a narrow lateral stripe on segments 3 to 6, the stripes becoming shorter and confined to middle portions of segments 5 and 6; lastly the middorsal carina finely yellow from segments 3 to 6.

Anal appendages black; superiors subcylindrical at base, broadened and depressed near apices which curve in towards each other and even overlap; seen from above the upper border distinctly sinuous and curving down slightly at apex; at about the middle of each appendage and situated on its ventro-lateral face, a robust spine visible both from above and from the side, especially from the latter where the spine can be seen directed analwards; inferior appendages rudimentary, not visible in profile.

CC-0. In Public Domain. Gurukul Kangri Collection, Haridwar

Digitized by Arya Samaj Foundation Chennai and eGangotri

Very adult specimens show a marked pruinescence, especially beneath thorax, on the coloured part of prothorax and thorax, the temples and dorsum of last two abdominal segments.

Female. Abdomen 30 mm. Hindwing 29 mm.

Very similar to the male in markings but these rather more extensive especially on the abdomen which is short and very robust.

The lateral abdominal markings consist of a long stripe and basal spot narrowly separated and extending the whole length of segments 2 to 7, the spots being confluent on 2 where the stripe is very broad ; segment 8 has a small,round apico-lateral spot and 9 a very large irregular lateral spot extending over more than half the segment ; segment 10 unmarked, very short, notched on dorsum. Anal appendages half as long again as segment 10, tapering to an acute point.

Vulvar scale robust, not quite reaching end of abdomen.

Distribution.– Bengal, Assam and Sikkim at altitudes of about 3,000 to 5,000 ft. On the wing from May to September.

Anisopleura comes, Selys, C.R. Soc. Ent. Belg. xxiii, p. lxiii (1880) ; Kirby. Cat. Odon. p. 108 (1890) ; Selys, Ann. Mus. Civ. Genov. (2) x (xxx), p. 489 (1891) ; Laid. Rec. Ind. Mus. vol xiii, p. 31 (1917).

Male. Abdomen 36 to 40 mm. Hindwing 29 to 34 mm.

Head : labium black, pruinosed at the base or whole of middle lobe ; labrum citron yellow finely margined with black ; anteclypeus black ; postclypeus, bases of mandibles, cheeks up as far as antennæ and a broad band across frons citron yellow ; rest of head matt black with a small oval spot of greenish-yellow on outer side of each lateral ocellus ; eyes black above, dark olivaceous beneath.

Prothorax black, the outer ends of posterior lobe and a very large triangular spot on each side of middle lobe citron yellow, these marks in adult specimens pruinosed white.

Thorax black with a very fine, often interrupted antehumeral line more or less confluent with a broad humeral fascia which extends up dorsum for about the lower two-thirds and broadens out markedly below ; laterally the greater part of sides, the postero-lateral suture marked out in black, and the metepimeron narrowly framed in same.

Legs black, the hind femora yellow on inner sides distally and often pruinosed white, as also the sides and beneath thorax.

Wings hyaline, the extreme apices of forewings of male dark brown ; pterostigma black, over 3½ to 4 cells ; 3 to 4 cubital nervures in forewings, 4 to 5 in the hind ; *IA* often forked ; petiolation begins at level of or distal to level of the basal antenodal nervure.

Abdomen black marked similarly to *lestoides* ; segment 7 usually with a small latero-basal spot ; segments 9 and 10 chalky white with pruinescence.

Anal appendages black ; superiors seen from above, narrow at base, very broad and cupped above thereafter, usually overlapping so that the two appendages viewed from above form a triangle with a small window at the base. Seen from the side conical, tapering gradually to a subacute apex ; no lateroventral spine. Inferior appendages even more aborted than in *lestoides*.

Female. Abdomen 32 to 33 mm. Hindwing 33 mm.

A stouter more robust insect than the male but marked very similarly ; the base of labrum often narrowly black ; the ends of posterior lobe of prothorax more broadly yellow ; the antehumeral stripe rarely interrupted and usually expanded in its upper portion ; the abdominal markings extending on to segment 8 and 9 and exactly similar to *lestoides* ; nodal index higher, 17 to 19 antenodal nervures in forewings, 20 to 23 postnodals ; 17 antenodals in the hindwings, 19 postnodals ; 3 to 6 cubital nervures in forewings, 3 to 7 in the hind ; pterostigma dark yellowish brown between black nervures.

Vulvar scale very robust, not extending quite to end of abdomen.

Distribution. Bengal, Sikkim, Assam and the Punjab Hills. It is a moderately common insect around Darjeeling at the lower levels from about 3,000 to 4,000 ft. from April to June. This species is easily distinguished from the last by the cubital nervures, the presence of a humeral stripe and the absence of a spine to the superior appendages and lastly by its much greater size. I found it breeding in irrigation channels in cinchona plantations at Moungpoo, Darjeeling District. The imago was quite numerous on herbage beside such courses but rose high into trees unless stalked warily.

CC-0. In Public Domain. Gurukul Kangri Collection, Haridwar

Digitized by Arya Samaj Foundation Chennai and eGangotri

Anisopleura furcata, Selys. Ann. Mus. Civ. Genov. (2) x (xxx), pp. 488, 489 (1891) ; Will Proc. U. S. Nat. Mus. vol. xxviii, p. 181, fig 13 (1904) ; Laid. l. c, p. 73 (1917).

Male. Abdomen 32 mm. Hindwing 27 mm.

Head : labium black ; labrum, postclypeus and corners of mandibles pale blue or greenish-yellow ; rest of head black save for a small rounded greenish-yellow spot on each side of ocellar space.

Prothorax black with a large rounded spot greenish-yellow occupying the sides and subdorsum of middle lobe.

Thorax black marked with a greenish-yellow antehumeral stripe broad below, tapering above ; laterally greenish-yellow, the metepimeron finely framed in black and the hinder lateral suture mapped out in black ; beneath black.

Wings hyaline, extreme bases palely saffronated ; extreme apices of forewings tipped with brownish black ; pterostigma brownish black. over about 4 cells ; 15 to 17 antenodal nervures to forewings, 21 to 22 postnodals ; 14 to 15 antenodals to hindwings, 18 to 19 postnodals.

Legs black, inner sides of hind pair of femora distally yellowish.

Abdomen black marked with citron yellow exactly as in *lestoides*, dorsum of segments 9 and 10 pruinosed white.

Anal appendages black, slightly longer than segment 10, subcylindrical, apices broadly obtuse and curving in slightly ; on the outer side a very robust spine equal in size to the apex of appendage, so that the latter appears to be forked from its middle, and seen in profile, resembles a crab's claw. Inferior appendages rudimentary.

Female. (Unknown).

Distribution.—Upper Burma. The type (as well as those of *lestoides* and *comes*) in the Selysian collection, is from Puepoli, taken in June. This species closely resembles *lestoides* in many respects, by its lack of a humeral stripe, by its venation, size, etc., but it may be distinguished by the greater size of the spine of superior appendages which gives a bifid or branched appearance to those structures. In *lestoides* the superior appendages broaden out markedly on the inner side as seen from above, quite different to what is seen in the present species.

Anisopleura subplatystyla, Fras, Rec. Ind, Mus. vol. xxix, p. 81 (1927).

Male. Abdomen 34 mm. Hindwing 28 mm.

Head : labium black, middle lobe pruinosed white ; labrum bright greenish-yellow finely margined with black ; cheeks, postclypeus, and a stripe across lower part of frons and bases of mandibles greenish-yellow ; rest of head matt black with a large reniform spot on the outer side of each lateral ocellus ; eyes dark brown.

Prothorax black with the outer ends of posterior lobe and a very large oval spot on each side of middle lobe greenish-yellow.

Thorax black marked with citron yellow as follows,—narrow antehumeral stripes running close to and parallel with the middorsal carina, the upper end of the stripes curved outward ; a narrow humeral stripe running parallel to the former and broadly confluent with it below but not above although the two approximate ; a small upper spot lying close to the outer side of the humeral stripe ; laterally broadly yellow, the metepimeron narrowly framed in black, and the second lateral suture mapped out in same. Beneath and lower parts of sides pruinosed white.

Legs black, outer and proximal portions of femora yellow, these parts pruinosed.

Wings hyaline, apices of forewings tipped with dark brown as in other species ; pterostigma dark blackish brown, over 4 cells ; 17 antenodal nervures to forewings, 22 postnodals ; 14 antenodals to hind, 20 postnodals ; 3 to 4 cubital nervures to forewings, 4 to 5 in the hind ; *Riii* well distad of subnode ; *lA* usually forked.

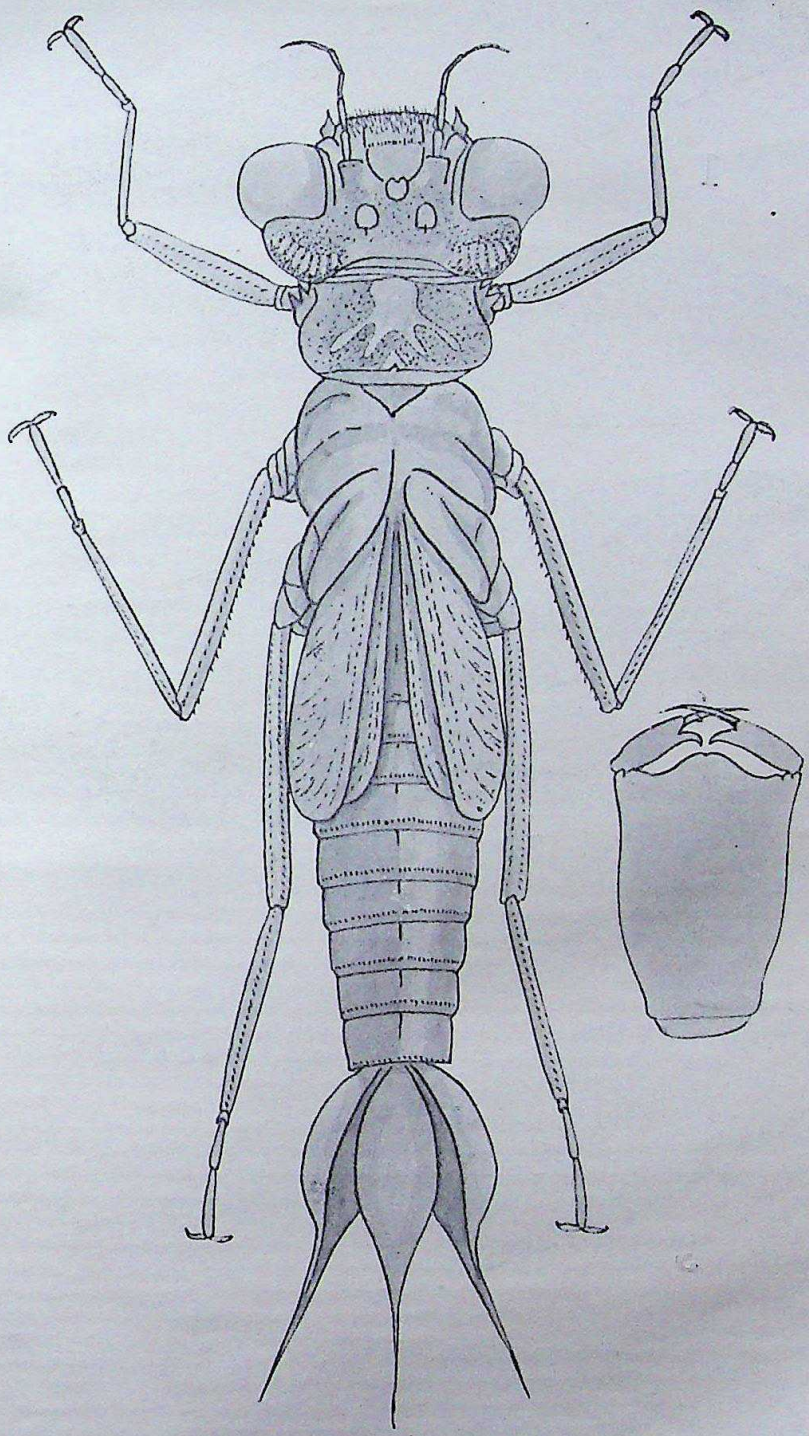
Abdomen black, segments 9 and 10 pruinosed white on dorsum, other segments marked as in *lestoides* as far as segment 6.

Anal appendages black, superiors very similar to those of *lestoides* but the spine replaced by a much smaller one not visible from above and situated nearer base of appendage. Inferior appendages rudimentary.

Female. Abdomen and hindwing 30 mm.

CC-0. In Public Domain. Gurukul Kangri Collection, Haridwar

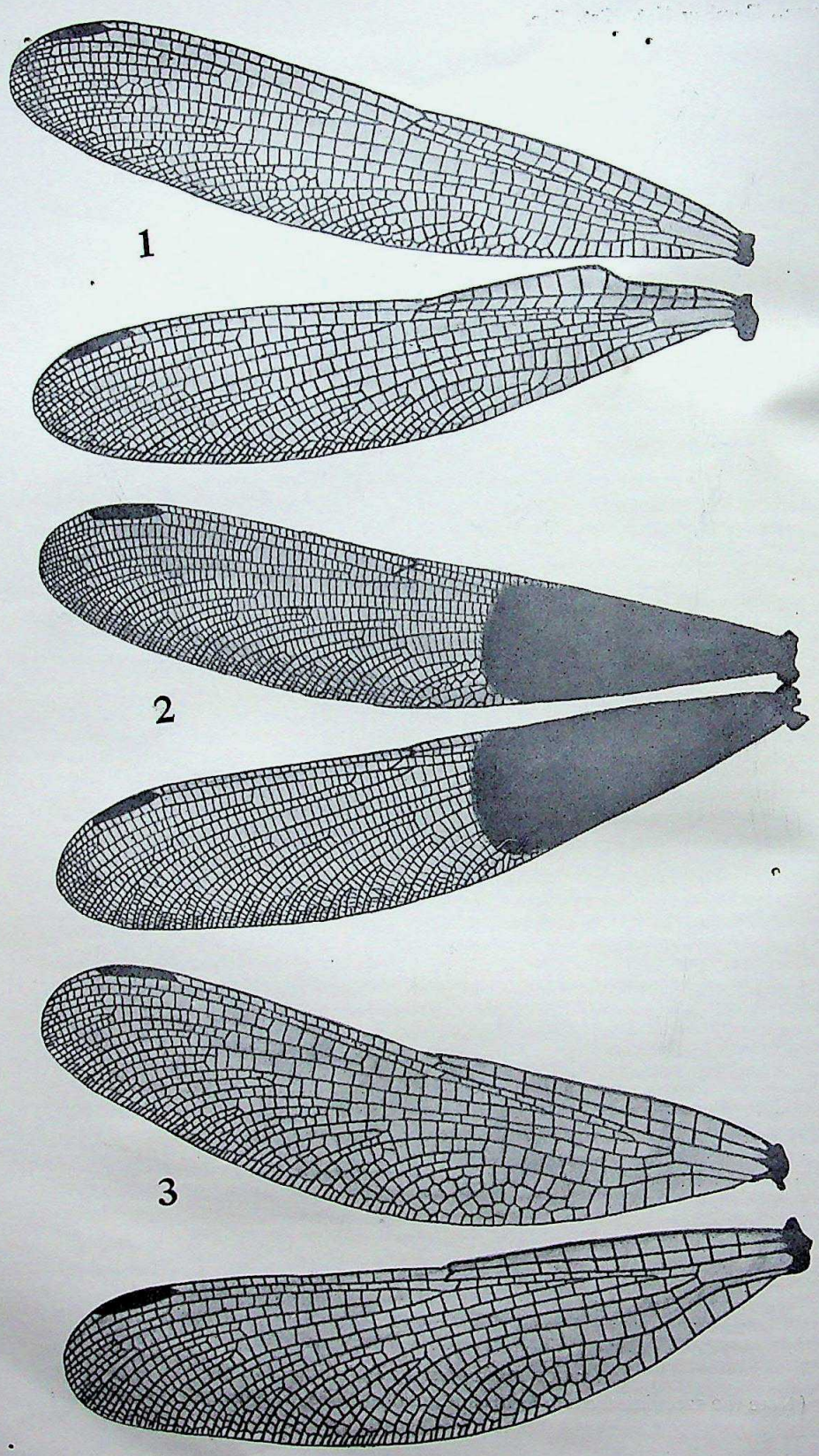
Digitized by Arya Samaj Foundation Chennai and eGangotri



LARVA OF *Anisopleura subplatystyla*, FRAS.
(Note the sacculated caudal gills and total absence of ventral abdominal gills.)

CC-0. In Public Domain. Gurukul Kangri Collection, Haridwar

Digitized by Arya Samaj Foundation Chennai and eGangotri



1. WINGS OF *Anisopleura lestoides*, SELYS, MALE.
2. ,, *Dysphæa walli*, FRAS., MALE.
3. ,, *Epallage fatimæ*, FRAS., MALE.

CC-0. In Public Domain. Gurukul Kangri Collection, Haridwar

Digitized by Arya Samaj Foundation Chennai and eGangotri

Closely similar to the male but stocky and more heavily built, markings very similar to the male, differs as follows,—the labrum with anterior border more broadly black and with its base broadly black ; yellow band across frons nearly cut into two at the middle ; posterior lobe more broadly yellow and an additional band of yellow forming a collar to the prothorax ; the antehumeral and humeral bands confluent above as well as below and the upper humeral spot triangular instead of linear ; trefoil-like spots on coxæ and six small spots on under surface of thorax ; abdomen marked similarly to the female of *lestoides* ; wings saffronated at bases and in subjuvenile examples, brightly so as far as the node in costal area, the subcosta and radius being also yellow for the same distance and often the whole of the nervures at base of wing to outer end of discoidal cell ; nodal index slightly higher ; cubital nervures 3 to 5 in all wings. Vulvar scale as for *lestoides*.

Distribution. Assam. A number taken in Shillong by Mr. T. Bainbrigge Fletcher who has kindly sent them to me for examination. Type at present in the Pusa collection, paratypes in my own. This species by its interesting combination of *comes* and *lestoides* characters, is easily distinguished from all others, thus it has the combined ante-humeral and humeral stripes and numerous cubital nervures seen in *comes*, whilst its appendages are more similar to those of *lestoides*.

Genus—DYSPHAEA Selys (1853).

Dysphaea Selys, Syn. Cal. p. 53 (1853); Id. Mon. Cal. p. 185 (1854) ; Walk. List. Neur Ins. B. M. iv, p. 641 (1853) ; Kirby, Cat. Odon. p. 110 (1890); Will. Proc. U. S. Nat. Mus. vol. xxviii, p. 169 (1904).

Characters as for the subfamily ; wings of male usually marked with opaque black (except in *ethela*), hyaline in the female, apices rather pointed, narrow, the hindwing not noticeably broader than the fore and of equal breadth in the two sexes ; *petiolation entirely absent ; Rii* not in contact with R + M ; node situated at or slightly distad of middle of wing ; *discoidal cell traversed* at least once, short, about half or one-third as long again as the median space ; arc almost straight ; sectors of arc arising from middle of arc and well separated at origin ; usually 3 cubital nervures to all wings, occasionally more in the hind ; 4 or more intercalated nervures between *IA* and the posterior border of wing, *IA* very occasionally forked ; only 2 intercalated sectors between *Cuii* and *IA*, rarely more ; origin of *Riii* variable even in the same species, nearly always more distad in the hindwings, usually in continuation with or proximal to the subnode in the forewing, and in continuation with or distad to subnode in the hind ; outermost antenodal nervure complete but often not coinciding with the subcostal half ; no basal incomplete antenodal nervure in subcostal space ; pterostigma present in all wings of both sexes, narrow long.

Thorax robust ; legs as for subfamily ; abdomen always extending to beyond tips of wings, often markedly so ; anal appendages very homogeneous, simple, longer than segment 10, forcipate ; segment 10 notched at its apical border, *its dorsum flat*, not raised into a keel-like spine as in all the following genera ; vulvar scale robust, short, not reaching end of abdomen.

Genotype—*dimidiata* Selys.

Distribution. From Western India and Upper Burma to Malacca, Java, Sumatra, Borneo and New Guinea.

Species of the genus breed in swift montane and submontane streams, from 1,000 to 4,000 ft. ; their habits, so far as known, are exactly similar to those of *Bayadera*. Shy retiring insects, the females are rarely seen, spending their time feeding up in the jungles not far from their parent streams, often perched high up in trees. The males will also take to such lofty roosting places during dull weather and at night—I have seen them perched on twigs at a height of forty feet from the ground, from which vantage point they would flit out and back again preying on passing flies. More often the males are found in the bed of the stream resting on rocks or twigs in the middle of the boiling waters and taking short flights, flitting in nature, out and back to the same resting place. Females have no generic characters separating them from those of the rest of the group, *Pseudophaea*, *Indophaea*, etc.

Dysphaea ethela. Fras. Rec. Ind. Mus. Vol. xxvi, pp. 480-482 (1924.)

Male. Abdomen 38 mm, Hindwing 33 mm.

CC-0. In Public Domain. Gurukul Kangri Collection, Haridwar

Digitized by Arya Samaj Foundation Chennai and eGangotri

Head : velvety black, unmarked save for two triangular marks below and hidden behind occiput yellow ; eyes dark brown above, pearly grey beneath.

Prothorax black with a dark ochreous rounded spot on each side of middle lobe.

Thorax velvety black marked with greenish-yellow often rather obscured,—fine antehumeral and humeral stripes confluent above, separated below but obscured or absent in fully adult specimens.

Laterally greenish-yellow shaded with olivaceous and clouded with brown, an irregular posthumeral stripe, a broad stripe on upper part of mesepimeron and the greater part of metepimeron.

Legs black, coxæ with a spot, and femora, in subadult specimens, with a proximal inner stripe of yellow. Armature as for subfamily.

Wings evenly enfumed with pale greenish brown or darker brown, this varying widely according to age of specimen, whilst in some, the tint is a rich golden brown throughout whole breadth and length of wings ; pterostigma very long, over 7 to 8 cells, black.

Abdomen black marked with greenish-yellow as follows,—segment 1 with a narrow apical annule and its ventral border ; 2 with a broad lateral stripe constricted at its middle and then dilated at apical border, and the ventral border narrowly ; segments 3 to 6 with baso-lateral half-rings confluent with a lateral stripe, which on 3 and 4 runs the whole length of segment, on 5 for the basal half and on 6 for the basal third only. On segments 7 and 8 only the basal ring, and a ventral stripe on apical two-thirds of latter.

These markings may be largely obscured in fully adult specimens, especially towards the hinder segments.

Anal appendages black ; superiors sub cylindrical, flattened and partially dilated towards the apical end of middle third, widely separated at base, apices curling gently in and meeting or overlapping one another, and hollowed out on their outer side. Inferiors very short, thick, closely apposed, aborted and not visible in profile.

Female. Abdomen 32 mm. Hindwing 33 mm.

Head : eyes dark olivaceous brown, bluish grey beneath ; rest of head black with a vertical stripe on the cheeks bordering the eyes, a transverse stripe on lower part of frons, slightly interrupted by a triangular wedge of black below, the bases of mandibles and two long oblong spots on labrum creamy to citron-yellow.

Prothorax black with a large oval spot on each side of middle lobe and a small spot on outer side of posterior lobe citron-yellow.

Thorax black marked with bright citron-yellow as follows,—antehumeral and humeral narrow stripes squarely confluent above and meeting at a point below, the humeral often interrupted at its middle. Laterally three stripes, the hinder very broad and covering the whole of metepimeron except for a small elongate black area anteriorly and below ; the two anterior stripes separated from each other and from the hinder yellow by narrow black stripes which map out the lateral sutures. A small spot of yellow beneath partially obscured by pruinescence. Legs as for male but more yellow within.

Wings hyaline more or less enfumed according to age ; pterostigma 4·5 mm in length, black, over 7 to 8 cells ; venational details as for male ; 30 to 36 antenodal nervures in forewings, 19 to 20 postnodals ; 25 to 26 antenodals in hindwing, 19 to 21 postnodals ; discoidal cell traversed once or twice, usually twice in the female, once in the male ; 3 cubital nervures in all wings in both sexes ; *IA* not usually forked.

Abdomen black with markings similar to the male but very vividly defined and the ventral stripes continued to the 7th segment. Segment 9 with a very large triangular spot on each side covering its apical half. Anal appendages slightly longer than segment 10, acutely pointed, black.

Distribution. Coorg, S. Kanara, Agency tracts, Jeypore. The exact distribution of this insect has yet to be worked out. Its occurrence in the Eastern Ghats came as a surprise and when coupled up with the occurrence of such western species as *Rhinocypha bisignata*, *Zygnoyx isis*, *Gynacantha millardi*, *Burmagomphus pyramidalis*, *Anax immaculifrons*, etc., throws a vivid light on the path along which distribution and spread of species has taken in the past. The Gangetic plain lies however like an impassable sea between these montane areas and the Himalayas to the north, and we have yet

CC-0. In Public Domain. Gurukul Kangri Collection, Haridwar

Digitized by Arya Samaj Foundation Chennai and eGangotri

to learn how the southern fauna originated. From its high specialization, we can only judge that aeons of time have separated and isolated the southern fauna from the northern.

This species was the first of its genus to be taken within Indian limits, and from its appearance, would appear to be the most primitive.

In Coorg it is taken all along the course of the Cauvery and many of its tributaries, being less common in the Hatti and Harrangay rivers. The type female was taken a quarter of a mile from the river.

Mr. C. A. Souter has since discovered the species in the Agency tracts on the eastern side of India but it is not known to occur in any other part of the intervening area. Type in B. M.

Dysphaea walli Fras. Rec. Ind. Mus. vol. xxix, pp. 82–83 (1927).

Male. Abdomen 35 mm. Hindwing 31 mm.

Head glossy black with a small yellow spot on the upper part of each cheek and the bases of mandibles obscurely ochreous; rest of head unmarked; eyes black above, dove grey beneath.

Prothorax black with a large oval citron-yellow spot on each side of middle lobe.

Thorax black marked with citron-yellow as follows,—narrow ante-humeral and humeral stripes confluent above by a connecting bar which runs parallel with the alar sinus, converging and confluent below; four stripes on the sides and an upper vestige of a posthumeral. Of the four stripes, the most anterior lies on the first lateral suture, the second covers the posterior half of the mesepimeron, the third borders the metepimeron anteriorly and above, whilst the fourth covers the posterior half of that structure. Beneath black.

Legs black, the hinder pair of femora broadly yellow or obscurely so on the outer side.

Wings very palely and evenly enfumed, the bases of all four dark blackish brown for nearly two-thirds the distance from base to node in forewings, and fully three-fourths of that distance in the hind, the outer margin of the fascia being slightly convex; 27 to 28 ante-nodal nervures in forewings, about 20 postnodals; 19 to 23 antenodals in hindwings, 18 to 21 postnodals; discoidal cell traversed once or twice in all wings, more usually twice; 3 cubital nervures in all wings; pterostigma black long narrow, over 6 to 8 cells.

Abdomen black marked with blue or citron-yellow as follows,—segment 1 with a large triangular yellow spot on each side; segments 2 to 5 with a lateral stripe azure blue, broad at base where it ascends somewhat on the basal margin of dorsum, tapering to a fine point at the end of each segment. Remaining segments unmarked.

Anal appendages black, the inferiors closely apposed, vestigial and not visible in profile; superiors nearly twice the length of segment 10, seen laterally, broad at base, tapering to a subacute apex which is bevelled downwards. Seen from above, narrow at base, broadening apicad and then slightly narrowed again, compressed markedly in their apical halves. Apices curling strongly in to meet or actually overlap.

Female. (Unknown.)

Distribution.—Maymyo, N. Shan States, Upper Burma. Four males collected by Col. F. Wall, I.M.S., May 30, 1924. Type in B. M.

(*To be continued.*)

CC-0. In Public Domain. Gurukul Kangri Collection, Haridwar

Digitized by Arya Samaj Foundation Chennai and eGangotri

A SHIELD-MAKING BEETLE
(*SINDIA CLATHRATA*, F.)

BY

MAJOR R. W. G. HINGSTON, I.M.S.

(*With a plate*)

Here is a strange device. There seems to be no end to Nature's ingenuity when it comes to sheltering her creatures from attack. This is a shield manufactured of excreta, a kind of plate under which the insect hides. We find it on the larvæ of the tortoise beetles. They are odd-shaped insects. As their name implies, they look like miniature tortoises. Some of them are brilliant beyond description, shining in a varied glow of colour that reminds us of precious stones.

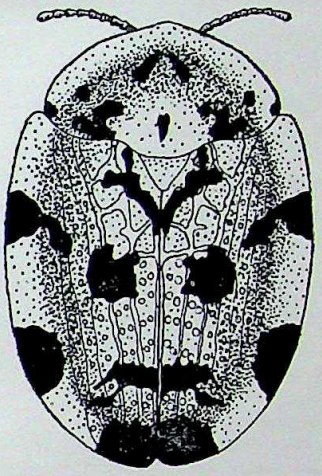
The one in question is *Sindia clathrata*. The rains is the time to look for its larvæ. I found them at Jhansi towards the end of July. The central plain of India was then green and fresh; the dense thorny jungles dripped with moisture; all vegetation was rich and copious from the refreshing influence of the monsoon. What the larva liked was *Rivea hypocrateriformis*, a wild creeper with heart-shaped leaves that roped itself around other trees. One morning I found this creeper covered with black blotches. At the first glance it looked like some fungus growth. On closer inspection I saw the fungus move. Then it was apparent that these were larvæ concealed in some extraordinary way.

The problem was clearly worth investigation. Each larva was all but invisible; what one saw was a flat triangular plate, black and roughened, obviously composed of a multitude of particles moulded into a kind of dorsal shield. With the tip of a straw I tilt up the shield. It is freely moveable. Behind only is there a point of attachment. The shield lifts up and turns backward like a lid fixed on a posterior hinge. Underneath is the owner, the manufacturer of the shelter, a delicate tortoise-beetle grub.

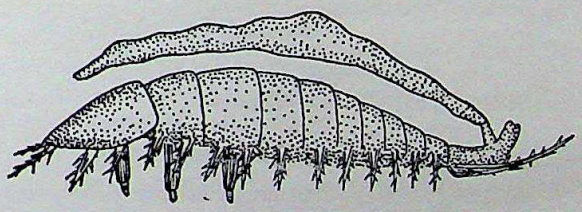
We first look to the larva. It is oval, distinctly flattened, the head somewhat more rounded than the tail. When fully grown, its length is about half an inch. Its colour is dark brown, almost to black; three pairs of legs support it underneath: its back is raised into a longitudinal ridge suitable for bearing the saddle-like shield. Particularly conspicuous is its sharp margin. This bristles all round with spines, not just simple processes, but complicated daggers, each consisting of a central spike ringed about with shorter points. They jut out in a line along either flank, thus forming an armamentarium all round the body that projects from beneath the edge of the shield. The two at the head end are strongly bifurcated. All are acutely sharp. Each spine looks as if fitted with a special poisonous tip. Obviously they are of defensive value. The shield protects the larva's back: the spines guard its flanks.

CC-0. In Public Domain. Gurukul Kangri Collection, Haridwar

Digitized by Arya Samaj Foundation Chennai and eGangotri



ADULT × 4.



A SHIELD-MAKING BEETLE (*Sindia clathrata*, F.) LARVA × 8.

CC-0. In Public Domain. Gurukul Kangri Collection, Haridwar

Digitized by Arya Samaj Foundation Chennai and eGangotri

CC-0. In Public Domain. Gurukul Kangri Collection, Haridwar

Digitized by Arya Samaj Foundation Chennai and eGangotri

Now turn to the shield. It is a kind of adjustable backplate, a hard flat lamina of fragmentary debris, slightly concave underneath so as to fit over the body and almost flat above. Roughly triangular, with the base behind, on either side it is prolonged a little outward something like a pair of wings. Black in colour like its owner, it is of a toughish consistency, but somewhat friable as one might expect from its source. As a shield it fulfils the function excellently. The larva's back is completely covered. Scarcely a chink is open to invasion. Just the head peeps from under the front of the investment and some spines project from either side. As we have seen, the shield possesses mobility, being attached to the larva at one point only, the extreme tip of the tail. It can be raised and lowered at will. Ordinarily the tail is bent over the back, and then the shield is in its natural position. A straightening of the tail means an elevation of the shield; a bending forward of the organ brings it back into place again. What an excellent device, an adjustable armour under voluntary control.

The purpose of this shield is scarcely open to question. It must be a protective device. What are the enemies? No doubt parasitic diptera and hymenoptera, minute foes but none the less dangerous, capable of perforating a delicate skin but unable to get through the shield. Also the backplate must be a disguise, so altering the shape and appearance of the insect that no one would imagine that the roughened flakes concealed a living creature underneath. Numbers of black ants haunt the creeper. I never see them molest these larvæ. They run about in the vicinity but make no attempt to capture them; these dried up flakes with their hidden owners show so little indication of being alive.

But the wonderful thing is the manufacture of the shield. It consists of a mixture of skins and excrement, the outside and inside refuse of the larva refuse cemented into a solid mass. Under the microscope we see its constituents, pieces of dried skin, old coverings of spines, fragmentary material which the larva has cast off. All are cemented together with excrement ejected from the larva's gut. What an excellent use to make of exuviæ! Economy is a rigid principle in Nature. Certain spiders eat their disintegrated webs: some newly-born caterpillars devour their egg-shells; grasshoppers gobble up their moults. This is another good example. Rejected skins and undigested food are welded into a protective plate.

The shield is sometimes a kind of garden. Springing from it is a growth of fungus. There are delicate stems and leaf-like processes which often give it a woolly appearance making it still more like a patch of mould. Of course it is minute, a microscopic vegetation. It grows thick when the larva is imprisoned. A heap of white wool springs up luxuriantly, favoured by the damp air and fertilized by rich manure. What an odd protective combination, a garden on a plate of excrement and skins!

A pair of spines holds the shield in position. They project from the tail, are stiff and pointed, equal in length to the larva's body, and firmly embedded in the plate. The skins, on being shed, are passed back to the tail, then out along these caudal spines. There they accumulate, become spread out into the groundwork of the

CC-0. In Public Domain. Gurukul Kangri Collection, Haridwar

Digitized by Arya Samaj Foundation Chennai and eGangotri

shield. The sheddings fit the shape of the backplate. The earliest, being small, make an apex to the structure; the others, being successively larger, give it the triangular shape. Thus it grows by repeated addition of exuviæ, keeping pace with its owner's development and protecting it from the very start.

The spines of course move with the tail. Hence the mobile plate. I touch the larva beneath the edge of its shelter. Down comes the shield tighter on its back. I find one with the shield raised. A gentle stroke on its exposed area brings the structure back into place.

Now a word as to manufacture. How is the excrement applied to the skins? This is best observed when the larva is quite young. I collect a batch of eggs. They have been layed upon the food-plant, minute ovals, somewhat flattened, one-sixteenth of an inch long and one-thirtieth in width. The shell is smooth, pale yellow in colour; its margin is fringed all round with spicules that probably help to hold the egg in place. Over it lies a translucent covering, a waterproof film like dried-up varnish, that protects it from wet and binds it to the leaf.

The surface of the egg darkens with age. On the sixth day hatching occurs. A larva slips out from the interior leaving the shell to all appearances intact. I happen to catch it in the act of emergence. The aperture of exit is at the pole of the egg. Head first it pushes out of the prison. Ventral surface upward, back against the leaf, it clutches the outside of the eggshell and pulls itself into the world. It is minute, exquisitely delicate, almost transparent, faintly tinged with green, broad at the head, tapering to the tail which ends in a pair of spines. Around it is a fringe of spicules. The tail is erect, bent over the back as when employed in carrying the shield. Of course there is no trace of the backplate; the larva is quite naked on its entrance to the world. Its length is scarcely one-sixteenth of an inch exclusive of the caudal spines.

From the moment of birth it displays activity. What protection does it need? Scarcely any at this stage. It is so minute that no enemy would notice it. Moreover, being faintly tinged with green, it does not make even a spot upon the leaf. Life becomes now a chewing at the foliage, for the first few days just a nibble at the epidermis, later on borings through and through the leaf. Growth is slow. By ten days its length is one-fifth of an inch: after eighteen days it is the size of a pea.

Our best time to observe it is when quite young. We can then discover its shield-making machinery, how the excreta is applied to the plate. I place a young larva beneath the microscope. It is feeding on a leaf, just moving quietly from side to side. Its hind extremity is the point of interest. There the termination of the gut is visible, not an orifice flush with the surface, but a cylindrical projection looking like a tail, a tube with an upwardly directed mouth. This protuberance sticks outward and upward. It is mobile, under the control of the larva, can be held erect or bent downward until its tip touches the leaf. I focus the tip of this protuberance. Nothing happens for a time. Then I see a strange

CC-0. In Public Domain. Gurukul Kangri Collection, Haridwar

Digitized by Arya Samaj Foundation Chennai and eGangotri

thing, an apparition, which immediately discloses how the backplate is made. The rectal protuberance begins to lengthen. A finger-like dilatation comes out from its interior. Slowly but quite perceptibly, the elongation develops, the protuberance unrolling itself something like a telescope until it is almost the larva's length. This is really a wonderful transformation, a huge voluntary prolapse of the rectum; the gut is being turned inside out. The prolapsed part is pale, almost transparent, just a little tinged with green owing to excrement showing through the wall.

Now observe the purpose of this extraordinary telescope. I see it carried forward over the larva's back. Its tip is then applied to the triangular shield and a drop of excrement squeezed out. What a purpose! It is the organ for manufacturing the backplate. The shield is made with a telescopic gut. I continue to watch. At intervals of a few minutes, as fresh supplies of fæcal matter accumulate, this remarkable rectal protrusion takes place. Drop after drop is added to the shield. The additions are fluid, soon they harden, in fact the excrement is a mortar which binds the skins into a solid plate. A few hours after birth the larva attaches its first drop. The excrement is then a thin liquid: later it exudes in small lumps which materially thicken and strengthen the shield. At all times it is dense black. Can this colour be a special modification? Insects and larvæ that eat green food as a rule excrete green waste. Here is an unexpected change in pigment. What goes in bright green comes out dense black. The machinery for protection is not merely superficial. Changes take place in the larva's interior; pigments are elaborated and mixed with the excreta in order that the backplate may resemble mould.

Nature, indeed, produces wonderful contrivances. This is one of the oddest and most elaborate: a framework of spines, a plate of excrement and skins, a protrusive telescopic rectum to serve as a manipulating hand. And all this for one purpose, to supply a protective device.

Just a few words to complete the larva's development. When full grown it becomes a pupa, an odd-looking spiculated lump. Flattened, raised dorsally into a hump, scales and thorns enclose it, the larva's shield is still fixed to its back. The pupa too has protective armour. In front is a barricade of spines, along the sides is a line of scale-like protuberances, the hind extremity ends in a telson something like a lobster's tail. There is one weak point in the middle of the back. There the integument is thin and vulnerable. But over it is the old shield that protected the larva, now a saddle across the pupa, hard and black and rigid as ever, still serving as a plate of armour even in this quiescent stage.

From the pupa comes the beetle, the miniature tortoise. Weak and soft on first emergence, it takes a day or two to stiffen its integument, also to develop that pattern of spots which adds such adornment to its glistening dress. Oval, half an inch in length, bright yellow with a metallic sheen, its back is carved into pits and ridges and decorated with an elegant pattern of spots. Its reptilian-like investment covers it completely. Only the antennæ and the tips of the legs appear beneath the edge of the carapace. All in all

CC-0. In Public Domain. Gurukul Kangri Collection, Haridwar

Digitized by Arya Samaj Foundation Chennai and eGangotri

it is a curious insect, in itself almost as strangely fashioned as is the larva in its mode of defence.

Conspicuous, undesirous of concealment, it keeps to the exposed leaves. Patches of excrement tell us of its whereabouts. No longer required for defensive architecture, the ejections now stain the green vegetation with blotches of black tar. Very sensitive to intrusion, the slightest touch disturbs it. Down it tumbles from its seat on the creeper and is lost in the undergrowth beneath.

So much for *Sindia*. Like a snail it carries a roof on its back. The construction of tenements is common amongst larvæ. We meet with some remarkable instances. Psychid caterpillars cut stems, bind them with silk, and shape the edifice into a cone. Chrysopa larvæ collect empty skins, usually aphids sucked dry of juice, and pile this refuse on their backs. Caddis larvæ make cylindrical cases from leaves or stones woven with silk. The tortoise beetles equal any of these. They have not even to collect materials; they just accumulate their skins and dung.

CC-0. In Public Domain. Gurukul Kangri Collection, Haridwar

Digitized by Arya Samaj Foundation Chennai and eGangotri

THE MAMMALS AND BIRDS OF KASHMIR AND THE ADJACENT HILL PROVINCES

BEING

NATURAL HISTORY NOTES

BY

COL. A. E. WARD

PART VIII

(*With a plate*)

(*Continued from page 716 of Vol. XXXII.*)

ARCTOIDEA

Family—*Mustelidæ.* Martens, Weasels etc.
Genus—CHARRONIA

The Pine Marten—*Charronia flavigula*

A special genus was recently established for the Indian Martens for which Gray's name of *Charronia* was available. The genus *Charronia* is represented in Kashmir and the adjacent provinces by the typical race *Charronia flavigula* (*Mustela flavigula* of Blanford).

Charronia flavigula has various vernacular names e.g. *Tuturala, Chitrâla*, but the commonest name is *Gran.*

Colour—Head, nape, hind neck and rump, tail and legs brown or black; chin and upper throat are yellowish-white, stomach yellowish; black specimens are rarely found.

Head and body of a very large specimen 24″.

Weight of a specimen shot in the Liddar in Kashmir 9 lbs. This specimen I sent to the British Museum.

Distribution.—Throughout the Himalayan region from east to west, also in the Burmese hill ranges.

Habits—Hill forests are the chief abodes. They live in families which hunt together; whilst hunting, among brushwood if these martens come on some object that disturbs them they will jump on to a rock and peer around and then scuttle up into the trees.

The Pine Marten kills birds and any mammals it can overcome, often catching musk deer. Monsieur Henri Dauvergne saw a family of these martens kill a young markhor in the Kajnag Hills. In Jousar I saw a family catch a musk deer. Very often cicadas are eaten and so are berries. I once saw three or four Indian Martens go for a young wild pig, but this was too much for mother pig to put up with.

CC-0. In Public Domain. Gurukul Kangri Collection, Haridwar

Digitized by Arya Samaj Foundation Chennai and eGangotri

Genus—MARTES

The Beech Marten.—*Martes foina*

Vernacular name.—*Misr*, etc.

The '*Misr*' or '*Misser*' is sold in Srinagar under the name of Stone Marten, the pelt of which is valuable.

Colour—The colouring of *Martes foina* after it has become adult does not vary much except according to season. Generally it is reddish-grey with a brown hue, or whitish-brown to almost greyish-white in winter at high altitudes; throat and breast pure white. The under parts are nearly always white, thus the variations in colour are seasonal. The Turkestan skins are very light in colouring and for this variety Blanford suggests the name of *M. leucolachnæa*. I do not suppose this name will ever be used; a few of the pelts from Baltistan are exactly like those from Afghanistan and Turkestan.

Dimensions.—Head and body 17″ to about 19″. Tail with hair about 12″; the whole tail is covered with hairs.

Distribution.—Europe and Western Asia. In the Himalayan ranges, from Kumaon to Afghanistan, it is found from about 6,000′ to about 13,000′. The Beech Marten is fond of living in stacks of fuel wood, and frequents the vicinity of small villages. The young are born in the early spring. Like all martens it is very blood-thirsty; it kills poultry in large quantities and is also almost omnivorous. In the Society's Journal (vol. xxi, p. 1320) Lt.-Col. Magrath records seeing a marten at 11,000′ while toiling up a moraine at Sonemurg which was evidently prospecting the mouse-hare burrows under the rocks from which he saw it emerge.

Genus—PUTORIUS

The Tibetan Pole-Cat.—*Putorius larvatus*

This Pole-cat apparently is not found on the south of the main passes leading from Kashmir, but has been obtained in Ladak where it is rare.

Colour.—I have seen European Pole-cats almost exactly like *larvatus*, except that the latter pelts are lighter in colour as a rule. The general colouring is a yellowish-white, the tips of the hairs are deep brown. The face is deep brown; chin whitish; legs and tail deep brown.

Dimensions.—Head and body about 14″; tail 6″.

Distribution.—Ladak and plains of Central Tibet.

As Blanford remarks, it has the habits of the European Pole-cat, but *P. larvatus* lives amongst rocks and loose stones; it seems to be confined to the northern parts of Ladak.

Hodgson was probably the first to obtain specimens of this Pole-cat, but as far as I know he got them from Tibet.

Genus—MUSTELA

The Himalayan Weasel—*Mustela subhemachalanus*

It has been definitely agreed to restrict the generic name *Putorius* to the Polecats, using *Mustela* for the Weasels.

Colour.—Chestnut red, the shade of red does not vary much. In summer it is plain red, the end of the tail is dark rufous and so is

CC-0. In Public Domain. Gurukul Kangri Collection, Haridwar

Digitized by Arya Samaj Foundation Chennai and eGangotri

the nose. The chin is white and there are a few isolated white patches on the upper part of the breast.

Dimensions.—H. & B. 10·80″; Tail 7·00″; H.F. 1·90″; Ear 0·90″; Male, Liddar Valley, Kashmir.

Distribution.—Blanford limits the range of the weasel to the Eastern Himalayas (Nepal and Sikkim) from which it appears to extend to the hill ranges of U. Burma. There is a skin in the British Museum from Mogok (4, 400 ft). I have however seen scores of this weasel in various parts of the province with which I am now dealing. In fact a pair breed under the hut in which I pass weeks every summer.

The White-nosed Weasel—*Mustela canigula*

Colour.—This weasel is said to differ from the preceding species in having its tail uniformly coloured. Further, the white colouring, which in the Himalayan Weasel is limited to the chin and to a few patches on the breast, in the present species extends well round the nose, legs, chin, throat and upper breast.

Dimensions.—The average of 4 specimens measured by me is as follows:—H. & B. 10·4″; Tail 6·3″; H.F. 1·8″ Ear ·9″.

Distribution.—Blanford believes that the White-nosed Weasel is the Western Himalayan species while *subhemachalanus* is the eastern form. 'The former extending its range eastwards from Kashmir into Tibet.' I find it very difficult to separate the two species as the extent of white colouration which is given as a distinctive feature is variable.

The Pale Weasel—*Mustela temon*

Blanford in his Mammalia adopted the name *alpinus* for the pale form of weasel which occurs in Nepal, Sikkim and adjoining Tibet, to which Hodgson's name of *temon* has now been ascribed. *Mustela alpinus* was originally described from the Altais and specimens from that locality show that it is a distinctly larger and stouter animal than *temon*.

Colour.—Above light brown with a tinge of reddish on back and tail. Lower parts yellow or white.

Distribution.—The distribution is given as Nepal, Kumaon and Sikkim. An example of this weasel was obtained by Mr. H. Wells in the Mammal Survey in the Pattan Valley 10,000 feet and at Kyelang (10,380) in Lahul, a subdivision of Kulu.

Habits.—Commenting on the weasels obtained by him, Mr. Wells writes, 'The pale weasel is by no means common, but when the snow is deep in winter a few are generally killed, mostly near villages. It lives amongst rocks and feeds on small animals and birds.'

The Kashmir Weasel—*Mustela longstaffi*

Mustela longstaffi is the trans-Himalayan Weasel, a species intermediate between the Mongol-Siberian form *alpinus* and the cis-Himalayan *temon*. The type described by Mr. Wroughton in the Society's Journal (vol. xx, p. 931) is from Teza in the upper Sutlej Valley (14,000 feet.). In *longstaffi*, the pale yellowish-white of the

CC-0. In Public Domain. Gurukul Kangri Collection, Haridwar

Digitized by Arya Samaj Foundation Chennai and eGangotri

belly is quite sharply demarcated from the back and flanks. In *temon* the line of demarcation is less well defined.

Colour.—The general colour above is described as a pale shade of 'clay' colour; below pale yellowish-white. Head slightly darker than the tail, and same colour as the back; hands and toes white.

Distribution.—In the Society's collection there are specimens from Gilgit, from Ladak and Tibet—all obtained at altitudes varying from 13–15,000 feet.

The Indian Ermine or Stoat.—*Mustela whiteheadi*

Examples of Stoat taken in Kashmir and the adjacent provinces are presumably referable to the species which was described by Mr. Wroughton under the above name from a specimen obtained in the Kaghan Valley, Hazara District. The Indian Stoat is distinguished from the European by its much smaller size.

Colour.—The colouration of the Himalayan Stoat differs in no way from the typical European species. The summer coat is brownish with a red tinge, yellowish-white below. Tail tipped with black—a specimen taken by Mr. C. H. Donald is described as 'dull sepia brown on the body very slightly darker on the head which also had the faintest tinge of reddish.

Distribution.—This Stoat is fairly common in Kashmir and Baltistan at high altitudes. The type specimen is from the Kaghan Valley, Hazara District 14,000 feet. A specimen was obtained by Mr. B. B. Osmaston in the Pir Pinjal Range (11,500); while another was obtained at Gondla, Lahoul, 10,000 feet by Mr. H. G. Wells (Mammal Survey Report, *Journal B.N.H.S.* vol. xxxi, p. 602). There are specimens in the Society's collection from Chitral, the Kurran Valley and from Kashmir in addition to those from the Kaghan Valley presented by Major Hannington.

In Volume XXI of the Society's Journal Major H. A. Magrath records having seen a Stoat near Palghar, Kashmir, when crossing a snow patch at about 14,000 feet in surroundings which were nothing but bare rocks and snow. A Stoat was captured by Mr. C. H. Donald at an elevation of 13,000 feet on the Larka pass N. E. of Dharmsala. (*Jour. B.N.H.S.*, vol. xxvii, p. 624) which he took to be a European Ermine, both these specimens are undoubtedly referable to the present species.

Sub-Family—*Lutrinae*

Genus—LUTRA

The Common Otter—*Lutra lutra nair*, F. Cuv.

This is the Indian representative of the common otter of Europe to which Blanford refers under the name *vulgaris*; but as Wroughton has pointed out, the specific name *lutra*, L. is older than *vulgaris*, Erxl. and must be used for it.

Vernacular names—*Ud-Udmilau* (The Water Cat) *Pani Kutta* (The Water Dog), *Wadar*.

Colour.—The colouring varies from brown to a reddish-brown, some skins have long hairs with light brown tips, these are pulled out by the furriers, until the remaining hairs are of a uniform length, the better skins have close darkish brown covering, which is smooth

CC-0. In Public Domain. Gurukul Kangri Collection, Haridwar

Digitized by Arya Samaj Foundation Chennai and eGangotri

Otter, approaching cautiously.

Suddenly disturbed.

Eating fish head foremost.

CC-0. In Public Domain. Gurukul Kangri Collection, Haridwar

Digitized by Arya Samaj Foundation Chennai and eGangotri

CC-0. In Public Domain. Gurukul Kangri Collection, Haridwar

Digitized by Arya Samaj Foundation Chennai and eGangotri

and sometimes deep brown. The lower parts, breast, throat and sides of the head are whitish—now and again a fine pelt can be got. Lately otters have been a good deal killed off, but in some rivers they are still to be found. It is sometime since I have seen a really good skin fit for making up.

Dimensions.—Head and body from about 24 to 30″; tail 15 inches.

A male otter from the Arrah river, Dachgam Game Reserve weighed 16lbs., a second 17 lbs.

Distribution.—The Indian Otter is generally admitted to be indistinguishable from the European Otter. It is common in the North-West of India and ascends high up into the hills. I have seen them in summer time playing in the snow by the Mar-sar at the head of Dachgam at about 12,000 feet elevation. Wherever trout have been put into the upland tarns the otters find them out. High up amongst the lakes at the head of Wangut ravine, otters are to be found ; apparently they only go high up the streams in midsummer. As a rule the otters in Kashmir can find so much to eat in the well-stocked streams that they become very dainty and fish can be found on stones in the water with only a portion of the shoulder eaten out, whereas in water where fish are scarce, the whole including the head will be eaten. (See Plate, Fig. 1).

They journey a good deal by land, and their wet foot tracks can be found along the edges of small streams, and across belts of sand ; they will trek along the dry land when migrating to the higher waters. Year by year they return to their favourite winter quarters, where the 'Holt' or dwelling place is occupied ; this is generally where large numbers of fish congregate in deep pools. Sometimes the approach to the 'Holt' is under water, where it is not easy to find. A family of otters took up their abode under a fallen tree which lay across a small patch of marshy ground; by setting traps in the approaches to this well-concealed dwelling place, three were captured then the others decamped, and took to living under a very large projecting rock which had no approach except under water. One was shot whilst swimming in the river close to the rock, but no place to set a trap could be discovered.

On several occasions in the early spring just before duck shooting ceases, I have seen otters in the deeper and larger jhils and lakes.

The Jumna river in the Dehra Dun and so also the Tons and Ganges contain many otters. I used to stand on a bridge and shoot them as they swam upstream. I have seen as many as 8 or 9 moving about together and far greater numbers have been seen collected on river banks. There is very little difficulty in taming an otter, if caught young; they will get quite tame and follow like a dog, but near a river there is danger of losing a pet otter. Fig. 3 in the plate is that of an otter making a cautious approach when fishing.

In the house they are very troublesome as they upset every water jug, especially in a bath room where they like to dwell when the weather is hot. Tame otters, will eat meat and frogs. They evidently call to one another and the mother calls to the young when she wants to collect and lead them elsewhere.

CC-0. In Public Domain. Gurukul Kangri Collection, Haridwar

Digitized by Arya Samaj Foundation Chennai and eGangotri

There is a smaller otter which is more reddish-brown in colouring than *L. vulgaris*, it is perhaps not to be found in the hills in the vicinity of Jumna and Kashmir, etc., but I have seen what I think is this animal on the Ladak river and in Eastern Kumaon. Anyone who sees it will be struck by its small size and if the otter is dry, by the chestnut brown of the head and body. In weight it is said to be 9 to 11 lbs. and I should imagine it is not much more than half the weight of the Common Otter. It is one thing to see otters swimming about in a river and another to secure one when shot, especially in a deep current of water. Moreover when beating in line with elephants, there are often restrictions which prevent general shooting ; this was the case when I came on this otter. I failed to find them when I went again to look for them. These otters would not have been without the parent otter if they were *L. vulgaris* for they were too small. It is to be hoped that efforts will be made to get a good series of otters from Kashmir as in the absence of modern material it is impossible to arrive at a sound judgment as to the identity of the smaller species noted by me.

Family *URSIDAE*—Bears

Genus—Ursus

The bears with which we are concerned are the Brown Bear and the Himalayan Black Bear.

The Brown Bear.—*Ursus isabellinus*

The name *arctus* used by Blanford applies to the North European Bear and *isabellinus* is used for its Indian representatives.

Vernacular names.—*Lal Balu*, *Lal Haput*, *Barf-ka-rinch* of Kashmiris. *Drin-mor* in Baltistan and the borders of Ladak.

Colour.—Variable. Some are reddish-brown with the lower parts of the fur yellowish. In the autumn the skins are often very handsome being light in colouring. The handsome skins are those of large bears which can occasionally be shot before they hibernate, the tips of the hairs being yellowish white, but big bears are now very scarce. There seems to be no general rule which governs the colouring, sometime big male bears are very red.

Dimensions.—When writing regarding Big Game shooting I did not dwell much on the size, but I mentioned I had measured one 7′ between pegs, that means from the nose to the root of the tail. It was shot in the 'Gurgai' and gave a huge pelt. I have heard of larger Brown bears, but I think 7′ 6″ which is about the limit given by Adams has probably not been exceeded if the straight measurement between pegs has been adopted.

Distribution. There are a few brown bears in the Hirki Dun above Kumaon, Kashmir, Chamba, Baltistan, the borders of Ladak-Suru and rarely in Zanskar and Gilgit.

The Tibetan Brown Bear is *U. pruinosus* (Blyth).

Habits.—All brown bears hibernate either in caves or under a mass of fallen trees provided this makes a complete covering. They come down from their haunts in the high ground about October visiting the spots where sheep have been folded during the early autumn, and where the grass, wild parsnips and other vegetation

CC-0. In Public Domain. Gurukul Kangri Collection, Haridwar

Digitized by Arya Samaj Foundation Chennai and eGangotri

grows. They dig up the ground and visit the same place late in the autumn evenings. Then they go still lower down and get to their winter quarters. When spring approaches they emerge and for a few days loiter about in the vicinity of their cold weather quarters. If snow falls they temporarily go back under cover. After they have fed on any herbage they gradually ascend, keeping below the level of the heavy snow, but if disturbed they will trek for miles across the hard snow.

Ursus isabellinus is generally a vegetarian, but will kill sheep and ponies. That it does this frequently and eats them there is no doubt. Once it has taken to this habit it becomes a pest. In Mir-mullik and in the vicinity of Nanga Parbat I spent many days after a couple of brown bears before I could get one of them. A Brown Bear killed and devoured a large buffalo calf in the Liddar where there was plenty of vegetation and insect life under the stones. It is on the whole a fairly harmless animal but will fight when wounded, sportsmen have been killed when following a wounded Brown Bear, but I have not heard of one ever becoming a man-killer. The sense of smell is keen, sight is poor, and hearing not at all acute.

The pairing season is in the autumn. The young are born in the spring and follow the mother into the snow clad country as soon as they can travel, which is not until several weeks after they are born, for they are very helpless little creatures for some time.

There are a very few Brown Bears left, and it is a pity to shoot them. Luckily they have long lives and if the shooting is still more restricted, there may be hopes for the future.

Genus—Selenarctos

The Himalayan Black Bear—*Selenarctos tibetanus*

Recent studies of the external characters of bears have necessitated the separating of the Himalayan Black Bear (*Ursus torquatus* of Blanford) as a distinct genus under the name *Selenarctos*. Blanford rejected Cuvier's name *tibetanus* as this animal occurs on the southern slopes of the Himalayas and not in Tibet but that, as has been pointed out, is technically an inadmissible objection to the use of the latter name.

Colour.—Black except for the white horse-shoe mark on the chest.

Dimensions.—In my former writings I dwelt at considerable length on the size of the black bear and need not enter this subject again.

Distribution.—Generally in nearly all the forests of the Himalayas.

I have shot them in the Terai in the cold weather and at the foot of the Himalayas, in various places, for this bear does not willingly hibernate, the tendency except for very old animals especially big males is to journey down from the higher altitudes feeding and taking a long time on the way. They visit the oak forests where they greedily devour the acorns and where, as I have before written, they are shot in considerable numbers. Close to oak forests they

CC-0. In Public Domain. Gurukul Kangri Collection, Haridwar

Digitized by Arya Samaj Foundation Chennai and eGangotri

will assemble and may be seen after the sun shows on an open hill-side, but directly the heat of the day comes on they go back to the forest.

And then comes the chance of destroying some of these pests.

When the black bear does hibernate, it takes to a cave or a hollow tree and can be dislodged. On frozen snow it will not travel far. It is hard work to plod through the bushes which are covered with snow and it is not worth the trouble to follow them unless the object is to destroy a bear which is known to be harmful. When dealing with a bear which has been much bullied or previously wounded it is necessary to be very careful.

Bears are still plentiful but are very wary. In some parts of the Himalayas especially where they are preserved they do infinite damage. They are very destructive to the young of deer; I have shot several by watching an uneasy hind which has just given birth to a fawn.

Black Bears peel the bark off young pine trees to get at the resin; they also break the boughs of young walnut trees and utterly destroy them, and the damage done to the ripening maize is very trying to the villagers.

(*To be continued.*)

CC-0. In Public Domain. Gurukul Kangri Collection, Haridwar

Digitized by Arya Samaj Foundation Chennai and eGangotri

NEW COMMELINACEÆ FROM THE WESTERN GHATS

BY

E. BLATTER, S.J., PH.D., F.L.S.

(*With two text figures*)

Aneilema rigidum, Blatter, *sp. nov.* [Commelinacea sectionis Euaneilematis. Accedit ad Aneilema nudiflorum, Br., sed differt foliis plicatis, vagina foliorum gabra excepto ore ciliato, pedicellis et bracteolis duplo longioribus, petalis magnis.]

Root of stout fleshy fibres. Stem branched from the base; branches straight, rigid, thin, ascending at an angle of about 40° or procumbent, leafy half-way up, striate and with one deep groove, the ridges with a row of very minute hairs and a few long hairs in the groove. Leaves 3-7 cm. by 7-20 mm., lanceolate or linear-lanceolate, acute or acuminate, base narrowed into the sheath, coriaceous, hairy or glabrous on the upper side, glabrous below, sheath glabrous except for the mouth which is strongly ciliate. Flowers in terminal panicles, branches of panicle up to 3 cm. long, scarred where they branch, bract at base of panicle broadly ovate-lanceolate, acuminate or broadly ovate, acute, sheathing, sheath ciliate. Cymes subcorymbose at the ends of the branches; pedicels up to 9 mm. long, rigid; bracteoles broadly ovate, 8 mm. long and almost as broad, cymbiform, scarious, greenish yellow, entire or bifid at apex, caducous. Sepals three, two are ovate-oblong, obtuse, one oblong, obtuse, all scarious, light green, many-nerved. Petals pale purple, broadly ovate or suborbicular or obovate, with a very small claw, obtuse or subacute, 10 mm. long and broad. Perfect stamens two; filament pale purple, up to 8 mm. long, bearded in central third only, hairs very long, bearded, darker purple than petals; anthers 1½ mm. long, versatile, deep blue-black, pollen white. Staminodes four, yellow, dimorphous: three have the filaments not bearded, the sterile pyriform anther-lobes are borne on spreading stalks over 1 mm. long, connective prolonged, beyond the stalks of the anther-lobes and forming a club-shaped rounded body (Fig. 2); one staminode has always a shorter filament and bearded like the perfect stamens, but immediately above the beard there is either a small yellow knob or two short deflexed arms. Ovary narrowly obovoid, 3-celled, green-purple, cells 2-ovulate, ovules ovoid, irregular. Capsule not seen.

Locality: Tableland of Panchgani in grassland, Bombay Presidency (Blatter, P 75).

Flowered 20th August, 1925.

Note: I have never found the base of the leaves cordate or rounded.

The bracteoles are described above as entire or bifid at the apex. It is not impossible that the two lobes are the result of mechanical rupture.

The flowers open towards 4 p.m.

In the above description we have seen three distinct states in the structure of the stamens: two perfect stamens with ordinary fertile anthers and bearded filaments, one staminode with a bearded filament and a knob or two arms above the beard, and finally three staminodes with stalked barren anther-lobes and a thickened prolongation of the connective, but without a beard. I think we are not quite wrong if we consider these three states as three distinct stages in the devolution of the stamens. It would sound paradoxical to call it evolution of the staminodes, though we cannot deny a certain amount of structural evolution in the production of the three staminodes. I give a diagram of how I understand

CC-0. In Public Domain. Gurukul Kangri Collection, Haridwar

Digitized by Arya Samaj Foundation Chennai and eGangotri

the devolution having taken place (Fig. 1). We have first the perfect stamen (*a*), then the stamen minus the anther (*b*), then the stamen minus the prolongation of the filament beyond the beard (*c*), then the formation of a knob above the beard, the initial stage of the barren anther (*d*), then a further development of the barren anther (*e*), and finally the separation of the anther-lobes and disappearance of the beard. This beard has remained constant throughout and has disappeared only in the final stage. As staminodes are a common occurrence in the Commelinaceæ and as this family is well represented in India, anybody who wishes to take up the question of evolution or devolution would find plenty of interesting and puzzling material.

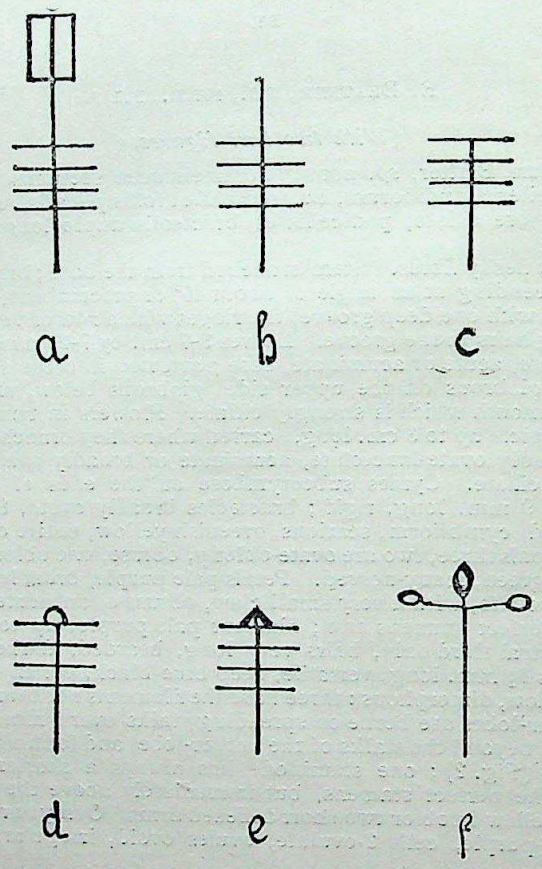


FIG. 1.

Diagram showing possible devolution of perfect stamen in *Aneilema rigidum*, BLATT.

Aneilema Hallbergii, Blatter, *sp. nov.* [Commelinacea sectionis Dictyospermi. Accedit ad Aneilema ovalifolium, Hook. f., sed differt ab eo foliis glabris, panicula non pyramidali, antheris tribus perfectis earumque forma. Similis est quoque aliquomodo Aneilemati conspicuo, Kunth, sed recedit ab eo foliis ovato-lanceolatis, panicula minime pyramidali, paniculae ramis non-horizontalibus.]

Lower part of stem sometimes creeping and rooting at the nodes. Shoots erect, arising from the nodes outside the leaf-sheaths, or terminal, reaching about 50 cm. in height. Lower internodes longer, up to 10 cm. long, upper

CC-0. In Public Domain. Gurukul Kangri Collection, Haridwar

Digitized by Arya Samaj Foundation Chennai and eGangotri

shorter, all rather stout, glabrous, deeply furrowed in the dry state. Leaves usually clustered towards the top of the erect shoots ; sheaths cylindrical, 2–3 cm. long, oblique at the top, glabrous or nearly so. Blade sometimes absent at the lower nodes, 15 by 4·5 cm., ovate-lanceolate, long-acuminate, narrowed at both ends, glabrous. Panicles terminal among the cluster of leaves, compact, many-flowered, branches angular, puberulous. Pedicels at length reaching 5-6 mm., drooping. Flowers subregular. Corolla pale lilac or whitish. Stamens 3, perfect : one with long stout purple filament and reniform hastate anther, one with shorter purple filament and oblong anther, and the third with still shorter white filament and oblong anther. Staminodes 0, 1, or 2 with white subulate filaments. Pistil white. Capsule subglobose ; valves broad, about equal, olive-coloured, glistening when dry. Seeds one in each cell, 4 × 2 mm., slightly curved, obtuse at both ends, greyish white, with a narrow black or brown scar not reaching the ends and a deep circular pit 2 mm. diam. close to the scar, the rest of the surface being ornamented by deep angular pits in four longitudinal rows, the pits being separated by prominent zigzag ridges.

The habit of this species closely resembles that of *Dictyospermum ovalifolium*, Wight, Ic. 2070, which, however, has 'the filament of the petaline stamen longer than the others, at length spirally convolute', and all anthers similar, which is certainly not the case in our species.

Aneilema ovalifolium, Hook. f. in Fl. Brit. India, vi, 382, has only two perfect stamens and thus cannot be Wight's plant.

The new species comes also close to *Aneilema conspicuum*, Kunth, but the panicle is by no means pyramidal, the leaves are ovate-lanceolate, and the seeds can certainly not be adequately described as rugose.

One root was observed reaching nearly 1 m. in length, slender, brown and piercing a leaf-sheath at the base.

Locality : Found by F. Hallberg and C. McCann in the evergreen forests of Northern Kanara, particularly on the Ghats : Devimane Ghat (Herb. St. Xavier's College, Bombay, No. 34571, type); Gersoppa Ghat (Herb. St. Xavier's College, Bombay, No. 34761, co-type); also near Gersoppa Falls on both sides of the river. Not common.

Flowers and *fruits* in October, 1919.

Aneilema siennea, Blatter, *sp. nov.* [Commelinacea sectionis Dichæspermi. Similis Aneilemati lanuginoso, Wall., sed recedit ab eo habitu procumbenti, foliis ovato-lanceolatis basi cordatis, pedicellis bibracteolatis, sepalis viridibus, petalis perfecte orbicularibus.]

A small plant, up to 20 cm. high, much-branched. Roots of many cylindrical tubers up to 2·5 cm. long and many long fibres arising from above the tubers. Stem procumbent in the lower half, often rooting at the nodes, then ascending, leafy, branching, green, glabrous except for a line of bristles running down from the lower end of the mouth of the sheath to the next node. Leaves sessile, alternate, bifarious, flat or subplicate, oblong or ovate-lanceolate, acute or subacuminate, cordate, long-amplexicaul for up to 5 mm., 15-18-nerved, glabrous above and below and puberulous or slightly hairy on the margin, or sometimes hairy above and slightly so beneath and ciliate on the margin (both states being found on the same plant), 5 by 2 cm.; sheath, mouth of sheath and margin of sheathing base stiff-bristly. Flowers usually from the 2 uppermost leaf-sheaths, 1–2 from each sheath, but often from the 4 or 5 topmost leaf-sheaths. Pedicels up to 2 cm. long, very slender, erect, jointed about the middle and there furnished with 2 minute, ovate-triangular, blunt, green bracteoles. Sepals 3, elliptic, boat-shaped, subobtuse, scarious, bright green, 5 by 3 mm., apex turned inwards. Petals 6–7 mm. long and broad, perfectly orbicular, light raw-sienna-coloured, blue when withering, purple in bud. Stamens : 3 perfect and 3 sterile, filaments of perfect stamens twice the length of the others, raw-sienna-coloured, densely bearded with long hairs of the same colour in the lower half, upper half naked ; anthers versatile, horizontal, dark violet, opening longitudinally on the lower surface ; pollen yellow filaments of staminodes also bearded in lower half ; sterile anthers yellow, with a long connective to which two inward-curved anther-lobes are attached (Fig. 2). Style dark purple, narrowly conical, curved, as long as the stamens or slightly longer ; stigma white, minute. Ovary cylindrical, sessile, 3-celled, with 3 higher and 3 lower longitudinal ridges, cells usually 5-6-seeded, ovules visible through the walls of the ovary.

CC-0. In Public Domain. Gurukul Kangri Collection, Haridwar

Digitized by Arya Samaj Foundation Chennai and eGangotri

Locality : Panchgani, Bombay Presidency, 4,400 ft., on Tableland in low grass in places where there is plenty of water (Blatter, P74, type).
Flowered and *fruited* in Aug. 1925.

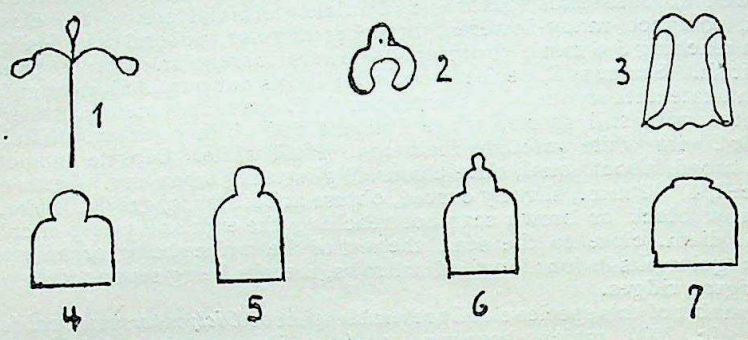


FIG. 2.

1. Staminode of *Aneilema rigidum*.
2. Sterile Anther of *Aneilema siennea*.
3. Ventral Side of Anther of *Cyanotis sahyadrica*.
4, 5, 6. Ovules (Side-view) of *Cyanotis sahyadrica*.
7. Seed of *Cyanotis sahyadrica*.

(All magnified).

Cyanotis epiphytica, Blatter, *sp. nov.* [Commelinacea, sectionis Dalzellas, simillima C. viviparae, Dalz., sed differt petalis fere usque at basim liberie, staminum filamentis barbatis, et pedunculis non axillaribus.]

An epiphytic herb with hardly any stem, consisting of a creping rootstock bearing tufts of leaves which are linear, acute, narrowed at both ends, up to 10 cm. by 8 mm. when mature, the young ones much shorter and rather fleshy, all leaves, particularly the young ones, clothed with rufous hairs appressed above, spreading below. Scapes many from below the tufts of leaves, slender, often more than 10 cm. long, hairy, creeping and rooting at the nodes, viviparous at the apex (from which a new plant develops), having up to 10 internodes and bearing small, elliptic-oblong, acute leaves, one at each node, appressedly hairy above, subglabrous below, with membranous, rufous-hairy sheaths about 2 mm. long. At some of the central nodes of the scape a suberect peduncle arises, sometimes 2 or 3 from the same node, and always below the sheath, not axillary. Peduncles, like the scapes, often with 2 internodes reaching about 1 cm. and bearing much shorter leaves than the scape, the uppermost gathering into a false whorl due to the shortening of the remaining internodes and functioning as bracts for the inflorescence which forms a kind of terminal umbel, generally consisting of one or two flowers. Pedicels about 2 mm. long, clothed by spreading rufous hairs. Sepals three, 3 mm. long, linear-oblong, acute, villous with rufous hairs. Petals three, white, about as long as the sepals, oblong, subacute, free nearly to the base. Stamens 6, 3 longer than the rest, filaments white, densely bearded with white moniliform hairs. Anthers yellow, those of the longer stamens larger. Ovary 1·5 mm. long, ovoid, obtuse, subtrigonous, hispid, especially near the apex. Style several times longer than the ovary, but included and twisted. Stigma small, yellow, capsule 3·5 mm. long, cylindrical, obtusely trigonous with rounded corners, 3-sulcate, slightly broader towards the hispid apex. Seeds 2 in each cell, subcylindrical, slightly compressed, with a translucent greenish outer layer when fresh through which the brown core may be distinguished, pointed at one end, 3–4 times as long as broad.

Locality : N. Kanara, Bombay Presidency. Found covering the lower part of a single large trunk of a tree up to about 10 ft. from the ground in the evergreen forest above Gersoppa Ghat, very rare (Hallberg in Herb. St. Xavier's College, Bombay, Nos. 35002, 35003 type, 35004, 35047 co-types ; No. 7193 in Herb. Sedgwick & Bell).

CC-0. In Public Domain. Gurukul Kangri Collection, Haridwar

Digitized by Arya Samaj Foundation Chennai and eGangotri

Cyanotis sahyadrica, Blatter, *sp. nov.* [Commelinacea sectionis Eucyanotidis. Similis Cyanotidi tuberosæ Schult., sed differt ab ea caule nullo modo basi incrassato neque hirsuto, bracteis cymis aequilongis vel eis longioribus, staminum filamentis apice non tumidis, stylo spirali, seminibus apice fere planis minime conicis.]

A stout, coarse, hairy plant, about 30 cm. high. Root of fusiform tubers, producing two aerial structures side by side ; a true stem and a pseudo-stem. True stem solitary, suberect, very thin at base, rooting without radical leaves. cauline leaves few (4 or 5), ensiform, acute, scarcely narrowed below, amplexicaul, 7 cm. by 16 mm., scantily long-hairy on upper side, densely covered with shorter hairs, on margin and lower surface, grass-green above, paler below, sheath 2 cm. long, very tight, densely pilose. Pseudo-stem formed by the sheaths of about 4 radical leaves. Leaves up to 20 by 3 cm., linear or lanceolate or linear-lanceolate, acute at apex, sheathing, leathery, on upper side sparsely long-hairy, margin and lower surface densely clothed with shorter hairs, grass-green above, paler below, sheath half-amplexicaul, long—and dense-hairy. Cymes axillary and terminal, scorpioid, compact, villous, producing about 14 flowers, 17 mm. along the long diam. Peduncles 1–2½ cm. long, grooved, velvety hairy, usually several (up to 4) together from a large, ovate-lanceolate, acute, hairy, falcately deflexed leaf, 2–6 cm. long and 5–17 mm. broad. Bracts ovate-lanceolate or lanceolate, foliaceous, 2 cm. long, 5 mm. broad, as long as the cymes or more often longer, hairiness the same as in cauline leaves Bracteoles falcately ovate or ovate, acute or subacuminate, imbricating in 2 series, ciliate on margin, villous on lower surface, subscarious, brown-purplish in the upper part of convex margin. Sepals 3, united at base, villous outside, lanceolate or oblanceolate or linear-lanceolate in the same flower, very acute, shining smooth on inner surface. Petals 3, united into a tube, 4 mm. long, whitish, passing slowly into a pale blue and dark blue at the apex of the lobes, longest lobe 4 mm. long, just as long as the tube, another ⅓ of the tube, all obovate or suborbicular, apiculate, apex reflexed. Stamens 6, hypogynous. Filaments white, about 1 cm. long, spirally twisted near anther which part is bearded with very long, dark blue bearded hairs, cells of hairs sometimes elongate or rounded. Anthers orange-yellow, 2 mm. long, broader at tip than below, shaped like a closed fan from which the lower half has been cut off (Fig. 2). Pollen golden-yellow, bean-shaped. Ovary ellipsoid with a very thick coat of stiff yellowish brown hairs. Style 2 cm. long, twice as long as the stamens, spirally twisted, filamentous, white, spindle-shaped below stigma, with a tuft of blue hairs below the thickening. Ovules 6, shortly subcylindrical, truncate at base, umbonate at tip, with a constriction between the umbo and the cylindrical part (Fig. 2). Capsule 3–4 by 2–3 mm., ellipsoid-obovoid, upper half hairy, lower glabrous, slightly trigonous. Seeds broadly ovoid, 1–2 mm. long, slightly narrower, somewhat compressed, truncate at base, flattened on one side, rounded at apex, rugose. (Fig. 2).

Only one flower of the cyme opens at a time : the stamens are exserted and the corolla just reaches the level of the bracteoles.—The umbo of the ovule has disappeared in the seed and only a plano-convex disk is left at the tip of the seed. The seed after removal from the capsule is white, but turns brown after a few minutes.

Locality : Panchgani, Bombay Presidency, about 4,000 ft., in grassland, two miles towards Wai (Frenchman P38).

Flowered and *fruited* 19th July 1925.

CC-0. In Public Domain. Gurukul Kangri Collection, Haridwar

Digitized by Arya Samaj Foundation Chennai and eGangotri

DONGTSE

OR

Stray Bird Notes from Tibet

BY

F. Ludlow

(*With two plates.*)

Tibet is a land of lakes. Open any good map of the country and you will find them scattered throughout the length and breadth of the plateau like so many creeping amœbæ—lakes of all shapes and dimensions, big, little; deep, shallow; fresh, salt. On these lakes, amidst the vast solitudes of the great tableland, the Bar-headed Goose breeds in myriads, undisturbed and unmolested, save by its own feathered enemies, and the few Tibetans who take its eggs. Then winter comes. The lakes freeze to a depth of several feet. Food is unobtainable, so the geese must perforce depart. Some turn south and descend to the fertile plains of India, but many remain in the lower valleys drained by the great Tsangpo. Here the rivers still flow albeit choked with ice, and the midday sun has still sufficient power to thaw the frozen ground. It is in these 'rongs' or cultivated valleys of Southern Tibet that the Bar-head will be found in winter, either in fields of barley stubble or sunning themselves on shingly river banks. In similar situations there will also be Brahminy Duck innumerable, and here and there flocks of Black-necked Crane (*Megalornis nigricollis*).

As regards duck, Mallard and Common Teal alone remain throughout the winter in small numbers. Gadwall, Wigeon, Shoveler, Pintail and the various Pochards just pass through hurriedly on migration, to feed themselves fat on Indian jheels.

It was late in December 1924. The old year was almost dead, and save for scraggy Tibetan mutton our larder was empty. Something had to be done and that quickly, otherwise we should fare ill during the New Year. There was no game in the immediate neighbour-hood of Gyantse. 'H' and I had scoured the country for miles around and had hardly seen a feather. So we decided on a trip to Dongtse, a day's march distant. This, of course, meant sleeping in a Tibetan house with a temperature down to zero, and no fire-place to huddle over in the evening.

But this chilly prospect did not deter us and off we started at sunrise on our sturdy Tibetan ponies; our food and bedding and that of our servants on, three mules in the rear. It was piercingly cold, but there was no wind. What a terrible enemy the wind is in Tibet; without it the climate would be perfect, but when it rages as it too often does in winter, the climate is execrable. To be caught in a Tibetan blizzard in mid-winter is an experience no one ever forgets.

CC-0. In Public Domain. Gurukul Kangri Collection, Haridwar

Digitized by Arya Samaj Foundation Chennai and eGangotri

You may wear all the woollen clothes in your wardrobe and you will be chilled to the bone. You may swathe your face in a mask or muffler, wear the most wonderful dust-proof glasses ever fashioned, and it will be of no avail. Your eyes, mouth, nostrils will be choked with sand, your breath will freeze, and the icy spicules on your mask or muffler will sear your face like sandpaper. In Tibet, with all due deference to Gilbert, there is no 'beauty in the bellow of the blast', —at any rate, in winter. As we ambled along across the stubbly barley fields to Tsechen we disturbed flocks of Horned Larks (*Otocorys alpestris elwesi*) and Mountain Finches (*Montifringilla nivalis adamsi*) whilst every now and then the Tibetan Sky-Lark (*Alauda arvensis inopinata*) would rise almost beneath our ponies' hoofs.

Of all the songsters in Tibet I think we exiles loved the sky-larks most. As soon as the first green growth showed itself in spring they would burst into praise, and then onwards right through the summer the valleys simply rang with their song. Indeed, so full of joyousness were they, that on clear bright moonlight nights one would sometimes hear them singing two or three hours before dawn. Crossing the Nyang-chu River by a typical Tibetan stone-pier bridge we investigated the swamp at the foot of the village of Tsechen in the hope of finding geese, but were disappointed. A few Brahminy alone greeted us. These we left in peace for we seldom shot Brahminy, partly because they are not very palatable, and partly because they are venerated by Tibetans and are so absurdly tame. I always felt more inclined to feed these birds rather than shoot them, for they would generally allow one to approach within fifteen or twenty yards, and would then show no more fear than the average duck in a London park.

It is no uncommon sight to see these ducks waddling about on the flat roofs of Tibetan houses, and in some places they will even nest inside the houses in old lumber rooms. As everybody knows, the Brahminy in India is one of the wariest of ducks and the fearlessness it displays in Tibet is therefore all the more astonishing.

Leaving Tsechen we soon found ourselves in thick Buckthorn jungle (*Hippophæ rhamnoides*), over which the Tibetan Clematis (*Clematis tangutica*) climbed in dense and tangled masses.

Bird life here was particularly abundant, and none was more conspicuous than Guldenstadt's Afghan Redstart (*Phœnicurus erythrogaster grandis*); the male gorgeously attired in chestnut and black with a snow-white wing-patch and crown, the female more sombre looking like a big edition of the Indian Redstart.

Rose Finches (*Carpodacus rubecilloides lapersonnei*) and (*Carpodacus pulcherrimus davidianus*) also abounded and flocks of Tibetan Twites (*Acanthis flavirostris rufostrigata*), most persistent of chatterers. Here and there the Robin Accentor (*Prunella rubeculoides*) uttered his sharp '*tik-tik*' as he darted from bush to bush, whilst at intervals we saw the Brown Accentor (*Prunella fulvescens fulvescens*), easily identified by reason of his long white supercilium.

Once we caught a glimpse of a pair of little Tibetan Tit Warblers (*Leptopœcile sophiæ obscura*) resplendent in purple and lilac, restlessly searching for food in the thick undergrowth.

CC-0. In Public Domain. Gurukul Kangri Collection, Haridwar

Digitized by Arya Samaj Foundation Chennai and eGangotri

Then, crossing a flowing stream fed from warm springs, we put up a pair of Ibis-bills (*Ibidorhynchus struthersi*) which flapped lazily away uttering their characteristic oft-repeated cries. This strange bird has a remarkable altitudinal range in winter and may be seen on the Teesta and its tributaries a few hundred feet above the Indian plains, and at elevations of 13,000 feet and over on the rivers of the plateau. The eggs of the Ibis-bill were unknown for many a long year, and even now are rare in collections. Yet they are not difficult to find once you know *when* and *where* to look for eggs, and *what* sort of eggs to look for. Here is the recipe. Look for eggs the last week in April or first week in May ; search for nests on high ground in stony river beds especially where the river bifurcates to form an island ; and keep your eyes open for four sage-green, brown-spotted eggs in a shallow depression amongst the shingle. If, by great good luck, you should stumble across a month-old chick, send it to South Kensington, and the Museum authorities will offer you their best thanks.

Immediately after putting up the Ibis-bills we saw what appeared to be the father of all snipe strutting about quite complacently on a small bare patch of swampy ground. It was so tame that it allowed us to approach within ten yards before it rose. 'H' then crumpled it up, and it turned out to be the Himalayan Solitary Snipe (*Capella solitaria*).

Leaving the scrub jungle behind us we made for the river, and after meandering along for three or four miles, we suddenly came on a flock of a hundred or more geese, basking in the sun on the opposite bank.

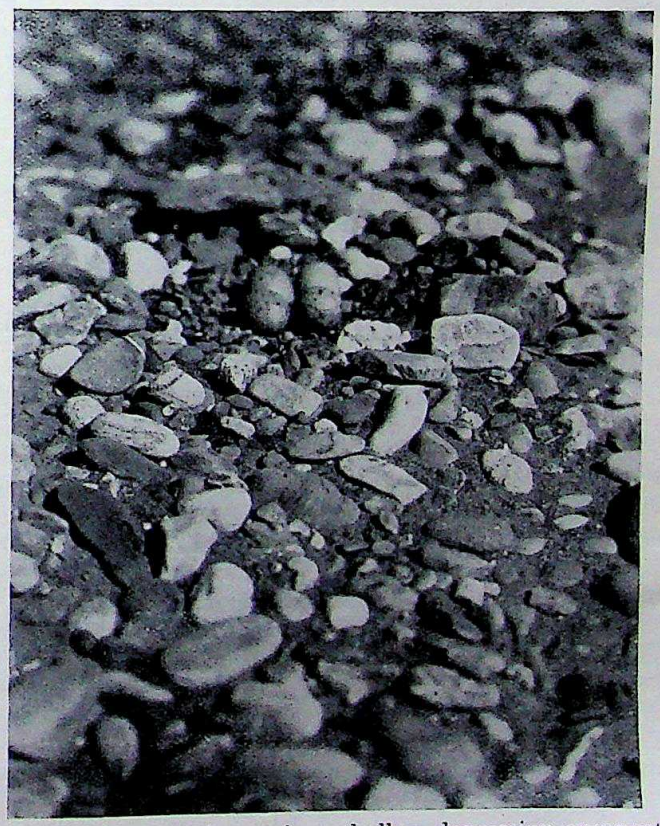
They allowed us to approach within range but the river was unfordable and it was useless to shoot. So we threw stones at them instead, and off they went down stream loudly protesting. On and on they went until they had almost disappeared from sight. Then they performed a most perfect 'about wheel' and came back straight towards us. When they passed over us they were so high that I thought them out of range and never even raised my gun. 'H' however, gave them his choke barrel and winged an old gander which come hurtling through the air to fall with a tremendous thud at our very feet. After this we made poste-haste for Dongtse. Before leaving Gyantse we had armed ourselves with a letter of introduction to the head steward of a large house belonging to the Phala family, and this we presented. We were immediately admitted into a huge Tibetan building several storeys high, built in the form of an open square,—the stereotyped design for a Tibetan house. A large open courtyard occupied the centre. The ground floor was devoted to stabling and godowns.

Ascending a series of steep wooden ladders which did duty as stair-cases, and having passed through several perilously low doorways (built purposely to keep out evil spirits), we eventually reached the guest chamber, a big room with a low ceiling supported by wooden pillars, and a latticed paper-paned window overlooking the courtyard. A hundred images peered down upon us from niches in the wall. The customary scarf of greeting having been presented, and a few cups of 'chang' (slightly alcoholic barley water), having

CC-0. In Public Domain. Gurukul Kangri Collection, Haridwar

Digitized by Arya Samaj Foundation Chennai and eGangotri

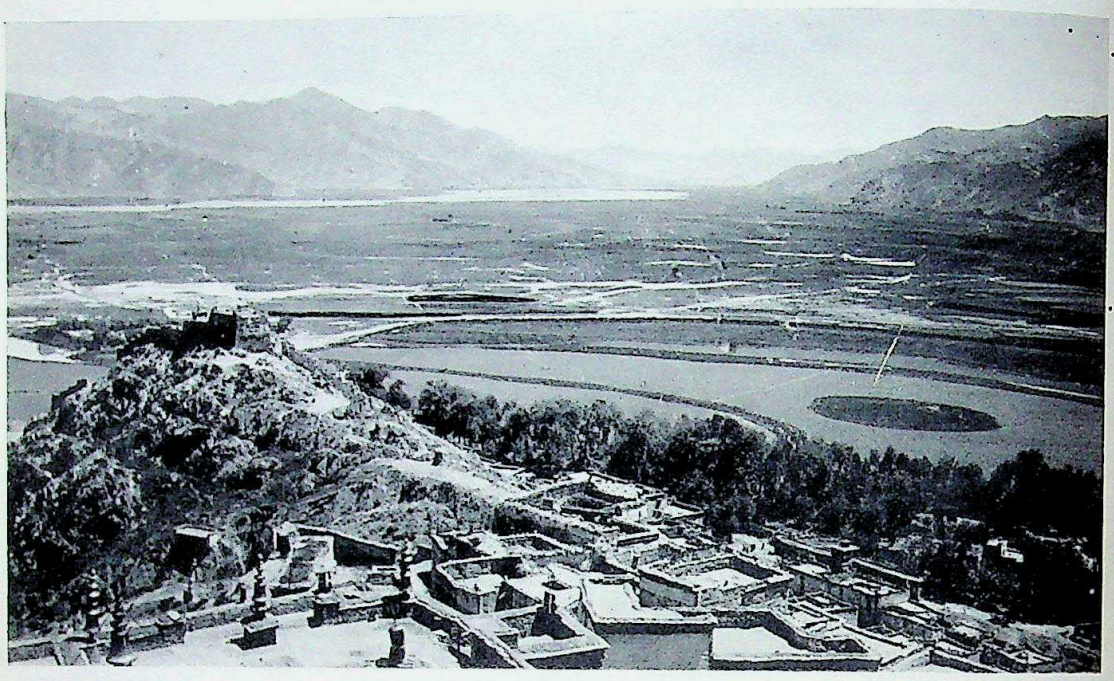
"A most grotesque Lama dance or 'cham.'"



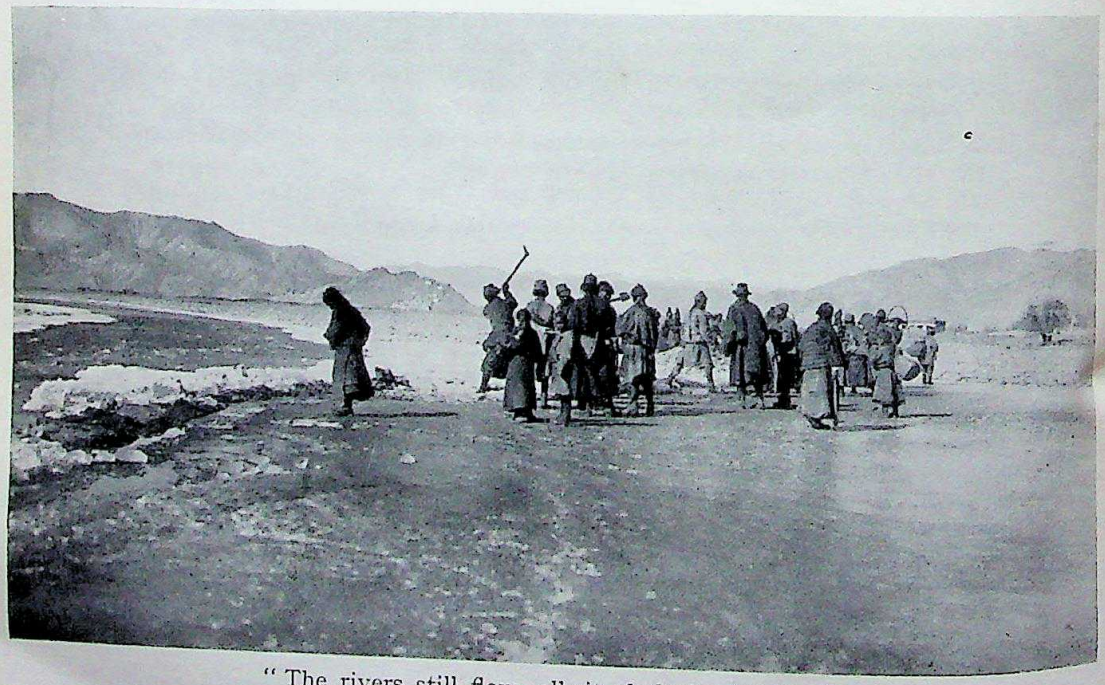
"Four sage-green brown-spotted eggs in a shallow depression amongst the shingle."

CC-0. In Public Domain. Gurukul Kangri Collection, Haridwar

Digitized by Arya Samaj Foundation Chennai and eGangotri



"Commands a glorious panorama of the Nyang-Chu Valley."



"The rivers still flow, albeit choked with ice."

CC-0. In Public Domain. Gurukul Kangri Collection, Haridwar

Digitized by Arya Samaj Foundation Chennai and eGangotri

been quaffed, we thanked our host for his kind hospitality and scampered off on our ponies to explore as much of the neighbourhood as possible before dusk.

We soon saw several flocks of Black-necked Crane. They are normally very shy birds, and often the only possible way of getting within gun shot is to circle round them on a pony gradually drawing closer and closer, just as a Sindhi shikari stalks 'houbara'.

In this way we got within range of three birds, and then flung ourselves from our ponies and did a little rapid fire. All went off apparently uninjured, but one bird having gone half a mile suddenly collapsed, and we retrieved it with great joy. We then discovered a flock of twenty geese out of which we accounted for three. It was now getting dusk, and a few flakes of snow began to fall, so we mounted our ponies and cantered back to our quarters, where we consumed much tea and toasted ourselves over a brazier fire which our host had most thoughtfully provided.

Dongtse is an interesting place quite apart from its natural history. It possesses a famous monastery, which is built on a rocky mountain spur, and commands a glorious panorama of the Nyang-Chu Valley stretching as far as Gyantse thirteen miles distant. Forty-six years ago an erudite Bengali schoolmaster named Sarat Chandra Das visited this monastery and stayed for some considerable time with Lama Sengchen Dorjichen the abbot, who was a Tibetan scholar of great repute and an incarnate Lama to boot. The Lama helped Sarat Chandra Das to reach Lhasa, which in those days had not previously been visited by any Britisher save by an eccentric English gentleman called Thomas Manning in 1811. In due course the Tibetan Government learnt that Sengchen Dorjichen had assisted Sarat Chandra Das in his enterprise, and became so infuriated that they took the Lama prisoner and threw him into the Tsangpo.

Accounts of the method by which he was drowned differ. One version relates that he was sewn up in a sack and cast into the Kongbu Tsangpo; another, that a stone was tied round his waist and that he was lowered into his watery grave at the end of a rope.

From Lama Sengchen's private apartments (carefully preserved and treated with the greatest respect to this day), one can see on the opposite side of the Nyang-Chu Valley a few miles distant, the hermitage of Nyang-Tö-Kyipo. Here Tibetans undergo voluntary immurement in dark cells for varying periods, sometimes for life. I once paid a visit to this place, but the story of these hermits, like the cells in which they live, is dark and depressing, so we will pass it by. The curious reader of these notes if he so wishes, will find a vivid description of this hermitage together with further details of Sarat Chandra Das and his visit to Lhasa, in two books dealing with the Tibet Mission of 1903–04, viz., Landon's *Lhasa*, and Waddell's *Lhasa and Its Mysteries*. But what the reader will not find in any book on Tibet that I know of is a reference to the picturesque monastery of Tenchokling situated up a side nallah two miles to the south of Dongtse. I once spent two glorious summer days in this monastery and witnessed a most grotesque lama dance or *Cham*. The numerous actors in this religious performance

CC-0. In Public Domain. Gurukul Kangri Collection, Haridwar

Digitized by Arya Samaj Foundation Chennai and eGangotri

wore costumes of priceless old Chinese brocade and the whole drama was wonderfully staged. But what interested me more than the fantastic dance, was the beauty of the surroundings and the fauna and flora of the neighbourhood. The monastery had not been erected on the bare and barren slopes of a mountain as monasteries so often are in Tibet, but right down in the valley bed in the midst of a veritable forest of poplars and willows. Peach trees were everywhere, and wild rose, barberry and buckthorn bushes formed a dense undergrowth, the whole of which was irrigated by the waters of a rushing mountain stream. Buttercups, primulas, delphiniums and a host of other familiar temperate flowers starred the open glades. Burhel and gazelle betrayed no fear, and fed unconcernedly in the adjoining barley fields. Black-rumped Magpies and Black-eared Kites nested in the poplars and willows, and Rufous Turtle Doves, Grey-backed Shrikes and crowds of smaller birds in the thick bushy undergrowth.

Even the Giant Babax (*Babax waddelli*), generally the most confirmed of skulkers, seemed to have shaken off his shyness in this peaceful sanctuary, and hopped about fearlessly in the open at a considerable distance from his beloved buckthorn thickets.

But it is time we returned to Dongtse, for hermitages, monasteries, Bengali schoolmasters and incarnate lamas are subjects which are not usually discussed in the pages of a natural history journal.

It was bitterly cold that night and though 'H' and I sleep in all our clothes and pulled blankets and rugs over us, I am afraid neither of us got much rest. We were up betimes in the morning to find mountain and vale gleaming white under a thin covering of snow. But the sun shone brilliantly and as we scrunched, scrunched over nature's frozen carpet, not a breath of wind stirred. Inwardly praying that these conditions would continue, we made towards the river thinking that if there were any geese in the vicinity they would be there. Ravens (*Corvus corax tibetanus*) and Red-billed Choughs (*Pyrrhocorax pyrrhocorax*) were everywhere conspicuous in their jet black plumage against nature's snow-white back-ground. The latter were present in great numbers, some on bare patches in the fields, others circ ing and wheeling high overhead in the cold thin Tibetan air. One wonders what these birds find to feed upon in winter. Their diet must be almost entirely vegetarian for grub and insect life must be hard to come by when winter lays its iron grip on the land.

The Black-rumped Magpie (*Pica pica bottanensis*) was another very conspicuous bird for poplars, willows and buckthorn trees are plentiful around Dongtse. We had seen a flock of thirty or more of these birds the previous evening winging their way with laboured flight back from the fields to their roosting quarters near the village. Their huge massive nests were to be seen everywhere in the bare leafless trees.

They have the usually harsh corvine call of their tribe, but in addition, a note so similar to the 'scape' of a rising snipe, that I have been deceived time and again by its utterance.

We must have walked and ridden seven or eight miles that morning without seeing a single goose. They all seemed to have disappeared

CC-0. In Public Domain. Gurukul Kangri Collection, Haridwar

Digitized by Arya Samaj Foundation Chennai and eGangotri

and only a few Brahminy and Black-necked Crane were visible. We did indeed add another crane to our bag, but it was not until we had followed the Nyang-Chu river for three hours in the Shigatse direction that we encountered geese. Then we stumbled on a large flock feeding in a barley field. We had but little difficulty in getting within range and dropped no fewer than eight birds with four barrels. This was shooting for the pot with a vengeance, but more slaughter was to follow. After having missed a couple of teal and scared the life out of a female goosander, we found another flock of geese sunning themselves on the river bank, and four more birds added to the bag.

It was now noon and we were twenty miles from Gyantse, so we turned to the right about and made for Dongtse as quickly as possible.

Here we hired a mule to carry our bag which by this time weighed well over a maund, and then set out for home following the river as we went. Our luck was in. We had not gone far before a flock of twenty geese came high over us and two were raked out of the sky in great style. After this a flock of fifteen mallard were met with, five being added to our already heavy bag. The remainder did not go far and were marked down, and three more paid toll before the rest wisely disappeared.

Towards sunset four more geese were discovered feeding in a barley field, and these provided a very satisfactory ending to our shoot. Two birds were accounted for as they rose, and then the remaining two, missing their companious, circled round and paid the penalty for their devotion.

This brought our shoot to a close, and in the dusk we made the most rapid progress we could towards Gyantse. The cold became intense as darkness fell, and the temperature seemed to drop a degree every minute.

Our hands and feet became so numbed as we jogged along on our tired ponies that we had frequently to dismount and walk in order to rouse the circulation. We reached Gyantse at last in the dark, cold and tired, but several hot cups of tea and a warm fire soon revived us. Then we inspected the bag: twenty-two geese, eight mallard, two crane and a solitary snipe—a full mule load of shikar, which would provide excellent fare in the cold-storage atmosphere of Tibet for many a long day.

Sitting round the fire that night toasting absent friends, we saw the Old Year out and the New Year in, vowing Tibet was the finest country in the world, and that we on the 'world's white roof-tree', were the most fortunate of beings.

CC-0. In Public Domain. Gurukul Kangri Collection, Haridwar

Digitized by Arya Samaj Foundation Chennai and eGangotri

THE DUGONG OR SEA COW
(*HALICORE DUGONG*)

BY

S. H. PRATER, C.M.Z.S.,

Curator, Bombay Natural History Society

(*With four plates*)

The accompanying photograph illustrates a family of dugongs captured near Haramil Island in the Red Sea in July, 1905 by Captain John Kahu of the cargo steamer S. S. *Samshon*.

Captain Kahu first saw, what he took to be three human beings standing waist deep in the water. Mistaking them for the survivors of some wreck, he signalled to them and steered his ship in their direction ; to his surprise they appeared to elude his efforts at rescue and presently diving under the surface of the water disappeared from view. Fifteen minutes or so later they rose to the surface again. The skipper, now convinced that he was dealing with nothing human and something which he believed to be quite unusual, fired at the largest of the three and succeeded in wounding it in the neck. The wounded beast swam for a neighbouring island closely followed by its two companions, all three eventually landing and coming to rest on its rocky shore. The wounded animal, a bull dugong, was easily captured and offered little resistance when being secured with ropes. Its mate, a cow dugong with her calf, was as easily taken. The female dugong is said to be remarkable for the tenacity she displays in remaining by her young even under conditions of danger, so that when a young dugong is caught there is little difficulty in capturing the mother. Steller, the German naturalist, who discovered the now extinct giant Sea Cow or Rhytina on Behring Island, notes the great attachment displayed by these animals to each other so that when one was harpooned the others made great attempts to rescue it. The cow dugong in the present instance ' offered no resistance but clung desperately to her calf '.

The three captives were placed in a large tank on board and were fed with fish! The baby was suckled by the mother during the period of her captivity.

They lived within the narrow limits of the tank for two months, at the end of which the bull dugong died, his wound, the unnatural diet—dugongs are purely herbivorous and feed exclusively on sea grasses and other marine plants—and the limited area of his confinement were probably the contributory causes.

The cow dugong lived a week longer than her mate during which period she was greatly distressed, seeking her absent partner continuously within the narrow limits of her prison. She refused all food and, what is more, deserted her baby whose death in consequence brought the tragedy to its conclusion.

CC-0. In Public Domain. Gurukul Kangri Collection, Haridwar

Digitized by Arya Samaj Foundation Chennai and eGangotri

Dugongs captured near Hamrham Island, Red Sea.

CC-0. In Public Domain. Gurukul Kangri Collection, Haridwar

Digitized by Arya Samaj Foundation Chennai and eGangotri

CC-0. In Public Domain. Gurukul Kangri Collection, Haridwar

Digitized by Arya Samaj Foundation Chennai and eGangotri

The following measurements supplied with the above note by Capt. Kahu give some idea of the proportions of these animals. The male taped 9 feet in total length; he had an extreme girth (region behind the flippers) of 5 feet 6 inches and scaled 325 lbs. The female was 8 feet long, 4 feet 9 inches in extreme girth and weighed 280 lbs.

The length of a dugong, from Kilakaria on the Indian shore of the Gulf of Manaar, measured by the late Dr. Annandale,[1] was 9 feet 6 inches. A specimen in the Colombo museum from Jaffna, Ceylon, measures 9 feet 4 inches in total length.

Dugongs and Manatees are representatives of a group or order of herbivorous aquatic mammals known as the Sirenia, an indication of their supposed mermaid-like appearance.

The Dugong (*Halicore dugong*), a term derived from its Malayan name *Duyong*, occurs among the islands and along the coasts of the Red Sea and further south along the east coast of Africa, the islands of Madagascar and of Mauritius, the Indian and Ceylonese shores of the Gulf of Manaar, the Andaman Islands and the islands of the Malayan region as far east as the northern shores of Australia. In Indian waters, Jerdon notes the occurrence of the dugong in the salt water inlets of south Malabar and the Konkan coast. A dugong's skull was presented to the Society's Museum in 1893, the carcase having been washed ashore on the Mandvi coast in Cutch. I have not been able to obtain any information regarding the present occurrence of the dugong on the West Coast of India. Mr. Shankar Narayan Pillai, late Superintendent of the Trivandrum Museum, could obtain no information of their present occurrence on the south Malabar coast. As regards the east coast of India, dugongs still appear to be found in small numbers on the Indian shore of the Gulf of Manaar and the neighbouring islands. Mr. Pillai tells me that inquiries made by him elicited the information that the *Kadalpūdrū* or 'sea-pig', the Tamil name for the dugong, is found occasionally round Daneshkodi and Rameswaram Island, between November and January. Dr. Annandale was told that at Kilakarai, a large port on the Indian shore of the Gulf, as many as 60 dugongs were caught in a year, but he thought the number exaggerated. A female dugong from Tuticorin was presented to the Madras Museum by Mr. James Hornell in 1910 and Dr. Sundra Raj, Director of Fisheries, Madras, records the capture of a dugong between Krusadai[2] and Koipadu islands about ten years ago. Mr. Edgar Thurston writes of carcases being thrown ashore at Pamban[3] island and of a living specimen being caught in the fishing nets off Pamban on the day after his arrival there. Writing of the distribution of the dugong on the coast of Ceylon, Emerson Tennent[4] says that they were found in large numbers from the Bay of Calpentyn on the west coast of Ceylon as far north

---

[1] *Journ. As. Soc., Beng.*, vol. i, 1905.
[2] *Littoral Fauna of Krusadai Island*, 1927.
[3] *Madras Gov. Mus. Bulletin No. 3, 1894.*
[4] *Nat. Hist. of Ceylon.*

CC-0. In Public Domain. Gurukul Kangri Collection, Haridwar

Digitized by Arya Samaj Foundation Chennai and eGangotri

as Adam's Bridge. At the present time Dr. Pearson tells me that dugongs are only found along the north coast of Ceylon between Manaar and Jaffna and on the stretch of coast in the vicinity of the Pearl Banks. The evidence I have been able to collect appears to indicate that the dugong is becoming increasingly rare in Indian coastal waters, and in Ceylon recommendations are to be put forward by Dr. Pearson, the Director of Fisheries, for its protection during a part of the year. Petit [1] has shown that dugongs which 20 years ago were quite common on the Madagascar coast and in the neighbouring islands, are now much more restricted in their distribution and are now not found but in small groups of 4 or 5 individuals.

The nearest existing relatives of the dugong are the manatees which inhabit the west coast and rivers of tropical Africa and the Atlantic seaboard of tropical and sub-tropical America as far north as the West Indies and Florida. Three species are recognized, the African Manatee (*Manatus senegalensis*), the American Manatee (*M. americanus*) and the Nailless Manatee (*M. inungis*).

While the dugongs are exclusively marine, the manatees ascend the rivers. The African Manatee has been met with in the Kibali River, more than 1,243 miles from the mouth of the Congo while the Nailless Manatee is said to have almost completely withdrawn to the upper reaches of the Amazon and the Orinoco.

A third genus, the Northern Sea-Cow (*Rhytina stelleri*) existed up to the close of the eighteenth century among the islands of the Behring Sea. It was on Behring Island that Steller, the German naturalist who accompanied Vitus Behring on his fateful voyage, discovered this monster sea-cow. Behring's vessel was wrecked on the island which bears his name, and during his long and enforced confinement Steller had the opportunity of discovering and observing the vast herds of sea-cows which browsed on the rank weeds which covered the shallow coastal waters of the island and the adjacent Cooper Island. Within a period of forty years 1742–1782 after their discovery, the giant sea-cow was totally exterminated through human agency, probably for the sake of its flesh and hide. An idea of its enormous size when compared with existing sea-cows can be gauged from the fact that the northern sea-cow attained a length of 25 to 32 feet and a girth of 19–20 feet and was estimated to weigh 8,000 lbs. According to Steller it took forty men with ropes to drag the body of one to land. Naturally these sluggish, and inoffensive Sirenians became an easy prey. The dugong and the manatee appear to be following in the wake of their extinct relative as they are hunted down for the flesh and hide and more especially for the blubber which lies immediately below the skin. The blubber yields a clear limpid oil of considerable value. That of a dugong weighing from 4–6 cwt. will on boiling down yield from 6–14 gallons of oil.[2] The oil has no unpleasant flavour, is odourless and is largely used as a substitute for codliver oil. Beneath the blubber is a layer of white fat very similar to pig's fat in appearance.

[1] *Bull. Mem. Soc. Anthrop.*, Paris, 1923.
[2] Watts, *Dictionary of Economic Products*, 1890, vol. iii, p. 197.

CC-0. In Public Domain. Gurukul Kangri Collection, Haridwar

Digitized by Arya Samaj Foundation Chennai and eGangotri

The fat of the dugong is believed by the fisherfolk of the Ceylon coast to be efficacious in dysentry—it is administered in the form of a sweetmeat.[1] It is also used instead of *ghee* for cooking purposes. The same belief is held by the Bushmen of the coastal region of North-west Australia who consider the oil extracted from the fat of the dugong to have great medicinal properties. The Comorra islanders use powder made from the bones of a dugong, from the skull in particular, for curing ulcers. With the Mahorrais of Madagascar the powder is made from the last rib and is used in lung complaints, while powder made by crushing the tusks is administered to those who have transgressed the law by eating that which is 'tabou'. They use the fat from the head as a calmative in head or ear aches; while the fat of the body, mixed with rice, is taken as a laxative and is also prescribed for skin diseases and even leprosy. (Petit, 1923.)

Dugong meat, when roasted, is said to be indistinguishable from good but rather tough beef-steak. Like the flesh of the manatee, it keeps good for a considerable time and even in our hot climate will remain eatable for at least three days.[2] According to a recent writer in the *Illustrated London News*, in the sparsely inhabited parts of North-west Australia, where conditions are still primitive, salted dugong and turtles' eggs take the place of bacon and eggs on the domestic breakfast table. Dugong's flesh is held in much esteem by the Moslems in Ceylon and on the Indian coast, a dugong sold piece-meal, fetches on an average between twenty and thirty rupees. In the south-west of Madagascar the Vezos, an indigenous tribe, observe certain rites in eating the flesh of the dugong. The carcase is always cut up in secret. Strict silence is observed during the operation nor must one look at the animal which is disguised with cloths. It is 'tabou' to carry the meat into the village precincts and it must not be eaten from a plate or put into a vessel. These propitiatory rites are practised to ensure the success of future hunts. (Petit, 1923.)

Dugongs are caught by the fishermen in the Gulf of Manaar in wide-meshed nets and many of them are sent alive to Colombo by train.

The Bushman's method of capturing dugongs is by spearing. As he possesses no ropes he retains hold of the spear after making a thrust and plunges into the water after the animal. On the Madagascar coast and in the neighbouring islands, dugongs are hunted both with nets and with harpoons. The nets are placed vertically in the opening of a sand bank. One end of the net is fixed, the other free. The dugong, whose muzzle or flippers are enmeshed, soon becomes hopelessly entangled in his efforts to free himself and dies either from drowning or is finished off with a harpoon. When spearing dugong, there is always the possibility of the creature upsetting the boat in its attempts to escape and the Malagassy fishermen overcome the danger by roping several boats together the moment the harpoon is driven home. Among the

---

[1] Watts, *Dictionary of Economic Products*, 1890, vol. iii, p. 197.
[2] Annandale, *Journ. As. Soc. Bengal*, vol. i, 1905.

CC-0. In Public Domain. Gurukul Kangri Collection, Haridwar

Digitized by Arya Samaj Foundation Chennai and eGangotri

Vezos of Madagascar, the thrower of the harpoon must make quite sure of his aim; to allow the coveted prize to escape would presage dire misfortune and death to a member of his family. (Petit, 1923.)

The giant sea-cows of Behring Island offered the inducement of an abundant supply of fresh food to the various fur-hunting expeditions which wintered in those inhospitable regions, while sailing ships in those parts took in regular supplies of salted cow meat. Dugong and manatee bones are used to a limited extent while their hides are converted into leather. Rüppell has endeavoured to prove with much ingenuity that the Tabernacle built by the Israelites on their eventful journey from the shores of the Red Sea through the Desert of Sinai, was roofed with dugongs' skins.

He was also of opinion that the sandals of the women to which the Prophet Ezekiel refers (xiv. 10) were made of dugong skin. Cigarette holders are made of dugong tusks as also rosaries sold in Egypt. The rosaries have the additional virtue of facilitating child-birth and averting an evil fate!

Dugongs and manatees feed exclusively on aquatic plants and weeds upon which they browse beneath the surface of the water, exactly as herbivorous animal do on land.

In the Gulf of Manaar dugongs were said to feed exclusively on the green sea-grasses (*Phanerogams*) which, almost to the exclusion of sea-weeds, grow very abundantly in the shallows along the coasts and round the islands in the gulf. However, the stomach contents of a specimen examined by the late Dr. Annandale[1] contained large masses of marine algæ. This change in diet may be due to the reported change in the habits of the dugong in the Gulf of Manaar where they no longer appear to frequent the shallows in their accustomed herds. At the present time, according to the fishermen on the Indian coast, the only specimens they see along the shore are those which are sick or in some way disabled.[2]

In other regions where they are found, the diet of the dugong appears to consist mainly, if not exclusively, of Phanerogamous marine plants. Petit[3] writing of the food of the dugong in Madagascar says that they are very exclusive in their choice of food plants and that they subsist on a Phanerogamous herb, *Cymodacea* (*Diplanthera*) *australis* which the local people call 'Dugong grass'. He says that the presence of the dugong in those waters is absolutely bound up with the existence of this plant which is very common in the shallow coastal waters. He concludes that the 'algæ' on which they browse in the Red Sea according to Rüppel (1834) are probably the same species. In Australia the dugongs feed on the marine grasses *Halophila ovalis* and *Zostera capricornis* Asches, which like *C. australis* only grows on high banks in shallow water (Dexler and Freund[4]).

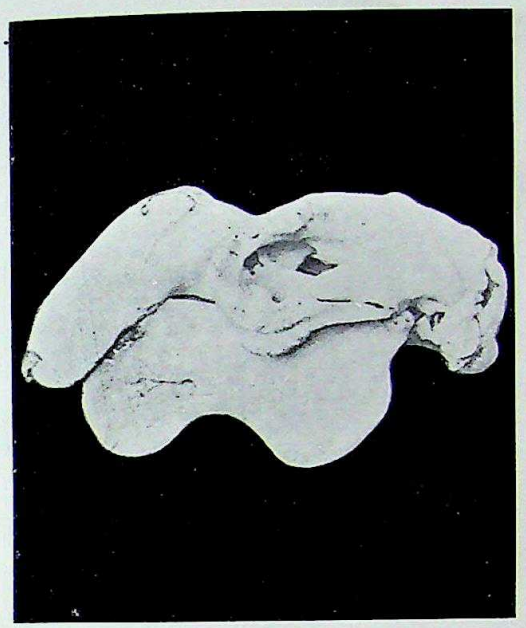
Edgar Thurston tells of a tradition among the fisherman of Pamban that a box of money was once found in the stomach of

---

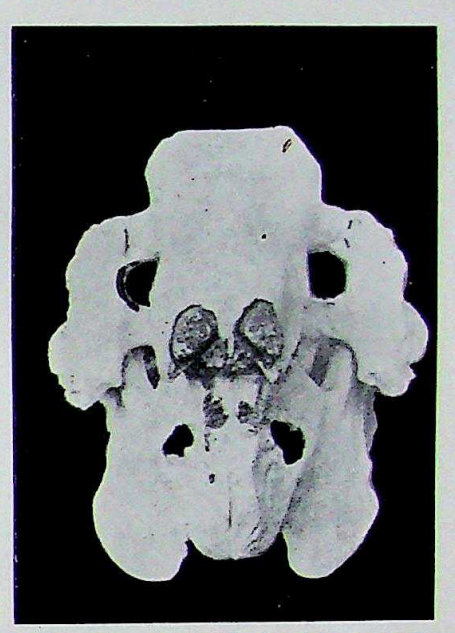
[1] Annandale, *Journ. As. Soc. Bengal*, vol. i, 1905.
[2] *Ibid.*
[3] *Bull. Mus Nat. Hist. Paris, 1924.*
[4] *Archiv. für Naturgsechite*, Bd. 1, 1906.

CC-0. In Public Domain. Gurukul Kangri Collection, Haridwar

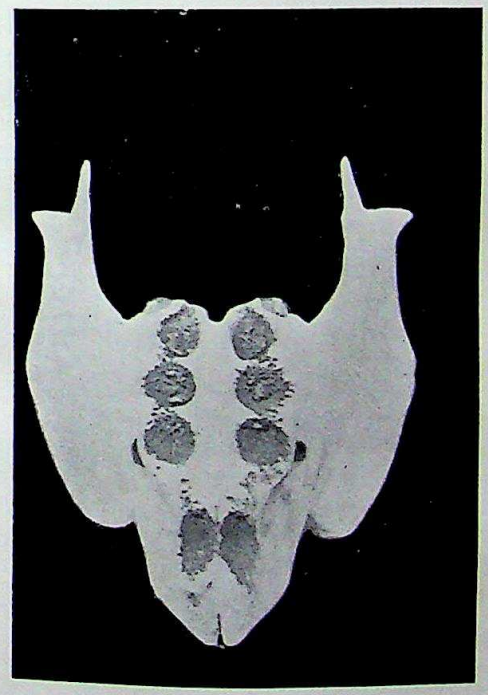
Digitized by Arya Samaj Foundation Chennai and eGangotri



1. Side view of skull of a young Dugong showing downward deflection of the jaws.



2. Front view of skull of a female Dugong showing abortive tusks buried in their sockets.



3. Lower jaw of a young Dugong showing sockets of 8 rudimentary incisor teeth.

4. Ventral surface of upper jaw of a young Dugong. Details of its dentition are shown in Fig. 2, Plate IV.

CC-0. In Public Domain. Gurukul Kangri Collection, Haridwar

Digitized by Arya Samaj Foundation Chennai and eGangotri

CC-0. In Public Domain. Gurukul Kangri Collection, Haridwar

Digitized by Arya Samaj Foundation Chennai and eGangotri

a dugong and, as a result, an official was always invited to be present when a dugong was cut up to see that the laws governing the finding of treasure trove were in no way contravened! The same belief persists on the coast of Western India and when whales and other cetaceans are stranded they are usually opened up only after a *punch* or the legal number of witnesses have been summoned to attend the ceremony.

On the north-west coast of Australia, north of Broome, dugongs still feed in herds, going slowly and leisurely from one feeding ground to another. The coast here is the centre of the pearling industry. It is very rugged and there are innumerable and frequent reefs, where the tides rip and swirl in dangerous currents that pile up the water and make great whirl-pools. Round these islands and among these reefs there are big sea-meadows where the dugongs feed.

Unlike the manatees the dugongs are essentialy marine animals or more correctly they form part of the coastal fauna. They do not swim up the rivers but keep to the shallow bays, inlets and estuaries along the coasts, visiting their marine pastures at flood tide and going out with the ebb. While browsing the dugong roots up its food with side-long twists of its head, coming to the surface to breathe at short intervals. Observers are not in agreement as to the length of time which elapses between respirations. Dexler and Freund (1906) consider the maximum interval is 2½ minutes. Rüppell (1834) puts it at a minute, Klunziger (1870) at 10 minutes while Semon says that it was from 3 to 5 minutes in a male observed by him. The sounds made by the dugong while breathing are audible at a considerable distance. Two distinct sounds are recognized, one caused by the intake and the other by the expulsion of air. Beyond these sounds the dugong is believed to have no particular cry. Petit comments on the curious tracks left by dugongs when feeding. They are compared to the tracks of a waggon. The furrows are clean and distinct the grass being up-rooted through their entire length.

The skeleton of the Sirenians is remarkable for the massiveness and density of the bones, especially of the skull and the ribs, their great weight adding to the specific gravity of these cumbrous and slow moving animals aids them in keeping to the bottom of the shallows where they browse. Another adaptation in structure designed to aid these sea-cows when feeding is the downward bend and prolongation of the bones of the upper and lower jaws, a character particularly noticeable in the skull of the dugong, which brings the creature's mouth in ready contact with its food as the animal lies prone on the sea bottom. It has been pointed out that peculiar character in the jaws of dugong is naturally advantageous to a heavy and short-necked animal which browses in shallow water. (*Plate II. Fig. 1*). It is interesting to note in this connection that the downward deflection of the jaws is much more pronounced in the skull of an immature dugong in our collection than in that of an old female. The skull of the manatee displays the same character to a limited extent. While grazing the manatee gathers up its food mainly with its thick prehensile upper lip. The

CC-0. In Public Domain. Gurukul Kangri Collection, Haridwar

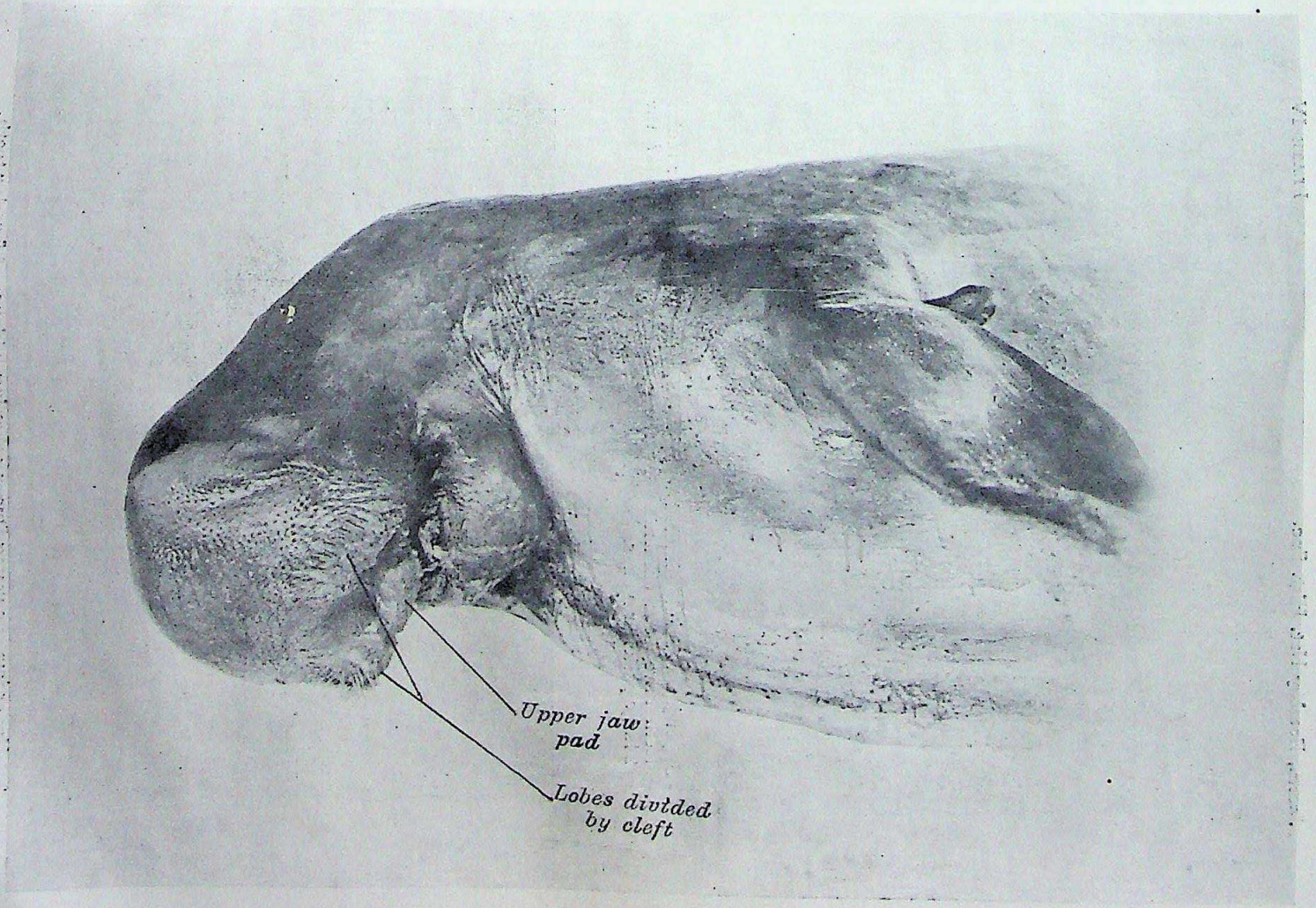
Digitized by Arya Samaj Foundation Chennai and eGangotri

upper lip is divided by a deep cleft which is narrowed and widened at will. The two lobes of the lip forming the cleft, are covered with stiff bristles whose points meet together like the opposing ends of a pair of forceps and gather up the food into its mouth.

The peculiar cleft lips of the manatee are not developed to the same extent in the dugong. On the underside of the flabby extension of the upper lip of this animal, there are two ridges, covered with an armature of bristles, described as being similar to but blunter than the quills of a porcupine (*Plate III*). These two ridges take the place of the heavy lobes with which the manatee crops his food. In the dugong these two ridges are not capable of any great degree of motion or separation and could not, it is believed, very effectively serve the same purpose. When browsing, the dugong probably grasps and up-roots weeds with the fleshy pad of his upper lip used in conjunction with the lower lip. It is remarkable however, that the dugong in the stage before birth shows much less deviation from and a much closer resemblance to the manatee in the structure of its upper lip. From this it is assumed, that the extraordinary mechanism of the lip of the manatee was once possessed but has since been lost by the dugong, and that the dugong is a stage in advance of the manatee.

The teeth of both manatee and dugong present a remarkable degree of specialization, or in other words a remarkable deviation from the normal type or standard of teeth obtaining in mammals. The standard number of teeth in mammals is 44 as exemplified in the pig or the wild boar to whose dentition the teeth of all other mammals may be referred for comparison. Each half of the jaws of a wild boar carries 11 teeth:—3 incisor or cutting teeth in front, succeeded by a great cannine (the tusk) which is followed by 7 molars or grinding teeth. In dugongs and manatees the canines are wanting, the front teeth being separated from the molar teeth by a wide gap, a character suggestive of the rodents. A remarkable feature in the dentition of the manatee is the great increase in the number of grinding-teeth developed by the animal in the course of its existence. It is said to have as many as 44 molar teeth, i.e., eleven in each half of its jaw. All these are not however present together; there are rarely more than 5 or 6 in place at one time, as the anterior grinders are shed before the posterior ones come into position. As these grinding teeth increase in size in the order of their succession, by comparison of the jaws of individuals of varying ages it has been possible to deduce from the size and character of a tooth, the number of teeth that may have preceded it and thus to arrive at the total number of molar teeth developed by the animal in the course of its life. This replacement of teeth is a provision made for the maintenance of the grinding machinery in good working order throughout the animal's extistence. There appears to be a continuous forward motion of the whole row of molar teeth; increasingly large posterior molars being developed and moving forward to take the place of the older and consequently more worn ones in front. As the partitions or septa between these teeth are very porus it would seem that they are easily removed while the teeth move

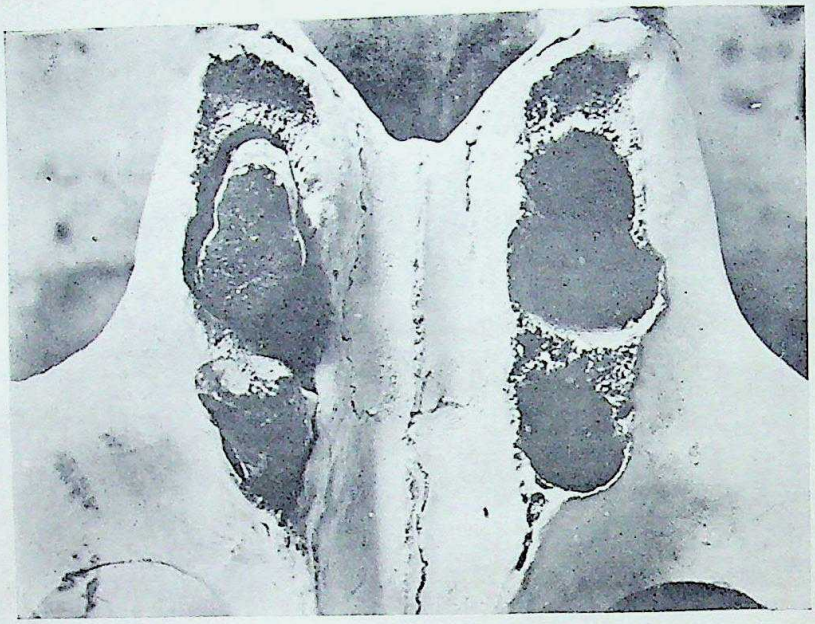
CC-0. In Public Domain. Gurukul Kangri Collection, Haridwar



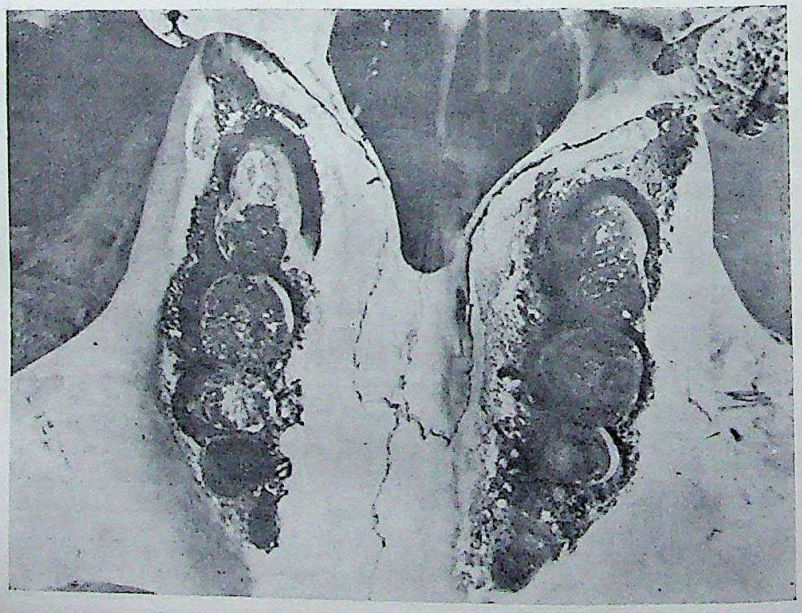
THE DUGONG (*Halicore dugong*).
Photographed from a specimen in the Colombo Museum to show the head and mouth parts.

Digitized by Arya Samaj Foundation Chennai and eGangotri
CC-0. In Public Domain. Gurukul Kangri Collection, Haridwar

Digitized by Arya Samaj Foundation Chennai and eGangotri



1. Upper jaw of an old female Dugong. All trace of the anterior molar teeth have been obliterated by the growth and advance of the 2 large posterior molars.



2. Upper jaw of a young Dugong showing evidence of 5 molar teeth.

CC-0. In Public Domain. Gurukul Kangri Collection, Haridwar

Digitized by Arya Samaj Foundation Chennai and eGangotri

forward, guided by the dense bony walls of the jaw bone. As no trace or suggestion of a continuous succession of teeth is seen in the closely allied fossil Sirenians, regarded as the ancestors of the manatee, it is presumed that the indefinite supply of molar teeth in the manatee is a new development evolved to make up for the rapid wear and tear of the grinding teeth in an animal living on sea-weed and water-weeds, generally much intermixed with sand.

The gradual displacement of the smaller teeth by the advance of larger teeth is a peculiarity of dentition which has become established and attains it maximum in the elephant. But in the elephant each new molar developed in the jaws is larger and more complex in structure than the one which preceded it. The molar tooth of an elephant is built up of a series of plates, the upper edges of which form ridges, plainly visible across the crown of the molar. The first molar shed by an elephant shows only 4 of these ridges, succeeding ones show an increasingly greater number, while the sixth and last one to be developed shows as many as 27. This not only indicates that these molars increase in size and complexity of structure, but it renders it possible to tell by the number of ridges exhibited by an elephant's molar, the position it held in the sequence of teeth and the number of molar teeth developed by the animal during its life. The dugong has a smaller series of molar teeth than the manatee and does not develop more than 20 grinding teeth in the course of its life, viz., 5 in each side of each jaw. This is the condition of the teeth in the skull of a young dugong in the Society's collection. All 5 teeth are not however present in the jaws at the same time, as the first or foremost molar tooth in the jaws is shed before the fifth or hindmost tooth cuts the gum. In the skull to which I refer the existence of these anterior molar teeth is indicated by their sockets which are still evident, though partly filled up by the growth of bony matter from the jaws. (*Plate IV*) the three anterior molars in each jaw are shed early in life; and their place is taken by the advance from behind of the two much larger posterior molars which are the permanent teeth of the dugong. This is well illustrated in the skull of an old female dugong which we have (*Plate IV*). In this skull there are only two molar teeth on each side of the upper jaw, the largest of these measures $1\frac{3}{16}$ of an inch along the long axis of its crown, while the corresponding molar in a young animal is a little over half an inch. These two molars now occupy the entire space in the jaw bones. All trace of the first, second and third molars which existed at an earlier stage have been obliterated. On the left side of the lower jaw only one molar tooth remains; the first, second, third, and even the fourth has been lost. The socket of the fourth molar is however still evident though much reduced in size by the growth of bony matter. This indicates that the dugong starts life with a complement of 20 molar teeth in its jaws, that 12 of these i.e., the three anterior molars in each jaw, are shed to make room for the advance and growth of the two posterior ones in each jaw so that in the adult stage only 8 molar teeth remain and even some of these, as seen in the skull before us, may be lost.

CC-0. In Public Domain. Gurukul Kangri Collection, Haridwar

Digitized by Arya Samaj Foundation Chennai and eGangotri

Thus the great number of grinding teeth possessed by the manatee is reduced to a considerable extent in the dugong and this degeneration of the dentition culminates in the Rhytina which was quite toothless.

From the unbruised and perfect condition of the sea-weed found in the stomach of a dugong, and from the fact that its jaws are articulated in a manner which permits of little, if any lateral movement and for other reasons connected with the structure of its mouth parts, Dr. Annandale[1] concluded that the grinding teeth of the dugong had little function beyond crushing the chalky and other growths brushed off its food by the array of bristles growing on the horny plates which cover the anterior portion of its palate and lower jaw. The scratches made on the surface of the crowns of the posterior molars in the skull of the young dugong in our collection, obviously by the grinding of gritty matter, are, however, all lateral that is, they run crosswise on the surface of the crowns which suggests that the jaws must have some lateral movement. Petit[2] also records that the stomach contents of dugongs examined at Madagascar showed that the plants eaten by them were swallowed whole and intact. There was also no trace of sand or foreign matter; another point already noted by Annandale. Like Annandale, Dexler and Freund concluded that the dugong brushes or washes the herbs which it plucks before swallowing them.

A striking feature in the anterior molar teeth of the same skull is that they have retained, to a more or less perfect extent, the cusps on their crowns, while in the posterior molars, which are developed subsequently the crowns are worn quite smooth. This seems to suggest that the grinding of the waste matter is carried out mainly by the posterior molars and that the temporary anterior ones have little or no function.

The manatee has two upper and two lower incisor teeth but these are rudimentary and are buried beneath the horny plates which cover the front of its palate and lower jaw. In the dugong the incisor teeth in the upper jaw are developed in the males to form a pair of tusks. These tusks in the bulls project beyond the mouth in a forward and downward direction. In their structure they recall the incisor teeth of rodents. In all gnawing animals the front, or cutting teeth, are formed of soft dentine or ivory, only the front and side of the tooth being faced with an investment or coating of intensely hard enamel; thus while gnawing the comparatively softer dentine is constantly being worn down while the hard enamel front of the tooth persists and maintains the sharp chisel-shaped edge. Exactly the same principle is followed in the making of a chisel which is faced with tempered steel and is backed with soft iron to preserve the sharp cutting edge by the persistence of the harder and the wearing away of the softer material.

In the female dugong the growth of these tusks is arrested before they cut the gum and they remain buried in their sockets throughout life (*Plate II, Fig. 2.*) The same arrested growth and concealment

---

[1] Annandale, *Journ. As. Soc. Bengal*, vol. i, 1905.
[2] *Bull. Mus. Nat. Hist. Paris, 1924*

CC-0. In Public Domain. Gurukul Kangri Collection, Haridwar

Digitized by Arya Samaj Foundation Chennai and eGangotri

of the upper tusks in the female and their development and projection in the male is manifested on a much greater scale in the Narwhal, the males of which carry a tusk which protrudes from the upper jaw and continues to grow till it acquires a length of 9–10 feet, forming the famous 'horn' which so long excited the wonder and curiosity of the older naturalists. In the female Narwhal the incisor teeth which give rise to the tusk of the male do not develop, remaining concealed in the substance of the jaws.

In addition to its permanent tusks, the young dugong carries a smaller pair of upper incisor teeth which are shed early in life. The sockets of these tusks are plainly visible in the skull of the young dugong to which I have referred. They are situated above those of the permanent tusks, and their character suggests that both pairs must at one time have been co-existent. In the skull of the old dugong no trace of the sockets remains.

From the fact that the tusks are only manifested in the males, it has been concluded that they could not play an important part in securing the animal's food. The scarred condition of a male examined by Dr. Annandale led him to believe that the males fight with their tusks at the breeding season. Mons. M. G. Petit[1] has recently drawn attention to the scarred condition of a female dugong examined by him at Madagascar. Her back, flanks and undersurface showed a number of scars, some of them quite fresh, others healed. The explanation offered by the local fishermen was that the dugongs received these scars while turning about in the water from projecting masses of coral, from oyster-covered rocks and from sharp-edged pinna shells which lie half buried in the sand among the sea-grasses on which they feed.

Incisor teeth are present in the lower jaw of the dugong. In the photograph of the skull of a young dugong which is published the sockets of these incisors are plainly visible in the deflected part of the lower jaw (*Plate II*). There are 8 of these sockets, 4 in each half of the jaw. Distorted teeth may be found in these sockets in young animals, but they are rapidly absorbed or lost. The same phenomenon is seen in the whale-bone whales; in the adult condition these whales are toothless, but prior to birth the margins of both upper and lower jaws are covered with a series of rudimentary teeth which are speedily shed or absorbed. The development of tusks in the lower jaw of the dugong would have given its skull a marked resemblance to the extinct Dinotherium or 'terrible animal' which, like the Sirenia, was probably aquatic and which carried a pair of huge incisors projecting downward like great tusks from its lower jaw. When the skull of this animal was first discovered, many naturalists believed it to be some gigantic manatee or sea-cow and concluded that its tusks were used for tearing food from the bottom of the rivers and for anchoring itself on banks just as a walrus uses its tusks for digging up clams and climbing out upon the ice.

Steller's Sea-Cow was toothless but its palate and the front of its lower jaws were covered with dense strongly-ridged horny plates beset with stiff bristles. These horny plates are possessed

---

[1] Petit, *Bull. de Mus. Nat. D'Hist. Nat.* Paris, No. 5, 1927.

CC-0. In Public Domain. Gurukul Kangri Collection, Haridwar

Digitized by Arya Samaj Foundation Chennai and eGangotri

also by manatees and dugongs. While feeding, the sea-grasses and marine plants cropped up between the dugong's lips pass into its mouth between these horny plates which are furnished with bundles of stiff hairs, arranged like the bristles in a scrubbing brush. It is believed that the function of these bristles[1] is to clean or scrub away from the surface of the weeds any chalky or other growths which invest it. The weed is then apparently swallowed whole, and it is assumed the foreign matter brushed from its surface is ground down by the molar teeth of the animal.

Externally, the dugong and the manatee are heavy, clumsily built animals with flattened bellies and rounded backs.

The colouring of the dugong is variable. An animal described by Dr. Annandale was dull brownish-grey on the back, fading to pure grey on the sides and to dirty flesh colour on the belly. Its skin was not wrinkled like that of the manatee, but was smooth, though it lacked the polished oily appearance of so many of the whales and dolphins. The whole trunk, limbs and tail showed a covering of fine hairs which gave the skin a prickly appearance in certain lights. In a specimen examined by him in Madagascar, Petit states that its skin was furrowed with fine wrinkles particularly visible on top of the head, between the eyes and the nostrils.

The head of a dugong is remarkable. Its most conspicuous feature is the enormous extension of the upper lip in the form of a broad, flattened, horse-shoe-shaped disc which overlaps the sides of its mouth. The underside of this disc is covered with fine sensory hairs. At its base, separated by a cleft, are the two great ridges armed with heavy bristles, which are comparable to the spine-invested lobes with which the manatee crops its food. Beyond these ridges is as smooth flabby tongue-shaped pad which conceals the mouth and projects well over the lower jaw (*Plate IV*). In the bull dugong the tusks protrude through the skin of this pad and not through the mouth, as is generally believed. The nostrils—a pair of crescent-shaped slits—are placed well over the pendulous muzzle. On the upper surface of the head, two very minute openings serve the purpose of ears. Contrary to the observations of Dexler and Freund (1906) who consider the sight of the dugong to be feeble, the Malagasy fisherman, declare that it has excellent powers of sight both by day and by night. They believe however that its sense of hearing is much more acute ; the clashing of an oar against the side of a boat, even at a considerable distance, will put these sea-cows to flight. (Petit, 1923). The beady black eyes of the dugong are sunk well under its fleshy brows. The presence of glands in connection with the eyes may, it is said, furnish some foundation for the belief current among the Malays and Malagasy fishermen that the dugong sheds tears when it is captured. Their belief is corroborated in some notes on a recently captured dugong made by Mr. Deraniyagala of the Colombo Museum, forwarded to me by Dr. Pearson. Tears were observed constantly flowing from the

[1] Annandale, *Journ. As. Soc. Bengal*, vol. i, 1905.

CC-0. In Public Domain. Gurukul Kangri Collection, Haridwar

Digitized by Arya Samaj Foundation Chennai and eGangotri

creature's eyes. The sclerotic or outer coating of the eye-ball secretes an abundant mucous which is collected by Malay fishermen as a love charm. Only the tears of young dugongs are collected, as with age the charm is said to loose its potency (Raffles).

Neither the dugong nor the manatee possess hindlimbs. In the manatee, the only indication of hindlimbs are two small splint bones, embedded in the flesh at some distance from the vertebral column. These are believed to be the remains of the thigh bones. In the dugong the vestiges of the degenerate pelvis appear to be made up of three and not two bones as is generally supposed.

The fore limbs of the sea-cows bear a general resemblance to the flippers of a whale but in the Sirenia the fingers, as in terrestial animals, are generally composed of three well-jointed bones, though in the dugong it has been found that not only does the flipper vary greatly in size, even in fully adult animals, but the bones of the hand[1] vary in number and in development. The first digit is always less well developed than the others; in some individuals it consists of a single bone, in others it may be made up of two bones. Similar variations are seen in the bones of the palm and the wrist. In the hand or flipper of a whale, the phalanges of the fingers have been multiplied as a result of which the length of the fin and its efficiency as a paddle is considerably increased. Rudimentary nails have been discovered in the cetacean hand but these are never functionally developed. In the hand of the dugong the nails have disappeared; in that of the manatee the disappearance is incomplete. The small manatee of the Amazon has no nails on its flippers, except for traces, which may possibly be seen with the microscope. The African Manatee and the American Manatee have the flippers furnished with nails but not every finger is so armed. When swimming, the flippers are used mainly as balancing organs and in turning. In a captive manatee it was observed that the extreme margins of the flippers may be used for introducing food into the mouth. The creature also used its fore limbs in moving along the bottom of the pond when its tail could not be brought into play to any extent. Neither the dugong nor the manatee willingly quit the water; on land they are said to be incapable of movement being unable to advance or recede.

In movement and mode of progression in the water these Sirenians resemble the whales and the porpoises. The tail is the principal organ of propulsion. The tail while swimming is not moved from side to side—it has not the lateral movement of a fish —but as in the dolphins and whales it acts from up downwards with a vertical, at times with a glancing stroke dependant on the position of the body. The posterior portion of the body bends in harmony with the movements of the tail. This flexibility is explained by the fact that, as in the cetacea, none of the vertebræ in the lower region of the spinal column unite to form a sacrum or that part of the vertebral column which is distinctly connected with the pelvis. A solid immovable structure in this part of the backbone would be a serious disadvantage to a swimming animal.

---

[1] Annandale, *Rec. Ind. Mus.*, vol. i, p. 79, 1907.

CC-0. In Public Domain. Gurukul Kangri Collection, Haridwar

Digitized by Arya Samaj Foundation Chennai and eGangotri

The absence of or the degeneracy of the pelvic bones gives the hind region of the spinal column its resemblance to that of a fish and accounts for its flexibility.

The Sirenia, it will be seen, both in their internal and external structure present many affinities to the whales. It is believed that these affinities are purely of a convergent nature. They have been evolved as a result of an aquatic life in two otherwise distant groups of animals.

Both the dugong and the manatee produce a single young at birth which they tend with assiduous care. Tradition maintains that the dugong holds her baby to her breast between her flippers when suckling it or otherwise; but it has been pointed out that even if the baby dugong were able to take refuge under the breast of its mother it is not apparent how it could possibly be embraced by the comparatively short flippers of its parent.[1] According to Langkavel (1896) the baby dugong supports itself on the back of its mother. This is also the opinion of the Malagasy fishermen. The teats are placed almost under the flippers in the region which would correspond to the armpit in a human body.

The habit of rising half out of the water combined with the rude resemblance under these circumstances to a human being gave rise among the earlier voyagers to India to the stories of legendary beings, half human and half fish, in allusion to which the name Sirenia was bestowed on these animals. Megasthenes records the existence of a creature in the ocean near Ceylon (Taprobane) with the aspect of a woman, while the Portuguese and Spaniards gave the dugong a name signifying Woman-fish. Again the hairy lips of the dugong, may, with a little imagination, have prompted Aelian's marvellous description of fishes with heads of lions, panthers and rams inhabiting the seas of Ceylon, for it is significant that the Dutch call the dugong the 'Little Bearded Man'. Petit endeavours to show that the mermaid of the Malagasy legend which recounts the loves of a fisherman and a siren of the sea originated in the dugong. He traces a connection between the name of the legend, i.e., '*Ampella Mannaissa*', meaning, 'a woman who has gills' and the belief commonly held by Madagascar fisher folk that the dugong breathes through gills like a fish. The Comorra fishermen further attribute a human origin to the dugong. Legendary belief accounts for their origin as the result of the guilty love of a brother for his sister. The couple were punished by being transformed into fishes in human form. Finally M. Petit concludes from certain beliefs held by the Malagasy fishermen to-day, from the rites performed by them when dugongs are captured and from the oath that the Mahorrai fisherman must take before he can sell the flesh of a dugong in the local market, wherein he foreswears any unnatural relationship between himself and his captive, that the fabled loves of human beings for the sirens of the sea may not have had an entirely legendary foundation. He points out that it is not only primitive people who connect the dugong with the mermaid but

[1] Petit, *Bull. de. Mus. Nat. D'Hist. Nat. Paris*, No. 5, 1927.

CC-0. In Public Domain. Gurukul Kangri Collection, Haridwar

Digitized by Arya Samaj Foundation Chennai and eGangotri

that the belief is also current in civilized countries. It is possible that the dugongs of the Madagascar seas have given rise to the Malagasy myth and if so, has the human origin ascribed to them had its parallel in the origin of the sirens of Greek Mythology ?

The dugong may have been the basis of some of the mermaid stories, but fabled human beings half human half fish are as common in temperate as in tropical seas. The fish tail which in popular belief invariably forms an indispensable part of a mermaid is really of no special importance, for your true Teutonic mermaid had no fish tail ; while the symbolic appendage occurs in the mythologies of so many countries where these Sirenians do not exist that it is impossible to discover a clue to the origin of the belief.

What is the origin of the Sirenia ? It is assumed that the sea-cows, like other marine mammals, originated from land or terrestrial mammals. An assumption of this nature is arrived at by three methods or processes of investigation. The Doctrine of Descent, now generally accepted by Biologists, looks upon an animal not as a distinct creation but as being derived by a natural process of descent from pre-existing species ; exactly as the various breeds of domestic cattle of Asia are believed to be the descendants of the Tsaine—the wild bull of the Burmese and Malayan forests. In the difficult and almost hopeless task of tracing the descent of an animal and fixing its true relationship, the zoologist is helped by the study of the remains of extinct forms which have been preserved in the strata of the earth, secondly by the generally accepted theory that the changes undergone by an animal during its development in the embryonic stages forms an epitome or condensation of the changes by which in the course of long ages it has been evolved from ancestral types. We have seen how the dense coat of rudimentary hairs, discovered in the fœtus of a manatee, has led to the assumption that the manatee is the descendant of an animal which was as furry as a seal. Finally a comparative study of the organs of adult animals helps to furnish evidence in establishing their relationship and derivation.

The remains of extinct sea-cows offer us important and significant clues in tracing the origin and descent of these marine mammals. Unlike the whales, they were dwellers on the coasts and their remains are found in abundance in the marine Tertiary deposits of Europe. The profusion of the remains discovered in this area has provided the assumption that the Mediterranean was the original home of the Sirenia. They appear to have arisen in the middle Eocene and until the Pliocene were abundant along the coasts of Europe. From thence it is believed the ancestors of the dugongs migrated eastward and those of the manatee westward[1] which theory may explain why the manatees are now confined to the seaboards of the South Atlantic, while the dugongs are limited to the coastal waters of the Indian Ocean. The past distribution of the sea-cows and their present exclusive confinement to the tropical regions of the earth adds one more proof to the now well-established

[1] Abel, *Ann. Rept. Smith. Inst.*, 1908.

CC-0. In Public Domain. Gurukul Kangri Collection, Haridwar

Digitized by Arya Samaj Foundation Chennai and eGangotri

fact that throughout most of the Tertiary era the climate of northern latitudes was very much warmer than it is now; it must have been almost tropical. The most primitive sea-cow known to us is the Porastomus of the Eocene, with whom appeared a second genus which received the poetic name of Eotherium or 'animal of the dawn.' The salient character of these primitive sea-cows lies in their possession of teeth which show little deviation from the standard type of teeth in mammals. The Porastoma had a complete and fully differentiated dentition of incisor, canine and molar teeth, while its skull was characterized by the complete absence of the downard deflection of the jaws which is so distinctive in all the sea-cows which followed it. A second important fact brought to light by the examination of the remains of these primitive sea-cows is that they possessed functional hind limbs. The complete pelvis of the Eotherium with its well formed acetabulum or socket for the articulation of the femur or thigh bone suggests that this ancient sea-cow still retained a functional hind limb. In the sea-cows of the upper middle Eocene, the hind limbs had already become functionless. The pelvis had already degenerated and its component bones, the ilium, the ischium and the pubis had more or less fused. By a study of these later forms we can trace step by step the course through which the degeneration of the pelvis and the femur has passed. The pubis gradually becomes smaller and disappears entirely in the Metaxytherium, a sea-cow from the Miocene of Austria; while the acetabular cavity for the articulation of the thigh bone already becomes smaller and rudimentary in the Halitherium of the Oligocene. Finally only a long rod of bone remains, the upper part of which consists of the ilium and the lower the ischium as in the extinct sea-cow or Rhytina. The manatee still retains the fragmentary rudiments of the pelvis while in the dugong the pelvic girdle is represented by three small bones. Evidences of this nature indicate the origin of the sea-cows from four-limbed mammals. Finally a comparison of the structure of primitive sea-cows with those of primitive proboscidians, a class of animals to which the elephants belong, appears to indicate an affinity or relationship between the ancestral stocks of these two apparently distinct groups of animals. Similarities in the structure of the brain, and to some extent of the pelvis, have been discovered in the ancestral forms of Proboscidia and Sirenia. Resemblances have also been traced in their living representatives. In both groups there is a similarity in the position of the teats and in the structure of the heart. Again, the molar teeth of the sea-cows are essentially the same as those of the early proboscidians. The mode of succession of these teeth also reveals a certain similarity. Though specialization in the sea-cows has resulted mainly, as in the manatee, in a great increase in the number of grinding teeth, while in the elephant the increasing complexity of their structure is more marked.

Comparisons and deductions of this nature may to a certain extent indicate the origin of dugongs and manatees from terrestrial mammals but it cannot be said that they succeed in definitely establishing such an origin.

CC-0. In Public Domain. Gurukul Kangri Collection, Haridwar

Digitized by Arya Samaj Foundation Chennai and eGangotri

Literature Consulted and Quoted

Annandale, N. (1905)—Notes on the Species and External Characters of the Dugong (*Halicore dugong*). *Journ. Asiat. Soc Bengal*, vol. i.

Annandale, N. (1907)—The Appendicular Skeleton of the Dugong. *Rec. Ind. Mus.*, Calcutta, vol. i, p. 79.

Petit, M. G. (1927)—Contribution a l' Étude de la Morphologie des Sirénians. Sur un Dugong Femelle capture a Morombe (Madagascar); *Bull. Mus.*, Paris, No. 5.

Petit, M. G. (1923)—Sur le Dugong de Madagascar: Notes Ethnographiques. *Bull. Mem. Soc. Anthrop.*, Paris, t. 4, s. vii.

Thomas, O. and Lydekker, R. (1897)—On the Number of Grinding Teeth possessed by the Manatee; *Proc. Zool. Soc.*, London, p. 595.

Abel, O. (1908)—The Genealogical History of Marine Mammals. *Ann. Rep. Smithn. Inst.*, Washington.

Dexler, H. und Freund, L. (1906)—Zur Biologie und Morpologie von *Halicore dugong*. *Archiv fur Naturgeschite*, bd. 1.

Langkavel, E. (1896)—Der Dugong; *Der Zoologische Garten Ann.* 37.

Klunziger (1870)—Beitrage zur Osteologie von *Halicore dugong*. *Arch. f. Anat. Phys. Wissemchaft. Medicine*, Leipzig.

Raffles, T. S. (1820)—Some Account of the Dugong. *Phil. Trans. of the Roy. Soc.*, London, part ii.

Rüppell (1834)—Beschreibung des im rothen Meere vorkommenden Dugong (*Halicore dugong*). *Mus.* Senckenbergianum, t. I.

Phillips, W. W. A. (1927)—Guide to the Mammals of Ceylon, part vii. *Sirenia. Ceylon Journal of Science*, vol. xiv, p. 51.

Troughton, E. Le G. (1928)—Sea-cow.—The Story of the Dugong. *Australian Mus. Magazine*, vol. iii, p. 220.

CC-0. In Public Domain. Gurukul Kangri Collection, Haridwar

Digitized by Arya Samaj Foundation Chennai and eGangotri

FURTHER NOTES AND DESCRIPTIONS OF BOMBAY SHORE FISHES

BY

HENRY W. FOWLER

Of the Academy of Natural Sciences of Philadelphia

(With two plates)

The second instalment of Dr. F. Hallberg's collection of Indian fishes contains the material reported in the present paper. They are labelled as having been obtained at Bombay and most also with the additional designation of Back Bay. These specimens comprise 175 specimens, representing 89 species, of which I describe as new:

Pseudochromis spencei.
Pomacentrus prateri.

ORECTOLOBIDÆ

Stegostoma tigrinum (Forster).

Depth $4\frac{1}{2}$; head $3\frac{2}{5}$, width 1. Snout $1\frac{3}{4}$ in head; eye 10, 7 in snout, $9\frac{3}{4}$ in interorbital; mouth width $3\frac{2}{5}$, with short labial folds at angles and with preoral upper fold followed by hind narial flap; teeth small, tricuspid, about 20 rows in each jaw; interorbital $1\frac{1}{8}$ in head, broadly convex. Spiracle short vertical slit about half eye-diameter behind eye and length $1\frac{1}{2}$ in eye. Scales with median keel and 1 or 2 laterals each side, all ending in short points. First dorsal inserted little before ventral, length $1\frac{1}{4}$ in head; second dorsal before anal, length $1\frac{2}{3}$; anal $2\frac{1}{10}$; ventral $1\frac{4}{5}$; pectoral $3\frac{7}{8}$ to caudal base; caudal very slightly less than rest of body.

Brown largely, under surface of head and abdomen uniform whitish. Over back 12 cross bands of little deeper brown, each bordered broadly by blackish, between end of snout and first dorsal with first 8 louped variably as pairs; on rest of body and tail about 25 dark cross bands, of which half a dozen on tail louped or paired. Whole lower side of body and tail, also anal and upper surfaces of paired fins, with dark or blackish spots, largest but little larger than eye.

One 788 mm. For comparison I have examined two from the Philippines, 325 to 356 mm. The larger shows:

Snout $1\frac{2}{3}$ in head; eye $10\frac{1}{2}$, 7 in snout, 9 in interorbital; mouth width $2\frac{1}{2}$; teeth in 23 rows in each jaw; interorbital $1\frac{1}{3}$ in head, convexly elevated. First dorsal length $1\frac{1}{2}$; second dorsal length $2\frac{3}{8}$; pectoral $1\frac{1}{8}$, width $1\frac{1}{4}$ its length; ventral 2; caudal slightly greater than rest of body. Back and sides brown, 8 transverse buff bands on head and body and 13 on tail; first band across occiput down on pectoral bases, likewise second band; on tail bands divide to form lower series. Small pale spot in middle of interorbital. Belly and under surface white.

Chiloscyllium griseum, Müller and Henle.

Depth $8\frac{3}{4}$ to $9\frac{3}{8}$, to origin of subcaudal lobe; head $4\frac{4}{5}$ to 5, width $1\frac{1}{8}$. Snout 2 in head; eye $2\frac{3}{4}$ to 5 in snout, $2\frac{3}{4}$ to 3 in interorbital; mouth width $2\frac{1}{2}$ to $2\frac{3}{4}$ in head, with short, deep, labial folds at angles leaving broad, adnate, lower fold; teeth in 26 to 30 rows in each jaw, each as strong, triangular, median cusp; interorbital $2\frac{3}{4}$ to 3, broadly convex. Spiracle oblique, close behind and below level of eye; slightly less than eye. Scales simple pointed denticles. Single median predorsal keel. First dorsal inserted over posterior portion of ventral base, length $1\frac{1}{3}$ in head; second dorsal $1\frac{2}{8}$ to $1\frac{1}{2}$; anal $1\frac{1}{3}$ to $1\frac{2}{8}$; least depth of caudal peduncle 5 to $5\frac{1}{3}$; pectoral $1\frac{1}{3}$; ventral $1\frac{4}{5}$; caudal $3\frac{7}{8}$ to $4\frac{1}{8}$ in rest of body from subcaudal origin.

CC-0. In Public Domain. Gurukul Kangri Collection, Haridwar

Digitized by Arya Samaj Foundation Chennai and eGangotri

Back drab gray, below white. Iris dark gray. Fins all with more or less deeper drab terminally.

Two 138 to 188 mm.

SPHYRNIDÆ

Sphyrna blochii (Cuvier).

Depth $5\frac{3}{4}$; head $3\frac{1}{2}$, length $2\frac{5}{6}$ in its width. Snout tip to mouth slightly less than least width of oculonarial expansion and front edge or between nostrils broadly rounded. Eye small, 6 times to nostril. Mouth length $\frac{2}{3}$ its width, which $1\frac{1}{3}$ in space between mouth and front snout edge. Teeth not developed. Space between nostril and eye little less than internasal space; deep groove from nostril to eye and forward nearly half way to front end of snout. First dorsal inserted over pectoral base posteriorly, length little greater than head or $3\frac{1}{5}$ to caudal base; second dorsal inserted little behind anal origin, length 2 in head; anal $1\frac{7}{8}$; least depth of caudal peduncle $3\frac{2}{3}$; pectoral $1\frac{1}{5}$, width $1\frac{7}{8}$ its length; ventral length $2\frac{1}{5}$ in head; caudal 2 in rest of body, lower lobe $2\frac{3}{4}$ in upper.

Gray brown above, white below. Edges above of oculonarial expansion, anal, caudal and paired fins all narrowly paler. Iris slate.

One 347 mm.

PRISTIDÆ

Pristis cuspidatus, Latham.

Depth $11\frac{3}{4}$ to subcaudal origin; head $2\frac{2}{3}$, width at front of spiracles $4\frac{1}{3}$. Rostrum long, slender, tapers very gradually; rostral teeth 23–24, narrowly triangular, with inner subbasal barb, not extending on basal fourth of rostrum; eye $2\frac{7}{8}$ in interorbital; mouth width slightly greater than interorbital or $6\frac{1}{5}$ in head; teeth in about 62 rows; nostril oblique, larger than eye, $2\frac{3}{8}$ in interorbital; interorbital with superciliary regions little convex, higher than broad median convexity, width $6\frac{1}{2}$ in head. Skin smooth. First dorsal inserted behind ventral base, long as high or 4 in head; second dorsal little higher than long, $4\frac{1}{10}$ in head; subcaudal $1\frac{1}{2}$ in caudal which $2\frac{4}{5}$ in head; caudal peduncle depth $\frac{2}{3}$ its width which $2\frac{1}{5}$ in interorbital; pectoral long as wide, $3\frac{1}{5}$; ventral $3\frac{7}{8}$.

Dark drab or neutral gray above, below whitish. Borders of fins and lateral fold of tail whitish. Iris dark gray. Rostral teeth all pale.

One 615 mm.

TORPEDINIDÆ

Torpedo sinus-persici (Olfers).

Two examples 176 to 190 mm. In no way like the figure by Sauvage, as in my larger example the body is marked by more or less vermiculated dark or neutral brown, the lines variably as bars, spots, etc. Also very much more numerous and smaller or crowded along the front border of disk. In the smaller example the markings are more as large dark neutral dusky blotch or spots.

DASYATIIDÆ

Dasyatis uaranak (Forskål).

Two examples, disk length to hind ventral edge 240 to 243 mm., disk width 225 to 263 mm., tail 724 to 743 mm. longer. Smaller a male with small tubercles of back continued forward to postocular and interorbital space. Also dark and tail uniform brown, whereas in large example it is alternately banded dark brown and white, latter color of much narrower width. In both examples body uniform, though smaller soiled over entire lower surface.

Jaws of a large example, the dentary width 127 mm. These slightly undulated and with 45 or 46 rows of transversely keeled teeth in each.

I have also compared two from the Philippines and two from Sumatra.

The former with the disk and tail above brown, with numerous, close set, rounded, dark spots, but little smaller and more crowded about borders of disk. On tail spots as single series all along upper surface. Entire under surface

CC-0. In Public Domain. Gurukul Kangri Collection, Haridwar

Digitized by Arya Samaj Foundation Chennai and eGangotri

creamy white. The Sumatra specimens are from Padang, disk length 196 to 225 mm., tail 521 to 586 mm., width 215 to 243 mm. Brown above, darker in disk center and on disk posteriorly number of round whitish spots with darker brown borders than body color. Tail basally with similar spots and mostly entire length with many equal whitish rings. Below white, tinted pale brown along edges. Listed by me as *Dasyatis russelli* in 1904.

Dasyatis imbricatus (Schneider).

Disk nearly wide as long, little concave on front edges, broadly rounded at angles and behind. Snout produced, sharp angular point, length to eye slightly longer than length to mouth, or nearly double interorbital width ; eye $3\frac{3}{8}$ in interorbital ; mouth width 3 in space to snout tip, little undulate ; 2 lower papillæ in mouth ; teeth in 32 rows in each jaw ; interorbital $1\frac{7}{8}$ in snout, slightly depressed medianly. Spiracles large as eye. Interorbital and short space before eyes, cranium and middle of back broadly covered with minute rough plates or tubercles ; at center of disk small spine and slightly enlarged vertebral row to tail where about 9 down to caudal spines, posterior of which larger and $2\frac{1}{4}$ in snout. Tail without membranes. Claspers moderate.

Uniform brown above, under surface whitish.

One example, disk length to hind ventral ends 238 mm., tail 285 mm. longer, disk width 225 mm.

Dasyatis sephen (Forskål).

One example 175 mm. from snout tip to hind disk edge and tail 443 longer. Greatly like Day's figure except it has but one caudal spine. Two large bony tubercles in middle of disk around which whole of middle of back, base of tail and interorbital covered with armour or pavement of minute flattened tubercle like scales. Lower fold of tail broad. Disk brown above, whitish below. Iris and spiracles dark gray. Lower fold of tail neutral dusky. Under surface of disk whitish, margins posteriorly and tail below dusky brown.

Another, length 250 mm. to vent and tail 528 mm. longer, from the Philippines, shows the following :—

Disk partly quadrangular $1\frac{1}{6}$ its width ; head, measured to first gill-opening, $3\frac{1}{8}$ to vent ; snout blut, to eye $1\frac{1}{3}$ in head ; snout tip to mouth front $1\frac{2}{3}$; eye elevated, 4 in snout, 4 in interorbital ; mouth small, well undulated, width 2 in snout ; interorbital about equals snout, depressed. Front nasal valves united and with free edge behind isthmus before mouth. Spiracle large, deep, larger than eye. Median portion of back and head with broad area of finely rough shagreen denticles and in middle of disk several enlarged ; tail, outer portions of disk and all lower surface smooth. Tail with long broad fold below, its depth equals spiracle length. Body uniform brown above, below whitish and membrane below tail neutral black. Under surface of tail darker neutral gray medially.

Dasyatis zugei (Müller and Henle).

Disk subquadrangular, rounded on outer angles and posteriorly. Snout produced in rather slender elongated point, nearly 3 times interorbital ; eye $3\frac{1}{5}$ to $3\frac{3}{8}$ in interorbital ; mouth width $3\frac{3}{8}$ to $3\frac{3}{4}$ in space to snout tip, but slightly undulated ; no lower papillæ in mouth ; teeth 30 to 34 rows in each jaw ; interorbital $2\frac{3}{4}$ to $2\frac{5}{6}$ in snout, depressed, with broad fontanel. Skin smooth. Upper surface of tail with row of 5 median spine like tubercles and 2 caudal spines, posterior of which $2\frac{1}{10}$ in snout. Tail smooth, with slight membrane above and below.

Brown above, more or less dusky brown medianly, below whitish largely soiled with dusky or dirty brown. Membranes of tail neutral black.

Two 155 to 190 mm. in disk length, tail 150 to 293 mm. longer, disk width 155 to 190 mm. Readily known by its extended snout giving much the outline of various species of *Raja*.

Pteroplatea pœciloura (Shaw).

Length of disk $1\frac{9}{10}$ its width. Head greatly depressed. Snout about $1\frac{1}{8}$ in interorbital ; eye $5\frac{1}{2}$; mouth width $1\frac{1}{5}$; teeth in about 40 rows in each jaw ; internasal space $1\frac{1}{3}$ in width. Interorbital flat, with broad median depression.

CC-0. In Public Domain. Gurukul Kangri Collection, Haridwar

Digitized by Arya Samaj Foundation Chennai and eGangotri

greater than interspiracle width. Spiracle larger than eye, without tentacle. Skin smooth. No dorsal. No caudal spine. Tail without dorsal folds. Brown above. Iris gray. Tail whitish, with 9 broad blackish bands, much wider than pale interspaces. One 153 mm. in disk length, tail 90 mm. longer, width 285 mm.

MYLIOBATIDÆ

Ætomylæus milvus (Müller and Henle)

Disk length $1\frac{2}{3}$ its width, convex along front edges, concave along hind edges and outer angles rather narrow. Skull wide, broadly convex in front. Snout about twice long as nasal valves, rounded anteriorly. Eye rather small, $5\frac{1}{2}$ in interorbital. Mouth width $2\frac{1}{2}$ in interorbital. Median teeth 7 or 8 times wide as long and 3 series of small laterals each side. Nasal valves form broad free flap, leaving wide space before teeth, hind edge shortly fringed and with slightly median notch. Internasal space $1\frac{7}{8}$ in space between snout tip to mouth. Interorbital level, fontanel moderate. Spiracle little larger than eye. Body entirely smooth. Dorsal origin above ends of ventral bases, hind margin not free from tail, edge $1\frac{3}{8}$ in interorbital. Ventral little over interorbital, width little less than half its length; claspers extend but little beyond ventrals. No caudal spine.

Back dark uniform brown, without traces of spots. Below whitish, with disk marginally more or less soiled with dirty brown. Iris dark gray. Tail brown, paler below anteriorly.

One with disk length to clasper ends 280 mm., tail 328 mm. longer, disk width 438 mm.

CHIROCENTRIDÆ

Chirocentrus dorab (Forskål).

One example 500 mm.

CLUPEIDÆ

Ilisha elongata (Bennett).

Depth 3; head $3\frac{3}{4}$, width $2\frac{1}{3}$. Snout $3\frac{3}{4}$ in head from snout tip; eye 3, greater than snout, nearly three times interorbital, front adipose lid covering first third of iris; maxillary reaches $\frac{3}{8}$ in eye, expansion $1\frac{2}{3}$ in eye, length $1\frac{4}{5}$ in head; teeth villiform, in narrow bands in jaws and on each palatine, broad band on tongue, none on vomer; mandible protrudes about $\frac{3}{8}$ eye-diameter before snout; interorbital $6\frac{3}{4}$ in head, little convex. Gill-rakers 8 + 20, lanceolate, little longer than gill-filaments or 2 in eye.

Scales all fallen, 44 + 4 in median lateral series, about 17 transversely, 17 predorsal. Abdominal scutes 23 + 11. Dorsal III, 9, I (damaged), inserted midway between snout tip and caudal base; anal III, 35 (damaged), begins below last dorsal rays, length 3 in combined head and body; caudal slightly shorter than total head length, well forked; least depth of caudal peduncle $3\frac{1}{8}$ in head.

Drab gray, evidently largely silvery white. Iris grayish. Fins pale.

One example 305 mm.

DOROSOMIDÆ

Clupanodon thrissa (Linné).

Depth $2\frac{3}{4}$ to $2\frac{7}{8}$; head $3\frac{1}{8}$ to $3\frac{3}{8}$, width $2\frac{1}{2}$ to $2\frac{1}{2}$. Snout $4\frac{1}{8}$ to $4\frac{1}{3}$ in head; eye $3\frac{3}{8}$ to $3\frac{1}{2}$, greater than snout or interorbital; adipose lids broad, cover $\frac{1}{3}$ of iris anteriorly and posteriorly; maxillary reaches little beyond front of eye, length $3\frac{4}{5}$ to $4\frac{1}{2}$, convexly elevated. Gill-rakers 132 + 160 ? very fine, setiform, slightly longer than gill-filaments or $2\frac{1}{8}$ in eye.

Scales 44 or 45 + 3 or 4 in median lateral series, 17 transversely, 16 predorsal; postocular, occipital and suprascapular regions, cheek and preopercle venulose; 2 or 3 pronounced vertical lines, sometimes complete and many finer parallel vertical striæ; broadly entire apically. Abdominal serræ 17 to 19 + 12. Dorsal III, 12, I or III, 13, I, last ray $1\frac{1}{10}$ to $1\frac{1}{5}$ in head; anal III, 19, I,

CC-0. In Public Domain. Gurukul Kangri Collection, Haridwar

Digitized by Arya Samaj Foundation Chennai and eGangotri

first branched ray $3\frac{2}{3}$ to $3\frac{2}{3}$; least depth of caudal peduncle $2\frac{1}{4}$ to $2\frac{2}{3}$; pectoral $1\frac{1}{3}$ to $1\frac{1}{2}$; ventral $2\frac{1}{5}$ to $2\frac{2}{3}$; caudal forked, $3\frac{1}{8}$ to $3\frac{1}{4}$ in combined head and body to caudal base.

Back brown, each scale with slightly darker center, made up of dusky brown spots or dots. Dusky black blotch about 3 or 4 scales behind suprascapula, deep as vertical eye diameter though width less than eye width. From above upper part of dark blotch obsolete dull brown band extends back towards middle of caudal base. All below pale or whitish. Iris gray. Fins pale brownish. Dorsal and caudal dusted with dusky, especially about margins.

Three examples 85 to 104 mm.

Engraulididæ

Engraulis hamiltonii, Gray.

Depth $3\frac{3}{8}$; head 4 to $4\frac{1}{5}$, width $2\frac{1}{5}$. Suout $4\frac{7}{8}$ to 5 in head; eye $3\frac{7}{8}$ to 4 entirely covered by adipose eye-lids, greater than snout or $1\frac{1}{8}$ in interorbital; maxillary extends little beyond gill-opening or nearly to pectoral origin, expansion $1\frac{1}{2}$ in eye; teeth small, uniserial in jaws, smaller and in narrow band on each palatine, none on vomer; interorbital $3\frac{2}{3}$ to $3\frac{4}{5}$, convexly elevated with slight median ridge. Gill-rakers 9 + 12, lanceolate, $1\frac{1}{3}$ in eye.

Scales 43 + 3 in median lateral series, 12 transversely, 22 predorsal; opercles, cheeks, occipital and scapulary regions venulose, area at suprascapula especially broad; 5 or 6 transverse radiating striæ and apical margin broadly reticulated. Abdominal serræ 16 or 17 + 10. Dorsal III, 11, I, third simple ray $1\frac{1}{5}$ to $1\frac{1}{4}$ in head; anal III, 38, I, third simple ray $1\frac{3}{4}$ to $1\frac{4}{5}$; least depth of caudal peduncle $2\frac{1}{5}$ to $2\frac{1}{2}$; pectoral $1\frac{1}{10}$ to $1\frac{1}{8}$; ventral $2\frac{4}{5}$ to 3.

Back brown, sides paler and below whitish. Iris slate. Dark brown on suprascapula. Fins all pale, dorsal and caudal dark gray marginally.

Three 165 to 175 mm. I have also compared 2 larger examples 178 to 225 mm. from the Philippines, wrongly listed by me in 1918 as *Thrissocles mystax*. They show:—

Depth $3\frac{1}{3}$ to $3\frac{2}{3}$; head $4\frac{1}{4}$ to $4\frac{1}{2}$; width $2\frac{1}{3}$ to $2\frac{1}{2}$. Snout $4\frac{1}{8}$ to $5\frac{1}{5}$ in head; eye $3\frac{1}{2}$ to $4\frac{2}{3}$, $1\frac{1}{8}$ to $1\frac{1}{5}$ in interorbital; maxillary expansion 2 to 3 in eye; jaws even, snout not projecting; interorbital $3\frac{4}{5}$ to 4 in head. Gill-rakers 11 + 14, equal eye.

Scales 44 or 45 + in median lateral series, deciduous, 12 or 13 transversely, 18 to 20 predorsal; 4 to 6 transverse parallel vertical striæ, variously incomplete medianly and with age 4 to 6 parallel close vertical apical striæ, circuli minute and vertical. Abdominal serræ 17 or 18 + 10. Dorsal III, 11, third simple ray $1\frac{1}{6}$ to $1\frac{1}{3}$ in head; anal III, 35, I, first branched ray $1\frac{4}{5}$ to $1\frac{7}{8}$; least depth of caudal peduncle $2\frac{1}{4}$ to $2\frac{1}{3}$; pectoral $1\frac{1}{5}$ to $1\frac{1}{4}$; ventral 3 to $3\frac{1}{4}$; caudal $3\frac{4}{5}$ to 4 in head and body to caudal base, well forked, lobes sharply pointed.

Pale brown, sides and below lighter. Iris gray. Fins all pale.

Muræneso cidæ

Muræneso x cinereus (Forskål).

One 618 mm.

Tachysuridæ

Netuma thalassinus, Rüppell.

One 285 mm. I have 17 from the Phillipines and 1 from Padang, Sumatra, the latter 616 mm., for comparison.

Tachysurus venosus (Valenciennes).

Depth $3\frac{4}{5}$; head $3\frac{1}{5}$, width $1\frac{1}{3}$. Snout $2\frac{1}{2}$ in head; eye 8, $3\frac{1}{5}$ in snout, $4\frac{1}{5}$ in interorbital; mouth width $2\frac{2}{3}$ in head, lower jaw inferior; maxillary barbel reaches $\frac{1}{4}$ in depressed pectoral, outer mental reaches to pectoral origin, inner little shorter; teeth in jaws villiform, in moderately wide bands and triangular palatine area on each side much deeper than wide; interorbital $1\frac{3}{4}$ in head; frontal fontanel rather narrow, with very narrow groove to predorsal plate. Gill-rakers 5 + 9, lanceolate, $1\frac{3}{4}$ in gill-filaments, which slightly less than eye. Parietal bones, predorsal and humeral plates rugosely striate or granular, skin otherwise smooth.

CC-0. In Public Domain. Gurukul Kangri Collection, Haridwar

Digitized by Arya Samaj Foundation Chennai and eGangotri

Dorsal I, 7, front edge of spine with row of low granular like serræ and 14 very small antrorse ones along median hind edge, first ray $1\frac{1}{3}$ in head ; adipose fin $2\frac{7}{8}$; anal VII, 14, I, first branched ray $2\frac{2}{5}$; caudal $1\frac{1}{3}$, well forked ; least depth of caudal peduncle $3\frac{7}{8}$; pectoral $1\frac{3}{5}$, spine with fine serræ along front edge and about 14 antrorse serrae along hind edge ; ventral $1\frac{4}{5}$.

Back and upper surface drab brown, soiled whitish below. Iris grayish. Barbels gray. Paired fins and anal whitish, terminally with grayish.

One 313 mm.

SILURIDÆ

Mystus vittatus (Bloch).

Depth $4\frac{2}{5}$ to $4\frac{3}{8}$; head $3\frac{2}{5}$ to $3\frac{3}{4}$, width $1\frac{2}{5}$. Snout 3 to $3\frac{1}{10}$ in head ; eye 5 to $5\frac{1}{2}$, $1\frac{2}{3}$ to 2 in snout, $1\frac{4}{5}$ to 2 in interorbital ; mouth width $2\frac{2}{5}$ to $2\frac{2}{3}$ in head ; nasal barbel reaches back little beyond eye or $2\frac{1}{3}$ in head ; maxillary barbel reaches ventral origin ; outer mental barbel reaches $\frac{3}{5}$ in depressed pectoral fin; inner mental barbel shorter or $1\frac{3}{4}$ in head ; teeth villiform, in bands in jaws and across vomer and palatines ; interorbital $2\frac{4}{5}$ to 3 in head, about level ; opercle with fine radiating striæ; frontal fontanel broad, nearly reaches occipital plate ; occipital process reaches as short point $\frac{1}{3}$ to dorsal plate. Gill-rakers 9 + 28, finely lanceolate, little larger than gill-filaments or slightly less than eye.

Skin smooth. Cranium and humeral region rugose striate, latter less so.

Dorsal I, 7, I, ossified portion of spine $1\frac{3}{4}$ to $1\frac{7}{8}$ in head, with 7 or 8 antrorse serræ along hind edge ; adipose fin about $\frac{3}{4}$ of anal ; Anal IV, 9, I or IV, 10, I, first branched ray $2\frac{1}{5}$ to $2\frac{2}{3}$; caudal about equals head, strongly forked, lower lobe usually little shorter ; least depth of caudal peduncle $2\frac{1}{3}$ to $2\frac{2}{5}$, pectoral $1\frac{1}{3}$ to $1\frac{2}{5}$, with 8 to 11 antrorse serræ on inner edge of spine ; ventral 2 to $2\frac{1}{8}$.

Neutral olive above, becoming lived or drab gray to whitish below. Maxillary and nasal barbels dark, others pale. Iris gray. Fins all gray brown.

Four examples 77 to 108 mm. All show the ventrals inserted distinctly or entirely behind the first dorsal base. They all show only obsolete traces of pale longitudinal bands, in fact greatly resembling Day's figure 3 of his plate 98.

Jordan has named *Macrones* (non Newman 1841) Dumeril 1856, orthotype *Bagrus lamarii* Valenciennes, as *Aoria* (Genera of Fishes, pt. 2, 1919, p. 269). *Aoria* is hardly available as both the older names of *Hemibagrus* Bleeker and *Aspidobagrus* Bleeker, also fall as synonyms. *Mystus* Gronow is proposed in the Zoophylaceum, 1763, p. 124, type *Bagrus halepensis* Valenciennes, and later introduced by Scopoli, Introd. Hist. Nat., 1777, p. 451, type *Bagrus halepensis* Valenciennes, virtually.

SYNODONTIDÆ

Saurida tumbil (Bloch).

Four 140 to 325 mm. Brown above, each scale on back edged with darker. Whitish below. Branchiostegals with grayish. Iris gray. Fins brown. Dorsal, caudal and paired fins neutral gray terminally. Also compared with two from Padang, Sumatra, 127 to 344 mm.

Harpodon nehereus (Buchanan-Hamilton).

Two 200 to 220 mm.

HEMIRAMPHIDÆ

Hemiramphus unifasciatus, Ranzani.

Two 137 to 143 mm. Compared with an example 133 mm. from Padang, Sumatra, I listed as *Hemiramphus neglectus*.

SPHYRÆNIDÆ

Sphyræna jello, Cuvier.

Depth $8\frac{1}{3}$; head $3\frac{1}{3}$, width $3\frac{3}{8}$. Snout $2\frac{1}{8}$ in head from snout tip ; eye 6, $2\frac{4}{5}$ in snout, $1\frac{1}{5}$ in interorbital ; maxillary not quite reaching opposite eye,

CC-0. In Public Domain. Gurukul Kangri Collection, Haridwar

Digitized by Arya Samaj Foundation Chennai and eGangotri

expansion 2, length $2\frac{1}{3}$ inhead; interorbital $5\frac{1}{3}$, level or with only slight median depression; preopercle rounded convexly. No gill-rakers.

Scales 125 + 8, 15 above, 13 below, 38 predorsal to occiput.

Dorsal V-I, 1, 8, 1, first spine $2\frac{3}{4}$ in total head length, first branched ray $2\frac{2}{3}$; anal II, 1, 7, 1, first branched ray $2\frac{3}{4}$; caudal $1\frac{1}{2}$, forked; least depth of caudal peduncle $4\frac{3}{4}$; pectoral $2\frac{3}{4}$; ventral $3\frac{1}{2}$.

Back brown, below pale to whitish. Over back 12 dark transverse bands, wider than interspaces and extend down to middle of sides. Iris gray. Dorsals and caudal brownish, other fins paler.

One 258 mm. Also four from the Philippines for comparison, 106 to 257 mm. They show:

Depth $7\frac{1}{2}$ to $7\frac{4}{5}$; head 3 to $3\frac{1}{6}$, width $4\frac{1}{8}$ to $4\frac{1}{4}$. Snout $2\frac{1}{5}$ to $2\frac{1}{4}$ in head from snout tip; eye $5\frac{1}{8}$ to $6\frac{1}{4}$, $2\frac{7}{8}$ to 3 in snout, 1 to $1\frac{1}{3}$ in interorbital; maxillary $2\frac{1}{3}$ to $2\frac{2}{5}$ in head, expansion $1\frac{7}{8}$ to 2 in eye; interorbital 6 to $6\frac{1}{2}$ in head, level; preopercle edge convex.

Scales 110 to 120 + 10 to 12 in lateral line, 13 above, 13 below, 32 to 40 predorsal. Dorsal V-I, 8, 1, first spine $2\frac{4}{5}$ to $3\frac{2}{3}$ in total head length, first ray $2\frac{3}{8}$ to $2\frac{3}{4}$; anal II, 1, 7, 1, second spine $5\frac{1}{5}$ to $6\frac{1}{2}$, first ray $2\frac{7}{8}$ to 3; caudal $1\frac{1}{2}$ to $1\frac{3}{4}$, well forked; pectoral $2\frac{2}{3}$ to $2\frac{4}{5}$; ventral $3\frac{3}{8}$ to $3\frac{2}{3}$.

Neutral brown above, sides and below pale to whitish. About 12 deep neutral gray spots along side and not larger than eye. Dorsals and caudal grayish other fins whitish.

Sphyræna obtusata, Cuvier.

Depth $5\frac{3}{4}$; head $2\frac{3}{4}$, width $2\frac{1}{3}$. Snout $2\frac{1}{3}$ in head from snout tip; eye $4\frac{3}{4}$, 2 in snout, subequal with interorbital; maxillary not quite reaching to eye, expansion $1\frac{4}{5}$ in eye, length $2\frac{2}{5}$ in head; interorbital 5, level, eyes slightly protrude above each side; preopercle nearly forms right angle. Gill-rakers 0 + 2.

Scales 83 + 5, 9 above, 10 below, 18 predorsal to occiput. Dorsal V-I, 1, 8, 1, first spine $2\frac{7}{8}$ in total head length, first branched ray 3; anal II, 1, 8, 1, first branched ray $3\frac{1}{10}$; caudal $1\frac{1}{3}$, deeply forked; least depth of caudal peduncle $4\frac{1}{8}$; pectoral $2\frac{1}{2}$, reaches beyond spinous dorsal origin; ventral $2\frac{2}{3}$, inserted before spinous dorsal origin.

Back brown, below whitish. Iris deep gray. Dorsals and caudal brownish, other fins pale.

One 272 mm. Also 4 from the Philippines, 162 to 185 mm. They show:—

Depth $5\frac{3}{4}$ to $7\frac{1}{8}$; head $2\frac{4}{5}$ to $2\frac{7}{8}$, width $3\frac{1}{10}$ to $3\frac{2}{3}$. Snout $2\frac{1}{6}$ to $2\frac{1}{4}$ in head from snout tip; eye 5 to $5\frac{1}{5}$, $2\frac{1}{5}$ to $2\frac{1}{3}$ in snout, greater than interorbital; maxillary reaches $\frac{4}{5}$ to $\frac{7}{8}$ to eye, expansion $2\frac{2}{5}$ to $2\frac{3}{4}$ in eye, length $2\frac{2}{5}$ to $2\frac{3}{8}$ in head; teeth mostly vertically erect, 2 pairs of upper front canines, single lower symphyseal canine and several smaller laterals which larger than others in mandible; each palatine with row of fine teeth preceded by a row of 3 to 5 large canines; interorbital $6\frac{1}{3}$ to $7\frac{1}{2}$, very slightly convex and largely depressed medianly; preopercle edge rectangular, flap like. Gill-rakers 0 + 2, half of gill-filaments or 4 in eye.

Scales 75 to 78 + 9 or 10, 8 above, 10 below, 27 predorsal to hind eye edge; 6 or 7 rows of cheek scales; 32 to 36 basal radiating striæ and complete circuli with about 30 apical. Dorsal V-I, 9, 1, first spine $2\frac{2}{5}$ to $3\frac{1}{5}$ in total head length, first ray $2\frac{7}{8}$ to $3\frac{7}{8}$; anal I or II, 8, 1 or 9, 1, last spine $5\frac{1}{2}$ to 7, first ray 3 to 4; caudal $1\frac{2}{3}$ to $1\frac{2}{3}$, forked; pectoral $2\frac{1}{2}$ to $3\frac{1}{4}$, reaches to or little beyond spinous dorsal origin; ventral $2\frac{3}{4}$ to $3\frac{1}{4}$, inserted well before spinous dorsal.

Back and above brown, below silvery white. Pale, diffuse longitudinal gray streak along middle of side close below lateral line. Iris silvery white, with grayish. Dorsals and caudal dusky, with pale yellowish tinge basally, other fins pale yellowish white.

ATHERINIDÆ

Atherina valenciennesi, Bleeker.

Depth $4\frac{3}{4}$ to 5; head 4 to $4\frac{1}{8}$, width $1\frac{3}{4}$ to $1\frac{4}{5}$. Snout $3\frac{1}{2}$ to 4 in head; eye $2\frac{2}{3}$ to $2\frac{3}{4}$, greater than snout or 1 to $1\frac{1}{8}$ in interorbital; maxillary $2\frac{2}{3}$ to $2\frac{4}{5}$ in head, reaches eye; teeth villiform, minute, in bands in jaws, on vomer and

CC-0. In Public Domain. Gurukul Kangri Collection, Haridwar

Digitized by Arya Samaj Foundation Chennai and eGangotri

palatines ; interorbital $2\frac{2}{8}$ to $2\frac{1}{2}$, level. Gill-rakers 6 + 19, lanceolate, little longer than gill-filaments or $2\frac{1}{5}$ in eye.

Scales 39 or 40 + 4 or 5, 8 transversely, 19 to 21 predorsal, single row on cheek ; 2 or 3 close set median basal points, 25 to 35 parallel vertical striæ. Dorsal V–I, 9, 1, first spine $2\frac{1}{3}$ to $2\frac{1}{4}$ in head, first branched ray $1\frac{2}{3}$ to $1\frac{4}{5}$; anal III, 1, 10, 1, first branched ray $1\frac{2}{3}$ to $1\frac{3}{4}$; caudal $1\frac{1}{8}$ to $1\frac{1}{10}$, forked ; least depth of caudal peduncle 3 to $3\frac{1}{8}$; pectoral $1\frac{1}{8}$ to $1\frac{1}{4}$; ventral $1\frac{4}{5}$ to $1\frac{7}{8}$. Vent before first third in depressed ventral and 6 scales between it and vertical line through body to first dorsal origin.

Light brown generally, paler below. Each scale on back above sprinkled with dusky brown dots, though leaving broad uniform margin. Underlaid gray band from pectoral axil to caudal base medianly, widest at latter and this not quite equal to eye. Iris slaty. Row of dusky dots on lower surface of tail close along anal base. Fins all pale, hind caudal edge dusky. Narrow dusky line across pectoral base.

Three 70 to 76 mm.

MUGILIDÆ

Mugil dussumieri, Valenciennes.

Depth 4 ; head $3\frac{1}{4}$ to $3\frac{2}{3}$, width $1\frac{3}{8}$ to $1\frac{3}{4}$. Snout $3\frac{1}{8}$ to $3\frac{1}{4}$ in head ; eye $3\frac{3}{8}$ to 4, greater than snout, $1\frac{1}{2}$ to $1\frac{2}{3}$ in interorbital, broad adipose lids cover $\frac{1}{4}$ of iris in front and behind ; mouth width $3\frac{1}{10}$ to $3\frac{1}{5}$ in head ; upper lip rather broad, width $\frac{1}{3}$ of eye ; maxillary well exposed when mouth closes ; interorbital $2\frac{1}{4}$ to $2\frac{1}{2}$ in head, nearly level ; lower preorbital edge finely serrated. Gill-rakers 27 + 45, finely lanceolate, $1\frac{1}{4}$ in gill-filaments.

Scales 30 + , 11 transversely, 23 predorsal ; soft vertical fins finely scaled ; no axillary pectoral scale ; scales with 6 to 9 basal radiating striæ, 74 to 86 weak apical denticles with 8 to 10 transverse series of basal elements and circuli fine. Dorsal IV–I, 8, 1, first spine $1\frac{3}{4}$ to $1\frac{4}{5}$ in head, first branched ray $1\frac{1}{2}$ to $1\frac{4}{5}$, soft dorsal origin over middle of anal base ; anal III, 9, 1, first branched ray $1\frac{4}{5}$; caudal 1 to $1\frac{1}{10}$, deeply emarginate ; least depth of caudal peduncle $2\frac{1}{8}$ to $2\frac{1}{3}$; pectoral $1\frac{1}{2}$ to $1\frac{2}{3}$; ventral $1\frac{1}{2}$.

Back olive brown, below whitish. Iris slate gray. Fins brownish, lower whitish and no dark spot at pectoral origin.

Two 100 to 110 mm.

Mugil ophuysenii, Bleeker.

Depth $3\frac{4}{5}$ to 4 ; head $3\frac{4}{5}$ to 4, width $1\frac{1}{2}$ to $1\frac{3}{8}$. Snout $3\frac{7}{8}$ to 4 in head ; eye $3\frac{4}{5}$ to 4, equals snout, $1\frac{7}{8}$ to 2 in interorbital, broad adipose lids cover iris $\frac{1}{3}$ in front and behind ; mouth width 3 in head, as seen below would form an obtuse angle ; upper lips rather broad, width $3\frac{1}{5}$ in eye ; interorbital 2 to $2\frac{1}{5}$, broadly convex ; maxillary slightly visible when mouth closes ; lower preorbital edge minutely serrated. Gill-rakers 31 + 43, finely lanceolate, $1\frac{3}{8}$ in gill-filaments or $1\frac{3}{4}$ in eye.

Scales 32 to 34 + 3, 12 transversely, 17 or 18 predorsal ; axillary pectoral scale $2\frac{4}{5}$ in fin ; median ventral scaly flap $\frac{2}{3}$ of fin ; soft dorsal, caudal and anal densely covered with fine scales ; scales with 6 basal radiating striae, apical borders finely fringed and circuli minute. Dorsal IV–I, 1, 7, 1, first spine $1\frac{4}{5}$ in head, first branched ray $1\frac{4}{5}$, origin of second dorsal over first third of anal base; anal III, 1, 8, 1, first branched ray $1\frac{3}{8}$ to $1\frac{2}{3}$; caudal $3\frac{2}{3}$ to $3\frac{1}{2}$ to caudal base, large, emarginate behind ; pectoral $3\frac{4}{5}$ to $4\frac{1}{8}$, reaches slightly beyond first dorsal origin ; ventral $1\frac{1}{2}$ to $1\frac{3}{8}$ in head ; least depth of caudal peduncle 2.

Back olive brown, sides and below whitish. Fins all pale brown, edges of dorsal and caudal dusky, other fins paler. Pectoral with small neutral dusky spot at origin of fin. Iris gray.

Two 158 to 160 mm. I have not previously met with this East Indian species and it does not appear to have been recorded from Bombay. My specimens agree with Weber and Beaufort's description. This species differ from *Mugil seheli* in the presence of the broad adipose eyelids and the origin of the first dorsal nearer the snout tip than the caudal base.

Mugil vaigiensis, Quoy and Gaimard.

Three examples, 42 to 45 mm. All show the dorsals and anal apically and pectoral superiorly, neutral dusky to blackish.

CC-0. In Public Domain. Gurukul Kangri Collection, Haridwar

Digitized by Arya Samaj Foundation Chennai and eGangotri

Mugil borneensis, Bleeker.

Depth $3\frac{1}{3}$ to $3\frac{2}{3}$; head $3\frac{1}{5}$ to $3\frac{1}{4}$, width $1\frac{2}{3}$ to $1\frac{3}{4}$. Snout $3\frac{3}{4}$ to $3\frac{7}{8}$; eye $3\frac{1}{4}$ to $3\frac{7}{8}$, much greater than snout, $1\frac{2}{3}$ to $1\frac{4}{5}$ in interorbital, adipose lid barely covering $\frac{1}{4}$ of iris; mouth width $3\frac{4}{10}$ to $3\frac{1}{3}$ in head; upper lip moderately wide, width $3\frac{2}{3}$ in eye; maxillary well exposed when mouth closes; lower preorbital edge serrate; interorbital $2\frac{2}{3}$ to $2\frac{1}{2}$, broadly convex. Gill-rakers 24 + 36, finely lanceolate, $1\frac{3}{8}$ in gill-filaments which $1\frac{1}{8}$ in eye.

Scales 30 to 32 + in median lateral series, 11 or 12 transversely, 20 to 21 predorsal; soft vertical fins with small scales basally; scales with 5 or 6 basal radiating striæ, 41 weak apical denticles, with 3 or 4 transverse series of basal elements and circuli fine. Dorsal IV–I, 8, 1, first spine $1\frac{2}{3}$ to $1\frac{7}{8}$ in head, first branched ray $1\frac{4}{5}$ to $1\frac{7}{8}$. soft dorsal origin opposite last fourth of anal base or totally behind same; anal III, 9, 1, first branched ray $1\frac{4}{5}$ to 2; caudal $1\frac{1}{6}$ to $1\frac{1}{4}$, concave behind; least depth of caudal peduncle $2\frac{2}{3}$ to $2\frac{1}{2}$; pectoral $1\frac{1}{2}$ to $1\frac{3}{8}$, without axillary scale; ventral $1\frac{2}{3}$ to $1\frac{4}{5}$.

Back brown, side and below paler to whitish. Iris slate gray. Dorsal, caudal and pectoral brownish, other fins whitish, without markings and no dark spot at pectoral origin.

Three 58 to 67 mm.

POLYNEMIDÆ

Polydactylus sextarius (Bloch).

One example, 206 mm. It has 7 pectoral filaments each side. Pectoral fin pale and blackish blotch after third scale of lateral line extending over 4 scales.

Polydactylus plebejus (Broussont).

Two, 280 to 342 mm. Larger with each caudal lobe ending in filament. Also it has dorsals, anal, pectoral and ventral blackish while in the smaller one the ventrals and anal are only dark brown.

SCOMBRIDÆ

Rastrelliger brachysomus (Bleeker).

Depth $3\frac{3}{8}$; head $3\frac{1}{5}$, width $2\frac{1}{8}$. Snout $3\frac{2}{3}$ in head from snout tip; eye 5, $1\frac{1}{4}$ in snout, $1\frac{1}{2}$ in interorbital, less than median third freed by broad adipose eyelids; maxillary reaches opposite hind eye edge, expansion $2\frac{1}{8}$ in eye, broadly sheathed by long preorbital, length 2 in head; narrow band of minute villiform teeth in each jaw, none on palate or tongue; interorbital $3\frac{1}{8}$, but little elevated and with snout above broadly flattened medially; preopercle with radiating venules, also each side of head above from behind eye and others along each side of predorsal squamation to suprascapula region. Gill-rakers 21 + 43, compressed, inner edges fringed with fine short setæ, longer than gill-filaments or $2\frac{7}{8}$ in total head length.

Scales 123 + in lateral line, 12 above, 27 below, 25 predorsal, not forming corselet, but little enlarged below pectoral base and on cheek; soft dorsal and anal densely covered with small scales. Large scales with marginal apical fringe of 32 points; vertical parallel striæ on scales 13 to 25 and on large scales about 35 on apical half. Dorsal X–I, 1, 10, 1 — 5, first spine $1\frac{7}{8}$ in total head length, first branched ray 3; anal I, 1, 10, 1 — 5, first branched ray 3; caudal $1\frac{1}{2}$, deeply forked; least depth of caudal peduncle 8; pectoral $2\frac{1}{8}$; ventral $2\frac{1}{2}$.

Back dull olive, sides and below whitish. Iris showing grayish with brassy through adipose lids. Fins all dull brownish, spinous dorsal more grayish and darker marginally, lobe of soft dorsal apically and hind caudal margin also with dusky. Lower fins more whitish.

One, 230 mm. This species is well figured by Jordan and Dickerson[1] from a specimen obtained at Fiji. Day knew it from the Andamans so that my example now shows it ranges from Bombay to Polynesia. I have also examined material from Melanesia.

Scomberomorus guttatus (Schneider).

Depth $4\frac{3}{4}$ head $4\frac{3}{4}$; width $2\frac{1}{6}$. Snout $3\frac{1}{10}$ in head; eye $6\frac{1}{2}$, $2\frac{1}{4}$ in snout, $2\frac{1}{8}$ in interorbital; maxillary extends well beyond eye, expansion $1\frac{3}{8}$ in eye, length

[1] *Proc. U.S Nat. Mus.* 34, 1908, p. 609, fig. 3.

CC-0. In Public Domain. Gurukul Kangri Collection, Haridwar

Digitized by Arya Samaj Foundation Chennai and eGangotri

$1\frac{9}{10}$ in head; row of 36 compressed lanceolate teeth above, 26 below in jaws; areas of villiform teeth on vomer, palatines and tongue; interorbital $3\frac{1}{8}$ in head, convexly elevated. Gill-rakers 3 + 7, lanceolate, $\frac{1}{2}$ of gill-filaments which equal eye.

Scales minute, little evident; dorsal, anal and caudal lobes finely scaled; lateral line curves rather evenly along back, drops medianly to caudal peduncle. Dorsal XVI—IV, 15 + 9, third spine $2\frac{2}{8}$ in head, first branched dorsal ray $1\frac{4}{5}$ in head; anal III, 17 + 8, first branched ray $1\frac{7}{8}$; caudal I, deeply forked lunately; least depth of caudal peduncle $4\frac{2}{8}$; pectoral $1\frac{3}{4}$; ventral $3\frac{1}{4}$.

Back neutral brown, shading more drab on sides and below whitish: On back many obscure neutral dusky to blackish spots, in about 6 longitudinal rows. Iris gray brown. Spinous dorsal neutral black, soft dorsal, pectoral and caudal brownish, other fins whitish.

One 450 mm.

TRICHIURIDÆ

Trichiurus savala, Cuvier.

One 465 mm. Eye 3 snout.

STROMATEIDÆ

Pampus cinereus (Bloch).

Depth $1\frac{1}{2}$; head $3\frac{2}{5}$, width $1\frac{4}{5}$. Snout $3\frac{4}{5}$ in head; eye $3\frac{1}{3}$, equals snout, $1\frac{2}{8}$ in interorbital; maxillary reaches opposite eye center, expansion $2\frac{4}{5}$ in eye, length from snout tip 2 in head; interorbital 2, convexly elevated; opercle with radiating striæ. Gill-rakers 2 + 8 short rudimentary points.

Dorsal IX, VI, 38, I, lobe of soft fin 3 in combined head and body; anal VI, IV, 35, I, lobe $2\frac{1}{2}$; lower caudal lobe $2\frac{1}{2}$, longer than upper; pectoral $2\frac{1}{4}$.

Brown, paler to whitish below with silvery reflections. Head and fins all more or less with dusky, except caudal which quite pale. Iris gray.

One 157 mm. The nominal *Pampus lighti* Evermann and Shaw[1] is likely a variant only 77 mm. long. It simply shows a slight increase in fin formulæ, as 'D. X, 48; A. VII, 45.' The alleged 'longer pectoral, more deeply forked caudal, whose lobes are unequal in length, shorter lower jaw, and the more pointed anterior portions of dorsal and anal' are surely valueless distinctions.

NOMEIDÆ

Psenes indicus, Day.

Depth $2\frac{1}{4}$ to $2\frac{1}{3}$; head 3 to $3\frac{1}{8}$, width 2. Snout $3\frac{3}{4}$ to $3\frac{4}{5}$ in head from snout tip; eye $3\frac{3}{4}$ to $3\frac{7}{8}$, subequal with snout, $1\frac{1}{3}$ to $1\frac{2}{5}$ in interorbital; maxillary not quite reaching eye, largely sheathed by rather narrow preorbital, expansion 3 to $3\frac{2}{3}$ in eye, length $3\frac{3}{8}$ to $3\frac{2}{3}$ in head; teeth minute, uniserial, even and firm in jaws, none on palate or tongue; interorbital $2\frac{3}{8}$ to 3, greatly elevated convexly. Gill-rakers 9 + 14, lanceolate, $2\frac{1}{3}$ in gill-filaments or $\frac{1}{3}$ of eye.

Scales very deciduous, all fallen, about 42 (pockets) in lateral line; narrowly imbricated on sides of body. Dorsal XI, I, 15, I, spines and rays very fragile, first ray $2\frac{3}{4}$ to $2\frac{4}{5}$ in total head length; anal III, 14, I, first branched ray $2\frac{3}{4}$ to $2\frac{4}{5}$; caudal 1 to $1\frac{1}{10}$, deeply forked; least depth of caudal peduncle $4\frac{1}{2}$ to $4\frac{4}{5}$; pectoral 1; ventral $2\frac{1}{5}$ to $2\frac{1}{3}$.

Largely deep drab gray, little paler below. Fins and head largely brownish. Iris deep gray.

Three 160 to 182 mm.

CARANGIDÆ

Scomberoides toloo (Cuvier).

Two 130 to 140 mm. This species is known by the maxillary reaching to or slightly beyond the hind edge of the eye, the rather large or broadly exposed

---

[1] *Proc. California Acad. Sci.*, vol. 16, no. 4, 4th series, January 31, 1927, p. 114, Nanking.

CC-0. In Public Domain. Gurukul Kangri Collection, Haridwar

Digitized by Arya Samaj Foundation Chennai and eGangotri

scales and the pale soft dorsal, anal and caudal lobes, these not black. My examples show very faint traces of the 5 or 6 upper lateral neutral gray blotches and they are more as shown in Day's figure of *Chorinemus toloo*. The very incomplete account of *Chorinemus toloo* Cuvier[1] is based on an example 200 mm. long obtained at Malabar in which the spots are described as obliterated. It is, however, identified with the *Toloo-parah* of Russell,[2] who says 'the dorsal, anal and caudal fins are darkish' and gives the length as 400 mm. His figure shows the depth as $2\frac{4}{5}$, the maxillary reaching opposite hind eye edge and only the edges of the dorsal and anal, and hind caudal edge slightly shaded. The lateral line does not show the sharp angle below the front of the spinous dorsal as in my specimens and the 6 dark upper lateral spots are shown all above it. According to Klunzinger his *Chorinemus moadetta* = *Scomberoides toloo-parah* (Rüppell), differs in a more slender body and the soft dorsal and anal lobes blackish. This appears to be the species mostly met with in Oceania.

For comparison I have examined a series of 7 examples from the Philippines and 3 from Padang, Sumatra, 117 to 331 mm. These show :—

Depth $3\frac{1}{8}$ to $3\frac{1}{4}$; head 4 to $4\frac{1}{2}$, width $2\frac{1}{3}$ to $2\frac{2}{8}$. Snout $3\frac{2}{8}$ to 4 in head from snout tip; eye $4\frac{1}{10}$ to $4\frac{1}{2}$, 1 to $1\frac{1}{2}$ in snout, $1\frac{1}{8}$ to $1\frac{1}{6}$ in interorbital; maxillary reaches opposite hind eye edge, little beyond eye with age, expansion 2 to $3\frac{1}{8}$ in eye, length $1\frac{3}{8}$ to $1\frac{2}{3}$ in head; outer row of lower teeth curved upward and outward; interorbital $3\frac{1}{3}$ to $3\frac{1}{2}$, convex, elevated. Gill-rakers 3 + 13 lanceolate.

Scales close set, broadly lanceolate. Lateral line forms obtuse angle opposite front of spinous dorsal. Dorsal I, VII, 1, 20, 1, spines flattened, overlap, fifth $3\frac{1}{2}$ in total head length, second branched ray $1\frac{2}{8}$ to $1\frac{7}{8}$; anal II—1, 18, 1, first ray $1\frac{2}{8}$ to 2; least depth of caudal peduncle 4 to $4\frac{4}{5}$; pectoral $1\frac{3}{8}$ to $1\frac{4}{5}$; ventral $1\frac{4}{8}$ to $1\frac{7}{8}$; caudal $1\frac{1}{4}$, $4\frac{1}{10}$ in combined head and body to caudal base, forked. Uniform brownish.

Megalaspis cordyla (Linné).

Two 228 to 230 mm.

Caranx sexfasciatus, Quoy and Gaimard.

Two 127 to 132 mm.

Caranx kalla, Valenciennes.

Two 140 to 160 mm.

Carangoides malabaricus (Schneider).

Three 117 to 198 mm. In my account of South African fishes 2 specimens have the straight section of the lateral line $1\frac{1}{2}$ in the arch and not the reverse as printed.[3] The Bombay examples show the straight section of the lateral line $1\frac{2}{8}$ to $1\frac{1}{2}$ in the arch.

Citula atropos (Schneider).

Depth $1\frac{4}{5}$; head $3\frac{1}{2}$, width 2. Snout $3\frac{1}{2}$ in head from snout tip; eye 4, equals snout or $1\frac{1}{3}$ in interorbital; maxillary reaches first third in eye, expansion $2\frac{1}{4}$, length $2\frac{1}{4}$ in head; narrow band of short conic teeth in each jaw and small patch of villiform teeth on vomer, none on palatines or tongue; interorbital $3\frac{2}{8}$ in head, elevated convexly with strong median keel to spinous dorsal. Gill-rakers 12 + 20, lanceolate, $1\frac{1}{8}$ in gill-filaments or $1\frac{2}{8}$ in eye.

Scales 34 + 36 in lateral line, 18 above arch to base of spinous dorsal, 33 below; predorsal with median naked strip its entire extent; breast and chest broadly naked to pectoral and ventral bases; scales with 45 to 48 + 50 to 63 vertical parallel striæ; arch of lateral line $1\frac{1}{2}$ in straight section. Dorsal I, VIII—I, 1, 21, 1, third erect spine $2\frac{3}{4}$ in total head, first branched ray $1\frac{2}{8}$; anal II—I, I, 19, 1, first branched ray $1\frac{4}{5}$; least depth of caudal peduncle 5; caudal $3\frac{1}{2}$ in combined head and body to caudal base, forked; pectoral $2\frac{2}{3}$, falcate; ventral $3\frac{1}{2}$; vent midway in median abdominal groove in length of depressed ventral.

---

[1] *Hist. Nat. Poiss.*, vol. 8, 1831, p. 277.
[2] *Fishes of Coromandel*, vol. 2, 1803, p. 29 pl. 137, Vizagapatam.
[3] *Proc. Acad. Nat. Sci. Phila.*, 1925, p. 216.

CC-0. In Public Domain. Gurukul Kangri Collection, Haridwar

Digitized by Arya Samaj Foundation Chennai and eGangotri

Back olivaceous brown, paler to whitish below. Iris gray. Dorsal and caudal pale brown, with spinous fin, soft dorsal edge above and stripe along each ray dotted with gray to dusky. Ventral neutral black. Anal and pectoral whitish.

One 217 mm. It agrees well with Russell's figure of *Maish parah.*[1] There are, however, no scales at the pectoral base in my example such as Russell shows. Also he does not indicate the small basal scales on the dorsal and anal or caudal, or on the lobes of these fins.

Apolectus niger (Bloch).

One 240 mm.

MENEIDÆ

Mene maculata (Schneider).

One 228 mm. Back drab brown with blue to neutral dusky spots. Sides and below silvery white.

RACHYCENTRIDÆ

Rachycentron canadum (Linné).

One 575 mm.

LACTARIIDÆ

Lactarius lactarius (Schneider).

Four 140 to 146 mm.

LEIOGNATHIDÆ

Leiognathus daura (Cuvier).

Depth $2\frac{1}{8}$; head $3\frac{1}{4}$, width 2. Snout $3\frac{1}{10}$ in head; eye $3\frac{1}{10}$, subequal with snout or interorbital; maxillary reaches opposite eye, expansion $3\frac{1}{2}$ in eye, length $2\frac{3}{8}$ in head; lower lip over twice width of upper; interorbital $2\frac{4}{5}$ in head, little elevated with depression medianly. Gill-rakers 6 + 14, lanceolate, $1\frac{1}{2}$ in gill-filaments which $\frac{1}{2}$ of eye.

Tubular scales about 60 + (pockets largely) in lateral line; scales very deciduous, most having fallen. Dorsal VIII, 16, I, second spine $1\frac{3}{8}$ in head, second ray $3\frac{1}{2}$; anal III, 14, I, second spine $1\frac{9}{10}$, second ray 4; caudal 1, well forked, lobes equal; least depth of caudal peduncle $4\frac{1}{3}$; pectoral $1\frac{1}{3}$; ventral 2.

Back drab gray, below paler to whitish. Traces of 10 pairs of darker vertical lines along edge of back. Snout end dark. Iris gray. Fins all pale, spinous dorsal terminally black. Pectoral base inside axil black.

One 94 mm. I also have a single example 80 mm. long from the Philippines for comparison. It shows:

Depth 2; head 3, width 2. Snout $2\frac{4}{5}$ in head; eye $3\frac{3}{8}$, $1\frac{1}{6}$ in snout, subequal with interorbital; maxillary reaches opposite front pupil edge, expansion 3 in eye, length $2\frac{1}{4}$ in head; teeth very minute, uniserial, obsolete in upper jaw; interorbital $3\frac{2}{3}$, convex, depressed medianly; supraorbital edge entire; lower preopercle edge denticulate, hind edge entire. Gill-rakers 7 + 21, lanceolate.

Scales very small, deciduous, absent from entire breast to pectoral and ventral bases. Lateral line little more arched than profile of back, extends midway along caudal peduncle side. Dorsal VIII, 16, I, second spine $1\frac{3}{8}$ in head; anal III, 14, I, second branched ray $1\frac{4}{5}$; caudal $1\frac{1}{10}$, forked, slender lobes pointed; caudal peduncle depth $4\frac{3}{8}$; pectoral $1\frac{3}{8}$; ventral $2\frac{1}{3}$.

Back drab gray, sides and below silvery white. Iris white. Snout sprinkled with dusky dots along front margin above lips. Fins pale brownish, spinous dorsal dusky marginally. Neutral dusky line along edge of back below dorsal base. Diffuse neutral dusky blotch about size of pupil at end of supraocular spine.

---

[1] *Fishes of Coromandel*, vol. 2, 1803, p. 38, pl. 152, Vizagapatam.

CC-0. In Public Domain. Gurukul Kangri Collection, Haridwar

Digitized by Arya Samaj Foundation Chennai and eGangotri

Leiognathus fasciatus (Lacépède).

Depth $1\frac{4}{5}$; head $3\frac{1}{5}$, width 2. Snout $2\frac{4}{5}$ in head; eye $3\frac{1}{10}$, $1\frac{1}{8}$ in snout, $1\frac{1}{8}$ in interorbital; maxillary reaches opposite eye, expansion $3\frac{1}{2}$ in eye, length $2\frac{3}{4}$ in head; lower lip scarcely wider than upper; interorbital 3, little elevated, with broad median depression. Gill-rakers 7 + 14, lanceolate, $\frac{1}{2}$ of gill-filaments which $2\frac{1}{4}$ in eye.

Tubular scales 58 + (largely pockets) in lateral line; very deciduous, nearly all having fallen; breast naked to pectoral and ventral bases. Dorsal VIII, 16, 1, second spine filamentous, $2\frac{1}{5}$ in combined head and body to caudal base, first ray $4\frac{1}{4}$ in head; anal III, 14, 1, second spine 1, first ray $3\frac{2}{5}$; least depth of caudal peduncle 4; pectoral $1\frac{1}{3}$; ventral 2.

Back drab gray, paler to whitish below. Traces of a dozen or more obscure dark gray vertical lines. Iris deep gray. End of snout brown. Lips pale or whitish. Fins pale brown, inside pectoral axil blackish.

One 105 mm.

Gazza minuta (Bloch).

Five 64 to 137 mm. Three are much smaller than the others and with rather few obscure darker vermiculating lines.

ACROPOMATIDÆ

Acropoma japonicum, Günther

One 100 mm.

AMBASSIDÆ

Ambassis gymnocephalus (Lacépède).

Nine from pools in Back Bay, 43 to 62 mm.

SERRANIDÆ

Serranus lanceolatus (Bloch).

Three 51 to 150 mm. Larger two with mandibular teeth biserial or slightly triserial anteriorly. Dorsal XI, 14, 1, to XI, 16, 1; anal III, 8, 1. Dark line in maxillary groove.

PRIACANTHIDÆ

Priacanthus hamrur (Forskål).

One 208 mm. Gill-rakers 6 + 21. Scales 65 + 4. Dorsal X, 13, 1; anal III. 14, 1; ventral $1\frac{1}{5}$ in head. Generally bright red. Lower anal edge dark gray, Ventral neutral dusky.

PSEUDOCHROMIDÆ

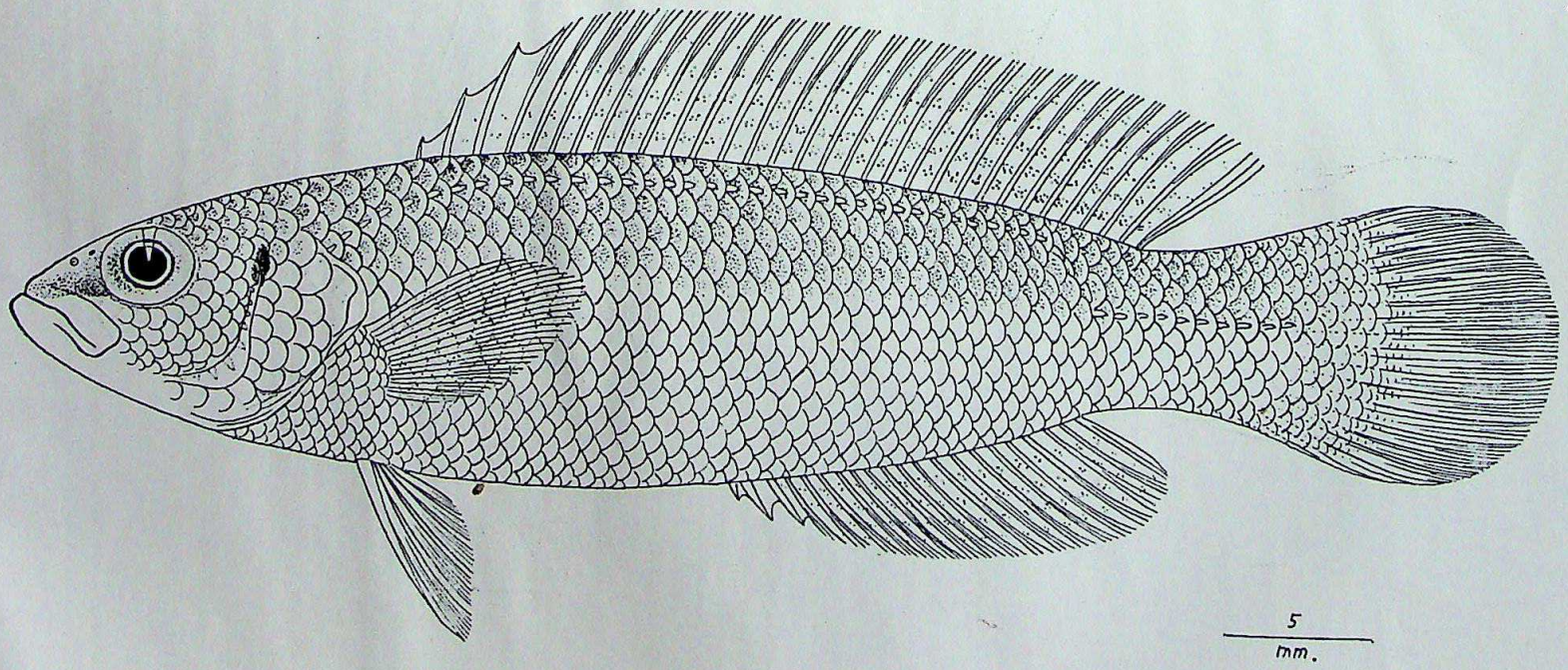
Pseudochromis spencei, new species

Plate I

Depth $3\frac{4}{5}$; head $3\frac{1}{6}$, width $2\frac{1}{4}$. Snout $4\frac{2}{3}$ in head, from snout tip, little broader than long; eye $3\frac{3}{8}$ in head, greater than snout or interorbital; maxillary reaches slightly beyond front eye edge, expansion $2\frac{3}{4}$ in eye, length 3 in head; teeth conic, simple, uniserial in jaws, 4 canines in each anteriorly and small medio-lateral mandibular; no teeth on palate or tongue, latter pointed and free in front; interorbital $6\frac{1}{6}$ in head, slightly convex; preopercle edge entire; opercle ends in broad, short, free spine. Gill-rakers 5 + 10, lanceolate, $\frac{1}{2}$ of gill-filaments which $1\frac{2}{3}$ in eye.

Scales 36 + 8 + 2 in lateral line, 3 above, 14 below, 17 predorsal forward till midway in interorbital; 5 rows on cheek to preopercle ridge; muzzle naked; of fins only caudal scaled basally; scales with 11 basal radiating striæ, 57 apical denticles with 1 or 2 transverse series of basal elements, circuli fine. Dorsal III, 29; third spine $3\frac{3}{4}$ in total head length, third ray $2\frac{1}{3}$; anal III, 18,

CC-0. In Public Domain. Gurukul Kangri Collection, Haridwar

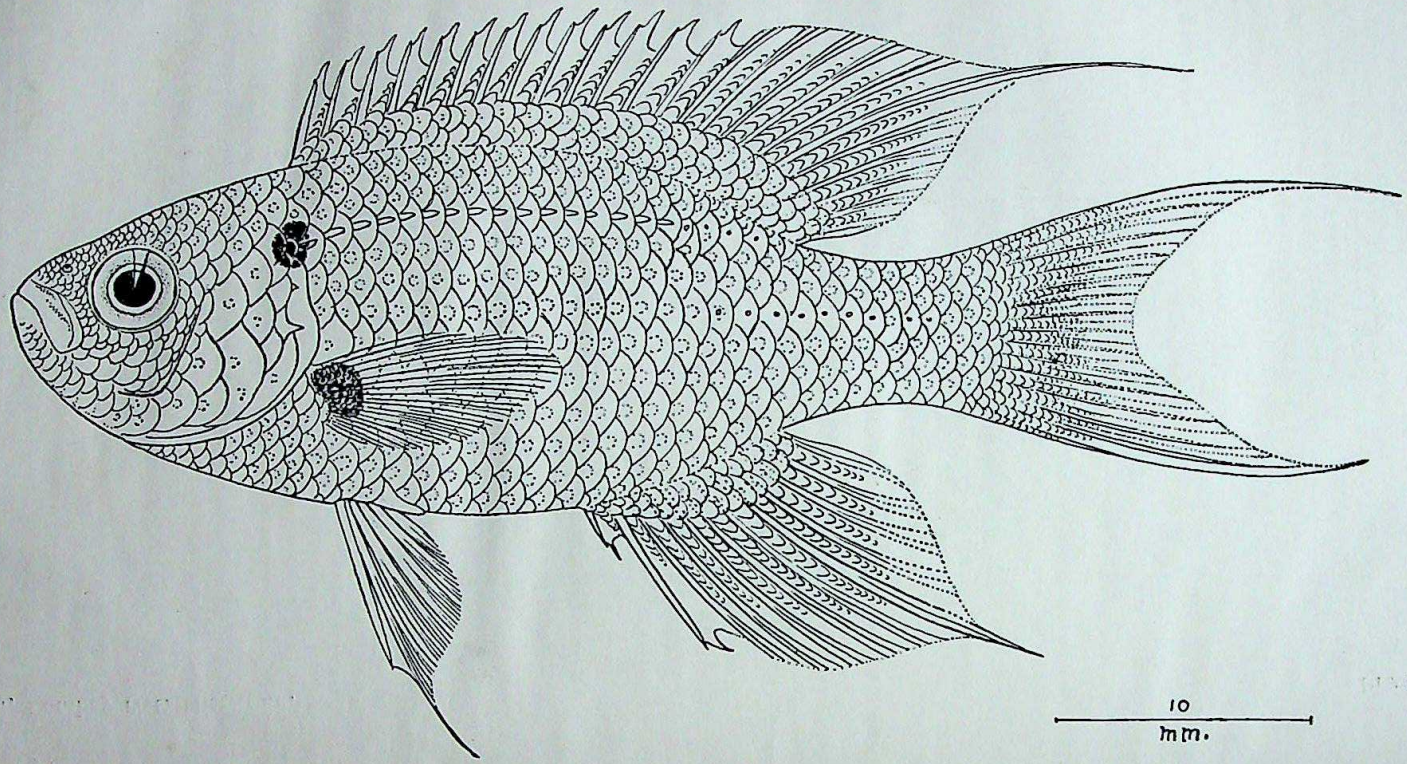


Pseudochromis spencei, NEW SPECIES.

Henry W. Fowler, Del.

Digitized by Arya Samaj Foundation Chennai and eGangotri

CC-0. In Public Domain. Gurukul Kangri Collection, Haridwar



Pomacentrus prateri, NEW SPECIES.

Henry W. Fowler, Del.

Digitized by Arya Samaj Foundation Chennai and eGangotri

CC-0. In Public Domain. Gurukul Kangri Collection, Haridwar

Digitized by Arya Samaj Foundation Chennai and eGangotri

second spine 6, eighth ray $2\frac{2}{3}$; caudal $1\frac{1}{5}$, convexly rounded behind; least depth of caudal peduncle $2\frac{1}{4}$; pectoral $1\frac{3}{8}$; ventral $1\frac{4}{5}$.

Back brownish, below paler. In postocular, at upper juncture of preopercle short dusky bar size of pupil. Iris gray Under surface of head and body pale to whitish. Dorsals, caudal and anal pale gray Dorsal and anal with numerous, obscure, dark longitudinal lines.

Type, an example from pools in Back Bay, 53 mm. long. This species differs from *Pseudochromis xanthochir* Bleeker, reported from the Andamans by Day, in its slightly different fin formula, its uniform coloration and above all in its dark postocular blotch.

Dedicated to Sir Reginald Spence, Honorary Secretary of the Bombay Natural History Society.

LUTJANIDÆ

Lutjanus johnii (Bloch).

Three 134 to 158 mm., also 2 from Back Bay 73 to 74 mm. All with dorsal rays 13, 1 or 14, 1. None show the usual dark blotch on the lateral line below the junction of the dorsal fins.

POMADASIDÆ

Pomadasis hasta (Bloch).

Three 125 to 310 mm.

THERAPONIDÆ

Therapon puta (Cuvier).

Young one from Back Bay pools 62 mm. long. For comparison I have 20 Philippine examples 80 to 112 mm. These show :—

Depth 3 to $3\frac{2}{5}$; head $2\frac{7}{8}$ to $3\frac{1}{4}$, width 2 to $2\frac{2}{3}$. Snout $3\frac{1}{4}$ to $3\frac{2}{3}$ in head; eye $3\frac{1}{5}$ to $3\frac{2}{5}$, 1 to $1\frac{1}{10}$ in snout, little greater than interorbital, more so in young; maxillary reaches opposite eye, length 3 to $3\frac{1}{5}$ in head; teeth simple, conic, villiform, in bands in jaws, outer row little enlarged, none on palate; interorbital 4 to $4\frac{1}{2}$, broadly convex; preopercle with lower edge finely denticulate, few denticles around angle at margin, of which at least 3 enlarged and median $\frac{1}{2}$ of eye; lower preorbital edge rough; opercular spine $\frac{1}{2}$ of eye. Gill-rakers 9 + 20, lanceolate, subequal with gill-filaments or $\frac{1}{2}$ of eye.

Scales 80 + 8, 12 above, 24 below, 19 or 20 predorsal to occiput, 6 rows on cheek to preopercle ridge; 8 or 9 basal radiating striæ, 10 to 12 apical denticles with 2 or 3 series of transverse basal elements and circuli fine. Dorsal XIII, 10, 1, fifth spine $1\frac{1}{2}$ to $1\frac{3}{8}$ in head, first ray $1\frac{5}{6}$ to $2\frac{1}{10}$; anal III, 8, 1, third spine $2\frac{1}{5}$ to $2\frac{1}{4}$, first ray $1\frac{3}{4}$ to $1\frac{9}{10}$; caudal $1\frac{1}{3}$ to $1\frac{2}{3}$, emarginate; least depth of caudal peduncle 3 to $3\frac{1}{10}$; pectoral $1\frac{1}{2}$ to $1\frac{3}{8}$; ventral $1\frac{2}{3}$ to $1\frac{3}{8}$.

Back pale brown, below whitish. Iris whitish. Dark brown band begins over nostrils, runs over eye to bases of last dorsal rays; second band from snout tip to eye and then along median body axis to caudal medianly to its hind edge. Dark or blackish band horizontally across each caudal lobe medianly. Spinous dorsal pale or whitish, with large black area over highest portion. Soft dorsal pale, with dusky apical margin. Other fins pale, lower whitish, anal sometimes with dusky median area.

Therapon jarbua (Forskål).

Three 128 to 245 mm.

LETHRINIDÆ

Lethrinus nebulosus (Forskål).

Depth $2\frac{1}{2}$; head $2\frac{7}{8}$, width $1\frac{7}{8}$. Snout $2\frac{1}{10}$ in head; eye 4, $1\frac{9}{10}$ in snout, $1\frac{1}{3}$ in interorbital; maxillary exposed, reaches opposite front nostril, length $2\frac{2}{3}$ in head; teeth with outer enlarged row of which posterior 5 or 6 short, though broadly conic; 2 front canines in each jaw: inner narrow band of villiform teeth, at least anteriorly in jaws; interorbital $3\frac{1}{2}$, broadly convex. Gill-rakers 7 + 6, low broad tubercles, $2\frac{1}{2}$ in gill-filaments, which $1\frac{3}{4}$ in eye.

CC-0. In Public Domain. Gurukul Kangri Collection, Haridwar

Digitized by Arya Samaj Foundation Chennai and eGangotri

Scales 46 + 5, 7 above, 17 below, 8 predorsal ; 17 to 19 basal radiating striæ, 82 to 89 apical denticles with 12 to 13 transverse series of basal elements and circuli fine. Dorsal X, 9, 1, fourth spine $2\frac{3}{4}$ in head, first ray 3 ; anal III, 8, 1, second spine $3\frac{1}{4}$, first ray $2\frac{7}{8}$; caudal $1\frac{1}{5}$, deeply forked : least depth of caudal peduncle 3 ; pectoral $1\frac{1}{8}$; ventral $1\frac{2}{3}$.

Drab brown, little paler on under surface of head and belly. Cheek with some small obscure dark spots. Traces of 3 or 4 nearly vertical dark bands which inclined little backward and apparently some intervening parallel narrower streaks. Iris slaty. Inside mouth orange red. Fins all dull brown, dorsal and anal with several obscure rows of dark spots longitudinally. Caudal also with traces of several dark cross bands. Pectoral pale brown. Ventral largely neutral dusky terminally, at least on membranes.

One 175 mm.

SPARIDÆ

Sparus datnia (Buchanan-Hamilton).

Depth $2\frac{1}{4}$; head $2\frac{7}{8}$, width 2. Snout $2\frac{4}{5}$ in head ; eye $4\frac{1}{3}$, $1\frac{2}{5}$ in snout, $1\frac{2}{5}$ in interorbital ; maxillary reaches $\frac{2}{5}$ in eye, expansion 2, length $2\frac{1}{2}$ in head ; 6 conic canines in front of each jaw ; 3 rows of molars each side below and 4 rows each side above, next to innermost posteriorly with broadest or largest teeth ; interorbital $3\frac{2}{5}$, broadly convex ; infraorbital depth to maxillary end $1\frac{1}{2}$ in eye ; preopercle edge entire. Gill-rakers 5 + 11, short compressed points, $3\frac{1}{2}$ in gill-filaments which $1\frac{2}{5}$ in eye.

Scales 41 + 6, 6, above, 12 below, 18 predorsal to middle of interorbital ; 6 rows on cheek ; suprascapula entire ; 11 basal radiating striæ, about 90 weak apical denticles with 6 distinct transverse series of basal elements and circuli very fine. Dorsal XII, 10, 1, spines strong, third 2 in head, first ray $2\frac{3}{8}$; anal III, 8, 1, second spine enlarged, $1\frac{2}{3}$, first ray $2\frac{1}{5}$; caudal $1\frac{1}{5}$, deeply forked ; least depth of caudal peduncle $2\frac{1}{2}$; ventral $1\frac{1}{3}$; pectoral $2\frac{1}{2}$ in combined head and body to caudal base.

Brown over back and above, head, belly and under surface of tail whitish. Iris gray. Suprascapular region and upper hind part of opercle dusky brown. Dorsals, caudal and pectorals brownish, membranes of fins terminally neutral dusky, more broadly so on spinous dorsal. Anal and ventral whitish

One 237 mm. Distinguished chiefly by its enlarged second anal spine, which long as combined eye and postocular part of head.

Pagrus major (Schlegel).

Depth $1\frac{9}{10}$; head $2\frac{7}{8}$, width 2. Snout 2 in head ; eye $3\frac{7}{8}$, $1\frac{7}{8}$ in snout, $1\frac{1}{8}$ in interorbital ; maxillary reaches first fourth in eye, expansion $2\frac{1}{4}$, length $2\frac{3}{8}$ in head ; 4 conic upper canines, 6 lower, anteriorly in jaws ; 3 rows of molars above and 2 below in each jaw each side ; interorbital $3\frac{3}{8}$ in head, convexly elevated ; eye $1\frac{1}{3}$ in preorbital width, which $2\frac{7}{8}$ in head ; preopercle edge entire. Gill-rakers 6 + 11, low points, which $\frac{1}{4}$ of gill-filaments, last $1\frac{1}{3}$ in eye.

Tubular scales 53 in lateral line to caudal base, 7 above, 16 below, 13 predorsal to occiput though very small scales extend forward to front of interorbital ; 6 rows on cheek to preopercle ridge. Dorsal XI, 10, 1, fourth spine 3 in head, first ray $3\frac{1}{4}$; anal III, 8, 1, third spine $3\frac{1}{8}$, first ray $3\frac{1}{5}$; caudal $1\frac{1}{5}$, deeply forked; least depth of caudal peduncle $2\frac{4}{5}$; ventral $1\frac{1}{2}$; pectoral $2\frac{2}{5}$ in combined head and body to caudal base.

Light brown generally, with mauve to gray tints on head and back. Some very small pale grayish spots or dots obscurely on snout. Iris gray white. Fins all pale brownish.

One 328 mm. I have followed Jordan and Thompson in accepting this as a distinct species[1] from the closely related *Pagrus auratus* (Schneider). It has apparently not been reported from India previously.

Dentex japonicus (Bloch).

Two 210 to 222 mm. to ends of caudal filaments.

---

[1] *Proc. U. S. Nat. Mus.*, 47, 1912, p. 576.

CC-0. In Public Domain. Gurukul Kangri Collection, Haridwar

Digitized by Arya Samaj Foundation Chennai and eGangotri

GERRIDÆ

Gerres lucidus, Cuvier.

Four 83 to 88 mm.

Gerres filamentosus, Cuvier.

One 156 mm.

MULLIDÆ

Upeneoides sulphureus (Cuvier).

Depth 3 to $3\frac{1}{5}$; head 3 to $3\frac{1}{5}$, width $1\frac{7}{8}$ to 2. Snout $2\frac{1}{6}$ to $2\frac{1}{4}$ in head; eye $4\frac{1}{8}$ to $4\frac{1}{4}$, $1\frac{3}{4}$ to 2 in snout, $1\frac{1}{8}$ in interorbital; teeth small, short, in narrow bands in jaws in 4 or 5 irregular series, none on palate or tongue; maxillary reaches opposite eye, expansion $1\frac{1}{2}$ in eye, length $2\frac{2}{5}$ in head; interorbital $3\frac{1}{3}$ to $3\frac{2}{3}$, scarcely elevated, depressed medianly. Gill-rakers 10 + 20, lanceolate, $1\frac{1}{2}$ in gill filaments which $1\frac{1}{8}$ in eye.

Scales 33 + 4 or 5, 3 above, 7 below, 14 or 15 predorsal, 3 rows on cheek to preopercle ridge; 5 basal radiating striæ, 107 to 119 apical denticles with 9 to 15 transverse series of basal elements and circuli minute. Dorsal VIII–I, 8, I, second spine $1\frac{1}{2}$ to $1\frac{3}{8}$ in head, first branched ray 2 to $2\frac{1}{8}$; anal I, 6, I, first ray $2\frac{1}{10}$ to $2\frac{1}{5}$; caudal $1\frac{1}{8}$ to $1\frac{1}{6}$, well forked; least depth of caudal peduncle $2\frac{7}{8}$ to 3; pectoral $1\frac{1}{6}$ to $1\frac{1}{4}$; ventral $1\frac{3}{8}$ to $1\frac{4}{5}$.

Pale brown, little lighter below. Iris gray brown. Fins all pale. Spinous dorsal with black apex and median horizontal dusky band. Soft dorsal with dusky margin above and median longitudinal dark band.

Three 154 to 169 mm.

SCIÆNIDÆ

Otolithes ruber (Schneider).

Three 173 to 195 mm. All with maxillary reaching at least last fifth in eye.

Collichthys brunneus (Day).

Depth $4\frac{1}{2}$ to $5\frac{1}{5}$; head $3\frac{1}{8}$ to $3\frac{1}{5}$, width 2 to $2\frac{1}{8}$. Snout 4 to $4\frac{2}{3}$ in head from snout tip; eye $6\frac{3}{8}$ to $7\frac{3}{8}$, $1\frac{3}{4}$ to 2 in snout, $1\frac{7}{8}$ to $2\frac{1}{2}$ in interorbital; maxillary reaches well beyond eye or length $2\frac{1}{10}$ to $2\frac{1}{2}$ in head; teeth above in villiform band with outer row of enlarged teeth, of which most anterior appear as pair of slightly larger wide set canines; lower teeth as row of small inconspicuous outer row and an inner row of enlarged ones, with 2 anterior rather close set and slightly more canine like, though 3 or 4 median lower laterals largest in jaw; interorbital $3\frac{2}{3}$ to $4\frac{1}{6}$, broadly convex; preopercle edge membranous, with serrated points. Gill-rakers 7 + 11, lanceolate, $1\frac{1}{2}$ in gill-filaments which $1\frac{1}{8}$ in eye.

Scales 56 to 61 + 27, 14 above, 11 below, 50 predorsal; 11 on cheek to preopercle ridge; scales rather larger on head, fine on predorsal to occiput and along dorsal and ventral edges of body; 7 to 15 basal radiating striæ, 7 to 10 very small weak apical denticles in 3 to 5 transverse series and complete circuli fine. Dorsal X, 28, I or 29, I, fourth spine $2\frac{7}{8}$ to $3\frac{1}{8}$ in head, first ray 3 to $3\frac{1}{5}$; anal II, 6, I, second spine $5\frac{1}{4}$ to $5\frac{3}{8}$, second ray $2\frac{1}{3}$ to $2\frac{3}{4}$; caudal 1 to $1\frac{2}{3}$, ends in median point behind; least depth of caudal peduncle $4\frac{4}{5}$ to $5\frac{1}{5}$; pectoral $1\frac{1}{3}$ to $1\frac{2}{3}$; ventral $1\frac{9}{10}$ to $2\frac{1}{10}$.

Drab brown with dusky tint, but little paler below or on under surfaces, even these smutty. Iris dark gray. Dorsals, caudal and anal largely dark gray, neutral dusky or blackish terminally.

Two 175 to 275 mm.

Johnius diacanthus (Lacépède).

One 308 mm. Five broad dark transverse bands on back and sides. Whole body with more or less soiled or smutty shade. Soft dorsal and caudal spotted with darker. Anal and paired fins dark gray.

Johnius sina (Cuvier).

Five 122 to 208 mm. Although Day gives 8 scales above the lateral line his figure of *Sciæna sina* shows but four.

CC-0. In Public Domain. Gurukul Kangri Collection, Haridwar

Digitized by Arya Samaj Foundation Chennai and eGangotri

This species is noticed by me, but made to read wrongly under *Johnius diacanthus* (Lacépède).[1] The heading '*Johnius sina* (Cuvier)' should have been placed at line 48 as was indicated in the corrected proof. The earlier *Argyrosomus* De la Pylaie will replace the subgeneric name *Pseudosciœna* Bleeker. Int he same paper at the beginning of line 10, under *Johnius æneus* Bloch, add 'eye $4\frac{1}{6}$ to 5, $1\frac{1}{5}$ to $1\frac{1}{4}$ in snout.'

SILLAGINIDÆ

Sillago ihama (Forskål).

Three 98 to 165 mm.

EPHIPPIDÆ

Drepane punctata (Linné).

Two 148 to 177 mm.

SIGANIDÆ

Siganus rivulatus (Forskål).

One 150 mm.

PLATYCEPHALIDÆ

Thysanophrys crocodilus (Tilesius).

Depth 6; head $2\frac{1}{2}$, width $1\frac{3}{8}$. Snout $3\frac{1}{5}$ in head from snout tip; eye $7\frac{1}{5}$, $2\frac{1}{6}$ in snout, little greater than bony interorbital; maxillary reaches slightly beyond front of eye, expansion 2 in eye, length $2\frac{2}{3}$ in head; teeth villiform, in broad bands in jaws, small patch each side of vomer and narrow band along each palatine; bony interorbital $1\frac{1}{5}$ in eye, flat, eyes protruding little above each side; 2 preopercle spines, upper little larger or about half of eye. Gill-rakers 2 + 4, lanceolate, slightly less than gill-filaments or $1\frac{4}{5}$ in eye.

Scales 100 + 7 in lateral line, 8 above to spinous dorsal orgin, 18 below, 17 predorsal to occiput. Dorsal I, VIII–I, 10, I, third spine $2\frac{1}{3}$ in total head length, first branched ray $3\frac{1}{5}$; anal I, 10, I, first branched ray $4\frac{3}{8}$; caudal $1\frac{9}{10}$, rounded behind, though uppermost rays end in protruded point above; least depth of caudal peduncle $7\frac{1}{5}$; pectoral $2\frac{1}{8}$; ventral $1\frac{2}{3}$.

Brown above, lighter or soiled brown below and under surface of head whitish. At last dorsal spines and front of soft dorsal large deeper brown saddle like blotch and another below posterior dorsal rays. Back and upper surface of head with small scattered dusky brown spots. Dark blotch below eye. Iris slaty. Dorsal greenish olive basally, neutral dusky terminally. Anal whitish. Caudal brown, clouded darker. Pectoral neutral dusky, with small scattered obscure dark spots. Ventral dusky, olivaceous basally, spine paler.

One 417 mm. Also one from the Philippines, 208 mm. It shows:—

Depth $8\frac{3}{4}$; head $2\frac{7}{8}$, width 2. Snout $3\frac{1}{6}$ in head from snout tip; eye $5\frac{1}{8}$, $1\frac{3}{4}$ in snout, over twice interorbital; maxillary reaches front pupil edge, length $1\frac{2}{3}$ in head; broad bands of granular teeth in jaws and small narrow bands on vomer and palatines, interorbital 11, deeply concave; antero-supraorbital spine, 4 above posterior half of eye with last longest; single occipital spine each side; small postocular spine little elevated, followed by 3 above opercle and long spine at suprascapula; 2 small infraorbitals on suborbital stay, also another spine at angle which $\frac{1}{2}$ of eye, besides much shorter one close below; opercle with 2 moderate spines. Gill-rakers 1 + 5, lanceolate.

Scales 110 + 8, tubes 56 + 3, 8 above to soft dorsal origin, 18 below and 14 predorsal; 8 rows on cheek to preopercle ridge at angle; 7 or 8 basal radiating striæ, 23 to 31 apical denticles with 5 to 7 transverse series of basal elements and circuli fine. Dorsal I, VIII, I, 10, I, third spine $2\frac{1}{8}$ in total head length, first branched ray $2\frac{1}{2}$; anal I, 10, I, first ray $4\frac{3}{8}$; caudal 2, slightly convex behind; least depth of caudal peduncle 7; pectoral $2\frac{1}{2}$; ventral $1\frac{1}{2}$.

[1] *Journ. Bom. Nat. Hist. Soc.*, November 1926, p. 9.

CC-0. In Public Domain. Gurukul Kangri Collection, Haridwar

Digitized by Arya Samaj Foundation Chennai and eGangotri

Brown above, whitish below. Iris gray. Spinous dorsal light brown, with several dark brown spots on each ray. Caudal brown, with several of outer membranes very dark brownish or blackish. Anal pale. Paired fins light brown, darker terminally.

Thysanophrys scaber (Linné).

Depth 8 ; head $2\frac{2}{10}$, width 2. Snout $3\frac{1}{2}$ in head from snout tip ; eye 7, 2 in snout, little greater than bony interorbital ; maxillary reaches slightly beyond front of eye, expansion $2\frac{1}{3}$ in eye, length $2\frac{2}{3}$ in head ; teeth villiform, in broad bands in jaws, small patch each side of vomer and narrow band along each palatine ; bony interorbital $1\frac{1}{8}$ in eye, little concave; preopercle spine 4 in head, very short one below. Gill-rakers 1 + 7, lanceolate, equal gill-filaments or $1\frac{1}{5}$ in eye, also 4 rudimentary tubercles above and 9 below.

Spinous scales 53 in lateral line to caudal base, scales along lateral line 88 + 6, 5 above to spinous dorsal origin, 16 below, 10 predorsal to occiput. Bones on top of head more or less rugosely striate. Dorsal I, VIII, I, 11, I, third spine $2\frac{2}{3}$ in total head length, first branched ray $2\frac{2}{3}$; anal I, 12, I, first branched ray $4\frac{3}{8}$; caudal $1\frac{9}{10}$, forming median obtuse angle behind ; least depth of caudal peduncle 7 ; pectoral $2\frac{2}{5}$; ventral $1\frac{4}{5}$.

Brown above, obscurely mottled darker. Under surface of body whitish. Irish slaty. Spinous dorsal neutral dusky, large black blotch on last 2 membranes terminally. Soft dorsal dull gray with darker blotches or spots. Caudal with upper and lower edges narrowly pale, fin otherwise dark gray, more or less dusky terminally. Pectoral brownish, finely spotted with dusky gray. Ventral neutral blackish, front and hind edge narrowly whitish.

One 217 mm.

Thysanophrys macracanthus (Bleeker).

Depth $7\frac{1}{2}$; head $2\frac{1}{2}$, width $2\frac{1}{3}$. Snout $3\frac{1}{8}$ in head from snout tip ; eye 4, $1\frac{1}{4}$ in snout, nearly 3 times interorbital ; maxillary reaches opposite first third in eye, expansion $2\frac{1}{2}$ in eye, length $2\frac{1}{4}$ in head ; teeth viliform, in bands in jaws, small patch on vomer and narrow band on each palatine ; interorbital $2\frac{4}{5}$ in eye, concave ; preopercle spine $1\frac{1}{3}$ in eye, nearly long as its distance from eye. Gill-rakers 2 + 5, lanceolate, upper inner edge spinescent, long as gill-filaments which $2\frac{1}{4}$ in eye.

Tubular scales 44 + 3 in lateral line, large, simple, though not armed with scutes, likely a condition of youth ? Scales very fine, 10 above lateral line, 15 below, 16 ? predorsal to occiput ; cranium largely scaly, head otherwise naked. Dorsal I, VIII, I, 10, I, fourth spine 3 in total head length, second branched ray $2\frac{2}{3}$; anal 11, third ray $4\frac{1}{3}$; caudal $1\frac{9}{10}$, obtuse or truncate ; least depth of caudal peduncle $8\frac{1}{4}$; pectoral $2\frac{1}{3}$; ventral $2\frac{1}{6}$.

Back brown, sides with gray and lower surface whitish. Obscure transverse brownish band across middle of occiput. Dark brown transverse band or saddle like blotch from last half of spinous dorsal. Another at last half of soft dorsal. Iris slate gray. Spinous dorsal neutral blackish on each membrane medially. Soft dorsal and caudal grayish, with terminal dusky band and large transverse basal dusky blotch on caudal. Anal whitish. Paired fins blackish.

One 40 mm.

Pomacentrus prateri, new species.

Plate II

Depth $2\frac{1}{3}$; head 3. width $1\frac{4}{5}$. Snout $3\frac{1}{2}$ in head from snout tip ; eye $3\frac{1}{2}$, subequal with snout or interorbital ; maxillary extends but very slightly beyond front of eye, expansion $2\frac{4}{5}$ in eye, length $3\frac{1}{4}$ in head ; teeth small, compressed, anterior in each jaw at least uniserial incisors, laterals more pointed ; interorbital $3\frac{1}{2}$ in head, convex ; preopercle edge minutely serrated. Gill-rakers 7 + 13, lanceolate.

Tubes 16 in upper section of lateral line followed by 4 pores and 9 pores in horizontal section to caudal base ; 3 scales above lateral line, 9 below, 18 predorsal forward opposite nostril ; 4 rows on cheek, of which uppermost on preorbitals and suborbitals, which without lower edges free, also lowest row on

CC-0. In Public Domain. Gurukul Kangri Collection, Haridwar

Digitized by Arya Samaj Foundation Chennai and eGangotri

preopercle flange; muzzle, including maxillary, naked. Scales with 6 to 8 basal radiating striæ, 72 to 79 apical denticles and 4 to 6 transverse series of basal elements, circuli fine. Dorsal XIII, 11, I, third spine 2 in head, margin of membranes of spines deeply incised, fifth ray $2\frac{2}{3}$ in combined head and body to caudal base; anal II, 10, I, second spine $2\frac{1}{3}$ in head, fifth ray 2; last depth of caudal peduncle $2\frac{1}{8}$; pectoral $1\frac{1}{5}$; ventral 1; caudal $2\frac{1}{4}$ in combined head and body to caudal base, deeply lunate, each tip ending in filament.

Dusky brown, back quite dark. On trunk and tail many of scales each with minute apical gray white dot. Iris gray. Dorsals neutral dusky to blackish, posteriorly margined whitish. Anal similar. Caudal dusky black, broadly to whitish margin behind. Pectoral gray, with blackish brown blotch nearly size of pupil at base, also slightly smaller suprascapular dusky blotch. Ventral blackish.

Type a single example from Back Bay, 52 mm. long. It is suggestive of *Pomacentrus violescens* (Bleeker) and largely agrees with Bleeker's figure, except the caudal peduncle and caudal fin not pale.

Named after Mr. S. H. Prater, Curator of the Bombay Natural History Society.

CALLYDONTIDÆ

Callyodon dubius (Bennett).

One 146 mm.

ELEOTRIDÆ

Butis caperatus (Cantor).

One 75 mm.

GOBIIDÆ

Glossogobius biocellatus (Valenciennes).

Six 68 to 131 mm.

Rhinogobius griseus (Day).

Six 63 to 73 mm.

Rhinogobius viridipunctatus (Valenciennes).

One 89 mm.

Bathygobius fuscus (Rüppell).

Two 68 to 69 mm.

Gobius ornatus, Rüppell

Five 58 to 94 mm. The type of *Gobius venustulus*, Fowler is synonymous as I find on comparison.

Oxyurichthys tentacularis (Valenciennes).

One 59 mm.

PSETTODIDÆ

Psettodes erumei (Schneider).

One 365 mm.

BOTHIDÆ

Pseudorhombus arsius (Buchanan-Hamilton).

One 280 mm.

SOLEIDÆ

Cynoglossus macrolepidotus (Bleeker).

Two 280 to 283 mm.

CC-0. In Public Domain. Gurukul Kangri Collection, Haridwar

Digitized by Arya Samaj Foundation Chennai and eGangotri

TRIACANTHIDÆ

Triacanthus brevirostris, Schlegel.

Depth $2\frac{3}{5}$; head $3\frac{1}{2}$, width 2. Snout $1\frac{1}{2}$ in head; eye 4, $2\frac{4}{5}$ in snout, $1\frac{3}{4}$ in interorbital; mouth width 4 in head; interorbital, $2\frac{2}{3}$ convexly elevated. Gill-opening $2\frac{3}{8}$ in head.

Skin coriaceous, granules rather smooth. Dorsal IV—25, first spine $1\frac{1}{6}$ in head, sixth ray $3\frac{1}{2}$; anal 17, fourth ray $2\frac{1}{2}$, anteriorly forms moderate lobe; caudal $1\frac{1}{8}$, widely forked; caudal peduncle depth 6 in its length or $7\frac{1}{2}$ in head; pectoral $2\frac{4}{5}$; ventral spine $1\frac{1}{3}$.

Back brownish, whitish below. Large dull dusky blotch on side of snout, also little dark above each eye in interorbital. Dark blotch about base of spinous dorsal and fin with basal $\frac{2}{3}$ blackish. Body otherwise pale. Iris gray. Lips pale.

One 280 mm.

TETRODONTIDÆ

Sphæroides oblongus (Bloch).

Depth (collapsed) $3\frac{4}{5}$; head $2\frac{7}{8}$, width $1\frac{1}{3}$. Snout $2\frac{1}{4}$ in head; eye $4\frac{2}{3}$, 2 in snout, $2\frac{1}{6}$ in interorbital; mouth width $4\frac{1}{4}$; lips moderate, feebly papillose; interorbital $2\frac{1}{8}$, but slightly elevated, broadly level medianly; each nasal papilla rather large, with 2 nostrils. Gill-opening $4\frac{2}{3}$ in head.

Predorsal spinescent area forward to nostrils and laterally not extending below eye except on postocular. Abdomen entirely spinescent below, from chin to vent. Dorsal III, 10, first branched ray 2 in head; anal III, 8, first branched ray $1\frac{4}{5}$; caudal peduncle $3\frac{1}{3}$; pectoral $2\frac{1}{10}$.

Back and head with dusky brown reticulations forming rounded gray spots and laterally on head and trunk as short dusky brown superior bars, on tail superiorly as few rather large dark reticulations. Lower sides and under surface of body whitish. Iris light gray. Fins whitish, caudal becoming dusky terminally.

One 61 mm.

CC-0. In Public Domain. Gurukul Kangri Collection, Haridwar

Digitized by Arya Samaj Foundation Chennai and eGangotri

GAME PRESERVATION AND GAME EXPERIMENTS IN INDIA[1]

BY

BERNARD C. ELLISON, F.R.G.S., C.M.Z.S., F.L.S.

(*With three plates*)

In British India the Game Preservation problem is coming to the fore and seems likely to become increasingly important, as is shown by a review which appeared this year in the *Times of India*, and the comprehensive article on the subject by the Editors of the *Bombay Natural History Society's Journal*, (vol. xxxii, p. 359,) where it was pointed out that, while on the whole the present condition of game in India is good, there has been a serious disappearance in some areas.

The authors maintained that, if game in the reserved forests and sanctuaries is to be protected, more rigid application of the laws is necessary. The whole question of game protection and the tightening up of the laws affecting it, appears to be mainly a question of money. In regard to British territory the articles advocated the formation of a special game protection fund in the various provinces as being worth considering. Sportsmen should contribute towards it and when one considers what must be paid for sport in other countries, this suggestion is not likely to be opposed seriously in India. A special charge might also be made for shooting the more sought-after species of game.

The formation of the fund might be sanctioned by local Governments and be applied to purposes of supplementing the rewards of forest guards, poisoning wild dogs and vermin and improving scanty water supplies. Such measures might not maintain wild life at its present level, but they might help to retard the process of depletion now observed. This is how the matter stands to-day in British India.

EXPERIMENTS IN PATIALA

For many years I have followed with great interest the game experiments of H. H. the Maharaja of Patiala and have twice been His Highness's guest at his State in the plains, and for several years have had an invitation to stay and shoot at Chail. Up till lately I have never had an opportunity of being able to avail myself of the Maharaja's hospitality in the hills.

---

[1] Some notes compiled after a visit to the Reserves of H. H. the Maharaja of Patiala on the conclusion of my term of office as Game Warden of the State of Bhopal.

CC-0. In Public Domain. Gurukul Kangri Collection, Haridwar

Digitized by Arya Samaj Foundation Chennai and eGangotri

Being up in Simla in August 1927, I had my long-cherised wish fulfilled of visiting the summer capital of the ruler of the premier State in the Punjab.

It gave me all the more pleasure to go to Chail on account of my own interest in game preservation and game experiments.

After this visit I must assert that His Highness of Patiala, more than any other prince in India, has gone in for strict game preservation and is deeply interested in game experiments of all kinds. He is without doubt the keenest and most knowledgable sportsman and naturalist to-day among all the rulers in Hindustan. He has applied his knowledge, not only as regards the preservation of the fauna of his vast territories, but has gone in for experiments as regards introducing animals and birds not indigenous to his State.

My visit was in the rainy season, when the mountain ranges were covered for the most part with dense clouds and mist. There were only occasional times when the weather was bright and clear. It was the close season for shooting, nevertheless my time spent was most pleasant and by no means devoid of natural history incident.

What interested me in particular in coming up to Chail was to see actually the result of the Maharaja's experiment in introducing English pheasants into his territory, as I had some views on the subject myself. I had very many talks to His Highness about pheasants and other matters connected with zoology, game and shikar and was astonished at his broad views, not only on the pheasant question and game matters in general, but also on the scientific aspects and the far-reaching results of such experiments.

About the question of introducing non-indigenous animals and birds into India, we both held similar views. The successful experiments which His Highness has undertaken, beginning always in a small way, and which I am going to speak about, show the boundless possibilities there are in a large state in India such as Patiala.

His Highness evinces such keenness in the subject that it was a great pleasure to talk to such an enthusiast. Together we looked through the wonderful books on Pheasants of that remarkable ornithologist William Beebe, who presents such accurate information in such popular form. Would that there were more books written on natural history subjects, so readable, so instructive and withal accompanied by such beautiful illustrations and photographs. His Highness possesses all Beebe's books (editions de luxe), containing the accounts of the author's experiences, while tracking rare pheasants in Ceylon, Burma, the Western Himalayas, the Malay Peninsula and Sarawak. All the volumes are well used as testified by the book marks in them, and by the way the Maharaja is able to find immediately whatever he wants when referring to them.

In addition to these talks, I thoroughly examined the pheasantries in company with his most efficient Superintendent of Shikar, Mr. W. M. Hutton, whom I have known and been in constant correspondence with, ever since the Prince of Wales's tour of India, when he

CC-0. In Public Domain. Gurukul Kangri Collection, Haridwar

Digitized by Arya Samaj Foundation Chennai and eGangotri

(Mr. Hutton), so ably made all the shooting arrangements for the royal visit to Patiala. Also I went round the forests with Mr. J. A. Beaty, a retired police official, who has lately been appointed Game Preservation Officer in Patiala State. I was most enthuiastic about everything I saw, and am confident that this pheasant experiment is the prelude to much success in the future.

The Natural History of Chail and the Forests in the Vicinity.

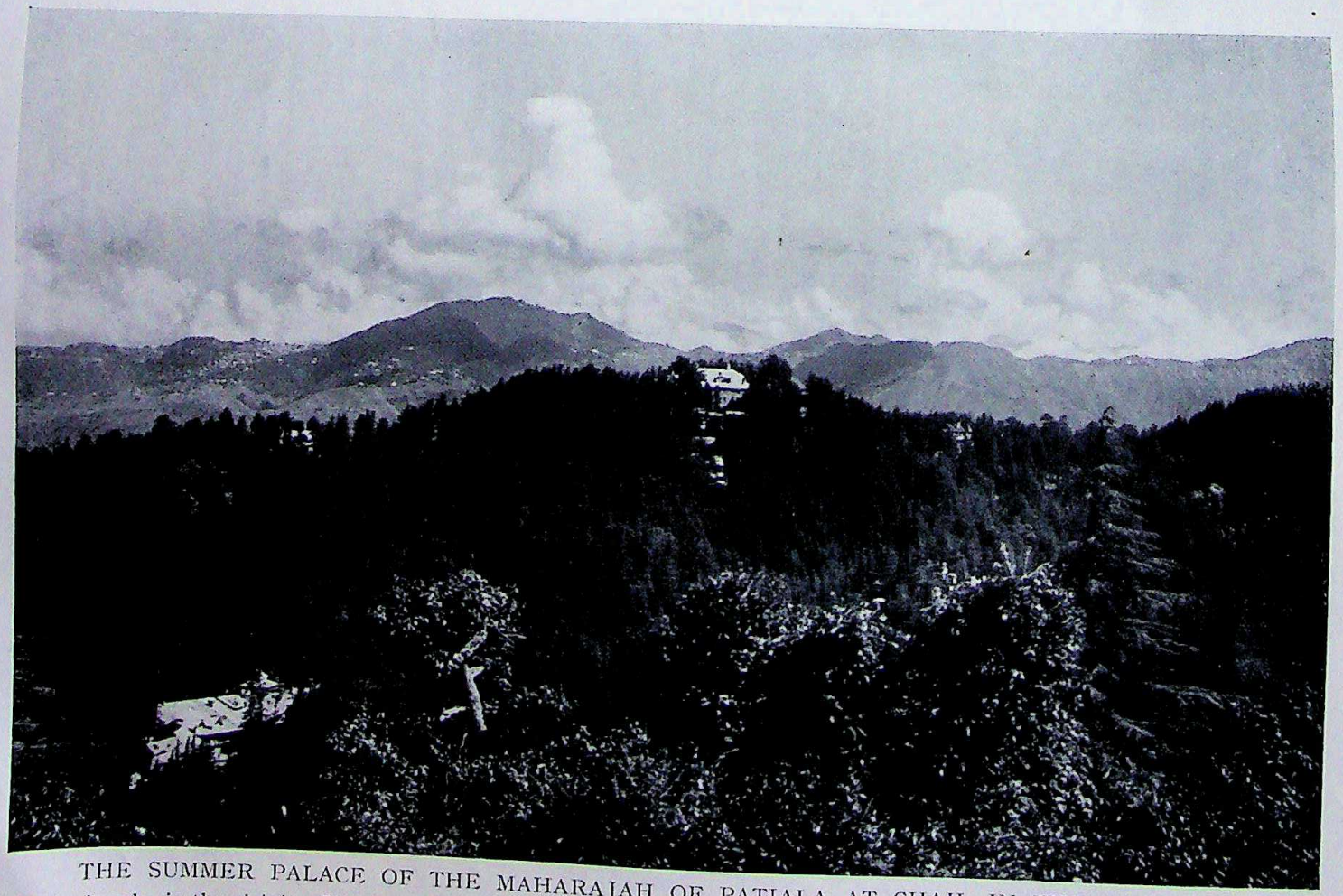
A break in the rains on the morning of August 7 enabled me to ride into the jungles in the neighbourhood of the pheasantry which is in process of being made. This latter place is situated on the slopes of the mountains and is about two and a quarter miles in extent. It faces the Maharaja's palace, which lies two miles away on the summit of one of the southern sides of a mountain directly opposite Simla, and in front of the great snow barriers of the Himalaya. Most of the mountains round about range from 6,000 feet to 9,000 feet in height. Kufri, which is quite near, and a famous game reserve in use for entertaining Viceroys and distinguished sportsmen, reaches the latter height. Near Chail is Sidhbaba, the summit of the mountain: here is laid out the highest cricket ground in the world.

The country round about is well-wooded and consists mostly of magnificent conifers—*Pinus longifolia* and *Pinus excelsa* being very common. Oak, holly, rhododendrons and very many of the trees one meets at home in England abound everywhere. The rhododendrons must present a splendid sight when they are in bloom. In all the district round about they generally have widespreading arms and rugged branches and seldom exceed thirty or forty feet in height.

Everywhere round Chail is a paradise for Himalayan game. Black Bear (*U. torquatus*), Musk Deer (*M. moschiferus moschiferus*), Barking Deer (*C. muntjac*), Goral (*C. goral*), and Leopard (*F. pardus*), are among some of the animals which are very common. In addition to the ordinary birds, Cheer (*C. wallichi*), and Kalij Pheasants (*G. albicristatus*), are found; occasionally Monal (*L. refulgens*) come down from the higher altitudes during the heavy snow falls in winter. Chukor (*C. chucar*) are very plentiful and have increased tremendously since game preservation steps have been taken and of late years have spread round Chail more than in any other state adjoining Simla. Black Partridges (*F. vulgaris*) are very common and Peura or Hill Partridges (*Arboricola* sp.) have multiplied since 1918 so that these jungles everywhere are full of them.

I know myself how when going along the Kufri road with a dog I put up half a dozen of these birds every twenty yards. In this district of the Himalaya there are probably more Peura Partridges to be found to-day than in the lower parts of the Terai and the United Provinces. Years ago they were not at all common: their increase is entirely due to the Maharaja of Patiala introducing some years ago a hundred pairs of these birds from Nepal.

CC-0. In Public Domain. Gurukul Kangri Collection, Haridwar



THE SUMMER PALACE OF THE MAHARAJAH OF PATIALA AT CHAIL IN THE HIMALAYAS.
In the jungles in the vicinity, His Highness has conducted a successful experiment as regards the introduction, acclimatization and breeding of English Pheasants.

Digitized by Arya Samaj Foundation Chennai and eGangotri

CC-0. In Public Domain. Gurukul Kangri Collection, Haridwar

Digitized by Arya Samaj Foundation Chennai and eGangotri

CC-0. In Public Domain. Gurukul Kangri Collection, Haridwar

Digitized by Arya Samaj Foundation Chennai and eGangotri

History of Pheasant Experiments in the Simla Hills.

Before describing the actual pheasantry at Chail it might be of interest to give some history of the events which led up to the present experiment.

About thirty years ago the late Sir W. Buck got out fifty pheasants from England and put them down in the vicinity of Mashobra in the hills about seven miles from Simla. The birds however disappeared and people thought that the Indian pheasants had driven them away. The experiment therefore ended here.

In 1907 Lord Minto and Lord Kitchener decided to make an attempt to rear Kalij Pheasants (*Gennæus hamiltoni*) in the catchment area which lies some five or six miles from Simla. The author of *Simla Past and Present*, Mr. Edward J. Buck, C.B.E., says:—

> "The place was strictly preserved. The aid of forest officials was enlisted, eggs were collected for the purpose from all the neighbouring states, hens were brought to sit on the eggs and Gurkhas to guard the nests were specially engaged. But alas many of the four or five hundred eggs which arrived were 'addled', and less than thirty young pheasants made their appearance. Most of these on being eventually turned out became victims to the foxes, jackals, pine martens and other enemies which apparently appreciate unsophisticated youthful pheasants. So the result was that when the Viceroy and Chief shot the valley in October with a party of seven guns associated by numerous beaters and dogs, only fourteen pheasants and a 'karkar' were brought to bag. At a moderate guess each bird must have cost Rs. 100, and the attempt to raise more pheasants was discontinued."

Before any game experiment can be tried, arrangements must be made for destroying vermin—the most necessary precaution of all. This was a point I stressed very much in a *Game Warden's Report* I wrote in Bhopal. The neglect of this precaution was the main reason why the first Simla experiments in reference to pheasants were a failure; the birds straying into adjoining territory, where they were shot by poachers or killed by vermin. It is simply courting trouble to let birds loose in the jungles, without having made arrangements for preservation by destroying vermin.

The Patiala Pheasant Experiment

In the years immediately preceding the Great War, the Maharaja of Patiala first began to be interested, and to see the possibilties, in reference to raising pheasants in his territories. He very wisely did not at first attempt anything on a large scale in his jungles, but merely contented himself with trying to find out if pheasants would thrive in his forests. A start was made with Mongolian Ringed, Crawford Silver, and Chinese Golden Pheasants (*P. pictus*) and also Monal (*L. impejanus*) and Western Tragopan (*T. melanocephalus*). From these it was found that the Monal did the best. Chinese Golden Pheasants which His Highness introduced in a limited number also did well.

These were the birds which pleased Lord Reading very much as they flew across the rides with their golden tails stretched out, when, as Viceroy, he was the guest of the Maharaja and shot the Karol jungles at Kandaghat, one autumn. The success of the Monals was

CC-0. In Public Domain. Gurukul Kangri Collection, Haridwar

Digitized by Arya Samaj Foundation Chennai and eGangotri

however only temporary as, after they got their plumage, they completely disappeared, most probably to the highest hills at Chandni in the hill state of Kahan near Simla. Stray Monals however, as I have mentioned, do still come sometimes to Chail, when there is a heavy fall of snow. Mr. Hutton pointed out to me a place called Chur, only six miles away as the crow flies from the cricket ground at Chail, which is a favourite resort of these pheasants during a heavy winter. The Maharaja once shot in a single day, eighty-five Monal here, in addition to eleven bears.

It was in 1921, on his return from England, where he had done a good deal of shooting with Lord Fisher, that His Highness of Patiala first seriously started introducing English pheasants into India on a large scale. After all his lengthy experiments he had determined upon the Ring-necked Pheasant (*P. torquatus*) as the bird which would survive best in India.

The first thing was to choose a place as a permanent pheasantry, and Kurin, distant about a mile from Chail Palace was selected. A more beautiful and more suitable spot for the purpose, in my opinion, could not possibly have been chosen. In the course of the next five years a small experiment was made with pheasant eggs procured direct from England: they were hatched in incubators by Mr. Goldstein of Simla. Before this the jungles had been prepared for the reception of the birds when they hatched out. The result was that a thousand chicks successfully appeared from these eggs. Unfortunately, only one hundred eventually survived, as the heavy monsoon worked havoc with the young birds. However, experience had been gained and on the whole the experiment had proved successful and the way had been paved for the large experiment to follow.

The Maharaja had been advised by Lord Fisher to engage in England an expert on pheasant rearing and pheasant shooting. A Mr. Max Baker was recommended who consequently arrived in India in the spring of 1926 and immediately came up to Chail and inspected the site chosen for the pheasant coverts. He expressed himself quite satisfied with the jungles chosen, the releasing ground and the rearing field. Everything had been done on English lines, in the way observed by the Maharaja when he shot in England.

Things being in readiness, an order was given to a pheasant Game Farm in Middlesex, who were asked to send out a game keeper in charge of 400 pheasants—350 hens and 50 cock birds. Under the charge of Cady, a game keeper, the birds were despatched, and from the day of their departure till their arrival in Pinjour—His Highness's game preserves at the foot of the Himalaya—in April 1927, only seven, out of the total 400 died—one cock bird and six hens. One died at sea, and the others found the heat too much for them on the journey up to the north of India from Bombay.

On the arrival of the birds, they immediately began laying eggs—nearly 6,000 all told. Most of these, however, proved unfertile, as on account of the long journey, they had undergone, the hens had become restless and had not mated with the cocks. The failure of the latter to tread the hens was in no way due to bad arrangements in their conveyance. This was all that could be desired. I myself

CC-0. In Public Domain. Gurukul Kangri Collection, Haridwar

Digitized by Arya Samaj Foundation Chennai and eGangotri

saw the baskets in which the birds reached India—useful hampers, about 4 feet long by 2½ feet in length, quite sanitary and with side openings for feeding the pheasants.

Three incubators were made use of at Pinjour (Hearson's Hot Water Incubators), and about 200 broody hens. A certain number of chicks were lost, through not being able to get sufficient country fowl in time. The laying was very rapid and the average number of eggs soon went up from 150 to 200 a day. Between May and July about 2,000 chicks, all told, were hatched, and the casualties amounted to round about 200. On July 26 the first batch of young pheasants was conveyed by motor lorries from Pinjour to Chail, a distance of fifty-five miles, and put into the releasing grounds there. They travelled up in the same hampers that they arrived in from England. It had been intended that they should have stayed at the foot of the mountains for at least six weeks more, and it was only the severe heat at the time, that made it imperative that they should be moved to a cooler temperature. The second batch, which I did not see, were due to arrive at Chail on August 10.

The Pheasantry at Chail

The actual Chail pheasantry lies on the mountain side facing the north, that is to say Simla, which is about six miles away as the crow flies, or about thirty-five miles distant by bridle path. A motor road is being prepared to go right up to the pheasantry, which is skirted on all sides by narrow paths to enable one to penetrate into the forestry easily at different places. Rides have been cut from the top of the mountain right down to the bottom of the valley. They are the breadth of the forest and a mile and a half in length. Four had already been completed when I was there. All these rides are intercepted by two roads running parallel along the mountain side. The mountain itself is thickly wooded with pine and oak, except on the southern side which looks towards the lower Himalaya, and is for the most part quite bare. The idea is that the pheasants will be able to go out on this southern slope in the heat of the day and sun themselves. On this side, in the evening, Chukor (*C. chucar*) and Cheer Pheasant (*C. wallichii*) come out on the grass in coveys and broods to feed. During the time I was at Chail, I saw very many birds of both kinds and used nearly always to hear the Chukor and other partridges calling to each other. The habits of the Chukor, I noticed, are different to those of the pheasant, in that they *come up* in the morning to the open places, and *go down* in the evenings, close to the fields.

In the valley below, a stream called the Ashni, which joins another river called the Giri, divides the bare mountains from the thickly wooded jungle on the other side. The Giri is a very fine Mahseer stream and in this place Lord Chelmsford, Lord Lytton, and many another governor and friend of the Maharaja of Patiala, have in times past, enjoyed good fishing.

The country facing the southern slope presents a magnificent panorama, not unlike the peak district of Derbyshire on a huge scale. Except for the villages of Solon and Slogria far away in the

CC-0. In Public Domain. Gurukul Kangri Collection, Haridwar

Digitized by Arya Samaj Foundation Chennai and eGangotri

distance, it is a wild and wooded country, which is full of game of all kinds. To anyone who has had the good fortune to have shot in these jungles, reading these lines must revive poignant memories too of happy sporting days gone for ever. Red Jungle-fowl (*G. ferrugineus*), Kalij Pheasant (*G. hamiltonii*), Cheer Pheasant (*C. wallichi*), Chukor or Greek Partridge (*C. chucar*), Goral (*C. goral*), Karkar or Barking Deer (*C. muntjac*), all abound here and the valleys too are full of Woodcock (*Scolopax rusticola*) in the autumn.

As regards the system of Pheasant shooting to be adopted later on, His Highness the Maharaja, who, as I have already mentioned, has done much pheasant shooting himself in England, intends to have no change, but simply to shoot in the ordinary way done at home.

The whole of the jungles are going to be coppiced, as they are rather thick at present. There being no local market for the timber that is being cut, it is intended to run an aerial railway from the Chail forest down to Kandaghat at the bottom of the valley, where the nearest railway station is situated.

I saw, in the first feeding place, in all, about 270 young pheasants. Though only two months old, they looked almost full grown and extremely well and happy. I noticed a couple of albinos among them. In the second pen there were 200, and in the third another 200 birds. It was a pretty sight to see the way they responded to the calls of their keeper at meal time and the manner in which, in the second and third pens, they flew a few yards off the ground in their efforts to reach him quickly.

There are four keepers who feed and look after the foster mothers: the young pheasants will remain with the birds till such time as they are big enough to start roosting on trees Then, in addition to the guards being removed, the coops and broody hens, which are installed there at present, will be taken away, and only the trappers outside the fencing will remain. The birds will then be absolutely alone in the jungles, except when a man comes at certain times to throw grain to them.

Some of the Maharaja of Patiala's Ideas about Game Preservation and His Projected Syndicate Scheme to Prevent Poaching

When going round the pheasant rides, I noticed one fenced all round, which was being used as a releasing ground, and which had Gurkha guards on duty with shot guns to shoot vermin. These men, Mr. Beaty informed me, come under the Game Preservation Department of which he is in charge, and go to form one of its sub-departments. About a hundred guards, or watchers have been organized and it is their duty to prevent poaching and to destroy all vermin by means of the traps and guns which have been given to them.

In the pheasant covert there are always four men on the watch day and night to look out for and kill foxes, and everywhere there are traps laid out and men on the spot guarding the whole area. I

CC-0. In Public Domain. Gurukul Kangri Collection, Haridwar

Digitized by Arya Samaj Foundation Chennai and eGangotri

came across a porcupine pad in one of these traps—porcupine are very prolific in these parts of the Himalayas, but of course do no harm to the pheasants.

The Maharaja of Patiala himself takes the greatest possible interest in all this and has personally fixed a reward for every single head of vermin destroyed, whether feathered or ground vermin. Thus for the destruction of a snake, Gohana (Monitor Lizard), mongoose, hawk, (small variety), or a jackal, a reward of four annas is paid: for a hawk, (medium size), pole, civet or wild cat and fox, a reward of eight annas: for a hawk, (large), eagle, pine marten, one rupee is given, while for the destruction of a wolf three rupees, and for an otter five rupees are bestowed.

With all this interest the Maharaja shows in the preservation of game, he has nevertheless much to contend with from poachers; that is why he has organized a special branch of his Game Department solely to deal with them. It is rather sad to remark that offences in this respect are not merely confined to the Indian *ryot*; by far the worst delinquents are Europeans who visit the different cantonments in the hill tracts. It would be invidious to quote specific cases but His Highness personally told me that the offenders are to be found among people of all classes and among people in many cases who ought to know better.

To counteract all this poaching the Maharaja has thought about the possibility of starting a scheme which he has conceived, whereby certain areas of his territory will be leased to a syndicate. Such a mode of procedure, while most magnanimous, however, might, I think, reduce the game in the surrounding area, because of excessive permits being granted by the syndicate.

The Pheasantry of the Maharaja of Patiala in the Pinjour Moghul Gardens in the Foot-hills of the Himalayas

I was immensely impressed by all I saw at Chail in connection with the pheasants and by the condition of the young birds, and in conversation told the Maharaja this, and expressed the opinion to him that everything augured well for the successful realization of his plans. He told me that, if all continued to prosper, he intended to have a small trial shoot towards the end of the year. His Highness then asked me if I would care to go to see the place where he first had the pheasants put down when they arrived from England. They were installed in the grounds of a beautiful old Indian garden-palace built for the hot weather, situated far down in the Himalayan foot-hills country. The place is called Pinjour and in the vicinity of the Moghul gardens are very fine game reserves.

I very readily accepted the Maharaja's kind invitation and on August 10, in company with Sahibzada Abdul Munim Khan, A. D. C. to His Highness and Mr. Hutton, we set out by motor for Pinjour. Leaving Chail in the forenoon, we descended the narrow road which winds round and round the mountains for eighteen miles to Kandaghat. Only one car can descend at a time and the road is kept clear by means of telephonic communication. On my way up

CC-0. In Public Domain. Gurukul Kangri Collection, Haridwar

Digitized by Arya Samaj Foundation Chennai and eGangotri

some days before, upon turning round a corner rather suddenly, I encountered some camels and very nearly collided with the animals: they appeared very much alarmed. Little could be seen of the magnificent scenery and the beautiful wooded country, as it was raining hard and the valleys were wreathed in mists.

The rains made the roads very slippery and, as there was considerable danger of going over the *khud*, we had to proceed very slowly. Few accidents have occurred however: the last took place a few years ago, when a car returning from Simla late in the evening, bringing back a doctor, swerved and went over the precipice. The doctor, who was seated on the opposite side to the driver, managed to slip out, but the poor chauffeur met his end. I saw the place where the accident happened: it is now marked by a black cross on the edge of the ravine bearing on it the ominous inscription 'REMEMBER SONA SINGH.'

At the time of the year—the monsoon,—when we traversed the road, there is always danger from the frequent land-slides and falls of huge bouiders. We encountered many on the way, but were not stopped, and about nightfall reached Kalka, quite near to which is Pinjour, the place chosen by His Highness of Patiala for resting the first pheasants he had had brought over from England.

* * * * *

On the morning of August 11, I was awakened by the cries of peafowl and the 'Ha, Ha, Ha. r. r. r. . . . .' of the keepers of the young pheasants frightening away crows and hawks. From the roof of my room I got a magnificent view—the Himalayas rising sheer upwards to the east: to the west, a circle of low hills and southward the plains. Down below were the entrancing wooded gardens, whose vistas were no longer dim, as on the previous night, but along whose shallow terraces fountains were playing and water was falling in smooth sheets. Everywhere on the grass were arranged in symmetrical lines the pheasant coops, and on their account the garden presented a somewhat wild and neglected appearance—an illustration of the lines written hundreds of years ago:—

> 'Gardens of old, nor art nor rules obey'd,
> But unadorn'd, a wild neglect betray'd.'

Later, I went round the Pinjour pheasantry with Cady the gamekeeper, who resided there. I thought the selection of the gardens, as a place for the commencement of his pheasant experiment a very happy thought on the part of the Maharaja of Patiala. One thing that immediately struck me was the utility of the high wall surrounded with battlements, which completely circumvented the whole garden. It prevented all molestation of the pheasants by the larger species of vermin.

Cady gave me the history of the young birds under his charge since they left England early in the new year. It appears that he had had no difficulty with them and they seemed to be standing the journey very well until they reached the Red Sea. It was then that he experienced some anxiety as the extreme heat began to

CC-0. In Public Domain. Gurukul Kangri Collection, Haridwar

Digitized by Arya Samaj Foundation Chennai and eGangotri

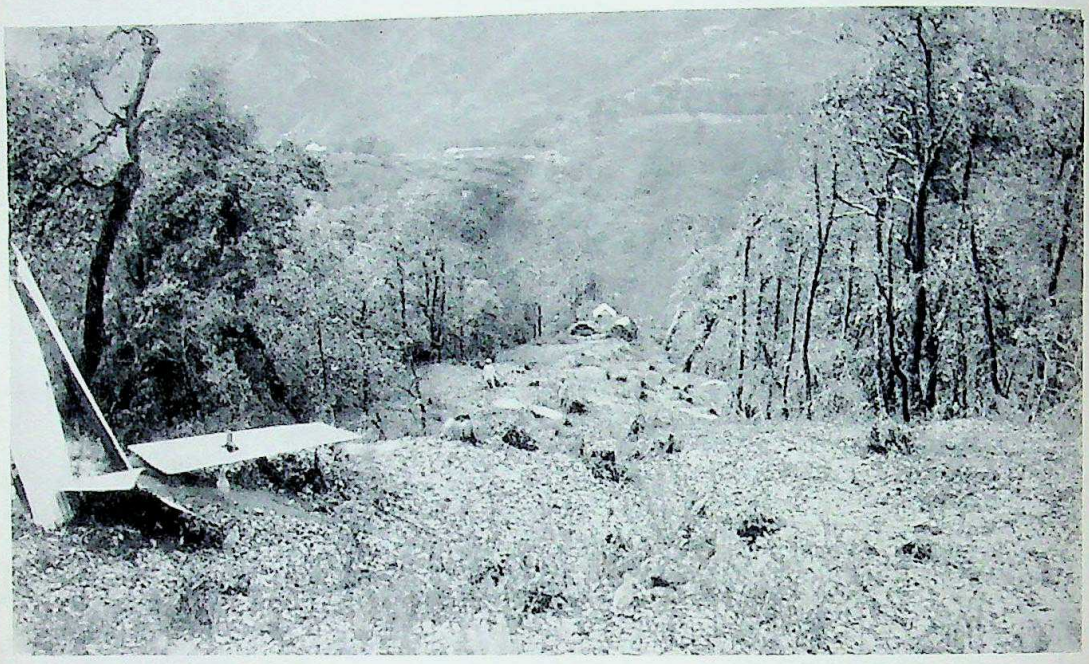
PINJOUR GARDENS.

Pheasant coops arranged in symmetrical lines in the glorious wooded *bagh*.

Two-months-old young pheasants in the feeding pen. Chail.

CC-0. In Public Domain. Gurukul Kangri Collection, Haridwar

Digitized by Arya Samaj Foundation Chennai and eGangotri



A ride in the jungles, used temporarily as a releasing ground for pheasants.

Cut jungles ready for the reception of pheasants.

CC-0. In Public Domain. Gurukul Kangri Collection, Haridwar

Digitized by Arya Samaj Foundation Chennai and eGangotri

make the young pheasants gasp very much. Permission was thereupon obtained from the Captain to put a tarpaulin and a cricket net over the hatchway which, besides creating a shade, prevented the pheasants from getting away and flying out to sea. Cady then of course spoke about the loss of birds mentioned before. This was only to be expected, considering the heat of India and the long journey up-country from Bombay. On March 5, the pheasants were turned down in the pens at Pinjour. Each wire pen had in it about 120 hens and 20 cocks and they seemed to be very happy. Cady told me that the first egg appeared on April 5. His diary showed that on the 6th three were laid: on the 7th six, and they gradually went up in increasing ratio till they reached the maximum of 209 a day.

In the middle of April myriads of locusts arrived and settled down in the country close to Pinjour. They ravaged the district and greedily devoured everything there was in the way of vegetation. I myself saw the effects of their devastations on the trees round about, especially the palms. Many of these, even now, were only just beginning to recover from the ravages of this terror. Strange to say the locusts coming had a great effect for the better on the young pheasants.

Towards the end of May the eggs of the locusts produced young ones. These began to crawl about and ascend the mountains. An idea of the vast numbers of these swarms can be gauged from the fact that they became so thick on the lines of the Kalka-Simla Railway, that a train was detained, and the driver and the guard had to send for a railway gang to turn out and clear the insects off the lines before they could move and continue their journey.

The young locusts continued their crawling right up to Pinjour and upon their arrival there, Mr. Beaty turned out hundreds of men, who were detailed off to try and prevent them from going into the pheasant pens. Inspite of everything nothing could stop them on their onward march. The next thing that happened was most remarkable. The young pheasants began to eagerly feed on the locusts, and to stop eating their corn, and in fact during the rest of the time Pinjour was visited by the plague of these insects, no more grain was given to them—that is to say for a whole month. They ate the locusts voraciously and in a correspondingly amazing way, laid eggs. The only detrimental thing about it all was that the broody hens were very much disturbed, as all the sitting boxes were full of these insects. This caused many eggs to go bad.

The Maharaja of Patiala's pheasant experiment, we may safely assert, has established one interesting fact, namely that a locust diet is to be recommended to make pheasants in India lay freely.

Out of the first batch of pheasant eggs put down under broody hens at Pinjour, the net result was 270 birds hatched out. More should have appeared: the reason they did not was, that the extreme heat of the ground and the rays of the sun started incubation immediately the eggs were laid. In the early hours of the morning, the air and ground cooled and the life in the eggs became cold, to the detriment of the potential chicks. It is only by experiment that one really finds out things. Such a difficulty would never have

CC-0. In Public Domain. Gurukul Kangri Collection, Haridwar

Digitized by Arya Samaj Foundation Chennai and eGangotri

occurred in England in breeding pheasants, but in an experiment in India, even with such a fine climate as in Chail in the Simla Hills, unexpected difficulties and unthought of results may crop up at any time. What has been said about the reason for more chicks not being hatched out is not a theory. Cady gave me positive proof for what has been asserted.

A fertilized egg, which was put in an incubator on May 18, hatched out on June 6,—that is to say it took nineteen days, instead of the usual twenty-four. Two more eggs hatched on June 7 (i.e. twenty days), and two more on June 9th (i.e. twenty-two days).

The remainder of the birds hatched out on the proper dates. The young pheasants grew excessively fast and after they were three days old, 'could' in Cady's own words 'fly like quail'.

There were very few casualities from ordinary causes, such as weakness, and being trodden on by other birds. Out of the first 270 only ten succumbed. There was not a single case of cramp or gapes, illnesses which at home are such common causes of disaster to young growing pheasants. Nor was there any serious loss through sickness.

Very few chicks were ever missed as a result of being seized by the numerous birds of prey in the vicinity. The pens had plenty of men on the look out with guns, and these precautions invariably met with success. Hazara Singh, the Assistant Game Preservation Officer, on one morning alone, shot sixty hawks. He told me of a curious thing that happened one day in this connection. A shikari brought in a live hawk in his arms. The bird of prey had dug its talons into the back of a young pheasant; it had then been unable to disengage its claws and had thus been captured alive. The young pheasant of course succumbed to its wounds.

No further hatching is to be done at Pinjour, as experience has taught that the atmosphere there is too hot. It has therefore been decided to have two hatcheries in the future, one at Kandaghat and one at Chail, so that if an epidemic breaks out in one of these places, the birds in the second place, will not be affected. I saw the proposed site of the one at Kandaghat—a splendid place on the hillside with the Ashni River bordered by stretches of grey-white sand, winding along below. Here in this poultry farm all the birds used will be English, so as to be able to have brood hens for the pheasantry. There will always be 600 as stock birds which will be changed every autumn. In order to prevent the stamina deteriorating, alternately cock and hen birds are to be procured from England.

Pinjour Jungle Game Reserves

After breakfast on the morning of August 11, I rode out with Mr. Hutton, Hazara Singh and a band of shikaris, to view the Patiala game preserves, which lie about three miles from Pinjour gardens. The Siwalik Range, which is separate from the Himalaya, and on which lies Dehra Dun, rises above them. These low hills present rather a reddish appearance as looked at from a distance.

The rain was coming down very hard, but we managed to cross the Kausalya River, which was very much swollen, and about a

CC-0. In Public Domain. Gurukul Kangri Collection, Haridwar

Digitized by Arya Samaj Foundation Chennai and eGangotri

quarter of a mile broad. In parts we went up to our waists. In ordinary circumstances, it would have been possible to have taken a car with us and to have motored along the roads and magnificent rides in the jungles. Other rulers have copied this excellent method of cutting rides throughout the forests. His Highness of Patiala, as in many of his plans, adopted this after shooting in England and Scotland. I remember when I visited Patiala for the first time on the occasion of the Prince of Wales' visit there, remarking on the fine rides in the jungles at Bunerhari, Sanaur and Bahadurgarh.

After crossing the river, Hazara Singh took me right into the jungles and we galloped about on horseback most of the day in-spite of the rain. We observed the movements of much game, such as deer, sounders of pig, peafowl, partridge, pheasants, etc., but would of course have seen more, and I would have been able to take some excellent photographs, if it had been fine.

The forests hold Goral or Hill Goat (*C. goral*), Barking Deer (*C. muntjac*), the Indian Wild Pig (*Sus cristatus*), Bear (*U. torquatus*), Panther (*F. pardus*), Nilgai (*Boselaphus tragocamelus*), Chital (*C. axis*) and Sambar (*C. unicolor*), Jungle Fowl (*G. ferrugineus*), Peafowl, (*P. cristatus*), Partridges (*A. torqueola millardi* and *F. francolinus interpositus*), green pigeons, pheasants and quail. Sometimes Tigers and Lynxes (*F. lynx*) are met with. The Maharaja told me that in 1925, when Lord Winterton and a party shot these jungles, he saw two of the latter animals in a beat, but they were not fired at as they are getting very rare in those jungles.

In the evening I went up a fine stone *machan*, which commanded a view of the two river beds full of silt, and also towered over no less than five jungle rides. It was a striking sight to watch the movements of game, especially the great herds of Chital feeding on all sides, quite unconscious of our presence. They always, I noticed, had sentinels on the outskirts of the rides, who were very much on the *qui vive*.

A thing that impressed me very much about these jungles was the excellence of the *machans*. They all had numbers and were most massive and comfortable. Situated high up in the trees, they commanded fine views, with plenty of space to swing round in every direction in order to get a good shot. They were all painted green to correspond with the foliage of the trees.

Chital are the most numerous animals here. The Nawab Sahib, His Highness's A.D.C., told me that on one occasion, when he was with the Maharaja and the jungles were being beaten—in these parts they do it with a long sweep all round the rides—he counted over 300 Chital pass under the *machan*, a hundred of which were stags, six having exceptional heads. 'His Highness would not shoot any of these pretty deer, as he did not consider it sport,' said the Nawab.

When one sees these beautiful animals in the jungles and their pretty ways, one has no desire to shoot. To watch them with glasses, take notes, film them, yes. But why shoot animals, which are not dangerous, when there is no necessity to do so, and deprive them of the existence they are entitled to? The Game Warden of Kenya, when he stayed with the Maharaja of Patiala last year expressed the same views, and neither wished nor

CC-0. In Public Domain. Gurukul Kangri Collection, Haridwar

Digitized by Arya Samaj Foundation Chennai and eGangotri

attempted to shoot, but derived all his pleasure from just sitting and watching the jungle animals and their interesting habits. He had a true love of nature and was no ruthless slaughterer.[1] It has been rightly said that the real charm of natural history must be in the mind of the person who seeks information at the hands of nature: and no words can describe the never-ceasing, ever-varying delight that such a mind is susceptible of, when able to appreciate the wonderful works of the Creator as seen in his creatures and flowers and trees.

This day in the jungles, we only visited the Chital block. It was not possible to enter the Sambar blocks at this time of the year as an intervening river dividing the forests was abnormally swollen and impassable.

The return journey back to Pinjour gardens was fraught with a certain amount of danger. A very bedraggled and wet-to-the-skin party of horsemen, we must have appeared, as we reached the Kausalya River about six o'clock in the evening,—the river we had successfully forded in the early morning. We stood and gazed with dismay written all over our faces at what lay before us— the heavy and continuous rainfall had changed the morning's rapid running stream into a perfect raging torrent. It looked as though we were in for a wet night in the jungles.

However His Highness's head shikari, a very brave man, named Gooria Singh, without hesitation, voluntered to take me across. With a long stick, like an alpine stock, he went on ahead, and I followed him slowly on horseback. It was a most exciting experience as often we were up to the horse's head in water, and repeatedly one felt oneself whirled round with the force of the current. It took half an hour before we found ourselves safely on the far bank of the river. The brave shikari then went back for the rest of the party. An incident occurred in which one of the under-shikaris was very nearly drowned. The horse which he was riding, was caught by the stream, and from the distance I could see it gallantly rising on its hind legs as it was borne down by the violent rushing water. Then suddenly it went under the water and both horse and rider disappeared. As the seconds went by and we saw nothing of them, we feared the worst. The man could swim however, and after about a minute had elapsed, he was seen scrambling up the bank several hundred yards further down the river. The horse too, managed to rescue itself and the only things which really suffered were the saddle and my *topi*, which the shikari happened to be carrying at the time—a very wet sodden thing, and of no further use whatever after the day's rain. The man was much more perturbed about the loss of the latter article, than by the extremely alarming experience just enacted in which he had taken the chief

---

[1] I believe I am right in stating that during Mr. Dunbar Brander's last years in India, he never shot a single animal, not excepting Tiger, but was content to observe and note their habits. Hence his wonderful book *Wild Animals in Central India*. *Vide* also Mr. F. W. Champion's recent enthralling book *With a Camera in Tiger-Land*. True naturalists both of them.

CC-0. In Public Domain. Gurukul Kangri Collection, Haridwar

Digitized by Arya Samaj Foundation Chennai and eGangotri

part. When I called him to me later on, he was very much frightened and completely astonished and non-plussed when I presented him with a little largesse. He had expected a beating.

We slept a very sound sleep at Pinjour that night and early the next morning started on our journey back to Chail.

Near Kaika, Mr. Hutton pointed out to me a spot, practically in a village, where once, when he was motoring, he had seen a panther seize a dog in broad day light. He happened to be motoring up from Patiala at the time, but had not a rifle handy. In connection with panthers, the Maharaja of Patiala told me, that once at night time on the circular road which runs round Chail, he saw a panther sitting on a tree and promptly shot it. A pair were caught nearby last year by tying goats in a cage. All about Chail panthers are very numerous. I used to hear their loud sawing bark resounding throughout the valleys every evening.

The Maharaja of Patiala's Experiments in introducing Red Deer, Merino Sheep and Australian Hares into India

In addition to importing non-indigenous birds into his territories, His Highness of Patiala has also turned his attention to mammals in this direction. As the scene of these experiments was near Kandaghat, which we were passing in the car, I stopped there, and on horseback, accompanied by the forest rangers, ascended the mountain by a very narrow and tortuous bridle path. It was very thickly wooded in most parts, and the places which were barren, had an extensive growth of grass. The whole mountain scenery was not unlike the highlands of Scotland.

Half-way up the mountain-side were large wire fencements and inside these the Merino sheep were herded. I saw about thirty—mostly rams. They have not been there very long and have not become quite acclimatized, and seemed, I thought, to be feeling the damp monsoon weather very much. Personally, I considered, it would have been better, if they had been dispersed to different farmers immediately, and not huddled together here, as they did not seem very happy and some of them seemed to be rheumatically inclined. His Highness's idea in introducing these sheep from Australia, is to present each village in his territories with a ram and thus improve the stock of sheep in Patiala. Later he intends to do exactly the same with milch cattle.

At the top of the mountain, at a place called Karol, about 7,000 feet high, a big area had been fenced in and Red Deer put down. It was a splendid place and commanded magnificent views of Solon, Simla and Chail. The Maharaja has purchased from Scotland eighty head of Red Deer all told—70 hinds and ten stags. He started off with thirty in 1926 and the rest were brought later. The first batch when they arrived, were kept for some time in one of the parks near the Palace in Patiala. They were then brought to Kandaghat and put in the fenced enclosure and fed there till they had got used to the jungles and completed their horns; afterwards they were gradually given their freedom. The second batch came direct from England

CC-0. In Public Domain. Gurukul Kangri Collection, Haridwar

Digitized by Arya Samaj Foundation Chennai and eGangotri

to the mountains of Kandaghat, where the same method was carried out with them.

Of the Red Deer I saw—they were driven towards me in a great drive by the rangers and shikaris—does and fawns were the only ones that came out. They all looked very well and quite tame and allowed me to get within 20 yards of them. My not seeing any stags was not at all unusual as, in accordance with their habits, they are seldom seen at the time of the year when I was at Karol. The fences, the gates of which were all open, were in process of being removed, as they are not necessary, the deer having thriven so well. In 1926 five calved, and nine fawns have been seen this year in the jungles but it is believed that practically every hind has had young. This preliminary deer experiment having been so successful, it is intended to expand it throughout the Patiala jungles in the hill tracts. The only casualties there have been are, two killed by panthers and two killed by fighting among themselves. One stag was shot by a poacher and His Highness told me that he is 'hot on his track'.

Four or five antlers of Red Deer have been picked up, but probably more have been shed and kept by villagers who use them for medicine.

The introduction of Australian hares has also been effected in Patiala territory. The reason why it was started was on account of a great flood which took place in the State in 1924, when practically every hare next to the reserve area was drowned. To try to replace them, an attempt was made to get 100 out from Australia as an experiment. Unfortunately this first experiment was not a success and only ONE of these rodents reached England, out of the first consignment and it died immediately on arrival at the port of Bombay. However this disaster was only due to the fact that the hares were despatched at the wrong time of the year and was soon remedied, and now they are arriving in Patiala at the rate of 100 a fortnight.

It being such a fine afternoon, I preferred to ride the 18 miles upto Chail on horseback, rather than go by car. In this way I enjoyed to the full the exhilarating Alpine scenery and observed the beautifully green valleys down below which are full of Chukor and other game. As evening came on, as usual, I could hear both these birds and also the black partridge calling. After keeping to the road for ten miles, I branched off by a bridle path through the forests and here disturbed many a pheasant looking about for its evening meal. The Deputy Commissioner of Simla, Mr. Salisbury, who walked up this path two days before, told me that he saw several Pine Marten (*M. abietum*) on the way. They are very common in Chail. The Maharaja said that on a shoot at Pinjour with Lord Dudley, a year or two ago, he shot one which came out in a beat.

Thus ended a very pleasant visit to Chail; the memories of which and the true hospitality shown me by my princely host will always remain with me.

In regard to His Highness's game experiments, he has, in my opinion, only touched the fringe of what he will accomplish in the

CC-0. In Public Domain. Gurukul Kangri Collection, Haridwar

Digitized by Arya Samaj Foundation Chennai and eGangotri

future. He is most far-seeing in all these matters and possesses all the true qualities of the naturalist. I trust and hope that he may long be spared to carry on his great game schemes. I consider that the auguries for the future of His Highness's game department are most auspicious.

In concluding this article, I would like to add that the Maharaja of Patiala told me that he would gladly welcome advice, suggestions or help in connection with big and small game preservation and experiments from any naturalists or sportsmen of repute. Any correspondence on these matters should be sent, in the first instance, to the Game Preservation Officer, Patiala State, Punjab.

CC-0. In Public Domain. Gurukul Kangri Collection, Haridwar

Digitized by Arya Samaj Foundation Chennai and eGangotri

THE MIGRATION OF THE PIED CRESTED CUCKOO (*CLAMATOR JACOBINUS*)

BY

HUGH WHISTLER, F.L.S., F.Z.S., M.B.O.U.

(*With a map*)

It has long seemed to me discreditable to all of us who work at Indian Ornithology that we have made no serious endeavour to work out the migrations of so conspicuous and easily recognized a bird as the Pied Crested Cuckoo. The words 'a rains visitor' run like a refrain through all accounts of the species, but I have never seen any attempt to show where it goes to or comes from at other seasons of the year, and this is given as its status in so large an area of India that one is tempted to wonder where it can possibly live for the remainder of the year as it is not found to the east or south of India save in a small area in Burma and in Ceylon. It is however found in a considerable part of Africa, and I have often wondered whether this Cuckoo can be amongst that small company of species that winter in Africa after summering in India.

In hopes of throwing light on the question I have recently devoted some time to collecting and collating records of the occurrence of the Pied Crested Cuckoo The results of this collection have been disappointing but it is perhaps worth laying them in front of the readers of our Journal in the hopes of persuading them to assist in throwing light on the question.

I start with the north-west corner of India and proceed to relate what I can find on the subject.

In the N. W. F. Province the bird is very scarce.

That careful observer Whitehead, in his survey of *the Birds of Kohat* (*Ibis*, 1909. 254) says that it occurs rarely during the autumn migration and that he met with it on three occasions, in August and September.

Briggs never met with it at Peshawar in the five years that he was there.

In the Northern Punjab it is not uncommon, and gradually grows more numerous as one approaches the east and south of the province. Of this there is plenty of evidence and it is clear that in the province it is a rains visitor arriving for the purpose of breeding. To detail the evidence :—

At Rawalpindi I saw a pair in the Topi Rakh on July 9, 1911. Mr. B. B. Osmaston obtained a specimen at Rawalpindi on November 3, 1924 ; this is a young male of the year and may be considered as a lost straggler as there is no other winter record for the province known to me.

Briggs saw a single bird on August 1, 1925 about ten miles out of Rawalpindi on the Murree Road.

CC-0. In Public Domain. Gurukul Kangri Collection, Haridwar

Digitized by Arya Samaj Foundation Chennai and eGangotri

It is commoner in the Jhelum District both in the plains and plateau and in the Salt Range. In 1913 I met with about six individuals in the district between June 15 and September 4.

Theobald says (*N. and E.* ii. 388) that at Pind Dadan Khan and Katas it lays in August. Mr. H. W. Waite reports that it turns up pretty regularly in July and August in the Jhelum Salt Range and that in 1926 he saw several of them at the end of June and took an egg from a nest of *Argya caudata* on June 29 at Sethi 2,600 ft. He also reports that it is fairly common at Sargodha in the rains.

South of this area it is common in Jhang District, arriving at the beginning of June and leaving by the middle of September; during its stay it breeds in the district (Ibis. 1922, 405). Somewhere below Jhang there is possibly a gap in its distribution as indicated under the head of Sind, but its apparent absence is probably due to a dearth of observers.

In the Central Punjab the bird is very common. At Gujranwala (*J. B. N. H. S.*, xxiv, 701) in 1915 I found that they arrived in the first half of June and for the first week or two were very noisy and conspicuous while courtship was in progress. After breeding they started to leave again early in August and had practically all gone by the end of the month.

Dewar implies (*J. B. N. H. S.*, xviii) that at Lahore it is only a passage migrant as he says that it appears 'for a few days in July and August', but Currie (*J. B. N. H. S.*, xxiv, 570) states that it is found there from June to September and makes it clear that it breeds during that period. He saw a young bird still with its foster-parents as late as October 16 (loc. cit. xxiv, 595). I have a note from Mrs. Wathen of two young still with the foster-parents on October 14 (1921) at Amritsar. At this station Meinertzhagen found it throughout June.

At Ludhiana in 1917 I did not meet with the Pied Crested Cuckoo in June but saw it first on July 1. It was very common and noisy throughout July and August, and about the middle of September it began to grow scarce, though a few stragglers were noted until October 3 (*J. B. N. H. S.*, xxvi, 592).

In Ambala district Mr. A. E. Jones notes (*J.B.N.H.S.* xxxi. 1005) that it is widely and commonly distributed in July. Cordeaux (*Ibis*, 1888, 224) also says that it is very common at Ambala in the hot weather.

At Hissar it is very common in the rains. In 1914 I saw the first on June 6, but it was not common till July; from July to the middle of the September it was plentiful and a few were noted until October 1.

In Rohtak District Mr. A. H. Marshall tells me it occurs in the rains though he did not find it common.

At Delhi I have heard it on July 1 and 2, when I was passing through. A September specimen from Gurgaon near Delhi is in the Hume collection.

So much for the Punjab proper; its status in the Punjab Himalayas and contiguous areas remains to be recorded.

I find no record north-west of Gilgit where on June 15, Biddulph

CC-0. In Public Domain. Gurukul Kangri Collection, Haridwar

Digitized by Arya Samaj Foundation Chennai and eGangotri

procured a female, 'apparently breeding' which had been killed by a native (*S.F.* ix, 315). This is now in the British Museum.

In Kashmir it occurs regularly but sparingly as a summer visitor. According to B. B. Osmaston (*J. B. N. H. S.* xxxii, 140) it frequents the lower bush-covered slopes of the hills near Srinagar between 5,000 ft. and 6,500 ft. Ward had a specimen dated May 29, and had seen others in the valley as for instance at Martand (*J.B.N.H.S.* xvii, 108). Lawrence says the call is heard most commonly at the beginning of the rains in July (*Valley of Kashmir*, 1895). Abbot obtained specimens both adult and immature in the vale of Kashmir between August 12, and September 1, 1891 (*Proc. U. S. Nat. Mus.*, xviii, 451). Cordeaux obtained a specimen at Verenag on June 15, 1887 (*Ibis*, 1888, 224).

Currie records that he once heard it at night at Murree in the hot weather (*J.B.N.H.S*, xiv, 595), and I myself saw it at Kothi (5,000 ft.) near Murree on May 27, 1911. Two undated specimens obtained at Murree by Biddulph and Col. Way are in the British Museum.

Along the Kangra Valley and in the Mandi State up to about 5,000 ft., it is a fairly common rains visitor, arriving in June and remaining until September. I saw a single bird at Chakki on October 9, 1921 (*Ibis*, 1926, 750).

In Kulu the Pied Crested Cuckoo is not uncommon in June and July in the Lower Beas valley round about Bajaura (*J.B.N.H.S.* xxxi, 477) and I have heard it also at Banjar, 5,500 ft. in Saraj. On June 28, M. Babault obtained a male with the organs in breeding condition at the upper edge of the forests at 12,500 ft. at Rahla by the Rhotang Pass (*J.B.N.H.S.* xxxi, 477.) Stoliczka (*Ibis*, 1868, 320) met it at Serahan 9,000 ft.—10,000 ft. and Urni 6,000 ft.

In the Simla Hills, Jones states (*J.B.N.H.S.* xxvi, 615) that it is very common in the cultivated areas up to 5,500 ft. and occasionally found up to 8,000 ft.

He gives no dates but Beavan obtained specimens at Simla in July and September 1866 (*Ibis*, 1869) and there are three July specimens from Simla in the Hume collection as well as a pair from Fagoo, dated July 29, 1868. On the Simla-Mussoorie Road in June 1867 Tytler saw several after leaving Thaena in the valley of the Jumna (*Ibis*, 1868. 202). Meinertzhagen saw it at Chakrata on May 17 and June 11. At Dehra Dun according to Thompson (*N. and E.* 2nd ed., ii, 388) it is very common and lays in July and August and he adds that he has seen it in Gurhwal during the breeding season though it is not common there. Two adults from Naini Tal (September) and one from Almora (August 13), are in the Hume collection. Brooks saw it a few times at Almora (April to June 1868, *Ibis* 1869, 47).

In British Baluchistan the Pied Crested Cuckoo apparently does not occur. In parts of Sind however it is common and here also as in the Punjab as a rains visitor. Ticehurst's account (*Ibis*, 1923. 39) is explicit as follows, and it absolves me from recounting earlier records in the province. 'A visitor in the rainy season and not uncommon. It arrives at Karachi about the beginning of June (earliest date May 29) and I think must leave again in September. I once

CC-0. In Public Domain. Gurukul Kangri Collection, Haridwar

Digitized by Arya Samaj Foundation Chennai and eGangotri

saw quite a number in some desert jungle near Karachi on September 16, where I know they did not breed, and these were evidently working their way south . . . a few may still be met with in October, the last was seen on October 30. Barnes found eggs at Hyderabad on August 20, in nests of *Argya caudata*, and Doig thought it bred in June and July in the East Narra District where it is common. From Upper Sind there are no records, nor does it so far as I know occur west of Karachi.'

In Cutch, Kathiawar, Gujerat and Mt. Abu, Butler tells us that it is a 'seasonal visitant, only occurring in the rains, at which season it is tolerably common' (*Bombay Gazetteer*). Elsewhere (*S. F.*, iii, 461) he says in more detail about Mt. Abu and Northern Gujarat that it is 'very common both on the hills and in the plains, arriving just before the monsoon. It lays freely in July during which month in the neighbourhood of Deesa I have seen a great number of the eggs.' Later (*S.F.*, v. 227) he says again of Deesa that it occurs only in the breeding season and he gives the dates of arrival and departure as May 25, and October 20. There is an adult male in the Hume collection from Anandra near Mt. Abu dated July 5. A specimen from Kathiawar, evidently collected at Rajkote, cf. *Ibis*, 1873, 407, shot by Col. Hayes Lloyd on June 11, is also in the British Museum.

In the desert region of Rajputana it appears to be rare or wanting or more dependent on the state of the rainfall, for I only find that it was obtained by Adam at the Sambhur Lake. In *Stray Feathers*, i, 372, he says of it 'very rare, obtained in July' but there are however two of his birds in the British Museum dated August and September respectively.

I now pick up the thread where we left it at the boundary of the Punjab and the United Provinces, and pursue it southwards from there returning afterwards to deal with Bihar and Bengal.

Of the United Provinces as a whole Gill says (*J.B.N.H.S.*, xxx, 282) 'makes its appearance with the advent of the monsoon; breeds from about July to September.' This is supported by several local records.

There are three birds in the British Museum collected by A. Anderson in Futehgarh District in July and August, as well as a bird from Etawah.

At Agra Adam found newly-fledged young being fed by the Large Grey Babbler on August 13, (*N. and* E., ii., 388). At Lucknow, it is true, Reid declared it to be 'fairly abundant at all seasons' (*S.F.*, x., 27), but Jesse corrected this by the statement that it does not appear till the beginning of June after the rains have commenced and that he had never seen it after September, except for a single bird in November 1901 (*Ibis*, 1897, 556 and 1903, 58). At Gonda, Field says it is common in the rains (*J.B.N.H.S.*, xxviii, 762). It is common all over Gorakhpur District according to A. E. Osmaston (*J.B.N.H.S.*, xxii, 541), but he says nothing of its status.

Major Hingston informs me that at Fyzabad it arrives at the beginning of the rains, first noted in 1921 on June 14, and that it was common until at least July 19. There is in the British Museum a juvenile male obtained by A. Anderson at Goorsehingunge,

CC-0. In Public Domain. Gurukul Kangri Collection, Haridwar

Digitized by Arya Samaj Foundation Chennai and eGangotri

just below Fyzabad on August 11, 1876. Two birds, also in the British Museum, collected by Brooks at Moghulserai are however dated November and January. The Hume collection contains an egg collected at Allahabad on July 28. In the British Museum there is an adult bird killed at Jhansi in August and eggs taken there on June 28, (Blewitt), July 18, and in August (Blewitt).

With reference to Central India, especially round Mhow and Neemuch, Swinhoe and Barnes (*Ibis*, 1885, 63) say that the Pied Crested Cuckoo is 'very common after and during the rains. It breeds throughout the monsoon quite up to the end of October, depositing its eggs in the nests of *C. caudata*.' An adult male collected by Col. Swinhoe at Mhow on October 6, is in the British Museum.

At Mhow in 1927 Rev. F. S. Briggs writes to me that he observed it as follows: July 29, a single bird; September 21, a pair at Jeshwantnagar twelve miles S.W. of Mhow; September 30, a juvenile bird; October 7, a single bird.

At Sehore, Whitehead (*J.B.N.H.S.* xxi. 162) says it is abundant during the monsoon and he gives the dates of arrival and departure as June 5, and October 13. For the Central Provinces I find the following records. At Saugor and Damoh, Moss King (*J.B.N.H.S.* xxi, 97) includes it in his account of the resident birds as common, but I do not think he is using the term resident in its technical sense. The Hume collection at any rate contains an adult female and a juvenile collected at Saugor in July. There is also in the British Museum an egg taken by J. A. Kemp at Jubbulpore on July 2.

One was seen at Pachmarhi near Foxrock on July 14, by Capt. R. S. P. Bates (*J.B.N.H.S.*, xxx, 918).

To continue down the western side of the Peninsula. Barnes records that an egg was taken at Baroda by Capt. Sadler. Davidson is very explicit about Western Khandesh: 'arrives early in June, 4 he says, 'is very common in all the scrub jungles round Dhulia,' laying in the nests of *A. malcolmi* and *C. caudata* . . . it leaves about September' (*S.F.*, x, 299). Two of his specimens dated June and July are in the British Museum.

At Bombay and in the surrounding district, says Kinnear (*J.B.N.H.S.*, xx, 537) there is every year a large influx about the first week in June, while the birds depart after the rains. I personally saw one in 1925 near Bombay on October, 5 and Swinhoe saw one there between November 10–14, 1863 (*Ibis*, 1864, 416). Fairbank records it without comment at Ahmednagar but two immature males obtained by him there in October and November are in the Tweeddale collection in the British Museum. There is also a November specimen from Matheran in the Hume collection.

Meinertzhagen saw it at Poona on September 2, and a specimen collected there by Capt. P. H. G. Gosse, on August 15, 1918, is in the British Museum. Fairbank records it without comment from Mahableshwar (*S.F.*, iv, 255). In his paper on the South Konkan (*S.F.*, ix, 55) Vidal says, 'Devrukh, rare. Has been seen also at Daputi and on the summit of the Amba ghat in the Kolapur District.'

Here we appear to reach the southern limit of the Pied Crested

CC-0. In Public Domain. Gurukul Kangri Collection, Haridwar

Digitized by Arya Samaj Foundation Chennai and eGangotri

Cuckoo as a common rains visitor. For while Davidson and Wenden (*S.F.*, viii, 79) say it is common in the rains and believed to breed in the Deccan, i.e. in the valley of the Bhima, Butler elaborates the position as follows (*S.F.*, ix, 388) :—

Deccan and South Mahratta country. 'Seasonal visitant. Occurs I believe only in the rains. Generally distributed throughout the region, but much more common in the north than in the south. In fact in many of the southern districts, for instance Ratnagiri, Belgaum, etc., it only occurs as a straggler.' One of Butler's birds from Belgaum, dated August 25 is in the British Museum.

Yet Macgregor on the other hand says (*S.F.*, x, 437) that in Belgaum District it is 'very common at all times of the year, frequenting low thick jungle whenever it occurs north of the Malprabha River.'

I will now return to North-east India and trace the bird's status down the eastern side, before dealing with its apparently somewhat different status in Southern India.

To deal with Bengal first. In that province Jerdon says it is only at all common in the rains (*B.I.*, i, 340) and Hume says (*N. and E.*, ii, 388) that its breeding season in Bengal is the same as in the Punjab and United Provinces, i.e., latter half of June, July and August. It breeds at Darbhanga in June (*J.B.N.H S.*, xvii, 50 and 893). In Jalpaiguri District, Inglis says it is common in the plains from April to November (*J.B.N.H.S.*, xxvi, 999). In Sikkim it does not occur which makes all the more curious the capture of a single specimen (♂) on June 20, 1921 at Tingri, 74,000 ft. by the first Mount Everest Expedition (*Ibis*, 1922, 504). This skin is in the British Museum but the label bears the date June 30.

At Fareedpore, Cripps says (*S. F.* vii,265) it is very common during the rains, at the close of which it leaves the district; he saw the first bird on May 15. At Dacca it is 'very conspicuous at the end of the rain's (Simson, *Ibis*, 1882, 87), In the Calcutta District, with special reference to Titaghur on the Hooghly twelve miles north of Calcutta Munn says (*Ibis*, 1894, 55) that it is 'common and generally distributed, but only during the rainy season—the earliest arrival I have noted was on May 18, 1890—and leaving again after the rains, at the end of September. They commonly deposit their eggs in the nests of *C. canorus*.' Beavan procured a solitary specimen at Barrackpore on September 28, 1864 (*Ibis*, i 1865, 413). A specimen in the British Museum from Calcutta is however dated January.

Ball says it occurs in Chota Nagpur, but very rarely : he saw one in the eastern part of Manbhum, and he also shot it at Birbhum. Lohardugga he gives as another locality (*S. F.*, ii, 394). A. McLevin however seems to have found it more common in Palamow (*S. F.*, iii, 290).

In Assam it appears to be by no means general. Stevens only observed it once in North Assam, an immature bird found in Dejoo, North Lakhimpore on September 25, 1910 (*J. B. N. H. S.*, xxiii, 558). Hume had no record of it from the Valley of Assam though he received it from N. E. Cachar (where Inglis says he only met it once, in May 1876, *S. F.*, v, 27) and from Shillong, where Godwin-Austen says (*J. A. S. B.*, 1874, 155) it is common in June. In the

CC-0. In Public Domain. Gurukul Kangri Collection, Haridwar

Digitized by Arya Samaj Foundation Chennai and eGangotri

Khasia Hills it is common according to Stuart Baker (*J. B. N. H. S.*, xvii, 4) and the Tweeddale collection contains an adult male, dated August from Siong in that area. Stuart Baker records that he shot one of these cuckoos on May 15, 1892 at Gunjong, N. Cachar, from the nest of *Alcippe nepalensis* in which it had laid an egg (*J. B. N. H. S.*, xvii, 50).

In Manipur, Hume considered it rare and adds, ' I saw it perhaps five or six times in the basin and shot two, but I never observed it in any part of the hills (*S. F.*, xi, 76). One of the specimens dated May 23 is in the British Museum.

With Burma we meet the easternmost boundary of the Pied Crested Cuckoo. In Upper Pegu it is common. Jerdon says (*B. I.*, i, 349) that it is more abundant there than anywhere else he has observed it. Oates says it is common in the scrub-jungle round Thayetmyo and as far south as Prome and Engmah, while he has traced it to the foot of the Pegu Hills on the east (*Birds of B. Bumah*, ii, 118). Unfortunately neither of these authors hint at the bird's status in Burma, an unfortunate omission from the point of view of my enquiry. The British Museum collection however reveals that Wardlaw-Ramsay collected an adult male and two females at Thayetmyo in September and that Oates obtained an adult male and female at Palow and Boulay, Upper Pegu, in May and August.

Down the eastern coast I can find no records until one comes to Madras, whence the British Museum possesses an undated skin of Jerdon's and one of Davison's, dated April. Jerdon states in general terms that it is common in the Carnatic.

It remains now to treat of Southern India where as I hinted above there is apparently a change in the status of the Pied Crested Cuckoo which we have seen hitherto mainly as a rains visitor. Satisfactory details are however lacking.

According to Rhodes Morgan (*Ibis*, 1875, 315) it lays from March to May in Southern India, and Hume says that in the Nilgiris it appears to lay in January, February and March—the breeding season of the various local Babblers (*N. and S.*, ii, 388). The Hume collection contains an egg from the Nilgiris, dated February 22. Davison (*S. F.* x, 360) says it is a common bird in the Nilgiris, being most numerous perhaps about the cultivated land in the vicinity of Ootacamund, Coonoor, Kotagherry and similar places. He also saw it occasionally in the Wynaad and not unfrequently in the Mysore country. He says nothing of its status but specimens in the British Museum furnish dates as follows :—Coonoor August 23 ; Kolar, Mysore, April 13, 1868 ; Muddur, Mysore, May 22.

In the British Museum there is an egg taken at Aptoor, Salem District, on August 18, by A. G. R. Theobald.

South of this I find no more records in India beyond Jerdon's statement that it breeds at Coimbatore, but Hume obtained a female on March on Rameswaram Island (*S. F.*, iv, 457).

Cinghalese birds are now accepted as forming a separate race *Clamator jacobinus taprobanus*, but that of course would not necessarily prevent Indian birds being found there also as winter visitors. Legge's account (*Birds of Ceylon*, 247) is as follows :—' Widely

CC-0. In Public Domain. Gurukul Kangri Collection, Haridwar

Digitized by Arya Samaj Foundation Chennai and eGangotri

distributed over the low country of Ceylon, but is subject to a partial migration away from the wet regions on the western and south-western seaboard, during the prevalence of the S. W. Monsoon; Colombo, November and December. Arrives in Galle District at the same time. In the scrubby jungles of the Girawa and Magam and Pattus and throughout the Eastern Province, in the jungles between the Mahawelliganga and the coast, in the maritime portions of the north and west, as far south as Chilaw, it is a resident species, and is abundant in some districts. It is partial to those dry districts which are covered with low scrub, such as the neighbourhood of Hambantota, and many similar spots on the east coast, the Jaffna Peninsula, the north-west coast, and the island of Manaar, as also the Puttalam and Chilaw District. I have seen it occasionally in the interior of the northern division of the island, but it is scarcer there than in the maritime portion. It ranges into the Central Province to a considerable elevation, occurring in Uva upto 3,000 ft.; but in the western portion (to wit, the valley of Dumbara and adjacent districts) it is not found at such an altitude.'

Wait's account (*Birds of Ceylon*, p. 227) appears to be merely an epitome of the above but he adds that he has taken eggs from November to June and again in August. An oviduct egg was obtained in November at Puttalam (Legge, *S. F.*, iii, 366).

The Tweeddale collection contains seven specimens killed in Ceylon in November and there are two other specimens in the British Museum from Colombo, dated March 12 and December 28. Lewis records that he obtained a specimen at 2,300 ft. in the Balangoda District during the N. E. Monsoon (*Ibis*, 1898, 349).

I have now enumerated such evidence as I can find on the subject of the distribution and status in our area of the Pied Crested Cuckoo. It remains to summarize the results and see what deductions can be made from them.

It is quite clear that the bird is an abundant rains visitor for breeding purposes over a very large portion of India; that is in the Punjab and United Provinces with their outer Himalayan slopes, about the mouth of the Ganges, in Central Assam and perhaps in Upper Pegu; and again in Lower Sind, Mt. Abu and Central India and in the Bombay Deccan. Whether the extent of these areas is conterminous remains to be verified. The dates of arrival and departure are slightly variable but this is only to be expected with a bird whose movements are clearly connected with the rainfall.

It is also clear that the bird is very common in a patch of country about Mysore and the Nilgiris but its status here is not clearly recorded; and it is possible that this area is merely a northern continuation of the range of the Ceylon race *C. j. taprobanus* which appears to be a resident form with slight local migrations.

There is a huge extent of country from Darjeeling straight down the eastern side of the Peninsula to Bellary where I can find no information about the bird.

It is obvious therefore that we need a great deal more information about this bird in India, both as to its distribution and its status. It is so common, so easily recognized by its handsome plumage and

CC-0. In Public Domain. Gurukul Kangri Collection, Haridwar

Digitized by Arya Samaj Foundation Chennai and eGangotri

so conspicuous with its loud calls that much of the required information must be already in the possession of the members of the Society. May I ask our members to communicate either to me or to the Journal the information that they already possess, and also ask them to make notes on the occurrence of the bird for the next year or two in the neighbourhood of their stations. With more data it should then be possible to clear up the situation about this bird.

The point at issue is whether the Pied Crested Cuckoos which are rains visitors to a huge area of India winter in India or in Africa. A cuckoo absolutely indistinguishable from our bird is found in a considerable part of Africa, as well as other closely allied forms. It is possible therefore that our bird should be numbered in the small series of species which summer in India and adjacent areas and pass south by the Arabian route to winter in Africa. There are difficulties in the way of this view amongst which the chief is that the Pied Crested Cuckoo is believed to breed in parts of Africa and there lay a *white* egg, whereas in India the egg is now well known to be always *blue*. There is on the other hand the difficulty against the view that the Pied Crested Cuckoo winters in India that we cannot say at present where so great a mass of individuals can winter unrecorded; it can only be in Southern or South-eastern India or in Ceylon.

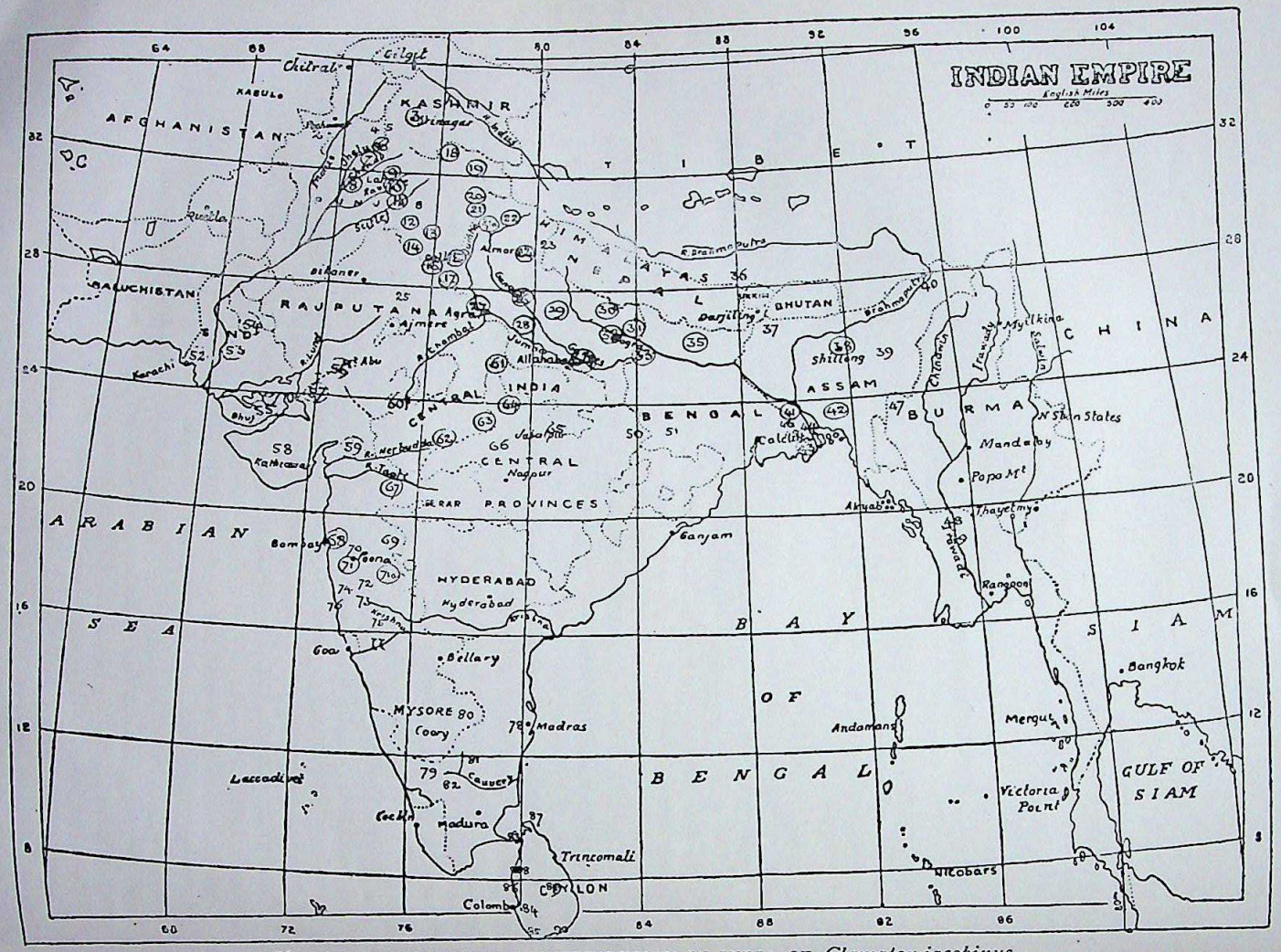
Legge's evidence appears to have ruled out Ceylon. As to Southern and South-eastern India we have no definite evidence either for or against the supposition. Surely some of our members can fill in the gap. Any information at all about any part of India will be most welcome, especially as regards areas not marked in the accompanying map.

BATTLE, SUSSEX,
January 10, 1928.

CC-0. In Public Domain. Gurukul Kangri Collection, Haridwar

Digitized by Arya Samaj Foundation Chennai and eGangotri

CC-0. In Public Domain. Gurukul Kangri Collection, Haridwar



MAP TO ILLUSTRATE THE DISTRIBUTION IN INDIA OF *Clamator jacobinus*.

The numbers indicate the places in the attached list where the bird has been recorded. Circles round the numbers indicate localities where the bird may be taken to be a regular Rains visitor.

Digitized by Arya Samaj Foundation Chennai and eGangotri

CC-0. In Public Domain. Gurukul Kangri Collection, Haridwar

Digitized by Arya Samaj Foundation Chennai and eGangotri

MAP TO ILLUSTRATE THE DISTRIBUTION IN INDIA OF *Clamator jacobinus*.
The numbers indicate the places in the attached list where the bird has been recorded. Circles round the numbers indicate localities where the bird may be taken to be a regular Rains visitor.

Key to the localities indicated in the Map by figures :—

1. Gilgit.
2. Kohat.
3. Valley of Kashmir.
4. Rawalpindi.
5. Murree.
6. Jhelum.
7. Sargodha.
8. Jhang.
9. Gujranwala.
10. Lahore.
11. Amritsar.
12. Ludhiana.
13. Ambala.
14. Hissar.
15. Delhi.
16. Rohtak.
17. Gurgaon.
18. Kangra.
19. Kulu.
20. Simla.
21. Chakrata.
21*a* Dehra Dun.
22. Garhwal.
23. Naini Tal.
24. Almora.
25. Sambhur lake.
26. Fatehgarh.
27. Agra.
28. Etawah.
29. Lucknow.
30. Gonda.
31. Gorakhpur.
32. Fyzabad.
33. Mogulserai.
34. Allahabad.
35. Darbhanga
36. Tingri.
37. Jalpaiguri.
38. Shillong.
39. Gunjong.
40. N. Lakhimpur.
41. Fureedpore.
42. Dacca.
43. Calcutta.
44. Barrackpore.
45. Manbhum.
46. Birbhum.
47. Manipur.
48. Thayetmyo.
49. Prome.
50. Palamow.
51. Lohardugga.
52. Karachi.
53. Hyderabad.
54. E. Narra.
55. Cutch.
56. Mt. Abu.
57. Deesa.
58. Rajkote.
59. Baroda.
60. Neemuch.
61. Jhansi.
62. Mhow
63. Sehore.
64. Saugor and Damoh.
65. Jubbulpur.
66. Pachmarhi.
67. Dhulia.
68. Bombay.
69. Ahmadnagar.
70. Matheran.
71. Poona.
71*a* Valley of Bhima.
72. Mahableshwar.
73. Devrukh.
74. Dapuli.
75. Kolapur.
76. Ratnagiri.
77. Belgaum.
78. Madras.
79. Nilgiris.
80. Kolar.
81. Salem.
82. Coimbatore.
83. Rameswaram.
84. Colombo.
85. Galle.
86. Chilaw.
87. Jaffna.
88. Puttalam.
89. Mahawelliganga.
90. Mambantota.

CC-0. In Public Domain. Gurukul Kangri Collection, Haridwar

Digitized by Arya Samaj Foundation Chennai and eGangotri

A NOTE ON *VIVERRA CIVETTINA*, BLYTH.

BY

HELEN M. LINDSAY, M.A., B.SC.

(*With two plates.*)

All who have written about the genus Viverra have admitted there are three well-marked species, viz. *V. zibetha*, *V. megaspila*, *V. tangalunga*, but some have cast doubt upon the existence of a fourth species—*V. civettina*. The latest paper on this group published by Robinson and Kloss in the *Records of the Indian Museum*, vol. xix, part iv, p. 175 (1920), makes out that there is a subspecies of *V. megaspila* which they call *V. megaspila civettina*. As I have had the privilege of examining the specimens of Viverra not only in the Calcutta Museum, but also specimens from the Bombay Natural History Society as well as those in the South Kensington Museum, I have been able to find that the species *V. civettina* does exist and is marked off from the other species by well defined characters.

The type specimen of *V. civettina* is in the Calcutta Museum, and is No. *b* of Sclater's catalogue. It was got in South India by Lord Arthur Hay and given by him in 1845 to the Asiatic Society, Bengal. It is a made up skin in very poor condition, split down the back, but the flanks, the feet, neck and enough of the tail to show the markings are quite intact. In 1863 Blyth in his Catalogue records this specimen 'in bad order'. At present the skin has a ground colour dull yellow and the markings are dark brown. The broken edges of the back show that the leather is also dull yellow, so no doubt the curing has affected the ground colouration and the spots. The upper jaw of the skull is in good state but the lower jaw has been broken. Where Robinson and Kloss made their error was in using the skull of the type but not its skin. In Calcutta there are three flat skins without skulls, which Sclater has in his catalogue as Nos. *a*, *c*, *d* of *V. civettina*, and one of these, probably No. *a*, must have been matched against the type skull of *Viverra civettina*. They report that two skins are true *V. megaspila* and these are two large ones marked *c*, *d*. in Sclater's catalogue. No. *a* was given to the Museum by Rutledge, who gave so many of the specimens of mammals in the Calcutta collection, but as he was a dealer in animals and kept a small menagerie he seldom or never noted on the label the locality whence the specimen came. This skin, No. *a*, is smaller than Nos. *c* and *d* but has the same markings and in absence of the skull which has such distinctive characters, or of noted locality, it must be called *V. megaspila*. Robinson and Kloss apparently used this skin, No. *a*, and either missed or ignored the type skin altogether.

In the South Kensington collection there are two skins and skulls which are undoubtedly *V. civettina*. One is a male adult, No. 20.1.17.3 from Trivandrum Zoo, which is the companion one to that in the possession of the B N.H.S. The other is a younger creature collected by Sir Stamford Raffles and bought by the Museum at the Crisp Sale. Its register No. is 84.6.3.11. This skin tends to the dull yellow tint in the ground colour such as the type specimen in Calcutta shows. Both of these in skin and skull are identical to the type specimen.

The measurements of the male specimen from Trivandrum are :—Weight 14·5 lbs. ; length from tip of nose to base of tail 750 mm. ; root of tail to tip 330 mm ; height at shoulder 305 mm. ; ear 51 mm. ; girth at shoulder 405 mm.

Regarding the distribution of this species Jerdon says, 'The Malabar civet 'cat is found throughout the Malabar coast from the latitude of Honore to Cape

CC-0. In Public Domain. Gurukul Kangri Collection, Haridwar

Digitized by Arya Samaj Foundation Chennai and eGangotri

1 2.

3. 4.

1. Upper Jaw of *V. civettina*—the type skull in Calcutta Museum.
2. " " *V. megaspila*—a skull from Bombay Nat. Hist. Soc.'s Collection.
3. " " *V. tangalunga*—in Calcutta Museum.
4. " " *V. zibetha*— " "

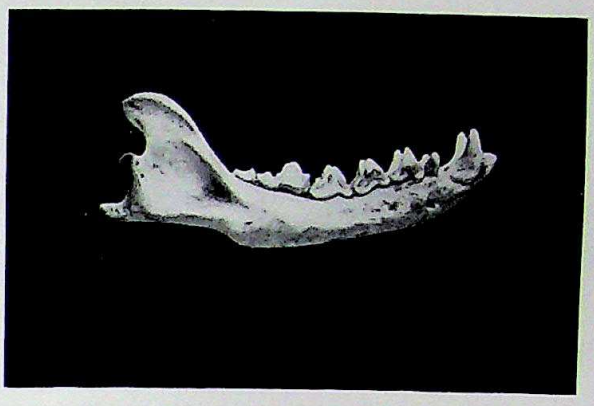
½ natural size.

CC-0. In Public Domain. Gurukul Kangri Collection, Haridwar

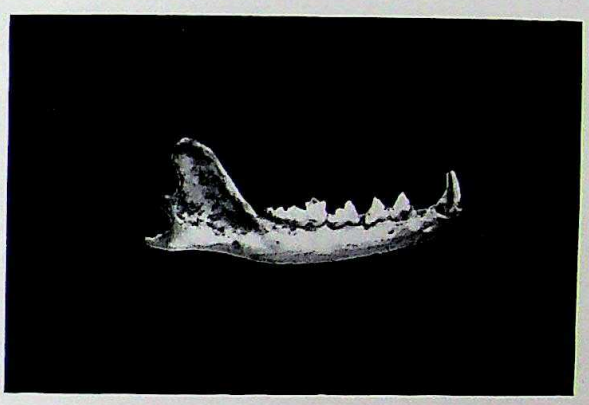
Digitized by Arya Samaj Foundation Chennai and eGangotri

CC-0. In Public Domain. Gurukul Kangri Collection, Haridwar

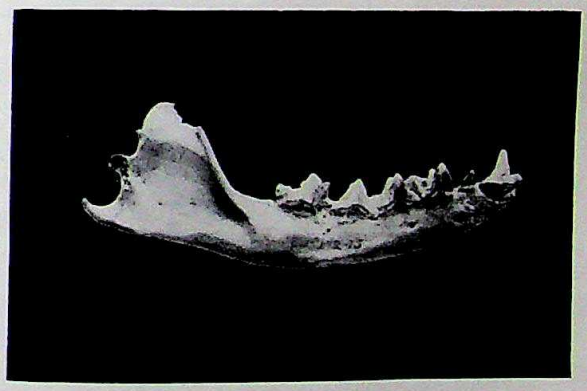
Digitized by Arya Samaj Foundation Chennai and eGangotri



1.



2.



3.

1. Lower Jaw of *V. civettina*—the type skull
2. ,, ,, *V. tangalunga*
3. ,, ,, *V. zibetha*

½ natural size.

(These photographs were prepared in the Indian Museum, Calcutta, through the kindness of Dr. Baini Prashad).

CC-0. In Public Domain. Gurukul Kangri Collection, Haridwar

Digitized by Arya Samaj Foundation Chennai and eGangotri

CC-0. In Public Domain. Gurukul Kangri Collection, Haridwar

Digitized by Arya Samaj Foundation Chennai and eGangotri

'Comorin, and very possibly it extends further north. It inhabits the forests 'and the elevated forest tracts of Wynaad, Coorg, etc. It is very abundant in 'Travancore whence I have had many specimens. I have procured it close to 'my own house at Tellicherry and seen specimens from the vicinity of Honore. 'I never obtained it from the Eastern Ghauts nor in Central India.' In 1923 Mr. A. P. Kinloch writing in the J.B.N.H.S., vol. xxix, p. 553, from the Nelliampathy Hills says, 'There is another Civet up here, judging from its 'droppings considerably larger than the toddy-cat, but I have never seen it.' The editor's note on this, 'It is possible that the large civet referred to by Mr. 'Kinloch is the Malabar Civet Cat (*V. civettina*) ———. This animal mea-'sures about four feet from the tip of the nose to the tip of the tail and its 'colouration approximates to that of the *V. zibetha* of Bengal and Assam. It 'is a dusky grey with large transverse dark marks on the back and sides, the 'throat is white and the tail ringed black and white alternately. The animal 'appears to be a most elusive beast and at one time its existence was in doubt. 'It is hardly represented in Museum collections. There was, and perhaps is 'at present, a mounted specimen in the Madras Museum. A few years ago 'the Society made an effort to obtain skins and skulls of this animal from 'members residing in South India. Eventually two specimens were obtained 'from the Travancore Zoo. Any further information or evidence in regard to 'this civet would be of interest.'

The colour of the Trivandrum specimen is dusky grey with dark brown spots which tend especially on the hind flanks, to coalesce into lines. Down the back from just behind the ears to the tip of the tail is a distinct band of almost black colour, which from between the shoulders forms the mane. There are three obliquely transverse black lines on the throat, which is pale buff grey like the area round the mouth, but underneath the chin is a patch of mummy brown like the feet and legs. The legs show faint markings of slightly darker tint. There is a brown patch on the ears close to the head. The tail is ringed alternate bands of grey and black, the black bands gradually growing larger as they near the tip of the tail, which is black. The grey bands are not more than 1/2 inch wide and are all broken on the dorsal surface by the band continued from the back. In skin the distinction from the other two spotted species is that the marks are not large, almost quadrate in form, and distinct from each other all over as in *V. megaspila*: nor small and distinct from each other as in *V. tangalunga*. Blyth notes in 1862 that in *V. megaspila* and *V. tangalunga* the spots tend less to unite into vertical bands or stripes on the side than in *V. civettina*. Thus on pattern of skin, which is the same on all the specimens examined, it must be put into a place by itself. The texture of the soft fur, together with the absence of the black patch under the eye and the presence of distinct rings on the tail, all mark this species off from *V. civetta* (now *Civettictis civetta*).

But it is not only the skin pattern that is distinct. The skull of *V. civettina* has several well marked characters. All writers about the skull of this species have noted that the first upper molar is more quadrangular than that in the other species. Sclater notes that 'its length has greater ratio to its breadth than in *V zibetha* where this tooth is almost triangular.' Robinson and Kloss say that the posterior upper premolar of *V. civettina* is larger than that of *V. zibetha* or *V. megaspila* and that the bullæ are more highly compressed. The postorbital processes of the frontal bones are almost absent in *V. civettina* whereas they are quite absent in *V. megaspila* and well developed in both *V. zibetha* and *V. tangalunga*. In the lower jaws pm^1 is close to pm^2 in *V. civettina* while in the other species there is a distinct space.

Another distinctive feature of the skull of *V. civettina* is the curve of the coronoid process. All four skulls of this species that I have examined agree in the pronounced backward curve of this part. Indeed on the variation of the coronoid process alone the four species of the genus Viverra can be determined for they form a complete series from the straight stocky shape, rising steeply almost at right angles both to the alveolus and to the condyle and squarely truncate above, of *V. zibetha* through *V. tangalunga* with a very slight backward curve of the front edge but still a straight back edge, and *V. megaspila* still more curved on the front edge but somewhat straight on the back to *V. civettina* with the long graceful backward curve from the alveolus and also deep curve in from the condyle on the back edge. I have examined four skulls of *V. civettina*, four of *V. megaspila*, twenty or more of *V. tangalunga*, and

CC-0. In Public Domain. Gurukul Kangri Collection, Haridwar

Digitized by Arya Samaj Foundation Chennai and eGangotri

quite forty of *V. zibetha* and have found these and the following features which may thus be tabulated :—

Name of species	Angle of coronoid process-relative to alveolus	Greatest length of upper jaw	Basilar length	Zygomatic breadth	Palatilar length	Length of bullae	breadth of skull at bullae	Depth of pm.^{2}
V. zibetha ...	74°	142	131	70	67	19	44	6 mm.
V. tangalunga ...	68°	122	112	59	56	19	37	5 ,,
V. megaspila ...	62°	152	138	70	78	21	42	7 ,,
V. civettina ...	55°	150	132	76	74	18	44	9 ,,

Thus on characters of both skin and skull it will be seen that *V. civettina* does differ considerably from the other three species.

Blanford mentions in his account of the genus Viverra in his 'Mammalia' that 'remains of two species of Viverra, *V. bakeri* and *V. durandi*, the last named larger than any existing civet cat have been found in the Pliocene beds of the Siwalik hills.' I have examined specimens of both these fossils and compared them with the corresponding parts of *V. civettina* and find that the upper jaw of *V. bakeri* possesses the same peculiar m^1 as is found in *V. civettina*, but m^2 is larger than that of any in the modern specimens. The mesopterygoid fossa with its sharp little tip is present in both *V. bakeri* and *V. civettina* but not in the others.

Schwarz concludes his paper 'Die indischen Viverridæ' in *Archiv für 'Naturgeschichte'* of 1922 by stating that 'we must consider the modern forms 'of Viverra as the descendants of the Pliocene or their nearest forms of which 'fossils were known to us, first in Greece from Pikermi, from the Siwaliks and 'later in Southern France, in Sicily, Samos, in Maragha (Persia) and out of 'Schensi in Middle China. To-day in this zone, extending from 30°-45° N. 'there exists nothing of this fauna.' Lydekker in his book on '*Cats*' p. 291 says that 'in the Pleistocene cavern deposits of Madras this genus Viverra is represented by *V. karnuliensis*, a species about the size of the existing *V. zibetha*, but distinguished by the more elongated from of the premolar teeth in which respect it agrees with *V. bakeri*.' As *V. civettina* is the only species with elongated premolar teeth and since in two respects also it agrees with the fossil specimen of *V. bakeri* I think it is safe to conclude that *V. civettina* is the oldest representative of the genus and not *V. zibetha* as Linnæus considered.

Another proof of this can be found in Col. Meinertzhagen's paper on Ladakh in the *Geographical Journal*, vol. lxx, No. 2, p. 146. He says, 'It is an axiom 'that a discontinuous distribution represents isolated colonies of a once con-'tinuous distribution, and that the genus or species whose distribution is 'discontinuous is usually more ancient than the allied genera or species whose 'distribution is continuous.' He instances the case of the Tahr (*Hemitragus jemlaicus*) with forms known in S. India as *H. hylocrius* and in Oman as *H. jayakeri* with fossil forms from the Siwaliks and Salsette Island. The distribution of the genus Viverra is similar, and the isolated colony of *V. civettina* in Malabar survives as the representative of the old fossil form of the Siwaliks and Karnul.

CC-0. In Public Domain. Gurukul Kangri Collection, Haridwar

Digitized by Arya Samaj Foundation Chennai and eGangotri

MODERN MUSEUM METHODS

BY

S. H. PRATER, C.M.Z.S.,

Curator, Bombay Natural History Society

PART III

(*With seven plates*)

(*Continued from page 772 of Vol. XXXII*)

In the preceding article I have endeavoured to outline the method adopted by Museums to provide for the interests of the student class of visitors whose visit to the Museum is conceived with a definite purpose.

The type collection for University students, by the special character and arrangement of its exhibits, is designed to meet the needs of such students as are entering upon an academic study of Biology. It is also helpful to the lay visitor who may be desirous of acquainting himself with the principles and facts upon which this study is based.

The Children's Museum, taken either as a separate unit or a part of a museum, is a development intended expressly to meet the needs of less advanced students. It is an attempt to create a real interest in Natural History on the part of the young visitor by a definite effort to meet his special needs. The specialized nature of the exhibits arranged for his benefit, the manner of his reception in the museum, the pains taken and the methods employed to develop his interest and the encouragement he receives, indicate a further development in the Museum ideal of service to its visitors. The inclusion of both these features in a museum reveal a carefully conceived effort to raise the influence and educational value of its exhibits and to give them a greater significance and meaning to the visitor. These ideals mark a clearer recognition of the obligation the museum owes to the general public upon whom it is ultimately dependent for its support. It has been truly said that the so called public museum, which derives support from the people and recognizes its duty of service to the people, is of the dominant and most promising types at the present time.

Further developments on these lines are to be seen in the efforts made by museums to capture the attention and interest and thus to educate those of its visiting public who do not come to the Museum with any set purpose beyond that of amusement or recreation; people who constitute quite 90 per cent of the general body of visitors.

In the arrangement of zoological collections for exhibition in the galleries of a museum two distinct phases or interests in the

CC-0. In Public Domain. Gurukul Kangri Collection, Haridwar

Digitized by Arya Samaj Foundation Chennai and eGangotri

study of Zoology may be served. The first concerns itself mainly with the names and classification of species. This interest is served in the exhibition galleries of museums by what we call a systematic collection in which specimens exhibited as individuals, are named, arranged and classified in accordance with the families, genera and species. Usually an attempt has been made to include under this method of exhibition as many different species as were available and could be exhibited.

The second phase of animal study concerns itself with the significance of natural phenomena. It focuses attention on the life and habits of animals—on the relations between an animal and its animate and inanimate environment. It draws attention to such aspects of animal study as the relationship between the sexes, phases of social life, care of the offspring, the interrelation existing between structure and habits, etc.

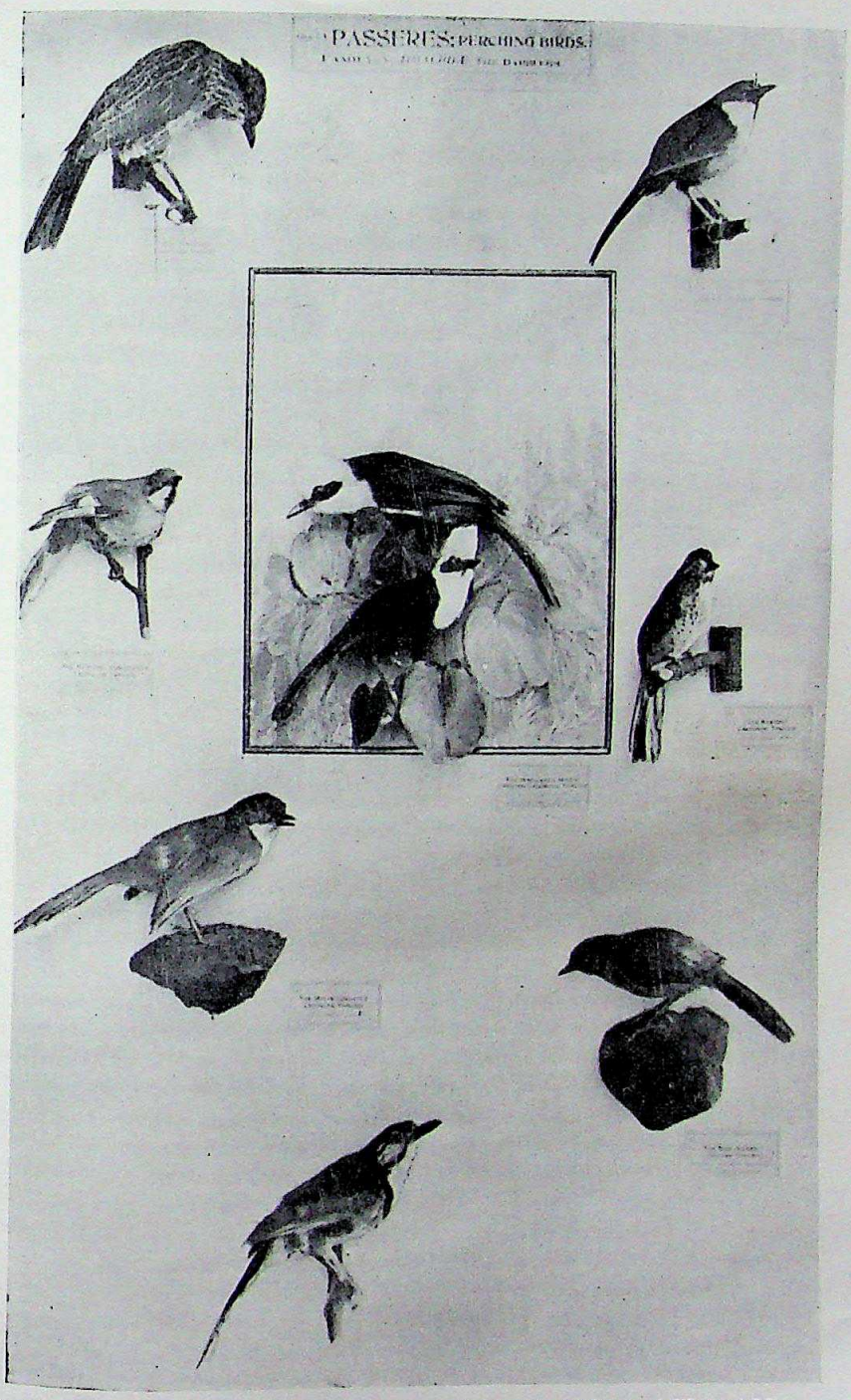
An examination of the effect and the influence of these two types of exhibition on the general body of visitors leads to the following conclusion.

An exhibited collection of named and classified species has a definite purpose, a definite educational value. The classification of species is the basis of Biological Science. It is the foundation upon which all other branches of the science are dependent. If we are to study the natural mode of production or the development of a given animal or its relationship to other animals and plants—to the outside world, it is essential that we should be able to specify exactly the species of animal or animals with which we are concerned. Now the major interests of the Science of Biology are and can be served by what we term the reference collections of a museum—collections from which the general public are excluded and which are reserved for the use of specialists and advanced students. These collections when authorittively identified, classified and labelled serve firstly to preserve in a practical and economical manner, a safe and permanent record of various forms of animal life, which exist or have existed; which after all is the first purpose of a museum. Secondly, by their accessibility and by the manner of their arrangement, they are made available for the use of people who have the training and the knowledge to use them. So that information gained by their study may be used and applied directly in the service of man or for the advancement of learning. But when one comes to deal with collections intended for the general public, we aim at a totally distinct purpose which is the diffusion of knowledge among the masses. The principles governing the arrangement and exhibition of collections intended for the general public have been hitherto mainly the same as those adopted for the reference collection, except that cabinet specimens and flat skins are substituted by mounted specimens, which endeavour more or less successfully to portray the form and the character of the animals they represent, our aim being usually to exhibit by this means as many different species as conditions of space permitted.

What is the influence of this system on the main body of visitors and how far does it fulfill its educative purpose? Frankly we are not out to make scientists out of our visitors; our aim is rather education in its broadest sense. We endeavour to give them new

CC-0. In Public Domain. Gurukul Kangri Collection, Haridwar

Digitized by Arya Samaj Foundation Chennai and eGangotri



Shelfless method of exhibiting Birds as applied in the Prince of Wales' Museum. The method of introducing habitat backgrounds for individual species is also illustrated.

CC-0. In Public Domain. Gurukul Kangri Collection, Haridwar

Digitized by Arya Samaj Foundation Chennai and eGangotri

CC-0. In Public Domain. Gurukul Kangri Collection, Haridwar

Digitized by Arya Samaj Foundation Chennai and eGangotri

interests, to illustrate truths which are unknown to them, to give them a better understanding of life, its principles and relationships. Do we succeed? Is the basis upon which we build correct, or is a fresh orientation in our methods necessary for the effective fulfilment of our purpose?

Experience has shown that the great majority of visitors wander aimlessly through galleries containing this type of exhibits with unawakened interest and leave them in a while after a visit which has profited them little or not at all. It is difficult to sustain interest or create enthusiasm by a serried display of specimens, however interesting they may be individually, which by their very number and monotony of arrangement cannot but produce a sense of weariness and fatigue that rapidly kills any interest they may have originally created. To overwhelm the visitor with a mass of detail is to confuse the issue. If it is our intention to show how animals can be classified and how a given class of animals may be divided into more or less distinct orders, families, genera and species, could not this lesson be brought home more clearly by restricting the selection of the material to the more important types which would suffice to show the relationship between various classes of animals and define the limits of variation in a given class? This is where I believe the small museum as far as the general visitor is concerned is more effective in its teaching than the great National Institutions, as it is compelled to tell the same story in a fewer words and to give the visitor a better grasp of the subject as a whole.

A systematic collection can be made interesting and attractive; everything depends on the manner of its installation and presentation. The plea for more science in art museums and more art in science museums has its application here. The selection of specimens to be shown, their mounting and preparation for exhibition, the manner of their arrangement in the show cases, colours of background and labels—the show cases themselves require careful thought and study. The use of shelves for exhibiting specimens is a disadvantage as it tends to produce a monotonous lineal type of arrangement. The fitting of specimens to the background of the show case, or to a screen within the show case, by means of brackets and other devices which are not perceptible appears to be more satisfactory in as much as the system affords greater freedom of arrangement and lends itself to effective grouping and design. A photograph of a case of birds in the Prince of Wales' Museum illustrates this method of exhibition (Plate I). The colour of the background should be pleasing and yet not obtrusive. A matte black background, while it is effective, has the great disadvantage of increasing reflection and moreover when used in the mass strikes a depressing and sombre note in a gallery. Variation in the character of the mounts on which the animals are displayed is an important point. The limited use of paintings or photographs as individual backgrounds to selected species will add fresh interest and variety to the display. In the whole arrangement the principles of design should be observed and an attempt made to please the eye and to attract. A crude, overcrowded and unconsidered display will repel. In short we must, by practice and experiment, endeavour to arrive at a better

CC-0. In Public Domain. Gurukul Kangri Collection, Haridwar

Digitized by Arya Samaj Foundation Chennai and eGangotri

understanding of the full range of possibilities for the more attractive installation of science exhibits. In the selection and installation of these exhibits we must, I think, endeavour to distinguish between what is and what is not of practical value, particularly when we realize that we cannot expect people to take an interest in objects or principles displayed before them when these objects and these principles have no relation whatsoever to those to which they have been accustomed to give their attention.

This is why the second phase of museum exhibition, to which I have referred, makes a readier and stronger appeal to the average visitor simply because it concerns itself with 'life' and the living animal, in short, with something that is less abstract—more familiar and more tangible and therefore more likely to leave an abiding impression. It holds interest because the subject is one which has a definite relation to matters with which people are more familiar.

Secondly, the interest of the visitor is sustained because there is less danger of monotony in methods of presentation, as each individual phase of animal life, which one attempts to illustrate, will require individual treatment. Finally there are so many interesting facts in connection with the lives of animals that may be adapted to this method of exhibition and they are in themselves so varied and full of interest that their proper presentation in a museum cannot fail to rouse the attention of the least observant. They offer a channel through which the most casual visitor can be led, unconsciously perhaps, to a better understanding and appreciation of the world of nature. The exhibits in a Natural History museum make an appeal to the intellect, but the strength of this appeal on the majority of visitors will be considerably lessened or rendered wholly ineffective if they are to be made the victims of a tradition which countenances inertia and boredom as an essential and important part of any form of intellectual training.

Systematics is the basis of all Science and exhibits which illustrate this important branch of Biology must find a place in every museum of natural history. But it does not follow that they should be given a preponderance which prevents the inclusion of other features or limits them to an almost negligible quantity. The modern museum group which is carefully planned and has a definite story to tell and a definite fact to reveal, contains all the essentials for arresting the attention of the visitor, educating him and compelling him to take away at least something of what he should from his visit to the museum. The factor on which the modern museum group depends largely for its success is one which makes a universal appeal—a love of beauty is common to all and affords the simplest method of attracting attention which is the preliminary to all successful instruction.

The museum group may be used to illustrate a variety of facts and theories and principles bearing on the study of animal life. It may illustrate the life history of an individual animal, or give a vivid portrait of the animals characteristic of a particular region; it may be used to show the relation between an animal's colour and its environment or indicate how it is adapted by its

CC-0. In Public Domain. Gurukul Kangri Collection, Haridwar

Digitized by Arya Samaj Foundation Chennai and eGangotri

structure to a particular mode of life. In fact the subjects, which may be selected for illustration are so varied and so numerous that their selection must be governed by conditions of space.

As the first purpose of a group is educative, it follows that it must be truthful; it must be based on actual studies made in the field and constructed with the help of field notes, paintings, sketches and camera studies which will form a guide to the faithful recording of the subject which the group is intended to portray.

The background of the Museum group is not imaginary but is painted from nature to illustrate the actual character of the country in which an animal is found. It must be quite as correct and as typical of the country as are the animals which are to accompany it. The foreground of a group which is made to join imperceptibly with the background must carry forms of plant life and other accessories which will faithfully portray an animal's immediate environment. It necessarily follows that a group designed on these principles, in addition to illustrating various aspects of animal life, also possesses the value of giving the visitor an idea of the varied physical characters of a particular country. In India for instance it would be possible to secure the necessary material and accessories for groups depicting a large range of Indian animals in the Nepal Terai but such a course would fall short of giving the visitor an idea of the widely diversified types of country to be seen in the Indian continent.

The Making of Museum Groups

Field Work : Painting the Background

A description of the methods in use for obtaining the material for the construction of museum groups would be useful perhaps to those who have not had previous experience in the work and would also give the general reader an idea of the amount of care and labour expended in the production of the modern museum group. The writer recently had the opportunity of joining an expedition organized by Mr. A. S. Vernay for the purpose of painting backgrounds and obtaining the necessary material and accessories for a series of groups illustrating the game animals of India, which Mr. Vernay is presenting to the American Museum of Natural History, New York and also for providing similar material for the Prince of Wales' Museum, Bombay.

A collecting expedition of this nature is generally headed by some official of the Museum, under whose direction the groups are to be constructed. He is the man who knows what is wanted and will guide the selection of the backgrounds and other material. The experience he gains in the field will help him in supervising the subsequent work in the museum galleries. If the animals are to be collected it is important that the personnel of the expedition should include the taxidermist to whom the work of setting up the animals will be subsequently entrusted. The taxidermist will thus obtain first hand knowledge of these animals and will be able to take his notes and data in the field. For painting the backgrounds the services of a competent artist are necessary; preferably one who has specialized in landscape work and, as artists are highly temper-

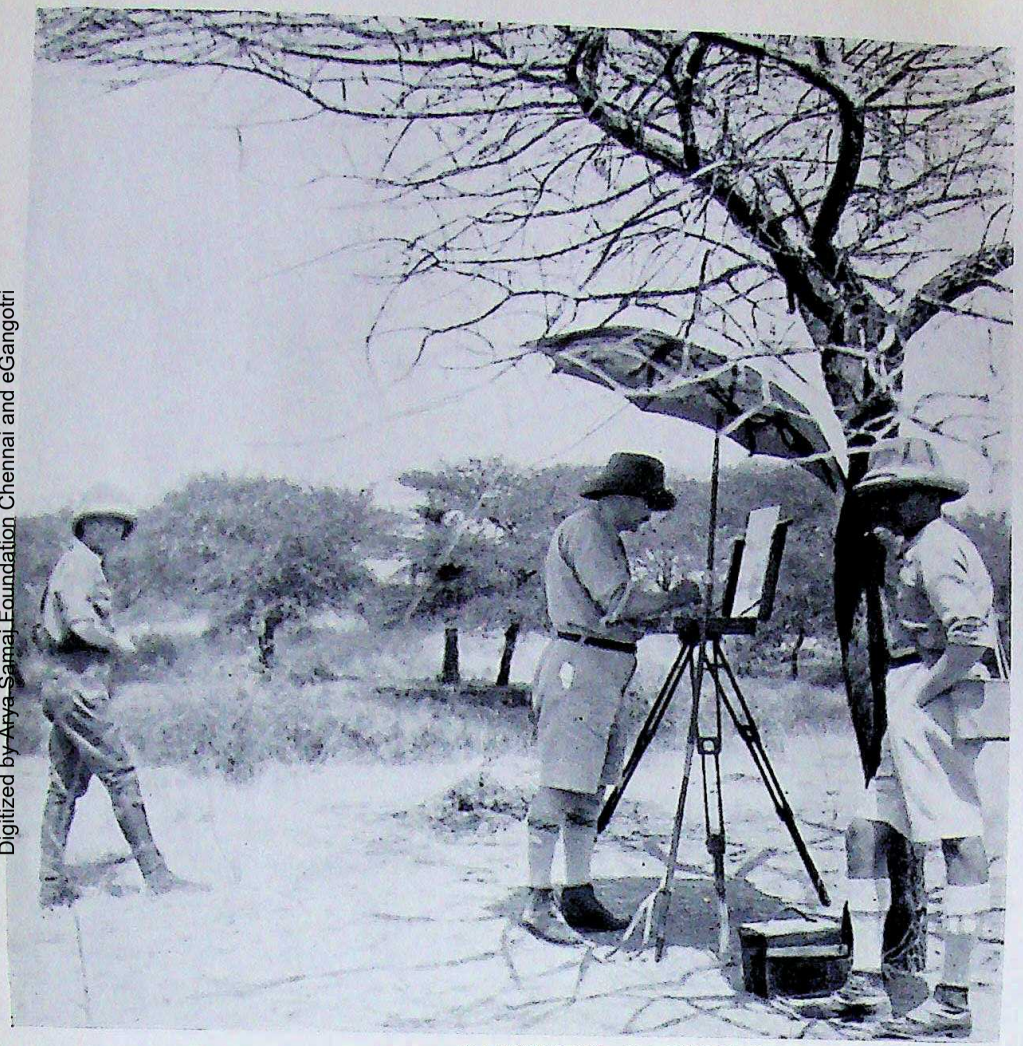
CC-0. In Public Domain. Gurukul Kangri Collection, Haridwar

Digitized by Arya Samaj Foundation Chennai and eGangotri

amental people, preferably one who is amenable to suggestion and will submit questions of style and individual technique to the achievement of the actual purpose for which the painting is required. Finally a photographer is required who, in addition to his work with the camera, should have knowledge of the handling and treatment of accessories in the shape of plants and other objects which are to be collected in the field. In the present instance the animals for the groups had been collected on a previous expedition and a taxidermist was not included. A description of the work done in obtaining material for a group of Brow-antlered Deer in Burma will indicate the lines on which the work was conducted in the field. Our headquarters were at Taungdwingyi in the Magwe district and from there we motored out about fifteen miles to collect material to paint backgrounds for this group. The type of country inhabited by Thamin in this part of Burma is low scrub jungle interspersed with trees. Though the country immediately surrounding the town was much of the same character, we motored out a bit so as to get outside the human influence. Our guide in this instance was a forest ranger who was well acquainted with the ways and habits of Thamin and with the country in which they were found. On arrival our first consideration was, as always, to select a suitable view for a background. A great deal of time was always devoted to this preliminary step upon which the ultimate success of the group mainly depends. If there is sufficient time for the purpose it is advisable to devote the first day to a general reconnaissance of the country, during which, various likely spots may be marked and the best and most suitable one subsequently chosen. The object is to paint a picture or pictures which record the character and colouring of the country in which Thamin are found. This picture is to be used subsequently as guide in the composition of the painted background in the Museum. The painting is supplemented by photographs which will supply a more faithful record of the detail. Three general rules govern the selection of a 'view'. Firstly it must contain the necessary elements, which make it typical of the country one is attempting to portray, secondly it must be practicable for the purposes of a group, lastly it must make a 'picture'. No. 1 is essential in asmuch as it gives the natural habitat of the animal. No. 2 is equally necessary if we are to reproduce the habitat within the limits of a show case. No. 3 supplies that element of the picturesque and the beautiful which must go into the making of a successful group. These three factors are interrelated; a scene might be characteristic and beautiful but it may not lend itself to group construction. This factor always presents a good opportunity for a clash between the artist and the practical man. In all groups perfect continuity and connection must be maintained between the built up foreground and the painted background; for this purpose both harmony of construction and harmony of colour are required. As the museum group generally implies the portrayal of a wide area of country within the limits of a show case, the group constructor has several difficulties to overcome before he can produce the desired effect. The background selected must have 'distance' if the entire perspective is obscured by objects in the middle ground or

The above photograph shows our own and the New York Museum artists at work in the field (Vernay-Faunthorpe Expedition, 1927–28).

CC-0. In Public Domain. Gurukul Kangri Collection, Haridwar

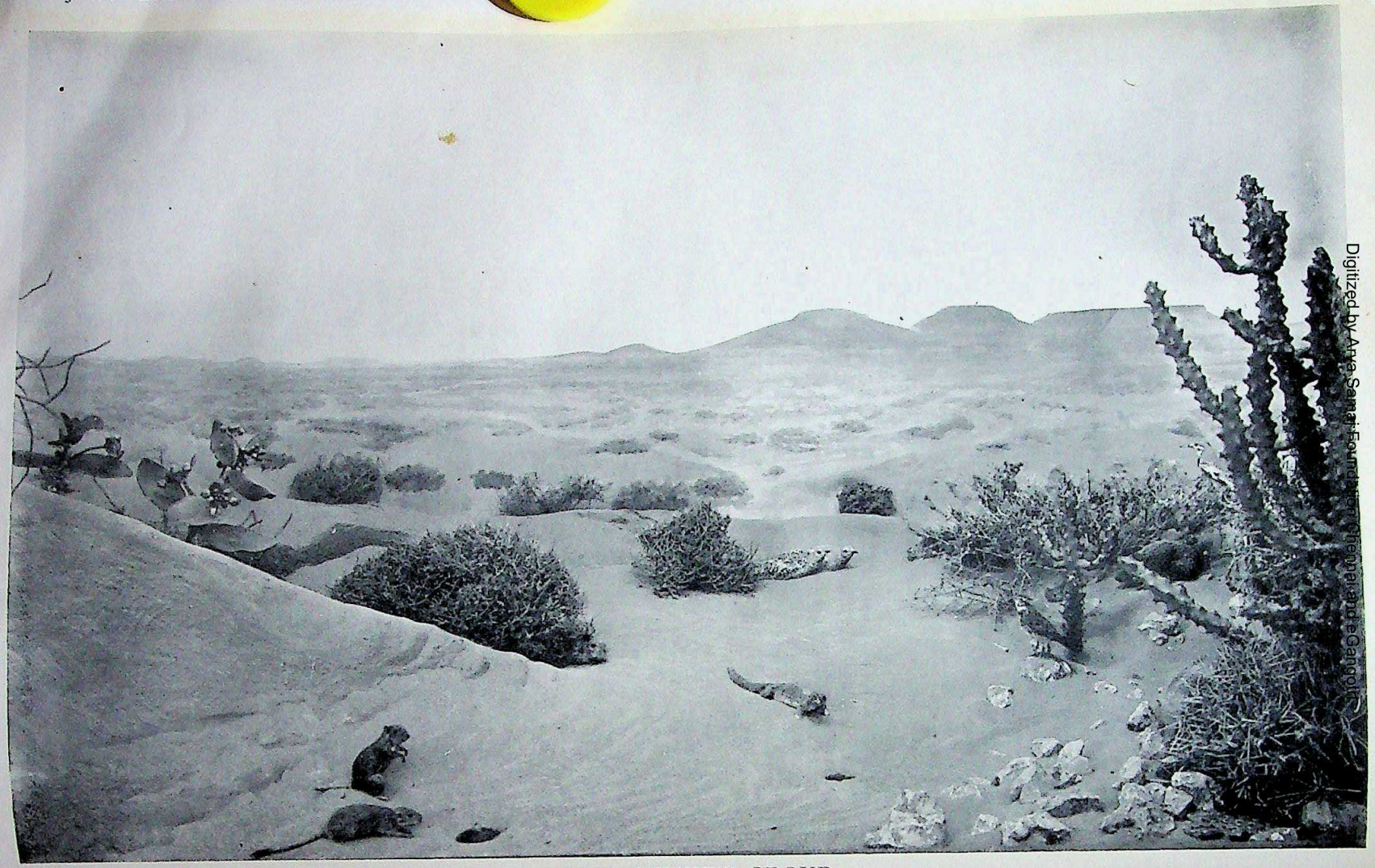


PAINTING BACKGROUNDS FOR HABITAT GROUPS.

The above photograph shows our own and the New York Museum artists at work in the field (*Vernay-Faunthorpe Expedition, 1927–28*).

Digitized by Arya Samaj Foundation Chennai and eGangotri

CC-0. In Public Domain. Gurukul Kangri Collection, Haridwar



SIND DESERT GROUP.

The observer is looking across the desert to the distant Khirthar Range.
Background painted by K. B. Savardekar. Group exhibited in the Prince of Wales Museum, Bombay.

Digitized by Arya Samaj Foundation Chennai and eGangotri

CC-0. In Public Domain. Gurukul Kangri Collection, Haridwar

Digitized by Arya Samaj Foundation Chennai and eGangotri

foreground of the painting then the feeling of depth is lost. At some point therefore the ' view ', one selects to paint, must afford a sense of perspective both in colour and form. When there are mountains in the distance these can be effectively used to produce the effect, but when these are absent a view of the distance must be supplied through some opening or openings between the trees or other objects n the foreground. One of our difficulties in painting the background to illustrate the habitat of the Small Two-horned Rhinoceros was that the creatures elect to live in a jungle composed mainly of a dense and impenetrable mat of climbing bamboo known locally as *wa-labut*. It overwhelmed one on all sides and one could never get sufficiently away from it to paint it or see more than a few yards through it. Here the artist had to be content mainly with taking colour notes and recording the general character of the jungle as seen from an elevated point and to depend ultimately for detail and composition on the numerous photographs that were taken. In painting the backgrounds for the Thamin our chief problem was the monotonous and drab nature of the country which afforded few salient features to help in composition and to provide those ' incidents ' which give a picture its interest and attractiveness. Quite often it is not possible to find all the elements for the painting of a background in a single spot. If one required a picture of a river with sand bars, flanked by tall plume grass and backed by heavy forest and low hills, as a setting for a group of wild Buffalo, one may find it difficult to discover a spot which combined all these features in a manner which would be adaptable to the requirements of the group. The difficulty can be overcome by making separate studies of these various features which could be used by the artist in composing his final painting in the museum. While in New York, I had the opportunity of studying several sketches made for a background of a group illustrating life on a coral reef in the Bahamas. The artist first made colour sketches of the sea, recording the yellow green of the shallow water and the gradual change of the colour tone till the deep blue of the sea on the horizon was reached. Other studies recorded the form and colouring of distant islands. In the middle of the foreground there was to be a coral reef. Studies were made of this reef first in the broad mass for colour tones and for the grouping of the trees and rocks. Then detailed colour studies were made of its various features. Now these separate studies will form a guide to the artist in composing his final painting in the Museum. The accompanying photo graph illustrates the completed background for a group of Wild Turkey at the American Museum of Natural History, New York, together with the field studies which were used in its composition. I have also illustrated a group of Brown Pelicans to show how the built-up foreground with its mounted birds can be made to merge imperceptibly into the background and thus cleverly give a graphic picture of the vast colonies in which these birds breed.

Painting backgrounds for groups implies the use of vigorous detail in the foreground of the painting. The trees and other objects are made to stand out definitely so as to harmonize with the

SIND DESERT GROUP.

The observer is looking across the desert to the distant Khirthar Range.
Background painted by K. H. Sawadekar. Group exhibited in the Prince of Wales Museum, Bombay.

CC-0. In Public Domain. Gurukul Kangri Collection, Haridwar

Digitized by Arya Samaj Foundation Chennai and eGangotri

real objects in the foreground of the group. Backgrounds should be colourful and lively otherwise as a scenic representation they appear dull and flat and do not produce the true note of light and colour of an open air scene.

Mr. R. W. Leigh who was one of the artists deputed by the American Museum to paint a series of backgrounds for groups of the African Hall in writing of the requirements, for the type of work indicates that the background to a group of animals calls for the utmost measure of truth in painting 'There is no room for individuality as expressed in treatment or in style, for it aims to suggest paint as little as do the mounted animals. But in the suitability of tone, colour, and line, in the massing of light and shade, the catching of character and form, the rendering of texture, the achievement of the illusion of realism and the forgetfulness of painting, there exists a challenge' Mr. Leigh concludes 'which would test the skill of the finest artist'. The actual time for painting in the field is necessarily limited by prevailing conditions of light and the effect one desires to record. Painting time *per* day for a particular scene is usually limited to a few hours. In painting the interior of a forest in Mysore, we found the most suitable time was between 10–12 a.m., while a shola-covered hillside showed up best between 4 and 6 in the afternoon. As the time at our disposal was limited we were not able to give more than two or three days to obtaining material and paintings for a particular group and time was saved by working at two separate groups in a day one in the morning and another in the afternoon.

Photographic Work

Once the venue for the artist's work has been decided on, the photographer commences to make studies of the "view" selected for the painting, endeavouring to take pictures which will supply a record of the complete panorama, as the artist's picture painted in the field will generally depict only a small portion of the scene. His photos will also supply details of the landscape, of the various trees and other objects it contains, which the artist will not be able to supply in his painting. These camera studies are intended as a guide to the construction of the group. They help in the final composition of the picture and will supply a true record of the formation and character of various objects to be reproduced both in the foreground and background of the group and furnish important details of light and shade. In addition to panoramic views recording the general character of the country, separate photos are taken of individual trees, shrubs and such details of the ground as will help in reconstructing these 'incidents' in a group.

Perhaps the best camera for field work of this description is a quarter plate revolving-back Auto-Graflex fitted with a Zeiss-Protar lens. This type provides a doubly convertible lens of either 8″ or 14″ focal length. With it one can enlarge a small object or reproduce it the actual size by using the two components individually or in combination. The covertibility will be found very useful in photographing distant views such as a distant line of mountains.

CC-0. In Public Domain. Gurukul Kangri Collection, Haridwar

Digitized by Arya Samaj Foundation Chennai and eGangotri

These would naturally appear very small, and devoid of detail with the short-focus combination but could be considerably magnified by using a single element. A strong wooden tripod which folds compactly is an indispensable part of the equipment.

Collecting Plants and Accessories

The foreground of a group portrays the immediate environment of the animal or animals shown in it. In trying to give the true character to this setting one must select such material, in the shape of plant forms and other accessories, as would suffice to give a correct impression in the *simplest* way. It is unnecessary to reproduce everything one finds in a given spot. Select only those particular features as give the requisite character to a given bit of ground and suffice for the purpose.

As this material has to be moulded, cast and then reproduced in wax it is wise to select such types as will readily lend themselves to this method of reproduction. In selection therefore shape, colour and reproducibility are taken into consideration. As regards shape when there is a wealth of material to choose from, beauty of form might guide selection. As regards colour one should endeavour to visualize the colour notes to be struck in the group: particularly in relation to the animals which are to be exhibited in it. The plants selected for inclusion in a group should be brought into camp as carefully as possible, care being taken to prevent them from being damaged on the way. On arrival they should be put into water to prevent shrivelling or wilting. Some plants are so delicate that they wither very soon; experience will soon show that these should be collected last to reduce the time between collecting and preservation.

The purpose of field collecting is to bring back to the museum, such records of the form, shape and character of various plants, trees and other accessories as will help in the building and reproduction of the groups in the museum. For the above purpose

(1) Specimens should be preserved in formalin.
(2) Notes recording their colour and form should be made.
(3) Plaster moulds recording their form should be taken.

For preservation and transport of plant specimens in formalin, cylindrical zinc drums with close fitting lids will be found useful. These drums are made so as to fit one into another for easier transport when empty. When packed with plants ready for despatch the greater portion of the formalin is drained out of them and they are soldered and then crated. A convenient size of drum is one measuring 2′ 6″ × 15″. A 4–5 per cent solution of formalin will be found useful for preservation of specimens in the field.

Smaller plants and bushes.—In collecting material for the reproduction of a given plant, it is necessary to preserve whole in formalin small branches and twigs to show the character of the growth. For purpose of preparing moulds of the leaves in the museum a selection of various sized leaves should also be preserved in this solution. Fruits and flowers, if available, are also taken.

CC-0. In Public Domain. Gurukul Kangri Collection, Haridwar

Digitized by Arya Samaj Foundation Chennai and eGangotri

The specimens are carefully bound together in separate lots and labelled with a numbered wooden label; they are wrapped in cheese cloth to prevent damage before being placed in preservative. Portions of plants such as the stem and branches if they will dry well are cut into sections, numbered and packed separately. A record of the material preserved in each tank is kept in a note book.

Trees.—When a tree is to be reproduced, a section of the bark is preserved to show the character. If some of the branches are required, these are cut into sections and the sections numbered as a guide to fixing together. Leaves, etc. are preserved in the same way as with smaller plants.

Small vines are collected whole.

Large vines are cut into sections and preserved. Formalin specimens are kept of the leaves, etc.

Rocks.—Samples are taken to show colours and forms.

It is important to have photographic records of the various species collected as a guide to reconstruction.

In collecting material for a given plant, it is best to collect several specimens, i.e., one lot for preservation immediately in formalin, a second for colour notes and a third for casting.

The preservation of plants, etc., in formalin is perhaps the most important part of field work, because from the material so preserved, careful casts and reproductions can be made in the museum.

Colour Notes.—Colour notes of the leaves, flowers, fruits and other accessories collected for a group are equally important as they form the only record of the actual colouration of these specimens. The colour notes consist of careful sketches made in water colour of various parts of a plant; various phases of the colouration of the leaves, fruits, flowers are recorded. The sketches are supplemented with such written notes as might be helpful and form a guide to the colouring of the plant models. We have found that careful pencil sketches illustrating the precise formation of a tree trunk etc. are an excellent guide in the subsequent building up of the trunk. A photograph may not always afford sufficent detail for this purpose.

Flowers.—In addition to colour notes a record or pattern is made of the shape and size of the various parts of any flowers that may be collected. The flower is dissected and an exact pattern is taken of the petals, and other parts etc. The patterns are invaluable in the reconstruction of the flower in wax.

Moulds

Plaster moulds of leaves, etc. serve as records of the shape and character of plant forms, etc. collected in the field which would be useful if the material preserved in formalin was damaged or destroyed before casts could be taken from it in the museum laboratory. If one could be certain that the formalin specimens would arrive in a good state of preservation then the necessity for taking moulds in the field would not be so urgent as the work could naturally be done better in the museum.

In taking moulds of leaves one should select typical leaves of

CC-0. In Public Domain. Gurukul Kangri Collection, Haridwar

Digitized by Arya Samaj Foundation Chennai and eGangotri

varying sizes. The leaf is laid on a bed of plasticene with at least an half inch margin all round. Too large a margin implies wastage. The leaf is not pressed flat but its natural contours are preserved by building up plasticene underneath them. Air pockets between the leaf and its bed must be avoided. The leaf must lie securely on its bed so that no plaster flows under the leaf when casting. Keep the leaf dry and clean and avoid pressing upon it in any way. A dam composed of a ribon of plasticene is put around the claybed. It should be sufficiently deep to keep the mould durable. The mould should be at least 1½″ thick. Liquid plaster is poured along the centre of the leaf which slowly spreads and covers it entirely, thereby avoiding any air bubbles. Then more plaster is added ; when the plaster has set the dam is removed.

This briefly covers the actual work done in the field, but it will be seen that the varied character of the work and the varied character of the material collected will offer individual problems. Though the work may vary the principle remains the same. The purpose of this field work is to bring back to the museum a true and faithful record in the shape of paintings, photographs and actual specimens which furnish the requisite material for building up a faithful and at the same time beautiful presentation, illustrating of the manifold forms of animal and plant life of a country. The man who goes out to build groups must familiarize himself with the details of the group by actual observation in the field ; as an aid to his memory and to retain the impressions he has gathered, he must collect the material which will guide him, make sketches, take photographs, etc., but the essence of the whole subject is that he must be able to visualize and carry with him the essence and the spirit of what he sees so that a subsequent work might bear the impress of beauty and truth.

Work in the Museum

The building of the group in a museum should commence as soon as possible after the return of an expedition, when impressions are still fresh. The first step is to build a scale model of the group as it will eventually appear. A scale of two inches to the foot will generally suffice. The model itself is built as simply as possible. The portion representing the front of the case is made of card board with a window in it cut out to scale. The curved background may be made of a sheet of tin or zinc. It is given a coat of white lead to give a surface for painting on. The model forms a starting point from which improvements may or may not be made when building the actual group, so a strict adherence to scale is essential as it gives an idea of the space available, prevents subsequent overcrowding and gives some idea of the effect which will be obtained. In planning the setting of the group one must have an idea as to what animals are to find a place in the group and the manner in which they will be mounted and the purpose of the representation. The background should be painted in and the trees and foliage of the foreground built in and composed to produce the desired effect. Scale models of the animals are also introduced so that the whole effect may be judged, corrected and altered till a pleasing and attractive picture is obtained.

CC-0. In Public Domain. Gurukul Kangri Collection, Haridwar

Digitized by Arya Samaj Foundation Chennai and eGangotri

Trees and other accessories intended for the scale model may be either built up or cut out of card board and coloured. Animals seen in profile may also be treated in this manner. It saves time.

Twelve examples of a given group may be made by twelve different men yet one of them will stand out because of its sheer artistic merit; because the author will have caught not only the subject but also its true atmosphere, the spirit which gives it life. The keynote of group work should be simplicity. The accessory work should be kept down to the minimum possible for reproducing the correct 'atmosphere'. The objective being to suggest with as little material as possible the picture you wish to portray. Accessories must always remain a subordinate feature in a group. They are intended only as a setting to the animals and should never become the main attraction. This is excellently illustrated in the group of Timber Wolves (Plate) which is one of the most successful groups in the American Museum at New York. Simplicity has been the key note of the composition, accessories have been limited and the principles of design and perspective have been attractively maintained. Further, and this is an important point: the group does not complete the story, it leaves the climax to the imagination of the visitor; the wolves are tracking their prey through the snow, the success or failure of the hunt is still in suspense.

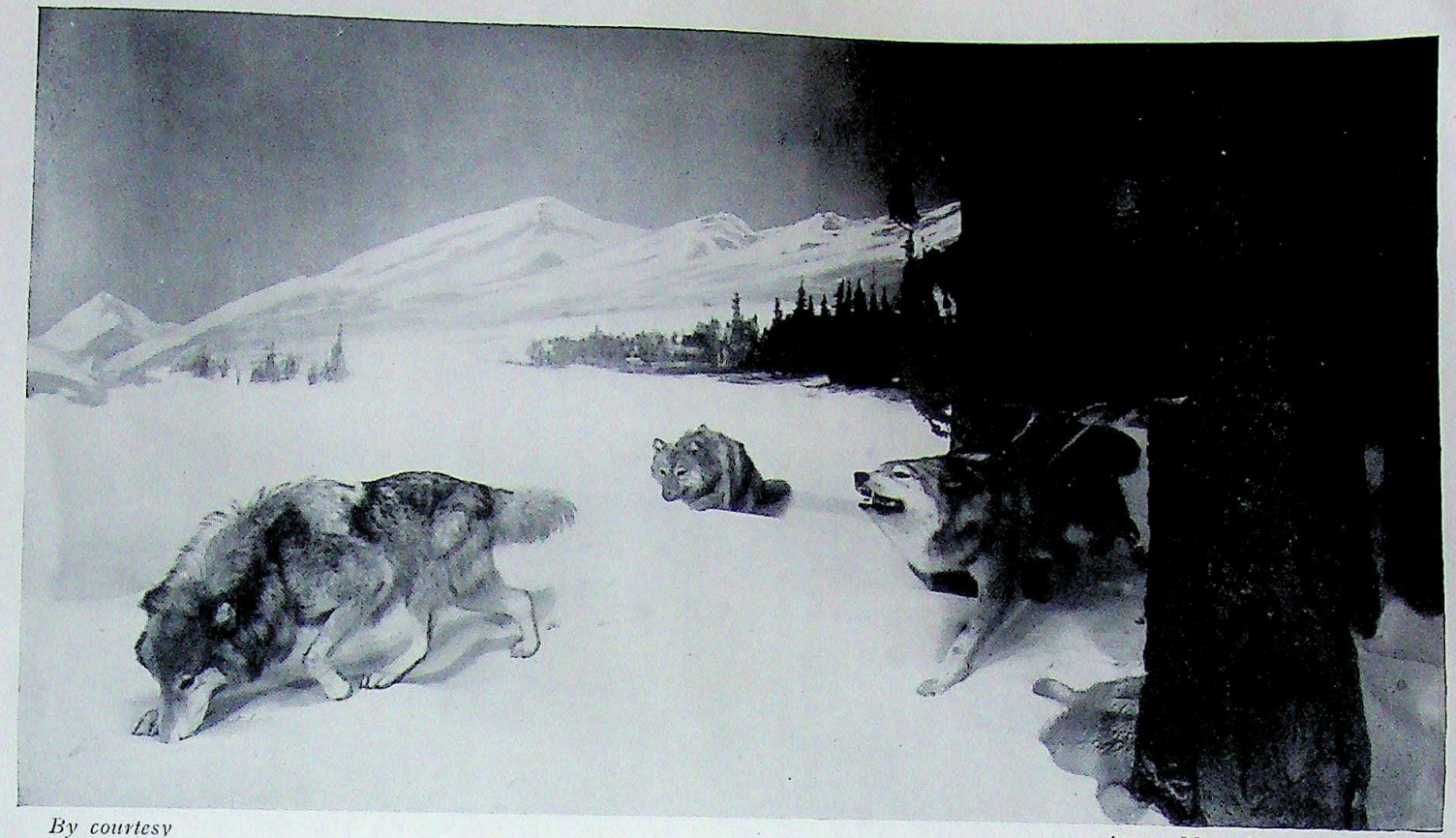
The foreground of a group is made on a separate base and is made so as to rest on the floor or is held in place by supports fitted to the side and back of a case. The foreground should preferably be built with a gradual upward slope. This gives a better sense of perspective. The angle at which the foreground should rise to meet the background can only be determined by experiment—a rise of one in ten will usually be found satisfactory.

A depression in the foreground at the point where it joins the background, so that the actual line of junction is hidden will be effective in giving continuity to a season. A gap left between the foreground and the background is effective in giving an illusion of distance. The effect is astonishing even in a small group.

In a previous article I discussed methods and means employed for the construction of cases and backgrounds for groups and the question of artificial illumination. When artificial illumination is not used the lighting within a small group may be greatly improved by placing the group against a window. If the case has a ground glass roof a reflector should be placed above it at the required angle. A good volume of light can be thus thrown into the case.

Artificial illumination adds very much to the effectiveness of a group. By its use varied effects, such as sunset, dawn or moonlight might be produced. By increasing the volume of light within a case reflections on the glass front of the case are considerably reduced. Shadows within the group are obviated by having the light directed towards its ceiling and then deflected downwards. Cross lights from the side of the case will also help to obviate shadows. Spot-lights are effective in concentrating illumination on any desired part of the group, such as lighting up part of a hillside or clouds, etc. When artificial illumination is used it is essential that provision

CC-0. In Public Domain. Gurukul Kangri Collection, Haridwar



By courtesy *Amer. Mus. Nat. Hist. N.Y.*

GREY OR TIMBER WOLF GROUP.
American Museum of Natural History, New York.

Digitized by Arya Samaj Foundation Chennai and eGangotri

CC-0. In Public Domain. Gurukul Kangri Collection, Haridwar

By courtesy *Amer. Mus. Nat. Hist. N.Y.*

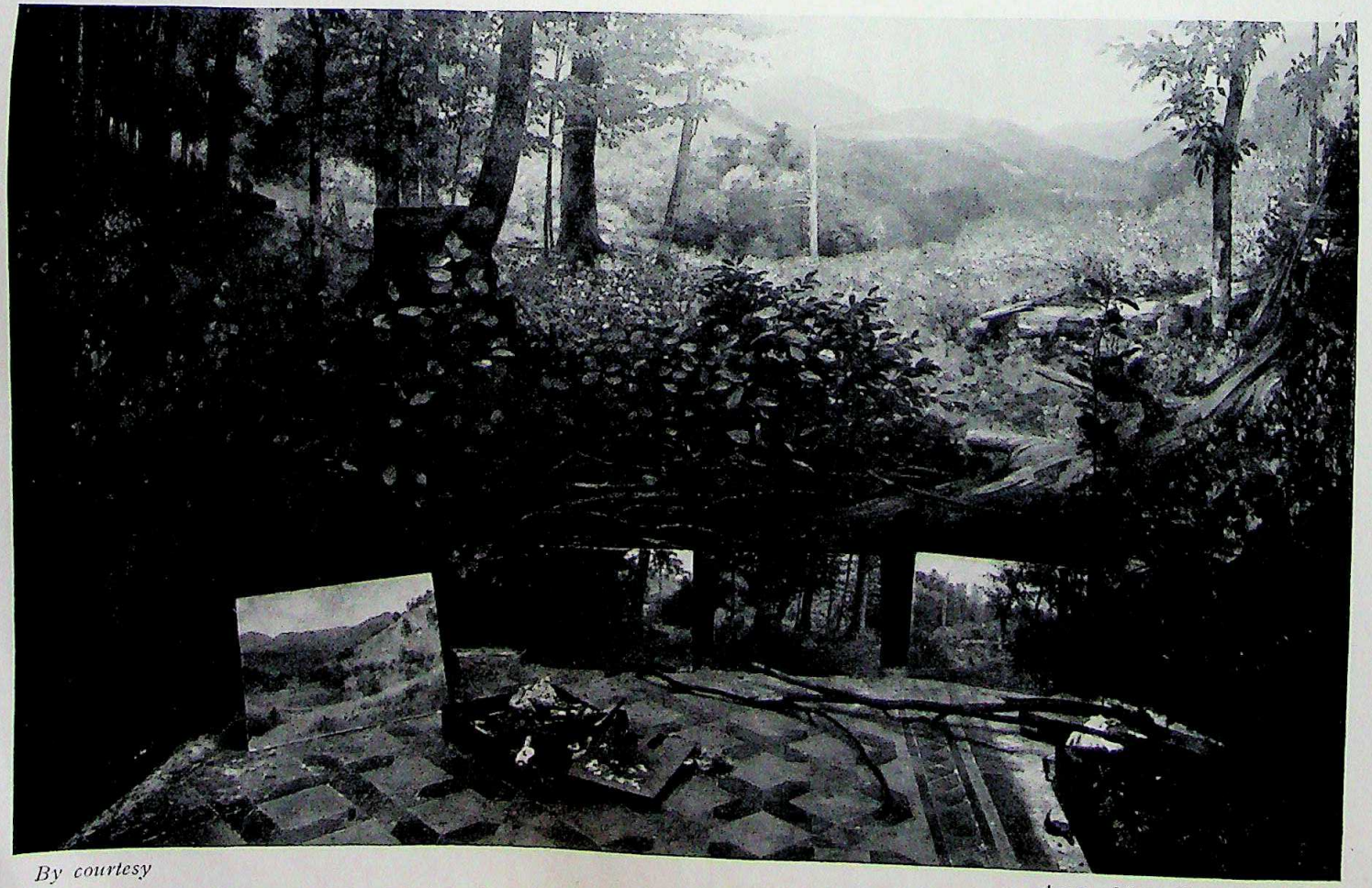
BROWN PELICAN GROUP.

American Museum of Natural History, New York.

JOURN. BOMBAY NAT. HIST. SOC.

Digitized by Arya Samaj Foundation Chennai and eGangotri

CC-0. In Public Domain. Gurukul Kangri Collection, Haridwar



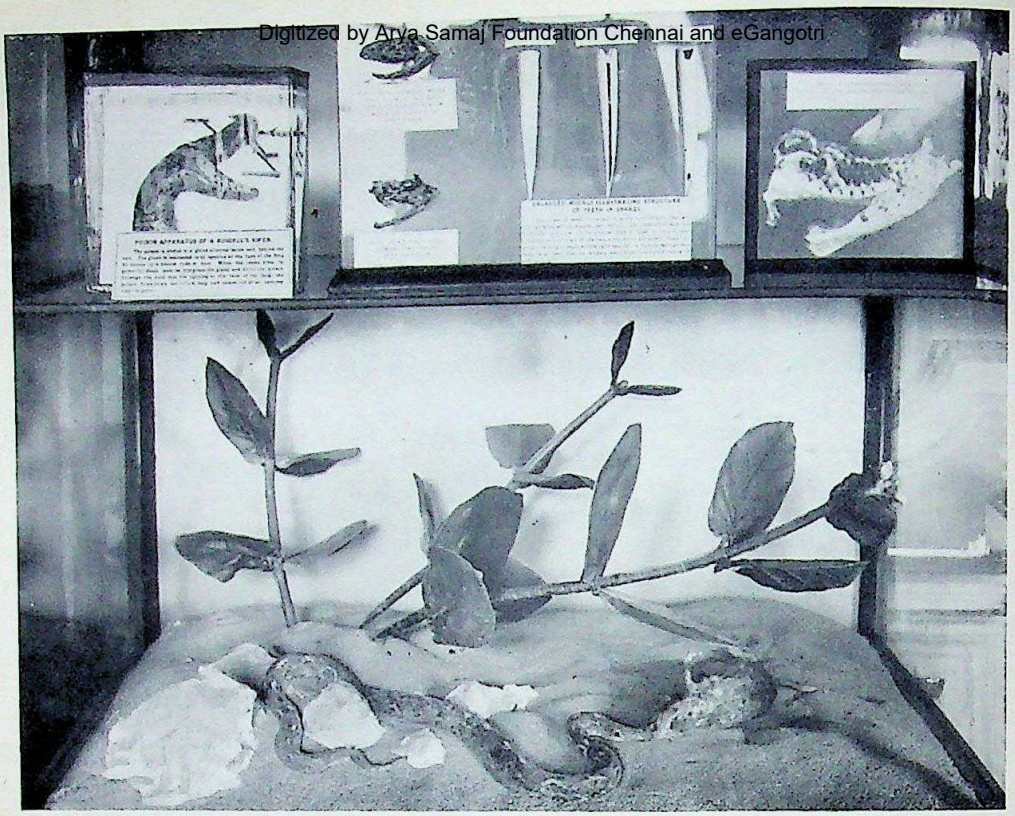
By courtesy *Amer. Mus. Nat. Hist. N.Y.*

Background for Wild Turkey Group, showing the field studies used in its composition.

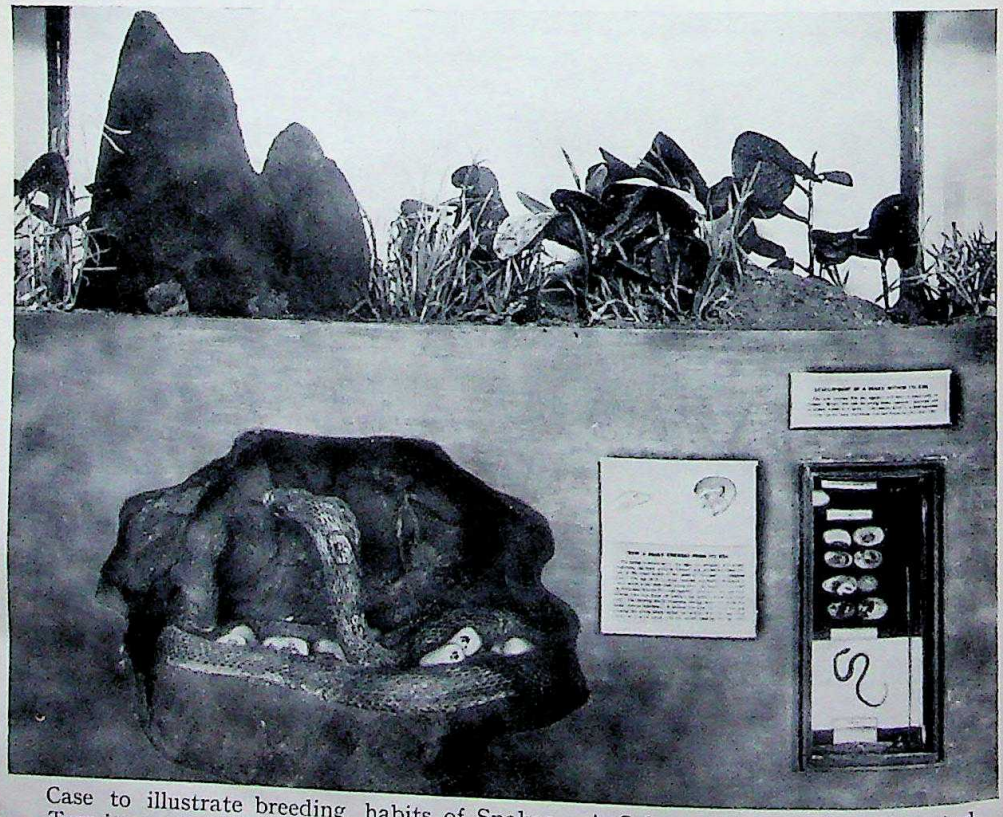
Digitized by Arya Samaj Foundation Chennai and eGangotri

CC-0. In Public Domain. Gurukul Kangri Collection, Haridwar

Digitized by Arya Samaj Foundation Chennai and eGangotri



Case illustrating how a snake poisons its prey. Shows how models, specimens, etc., can be used in combination with the subject matter of the group.



Case to illustrate breeding habits of Snakes. A Cobra with eggs in a deserted Termite nest. (Photographs of exhibits in the Prince of Wales Museum, Bombay.)

CC-0. In Public Domain. Gurukul Kangri Collection, Haridwar

Digitized by Arya Samaj Foundation Chennai and eGangotri

should be made for the heated air within the case to escape. A ventilating cylinder made of tin or some other suitable metal, partially plugged with cotton placed at the top or side of the case, where it is not seen can be used effectively as an outlet for air.

Small Groups

Though many of the groups exhibited in a museum are of a large size and take up considerable space, a great deal can be achieved, particularly in small museums, by the preparation of small groups which can as effectively teach their lesson. They are particularly suitable for the exhibition of reptiles, insects and the smaller forms of animal life. Miniature groups for illustrating even the larger animals have been advocated. The specimen here being represented by miniature models. There is no doubt that many facts in animal life can be told by well-designed miniatures. The objection to this method is that the visitor would not get a true idea of the size of animals exhibited in which sense the group would be misleading.

The principles of construction are the same as those followed in the large groups. Small groups may be shown individually or arranged in a series. The lesson a group is designed to teach or the story it tells might be emphasized or enlarged upon by the use of insets in the shape of specimens, diagrams or models. Two groups recently prepared for our Museum to illustrate oviparous and ovo-viviparous habits of snakes have insets showing the development of the snake within its egg and a diagram illustrating the function and purposes of the egg tooth. Similarly models, specimens and photographs to illustrate the dentition and poison apparatus of snakes are used in combination with a group showing a saw-scaled viper swallowing a rat. The title of the group is 'How Snakes Poison their Prey—the visitor is attracted by the main subject of the group, his curiosity and interest once roused he is led to examine the specimens which are shown in combination with it and thereby learns the whole story the group intends to teach. In all probability if these insets were shown by themselves they would have escaped his attention ; or they would not have roused him sufficiently to induce him to examine the specimens, read the labels or gain the knowledge it was intended that he should by their exhibition. One of my most gratifying experiences in the museum was a crowd of coolies collected round a snake group listening with great interest to one of their number who read to them the contents of the vernacular label which explained the purpose of the case. I have not the slightest doubt that their interest was roused by the manner in which the subject was presented. As I have endeavoured to point out in the course of the article ; if the visual instruction which the exhibits in a museum are intended to convey is to be effective on the mass of the visitors, if their significance or influence is not to be lost on the majority of those who come to the museum, then every attempt must be made and every channel explored whereby their attractiveness might be increased and the appeal strengthened.

The museum can be made gateway to various kinds of paradise,

CC-0. In Public Domain. Gurukul Kangri Collection, Haridwar

Digitized by Arya Samaj Foundation Chennai and eGangotri

to a release from sordid thoughts, the ever present and too pressing cares of life. It should afford the coveted chance of seeing interesting things beautifully told. The museum ideal is to create a place of beauty where all forms of loveliness would be at home; where the beauty of surroundings, of arrangement, would enhance the charm of an individual object. This blending of objects and surroundings with a warm-hearted intelligent desire to serve would then develop a tangible spirit which speaking through the sensibility would come to be recognized as the 'Spirit of the Museum'.

(*To be continued.*)

CC-0. In Public Domain. Gurukul Kangri Collection, Haridwar

Digitized by Arya Samaj Foundation Chennai and eGangotri

A NOTE ON THE WORK OF NATURE STUDY TEACHING AT THE PRINCE OF WALES' MUSEUM, BOMBAY, FROM 16TH NOVEMBER 1926 TO 10TH FEBRUARY 1928.

BY

SALIM A. ALI, M.B.O.U.,

Assistant Curator, Bombay Natural History Society and Guide Lecturer in Natural History, Prince of Wales' Museum, Bombay.

(*With a plate*)

THE scheme for holding Nature Study classes at the Prince of Wales' Museum, Bombay, which has unfortunately come to an untimely end due to the financial stringency with which the Government of Bombay are faced, owed its inception to proposals put forward by the Bombay Natural History Society in co-operation with the Education Department and accepted by Government in their Resolution No. 254, dated 8th December 1924.

Para 3 of this Resolution provides 'that a Lecturer shall be attached to the Museum who would instruct parties of School Children.'

In consequence of the above Resolution there were several discussions between the representatives of the Society and the Educational Department, as the outcome of which it was agreed that a competent man should be appointed by the Society (with the approval of Government) who could lecture and demonstrate to parties of children from the local schools. The salary of the lecturer would be provided by an annual grant of Rs. 5,000 from Government, and it was hoped that in time the Municipality would also contribute. The proposals agreed on were placed before the Trustees of the Prince of Wales' Museum at a meeting held on 22nd December 1925. The Trustees were in full accord with the project and provided a special room for the purpose of these lectures. It was arranged that all the expenses of the scheme should be borne by the Sub-Committee of the Natural History Section out of the special grant to be made by Government for the purpose.

Unfortunately Government were at the time unable to make the requisite financial provision, but the Society was fortunate enough to obtain a special donation from the Sir Sassoon David Trust Fund and also from the N. M. Wadia Charities, which donations enabled them to take up this work with the schools. The work was undertaken by the Society, however, on the definite understanding that when the monies obtained from the above sources had been expended, suitable provision would be made by Government for the work to be carried on in the future.

As the result of a number of conferences between the representatives of the Society and the Director of Public Instruction, the Principal of the Secondary Training College sent out at the begin-

CC-0. In Public Domain. Gurukul Kangri Collection, Haridwar

Digitized by Arya Samaj Foundation Chennai and eGangotri

ning of October 1926 a circular letter to about 30 Ango-Vernacular Secondary Schools in the City informing them that it was proposed to hold a course of nature study demonstrations in the Natural History Section of the Prince of Wales' Museum, and asking them, in case they desired to admit any of the classes from their schools to these, to communicate for particulars and appointments with the Guide Lecturer who had been specially appointed for the purpose.

In response to this circular, applications were received at the time and during the period the scheme was in operation, from 21 schools for the admission of 44 classes in rotation to the Museum nature lectures. Of these, three were girls' schools, three mixed boys' and girls' and the rest boys'.

Two classes were held daily, barring days when the Museum was closed to the public, holidays and school vacations, and during the total period 195 lectures were delivered, attended aggregately by 6,200 children.

Many more schools and classes would, I am certain, have gladly participated but for the difficulty of allotting them dates. As things stood it was not possible to arrange for more than two or three lectures to each class during a school term; that is to say, each class could not ordinarily be asked to visit the Museum more than four or six times during the year. The intervals between these visits were necessarily long—as much as five or six weeks in some instances. This, however, could not be helped, and the original idea being that the Guide Lecturer was not required to *teach* natural history as much as to supplement the school nature study curriculum (it was proposed to introduce), so as to lighten the burden of the school teacher and to rouse and maintain enthusiasm and interest among his pupils, this arrangement, though leaving much to be desired, was considered satisfactory as a beginning.

Before fixing and launching out on any definite programme of lectures, it was considered desirable to acquaint the pupils with the subject of animal life in general, giving a broad outline of its web of inter-relationships and inter-dependences, and of the complex effects of its diverse environments; to hint on the broadest possible lines on the marvels to be seen in the animate world by those who care to look for them so as to create in the pupils an interest and a thirst for knowledge which would provoke further enquiry and independent research on their part.

On these lines five lectures dealing with Vertebrate animal life, i.e., Mammals, Birds, Reptiles, Amphibians and Fishes, were prepared. Museum specimens, models and specially prepared lantern slides were used to illustrate these talks, each of which lasted forty-five minutes. Every class had to go through all the five lectures in rotation and the preparation of a similar series on Invertebrate life was being contemplated when the scheme had to be abandoned.

Considerable interest and enthusiasm were displayed by most of the classes, who as a rule showed great eagerness to attend the demonstrations. The Head Mistress of an A.-V. Girls' School at Thana told me that her pupils were so keen on coming to the Museum, inspite of the distance (an hour's run by train), that she

Journ., Bombay Nat. Hist. Soc.

CC-0. In Public Domain. Gurukul Kangri Collection, Haridwar

Digitized by Arya Samaj Foundation Chennai and eGangotri

A NATURE CLASS FOR BLIND BOYS AT THE PRINCE OF WALES' MUSEUM, BOMBAY

CC-0. In Public Domain. Gurukul Kangri Collection, Haridwar

Digitized by Arya Samaj Foundation Chennai and eGangotri

CC-0. In Public Domain. Gurukul Kangri Collection, Haridwar

Digitized by Arya Samaj Foundation Chennai and eGangotri

found it difficult to leave some of her classes out of the scheme owing to their being insufficiently grounded in English to follow the lectures by themselves. These latter had heard about the demonstrations from their friends in the higher classes and were clamouring to be taken to the Museum likewise!

Besides the school programme, a number of lectures of a more advanced nature were arranged for school teachers of the Bombay Education Society, the Bombay Teachers' Union and Girl Guide organizations. In addition, a number of teachers were supplied with information and assistance regarding the teaching of various Nature subjects in their respective schools; copies of my notes of the Museum lectures were also placed at their disposal and articles dealing with Nature Study were contributed to various Scout Magazines.

The most interesting phase of our activities, however, was in connection with blind children. By previous appointments with the Principal, 40 boys of the Victoria Jubilee School for the Blind were on two occasions brought to the Museum lecture room where simple talks in Urdu were given to them concerning animal life in general. A number of stuffed animals and other exhibits were given to the boys which they could handle and feel. Among other objects they were given the skull of a tiger and one of a horse to illustrate the difference in dentition, adapted to different modes of life and representing the carnivorous and herbivorous type of mammals. The boys passed their fingers over the skulls and teeth, examined them thoroughly and seemed highly pleased and interested. Some time after the tiger skull had been scrutinized and the significance and utility of its special type of dentition explained, a cat's skull was handed round and one little mite immediately announced that it belonged to some flesh-eating animal of the same type, probably a cat!

Lectures to blind boys was a phase of our activity which we were anxious to develop as much as possible, and we were hoping before long to be able to prepare a series of exhibits for the special use of the blind in illustrating our nature talks to them. Mr. F. V. Evans, a constant benefactor of the Society, kindly sent in a donation of Rs. 100 to be devoted particularly to the preparation of exhibits for blind children, but for the time being our activities in regard to the teaching of nature study, which were started with so much thought and deliberation have had to be discontinued for want of the necessary means to carry on.

The Committee of the Society realizing the situation went so far out of their way as to suggest to Government that they should pay only half of the present Guide Lecturer's salary and expenses while the Society would defray the other half, utilizing half his time for their own work in return. Government, however, could only consent to pay a quarter provided the Bombay Municipality contributed a like amount and shared in the benefits of the scheme. For financial reasons the Municipal Schools Committee have turned the proposal down, and for the present therefore the Nature Study programme, much to our sorrow, has had to be suspended.

CC-0. In Public Domain. Gurukul Kangri Collection, Haridwar

Digitized by Arya Samaj Foundation Chennai and eGangotri

THE STUDY OF INDIAN BIRDS

BY

HUGH WHISTLER, M.B.O.U.

Part I

THE ORIGIN OF BIRDS

(*With two plates*)

It is a wise biographer who prefaces his work with an introductory chapter in which he traces the history of the family from which his hero springs; the family in question may be obscure, of mean origin, unknown, or of a fame which is best not dragged into the light of print; or its history may be such as to confer splendour on the country that gave it birth. Yet, good or bad the biographer spares a little space to set it down for he knows that his readers are sure to ask the origin of their hero. Sprung from the gutter they acclaim him the greater marvel—the architect of his own fortunes; scion of a lordly line they see his prowess in his ancestry, his brain a heritage of birth and breeding. Good or bad his origin must be revealed or the biography is stigmatised as incomplete.

Thus it is that before we start to examine the various general aspects of bird life, we must spare a few pages to study the origin and pedigree of the great class Aves. There must have been some beginning to the order. Either it sprang at the moment of creation ready made, complete in all its orders and families, its genera, its species and subspecies; or it grew stage by stage evolving slowly through the ages, acted on by the myriad influences of the world, affected by the other items of the universe, affecting them in its turn.

There are those who hold to the literal interpretation of the words of the first chapter of Genesis. 'And God said, let the waters bring forth abundantly the moving creature that hath life, and fowl that may fly above the earth in the open firmament of heaven. And God created great whales, and every living thing that moveth, which the waters brought forth abundantly, after their kind, and every winged fowl after his kind: and God saw that it was good. And God blessed them, saying, Be fruitful, and multiply, and fill the waters in the seas, and let fowl multiply on the earth.' In this literal belief there is no room for an account of the origin of bird-life as we see it existing now; it sprang into being complete; it stands to-day as it stood in the beginning of the world, differing only in the presence then of the forms which have since become extinct.

There are difficulties in the way of so literal a belief. They need not be discussed, but I will assume that my readers will hold it no impiety if I affirm my ability to reconcile a firm belief in the divine origin of creation with all that modern science teaches of Evolution

CC-0. In Public Domain. Gurukul Kangri Collection, Haridwar

Digitized by Arya Samaj Foundation Chennai and eGangotri

and the history of the world. Trace back the pedigree of the humming-bird to the protoplasm, and to bring the protoplasm into being remains as wonderful an act of creation as to make the humming-bird.

Science then teaches us that the class Aves did not start as we see it now, outnumbering all the other classes of vertebrates with a roll call of about 19,000 species. But as a tree starts from a single seed, grows a stem which puts forth boughs, which in their turn produce branches and innumerable twigs and leaves, so these 19,000 species are the leaves of a great tree which has sprung from a humble origin—a tree whose boughs are the great vertebrate groups. The illustration is not quite exact for the leaves of the different boughs are not all of one pattern as in a tree of the forest, but the simile expresses the idea intelligibly enough.

The animal kingdom is divided into two classes, vertebrates and invertebrates, distinguished respectively by the possession or non-possession of an internal skeleton built up on a backbone and skull. (Vertebra= one of the segmented portions of the spinal column or backbone.)

The vertebrates fall naturally into five classes: mammals, birds, reptiles, amphibia and fishes. The number of species in the classes are usually given as follows, mammals between 7,000 and 8,000, birds about 19,000, reptiles between 3,000 and 4,000, amphibia 1,000, fishes between 8,000 and 9,000.

It will be noticed that the birds and the fishes are numerically the strongest groups. This is probaly due to the fact that they are capable of travelling in those media, the air and the water, that offer the least barrier to their distribution—an explanation which is in itself an important corroboration of the theory of evolution.

Descent and affinity are merely different aspects of the same fact; so in our search for the origin and descent of birds we are at once advised to look for the affinities of birds. It will be a matter of surprise to many to learn that among the five classes of vertebrates the birds show the greatest affinity to the reptiles.

Such a statement needs substantiation. The cold-blooded ugly lizard half torpid amongst the rocks seems as far removed as possible from the active beautiful bird singing on the boughs and careering lightly through the skies. Bird and reptile seem at least as far apart as bird and mammal, fish and amphibian.

There is abundant proof of the relationsip (in the widest of terms be it remembered) between bird and reptile. The proof may be found in the anatomical resemblances between the two classes and again in the similarities of their early development. And confirmation is found when we turn to the pedigree of the birds and study the earliest forms known to us only from the evidence of fossils.

These three basis of proof need to be examined in some detail.

First to turn to the evidence of the anatomical resemblances.

Proof of the reptilian origin and character of birds—and I put it in this phrase as the reptile is indubitably the older and parent form from which the bird has evolved—may be found not only in the skeleton but in the brain and the vascular and urogenital systems.

CC-0. In Public Domain. Gurukul Kangri Collection, Haridwar

Digitized by Arya Samaj Foundation Chennai and eGangotri

The evidence of the latter is too technical to be dealt with fully here but most of us have a general acquaintance with the skeleton of a bird; so the main point of the skeletal resemblance between bird and lizard may be briefly indicated.

One of the most important points is the method of articulating the skull with the backbone. In the mammals the skull connects with the first vertebra through two occipital condyles; in the reptiles and birds the connection is by means of a single condyle, that is, a rounded boss of bone projecting from the floor of the skull below the aperture through which the spinal cord joins the brain.

In the mammal the lower jaw or mandible consists of a single bone. In the bird it is as in the reptile a complex structure made up of four or six bones on each side.

In the bird and in the reptile the connection between the skull and the lower jaw is by means of an anvil-shaped bone, the quadrate which is not found amongst mammals. The quadrate joins that bone of the cranium which is known as the squamosal; in the mammal the lower mandible articulates directly on the squamosal without the intervention of a quadrate bone, a fact explanatory of the separation of the lower jaw of a mammal from its skull as soon as the flesh and muscles have decayed.

The columella, a delicate rod of bone passing from the drum of the ear to the inner ear is a common character between birds and reptiles and both the classes resemble each other in the general plan of arrangement of the bones of the palate and cranium.

The neck vertebræ of the bird resemble those of the reptile at least in their immature stages, in the possession of free ribs and in the absence of the Epiphyses found in mammals. The Epiphyses are flat discs of bone which fit on to the ends of the vertebra and enable new bone matter to be added in the enclosed space until with the completion of growth the Ephiphysis fuses with the main body of the vertebra.

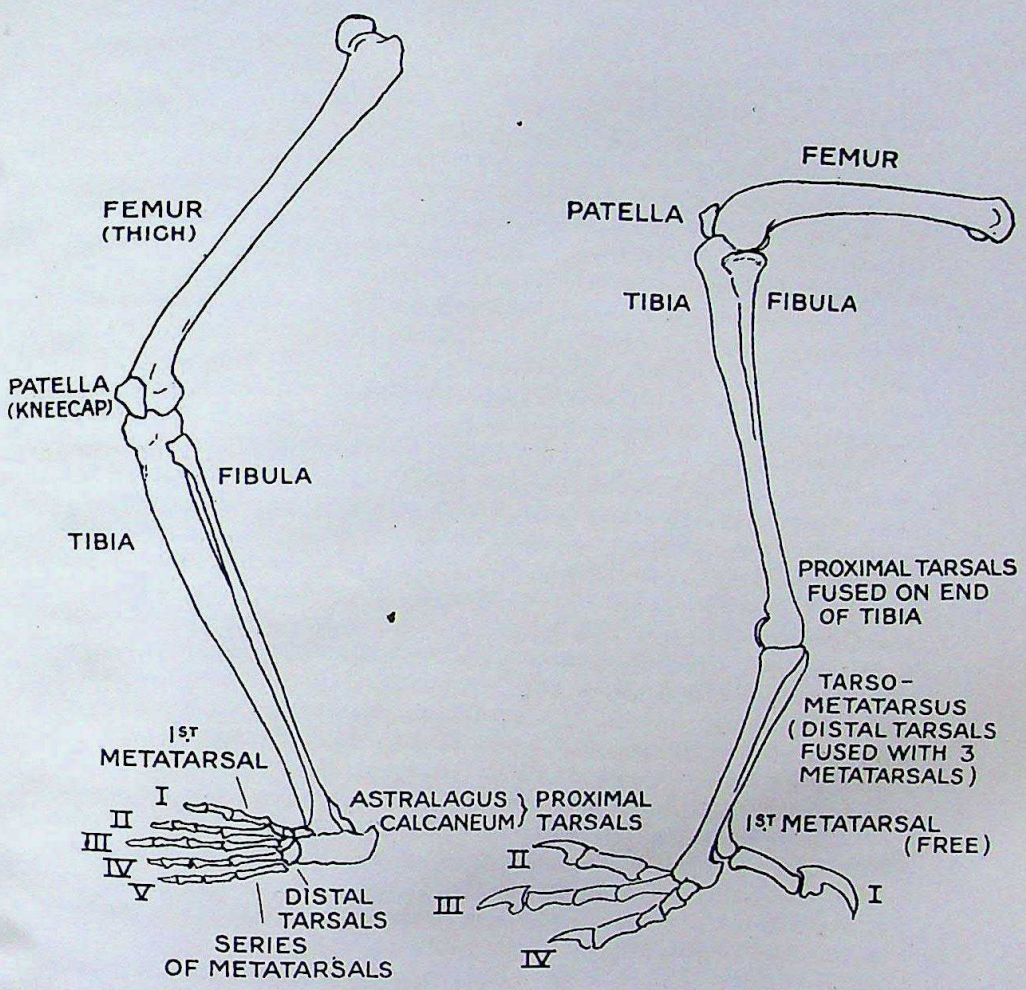
The hip and shoulder girdles of birds are built on a reptilian model, and this resemblance is again most clearly accentuated in the structure of the hind limb. This is seen in two points, the character of the ankle-joint and the nature of the tarso-metatarsal segment.

In the mammal the ankle-joint works by a hinge between the shank and the uppermost row of ankle-bones; in the bird and the reptile the hinge works between the two rows of ankle-bones. This distinction is very clear in the reptile where the ankle-bones have kept their separate character. In the adult bird there are no separate ankle-bones left and this evidence is only to be found in the embryo and the nestling before the separate bones have fused into the coalesced whole which they become in the adult bird. In the embryonic bird several ankle-bones (tarsals) can be distinguished; in the nestling these have already shrunk to two, one the mallet shaped bone known as the astralagus and the other a flat disc.

The astralagus fits on to the end of the shank supported by a short spur up its front; it soon coalesces, a few weeks after hatching, so completely with the shank that all trace of it is lost.

CC-0. In Public Domain. Gurukul Kangri Collection, Haridwar

Digitized by Arya Samaj Foundation Chennai and eGangotri



Comparison of leg of Ape (greatly reduced) and of bird to show the relationship of the bones.

CC-0. In Public Domain. Gurukul Kangri Collection, Haridwar

Digitized by Arya Samaj Foundation Chennai and eGangotri

CC-0. In Public Domain. Gurukul Kangri Collection, Haridwar

Digitized by Arya Samaj Foundation Chennai and eGangotri

The second bone is applied to the surface of the three tarso-metatarsal bones and coalescing with them completely becomes the top of the 'cannon-bone'. This 'cannon-bone' known anatomically as the tarso-metatarsus and known to us familiarly in the living bird as the scale-covered tarsus consists in its origin of these separate bones; in the nestling bird the division between the three bones is still visible though it has disappeared by the time that the bird is adult. Then the flat disc representing the lower tarsal bones and the three tarso-metatarsals becomes the firm tarsus of the bird with no trace of its composite origin. The hinge between the two rows of the tarsal bones, still so clear in the less developed reptiles, has become an apparent hinge between two long bones in the bird's leg.

It must be clearly understood that the same bones go to the making of the leg of the mammal, the bird and the reptile. The differences merely consist in the different uses made of those bones with corresponding developments and suppressions. Superficially one is apt to consider the bird's leg as differing in structure from the human leg in the possession of an extra joint and the reversal of the direction of the joints. This is not so. All that has happened is that certain bones have been elongated, the instep region has assumed an almost vertical position and the number of bones has been reduced by fusion. The knee joint is hidden amongst the feathers; the ankle-joint appears superficially as a reversed knee since the instep has risen from the base of the toes and become the scale-covered tarsus.

And the proof of all this lies in the immature bird, clear in the embryo, fading slowly in the chick as it progresses to maturity; and in the proof of the changes lies part of the proof of the reptilian origin of the bird—a striking example of that theory of Recapitulation, the fundamental law of biogenesis formulated by Haeckel, which holds that the embryo slowly develops to the adult along the line of the changes that the species has experienced in its evolution; which holds, in the striking popular phrase, that every living creature climbs its own family tree. Some other features may be briefly indicated in which the relationship between bird and mammal may be traced.

To begin with, the blood of a bird is reptilian in character, that is to say it retains the nucleus in the red corpuscle, which is shared by all other lower vertebrates but is lost in the mammals. (How many officials in India have had to forward bloodstains to the Chemical Examiner and await his report as to their being mammalian or otherwise in character.)

The bird's brain is a reptilian brain raised to the highest power of its special development, while the mammalian brain has developed on special lines with new formations.

The eye and the ear of the bird are in their main features merely a further evolution of the peculiar features found in the reptiles and differing in essentials from the same organs in the mammals.

There is one important muscle peculiar to birds and reptiles and found in neither mammals nor amphibians. This is the ambiens muscle which originates on the pelvis and runs along the inner side

CC-0. In Public Domain. Gurukul Kangri Collection, Haridwar

Digitized by Arya Samaj Foundation Chennai and eGangotri

of the thigh to end in a long slender tendon which passes obliquely across the knee joint.

The skin of reptiles and birds, as opposed to that of mammals and amphibians, have few glands, with the result that they do not sweat.

But most noticeable of all, the legacy of reptilian scales still persist in the bird. It is patent to all on the tarso-metatarsus of the leg, while the horny covering of the beak is usually considered to be of the same nature; in fact the compound nature of this horny covering, divided clearly into various plates in certain species such as the gannets, petrels and albatrosses, is believed by some investigators to correspond with certain of the horny shields which cover the forepart of the head in snakes and lizards. And this covering is actually shed in the same manner as the 'slough' of reptiles in a few birds such as the Puffin (*Fratercula arctica*)) which sheds the epidermis of its beak after breeding.

But the scales persist in the form in which we least expect to find them, in the very feathers which are usually cited as the chief glory and the most marked characteristic of the class Aves. This is indicated by a microscopical examination first of the development of the scales of the reptile and on the foot of a bird, and of the development of a feather which is perhaps nothing more than a cylindrical fringed scale. They all start as a small protuberance occasioned by an increased growth of the cells of connective tissue in the cutis close to the epidermis; this protuberance is transformed into a cone, the apex of which is directed backwards and gradually assumes a flattened shape. This in the reptile becomes the scale; in the bird it lengthens into the feather-pulp from which grows the down that precedes the permanent feathers. As corroborative evidence of that afforded by the microscope we may cite the feet of such closely allied species as the Pheasant, Blackgrouse, and Ptarmigan where we have a scaled foot and a feathered foot connected by a partly scaled and partly feathered foot, clearly showing how the same basic material can produce either feather or scale.

Finally we find great resemblances in reptiles and birds between their methods of producing their young. In the egg cell of all animals we find the simple typical cell structure, but when mature the egg varies according to its assimilation of reserve materials as a store of nourishment for the embryo during its development. The egg of the mammal however remains attached to its mother during embryonic development and therefore does not require a large yolk, that is, reserve food material.

The eggs of the reptile and of the bird are however separated from the mother and therefore require abundant reserve food material; their mature size is often in consequence very large. Like the reptiles birds are oviparous, but no birds are ovo-viviparous like some reptiles. It must be remembered also that a few very primitive mammals such as Ornithorhynchus, the Duck-billed Platypus, still 'lay eggs' in the popular sense.

The egg of the bird and the reptile are alike in their essentials. In the egg of the goose and the crocodile for instance there is the true ovum or egg cell, known variously as the germinal disc or

CC-0. In Public Domain. Gurukul Kangri Collection, Haridwar

Digitized by Arya Samaj Foundation Chennai and eGangotri

blastoderm, from which the formation of the embryo takes place after germination. This is dilated with yolk and is generated in the ovary. All other processes in the formation of the egg take place in the oviduct. In the upper part of the oviduct it encounters the spermatozoa of which one or more enter it and fertilize it. Then it is enclosed in albumen and further down it is covered with the shell-membrane which in the final stage is itself enclosed with, the shell. This outer shell is formed in all birds and many reptiles.

In the egg of both classes the egg-cell after fertilization divides into two daughter cells; these in turn further subdivide and the process continues rapidly until a circular disc of cells is formed, then an important change takes place with the differentiation between groups of cells. The resulting growth need not be detailed here. suffice it to say that the earlier embryonic stages in bird and reptile run on parallel lines until about the sixth day when definitely avian characters emerge in the embryo bird.

In both embryos the membranes known as the amnion and allantois appear at any early stage. The function of the amnion is to enclose the embryo with a fluid to protect it from pressure and injury. The allantois serves as a receptacle for urine and as a respiratory organ. It spreads under the shell of the egg and by means of its blood-vessels absorbs oxygen through the porous shell. When the lungs commence to function the allantois shrivels up and is ultimately cast aside with the broken shell.

Finally both embryonic bird and reptile develop the so-called egg-tooth; this is a small hard point loosely attached to the tip of the upper jaw which drops off the young bird shortly after hatching. It is usually considered as of use in breaking the shell before emergence from the egg.

It remains to check our deductions by examining what relics remain of the ancestry of our present day birds. For obviously if there is any truth in the theory, suggested by the examination of the anatomy and embryology of a bird, that its origin is reptilian the further back we can examine its pedigree the more likely is that to show its connection with the reptile. The evidence of Geology has revealed striking evidence of the descent of other vertebrates; it should also afford evidence of the descent of the bird. And this is exactly what happens.

The first remains of an undoubted fossil bird are referrable to the Jurassic age. It is true that in the Triassic sandstone footprints and their casts have been found of colossal creatures, known collectively as ornithichnites, which were at one time considered to be birds, but the general idea is now that these creatures were Dinosaurian reptiles.

The lithographic stone of Solenhofen in Bavaria belonging to the Jurassic system has however produced two fossils which are birds beyond all doubt. The first specimen was made known to science in 1861 by Andreas Wagner and it may be seen in the South Kensington Museum, It remained unique until 1877 when a second specimen, now in the Berlin Museum, was discovered. It is interesting to note that the discovery of these two specimens was

CC-0. In Public Domain. Gurukul Kangri Collection, Haridwar

Digitized by Arya Samaj Foundation Chennai and eGangotri

preceded by the finding in the same formation of a single fossil feather.

The two specimens were for some time considered to belong to one species named *Archæopteryx lithographica*, but the second is now generally distinguished as *Archæornis siemensi*. Be this as it may, we are able to gain a very distinct impression of this early Jurassic bird as the parts exposed in the two specimens are largely supplementary. For convenience I will speak of both birds under the heading *Archæopteryx*, as the slight differences are unimportant from the view of my remarks.

All of us at one time or another have picked up a dead bird in the earlier stages of decay. The attitude is contorted, the flesh has gone, the dried ligaments hold the bones together, the wing and tail feathers persist though most of the contour feathers have gone. Imagine such a specimen pressed flat like a pressed flower and fossilized. So appear the two examples of *Archæopteryx* which perished in that remote Jurassic age, preserved for us and discovered by the most fortunate of accidents.

Archæopteryx was about the size of a crow. Its general appearance was that of a modern bird, but two peculiar features at once catch the eye. The short blunt bill is furnished with distinct teeth, not the horny processes which we find in the beak of the Merganser and Smew, but real teeth thirteen in the upper jaw and three (and doubtless more) in the lower jaw planted in distinct sockets and obviously reptilian in type. But more remarkable than the beak is the tail. This is a long tapering organ of about twenty-one vertebræ, and from each of the last thirteen to sixteen vertebræ springs a pair of well-developed rectrices or feathers, one on each side of the bone. This tail at once recalls the tail of a lizard or snake, as it were a lizard's tail fringed with feathers, yet is clearly the ancestor and explanation of the tail of the bird. The tail of the living bird consists of five to eight free vertebræ followed by the fusion of others (varying from six to ten) into a bony plate the Pygostyle which supports the fan of tail-feathers. Telescope the long tail of *Archæopteryx* with its fringe of feathers and you have the fan-tail of the bird. This origin of the tail in a number of vertebra each with its opposed pair of feathers explains why all modern birds have a tail consisting of an even number of feathers. No odd central feather is found in any tail.

There are other features in *Archæopteryx* which indicate its reptilian affinities, indeed so marked are these that some would hold it more reptile than bird. Chief of these are the abdominal ribs—subcutaneous ossifications unconnected with the true skeleton which run across the lower surface of the abdomen. They are represented in the crocodile and some other reptiles, but are not found in mammals or modern birds which have the abdomen unprotected below.

Then the wing is very suggestive. This shows two primitive features; the first that the carpals or bones of the wrist and metacarpals or bones of the palm are still separate and have not fused to make the stiff hand of the bird as we know it to-day. This separation of the bones is still indicated in the embryonic and very

CC-0. In Public Domain. Gurukul Kangri Collection, Haridwar

Digitized by Arya Samaj Foundation Chennai and eGangotri

Hypothetical Restoration of *Archæopteryx lithographica*

CC-0. In Public Domain. Gurukul Kangri Collection, Haridwar

Digitized by Arya Samaj Foundation Chennai and eGangotri

CC-0. In Public Domain. Gurukul Kangri Collection, Haridwar

Digitized by Arya Samaj Foundation Chennai and eGangotri

young bird but disappears when ossification is complete. The second feature is the difference between the digits of *Archæopteryx* and the digits of the modern bird. The three digits in the fossil, which as indicated above were free and not fused into a solid structure, bear each a claw and the third digit had as many as four phalanges or separate segments. In the modern bird the third digit has only one phalanx.

In the modern bird the claws are found only on the first and second digits; their persistence varies; in some species they are only found in the embryo, in others one claw is found; in the ducks and birds-of-prey traces are found throughout life. Yet links are found between the condition of the modern bird and the condition in *Archæopteryx* in two directions. A vestigial claw has been found on the third digit in the young Ostrich and in young Penguins while in the young Hoatzin (*Opisthocomus*) the claws are of considerable size and still function. A paragraph must here be devoted to that strange bird the Hoatzin (*Opisthocomus cristatus*) which is of such importance in the phylogenetic study of birds. It is a native of Tropical South America and may be roughly described as about the shape and size of a Grey Hornbill, with a strong somewhat pheasant-like beak and a long pendant crest of loose feathers. It is considered to be a very archaic form of bird with affinities to the galline birds though much closer than them to the ancestral stock. It is entirely arboreal living in bands in the tree growth over streams and lakes. Interest centres on the chick.

The nest is a rough structure of sticks built in the boughs of a tree overhanging the water. Soon after hatching the young leave the nest and spend their time climbing about the boughs of the tree, using not only the beak and feet parrot-fashion but also using the wings, which at this stage have the 'hand' relatively longer than in the adult and bear large claws on the first and second digits. This hand with its clawed fingers is still able to sustain a grip on the boughs, and in the interests of its free play the outermost quills and their coverts are arrested in development until the inner primaries have grown sufficiently long to enable the bird to recover itself in falling. A further peculiarity of this precocious nestling is that if it falls into the water beneath the tree it is perfectly at home swimming to some drooping branch up which it climbs again. Becoming adult the Hoatzin loses the special characteristics of the wing and their use.

That this free hand and clawed digits are a survival from the days of *Archæopteryx* is very clear, and a vestige of it may be seen any day in the fowl-yard. If a small chick a few days old is examined, just as the wing quills are developing, one will find the first digit bears a weak but plainly discernible claw and that the growth of the outer quills is retarded as it was in the æons ago when that finger and claw could be used; while a similar retarding of the inner secondaries is said to point to an ancestral patagium or parachute fold between the elbow and the body still traceable in the embryo Ostrich.

Having found *Archæopteryx* we naturally desire to bridge the long ages and stages which separate it from the bird of to-day.

CC-0. In Public Domain. Gurukul Kangri Collection, Haridwar

Digitized by Arya Samaj Foundation Chennai and eGangotri

Unfortunately the record is far from complete. It is not until the Cretaceous period that we again meet with the fossilized remains of birds.

Two forms stand out in this period conspicuous through the importance of their preservation and remains. They are known as *Ichthyornis* and *Hesperornis* and both are found in the upper Cretaceous shales of Kansas. Both these birds very definitely belong to the modern bird type except that the jaws still bear teeth. They are regarded as representing an early specialized offshoot from the common ancestral type of the two great surviving orders the Ratitæ and Carinatæ, now perhaps more rightly designated the Palæognathæ and Neognathæ. Between themselves they are very distinct and this suggests that there was already a very extensive bird-fauna in existence. Both forms may be briefly described.

Hesperornis was a flightless aquatic bird about six feet long from the tip of the bill to the outstretched toes and it must have greatly resembled a modern diver or grebe ; it had rudimentary wings and no keel to the breastbone. The teeth were planted in grooves in both jaws. That it was specialized in the direction of swimming is denoted by the pelvic girdle which resembles that of the divers, while the knee joint resembles that of the grebes. Its chief feature however is the patella or knee-cap of enormous size and curious shape which rendered the bird incapable of straightening the leg at the knee joint. The patella was a point of attachment for the swimming muscles. The bird was a swimmer incapable of anything else, and no more highly specialized form is known.

Icthyornis was considerably smaller. It was delicately built with well developed wings and a keel on the breast bone. The teeth are in grooves and the vertebræ are biconcave both reptilian characters. With these exceptions it is a very modern looking bird and it is generally considered as the ancestral type of the Steganopodes, that is the order containing the Gannets, Cormorants, Pelicans and allied forms.

After *Hesperornis* and *Ichthyornis* the record becomes confused. Fossil remains have been recovered and named in numbers, but many thought to belong to birds have since been proved to belong to reptilian forms ; others are certainly avian but they are too fragmentary to supply much information. Among the Tertiary birds there are many different to those now living but they are associated with nearly all the principal forms that still exist. There is a gradual though confused record of progress.

To sum up, the avifauna of to-day is clearly descended from an avifauna present in Cretaceous times ; this differs chiefly in the presence of teeth, a character clearly inherited from a previous Jurassic fauna in which *Archæopteryx* affords a complete blending of bird and reptile.

Earlier than this the line is lost ; the remoter ancestor is merely ground for speculation.

This remoter ancestor was not necessarily able to fly at all. It was not amongst the Pterosaurs, the strange 'flying dragon' which immediately springs to the mind as a possible ancestor. The

CC-0. In Public Domain. Gurukul Kangri Collection, Haridwar

Digitized by Arya Samaj Foundation Chennai and eGangotri

Pterosaur stock has many points in common with the bird, long hollow bones, a fusion of dorsal vertebræ to make the body rigid for the wings to play upon, and traces of a keel on the breast bone to support the wing muscles. But it is separated from it by important differences in the hip girdle and the vertebral column, and by the absence of a clavical in the shoulder-girdle while the wing is so entirely different in structure as to indicate a separate line of development and approach to their common purpose. The Pterosaur's wing is a Patagium-wing, that is to say composed of a membrane similar to that of a bat, attached to an enormously elongated 'little finger' and continued back to the hind legs and tail. The wings of the Pterodactyl and the bird doubtless evolved from a common habit of using a fold of skin on the forelimb as a parachute; but their development progressed in different directions and neither evolved from the other.

There is more probability in the theory that the remote ancestor of our quest was of Dinosaur stock, but there have been various and conflicting theories as to the actual class from which it sprang. The most recent view is that of Heilmann who examines the claims of Pterosaurs, Predentates, Cœlurosaurs, and Pseudosuchians at careful length and finally decides that the Pseudosuchians alone fulfil all the requirements of the hypothetical ancestor's anatomical requirements, that is, to allow the Pseudosuchian stock to develop into *Archœopteryx* and through it into the bird of to-day.

In the course of time he suggests that these reptiles raised the forepart of their body from the ground with increased frequency balancing with their tails to assume a bipedal gait, exactly as to-day we may see Frilled Lizards run at great speed. Their hind limbs slowly were adapted to this manner of walking. The erect reptile then adopted an arboreal life, climbing about the boughs of trees, leaping from one to another. The first toe gradually changed into a hind toe to grasp the branches, while the hind leg having left its reptilian position for walking is held close to the body while leaping, not spread in the manner of other creatures that have developed flying. The developing parachute then is confined to the forelimbs and tail, while the forelimb is still used for climbing. The parachute consists of scales, but these slowly develop into feathers, which at length encroach over the whole surface of the head and body encouraged and required by the increasing temperature of an organism on which increasing activity makes greater and greater demands.

The picture is no doubt a fanciful one; but so clear is it that the bird of to-day is descended from reptilian stock that something of the kind must have happened, and the road by which the bird has grown and travelled is dimly indicated in the records of the past. Future discoveries may make these records fuller—till then we must content ourseves with hypotheses such as the above.

In discussing this question of the ancestry of modern birds I should have liked to quote some evidence from Indian sources. Unfortunately however but few remains of fossil-birds have been discovered in India and of these so far as I am aware none are older than the Pliocene.

CC-0. In Public Domain. Gurukul Kangri Collection, Haridwar

Digitized by Arya Samaj Foundation Chennai and eGangotri

Apart from the Pleistocene cave deposits of Karnul which have yielded a small number of remains all referred to existing Indian species, remains of birds have only been found in the Upper Sub-Himalayan Siwaliks and their number is still very small. These are all Pliocene and with two exceptions were identified by Lydekker as belonging to genera still found in India such as Pelican, Cormorant and Adjutant. The two exceptions are interesting.

They belong according to Lydekker to the Ratitæ. One of them was a true Ostrich (*Struthio asiaticus*) apparently closely allied to the existing Ostrich (*S. camelus*) of Africa and Arabia but with relatively shorter and stouter cervical vertebra and somewhat thicker metacarpals. The other was a three-toed form related to the Emeu (*Casuarius*) and approximately of the same dimensions. For this Lydekker proposed a new genus and named the bird *Hypselornis sivalensis*.

Finally to those who desire to read more deeply the evidence regarding the origin of birds, I can recommend the following books to which I am deeply indebted in this and the following chapters.

A Dictionary of Birds, by Alfred Newton, London, 1893–1896 (Adam & Charles Black).

A History of Birds, by W. P. Pycraft, London, 1910 (Methuen & Co.)

The Biology of Birds, by J. A. Thompson, London, 1923 (Sedgwick and Jackson).

The Origin of Birds, by G. Heilmann, London, 1926 (H. F. and G. Witherby).

(*To be continued*)

CC-0. In Public Domain. Gurukul Kangri Collection, Haridwar

Digitized by Arya Samaj Foundation Chennai and eGangotri

REVIEWS

1. BIG GAME SHOOTING IN THE INDIAN EMPIRE. (By Lieutenant-Colonel C. H. Stockley, D.S.O., O.B.E., M.C., F.R.G.S., F.Z.S. The Oxford University Press, 1928, 200 pages, 63 illustrations. Price 18*s*. net).

Quite a number of books on Indian Big Game shooting have been published in the last few years, and now we have a book by Colonel Stockley dealing with a wider range than any of these.

Some forty years ago General Kinloch wrote a book on Indian Big Game Shooting. The book now before us has been written with the object of fulfilling the want of a work on somewhat similar lines but at a price within the reach of the ordinary soldier-sportsman of India.

In the 'General and Introductory' chapter the author writes much that is sound as to Game Preservation, and we agree with him that the crux of the whole matter is the elimination of profit by sale of meat, hides, horns, and trophies generally. There is a trade in shed horns which is legitimate but it should be feasible to legislate as to the other items. 'Stop the demand and the supply will cease,' says the author, and that indeed goes a very long way towards efficient Game Preservation.

A well deserved tribute is paid to the Forest Officers, throughout the country, to whose courtesy and assistance we sportsmen in India owe so much. The closing paragraph contains advice which all keen sportsmen in this country should endeavour to follow, and that is to aspire to see and shoot (or photograph ?) as many species as possible. The author has shot thirty-six species out of the fifty-six he describes, but some of these are not usually classed as game animals (the author himself remarks as to these) and we would, for the information of those who wish to follow the advice we comment upon, remark that the number of species to be obtained by a sportsman during his time in India may be said to be thirty-nine.

In 'The Selection of a Shooting Ground' condensed information is given as to twenty-four provinces or districts. The cost of a shooting trip of two or three months duration is correctly stated. The chapter on Himalayan shooting contains much useful information and advice. One feels there is more to be said, but the author has had to condense, and to omit, in order to keep the price of the volume within a desirable limit. The difficulty of saying enough and not too much is one which must have caused Colonel Stockley much thought. The estimate of cost for Kashmir is in accordance with our own experience in recent years.

The selection of a weapon is discussed at length, the choice falling upon a ·425 H. V. rifle and a ·318, the ·280 being classed with it as equally efficient. The ·400 double is the smallest bore we can agree to for heavy and dangerous game (a ·470, which need not weigh over 10½ lbs. is a preferable weapon). The ·318 we agree to

CC-0. In Public Domain. Gurukul Kangri Collection, Haridwar

Digitized by Arya Samaj Foundation Chennai and eGangotri

but *not* the ·280, which we would personally avoid. The author properly remarks 'I do not recommend a novice to start shooting in thick stuff with a ·280 Ross.' To that we would add that anyone novice or expert, is bound to come to grief—and that pretty soon—should he pursue dangerous game with such a weapon. We do not agree that 'ball and shot' guns are ideal weapons for tiger. These weapons will not ordinarily stop a charging tiger. The summing up of the author is right—omitting the ·280. But make the ·400 a ·470 and—once more we stress the point—it is not novice only who should not go into heavy jungle after dangerous game with a light magazine rifle. 'For the hills a rifle should be fitted with a sling', for the plains also, we say.

The chapters on 'Outfit', 'Marching and Camping', 'Searching for Game', 'The Stalk', 'Tracking', 'Beating', 'Sitting up', 'The Shot', and 'Skinning and Preserving Trophies', all contain much that is useful which, however, could with advantage have been given in more detail in some respects. Fifteen lbs. of flour is a very short allowance for two months but no doubt it is meant that this is supplemented by atta in form of chupattis.

To the list of medicines: calomel, iodine tincture, oxide of zinc, adhesive plaster (wide and narrow), eye-bath cup, zinc powder to make lotion for sore eyes, safety pins, clinical thermometer, and a copy of Moore's *Medicine for India* might be added. In the plains a ·22 rifle certainly should be taken. The sun hat, of whatever type it may be, is like no object to be seen in the jungle and should be camouflaged when one is after game by leaves, etc. A whistle is sufficiently powerful for purpose of halting a beat as a warning in case of a wounded animal and red and white flags could only be seen by a few. A signal horn which can be clearly heard at a long distance, is essential.

Those who have done much sitting up will not agree with the author that that there is little trial of the hunter's skill or endurance. There is much technique only to be learned by experience, and on many occasions great endurance is called for. Sitting up is, of course, only allowable for tiger and panther.

The advice of Colonel Stockley is that 'sitting up' on the ground whenever possible is the best method for tiger and leopard. The advice is quite right as to leopard but we do not advocate the same thing for tiger. They have little if any more sense of smell than panther—though we have both seen and heard them very obviously using their noses when approaching a 'kill'—but are different in character, more intelligent. There are not many sportsmen who are likely to agree with the author in this matter. Given suitable soil and surroundings the pit method is undoubtedly the best method of concealment and more sure in results than any other.

The chapter on skinning and preserving is good. It might have been stated that all blood and dirt stains should be washed off before the animal is skinned.

The photographs in the book are mostly very good and—an important point—it is evident that it is the habit of the author to always take care to properly pose the body of the animal. Too often this is not done and the picture suffers in consequence.

CC-0. In Public Domain. Gurukul Kangri Collection, Haridwar

Digitized by Arya Samaj Foundation Chennai and eGangotri

A word in favour of the panther! Several recent authors have styled this sporting beast as vermin, to be killed by any method, and our author follows suit. Would they advocate the use of poison? We think the panther a very sporting animal. Fierce at all times and indomitable when wounded, he will on very few occasions omit to charge when followed up.

To revert to the chapter on beating. 'Astride a branch of a tree' is recommended as a post for a sportsman in a beat. This is quite right in a way, as choice of position is not dictated by consideration of possibility of tying a machan. But it should be made clear that the position should not be 'astride' a branch, but standing on a branch with a rope round the waist and the tree trunk. In such a position it is possible to cover a much wider circle and there is no need to think of balance. A couple of gimlets should be carried to form convenient pegs for water bottle, etc., and a length of cord for pulling up and lowering the rifle. We mention all the above as an instance to point the observation, already made, that throughout the book more detail is required in some respects. Those with experience have learnt all these things; but the book is for sportsmen beginning to take up shikar rather than for those with full experience.

The volume is well designed and produced and the author is to be congratulated on having published a work which will be a sufficient guide to Big Game Shooting in the Indian Empire to those who have not the means to purchase the various works dealing with particular areas.

R.B.

2. A CRITICAL REVISION OF THE GENUS *ARISTIDA*, being a preliminary study and an introduction to the Monograph. By J. Th. Henrard in Mededeelingen van s'Rijks Herbarium, Leiden, No. 54 (1926), pp. 1-220, and No. 54 A (1927) pp. 221-464, Leiden. Firma P. W. M. Trap.

The two volumes which have appeared so far are only a preliminary study to a complete monograph on the Genus *Aristida*. In this study the author deals with the literature studied and the results of the critical examination of the types. In addition, the new species found in herbaria are being included. In every case of old species the original description is reproduced word for word and in that language in which it was published. This is a great advantage to botanists in general but especially to those who cannot boast of a large private library or have not even the ordinary facilities of consulting public libraries. Every worker has thus the luxury of forming his own independent opinion on many questions of taxonomy. The study is based entirely on material preserved in herbaria, as the author found it impossible to make observations on material under cultivation. This is to be regretted as in all probability it would have thrown light on several critical grasses which, in the author's conviction are hybrids between different species of *Aristida* which are not easy to recognize in dried species. We quite agree with him when he says that field work alone is not

CC-0. In Public Domain. Gurukul Kangri Collection, Haridwar

Digitized by Arya Samaj Foundation Chennai and eGangotri

enough to clear up the different varieties of a species or the differences between allied species. 'So far as I have cultivated different grasses,' he says, 'I have found that many characters used by agrostologists are absolutely constant, but it is a fact that many varieties described in our manuals are but products of local conditions. Such plants were called by botanists "forma", but such a delimitation is nonsense.' It is always gratifying to hear an authority expressing in unmistakable terms an opinion which all along you had carried about but which you had not the courage to mention in public.

E.B.

3. A GARDEN BOOK FOR MALAYA. By Kathleen Gough, London. H. F. & G. Witherby, 1928, 422 pages, price, 16*s*. net.

The origin of this book can be traced to a series of gardening articles for the *Malay Mail* under the nom-de-plume of 'Quisqualis'. The volume before us is not a mere compilation. The authoress has tried to offer the results of her own experience of gardening in Malaya over a number of years. Practically all her experience was gained in her own garden at Kajang, Selangor. To this she has added the knowledge gained by professional training and practical garden work undertaken when away in England during the war.

Miss Gough first introduces the reader to the local conditions of gardening in Malaya, dealing with the climate and soils. Though describing distinctly local conditions this chapter contains many practical hints for the gardener in India. The same applies to several other chapters which treat of garden practice, just because the authoress always enlivens her treatise with personal observations. A dozen chapters or so deal successfully with special groups of plants, and it is just this part of the book that will be most welcome to the Indian gardener. Some very practical chapters on insect and animal pests, plant diseases and their remedies make the book a very useful guide to gardening not only in Malaya but in the tropics generally.

The last chapter on 'Wild Plants and their Introduction to our Gardens' should convince our gardeners, that there is no more satisfactory or more interesting gardening operation than the successful introduction of an attractive wild plant, an operation which is only too little known in this country.

E.B.

4. POPULAR HANDBOOK OF INDIAN BIRDS. By Hugh Whistler, F.L.S., F.Z.S. Illustrated. London: Gurney and Jackson. Price 15*s*. net.

The attempt to write a book on the common birds of India is one which had never been made until of very recent years. Long ago 'Eha' wrote most charming books on various aspects of Indian life, ornithological amongst others, but he never dealt with any particular class of animals as a whole. More recently Finn and Dewar have also written many books, the former several most

CC-0. In Public Domain. Gurukul Kangri Collection, Haridwar

Digitized by Arya Samaj Foundation Chennai and eGangotri

comprehensive works on birds, every volume teeming with information, the result of his keen powers of observation. Yet even he was more or less daunted at the thought of tackling so comprehensive yet vague a subject as the Common Birds of India. Fletcher and Inglis in 1924 published a volume entitled *Birds of an Indian Garden* but this excellent book only deals with a very few species of birds, although it deals with these very fully.

Mr. W. S. Millard has for many years been anxious to bring out a book which shall really be worthy of the title above mentioned and it is owing to his generosity and the help of Mr. F. Mitchell and Sir George Lowndes that the present volume owes its birth at a price quite incommensurate with the immense labour it has entailed and its scientific and popular value.

The work has been entrusted to Mr. Hugh Whistler, a gentleman already well known, not only to the members of the Bombay Natural History Society, but to many ornithologists of many countries. His articles in the *Bombay Journal* have proved him to be a naturalist of no mean order, a very close observer and an interesting recorder of what he sees. The present volume is, of course, something much more ambitious than any of his previous work but it is only fair to say that his reputation will certainly not suffer in consequence of its publication. We can congratulate both Mr. Millard and Mr. Whistler on having succeeded in bringing out a book on the common birds of India far in advance of anything previously attempted.

Scientific books containing a certain amount of information on the biology of the bird are available to the scientific student but these are of necessity bulky and contain much that is not required by the field naturalist or by the mere bird-lover. Both of these classes of readers will, we believe, find in Mr. Whistler's volume all that they require and we are sure that the visitor to India who desires to know the names of the birds he sees, together with further information about their habits, will find this book of the greatest help to him in every way.

If there is one failing which we feel we cannot pass over without comment, it is the fact that it deals so very largely, one might almost say exclusively, with the birds of North-West and Western India. It is perhaps excusable that an author whose knowledge of bird life is confined to one portion of so vast an area as the Indian Empire should be dominated by his knowledge of the birds of that particular area. Mr. Whistler has not been altogether successful in realizing that a bird may be one of the common birds of India although it has not been common in those parts of India which have come under his personal observation. We find that whatever order or family he deals with, the great majority of the birds he gives as examples of the common birds are those which are most often met with either in the Punjab, North-West Frontier or Bombay Presidency. The following are simple instances of this tendency. When dealing with the Jungle-fowls, Mr. Whistler selects the Grey Jungle-fowl and omits the Common Red Jungle-fowl. Immediately after this he gives one of the Western Himalayan Kalij Pheasants (*Gennæus leucomelanus*) as a type of the genus instead of the eastern

CC-0. In Public Domain. Gurukul Kangri Collection, Haridwar

Digitized by Arya Samaj Foundation Chennai and eGangotri

bird, the Black Kalij Pheasant, with a far greater range of country. Amongst the storks he omits altogether reference to the Adjutant, so common a bird over practically the whole of Eastern India as far south as Madras. These instances could be added to almost *ad infinitum* and it really would appear almost impossible to obtain a volume worthy of so widely embracing a title as that of the 'Common Birds of India,' until we obtained a committee of local authors to edit amongst themselves a work of this nature.

The format of the book is very satisfactory and under each bird the reader will find it easy to obtain the details he requires. The descriptions given of the birds are ample and, whilst not too lengthy, should suffice for easy identification but the author's field notes, admirable in so far as his own observations go, are perhaps not quite so happy when he treats of those outside his own especial area. He must, however, have many times heard the four musical notes of the Himalayan Cuckoo, the first soft and rather high up, the three following much lower. His description of the call 'a dull booming note', would make a reader imagine that to the author the Himalayan Cuckoo was an unknown bird.

Scientifically the work has been very well done though there are certain points in nomenclature with which we do not agree and the comments on classification given in the preface are perhaps unnecessary in a book of this character. If necessary, they should have been given more fully and on better recognized lines. On the other hand, Mr. Whistler has wisely drawn attention to the points on which further information is still required, as well as to the work in Indian ornithology of which so much still remains to be done amongst the Oriental Aves.

The plates, both the coloured and the black and white woodcuts, are by Mr. H. Gronvold and are worthy of that artist, higher praise than which can hardly be given. The general get-up of the book is all that can be desired and the only fault we can find is the excessive weight of the paper used.

A Popular Handbook of Indian Birds is a very useful book, well written, beautifully illustrated and one which we can recommend very heartily to every bird lover and visitor to India.

E. C. S. B.

5. BEAUTIFUL FLOWERS OF KASHMIR By Ethelbert Blatter. S. J., Ph. D., F. L. S., Illustrated by Mrs. G. A. Wathen and Halder Joo Walli. Vol. I. (Publishers: John Bale, Sons and Danielsson, Ltd., 83–91, Great Titchfield Street, London, W. 1. Price, Rs. 14.)

'Beautiful Flowers of Kashmir' is an admirable volume, being both scientific and popular. It will be a valuable companion to visitors to Kashmir as well as an important piece of floristic literature to a botanist on Kashmir's hidden floristic beauties. It is written in a very easy style. Though written especially for the layman, the volume should find a place in the library of every

CC-0. In Public Domain. Gurukul Kangri Collection, Haridwar

Digitized by Arya Samaj Foundation Chennai and eGangotri

botanist. It is hoped that the admirable attempt of the author will be followed by other scientists in popularizing other technical subjects.

The keys to species, always a matter of difficulty, are very cleverly done. A glossary in a volume like this is valuable. The two indices should be equally useful both to the layman and to the botanist. The illustrations are accurate and very attractive. The type is clear and the fount used for generic and specific names is suitable. The general get-up of the book is excellent.

We wish that the reference to illustrations had been noted at the end of the names of species instead of at the beginning. The names of the founders of the genera and species should have been in italics to give a contrast to the names of genera and species.

As another volume of the 'Beautiful Flowers of Kashmir' is soon to follow, we shall reserve further remarks for reviewers of that volume. We should not be surprised if this volume ran into a second edition before the last one is out.

T. S. S.

CC-0. In Public Domain. Gurukul Kangri Collection, Haridwar

Digitized by Arya Samaj Foundation Chennai and eGangotri

EDITORIAL

Ourselves

An Indian illustrated weekly recently offered its readers a prize for the best suggestions indicating how the paper could be generally improved and made more interesting. The competition was a great success. We cannot at the moment recall the number of entries, but we are told that the editor's post bag so overflowed with 'ideas' that the selection of the prize-winner was a matter of difficulty. We cannot follow the example of our enterprising contemporary, but, with similar motives in view we would welcome the happy discovery of a medium for arousing a similar response from the readers of this publication. A member from Burma recently expressed his views on our Journal from what he believed was the ordinary readers' standpoint. His letter was welcome. It revealed an interest in our work and a desire for helpful co-operation which, if more generally followed, would, we believe, be mutually beneficial. It would help us to produce a Journal more acceptable to the majority of its readers and would free the Editors from the pitfalls of 'many a blunder and foolish notion'. 'For people living away from Bombay,' wrote our critic, 'the main benefit received from the Society is the Journal; and I (and possibly other members) am so ignorant that 50 per cent of the matter you publish conveys nothing to me. No one would suggest that you should debase the standard of the Journal; the alternative is to educate members and *potential members* up to it.' This is an old and long-standing grievance which we have honestly endeavoured in recent years to redress. Our present issue contains five purely scientific papers against nine popular articles, intended expressly for the general reader and this excludes the Miscellaneous Notes which are usually found interesting and attractive. Mr. Whistler's article on 'The Study of Indian Birds' and Mr. McCann's serial on the 'Study of Plant Life' have been written at the suggestion of the Editors for the purpose of assisting readers who may be inclined to interest themselves in the study of these subjects. We have in preparation a serial on Indian Flowering Trees. This will be illustrated in colour and will, we hope, find favour amongst our readers. Apart from this the large number of illustrations and plates we are issuing at present with each number, whose cost incidentally keeps us awake o'nights, will indicate our desire to offer our readers an acceptable equivalent in return for the support they give to the Society. The scientific standard of the Journal must be however rigidly maintained. Our readers will agree to this when they realize that it represents the more serious side of the Society's work—one of the main objects of its existence. How far this objective has been realized and how great a contribution the Society has made to the advancement of Biological research in the Oriental Region, the thirty odd volumes of its Journal will

CC-0. In Public Domain. Gurukul Kangri Collection, Haridwar

Digitized by Arya Samaj Foundation Chennai and eGangotri

reveal. Without the support and the assistance of members, who though not expressly interested in the scientific side of this publication, have nevertheless contributed financially to its production, the great work that the Society has done and is now doing could not have been achieved.

In the present issue of the Journal we have introduced at the suggestion of an old and valued friend of the Society a new feature—a page or two of answers to questions, received during the last few months—questions which are of general interest and which may incidentally help to strengthen the contact between ourselves and our readers. Our daily correspondence is not only large but infinitely varied. The reading of it produces feelings as diverse as the changing colours of our pet Chamæleon who regards us with a contemplative eye from his perch opposite our table. We register joy, repentance, sorrow and occasionally a praiseworthy esteem for ourselves. Among other matters of routine we are called upon to settle bets, to clinch arguments and to assist cross-word enthusiasts in distress! Occasionally we are faced with problems of an intriguing nature: 'What is the name of a blue fish I saw in the Red Sea?' This is a classic example. But very often we receive questions of general interest. A selection of these we propose to publish in our correspondence page, prefixed with the initials of the sender. There are many questions which would elicit we believe more complete information by their ventilation in the pages of the Journal. The problems connected with the introduction of legislation for the protection of Monitor Lizards in Bengal is an instance in point. What is the normal food of the various species of Monitor Lizards? At what time of the year do they breed? How large do they grow before they attain maturity?

Protection of Monitor Lizards

The action of the Bengal Government in placing a ban on the destruction of these lizards has been the subject of congratulation and, on the other hand, of protest from those interested in the trade in Lizard skins. Further information on the points we have raised would be instrumental in the settlement of a question which financially affects a not inconsiderable number of people in Bengal.

The Government notification refers to these lizards as Iguanas (vern. *Go-shap*). The answer to a question raised in our correspondence page in the present number may be helpful in removing the misconception that Iguanas are found in India. The vernacular term *Go-shap* is again commonly used for a number of lizards not intended to be protected under the terms of the notification. Four species of Monitor Lizards occur in Bengal:—The Common Monitor (*Varanus bengalensis*), generally distributed throughout India, the Water Monitor (*V. savator*), mainly aquatic in habit, the Yellow Monitor (*V. flavescens*) and the Clouded Monitor (*V. nebulosus*), an uncommon species. The Yellow, the Common and the Water Monitors mainly furnish the demands of the trade in lizard skins. In view of the interests involved it is too much to hope that

CC-0. In Public Domain. Gurukul Kangri Collection, Haridwar

Digitized by Arya Samaj Foundation Chennai and eGangotri

legislation for their protection could be introduced without protest from the trade.

As a plea for their protection, it has been advanced that these lizards are largely instrumental in destroying snakes, rats and other vermin. On the other hand it has been pointed out that Monitor Lizards—the Water Monitor for example—are destructive to poultry, fishes and are in fact a positive nuisance to villagers in the Sunderbans, while their reputed effectiveness as an agent in the destruction of snakes is largely hypothetical. In view of the fact that there is very little known about the normal food of the Water Monitor, the contention would be difficult to positively refute. Observation has shown that the Water Monitor is very partial to birds' eggs. A Water Monitor kept in the New York Zoo would take eight to ten hens' eggs at a meal, swallowing them entire with astonishing rapidity. It has been observed eating turtles' eggs, and it may be reasonably assumed that it would also eat the eggs of other reptiles. Whether live snakes, harmless or otherwise, form a considerable portion of its diet is largely a matter of conjecture. Experiments have shown that the Common Monitor succumbs to the venom of a cobra. Two experiments recorded by Fayrer indicate that Monitor Lizards die after being bitten by this snake, one individual surviving for 28 hours and the other for a slightly shorter time. A 14-foot king cobra was recently killed in Burma while swallowing a 4′ 6″ Water Monitor, and a note in our Journal records one being taken from the stomach of a Python. It is apparent that these lizards occasionally form the prey of large snakes and it is equally probable, from the omnivorous nature of their diet, that they would not be above attacking and devouring any snakes which could be readily overcome. The Common Monitor feeds to a large extent on small mammals, young birds and their eggs. We know from experience that they can be very destructive in a poultry yard. It is on the other hand an excellent ratter destroying large numbers of field rats and must in consequence have a distinct economic value in agricultural districts. This alone would afford a plea for its protection.

The effective provision of a close season for particular periods of the year would be a matter of difficulty, unless efficient means were also introduced to prevent the possibility and the probability of the reservation for sale at a more convenient period of skins secured during the 'close time'?

It has also been suggested that a size limit should be imposed and that no lizards should be killed below a stated size. For the Water Monitor and the Clouded Monitor the limit suggested is 4 and 3 feet respectively. For the Common Monitor and the Yellow Monitor the limit proposed is 2 feet 6 inches. Protection in this instance to be really effective must cover the limits of size at which these lizards actually breed, as this would enable a larger number to attain maturity and to reproduce their young. In discriminating between the various species and fixing the limits below which they are to be protected, it would be pertinent to inquire whether the size at which they attain maturity has been correctly ascertained. Again where the habitats of the various species

CC-0. In Public Domain. Gurukul Kangri Collection, Haridwar

Digitized by Arya Samaj Foundation Chennai and eGangotri

overlap, as they often do, there would arise the difficulty of the villagers being able to distinguish between the different species,—not a simple matter even in museum specimens.

It is possible that the action of the Government of Bengal in placing a total ban on the killing of these lizards in the light of our present inadequate knowledge, has been to some extent premature and the suggestions put forward by the trade for the modification of Government's ruling may be provisionally adopted pending an enquiry into the facts. Such an enquiry under the guidance of a competent zoologist would be able to determine whether the various species of monitors have been appreciably reduced in numbers during recent years and whether any of the species are now threatened with extinction. A careful enquiry into the present extent of the trade and a comparison of the average numbers of skins of different species obtained from various provinces over a number of years may throw light on these points. The normal food of the various species, their breeding season and the size at which they attain maturity, are also points for investigation.

Mysore's New Game Laws

The question of protective legislation brings us to the recent amendments to the Game Laws of the Mysore State. The report of the Committee appointed to enquire into the existing conditions of game in the country reveals that there has been an appreciable depletion of game in the State in recent years, due to a natural increase in the population and to other causes more preventible. Poaching has been, as elsewhere in India, largely responsible for the decimation of game in the State forests and the decision of the Mysore Government to secure the co-operation of village shikaries in putting down poaching might, with advantage, be more generally adopted, provided the rewards are made substantial enough to induce this fraternity of professional sportsmen to give information on every occasion and, what is more important, to forego their own assumed rights as privileged offenders. Good rewards to subordinates of the Forest, Police and other departments will probably provide a check in the latter instance. Facilities for the entry of a greater number of sportsmen into the jungles of the State would be one of the most effective means of checking poaching. This, as has been pointed out to us, is proved to a remarkable degree in the shooting blocks of the Coimbatore and Kollegal forest divisions. The abolition of the system whereby blocks were taken by visitors for a whole year and the introduction of a system whereby blocks are rented for a period of one month only at a time, has resulted in the forests being much more frequently visited. At the outset the ruling met with a good deal of opposition on the grounds that the frequent entry of sportsmen would reduce the game in the reserves. The frequent visits of sportsmen to the shooting blocks and the deterrent thereby provided against would-be poachers has resulted, however, in a distinct increase in game in the forests of these divisions. Invariably more game falls to the gun and traps of the poacher than is accounted for by legitimate and regulated shooting.

CC-0. In Public Domain. Gurukul Kangri Collection, Haridwar

Digitized by Arya Samaj Foundation Chennai and eGangotri

Under the older regulations the poacher knew from experience that the license holder seldom revisited his block during the year after one shoot and was able to carry on his trade without hindrance. In increasing rewards for the destruction of wild dogs, the Mysore Government have set an excellent example. Government now offers a reward of Rs. 50 for a wild bitch and Rs. 30 for a dog. Substantial rewards will naturally provide a greater inducement to the villagers who, it must be understood, have reasons for regarding the wild dog more in the nature of a friend than an enemy as it provides them with meat on occasions when they are able to annex its kills.

Discrimination should be exercised however, in the payment of these rewards as frauds are continuously being perpetrated by the production of skins and skulls of defunct pie-dogs, and jackals. On several occasions we have examined skins and skulls of reputed wild dogs for which rewards had been paid and which proved to be those of domestic dogs and jackals. Deception has been carried out to the extent of dyeing the skins of village pies to give them the colouration or a nearer resemblance to their feral relatives. A chart issued by the Society and used by Forest Departments in India and Burma will be found useful in assisting officials to identify skins and skulls sent to them for comparison and in detecting attempts at fraud. The introduction of rules for preventing land owners from pursuing and killing game beyond the limits of their occupied holdings will be effective in checking unnecessary slaughter of game. The Committee have found that the privilege conferred on land owners to kill and capture game with a view to ensure protection of their crops is being abused. The same would apply to territories outside the Mysore State. The clash between human interests and the question of the protection of animal life is a problem which will increasingly arise with the continued usurpation by man of the domains of wild life. A solution of the problem can only be arrived at by the combined efforts of politicians, sportsmen and naturalists to discover a means for the protection of animals which will be acceptable to people in each country. The action of the Mysore Government in abolishing rewards for the killing of tigers might be with advantage generally adopted in India, except in districts where tigers are a distinct pest. A stricter control over poaching would not affect the issue in the case of such tigers as are confirmed cattle-lifters, but it would, by providing tigers with their natural food, probably have a beneficial effect on the protection of cattle from potential offenders.

Bird Migration, Etc.

In May we had the pleasure of receiving Rear-Admiral Lynes with his two companions, Messrs. Hugh Whistler and B. B. Osmaston, who were proceeding on an ornithological expedition to Kashmir, Baltistan and Ladak. We are glad to have been able to assist them by loaning the services of our Assistant Curator, Mr. V. S. LaPersonne, to collect birds in Gilgit, where but little work has been done since the days of Col. Biddulph, and we look forward

CC-0. In Public Domain. Gurukul Kangri Collection, Haridwar

Digitized by Arya Samaj Foundation Chennai and eGangotri

to valuable results. We also hope that the material collected on the trip will enable Mr. Whistler to write the detailed avifauna of Kashmir for which he has been gathering records and notes for some years past. In addition to many useful ornithological contributions to this and various other Journals from time to time, his latest work *A Popular Hand-book of Indian Birds* reviewed on page 180 of this number, is convincing proof of his competency to undertake a work of the nature he contemplates, and we feel sure the compilation will do justice to his reputation. As a popularly written illustrated guide to the commoner birds of this country the *Hand-book* fulfils its purpose admirably and we would recommend it to every bird lover.

While on the subject of popular natural history books, we must not omit to congratulate Mr. F. W. Champion on the necessity of his having to bring out a second impression of his wonderful volume *With a Camera in Tigerland* considering that it made its first appearance only as recently as eight months ago. The reception deservedly accorded to this work is an indication of how anxious the public are to welcome well-illustrated popularly written books on Indian Natural History, and we confidently hope that ere long we shall have the pleasure of announcing yet a further edition.

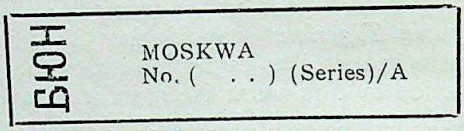
Admiral Lynes' party, as also Mr. F. Ludlow whose ardent roving spirit has now carried him far into the confines of Tibet, have been supplied with a series of aluminium bird-marking rings bearing the inscription 'INFORM NATURAL HISTORY SOCIETY BOMBAY, No. (. . .)', and from the keeness of these ornithologists we have every hope that they will concentrate their attention on ringing any nestling wildfowl they happen to come across.

In connection with the subject of Bird Migration, readers are referred to our remarks on page 577 of volume xxxii. By the time this number is in their hands many of our winter immigrants will already have arrived and streams of others will be pouring in apace to swell the incoming tide. Where exactly the birds come from of course we do not know, neither can we tell the routes they take, nor their precise destination, nor indeed the manner in which they travel. Do the same individuals visit some favoured locality year after year, or do they fortuitously 'drop anchor' just wherever favourable prospects of food tempt them? Do birds of a flock, after breaking up for breeding purposes on return from this country, again reunite when travelling to or sojourning in their winter quarters? A host of other interesting questions confront us and force upon us a realization of the full measure of our ignorance. Yet there is no real reason why our ignorance should be so profound; much knowledge can—and, in other countries, has been—acquired by a careful and systematic co-ordination of results obtainable by the simple and only effective method—that of 'ringing' birds. Manifestly, however, the optimum results can be attained only with the active co-operation of the countries beyond our northern frontiers to which our migrants retire for breeding purposes—i.e. their summer quarters. To ensure this co-operation the Society wrote sometime back to Prof. B. Shitkov, the Director

CC-0. In Public Domain. Gurukul Kangri Collection, Haridwar

Digitized by Arya Samaj Foundation Chennai and eGangotri

of the Zoological Museum, Moscow University, asking if he would co-operate in the bird marking scheme which we were contemplating by arranging to report recoveries of our ringed birds in Siberia, as he was good enough to do in the case of the ducks ringed in Dhar State. We have received an extremely gratifying communication from him; he writes to say that he has had a translation made of our letter and circulated it through the Biological Experimental Station in his charge to various ornithological and sporting magazines and organizations in European Russia and Siberia, so that the Society's ringing scheme is assured a wide publicity in that country. Prof. Shitkov informs us further that regular operations in the marking of birds are at present being carried on over a considerable portion of Asiatic Russia by the Biological Station of Young Naturalists (Moscow) whose rings bear the following inscriptions :—



Members therefore may look forward with greater hope than drawing the winner in the Calcutta Derby Sweep to come upon birds bearing these rings during the coming shooting season, and should any have such luck, we shall be grateful if they will forward the ring to us giving the species, sex, date, locality and other particulars relating to the specimen.

For our scheme we now want a band of enthusiastic workers who will take up ringing work in earnest and help towards the elucidation of some of the knotty problems of bird migration as it affects us in this country. Residents in some of our duck-shooting provinces, such as Sind and others in the north, have unparalleled facilities at their disposal and can do a great deal. Wildfowl are netted in large numbers everywhere in India during the cold weather, and no elaborate or expensive apparatus for trapping birds is called for. The fowlers could be induced to part with their captures for a consideration which would be inconsiderable as compared with the value of the birds after being transported to the market. It is quite likely that many of the birds thus ringed would be recaptured, or if spared continue to be recaptured in the neighbourhood until the proper exodus commences in the hot weather. The fowlers could be asked to record recoveries of such birds, and we have no doubt that in many cases it would be possible to arrange with them to give marked birds their liberty again.

We shall be glad to supply any further information members may require, and to furnish full instructions as to how ringing may be done.

We extend our sincere condolences to Col. R. Meinertzhagen. The recent death of his wife under most tragic circumstances has deprived him of a devoted helpmate and companion who shared with distinction his important work in the field of Ornithology. On behalf of the Committee and members of the Society we offer him our deepest sympathy.

CC-0. In Public Domain. Gurukul Kangri Collection, Haridwar

Digitized by Arya Samaj Foundation Chennai and eGangotri

MISCELLANEOUS NOTES

I.—A NIGHT ON AN OBSERVATION MACHAN IN THE BILLIGIRIRANGANS

A party of us (Mrs. A. S. Vernay, my wife, Mr. H. Sanderson of New York and myself) recently spent a night on one of my two observation machans in these jungles. The machan overlooked a large water-hole. It was a wonderfully bright moon-light night. The machan was large enough for the four of us lying at full length and as we had our bedding we slept at intervals. At about 9 p.m. a solitary tusker with a single tusk came out of the jungle and spent a refreshing half hour drinking and deluging itself with muddy water. It then approached our side of the clearing in which the water-hole is situated and stood in perfect silence for some time as though suspicious of its surroundings: and then stalked majestically away. The tree on which the machan was built was well rubbed on one side by an elephant on some previous date and we thought it possible that this tusker might do the same! About an hour later a stag sambhur with a splendid head walked out of the jungle and across to the water-hole and, after having a drink, lay down and wallowed for about a quarter of an hour before getting to its feet and entering the jungle on the other side of the clearing. At about midnight a herd of about twenty-three bison, including two big bulls, came down and we spent a most enjoyable half hour or more watching them drinking and walking in the swamp. It is a curious fact that elephant, bison, and sambhur do not seem to be worried, on moon-light nights, if a spotlight is thrown on them. I shone my 'Lite-Site' on the sambhur and bison and their eyes reflected the light back but apart from their looking up at what they probably thought was an extraordinarily bright star the light did not seem to trouble them a bit. I have done the same with elephants. Before re-entering the jungle two young bulls or cows in the herd had a playful set-to which was amusing to watch. Nothing further was seen that night but what we had seen was quite sufficient reward for our walk of eight miles to the machan. I think there is nothing more delightful than sitting up on a moon-light night observing game, in a jungle thick with elephant, bison, and sambhur, coming down to water. We had the choice of two machans and would have seen about the same from each as it turned out from an examination of the water-hole at the other machans, for here also a herd of bison had been down to drink, and sambhur, and a solitary elephant, which had removed the bamboo ladder. This would have added to our excitement and interest had we been there!

R. C. MORRIS.

HONNAMETTI ESTATE,
ATTIKAN P.O.,
Via MYSORE,
March 10, 1928.

[Mr. Morris's experience indicates how much pleasure and opportunity for observation of animals in their natural state may be secured when the killing of game is not the main purpose. The

CC-0. In Public Domain. Gurukul Kangri Collection, Haridwar

Digitized by Arya Samaj Foundation Chennai and eGangotri

building of observation machans by those who have the opportunity and the time is a feature which we would like to see more generally adopted. EDS.]

II.—NOTES ON THE COMMON INDIAN LANGUR (*PITHECUS ENTELLUS*)

(*With a plate*)

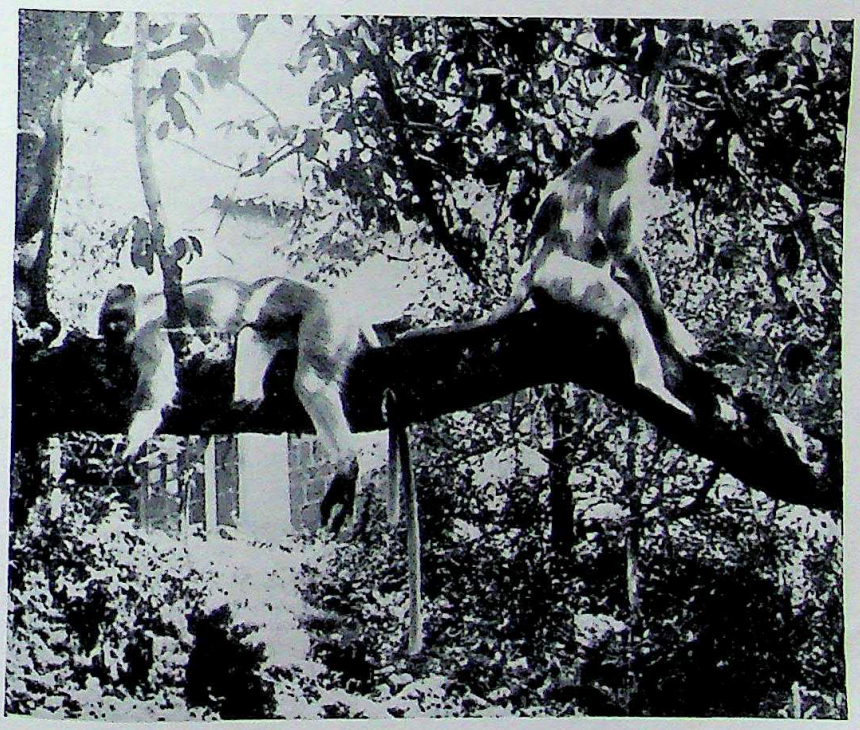
A description of this familiar monkey is unnecessary. Mr. Pocock in a recent paper in this journal has outlined the distinguishing characters of its various races and their distribution. Looked upon as sacred by many Hindus for the part he played in the rescue of Sita from captivity at the hands of Ravana, the dread Rakshasa of Lanka, the Hanuman monkey enjoys the benefits of a rigid protection which has made him a positive nuisance in many parts of the country. After one leaves Ahmedabad by the narrow gauge line of the Rajputana Malwa Railway, these langurs are a familiar sight on the railway stations. They even make bold to enter the carriages to receive offerings of food and on one occasion I had two great fellows seated on the window sills of my compartment complacently eating the fruit I gave them. They accepted all they got as a right, but resented and were suspicious of any familiarity. A waggon-load of these monkeys was once despatched on this railway to a destination several stations beyond their home town. This was the last desperate effort of its human inhabitants to rid themselves of at least some of the members of a community who were amenable to no laws, respected no property rights, and transgressed every rule of good citizenship. Unfortunately the deportees were detrained at a station which already had a surplus and thriving monkey population. Active and hostile demonstrations against this newly arrived band of reverend signors with their dames and children was out of the question. Besides the monkeys had already scattered all over the town so the situation, intolerable as it was, had to be accepted. But it has led to bad feeling amongst the citizens of these otherwise quite friendly towns. The practice of using monkeys as a medium for paying off old scores is not unknown. A quantity of grain scattered on a neighbour's roof as a lure to the observant and willing langurs will result in the turning over and the destruction of a goodly portion of his tiles. Unfortunately there is no effective method of preventing a return match on your own roof as the langurs are willing to oblige all parties without prejudice.

A great part of the langur's dietary consists of leaves and young shoots of trees. Blanford points out that they appear to be immune against certain vegetable poisons. Doses of 5 to 10 grains of strychnine have been administered to a Common Langur without effect, while the same dose kills a *Rhesus* monkey in a very short time. In North Kanara, where the tree (*Nux vomica*) grows from which strychnine is obtained langurs eat quantities of its fruit which they seem to relish. The langur is a sociable animal and lives in larger or smaller communities, comprised of individuals of both sexes and varying ages. The adults differ considerably in size and weight and also to some extent in colouring. A male measuring 5′ 6″ in extreme length, weighed by Shortridge scaled 35 lbs.,

CC-0. In Public Domain. Gurukul Kangri Collection, Haridwar

Digitized by Arya Samaj Foundation Chennai and eGangotri

1.



2.

LANGURS AT THEIR SIESTA.

CC-0. In Public Domain. Gurukul Kangri Collection, Haridwar

Digitized by Arya Samaj Foundation Chennai and eGangotri

CC-0. In Public Domain. Gurukul Kangri Collection, Haridwar

Digitized by Arya Samaj Foundation Chennai and eGangotri

while a full grown female was 27 lbs. The young ones cling to their mothers and are carried about by them. Mr. Crump while collecting on the Mammal Survey observed a female playing with her baby. The mother grasped her little one with both hands and tossed it into the air catching it again as it reached the ground. The extreme agility of these monkeys and their astonishing aërial gymnastics amid the tree tops have been the wonder of all who have observed them. They can reach the ground from the tops of the loftiest trees in about four leaps or more correctly drops. The drops are made in quick succession in an upright position; not as a rule among the heavier boughs but among the foliage and lighter branches. When alarmed while running they frequently raise themselves to their full height to look around and on the tree tops will cleverly conceal themselves by grasping and drawing the branches together, becoming completely hidden. During the hotter parts of the day, the troop generally retires from the hillsides to the watercourses where they rest in the cool shade of the trees. When at rest they assume quite human attitudes. My camera has caught a pair of them sitting back to back on a branch for mutual support. The second picture shows two of them in a recumbent attitude. When disturbed by clapping they almost dropped off their perch in fright. Perhaps after all there is some foundation for the belief that a panther is able thus to capture a somnolent monkey which loses its perch when startled out of its wits by the sudden coughing roar of the feline. A friend of mine while collecting in Tennasserim fired at a flying lizard clinging on the trunk of a lofty tree; the report to his surprise brought some heavy object crashing down through the branches overhead. This he discovered was a monkey which had presumably toppled off its seat on hearing the sudden bang and which would have certainly come to earth had he not managed to get a hold on one of the branches *en passant*. In his recent interesting book *Birds and Beasts of the Roman Zoo* Knottnerus Meyer records that at a sudden clap of thunder, a macaque in his charge fell dead from its perch.

Many people will have noticed how some wild animals in India and domesticated ones for that matter, immediately distinguish between Indians and Europeans. Black buck will graze peacefully in a field where cultivators are working; to them the turban is an emblem of mutual toleration while the hat means trouble and is a thing to be avoided. Shortridge when collecting in Kanara notes how the langurs looked on him with the deepest suspicion while they paid little regard to the Indians in his camp. As a rule Langurs which live in forest away from human folk are much shyer than those found about towns and villages. In many parts of India they are hunted and eaten by forest tribes. The Kathkaris of the Konkan are exceedingly fond of langur meat and will lose no opportunity of securing such a meal of which no part ever goes to waste. In South India the Nilgiri langur is also eaten and different parts of his anatomy are looked upon as a curative for different diseases. The Kathkari's method of hunting the langur is to isolate a party, the men then surround the tree and set up a tremendous din shouting 'Ho-oooo, Ho-oooo.' The wretched monkeys bewildered and terrified by the noise crouch motionless among the branches and

CC-0. In Public Domain. Gurukul Kangri Collection, Haridwar

Digitized by Arya Samaj Foundation Chennai and eGangotri

are then picked out and shot down with arrows. The Kathkari has a neat and effective way of carrying his victim after shooting it. A slit is made in the tail of the langur and the end of the tail is slipped through it to form a noose, the head and limbs are passed through the noose which is then pulled tight. He thus has a trim and compact parcel which he carries like a portmanteau! At the end of the day the hunters gather round for the division of the spoils. A fire is kindled and the monkeys are placed over it. The hair is soon singed off and the animals partially roasted. This done, the meat is apportioned off, arrow heads or knives being used for cutting it up. The entrails are also taken washed and divided. After this, dinner commences immediately or each man takes his portion home and cooks and eats it.

I once asked one of these simple people whether they ever ate the macacque. His reply was not very complimentary: 'Never,' said he, 'the red-faced monkey is a European'.

C. McCANN.

BOMBAY NATURAL HISTORY SOCIETY,
June 15, 1928.

III.—A CARELESS TIGER

To-day about 3.30 on my return from the forest I got 'khubbur' of a tiger kill. I sent off my men to build a machan and at about 4.30 took my seat in a bush about 4 feet off the ground. The kill was lying in some dense cover near a river. I sent my men away talking and they had not gone fifty yards when the tiger appeared. Just when excitement was at its height I heard somebody approaching and one of my chaprasis appeared who wanted to know if I needed an extra five rounds of ammunition. Some of your readers may guess my answer! However he went off coughing and spitting, I presume to get the nasty taste out of his mouth. The tiger all this time had taken cover behind a bush and was watching through the branches I remember it struck me at the time how amazingly inconspicuous he was. My chaprasi was not out of sight when he came straight up to the kill. I was using a ·375 Mannlicher Schönauer and my fist shot was a misfire. The noise of the bolt sounded like a thunder-clap and the beast looked straight into the machan. I reloaded quickly and shot him stone dead with a shot between the eyes.

What struck me as extraordinary was the complete lack of caution in approaching the kill, even then the noise of the bolt did not scare the beast away. I was the more astounded when I found that the animal had been very severely wounded some time before by a gunshot apparently a handful of small round bullets. One eye had been completely destroyed and I found no less than 7 bullets in the skin and muscles surrounding the jaws; one upper canine was broken and the nasal septum for about an inch and a half was severed. At the time of his death this young male (9 feet between pegs) was in fine condition and with all wounds completely healed.

He cannot have been in great hunger as he had eaten half the bullock during the previous night.

CC-0. In Public Domain. Gurukul Kangri Collection, Haridwar

Digitized by Arya Samaj Foundation Chennai and eGangotri

One would have thought that 'once bitten twice shy' combined with the native caution of the tiger would have made this beast somewhat chary of approaching his kill without a proper examination of the ground.

Another point to note is the great recuperative power animals in the wild state possess. This animal was little the worse, bar the sight of an eye, for what must have been a ghastly wound.

I am informed that three years ago a Nepali when out poaching in Reserved Forest met a tiger face to face. He chanced his aim and took a shot which apparently laid the tiger out. On going up to the fallen beast it sprang up, attacked and killed him and then bolted. The incident happened about three miles from where I shot my tiger.

These are very good grounds for believing that the same tiger is the hero of both stories and in view of the above I much regret having slain a beast which was such an efficient game keeper.

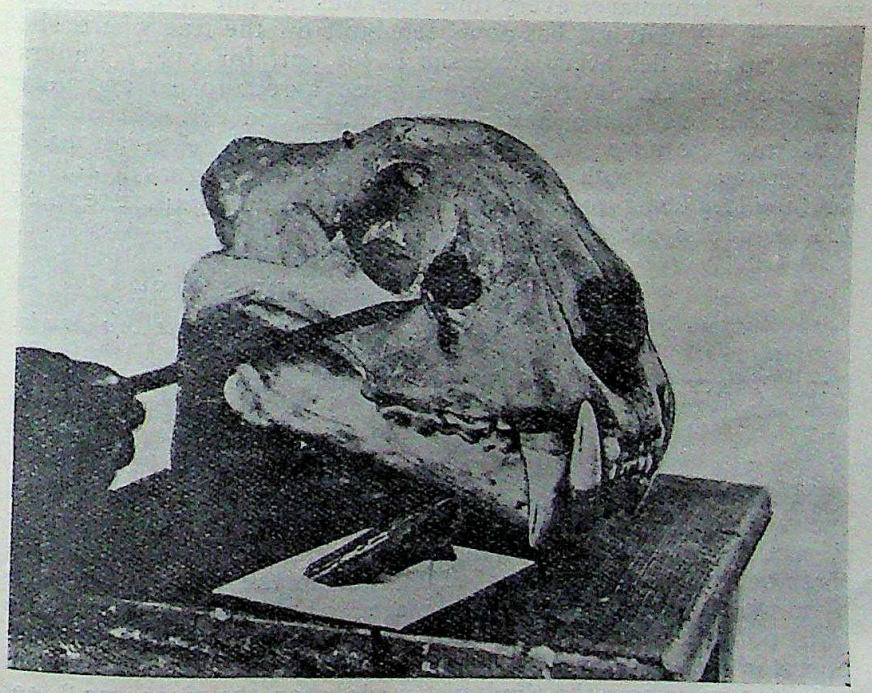
So perish all poachers !

KOCHUGAON P.O.,
GOALPARA DIST.,
ASSAM,
June 8, 1928.

N. L. BOR.

IV.—AN UNUSUAL FIND IN A TIGER'S SKULL

We enclose photograph of a tiger skull and in the fore-ground (on the sheet of paper) a piece of sambur horn $2\frac{3}{4}''$ in length which



CC-0. In Public Domain. Gurukul Kangri Collection, Haridwar

Digitized by Arya Samaj Foundation Chennai and eGangotri

was found embedded in the skull just below the eye. This may be of interest and worth recording.

The tiger was shot by Captain D. B. Mackenzie, 5/13 F. F. Rifles 60 Cantonments, Belgaum, who writes us :—

'The sambur tine when the tigress was shot was under the skin and not visible. There was a small hole in the skin which I took to be the exit hole of the second bullet. It was in skinning the head (which I did myself) that I came on the tine.'

VAN INGEN & VAN INGEN.

MYSORE, S. I.,
April 19, 1928.

V.—TIGERS CLIMBING TREES

(*With a plate*)

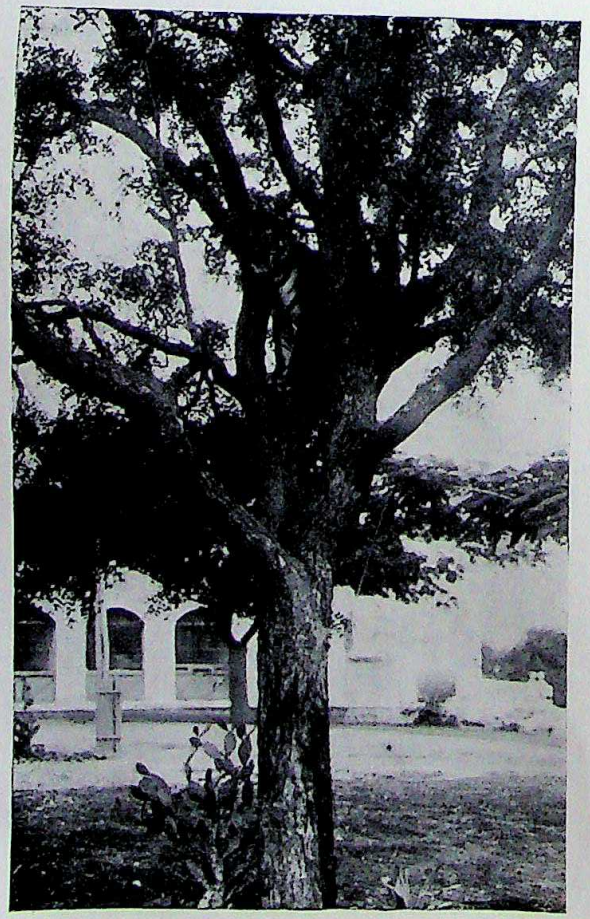
Believing that it might interest you, I am sending you a photo of a tigress perching high up in a tree in the Mysore Zoo. She is a full grown young animal, captured about eight months ago. Two weeks after capture, when she was let out for the first time, she took a jump up the tree about 20 feet in height and stretched herself on a branch for three complete days and nights till starvation compelled her to return to her cage. Thereafter she would repeat this performance every time she was let out into the open enclosure. A platform has now been built on the tree where she climbs up and lies every time she is let out, for over 24 hours continuously. On Saturdays, she is given a goat to eat and very often she is seen taking the kill up the tree and eating it on the platform. We have got another platform about 6 feet high made near another tree with a view to teach the other tigers to follow suit, the idea being to raise this platform gradually till it reaches the height of about 20 feet or so.

SADEG Z. SHAH,
A.D.C. to His Highness the Maharaja.

THE PALACE, MYSORE,
April 12, 1928.

[Those who have had the opportunity of seeing that marvellous picturization of wild life in the jungles of Siam in the now famous film 'Chang', will recall the incident in which a close-up view of a tiger was obtained as it climbed 11 feet up the trunk of the tree upon which the cameraman was placed. From an account of the film published in the *Scientific American* it appears that the operator's platform was 13 feet from the ground and that the last exposure recording the climb was made when the tiger was 2 feet

CC-0. In Public Domain. Gurukul Kangri Collection, Haridwar



AN ARBOREAL TIGRESS, MYSORE ZOO.

Digitized by Arya Samaj Foundation Chennai and eGangotri

CC-0. In Public Domain. Gurukul Kangri Collection, Haridwar

Digitized by Arya Samaj Foundation Chennai and eGangotri

CC-0. In Public Domain. Gurukul Kangri Collection, Haridwar

Digitized by Arya Samaj Foundation Chennai and eGangotri

from the lens. Comment on the extraordinary coolness and intrepidity of the operator is unnecessary !

Several records of tigers climbing trees have appeared in the Society's Journal which would tend to show that a 20 ft. margin between a machan and the ground is within the compass of an agile tiger's reach. Mr. G. Monteath writing in the Journal, vol. xxvi, p. 837, records an incident in which a wounded tiger took a boy out of a tree 20 feet from the ground. The lowest claw mark on the tree was 3 feet from the ground and the highest 21 feet, which indicates that the tiger not only leaped but also climbed, though the climbing in this instance was only a couple of jerks—a few feet at the most. Brig.-General R. G. Burton has provided the Journal with several incidents relating to tigers in trees (vol. xvii, p. 385). A record from the *Bengal Sporting Magazine* 1834 tells of a tiger which had been wounded the previous day, being found dead on the branch of a Peepal tree 15 feet from the ground. Claw marks on the trunk of the tree indicated that the tiger had scrambled up cat fashion. Other instances include a record from the *Sporting Review* (1856) of a tiger, treed by a party of villagers, climbing up to a sturdy branch 25 ft. from the ground, and a second instance of a similar nature in which the tiger ascended to a height estimated at 9 ft. The most remarkable incident of all, however, was taken from the *South of India Observer*. A tigress in the course of a hunt was finally observed lying on a branch 30 ft. from the ground. On being knocked off her perch apparently lifeless—she recovered sufficient energy to scramble up the same tree and regained her lofty perch, 'shinning up the trunk exactly as an ordinary house cat would'. The tree in this instance was perpendicular, a foot in diameter and with no branches for 25 ft. Champion in his *With a Camera in Tigerland* speaks of a wounded tiger ascending a tree to get at a party in a machan 16 ft. from the ground. It is interesting to add that the tiger in the Mysore Zoo has a countryman in the New York Zoo who on receiving his daily rations invariably leaps with it on to a platform some 10 ft. above the floor of his cage. EDS.]

VI.—TIGER 'POOKING'

While sitting up over a tiger's kill near my estate recently I heard the tiger coming down the hillside nearby roaring at intervals. On nearing the kill its suspicions were apparently aroused and the tiger *pooked* with a suddenness that made me jump. The sound resembled a sambhur's bell in a remarkable degree but in a key similar to the very distant bell of a sambhur. In this case there was no question of distance as the tiger was close to my machan and there were no sambhur in the vicinity. The tiger 'pooked' only once and went off without another sound.

Two years ago my wife was sitting up over a tiger's kill with Major Brooke Purdon, R.A.M.C. The machan was badly built and on an ill chosen tree. The tiger came at nightfall, scented danger, and instead of approaching the kill roamed the vicinity 'pooking',

CC-0. In Public Domain. Gurukul Kangri Collection, Haridwar

Digitized by Arya Samaj Foundation Chennai and eGangotri

the sound being exactly as I have described above. It may be better described as being similar to the querulous bell of a young sambhur a long distance off. Here again there were no sambhur about.

R. C. MORRIS.

HONNAMETTI ESTATE,
ATTIKAN P.O.,
Via MYSORE,
March 9, 1928.

[Many notes have from time to time appeared in the Journal regarding the extraordinary sound produced by tiger, resembling a sambhar's bell and variously known as 'pooking', 'titting' (in Burma) and such other names. Whereas the original suggestion was that this call is a means by which the tiger locates the presence and position of a sambhar by inducing him to bell in response, we think sufficient evidence has now been adduced to justify the conclusion that it is nothing more than a note of suspicion having also at times some sexual significance by helping to keep a pair in communication with each other.

It seems hardly likely that a sound which, with but casual experience, a sportsman can almost invariably distinguish from the bell of a sambhar, would delude so wily a creature as that deer into the belief that it was a challenge from one of its own species, and the decoy theory, however ingenious and plausible it may at first sound, may in our opinion, now be safely set at rest. EDS.]

VII.—SAMBHAR AND WILD DOG

While out after elephant I heard the screams of a sambhar and knew at once that a sambhur or two were being attacked by wild dogs. I had to go through long grass to reach the spot where the screams came from and was seen by the dogs who scattered and I missed with two snapshots.

From some distance I saw the sambhur hind pluckily trying to defend her fawn from the attacks of seven or eight dogs. Every time a dog approached her fawn she would rush forward striking at the dog with her fore-feet; the dog retreated, and this only gave the dogs behind a chance to attack the hind in the rear and the fawn from the other side. On coming up to the sambhur I found that both were in a terrible condition, the fawn's anus having been torn out and its buttocks also bitten away. The hind was very severely bitten in its hind quarters and udder, and as I considered that neither of them would last for more than a few hours and would anyhow be at the mercy of the dogs when they returned, I shot them both and reported the matter to the District Forest Officer.

R. C. MORRIS.

HONNAMETTI ESTATE,
ATTIKAN P.O.,
Via MYSORE.

CC-0. In Public Domain. Gurukul Kangri Collection, Haridwar

Digitized by Arya Samaj Foundation Chennai and eGangotri

VIII.—WILD DOGS ATTACKING CATTLE

After reading Mr. Randolph Morris' remarks on Wild Dogs attacking cattle in the Journal of August 1, 1927, I wrote to Captain Peter Gilpin, the manager of one of the biggest ranches in Southern Rhodesia, and received the following letter from him, which may be of interest to some members of the Society.

'For your information I enclose figures of cattle killed by various wild animals. These figures only cover the last few months. We keep very strict records of all deaths, and I can guarantee the enclosed list to be correct. In my opinion wild dogs are far worse than lions and far harder to kill. I have known them pull down a full grown bull, kill it and eat it in a very short time. Any hunter will tell you they kill sable, koodoo, etc. I have not heard of them killing buffalo, but I expect they could if they wanted them. I have known packs go up to a hundred strong; a pack of this size will kill anything that they meet.

The following list represents number of cattle killed by the different wild animals from January 1 to October 31, 1927.

Wild Dogs	...	504
Lions	...	537
Leopards	...	177
Crocodiles	...	179
Hyenas	...	52 (Hyenas only kill calves).

In the last 12 months we killed

Lions	...	56
Leopards	...	72
Wild dogs	...	72
Cheetas	...	16

and a large number of crocodiles, hyenas, etc.'

GOVERNMENT HOUSE,
SALISBURY,
SOUTHERN RHODESIA.
November 20, 1927.

H. G. GREGORY SMITH,
Captain.

[The wild dog referred to in the note is obviously the animal commonly known as the Cape Hunting Dog (*Lycaon pictus*), a creature of about the same size as our own Red Dog or 'Dhole'. These creatures also work fearful havoc with game in Africa often completely clearing out whole districts. Like their Indian prototype, they have a wonderfully developed power of scent combined with remarkable endurance, pertinacity and speed, and two or three dogs working in unison are sufficient to run down and kill such large and powerful animals as the Koodoo and Sable Antelope. At times they apparently hunt in much larger packs than is the case with our Indian *Cuon*. EDS.]

CC-0. In Public Domain. Gurukul Kangri Collection, Haridwar

Digitized by Arya Samaj Foundation Chennai and eGangotri

IX.—A NOTE ON THE MALAYAN WILD DOG (*CUON RUTILANS*)

(*With a plate*)

That little hunter, *Cuon rutilans*, has been the subject recently of more than one article in the Society's magazine. I enclose a photograph of him taken near a bull terrier of average size.

On December 8, I saw this specimen, a solitary male, run a young sambhar stag into a pool in the Wesalun stream. Favoured by good cover I approached within 10 yards and obtained a good view of *Cuon* at work. The sambhar, very exhausted, struggled in water upto his withers with the dog fastened to his head. During the short time prior to my interference the sambhar had been twice pulled off his feet and submerged. Later examination of the body revealed a number of wounds about the head and neck and a few on the flanks. No single wound was really serious and I have little doubt that death in this instance would have resulted from drowning. There were no signs to show if attempts had been made to emasculate the sambhar.

I shot the dog. The sambhar's face and particularly the eyes had been badly torn. This fact with his evident extreme exhaustion led me, too hastily I am afraid, to shoot him also.

The sambhar bleated piteously during the struggle with the dog. The sound resembled the usual 'Tit' note prolonged into a bleat.

This is the third instance I have known of solitary wild dogs running deer in the Upper Chindwin District. The two previous occasions concerned barking deer, the remains of which I found with unmistakable signs that they had been killed by solitary dogs and not by packs.

I have often speculated on the reasons why wild dog 'kills' should invariably be found in the beds of streams. The sambhar in the instance described appeared so helpless in comparatively deep water, that I am inclined to credit *Cuon* with a deliberate intention to shepherd deer to water, or perhaps more truly with allowing deer to take to water before closing with them. I remember two instances of deer being pulled down by pariah dogs, and in neither case was the kill made near water although streams were handy. A few weeks ago I followed a slightly wounded barking deer stag with the bull terrier in the photograph. The deer did not attempt to make for water and was run into and held some distance from the nearest stream. Of some dozens of wild dog kills I have seen in Burma I do not remember to have seen one that had not been made in the bed of a stream.

One frequently speculates on the probable results of a fight between a wild dog and a domesticated one. I may remark that *Cuon* in this case showed no greater tenacity or strength of jaw than a bull terrier, and I think if this one had clashed teeth with the dog in the photograph he would have had a very thin time. But perhaps some reader could adduce evidence to the contrary.

MAWLAIK,
UPPER CHINDWIN
DISTRICT,
March 31, 1928.

E. H. PEACOCK.

CC-0. In Public Domain. Gurukul Kangri Collection, Haridwar

A STUDY IN RELATIONSHIP.

A Malayan Wild Dog (*Cuon rutilans*) and Terrier.

Digitized by Arya Samaj Foundation Chennai and eGangotri

CC-0. In Public Domain. Gurukul Kangri Collection, Haridwar

Digitized by Arya Samaj Foundation Chennai and eGangotri

CC-0. In Public Domain. Gurukul Kangri Collection, Haridwar

Digitized by Arya Samaj Foundation Chennai and eGangotri

X.—COMMENTS ON THE AARDWOLF (*PROTELES CRISTATUS*, SPARRM. MENTIONED IN 'A SPORTING TRIP TO SOMALILAND', IN THIS JOURNAL

I notice in vol. xxxii, No. 2, p. 303, the following 'our only experience of Aardwolf (*Proteles cristatus*, Sparrm). The name "Earth wolf" is deceptive as this animal is no wolf at all. He lives underground, is of a reddish-brown colour and stands about 18″ from the ground.'

From the above it is difficult to believe that the animal encountered was an Aardwolf, a creature which can be compared to a small and rather thin striped hyena, with proportionately long ears, a more pointed muzzle and remarkably weak teeth. Possibly it should be regarded as an abnormal member of the civet family (*Viverridæ*), which, perhaps for the purpose of escaping attack, has 'mimicked' the striped hyena.

Standing from 18″ to 20″ at the shoulder, the Aardwolf (or burrowing wolf) has a long handsomely coloured coat, striped with dark transverse bands on a light ground and an upright mane: the legs being similarly but more scantily barred, and the tail thick and bushy. It feeds to a great extent on white ants (termites).

In the Somali race the ground-colour of the coat is creamy white, with a slight wash of buff on the neck and sides of the rump, but with no trace of grey; while the stripes are less defined and on the neck broken up into spots, and the mane is black, somewhat variegated with creamy white.

From this description of Lydekker's and from specimens I have handled it is hard to believe that the animal seen was an Aardwolf.

If an ant-bear (or aard-vark) had been encountered there could have been no mistake in identity. Perhaps the sportsman who made the trip to Somaliland can throw further light on the matter.

C. R. S. PITMAN,
Game Warden, Uganda Protectorate.

ENTEBBE, UGANDA,
January 12, 1928.

XI.—AN UNUSUAL ALTITUDE RECORD FOR THE BARKING DEER (*MUNTIACUS VAGINALIS.*)

I send herewith the particulars of a barking deer shot at Yatung, in the Chumbi Valley of Tibet.

Length 5¼ inches.
Tip to tip 5¾ inches.

I have not heard of barking deer being shot at this height (10,000 ft.) before, and thought that it might be of interest to the Society.

C/o THE RESIDENCY,
GANGTOK, SIKKIM.
April 14, 1928. A. A. K. SANGSTER.

[The Barking Deer or Muntjac is not usually found above altitudes of five or six thousand feet. In the Himalayan jungles and hill

CC-0. In Public Domain. Gurukul Kangri Collection, Haridwar

Digitized by Arya Samaj Foundation Chennai and eGangotri

forests of Kashmir however it ranges up to about 7,000 feet while in Nepal it has been known to ascend to 8,000 feet or even higher, but has apparently never been obtained as high as 10,000 feet and Mr. Sangster's note forms an interesting addition to our knowledge of the altitude to which this little deer ascends. EDS.]

XII.--ABORTED TUSKS IN ELEPHANTS

I was recently out after a proscribed rogue elephant and, having had him marked down one morning, I came up to him after a fair tramp and found him browsing on a steep hillside on the edge of a shola, and as I worked round for a good position he entered the shola. The sun was well up and I feared that I would not see him out again till late in the afternoon and decided to take the best shot I could from the edge of the shola. I took the ear shot but unfortunately must have just missed the brain as, though the shot brought him down (I was using a ·450 H.V.), he recovered before I could get in my second barrel and went off with a shrill trumpet. I realized that it was possible that he would take a short cut across a steep open hillside in order to reach a large patch of evergreen jungle down below, and this proved correct. As he came out into the open below me I fired again but the elephant travelling at a good pace the bullet again missed the brain but knocked him clean off his feet and he then did the most amazing roll that could be imagined. He rolled over and over for about 50 yards down the hillside, crashing into the shola down below and would have rolled still further had he not been stopped by a big tree which was nearly uprooted. From the hillside, above I could not see whether the elephant was dead or alive. I had to scramble down to the edge of the shola and found the elephant had regained its feet and was slowly breathing heavily, walking along an elephant path. For a moment I was absolutely astounded as I imagined that the fall would have at least disabled the brute even if my bullet had not done its work. I did not lose much time, after my momentary pause from sheer astonishment in following up the animal, and after some trouble in carefully tracking him through high grass came up to him again, seemingly none the worse for his roll, and finished him off with a shot behind the ear.

This elephant was a single tusker, that is to say it had only one tusk showing. It was an enormous brute measuring 10 ft. at the shoulder, and had been severely bruised and cut by his roll, his knees and the top of his head suffering the most. This is the second elephant I know of measuring 10 ft. or more, another single tusker shot by Major Brook Purdon three years ago measured just over 10 ft. This is interesting in view of Sanderson's dictum that a 10 ft. elephant did not exist. On cutting out the tusk of Major Brook Purdon's elephant we decided to see whether there was any growth of ivory on the other side where a tusk should have been. The head was therefore cut in half and we discovered, completely encased in a thin layer of bone, a solid conical block of ivory about 9 inches long with a girth of about 11 inches at its base, the base

CC-0. In Public Domain. Gurukul Kangri Collection, Haridwar

Digitized by Arya Samaj Foundation Chennai and eGangotri

being rounded. There was no sign of any disease having set in or any damage having occupied. This encased block of ivory was not pointing in the right directing but considerably inwards. I decided therefore to find out whether my rogue held any ivory in its head on its tuskless side. Sure enough by cutting his head open I found a similar block of ivory measuring 9 inches in length with a girth of nearly 14 inches round the centre of it. The base is also rounded, but with an extraordinary lump of ivory growing out of it. It is most curious, being irregular in shape with a thin ragged wall of ivory sticking out. The block of ivory was encased in this instance also in a thin covering of bone up to where the curious wall of ivory jutted out, and this was embedded in gristle which contained 6 little balls of ivory, two about the size of marbles, two a little smaller, and two about the size of peas. It seems possible therefore that single tuskers, except those that have had the tusk broken off at or just inside the jaw in a fight or by accident, possesses this curious block of ivory on their tuskless side, and I should be very interested to hear an explanation of this.

The question arises, do mucknas (i.e. tuskless males) have similar growths of ivory ?

HONNAMETTI ESTATE,
ATTIKAN P.O.
SOUTH INDIA.
April 5, 1928.

R. C. MORRIS.

[Elephant tusks are the upper incisor teeth of these animals. Each tusk, for a goodly length at its base is embedded in a bony socket. The tusk is hollow for some distance from its base upwards. In young animals this conical cavity extends into the tusk for a considerable distance but in aged animals the cavity is diminished in size. The cavity contains the tooth pulp from which the tusk is originally developed. On removing the tusk the pulp, which resembles a large conical shaped sausage, may be taken from the cavity without trouble. This pulp is a highly vascular and nervous mass of branched tissues with an outer surface or layer of cells ' the odontoblasts ' from which, the dentine or ivory of which the tusk is composed is developed. The tusk is built up in layers around the pulp, the inside layers being the last produced. The pulp may however undergo a change in the manner of its calcification; that is to say after having gone on with surface calcification for a certain length of time, this may give place to a more irregular internal calcification tending to the formation of solid masses of osteo-dentine, an imperfect bone-like ivory, which may project inwards into the pulp cavity. This is especially prone to happen after injury and as is often exemplified upon a large scale in elephant tusks; the pulp normally engaged in calcifying odontoblast layers into ivory may, after injury calcify irregularly and solidify into coarse osteo-dentine. The pulp of a Sperm Whale's tooth becomes obliterated by a development of coarse dentine which occasionally forms irregular masses in the pulp chamber and a similar explanation would account

CC-0. In Public Domain. Gurukul Kangri Collection, Haridwar

Digitized by Arya Samaj Foundation Chennai and eGangotri

for the masses of ivory discovered in the tooth socket of the elephants.

A few male Indian elephants have a single tusk only. This may be the result of injury received after the development of the tusk or may be a character developed from birth. Selous remarks that single-tusked females are not uncommon in Africa but males in this condition are rare. Again the growth of both tusks may be arrested completely in the male of the Indian elephant or they may be poorly developed differing slightly in size from the female. Mr. Morris's discovery appears to indicate that the suppression of one of the tusks in single-tusked elephants may be due to irregularities in the development of the tooth pulp from injury or other causes. Investigation would prove whether the same characters are to be found in tuskless male elephants. EDS.]

XIII.—BIRDS EATING BUTTERFLIES.

I note in vol. xxxii, No. 2, Miscellaneous Note XIV, some correspondence in regard to 'Birds eating Butterflies'.

This is a most interesting subject and unfortunately I was not collecting data at the time when daily I watched a pair of *Motacilla aguimp* (replaces *M. vidua*)—the African Pied Wagtail—consuming dozens of butterflies. What I do remember is the fact that members of the *Pierines* were unmolested. I also noted a pair of *Motacilla cinerea* catching and eating butterflies in the same locality, in a damp place near a small stream, where the insects came to obtain moisture.

I have also seen certain flycatchers and other species chasing butterflies occasionally but have no detailed records.

These observations were made in the Trans-Nzoia district of Kenya Colony, about 40 miles east of Mt. Elgon, and altitude 6,300′.

C. R. S. PITMAN,
Game Warden,
Uganda Protectorate.

ENTEBBE, UGANDA,
January 12, 1928.

XIV.—THE SPEED OF THE INDIAN PIED KINGFISHER. (*CERYLE RUDIS LEUCOMELANURA*)

While motoring down the Sirhind Canal yesterday I had a very good opportunity of testing the speed of an Indian Pied Kingfisher.

One frequently comes across these birds flying down or up a canal, but the distance of their flight is usually short and seldom exceeds half a mile or so, but on this occasion I was able to time one for just over 3 miles. The bird passed us while we were doing about 25 miles per hour and I accelerated and caught it up. I found that with my speedometer at 30 m.p.h. it gained on me, whereas I began to gain on it at 32. We crossed two bridges on the way, the bird going under them and I having to slow up on account of people and animals coming across, and here the bird got a considerable start but I soon caught it up and kept it on my

CC-0. In Public Domain. Gurukul Kangri Collection, Haridwar

Digitized by Arya Samaj Foundation Chennai and eGangotri

left front, so that I could gauge exactly when I gained or lost. It kept a steady course right over the centre of the canal and never changed to right or left, until it suddenly swerved, just after we had completed three miles and sat down on the far bank, near some holes in one of which it probably intends to build when the time comes. It appeard to be moving at just about its normal speed, and if this is so, the normal speed of the species is 31 miles per hour.

DHARMSALA CANTT, C. H. DONALD.
March 4, 1928.

[Modern devices such as the motor car and the aeroplane are helping us increasingly to dispel the very hazy and fallacious notions that have long been entertained in regard to the velocity at which birds and ground animals travel, and much interesting information has already accumulated through their agency.

During the war, pilots of the Royal Air Force were enabled to make a great many observations by means of the speed indicators of their machines while keeping level with flying birds. Among a host of interesting facts collected are two in relation to White Storks (*Ciconia alba*) and Mallard (*Anas platyrhyncha*) encountered migrating, the former flying at 48 m.p.h. and the latter at 50.

A comparison of the actual figures in these and other cases readily shows how erroneous were our former notions (chiefly based on extremely insecure premises) as regards the velocity attained by flying birds, especially when migrating. For example, the tiny Bluethroat (*Luscinia suecica*) was credited with a sustained speed of over 200 m. p. h. and the American Golden Plover (*Charadrius dominicus*) with nearly 250 !

Apart from the actual speed recorded for the kingfisher by Mr. Donald, his note i· extremely interesting in the fact that the velocity of a flying bird in this case was ascertained by means of a car. The circumstances which enabled this were certainly exceptional and not such as are likely to be often repeated.

For ground animals, however, in suitable country the car and its speedometer have supplied valuable information and among other recent interesting records obtained in this way, is that of the Giraffe which, according to Marius Maxwell (*Stalking Big Game with a Camera in Equatorial Africa*) when hard pressed will keep up a speed of 28–30 m. p. h. for a considerable time.

Major F. H. Mosse (*J.B.N.H.S.*, xxix, p. 274) found that for a short time at any rate a Black-buck could without difficulty maintain a speed equal to the best his Ford Car could achieve, i.e., 35 to 36 m. p. h. In one case a young buck fairly ran away from his car travelling at this pace, and he estimates that even at the end of a hot chase lasting 8 minutes, the animal must have been doing not less than 38 m. p. h. He mentions an instance of a buck being shot running broadside on and as fast as a car with the speedometer showing 42 m. p. h. Major Mosse was further able to ascertain by the same means that the Wild Ass (*Equus hemionus*) of Cutch could attain and keep up without difficulty a speed of 26 m. p. h. EDS.]

CC-0. In Public Domain. Gurukul Kangri Collection, Haridwar

Digitized by Arya Samaj Foundation Chennai and eGangotri

XV.—THE FOOD OF HORNBILLS

A most interesting question is raised in vol. xxxii, No. 2, Miscellaneous Note No. VIII 'Is the Large Hornbill (*Dichoceros bicornis*) Carnivorous?'

The reply I should imagine is most decidedly and emphatically in the affirmative and I would point out that one genus of the family Bucerotidæ in Africa, i.e., *Bucorvus*, is entirely carnivorous.

The representatives of the genus *Bucorvus* (or Ground Hornbills) live on rats, snakes, lizards and other small animals. If caught young they make delightful and useful pets as they keep one's stores, out-houses and grain-cribs free of rats, mice and snakes. Owing to their habits and appearance they are usually known as 'turkey-buzzards' amongst the settlers.

It is a beneficial species and is protected in Kenya and Uganda.

Further, during a residence of nearly three years in Entebbe I have been at a loss to account for a steady diminution in the smaller bird life in the station. Entebbe is peculiarly situated in that it is on the site of what was once primeval forest, and as the forest disappeared its rare, skulking, feathered inhabitants remained behind and became impudently fearless and a joy to all.

To account for the decrease I have severally blamed (*a*) a pair of Eagle Owls (*Bubo lacteus*), (*b*) a small troop of Syke's Monkeys (*Cercopithecus pygerythrus*) and (*c*) native nest-robbers; but it is only lately I have discovered the real culprits—our noisy, Black and White Casqued Hornbills (*Bycanistes subcylindricus*). These marauders, though apparently subsisting principally on fruits and berries, from time to time make organized forays through the gardens and compounds, ruthlessly despoiling all birds' nests they find containing youngsters, and eating their victims.

Species that have been seen to suffer from their depredations are the bulbul (*Pycnonotus tricolor minor*), the Coly or Mouse-bird (*Coluis striatus ugandensis*) and the thrush (*Turdus lugubris centralis*). These unpleasant habits have resulted in a demand for the extermination of these Hornbills within station limits, action with which I am in agreement. The forests in the neighbourhood are well-stocked with this species, and the few which are devastating the small and interesting bird life of the station can well be spared.

The other, smaller Hornbill of the station—the Central African Crowned Hornbill (*Lophoceros melanoleucos gelœnsis*) is not exactly blameless as I saw one of them swoop on to a nest of the Wedge-tailed Sunbird (*Nectarinia erythrocerca*) rip it up and extract a young bird nearly a week old.

C. R. S. PITMAN,
Game Warden,
Uganda Protectorate.

ENTEBBE, UGANDA,
January 12, 1928.

CC-0. In Public Domain. Gurukul Kangri Collection, Haridwar

Digitized by Arya Samaj Foundation Chennai and eGangotri

XVI.—PALLAS' FISHING EAGLE (*HALIAËTUS LEUCORYPHUS*) KILLING CRANE

I was very pleased to see your picture of this vol. (xxxii, No. 3) showing such an excellent likeness of the two Cranes as we have had quite a lot of argument up here about them—as to which is called the 'Kulang'.

We get millions of the Demoiselle Crane (*Karako* or *Ghato*) but very few of the 'Kulang'—Common Crane.

It may interest some of your readers to hear the following story: While I was picnicking on the Gundull River near Husainee where hundreds of thousands of Demoiselle Cranes rest during the heat of the day on the sand islands in the middle of the river, I saw a Ring tailed Fish Eagle (now known as Pallas' Fishing Eagle, *Eds.*) swoop down on a flock of cranes single one out, chase it, knock it down on to the ground, kill and start to eat it. I sent my shikari for it and he brought it back half eaten. Rather a large bird to tackle! Wasn't it? But what amazed me was that none of the remaining hundreds of thousands even attempted to help or rescue it although when shot and wounded they will go for one like a fencer using their beaks as a sword as I have often experienced.

F. A. C. MUNNS.

TURKAULIA P.O.,
CHAMPARAN,
March, 7, 1928.

XVII.—WOODCOCK IN BURMA

I send you the following account of the killing of a Woodcock inside the walls of Fort Dufferin, Mandalay, as I think it may be of interest. I note that Mr. Stuart Baker in the *Game Birds* records a Woodcock being shot there in 1911.

I arrived in Mandalay from Maymyo on December 26, 1927 and put up in Lieut. A. Smith's bungalow inside the Fort walls. During tea my Chin servant reported to me that he had just seen a woodcock moving along in very low grass about twenty yards from the servants' quarters. I went out in company with Lieut. Smith (20th Burma Rifles) and flushed and shot the bird from under a small bush with a small pool of water near it. It was a well grown cock of the small dark variety and flew strongly. An examination of the ground around the pool showed that the bird must have been feeding there for some days as the ground was littered in 'borings'. The altitude of Mandalay is 200 feet above sea and the latter 10 days of December were extremely cold and foggy. Capt. Blaber (20th Burma Rifles) killed a woodcock whilst out snipe shooting at Mandalay during January. In the Maymyo District (alt. 3,4001'). I killed 43 Woodcock during November, December and January, this season being exceptionally good for them. The previous season (1926-27) I only killed ten and I shot on approximately an equal number of days. It is however unlikely that a hard working gun in the Maymyo District of Upper Burma could kill more than 50 birds in a season. The record in this District, I think belongs to Major S. Perry, R.A., who killed over 50 in 1924.

CC-0. In Public Domain. Gurukul Kangri Collection, Haridwar

Digitized by Arya Samaj Foundation Chennai and eGangotri

The best district in Upper Burma for Woodcock, which I know of is Haka, in the Chin Hills. In February 1927, in company with Capt. R. Cook (B.M.P.) we killed eleven birds shooting during three days, and Major Kenny of the Burma Commission killed nineteen cock around Haka in a few days during the same month.

E. H. COOKE,
Lieutenant.
20th Burma Rifles.

c/o MESSRS. GRINDLAY & CO., LTD.,
LONDON.
March, 20, 1928.

XVIII.—NOTES ON THE INDIAN PYTHON *(PYTHON MOLURUS)* IN CAPTIVITY.

On the 22nd November 1926 a specimen was received, about 8ft. long, emaciated and hardly more than skin and bone. It was put in an ordinary dealwood case. This case—my serpentarium—is 37 in. long, 20 in. wide, 18 in. deep. Half of the lid lengthwise is a plank, and half is wire netting of ½ in. mesh. The bottom of the box is covered with a layer of clean sand, which is changed from time to time, and there is a vessel of drinking water in a corner of the box.

The following observations have been made :—

A. Frequency of Sloughing.

The Python sloughed on : the December 7, 1926.
March 2, 1927.
April 16, 1927.
May 24, 1927.
August 10, 1927.
September 22, 1927.
November 19, 1927.
January 25, 1928.
March 26, 1928.

B. Diet

1926

November... Six white rats. One palm rat. One guinea pig.

December ... Ten white rats.

1927

January ... Three white rats. One guinea pig.

February ... One guinea pig. One sparrow.

March ... One guinea pig. Three screech owls almost fully fledged. (*Strix flammea*). Two crows. One sparrow.

April ... Two guinea pigs.

September... Onedead sparrow-hawk. Two crows. One guinea pig.

October ... Three crows. One dead crow. Four dead rats. Four dead palm rats. Two palm rats. One guinea pig. One dead sparrow

CC-0. In Public Domain. Gurukul Kangri Collection, Haridwar

Digitized by Arya Samaj Foundation Chennai and eGangotri

May	... Two guinea pigs.	November...	One koel. Five dead rats in one meal. One rat. Three guinea pigs
June	... Three guinea pigs		
July	... Two guinea pigs. One crow.		
August	... Two guinea pigs. Three dead parrots One 7-foot rat snake; disgorged later.	December ...	One palm rat. One parrot. One wagtail. One rat. One guinea pig.

1928

January	...	One rat One enormous dead bandicoot. One dead roller. One guinea pig. One crow.
February 8	...	One guinea pig.
,, 15	...	One dead crow.
,, 24	...	One dead crow One dead guinea pig. One big rabbit.
,, 27	...	One dead rat.
,, 28	...	One live rat. Two dead rats.
,, 29	...	One dead rat. One pariah kite (*Milvus govinda*).
March 15,	...	One Brahminy kite.
,, 18	...	Two crows.

Remarks on Diet

For the benefit of readers who have not observed the ways of pythons, a few remarks may be made.

Pythons, unlike working men, do not require two good meals a day to keep them fit; they can do without food for long periods extending over many months, and are none the worse for a prolonged hunger strike. They live on their reserves of fat.

Pythons always kill their prey before eating it. They eat it dead. Under the heading Diet, where the word dead occurs, understand that the prey was already dead before it was thrown to the python. The birds had been shot for museum purposes, but were damaged and useless. The rats and palm rats had been killed in traps. One sparrow was actually stinking.

The five rats mentioned as forming one meal in November were members of a party of nine which the cooks discovered in a cupboard and slew. I picked out the five big ones and dropped them, in a speculative mood, into the box at 8 p.m. The python began to feed at once. By morning all the five had disappeared.

In August 1927 a full grown palm civet was thrown into the box. The python killed it but did not eat it.

In December 1927 the python seemed to have become fastidious in its tastes; or perhaps its appetite for dead rats was satiated by

CC-0. In Public Domain. Gurukul Kangri Collection, Haridwar

Digitized by Arya Samaj Foundation Chennai and eGangotri

the November orgy. It refused two dead rats, a dead bandicoot, and a dead crow. In January 1928 the appetite was normal again.

The rat snake mentioned in August 1927 was not eaten, as sometimes happens, by a miscalculation. The python was the original sole occupant of the box. The rat snake, a gorgeous yellow black-barred specimen which I had destined for the Museum collection, was put into the same box to await execution. I knew by then that the python was a good feeder, but it never dawned on me that it might be cannibalistically inclined. There was no prey of any kind in the box, so the meal was not an accident such as is known to happen when two snakes seize a prey by opposite ends and neither lets go in time. The rat snake was put into the box at 11 a.m. The meal was about over at 1.30 p.m. when my taxidermist came to call me. A few inches of the rat snake's tail projecting from the python's mouth and still wriggling feebly was all that was still visible. At 6 p.m. the rat snake was still inside the python when the Museum workshop was closed. At 6 a.m. the following morning the rat snake was back in the box, discoloured ; and the python was coiled up in a corner—as you were.

In September 1927 I tempted the python with another rat snake. Nothing happened, the two lived on the best of terms till I removed the rat snake a week later.

In January 1928 I put another rat snake with the python ; (the rat snake laid twelve eggs). The two snakes seemed to get on well together. A week later, January 25, the python sloughed. The next day I put a guinea pig into the box ; then a strange thing happened. The python coiled its tail round the guinea pig and held it ; then it fastened its teeth in the rat snake, got it within its folds and killed it like any other prey. It then killed and devoured the guinea pig. I content myself with thus indicating the fact ; I leave it to the animal psychologist, if any such exist, to explain what passed through the python's brain when it saw the guinea pig ; and when it had killed the rat snake. It did not eat the rat snake.

It will be seen that this python is an unusually good feeder. It takes the prey, if alive, the instant it is thrown into the box, and it does not mind a noisy crowd standing round and watching the performance.

The mixed diet has evidently agreed with it. It is as fine a specimen of its size as I have ever seen. It spends the days coiled up in a corner, but at dark begins to wander about the box feeling the wire netting with its tongue.

St. Joseph's College,
Trichinoply,
March 31, 1928.

C. LEIGH, S.J.,
Curator of the Museum.

XIX.—COMMENT ON 'THE RECORD CUBBANY MAHSEER'

With reference to the Record Cubbany Mahaseer, published on page 613 of the *Bombay Natural History Society's Journal*, volume xxxii, No. 3. I write to inform you that there is a head and skin of a Mahaseer caught by Mr. Saunderson, the particulars of which noted in the label are as follows :—

CC-0. In Public Domain. Gurukul Kangri Collection, Haridwar

Digitized by Arya Samaj Foundation Chennai and eGangotri

'Caught in the Cubbany river some 30 miles above Nanjangud on a hand line 400 yards in length. Its dimensions as soon as landed were as follows :—

Length including tail from nose to the end of tail	60 inches
Greatest girth	38 do.
Circumference inside lips	24 do.
Weight	130 lbs.

1870.'

MYSORE GOVERNMENT MUSEUM, CURATOR.
Bangalore,
March 13, 1928.

XX.—APHIDIDÆ OF MYSORE

In the following note on the Aphididæ of Mysore, a few of the common forms have been recorded and features of special interest described. A number of other Aphids, some of them rare and probably belonging to new species remain to be recorded. An account of them will be published on a future occasion.

It will be noticed that out of the four forms usually met with in Aphids, only two, the winged and unwinged viviparous, parthenogenetic forms have been touched upon in this note. As is usually the case in tropical countries, the true sexual, oviparous forms appear to be absent in Mysore, although, these forms have been observed in parts of India, which enjoy a temperate climate and where snowy winters occur.

Confirmation of my identifications and a few other determinations have been obtained from Mr. F. V. Theobald, Agricultural College, Wye, Kent, and Mr. P. M. Mason, of the United States Bureau of Entomology, to whom I tender my acknowledgments. Finally I desire to acknowledge the encouragement and help given to me by Dr. Coleman, the Director of Agriculture in Mysore, and by Dr. Kunnhi Kannan, Entomologist.

1. *Aphis gossypii*, Glover

Theobald (African Aphididæ, *Bull Ent. Research*, vol. iv, 1913-14, p. 322) states that this species is subject to great variation in colour ranging from pale greenish-yellow to almost black. The prevailing colours in Mysore are as follows :—

Young ...	Yellowish
Pupa ...	Brownish.
Apterous female ...	Green or pale green.
Alate female ...	Thorax, black ; abdomen, pale yellow or greenish-yellow.

Das (The Aphididæ of Lahore : 1918) has stated that this species shows more distinct mottling than others. This is so in Mysore. The pattern on the abdomen of the alate female, however, differs from that he has noted. There are present black streaks in the middle of 1st to 4th, abdominal segments ; a central large black patch on the 6th, 7th and 8th segments and a rectangular patch above the anal plate on the ventral surface. Das also mentions that the sensoria on the III antennal article number from 6-8 but usually

CC-0. In Public Domain. Gurukul Kangri Collection, Haridwar

Digitized by Arya Samaj Foundation Chennai and eGangotri

there are 7; here a few varieties, e.g., on *Guyava*, show only 5–6. Some apterous females of this species in Mysore, e.g.,those on *Shorea talura*, have longer, and those on *Solanum nigrum*, have shorter antennæ than the antennæ of corresponding alate females. Usually, also, the alate females are smaller in size and more delicate, whereas the apterous females are big and stout.

Some individuals of this species, occurring on *Solanum nigrum* in Mysore, show the presence of lateral tubercles not only on the prothorax and 1st and 7th abdominal segments, but also on 2nd, 3rd and 4th abdominal segments.

Host plants.—A. gossypii in Mysore has been found to occur on the following plants, almost all the year round :—

Shorea talura (Jalari), *Psidium guyava* (Seebè), *Hibiscus rosa-sinensis* (Dasala), *Ocimum sanctum* (Tulsi), *Butea frondosa* (Muttuga), *Solanum nigrum* (Karj-Kachi), *Solanum melongenum* (Brinjal), *Tectona grandis* (Teak) *Capsicum fluoscence* (Chillies), *Gossypium herbaceum* (Cotton). Only occasionally this insect assumes the status of a minor pest on cotton and brinjal.

2. *Rhopalosiphum pseudobrassica*, Davis

This insect has been found in Mysore, in conjunction with another, viz. *Myzus persicæ*, Sulz., which is the common species present on tobacco and cabbage.

Das (Aphididæ of Lahore: 1918) has named anew the Aphis collected on mustard and called it *Siphocoryne indobrassica*. The mustard aphis in Mysore differs from Das's new species only very slightly and also nearly coincides with *Aphis pseudobrassica* of Davis. It is probable that the mustard aphis of Mysore is identical with *Siphocoryne indobrassica*, Das, of which, possibly, Mason was not aware.

Host plant.—Brassica nigra (Mustard). The flower stalks, tender twigs and leaves are usually heavily infested. In cases of severe attack, curling and discolouration of leaves and a decidedly unhealthy look of the plant as a whole have been noticed. *R. pseudobrassica* is found mostly during the monsoon months.

3. *Aphis maidis*, Fitch

The general body colour of this insect-green, and the elongated narrow body, specially that of the apterous female and small long brownish cornicles (Longer in apterous than in alate females) are especially characteristic in Mysore. This same insect has been found by Das on wheat, maize, oats and others.

The two branches of the cubitus of the fore wings are very short. The III antennal article bears usually 14–15 and the IV article 4–5 secondary sensoria. This seems to be a rare feature among the more commonly occurring species of Aphis here.

Host plant.—Eleusine corucana (Ragi). The crop in the field has not so far been noticed to be seriously affected; but ragi grown in the pot culture house in the laboratory has more than once been observed to be badly infested and the plants had to be sprayed in time to prevent serious damage.

CC-0. In Public Domain. Gurukul Kangri Collection, Haridwar

Digitized by Arya Samaj Foundation Chennai and eGangotri

4. *Pentalonia nigrinervosa*, Ckll.

Only apterous insects, and not alate ones, have yet been noticed in Mysore. Colonies occur inside the rolled-up tender leaves of *Musa*, specially during the monsoon months. A few differences from Baker's description of the genus *Pentalonia* have been noted. The cornicles show little constriction in the middle but the distal extremity is swollen. The frontal tubercles do not seem to be *Myzus*-like and they do not converge so much as in *Myzus* and the hairs present on the tubercles of *Myzus* are absent here.

The abnormal wing venation which is said to be peculiar to this insect could not be observed here, as winged individuals were not found.

Das has not mentioned this insect.

Host plant.—Musa sapientum (plantain).

5. *Aphis rumicis*, Linn.

Both the alate and apterous individuals, along with the young ones of different stages, are covered in varying degrees, with a whitish meal in such a way as to present distinct patterns on the surface, this being especially so in the adults, A few young ones of 2nd or 3rd moults did not show the presence of the meal, but looked ferruginous brown. Unlike *Aphis medicaginis*, Koch, found on other leguminous plants, this insect has a more pronounced, greenish tinge on the abdomen. The alate female is also brownish at the sides. The apterous females have a shining appearance.

This insect occurs very commonly in Mysore, densely covering leaf and fruit stalks and also the fruits, of the plants attacked.

Host plant.—Vigna catiang (cow-pea) ; almost all the year round.

6. *Toxoptera aurantiæ*, Boyer

This insect seems to occur only rarely in Mysore, having so far been noticed only once, in 1921 during the monsoon season.

In Great Britain, Europe and America, this has very generally been found on orange but so far in Mysore it has not been found on orange or any other Citrus variety. Neither has Das collected this on orange in Lahore.

The only other Toxopteran species found here till now is on *Dalbergia sissu* and that is different from *T. aurantiæ*.

Altogether, the genus *Toxoptera* is represented in Mysore very poorly and probably by very few species in the whole of India. Das has noted only 3 species, namely *T. graminum*, Rond, *T. cyperi*, V. D. Goot, and *T. punjabipyri*, Das.

Host plant.—Albizzia odoratissima (Bilvaradamara).

7. *Aphis medicaginis*, Koch.

This insect, described by Das as occurring mostly on leguminous plants, has been said to be warm reddish-brown in colour (specially apterous females). But here the apterous female of the same species is deep bluish-black or green, the alate female having a greenish abdomen, brown thorax and head with antennæ, tibia, cornicles and cauda, pale green, and coxa of legs brownish. There are 6–7 sensoria on the III antennal article of alate female, whereas

CC-0. In Public Domain. Gurukul Kangri Collection, Haridwar

Digitized by Arya Samaj Foundation Chennai and eGangotri

Das mentions only 5–6. There is much shining of the body in sunlight in apterous females. The latter are also very stout.

Host plant :—*Dolichos lablab* (Avare), *Crotalaria*.

On lablab, the insect is found almost all the year round, more so on the climber variety, where it occurs in dense colonies doing serious damage.

8. *Aphis tavaresi*, Del Guercio.

This species has not been recorded by Das in Lahore. He mentions *A. malvas* as occurring on the same food plant (*Citrus*).

The chief varieties of *Citrus* on which this insect is found in Mysore are :—

Citrus aurantium, (limes and oranges).

Heavy infestation is occasionally noticed after the rains and after new shoots are put forth. The honey-dew of the vast number of the individuals covers the leaves, facilitating the growth of the black fungus (*Capnodium brasiliense*). Usually the more tender parts of the plants are most subject to infestation.

9. *Aphis nerii*, Fonsc.

This yellow Aphid, with dark cornicles and cauda and red compound eyes, is common in Mysore. Das has found it in Lahore on many host plants, but here it has been observed till now only on *Calotropis gigantea* (Yukka).

10. *Aphis sacchari*, Zehnt.

This insect has been listed by Das in his 'Aphididæ of Lahore.' In the foot-note in connection with *A. sacchari*, Van der Goot says that he has placed *A. sacchari* in a new genus called *Longiungis*. Baker, in his Bulletin, has put down *Longiungis* as only a synonym of *Aphis*.

Host plant :—*A. sacchari* has been found in Mysore only sparingly on *Sorghum vulgare* (Jola); only apterous forms have so far been found.

11. *Therioaphis ononidis*, Kalt.

The Aphid occurring on the same host plant as the one named below has been described by Das in his volume under *Callipterus trifolii*, Monell.

A few differences in structural characters have been observed in *T. ononidis* occurring in Mysore. There are only seven oval (not sub-circular) double-ringed sensoria on the III antennal articles of both a late and apterous females. The cauda is knobbed and projects beyond the anal lobes which are not entirely divided but only bilobed ; the anal lobes are not long and narrow but short.

Host plant :—*Medicago sativa* (Lucerne). Lucerne is the sole foodplant on which this insect has been collected both in Mysore and in other parts of India. This must, no doubt, be the same as the well-known clover-aphis of the Western countries.

12. *Myzus persicae*, Sulz.

This insect has sometimes been found in combination with *Rhopalosiphum pseudobrassica* on mustard.

CC-0. In Public Domain. Gurukul Kangri Collection, Haridwar

Digitized by Arya Samaj Foundation Chennai and eGangotri

Host plants:—*Nicotiana tabacum* (Tobacco), *Brassica oleracea* (cabbage).

Whenever these are grown in Mysore, the colonies of *M. persicæ* are found on both surfaces and in and around tender curled-up leaves. On tobacco, specially, it has very often become a serious pest with the result that a number of cultivators in Mysore have regularly requested spraying with fish-oil-resin soap or tobacco decoction.

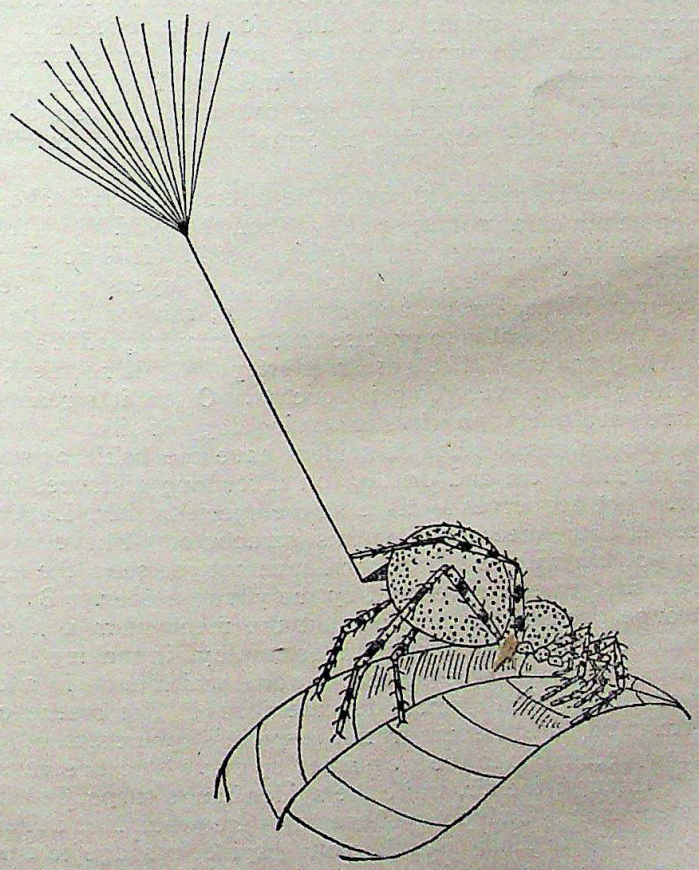
B. KRISHNAMURTHY, B.SC.
Assistant Entomologist, Department of Agriculture, Mysore.

BANGALORE.

XXI—'MIGRATION' OF SPIDERS

(*With a text-figure*)

It was a hot day towards the end of summer in Mesopotamia as I lay under a date-palm just outside the precints of a desert town,



THE SPIDER AND ITS PARACHUTE.

CC-0. In Public Domain. Gurukul Kangri Collection, Haridwar

Digitized by Arya Samaj Foundation Chennai and eGangotri

some twenty miles from Basra, and idly watched a spider near at hand. He seemed to spin out a web which clustered together in the form of a cluster of balloons, tilting his abdomen well over in so doing. Then he spun out a single thread and with a distinct wink at me, took off into the air!

It was only on looking up that I discovered several other 'aviators' with their parachutes rapidly diminishing from sight but all drifting southward. Were they migrating to warmer lands with the advent of winter? How would they adjust their parachutes if they wished to descend? Perhaps some of our readers could give us a few interesting pointers on this subject.

V. S. LAPERSONNE.

BOMBAY NATURAL HISTORY SOCIETY,
6, APOLLO STREET.
February 20, 1928.

[We are indebted to Major R. W. G. Hingston for the following note concerning the spider and also for the excellent sketch here reproduced. He writes: 'Your request for comments on Mr. LaPersonne's observation reminds me that I noticed the same phenomenon in Mesopotamia during the war. I can therefore supply you with the following information taken from my notes made at that time.

The dispersal of spiders through the agency of wind takes place in Mesopotamia on a profuse scale. When the wind blows from the north the air is sometimes full of spider's silk. It is not just small fragments, but often large matted flakes or layers that seem to descend from higher strata, and, as it were, rain on to the earth. At times the dispersal is so profuse that we may regard it as a dense migration of spiders. The gossamer swept by this northerly wind gets entangled in everything it touches. Often it streams from plam trees and telegraph wires in waving flags of silk.

The young of many kinds of spiders have the habit of shooting out a filament of silk and drifting on it for long distances through the air. The act serves to disperse the species. Mr. LaPersonne inquires as to the mechanism of this parachute. I have not been able to solve it with certainty, for I have not yet seen the extreme tip of the first thread given out by the young spider. But I have the strongest reason for thinking that the mechanism is the same as with the first thread that a spider employs in making its snare. Now, this is not a simple thread, but one which ends in a kind of brush or rather pencil of most delicate fibrils. The breeze catches in this tuft and pulls the line from the spider's spinnerets. I suspect the same mechanism in the gossamer spider. The breeze sweeps the tuft through the air, while the spider hangs suspended from it, as it were from a balloon. These tufts are what Mr. LaPersonne calls parachutes. How does the young spider manage to descend? I imagine by hauling the line in with its legs, an act spiders are well able to perform.' EDS.]

CC-0. In Public Domain. Gurukul Kangri Collection, Haridwar

Digitized by Arya Samaj Foundation Chennai and eGangotri

ANSWERS TO CORRESPONDENTS

Questions from readers of the Journal will be answered on this page. It is hoped that the introduction of this feature will establish a more direct connection between the Society and its members.

Venom of Snakes

A. T.—The primary function of snake venom is to overcome the prey. Secondarily the venom acts as a digestive fluid and confers on the snake immunity against its own poison and the poison of other venomous snakes.

It should be understood, however, that immunity is not an absolute property but is conditioned by the amount of poison innoculated and the mode of injection. In this sense a Cobra is immune from the venom of the Russell's Viper because no viper can at a bite inject enough venom to kill a Cobra.

Snake-venoms are very complex liquids which we cannot differentiate chemically. We distinguish various types of snake poison by their effects on animals especially selected for the purpose. Now, as different animals respond differently to the same venom, our classification has no other value than that of convenience.

Immunity depends upon a number of different factors: presence of antitoxins in the serum of the victim, special resistance of tissues, protective layers (slightly vascular fat), physiological antagonism, and the absence of actuators or of receptors.

Iguanas

A. P. M.—No Iguanas occur within the Indian region. The family (*Iguanidæ*) is chiefly American with representatives in Madagascar and Fiji. The largest and best known of these are found in the forest regions of Tropical America. Some are aboreal, others terrestrial or burrowing, and one, the Marine Iguana (*Amblyrhynchus cristatus*) of the Galapgos Islands lives on the rocks of the shore and feeds on sea-weed. In India the term Iguana is usually applied to the Monitor Lizards of the genus *Varanus*, of which four species occur within our limits. Monitor Lizards are the largest of all lizards some exceeding a length of six feet. The Dragon Lizard of Komodo which has received so much attention recently, belongs to this genus. Monitors differ markedly from the typical aboreal Iguanas both in shape and colouring. The body of the Monitor, like most terrestrial lizards, is flat and depressed, while that of the Iguana like other aboreal lizards is narrow and compressed. The name Monitor or Warning Lizard is said to be derived from a confusion between *Ouaran* the Arabic term for Lizard and the English word 'warning'.

CC-0. In Public Domain. Gurukul Kangri Collection, Haridwar

Digitized by Arya Samaj Foundation Chennai and eGangotri

Poisonous Lizards

F. H.—This is a question which crops up repeatedly. As far as hitherto ascertained no Indian lizard is poisonous. A belief in the venomous nature of many common species of lizards persists and is prevalent throughout the country. In addition to the common and harmless House Geckos or 'Fly Catchers', which are found in almost every house in India, the skinks, particularly the Common Skink (*M. carinata*), which one sees scuttling over the ground with a sinuous snake-like movement, the Fat-tailed Lizards (*Eublepharis*), which occur in the drier portions of Western and North-Western India and last but not least the young of various species of Monitors (*Varanus*), one of the many harmless lizards which have been branded as the genuine 'bis cobra',—all these are vested with highly poisonous properties. The belief in poisonous lizards is by no means confined to India. It may be safely said that there is no known species of lizard in India which is provided with glands for secreting venom or fangs through which to eject it, nor are there any lizards in India whose dentition is in any way suspicious.

The Brain-Fever Bird

H. M. Mc. G.—There are various aspirants to the title. Among other cuckoos we have heard the term applied to the Common Koel whose persistent and irritating vocal efforts have been translated to express in a crescendo of emotion his conviction 'you're ill, you're ill.' But it is commonly agreed that the unpleasant title should go to the Common Hawk Cuckoo (*Hierococcyx varius*) a bird with grey upper plumage, a rufous breast and a barred tail and underparts. Its rapid loud and piercing call 'pi-*pee*-ah' with a decided accent on the second syllable may be heard by day or by night in any part of India during the hot weather particularly during May and June when these birds are busy cuckolding various Babblers and Thrushes on whom they confer the unsolicited privilege of caring for their eggs and upbringing their offspring.

'Flame of the Forest'

G. R. E.—Some take it to be the well-known Royal Gul-Mohur (*Poinciana regia*, Boj.), others *Butea frondosa*, Konig.

The Gul-Mohur is a native of Madagascar and has been introduced into India about 100 years ago. Mr. W. S. Millard remembered Birdwood maintaining that the Flame of the Forest was the name for *Poinciana regia* in the Madagascar forests. But in his Catalogue of the Flora of Matheran and Mahableshwar (1887, p. 11) Birdwood calls *Butea frondosa* 'Flame of the Forest'. The fact alone that *Poinciana regia* is not a forest-tree in India makes it very unlikely that anybody should have thought of calling it Flame of the Forest. But anybody who has seen *Butea frondosa* cannot help being struck by the resemblance of its flowers to flames, whilst the Gul-Mohur can scarcely produce that impression.

If we are not mistaken J. D. Hooker was the first to mention that resemblance. Lindley and Moore (*Treasury of Botany*, part I, ed. 1899, p. 183) refer to him when they say: 'Dr. Hooker states that

CC-0. In Public Domain. Gurukul Kangri Collection, Haridwar

Digitized by Arya Samaj Foundation Chennai and eGangotri

when in full flower the Dhak tree (*Butea frondosa*) is a gorgeous sight, the masses of flowers resembling sheets of flame, their bright orange-red petals contrasting brilliantly against the jet-black velvety calyx.'

Nairne was similarly impressed when he wrote about *Butea frondosa* (*Flowering Plants of Western India, 1894*, p. 88) : ' In the Panch Mahals, where it is common and attains a better size than in any other district I know, it very frequently grows out of the hollow trunk of a wad tree, and gives a character to the whole landscape in the cold weather having

> ' Flowers that with a scarlet gleam
> Cover a hundred leagues, and seem
> To set the hills on fire.'
> (*Wordsworth*).

Nairne does not seem to have known the name of ' Flame of the Forest,' but we come across it in Troup (*Silviculture of Indian Trees* 1921, vol. i, p. 258) : ' The blackish flower-buds appear on the bare branches in January and from the end of that month and through February and March the trees herald the hot weather by bursting forth in a blaze of scarlet blossoms, presenting a gorgeous sight which if once seen can never be forgotten : the tree is on this account appropriately termed the " flame of the forest ". '

CC-0. In Public Domain. Gurukul Kangri Collection, Haridwar

Digitized by Arya Samaj Foundation Chennai and eGangotri

PROCEEDINGS

Of the Meeting held on July 18, 1928

A meeting of the members of the Bombay Natural History Society and their friends took place on Wednesday the 18th instant at the Prince of Wales' Museum at 6 30 p m., Mr. R. D. Bell, C.I.E., I.C.S., presiding.

Mr. P M. D. Sanderson announced the election of the following fifty-two new members since the last meeting : Mr. Alexander Henderson, Bombay ; Mr Andrew B. Porteous, Nagvas, B. B. & C. Ry. ; Mr. H. M. McGusty, Bombay ; The Honorary Secretary, Anamallai Game and Fishing Association, Valparai P.O., S.I., Mrs. D J. Greaves, Bombay ; Mr. F. Clifton, Bournemouth, England ; Mr. C. E. M. Judge, Delhi ; Mr. Ali Mahomed Mecklai, Bombay ; Mr. Amir Shaikh Mohamad, Junagadh ; Mrs. Leona Starr, F.R.G.S., Colombo ; Lieut. A. E. Brocklehurst, R.A., Bangalore ; Raja Gajendra Shah of Khutar, U.P. ; Mr. W. S. Cassels, I.C.S., Lucknow ; Mr. B. A. Parr, Bombay : Mr. R. L. Scott, Renfrewshire, England ; Mr. H. G. Dalton, Perak, F.M.S. ; Mr. G; St. John Cowper, Bombay ; Mr. A. D. Shanks, Bombay ; Mr. Kaikobad B. Marzban, J.P., Bombay ; Mr. DeWet Van Ingen, Mysore, S.I. ; Mr. E. R. Davidson, R.A.S C., Baghdad ; Mr. W. F. Grahame, I.C.S., Meiktila ; Mr. C. D. Claudius, Insein ; Mr. E. Walsh, Bombay ; Mr. James L. Smyth, N. Coorg ; Major S. S. Sokhey, I.M.S., Bombay ; Mrs. H. G. Cocke, Bandra, Bombay ; Mr. H. S. George, I.F.S., Chikalda, Berars ; Mr. A. C. Harman, Champaran ; Mr. R. L. Piggott, Kadur ; The Director, Carnegie Museum, Pittsburgh, Pennsylvania, U S.A. ; Mr. J. H. Methold, Calcutta ; Mr. R. Pattison, Bombay ; Mr. Wilfred Laws, Assam ; Mr. W. J. Moloney, Bombay ; The Director of Museums, Straits Settlements and F. M. States Museum, Kuala Lumpur ; Mr. M. T. Graham, Bareilly, U.P. ; Mr. David Boyle, Travellers' Club, London, England ; Mr. C. E. Allan, Abu Road ; The Principal, Assumption College, Bangkok ; Mr. J. A. Yates, Bangalore, Mr. J. H. Dauglish, Coimbatore, S.I. ; Mr. C. E. C. Cox, I.F.S., Amraoti ; Capt. C. W. L. Harvey, M.C., Mt. Abu ; Lieut. R. K. M. Battye, R.A., Mhow ; The Zoologisches Museum der Universitat, Berlin, N. 4. ; J. M. Caldwell, Tung ; Mr. E. W. Maude, Lebong, Darjeeling ; Mr. T. H. Newman, F.Z.S., M.B.O.U., Wembley Park, England ; Sir Fairless Barber, Calicut ; and Mr. A. U. Pullan, Kurseong.

He outlined the progress made by the Society and spoke of the efforts that were being made to make the Society's Journal more attractive to its readers. In addition to the serial on Indian Game Birds by Stuart Baker, the Society hoped shortly to bring out a series of articles on the commoner Flowering Trees of India, illustrated in colour and this serial would, he was sure, make a wide appeal, particularly in view of the absolute dearth of readable books on a subject which interested a great number of people in India.

Exhibition of Paintings

Members were given an opportunity of inspecting a beautiful series of paintings of Indian forest scenes, made during the Vernay-Faunthorpe Expedition. The artists, Mr. C. C. Rosenkranz of the American Museum, New York, and Mr. K. B. Savardekar of the Prince of Wales' Museum, Bombay, have produced excellent work which will be used in the Museums in New York and Bombay, in the construction of large habitat groups illustrating the animal life of this country. One of these groups is now being built in the Prince of Wales' Museum and will be opened to public exhibition before the end of this year.

Our Insect Orchestra

Mr. S. H. Prater, the Society's Curator, delivered an interesting lecture on Our Insect Musicians and their Instruments. The Monsoon is the season when our insect orchestra is heard at its best. The whole air at dusk seems to tinkle and murmur with a medley of sound produced by its musicians. They are all

CC-0. In Public Domain. Gurukul Kangri Collection, Haridwar

Digitized by Arya Samaj Foundation Chennai and eGangotri

members of four insect families :—The Short-horned Grasshoppers, the Long-horned Grasshoppers or Katydids, the Crickets and the Cicadas. The Short-horned Grasshopper is a fiddler. His fiddles are his front wings and his bows are his hind legs. On the inner side of each hind thigh certain grasshoppers carry a ridge armed with fine teeth which is scraped against a sharp-edged vein on the forewings. This produces his chirping note. The finest insect musicians are to be found amongst the Long-horned Grasshoppers or Katydids. Katydids are the *virtuosos* of the insect orchestra. Their musical instruments are carried on the bases of their front wings. The right wing carries a drum and a sharp ridge ; the left wing bears a file, which is used as a bow to play on the ridge on the right wing, the bow scrapes on the ridge and the tone and volume of the sound is controlled by vibrations set up in the drum. The instruments of the crickets are much the same. The details of construction and the methods of sound production differ. The loud notes of the cricket are produced by the rapid vibration of the uplifted wings. The right wing usually working over the left, the edge of one acting on the file of the other to give out a shrill long-sustained note. The musical instruments of the cicadas are the most marvellous sound producing organs in the animal kingdom. On the underside of his body the cicada carries a pair of drum heads generally protected by flaps, set in solid rims of the body wall. The cicada does not beat his drums. They are set into intense vibration by a pair of great muscles attached to them from within the body. Air cavities and accessory vibrators beneath these drums help to increase or diminish the sound which is also influenced by the hollow abdomen and the position of the covering flaps. Why do insects sing? In some cases it is to attract or advertise their presence to the female of the species. In the majority of insect performers the females are dumb. They are relegated to the role of appreciative listeners. This discovery caused Xenarchos, a Greek poet to exclaim 'Happy the cicadas' lives for they have voiceless wives.' Again it would seem that in many cases the voice of the insect is the voice of Mirth--an expression of his feelings, an outlet for pent-up emotion ; like unto the voice of a man singing in his bath, and it is certain that no sane man hopes to impress his wife by the performance! The lecture was illustrated with a helpful series of lantern slides.

CC-0. In Public Domain. Gurukul Kangri Collection, Haridwar

Digitized by Arya Samaj Foundation Chennai and eGangotri

CC-0. In Public Domain. Gurukul Kangri Collection, Haridwar

Digitized by Arya Samaj Foundation Chennai and eGangotri

BOMBAY NATURAL HISTORY SOCIETY

Most of the back numbers of the Society's Journal are still to be obtained at the following rates :—

	Price to the **Public**	Price to **Members**
Vol. I.—		
No. 1 R ...	Rs. 2 0	Rs. 1 5
,, 2 R ...	,, 2 4	,, 1 8
,, 3 R ...	,, 2 4	,, 1 8
† ,, 4 ...	,, 2 0	,, 1 5
	Rs. 8 8	Rs. 5 10
Vol. II.—		
No. 1 ...	Rs. 2 0	Rs. 1 5
† ,, 2 ...	,, 2 0	,, 1 5
† ,, 3 ...	,, 2 0	,, 1 5
,, 4 R ...	,, 2 0	,, 1 5
	Rs. 8 0	Rs. 5 4
Vol. III.—		
No. 1 R ...	Rs. 2 0	Rs. 1 5
,, 2 R ...	,, 2 0	,, 1 5
,, 3 R ...	,, 2 0	,, 1 5
,, 4 R ...	,, 2 0	,, 1 5
	Rs. 8 0	Rs. 5 4
Vol. IV.—		
No. 1 R ...	Rs. 2 0	Rs. 1 5
,, 2 R ...	,, 2 0	,, 1 5
,, 3 ...	,, 2 0	,, 1 5
,, 4 R ...	,, 2 0	,, 1 5
	Rs. 8 0	Rs. 5 4
Vol. V.—		
*No. 1 ...	Rs. 2 0	Rs. 1 5
,, 2 R ...	,, 3 6	,, 2 4
† ,, 3 ...	,, 2 0	,, 1 5
,, 4 R ...	,, 3 12	,, 2 8
	Rs. 11 2	Rs. 7 6
Vol. VI.—		
No. 1 ...	Rs. 2 0	Rs. 1 5
† ,, 2 ...	,, 2 0	,, 1 5
,, 3 R ...	,, 3 0	,, 2 0
,, 4 R ...	,, 3 0	,, 2 0
Index ...	,, 2 0	,, 1 5
	Rs. 12 0	Rs. 7 15
Vol. VII.—		
¶No. 1 R ...	Rs. 4 0	Rs. 3 0
† ,, 2 ...	,, 4 0	,, 2 11
,, 3 R ...	,, 4 0	,, 2 11
,, 4 ...	,, 4 0	,, 2 11
,, 5 ...	,, 2 0	,, 1 5
	Rs. 18 0	Rs. 12 6
Vol. VIII.—		
No. 1 ...	Rs. 4 0	Rs. 2 11
,, 2 ...	,, 4 0	,, 2 11
,, 3 ...	,, 4 0	,, 2 11
,, 4 ...	,, 4 0	,, 2 11
,, 5 ...	,, 6 0	,, 4 0
	Rs. 22 0	Rs. 14 12
Vol. IX.—		
No. 1 ...	Rs. 4 0	Rs. 2 11
,, 2 ...	,, 4 0	,, 2 11
,, 3 ...	,, 4 0	,, 2 11
,, 4 ...	,, 5 0	,, 3 5
,, 5 ...	,, 5 0	,, 3 5
	Rs. 22 0	Rs. 14 11
Vol. X.—		
†No. 1 ...	Rs. 5 0	Rs. 3 5
,, 2 R ...	,, 5 12	,, 3 13
† ,, 3 ...	,, 8 0	,, 6 0
,, 4 R ...	,, 4 0	,, 2 11
* ,, 5 ...	,, 3 12	,, 2 8
	Rs. 26 8	Rs. 18 5
Vol. XI.—		
No. 1 ...	Rs. 5 0	Rs. 3 5
,, 2 ...	,, 6 0	,, 4 0
,, 3 ...	,, 6 0	,, 4 0
,, 4 ...	,, 6 0	,, 4 0
,, 5 ...	,, 2 0	,, 1 5
	Rs. 25 0	Rs. 16 10
Vol. XII.—		
No. 1 ...	Rs. 6 0	Rs. 4 0
,, 2 ...	,, 6 0	,, 4 0
,, 3 ...	,, 6 0	,, 4 0
,, 4 ...	,, 6 0	,, 4 0
,, 5 ...	,, 2 0	,, 1 5
	Rs. 26 0	Rs. 17 5
Vol. XIII.—		
No. 1 ...	Rs. 6 0	Rs. 4 0
,, 2 ...	,, 6 0	,, 4 0
,, 3 ...	,, 6 0	,, 4 0
,, 4 ...	,, 6 0	,, 4 0
,, 5 ...	,, 3 0	,, 2 0
	Rs. 27 0	Rs. 18 0
Vol. XIV.—		
No. 1 ...	Rs. 6 0	Rs. 4 0
,, 2 ...	,, 6 0	,, 4 0
,, 3 ...	,, 6 0	,, 4 0
,, 4 ...	,, 6 0	,, 4 0
,, 5 ...	,, 2 0	,, 1 5
	Rs. 26 0	Rs. 17 5
Vol. XV.—		
No. 1 ...	Rs. 6 0	Rs. 4 0
,, 2 ...	,, 6 0	,, 4 0
¶ ,, 3 R ...	,, 6 8	,, 4 5
,, 4 ...	,, 6 0	,, 4 0
,, 5 ...	,, 2 0	,, 1 5
	Rs. 26 8	Rs. 17 10
Vol. XVI.—		
†No. 1 ...	Rs. 7 8	Rs. 5 0
¶ ,, 2 R ...	,, 6 0	,, 5 8
¶ ,, 3 R ...	,, 7 8	,, 5 0
,, 4 R ...	,, 7 8	,, 5 0
,, 5 ...	,, 2 0	,, 1 5
	Rs. 30 8	Rs. 21 13
Vol. XVII.—		
No. 1 ...	Rs 7 8	Rs. 5 0
,, 2 ...	,, 7 8	,, 5 0
,, 3 ...	,, 7 8	,, 5 0
,, 4 ...	,, 7 8	,, 5 0
,, 5 ...	,, 2 0	,, 1 5
	Rs. 32 0	Rs. 21 5

CC-0. In Public Domain. Gurukul Kangri Collection, Haridwar

BOMBAY NATURAL HISTORY SOCIETY

Digitized by Arya Samaj Foundation Chennai and eGangotri

	Price to the Public	Price to Members
Vol. XVIII.–		
No. 1	Rs 7 8	Rs. 5 0
,, 2	,, 7 8	,, 5 0
,, 3	,, 7 8	,, 5 0
,, 4	,, 7 8	,, 5 0
,, 5	,, 5 0	,, 3 5
	Rs. 35 0	Rs. 23 5
Vol. XIX.–		
†No. 1	Rs. 7 8	Rs. 5 0
,, 2	,, 7 8	,, 5 0
,, 3	,, 7 8	,, 5 0
,, 4 R	,, 7 8	,, 5 0
,, 5	,, 3 0	,, 2 0
	Rs. 33 0	Rs. 22 0
Vol. XX.–		
No. 1	Rs. 7 8	Rs. 5 0
,, 2	,, 10 0	,, 6 11
,, 3	,, 10 0	,, 6 11
,, 4	,, 10 0	,, 6 11
,, 5	,, 4 8	,, 3 0
	Rs. 42 0	Rs. 28 1
Vol. XXI.–		
*No. 1	Rs. 15 0	Rs. 10 0
* ,, 2	,, 15 0	,, 10 0
* ,, 3	,, 15 0	,, 10 0
,, 4	,, 10 0	,, 6 11
,, 5	,, 4 8	,, 3 0
	Rs. 59 8	Rs. 39 11
Vol. XXII.–		
No. 1	Rs. 10 0	Rs. 6 11
,, 2	,, 11 0	,, 7 5
,, 3	,, 10 0	,, 6 11
,, 4	,, 10 0	,, 6 11
,, 5	,, 4 8	,, 3 0
	Rs. 45 8	Rs. 30 6
Vol. XXIII.–		
No. 1	Rs. 10 0	Rs. 6 11
,, 2	,, 10 0	,, 6 11
,, 3	,, 10 0	,, 6 11
,, 4	,, 10 0	,, 6 11
,, 5	,, 4 8	,, 3 0
	Rs. 44 8	Rs. 29 12
Vol. XXIV.–		
No. 1	Rs. 10 0	Rs. 6 11
,, 2	,, 10 0	,, 6 11
,, 3	,, 10 0	,, 6 11
,, 4	,, 10 0	,, 6 11
,, 5	,, 6 0	,, 4 0
	Rs. 46 0	Rs. 30 12
Vol. XXV.–		
No. 1	Rs. 7 8	Rs. 5 0
,, 2	,, 12 0	,, 8 0
,, 3	,, 12 0	,, 8 0
,, 4	,, 9 0	,, 6 0
,, 5	,, 4 8	,, 3 0
	Rs. 45 0	Rs. 30 0
Vol. XXVI.–		
No. 1	Rs. 9 0	Rs. 6 0
,, 2	,, 12 0	,, 8 0
,, 3	,, 9 0	,, 6 0
,, 4	,, 9 0	,, 6 0
,, 5	,, 4 8	,, 3 0
	Rs 43 8	Rs. 29 0
Vol. XXVII.–		
No. 1	Rs. 9 0	Rs. 6 0
,, 2	,, 9 0	,, 6 0
,, 3	,, 12 0	,, 8 0
,, 4	,, 15 0	,, 10 0
,, 5	,, 4 8	,, 3 0
	Rs. 49 8	Rs. 33 0
Vol. XXVIII.–		
No. 1	Rs. 15 0	Rs. 10 0
,, 2	,, 15 0	,, 10 0
,, 3	,, 15 0	,, 10 0
,, 4	,, 15 0	,, 10 0
Index	,, 4 8	,, 3 0
	Rs. 64 8	Rs. 43 0
Vol. XXIX.–		
No. 1	Rs. 15 0	Rs. 10 0
,, 2	,, 12 0	,, 8 0
,, 3	,, 12 0	,, 8 0
,, 4	,, 12 0	,, 8 0
Index	,, 4 8	,, 3 0
	Rs. 55 8	Rs. 37 0
Vol. XXX.–		
No. 1	Rs. 12 0	Rs. 8 0
,, 2	,, 12 0	,, 8 0
,, 3	,, 12 0	,, 8 0
,, 4	,, 12 0	,, 8 0
Index	,, 4 8	,, 3 0
	Rs. 52 8	Rs. 35 0
Vol. XXXI.–		
No. 1	Rs. 12 0	Rs. 8 0
,, 2	,, 15 0	,, 10 0
,, 3	,, 15 0	,, 10 0
,, 4	,, 12 0	,, 8 0
Index	,, 4 8	,, 3 0
	Rs. 58 8	Rs. 39 0
Vol.* XXXII.–		
No 1	Rs 12 0	Rs. 8 0
,, 2	,, 12 0	,, 8 0
,, 3	,, 15 0	,, 10 0
,, 4	,, 15 0	,, 10 0
Index	,, 4 8	,, 3 0
	Rs. 58 8	Rs. 39 0
Vol. XXXIII.–		
No. 1	Rs.	Rs.
,, 2	,,	,,
,, 3	,,	,,
,, 4	,,	,,
Index	,,	,,
	Rs.	Rs.
Vol. XXXIV.–		
No. 1	Rs.	Rs.
,, 2	,,	,,
,, 3	,,	,,
,, 4	,,	,,
Index	,,	,,
	Rs.	Rs.
Vol. XXXV.–		
No. 1	Rs.	Rs.
,, 2	,,	,,
,, 3	,,	,,
,, 4	,,	,,
Index	,,	,,
	Rs.	Rs

Nos. marked * are not obtainable by themselves but a few copies are reserved for purchasers of whole sets.

† Out of print.

Original copies of the Nos. marked '¶' are reserved for the purchasers of whole sets only and will be charged at higher prices.

Apply to THE HONORARY SECRETARY,
Bombay Natural History Society.

R. *signifies 'Reprint' with no plates.*

CC-0. In Public Domain. Gurukul Kangri Collection, Haridwar

Digitized by Arya Samaj Foundation Chennai and eGangotri

BOMBAY NATURAL HISTORY SOCIETY

POPULAR SERIES

——	Game Birds of India.	Common Indian Snakes.	Common Butterflies of the Plains of India.	Palms of India.	Price to non-members.		Price to to Members.	
					Rs.	A.	Rs.	A.
Vol. XVI—								
No. 4	...	*	*	...	7	8	5	0
Vol. XVII—								
No. 1	...	*	...	...	7	8	5	0
,, 2	...	*	*	...	7	8	5	0
,, 3	...	...	...	...	7	8	5	0
,, 4	...	*	*	...	7	8	5	0
Vol. XVIII—								
No. 1	...	*	...	...	7	8	5	0
,, 2	...	*	...	...	7	8	5	0
,, 3	...	*	...	...	7	8	5	0
,, 4	...	*	...	...	7	8	5	0
Vol. XIX—								
†No. 1	...	*	*	...	7	8	5	0
,, 2	...	*	*	...	7	8	5	0
,, 3	...	*	*	...	7	8	5	0
,, 4	...	*	*	...	7	8	5	0
Vol. XX—								
No. 1	*	*	...	*	7	8	5	0
† ,, 2	*	...	*	*	10	0	6	11
,, 3	*	*	...	*	10	0	6	11
,, 4	*	*	*	*	10	0	6	11
Vol. XXI—								
†No. 1	*	*	*	*	15	0	10	0
† ,, 2	*	*	*	*	15	0	10	0
† ,, 3	*	*	*	*	15	0	10	0
,, 4	*	...	*	...	10	0	6	11
Vol. XXII—								
No. 1	*	*	*	*	10	0	6	11
,, 2	*	*	*	*	11	0	7	5
,, 3	*	*	*	*	10	0	6	11
,, 4	*	*	*	*	10	0	6	11
Vol. XXIII—								
No. 1	*	*	*	...	10	0	6	11
,, 2	*	*	...	*	10	0	6	11
,, 3	*	...	*	*	10	0	6	11
,, 4	*	...	...	*	10	0	6	11
Vol. XXIV—								
No. 1	*	...	...	*	10	0	6	11
,, 2	*	...	...	*	10	0	6	11
,, 3	*	...	...	*	10	0	6	11
,, 4	*	...	*	*	10	0	6	11
Vol. XXV—								
No. 1	*	...	...	*	7	8	5	0
,, 2	*	...	...	*	12	0	8	0
,, 3	*	*	*	*	12	0	8	0
,, 4	*	*	*	...	9	0	6	0

CC-0. In Public Domain. Gurukul Kangri Collection, Haridwar

POPULAR SERIES—(*continued*)

Digitized by Arya Samaj Foundation Chennai and eGangotri

—	Game Birds of India.	Common Indian Snakes.	Common Butterflies of the Plains of India.	Palms of India.	Price to non-members.	Price to Members.
					Rs. A.	Rs. A.
Vol. XXVI—						
No. 1	*	*	*	...	9 0	6 0
,, 2	*	*	*	...	12 0	8 0
,, 3	*	*	*	...	9 0	6 0
,, 4	*	...	*	...	9 0	6 0
Vol. XXVII—						
No. 1	*	...	*	...	9 0	6 0
,, 2	*	...	*	...	9 0	6 0
,, 3	*	...	*	...	12 0	8 0
,, 4	*	...	*	...	15 0	10 0
Vol. XXVIII—						
No. 1	*	...	*	...	15 0	10 0
,, 2	*	...	...	...	15 0	10 0
,, 3	*	...	...	...	15 0	10 0
,, 4	*	...	...	...	15 0	10 0
Vol. XXIX—						
No. 1	*	...	...	...	15 0	10 0
,, 2	*	...	*	...	12 0	8 0
,, 3	*	...	*	...	12 0	8 0
,, 4	*	...	*	...	12 0	8 0
Vol. XXX—						
No. 1	*	...	*	...	12 0	8 0
,, 2	*	...	*	...	12 0	8 0
,, 3	...	...	*	...	12 0	8 0
,, 4	...	...	*	...	12 0	8 0
Vol. XXXI—						
No. 1	...	...	...	...	12 0	8 0
,, 2	*	...	*	...	15 0	10 0
,, 3	*	...	*	...	15 0	10 0
,, 4	...	...	*	...	12 0	8 0
Vol. XXXII—						
No. 1	*	...	...	...	12 0	8 0
,, 2	*	...	...	...	12 0	8 0
,, 3	*	...	...	...	15 0	10 0
,, 4	*	...	...	...	15 0	10 0
Vol. XXXIII—				Commoner flowering trees.		
No. 1						
,, 2						
,, 3						
,, 4						
Vol. XXXIV—						
No. 1						
,, 2						
,, 3						
,, 4						
Vol. XXXV—						
No. 1						
,, 2						
,, 3						
,, 4						

* Means the No. in which the article appeared.

CC-0. In Public Domain. Gurukul Kangri Collection, Haridwar

Nos. marked † are not obtainable by themselves but a few copies are reserved for purchasers of whole set from the beginning.

Digitized by Arya Samaj Foundation Chennai and eGangotri

JOURNAL

OF THE

Bombay Natural History Society

JANUARY, 1929 VOL. XXXIII No. 2

THE GAME BIRDS OF THE INDIAN EMPIRE

BY

E. C. STUART BAKER, F.Z.S., F.L.S., M.B.O.U., H.F.A.O.U.

VOL. V

THE WADERS AND OTHER SEMI-SPORTING BIRDS

PART VIII

(*With a coloured plate*)

(*Continued from page 6 of this Volume*)

FAMILY.—HELIORNITHIDÆ

This small but remarkable family is undoubtedly very closely related to the *Rallidæ* from which, however, it differs in many important respects.

In the Fin-foot the toes are furnished with a lobed fringe very similar to that of the Coots; the sternum is more massive, broader posteriorly with a shallow notch on each side; there is no aftershaft; the wing is quincubital in our Indian species; there are no bare tracts on the neck; rectrices eighteen.

The flexor tendons are peculiar and appear to be a modification of the Galline arrangement. The *flexor longus halucis* gives off a slip to supply the hallux and is then divided into three, each branch uniting with a similar branch from the *flexor perforans digitorum* to supply one of the other three toes.

The family contains three genera of which one only is found in India.

CC-0. In Public Domain. Gurukul Kangri Collection, Haridwar

Digitized by Arya Samaj Foundation Chennai and eGangotri

Genus: Heliopais

Heliopais Sharpe, Bull. B.O.C., vii, p. xxxvii, 1893.

Type by mon. *Heliopais personata* Gray.

Bill from gape longer than tarsus and rather stout; culmen considerably curved; no frontal shield but in the breeding season there is a small fleshy horn from the base of the culmen; nostril long and narrow, pervious and placed nearly in the centre of the upper mandible; tarsus shorter than middle toe without claw but very strong; toes fringed with a lobed web; wing rounded, the second, or second and third longest, the first equal to fifth or sixth; rectrices, eighteen in number, broad and stiff, slightly graduated and equal in length to about half the wing.

Sexes slightly differing.

Heliopais personata

The Masked Fin-Foot

Podica personata Gray, P.Z.S., 1848, p. 90, Malacca.

Heliopais personata. Blanf. and Oates. iv, p. 182.

Vernacular Names.—Ye Balon (Burma).

Description:—Male. Forecrown running back in a line over the earcoverts, face, chin, throat and foreneck velvety black, the forehead and the rest of the black, except on the crown, surrounded by a narrow line of white; posterior crown and hind neck steel grey, the crown with metallic reflections; sides of the neck, interscapulars and upper back light olive-brown, each feather with a metallic green edge; lower back, wings and tail light brown grading from the olive brown; the upper tail coverts rather paler brown; tail narrowly tipped with whitish; breast and abdomen white; flanks brown, barred with white next the abdomen; under tail-coverts barred brown and white.

Colours of soft parts.—Iris dark brown; eyelids pea-green; bill bright chrome yellow shaded with brown in the centre; legs and feet pea-green, the edges of the web yellow; in Summer the horn is highly developed, erectile and bright yellow in colour; in Winter it shrivels up and disappears.

Female.—The white line on the forehead broader; chin, throat and foreneck white, surrounded by black which is edged with white as in the male; the black frontal band is less broad.

Colours of soft parts as in the male but much duller whilst the iris is yellow; there is no horn.

Measurements.—Wing, ♂ 248 to 183 mm.; ♀ 232 to 241 mm.; tail 98 to 124 mm.; tarsus 36 to 51 mm.; culmen, ♂, 52 to 56 mm.; ♀ 41 to 50 mm.

Young birds are like the female but have no black on the crown, whilst that surrounding the throat is mottled with white.

Distribution.—Eastern Assam, Bengal, North and East of the Bay of Bengal, Burma and Malay States to Sumatra.

Nidification.—Dr. Gregerson took the first authentic nest of this bird in Assam on the 24th July but the young had hatched with

CC-0. In Public Domain. Gurukul Kangri Collection, Haridwar

Digitized by Arya Samaj Foundation Chennai and eGangotri

the exception of one infertile pigmy egg. In 1920 and subsequent years Messrs. Smith and Marlow obtained numerous nests in the flooded country of the Tharrawaddy District of Burma during the months of July and August. These latter nests were made of sticks and twigs lined with leaves and were rather massive structures of about 15″ in diameter by 6″ to a foot in depth, the egg cavity being about 8″ across and 2″ deep. They were all placed on tangled branches of trees or shrubs, in one case only a few inches above the water, in other cases as much as nine feet, whilst, in every case, the sites selected were in flooded forest. The country where they nest is of the wildest character but the birds, which are very numerous, seem often to breed in the vicinity of the few villages which are dotted about in the jungles on the higher ground. They sat very close and would allow Mr. Marlow to get within a few inches before leaving the nest. The eggs number five to seven and are *sui generis* though distinctly Ralline in character. In shape they are very spherical, though more oval specimens may be seen occasionally. The ground colour is a very pale cream, in one or two clutches faintly tinged with pink. The primary markings consist of fairly larger reddish-brown blotches very sparsely scattered over the whole surface, sometimes rather more numerous at the larger end. Under these are secondary markings of lavender grey, distributed like the others, sometimes more numerous, sometimes less.

Habits.—The Masked Fin-Foot is a bird about which remarkably little was known and practically nothing recorded until Hopwood sent to this journal an account of the results of Messrs. Marlow's and Smith's discoveries in Lower Burma. In some parts of Assam it was by no means uncommon and was known amongst the tea planters as 'The Running Duck'. During the Winter as well as during the breeding season, however, it kept entirely to the most impenetrable swamps between the foot-hills of the Himalayas and the Brahmapootra River. In this land of desolation where nobody ever entered except a few elephant-catchers or an odd company or two of rubber collectors, the bird passed its life in infinite peace. For many weary miles in every direction there was nothing but the densest of forest interspersed with endless shallow swamps. In some places muddy slow-trickling waterways would run for some miles to be once more lost in the swamp, forming practically the only means of moving about in such country. Here the Fin-Foot was comparatively common and safe from molestation, but in the early Spring and late Autumn they were in the habit of following the courses of the various streams out into the open and were then occasionally seen and shot.

In Lower Burma, Messrs. Smith and Marlow found them very common on the upper reaches of the Rangoon River and Mr. Hopwood estimates that there were at least 500 pairs breeding during the rains in this country, which seems to be very similar to that already described above. In this part of Burma the bird is known as the Water Bubbler, *Ye Balon*, this name being given to it on account of the bird's call which is said to be similar to the sound of air being blown through a tube into water. When undisturbed, the

CC-0. In Public Domain. Gurukul Kangri Collection, Haridwar

Digitized by Arya Samaj Foundation Chennai and eGangotri

Fin-Foot is very tame and confiding and in these circumstances its normal position when swimming is very high in the water, but when frightened it submerges all but the head and neck. In both swimming and diving it excels the Coot whilst on land it runs at an extraordinary pace and frequently to escape danger it retreats on foot into the nearest jungle rather than escape by swimming and diving. Its flight is essentially Coot-like in that it rises very slowly, whether from land or water and for some time carries its legs hanging low behind it. When once well away, however, its flight is more like that of the Duck than the Coot. Their diet appears to be partly vegetarian, insectivorous and fish. I have never heard it utter any sound other than the bubbling call referred to by Mr. Hopwood. They are highly esteemed by the natives as an article of food and their eggs also are regularly hunted for by the Burmese people living where they breed.

FAMILY.—DROMADIDAE

Genus: DROMAS

Dromas Paykull, Svensk K. Vet.—Ak. Nya Handl., xxvi, pt. 3, p. 182 (1805).

Type by mon., *Dromas ardeola* Paykull.

Bill longer than the head, strong, smooth and compressed; culmen regularly curved; no groove, the nostril being placed in a small depression near the base of the bill; the angle of the lower mandible prominent and close to the base; wing long and pointed, the first primary longest; tail very slightly graduated; tarsi long, shielded in front and behind; half the tibia bare; toes long, the third and fourth joined by a broad web, the second and third by a small one; middle claw broadened and pectinated or notched on the inner dilation; feathers of interscapulary region lengthened and covering the back.

DROMAS ARDEOLA

The Crab-Plover

Dromas ardeola Paykull, Svensk, K. Vet.—Ak. Nya Handl. xxvi, pt. 3, p. 182, pl. 8 (1805) (India); Blanf. & Oates, iv, p. 209.

Vernacular Names.—None recorded.

Description.—Back, long scapulars and greater coverts black; primaries black on the outer webs, pale brownish on the inner and with white shafts; outer secondaries brown on the outer webs, white on the inner; angle of eye behind and before black; remainder of plumage pure white, the tail often remaining pale grey for some time after the rest of the adult plumage is attained.

Colours of soft parts.—Iris brown; bill black; legs and feet grey-white to pale glaucous-blue.

Measurements.—Wing ♂ 209 to 225 mm., ♀ 201 to 210 mm.; tail 65 to 75 mm.; tarsus 89 to 100 mm.; culmen, ♂ 55 to 61 mm., ♀ 54 to 56 mm.

CC-0. In Public Domain. Gurukul Kangri Collection, Haridwar

Digitized by Arya Samaj Foundation Chennai and eGangotri

Young birds have the crown and neck pale grey, the former with black shaft-streaks; back, scapulars, and wing-coverts darker grey tinged with brown, the feathers of the back and scapulars edged blackish; tail grey-brown, whiter on the inner webs of the lateral feathers.

Distribution.—From the shores of the Red Sea and Persian Gulf, all round—but locally distributed—the coast of India, Ceylon and the Laccadives.

Nidification.—The Crab-Plover commences to breed about the middle of May and odd eggs may be found in early June on the islands in the Persian Gulf and the Red Sea, but in Ceylon it does not appear to lay until late June, at which season it was found breeding on the Island of Adam's Bridge. Sir Percy Cox and Major Cheesman found immense colonies of these curious birds breeding on some of the islands in the north of the Persian Gulf, that on Buna Island consisting of several hundreds of birds. The eggs are either laid at the bottom of burrows in the sandy soil—in some cases apparently dug out by the birds themselves—or they are laid in hollows amongst the loose boulders and rocks. It undoubtedly, however, prefers burrows wherever the soil is sandy and loose enough for these to be made. They are of no great depth, being anything between a foot and four feet, the extremity where the nest is being rather larger than the entrance. Only one egg is laid but that one is enormous in size compared to the bird. In colour it is a pure white, with a very smooth close texture, but not particularly hard or glossy, whilst in shape it is a long oval, slightly pointed at the smaller end. In general appearance these eggs are hardly distinguishable from the eggs of some of the Shearwaters. Thirty average 65·4 to 45·9 mm., maxima **67·3** by **47·5 mm.**, minima **61·0** by 46·2 and 63·5 by **44·2 mm.**

The birds are said to sit very close and have in some cases to be pulled out of the hollows which they refuse to quit. Cumming, who took many nests on islands near Fao, says that the birds pecked at the hands of natives and attempted to resist being dragged off their eggs.

Habits.—The Crab-Plover is one of the birds which prove a great stumbling-block to systematists, for it is extremely hard to say where it should be placed. It has a curious head, large eyes, and stout bill, making it look as if it ought to be somewhere near the Thick-kneed Plovers, whilst it has long legs and neck and certain other characteristics which link it with the Storks, and finally its nidification is *sui generis*. It is an extremely sociable bird and always consorts in flocks of considerable size, not only in the breeding season, but also at other times and it is only when the extreme limits of its distribution are reached that it occurs in small numbers, but even in these places, such as Oyster Island off the coast of North Burma, it is always in flocks of some size and never single or in pairs. It is very crepuscular in its habits and seems to feed only in the early mornings and late evenings and, if there is a moon, all through the night. It is, of course, confined entirely to the sea coast and is never found inland, even on the brackish tidal rivers. Its food consists principally of small crabs, but it

CC-0. In Public Domain. Gurukul Kangri Collection, Haridwar

Digitized by Arya Samaj Foundation Chennai and eGangotri

devours all kinds of small living things, such as crustacea of all kinds, small mollusca, sea worms, etc. Whilst hunting for its food, its actions are very plover-like, consisting of constant little short jerky runs, made at great speed from one point to another, finishing up with a little jerk and a bob such as the Ring-Plovers indulge in. It flies well and fast, although it presents a very curious appearance, with its long legs stretching right behind, whilst the head is tucked in close to the shoulder. It is said to have a low, rather musical call and when disturbed on its nest the birds, both young and old, hiss at the intruder.

(To be continued)

CC-0. In Public Domain. Gurukul Kangri Collection, Haridwar

Digitized by Arya Samaj Foundation Chennai and eGangotri

REVISION OF
THE FLORA OF THE BOMBAY PRESIDENCY

BY

E. BLATTER, S.J., PH.D., F.L.S.

PART VIII

GRAMINEÆ

BY

E. BLATTER and C. McCANN

(*Continued from page 25 of this Volume.*)

60. CENCHRUS, Linn.; Hitchcock and Chase in Contrib. U.S. Nat. Herb. xx (1920), 50.

Annual or perennial herbs. The inflorescences are spike-like racemes, consisting of involucellate clusters of shortly pedicellate spikelets jointed on a simple rhachis. Involucel consisting of hardened spike-like bristles, connate at the base into a short, coriaceous cup, which is surrounded by erect or squarrose bristles. Spikelets 1–3 in each involucel, mostly glabrous or nearly so, persistent, 1–2-flowered, with 3–4 glumes Lower involucral glume 1-nerved, usually narrow, sometimes wanting; upper involucral glume and lower floral glume subequal, 5–7-nerved. Lower floral glume longer than the upper involucral, with or without male flower, paleate Upper floral glume coriaceous, with a hermaphrodite or female flower. Lodicules 2. Stamens 3. Styles 2, stigmas plumose. Grain broad, oblong, dorsally compressed, with a punctiform hilum, free within the glume and pale.

Species about 25.—Tropical and subtropical.

1. Base of involucel rounded ... ... 1. *C. biflorus.*
2. Base of involucel turbinate ... ... 2. *C. catharticus.*

1. **Cenchrus biflorus**, Roxb. Fl. Ind. i (1832), 233; Cke. ii, 917; Achariyar S. Ind. Grass. (1921), 121—For synonymy see Hook. f. in F.B.I. vii, 89.

Description: Cke. l.c.

Locality: Sind: Karachi (Woodrow); Jamadar ka Landa, near Karachi (Stocks); Jamesabad, in fields (Sabnis B1110!); Umerkot, sandy plains (Sabnis B1081!); Nasarpur, clayey soil (Sabnis B1051!); Mirpur Sakro (Blatter and McCann D627!); Tatta (Blatter and McCann D628!).—*Gujarat:* Kharaghoda, under trees (Saxton 1064!); Ahmedabad (Sedgwick!, Cooke); Morvi (Woodrow).—*Khandesh:* Bhusawal, Tapti (McCann 5154!); Umalla, Tapti Bank (Blatter and Hallberg 5158!); Kaperkhedo, Bori River (Blatter and Hallberg 4393!).

Distribution: Punjab, Rajputana, Gangetic Plain, W. Peninsula, Baluchistan, Arabia, Africa.

2. **Cenchrus catharticus**, Del. Cat. Hort. Monsp. (1838); Schlecht. Linnæa xiii (1839) Litt. p. 103; Cke. ii, 918; Hitchcock and Chase in Contrib. U.S. Nat. Herb. xx (1920), 53, fig. 8; Achariyar S. Ind. Grass. (1921), 122.—For synonyms see Hook. f. in F.B.I. vii, 90.

Description: Cke. ii, 918.

Locality: Sind: Karachi (Burns!); Gharo (Blatter and McCann D629).—*Gujarat:* Ahmedabad, sandy ground (Sedgwick!); Sumrasar, Cutch (Blatter 3762!); Perim Island, at the mouth of the Narbada River (Raoji).—*Khandesh:* Bor, Bori River (Blatter and Hallberg 5115!).

Distribution: Punjab, Gangetic Plain, W. Peninsula, Bellary, Nellore, Arabia, tropical Africa.

CC-0. In Public Domain. Gurukul Kangri Collection, Haridwar

Digitized by Arya Samaj Foundation Chennai and eGangotri

61. ISACHNE, R. Br. Prodr. Fl. Nov. Holl. (1810), 196 ; Cke. ii, 922.

For discussion of the genus see : Chase Genera Paniceæ. iv. Proc. Biol. Soc. Washington 24 (1911), 149 and Hitchcock North Americ. Species of Isachne in Contrib. U.S. Nat. Herb. 22 (1920), 115.

Key in Cke. ii, 922.

1. **Isachne Lisboae**, Hook. f. in F.B.I. vii (1896), 22 ; Cke. ii, 922.

Description : Cke. l. c.

Locality : Deccan : Mahableshwar, elevation 4,000 ft., rainfall 270 inches (Sedgwick and Bell 4581 !), Fitzgerald Ghat, Mahableshwar (Woodrow !), common near the lake (McCann !) ; Panchgani, First Tableland (Blatter and Hallberg !), very common on Tableland (McCann !).

Distribution : This species is very local, inhabiting apparently only the Panchgani and Mahableshwar plateaux.

2. **Isachne elegans** Dalz. in Dalz. & Gibs. Bombay Fl. (1861), 291 ; Hook. f. in F.B.I. vii, 23 ; Cke. ii, 923.

Description : Cke. l.c.—We have found specimens reaching the following dimensions : Stem 90 cm. ; leaves 25 by 1 cm., or broader, sparingly hairy or almost villous ; panicle 25 by 15 or more cm.

Locality : Konkan : Pen, in inundated land (Dalzell).—*Deccan :* Margins of rivulets in the Deccan (Dalzell and Gibson) ; Mahableshwar, elevation 4,000 ft., rainfall 270 inches (Sedgwick and Bell 4583 !) ; Panchgani, Tableland, forming, large patches (Blatter 5080 !) ; Sinhagad forest (Bhide !) ; Nasrapur to Purandhar (Bhide 1001 !) ; Purandhar, N. foot (McCann 5048 !) ; Lohagad Fort, top (McCann 9560 !) ; Khandala, behind hotel (McCann 9555 !); Lonavla (Woodrow 175) ; Ganeshkhind Gardens (Herb. Econ. Bot. Poona !) ; between Poona and Karli (Jacquemont 556).—*S.M. Country :* Dharwar, rice fields, elevation 2,500 ft. (Sedgwick 1829 !).—*Kanara :* Halyal, rice fields (Talbot 2305 !).—Usually forming large mats in damp soft soil, and then not growing very tall.

Distribution : So far endemic.

3. **Isachne australis**, R. Br. Prodr. (1810), 196 ; Cke. ii, 923.—For synonyms see Hook. f. in F.B.I. vii, 923.

Description : Cke. l.c.

Locality : Gujarat : (Lisboa).—*Konkan :* Nagotna, in dry plains (Gammie 16064 !) ; Kharda (Ryan 565 !) ; Bhandup (McCann 9841 !) ; Matunga to Mahim (McCann 9842 !) ; Andheri (McCann 5129 !) ; Sion (McCann 5244 !) ; Pen (McCann 5390 !) ; Alibag, rice fields (Ezekiel !); Mulgaum, tank (McCann 5103 !) ; Matheran, Charlotte Lake (D'Almeida A247 !).—*Deccan:* Khandala, common (McCann 9840 !) ; Sakarpathar, Lonavla (Gammie 15961 !) ; Igatpuri (Blatter and Hallberg 4308 !) ; Poona (Lisboa) ; Mahableshwar (Woodrow) ; Nasik (Lisboa).—*S.M. Country :* Dharwar District, rice fields, elevation 1,800 ft., rainfall 35 inches (Sedgwick 3737 !) ; Kunnur, marshes, elevation 2,000 ft., rainfall 35 inches (Sedgwick and Bell 4936 !) ; Londa (Bhide !).—*Kanara :* Karwar (Bell !) ; Gohann (Herb. Econ. Bot. Poona !) ; Halyal (Talbot 2160 !); Sirsi to Siddhapur (Hallberg and McCann A19 !) ; Yellapore (Talbot 1521 !) ; Kadgal (Herb. Econ. Bot. Poona !).

Distribution : All over India, Australia, New Zealand.

4. **Isachne miliacea**, Roth. Nov. Pl. Sp. (1821), 58 ; Cke. ii, 923.—For synonyms see Hook. f. in F. B. I. vii, 25.

Description : Cke. l.c

Locality : Konkan : (Woodrow).—*Deccan :* Lonavla (Woodrow) ; Mahableshwar, in forests, fairly common in one spot (McCann !).—*Kanara :* Sulgeri, 500 ft., rainfall 200 inches (Sedgwick and Bell 4248 !) ; Yellapore (Talbot 1522!); Gersoppa Falls, Mysore side (McCann & Hallberg A23 !).

Distribution : More or less throughout India, Ceylon, China, Malay and Pacific Islands, S. America.

62. ARUNDINELLA, Raddi Agrost. Brasil. (1823), 37 ; Cke. ii, 999.

Species about 55.—In the tropics.

Cooke describes 12 species from the Bombay Presidency. We retain them all except that we change *A. agrostoides*, Trin. into *A. ciliata*, Nees, and *A.*

CC-0. In Public Domain. Gurukul Kangri Collection, Haridwar

Digitized by Arya Samaj Foundation Chennai and eGangotri

brasiliensis into *A. hispida*, O. Ktze. To the 12 species we add another: *A. villosa*, Wight & Arn.

Key after Cke. ii, 999.

A. Upper floral glume with 3 awns.
  I. Leaves less than 10 cm. long Annuals
    1. A straggling grass. Leaves glabrous or sparsely hairy... ... ... 1. *A. avenacea.*
    2. An erect grass. Leaves hispid with bulbous-based hairs ... ... 2. *A. tuberculata.*
  II. Leaves 15–30 cm. long. Perennials ... 3. *A. setosa.*
B. Upper floral glume with 1 awn
  I. Spikelets 1·5–2 mm. long ... ... 4. *A. tenella.*
  II. Spikelets 2·5–3mm.
    1. Stem scarcely 15 cm. high. Leaves 2·5–4 cm. long ... . 5. *A. pygmæa.*
    2. Stem exceeding 15 cm.
      a. Stem reaching 45 cm. Leaves 2·5–10 cm. long; they and the sheaths clothed with long soft hairs ... 6. *A. ciliata.*
      b. Stem reaching 90 cm. Leaves 10–15 cm. long; they and the sheaths glabrous or nearly so ... ... 7. *A. Metzii.*
      c. Stem reaching 4 ft. Leaves 20–30 cm. long, sparsely hairy; sheaths glabrous or nearly so ... ... 8. *A. Lawii.*
  III. Spikelets 4–6 mm. long
    1. Panicle branched
      a. Rootstock hard, creeping, not tuberous. Rhachis of panicle angular, glabrous ... ... 9. *A. hispida.*
      b. Rootstock tuberous. Rhachis of panicle filiform, scaberulous ... ... 10. *A. capillaris.*
    2. Panicle spicate
      a. Leaves 2·5–4 cm. long ... ... 11. *A. spicata.*
      b. Leaves 10–20–30 cm. long ... ... 12. *A. villosa.*
C. Upper floral glume without awn ... .. 13. *A. gigantea.*

1. **Arundinella avenacea**, Munro ex Thw. Enum. Pl. Ceyl. (1864), 362; Hook. f. in F. B. I. vii, 69; Cke. ii, 1000 (*arenacea per err.*).—*A. Campbelliana*, Lisb. in Journ. Bomb. Nat. Hist. Soc. v (1891), 346.—*A. malabarica*, Heyne ex Hook. f. in F. B. I. vii (1897), 69.—*Aira*, no. 3, Griff. Notul. iii, 55, Ic. Pl. Asiat. t. 146. f. iii.

Description: Cke. ii, 1000.—This grass in its young state resembles *A. spicata* so much, that it can easily be mistaken for that species.

Locality: Konkan: Ratnagiri (Woodrow).—*Deccan:* Mahableshwar, very common, 4,500 ft., rainfall 270 inches (Sedgwick & Bell 4510!, Lisboa); Panchgani (Blatter 5383!), Tiger's Path (Blatter & Hallberg B1255!); Khandala, very common (McCann 9604!); Tiger Leap near Lonavala (Woodrow).—*S. M. Country:* Ram Ghat (Ritchie 890).—*Kanara:* Castle Rock (McCann 9854!, Woodrow, Bhide!); Anmod, 1,800 ft., rainfall 200 inches (Sedgwick 3253!); Tinai Ghat, 1,869 ft., rainfall 250 inches (Sedgwick 3269!); Yellapore (Talbot 1035!); Supa (Talbot 2487!); Kumberwada (Talbot 2255!); Karwar (Talbot 1302!); Katgal (Hallberg & McCann A165!); Devimane (McCann 9936!).

Distribution: Khasia, Burma, W Peninsula, Ceylon.

2. **Arundinella tuberculata**, Munro ex Lisboa in Journ. Bomb. Nat. Hist. Soc. v (1891), 344; Hook. f. in F. B. I. vii, 69; Cke. ii, 1000: Janowski in Bot. Archiv i (1922), 24.

Description: Cke. l.c.

Locality: Konkan: Vasco da Gama (Bhide!).—*Deccan:* Panchgani, slopes below Third Tableland (Blatter & Hallberg 1232!); Pasarni Ghat (Blatter & Hallberg 1306!); Poona (Woodrow).—*S. M. Country:* Dry hills between Yelvigi and Savanur, 1,900 ft., rainfall 25–30 inches (Sedgwick 1959!).—

CC-0. In Public Domain. Gurukul Kangri Collection, Haridwar

Digitized by Arya Samaj Foundation Chennai and eGangotri

Kanara : Manoli (Talbot 3979 !) ; Jog to Siddhapur, open grass land, rocky soil (McCann 9856 !) ; Katgal, open grass land (Hallberg & McCann A164 !) ; Karwar, open grass land (Hallberg & McCann A163 !).

Distribution : Central India.

3. **Arundinella setosa**, Trin. Gram. Panic. (1826), 63 ; Hook. f. in F. B. I. vii, 70 ; Cke. ii. 1001 ; Duthie Grass. N. W. Ind. 13 ; Janowski in Bot. Archiv i (1922), 24.—*A. hirsuta*, Nees ex Steud. Syn. Gram. 115 ; Hohen. Pl. Ind. Or. no. 920.—*A. stricta*, Nees in Hook. Kew Journ. ii (1850), 102 ; Dalz. & Gibs. 292.

Description : Cke. l.c.

Locality : Konkan : Near Bombay (Ritchie).—*Kanara :* Dandeli (Talbot 2266 !) ; Gersoppa Falls, on rocks in river bed (McCann A166 !, A162 !).

Distribution : W. Himalaya, Khasia Hills, Bihar, Central India, Nilgiris, Ceylon, Tonkin, China, Philippines.

4. **Arundinella tenella**, Nees & Wight ex Steud. Nom. ed. 2, pt. 1 (1840) 143 ; Dalz. & Gibs. 292 ; Duthie Grass. N. W. Ind. 13 ; Lisb. in Journ. Bomb. Nat. Hist. Soc. v (1891), 345 ; Hook. f. in F. B. I. vii, 71 ; Cke. ii, 1001.—*Anemagrostis tenella*, Wight ex Steud. Syn. Pl. Glum. i (1854), 115.—*Arundinella pumila*, Steud. l.c.—*Acratherum pumilum*, Hochst. ex A. Rich. Tent. Fl. Abyss. ii (1851), 414, t. 100.

Description : Cke. ii, 1001.

Locality : Khandesh : Toranmal (McCann 9594 !).—*Konkan :* Pen (McCann 5502 !) ; Bombay (Lambert).—*Deccan :* Mahableshwar, 4,500 ft., rainfall 200 inches (Sedgwick & Bell 4522 !) ; common under the shade of trees (Dalzell, Cooke, Woodrow, Lisboa) ; Panchgani (Blatter 3798 !), Maratha Well (Blatter & Hallberg B1222 !) ; Karli and Khandala (Jacquemont 631) ; Khandala, very common (McCann 5354 !) ; Lonavla (Gammie !, Woodrow) ; Purandhar (McCann 5013 !) ; Igatpuri (McCann 5354).—*Kanara :* Yellapore, 2,000 ft., rainfall 100 inches (Sedgwick 3125 !) ; Haiyal (Talbot 2553 !) ; Dandeli (Talbot 2268 !) ; Tinai (Talbot 2576 !).—A very ornamental grass, found commonly throughout the hilly parts of the Presidency.

Distribution : W. Himalaya, Khasia Hills, Bihar, Central India, W. Peninsula, Abyssinia.

5. **Arundinella pygmaea**, Hook. f. in F.B.I. vii (1896), 72 ; Cke. ii, 1002 ; Janowski in Bot. Archiv i (1922), 25.

Description : Cke. l.c.

Locality : Konkan : Crest of W. Ghats (Woodrow).—*Deccan :* In public garden, Mahableshwar, 4,500 ft., rainfall 270 inches (Sedgwick & Bell 4619 !) ; Khandala (McCann 5318 !) ; Igatpuri (Blatter & Hallberg 5143 !).—*Kanara :* N. Kanara (Lisboa).

Distribution : Endemic.

6. **Arundinella ciliata**, Nees ex Miq. in Verh. Nederl. Ind. iii, iv (1851), 30 ; Janowski in Bot. Archiv i (1922), 25.—*Holcus ciliatus*, Roxb. Fl. Ind. i (1820), 318.—*Arundinella agrostoides*. Trin. Ic. xxiii (1828-36) t 265 ; Cke. ii, 1002.—*A. agrostoides* var. *ciliata*, Hook. f. in F.B.I. vii, 71.—*Brandtia holcoides*, Kunth. Rev. Gram. ii (1835), 127, t. 170.—*Perotis polystachya* Heyne ex Hook. f. l.c. 71.

Description : Cke. ii, 1002.

Locality : Konkan : (Wight).—We have not seen any specimens.

Distribution : India, Philippines.

7. **Arundinella Metzii**, Hochst. in Miq. Anal. Bot. Ind. pt. 2 (1851), 19 ; Steud. Syn. Gram. 116, *excl. syn.* Roxb. ; Cke. ii, 1003.—*Agrostis fusca*, Heyne ex Hook. f. in F.B.I. vii, 72.—*Arundinella agrostoides*, Trin. var. *tenella*, Herb. Ind. Or. Hook. f. & Th. ex Hook. f. l.c.

Description : Cke. ii, 1003.

Locality : Deccan : Lonavla (Woodrow).—*S. M. Country :* Devarayi, 1,800 ft., rainfall 90 inches (Sedgwick & Bell 4474 !).—*Kanara :* Yellapore, 2,000 ft., rainfall 100 inches (Sedgwick 3469 !) ; Sunksal, rocky bank of a stream in evergreen forest 500 ft., rainfall 150 inches (Sedgwick & Bell 5040 !) ; Birchy (Talbot 2105 !, 2116 !, 2488 !) ; Dandeli (Talbot 2268 !).

CC-0. In Public Domain. Gurukul Kangri Collection, Haridwar

Digitized by Arya Samaj Foundation Chennai and eGangotri

Distribution : W. Peninsula.

8. **Arundinella Lawii,** Hook. f. in Trim. Fl. Ceyl. v (1900), 180; Cke. ii, 1003.—*A. agrostoides*, Hook. f. in F.B.I. vii (1896), 71, *partim.*
Description : Cke. l.c.
Locality : Konkan : (Woodrow 35 !) ; N. & S. Konkan (Law).
Distribution : W. Peninsula, Ceylon.

9. **Arundinella hispida,** O. Ktze Rev. Gen. (1891), 761 ; Janowski in Bot. Archiv i (1922), 26.—*Andropogon hispidus*, Willd. Sp. Pl. iv (1805), 908.—*Ischæmum hispidum*, H.B.K. Nov. Gen. et Sp. i (1815), 194.—*Arundinella brasiliensis*, Raddi Agrost. Brasil. (1823), 37, t. 1, fig. 3 ; Trin. Diss. ii, 62, Sp. Gram. Ic. t. 266 ; Hook. f. in F.B.I. vii, 73 ; Cke. ii, 1003.—*A. pallida*, Nees Agrost. Brasil. (1829), 465.—*Acratherium miliaceum*, Link Hort. Berol. ii (1841), 234.—*Orthopogon agrostoides*, Trev. ex Steud. Nom. ed. 2, ii (1841), 234.—*Andropogon virens*, Spreng. Syst. i (1825), 287.—*Arundinella Mikani*, Nees l.c. 465.—*Goldbachia Mikani*, Trin. in Spreng. Neue Entdeck. ii (1821), 81.—*Riedelia Mikani*, Trin. ex Kunth Enum. Pl. i (1833), 515,—*Aira brasiliensis*, Spreng. Syst. i (1825), 278,—*Ischæmum pallidum*, Kunth. Enum. Pl. i (1833), 515.—*Arundinella Ritchiei*, Munro ex Lisboa in Journ. Bomb. Nat. Hist. Soc. v (1891), 343.—*Holcus nervosus*, Roxb. Fl. Ind. i (1820), 318.—*Arundinella nepalensis*, Trin. Sp. Gram. (1828), t. 268 ; Duthie Grass. N. W. Ind. 13 ; Lisboa l.c. 343.
Description : Cke. ii, 1003.—A most variable plant. See Hook. f. in F.B.I. vii, 74.
Locality : Deccan : Mahableshwar, 4,500 ft., rainfall 270 inches (Dalzell & Gibson, Lisboa), in a stream (Sedgwick & Bell 4543 !) ; Panchgani (Woodrow) ; Khandala (Saxton 1205 !, Lisboa) ; Lonavla (Hallberg 9660 !, Garade !, Lisboa).—*Kanara :* Castle Rock, on banks of Duoki River, 1,900 ft. (McCann 4855 !) ; Kalanudi to Supa, 1,800 ft., rainfall 100 inches (Sedgwick & Bell 4872 !) ; Yellapore, in a gravelly stream bed, 2,000 ft., rainfall 100 inches (Sedgwick 3126 !) ; Sumpkhund, in river bed (Hallberg & McCann A159 !) ; Dandeli (Talbot 2241 !).
Distribution : Throughout the hilly parts of India, China, Malaya, Australia, tropical America.

10. **Arundinella capillaris,** Hook. f. in F.B.I. vii (1896), 74 ; Cke. ii, 1004.—*A. mutica*, Nees ex Steud. Syn. Gram. (1855), 116.—*Andropogon capillaris*, Herb. Heyne ex Hook. f. in F.B.I. l.c. 75.
Description : Cke. l.c.
Locality : Konkan : Parel, Bombay Island (Woodrow).—*N. Kanara :* Kalanudi (Woodrow).
We doubt the occurrence of this species in the Bombay Presidency. Woodrow gives two localities, but neither Cooke nor we have seen his specimens. Lisboa (Journ. Bom. Nat. Hist. Soc. v (1891), 8) calls this plant common all over Bombay. If it is really common it is strange that we should never have met it.
Distribution : W. Peninsula.

11. **Arundinella spicata,** Dalz. in Dalz. & Gibs. Bomb. Fl. (1861), 293 ; Hook. f. in F.B.I. vii (1896), 77, *sub speciebus indeterminab.* ; Cke. ii, 1004.
Description : Cke. l.c.
Locality : Deccan : Mahableshwar, common in open localities, 4,500 ft., rainfall 270 inches (Sedgwick & Bell 4508 !), common on the Mahableshwar Hills (Dalzell & Gibson, Woodrow, Cooke) ; Panchgani, very common on the Tablelands (Blatter 3797 !, McCann !).
Distribution : W. Peninsula ; so far endemic.

12. **Arundinella villosa,** Wight & Arn. ex Steud. Syn. Pl. Glum. i (1854), 115 ; Hook. f. in F.B.I. vii, 72 *cum omnibus varietatibus.*—*A. Hookeri*, Munro ex Hook. f. l.c. 73.
Description : Stem 30–40 cm. high, tufted, slender, stiff, leafy at the villous base, villous below the panicles. Leaves 10–20 cm. by 2–2·5 mm., strict, rather rigid, glabrous, tomentose or villous. Ligules of long hairs. Panicle very narrow, 5–10 cm. long, spiciform, rhachis villous ; branches 12–18 mm. long,

CC-0. In Public Domain. Gurukul Kangri Collection, Haridwar

Digitized by Arya Samaj Foundation Chennai and eGangotri

brown. Spikelets subdistichously crowded, spreading or erect, 5-6 mm. long, setosely hirsute. Lower involucral glume ¾ of upper, long-pointed, 3-5-nerved, upper involucral glume subaristately long-pointed, 5-nerved. Lower floral glume sharp-pointed, 5-nerved, neuter or male ; upper oblong-lanceolate, very minutely scabertulous, rounded at the tip, sometimes 2-dentate, awn not twice as long as the spikelet, column of awn included, twisted.

The leaves vary a good deal as to their size. In addition to the measurements given above, the following have been observed : 30 cm. by 8 mm. and 5-15 cm. by 6-8 mm.

Locality : Deccan : Khandala (McCann 9602A !, 9002B !).

Distribution : E. Himalaya, Khasia Hills, Central India, Deccan Peninsula, Ceylon.

13. **Arundinella gigantea**, Dalz. in Dalz. & Gibs. Bomb. Fl. (1861), 293 ; Hook. f. in F.B.I. vii (1896), 76 ; Cke. ii, 1005.

Description : Cke. l.c.

Locality : Konkan : (Stocks) ; Kineshvar below the Ghats (Dalzell and Gibson).—*S. M. Country :* Londa (Bhide !) ; Devarayi (Sedgwick 4474 !).—*Kanara :* Castle Rock, in shade (McCann 9853 !, Gammie 15668 !) ; Dudsagar Falls (McCann A174 !) ; Nagergali, forests, 1,800 ft., rainfall 80 inches (Sedgwick 2921 !) ; Birchy (Talbot 2250 !) ; Dandeli (Talbot 2593 !) ; Tinai Ghat (Talbot 2626 !) ; Jugglepet (Talbot 1387 !) ; Supa (Talbot 2493 !) ; Karwar (Hallberg and McCann A161 !) ; Gersoppa Falls, on rocks in river bed (Hallberg and McCann A160 !) ; Yellapore (Sedgwick 3469 !, Talbot !).

Distribution : W. Peninsula ; so far endemic.

63. TRISTACHYA, Nees.

1. **Tristachya barbata**, Nees ex Steud. Syn. Pl. Gram. (1856), 238 ; Boiss. Fl. Or. v (1881), 552 ; Duthie Grass. N. W. Ind. 32 ; Hook. f. in F.B.I. vii, 272 ; Cke. ii, 1005.—*T. Stocksii*, Boiss. l.c. ; Munro in Aitchis. Cat. Panjab Pl. 168 ; Duthie Fodd. Grass. N. Ind. 51.—*Laudetia barbata*, A. Braun in Flora xxiv (1841) ii, 714.—*Sorghum barbatum*, Hochst. & Steud. Pl. Arab. Exsic. No. 788 ex Hook. f. l.c.

Description : Cke. l.c.

Locality : Sind : (Stocks 1217, 648 ex Cooke).

Distribution : Arabia, Nubia.

64. THYSANOLAENA, Nees in Edinb. N. Philos. Journ. xviii (1835), 180.

Cooke has one species : *Thysanolæna Agrostis*, Nees. We change it into *T. procera*, Mez.

1. *Thysanolæna procera*, Mez. in Janowski. Bot. Archiv i (1922), 27.—*Agrostis procera*. Retz. Obs. iv (1779), 19.—*Melica latifolia*, Roxb. Hort. Beng. (1814), 8.—*Agrostis latifolia*, Heyne ex Hook. f. in F.B.I. vii, 61.—*Agrostis maxima*, Roxb, Fl. Ind. i (1820), 319.—*Thysanolæna maxima*, O Ktze. Rev. Gen. ii (1891), 794.—*Panicum acariferum*, Trin. Sp. Gram. Ic. i (1828), 87.—*Thysanolæna acarifera*, Nees and Arn. in Nov. Act. Leopold. xix, Suppl. i (1843), 181 ; Lisboa in Journ. Bomb. Nat. Hist. Soc. v (1890), 347 ; Duthie Grass. N. W. Ind. 13, Fodd. Grass. N. Ind. 21.—*T. Agrostis*, Nees in Edinb. N. Phil. Journ. xviii (1835), 180 ; Hook. f. in F.B.I. vii, 61 ; Cke. ii, 1006.—*Myriachaeta arundinacea*, Zoll. & Mor. Syst. Verz. Zoll. (1845-46), 101.—*M. glauca*, Mor. ex Steud. Syn. Pl. Glum. i (1854), 404.

Description : Cke. ii, 1006.

Locality : Gujarat : In bed of nalla (Sedgwick and Bell 5393 !) ; Bansda, Surat District (Woodrow).—*Khandesh :* (Lisboa) ; Chanseli to Dadgaum, in a dry nalla (McCann 9589 !) ; Dangs (Woodrow).—*Konkan :* Victoria Gardens, Bombay (McCann 9846 !) ; Thana (Lisboa).—*Deccan :* Ganeshkhind Botanic Gardens (McCann 9847 !) ; Nasik (Lisboa).

Distribution : Throughout India, Penang, eastwards to New Guinea.

65. *AVENA, Linn. Sp. Pl. (1753), 79 ; Gen. Pl. Ed. 5 (1754), 34.

Annual or perennial herbs, low or moderately tall. Panicles narrow or open, usually rather few-flowered of usually large spikelets. Spikelets 2-several-

CC-0. In Public Domain. Gurukul Kangri Collection, Haridwar

Digitized by Arya Samaj Foundation Chennai and eGangotri

flowered; rhachilla bearded, disarticulating above the involucral glumes and between the flowering glumes. Involucral glumes about equal, membranous or papery, several-nerved, longer than the lower floret, usually exceeding the upper floret. Floral glumes indurate, except toward the summit, 5-9-nerved, bidentate at the apex, bearing a dorsal bent and twisted awn, which is straight and reduced in *Avena sativa*.

The genus as just described does not include *Trisetum*, Pers. as is the case in Hook. f.'s *Avena* in F.B.I. vii, 274.

Species about 55. Chiefly temperate regions. One species cultivated in the Presidency.

*1. **Avena sativa**, Linn. Sp. Pl. (1753), 79.—The Common Oat.

An annual grass. Stems erect, tufted, smooth, 1·2 m. high. Blades flat, up to 30 cm. high and 12 mm. wide, scabrous, especially on the margins; ligule membranaceous, truncate, 1-3 mm. long, toothed or serrate, decurrent along the margin of the sheath; sheaths smooth, striate, the lower rather papery. Panicle open or more or less contracted, erect or nodding, sometimes 1-sided, the pedicels thickened at the apex. Spikelets large, drooping, variable in size, but usually about 20-25 mm. long; involucral glumes strongly several-nerved, membranaceous, acuminate, scabrous, containing usually 2 florets; floral glumes smooth or slightly hairy at the base, teeth acute but not awned, the dorsal awn absent or, if present, usually straight and not much longer than the involucral glumes, often present only on the lower floret, pale enclosed by the inrolled margin of the glume, densely short-ciliate on the 2 keels.—The florets do not easily disarticulate, which condition is probably due to cultivation.

Locality: Very little cultivated in the Presidency. Has been grown at Hyderabad (Sind), also at military grass farms for military horses at Ahmednagar and elsewhere.

Grows best in the cold weather and always under irrigation.

For a useful introduction to the study of oats see: Herbert Hunter. Oats, their varieties and characteristics. London, 1924.

66. COELACHNE, R. Br. Prodr. (1810), 187.

A small, leafy, variable marsh grass. Leaves short, flat or convolute. Spikelets 2-flowered (both flowers perfect or upper imperfect) in open or contracted or spiciform panicles, not articulate on the pedicels, not awned. Rhachilla jointed at the base, produced between the lower and upper floral glume but not beyond the upper. Lower involucral glume suborbicular, concave, obtuse and delicately nerved; upper smaller, more oblong, both persistent. Lower floral glume much longer, subsessile, coriaceous, glabrous, except the shortly bearded callus, pale as long, coriaceous; upper much smaller and pale more or less hairy. Stamens 3; anthers long, narrow. Ovary ovoid; stigmas free. Grain free within the glume and pale.

Tropical Asia, Australia, Madagascar.

1. **Cœlachne pulchella**, R. Br. Prodr. (1810), 187; Hook. f. in F.B.I. vii, 270.

Description: Stems 15-45 cm. high, flaccid, decumbent or ascending, slender or rather stout, leafy up to the panicle. Leaves uniform throughout the stem, 1-2·5 cm. long, lanceolate, subulate, acuminate, distant or subequitantly sheathing, ecostate, minutely scaberulous above, nerves striate; ligule a few hairs. Panicle very various. Spikelets 1-2·5 mm. long, sessile or pedicelled, globose or ovoid. Lower involucral glumes suborbicular or hemispheric, many-nerved, membranous or herbaceous. Lower floral glume hermaphrodite, coriaceous, dorsally rounded, nerves 0 or very obscure, pale, coriaceous; margins incurved; upper much the smallest, often imperfect, neuter or female.

Locality: Deccan: Mahableshwar, by the lake, 4,500 ft., rainfall 270 inches (Sedgwick & Bell 4851 !).—*S. M. Country:* Roadside near Khanapur, 2,500 ft., rainfall 60 inches (Sedgwick 2960 !).—*Kanara:* Kumbmoada (Talbot 2273 !); Karwar, in wet fields (McCann !); Sirsi to Siddhapur, in fields (Hallberg & McCann A47 !); Castle Rock, in a marsh (Bhide !, McCann !).

Distribution: Of the genus.

CC-0. In Public Domain. Gurukul Kangri Collection, Haridwar

Digitized by Arya Samaj Foundation Chennai and eGangotri

67. DANTHONIA, Lam. & DC. Fl. Franc. 3 (1805), 32 ; Hitchcock Genera of Grass. of Unit. St. in Bull. 772 Unit. St. Dept. Agric. (1920), 118.

Annual or perennial grasses, tufted, low or moderately tall. Panicle few-flowered, open or spike like of rather large spikelets. Spikelets 3-many-flowered, with the uppermost florets reduced, erect, not jointed on their pedicels. Rhachilla hairy, readily disarticulating above the involucral glumes and between the flowering glumes, produced beyond the uppermost glume. Lower involucral glumes empty, subequal, as long as the whole spikelet, persistent, keeled, acute or acuminate, 3-9-(rarely 1-) nerved. Flowering glumes dorsally rounded. ciliate, 7-9-nerved, 2-fid, lobes acute, usually extending into slender awns, a stout awn arising in the sinus ; awn flat, tightly twisted below, geniculate, exserted, including 3 nerves of the glume ; pale broad. Lodicules 2, fleshy. Stamens 3. Styles free. Grain free within the membranous or hardened glume and pale.

Species about 100.—In the temperate regions of both hemispheres, especially abundant in S. Africa.

1. **Danthonia Gammiei,** Bhide in Journ. & Proc. As. Soc. Beng. new series, vii (1911), 513.

Description : Stem 10-60 cm. high, nodes glabrous. Leaves linear, glabrous below, sparsely long-ciliate above, 2·5-7·5 cm. by 2·5-3 mm., base rounded ; ligule a very narrow, truncate, fimbriate membrane ; sheaths glabrous ; upper leaves very much reduced in size. Peduncle and rhachis hairy ; panicle lax, racemose, 2·5-5 cm. by 12-16 mm. Spikelets few, short-pedicelled, about 18 mm. long excluding the awns. Involucral glumes empty, lanceolate, acuminate, lower one strongly 5-nerved, dorsally rounded glabrous, subscoriaceous, margins membranous ; upper one by ⅓ shorter than the lower, membranous, 3-nerved. Lower floral glume without the awns much smaller than the involucral glumes, terete, convolute, 7-9-nerved, dorsally villous all over, 2-dentate with a stout broad median awn ; column of awn golden yellow, twisted and shining, tail minutely scabrid, dorsally narrowly 2-channelled ; teeth produced into small slender awns reaching as far as the column of the median awn, with a fringe of long white hairs at the junction of the lateral awns with the glume ; rhachilla produced and terminating in a minute, ciliate, awned or awnless barren glume (upper floral glume) ; lodicules membranous, half as long as the anthers, oblong, emarginate. Stamens 3. Styles 2, distinct. Anthers and plumose stigmas protruding from the top of flowering glume.

Locality : Kanara : Castle Rock (Gammie !) ; Jog to Siddhapur, open grass land on rocky soil (McCann A50 !, A51 !) ; Mirjan, laterite flats (Hallberg A49 !).

Distribution : So far endemic.

68. PHRAGMITES, Adans. Fam. Pl. ii (1763), 34, 559 ; Cke. ii, 1006 (*Phragmites*, Trin.).

Some European authors have taken up *Tirichoon*, Roth. Archiv. Bot. Roemer i, pt. 3 (1798), 37 as antedating *Phragmites*, Trin. Fund. Agrost. (1820), 134. The latter name, however, dates from Adanson (1763) and should be retained. Cf. M. L. Fernald. The Generic name Phragmites in Rhodora 24 (1922), 55-56. Also : Hitchcock. Genera of Grass. Unit. St. in Bull. 772 Unit. St. Dept. Agric. (1920), 64.

Species 3. One in tropical Asia, one in S. America and one cosmopolitan.

1. **Phragmites Karka,** Trin. ex Steud. Nom. ed. 2, pt. ii (1841), 324 ; Cke. ii, 1007.—For synonyms see Hook. f. vii, 304.

Description : Cke. l.c.

Locality: Sind: Keti (Blatter & McCann D652 !, D653 !) ; Tatta, Kullan Kote Lake (Blatter & McCann D654 !). *Gujarat:* Mahals-Dangs, by a stream, 800 ft., rainfall 100 inches (Sedgwick & Bell 5390 !) ; Anjar, Cutch (Blatter 3740 !).—*Khandesh:* Bhusawal, N. E. Tapti River (Blatter & Hallberg 4436 !) ; Chanseli Hill, N. slope, watercourse (McCann A44 !, A45 !) —*Deccan :* Dhond (Woodrow).—*S. M. Country :* Banks of Warda River, Bangalore Road, 1,800 ft., rainfall 33 inches (Sedgwick 2092 !); Haveri (Talbot 2178 !, 2198 !).—*Kanara:* Supa, 2,100 ft. (Talbot 2195 !).

CC-0. In Public Domain. Gurukul Kangri Collection, Haridwar

Digitized by Arya Samaj Foundation Chennai and eGangotri

Distribution : More or less throughout India, tropical Asia, Afghanistan, Japan, Australia, Africa.

*69. ARUNDO, Linn. Sp. Pl. (1753), 81 ; Gen. Pl. ed. 5 (1754), 35.

Tall, stout, perennial grasses with broad linear blades and large plume-like terminal panicles. Spikelets 2–7-flowered, laterally compressed, in large decompound panicles ; flowers mostly bisexual ; rhachilla disarticulating above the involucral glumes and between the flowering glumes, joints short, glabrous. Involucral glumes equal, broadly lanceolate, shortly acuminate, keeled, membranous, 3–5-nerved. Floral glumes more or less equalling the involucral glumes, ovate to lanceolate-ovate, acuminate, finely bifid or entire, long-hairy below, 5–9-nerved, 3 nerves more or less percurrent or excurrent, the rest short, the middle nerve often produced into a short, fine bristle ; callus short, shortly bearded. Pales slightly exceeding ½ the length of the floral glume, 2-keeled. Lodicules 2, obovate, nerved, glabrous. Stamens 3. Ovary glabrous ; styles distinct, almost as long as the laterally exserted plumose stigmas. Grain obovoid-oblong, broad, loosely enclosed in the floral glume and pale ; hilum basal, punctiform ; embryo occupying almost wholly one side of the grain.

*1. **Arundo Donax**, Linn. Sp. Pl. (1753), 81.—For synonyms see Hook. f. in F. B. I. vii, 303.

Description : Stem creeping below, erect, 1–3 m. high, smooth, hollow, very many-noded, simple or scantily branched, internodes slightly exceeded by the sheaths, these very tight, firm, smooth. Blades linear-lanceolate from a broad base, long-tapering to a very fine point, more or less drooping, 30–60 cm. long, 2–5 cm. broad, smooth. Panicles erect, 30–60 cm. long ; branches scaberulous, erect or drooping ; spikelets 8–10 mm. long, light brown. Involucral glumes glabrous ; floral ones 6–10 mm. long ; hairs 5–6 mm. long. Anthers 3 mm. long. Grain 2·5 mm. by almost 1 mm.

Locality: Often grown in gardens.

Distribution : Lower Himalaya, Punjab, Naga, Nilgiri and Coorg Hills, N. Asia, N. Africa, Europe.

70. POLYPOGON, Desf. Fl. Atlant. i (1798), 66 ; Hook. f. in F.B.I. vii, 245

Annual or perennial, usually decumbent grasses, with flat blades. Spikelets 1–flowered, minute, jointed (but persistent) on the pedicels, laterally compressed, keeled, densely crowded on the short branches of a spiciform or lobed panicle ; rhachilla not produced beyond the lower floral glume. Glumes 3. Involucral glumes equal, concave, keeled, bifid, notched or entire, with a slender awn below the tip or in the sinus. Lower floral glume much smaller, hyaline, sessile, truncate, toothed, awned or not ; pale small, 2-nerved. Lodicules 2, falcate. Stamens 1–3 ; anthers small. Ovary glabrous ; styles free. Grain obovoid, free within the glume and pale.

Species about 10.—Temperate regions of the world, chiefly in the Eastern Hemisphere.

1. **Polypogon Monspeliensis**, Desf. Fl. Atlant. i (1798), 66.—For synonyms see Hook. f. in F.B.I. vii, 245.

Description : Stems tufted, 10–60 cm. high, stout or slender, leafy, base geniculate. Leaves 7–15 by 3–6 mm., green, ligule oblong. Panicle 1–15 cm. by 6–10 mm. broad, pale yellowish green, silky, sometimes lobulate from the projecting branches. Spikelets 1–2 mm. long, minutely pubescent, very shortly pedicelled. Involucral glumes very variable in breadth, obovate-oblong, sides scaberulous, keels scabrid, margins ciliate, tip entire, notched or very shortly 2-fid ; awns from the length of the glume to 8 mm. long, excessively delicate. Lower floral glume very small, oblong, glabrous, 2-fid, awned or not ; pale oblong, tip notched. Anthers very minute, short. Ovary ovoid.

Locality : Sind : Sukkur (Bhide !). Shikarpur (Bhide !)

Distribution : Tropical and temperate regions.

71. HELEOCHLOA, Host. Gram. Austr. i (1801), 23 ; Cke. ii, 1011.

Species about 7.—Mediterranean-oriental.

1. Panicles less than 2·5 cm. long ... ... 1. *H. schœnoides.*

CC-0. In Public Domain. Gurukul Kangri Collection, Haridwar

Digitized by Arya Samaj Foundation Chennai and eGangotri

2. Panicles reaching 8 cm. ... ... 2. *H. dura.*

1. **Heleochloa schoenoides**, Host. Gram. Austr. i (1801), 23, t. 30 ; Cke. ii, 1011.—For synonyms see Hook. f. in F.B.I. vii, 235.
Description : Cke. l.c.
Locality : Sind: Bhubak (Cooke !).
Distribution : Punjab, W. Himalaya, Kashmir, Bundelkhand, westwards to the Atlantic.

2. **Heleochloa dura**, Boiss. Fl. Or. v (1881), 477 ; Cke. ii, 1011.—For synonyms see Hook. f. in F B.I. vii, 236.
Description : Cke. l.c.
Locality : Sind : Salt-water creeks (Stocks 455) ; Gholam in Indus Delta (Blatter and McCann D688 !).
Distribution : Arabia.

72. GARNOTIA, Brogn. ; Cke. ii, 1012.

1. 5–20 cm. high, growing on trees. Leaves 2·5–5 cm. long ... ... 1. *G. arborum*
2. 30–60 cm. high. Leaves 7–20 cm. long ... 2. *G. stricta.*

1. **Garnotia arborum**, Stapf ex Woodrow in Journ. Bomb. Nat. Hist. Soc., xiii (1901), 439 ; Cke. ii, 1013.
Description : Cke. l.c.
Locality : Igatpuri (McCann 4598 !) ; Lonavla (Gammie 15501 !) ; on trees at Nandgaon on the crest of the Ghats 10 miles S. of Lonavla (Woodrow 30) ; Kalsubai Hill, under a steep rock (Patwardhan 1189 !).
Distribution : Apparently endemic.

2. **Garnotia stricta**, Brogn. in Duperr. Voy. Bot. (1829), 133, t. 21 ; Cke. ii. 1013.
Description : Cke. l. c.
Locality : Konkan : Pen (McCann 5501 !) ; Kalyan (Talbot !) ; between Neral and Karjat (Woodrow).—*Deccan :* Khandala, St. Mary's Villa, on root (McCann A299 !) ; Igatpuri (McCann 4589 !) ; Panchgani (Blatter and Hallberg B1283 ! ; B1305 !).—*Kanara :* Top of Guddhelli (Hallberg & McCann A303 !) ; Gersoppa Falls (Hallberg & McCann A300 !).
Distribution : Himalayas, Khasia Hills, Bighar, W. Peninsula, Sandwich Islands.

73. ARISTIDA, Linn. Sp. Pl. (1753), 82 ; Cke. 1007.

Species about 150. In the warmer regions of the world.

We shall have to refer repeatedly to the splendid monograph by J. Th. Henrard : A Critical Revision of the Genus Aristida in Mededeelingen van s' Rijks Herbarium, Leiden, No. 54 (1926) and No. 54A (1927). So far 2 vols. have appeared.

Cooke describes 7 species. We retain them and add *Aristida mutabilis*, Trin. & Rupr., and *A. pogonoptila*, Boiss.

A. Awns without column
  I. Involucral glumes not awned ... ... 1. *A. Adscensionis.*
  II. Involucral glumes awned
    1. Spikelets 17 mm. long ... ... 2. *A. setacea.*
    2. Spikelets 10 mm. long ... ... 3. *A. Hystrix.*
    3. Spikelets 6 mm. long ... ... 4. *A. mutabilis.*
B. Awns with a column
  I. Column of awn articulate on the floral glume
    1. Awn plumose
      a. Glumes glabrous. Central awn without a naked tip ... . 5. *A. pogonoptila.*
      b. Glumes not glabrous. Central awn with a naked tip ... ... 6. *A. hirtigluma.*
    2. Awn not plumose
      a. Stems less than 15 cm. high. Lower

CC-0. In Public Domain. Gurukul Kangri Collection, Haridwar

Digitized by Arya Samaj Foundation Chennai and eGangotri

involucral glume 5 mm. long ... 7. *A. hystricula.*
b. Stems reaching 2 ft. high. Lower involucral glume 22 mm. long ... 8. *A. funiculata.*
II. Column of awn not truly articulate on the floral glume, though readily separating 9. *A. redacta.*

1. **Aristida Adscensionis**, Linn. Sp. Pl. (1753), 82 ; Kunth Enum. Pl. i, 190 ; Steud. Syn. Gram. 139 ; Hook. f. in F. B. I. vii, 294, *excl. synonymis aliquibus* ; Cke. ii, 1008.—*A. abyssinica*, Trin. & Rupr. Sp. Gram. Stip. in Act. Acad. Petrop. ser. vi, v (1842), 134.—*A. canariensis*, Willd. Enum. (1809), 99.—*A. modatica*, Steud. Syn. Pl. Glum. 1855), 139.—*A. curvata*, Nees var. *abyssinica*, Rich. Tent. Fl. Abyss. ii (1851), 392.—*A. divaricata*, Jacq. Eclog. Gram. (1813), 7, t. 6 (*non* Humboldt *et* Bonpl. *nec* Lagarca).—*A. Heymanni*, Regel in Act. Hort. Petrop. vii, 2 (1881), 649.—*A. hystrix*, Duthie Fodd. Grass. N. Ind, 47, t. 31 (*non* Linn. f.) —*A. aethiopica*, Trin. et Rupr. l.c. (1842), 134, *non* 167 *sicut habet* Hook. f.—*A. Adscensionis*, Linn. var. *aethiopica*, Hook. f. in F. B. I. vii, 225.—*A. Ehrenbergii*. Trin. *et* Rupr. l.c. (1842), 136.—*A. Adscensionis*, Linn. var. *Ehrenbergii*, Henrard l.c. i (1926), 158.—*A. festucoides*, Poir. Encyclop. i (1810), 453.—*A. Adscensionis*, Linn. var. *festucoides*, Henrard l.c. i (1926), 177.—*A. Adscensionis*, Linn. var. *angustifolia*, Pilger in Henrard l.c. i (1926), 9.—*A. Adscensionis*, Linn. var. *typica*, Stapf in Hook. f. Fl. Brit. Ind. vii, 224.—*A. Adscensionis*, Linn. var. *bromoides*, Henrard l.c. i (1926), 62.—*A. coarctata*, H. B. K. Nov. Gen. & Sp. i (1815), 122.—*A. debilis*. Mez. in Fedde Rep. sp. nov. xvii (1921), 151.—*A. fasciculata*, Torrey in Ann. Lyc. Nat. Hist. New York i, pt. 1 (1824), 154.—*A. Grisebachiana*, Fournier Mex. Pl. pt. ii, Gram. (1881), 78.—*A. Adscensionis*, Linn. subsp. *guineënsis*, Henrard l.c. i (1926), 216.—*A. Hermanni*, Mez in Fedde Rep. sp. nov. xvii (1921), 153.—*A. Adscensionis*, Linn. var. *humilis*, Henrard l.c. (1927), 247.—*A. interrupta*, Cav. Ic. v, (1799), 45, t. 471, fig. 2.—*A luzoniensis*, Cav. Ic. v (1799), 45, t. 470, fig. 2.—*A. Adscensionis*, Linn. var. *condensata*, Henrard l.c. ii (1927), 318.—*A. macrochloa*, Hochst. in Flora xxxviii (1855), 200.—*A. maritima*, Steud. Syn. Pl. Glum. (1855), 137.—*A. mauritiana*, Hochst. ex A. Rich. Tent. Fl. Abyss. ii (1851), 392.—*A. mongholica*, Trin. & Rupr. l.c. (1842), 133.—*A. nana*, Steud. Syn. Pl. Glum. (1855), 137.—*A. nigrescens*, Presl. Reliq. Haenk. i (1830), 223.—*Chætaria canariensis*, P. Beauv. Agrost. 30.

The above is a list of synonyms which have been included by Henrard under *A. Adscensionis*, Linn. either as representing the typical plant or as subspecies and varieties.

The following is a list of synonyms which Hook. f. in the F.B.I. (vii, 224, 225) had cited under *A. Adscensionis*, but which have to be excluded according to Henrard's recent investigations.

Aristida cærulescens, Desf. Fl. Atl. i (1798), 109, t. 21, f. 2, treated as a distinct species by Henrard i, 99.—*A. chætophylla*, Steud. Syn. Pl. Glum. (1855), 420, no. 108*b*.—*A. depressa*, Retz. Obs. iv (1786), 22 (ex Henrard i, 136). —*A. elatior*, Cav. Ic. vi (1799), 65, t. 581, fig. 1 (*non* Doell), put by Henrard (p. 161) under *A. cærulescens*, Desf.—*A. gigantea*, Linn. f. Suppl. (1781), 113. Henrard (i, 199) is doubtful about the identity of this species, as he has not seen the type.—*A. Jacquiniana*, Tausch in Flora ii (1836), 508, considered by Henrard (ii, 268) as a distinct species.—*A. paniculata*, Forskal in Fl. Aegypt. —Arab. (1775), 25. Hook. f. considers it to be identical with *A. Adscensionis* 'ex descript.' Trinius, however, observes that Forskal's diagnosis agrees with nearly all the Aristidas with naked awns. Before we can find Forskal's type it will be impossible to place his plant with anything like certainty. (See Henrard ii, 418).—*A. mutabilis* var. *æquilonga*, Trin. & Rupr. l.c. (1842), 150. Henrard l.c. ii (1827), 366 retains *A. mutabilis* as a distinct species and considers the specimen mentioned under the variety *æquilonga* as the type-specimen of *A. mutabilis*.—*Chætaria cærulescens*, P. Beauv. Roem & Schult. Syst. ii, 294, identical with *A. cærulescens*, Desf.—*C. depessa*, P. Beauv Agrost. 30.—*C. elatior*, P. Beauv. Agrost. 30.—*C. gigantea*, P. Beauv. Agrost., doubtful.

Description : Cke. ii, 1008.

Note : Cooke includes under *A. Adscensionis* the plant called *A. depressa*, Retz. Obs. iv (1789), 22 by Dalz. & Gibs. in their Flora of Bombay, and stated by them to occur 'on dry hills'. Neither Cooke nor we have seen the specimen and so we cannot know whether it is the real *Aristida depressa* of Retz. or

CC-0. In Public Domain. Gurukul Kangri Collection, Haridwar

Digitized by Arya Samaj Foundation Chennai and eGangotri

whether it belongs to *A. Adscensionis*. If it is Retz.'s species we would have to add *A. depressa*, Retz. to the Bombay Flora, as it is considered to be a species distinct from *A. Adscensionis*.

For the benefit of botanists who wish to clear up this point we quote from Henrard, p. 137, where he points out the difference between the two species. 'Well-developed plants (of *A. depressa*) have sterile innovation-shoots but the root-system is rather faint and much resembles that of annual grasses. The blades are thin and setaceously convolute and the panicles are very loose and open. The spikelets differ from those of *A. Adscensionis* in the very unequal length of the glumes, the lower glume is about ⅔ as long as the upper and both are moreover very acute, the lower distinctly awned, the upper without a bifid apex and slightly pointed.'

Locality : Sind : Laki (Bhide!) ; Sehwan to Laki, foot of hills (Sabnis B612!) ; Umerkot, sand dunes (Sabnis B1075!) ; Tatta (Blatter & McCann D626!), Kullan Kote Lake (Blatter & McCann D625!).—*Gujarat :* Ahmedabad (Saxton 1066!) ; Bhuj Hill, Cutch (Blatter 3769!) ; road to Lasandra (Chibber!) ; Sevalia (Chibber!) ; road to Gogka (Chibber!) ; Jetalsar, Kathiawar (Woodrow 43).—*Khandesh :* Bor, Tapti River (Blatter & Hallberg 5412!) ; Toranmal (McCann A230!).—*Deccan :* Pashan (Gammie!) ; Manmad (Blatter 9973!) ; Happy Valley, Ahmednagar District (Chibber!) ; Panchgani (Blatter & Hallberg B1315!) ; Poona (Cooke, Woodrow) ; Bowdhan Hill near Poona (Woodrow 38).—*S. M. Country :* Dharwar, 2,400 ft., rainfall 34 inches (Sedgwick & Bell 4346!) ; Haveri (Talbot 2181!) ; Ranibennur (Jouvhkat!) ; Gokak Hills (Bhide!).

Distribution : Most warm countries.

2. **Aristida setacea** Retz. Obs. iv (1786), 22 ; Hook. f. in F.B.I. vii, 225 ; Cke. ii, 1008 ; Haines Bot. Bihar & Orissa 977.

We are not in a position to say how far Hook. f.'s synonymy is correct.

Description : Cke. l.c.

Locality : Gujarat : Rajkot, Kathiawar (Woodrow).—*Khandesh :* Dadgaum (McCann 9764!).—*Konkan :* Vetora (Sabnis 33677!) ; Vengurla, sea coast (Chibber!) ; Salsette (Graham).—*Deccan :* Manmad (Blatter 229!) ; Khandala (Graham) ; Ganeshkhind Botanic Gardens (Patwardhan!).—*S. M. Country :* Kappatgudd Hills, 2,600 ft., rainfall 30 inches (Sedgwick & Bell 5217!) ; Dharwar, 2,500 ft., rainfall 34 inches (Sedgwick 1822!) ; dry hills and fields N. of Dharwar (Sedgwick 3778!) ; Byadgi (Talbot 1759!) ; Badami (Bhide!).—*Kanara :* Karwar, common (Sedgwick & Bell 5065!) ; Halyal (Talbot 2161!).

Distribution : Bihar, W. Peninsula, Mascarene Islands.

3. **Aristida Hystrix**, Linn. f. Suppl. (1781), 113 (*non* Thunbg.) ; Roxb. Fl. Ind. i, 350 ; Graham 335 ; Dalz. & Gibs. 295 ; Hook. f. in F.B.I. vii, 225 ; Cke. ii, 1009.

Description : Cke. l.c.—Hooker f.'s statement (l.c.) that the callus is naked is not correct. Cke. (l.c.), however, is right when saying that it is shortly villous.

Locality : Gujarat : Daman, on sand hills (Bhide!).—*S. M. Country :* Tadas, dry hillsides, 2,000 ft., rainfall 35 inches (Sedgwick 3823!) ; Dharwar (McCann!, Sedgwick!) ; Haveri (Talbot 2182!) ; Badami (Bhide!, Cooke, Woodrow).

Distribution : Central Provinces, W. Peninsula.

4. **Aristida mutabilis**, Trin. & Rupr. in Mem. Acad. Petersb. ser. vi (1842), 150 ; Hook. f. in F.B.I. vii, 226, *excl. aliquib. syn.*—*A. articulata*, Edgew. in Journ. Proc. Linn. Soc. vi (1862), 209 ; Aitchis. Cat. Panjab Pl. 164 ; Duthie Grass. N. W. Ind. 26, Fodd. Grass. N. Ind. 47.—*A mutabilis*, Trin. & Rupr. var. *tangensis*, Henrard l.c. ii (1927), 368.—*A. longeradiata*, Steud. Syn. Pl Glum. (1855), 140.—*A. hoggariensis*, Batt & Trib. Bull. Soc. Bot. Fr. Tome liii, série iv, Tome vi (1906), Sess. extraor. avril 1906, p. xxxii.—*A. mutabilis*, Trin. & Rupr. var. *hoggariensis*, Henrard l.c. ii (1927), 239

The following synonyms given by Hook. f. l.c. must be excluded : *Aristida Kunthiana*, Trin. & Rupr. in Mem. Acad. Petersb. ser. vi (1842), 151, a distinct species.—*Aristida meccana*, Hochst. *ap.* Trin. & Rupr. l.c. 152, a distinct species.

CC-0. In Public Domain. Gurukul Kangri Collection, Haridwar

Digitized by Arya Samaj Foundation Chennai and eGangotri

Description : An annual grass. Stems 15–30 cm. high, many ascending from the root, simple or proliferously branched, slender. Leaves 2·5–7·5 cm. long, very slender, curved, convolute, rigid, smooth. Panicle 7–15 cm. long, very narrow, subcylindric ; branches very short, crowded or sometimes with a few remote lower down on the stem, ascending from a naked base and bearing a dense oblong fascicle of spikelets ; rhachis smooth, branches scaberulous. Spikelets (excl. awns) 6 mm. long, very short-pedicelled, pale green or straw-coloured. Lower involucral glume 5 mm. long, shortly awned, keel scaberulous : upper 6 mm. long, tip 2-toothed below the awn. Floral glume scaberulous, callus shortly bearded, awn obscurely articulate with the glume, column nearly as long as the glume, slender, smooth, branches capillary, rather short, central one about 12 mm. long.

Locality : Sind : Sehwan to Laki, foot of hills (Sabnis B235 !).—*Khandesh :* W. Khandesh (Blatter !).

Distribution : Punjab, Sind, Rajputana, Khandesh, S. India, Arabia, tropical Africa.

5. **Aristida pogonoptila,** Boiss. Fl. Or. v (1884), 496 ; Henrard l.c. ii (1927), 456.—*Arthratherum pogonoptilum,* Jaub. and Spach Ill. Pl. Or. iv (1850–53), 56, t. 337.

Description : A perennial grass. Rhizome short, oblique, branching. Stems 15–45 cm. high, strict or geniculate, erect, simple or sparsely branching, slender, terete, glabrous, smooth, obsoletely and finely striate, few-noded, leafy at the base and covered with imbricate sheaths. Uppermost internode at flowering time scarcely longer than the sheath ; lower internodes longer than the sheaths. Nodes quite glabrous, mostly rufescent. Leaves glaucescent, thin, more or less flexuose or rarely rigid, keelless, on the back finely papillose, articulate on the sheath. Lower leaves 7–25 cm. long, the uppermost very often short (2·5–5 cm.). Lowest sheaths aphyllous, chartaceous, straw-coloured, persistent, subcomplicate, striate, ovate or oblong-lanceolate, mostly acuminate. Proliferous sheaths rotund-truncate, keelless, nerved, densely ciliate with long, white hairs at the apex, densely bearded at the mouth with a ring of short bristles, otherwise glabrous, the upper ones herbaceous, tubular-involute. No ligule. Panicle 7·5–15 cm. long, oblong, somewhat lax, simple and made up of many spikelets. Rhachis filiform, continuous, semiterete, scabrous, strict. Branchlets capillary, flexuose, scabrous, alternate, distichous ; the spikelets arranged in racemes, pedicelled, mostly 3–5, unequal, getting shorter upwards ; pedicels capillary, scabrous, thickened at the apex, most of them longer than the glume. Glumes 3. Involucral glumes awnless, of unequal length, subnavicular, 3-nerved, glabrous or with scattered hairs on the back and the margins. Lower one shorter, usually fimbriolate at the apex ; upper one inserted slightly higher up, narrower than the lower one and about 2 mm. longer, slightly narrowed at the base, emarginate at the apex. Floral glume (including the stalk and awn) about 5 cm. long. Stalk stout, turbinate, densely setulose, bearded-hirsute at the apex. Inner pale tubular-involute, thinly 3-nerved, chartaceous, keelless, oblong, glabrous, cinereous or black-violet, long awned, on the back papillose-scabrous, especially from the middle to the apex, obtusely emarginate after the awn has fallen. Awn deciduous, setaceous-subulate, far below the middle geniculate and trifurcate ; the undivided part almost as long as the glume, contorted, erect, canaliculate, filiform, papillose-scabrous, near the apex conspicuously bearded-hirsute, otherwise naked, or laxly hairy ; lateral awns capillary, naked, scabrous, more or less diverging, strict, about ⅓ the length of the central one and much thinner ; central awn strict, long-plumose, at the base setaceous-filiform, upwards capillary. Inner pale minute, membranous, hyaline, nerveless, involute, keelless, glabrous, cuneate-obovate, truncate or rotundate at the apex, obsoletely crenulate. Lodicules 2, submembranous, glabrous, finely striate, obliquely ovate, obtuse. Stamens 3. Filaments capillary. Anthers yellowish, glabrous, linear, elongate, emarginate at apex and base. Ovary obovate ; quite glabrous. Styles 2, terminal, elongate, filiform, densely plumose, laterally exserted.

Hook. f. in F.B.I. vii, 228 included this species under *A. hirtigluma,* Steud. but, according to Henrard, it 'differs in the glabrous glumes, in the shorter column, more hairy and barbulate at the point of insertion of the 3 awns and in the more loosely and longer plumose central awn, without a naked tip.'

CC-0. In Public Domain. Gurukul Kangri Collection, Haridwar

Digitized by Arya Samaj Foundation Chennai and eGangotri

Locality : Sind (ex Boiss.).
Distribution : Punjab, Sind, Baluchistan.

6. **Aristida hirtigluma**, Steud. Nom. ed. 2, pt. 1 (1840), 131, *et* Syn. Gram. (1855), 144 ; Trin. & Rupr. in Mem. Acad. Petersb. (1842), 171 ; Aitchis. Cat. Panjab. Pl. 164 ; Duthie Grass. N. W. Ind. 26 ; Fodd. Grass. N. Ind. 47 ; Boiss. Fl. Or. v, 496 ; Hook. f. in F. B. I. vii, 227, *excl. aliquibus syn.* ; Cke. ii, 1009.—*A. ciliata*, Steud. Hochst, herb. arab. un. it. no. 165 (*non* Desf.) ex Henrard.—*A. ciliata*, Steud. & Hochst. ex Steud. Nom. ed. 2, pt. 1 (1840), 131 (*non* Desf.).—*A. Schimperi*, Hochst. & Steud. ex Steud. l.c. 143.—*Arthratherum ciliatum*, Nees Fl. Afr. Austr. i, Gramineae (1841), 182, *excl. syn.*

The following synonyms cited by Hook. f. in F. B. I. vii, 228 have to be excluded :

Aristida decorata, Steud. Syn. Pl. Glum. (1855), 421, which is *A. Raddiana*, Savi.—*Aristida paradisea*, Edgew. in Journ. As. Soc. Beng. xvi, ii (1847), 1219, which is a distinct species. See Blatter Fl. Aden in Rec. Bot. Survey Ind. vii, 3 (1916), 380.—*Aristida pogonoptila*, Boiss. Fl. Or. v. (1884), 496, a distinct species.

Description: Cke. l.c.

Locality : Sind : Bholari (Bhide !) ; Sehwan, sand hills (Bhide !) ; Laki (Bhide !) ; hills near Bullo Khan (Woodrow !) ; Sehwan to Laki, foot of hills (Sabnis B614 !).

Distribution: Tunis, Upper Egypt, Sinai, Syria, Nubia, Abyssinia, Eritrea, Highlands of Somaliland, Arabia, Sind, Punjab.

7. **Aristida hystricula**, Edgew. in Journ. Linn. Soc. vi (1862), 208; Aitchis. Cat. Punjab Pl. 164 ; Duthie Grass. N. W. Ind. 26 ; Fodder Grass. N. Ind. 47 ; Hook. f. F. B. I. vii, 227 ; Cke. ii, 1009.

Description: Cke. l.c.—Henrard l.c. ii (1927), 251, points out that 'the most striking character, a character neglected by all the authors who studied the species, is the densely hairy bifid callus.' Hooker l.c., therefore, when saying that the callus is 'minute, glabrous' is not correct. Cooke does not describe the callus.—Apparently no Indian species has a naked callus.

Locality: Sind: Laki (Bhide !) ; Bholari (Bhide !) ; Hyderabad (Bhide !) ; Jamadar ka Landa near Karachi (Stocks 1187).

8. **Aristida funiculata**, Trin. & Rupr. in Mem. Acad. Petersb. ser. 6, vii (1849), 159 ; Aitchis. Cat. Panjab Pl. 164 ; Boiss. Fl. Or. v, 492 (*partim*) ; Duthie Fodd. Grass. N. Ind. 47 ; Hook. f. in F. B. I. vii, 226 ; Cke. ii, 1010 —*A. macrathera*, Rich. Tent. Fl. Abyss. ii (1851), 393; Boiss. l.c. 493 (*Macranthera*).—*A. Mallica*, Edgew. in Journ. Proc. Linn. Soc. vi (1862), 206.—*A. funiculata*, Trin.&Rupr. var. *mallica*, Henrard l.c. ii (1927), 328.—*A. paradoxa*, Steud. *ap.* Schmidt Fl. Cap. Verd. (1852), 140.—*A. funiculata*, Trin. & Rupr. var. *paradoxa*, Henrard l.c. ii (1927), 425.

Description: Cke. ii, 1010.

Locality : Sind : Mirpurkhas (Sabnis B1038 !) ; Gharo (Blatter & McCann D622 !) ; Tatta, tombs (Blatter & McCann D623 !) ; Ghulamalla (Blatter & McCann D624 !) ; Jam village (Woodrow 19).—*Gujarat* : Red earth upland N. of Taloda (Sedgwick !) ; dry waste land, Ahmedabad (Sedgwick !) ; Bhuj, Bhodir Maka, Cutch (Blatter 3728 !).—*Khandesh* : Bor, Tapti River (Blatter & Hallberg 4416 !) ; Amalner, Bori River (Blatter & Hallberg 5108 !).—*Deccan* : Poona (Lisboa) ; Dapuri near Poona (Jacquemont 489) ; Pashan near Poona (Gammie !) ; Kirkee to Poona, railway line (Garade 816 !) ; Katraj Ghat (Bhide 1041 !) ; Panchgani (Blatter & Hallberg B1310 !) ; Satara (Lisboa) ; Sholapur (Lisboa) ; Wai (Talbot 4483 !) ; Nasik (Bourke !) ; Bairawadi, Purandhar (McCann 5062 !) ; Rahuri (Nana A227 !).—*S. M. Country:* Dry fields Yelvigi 1,800 ft., rainfall 28 inches, (Sedgwick & Bell 4898 !) ; Belgaum (Woodrow) ; near Belgaum (Woodrow !) ; Badami (Bhide !).

Distribution: Punjab, Rajputana, W. Peninsula, Baluchistan, Arabia, tropical Africa.

9. **Aristida redacta**, Stapf in Kew Bull. (1892), 85 ; Hook. f. in F. B. I. vii, 227 ; Cke. ii, 1010.—*Stipa aristoides*, Stapf ex Lisboa in Journ. Bomb. Nat. Hist. Soc. vii (1893), 358 ; Prain Beng. Pl. 1211.

Description: Cke. l.c.

CC-0. In Public Domain. Gurukul Kangri Collection, Haridwar

Digitized by Arya Samaj Foundation Chennai and eGangotri

Locality: Konkan: Trombay, common on the hillside (McCann A212 !, A213 !) ; Kankeshwar hill, Alibag (Bhide !).—*Deccan :* Lonavla (Woodrow) ; Junnar, Poona District (Woodrow) ; Wai (Talbot 4484) ; Lohagad, plain (McCann 9503 !) ; Bairawadi below Purandhar (McCann 5063 !) ; Pashan (Gammie !); Panchgani (Blatter & Hallberg B1275 !)—*S. M. Country:* Hubli, barren hillside, 2,200 ft., rainfall 28 inches (Sedgwick & Bell 4929 !) ; Yelvigi, dry fields, 2,000 ft., rainfall 28 inches (Sedgwick & Bell 4897 !) ; Dharwar, 2,400 ft., rainfall 34 inches (Sedgwick & Bell 4891 ! Talbot 2910) ; Haveri (Talbot 2216 !).—*Kanara* : (Law).— This species commonly grows on open hill sides among other plants by which it is supported as it is very weak and bends over.

Distribution: Central India, Nagpur, W. Bengal, W. Peninsula, S. Persia.

(*To be continued*)

CC-0. In Public Domain. Gurukul Kangri Collection, Haridwar

Digitized by Arya Samaj Foundation Chennai and eGangotri

SOME EXTRACTS FROM MY SHIKAR DIARY

MAINLY FOR NOVICES

BY

LIEUT.-COL. R. W. BURTON

Indian Army (Retired).

It is in response to the recent appeal of the Editors, that I venture with some diffidence, to put together a few extracts from my shooting diary in the hope that these will be of interest to readers of the Journal, and useful to young sportsmen.

Bullets:

Two valuable lessons were learnt from the following early experience. '. . . . He fell to a shot in the shoulder from A, got up again and was twice hit in the head and neck. He then went off, very sick, followed up as soon as the beaters were assembled', this was in our early days, 'plenty of blood; jungle thick and many evergreen bushes. We had tracked for nearly a mile, every moment one of tense expectation, when, dropping into a nullah and peering over the opposite bank, I spotted the tiger lying on his side with his back towards us. He was fifty yards distant. He raised his head, listening no doubt, but must have been far gone. I plugged him in the back, at junction of neck and shoulders, with a conical bullet from my 12-bore Paradox gun followed up by two others in almost the same place. A and C had not seen him, I suppose the slight movement of the tiger's head had caught my eye and not theirs. . . . A fine heavy tiger 9 ft. 1 in. as he lay. The two head shots from A's rifle had not penetrated the skull.'

The 340 grain copper tube bullet of the ·500 black powder express rifle has insufficient base. The use of it has occasioned many accidents and fatalities.

'When A climbed into his tree, all but three of his cartridges fell out of his pocket. He did not know this until firing his third shot.'

Cartridges should never be carried loose in a pocket:

They should be in a cloth pouch, each cartridge separate, the pouch being sewn on inside the coat pocket, or carried on a belt if no coat is worn.

All sportsmen who pursue dangerous game have, sooner or later to follow up a wounded animal. The proper precautions to take have been enumerated by various writers, and by none more

CC-0. In Public Domain. Gurukul Kangri Collection, Haridwar

Digitized by Arya Samaj Foundation Chennai and eGangotri

fully and clearly than Dunbar Brander in *Wild Animals in Central India.*

On an occasion subsequent to that described above, the neglect of a very obvious precaution, not, I think, mentioned by any writer on the subject, had a tragic result to which the use of the ·340 bullet mainly contributed.

When starting to follow up a wounded animal make very sure that your weapon is loaded.

'Surely,' the reader will say, 'no one would forget to reload!' Let us see. '. . . The whole business was the result of using the ·340 bullet. Having insufficient base, the bullet, which struck the tigress on the point of the shoulder—a facing shot at 70 yards—had split up and merely made a flesh wound about three inches deep, as I found by probing with my finger and afterwards when skinning.

When the tigress charged, A pulled at the trigger of his rifle without result. It was found that the rifle had not been reloaded. Only the right barrel had been fired in the first instance, and the deep indentation on the cap of the empty case indicated that it had been twice hit by the striker. A died from blood poisoning on the fourth day.

Here is another instance. '. . . . X had fired at the tiger through some undergrowth but the bullet had probably been deflected as we found no blood on the tracks. We followed up, however, to some distance, and came to a very thick ravine. Stones were thrown. There was a false alarm by a bear which came out about 60 yards below us. X took careful aim. There was no report. Our eyes met. He was not loaded, and we were following up a possibly wounded tiger!' So such things do occur, and it is as well to bear the possibility in mind.

Explosive bullets.

A Meade's shell in a 12-bore gun is a most deadly missile but is now seldom used, having been superseded by the several types of bullet specially made for use in shot guns. It has the defect of leading the user of it to coarse and careless shooting; for an animal hit in the stomach is as completely knocked out as when hit in the chest.

'. . . . I sat on a rock about 60 yards away and in a few minutes the panther emerged to stalk the bleating goat. It fell dead to the shot. The Meade's shell, intended for its heart caught it in the ear! The skull felt like a bag of nuts. Both eyeballs were blown out of the sockets and hanging on its cheeks.' And again; '. . . . The tigress fell to the shot, her pace turning her over to face the way she had come.'

The bullet had got her in the side of the head and her eyes were blown out and hanging by threads. This was a Calvert's conical shell from a 12 bore rifle, now an obsolete weapon. A blue bull killed by the same rifle fell over to the shot in the stomach and 'a thin spiral column of smoke could be seen rising out of the wound.' A miss was often registered by the answering report when the shell struck a tree or rock beyond the animal.

CC-0. In Public Domain. Gurukul Kangri Collection, Haridwar

Digitized by Arya Samaj Foundation Chennai and eGangotri

When the shot is a close one it is necessary to be very careful to hold low and not shoot over the mark :

'I was seated in a small depression in the ground. The panther could be seen a long way off on the hillside : then again at 100 yards : the next sight of her would be as she topped the slope just in front of me. I was ready ; the top of her head crept into view and then her eyes and nose, not more than five yards away. I got up expecting to see her carcase. It was a clean miss. I had aimed between her eyes and must have gone just over the skull. I should have sighted below, to cut the ground line as it were.' I made the same mistake on one other occasion.

Panthers have but little sense of smell :

. . . . The calf, killed some hundreds of yards from the village, had been dragged into some thin jungle. There was no tree large enough to support a machan. A 'hide' was made in a thick bush. At 6.30 p.m. it was quite light, and I was lying on my back. Heard the panther moving around my shelter which was rather conspicuous owing to the want of cover. Suddenly the loop-hole was darkened by the panther putting her head into it, her chin over the muzzle of the gun. An involuntary movement of the hand to take hold of the gun-stock caught her eye and she bounded away. In less than five minutes she was back again. . . . ' This panther was so close to me that I could have put my hand through the leaves and caught hold of her leg ; yet she did not detect the presence of a human being. I could cite many similar instances. . . . At last at 8 p.m. (it was June in Central India) he gave up all caution and allowed himself to breathe naturally, which was with the most distressing panting owing to the heat. Making towards the kill, which had been dragged from under the rock where he had placed it, he passed the loophole of the 'hide', constructed of boulders and thorns, at a distance of ten feet and I shot him through the heart with the ·500. Here again the panther failed to detect my presence.

On one occasion, seated in a machan at dusk, I saw a panther pass along a path, within six feet of a tethered village pig without knowing it was there ! The pig was not inodorous ; the evening air was very still ; and the previous evening the panther had refused to kill a buffalo tethered at the same spot. So he should have expected something might be at the place, or, at such a short distance his nose should have informed him. The pig was the colour of a rock and lay like a stone. This fairly recent incident has confirmed my previously formed opinion that panthers at any rate have a very poor sense of smell.

Having mentioned the pig I must add that only on that one occasion have I tied up a village pig. Never again will I do it. His intelligence is great, and his squeals on being taken to the place are heartrending.

The domestic cat has a very good sense of smell. That can be easily tested by putting food of any kind on a mantlepiece where cats are about—this Hotel for instance ; it will surely be scented

CC-0. In Public Domain. Gurukul Kangri Collection, Haridwar

Digitized by Arya Samaj Foundation Chennai and eGangotri

out. And I have watched a domestic cat quite obviously use its nose to find where a mouse had gone.

I am inclined to think that tigers have slightly better noses than panthers; not enough to hunt by of course, but sufficient perhaps to enable them to detect me if I sit over a kill in the shelter of a bush. So I will try and get further evidence on the point before putting their noses to the 'acid test' as the Indian politician would express it. I have had, in common with most sportsmen, several instances of tiger passing tethered buffaloes without seeing them.

I have been induced to make these remarks in view of the correspondence on the subject in the *Times* of June 12 and 22. Of the African *Felidæ* it has been stated on high authority that 'Nothing is more certain than that all carnivorous animals hunt almost entirely by scent.' Most sportsmen in India will hold a diametrically opposite view, in respect to tiger and panther at any rate.

'All cats are grey in the dark,' but their senses are not wholly similar. The iris of the tiger's eyes contracts in a circular manner and owing to this he is at a disadvantage, in daylight, as compared with the domestic cat whose iris contracts both vertically and horizontally and so enables it to shut out all light except that admitted by two pin-holes at each end of the slit.

'Is the panther insensitive to a white light?'

That seems to be the case and it is an interesting question. Perhaps members of the Society with the necessary experience will state their views in the matter. No panther on to which I have put an electric light has ever shown any sign of having noticed it, not, even when full in his face at a distance of thirty feet. It is otherwise with tiger. Foxes notice the light, also jackals and hyænas, but they are soon 'tamed'. I must try some experiments on the Hotel cat.

To learn to shoot with a rifle from the left shoulder is not difficult and is a very useful accomplishment.

'. . . . Some monkeys began to swear and scold away to my left front, so I thought the tiger might be coming through the long grass and made ready to shoot in that direction. I was sitting astride a thick bough and could only shoot from the right shoulder to the front and left. Suddenly a movement to the right caught my eye. It was the tiger springing out of the nullah up to the level bank 25 yards to my right. He was making off through the bamboo jungle at a quick walk. I had only just time to throw the rifle over to the left shoulder and take quick aim half right back. The tiger broke into a gallop and fell dead forty yards further on. The ·577 bullet of solid soft lead had gone through his heart and passed out on the other side.'

The angle at which the animal is standing is important.

'. . . .The panther came to the kill from up hill and appeared about 8 yards from my bush shelter. To the shot from the ·375 rifle he tumbled about, and then made off down hill. There was much

CC-0. In Public Domain. Gurukul Kangri Collection, Haridwar

Digitized by Arya Samaj Foundation Chennai and eGangotri

blood, but it was late, and the trail could not be followed for more than a hundred yards. Next morning the panther was seen by men sent to keep an eye on the place. A few men were collected. A man was escorted to a tree up which he climbed to act as a watcher of the hill-side. The cover was bombarded with stones and the panther soon appeared in a small open space before me. I killed him with a bullet from my shot gun. . . .' The panther had been bled white. There was but a little blood left in him, and all the 'fight' was certainly out of him. The bullet had entered his chest at the point intended but, owing to the line of his body being up hill, had emerged between his forelegs and injured no vital part.

Wild Dogs. Do they hunt by night?

This seems to be still an unsettled question. Many sportsmen say that they do not hunt after dark and I am inclined to that opinion, but have insufficient personal observations on which to base an assertion. Colonel Ward has over and over again listened to them while lying awake at night in the jungles. I have had very many all night vigils in machans, in jungles where there were wild dogs, but have not heard them, and natives of all the plains jungles with which I am acquainted have told me they do not hunt by night. Possibly it is on moonlight nights that they hunt and I have not been fortunate enough to hear them.

On two occasions I have seen wild dogs in pursuit of game; once the quarry was a nilgai and the other time a sambur hind. The dogs were running mute. A wild dog busy at a kill over which I was sitting chased off a jackal which came to the feast but he did this without any growls or other sounds.

Wild dog puppies (on another occasion) whimpered with eagerness, when wanting to 'fall-to' on a kill, but were restrained by the warning growl of their mother. That is the only occasion when I have heard the voice of a wild dog, but it is not more than seven or eight times that I have seen them at close quarters.

Do not part with your rifle when out shooting. Carry it yourself:

This occurs to me as a final 'instruction', seemingly as unnecessary as that to 'make sure you are loaded'. But it is often neglected to the undoing of the careless sportsman. When the tigress referred to at the commencement of these notes was to be walked up the heavy 12-bore rifle owned by C was not forthcoming. The coolie carrying it could not be found. Neither in that case nor in the following did the absence of the weapon cause any material difference, but in the latter instance, the consequences might have been disastrous.

A friend was going on a tiger shoot for a few days and I lent him my ball-and-shot gun. He wounded a tiger—two bullets in the stomach—and it was located in a small patch of cover. My friend had a companion with him who, despite the fact of a tiger having been wounded, entrusted the carrying of his rifle to a cooly. When the tiger was located the cooly made himself scarce. There was a shouting and a calling for the absent weapon—the two

CC-0. In Public Domain. Gurukul Kangri Collection, Haridwar

Digitized by Arya Samaj Foundation Chennai and eGangotri

sportsmen standing some thirty yards from the cover—when the tiger charged. The first bullet grazed his cheek ; the second, at but a few paces, got him in the base of the throat. It was his presence of mind alone that saved my friend. The tiger was almost on him when he threw himself to one side and thrust the barrels of the gun into the tiger's open jaws. On picking himself up he found the tiger gasping out his life five yards away and his unarmed companion agape behind him.

Suppose the tiger had not been killed ? ! ! !

The left barrel of the gun—an exceptionally heavy weapon with steel barrels—was deeply indented by the canine teeth, which had scored a groove all round it. The sportsman was badly bruised on chest and thigh by the impact of the tiger's body, having probably been struck by the right forearm and stifle of the charging animal.

Apart from the more serious occasions such as the above there can be but few sportsmen who have not missed many opportunities both with gun and rifle for want of the weapon itself being in the hand, or of it being not ready for instant use. 'Lost opportunities seldom recur', or, as Bacon quaintly expresses it, 'Occasion turneth a bald noddle after she hath presented her locks in front and no hold taken.'

These few notes are closed in the hope that some others of our members will venture into the open and add to the general interest of the Journal by relating some of their experiences.

CC-0. In Public Domain. Gurukul Kangri Collection, Haridwar

Digitized by Arya Samaj Foundation Chennai and eGangotri

ON THE ANATOMY OF TWO NEW TREMATODES OF THE GENUS *DICROCŒLIUM* WITH A KEY TO THE SPECIES OF THE GENUS

BY

DHARAM NARAIN, M.SC. AND RAM SARAN DAS, M.SC.

Zoology Department, University of Allahabad

(*With a plate*)

INTRODUCTION

The commonly available lizards in the United Provinces, India, are *Calotes versicolor* Daud., *Hemidactylus flaviviridis* Ruppel and *Uromastix hardiwickii* Gray. All these are found to harbour in their gall-bladder trematodes of the genus *Dicrocœlium*. It is strange that the existence of these parasites has hitherto remained unnoticed though these lizards are generally used for dissection in all laboratories in Northern India. The specimens obtained from *Hemidactylus* and *Calotes* apparently belong to the same species showing only minor differences of size, form, etc., ; but those from *Uromastix* are quite different and have therefore been assigned to a separate species.

The percentage of infection may be gathered from the following table :—

Host	No. of lizards examined	No. of Lizards infected	Percentage of infection
Hemidactylus flaviviridis.	32	1	3·1%
Uromastix hardwickii ...	40	1	2·5%
Calotes versicolor ...	64	10	15%

It has not been possible to examine *Uromastix* from time to time throughout the year, as has been done in the case of the other two lizards, because the former is not easily available. The infection in *Calotes* seems to be the heaviest in the rainy season—one lizard yielding as many as 18 parasites, which is the largest number recorded, and several giving as many as 8 to 10. They were small in size and more or less immature. The number obtained in other seasons is only 2–3 from a single host ; but these specimens are larger and fully mature. This lizard is very vigorous and feeds actively in the rainy season ; it is therefore probable that the infection takes place about this time of the year.

We wish to offer our thanks to Dr. H.R. Mehra and Mr. S.C. Verma of the University Department of Zoology, for their valuable help in connection with this work. We are also very thankful to Mr. S.N. Deb of the Kayasth Pathshala who very kindly translated a few German and French papers for us.

The prepared slides have been deposited in the reserve collection of the Department of Zoology, University of Allahabad.

Dicrocœlium orientalis n. sp.*

External Characters. The body is flattened more or less leaf shaped. It measures 5–5·5 † in length and 2·5–3 in maximum breadth in the region of the ventral sucker. It is greyish with two longitudinal greenish-yellow streaks, one on each side, the colour of the streaks being due to the intestinal cæca

* This account is based mainly on the specimens obtained from *Calotes*.
† All measurements are in mms.

CC-0. In Public Domain. Gurukul Kangri Collection, Haridwar

Digitized by Arya Samaj Foundation Chennai and eGangotri

which are full of bile. It is capable of expansion and contraction and changes its shape accordingly. During extension the movements become very clear and the anterior end assumes a pointed appearance.

The oral sucker is situated at the anterior extremity and has a diameter of 0·3864. The ventral sucker lies at about a quarter-length of the body from the anterior end at the level of the intestinal bifurcation. It is a little larger than the oral sucker measuring 0·442 in diameter. The cuticle is thick and devoid of spines. The genital opening contained in a common genital atrium, is situated near the posterior end of the œsophagus, slightly in front of the intestinal bifurcation. The excretory aperture lies at the posterior end.

Digestive System. The mouth is situated ventrally at the anterior end and is surrounded by the prominent oral sucker. It leads into a thick muscular pharynx of 0·10 diameter. The œsophagus is short and bifurcates into the intestinal cæca which terminate in front of the posterior end. Their wall is smooth formed of tall columnar epithelium and surrounded by a layer of circular and longitudinal muscle-fibres. The food consists mainly of bile contained in the cæca, which appear in living specimens as two streaks of greenish-yellow colour.

Nervous System. As usual the nervous system is in a very degenerate condition. The nerve collar lies a little behind the pharynx ; from this minute nerves are given off anteriorly, two on each side. Posteriorly it gives off two main nerves—one running on each side of the body. They give out smaller nerves travelling irregularly to different parts of the body.

Male Genital Organs. There are two prominent, rounded testes 0·365 in diameter. They lie symmetrically one on each side at a distance of one-third body-length from the anterior end in the postero-lateral angle of the ventral sucker, from which they are separated by a distance of about two-thirds of its diameter. In some specimens they extend a short distance in front of the posterior margin of the ventral sucker. From the inner margin of each testis there arises a thin tube, the vas-efferens, which runs obliquely towards the anterior end. The two vasa-efferentia meet each other in the middle line, between the ventral sucker and the intestinal fork, to form a very short vas-deferens. The cirrus-sac is a long cylindrical tube with muscular walls surrounding the cirrus and lying ventrally to the intestine. Within it near its posterior end the vas-deferens becomes dilated into a slightly convoluted vesicula-seminalis which is filled with sperms and occupies nearly one-third length of the cirrus-sac. The cirrus is a thick-walled tube surrounded by the prostate cells situated in the anterior two-thirds of the cirrus-sac. It leads as usual into the genital atrium.

Female Genital Organs. The ovary is rounded and feebly lobed measuring 0·20 in diameter. It is situated in the median line close behind the testes nearer ventral than the dorsal surface. The oviduct arises from it dorsally near the middle and passes towards the right side to join the duct of the receptaculum seminis. It then turns backwards and inwards and after receiving the Laurer's canal on one side and the short duct from the vitelline reservoir on the other opens into the ootype, which is surrounded by the shell-gland of the usual form. The relations of these ducts are shown in Fig. 4. The Laurer's canal is a narrow slightly convoluted tube which has been traced in sections right up to the cuticle of the dorsal body wall. Its external opening being small could not be detected. Close to the ovary on the right side and sometimes overlapping it lies the receptaculum-seminis, which is a somewhat curved elongated sac with thin walls and as usual filled with sperms. The shell gland lies a little behind the receptaculum-seminis close to the postero-lateral angle of the ovary. The vitellaria lie in the middle-third of the body close to the outer margin, one on each side partly overlapping the intestinal cæca. Each gland consists of a large number of close-set follicles lying along a longitudinal axis from which two oblique vitelline-ducts arise on each side. The latter after a short course inwards join together to form small transverse ducts which unite at the prominent vitelline reservoir, situated close to the shell-gland. A short duct from the reservoir connects it with the oviduct as it enters the ootype.

The uterus is a very conspicuous large and coiled tube occupying about three-fourths of the body. It extends anteriorly as far as the intestinal bifurcation and posteriorly to the hindermost extremity and remains confined in the region within the vitellaria. The exact course is difficult to make out because of the overlapping of the various loops. It can be seen however that starting from the

CC-0. In Public Domain. Gurukul Kangri Collection, Haridwar

Digitized by Arya Samaj Foundation Chennai and eGangotri

ootype it runs backwards almost to the posterior tip and then curving forwards ascends upwards. It again bends downwards and reaching the posterior end goes upwards. In this way as seen in several preparations, four longitudinal trunks can be marked out to some extent which give out small transversely coiled loops. Ultimately it appears to emerge forwards in front of the ventral sucker, running alongside the cirrus sac to open into the genital atrium. The eggs are at first of a light yellow colour, but soon assume a brownish tinge. They measure 0·03290 × 0·03295.

Excretory System. The excretory bladder is more or less a spherical vesicle of small size measuring 0·4 in diameter. The excretory pore, guarded by sphincter muscles, is terminal and situated at the posterior end. The wall of the bladder consists of a thin layer of muscle-fibres. During life it is filled with the colourless excretory fluid. Into it open the two main excretory ducts each of which is formed by the union of several very minute capillaries ending in flame cells. As the latter are colourless and very minute in size it is difficult to study them except in the living condition. It was, however, easier to observe them in specimens soon after they had died a natural death.

Diagnostic characters of Dicrocœlium orientalis. Body leaf-like. Length 5·0-5·5; breadth 2·5-3·0; oral sucker, terminal, 0·3864 wide. Pharynx immediately behind oral sucker 0·10 in diameter. Œsophagus short bifurcating into prominent simple intestinal cæca which extend almost to the posterior end of body. Ventral sucker circular, diameter 0·442 at one fourth body length from anterior end. Testes rounded, 0·365 in diameter situated symmetrically along the postero-lateral angle of the ventral sucker. Cirrus-pouch long cylindrical containing a slightly convoluted vesicula seminis behind and a prostate in front. Genital orifice slightly in front of intestinal bifurcation. Ovary rounded, feebly lobed, 0·2 in diameter, median, close behind the testes. Receptaculum seminis located obliquely close behind ovary, Laurer's Canal present. Vitellaria made up of a large number of compact follicles, close to lateral margin in middle third of body. Uterus conspicuous filling up the body between the ventral sucker and posterior end. Eggs small, oval, of light yellow to brownish colour 0·03295 long and 0·03290 wide.

Host. *Calotes versicolor* and *Hemidactylus flaviviridis.*
Location. Gall bladder.
Locality. Allahabad.

Dicrocœlium indica n. sp.

External Characters. Dicrocœlium indica is a distinctly bigger form than *D. orientalis.* It is comparatively thin, transparent and yellowish in colour with black spots due to the coils of the uterus. It measures 6·0-6·5 in length and 2·0 in greatest breadth i.e. in the region in front of the testes. The body of an elongated-ovoid shape has considerable powers of expansion and contraction. The cuticle is thin and devoid of spines. The oral sucker is 0·4583 in diameter. The ventral sucker, situated about one-third the length from the anterior extremity, measures 0·3055. It is noteworthy that the ventral sucker is smaller than the oral, the reverse of what is usually the case in other species of the genus. The genital opening is near the bifurcation of the œsophagus slightly to one side of the median line. The excretory aperture is situated at the posterior end.

Digestive System. It begins with a mouth surrounded by a fairly large oral sucker situated at the anterior end of the animal. The mouth leads into a globular muscular pharynx of 0·1363 diameter, the prepharynx being totally absent. The œsophagus is short and thin walled; it forks into limb-like intestinal cæca lying laterally and extending backwards almost to the posterior end. Outside the intestinal epithelium there lies a clear layer of circular muscle fibres which in its turn is enveloped by a layer of longitudinal muscle fibres. The food of the worm according to its habitat naturally consists of bile which gives the intestinal cæca a greenish-yellow colour.

Male Genital Organs. The testes are symmetrical, lying immediately behind the ventral sucker at the level of its posterolateral angle and are separated from it by a distance of three-fourths of its diameter. They are generally rounded in appearance but the shape varies in different preparations owing to their having

CC-0. In Public Domain. Gurukul Kangri Collection, Haridwar

Digitized by Arya Samaj Foundation Chennai and eGangotri

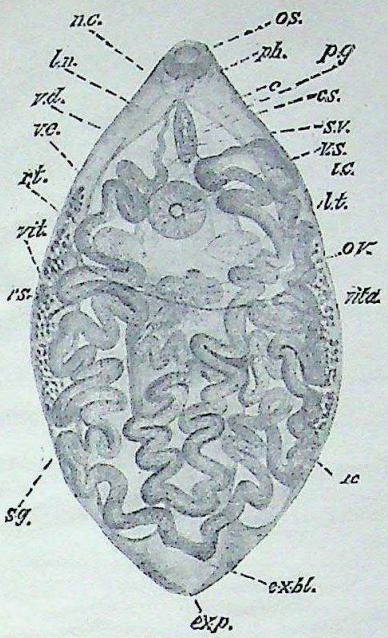


FIG. 1

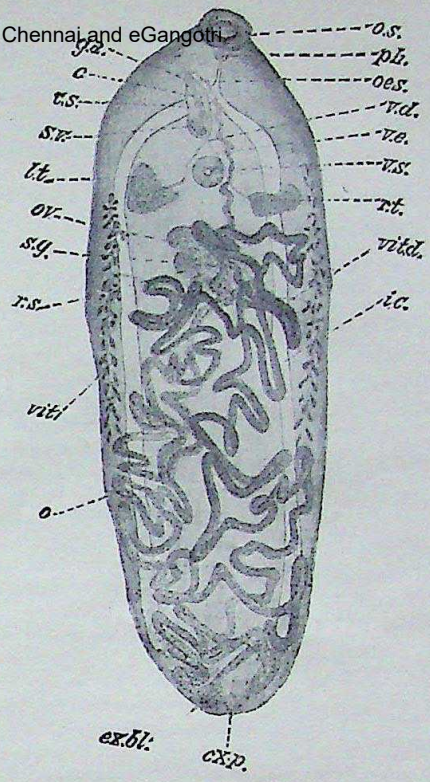


FIG. 3

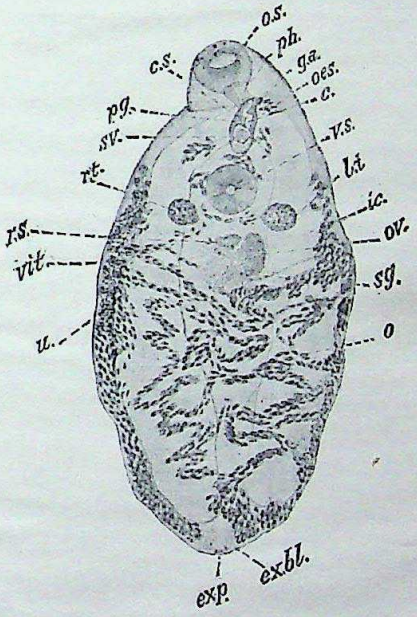


FIG. 2

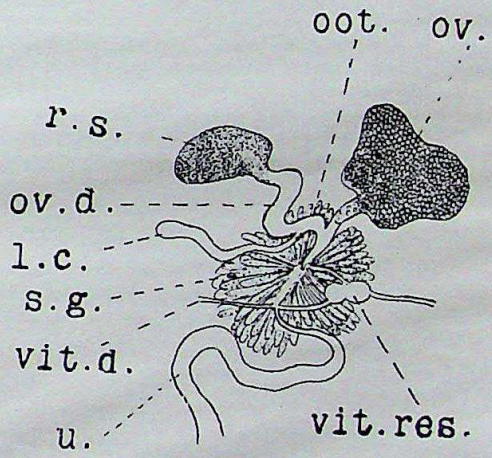


FIG. 4

Fig. 1. *Dicrocœlium orientalis* n. sp. (from *Calotes versicolor*), ventral view.
" 2. *Dicrocœlium orientalis* n. sp (from *Hemidactylus flaviviridis*) ventral view.
" 3. *Dicrocœlium indica* n. sp. (from *Uromastix hardwickii*) dorsal view.
" 4. A diagrammatic sketch showing the relations of female genital organs in *Dicrocœlium orientalis* n. sp.

EXPLANATION OF LETTERING

c.	= cirrus.	oes.	= œsophagus.	r. t.	= right testis.
c. s.	= cirrus sac.	o. s.	= oral sucker.	s. g.	= shell gland.
ex. bl.	= excretory bladder.	oot.	= ootype.	s. v.	= seminal vesicle.
ex. p.	= excretory pore.	ov.	= ovary.	u.	= uterus.
g. a.	= genital atrium.	ov. d.	= oviduct.	v. s.	= ventral sucker.
i. c.	= intestinal cæcum.	ph.	= pharynx.	vit.	= vitellarium.
l. c.	= Laurer's canal.	p.g.	= prostate gland cells.	v. d.	= vas defrens.
l. n.	= lateral nerve.			v. e.	= vas e erens.
l. t.	= left testis.			vit. d	= vitelline duct.
n. c.	= nerve collar.		= receptaculum seminis.	vit. res.	= vitelline reservoir.
o.	= ova.				

CC-0. In Public Domain. Gurukul Kangri Collection, Haridwar

Digitized by Arya Samaj Foundation Chennai and eGangotri

CC-0. In Public Domain. Gurukul Kangri Collection, Haridwar

Digitized by Arya Samaj Foundation Chennai and eGangotri

been pressed. The left testis is always somewhat bigger than the right one. The dimensions of the two testes of the same specimen are as follows :—

Right testis ... ... 0·376 by 0·282.
Left testis ... ... 0·4653 by 0·282.

The vasa-efferentia arise from the anterior side of the testes and run obliquely forwards to form a very short vas-deferens at the hinder extremity of the cirrus sac. It continues into a wider thin-walled convoluted vesicula-seminalis occupying nearly two third length of the cirrus sac. As seen in entire mounts through the walls of the cirrus-sac it is densely packed with sperms of the usual type. The cirrus, a highly convoluted tube, lies in direct continuation of the vesicula seminalis in the anterior third of the cirrus sac, and is surrounded by some feebly developed prostatic cells. It is much elongated, has thin transparent walls and measures 0·3055 in length and 0·282 in breadth.

Female Genital Organs. The ovary is median lying just behind the line joining the posterior margins of the testes. It is rounded and has an irregular outline measuring 0·2256 by 0·1645. It is closely followed by the receptaculum seminis which it somewhat overlaps. The latter is thin-walled and about two-third the size of the ovary. The shell gland composed of the usual type of granular cells abuts on the posterior margin of the receptaculum seminis. It has nearly the same dimensions as the ovary. On account of the close proximity of these organs and the paucity of material the exact relations of the oviduct, the duct of the receptaculum seminis and the Laurer's Canal could not be seen.

The vitellaria are more feebly developed than in *Dicrocœlium orientalis* and approximately fill the middle third of the body. They lie laterally as thin bands one on each side of the body and are composed of widely separated follicles which are connected by a narrow central branching strand. A transverse vitelline duct is given off from about the middle of each vitellarium; and passes inwards as a more or less straight tube, to meet its fellow of the opposite side in the region of the shell gland, forming a very small inconspicuous vitelline reservoir.

The uterus is very much convoluted and occupies the same relative position in the body as in the previous species-filling up the entire space between the ventral sucker and the posterior extremity of the body. Its loops are more transversely elongated than those of the uterus of *D. orientalis*. It emerges in the vicinity of the ventral sucker as a narrow slightly convoluted tube with eggs of 0·044 by 0·024 size arranged in a single row and then passes to the outer side of the body crossing the vasa-efferentia a little behind the cirrus sac. Finally it curves and running alongside the cirrus sac opens into the genital atrium.

Excretory System. The excretory bladder is fairly large situated at the posterior end of the animal. In pressed specimens it appears of an irregular triangular shape. It opens outside by a minute aperture situated at the hinder extremity. Anteriorly it receives two main excretory tubes one on each side. The rest of the excretory system is of the usual type.

Diagnostic Characters of D. indica. Body thin, leaflike length 6·0-6·5; breadth 2·0. Oral sucker terminal, large 0·4583 wide. Pharynx thick, muscular 0·1363 in diameter. Œsophagus short; intestinal forks simple, extend posteriorly to nearly the hindermost end. Ventral sucker smaller than oral, 0·3055 in diameter at one-third body length from anterior end. Testes symmetrical along postero-lateral margin of ventral sucker; generally rounded but of variable shape, size unequal left one 0·4653 in diameter, right one 0·376 in diameter. Cirrus sac elongated; vesicula seminalis convoluted occupying two-third of the sac: the anterior one-third containing the highly convoluted cirrus surrounded by a few faint prostatic cells. Genital opening just in front of intestinal bifurcation, slightly to one side of median line. Ovary irregularly rounded, behind testes of 0·2256 × 0·1645 size. Receptaculum seminis smaller than ovary partly overlapped by it. Shell gland abutting on posterior margin of receptaculum seminis. Vitellaria feebly developed with widely separated follicles not quite filling the middle third of body. Uterus highly convoluted between ventral sucker and posterior extremity. Eggs small oval of dark brown colour 0·044 long 0·024 wide.

Host. *Uromastix hardwickii.*
Location Gall bladder.
Locality. Allahabad.

CC-0. In Public Domain. Gurukul Kangri Collection, Haridwar

Digitized by Arya Samaj Foundation Chennai and eGangotri

TABLE SHOWING THE CHARACTERISTICS OF

Species	Host	Size and shape of the body	Size and ratio of suckers oral to ventral	Pharynx	Intestinal cæca	Testes
1. *D. petiolatum* (Railliet 1900).	Liver and gall bladder of *Garrulus glandarius*.	Fusiform elongated L.—6-7·5. B—0·7-0·81 in front of testis near V.S. neck about 1·5 long.	O.S. 0·30 V.S. 0·60×0·8 elliptical. O.S. : V.S., : : 3 : 8	0·145 long.	End 1·6 before the tapering hind end.	Rounded, somewhat larger than the ovary situated one behind the other posterior to the V.S.
2. *D. albicolle* (Rudolphi 1819).	(A) *Corvus cornix*, *Pica pica*. (B) *Aquila pennata*.	(A) body fusiform very long posterior extremity obtuse. L.—11-12 B.—0·9-1·16 (B) L—6·0. B—1·0.	(A) O.S. 0·4-0·45 V.S. 0·85-0·95 O.S. : V.S. : : 1 : 2. (B) O.S. 0·312 V.S. 0·312—0·390 O.S. : V.S. : : 1 : 1.	(B) globular close behind the O.S. 0·092 × 0·083.	(B) reach upto the posterior end of the body.	(B) oblique one behind the other posterior to the V.S.
3. *D. detlectens* (Rudolphi 1819).	*Thryothorus hypoxanthus*.	Oblate, broad lancet shaped anterior end rounded and posterior end conical.	O.S.—L-0·240 B-0·281 V.S.—L-0·364 B-0·333 the V.S. is at a distance of 1/3 body length from the anterior end.	Globular 0·104.	Short, reaching only upto the middle of the body.	Rounded, lie symmetrically beside one another 0·208 just behind the V.S.
4. *D. delectans* (Braun 1901).	Intestine of *Myiothera ruficeps* (Brazil).	It has a small conical neck attached to the broad body which tapers posteriorly. L—2·8; B 1·0.	O.S.—L.—0·198 B.—0·240 V.S. 0·350 in diameter O.S. : V.S. : : 2 : 3.	...	Overlap the vitellaria a little and do not reach the hind end.	Globular or longitudinally oval symmetrical beside or behind the V.S. somewhat smaller than it.
5. *D. voluptarium* Braun 1901).	Intestine of *Falco* sp.	.....	O.S. subterminal circular 0·229 in diameter V.S. with thrice or more diameter of O.S. O.S. : V.S. : : 1 : 3 suckers very much near each other.	L.—0·07 B.—0·09	End behind the middle between the hind edge of the body and the vitellaria.	Oval or more or less circular symmetrical beside or behind the V.S.
6. *D. reticiens* (Braun 1901).	Intestine of *Falco nitidus*.	It has a short neck, the hind body is long. L.—4·00 B.—0·75	O.S 0·344 not perfectly circular V.S., 0·40 in diameter O.S. : V.S. : : 3 : 4.	L.—0·114 B.—0·156	Wide towards the head part, do not wholly reach upto the hind end.	Rounded smaller than the V.S. lying symmetrically behind it.
7. *D. lubens* (Braun 1901)	*Pipra rupricola*.	Anterior end pointed. Posterior end more or less rounded. The two suckers are very much near each other.	O.S. 0·364. V.S. 0·470. O.S. : V.S.: : 3 :4.	Globular 0·104 in diameter.	Could not be traced.	rounded lying symmetrically behind the V.S. smaller than V.S.

O. S.—Oral Sucker. V. S.—Ventral Sucker.

CC-0. In Public Domain. Gurukul Kangri Collection, Haridwar

Digitized by Arya Samaj Foundation Chennai and eGangotri

THE SPECIES OF THE GENUS *DICROCŒLIUM*

Cirrus	Ovary	Vitellaria	Uterus	Genital pore	Eggs	Remarks
L. 0·34 B. 0·11	Smaller than the testes, a little behind them.	Consist of large rounded or pear-shaped follicles which lie thick beside and behind one another. They begin directly behind the testes and reach upto the second-third of the body length 2·0–2·5.	Spreads out behind the testes in transverse loops in the entire middle field reaching outwards upto the vitellaria and posteriorly upto the intestinal cæca. The folds do not reach the hindermost end of the body.	Posterior to pharynx.	Brownish not very thin shelled L.—0·045-0·050 B.—0·027-0·029.	...
...	...	(B) Lateral not equally well developed on both the sides begin behind the V.S. and reach scarcely behind the middle of the body.	(B) In transverse loops very thickly packed.	(B) in the neighbourhood of the pharynx.	Dark brown thick shelled and inflated 0·0246 in diameter.	(A) According to Railliet. (B) According to Braun.
Short and compact.	Smaller than the testis behind one of them,	Lateral and slender beginning in a line with the testes and extending to about two-thirds of the body length.	In transverse loops in the back half of the body.	In front of the pharynx in the middle line.	Dark L.—0·0228-0·0273 B.—0·014-0·0160	...
...	Oval with its longitudinal axis transversely placed.	Reaching upto the testes anteriorly and extending back-wards posteriorly upto 1.4.	Well-developed reaching upto the posterior tip of the body.	Lies at hind end of the pharynx.	Brown moderately thick shelled L.—0·0228-0·0273 B.—0·014-0·0182.	...
Cirrus sac can lie under the V.S. L.—0·200 B.—0·125	Oval or quadrilobed with its longitudinal axis transversely placed close behind one of the testes.	Begin before near the anterior end of the testes and finish in the middle of the body.	Occupies the entire body behind the testes reaching the posterior tip of the body.	Lies at the hind end of the pharynx.	Young eggs clear old dark brown not very thick shelled 0·032×0·0228.	...
...	Rounded as big as the testis but smaller than V.S. lying behind one of the testes.	Begin before the testes in the level of the middle of the V.S. extend only a little over the middle of the body.	A little inflated its coils fill up the entire space behind the testes upto the end of the intestinal cæca.	...	Brown thick shelled L.—0·032-0·0364 B.—0·182.	...
...	Much smaller than the testes.	Begin at the level of the V. S. and extend posteriorly beyond the middle of the body.	Very strongly developed transverse loops almost reach the body wall. Anteriorly it extends upto the ovary and posteriorly to the hindermost region of the body.	...	Young eggs yellow older ones black brown thick shelled. L.—0·0320. B.—0·0228.	...

5 L.—Length. B.—Breadth.

CC-0. In Public Domain. Gurukul Kangri Collection, Haridwar

Digitized by Arya Samaj Foundation Chennai and eGangotri

TABLE SHOWING THE CHARACTERISTICS OF

Species	Host	Size and shape of the body	Size and ratio of suckers oral to ventral.	Pharynx	Intestinal cæca	Testes
8. *D. illiciens* (Braun 1901)	*Rhamphastus* sp. *Pipra rupricola.*	Body oblate with a short conical neck. hind end broad gradually getting narrower. L.—6·0 B.—2·0 just in front of the testes.	O.S. subterminal circular 0·510 in diameter V. S. circular 0·700 in diameter. O.S. : V.S. : : 5:7	Globular 0·162 in diameter.	Do not reach the hind end.	Large longitudinally stretched, lobed lying symmetrically in a line with V.S. but extending slightly behind it.
9. *D. macrostomum* (Ohdner 1911).	Bile duct of *Numida ptilorhyncha.*	L.—3·65—4·75 B.—1 —1·5 The greatest breadth as with *D. lanceolatum* in the posterior part of the body thickness 0·4.	O.S. 0·28—0·33. V.S. 0·19—0·23· O.S.: V.S. : : 4: 3.	0·07-0·09 in diameter.	Reach upto 2/3 the length of the body.	More or less lobed, obliquely arranged behind V.S. bigger than V.S.
10. *D. clathratum* (Deslongchamps, non Olsson) (*Distomum refertum* Muhling)	*Cypselus* (*Apus*) *apus* *Sylvia atricapilla.*	Elongated cylindrical broadest in the middle, narrow towards the ends. L. 2·64-3, 4-4·5. B. 0·6 -0·66.	O.S. 0·2—0·255. V.S. 0·4—0·435. O.S. : V.S. : : 1:2.	0·078 in diameter.	Reach near the posterior end.	Small rounded symmetrically placed behind the V. S. 0·1044 in diameter.
11. *D. olssoni* (Distomum *Clathratum* Olsson et Muhling)	Gall bladder of *Cypselus* (*Apus*) *apus.*	Elongated, cylindrical. Broadest in the region of the V. S. rounded posteriorly. L. 2·0—2·25. B. 0·5—0·2-0·525	O.S.—0·09—0·105 -0·135. V. S.—0·28—0·315 -0·39. O.S. : V.S. : : 1:3.	Small 0·075 in diameter.	Reach the middle of the body.	Rounded or elliptical diameter 0·255-0·285 partly over-lapping one another. the anterior one often dorsal to V.S.
12. *D. panduriforme* (Railliet 1900).	*Pica pica.*	L.—3·6. B.—1 0. Posterior end obtuse	O.S.—0·32 V.S.—0·50 O.S.: V.S. : : 3 : 5.	...	...	Testes one behind the other posterior to the V.S.
13. *D. attenuatum* (Durjardin 1845).	*Turdus merula.*	Body Sublinear L.—3·50. B.—0·22.	...	...	...	Situated one behind the other.
14. *D. lobatum* (Railliet 1900).	*Accipiter nisus.*	Body very elongated posterior extremity obtuse L.—7·5-9·5 B.—0·38-0·4.	...	...	...	Elliptical one behind the other posterior to the V.S.
15. *D. dendriticum* (Rudolphi 1819).	Bile duct of herbivorous and omnivorous mammals (sheep, ox, goat, ass, horse, deer, hare, rabbit, and pig.)	Lancet-shaped L.—8-10 B.—1·5-2·5 greatest breadth usually behind the middle of the body.	O.S.—0·5 V.S.—0·6 Suckers separated from one another by a distance of about 1/5 the length of the body O.S. : V.S. : : 5 : 6.	Globular adjoining the O.S.	Reach 4/5 of the body length.	The large slightly lobed testes lie obliquely one behind the other posterior to the V.S.

O. S.—Oral Sucker. V. S.—Ventral Sucker.

CC-0. In Public Domain. Gurukul Kangri Collection, Haridwar

Digitized by Arya Samaj Foundation Chennai and eGangotri

THE SPECIES OF THE GENUS *DICROCŒLIUM*—(*continued*)

Cirrus	Ovary	Vitellaria	Uterus	Genital pore	Eggs	Remarks
L.—0·470. B.—0·260.	Bean-shaped behind one of the testes.	Small in proportion to the size of the creature, length about 1·0 only a little longer than the testes.	Completely fills the posterior half of the body.	Close behind the pharynx.	Very numerous fairly thick shelled dark brown. L.—0·0364. B.—0·0228.	...
...	Of changing form globular or lobed.	Short 0·5—0·65 in the middle of the body built up of a few relatively large follicles.	...	Ventral to pharynx.	L.—0·04-0·043 B.—0·026.	...
...	Oval small situated behind one of the testes. L.—0·1600. B.—0·0854.	Long in the middle third of the body.	Coiled between the V S. and the posterior end.	...	L.—0·0396-0·0468 B.—0·025-0·0312.	Laurer's canal present with median external opening.
...	Ellipsoidal close behind the testes diameter 0·145.	Short between ovary and the middle of the body.	As usual coiled from in front of V. S. to the posterior-most end.	...	L.—0·034-0·036. B.—0·0170-0·0198	Laurer's canal present opening to the outside.
L.- 0·14 B.—0·07	As big as the testes, a little behind the second testis.	Continuous band 1·25-1·55.	...	Behind the pharynx.	L.—0·42 0·45 B.—0·02-0·025.	...
...	Ovary small.	Commence behind the ovary L.—0·5.	...	...	L.—0·036-0·039 B.—0·020-0·022.	...
L.—0·16 B.—0·06	Globular notably very small, situated a short distance behind the V.S.	Formed of a small number of large follicles occupying a length of 1—1·4 behind the ovary.	...	...	L.—0·047-0·50 B.—0·028-0·030.	...
Small and slender.	Rounded smaller than the testes placed behind the posterior testis.	Commence at the level of the posterior testis and extend to near the posterior third of the body.	Extends throughout the posterior end. It is not confined to the central field but overlaps the lateral fields with its transverse coils.	At the level of the bifurcation of the intestine.	Thick shelled brown 0·038-0·045 × 0 022-0·03.	...

L.—Length. B.—Breadth.

CC-0. In Public Domain. Gurukul Kangri Collection, Haridwar

Digitized by Arya Samaj Foundation Chennai and eGangotri

TABLE SHOWING THE CHARACTERISTICS OF

Species	Host	Size and shape of the body	Size and ratio of suckers oral to ventral	Pharynx	Intestinal cæca	Testes
16. *D. lanceatum* var. symmetricum (Baylis 1918).	Cat.	L.—5-7 B.—1·62-2·0 posterior end pointed.	O.S.—0·37 V.S.—0·40 O.S.: V.S.: : 7 : 8.	...	...	Lie symmetrically behid the V.S. bigger than V.S. L.—0·8 B.—0·6.
17. *D. infidum* (De Faria).	Gall bladder of Brazilian Snake (*Eunectes murina*).	L.—3-3·5 B.—2·0-2·2 caudal extremity covered with small slender spines upto the acetabulum.	O.S.—0·422×0·548 V.S. round 0·580 in diameter O.S.: V.S.: : 1 : 1.	...	...	L.—0·528 B.—0·294 lobed lying symmetrically in a line with the V.S. but extending behind it to some extent smaller than V.S.
18. *D. conspicuum* (De Faria)	Gall bladder of *Mimus lividus*.	L.—7-8. B.—3·0-3·5.	O.S. 0·55--0·62. V.S. 0·85. O.S.: V.S.:: 3:5.	0·2-0·22	...	Lobed symmetrically arranged behind the V.S. L.—0·76-0·86. B.—0·60-0·73.
19. *D. orientalis* n. sp.	*Calotes versicolor* and *Hemidactylus flaviviridis*.	L. 5-5·5. B. 2·5-3·0.	O.S. 0·3864. V.S. 0·4420. O.S.: V.S.:: 3:4.	Diameter 0·10.	Do not reach the posterior end.	Symmetrically arranged behind the V.S. diameter 0·4596.
20. *D. indica* n. sp.	*Uromastix hardwickii*.	L. 6-6·5. B. 2·0. Elongated ovoid shape.	O.S. 0·4583. V.S. 0·3055. O.S.: V.S.:: 3 : 2.	L.—0·1363 B.—0·1692	Reach almost to the posterior end.	Symmetrically arranged behind or at the level of the posterior half of the V.S. transversely elongated. 0·376 × 0·282.

O. S.—Oral Sucker. V. S.—Ventral Sucker.

CC-0. In Public Domain. Gurukul Kangri Collection, Haridwar

Digitized by Arya Samaj Foundation Chennai and eGangotri

THE SPECIES OF THE GENUS *DICROCŒLIUM*—(*concluded*)

Cirrus	Ovary	Vitellaria	Uterus	Genital pore	Eggs	Remarks
0·4×0·15	Shape variable usually lobate position also variable more commonly on the right than on the left.	...	Uterine coils show complete agreement with those of the foregoing species.	...	Blackish or brownish slightly larger than the average size of the egg roundish oval 0·0425–0·050×0·03.	...
...	Diameter 0.260.	...	Uterus very coiled.	...	...	...
...	0·36–0·48.	...	...	...	0·04 × 0 022.	...
Cirrus sac. long and cylindrical, vesicula seminalis slightly convoluted	Rounded and feebly lobed diameter. 0·2688.	In the middle third of the body follicles close set.	Very coiled, extends forwards in front of V. S. and backwards to nearly the posteriormost tip.	Near the posterior end of the œsophagus.	Brown 0·0329 × ·03295.	Excretory bladder spherical 0·4 in diameter Laurer's canal present.
Cirrus sac. 0·3055 × 0·2820 prominent vesicula seminalis.	Small rounded behind the testes in the median line. 0·2256 × 0·1645.	From V. S. to near the end of the middle third of the body.	Highly convoluted between the ovary and the posterior extremity.	Behind the œsophagus just in front of the intestinal bifurcation.	Brown 0·044 × 0 024.	Excretory bladder long and more or less lobed.

L.—Length. B.—Breadth.

CC-0. In Public Domain. Gurukul Kangri Collection, Haridwar

KEY TO THE SPECIES OF THE GENUS *DICROCŒLIUM*.

Digitized by Arya Samaj Foundation Chennai and eGangotri

- Genus *Dicrocœlium*.
  - Testes symmetrically arranged.
    - Testes rounded.
      - Oral sucker larger than ventral — *D. indica*, n. sp.
      - Oral sucker smaller than ventral
        - Ovary in the median line. — *D. orientalis*, n. sp.
        - Ovary behind one of the testes.
          - Ovary lobed. — *D. voluptarium*.
          - Ovary not lobed.
            - Ovary oval. — *D. clathratum*.
            - Ovary rounded.
              - Vitellaria not reaching ventral sucker.
                - Vitellaria short — *D. deflectans*.
                - Vitellaria long. — *D. delactans*.
              - Vitellaria reaching upto ventral sucker.
                - Uterus not very compact. — *D. reficiens*.
                - Uterus very compact. — *D. lubens*.
    - Testes lobed.
      - Cuticle with spines. — *D. infidum*.
      - Cuticle devoid of spines.
        - Ovary behind one of the testes. — *D. illiciens*.
        - Ovary in the median line. — *D. conspicuum*.
  - Testes one behind the other.
    - Testes rounded.
      - Ovary as big as the testes. — *D. panduriforme*.
      - Ovary smaller than the testes.
        - Vitellaria very short measuring 1/7 the body length. — *D. attenuatum*.
        - Vitellaria not very short.
          - Intestinal cæca reach upto 3/4 the body length, uterus does not reach up to posteriormost end. — *D. petiolatum*.
          - Intestinal cæca reach upto ½ of the body length, uterus reaches upto the posteriormost end. — *D. olssoni*.
    - Testes lobed.
      - Oral sucker smaller than ventral.
        - Vitellaria small measuring nearly 1/7 the body length. — *D. lobatum*.
        - Vitellaria big.
          - Intestinal cæca reaching upto the posteriormost end. — *D. albicolle*.
          - Intestinal cæca reaching upto 4/5 the body length. — *D. dendriticum*.
      - Oral sucker bigger than ventral. — *D. macrostomum*.

CC-0. In Public Domain. Gurukul Kangri Collection, Haridwar

Digitized by Arya Samaj Foundation Chennai and eGangotri

REFERENCES

BAYLIS, H. A. : (1918) Is *Dicrocœlium lanceatum* a parasite of the cat ? A note on a new variety. *Ann. Mag. Nat. Hist.*, London, Ser. 9, vol. 2, pp. 111–114.

BRAUN, M. : (1902) Fascioliden der. vogel. *Zool. Jahrb.* Syst. xvi, pp. 97–105.

DUJARDIN, F. : (1845) *Histoire naturelle des Helminthes*, Paris.

DE FARIA, G. : (1910) Contribucao para a sistematica helmintolojica brazileira. II. *Dicrocoelium infidum* n. sp. parazito da. vezicula bilear da. Eunectes murina *Mem. Inst. Oswaldo Cruz* 2, pp. 22–28.

DE FARIA, G : (1912) Beitrage zur systematik der. brazilianischen Helminthen V. *Dicrocœlium conspicuum* n. sp. ein. Parasit der Gallenblase Von Mimus lividus Licht. Rio de Janeiro *Mem. Inst. Oswaldo Cruz* 4, p. 62.

LUHE, M. : (1909) Die susswasserfauna Deutschlands—Heft 17 : Parasitische Plattwiirmer Trematodes, pp. 133.

MUHLING, P. : (1898). Beitrage Zur Kenntnis der Trematoden. *Arch. F. Naturg.*, lxii, pp. 243–79.

MUHLING, P. : (1898) Die Helminthfauna der Wirbelthiere Ostpreussens. *Ibid.*, lxiv, pp. 1–118.

ODHNER, T. : (1910*a*) Nordostafrinkanische Trematoden, grosstenteils vom Wessen Nil. I Fascioliden.
Results of Swedish Zool. Exped Egypt and the White Nile (1907), pp. 86–89.

POCHE. F : (1926) Das System der Platodaria. *Arch F. Naturg.* Abt. A Jahrg. 91, pp. 140–142.

RAILLIET, M. A. : (1900) Trematodes hepatiques des oiseaux *C. R. Soc. Bio.* lii, pp. 239–42.

STEPHENS, J. W. W., FANTHOM, H. B. AND THEOBALD, F. V. : (1916). The Animal Parasites of Man, pp. 265–66.

CC-0. In Public Domain. Gurukul Kangri Collection, Haridwar

Digitized by Arya Samaj Foundation Chennai and eGangotri

THE STUDY OF PLANT LIFE

BY

CHARLES McCANN

Asst. Curator, Bombay Natural History Society

PART III

(*With 1 plate, 2 blocks and 26 Text-figures*)

(*Continued from page 46 of this Volume*)

THE LEAVES

The popular conception of the term leaf might be taken as a word descriptive of the foliage of a plant. A more precise, a more scientific definition of the term includes yet other portions of the plant not usually included in this category. The Botanist associates with leaves all the organs of a plant which appear as lateral out-growths from the stem. The term leaf then includes the cotyledons which protect the seed, the scales, bracts, spines, tendrils and even the flowers. In this view every part of the plant except the roots or the stem is either a leaf, or is composed of leaves more or less modified and transformed. For the purpose of our study we will divide leaves under four main headings, Scales, Foliage, Bracts and lastly Flowers.

Scales

In a former part when discussing the roots of plants, reference was made to the scales which cover a rhizome. Their purpose, as we have seen, is mainly protective—a device which enables the growing plant to withstand the inclemencies of the weather during the early stages of its development. At a later stage we find a similar defence provided for the leaves ; we discover the same formation of scales designed to guard them during the critical period of their development.

These scales are known as scale-leaves. The tender fronds of many ferns afford striking examples of scale-covered leaves. The unfurling leaf is covered with a brown, dry, chaff-like substance which protects the tender green tissue. Under the lens this investment is seen as a coating of scales—the *scale-leaves*. In some species such as the great tree fern of our evergreen forests the individual scales can be seen with the naked eye. Occasionally they persist throughout the life of the plant.

CC-0. In Public Domain. Gurukul Kangri Collection, Haridwar

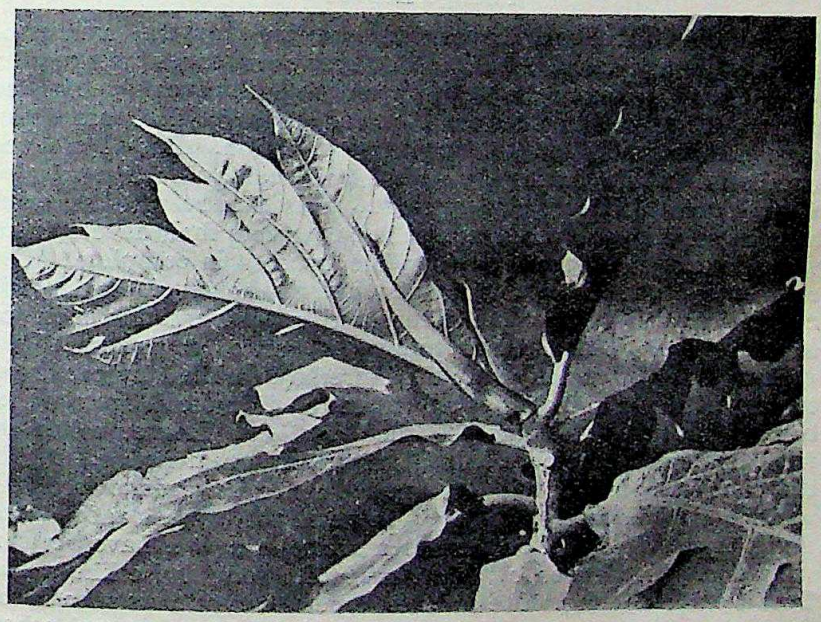
Digitized by Arya Samaj Foundation Chennai and eGangotri

Scale-leaves are developed particularly by plants which are exposed to the rigours of winter or to the scorching heat and winds of the desert. When conditions are favourable for growth the leaves burst through and the scales fall away.

Stipules

In tropical countries where plants are not exposed to marked vicissitudes of season and climate, there is less urgent need for protection and scales are rarely developed. Their place is taken by appendages of the leaves known as *stipules*.

Normally the stipules are two in number. They grow on each side of the leaf-stalk. In the Rose they form appendages to the enlarged base of the leaf-stalk. Occasionally two stipules may unite or they may completely enclose the stem and then form a sheath (*ochrea*) around the young undeveloped leaves, This sheath-like fusion of the stipules is commonly seen in various species of figs. It is instanced in our common fig, the Banyan (*Ficus bengalensis*). The pinky sheath-like caps which form the apex of the sprouting shoots of a Banyan are the stipules. They enclose and protect the immature leaves. Many such stipules may be found



LARGE STIPULE OF BREAD-FRUIT TREE

one enclosed within the other. Each guards its nursling leaf. As soon as the leaf is strong enough to stand exposure to the sun it commences to unfold. The pressure forces the stipule upward. The leaf has no further need for protection. The stipule is shed. Stipules thus shed are spoken of as *deciduous*. When they remain attached to the plant for a protracted period they are termed *persistent*.

CC-0. In Public Domain. Gurukul Kangri Collection, Haridwar

Digitized by Arya Samaj Foundation Chennai and eGangotri

Stipules as I have indicated vary in form and structure. In the Cassias, a genus which provides so many beautiful road-side trees, they are very leaf-like. They might readily be mistaken for leaflets. In some plants stipules are so small and insignificant that they are easily overlooked. In others, as in the Banyan, they are large and conspicuous. The position of the stipules sometimes provides an important means of distinguishing between various orders of plants. Exact terms descriptive of the position of the stipules are therefore brought into use. A stipule emerging from the base of the leaf in the region of the axil is termed *axillary*. When it originates between the stalks of two opposite leaves it is called *interpetiolar*. When stipules are absent, as in the majority of Monocotyledons, the leaves are described as *exstipulate*.

Stipules may perform for the plant other functions than those of a purely protective nature. In the Cassias they perform the function of leaves. They are modified in other species to form spines, while in some climbing plants they appear as tendrils on either side of the leaf stalk and assist the plant in obtaining a hold.

Foliage Leaves

Our study of foliage leaves must begin with the manner of their origin and development. The leaf commences as a tender, delicately folded bud. Its development as such reveals one of the marvels of Nature's handicraft. We can understand a loom weaving a material and folding it up after completion. But to produce and complete the intricately folded material as such would be a much more difficult achievement. This is nevertheless what happens in the case of leaves. They complete their development while folded and open out when the process is complete! The manner and pattern of folding assumed by the developing leaf is called *Vernation*. There are different types of vernation, more or less intricate. Each species follows a particular pattern. The various forms of vernation can therefore be described by particular terms. The tender fronds of a fern are rolled in a coil from tip to base. This type of folding is called *circinate*. Leaves rolled up from one side to the other into a simple tube are *convolute*. Again the outer margins of the leaf may be rolled inwards towards the midrib. This is *involute* folding. Reverse the process and roll the margins outwards (i.e. on the undersurface) and we have *revolute* vernation. The leaves of palms are folded lengthwise like a fan. This is *plicate* folding. The simplest type of vernation is seen in the Bauhinias. The wings of the leaf are folded flat against each other, like the pages of a book; this form of vernation is called *conduplicate*.

Leaves do not grow at random on a plant. There is order in Nature! Her laws are ordained for the preservation of the species. Leaves have a definite function to perform. They are the 'lungs' of the plant, its organs of respiration and transpiration. They absorb the life-giving light. If the leaves are to do their work efficiently, their surfaces must be so placed as to take the fullest

CC-0. In Public Domain. Gurukul Kangri Collection, Haridwar

Digitized by Arya Samaj Foundation Chennai and eGangotri

advantage of light. The existence of the plant depends on it. Their manner of growth on a plant must therefore follow a set arrangement, though the unpractised eye is unable to discern it.

The arrangement of leaves on the stem and branches of a plant is technically known as *Phyllotaxy*. Let me illustrate a few examples. Take the stem of a Sunflower with leaves *in situ*. If a thread be tied to one of its leaf-stalks and trained to follow the leaves in the order of growth, it will be seen that the leaves are arranged in a spiral round the stem. If looked at above or compressed they would form a rossette. By this arrangement no leaf entirely covers the one growing below it. Each gets its fullest share of sunlight. The leaves are thus disposed in *cycles*.

If the leaves are numbered in order of growth as 1, 2, 3, 4, etc. it will be found that leaf No. 1 is directly below No. 6. Thus two cycles or spirals were completed before No. 6 was reached. This arrangement in cycles enables us to describe the manner of leaf growth in mathematical terms. The example I have just given in which two cycles are formed between the first and the sixth leaves is described as a $\frac{2}{5}$ spiral. The numerator 2 denotes the number of spirals described. The denominator 5 indicates the number of leaves passed before a new series is commenced. If the spirals are continued it will be found that the 11th leaf is exactly over the sixth, the seventh over the second, the eighth over the third and so on (see diagram, Fig. 1).

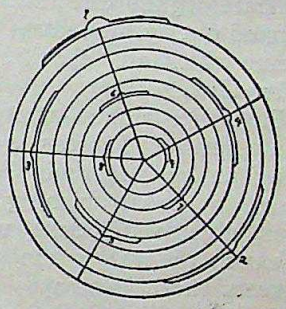


Diagram : FIG. 1.

The point of emergence of a leaf is called its *point of insertion*. Leaves are inserted at various parts of the stem and branches—we define their placement by exact terms. Leaves are called *radical* (L. *radix*=root), when they arise at or below the ground. Such leaves appear to spring directly from the root, in reality they originate from a much compressed and shortened stem which forms the root base. Leaves which spring from a normal stem are termed *cauline* (L. *caulis*=stem). Stemless plants, the Dandelion and Primrose for examples are called *acaulescent* (G. *a*=without, *kaulos*=stalk). Leaves which grow on the branches are called *ramal* (L. *ramus*=a branch).

The 'Ak' (*Calotropis gigantea*), a common species remarkable for the profusion of milk sap which it exudes on injury, provides an example of leaf arrangement that is very frequent. It is known as *decussate* (L. *decussatum*=divided crosswise in the form of an x). The leaves grow in pairs, each pair crossing the other at right angles.

In grasses we have a different system of leaf arrangement. The leaves are disposed in two rows on the opposite sides of the stem, the disposal of grains on a ear of barley illustrates this arrangement —it is called *distichous* (G. *dis*=twice, *stichos*=a row). A three ranked arrangement is *tristichous*.

CC-0. In Public Domain. Gurukul Kangri Collection, Haridwar

Digitized by Arya Samaj Foundation Chennai and eGangotri

When more than two leaves are produced on each node and are arranged radially, they are described as *whorled*. These are a few examples of leaf arrangement—many others could be cited. There is much variation. But however dissimilar the order of leaf growth may appear in different plants, the varying systems are conceived with one purpose in view—the advantageous exposure of the leaf surface to light.

The great majority of plants bear leaves, a few are able to exist entirely without them. The Cacti are examples. Our prickly Spurge (*Euphorbia*) though not a cactus might be included in this category. It is leafless for the greater part of the year. The fierce heat and scorching winds of the deserts where Cacti flourish would soon wither and destroy leaf growth and would put these delicate organs out of action. The important functions normally carried out by the leaves are in this instance performed by the stems which are provided with the necessary green matter—the *chlorophyll*.

Parasitic plants—root parasites in particular—afford better examples of leafless growths. These parasites derive their subsistence from their hosts upon whom devolves the labour of providing and nourishing their uninvited guests. The parasites are thus able to dispense with leaves. The all-pervading Dodder (*Cuscuta reflexa*), a knotted mass of stringy yellow stems, which invests and destroys shrubs in our gardens is an example. The Purple Pipe (*Æginetia indica*), which resembles a tobacco pipe in shape is yet another illustration. These parasites are devoid of leaves and at the same time of green colouring matter. Hence they are entirely dependent on their hosts. The *Loranthus*, so common on Mango and other trees, and the various Mistletoes (*Viscum*) are not wholly parasitic; they possess chlorophyll and are able to provide part of their own nourishment.

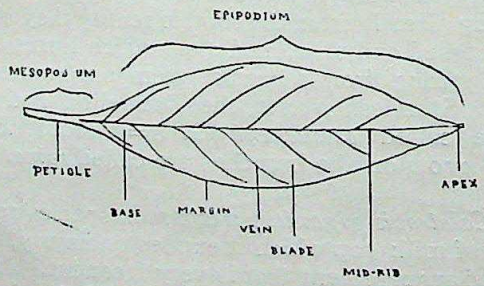


FIG. 2.

Diagramatic figure of a leaf showing the different parts.

Let us now consider a leaf in its simplest form. A leaf is a flat usually green expansion growing from a stem or root-stock and collectively constituting a plant's foliage. The leaf of a Banyan provides an example for study. It is attached to the branch by

CC-0. In Public Domain. Gurukul Kangri Collection, Haridwar

Digitized by Arya Samaj Foundation Chennai and eGangotri

a narrow stalk—the *petiole* or *Mesopodium* (G. *mesos*=middle, *pous*=foot). The petiole supports the expanded leaf-blade, in technical parlance the *Epipodium* (G. *epi*=upon, *pous*=the foot) or *Lamina*. The base of the petiole thickens at its point of union with the branch. There is a distinct swelling of the leaf-stalk to form a sort of cushion, the *pulvinus*. This is not developed to a very marked extent in the Banyan leaf. When the base of the leaf stalk is broad the pulvinus may occupy a considerable portion of the stem. The detachment of such a leaf leaves a distinct scar on the stem. With some leaves the cushion is developed to form a sheath which almost encircles the stem or completely encloses it. Definite terms are used to describe these characters.

The accompanying diagram (Fig. 2) illustrates the terms used in describing the various parts of a typical leaf. All these parts are subject to considerable variation and modification in different species of plants. The petiole may be absent, *Sessile* in stalkless leaves, or it may vary in form and length. In some instances, as in the Orange-leaf, the petiole is broadly winged—almost leaf-like (Fig. 3.) In a few of the Australian Acacias the leaf-blades are short-lived and are not developed at all in the mature tree. The functions of the leaf are then performed by the leaf-stalk and these leaf-like petioles are called *Phyllodes* (Gr. *phullon*=a leaf, *eidos*=resemblance). When, as in the Cacti, the function of the leaf is carried out by the stem the term *Phylloclade* is used. Care should be taken not to confuse the two words, phyllode and phylloclade. The leaf stalk is not always attached to the basal end of the leaf. In the Caladium or in the leaves of the water-lilies the attachment is towards the middle. The term *peltate* (L. *pelta*=shield) describes this form of attachment (Fig. 4.)

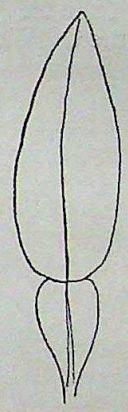


FIG. 3.
Wing of petiole of Orange.

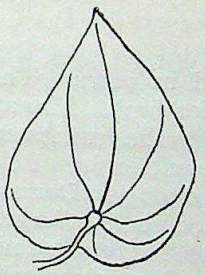


FIG. 4.

Simple and Compound Leaves

The Banyan leaf, which we have taken as our model, presents itself as a simple flat expansion—it is not divided into a number of smaller parts or segments. It is a *simple leaf*. Take another common leaf—that of the Gold Mohur tree (*Poinciana regia*). Here we have a more complicated type of structure. There is a main axis or *rachis* which supports a large number of small blades or leaflets. It provides us with an example of a *compound leaf*. How are we to distinguish between a simple and a compound leaf?

When discussing the development of branches it was shown that every branch originates from a bud situated in the axil of a leaf. The axillary bud indicates the point of union of the leaf-stalk

CC-0. In Public Domain. Gurukul Kangri Collection, Haridwar

Digitized by Arya Samaj Foundation Chennai and eGangotri

with the stem. The lateral outgrowth from this point constitutes the leaf. If this outgrowth takes the form of a single expansion it forms a simple leaf, if composed of a number of small blades or leaflets, it is a compound leaf.

Compound leaves exhibit infinite variation. We describe them by precise terms, a knowledge of which is indispensable to the study of plant life. These terms form the basis of any written description of a particular species, genus, family or order of plants. I illustrate some of the more important examples.

Take an Acacia leaf—it is comparable in its composition to a feather. We have the central stem, the *rachis*, representing the

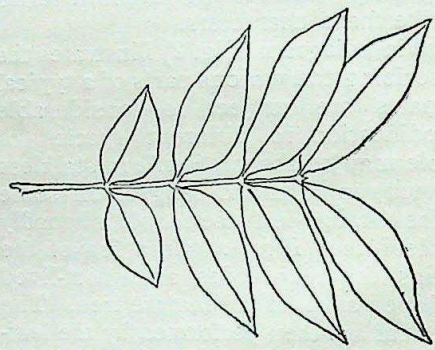


FIG. 5.

quill, to which are attached the leaflets arranged in pairs. This type of leaf is described as *pinnate* (L. *pinna*=feather). Pinnate leaves present themselves in different forms. When the leaflets are arranged in pairs without a terminal leaflet at the extremity of the rachis the leaf is described as abruptly pinnate or *paripinnate* (Fig. 5). The leaves of the Blackwood tree or Sisso (*Dalbergia*) exhibit another variation of the pinnate leaf. The leaflets are not paired, they are alternate and the apex of the rachis is crowned

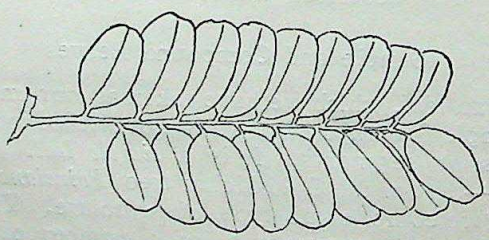


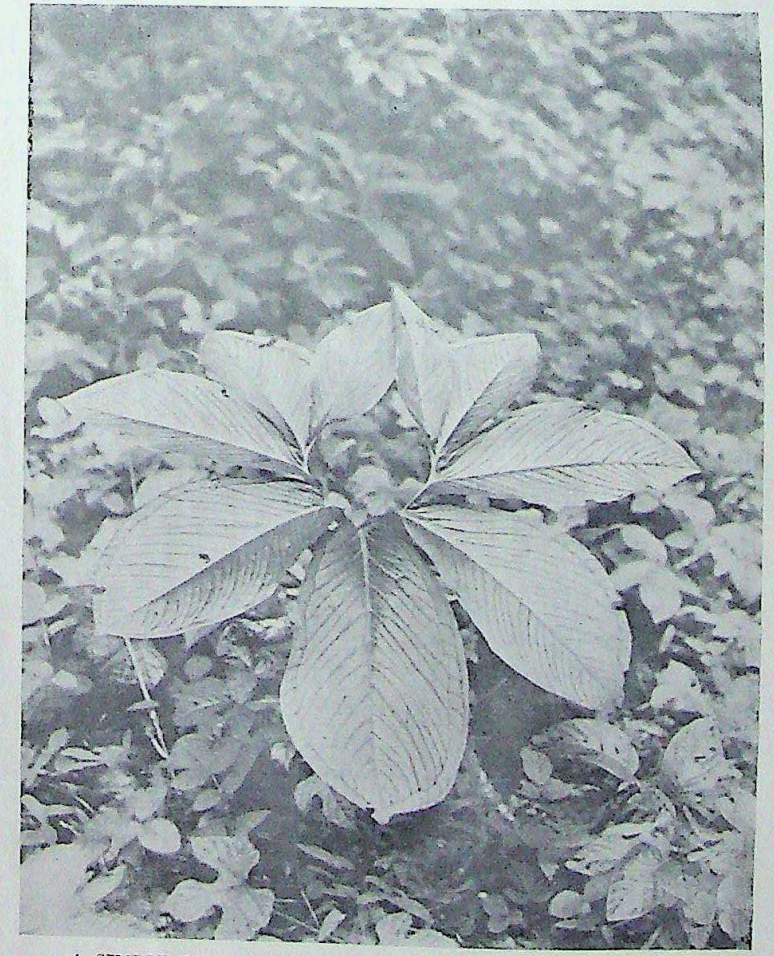
FIG. 6.

with a terminal leaflet. This exemplifies what is known as an odd-pinnate or *impari-pinnate* (Fig. 6) leaf.

A third variation of the pinnate leaf is illustrated by the Gold Mohur. The leaf is composed of a main stalk from which arise a

CC-0. In Public Domain. Gurukul Kangri Collection, Haridwar

A COMPOUND LEAF. PINNATE OF *Oroxylum indicum*, VENT.



A SIMPLE LEAF; MUCH DIVIDED. *Sauromatum guttatum.*

Digitized by Arya Samaj Foundation Chennai and eGangotri

CC-0. In Public Domain. Gurukul Kangri Collection, Haridwar

Digitized by Arya Samaj Foundation Chennai and eGangotri

CC-0. In Public Domain. Gurukul Kangri Collection, Haridwar

Digitized by Arya Samaj Foundation Chennai and eGangotri

series of smaller stalks which bear the leaflets. This form of leaf is *bipinnate* (Fig. 7) and the series of leaflets which constitute or form sub-divisions of the leaf are known as *pinnae*. Further divisions

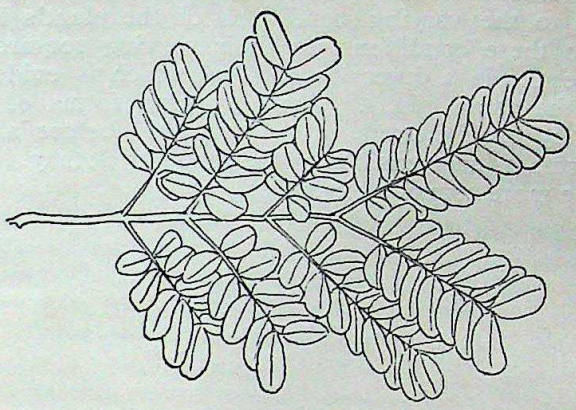


FIG. 7.

on these lines provide us with *tripinnate* variations and so on. These multipinnate variations are also known as *decompound* leaves. The leaves of the Drumstick (*Moringa pterygosperma*) tree afford an example.

The Flame of the Forest (*Butea frondosa*), whose beautiful orange blooms provide a gorgeous display of colour between the months of January and March, exhibits a different type of compound leaf. Here the pinnate or feather-like structure is absent. The leaf is composed of three large leaflets arranged at the end of the leaf-stalk. It is *trifoliolate* (Fig. 8). The number of leaflets which

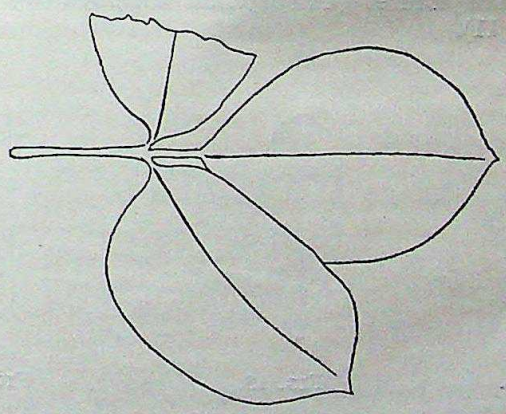


FIG. 8.

compose this type of compound leaf may vary. There may be 5, 6 and so on—when the leaflets are numerous—these leaves are called *multifoliolate*. The Silk-Cotton tree (*Bombax malabaricum*) is an example of a multifoliolate leaf.

CC-0. In Public Domain. Gurukul Kangri Collection, Haridwar

Digitized by Arya Samaj Foundation Chennai and eGangotri

Shapes of Leaves

Leaves present the same infinite variation of form as they do in their arrangement. These delicate organs are perhaps the most susceptible to the varying conditions of the plant's life. Their response to these conditions, to their varying requirements and purposes results in a diversity of form which is evident even in species of the same genus. These varying forms of leaves are designated by precise terms. As I have said before a knowledge of these terms is indispensible to the study of Botany. I illustrate some of the more common examples.

FIG. 9.

FIG. 10.

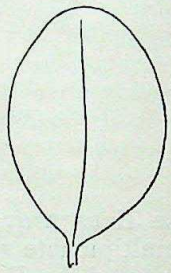


FIG. 11.

Linear : A grass blade illustrates this type (Fig. 9)—the leaf is several times longer than broad.

Oblong : The length is not more than twice or three times in excess of the breadth (Fig. 10).

Eliptic : Tapering at each end and broadest in the middle. The Alexandrian Laurel (*Calophyllum inophyllum*) is a good example (Fig. 11).

FIG. 12.

FIG. 13.

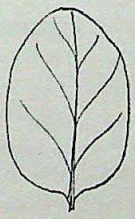


FIG. 14.

Lanceolate : Resembling the head of the lance. The leaves of the Asok (*Polyalthea longifolia*) can be taken as a type. (Fig. 12).

Oblanceolate : The reverse of lanceolate—the leaf is narrowest at its base (Fig. 13).

Ovate : Egg-shaped—the leaf of the Banyan illustrates this form (Fig. 14).

CC-0. In Public Domain. Gurukul Kangri Collection, Haridwar

Digitized by Arya Samaj Foundation Chennai and eGangotri

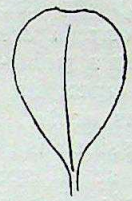


FIG. 15.

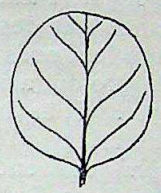


FIG. 16.

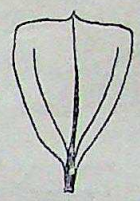


FIG. 17.

Obovate : The reverse of ovate—the broadest part is at the apex and not at the base (Fig. 15).

Rotund : Describes a nearly circular leaf (Fig. 16). The Water Lily (*Nelumbium*) is a type.

Cuneate : Wedge-shaped (Fig. 17).

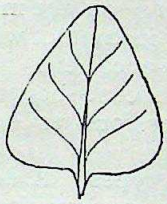


FIG. 18.

FIG. 19.

Deltoid : Similar to cuneate but the broad end of the wedge is at the base (Fig. 18).

Falcate : These leaves are not symmetrical but curved sideways. The *Eucalyptus* is a type (Fig. 19).

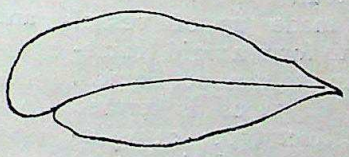


FIG. 20.

FIG. 21.

Oblique : A leaf not equally divided on either side of the midrib—one half being larger than the other. Example: many of the *Begonias* (Fig. 20).

The various parts of the leaf are again subject to considerable variation. The bases take various shapes, rounded or cordate as in the Banyan or *amplexicaul* when the base of the leaf surrounds the stem (Fig. 21).

CC-0. In Public Domain. Gurukul Kangri Collection, Haridwar

Digitized by Arya Samaj Foundation Chennai and eGangotri

The tip or apex of the leaf may be blunt (*obtuse*) or it may be tapering as in the Peepal (*Ficus religiosa*). In the latter instance it is described as *accuminate*. The mango leaf ends abruptly in a point—there is no prolongation of the apex as in the Peepal. It is described as *acute*. A leaf terminating in a depression is termed *notched*, one ending in a small spine-like point is called *mucronate* (L. *mucro*= point) (Fig. 22).

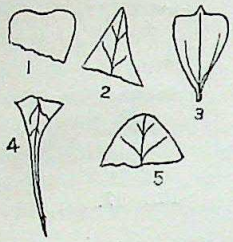


FIG. 22.

1. Notched; 2. Acute; 3. Mucronate; 4. Acuminate; 5. Obtuse.

The margins of the leaves are also subject to great variation. The Banyan leaf exhibits an entire margin. In the Asok, the leaf margins are wavy or *undulate*. In the Rose, the leaf edges are *serrate* or toothed like a saw. The blades of many grasses furnish us with examples. The minute serrations (in this case called *sirrulate*) on the margins of the blade are scarcely apparent till brought in contact with the bare skin when they readily make their presence felt. Large-toothed serrations are described as *dentate*, crescent-shaped ones are termed *crenate*, while those with small depressions as seen in the Lotus leaf are *sinuate*.

I have confined myself to the more distinctive types. A detailed account of the terminology descriptive of the various forms of leaves would fill many pages. The importance of these terms and their meanings becomes apparent in the interpretation of a scientific description of the leaves and other parts of the plant. The Banyan provides an example. The tree has a simple leaf with a short stout petiole—the form of the leaf is usually egg-shaped or ovate—its apex is blunt—i.e., *Obtuse*. The margin of the leaf is *entire*, i. e. it exhibits no irregularities or dentition such as seen in a Rose-leaf. The texture of the leaf is leathery or *coriaceous*. A technical description of the Banyan leaf would read as follows :—*Ficus bengalensis:* leaves coriaceous, ovate, margin entire, base rounded or cordate, apex obtuse, petiole short and stout.

The veins of a leaf are made up of vessels and fibres. Their function is to form a rigid framework for the leaf and to conduct liquids. The arrangement of veins is termed *venation*. Two distinct types of venation may be recognized—*Reticulate* or netted veins (Fig. 23) and *parallel* veins (Fig. 24). In the former the veins proceed from the midrib in the direction of the margins of the leaf and are connected by a network of fine veins or veinlets. The Banyan leaf is an illustration. In the latter type the veins run parallel to the midrib from the base to the apex of the leaf as in the Lilies and grasses, or they diverge

FIG. 23.

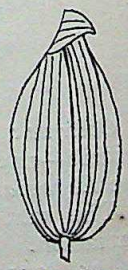


FIG. 24.

CC-0. In Public Domain. Gurukul Kangri Collection, Haridwar

Digitized by Arya Samaj Foundation Chennai and eGangotri

fan-wise from the base to the leaf margins as in some Palms, or they may be arranged in parallels across the leaf from the midrib to the margin as in the leaves of the Plantain. Parallel veins may or may not be visibly interconnected by smaller veins but these when visible do not form a network.

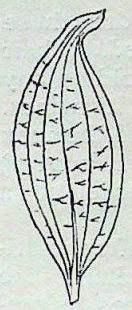


FIG. 26.

Reticulate venation, like parallel venation, presents considerable variation. The commonest type of reticulate venation is expressed by what is known as pinnate or feather-veined leaves. Here the lateral veins given off by the midrib extend directly towards the margin and are connected by a network of veinlets (Fig. 25).

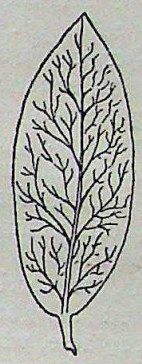


FIG. 25.

The leaf of the Castor Oil (*Ricinus communis*) illustrates a different form of reticulate venation. Instead of having a single midrib there are several veins or ribs which diverge from the point where the leaf-stalk joins the blade. This is known as *palmate* venation.

The leaf of the Cinnamon tree presents another variety of *ribbed* venation. The main veins or ribs do not diverge. They extend in almost parallel courses from the base to the apex of the leaf but, unlike parallel veined leaves, the veins are connected by a network of veinlets (Fig. 26).

The surfaces of leaves also call for attention. They vary considerably. Some are quite smooth, others are covered with hairs. The covering of hairs may be restricted to one surface or be present on both sides of the leaf or in particular parts. Smooth leaves devoid of hairs are called *glabrous* (L. *glaber*=smooth). Mango leaves provide an example. In the Banyan leaf the under-surface is covered with a mat of fine downy hairs—such leaves are described as *tomentose*. Leaves which are very hairy are termed *villous* (L. *villus*-wool). These hairs may be simple, short or long, sometimes with a bulbous base, or they may be branched in various ways. In some species they are star-shaped and receive the name *stellate*. Leaves whose margins are fringed with fine long hairs are called *ciliate*.

Hairs serve a particular purpose. They protect the leaf against excessive heat or cold which might cause the death of the plant. Hence we find them in evidence to a greater extent in plants which grow in countries where marked contrasts of climate prevail.

Other leaves are covered with waxy coatings. This is observed in particular amongst aquatic plants like the lotus. The waxy coating keeps the stomata or 'breathing pores' of the leaf from being choked. The leaf is thus able to transpire and give off the surplus water which it has absorbed.

Leaves, like other organs of the plant, exhibit as we have seen a great diversity of form. In many instances they are modified beyond recognition. Leaves may become spines, tendrils or pitchers. In the Holly and many of the Thistles the spiny projections from the leaf are formed by the prolongation and hardening of the

CC-0. In Public Domain. Gurukul Kangri Collection, Haridwar

Digitized by Arya Samaj Foundation Chennai and eGangotri

veins. In other species the whole leaf blade may become spiny. Spines must not be confounded with thorns. A thorn is a modified branch and like the branch it rises from the axil of the leaf not from the leaf itself.

Various parts of a leaf may be transformed to form a tendril, those organs, sensitive to contact, which I have already described. Their purpose is to enable the weak-stemmed plant to obtain a hold on any support with which it secures contact, and round which it twines. Such tendrils may be a prolongation of the leaf blade beyond the apex as in the leaves of the beautiful Monsoon Climber (*Gloriosa superba.*) At other times the entire leaf may serve the purpose of a tendril.

In the Carrion Pitcher Plant, specimens of which are often cultivated in gardens, the leaves are converted into a pitcher-like receptacle, while the leaf stalk or petiole frequently serves as tendril. In some Bladder Worts (*Utricularia*), the leaves take the form of small bladders. Each of these bladders is furnished with a valve which permits the ingress but not the egress of small water animals. Several species of these plants are found in tanks in India. In some aquatic plants, the petiole of the leaves are so modified as to form floats. The Hyacinth and the 'Singara' or Water-Chestnut (*Trapa natorus*) present examples. The petiole is dilated towards the centre where it encloses large air spaces. The whole leaf stalk is also spongy and filled with air cavities.

Although the foregoing paragraphs were mainly devoted to the description of the various forms of leaves, we must now resume the subject in order to refer to a few forms hitherto not noticed—curious and exceptional forms. The question before us is the adaptation of foliage leaves to their environment. While in the plant itself resides the principle of life, in the environment are found the conditions of life. Without the fulfilment of those conditions—i.e. without the regular supply of heat, air, water, inorganic substances and so on, to the living tissues—the plant would languish and die.

Let us consider a few of the modifications in structure which are the direct result of environment.

There are some plants which are *heterophyllous*, i.e. possess leaves of different shapes, as *Ficus heterophylla* and *Acacia heterophylla*. We are not in a position to offer or suggest any probable explanation for this phenomenon, but when we turn to water plants we can see the special usefulness of heterophyllous leaves. In the Bladder Wort, already mentioned, the leaves may take the form of filaments or be converted into bladders. Many other submerged aquatic plants found in tanks and streams have filamentous leaves, such as *Nias* and *Hydrilla*. In *Vallisneria*, another submerged plant, the leaves are flexible and ribbon-shaped. Such leaves are specially suited for an under-water life. If they were broad, they would offer too much resistance in flowing water and would therefore suffer. How well suited to their environment!—yielding readily to the current, and participating in its movements without injury. Plants that develop these filamentous leaves are usually found in flowing water. Some

CC-0. In Public Domain. Gurukul Kangri Collection, Haridwar

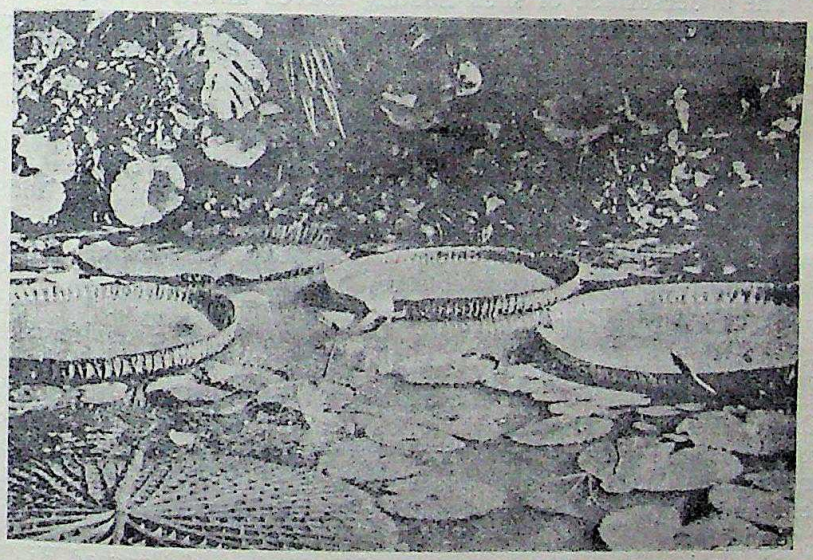
Digitized by Arya Samaj Foundation Chennai and eGangotri

aquatic plants develop *filiform*—thread-like leaves under the surface while those on the surface are entire.

The buoyancy of floating leaves is, in many instances, secured by special air-channels, which may be situated either in the blade or the leaf-stalk—more often in the latter as in the *Trapa* already referred to. This plant does not root itself to the mud but is carried hither and thither by wind and current like a rudderless ship.

In consequence of their aquatic life, water plants imbibe much more water than land plants and the transpiration (i.e. giving off of water) is proportionately greater. One sees in this fact the advantage of their broad, flat, floating leaves, which lying side by side on the surface of the water present so large a field for the sun's operations. Transpiration takes place through the *stomata* or pores which are situated on the upper surface of the leaves; in land plants they are generally restricted to the underside. When it is stated that a single leaf of a water-lily, of very ordinary size, may contain as many as eleven and a half million *stomata*, one realizes what liberal provision is made for the removal of superfluous moisture.

Still further to assist this end, the undersides of many floating leaves are coloured violet or crimson by a pigment called *anthocyanin* or *cyanophyll*. The pigment has the property of transforming the light of the sun into heat and thus increasing the warmth to the parts where transpiration is most active. This foliage painting is seen to perfection in our Lotus (*Nymphæa lotus*) and in the *Trapa*.



Courtesy *Standard Cyclopedia of Horticulture*

FLOATING LEAVES OF *Victoria regia* LOTUS AND *Nellumbium*.

The enormous leaves of the *Victoria regia*, the largest water-lily in the world, is another striking example (photo). This plant is famous

CC-0. In Public Domain. Gurukul Kangri Collection, Haridwar

Digitized by Arya Samaj Foundation Chennai and eGangotri

and familiar if not by sight at least by name. It was first discovered by Sir Robert Schomburgk during his explorations in South America on behalf of the Royal Geographical Society, in the year Queen Victoria ascended the throne (1837) and was named in her honour. This famous traveller records the event thus :—' It was on January 1, 1837, while contending with the difficulties which nature interposed in different forms to stem our progress up the River Berbice (lat. 4°30′ N., long. 52° W.), that we arrived at a part where the river expanded and formed a currentless basin. Some object on the southern extremity of this basin attracted my attention, and I was unable to form an idea what it could be ; but animating the crew to increase the rate of their paddling, we soon came opposite the object which had raised my curiosity and behold, a vegetable wonder ! All calamities were forgotten ; I was a botanist, and felt myself rewarded ! There were gigantic leaves, five to six feet across, flat, with a broad rim, light green above and vivid crimson below, floating upon the water ; while in character with the wonderful foliage I saw luxuriant flowers, each consisting of numerous petals, passing in alternate tints from pure white to rose and pink. The smooth water was covered with blossoms, and as I rowed from one to the other I always found something new to admire. . . . . Ascending the river, we found this plant frequently, and the higher we advanced the more gigantic did the specimens become. One leaf we measured was 6 ft. 5 in. in diameter, the rim five and a half inches high, and the flowers a foot and a quarter across '.

The undersurface of such floating leaves afford resting-places for numerous aquatic insects and snails. The eggs of the latter are frequently attached to such leaves. The upper surfaces furnish splendid rafts for many acquatic birds such as the Jaçana and others.

Large as are the leaves of the Victoria Lily, they are by no means the largest known. *Dracontium gigas*, a species of the Arum family discovered in Central America by Dr. Seeman in 1869, produces a leaf no less than 14 feet long. The stalk is beautifully mottled with purple and yellow and appears like a huge snake standing on its tail ! To come nearer home, another species of the same family, *Amorphorphallus titanum*, an inhabitant of Sumatra has also gigantic leaves which measure 18 ft. in circumference. The flower is proportionally large but this I shall describe when dealing with flowers. But there are greater leaves even than this. One of the Sago Palms bears fronds (leaves) which are upwards of forty feet in length and we believe that even larger ones have been met with. The Victoria Lily is however the largest known floating leaf and amply deserves the eulogies that have been lavished upon it.

Some fifty years ago an eminent German botanist named Hildebrandt gave an account of some interesting observations on the physiology of the floating leaves of *Marsilea quadrifolia*, a common flowerless plant found in our tanks. It has four leaflets arranged like the leaves of the Wood Sorrel (*Oxalis*). He discovered that when a plant of this species was submerged more or less deeply

CC-0. In Public Domain. Gurukul Kangri Collection, Haridwar

Digitized by Arya Samaj Foundation Chennai and eGangotri

under the surface, those leaves which were fully developed at the time of immersion remained unchanged, while those which were not so far advanced underwent a remarkable change. The petioles gradually lengthened in succession according to their position on the stem and, soon over-topping those which were already formed, reached the surface of the water. At first the four leaflets did not increase, but soon they began to enlarge and by the time the surface was reached they exceeded in size the ordinary leaves. The petioles of the ordinary leaves are rigid so that they stand erect out of the water. Those of the floating leaves are weak and flexible, as in water-lilies. This enables the leaf to maintain its position on the surface with the rise and fall of the water. The upper surface of the floating leaf is shiny and coated with wax, so that it retains no water on the surface. If submerged in deeper water, the petiole will elongate still further even to the extent of three feet—adaptation to environment.

Some aquatic leaves are beautifully perforated so as to avoid the danger of damage by currents.

We have seen how the leaves of aquatic plants obtain protection against the currents of water by special formation of the leaf-blade. Land plants require protection against strong currents of air and storms. It is very probable that the much divided leaves, both simple and compound, are divided and so shaped to offer as little resistance to the varying currents of air as possible. They thus escape rupture during heavy storms. In many cases tearing is prevented by a thickening of the upper layer of cells particularly on the leaf margins, where, of course, the strain is greatest. This is well illustrated in the leathery leaves of the India-rubber plant (*Ficus elastica*).

Leaves which assume a vertical position are specially exposed to the fury of the wind. The air currents usually travel parallel to the earth and in consequence strike against such leaves at right angles. Special adaptations are necessary to enable them to retain their upright position. In many of the grasses—the Common Rud (*Phragmites communis*) frequently cultivated in gardens, the leaf blades turn on the culms or *haulms* as they are sometimes called, like weather-cocks. The Reedmace (*Typha angustifolia*) and other allied species, a common reed in the beds and on the banks of rivers, has leaves that are spirally twisted, the whole leaf surface is thus never presented to the wind—an arrangement the advantage of which is sufficiently obvious. In other plants the protection from the wind is secured by the leaf being hollow. It is well known that a tube resists flexion more effectually than a solid body; such tubular or *fistular* leaves will maintain an erect position in the roughest weather. The leaves of the Common Onion (*Allium cepa*) is a familar example of this type of leaf.

Leaves have been described as the 'lungs' of a plant. There are minute pores in the epidermis of a leaf which are exposed to the air. They are the minute 'breathing pores' or *stomata*. Under the microscope each stoma or mouth appears as an intercellular passage perforating the epidermis, bounded by two cells—the

CC-0. In Public Domain. Gurukul Kangri Collection, Haridwar

Digitized by Arya Samaj Foundation Chennai and eGangotri

Guard-cells. These guard-cells, as the name implies, protect the passage. They may contract and thus open the cell mouth wider or expand and close it to reduce evaporation. Generally, stomata are developed on the green parts of plants, but occasionally they are met with even on the coloured floral leaves. Hence they are naturally found in greater number on the leaves, as it is there that they are most required to facilitate the interchange of gases in the process of assimilation. In dorsiventral leaves the stomata generally, if not entirely, occur on the under-surface and average about 100 to the square millimetre, although in some plants their number may reach 700! Leaves like those of the Eucalyptus have stomata on both sides. Floating aquatic leaves have stomata only on the side exposed to the air. In the tissue directly under the stomata there are always small spaces termed *Respiratory cavities* which are in direct communication with the other air cavities extending throughout the leaf tissue. In plants which grow in an abundance of moisture, the air cavities are generally larger than in the case of plants growing in drier localities.

In contrast to the stomata, which as air-pores serve for the interchange of gases, a few plants have *water-stomata* or water-pores situated at the ends of the veins of the leaves. The pores discharge water or watery solutions. Calcium carbonate in solution is frequently excreted in this way sometimes forming scaly deposits on the margins of the leaves. Water-pores are more frequent in young leaves than in old ones. The guard-cells of water-pores usually lose their living contents early and thus leave the passage continually open. These stomata are always larger than air-stomata.

Submerged leaves of aquatic plants are devoid of air-stomata but water-stomata often occur.

Stomata regulate the evaporation. The guard-cells accomplish the opening and closing of the mouth through the changes in the turgidity of these cells or by the adjoining epidermal cells.

(*To be continued*)

CC-0. In Public Domain. Gurukul Kangri Collection, Haridwar

Digitized by Arya Samaj Foundation Chennai and eGangotri

MOSSES COLLECTED IN WAZIRISTAN BY MR. J. FERNANDEZ IN 1927

BY

H. N. DIXON, M.A., F.L.S.

The mosses collected by Mr. J. Fernandez were the first, so far as I am aware, collected in Waziristan. They comprised 66 numbers, many of the gatherings consisting of more than one species, so that there may be considered to have been about 100 different specimens. The total number of species was between 35 and 40.

The general character of the moss flora indicated is about what would be expected from the geographical position and conditions; the bulk of the species being those of moderate altitudes in the Western Himalayas, with a sprinkling of European and Western Asiatic types. There are 3 or 4 undescribed species; unfortunately the condition of the fruit when gathered leaves a certain degree of uncertainty as to the value of one or two of these. The new species of Splachnobryum, however, is a very marked and striking one, much the largest of the genus hitherto described; and the new species of Bryum is quite distinct, though its position in the genus is not altogether defined.

I give a list of localities mentioned in the paper with their respective altitudes.

Boya	3,440 ft.	Razani	5 000 ft.
Jandola ...	2,300 ,,	Sararogha ...	4,000 ,,
Miran Shah ...	3,100 ,,	Sarwekai ...	3,500 ,,
Razmak ...	6,300 ,,	Wana	4,500 ,,

In the following list I have followed for the most part the arrangement and nomenclature of Brotherus, in Engler & Prantl, Pflanzenfamilien, Musci, Ed. I.

Mr. Fernandez remarks that the general vernacular name for moss, as at Boya, is Kabom.

FISSIDENTACEÆ

Fissidens involutus Wils.—On soil, Miranshah; April 13, 1927 (4240b),

Fissidens grandifrons Brid.—On rocks, N. of fort, Razmak; May 10, 192`, (4213a; 4275a). On mud, N. of camp, Razmak; May 7, 1927 (4316).

POTTIACEÆ

Hymenostomum amblyphyllum Dixon sp. nov.—Autoicum. Ab *H. tortile* (Schwægr.) differt foliis *latioribus*, inferioribus præcipue e basi dilatata ad (·5 mm) lata, late lanceolato-lingulata, omnibus *apice rotundato, nullo modo acuminata*, nunc *omnino obtuso, nunc costa egrediente brevissime obtuse apiculato*, Cellulæ superiores peropacæ, basilares perpellucidæ, unde pars basilaris a parte superiore valde demarcata. Margines folii late involuti. Costa *haud valida*, apud basin plerumque 40-50μ lata, raro 60μ, rufo-fusca.

Fructus immaturus tantum visus; setæ pulchre flavidæ.

Hab. On soil, Miranshah; April 13, 1927, (4277).

A species admittedly very near to *H. tortile*, but the leaves constantly obtuse or subobtuse at apex and with at the most an extremely inconspicuous, blunt apiculus, together with the comparatively narrow nerve, and the abrupt transition from the opaque upper cells to the hyaline basal ones, seem to warrant its being given specific rank; the wide leaves with very widely enrolled margins are also characters. The var. *brevifolium* Amann is described as having the leaves obtusely acuminate and the nerve not excurrent, and may come near the present plant; the nerve however is not described as being narrower than in the type form.

CC-0. In Public Domain. Gurukul Kangri Collection, Haridwar

Digitized by Arya Samaj Foundation Chennai and eGangotri

Eucladium verticillatum (L.) Bry. eur.—Razani : April 19, 1927 (3393).

Timmiella subintegra Dixon sp. nov.

A *T. Barbula* (Schwægr.) Limpr. differt tota planta *minore*, graciliore, foliis minoribus, nunc *integerrimis*, nunc apice *leniter indistincte denticulato*; seta *tenuiore, breviore, vix* (1 *cm.*) *superante*, theca *minore*, 2·5–3 mm. longa, microstoma.

A *T. Giraldii* Broth. proxima differt foliis *sat cito madefactis*, theca ut videtur angustiore, paullo longiore.

Hab. Near top of conglomerate range, E. of fort, Jandola ; May 27, 1927 (4202 4229, 4231, 4257). On mud, Miranshah ; April 14, 1927, (4221, *Ibidem*, April 13, 1927 (4240, 4265).

Although the characters distinguishing this species are slight, they appear to be constant, as they are maintained through all the different gatherings. The capsule agrees with *T. Barbula* in the persistent rudimentary annulus ; unfortunately in all the gatherings the fruit is very old, and I have been unable to ascertain the peristome characters, and also the inflorescence ; dissection of several fruiting plants has failed to show any antheridia or ♂ flowers. The constantly slender habit, the short, delicate, often flexuose seta, the small capsule, and especially the almost or quite entire leaves are quite marked distinctions. It is much more nearly allied to the Chinese *T. Giraldii* Broth., and I have been much tempted to refer it to that. Vegetatively it agrees almost exactly (the leaves in Giraldi's plant are not, as C. Mueller describes them, 'integerrima', but are often indistinctly denticulate exactly as here), with the one rather important difference that the leaves here moisten out rather rapidly, for the genus, while in Giraldi's plant they are remarkably refractory. Moreover the capsule in *T. Giraldii* is constantly wider, narrowly elliptic rather than cylindric, and very regularly 2 mm. long ; while here they are frequently up to 3 mm., and are constantly narrowly cylindric and slightly curved. The fruit in Giraldi's plant, however, are in better condition as to maturity, and one or two over-ripe ones are cylindric as here, so that it is just possible that the distinction of form might disappear if the fruit were compared at exactly the same stage of maturity. The fragments of peristome in the Waziristan plant are markedly papillose, while C. Mueller describes those of his plant as 'glabriusculi', a character which I have not verified.

On the whole I feel very little doubt that this is a quite distinct species from both *T. Barbula* and *T. Giraldii*.

Didymodon rufescens (Hook.) Broth.—On rocks, Razmak ; May 5, 1927 (4314) The most westerly record for this distinctively Himalayan species.

Didymodon tophaceus (Brid.) Jur.—On wet crumbling limestone rocks, Razani ; April 19, 1927 (3033).

Didymodon sp. or Barbula. A sterile plant belonging to one or other of these genera. Miranshah ; April 14, 1927 (4223).

Barbula indica Brid.—On rocks, Sararogha ; May 18, 1927 (4252). Probably its most westerly record in Asia.

Barbula Ehrenbergii (Lor.) Fleisch.—On moist crumbling rocks of soft limestone Razani ; April 19, 1927 (3528). On rocks, Wanna plain, Wanna ; June 16, 1927 (4364). On rock by Tank river, Sararogha ; May 18, 1927 (4374).

No. 3528, is of the highest interest, as it bears two capsules ; the fruit has not hitherto been found. The setæ are 1·5 cm. in length, dark purple, rather solid in texture and only slightly twisted when dry. The capsules are narrowly elliptic, 2mm. long without peristome, erect and symmetric, rather solid in texture ; the peristome is 8mm. long, dark red, strongly twisted (forming at least one full turn of a spiral) ; basal membrane none or very short ; teeth 32, *approximating closely in pairs*, the crura densely papillose, here and there united, or occasionally again divided, sometimes anastomosing ; teeth in the upper half anastomosing into a loosely coherent tube, from which the columella protrudes.

The peristome therefore is rather distinct, the teeth not being free and equidistant, as in Barbula, but distinctly paired, the halves sometimes conjoined, sometimes again subdivided, while sometimes the two crura, or again two

CC-0. In Public Domain. Gurukul Kangri Collection, Haridwar

Digitized by Arya Samaj Foundation Chennai and eGangotri

adjacent teeth may coalesce; while in the upper half the teeth are in a great measure anastomosing and coalesced, so that they form a loose tube. The lids had naturally fallen, and there is every reason to suppose the peristomes normal. This clearly removes the plant from Hyophila, from Didymodon, and from Trichostomum, under which genera it has been variously placed, and associates it closely with Barbula, under which Fleischer placed it, a position moreover which its near relation to *Barbula inflexa* (Dub.) seems to indicate.

It is quite possible, however, that the peristome character may justify a separate generic position, in which case the natural thing would be to raise the subgenus Hydrogonium C. M. to generic rank. Unfortunately however C. Mueller distinctly makes *Did. tophaceus* the type of this subgenus, whereas that species is clearly not congeneric with our plant. It seems best, anyhow, at present, to leave it in Barbula.

Crossidium sp.—On mud on hills, S. of Boya; April 8, 1927 (4216b). On rocks, S. of fort, Sarwekai; June 8, 1927 (4361).

This is either *C. squamigerum* or *C. griseum*; unfortunately the condition of the fruit—in the one case immature, in the other over-ripe—does not permit of the examination of the peristome.

Tortula atrovirens (Sm.) Lindb.—On soil in rock crevices, Boya; April 2, 1927 (4214b). On mud, conglomerate range E. of fort, Jandola; May 27, 1927 (4230, 4232). Mostly in poor fruit. Only recorded in Asia, apparently, from Caucasus and Syria.

Tortula inermis (Brid.) Mont. On mud on hills, S. of Boya; April 8, 1927 (4216a); On rocks, *ibidem* (4228, 4250a). On rocks in torrent bed, S.W. of fort, Sararogha; May 16, 1927 (4260). All in old fruit.

GRIMMIACEÆ

Grimmia tergestina Tomm.—On soil in rock crevices, Boya; April 2, 1927 (4214a). Sarwekai; June 8, 1927 (4237). On rocks, Boya; March 27, 1927 (4254). In rock crevices, Miranshah; April 14, 1927 (4369).

Grimmia pulvinata Sm.—On soil, Sararogha; May 21, 1927 (4210).

Grimmia orbicularis Bruch.—On mud, on high hills E. of fort, Miranshah; April 14, 1927 (4206, 4207). On rocks, S.E. of fort, Wanna; June 15, 1927 (4344). Mostly in poor fruit.

Grimmia trichophylla Grev.—E. of fort on high hill, Miranshah; April 14, 1927 (4208).

ORTHOTRICHACEÆ.

Drummondia Thomsoni Mitt.—On Tcherai trees (Quercus ilex, Linn.), Razmak; May 5, 1927 (3032b, 4309); Razani; April 20 & 21, 1927 (4243, 4263, 4266, 4320).

Varies considerably in length of leaf and degree of acumination of the point. Mostly in very old and very young fruit.

This and *Lindbergia Duthiei* were the only truly corticolous mosses collected, and were generally growing together.

SPLACHNACEÆ.

Splachnobryum procerrimum Dixon sp. nov.

Omnium specierum generis *maxima*; caules ad 6 cm. alti; parce divisi olivaceo-virides, molles. Folia admodum dimorpha, *nunc late lingulato-spathulata, apice latissime rotundata*; *nunc omnino orbicularia*, ad 1·5 mm. longa, concava, longe decurrentia, marginibus *erectis*, apud apicem leniter obtuse crenulatis; *costa plerumque ad dimidiam partem folii attingens*, tenuis, latiuscula, male delimitata, saepe furcata.

Cellulae laxæ, teneræ, supremæ, ovato-rhomboideæ, inde rhomboideo-hexagonæ, inferne pedetentim elongatæ, basilares perlaxæ.

Cetera ignota.

CC-0. In Public Domain. Gurukul Kangri Collection, Haridwar

Digitized by Arya Samaj Foundation Chennai and eGangotri

Hab. Encrusted with calcareous matter, on decomposing rocks on bank of stream, S.W. of camp, Sarwekai; June 7, 1927 (4163, type; 3984). Banks of the Watrah River, Ahmedabad District, Gujarat, India; December 1915: L.J. Sedgwick (1291).

A very fine and distinct new species. The Ahmedabad plant agrees exactly with the Waziristan one.

S. elatum Broth. from Martinique has stems to 3 cm. high; the leaves are elongate-oblong, shortly and obtusely acuminate, with nerve reaching to near apex.

FUNARIACEÆ

Funaria hygrometrica (L.) Sibth.—On rocks, Miranshah; April 13, 1927 (4429).

BRYACEÆ

Mnlobryum carneum (L.) Limpr.—On rocks, Razmak; May 5, 1927 (4324).

Brachymenium acuminatum Harv.—♂. On rocks, Boya; April 8, 1927 (4250b). Leaves rather unusually comose, but probably from the fact that most of the stems bear terminal rosulate male flowers. Structurally the leaf agrees with that species.

Bryum. Several sterile and indeterminate species occurred; e.g. Nos. 4357 4372.

Bryum amentirameum Dixon sp. nov.

§ Doliolidium. Laxe cæspitosum; color propter vetustatem incertus; caules haud radiculosi, faciliter segregati, circa 1 cm. alti, innovationibus *numerosis microphyllis, amentaceis, subfiliformibus*, ad 1 cm. longis, præditi. Folia caulina valde parva, comalia majora, dense comata, concava, haud decurrentia, *late orbiculari-ovata*, breviter acute acuminata, marginibus erectis vel angustissime reflexis, integerrimis; costa rubra, angustiuscula, in apice desinens. Cellulæ minusculæ, anguste rhomboideæ, apud marginem seriebus 1–2 angustatæ, limbum angustissimum indistinctum instruentes.

Dioicum. Plantæ ♂ inter femineas intertextæ, filiformes, flores terminales magnos, sphæricos ipsæ atque innovationes iter iterumque repetitæ, gerentes 1 cm. vel ultra altæ.

Flos femineus parvus, foliis dense congestis concavibus imbricatis. Seta 1·25–1·5 cm. alta superne arcuata. Theca horizontalis vel nutans, haud pendula, *atro-fusca*; *e collo brevi defluente breviter oblonga*, ad orificium paullo angustata, *infra orem æque ac operculo atro-purpureo, nitida*; operculum conicum, acutum, sæpe acute apiculatum. Annulus latus, persistens. Exothecii cellulæ parvæ, irregulares, parietibus incrassatis. Peristomium infra orem longe insertum, *sat humile*; dentes externi intense purpurei, dense lamellati, lamellis extus paullo prominentibus, superne pallidi, *arcte papillosi*; endostomium inferne pallide aurantiacum, membrana circa dimidiam altitudinem dentis æquans; processus pallidi, papillosi, late hiantes, ciliis bene evolutis, breviter appendiculatis. Spori minimi, 8–12 μ lati.

Hab. On rocks (probably), N. of fort, Razmak; May 10, 1927 (4275).

The plants being rather dried up it is a little difficult to decide on its true position; the dark, blackish capsules and the vegetation indicate either Doliolidium or Erythrocarpa, and the capsule form is somewhat indeterminate (it must be admitted that the difference between these two groups—based entirely on the form of the capsule—is extremely elusive!). On the whole it seems best to place it in Doliolidium, near to *B. pangerangense* Fleisch., and others. The very marked, catkin-like, filiform innovations, with closely imbricate, almost julaceous, concave leaves, distinguish the present plant from all its near allies.

The male plants are rather distinct; the ♂ flower is terminal on a filiform stem; a single innovation arises below this, and itself produces a terminal ♂ flower—the following year, and this may be repeated; the flowers being rather large, globular and very dense, and the stem leaves very small, give a neat and rather striking appearance to the plant.

TIMMIACEÆ

Timmia bavarica Hessl.—Razmak; May 8, 1927 (1575). With young fruit.

CC-0. In Public Domain. Gurukul Kangri Collection, Haridwar

Digitized by Arya Samaj Foundation Chennai and eGangotri

NECKERACEÆ

Cryptoleptodon flexuosus (Harv.) Ren. & Card.—On rocks, N. of fort, Razmak ; May 7, 1927 (4330).

A very slender form. If the habitat is correctly given it is unusual, as the plant is nearly always found hanging from branches of trees.

LESKEACEÆ

Lindbergia Duthiei Broth.—On Tcherai trees, Razmak ; May 5, 1927 (3032a, 4294, 4296, 4302, 4305).

Mostly rather starved, but in fruit.

AMBLYSTEGIACEÆ

Amblystegium serpens (L.) Bry. eur.—On soil, Razmak ; May 7, 1927 (1739). Sterile.

Homomallium simlaënse (Mitt.) Broth.—On trees N. of fort, Razmak ; May 7, 1927 (1709, 1716). With a few capsules.

Cratoneuron filicinum (L.) Loeske.—Razmak ; May 5, 1927 (3131).

Cratoneuron decipiens (De Not.) Loeske.—In stream from the spring, N. of Razmak camp ; May 10, 1927 (4213b). Hitherto not found east of Persia.

HYPNACEÆ

Stereodon cupressiformis (L.) Brid.—On rocks N. of fort, Razmak ; May 7, 1927 (4330b).

nov. var. vaucherianus Dixon.—Inter *S. cupressiformem* et *S. Vaucheri* ludens. Folii acumen longius tenuiusque quam in hoc, sed brevius quam in illo ; cellulæ superiores paullo longiores quam in *S. Vaucheri* ; alares minus numerosi quam in hac specie, atque paullo melius definitæ, cetero similes. Paraphyllia, ut videtur, desunt.

Hab. On rocks, Razmak ; May 7, 1927 (1734). On tree, Razmak ; May 5, 1927 (3166).

A curious plant, which seems almost mid-way between these two species. It has often the orange red colouring which is rather characteristic of *S. Vaucheri*, but unusual in *S. cupressiformis*.

Stereodon Vaucheri (Lesq.) Lindb.—On slope at base of trees and bushes, Razani ; April 25, 1927 (3016, 4246).

BRACHYTHECIACEÆ

Brachythecium waziriense Dixon sp. nov.

§ Salebrosia. *Gracilis* ; caules laxe repentes, *parce pinnatim ramosi*, olivaceo-virides, *haud nitidi*. Folia *sicca erecto-adpressa*, substricta, caulina usque ad 3 mm. longa, haud decurrentia, lanceolata, plicata, sensim e loco paullo supra basin angustata, stricte tenuissime acuminata, *marginibus plerumque angustissime recurvis*, hic illic planis, sæpius integris. Costa apud basin validiuscula, superne angusta, dimidiam partem folii vix superans. Cellulæ superiores angustissime rhomboideo-lineares, juxta basin *laxiores*, *basilares omnes latæ*, *medianæ breviter hexagono-rectangulares*, *alares quadratæ*, *majusculæ*, *numerosæ*, *subobscuræ*. Folia ramea simillima sed breviora, *apice fragili*, *sæpe abrupto*.

Cetera ignota.

Hab. On tree, Razmak ; April 7, 1927 (1716, type.) Ibidem, ; May 8, 1927 (1625).

Although sterile this is a rather marked little plant, with the habit and foliage of an extremely slender Homalothecium, but without the basal areolation of that genus. The lax basal cells are numerous, reaching to the nerve, quadrate at the angles, but irregular near the nerve ; all rather obscure with chlorophyll. The leaves are widest just above the base, and taper very gradually from there to the apex.

A few stems only were gathered; so that it is not possible to tell the habit of growth satisfactorily, but it appears to be in any case not densely cæspitose.

CC-0. In Public Domain. Gurukul Kangri Collection, Haridwar

Digitized by Arya Samaj Foundation Chennai and eGangotri

TIGER TRACKS

BY

F. W. CHAMPION

Indian Forest Service

(*With four plates*)

I quote below a statement made in an old and at one time popular book on tiger-shooting :—

'When moving at either a slow crouch or a walk the hind-feet of a tiger usually exactly cover the spot vacated by the fore-feet, but crosswise—crosswise, because it stands to reason that an animal must have at least one leg on the ground simultaneously on *either* side to preserve its balance ; thus the right hind-foot takes the place vacated by the left fore-foot and then the same with the other two feet. In a feline, of course, this is a provision of nature to aid the animal in performing a *silent* stalk ; the eyes being over the fore-feet, the animal is able to pick the spots on which to place its fore-feet where they will make the least noise, that is to say, to avoid placing its fore-feet on a dry stick or leaf that might crack and so betray it ; there being no eyes in the rear portion of the animal to guide its hind-feet in a similar manner, it instinctively conveys the hind-foot to cover the exact spot that has been chosen for, occupied, and then vacated, by the fore-foot, thus avoiding the risk of accidently putting its hind-foot on a rolling stone or a dry stick which would make a noise. Thus a tiger usually leaves only a double trail as if it had only two feet instead of four, after the style of the trail left by a man walking, though the prints of the hind-feet will usually be found overlapping sightly to the rear of the prints of the fore-feet, perhaps half an inch or more. It is only when the tiger is standing or moving fast that the prints of all four feet of the animal will be seen on the ground. These facts serve to show the manner and pace at which the animal was travelling, and also the temper or state of mind of the animal at that time.'

The above-quoted paragraph—if one can master the involved English—gives the opinion of a man who had vast experience of the Indian jungles at a time when tigers were commoner than they are now and I hesitate to criticize statements made by a man who was obviously more qualified to speak than I am. Yet I have been giving the matter my careful attention for some years and I find that I cannot agree with either of the main points advanced, which, put briefly, are :—

(1) That a walking tiger usually puts his hind-feet exactly over the spots vacated by his fore-feet.

CC-0. In Public Domain. Gurukul Kangri Collection, Haridwar

Digitized by Arya Samaj Foundation Chennai and eGangotri

Copyright *F. W. Champion.*

A double track on either side, with the hind-foot leading.

CC-0. In Public Domain. Gurukul Kangri Collection, Haridwar

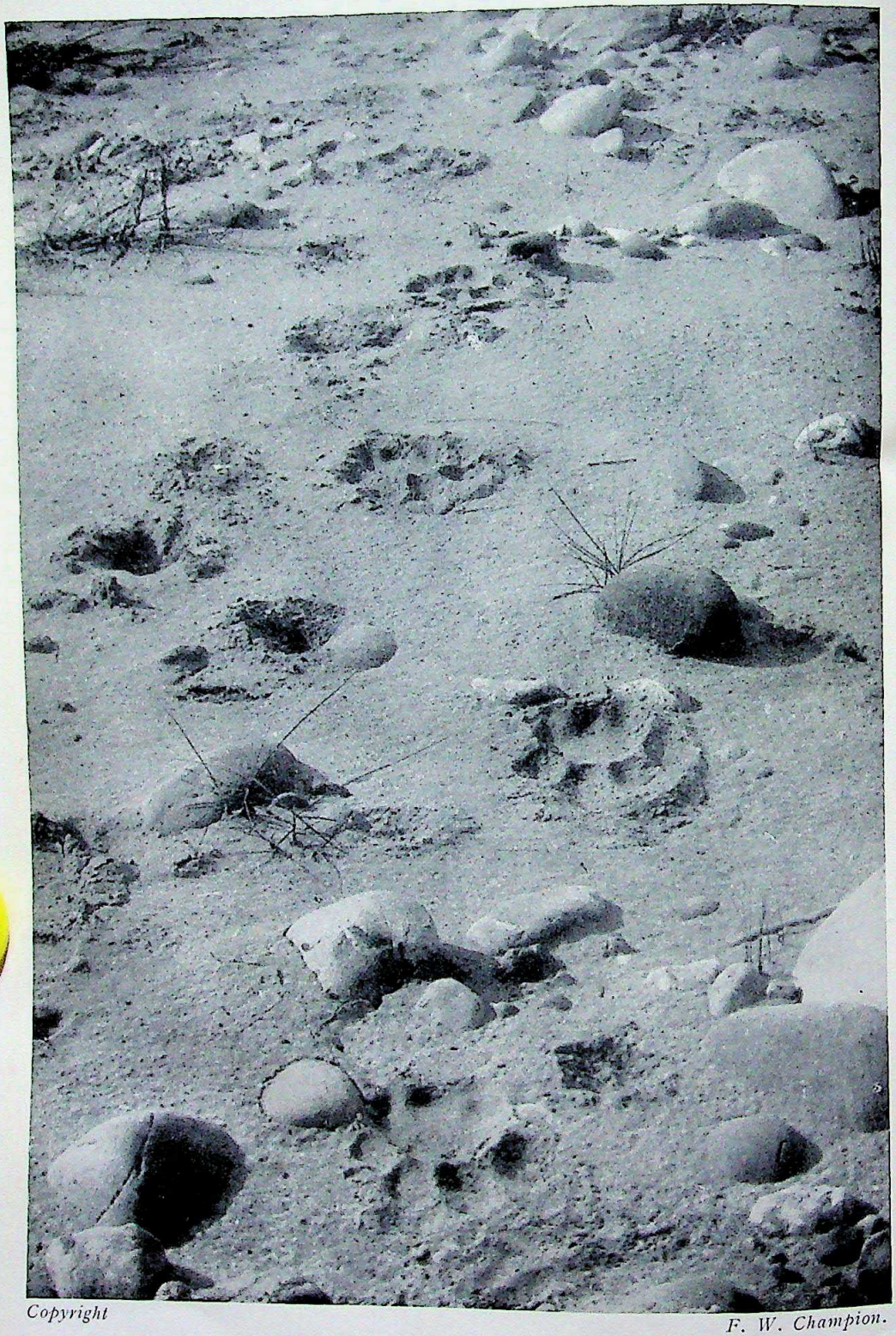
Digitized by Arya Samaj Foundation Chennai and eGangotri

CC-0. In Public Domain. Gurukul Kangri Collection, Haridwar

Digitized by Arya Samaj Foundation Chennai and eGangotri

CC-0. In Public Domain. Gurukul Kangri Collection, Haridwar

Digitized by Arya Samaj Foundation Chennai and eGangotri



Copyright *F. W. Champion.*

A single track, that of the hind-foot, on either side.

CC-0. In Public Domain. Gurukul Kangri Collection, Haridwar

Digitized by Arya Samaj Foundation Chennai and eGangotri

(2) That he brings his feet forward crosswise.

As is well known, there is usually a considerable difference between the shape of the fore-feet and that of the hind-feet of a tiger, the fore-feet being larger, rounder, and more splayed out. The difference is much less marked in the case of a tigress and the fore-feet of a tigress often bear a great resemblance to the hind-feet of a tiger. These differences, although usually quite clear, are not by any means without their exceptions and I have known cases where, from the tracks, I should have been quite convinced that a tigress had passed, yet a flashlight photograph taken of the animal in question has proved what I thought was a tigress to have been, in reality, a tiger. I mention this point because, the more one studies natural history, the more one realizes how dangerous it is to make a definite and positive statement about any animal. After all animals vary among themselves, both in shape and habits, just as much as human beings, the variations among whom are infinite.

For practical purposes, however, we can take it for granted that, in the vast majority of cases, it is quite easy to pick out the fore-feet and the hind-feet among the tracks left by tigers and tigresses. On this assumption, I have found that, in the vast number of cases, the marks of all four feet are generally quite distinct—i.e., that a tiger usually leaves a double track on either side and that the tracks of the hind-feet generally lead. *Plate I* shows this type of track and it will be noticed that the track of the hind-foot is in front of that of the fore-foot in each case, the distance between the edge of the back pad of the hind-foot (leading) and the tip of the toes of the fore-foot (following) being some two or three inches.

At one time I used to think that almost all tigers walking at a normal pace on level ground left a track of this type, but I have since found that there are a number of exceptions. Indeed, I know one tiger—still alive I am glad to say—who habitually puts the hind-foot almost exactly on the spot vacated by the fore-foot and *Plate II* shows his track, which is a single one, where in almost every case—I have followed his tracks for miles—the hind foot has been placed more or less over the spot vacated by the fore-foot. Yet I have known some shikaris to state positively that a tiger *never* leaves a single track, and others, such as the author of the above-quoted paragraph, who are quite positive that he nearly always does so!

I do not claim to be an authority on the subject, and I would ask others to ventilate their opinions in the Journal; but my experience has been that the ordinary tiger or tigress usually leaves a track showing an average of about two inches clear space between the tracks of the two feet, on either side, with the hind-foot leading in each case. I think the hind-foot track leads because the hind-leg of the tiger is longer than his fore-leg and thus has to be brought further forward to ease the action of his walk. The cases I have known where the tracks more or less coincided have usually been of big old tigers and it may possibly be that they have become stiff in the joints and thus bring the hind-leg less far forward than in the case of younger tigers.

CC-0. In Public Domain. Gurukul Kangri Collection, Haridwar

Digitized by Arya Samaj Foundation Chennai and eGangotri

Undoubtedly a lot depends upon what the tiger is doing at the particular moment he makes the track, and the same tiger seems to show most extraordinary variations, which would tend to suggest that his motion at night when on the prowl must be somewhat jerky. Yet when seen by moonlight this does not appear to be the case. I append herewith a series of observations, made in Lansdowne Forest Division on May 27, 1928, of a fairly large tiger which had passed during the night along a sandy path in a very open dry *rau* bed. 'T' represents touching (of which about 25 per cent were completely overlapping and thus showing only one track on each side—that of the hind foot) and the figures represent inches of clear space between the edges of the tracks of the two feet on either side, i.e., the distance between the back edge of the track of the (leading) hind-foot and the tip of the toes of the fore-foot :—

3 : 3 : 2 : 3 : 1½ : 2 : 1½ : 4 : 2 : 3 : 3½ : ½ : 1 : T : 2 : 1 : 2 : 2 : ½ : T : ½ : ½ : T : T : T : 1 : 2½ : T : T : T : 2 : T : 2 : 2 : 2 : T : T : 2 : T : T : T : T : T : T : T : T : T : T : T : T : T : 4 : 3 : : 2½ : T : 2 : 3½ : 2 : 2 : T : T : 2 : 1 : 4½ : 2 : T : 1 : T : T : T : 1 : T : T : T : T : 1 : T : T : T : T : T : T : T : T : T : T : 3½ : (18 T's running) : 1 : 2 : 2 : 3 : 2 : 2½ : 2 : 2½ : 3 : 3 : 1 : 2 : 2 : 2½ : 2 : 2½ : 2 : 1 : 1 : T : 1 : 1 : 1 : 3 : 3 : 1½ : 1 : 1½ : 1½ : 1½ : 1 : 1½ : 2 : 1 : 1 : T : 1 : 1 : 1 : 2 : 3 : 1 : 2 : 2 : 3 : 3 : 2 : 2 : 2 : T : ½ : ½ : 1 : 1 : 2 : 1 : T : T : T : 1 : 1 : 1 : 1½ : 3 : 2 : 2 : 2 : 2 : 4 : 3 : 4 : 3½ : 3 : 3 : 3 : 4 : 3 : 3 : 2 : 3 : 2½ : 3 : 1 : 1 : T : T : T : T : 2 : T : 3 : 2 : 3 : 5 : 4 : 4 : 3 : 4 : 4 : 4 : 3 : 5 : 6 : 6 : 6 : 6 : 5 : 6 : 6 : 6 : 6 : 5 : 5 : 6 : 4 : 6 : 3 : 3 : 3 : 4 : 6 : 4 : 5 : 4 : 3 : 1 : 2 : (65 T's running) : 1 : T : T : T : T : T : T : T : T : T : T : T : 1½ : 1½ : ½ : 1½ : 1 : 2 : (40 T's running) : 1 : T : T : T : T : T : T : 1 : (40 T's running).

(*Note*:—tracks which were not clear were not included in the above table).

A study of the above table shows that a very large number of the tracks touched. The actual figures are approximately 400 tracks, of which 234, or nearly 60 per cent touched. I did not record the number of tracks which were completely overlapping, but I would estimate it at 25 per cent of all the touching cases—that is 20 per cent of all the observations made. In cases where the tracks were separate the average distance of separation was 2½ inches. I would emphasise, however, that the tracks of this tiger touched more often than is usually the case.

I have records of other cases in which nearly all the tracks were separate, the average distance of separation being about 4½ inches, and of yet others where the vast majority touched. It will thus be seen that the variation is very great and that the statement quoted at the beginning of this article will not hold as a general rule.

I have not studied the question to any great extent with regard to the tracks left by leopards, but my general observations tend to show that the leopard, like the tiger, usually leaves a double track on each side with the hind-foot leading. Plate 3 represents a typical leopard-track.

CC-0. In Public Domain. Gurukul Kangri Collection, Haridwar

Digitized by Arya Samaj Foundation Chennai and eGangotri

Copyright F. W. Champion.

A typical leopard track.

CC-0. In Public Domain. Gurukul Kangri Collection, Haridwar

Digitized by Arya Samaj Foundation Chennai and eGangotri

CC-0. In Public Domain. Gurukul Kangri Collection, Haridwar

Digitized by Arya Samaj Foundation Chennai and eGangotri

CC-0. In Public Domain. Gurukul Kangri Collection, Haridwar

Copyright A tiger picture in which the two legs on the near side will be off the ground at the same time. F. W. Champion.

Digitized by Arya Samaj Foundation Chennai and eGangotri

CC-0. In Public Domain. Gurukul Kangri Collection, Haridwar

Digitized by Arya Samaj Foundation Chennai and eGangotri

Now as regards the second statement—that a tiger usually brings his feet forward crosswise, as it stands to reason that an animal must have at least one leg on the ground simultaneously on either side in order to preserve its balance.

I would say at once that I believe this statement to be quite wrong. Why, birds can stand and even go to sleep on one leg, and there is no reason whatever why an animal in motion should not be able to keep his balance with only one leg on the ground at a time, a study of the photographs of galloping giraffes in Mr. Maxwell's fine book (*Stalking Big Game with a Camera in Equatorial Africa*) will clearly show that it is not necessary to have even one foot on the ground when moving rapidly. Also, for an animal to cross his legs in the way suggested seems to me to be an extraordinarily unnatural and uncomfortable method of progress, which is in no way compatible with the graceful movements of all the cat tribe. Plate 4 represents a tiger going on his ordinary nocturnal rounds. In this photograph the near hind-foot is right in the air and the near fore is just about to be lifted. It will certainly be off the ground before the hind-foot has reached its new spot in front of the mark left by the fore-foot, so that the two near-side legs will certainly be off the ground at the same time. There is also no suggestion whatever of any crossing of the legs. If anyone interested in this matter will examine some of the other photographs of tigers in motion, which have been included in my recent book *With a Camera in Tiger-land*, they will find no sign of crossing whatever and I cannot understand what led Mr. Hicks to make this (to me) astounding statement.

As I have already said, however, I do not claim to any great knowledge on the subject, and the United Provinces possess practically no expert Indian trackers—except the aborigines of Mirzapur, of whom I have no experience. I would therefore invite others whose experience of tracking may be greater than mine to put their views on paper and send them in to the Journal for publication.

Copyright A tiger picture in which the two legs on the near side will be off the ground at the same time. F. W. Champion.

CC-0. In Public Domain. Gurukul Kangri Collection, Haridwar

Digitized by Arya Samaj Foundation Chennai and eGangotri

INDIAN DRAGONFLIES

BY

LT.-COL. F. C. FRASER, I.M.S., F.E.S.

Part XXXII

(*With four plates*)

(*Continued from page 59 of Vol. XXXIII*)

Subfamily—EPALLAGINAE—(*continued*)

Genus—ALLOPHAEA gen. nov.

Euphaea Ramp. (pars), Ins. Nevrop. p. 228 (1842); Selys, Syn. Cal. p. 50 (1853); Id. Mon. Cal. p. 167 (1854); Walk. List Neur. Ins. B.M. iv, p. 637 (1853); Will. Proc. U.S. Nat. Mus., vol. xxviii, p. 169 (1904).
Pseudophaea Kirby (pars), Cat. Odon. p. 109 (1890).

Characters as for the subfamily; wings of male hyaline, saffronated broadly, hyaline and colourless in the female; apices rather pointed; hindwings not markedly broader than the fore and not broader than the same wing in the female; petiolation very short, almost absent; *Rii* not in contact with *R+M*; node situated nearer base of wing than apex, about midway between base and pterostigma; discoidal cell traversed once or twice short, about one-third the ength of median space; arc slightly bent; sectors of arc arising from middle of arc and slightly separated at origin; usually 3 cubital nervures to all wings; about 4 intercalated sectors between *IA* and hinder border of wing, *IA* never forked; 4 or more sectors between *IA* and *Cuii*; origin of *Riii* usually very slightly distad of subnode or in continuation with it; no basal incompleteantenodal nervure in subcostal space; pterostigma present in all wings of both sexes, long, narrow.

Thorax robust but short; legs as for subfamily; abdomen extending beyond tips of wings in the male, sometimes markedly so, but of the same length in the female; superior anal appendages homogeneous, simple, forcipate, longer than segment 10; the latter rounded or arched apicad and with a prominent keel or carinal spine on its middorsum; vulvar scale robust, short, not extending to end of abdomen.

Genotype—*ochracea* Selys.

Distribution. Indo-malay and Indo-china, Assam and Burma.

Allophaea ochracea (Selys.) (1859).

Euphaea ochracea Selys, Bull. Acad. Belg. (2), vii, p. 443 (1859); Id. Ann. Mus. Civ. Genov. (2), x, pp. 56-57 (1891); Laid. Proc. Zool. Soc. Lond. (i), p. 87 (1902); Will. Proc. U.S. Nat. Mus., vol. xxviii, pp. 181-82 (1904); Mart. *Mission Pavie, Nevrop.* (sep), p. 15 (1904).
Pseudophaea ochracea Kirby, Cat. Odon. p. 109 (1890); Laid. Rec. Ind. Mus. vol. xiii, pp 32-33 (1917).

Male. Abdomen 33-35 mm. Forewing 33-35 mm. Hindwing 30-33 mm. Head black unmarked, genæ, bases of mandibles and labrum glossy black, the rest matt black.

Prothorax matt black with the hinder border of posterior lobe narrowly, a small spot below it on each side, and a large semilunar lateral spot bright ochreous.

Thorax matt black marked with a series of 4 pairs of stripes on each side bright ochreous, the first pair antehumeral, confluent above and nearly so

CC-0. In Public Domain. Gurukul Kangri Collection, Haridwar

Digitized by Arya Samaj Foundation Chennai and eGangotri

below ; the second lying between the humeral and first lateral sutures, confluent above, and the posterior of the pair with the anterior of the third pair ; the third and fourth pairs lying between the lateral sutures and on metepimeron respectively, much broader and more diffuse than the two anterior pairs and, in fact, covering the greater part of the mesepimeron and metepimeron ; the trochanters and a small spot on each side in the antealar sinus ochreous.

Legs black unmarked.

Wings hyaline, both fore and hind broadly saffronated or amber-tinted, the fore for rather more than their basal halves, the hind as far as the pterostigma, which is black, a little oblique at its proximal end and covers about 6 cells ; discoidal cell of forewing traversed once, that of hindwing once or twice ; 3 cubital nervures in all wings ; nodal index,—about 30 antenodal nervures and 35 postnodals in forewings, and about 26 antenodal nervures and 35 postnodals in the hind. The hindwing slightly broader and shorter than the fore ; reticulation at apices very fine.

Abdomen black marked with ochreous as follows,—a diffuse lateral stripe extending from segment 1, where it is very broad, to segment 5 or 6, brighter basal rings on segments 3 to 5 or 6, and an apical ring on segment 1 ; the dorsal carina finely ochreous from segment 2 to 4 or 6. In subadults the general colouring of abdomen dark ochreous clouded with black ; in adults, segments 6 or 7 to the end black, unmarked.

Anal appendages black ; superiors slightly longer than segment 10, separated at base, parallel, compressed laterally and with blunt apices, which, as seen from above, curl slightly in towards one another ; inferiors very short, conical pointed.

Genitalia ; hamules projecting as two robust conical sharp teeth ; lobe black, large, scrotal-shaped.

Female. Abdomen 29-30 mm. Hindwing 28-29 mm.

Differs from the male by the much broader and more extensive yellow markings, by its more robust and stockier build, by its shorter abdomen and by its wings being only palely and diffusely saffronated in basal portions, the colouring being finally lost near the node in both fore- and hind-wings.

Head black marked with yellow as follows,—the whole of labium except extreme tips of lobes, the whole of labrum except the anterior border finely and a small median virgule springing from base, the mandibles, the cheeks broadly, a broad stripe across frons and a small oblique oval spot on each side of vertex with inner ends resting on the posterior ocelli.

Prothorax and thorax as for male but the markings more extensive and the whole of mesepimeron and metepimeron except their centres, which are clouded with black.

Legs brown, femora obscurely yellow on outer side and thinly pulverulent, as is also the underside of thorax and first two segments of abdomen.

Wings hyaline, coloured as detailed above ; pterostigma bright ochreous between black nervures, pointed inwardly, covering 7 to 8 nervures ; nodal index lower than in the male,—only about 20 antenodal nervures and 28 postnodals in forewings, about 20 antenodals and 25 postnodals in the hind ; discoidal cell as in male ; 3 or 4 cubital nervures in hindwings ; *Riii* arising a little distad of subnode in all wings.

Abdomen black marked with yellow as follows,—a broad lateral stripe extending from segment 1 to 7, constricted subapically and finely divided by the jugal suture near base of segments ; the middorsal carina finely from segment 1 to 5, obscurely so on 6 and 7, and often on 8, conspicuously so on segment 9 and less so on 10 ; a small rounded lateral spot on segment 8, a subquadrate one on each side of the apical two-thirds of 9, and the apical border of 10 narrowly. Anal appendages black, small, conical, pointed acutely.

Vulvar scale extending to end of segment 9, spotted with yellow.

Distribution. Assam, Burma, Malacca, Siam and Annam. The type in the Selysian collection comes from Mt. Ophir, Malacca. Khow Sai Dow Mt., 1,000 ft., Trong, Siam, Jan.-Feb. (Williamson) ; Gokteik, Upper Burma, June, coll. Col. F. Wall, I.M.S. ; Shillong, Assam, June, coll. T Bainbrigge Fletcher, and Cachar. August, coll. Mr. Antrim.

There is no difficulty in distinguishing this species, except from *brunnea*, by its hyaline wings, saffronated but without opaque areas. It has a wide distribution extending from Assam to furthest French Indo-china, and taken at altitudes from 1,000 to 5,000 ft. Larva unknown.

CC-0. In Public Domain. Gurukul Kangri Collection, Haridwar

Digitized by Arya Samaj Foundation Chennai and eGangotri

Allophaea brunnea (Selys) (1879).

Euphaea brunnea Selys, Bull. Acad. Belg. (2), xlvii, p. 374 (1879) ; Id. Ann. Mus. Civ. Genov. (2), x (xxx), p. 37 (1879).

Pseudophaea brunnea Kirby, Cat. Odon. p. 109 (1890) ; Mart. *Mission Pavie, Nevrop.* (sep.), p. 15 (1904) ; Laid. Rec. Ind. Mus., vol. xiii, p. 33 (1917)

Male. Abdomen 32-38 mm. Forewing 30-32 mm. Hindwing 28-31 mm. It is extremely doubtful whether this insect is distinct from the former; Selys himself expresses such a doubt. In the 4th Additions to the Synopsis des Calopterygines he states that it is probably related to *ochracea* but is much larger. At the same time the measurements actually given by him are similar to those he gives for *ochracea* ! Again in his *Odonates des Birmanie* he states, apropos of the latter, that,—' It is possible that *E. brunnea* Selys (4th Add. au Syn. 64th) from Khasia Hills, which I described from a single male, may not be distinct from *ochracea*.'

I have not seen the type of *ochracea* but I have specimens of what probably is that insect from Siam, Burma and Assam and apart from size which varies considerably, even in the same locality, I can find no differences to separate them into two distinct species.

In addition to size, Selys gives another character, that of the colour of the wings which are said to be of a darker brown. Here again we find variability.

In a single specimen which I have from Shillong, Assam, collected by Mr. Bainbrigge Fletcher, the size is greater than in other specimens that I have seen from the same and other localities,—abdomen 38 mm. and hindwing 30 mm. and the saffronated parts of the wings are clouded with dark brown along the costa in the forewing and in the outer and posterior part in the hind. Another specimen from Kalaw, Burma, has the same dark colouring but its size is remarkably small. For the present and until more material is available, this question must remain open.

Distribution. Khasia Hills, Assam. Female unknown. Markings identical to those of *ochracea* which is also taken in the same hills. It must be noted that, at the time the two species were described, they had been reported from Malacca and Assam only, two widely separated areas, since which, *ochracea* has been found linking up the two in Burma.

Genus—PSEUDOPHAEA Kirby (1890)

Euphaea Ramb., Ins. Nevrop. p. 228 (1842),—Selys, Syn. Cal. p. 50 (1853),—Id. Mon. Cal. p. 167 (1854),—Walk. List. Neur. Ins. B. M. iv. p. 637 (1853),—Will. Proc. U. S. Nat. Mus. vol. xxviii, p. 169 (1904).

Pseudophaea Kirby, Cat. Odon. p. 109 (1890),—Laid. Rec Ind. Mus. vol. xiii, p. 32 (1917).

Characters as for subfamily ; wings of male marked with opaque black, often metallic blue, green or purple ; hyaline in the female ; apices pointed in the forewing, inclining to be rounded in the hind, the hind markedly broader than the fore in the male and considerably broader than in the female ; petiolation absent or nearly so ; *Rii* not in contact with R + M ; node situated nearer base of wing than apex and slightly nearer base than pterostigma ; discoidal cell traversed once only, short, about one third as long as median space ; arc nearly straight ; sectors of arc separated at origin and arising from centre of arc ; usually only 2 cubital nervures in all wings ; 4 long and numerous short intercalated sectors between *1A* and hinder border of wing ; 2 long and 2 short intercalated sectors between *1A* and *Cuii* ; origin of *Riii* proximal of the subnode in all wings ; no basal incomplete antenodal nervures in subcostal space ; pterostigma present in all wings of both sexes, long and narrow.

Thorax robust, rather short ; legs as for subfamily ; abdomen extending well beyond apices of hindwings in the male, of the same length as abdomen in the female ; anal appendages very homogeneous, simple, forcipate, longer than segment 10, the latter with a marked middorsal keel or spine, its hinder border arched or ending in the dorsal spine ; vulvar scale robust, short, not extending beyond end of abdomen.

Genotype,—*variegata* Ramb.

Distribution. Ceylon, Western Ghats of India, Burmah, Indo-malay, Indo-china, Java, Sumatra, Borneo, Amboina and Philippines. (I have cited Western India, as *splendens* has been doubtfully reported from there.)

CC-0. In Public Domain. Gurukul Kangri Collection, Haridwar

Digitized by Arya Samaj Foundation Chennai and eGangotri

Pseudophaea splendens (Selys) (1853)

Euphaea splendens Selys, Syn. Cal. p. 52 (1853),—Id. Mon. Cal. p. 178 (1854),—Id. Bull. Acad. Belg. (2), xxxv, p. 485 (1873),—Walk. List. Neur. Ins. B. M. p. 638 (1853).

Pseudophaea splendens Kirby, Cat. Odon. p. 110 (1890),—Id. Journ. Linn. Soc. Lond. Zool. xxiv, p. 559 (1893),—Laid. Rec. Ind. Mus. vol. xiii. p. 32 (1917),—Id. Spolia Zeylanica, vol. xii, pp. 356–57 (1924).

Pseudophaea carissima Kirby, l.c. pl. xlii, fig. 4 (1893).

Male. Abdomen 35 to 41 mm. Forewing 31–36 mm. Hindwing 28–33 mm.

Head : labium blackish brown ; labrum, cheeks and clypeus glossy black ; rest of head deep velvety matt black.

Prothorax and thorax matt black, the latter with the first lateral suture and anterior border of metepimeron obscurely ochreous. In tenerals, the thoracic markings similar to those of the female.

Legs black, femora dark reddish-brown internally.

Wings opaque black, forewings with the base as far as midway to node hyaline but tinted with brown and with the nervures in the outer part of this area, bordered and clouded with opaque brownish black ; apices of same wings paler from the level of proximal end of pterostigma; hindwings, except for a small basal area anterior to IA, opaque, to extreme apices, and darker than forewings on the upper surface, an area from base as far distad as halfway between node and apex of wings, brilliant metallic green or peacock blue according from which angle viewed, the outer border of this area running straight from costal to hinder border of wing but the basal limit not including that hyaline area already mentioned above ; pterostigma black, very long, acutely pointed at its proximal end, a little broadened at its centre, covering about 12–14 cells ; beneath hindwing, the metallic area has a deep glossy steely blue reflex The membrane of wings markedly pleated ; about 30 antenodal nervures in forewings and about 40 postnodals, about 22 antenodals and 30 postnodals in the hindwings ; only 2 cubital nervures in all wings ; discoidal cell traversed but once in all wings.

Abdomen black with an obscure lateral stripe of ochreous on segments 1 and 2.

Anal appendages black, spatulate, blunt at apex, hollowed out within, parallel, but the apices curled very slightly in. Seen from above triangular in outline, with broad base and pointed apex. Inferior appendages very short, conical, pointed.

Genitalia very similar to *ochracea* but the hamules a little less prominent and the lobe smaller and flatter.

Female. Abdomen 31–38 mm. Hindwing 29–37 mm.

Head : labium yellow with the tips and central portion of middle lobe black, the latter area pulverulent white ; rest of head black as for male but with the bases of mandibles, cheeks, a small subrotundate spot just in front of each lateral ocellus, and the labrum citron yellow, the latter with its anterior border, base and a median basal triangular tongue black.

Prothorax with a large lateral boss on each side of middle lobe citron yellow.

Thorax with an antehumeral stripe not quite extending up to antealar sinus citron yellow, a small spot of the same colour on each half of the alar sinus. Laterally a thick stripe of yellow on the first lateral suture and the upper and anterior half of the metepimeron. In old specimens these lateral yellow markings and the underside of thorax pulverulent white.

Legs black, flexor surface of femora yellow and often pulverulent.

Wings hyaline, palely and evenly enfumed, brownish with a greenish tint, or in old specimens, the forewings clear and the hind only enfumed brown, with the apices for a little proximad of inner end of pterostigma dark brown. The extreme apices of forewings occasionally also enfumed. Neuration similar to that of male but occasionally only a single cubital nervure present ; nodal index,—about 26–30 antenodal nervures and about 30, postnodals, 20–25 antenodals and 25 to 30 postnodals to hindwings ; pterostigma dark brown between black nervures, covering about 10 cells.

Abdomen black marked with citron yellow as follows,—segment 1 broadly on the sides, segment 2 with a broadish lateral stripe sinuous in its apical half and dilated abruptly at its apical end, segments 2 to 4 with a narrow lateral stripe which is broken at the basal end so as to leave an isolated spot, segment 5 with only the basal spot.

CC-0. In Public Domain. Gurukul Kangri Collection, Haridwar

Digitized by Arya Samaj Foundation Chennai and eGangotri

Anal appendages half as long again as segment 10, conical and very acutely pointed at apex; vulvar scale robust, extending nearly to end of abdomen. (The male with a peculiar tuft of black stiff hairs springing from a small tubercle on each side of the ventral basal end of segment 9, the nature of which is unknown.)

Distribution: Confined to Ceylon, although Selys gives 'India' as one of its localities. If this is correct, it must be from the High Range Travancore, south of the Palghat Gap, where the Odonate fauna begins to take on a distinct Ceylon facies so far as at present known. I have specimens from Dyatalawa, 5,000 feet, August; Hatton, 4,000-5000 feet, May; Nalande, September and Dyraaba, September.

It is not uncommon on most of the montane streams of Ceylon and is to be found flitting slowly up and down stream or perching upon overhanging ferns above the water. When in flight, the male keeps the hindwings fully outspread, using them as planes and the forewings as propellers, so that the full beauty of the hind is displayed. It must be reckoned as one of the most beautiful insects found in Asia. The females are to be found in the neighbouring jungle, perched on prominent twigs from which they launch themselves on passing prey; rarely are they seen over their parent streams and I have never seen them in-cop or ovipositing.

Type in the Selysian collection, paratypes in most European collections and also in the Pusa, Calcutta and Bombay Museums.

Pseudophaea masoni (Selys) (1890).

Euphaea masoni Selys, Bull. Acad. Belg. (2), xlvii, p. 377 (1879),—Laid. Fascic. Malayenses (Zool), Part I, p. 194 (1903),—Mart. Mission Pavie, Nevrop. (Sep.), p. 15 (1904),—Will. Proc. U. S. Nat. Mus. xxviii, p. 182 (1904).

Pseudophaea masoni Kirby, Cat. Odon. p. 110, (1890),—Id. Ann. Mag. Nat. Hist. (6) xiv, p. 113 (1894).

Male. Abdomen 28-35 mm. Hindwing 24-30 mm. Forewing 26-31 mm.

Head: labium dark brown; labrum, cheeks, bases of mandibles and anteclypeus glossy black; rest of head matt velvety black and, in most specimens, an obscure reniform yellowish spot running obliquely out from each posterior ocellus.

Prothorax and thorax velvety black, the former unmarked, the latter, except in adult specimens (from Upper Burma), with the following yellowish brown markings all more or less obscure, especially in adults,—a narrow antehumeral line, a small spot on each half of alar sinus, a narrow humeral stripe, an equally narrow posthumeral complete in its upper half only; four parallel stripes on the sides, in two pairs, one on the mesepimeron and the other on the metepimeron.

Legs black.

Wings opaque blackish brown, the hind with the extreme apex hyaline or occasionally hyaline as far as distal end of pterostigma and with the median space and base of subcostal space paler; forewings with the apex hyaline for a variable distance, as far as inner end of pterostigma or for 5 or more cells proximad of proximal end of pterostigma, the base of wing also hyaline but enfumed for rather more than halfway from base to node, rarely nearly as far as node, and in all cases, the subcostal space opaque as far as base, so that the hyaline area is traversed by a prominent black streak; pterostigma long, narrow, black, covers 8 to 11 cells; discoidal cells traversed once (entire in one wing of a Burmese specimen); normally 2 cubital nervures but occasionally 3; 25 to 30 antenodal nervures and 30 to 35 postnodals in forewings, 20 to 23 antenodals and 24 to 32 postnodals in the hind; the opaque areas of wings beneath steely metallic blue or bronzed.

Abdomen black, unmarked. Segment 10 with a very prominent carinal spine. Anal appendages black, superiors very similar to those of *splendens*, but more constricted at base and more expanded thereafter and with some minute spines at apex, which is curved in slightly. Inferiors very small, conical, ending in a fine point.

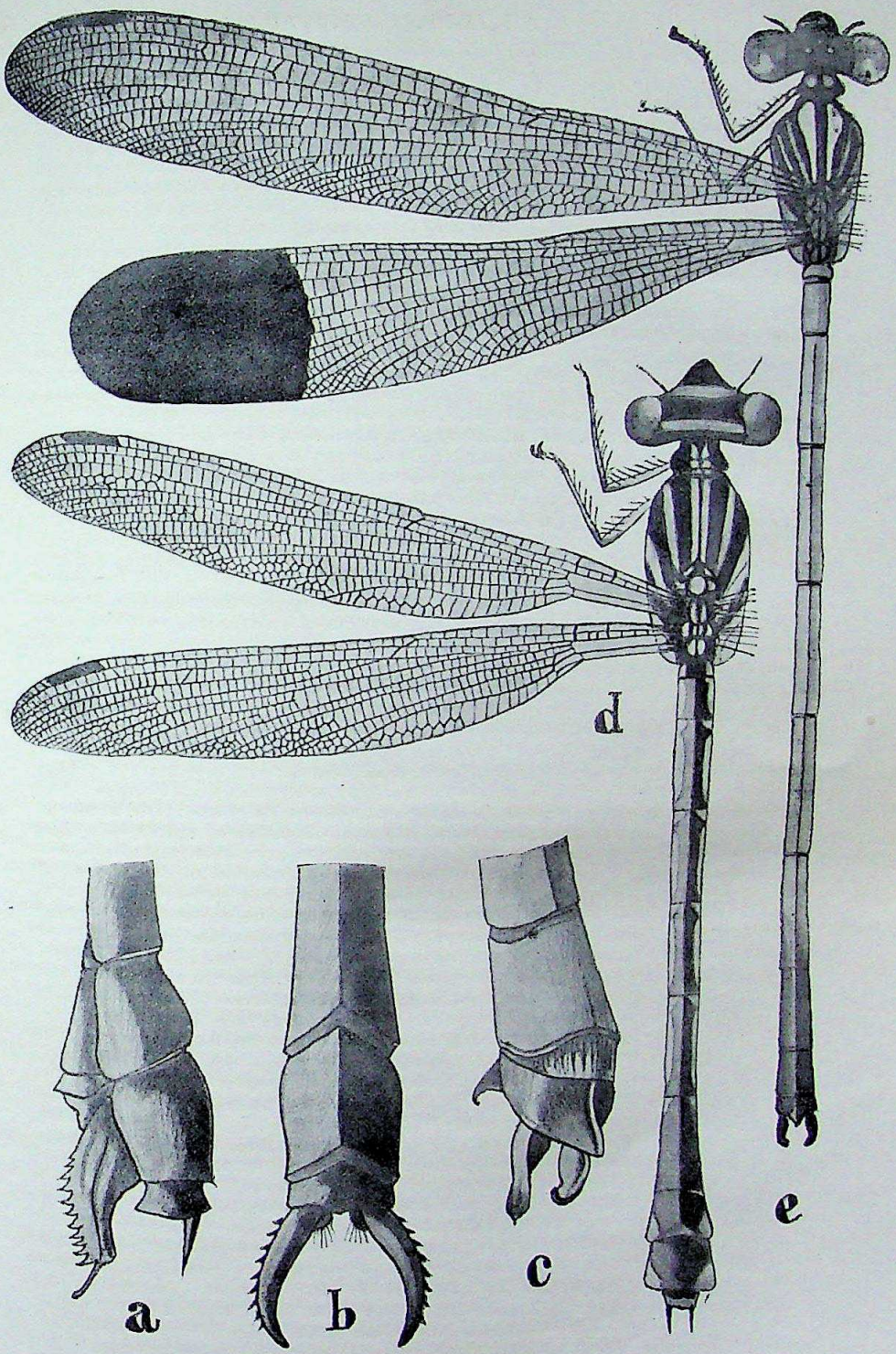
Genitalia very similar to *splendens*.

Female. Abdomen 33 mm. Hindwing 31 mm.

(This sex has not hitherto been described, I am indebted to the Paris Museum for the specimen from which the following description has been made.)

CC-0. In Public Domain. Gurukul Kangri Collection, Haridwar

Digitized by Arya Samaj Foundation Chennai and eGangotri



(*a*) Terminal abdominal segments of *Philoganga montana* Selys, showing saw-like ovipositor

(*b*) Terminal abdominal segments and anal appendages of *Philoganga montana* Selys, male, dorsal view.

(*c*) Terminal abdominal segments and anal appendages of *Indophæa fraseri* (Laid.), left latero-dorsal view showing spine on dorsum of 10th segment and left inferior appendage.

(*d*) *Philoganga montana* Selys, female.

(*e*) *Indophæa fraseri* (Laid.), male.

CC-0. In Public Domain. Gurukul Kangri Collection, Haridwar

Digitized by Arya Samaj Foundation Chennai and eGangotri

CC-0. In Public Domain. Gurukul Kangri Collection, Haridwar

Digitized by Arya Samaj Foundation Chennai and eGangotri

Differing entirely as usual from the male and very similar to the female of *splendens*.

Head : labium dirty brown tipped with black ; labrum citron yellow narrowly encircled with black and with a prominent median basal tongue of black, which nearly meets the anterior black border ; ante-and post-clypeus black ; cheeks, bases of mandibles, a very broad band traversing the frons and an elongate spot running obliquely outward from between the ocelli, all citron-yellow.

Prothorax black marked with yellow as follows,—a small subdorsal spot on each side of anterior lobe, a large lateral yellow boss on each side of middle lobe, the posterior margin of the posterior lobe narrowly and a small longitudinal medial spot above this lobe, and finally a large yellow boss on each side of the posterior lobe.

Thorax black marked with moderately narrow anthehumeral and humeral stripes, a fine posthumeral stripe broadly broken at its middle and lastly the whole of the sides and beneath, except for narrow black stripes outlining the lateral sutures.

Legs black, the proximal two thirds of hinder femora and the inner sides of middle femora yellow.

Wings long and narrow, uniformly enfumed greenish brown; pterostigma brown or dark ochreous finely framed in black, long and narrow ; *Riii* arising slightly proximad of the subnode, other details of venation as given for the male.

Abdomen black marked with greenish yellow as follows,—segment 1 largely yellow but with a basal dorsal patch of black and a lateral spot of the same colour, segment 2 with its middorsal carina narrowly yellow and with a broad longitudinal lateral stripe expanded apicad; segment 3 similar but with the dorsal stripe tailing off and finally disappearing before the apical end, and with the lateral stripes expanded at both ends, segments 4 to 7 similar but without the dorsal marking and with the lateral gradually narrowing, segment 8 with a round spot on each side, 9 with a large subquadrate spot on each side, whilst 10 has a vestigial rounded spot only.

Anal appendages small, pointed, conical black. Vulvar scale yellow, not quite extending to end of abdomen.

Distribution. Naga Hills, Assam, in April ; Gok Teik, Upper Burma, in May and Tavoy District in April ; also below Maymyo, 2,500 ft, in June ; Daban in Annam, 600 ft, May ; Hoa Minh, Tonkin, and near Bangkok, Siam. The type in the Selysian collection comes from Tenasserim, Lower Burma. This species therefore has a very wide distribution extending from Assam to French Indo-China. Col. F. Wall, I.M.S., found it not uncommon near Maymyo, Upper Burma, and Mr. Elton Bott in Tavoy. It is subject to great variation in size like most other Pseudophaeas, but to a less extent, in its markings. It is one of the blackest dragonflies known and must be very conspicuous on the wing. The wing markings serve to distinguish it from others.

Pseudophaea bocki has been mentioned as from Burma by the late Rene Martin, but this is most certainly an error.

Genus INDOPHAEA gen. nov.

Characters of the subfamily ; hindwings of male with apices more or less broadly opaque black, nearly up to the node in one species ; forewings hyaline as also all wings of the female ; forewings with apices pointed, hindwings rounded, markedly so in some species and considerably shorter than the fore ; fore-and hind-wings of equal breadth, and wings of equal breadth in the sexes; petiolation distinct especially in the hindwings ; *Rii* not in contact with $R + M$; node situated much nearer base of wing than apex especially in forewings ; discoidal cell traversed, usually once, but occasionally entire and occasionally 3 times ; 2 to 5 cubital nervures, usually 3 ; *Riii* arising at, or slightly, or very widely distad of the subnode ; discoidal cell of forewing much shorter than that of hind and less than half the length of median space ; arc almost straight ; sectors of arc arising from middle of arc and widely separated at origin ; 3 or 4 intercalated sectors between *1A* and hinder margin of wing : *1A* never forked ; several short intercalated sectors between *1A* and *Cuii* ; no basal incomplete antenodal nervures in subcostal space ; pterostigma present in all wings, very long and very narrow.

CC-0. In Public Domain. Gurukul Kangri Collection, Haridwar

Digitized by Arya Samaj Foundation Chennai and eGangotri

Thorax robust; legs as for subfamily; abdomen cylindrical, very long and attenuated, usually much longer than hindwings (Markedly so in *fraseri* but of nearly the same length in *cardinalis*) but of the same length or shorter in the female; anal appendages very homogeneous, simple, forcipate; segment 10 pointed apicad and with a very robust dorsal keel; vulvar scale robust, not extending to end of abdomen.

Genotype,—*dispar* Ramb.

Distribution. Western Ghats of India, Indo-malay and Borneo.

Indophaea dispar (Rambur) (1842).

Euphaea dispar Ramb. Ins. Névrop. p. 230 (1842),—Selys, Syn. Cal. p. 51 (1853),—Id. Mon. Cal., p 169 (1854).—Id. Bull. Acad. Belg. (2) xxxvi, p. 614 (1873),—Walk. List. Neur. Ins. B. M iv, p. 640 (1853).

Pseudophaea dispar Kirby, Cat. Odon. p. 109 (1890),—Laid. Rec. Ind. Mus. vol. xiii, p. 32 (1917),—Id. ibid. vol. xix, pp. 25–27 (1920),—Fras. ibid, vol. xxiv, p. 9 (1922).—Id. ibid. vol. xxvi, pp. 479–480 (1924).

Male: Abdomen 39–47 mm. Hindwing 32-40 mm. Forewing 35–42 mm.

Head: labium dark reddish brown, paler at the borders of lateral lobes; labrum turquoise blue finely bordered with black and with a medio-basal tongue of black; bases of mandibles with a spot of turquoise blue; cheeks and epistome glossy black, rest of head matt black, unmarked.

Prothorax black with a large reddish ochreous boss on each side of middle lobe, a smaller reniform spot below it and the hinder border of posterior lobe the same colour.

Thorax black marked with bright reddish ochreous as follows,—ante-humeral and humeral stripes confluent as a broad loop above and narrowly separated below so as to nearly enclose a long oval spot of the ground colour, the rest, posterior to the humeral suture, which is finely black, bright reddish ochreous except for an oval spot of black between the humeral and first lateral sutures, and a small spot or beginnings of a stripe on the upper parts of the two lateral sutures. An elongate spot on each half of antealar sinus and the whole of underside of thorax bright ochreous.

Legs bright yellow except the extensor surface of femora and tibiæ which are dark reddish.

Wings hyaline palely enfumed with greenish brown; apices of forewings merely tipped with blackish brown; apices of hindwings broadly black to as far proximad of pterostigma as nearly halfway from apex to node; apex of this wing rounded and only about 3 mm. shorter than forewing but about 7 mm. shorter than abdomen; pterostigma black, covering about 12 cells; 3 cubital nervures to all wings; discoidal cell traversed once; *Riii* arising 1 to 2 cells distad of the subnode; about 24 antenodal nervures and about 40 postnodals to forewings, about 20 antenodals and about 38 postnodals to hindwings (Number differs widely according to size of insect). (Discoidal cell may also be freakishly traversed or entire, thus in one specimen the cells of the hindwings are traversed twice, whilst that of the right forewing is entire and that of the left traversed once). (Occasionally a specimen will be taken with the black apex of hindwing marked by a large hyaline window.)

Abdomen bright vermilion red, the segmental joints and the entire abdomen from the apical third of segment 6 to the end black. The apical end of segment 8 with a tuft of short black hairs on its ventral surface and about 8 long stiff black hairs beneath the basal end of segment 9; segment 10 with a very prominent dorsal keel.

Anal appendages very similar to those of *masoni*, black, ungulate, laterally compressed and hollowed out within, apices blunt and furnished with a few inconspicuous spines above. Inferior appendages very small conical, pointed.

Genitalia very similar to *masoni*, bright ochreous, the hamules finely bordered with black, lobe large, scrotal shaped, black.

Female. Abdomen 35–38 mm. Hindwing 34–39 mm.

Bearing a remarkable likeness to those of *splendens*, *masoni*, etc.

Head: labium dirty yellow; labrum and bases of mandibles turquoise blue, the former finely bordered with black and with a medio-basal tongue of black as in the male; anteclypeus black; postclypeus and a broad transverse band across the frons, as well as cheeks broadly bright ochre. A rounded spot of the same colour on the outer side of each hinder ocellus.

CC-0. In Public Domain. Gurukul Kangri Collection, Haridwar

Digitized by Arya Samaj Foundation Chennai and eGangotri

Prothorax and thorax marked similarly to the male, but yellow instead of bright reddish ochreous. The dorsal stripes are narrower, the black post-humeral spot is confluent with the black below, not entirely surrounded by brighter colour, the lateral vestigial black sutural lines are complete, although that on the first lateral suture is rather diffuse and often incomplete below. Legs as for male but more black.

Wings hyaline uniformly enfumed with greenish brown and the hind, in old specimens, with a moderately well-marked brownish black apex extending proximad slightly beyond inner end of pterostigma; venational details and pterostigma similar to male; *Riii* not quite one cell distad of the subnode; cubital nervures sometimes irregular, 2 to 4 in number and the discoidal cells sometimes traversed twice; pterostigma black, over about 12 cells; nodal index — $\frac{32\text{-}18}{30\text{-}18}\Big|\frac{17\text{-}34}{19\text{-}31}$.

Abdomen black marked with bright yellow or ochreous as follows,—1st segment almost entirely greenish yellow, segments 2 to 7 with a longitudinal stripe on either side, broad on 2, narrower on the rest and becoming interrupted on segments 6 and 7, the basal end expanded and cut off from the rest by the jugal suture; segment 8 with a small quadrate apical lateral spot, segment 9 with a larger similar spot, 10 unmarked.

(Markings subject to great variation,—in a specimen from South Kanara the markings are largely obsolete, especially on the abdomen, whilst those on the thorax are cut up into parallel lines of yellow by the black, even on the sides. In other specimens there is an additional small round spot on the inner side of each posterior ocellus and the hinder border of the posterior lobe of prothorax is bright yellow as in the male. Unlike *masoni* and *slendens*, there is no dorsal yellow marking on any of the abdominal segments.)

Anal appendages small conical pointed, black. Vulvar scale robust, marked with yellowish, not extending to end of abdomen.

Distribution. Confined to the Western Ghats of India from South Kanara and Coorg to the Nilgiris,—Malabar Wynaad. Easily distinguished from other species by the extent of black on apices of hindwings—and by its turquoise blue labrum and mandibles. The black area of wings has a steely blue reflex, as seen in some lights or dull coppery bronze in others. The female is distinguished from other species by its turquoise blue labrum. Like all Pseudophaeas there is a great disparity in size of specimens from various localities, those from lower altitudes usually being of smaller size than those from higher. It occurs from 3,500 ft. to 6,000 ft. breeding in streams. Usually the males, will be found perched on twigs some feet above the water, often at a great height, especially towards nightfall when they rise to the tops of neighbouring trees.

Females are not uncommon but must be sought for in the neighbouring jungle or ridings some short distance from the streams. They are very pugnacious and I have found them devouring tenerals of their own species! Rarely are they found in cop but I have a pair, which not even death, in the cyanide bottle, was able to part, an unique exhibit showing the double act of copulation.

Type in the Rambur collection, now I believe in the Selysian collection. Paratype in the British Museum, Pusa and Indian Museums, and in most private collections, to which I have been able to present specimens. It is on the wing from the end of May to September.

Indophaea cardinalis (Fras.) (1924).

Pseudophaea cardinalis Fras. Rec. Ind. Mus. vol. xxvi, pp. 512–13 (1924).

Male. Abdomen 41–45 mm. Forewing 39–42 mm. Hindwing 36–40 mm.

Head: Labium dirty yellow, brown at its middle; labrum bright ochreous narrowly bordered with reddish brown and an obscure mediobasal tongue of dark brown; anteclypeus dark blackish brown; postclypeus, bases of mandibles and cheeks bright ochreous; frons broadly reddish ochreous clouded with reddish brown at its middle and with a crenulate black basal line from which spring medial and lateral short black points; four small black points also projecting into base of postclypeus; rest of head black save for basal joints of antennæ and a small round point lying slightly to the outer and fore side of posterior ocellus on each side bright ochreous. Eyes dark reddish brown; frons coated with long black hairs.

CC-0. In Public Domain. Gurukul Kangri Collection, Haridwar

Digitized by Arya Samaj Foundation Chennai and eGangotri

Prothorax black with a large boss on each side of the middle lobe, the hinder border of the posterior lobe save at its middle, and the sides broadly bright ochreous.

Thorax bright reddish ochreous and black, markings very similar to those of *dispar*, thus,—antehumeral and humeral narrow ochreous stripes confluent as a loop above and nearly confluent below ; the humeral suture narrowly outlined in black ; laterally entirely ochreous save for a long oval spot of black between the humeral and first lateral sutures and the beginnings of narrow black lines on the upper parts of the lateral sutures ; beneath ochreous.

Legs entirely reddish, the tarsi dark reddish brown, spines black.

Wings relatively broader than in *dispar* and marked very similarly. Forewings hyaline, faintly enfumed and with a greenish tinge, tinted with yellow at extreme base ; hindwings with apical ends black as far proximad as 4 to 8 mm. from the node, and in some, quite the outer half of wing opaque black, this part dull coppery above, dull or steely bluish-black below ; pterostigma long, covers 10–12 cells, black ; *Riii* arising from half to one and a half cells distad of subnode or even in continuation of the subnode ; discoidal cell entire in all wings of some specimens, or traversed once in the forewings, or twice or thrice in the hind, very variable ; 2 cubital nervures in forewings, 2 to 4 in the hind ; 20 to 24 antenodal nervures and 38 to 47 postnodals in forewing, about 18 to 20 antenodals and 38 to 40 postnodals in the hind.

Hindwing 2 to 3 mm. shorter than forewing and markedly rounded.

Abdomen bright vermilion red as far as the basal two-thirds of segment 6 from which point it is black. Segment 10 with a very pronounced carinal spine ; segments 8 and 9 with tufts of long hairs ventrad.

Anal appendages similar to those of *dispar*, as also genitalia.

Female. Abdomen 36 mm. Hindwing 37 mm.

Head : labium black ; labrum coloured similarly to the male ; cheeks, bases of mandibles, a broad fascia traversing the frons but slightly interrupted at its middle, and a small oval spot on the outer foreside of the posterior ocellus bright ochreous ; rest of head black.

Prothorax and thorax bright yellow marked with black as in the male but the lateral stripes on the sutures complete.

Legs blackish brown, the flexor surfaces of femora obscurely yellow.

Wings hyaline, uniformly enfumed with pale greenish brown, the hind more deeply than the fore and the apices slightly clouded with a darker brown ; pterostigma black, narrow ; 21 to 24 antenodal nervures and 31 to 33 postnodals to forewings, 18 antenodals and about 26 postnodals to the hind ; discoidal cell traversed once in all wings ; other venational points as for male.

Abdomen black marked with yellow, the sides of segments 1 to 3 broadly yellow ; segments 4 to 7 with a longitudinal lateral stripe expanding basad and extending up towards dorsum so as to form incomplete basal rings ; segments 8 and 9 with subquadrate apico-lateral spots, 10 unmarked.

Anal appendages short, conical, black. Vulvar scale very robust, yellowish, not extending to end of abdomen.

Distribution : Confined, so far as known, to the Palnai plateau, South India. Very few specimens have been collected of this very beautiful, and very local insect. To Mr. Bainbrigge Fletcher belongs the credit of first recognizing this species which, although it had long been in, at least, three collections, had been confused with *dispar*, even by such collectors as Dr. Ris and myself. This on account of its close resemblance to *dispar*, from which however it is easily distinguished when placed side by side. The much greater extent of the opaque area of the hindwing, the ochreous labrum and cheeks (turquoise blue and glossy black respectively in *dispar*), the close approximation of the length of wings to abdomen and the all-red legs are some of the differentiating characters. In addition to these, *cardinalis* has a large triangular tonguelike process springing from the apico-ventral border of the second abdominal segment, which is quite absent in *dispar*.

The female is easily distinguished by its ochreous labrum.

Type in the British Museum, paratypes in the Pusa, Ris, Morton and Fraser collections. The single female known is in the Fraser collection.

Found in numerous sholas, frequenting montane streams of the Palnai Hills from June to October.

Indophae fraseri (Laid.) (1920).

CC-0. In Public Domain. Gurukul Kangri Collection, Haridwar

Digitized by Arya Samaj Foundation Chennai and eGangotri

Pseudophaea fraseri Laid. Rec. Ind. Mus., vol. xxi, pp. 23-27 (1920),—Fras. ibid., vol. xxiv, pp. 8 and 9 (1922),—Id. ibid., vol. xxvi, p. 480 (1924).

Male. Abdomen 36-41 mm. Forewing 34-38 mm. Hindwing 29-35 mm.

Head: labium pale yellow; labrum pale azure blue with its anterior border broadly black, no medio-basal tongue of black; bases of mandibles azure blue, cheeks yellowish white; epistome glossy black; rest of head matt black with occasionally an obscure oval yellow spot on the outer side of each posterior ocellus; eyes dark brown.

Prothorax black with a large pale blue spot on each side of the middle lobe.

Thorax black with antehumeral and humeral stripes on dorsum, the former pale sky-blue in fine contrast to the black ground colour, narrow in its upper half, broadening rapidly in its lower; humeral stripe yellow turning to reddish ochre below, very fine throughout and occasionally broken into several sections. Laterally bright ochreous with reddish tinge posteriorly and marked with a large oval black spot between the humeral and first lateral suture and with the beginning of fine lateral stripes on the upper parts of the two lateral sutures; beneath bright reddish ochreous.

Legs as for *cardinalis* but a brighter red and the anterior pair dark reddish brown, almost black in some.

Wings very similar to *dispar* but the hind very markedly shorter than the fore and evenly rounded at the apices; forewings hyaline with the extreme apex tipped with brown; hindwing with the outer part opaque black with a coppery reflex above and a bluish violet below, this area slightly variable, usually extending from apex to about halfway to the node, less extensive in specimens taken at a low altitude, more extensive in those from a higher; discoidal cell traversed once in the forewings, twice or thrice in the hind; 3 cubital nervures in all wings; *Riii* arising 4 to 5 cells distad of the subnode; pterostigma black, long and narrow covers 8-12 cells; 18-20 antenodal nervures in forewing, and 32-36 postnodals, 15-18 antenodals and 27-30 postnodals in the hind.

Abdomen bright vermilion red to apical end of segment 6, which is clouded with black; segment 7 dark reddish brown to black at apical end: rest of abdomen black. Segment 10 with a prominent carinal spine.

Anal appendages black, very similar to those of *dispar* but with a distinct bend at about their middle; inferiors as for *dispar*.

Genitalia similar to *dispar* but the lobe smaller and bright red instead of matt black.

Female.—Abdomen 33-34 mm. Hindwing 31-33 mm.

Head: labium, labrum, mandibles and cheeks as for male; ante- and post-clypeus glossy black, the latter with a transversely oval blue spot at its centre; frons black, the creamy white of cheeks extending onto it on either side; rest of head black with a small oval greenish yellow spot on the outer side of each posterior ocellus.

Prothorax black with a large oval spot on each side of the middle lobe and the hinder border of the posterior lobe finely greenish yellow.

Thorax black on dorsum, bright yellow on the sides, marked as in the male but the line on the posterior suture rather better defined. In some specimens the antehumeral and humeral stripes are confluent above as a broad loop as in other species of the genus.

Legs yellow, femora blackish on extensor surface, tibiæ reddish.

Wings hyaline, palely enfumed, and in many specimens, with the apices of hindwings broadly dark brown to slightly proximal of the outer end of pterostigma in forewings and for a short distance proximal of the inner end in the hind; venational details as for male; discoidal cell traversed once in forewings, twice in the hind or less commonly once; 3 cubital nervures in all wings; pterostigma black, long and narrow, covering 9 to 12 cells; 17 to 18 antenodal nervures and 29-33 postnodals in forewings, 15 to 16 antenodals and 25 to 27 postnodals in the hind.

Abdomen black marked with bright greenish-yellow as follows,—segment 1 broadly so on the sides, the dorsal carina throughout except on segment 1 narrowly, but broadening out on segments 8 to 10, on the latter of which it forms a well-defined spot, the sides of segment 2 broadly, a longitudinal stripe on the sides of segments 3 to 6, broad on 3, becoming progressively finer on the succeeding segments until nearly lost or interrupted on segment 6, apical and basal spots on the sides of 7, a small apical lateral spot on 8 and a very large lateral spot on 9, whilst the sides of 10 are entirely greenish-yellow.

CC-0. In Public Domain. Gurukul Kangri Collection, Haridwar

Digitized by Arya Samaj Foundation Chennai and eGangotri

Anal appendages rather longer than segment 10, black, fine, tapering to a fine point. Vulvar scale robust, yellow, not extending to end of abdomen.

Distribution. North and South Kanara, Malabar, Coorg and the Nilgiri Wynaad. Found on the same rivers as *dispar* but at a lower elevation, thus in Malabar it occurs sparingly near sea-level. In Coorg and the Nilgiri and Malabar-Wynad it occurs up to 3,500 ft. from May to August.

Type in the Indian Museum, paratypes in Pusa and British Museums and in several private collections, Morton, Williamson, Laidlaw, Inglis and the authors. The males are not uncommonly seen resting with their wings well open as in genus *Lestes* and are usually found on low herbage along the banks of their parent streams. Females are not uncommon in the neighbouring jungle, settled on twigs at about 8 to 12 feet from the ground.

Subfamily PHILOGANGINAE Kennedy (1920).

Philoganginae Kennedy, Ohio Journ. Sci. vol. xxi, No. 1. p. 23. figs. 38-39 (1920).

Robust insects with general facies of both sexes resembling somewhat that of Epallagine females, but details of venation, etc., differing rather widely from that subfamily.

Fore-and hind-wings of similar shape and similar in both sexes, very long and very narrow, petiolated to nearly as far as level of arc ; node at about two-fifths of the wing length from base ; discoidal cell entire, short, about one-fifth to one-sixth the length of median space, its costal side slightly shorter than posterior, its distal end oblique ; *Ri* not in contact with *Rii* ; *Riii* arising at, or 1 to 2 cells distad of subnode ; arc slightly bent, situated at and in line with the distal primary antenodal nervure ; antenodal nervures moderately numerous, those in subcostal space more numerous than those in the costal and, except for the two primary antenodals, not coinciding with them ; 1 to 4 basal incomplete or subcostal antenodals, usually 2 or 3, and always a single subcostal antenodal between the two primaries ; no cubital nervures beyond the nervure *ac* in all wings, *ac* lying much nearer the distal primary antenodal or midway between the primaries ; petiolation marked, ending at a point opposite to or slightly proximad of *ac* ; *IA* straight, slightly concave or markedly convex, 1 to 2 rows of cells between it and posterior margin of wing, ending on wing margin opposite to or widely distad of node ; 1 to 2 well defined oblique nervures between *Rii* and *IRii* ; intercalated nervures between *Riv* + *v* and *I Riii*, *I Riii* and *Riii*, *Riii* and *Rii* ; pterostigma present in all wings of both sexes, long and narrow.

Head robust, Gomphine-shaped ; eyes rounded, tumid behind, rather widely separated from one another ; labium with middle lobe deeply cleft, ends of lobes acute ; labrum arched at free border.

Thorax very robust, short ; legs long and slim ; femora with 2 rows of very short, very closely-set, evenly-sized spines with more robust ones set at longer but even intervals ; tibial spines moderately numerous but rather short ; claw-hooks situated near ends of claws. (Tibiæ in one species with a fringe of hairs in addition to the spines.)

Abdomen robust, cylindrical, slightly dilated at anal end especially in the female, shorter than wings ; 10th segment flat on dorsum.

Superior anal appendages of male considerably longer than segment 10, sub-cylindrical, widely separated at base, apices curving in toward one another, blunt, minutely spined at outer border ; inferior appendages rudimentary. Superior anal appendages of female long and fine.

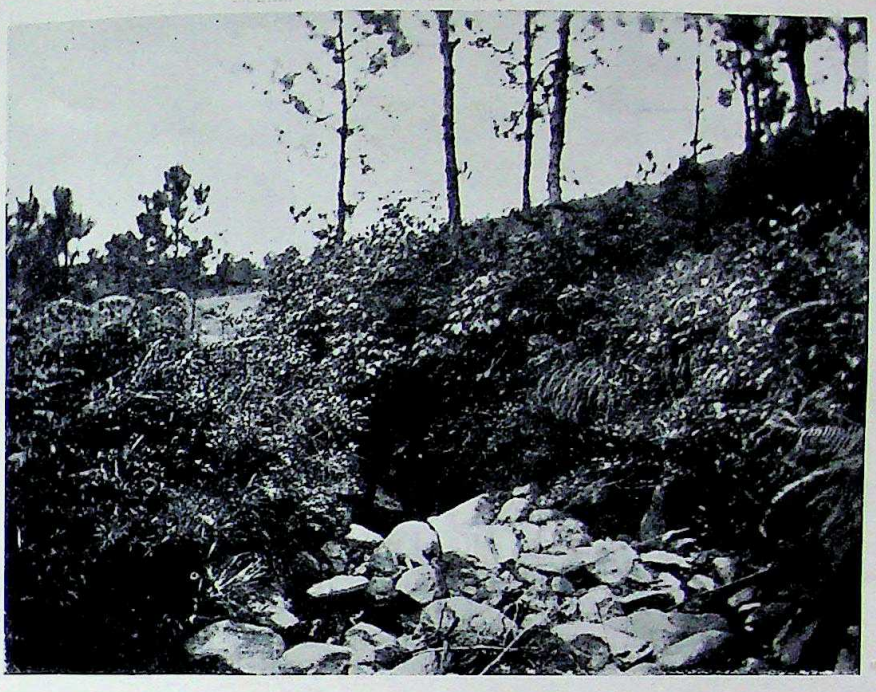
Genitalia bearing a close resemblance to that of the *Epallaginae*, especially the anterior hamules and lobe of penis, the former being foliate flattened quadrate processes inclined toward one another, the latter scrotal shaped and rather longer than in the Epallagines ; penis closely resembling that of *Amphipteryx*, its tentacles furnished with a fringe of spines at their apex, which is blunt. Vulvar scales very robust, extending well beyond end of abdomen and with the under border of scales coarsely serrate and evidently functionating as a saw for the insertion of ova into plant stems.

Distribution. Assam, Bengal, Burma, Indo-China and South China.

I have included the three known species of *Philoganga* under a separate monogeneric subfamily, as their true position is still doubtful, and must remain so until the larva is discovered. From the venation, the extremely long

CC-0. In Public Domain. Gurukul Kangri Collection, Haridwar

Digitized by Arya Samaj Foundation Chennai and eGangotri

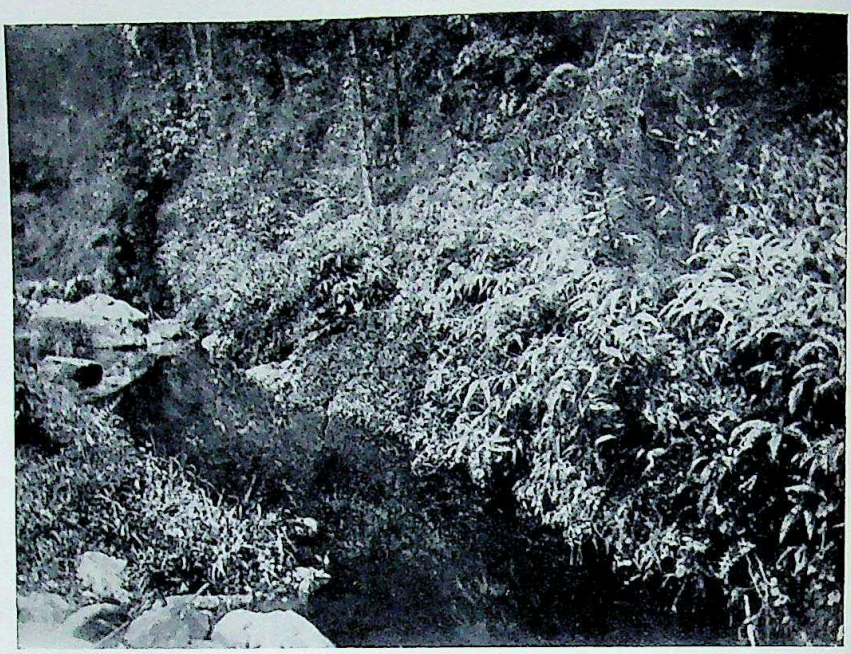


Photographs by *T. Bainbrigge Fletcher.*

Two views of *Philoganga* pool, Shillong. Lower photograph a close-up view of upper. Specimens of *Philoganga montana* were taken resting, with wings outspread, on the bushes overhanging the pool, where the larvæ obviously breed.

CC-0. In Public Domain. Gurukul Kangri Collection, Haridwar

Digitized by Arya Samaj Foundation Chennai and eGangotri



A small stream at east end of valley in Shillong, Assam, where *Allophaea ochracea* (Selys) is found. *Disparoneura atkinsoni* Selys also frequents this stream.

Photographs by *T. Bainbrigge Fletcher.*

View of the Hatti River, North Coorg. *Indophaea fraseri* (Laid), is not uncommon along the banks of this river, whilst *Dysphaea ethela* Fras., frequents the rocks in midstream. Other species of dragon-fly found here are *Macromia indica, bellicosa, ida* and *atrata,* and several Gomphines.

CC-0. In Public Domain. Gurukul Kangri Collection, Haridwar

Digitized by Arya Samaj Foundation Chennai and eGangotri

petiolation and the fact that they rest with the wings extended flat as in the *Anisoptera*, it is clear that they are archaic insects, probably even more so than *Epiophlebia*. I place them for convenience after the *Epallaginae* because there is a strong resemblance in the genitalia, and the abdominal markings are typical of that subfamily. There however the resemblance ends, as the thoracic pattern, so characteristic of the *Epallaginae*, is quite different to that of *Philoganga* whilst the coinciding costal and subcostal antenodals and the short petiolation of the wings of the *Epallaginae* is quite different to what is found in *Philoganga*. The long petiolation of the wings, the long legs and the shape of the penis seems to show a relationship to *Amphipteryx*, an American genus.

Mr. Bainbrigge Fletcher has taken a number of *P. montana* along the banks of a montane stream in the Khasia Hills, so that it is evident that they breed in such spots. He has taken at least one teneral specimen here, but unfortunately failed to find its exuvia.

Genus **Philoganga** Kirby (1890).

Anisoneura Selys. Bull. Acad. Belg. (2), vii, p. 444 (1859) and Add. Syn. Cal. p. 10 (1859),—Id. 4th Add. Syn. Cal. p. 33 (1877).

Philoganga Kirby, Cat. Odon. p. 111 (1890);—Needham, Proc. U. S. Nat. Mus. vol. 26, p. 755, fig. 44 (1903),—Ris Suppl. Ent. No. 1, pp. 44-47 (1912),—Laid. Rec. Ind. Mus. vol. xiii, p. 33 (1917).

Characters and distribution as for the subfamily *Philoganginae*.

Three species only, *montana*, *vetusta* and *loringæ* of which the former is the geno-type. Only two species taken within Indian limits.

Philoganga montana (Selys) (1859).

Anisoneura montana Selys, Bull. Acad. Belg. (2), vii. p. 445 (1859),—Id. ibid, (2). xlvii, p. 379 (1879).—Kirby. Cat. Odon. p. 111. (1890).

Philoganga montana Kirby, l.c. (1890),—Laid. Rec. Ind. Mus. vol. xiii, p. 33 (1917),—Fras. Mem. Pusa, Ent. Ser. vol. viii, No. 8, p. 87, pl. ix, figs. 2-4 (1924).

Male. Abdomen 48 mm. Hindwing 45 mm.

Head : labium yellow, lobes tipped with black, bases of mandibles citron-yellow ; labrum glossy black ; rest of head matt black with two transverse narrow citron-yellow stripes, one traversing the cheeks and frons, the other running from eye to eye across occiput ; behind eyes yellow ; eyes brown.

Prothorax black with a longitudinal middorsal stripe bisected narrowly in the middle line of middle lobe and finely interrupted between the middle and posterior lobes.

Thorax black with some pruinescence beneath in adults, marked with greenish and citron-yellow as follows,—a narrow middorsal carinal stripe finely bisected by the middorsal black carina, a small spot on each half of the antealar sinus, a narrow complete humeral stripe, and laterally, two broad oblique stripes, the anterior borders of which are greenish, the first stripe on the mesepimeron, the second covering the entire metepimeron.

Legs black, femora broadly yellow on outer aspect, trochanters each with a large yellow spot ; tibiæ of male with a fringe of fine short hairs in addition to the spines.

Wings hyaline ; pterostigma blackish brown or paler brown, surmounts 2½ to 4½ cells ; 2 rows of cells posterior to *1A* this nervure being flat or slightly convex ; petiolation ends at *ac* or a little proximal to it in forewings ; 2-4 incomplete basal antenodals in forewings, usually 2, 2-3 in the hindwing ; nodal index variable ,— $\frac{26\text{–}12/18}{24\text{–}11/17}\left|\frac{14/17\text{–}26}{14/17\text{–}24}\right.$; $\frac{21\text{–}10/15}{17\text{–}10/17}\left|\frac{10/17\text{–}19}{10/16\text{–}17}\right.$.

Abdomen black marked with greenish yellow as follows,—segment 1 broadly yellow on the sides and with an apical annule broadly interrupted on the dorsum ; segment 2 with a lateral and ventral longitudinal stripe ; segments 3 to 7 with a latero-basal transverse spot and a lateral stripe, which on segments 3 and 4 has the apical end expanded, but on 5 to 7 tapers gradually away until much shortened on segment 7 ; segment 8 with a large triangular latero-apical spot, 9 with a similar but rounded spot, whilst 10 has the apical half yellow.

Anal appendages black ; superiors nearly twice as long as segment 10, subcylindrical, slender, curving gradually and evenly towards one another, apex

CC-0. In Public Domain. Gurukul Kangri Collection, Haridwar

Digitized by Arya Samaj Foundation Chennai and eGangotri

obtuse, the outer border near apex coarsely spined. Inferiors rudimentary, scarcely visible.

Genitalia as for subfamily.

Female. Abdomen 47 mm. Hindwing 52 mm.

Differs only from male in point of size and robust build. Wings occasionally palely yellow towards base ; nodal index similar but very variable ; only 1 or 2 incomplete basal antenodal nervures to all wings ; pterostigma as in male.

Anal appendages long tapering to a fine point, black. Segments 8 and 9 distinctly broadened, almost foliate laterally, segment 9 rather depressed.

Vulvar scale very robust, prolonged well beyond end of abdomen, coarsely serrate beneath.

Distribution. Assam and Bengal. Mr. T. Bainbrigge Fletcher has taken this species in moderate numbers during May and June, in two restricted localities bordering montane streams in Shillong. These were resting on bushes with their wings spread horizontally, in which position, from their shape and colouring, they looked very like Gomphines. Mr. Chas. Inglis has taken a male on the banks of a stream below Darjeeling. The type in the MacLachlan collection comes from Assam, and was probably collected by Mr. Atkinson in the same localities in Shillong.

Philoganga loringae Fras. (1927).

Philoganga loringae Fras. Rec. Ind. Mus. vol. xxix, pp. 79–81 (1927).

Male. Abdomen 41 mm. Hindwing 39 mm.

Head : labium dirty yellow ; labrum greenish yellow with a small medio-basal tongue of black ; bases of mandibles and cheeks citron yellow for as far up as level of antennæ ; rest of head matt black, pruinescent in parts ; eyes dark brown.

Prothorax black with a middorsal citron-yellow stripe broadening anteriorly and on posterior lobe.

Thorax black marked with citron-yellow as follows,—a moderately broad middorsal stripe finely bisected by the black middorsal carina, a narrow slightly sinuous antehumeral stripe ; laterally entirely yellow save for the second lateral suture which is broadly mapped out in black.

Legs long and slim, hind femora extending to middle of segment 2 ; anterior pair of femora black, the other two pairs dark ochreous ; tibiæ and tarsi black ; tibiæ not fringed with fine hairs as in *montana*.

Wings hyaline, petiolated to level of *ac* or slightly proximal in forewing ; palely and evenly enfumed ; pterostigma blackish brown covering $3\frac{1}{2}$ cells ; only a single row of cells posterior to *1A* ; only 1 cubital nervure to all wings ; *Cuii* slightly convex ; *1A* a little concave ; other details of venation as in *montana* except that the primary antenodals are not as distinct from the others and *Riii* is more distad in its origin, arising from 1 to $2\frac{1}{2}$ cells distad of the subnode ; nodal index, $\frac{22-13/17}{20-13/17}$; $\frac{13/19-21}{11/18-19}$.

Abdomen dark reddish brown ; segment 1 greenish yellow, segment 2 with a broad lateral bright yellow stripe narrowly bordered above with black, segment 3 with the black stripe continued but more diffuse and blotting out the ground colour on dorsum of segment, the ventral border dark ochreous, segments 4 to 10 similar but the dorsum entirely black, whilst segment 9 has a duplicate middorsal bright ochreous spot, and 10 two similar, but rounded spots on the dorsum.

Anal appendages black, the superiors nearly twice the length of segment 10 curling gradually in to almost meet at tips, which are slightly dilated and end in obtuse points. On the outer side a few fine spines, much smaller than those seen in *montana*. In profile these appendages are seen to project straight back but the apices slightly upturned. Inferior appendages rudimentary as in *montana*.

Genitalia : Very similar to that of *montana*. Lobe depressed, moderately long, glossy black, resembling the flattened tumid body of a tick.

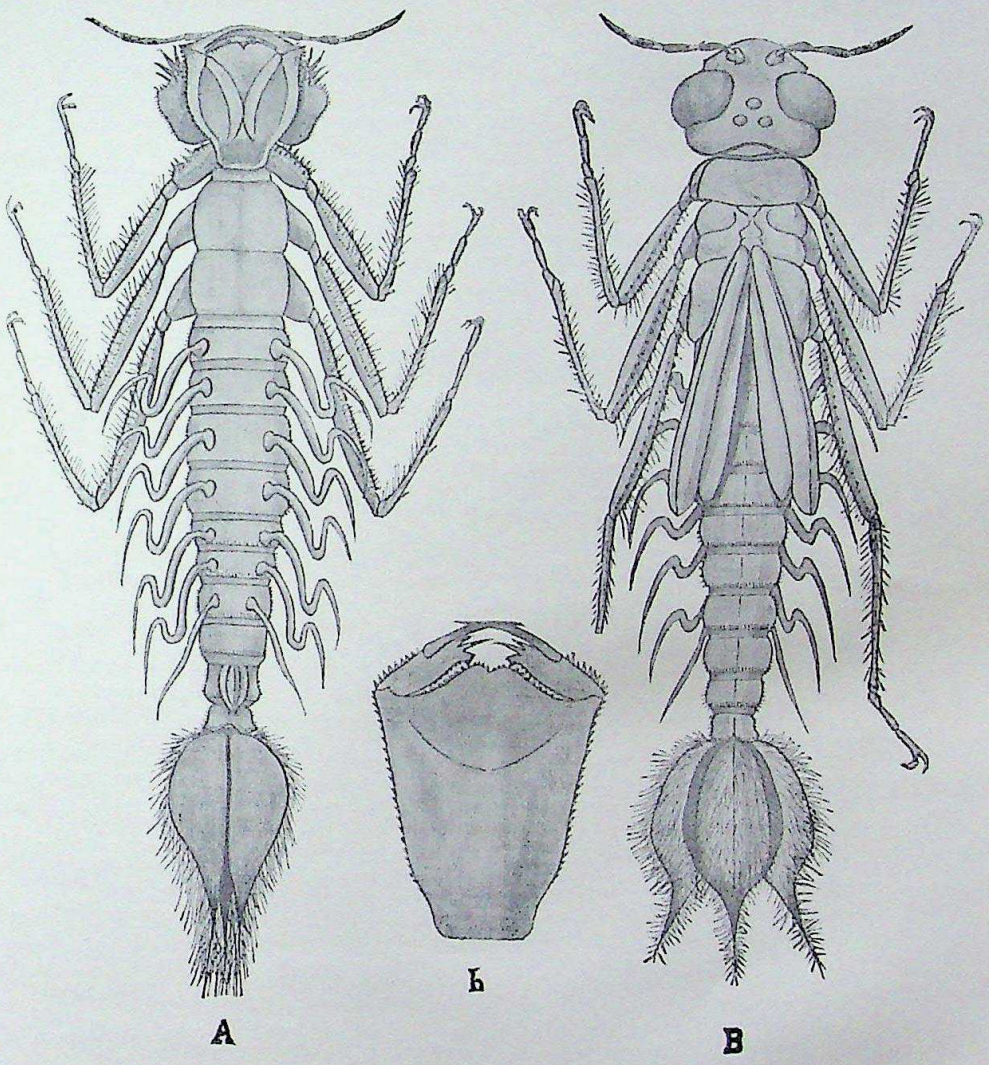
Female. Abdomen 42 mm. Hindwing 37 mm.

Very similar in markings to the male but a much larger and more robust insect.

Wings petiolated distinctly proximal to *ac* ; 2 basal incomplete antenodals in all wings, occasionally only 1 (2 to 3 in the male) ; a well defined oblique nervure between *Rii* and *1Rii*, sometimes two of such (Usually not very

CC-0. In Public Domain. Gurukul Kangri Collection, Haridwar

Digitized by Arya Samaj Foundation Chennai and eGangotri



A. Ventral view of larva of *Pseudophæa splendens* (Selys) female. Note the seven pairs of abdominal gills which are really grappling-irons to anchor the insect to rocks in torrential streams.

B. Dorsal view of larva of *Indophæa fraseri* (Laid). Distinguished from the former by total absence of head spines.

b. Mask of larva of *Indophæa fraseri* (Laid).

CC-0. In Public Domain. Gurukul Kangri Collection, Haridwar

Digitized by Arya Samaj Foundation Chennai and eGangotri

CC-0. In Public Domain. Gurukul Kangri Collection, Haridwar

Digitized by Arya Samaj Foundation Chennai and eGangotri

evident in the male); pterostigma rather longer, covering 4½ cells; nodal index, $\frac{22-13/17}{19-12/16}$; $\frac{13/19-20}{11/15-18}$.

Abdomen similar to male but sides of segments 9 and 10 broadly ochreous and the dorsal spots replaced by diffuse dark ochreous.

Anal appendages black at tips, brownish yellow from base, short, tapering to a point. Vulvar scale exactly similar to *montana*.

Distribution: Maymyo, Upper Burma. Four specimens, 3 males and a single female, the latter in cop. July 1925, collected by Col. F. Wall, I.M.S.

This very rare insect differs from *montana* by its much smaller size, by the labrum yellow instead of glossy black, by the markings of abdomen different and by the point of origin of *Riii*. It and *montana* are at once distinguished from *vetusta* Ris by having only a single row of cells posterior to *IA*. The female has the abdomen rather longer than the wings, the opposite condition being found in *montana*.

Epallagine larvæ

With the exception of *Anisopleura* and the *Pseudophaea* group we know little about the aquatic life histories of the *Epallaginæ*.

Anisopleura has already been described and figured in Part XXXI of this monograph; of the *Pseudophaea* group we know only the larvæ of *Pseudophaea splendens* Selys (Plate IV, fig. A), *Pseudophaea variegata* (Ramb.), *Indophaea dispar* (Ramb.), and *Indophaea fraseri* (Laid) (Plate IV, figs. B and *b*.)

The striking difference between these two group, viz., the total absence of abdominal gills in *Anisopleura* (and probably also in *Bayadera* and *Epallage*), and the presence of seven pairs of these organs in *Pseudophaea* and *Indophaea* tempts one to place these latter genera in a separate subfamily, the *Pseudophiinæ*. Possibly undue importance has been placed on these structures, which have been called, and said to function as, true respiratory organs. My own observations have led me to the conclusion that their real function is that of anchoring organs, for the larvæ are invariably found clinging to the flat surfaces of stones in the swiftest parts of streams, seemingly by the aid of these seven pairs of grappling hooks, the so-called abdominal gills. Were it not for these organs, they would be instantly swept down stream by the rush of waters as may easily be demonstrated by removing the gills and replacing the dismembered insect on a stone in a swift part of the current. The true legs of course are used for ordinary locomotive purposes, the pseudo legs or gills, having no powers in this respect.

The larvæ of *Pseudophaea splendens*, *Indophaea dispar* and *Indophaea fraseri* are all very similar, the two latter being indistinguishable, except by the locality which they inhabit; the former possessing a lateral beard-like group of robust spines external to and beneath the eyes. The gills are found on the first seven segments and are all S-shaped except the distal pair which are more or less weakly developed.

The caudal gills, as in *Anisopleura*, are triplicate, bladder-like structures, thickly coated with coarse hairs, one situated medially and dorsally, the others lying on each side of it, the apposed surfaces being flattened, the under-surfaces also flattened so as to lie flush with the surface on which the larva is resting. The mask is as shown, simple and without setæ.

(*To be continued.*)

CC-0. In Public Domain. Gurukul Kangri Collection, Haridwar

Digitized by Arya Samaj Foundation Chennai and eGangotri

MAHSEER (*BARBUS TOR*) IN BURMA AND THEIR HABITS

BY

A. MACDONALD

(*With two plates and a text-figure*)

Myitkyina, which is about 700 miles from Rangoon, is the rail-head of the Burma Railway and the head quarters of the most Northern Frontier District of Burma.

It is, besides, the headquarters of two Military Police Battalions. It has a very nice club, in which there is a fishing book kept, but unfortunately it only gives notes on the fishing in the higher reaches near Putao (Fort Hertz). Mine is the first note on the actual confluence and the water near Myitkyina.

These two great rivers, the Mali and the N'Mai Kha, come into confluence forming the Irrawadi, 29 miles north of Myitkyina. It can be reached by motor car, or at least to within a mile of the actual confluence, at a place called Thangpae, a Kachin village, from where a good path leads off. This is on the main road to Putao. The road is at present being rebridged in order that motor transport will be able to run up to Sumprabum, a Military post and sub-division about half-way to Putao, 90 miles from Myitkyina. When this road is completed, the Mali Kha will be much easier to fish up to a point (Tiang Kha) 58 miles from Myitkyina. The river is alongside the road most of the way, and about 200 feet below.

The river up to this point (Tiang Kha) has some excellent rapids and will stand any quantity of fishing.

During the three years I was resident in this district, I know of no one giving this water a trial. Col. Summerville went up to the higher reaches in 1924, a distance of 220 miles, leaving this wonderful water. His best fish was 52 pounds; the best that season was 63½ pounds also caught in the higher reaches. In 1925 and 1926 there was no fishing done by the residents of Myitkyina, to my knowledge, though the river here is all good. Five miles below Myitkyina is where the record fish for Burma was caught, 92 pounds.

I was myself never able to get up to Myitkyina except for a week in May 1926, when the river was discoloured and the snow water down; I did no good. This season and 1927, there have been several keen fishermen on the water, in fact the whole station was keen, even the ladies! The confluence received attention on week-ends, being now conveniently reached by car. Nothing larger than 40 pounds was taken.

This season, these waters also had visitors. Two rods went to Seniku for a week, another celebrated spot in this district, where a

CC-0. In Public Domain. Gurukul Kangri Collection, Haridwar

Digitized by Arya Samaj Foundation Chennai and eGangotri

fishing log book is kept, and large fish have been taken, 29 miles from Myitkyina up the N'Mai Kha, where two rivers come into confluence, then run a couple of miles and join the N'Mai Kha.

It is at the confluence, of the Mali, and N'Mai I think, that Rivett Carnac's fine fish of 119 pounds will be beaten. I have seen fish rising here that were 18 inches across the back if an inch, so judge for yourself what their weight might be ?

The local people, Kachins, are of no value to you as they are a lazy crowd, so all arrangements should be made at Myitkyina.

The Sub-Divisional Officer, who is generally a sportsman and very obliging, will do all to assist you in obtaining a boat; which is necessary, and mule or cart transport for your kit. Mule transport is most satisfactory, and enables one, if necessary, to leave the road, and camp alongside the river. Cars are not available on hire but there are a number of merchants (Chinamen and Indians), who own cars and generally lend them if approached nicely.

Supplies should all be taken up with you as the Kachin is reluctant to sell his fowls, keeping them for *Nat* (Spirit) offerings. A shot gun and rifle should also be part of one's kit as there is a quantity of small game, and an occasional tiger which might be shot. I shot snipe both Fantail and Pintail in May. R. T. also got a woodcock.

There is a nasty little fly which bites and settles on you in swarms here. There are in fact, hundreds of different varieties of biting bugs from the large green-eyed horse fly to the little fellow, besides the blood blister fly, and then of course you get the mosquito and sand fly at night. It would be as well to take up Citronella in large quantities for both yourself and your following. Illness in any quantity, up here, would completely ruin your trip. The usual medicine chest should also accompany one, as the local people frequently come round asking for treatment. A gramophone also is much appreciated at night, and the village turn out *en masse* from the old grey-haired ladies to the youngest babes. Jack Smith is much appreciated.

Boatmen are obtainable with boats at Myitkyina and take two days to get up to Thangpae, but I would suggest that the boat be joined at Chingkran Zup, a bungalow at the twenty-second mile.

From here up all the water is good, and two miles above you come to the 'Rocks' which must hold enormous fish. I did not work this water thoroughly as I intended doing it on my return; but had to cut my fishing trip short. It is a barrier of rock across the river, breaking the water up into five channels at the tail of a fast rapid. Most of this water can be got at by boat.

The fishing from Ching Kran Zup, 22 miles from Myitkyina to Tiang Kha, a distance of 37 miles is all good, though some of the best looking water proved most disappointing.

The actual confluence is unparalleled from the results we had. I got on to this water on April 12th and joined R.T. who had been up about a fortnight before I arrived. We took, between us, up to May 8th, 66 Mahseer weighing 1187½ pounds, an average of 18 pounds. Of these fish all but 180 pounds were caught at the confluence.

The higher reaches of the Mali Kha were not thoroughly tried out, as we had no boats, causing many of the best places to be left;

CC-0. In Public Domain. Gurukul Kangri Collection, Haridwar

Digitized by Arya Samaj Foundation Chennai and eGangotri

The five largest fish we took were 75, 55, 50, 45, and 44 pounds, losing many others. One fish I had on for just under two hours. Hooked at the favourite spot of the monsters, he took me down stream in short determined rushes, about six hundred yards. I followed in a boat, when the spring of my Silex reel broke causing me to hold on to the drum to prevent an over-run. I fought him like this for an hour, till R.T. joined me. We then managed to effect a change of the spring from his reel to mine during a spell of sulking.

He worked us down to the head of the main Zup (confluence) into the 'V' where it was impossible to follow in a boat; the reel again gave trouble, the drum jammed as he made off, causing the trace to give.

What this fish weighed is left to the imagination. At the end of nearly two hours fighting and a heavy strain the whole time, he was complete master of the situation; I could do nothing with him.

The 75 pounder, though game and going strong the whole time, I killed in forty minutes, hooked lightly through the eye.

R.T. lost a fish in exactly the same place. He got into his fish nearly a mile above the actual Zup and was brought down after crossing the river seven times with only short spells of sulking. He lost his fish after a two hour's fight.

A description of the confluence may here be of interest. These two rivers run in as Rapids forming a large deep pool which is the home of the grandmothers; it is over a hundred feet deep in places, with outcrops of rock dotted about. The Mali Kha is a hundred yards wide and the tail of the rapid where it enters the pool has a number of large 'Rock Islands' breaking up the water into a number of narrow channels. The water of this river is not as clear but warmer than that of the N'Mai. The N'Mai Kha is much the faster and larger of the two, but its crystal clear waters, which are always very cold, proved most disappointing, though otherwise the better-looking water of the two.

What has been most interesting to me, and I hope will be to readers also, is that there are at least six distinct varieties of mahseer to be taken in these waters.

I have endeavoured to describe their colourings and general differences which though humble, will serve the purpose of identification by fishermen.

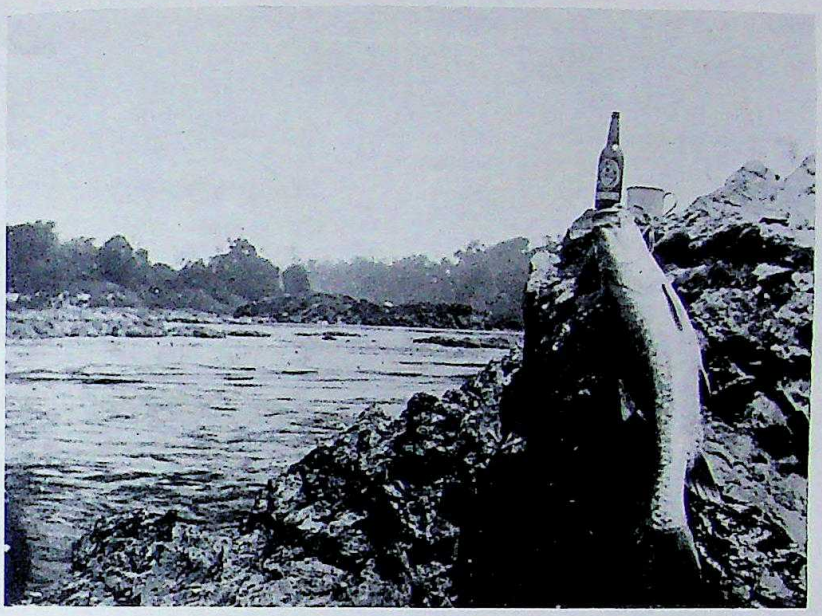
I kept the fish alive in the water beside me while I undertook this difficult task. They all fit the description of Dr. Day's *Barbus tor* in the main points i.e. Barbels, 'Fin' rays, and lateral line, etc. (see photographs).

Firstly there is the common Himalayan Mahseer with a decided black line down the side. The second is the Thick-lip which is also well known. Then comes the Black Mahseer which is common both in India and Burma, where the banks of streams are overgrown with thick forest. The other three as will be seen from the photographs, are quite different in shape having a small head and thick stocky tail like a salmon.

I have called these fish the Copper Mahseer (which Thomas mentions as occurring in Assam, only the fins mentioned are

CC-0. In Public Domain. Gurukul Kangri Collection, Haridwar

Digitized by Arya Samaj Foundation Chennai and eGangotri

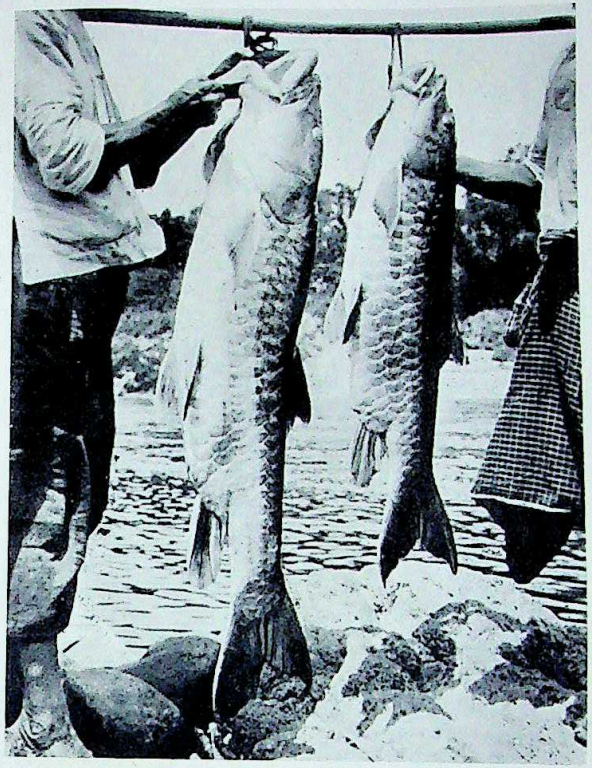


At the entrance of the N'Mai into the Confluence. (A morning's catch in the foreground.)

Our last morning's catch on the Confluence. Four ordinary Mahseer (38, 21, 9 and 6 lbs. respectively), with a 15-lb. Black Mahseer in the centre. (*Note its dark colour. The black line down the side is clearly noticeable in the ordinary variety.*)

CC-0. In Public Domain. Gurukul Kangri Collection, Haridwar

A 16-lb. Chocolate Fish and 23-lb. Ordinary Mahseer.
(*Note stockier build and smaller head and mouth of the former.*)



A 44-lb. Thick-lip (l) and 25-lb. Copper Fish (r).
(*Note modified thickness of lips in right-hand specimen; also concave snout and small head and mouth. The adipose extension of the lower lip can also be made out in the larger fish.*)

Digitized by Arya Samaj Foundation Chennai and eGangotri

CC-0. In Public Domain. Gurukul Kangri Collection, Haridwar

Digitized by Arya Samaj Foundation Chennai and eGangotri

vermillion in colour, whereas this fish's fins are sky blue), the Chocolate and the Red Mahseer. I give the descriptions for what they are worth.

1. *The Golden or Himalayan Mahseer.*—This is the commonest and the same as the Indian Fish.

He is long and narrow as a rule with a distinct black line down his entire length, two half scales in width above the lateral line.

Head large and long, top half green, lower half pale green running into silver.

Above lateral line colour from golden with a mauve tinge on silver-grey background to a deep golden tinge running into dark green on the back. Below lateral line, a beautiful olive-gold with a dull silver background. Fins blend with colouring; dorsal, green and dirty pink, ventral and pectoral pale green to olive with red fringe. Eye: Iris golden, pupil black. Belly white.

2. *The Thick-lipped Mahseer.*—Same colouring as Himalayan Mahseer differing only in the head. Chief features are the thick lips with the adipose extension which is well illustrated in Thomas' 'Rod in India'.

These are also common, best taken 44lbs.

3. *The Black Mahseer.*—He is quite a different fish and of a stocky build. Head small and black, mouth small. Barbels and eyes black.

This fish is marked by a jet black line two half scales above the lateral line, scales above having a tinge of gold on the scale tips running to jet black on the back. Below lateral line scales are lighter but dirty white, almost shot black to the scales on belly, which are drity white with a black fringe. Fins black with grey at base. Best fish taken 19 pounds.

4. *The Copper Mahseer.*—This is quite the most beautiful of all; he is bright copper all over with a sheen running into all the colours of the rainbow. He runs from the deepest shades of copper with a delicate mauve sheen throughout to the more delicate shades of copper with shell pink, on a background of shot silver and gold. The head is small, the nose slightly concave, the lips are a modification of the thick-lip variety, the adipose continuation of the lower jaw is clearly defined but very much modified and not as much pronounced as in the thick-lipped variety. Fins deep blue, except tail fin which has a red fringe. Belly delicate shade of yellow; eyes bright copper; pupil deep indigo blue.

Three of this variety were caught; best fish 25 pounds.

5. *The Chocolate Mahseer.*—Head round and square, like a Labeo. Colour, bronze running through delicate shades into purple. No black line above lateral line. Above lateral line chocolate running into blue to dark chocolate on back, with polished bronze tinge to scale tips. Below lateral line, running from faint silvery blue to white on belly to the extent of three complete rows of scales, with half row on either side, clearly defined making four.

Bright orange spots under lower jaw on chin; lips thin.

Fins sky blue; iris chocolate; pupil black. Two fish of this kind taken; best 28 pounds.

CC-0. In Public Domain. Gurukul Kangri Collection, Haridwar

Digitized by Arya Samaj Foundation Chennai and eGangotri

6. *The Red Mashcer.*—Head small and round, top of which is shot gold and purple, also gill plates; mouth small. Above lateral line, beautiful sea-green, shot with silver, tips of scales salmon pink. Below lateral line, mauve with silver, vermillion tips to scales; belly pink; fins all bright red.

Eye golden; pupil indigo blue. Took five of these fish; best 18 pounds.

We took besides, two distinct varieties of goonch (*Bagarius yarrelli*). One has the green backing instead of the yellow, as in the Ganges fish, with the black. The green is dark and could be described as dirty with small black spots. The other colour is black. The feelers are green, with black spots, also the fins. My first introduction to these brutes was on April 28th. The second type has no black but is dirty green all over, but has otherwise the same marking as his cousin. The largest taken was 48 pounds.

Butchwa (*Pseudeutropius garua*) run large, best taken, 5½ pounds. The average weight of a dozen fish worked out at three pounds.

Silund (*Silundia gangetica*). Only one caught here, of 3 pounds, but have had 22 and 15 pounds fish at Namti, in a tributary of the Irrawadi.

Barilius bola. These sporting fish are found in large quantities in all the rivers in this district. I have caught them over 2 pounds, though Thomas puts this as their maximum weight.

There is no Chilwa (*Chela argentea*) in this river, but this is replaced by a small fish about two inches long, with a black stripe down the side; I don't know it, it is seen going up in swarms along the sides, on occasions.

The extraordinary thing was that in only one fish of all we caught, did we find a small fish in its stomach. There was nothing but slime, grit, and leaves found. They certainly do feed on rank vegetation, as one can sometimes see them cruising about and looking for the favoured titbit, among the many kinds collected in still backwaters. I had a demonstration by a Burman, of their leaf-eating habits at Namti (another good fishing spot in this district) on pumpkin leaf. The current was slow, running into a deep pool, he broke up this leaf, and threw in pieces. After it had drifted a little way down, the water was alive with fish clambering over one another to get it. (A useful tip for your note book).

For two days (April 26th and 27th), the *Butchwa* were feeding by the hundred on shoals of small fish, which resembled *Labeo* about 9 or ten inches long, but I never once saw a Mahseer join them.

Whether the Mahseer here feed on small fish or not remains a problem to be solved. Dead bait spinning never did any good, the fish that were taken (all on spoon), were feeding very deep.

They may prefer the Stone Loach, and find him in sufficient numbers not to worry about the migratory fish, though this can hardly be so.

Most of the fish (of all the species) we took were full of spawn. It was a pity to be removing so many thousands of eggs from the river, but the method of killing our fish prevented our putting them

CC-0. In Public Domain. Gurukul Kangri Collection, Haridwar

Digitized by Arya Samaj Foundation Chennai and eGangotri

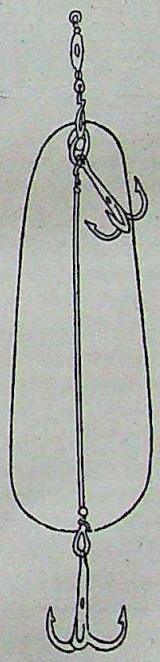
back, as the boat-man with his *dah* (knife) hits the fish over the head, before lifting it out.

There was never any likelihood of waste, however, as the staff of muleteers and the local people were always glad to have them. My best day was five fish, 50,42,34 18½, and a 1 pound *Butchwa*, a total of 142½ pounds, but there was nothing wasted.

Tackle.—The heaviest of tackle is necessary to do any good, as one may get into any sized fish, and unless one can force matters from the beginning, a fish is apt to get to snags, of which there are many.

I used a 14′ Green-heart rod of Manton's which cannot be beaten for this work. The water is so big and deep, that to get down to the fish in the rapids, one has to use a four or five ounce weight, this with a four-inch spoon makes it heavy work for any rod. Split cane rods are very much in disfavour up here, my trout rod (Hardy's Perfection, split cane and steel centre), opened up from the butt to the first ring, while playing a 3½ pound *Butchwa*, the steel core falling out like match sticks. The heavier rods also have given the same trouble, I had a '*Hi Rigan*' and a 'Murdoch', but did not have occasion to use them. A spare rod and a couple of spare lines are necessary.

Reels.—The extra wide 'Silex' (4½ inch) was what I used but I would prefer a 'Sea Silex' for this water with 300 yards of stout line. With the heavy weight necessary to fish in these waters, the constant over-running which is inevitable, however expert one might be with the ordinary Silex, can be far better controlled on the Sea Silex. An over-run besides being a nuisance invariably fouls and cuts the line on the drum.



Bait.—Large spoons of any variety are the best. A black and sliver spoon is favoured by a section of fishermen here, known as the 'Putao' spoon. R.T. did little good with this before I arrived. It takes well, up above I understand.

Personally I found a Brass and Silver (E and D) pattern with scale effect on the outside the most killing, as indeed between us we twice finished my supply of spoons (4 dozen odd). I am certain that the scale effect on the spoon in this water is most effective. I know I am going against the great authority Thomas in this, but in this clear water the scaly effect is clearly noticeable when the spoon is spinning. The fish certainly took on this spoon when we failed to do any good with others; and we had a fine selection in shapes, colours and sizes.

Messrs. Manton & Co., Calcutta have made up from a sample of mine these spoons and are calling them the 'MYITKYINA' spoon I believe.

Mounts.—These are of course one's fancy. Personally, I found that a simple flying mount made up from soft galvanized steel wire the best. A thickness of a stout spinning line, making two loops

CC-0. In Public Domain. Gurukul Kangri Collection, Haridwar

Digitized by Arya Samaj Foundation Chennai and eGangotri

with a single treble mounted in each, a No. 4 or No. 6 in the top loop and a large treble as a tail hook in the lower loop (see diagram).

The top loop of the mount and spoon mounted direct on to the spring swivel of the trace. Provided the eye of the spoon is large, mounts and spoons can be changed in a few seconds. I never once lost a fish by the swivel drawing.

This method of mount does away with the chain of swivels leading a spoon, which is the case when the usual mounted type of spoon and trace, as sold by tackle makers is used.

Manton's have improved on this idea and made a special attachment with a sliding collar. This does away with any possibility of the mount drawing, though rather more visible than a link swivel.

Let me here offer some advice, to anyone intending to make a trip here. It is to take at least eight dozen large spoons with you and more if you wish to be comfortable. It is most essential to fish deep and just feel the bottom if you want to do any good and catch the big fellows. This causes one to be continually hung up and though the boatmen are expert at releasing the hookhold, in many of the best places the water is too treacherous and strong to allow this.

Traces.—Medium and stout Kiln wire traces made up on the spot about 30 inches long with two swivels, I found the best.

Fly.—This lure would be quite worth a trial. I saw on several occasions Mahseer (the Red and Chocolate) jump clean out of the water at dragonfly. I am not experienced in this line of angling so can only offer this as a tip. I saw fish over 40 pounds rising in this way.

CC-0. In Public Domain. Gurukul Kangri Collection, Haridwar

Digitized by Arya Samaj Foundation Chennai and eGangotri

A NEW SPECIES OF *BALANOPHORA* FROM MAHABLESHWAR, BOMBAY PRESIDENCY

BY

E. BLATTER, S.J., PH. D., F.L.S.

(*With a plate*)

Balanophora Elkinsi Blatter *sp. nov.* [Similis *Balanophoræ indicæ* Wall., sed differt pedunculis multo brevioribus, floribus masculis epedicellatis, perianthio masculo flavo lobis oblanceolatis apice obtusis necnon incrassatis, capitulis femineis multo largioribus.]

Perennial. Rhizome a large irregular tuber consisting of many rounded lobes or balls, light brown, finely warted all over with whitish star-shaped groups of pustules (perhaps lenticels); colour of juice when fresh pale yellow, turning orange on exposure. Peduncles (flowering stems) numerous, breaking through the rhizome, some bearing a male head, others a female one, greenish yellow, male peduncle up to 5·5 cm. long and 3 cm. diam., female one up to 4 cm. long and 3·5 cm. diam., both covered by densely imbricating scales which are dirty yellow or greenish yellow, ovate-oblong or strap-shaped, or oblong-obovate, usually rounded or blunt at tip, sometimes acute, up to 3½ by 2 cm., distinctly parallel-veined, glabrous, shining. Male flowers crowded, sessile, sunk in oblong terminal heads sometimes reaching 7 by 6 cm., in other cases not thicker than the peduncle, viz., 2 by 2·5 cm. (including the open flowers), flat on top as long as only the lower flowers are open, yellow, hexagonally and pentagonally honey-combed inside. Bud yellow with dark brown tip. Bracts fleshy, yellow with purple tip, broadly strap-shaped, about ½ the length of the tube. boat-shaped, truncate, more or less incised in the middle, tip much thickened. Perianth-tube up to 1–2 cm. long; lobes 4 or 5, ⅓ the length of the tube, reflexed, dirty yellow, turning dark brown on drying, oblanceolate, tips blunt, thickened and purplish. Stamens white, forming a column, attached to the perianth-tube a little below the throat; anthers connate with white sinuately arranged fringes. Female flowers densely packed in nearly globose dark brown heads of various size, up to 5 cm. diam., sometimes depressed or flattened on top. Ovary ovoid or obovoid or variously compressed by the small clavate brown bodies which reach the surface of the head, white, stalked, stalk about as long as the ovary, white; style slender, brown, 3–4 times as long as the ovary. Perianth absent.

Locality: Found by Dr. F. C. Elkins at Lingmala near Mahableshwar in the shade of a dense thicket, parasitic on *Eugenia Jambolana* Lam., on January 23, 1928. (Herb. Blatter No. 788, type).

In connection with this species the question arises as to the identity of three specimens mentioned by Cooke in his Fl. Bombay Presy., vol. ii, p. 557 which he mentions under *Balanophora indica*, Wall. One is: 'Mahableshwar, Mrs. W. E Heart, fairly plentiful in the wood above the Dhobi's waterfall in November, H. M. Birdwood; Khandalla, on roots of *Carissa Carandas*, Woodrow.'

Cooke has not seen Birdwood's and Woodrow's specimens and he must have included them on the authority of the two botanists. As to Mrs. Heart's specimen we have at least some account of over 40 years ago published in this Journal, vol. i (1886), 75 under the name of Mrs. W. E. Heart, and another on p. 78 by Dr. Macdonald. Mrs. Heart has, in addition, given a drawing of her plant. The general habit is well represented, but no details are given which might help in specific distinction. The scales on the peduncle do not quite agree with those of the new species. Her description, as far as it goes, certainly matches with our plant. She says. 'In October a tuberous-rooted plant of curious structure, which I have endeavoured to sketch below, was brought to

CC-0. In Public Domain. Gurukul Kangri Collection, Haridwar

Digitized by Arya Samaj Foundation Chennai and eGangotri

me at Mahableshwar, from one of the valley jungles below the hill. The rains had continued more than usually late, which may account for there being then still visible a plant which neither I nor any one to whom I showed it had ever seen before. It grew in clusters in moist red laterite clay, through which occurred the numerous root fibres (lately severed) of some large dicotyledonous tree. The man who brought me the plant declared that he very rarely met with it, never except during the rains, and then only in the thickest jungle, and always at the foot of some large tree. But he was unable to state whether the large tree was always of the same species. The first thing to appear above the soil was a yellow spathaceous stalk, bearing on its summit a ball, about the size of a marble, almost concealed among the spathes. Most of these balls were of a velvety texture and a rich brown colour. Two were rough, not unlike fir-cones. The balls continued to grow in circumference as the stalks grew in height, till the latter were about 3 inches long and the balls about the size of bagatelle balls. A number of minute white flowers then opened over the whole surface of the rough ball. Having no microscope or magnifying glass with me, I was unable to identify the plant from the examination of its extremely minute structural parts. Dr. Macdonald determined the open flowers on the rough heads to be staminal only, and conjectured the velvety balls to be composed of pistillate flowers only, and from the stamens being sinuous and united into a central column, he was inclined to think the plant might possibly belong to the Natural order Cucurbitaceæ. But as he also had no magnifier, he was unable to speak with certainty, and failed to identify the plant I much doubt if there is any Cucurbitaceous plant without the climbling habit so characteristic of that order. On the other hand, the small Natural orders Cytinaceæ and Balanophoraceæ, especially the latter present some features similar to those noticed in my Mahableshwar plant.'

Though all the details mentioned apply to the new species and though Mrs. Heart's drawing could (with the exception of the scales) be taken as a picture of our plant, I do not feel sufficiently confident to say, on the data at our disposal, that her plant is identical with ours; neither are we allowed to follow Cooke in identifying it with *Balanophora indica*, Wall. It remains, therefore, doubtful whether there grow two or one species of *Balanophora* at Mahableshwar.

The biological side of the *Balanophoraceæ* is little known. Pollination, somatic apogamy, and seed dispersal require further investigation and the physiological relations between host and parasite have still to be cleared up. Even the merely morphological and taxonomic facts of many species are not at all clearly defined. There is ample scope for Indian botanists to throw more light on this interesting group of plants. I may be allowed to refer to some literature on the subject :

Ernst, A. Embryobildung bei Balanophora. Flora vol. cvi, 1913.

Heinricher, E. Van Tieghems Anschaung über den Bau der Balanophora-Knolle. Sitzungsber. d. Wiener Akad. vol. cxvii (1908).

Heinricher, E. Beitr. zur Kenntnis d. Gattung Balanaphora. Sitzungsber, d. Wiener Akad. vol. cxvi, (1907).

Lotsy, J. P. Balanophora globosa, eine wenigstens örtlich verwitw. Pflanze, Ann. Jard. Bot. Buitenz. vol. xvi (1899).

Lotsy, J. P. Rhopalocnemis phalloides. A morphologico-systematic study. Ann. Jard. Bot. Buitenz. vol. xvii, (1901).

Schlechter, R. Eine neue Balanophora, Bot. Jahrb, vol. i (1913).

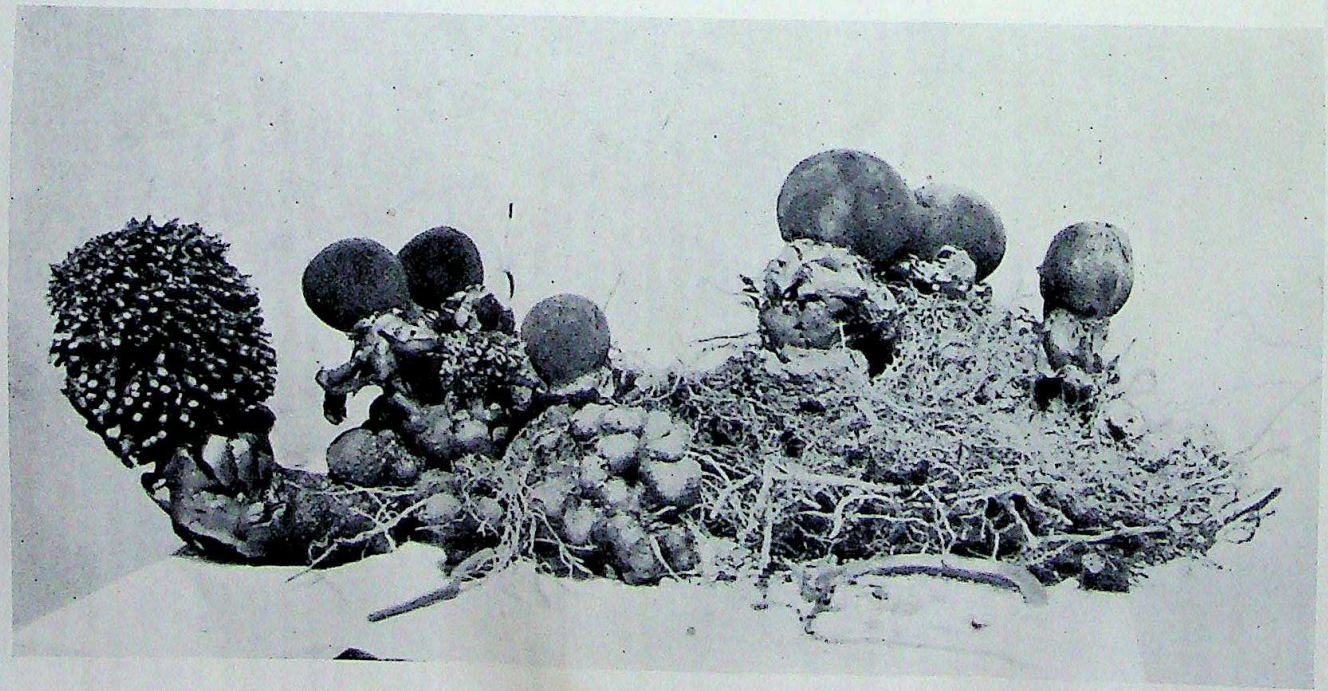
Strigel, M. Der anatomische Bau der Knollenrinde von Balanophora. Sitzungsb. d. Wiener Akad. vol. cxvi, (1907).

Strigel, M. Der Thallus von Balanophora. Sitzungsb. d. Wiener Akad. vol. cxvii (1908).

Tieghem Ph. v. Sur l'organisation florale des Balanophorées et sur la place de cette famille. Bull. Soc. Bot. Fr. vol. xliii, p. 205.

Treub, M. L'organe fém. et l'apogamie de Balanophora elongata. Ann. Jard. Bot. Buitenz. vol. xv (1898).

CC-0. In Public Domain. Gurukul Kangri Collection, Haridwar



Balanophora Elkinsi, Blatter sp. nov. To the left a male cone, all the other heads female.

Digitized by Arya Samaj Foundation Chennai and eGangotri

CC-0. In Public Domain. Gurukul Kangri Collection, Haridwar

Digitized by Arya Samaj Foundation Chennai and eGangotri

CC-0. In Public Domain. Gurukul Kangri Collection, Haridwar

Digitized by Arya Samaj Foundation Chennai and eGangotri

THE STUDY OF INDIAN BIRDS

BY

HUGH WHISTLER, F.Z.S., M.B.O.U.

Part II

(*With two plates*)

(*Continued from page 176 of this Volume*)

SOME EXTERNAL CHARACTERISTICS OF BIRDS

I. The Feathers

One of the most obvious and striking of the characteristics of a bird is its covering of feathers, and these are peculiar to the class. Feathers have undoubtedly been developed in birds in definite relation to their powers of flight, developing with it both as a cause and as an effect. Now the primary attribute of a clothing of feathers is that it is the means of enclosing a curtain of air to be used as a non-conductor of heat; it is therefore regarded as one of the means whereby the birds attained their relatively greater warm-bloodedness than the reptiles and therefore the more active intensive life which led to the general development of powers of flight. While on the other hand it is obvious that the possession of powers of flight made it in turn more necessary that a bird should be clothed in a manner sufficient to protect it from the extremes of temperature to which it would as a result be exposed.

Now a word of explanation is required as to what is meant by that quality of 'warm-bloodedness' which birds and mammals share as opposed to reptiles, amphibians and fish which are 'cold-blooded'. It has no reference to the actual temperature of the blood, but it refers to the ability to maintain the temperature of the body at a constant level irrespective of external changes; in other words it means that there are arrangements for keeping a balance between the loss of heat and production of heat. The actual mechanism for regulating this balance lies in the connection between nerves, blood and muscles, but it is obviously helped by the insulation, as we may call it, of birds and mammals by their non-conducting envelope of feathers and fur. The regulating machinery works as far as possible protected from external influences. In day and night, in heat and cold the body heat must remain a constant factor. If it is varied the bird or mammal is ill, and illness soon means death outside the paths of civilization.

Flight implies exposure to intense cold during its progress and also to sudden extremes and changes of temperature in its cessation. Hence the need of special clothing for the bird as much as for the

CC-0. In Public Domain. Gurukul Kangri Collection, Haridwar

Digitized by Arya Samaj Foundation Chennai and eGangotri

aviator, and nothing more admirable for warmth and lightness can be imagined than a garment of feathers. The down and the downy base of the contour feathers give warmth, the contour feather provides a firm envelope,—the stream-line which minimizes the resistance to the air. At the same time feathers have made possible the flight of a bird as that perfect flight which no imitation of man's devising will ever equal, ability to start and stop in any position, under any circumstances.

That feathers are not absolutely essential to the perfection of flight is obvious to any one who has watched some of the smaller bats feeding with their absolute mastery of quick change of direction; they perhaps surpass the birds in their conquest of the air, with a development of the clumsy parachute of the Flying Squirrel, —a line of development perfected, with differences, by the Pterodactyl, while the bird was still in reptilian guise. Certain of the non-vertebrate groups such as *Hymenoptera* and particularly the Hawk-moths (*Sphingidæ*) have a perfection of flight not surpassed by any bird, and this they have attained by a still different method. But regarding the various natural orders as a whole we see that the birds have attained a general proficiency of flight so markedly higher on the average than that of all other orders that we are entitled to award them the palm, and for this they must thank the evolution of the feather.

The light elastic build of a feather, with its vanes composed of barbules linked by hooks, the almost air-tight surface that it presents, and the extent of flying surface obtained at a sacrifice of weight obtainable by no arrangement of bones and muscles, are all in turn responsible for the bird's superior mastery of the air.

There are other subsidiary uses of feathers but these are the two main, an aid to the regulation of the heat of the body, and the making possible of perfect flight.

Feathers correspond not to the hair of mammals but to the scales of reptiles, though the exact relationship between feathers and scales is not clearly understood.

That they are closely connected is obvious from a microscopic examination of the genesis of both scale and feather, which in each case is found to spring from the epidermis starting as a slight pimple or papilla fed by a nutritive core of dermis on the delicate skin of the embryo; while an inferential proof of the connection is to be seen in the fact that scales and feathers are to a certain extent interchangeable as a covering for the foot and tarsus. This is very clearly seen, as stated in the last chapter, in the family of the Gallinæ. In three such closely related birds as the Pheasant, the Black Grouse and the Ptarmigan we find that the foot is clothed respectively in scales, in a mixture of scales and feathers, and in a dense covering of feathers alone. In the Buzzards (*Buteo*) the interchangeability of feathers and scales on the tarsus may be found in the limits of a single genus. It is customary also to cite the scaly covering of the foot and tarso-metatarsus of a bird as a relic of the reptilian heritage of scales. Though it must be admitted that there is some divergence of opinion as to whether a feather is a modified scale or an entirely original form of growth even

CC-0. In Public Domain. Gurukul Kangri Collection, Haridwar

Digitized by Arya Samaj Foundation Chennai and eGangotri

though it may be derived from the same dermal pulp and epidermal papilla.

The normal structure of a feather is as follows: It consists of two parts, the main stem or quill (*scapus*) and the vane (*vexillum*) consisting of an inner and outer web on each side of the quill. The main stem or quill itself consists of two parts, the *calamus* and the *rachis*.

The calamus is the lower part of the quill which is hollow and transparent with an aperture (*umbilicus inferior*) at its junction with the skin where it is embedded in a follicle. By this aperture the pulp of the dermis enters the base of the calamus in the growing feather, and the colourless horny caps in the centre of the calamus are the cells which contained the pulp and mark its retreat as it was gradually used up for nutriment. The shrivelled end of the last of the caps projects from another aperture (*umbilicus superior*) which marks the point of junction of the calamus and the rachis.

The rachis is the remainder of the main stem which supports the vane. It is roughly quadrangular in section and is marked along its length on the under surface with a furrow due to the method of growth. Pycraft explains that the rachis is formed by a process of continuous growth of the dorsal surface of the calamus, and the resultant lateral edges of this projecting outgrowth ultimately curl inwards, meeting in the middle line of the under surface of the feather and leaving this furrow to mark the junction. The enclosed hollow is filled with a kind of white pith which combines strength with lightness.

The vane is built up on a system which is unsurpassable for its combination of strength, elasticity and lightness. It is composed of *rami* or barbs joined to each other by a series of *radii* or barbules by means of interlocking *cilia* or barbicels. The rami are the long slender plates or branches which project on both sides of the main stem, not at right angles but with a very marked inclination towards the tip of the feather. If the vane is pulled by the fingers in a direction away from the tip of the feather it will be observed to stretch and then reluctantly part, splitting neatly up the line on one of these plates; the process can be repeated until the rami are all isolated and the web is all split up. Then even to the naked eye the edges of the rami have a faintly furry appearance. This is due to the radii or barbules which project on each side of the rami. Microscopic examination shows that the barbules have a wonderful adaptation of their edges into barbicels or cilia, some of which end in hooks (*hamuli*); the hooks of the barbicels on one barbule lock with the upper scroll edge of the barbules of the next barb. This takes place over practically the entire vane of the feather, the result being an elasticity and strength which a solid plate could not give without a considerable sacrifice of lightness. Gadow once counted the barbs on the inner web of a primary feather of the Crane and found them about 650 in number; each barb he found contained about 600 pairs of barbules, and he calculated that there were over a million barbules on the whole feather. And who has had the patience to number the feathers on a single bird!

CC-0. In Public Domain. Gurukul Kangri Collection, Haridwar

Digitized by Arya Samaj Foundation Chennai and eGangotri

In many feathers there is a further part known as the *hyporachis* or aftershaft which springs from the under surface of the main feather at the *umbilicus superior*. This varies greatly in its development. It may be equal in size to the main feather as in the Emus and Cassowaries, or it may appear merely as a minute downy tuft. In many families it is entirely wanting. In its most developed form there is a main stem with barbs and barbules, but the barbicels are always absent so that the vane never attains the firm elastic surface of the ordinary feather. As a rule it is best developed in the smaller contour-feathers, while it is absent or minute in remiges and rectrices. Conspicuous examples of the aftershaft will easily be found amongst the body feathers of the game-birds.

Now all feathers are based on the component parts described above. The many modifications of shape and purpose are obtained by a variable use of these parts. The stiff flight feather of the wing and the small soft body feather are alike in their basic structure, the parts being merely modified in connection with their different uses.

It is customary to classify feathers from two points of view, first into types and secondly into generations.

Classified from the point of view of type, feathers may be divided under three main headings: Contour feathers, Downs and Filoplumes, though there are many connecting links between these classes.

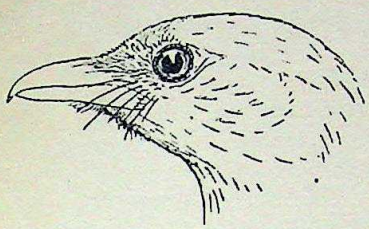
Before proceeding to describe the feathers under these headings it is as well to emphasize the fact that feathers do not grow evenly over the surface of a bird as fur over a mammal. With the exception of the struthious birds and their allies, the Penguins, and the South American Screamers (*Palamedea*), practically every bird has its feathers arranged in definite tracts (*pterylæ*) with featherless spaces (*apteria*) in between them. The reason presumably is that a feather is always broader than its base, and not the same size for its whole length like a hair; some such arrangement of tracts and spaces is therefore necessary to allow the plumage to sit properly. The variation of the tracts and spaces is considerable and a study of their distribution under the name of Pterylosis is of considerable value as an aid to classification. Pterylosis does not only deal with the disposition of the contour-feathers but also with the distribution of down on the featherless spaces and amongst the contour-feathers.

The contour-feathers are those which form the main covering of a bird and give it its main contour and appearance. Feathers make the bird in very truth from the point of view of the human eye. Pluck a Bird-of-Paradise, a crow and a seagull and the bare bodies convey little of difference to the ordinary person. Contour-feathers have generally speaking the full development of the typical feather as described above, and they include not only the body covering but the strong flight feathers of wings and tail.

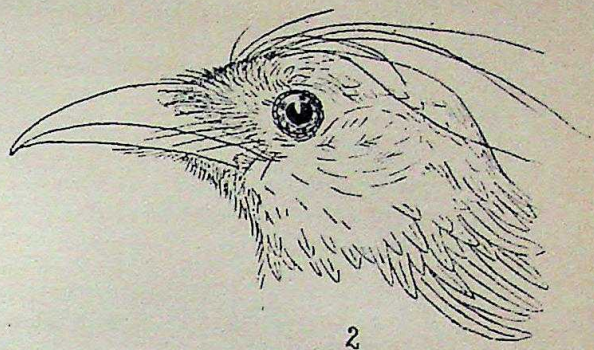
Amongst the contour-feathers are found all the examples of beautiful feathering which at once occur to the mind, first and foremost of which of course are the wonderful plumes of the Birds-of-Paradise. But it is not necessary to go beyond our Indian birds

CC-0. In Public Domain. Gurukul Kangri Collection, Haridwar

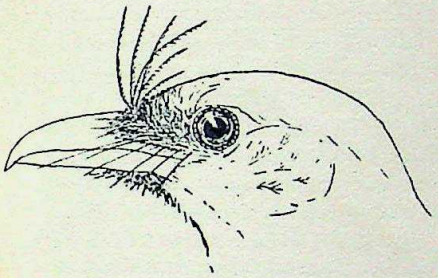
Digitized by Arya Samaj Foundation Chennai and eGangotri



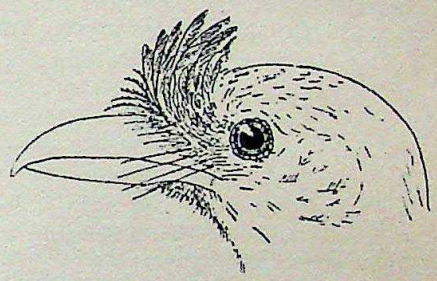
1



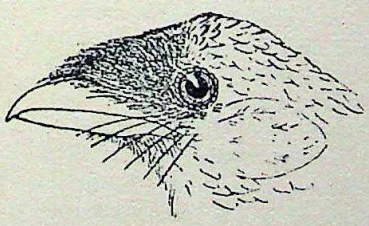
2



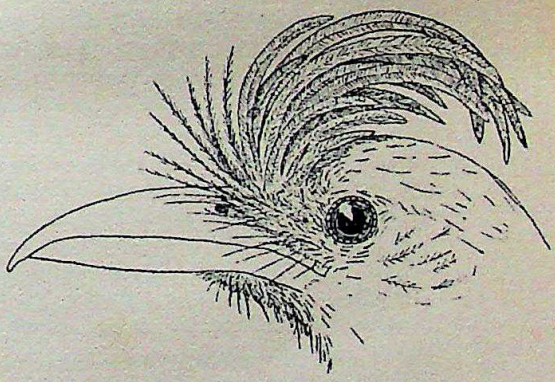
3



4



5



6

HEADS OF DRONGOS *(Dicruridæ)* to illustrate feather modifications:

1. *Dicrurus macrocercus.*
2. *Chibia hottentotta.*
3. *Dissemuroidis andamanensis.*
4. *Dissemurulus lophorhinus.*
5. *Bhringa remifer.*
6. *Dissemurus paradiseus.*

CC-0. In Public Domain. Gurukul Kangri Collection, Haridwar

Digitized by Arya Samaj Foundation Chennai and eGangotri

CC-0. In Public Domain. Gurukul Kangri Collection, Haridwar

Digitized by Arya Samaj Foundation Chennai and eGangotri

for a sufficiency of examples. Leaving aside the question of colouration, it is easy to see how beauty of plumes may be obtained simply through a beauty of form gained by a mere modification of the proportions of the individual parts of the feather. An excellent example of this is afforded by the family of the *Dicruridæ* or Drongos to which belongs that familiar species, the King-Crow (*Dicrurus macrocercus*). A general colour of blue-black runs throughout the family whose members attain their adornment by modifications of the shape of the contour-feathers, possibly as a result of their distant kinship with the Birds-of-Paradise (*Paradiseidæ*).

The new edition of the *Fauna* gives 7 genera and 11 species of the *Dicruridæ* as found in Indian limits. In this small number we find two directions in which the family attains adornment merely by the shape of the contour-feathers, namely in the feathers of the forehead and crown and in the feathers of the tail.

To take the tail first we find in our faunal limits the following important modifications. The normal Dicrurine tail consists of 10 feathers of which the central pair are the shortest and the outermost the longest, the intermediate feathers being graduated to perfect a deeply forked tail; the ends of the outer feathers are sloped off on their inner webs so as to accentuate this fork. This tail is familiar to all of us as the possession of both the common King-Crow or Black Drongo (*D. macrocercus*) and of the Grey Drongo (*D. leucophæus*). Slight changes on it are rung in other species by varying the proportions of the fork.

The first real modification of it is found in the Hair-crested Drongo (*Chibia hottentotta*). In this the tail has the fork so slight that the tail when partly spread becomes almost square at the end save for the outmost pair of feathers. These curve upwards and inwards over themselves so that if the tail is closed the tips of these outer feathers practically touch in the air above the central pair. A slight tendency to this twist of the tips of the outermost tail feathers is often visible in the tail of the King-Crow type.

The other important modification is found in the tail of the Racket-tailed Drongos, *Bhringa* and *Dissemurus*. In these the fork of the tail is so deeply exaggerated that we altogether lose the idea of a fork at all, and look on the tail as almost square as in *Chibia* with the addition of two curious streamers. Yet the streamers are merely the outer pair of tail-feathers exaggerated out of all proportion to double and more the length of the next pair of feathers, and with the vanes cut away from the middle portion of the rachis. The 'racket' at the end of the feathers is merely formed by a resumption of the vane in the normal way. It is interesting to note that the method of producing the racket is different in the two genera. In *Dissemurus* the racket is composed of the outer web of the feather, the inner web being absent except for just sufficient at the end to emphasize a twist of the racket which recalls the twist of the outer feather tip in *Chibia*. In *Bhringa* the racket is flat and composed of an equal amount of web on each side of the rachis. A glance at the illustration should make the differences clear.

The method of growth and formation of these rackets is not yet understood and may be commended as a subject for careful

CC-0. In Public Domain. Gurukul Kangri Collection, Haridwar

Digitized by Arya Samaj Foundation Chennai and eGangotri

observation in the field. It has been suggested that the bird forms the racket itself by trimming the vane off the rachis with its beak. Strange as this suggestion may appear it has been observed to be the solution of the formation of the rackets in the tail of the Motmots, a purely Neotropical family of Picarian birds superficially reminiscent of the Bee-eaters. We may at any rate suggest that the various marked characteristics of the Dicrurine tail have some connection with their wonderful mastery of the air. All are adepts at mounting steeply in the air and swooping directly downwards.

Of *Dissemurus paradiseus*, the Larger Racket-tailed Drongo, Robinson says, 'It is seen to great advantage in the early morning and late afternoon, when it is very active, towering upwards into the air, and then rushing downwards, the rackets on the outer tail-feathers appearing like two enormous bees in attendance on each quarter.'

There is a similar play on feather formation to produce marked differences on the crown in the *Dicruridæ*. We start again here with the Black and the Grey Drongos as having typical heads with no special feature in the feathering of the forehead and crown. The Bronzed Drongo (*Chaptia ænea*) merely improves on this by having the feathers of the crown longer and more pointed thus paving the way for the Hair-crested Drongo (*Chibia hottentotta*) which in addition to having the feathers of the crown as in *Chaptia* has the feathers on the sides of the neck also pointed and elongated but to an extravagant degree which turns them into long lanceolate hackles.

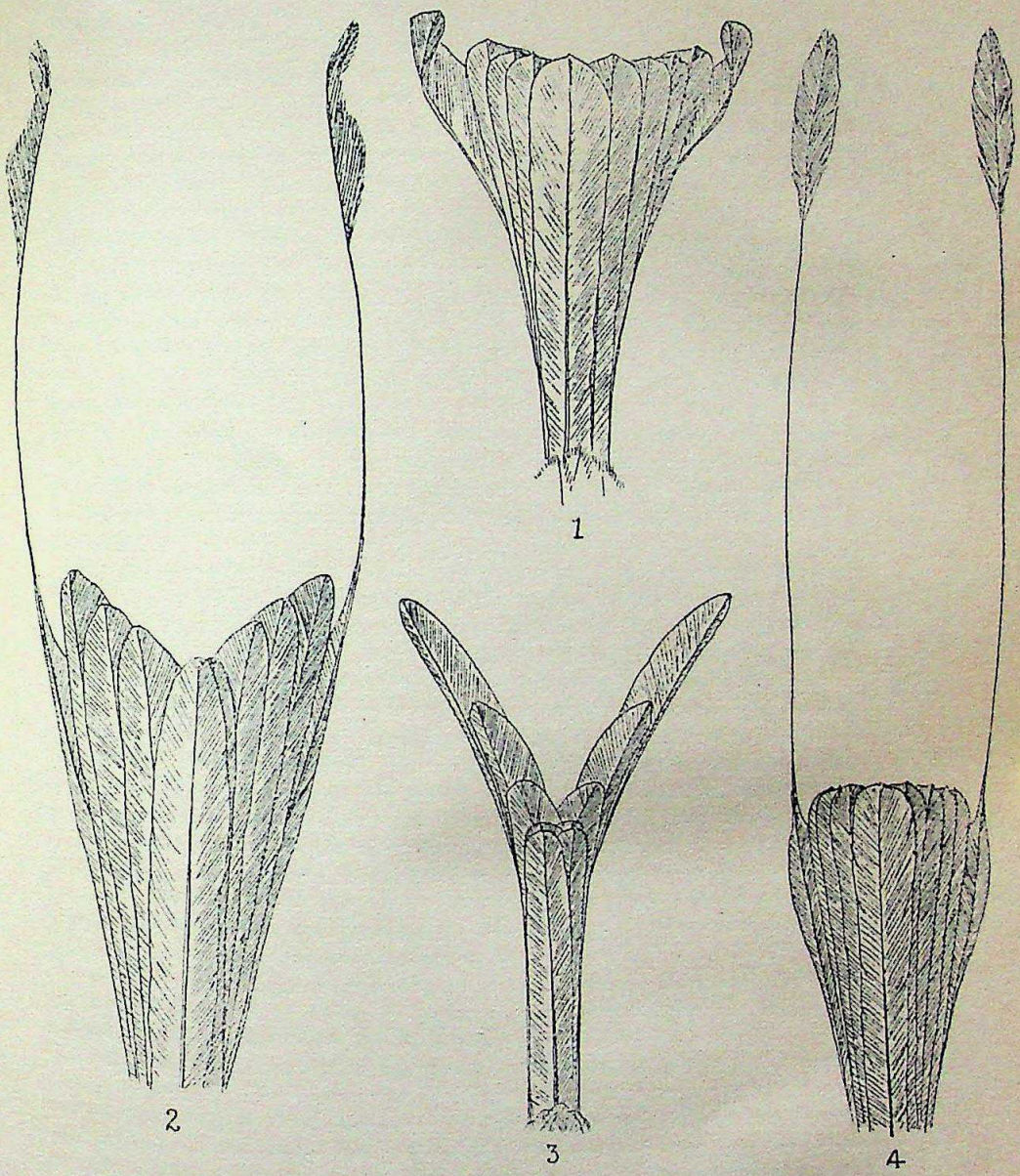
In other genera the modifications are formed in the feathers of the forehead. *Dissemurulus lophorhinus*, the Black Drongo of Ceylon and Travancore has a tuft of ordinary feathers about half an inch long on the forehead. This in the Andaman Drongo *Dissemuroides andamanensis* is replaced by a tuft of hair like feathers, half an inch long, which are merely degenerate feathers with the vane almost suppressed. A stage further is reached by *Chibia* where (in addition to the hackles mentioned above) this tuft is reduced to half a dozen hairs, 2 to 3 inches long, which spring from the forehead and lie back over the head and shoulders. These hairs are really only degenerate feathers in which the rachis has no barbs.

In *Dissemurus paradiseus*, the Larger Racket-tailed Drongo, we again find the frontal crest springing from the forehead composed of ordinary feathers, but they are long, dense and hackle-like and curve elegantly backwards above the head to the nape. It is interesting to note that the foremost of these feathers are degenerate in type resembling those of the crest of *Dissemuroides* while one or two are practically hairs. The Lesser Racket-tail, *Bhringa*, has no crest but relies for ornament on the thickness and density of the forehead feathers which slope forwards and lie nearly over the whole length of the bill. An incipient tendency to this formation may be traced in several of the other Indian members of the family.

It would be easy to multiply examples of ornamental plumes, all of which are contour-feathers. The possibilities of ornament arising from a mere use of structure (apart from colour-producing structure which will be dealt with under the head of colour) are

CC-0. In Public Domain. Gurukul Kangri Collection, Haridwar

Digitized by Arya Samaj Foundation Chennai and eGangotri



TAILS OF DRONGOS *(Dicruridæ)* to illustrate feather modifications:

1. *Chibia hottentotta.*
2. *Dissemurus paradiseus.*
3. *Dicrurus macrocercus.*
4. *Bhringa remifer.*

CC-0. In Public Domain. Gurukul Kangri Collection, Haridwar

Digitized by Arya Samaj Foundation Chennai and eGangotri

CC-0. In Public Domain. Gurukul Kangri Collection, Haridwar

Digitized by Arya Samaj Foundation Chennai and eGangotri

apparent from the example of the *Dicruridæ*, and it will be sufficient just to cite one or two more examples.

The simplest form of modifying the shape of a feather to attain beauty is to lengthen it as in the long tail feathers of the Blue Magpies (*Urocissa*). Keep the length and narrow the vanes and you have elegant streamers as in the Paradise Flycatcher (*Terpsiphone*). Still further modify the vane until it has practically vanished and you have the 'wire' of the Wire-tailed Swallow (*Hirundo smithii*). A long feather may be narrow and pointed and you get the pintail of the Parrakeets (*Palæornis*) and of the Sandgrouse (*Pterocles*). A long pointed feather with different proportions between the inner and outer webs and a differing amount of strength in the rachis easily modifies the elegant tail of the Kalij Pheasant (*Gennæus*) into the familiar tail of the Jungle-Fowl (*Gallus*). The modification of a feather in a lateral direction is much rarer probably because interference in that direction is to affect the property of a feather as regards flight—the ultimate end to which all feathers have been evolved. I can only think of one example of a feather of which the vane has a conspicuous lateral projection and that is the enormous tertiary plumes of the Mandarin Duck (*Æx galericulata*).

Another method of attaining beauty is by softness of texture. This is gained by sacrificing the cilia of the vane with their hamuli and also by decreasing the number of the radii. The result is a 'decomposed' feather, most familiar to us in the wonderful dorsal plumes of the Egrets (*Herodias*) and other less famous members of their family. A similar modification on a different type of feather produced the 'marabout' or downy under tail covert of the Adjutant-Storks (*Leptoptilus*), and the similar under tail coverts of the Peafowl (*Pavo cristatus*). Here the result to a human eye is also beauty though nature's purpose is not apparent unless it be warmth. The same type of feather is again found in the downy ruff of various vultures, and one can only assume that the purpose here too is warmth, to close the junction between the naked skin of the head and neck and the commencement of the covering of contour-feathers—in other words to shut out draughts.

Occasionally the modifications of feathers although clearly intended to produce beauty, have in human eyes somewhat of a bizarre effect, as in the crest of the Peacock.

Other modifications of feather are very curious and as yet leave us without any clue to their meaning. For instance in the Waxwing (*Ampelis*) the tip of the rachis is expanded into a hard waxen point. A similar structure is familiar to all who know the Grey Jungle-Fowl (*Gallus sonnerati*) with the yellow wax-like tips to the hackles of the cock.

Although nearly all feathers show a tendency to a curve in their length, a true curly feather is almost unknown, amongst wild birds again doubtless for the reason that it would be incompatible with flight. Two of the slight exceptions occur in our Indian fauna, in the curly feathers of the head and neck of the Dalmatian Pelican (*Pelecanus crispus*) and in the central tail feathers of the drake Mallard (*Anas platyrhynchus*), though the ease with which a curly-feather

CC-0. In Public Domain. Gurukul Kangri Collection, Haridwar

Digitized by Arya Samaj Foundation Chennai and eGangotri

could be produced from the typical feather structure, did nature deem it desirable, is shown by the curly plumaged types of fowl which the poultry-fancier has evolved.

Most of the modifications thus instanced have all been directed apparently towards the attainment of adornment, though at the same time many of them may have a greater influence than we know on the powers of flight. But instances can be found in which the modifications of feather structure are intended for utility alone. One of the most marked of these is the pointing and stiffening of the tail feathers to assist in climbing as in the order of the Woodpeckers (*Pici*), a result which is attained in a similar manner by the totally unrelated Tree-creepers (*Certhiidæ*). Its efficacy may be proved directly by the shortest observation of a living member of one of these groups, neither woodpecker nor creeper moving a step without the support of the stiff tail-feathers. And a comparison between the easy skill with which a Tree-creeper moves up a trunk and the fluttering progress by which a Wall-creeper (*Tichodroma muraria*) ascends a bank or cliff shows how much the latter lacks in its possession of an ordinary soft tail.

The second group of feathers includes the Down feathers, which are smaller and softer than the contour-feathers and generally concealed by them. They possess no hamuli which accounts for their fluffy appearance, and they frequently have no rachis in which case all their long rami start at the same level from a short calamus. The most familiar example of down is that of the ducks, in which it forms a regular inner padding under the ordinary contour-feathers.

There is a curious modification known as Powder-down. This is so called from the powder produced by the continuous disintegration of the numerous brush-like barbs and barbules, into which the barrel in constantly splitting as it grows without forming a principal shaft (Gadow). This powder-down grows in patches under the contour-feathers, generally on the breast and thighs, and it is most developed in the *Ardeidæ*, Herons and Bitterns. The purpose of it is quite unknown unless the usual assumption is correct that it has a cleansing effect on the feathers. It will be familiar to all as the curious powdery bloom seen on the face of the ordinary African Grey Parrot kept in cages as a talker. In India we meet with it not only in the *Ardeidæ* but in many of the birds of prey, especially the Harriers, and in the Frogmouths (*Podargus*). In the last named the powder-down attains its maximum development, being about 2 inches long, while it is interesting to remember that those familiar birds the Swallow-Shrikes (*Artamus*) are the only genus in the whole of the Passeres known to possess powder-down.

The third class of feathers are the Filo-plumes which consist of a short calamus and a very thin hair-like rachis with few or no rami. They are usually associated with contour feathers growing close to their bases and are seldom visible except in a few genera where they appear like hairs sticking out from amongst the contour-feathers. A marked example of this is found in the genus *Criniger* (as figured in *F. B. I.* 2nd ed., vol. i, p. 36.), but the feature is found almost throughout the Bulbuls (*Pycnonotidæ*). When a chicken is

CC-0. In Public Domain. Gurukul Kangri Collection, Haridwar

Digitized by Arya Samaj Foundation Chennai and eGangotri

plucked the long hair-like threads which remain sparsely distributed over the naked body are filo-plumes. Very occasionally they affect the appearance of a bird like contour-feathers, as for example in the Cormorants (*Phalacrocorax*). The white patches that appear on the neck and thighs of these birds in breeding plumage are due to the growth of specialized filo-plumes.

Finally it must be emphasized that no true hair is ever found on a bird. The eye-lashes found in the Ostriches and in the Hornbills (*Bucerotidæ*) and the various forms of rictal bristles found round the gape of many birds (most familiar to us in the case of the Flycatchers (*Muscicapidæ*) and the Nightjars (*Caprimulgidæ*)) are all modified forms of feathers, whether contour-feather or filo-plume, and have nothing to do with hairs which under the microscope are found to have an entirely different structure.

We have now pursued feathers through their classification into types. It is however also customary to classify them by generations, for the first clothing of newly hatched birds consisting in greater or less degree of some form of down-feather differs to some extent from the downs described above. For this reason the first generation of downy covering is distinguished by the name of Neossoptyles (νεοσσὸς a chick), while all other generations of feathers are called Teleoptyles (τέλεος mature).

A distinction is made in the Neossoptyles between the downs which precede the contour-feathers and the downs which precede the down-feathers; the former are called prepennæ and the latter are called preplumulæ. The prepennæ may themselves have two generations in which case they are distinguished as protoptyles in the first generation and the mesoptyles in the second generation. Once the Neossoptyles have given place by moult to the Teleoptyles the latter remain for life being renewed merely by moult in consequence of wear or to express the different plumages of age and season. They do not change in character as in the generations of the Neossoptyles.

The study of the Neossoptyles is still far from complete and it is most puzzling. The nestlings of some species develop both the protoptyles and the mesoptyles; in others the protoptyles are suppressed and the mesoptyles are degenerate; in others the teleoptyles may appear without the neossoptyles of either generation appearing, the nestling remaining at first absolutely naked; while on the other hand the nestling of the megapodes (*Megapodiidæ*) casts off the Neossoptyles before it leaves the egg and is hatched clothed in a plumage of the second generation. It is not necessary even that the sequence of generations should be the same on all parts of the same bird. The only Indian bird of which the sequence of these feathers has been worked out is the Common Sandgrouse (*Pterocles senegalensis*). Those who are interested will find a full summary of the changes as described by Dr. Claud B. Ticehurst in the *Bulletin of the British Ornithologists' Club*, vol. xlii, pp. 9–11.

The process by which a bird changes its feathers is well known to all under the name of Moult. The necessity of some system of replacing worn and damaged feathers is easy to understand for any

CC-0. In Public Domain. Gurukul Kangri Collection, Haridwar

Digitized by Arya Samaj Foundation Chennai and eGangotri

one who has examined birds shot at the end of the breeding season. The wearing of the vanes of the feathers, which are subjected by every movement of the bird to a constant friction, the one against the other, is very great indeed. And this attrition is hastened by the action of wind and sand carried by wind. Some idea of its extent may be judged by the fact that in certain groups, as for instance the Buntings (*Emberizinæ*), the summer breeding plumage of the various species is attained simply by the wearing off of the fringes of the feathers which were assumed new the previous autumn. In the Buntings the body of the feather is one colour, a broad outer fringe another colour. In fresh plumage only the fringes are visible and their colour gives its tone to the bird. Between the autumn and the spring the fringes are worn away and the main colour of the feathers is visible instead, completely changing the appearance of the bird. By the end of the breeding season even this colour-pattern is threadbare, so that without some system of replacement the bird would be completely naked in a year or so. Extreme examples of wear occur at high elevations under the combined influence of high wind and desert conditions. There is in my collection a female of Güldenstädt's Redstart (*Phoenicurus e. grandis*) which I shot at the nest near the summit of the Baralacha Pass at 15,000 ft. in Lahul. In this bird the feathers are so terribly worn that only the centres of the vanes persist and what should be a warm brown bird appears a ragged streaky blue-grey hardly recognizable as to species. The flight feathers, the rectrices and remiges, wear in a corresponding manner to the body feathers, and in the course of a single year this wear may shorten them by several millimetres in the case of a small passerine bird. Leaving aside the consequence of accidental breakage, and this is common, normal wear would soon render a bird flightless unless the quills were annually replaced.

In addition to normal wear and accidental breakage there is a third less important factor to be considered, namely the damage done by parasites. There are certain biting-lice (*Mallophaga*) which actually feed on the vane of feathers. The sum total of the damage done by these lice is not usually noticeable, though it may be responsible for much of what we usually consider normal wear; but that it may be considerable is shown by the case of the common Pariah Kite (*Milvus migrans govinda*), one of our Indian birds to whom its feathers must be of the utmost importance for its wonderful power of flight. I have repeatedly seen these birds with the vane of their tail-feathers so eaten away that little but the shafts remained, the tail a mere skeleton of itself.

The faculty of replacement of feathers lies in the unlimited reproductive power of the follicle from which the feather grows. When one generation of feather is complete the dermal pulp from which the growing feather is nourished and the malpighian cells which gave its structure lie dormant in the retracted follicle until they are awoken to renewed growth by the season of moult. The accidental loss of a feather is often sufficient to awake and stimulate the appropriate follicle, an important attribute when the life of a bird may depend on the undiminished power of flight. The effect of the loss of a single flight feather is well known to all Indian

CC-0. In Public Domain. Gurukul Kangri Collection, Haridwar

Digitized by Arya Samaj Foundation Chennai and eGangotri

falconers who are accustomed to repair such damage by the process of 'imping' or temporary grafting on the corresponding part of a duplicate feather to the remaining base of that broken. Once awoken the active follicle pushes out the old feather and produces a new one in its place. The process of the growth of a feather is too long to be described here but it will be found at full length in Newton's *Dictionary of Birds*, pp. 245-248. What exactly starts the follicle to activity in the case of normal moult is not known, but it may be only a seasonal rhythm.

As a general rule it may be stated that all species undergo a complete moult in the autumn after the breeding season is over. That the act of incubating a clutch of eggs and feeding and brooding the nestlings is one of the severest trials to which the feathers of a bird are subjected is easily seen when we consider merely one aspect of the damage, that to the breast feathers. If a brooding bird is examined it will be found to be naked of feathers over a very large area of the under parts where the skin has become inflamed and internally full of moisture. This occurs in both sexes where both sexes incubate.

Yet it is after breeding that birds are in as great need of perfect feathering as at any time of the year, for with the autumn comes in a large number of species the autumn migration, and for those that do not migrate the rigours of winter have to be faced.

A complete autumn moult then is almost universal in adult birds, and it is very general also in the young birds of the year which moult from the juvenile neossoptyle dress to their first teleoptyle plumage. In many species there is in addition a spring moult, though this is usually not extended to the quills of the wing and tail. In a few species there is even a third moult in the year. There is a great deal of variety in the sequence of the moults and plumages amongst birds, and uniformity is not found even amongst the members of the same family and genera; nor does the immature bird necessarily moult the same feathers as does its mature form at the same season. There is however a general uniformity in the changes undergone by the individuals of a species. Moult is not haphazard; all individuals undergo the series of moults customary in their age and species, however details may vary between species.

It may be remarked also that moult is not entirely confined to the feathers. In a very few species it has been observed to take place in the horny covering of the beak, though none of these instances are recorded of any Indian species. Observers in India may however be advised to pay attention to the comb of the Comb-Duck (*Sarcidiornis melanotus*), or to see whether our breeding Pelicans develop and shed a curious horny excrescence on the beak similar to that recorded in the White Pelican of Northern America. Larks, Pipits, Wagtails and Grouse are known to moult their claws and the inference is that most birds do so.

The colour of a feather is produced in one of three ways: by actual pigment, by physical structure, or by a combination of physical structure with an underlying basis of pigment. The brightness of colouration found amongst birds like that of insects is considered to have some connection with the fact that birds and

CC-0. In Public Domain. Gurukul Kangri Collection, Haridwar

Digitized by Arya Samaj Foundation Chennai and eGangotri

insects are the creatures of intensest life, that the brightness of their colours as represented by pigment are due to the waste-products of an intense life. However this may be we must consider the three methods by which colour actually appears in a feather visible to the naked eye.

The simplest to understand is that of pigment. In such cases the actual colour is present in the feather visible to the eye whether as a solution suffused throughout the various parts, in the form of little particles distributed in or amongst the cells of the organism. Such a colour does not vary under any position of the eye or light, or even under transmitted light. Black, red and brown feathers always belong to this group, as do most cases of yellow and orange. Blue and white are never due to pigment, and green only in the case of the Plantain-eaters (*Musophagidæ*), an African family whose feathers are not only found to contain Turocoverdin (the name given to their special green pigment) but also a curious red pigment, Turacin, confined to them and found only in their wing-feathers. Turacin is so easily soluble in water that when the birds bathe or are wet with rain the red colour runs out of the feathers into the water; it is however rapidly replaced.

Colour due to structure depends for its existence on the theory of light. If the yellow pectoral tuft of a Sunbird is examined microscopically it will be found to contain no pigment but its surface is divided into a series of ridges and furrows. The width of a ridge is less than 0·0007 mm. and of a furrow about 0·002 mm. so that the surface of the feather may be said to consist of a system of narrow gratings which isolate the yellow rays of light and give the appearance of a yellow feather.

White is never due to pigment. The whole substance of a white feather is colourless, but there are an innumerable number of interstices beween the air cells in its substance. This texture forms a fine net work which diffracts and reflects the light and produces the effect which we call white.

Colour due to structure is usually found in combination with colour due to pigment, that is to say it is very common to find pigment in the feather overlaid with special structure of a superimposed colourless part, the result being apparent to the eye in a colour different to that of the pigment actually present. Such a feather when held up against the light appears of the colour of the underlying pigment, and if the surface is scratched or crushed only the pigmentary colour remains.

Violet and blue always belong to this class, green usually, and occasionally yellow. Feathers of this type do not change their colour with the incidence of the light or the movement of the spectator, that is to say their structural colours are objective.

There are however certain subjective structural colours, which do change according to the position of the light and the eye of the observer. These owe their metallic or prismatic colour to a transparent colourless layer which acts like a series of prisms on a black or blackish-brown pigment below. All such feathers appear black when their surface is parallel to the rays of light in the same level with the eye and the light. As the position of the eye and the light

CC-0. In Public Domain. Gurukul Kangri Collection, Haridwar

Digitized by Arya Samaj Foundation Chennai and eGangotri

change the colour of the feather changes but always in the order of the colours of the spectrum, though not necessarily all the colours will appear.

The three types of colouration, to take an example, are found together in one of our commonest Indian birds, the Purple Sunbird (*Cinnyris asiatica*). The metallic portions of the plumage are due to pigment overlaid with special prismatic structure, the unmetallic black and brown and the red pectoral tufts are due to pigment, while the yellow pectoral tufts are due to structure alone. The whole effect is heightened by a surface gloss due to the polish of the horny surface of the feather. As the feathers wear with age the gloss of all parts of the plumage is affected, though such wear does not affect the colour of the feathers except in so far as colour is due to structure. In fact it is permissible to believe that the darker pigments definitely contribute to the durability of a feather. Any one who has shot many of the waders will be familiar with their tertiary plumes in which a dark central area sends dark branches out to the edges of the feather, each patch being separated by white or grey. In worn plumage these white patches wear away leaving the dark areas so that the feather appears deeply serrated.

As is to be expected there is a certain amount of abnormality in the colour of feathers, though abnormality of shape and growth is seldom found and never to a remarkable degree. The most familiar examples of this are known as albinism, melanism, xanthochroism, and erythrism, named according to the deviation of colour.

Albinism is an abnormal absence of colour so that the part affected appears dead white. It may be total affecting not only the feathers but even the beak, eyes and legs, or it may be partial either in extent or degree. It is due to the absence of the usual dark pigment or even to the absence of colour-producing structure whether this be due at birth to the omission of some hereditary factor or developed later in life as the result of some abnormal disturbance of the system. It is most familiar to us in India in the case of the Common House Crow (*Corvus splendens*). Complete albinos of this bird are not very common but most of us have seen partial albinos, whether the specimen be piebald, a mixture of white patches amongst the normal plumage, or the whole colour be pitched in a lower tone, black replaced by brown, ashy-grey by cream colour. Albinism is undoubtedly most common in resident birds of a sedentary nature so that its usual cause may be inbreeding. When single abnormal white feathers occur in a bird they are generally due to individual damage to that feather during development.

Melanism is the exact opposite of albinism and is due to a superabundance of dark pigment. It is rather rarer than albinism and I can think of no familar example amongst Indian birds though we have all heard of Black Panthers. Xanthochroism when the abnormal feathers are yellow and Erythrism where they are red or reddish are much less common in wild birds than in captives. The former is most frequently found in the Parrakeets where green feathers are yellow, probably as the result of some fault in superstructure. I once met an immature Green Bee-eater (*Merops orientalis*) in which the beautiful green of the normal plumage was

CC-0. In Public Domain. Gurukul Kangri Collection, Haridwar

Digitized by Arya Samaj Foundation Chennai and eGangotri

replaced by a delicate canary yellow. Xanthochroism is not however confined to green feathers. The wonderful scarlet males of *Hæmatospiza sipahi*, the Scarlet Finch of the Eastern Himalayas, become orange-yellow in captivity. One that was known to me in captivity in England escaped and remained at large for several months. The increased functional activity that resulted was doubtless responsible for the fact that the bird moulted while at liberty into the correct scarlet colour but when it was recaptured this again gave place to orange-yellow at the next moult.

Erythrism is certainly scarcer than Xanthochroism as an abnormal variation in wild birds. But on the other hand in one or two species it appears to occur with a frequency that amounts almost to a normal variation equivalent to dimorphism. The 'hepatic' variety of certain Cukoos and the chestnut phases of the Scops Owls of the *Otus sunnia* group immediately occur to the mind in this connection; while that gaudy-looking Barbet, *Cyanops asiatica rubescens*, in which crimson irregularly takes the place of the green of the typical form may perhaps be only another manifestation of the same thing.

An interesting point in connection with all these abnormalities of feather-colouring is that any actual patterns on a feather usually persist in spite of the abnormality, even though they may be reduced to a mere ghost visible only in certain lights.

The consideration of that aspect of feathers which relates to the colouration of the bird as a whole, that is the significance of the various types of plumage, must be delayed to a subsequent chapter. Here it is sufficient to remark that the colouration of individual feathers is based on two main types, the longitudinally streaked feather and the transversely barred. The former is probably due to a greater richness of pigment nearer the centre of the growth of the feather; the latter is believed to be related to a diurnal fluctuation of blood-pressure, as Thompson calls it 'a ripple mark of growth', resulting in varying deposits of pigment in the growing feather. That growth and the deposit of pigment take place transversely in a feather is familiar to most of us from the 'hunger-marks' or 'fault bars' so often visible on the plumage of a bird which has moulted in captivity, which show up almost as a cut from a knife across the surface of the feather.

Hitherto we have been considering the aspects of a feather in relation to the parent bird which produced it. But no account of feathers would be complete without some mention of the use of them made normally by birds after primary functions have ceased. It is well known that ducks and geese pluck their own feathers, especially down, from their underparts to use them as material for their nests. No softer or warmer nest material could be imagined, and the fact is recognized by numberless other birds which collect fallen feathers of any species as lining for their nests. It is customary to quote the case of the Long-tailed Tit of England in one of whose nests Macgillivray counted 2,379 feathers, but in India we have only to look for the nest of the familiar Himalayan Red-headed Tit (*Ægithaliscus concinnus*) to reach a similar total, while less industrious gleaning is practised by many other species.

CC-0. In Public Domain. Gurukul Kangri Collection, Haridwar

Digitized by Arya Samaj Foundation Chennai and eGangotri

Less well-known is the fact that the grebes (*Podicipidæ*) are accustomed to swallow many of their own feathers, apparently as an aid to digestion in place of the grit and stones used by most birds for the purpose.

Finally the Bower-birds of Australia, allied to the Birds of Paradise, have the unique habit of using brightly coloured feathers, as well as shells and stones and flowers, definitely as ornaments to the 'bowers' which they construct as playing grounds. This is a use which we cannot parallel in India.

(*To be continued.*)

CC-0. In Public Domain. Gurukul Kangri Collection, Haridwar

Digitized by Arya Samaj Foundation Chennai and eGangotri

SCIENTIFIC RESULTS FROM THE MAMMAL SURVEY
No. XLVIII

INDIAN SHREWS

BY

MRS. HELEN M. LINDSAY, M.A., B.SC.

(*By kind permission of the Trustees of the British Museum*)

The Indian shrews have been described from time to time and many names applied to them, but only the collections made by the Indian Mammal Survey have brought such a mass of material together from all over the Peninsula and have thus made possible a comparative study of the whole group. Amongst the early writers on these shrews Blyth in 1855 and Anderson in 1877 have worked out several species in detail, but in many cases they have had only one single specimen of each for investigation. Hodgson in 1845 working in Sikkim had no references at hand and no types for comparison. The still earlier writers too, like Is. Geoffroy, wrote without knowledge of the country and worked on isolated specimens. Thus confusion in the nomenclature of the Indian shrews has been inevitable. This paper is an attempt to systematize the group from a careful study of all the old authorities and literature on the subject along with examination of the splendid series of specimens collected by the Survey from completely representative areas of India. The results obtained are another tribute to the great value of a long series of specimens, just as were the squirrels from Chindwin described by Oldfield Thomas and R. C. Wroughton in Scientific Results No. XII, published in *J.B.N.H.S.* of January 1916, and the Rats of India, Burma and Ceylon described by M. A. C. Hinton in Scientific Results No. XVIII, in *J.B.N.H.S.* of December 1918.

There have been several changes in the course of time in the name of the genus itself but systematists have now decided that the name *Suncus* must stand. In 1924 Cabrera published a note in the *Journal of Mammalogy*, vol. v, p. 131, revising the nomenclature of this group of the Insectivora. He found that 'the name *Pachyura*, generally used for a genus of white-toothed shrews, is unfortunately antedated by *Suncus*, established in 1832 by Hemprich and Ehrenberg (Symbolæ Physicæ, 11. K), the genotype being *Suncus sacer*= *Sorex crassicaudatus*, Lichtenstein. Cabrera in his *Genera Mammalium*, p. 142, thus gives the synonymy of the generic name :—

1792. *Sorex* Kerr, Anim. Kingd., p. 207.
1832. *Crocidura* Wagler, Isis, p. 275.
1832. *Suncus* Ehrenberg, Symb. Phys., dec. 2 K.

CC-0. In Public Domain. Gurukul Kangri Collection, Haridwar

Digitized by Arya Samaj Foundation Chennai and eGangotri

1839. *Pachyura* de Selys Longchamps, Etud. Micromamm., p. 32.
1855. *Paradoxodon* Wagner. Schreber Säug., Suppl., p. 805.
1897. *Pterodus* Schulze, Helios Abhandl. Vortr. Gesamm. Naturwis., xiv, p. 90.

The oldest name of *Sorex* is now confined to European red-toothed shrews, and that of *Crocidura* to creatures with 16 upper teeth instead of 18 as in the genus under review. Thus *Suncus* must be used as the next oldest on the list.

Blanford in his *Mammalia*, p. 232, notes that 'the species of this 'genus are very variable and difficult to discriminate. One principal 'reason, besides variability, for the large number of nominal 'species in this genus lies in the fact that it is frequently impossible 'by external characters, and even by an examination of the teeth, to 'ascertain whether individuals are adult. The teeth are fully 'developed and the animals breed freely long before they attain 'their full growth. Most of the sutures of the skull too are anchy-'losed at an early age, the premaxillary suture being closed in 'shrews at birth or very soon after.' Here again is proved the value of a long series of specimens which allow the general characters of the species to be noted and it is on these general lines that the present distribution of species has been made. In all cases the old papers on the group have been consulted. It has been found impossible to retain the old specific name of *murinus* as the confusion surrounding it was too great. Then, too, the name of *cæruleus* has been taken for the representative stock of the areas of the Indian plains, and local differences are marked by subspecific names. The establishment of a network of railways, and the enormous growth of intercommunication between areas widely separated tend to obliterate differences in such animals as shrews that are so easily carried. In this collection, for example, specimens of *Suncus cæruleus giganteus* were taken at Salsette, Bombay, though the typical locality is Darbhanga district in Behar, and also specimens of *Suncus cæruleus cæruleus* were taken in North Ceylon, both cases no doubt due to introduction of the creatures in consignments of merchandise. Mr. W. W. A. Philips in *Spolia Zeylanica*, vol. xiii, part. 2, p. 189, has recorded specimens from Colombo as *Pachyura cæruleus* which agree in every particular with the Survey specimens of *Suncus cæruleus giganteus* and he also has suggested that 'this species may have come over from India or elsewhere in ships.' In the work of determining these shrews which number almost 1,000, invaluable help has been given by Mr. T.B. Fry and also by the measurements so painstakingly made by the late Mr. R. C. Wroughton.

Synopsis of the Species of Suncus

A. *Large size.*
  I. *Habitat on Plains.*
    a. *Cæruleus* group.
      a1. *colour pale ashy.*
        1. *cæruleus*—averaging H. & B. 130 mm., H. F. 19 mm. Habitat, Jumna and Ganges Plains.

CC-0. In Public Domain. Gurukul Kangri Collection, Haridwar

Digitized by Arya Samaj Foundation Chennai and eGangotri

2. *giganteus*—averaging H. & B. 140 mm. H. F. 26 mm. Habitat: Darbhanga.

*b*1. *colour all shades from fawn to ashy-brown.*

1. *sindensis*—averaging H. & B. 116 mm., H.F. 18 mm., claws long and hooked, neutral grey colour. Habitat: Kathiawar and Sind desert areas.
2. *fulvocinereus*—averaging H. & B. 137 mm., H.F. 22 mm., claws long and pointed, fur brownish-grey, soft and long. Habitat: Assam Valleys.
3. *blanfordi*—averaging H. & B. 108 mm., H. F. 21 mm., fur very short and close. Habitat: Western Ghauts and Deccan.
4. *kandianus*—averaging H. & B. 137 mm., H.F., 19 mm., fur short. Habitat: Kandy, Ceylon.
5. *tytleri*—averaging H. & B. 113 mm., H.F. 19 mm., fur thick, soft and long. Habitat: Western Himalayas and Siwaliks.

b. *fuliginous colour.*

1. *viridescens*—averaging H. & B. 123 mm., H.F. 19 mm., lower parts distinctly greenish-yellow. Habitat: Trivandrum.
2. *fuliginosus*—averaging H. & B. 140 mm., H.F. 20 mm., lower parts scarcely paler than the back. Habitat: Burma.

II. *Habitat on Hills.*

a. *uniform brown colour with dark feet.*

1. *soccatus*—averaging H. & B. 122 mm., H. F. 20 mm., feet clad to the nails, fur soft and long, tail compressed and tufted at tip. Habitat: Darjeeling District.
2. *saturatior*—averaging H. & B. 117 mm., H.F. 20 mm., feet bare, fur close and short, very dark, tail cylindrical, tapering, no tuft at tip. Habitat: Sikkim.

b. *brown with lighter ventral surface.*

1. *griffithi*—averaging H. & B. 123 mm., H.F. 19 mm., soft, long fur, claws strong and short. Habitat: Assam Hills.
2. *niger*—averaging H. & B. 97 mm., tail 68 mm., soft, fine, short fur. Habitat: Nilgiri Hills.
3. *niger malabaricus*—averaging H. & B. 121, tail 76, Habitat: Coorg.
4. *montanus*—averaging H. & B. 93, tail 62, tail tetragonal, fur very soft and dark. Habitat: Ceylon Mountains.

B. *Small size.*

I. *Habitat on Plains*—fawn coloured.

a. *pale underneath.*

1. *subfulvus*—averaging H. & B. 70, H. F. 10·5, colour pale fawn. Habitat: Kathiawar and Sind.
2. *nitidofulvus*—averaging H. & B., 48., H.F. 9, colour shining brown. Habitat: Chaibassa (Bihar and Orissa).
3. *leucogenys*—averaging H. & B. 72, H.F. 11, colour light cinnamon brown, dirty white below. Habitat: Rajputana.

CC-0. In Public Domain. Gurukul Kangri Collection, Haridwar

Digitized by Arya Samaj Foundation Chennai and eGangotri

b. dark grey underneath.

1. *stoliczkanus*—averaging H. & B. 73, H. F. 12, colour dull brown. Habitat : Gwalior and Central India.

II. *Habitat on Hills*—brown coloured.

a. pale beneath.

1. *micronyx*—averaging H. & B. 41., H. F. 8., buffy-brown on back, grey below. Habitat : Masuri.
2. *perrotteti*—averaging H. & B. 48 mm., H. F. 8 mm., reddish brown, paler below. Habitat : Nilghiris and S. India.

b. dark beneath sometimes with silvery sheen.

1. *nudipes*—averaging H. & B. 48 mm., H.F. 8·5 mm., uniform brown, naked feet and large ears. Habitat : Burma and Assam Hills.
2. *pygmaeoides*—averaging H. & B. 46 mm., H. F. 9 mm., rich rusty brown. Habitat : E. Himalayan slopes.
3. *dayi*—averaging H. & B. 71 mm., H.F. 15 mm., dark brown. Habitat : Madras Hills.

1. *Suncus cæruleus cæruleus.*

1832. *Sorex myosurus*—Pallas, Gray and Hardwicke. Ill. Ind. Zool. i, pl. ix.
1843. *Sorex murinus*—Gray, List Mamm. Brit. Mus., p. 78.
1792. *Sorex cæruleus*—Kerr. Anim. Kingdom, p. 207.

This represents *Sorex cæruleus*, Kerr, of 1792 and *Sorex myosurus* Pallas illustrated in Gray and Hardwicke's Illust. of Ind. Zool. i, pl. ix. It is thus the oldest of the groups of this genus since the name *Sorex murinus* of Linnaeus (1766) has to be dismissed (according to Cabrera in Genera Mamm. p. 144) as indeterminable.

Distribution. In the Survey, specimens belonging to this species were obtained from Gwalior (46); Central Provinces (37); Nimar (4); Bihar and Orissa with Bengal (44); Ceylon (9). These areas cover the countries drained by the Jumna and Ganges Rivers. The finding of the nine specimens from the Northern province of Ceylon is probably due to the carriage of such animals in trading boats.

Colour. Bluish-grey, washed with fawn, pale clear grey or buffy below. Tail, ears, feet and snout flesh-coloured. An accurate representation of this creature is given by Gray and Hardwicke as *Sorex myosurus*, Pallas.

Dimensions. Specimen No. 1520 from Chanda, Central Provinces, may be accepted as typical, as its measurements are exactly those of the average of 10 specimens. Head and Body : ♂ 131, tail 77, H.F. 19, ear 14.

2. *Suncus cæruleus giganteus.*

1837. *Sorex giganteus.* Is. Geoff. Voy. Belang. p. 117.
1800. *Sorex cærulescens.* Shaw. Gen. Zool. i. p. 533.
1796. *Sorex pilorides.* Shaw. Mus. Lever. ii. p. 31.

As the 31 specimens from Darbhanga District and those taken in the east of Nepal and in Midnapore District were larger than those of the other Plains areas it seemed advisable to record

CC-0. In Public Domain. Gurukul Kangri Collection, Haridwar

Digitized by Arya Samaj Foundation Chennai and eGangotri

these under a subspecific heading as *Suncus cæruleus giganteus*. This is the *Sorex cærulescens* of Shaw (1800) and Blyth, and the *Sorex giganteus* of Is. Geoff. (1837). Blanford describes it as bluish-grey, paler below, the fur sometimes with ferruginous brown tips. Specimens vary from true bluish-grey to rufous fawn tint above, grey below. Skin of the snout, ears, feet and tail flesh-coloured, hairs on the feet and tail white or nearly white.

Dimensions : Specimen No. 511 from Bahgownie, Darbhanga, is typical of this group. H. & B. 140., Tl. 95, H.F. 24, ear 15. The largest received measured H. & B. 157, Tl. 95, H.F. 24, ear 15. Blanford notes that the tail varies in length considerably.

3. *Suncus cæruleus fulvocinereus.*

1877. *Crocidura (P.) fulvocinerea.* Anderson. *J.A.S.B.*, vol. xlvi, p. 263.

The fine series of 66 specimens obtained by the Survey in Kamrup, Assam, illustrates well the separation by Anderson in 1877 of the group which he called *Crocidura (P.) fulvocinerea*, described in the *J.A.S.B.*, vol. xlvi, p. 263. His description is borne out by these specimens. The snout is long and pointed ; feet well developed and moderately haired; tail swollen at the base, rather long and densely haired. The claws are long and pointed (not so hooked as in the next group of *S. c. sindensis*).

Colour : Fur dark slaty in the basal portions, but broadly tipped with fawn producing a brownish-grey mixed with tawny. There is a rusty tinge on the head. Underparts more greyish.

Dimensions : In size this group resembles *S.c. giganteus* but the feet are not so large. The average measurements of 10 specimens gave H.B. 137·4, tail 81·9, hindfoot 22·3, ear 14. Specimen No. 1225 from Angarakhata, N. Kamrup, gives head and body 142, tail 83, hindfoot 23, ear 15.

Distribution : The valley of Assam whence at Gauhati Anderson got his types No. 229 SS in Cat. Mamm. Ind. Mus.

4. *Suncus cæruleus sindensis.*

1877. *Crocidura (P.) sindensis.* Anderson, *J.A.S.B.*, vol. xlvi, p. 266.

Anderson (1877) describes this group as *Crocidura (P.) sindensis.* He says that it has 'snout moderately long and pointed ; ears 'full and rounded ; sparsely clad, the margins and flaps with longish, 'somewhat stiff hairs ; feet slender and toes rather long. Fur 'moderately long, soft and glossy ; neutral grey with a flush of 'umber, very pale in some cases ; underparts neutral grey with a 'silvery sheen. Feet yellowish, sparsely clad with whitish hairs ; 'claws rather long and hooked. Tail pale coloured, ringed, sparsely 'clad with white hairs, a few long ones interspersed.'

Specimen No. 2019 from Kudia, Kathiawar, may be taken as typical in its measurements. Head and body 115, tail 65, hindfoot 18, ear 12.

Anderson gives the type as 229 vv of Cat. Mamm. Ind. Mus. and records this group as 'inhabiting (Sindh) Karachi'. The specimens in the Survey collections came from Kathiawar (46), Rajputana (19),

CC-0. In Public Domain. Gurukul Kangri Collection, Haridwar

Digitized by Arya Samaj Foundation Chennai and eGangotri

Cutch (9). It may be accepted as the western representative of the *cæruleus* species, inhabiting desert areas.

5. *Suncus cæruleus blanfordi.*

1877. *Crocidura* (*P.*) *blanfordi.* Anderson, *J.A.S.B.*, vol. xlvi, p. 269.

This group is found in the Western Ghauts and Deccan area. In the Survey collection specimens came from Khandesh 3; Poona 5; Dharwar 16; Kanara 4; Mysore 12; Satara 10–50 in all. Anderson describes this as *Crocidura* (*P.*) *blanfordi* in the *J.A.S.B.*, vol. xlvi, p. 269.

Colour: The fur is very short, dense and mole-like, greyish at the base, the remainder deep fawn or brown showing a speckled appearance or grizzle; underparts greyish-brown with a silver sheen. The gradation of colour is marked in the group, some being pale, others, especially the younger ones, darker and there is one very grey specimen. They resemble *S. c. sindensis* but have larger feet and ears. The tail is paler than the feet.

Dimensions: Specimen No. XLV from Poona has measurements nearest the averge of 10 specimens and may thus be taken as typical. Head and body 108; tail 75; hindfoot 21; ear 15. Anderson gives the measurements of his type, which came from Khandalla on the Western Ghauts, as: head and body 107; tail 60; hindfoot 18. This must have been a young specimen. It is No. 231 gg of the Cat. Mamm. Ind. Mus.

6. *Suncus cæruleus kandianus.*

1852. *Sorex kandianus.* Kelaart. Prod. Faun. Zeyl. p. 30.

In 1852 Dr. Kelaart described a shrew from Ceylon which he called *Sorex kandianus.* A series of 19 specimens from Kandy was got by the Survey and these, while bearing out Kelaart's points, agree so closely with others of the *cæruleus* group that it has been thought better to call these creatures *Suncus cæruleus kandianus.* The fur is short but not so close as in *S. c. blanfordi*, ashy brown with ferruginous smear on the upper surface; paler beneath. The whole set shows a heavily built creature. Specimen No. 912 from Kandy, C.P., shows measurements head and body 134; tail 79·5; hindfoot 19; ear 13, which is almost identical with those of *S. c. fulvocinereus* from Assam.

Kelaart gives the measurements of the type specimen, No. 231 ff. of Cat. Mamm. Ind. Mus., as head and body 118; tail 50; probably a young specimen. The colour varies from brown to grey through all shades of these, though all the specimens were taken at the one place and at the same time of the year.

7. *Suncus cæruleus tytleri.*

1859. *Sorex tytleri*, Blyth, *J.A.S.B.*, vol. xxviii, p. 285.

In the *J.A.S.B.*, vol. xxviii, p. 285, Blyth thus describes the species 'a remarkable species from Dehra Dun of a light rufescent 'sandy brown colour, unusually well clad even on the feet and tail. 'Fur of the body dusky for the basal two-thirds or more and tipped 'with the hue described; upper parts being more rufescent; the

CC-0. In Public Domain. Gurukul Kangri Collection, Haridwar

Digitized by Arya Samaj Foundation Chennai and eGangotri

lower slightly paler; form unusually robust.' The splendid series of specimens collected by the Survey verifies and amplifies the above description. Specimens number 70 from Kumaon, 19 from Kangra, 15 from the Salt Range, 5 from Chamba, 7 from Murree, 8 from West Nepal and 2 from Kashmir—126 in all. These all agree in the main with the description of this species, the shade of colour varying slightly with the altitude at which the specimen was obtained, being a little darker in those from 6,000′, than in those from 2,000′ or 800′, but the proportions and general character remain unaltered. All specimens show a rufescent patch on the throat extending between the forearms; the tail is the same colour as the body and the feet are a shade lighter than the tail. The feet are slender and the toes long, the claws long and hooked. This group represents the Western Himalaya area where the rainfall is from 40″–50″ annually, and includes the lower slopes of the Himalayas called the Terai and the Siwaliks. There is no record of the location of the type specimen.

Dimensions: A typical male from Kangra, 2,000′ (No. 2913) measures: head and body 114; tail 75; hindfoot 19; ear 13. One from Rohilkund, 800′ (No. 4552) measures: head and body 124; tail 80; hindfoot 20; ear 12. One from Kashmir (Arpul Valley, 6,300′) collected by Major Stockley, No. S. M. 23, measures: head and body 115; tail 80; hindfoot 20; ear 12.

As the affinity of this set with the *cæruleus* group is so close this has been called *Suncus cæruleus tytleri*.

8. *Suncus soccatus*. Hodgson, 1845. *A.M.N.H.*, vol. xv, p. 135.

1855. *Sorex heterodon*, Blyth., *J.A.S.B.*, vol. xxiv, p. 31.

Hodgson describes this group (*A.M.N.H.*, vol. xv, p. 270) as being distinguished from other Sikkim and Eastern Himalayan species by its 'feet being clad in fur down to the nails, by the 'depressed head and tumid bulging cheeks,' which give the face a squat appearance compared with the long, attenuated snout of *S. c. fulvocinereus*. He describes the colour as 'uniform sordid or 'brownish slaty blue extending to the clad extremities.' Blyth in *J.A.S.B.*, vol. xxiv, p. 30 states that the tail is compressed toward the tip, which is furnished with a pencil tuft of stiffish hairs.

The survey obtained 10 specimens of this group in Sikkim; 96 from Darjiling; 38 from Kalimpong and 70 from Bhutan Duars, thus 214 in all from the area around Darjiling.

All the specimens agree with the descriptions given by Hodgson and Blyth. These creatures are distinctly darker than those of *S. c. tytleri* and have the lower surface the same colour as the back, no difference of the tint under the chin.

Measurements.—Typical are No. 5807 female from Rongli, Sikkim, 2799′—head and body 116; tail 73; hindfoot 19; ear 12, mammæ 6. A male from Pashok, Darjiling, 3,500′, No. 333, measures: H. & B. 122; tail 82; hindfoot 21; ear 12; while a female, No. 463, from the same place has head and body 117; tail 74; hindfoot 20; ear 11; a male from Hasimara, Bhutan Duars, 600′, No. 1030, has head and body 124; tail 80; hindfoot 22; ear 12. The area is on the belt that receives fairly heavy rainfall 75″–100″ annually and is

CC-0. In Public Domain. Gurukul Kangri Collection, Haridwar

Digitized by Arya Samaj Foundation Chennai and eGangotri

well wooded. Specimen No. 79, 11, 21, 472 B. M. is also typical of this group.

9. *Suncus saturatior.* Hodgs. 1856, *A.M.N.H.*, vol. xvi, p. 110.

Hodgson has described this species in *A.M.N.H.*, vol. xvi, p. 110. Its colour is deep brown with very slight rufescent shade; fur short and mole-like; tail cylindrical, long, gradually tapering; snout long, regularly attenuated; ears moderate. Only two specimens were obtained. One was given by Colonel Bailey from Gangtok 6,000′. The other was got by Crump, No. 5687, female, in Gangtok, Sikkim, 6,000′. The hindfeet and legs are not clothed with hair as in *Suncus soccatus*, the colour is much darker than in that species and the fur shorter and closer. No. 5687 measured: head and body 117; tail 72; hindfoot 20; ear 12. There is no pencil tuft at the end of the tail as in *S. soccatus*. The type specimen is B.M. No. 79, 11, 21, 474.

10. *Suncus griffithi.* Horsfield 1851. Cat. p. 134.

1877. *Crocidura (P.) blythi.* Anderson, 1877, *J.A.S.B.* vol. xlvi, p. 264.

This is the name that includes all the Assam Hill specimens of which 23 were taken by the Survey.

Anderson in *J.A.S.B.*, vol. xlvi, p. 264 (1877) describes this group under *Crocidura (P.) blythi*, but as the older name is *Sorex griffithi* (1863) that must now stand. It is described by Anderson as 'snout pointed and rather long; feet moderately large; fore-limb with long hairs to the wrist, larger than those of the hind limb; claws strong but short; fur soft and rather long; colour a rich rusty dark brown with a golden sheen in certain lights, under surface greyer, with a rufescent flush below the chin.' Some are darker than others.

Dimensions: Specimen No. 964 taken at Shangtung, Jaintia Hills at 4,000′ may be taken as typical female—head and body 128; tail 69; hindfoot 19; ear 12.

There has been considerable confusion regarding the provenance of the type specimen of this species but Blyth's explanation seems so reasonable that this shrew had been inadvertently entered as from Afghanistan, rather than Assam, and since he himself saw a specimen in the possession of Dr. Griffith which undoubtedly came from Cherrapunji, Assam, it is safe to assume that Blyth is right and so *griffithi* denotes the Hill species of Assam. The type is B.M. No. 79, 11, 21, 471 and another specimen is B.M. No. 91, 10, 7, 54.

11. *Suncus niger*, Elliot. Horsfield. Cat. Mamm. 1851, p. 135.

This species is the shrew of the Nilgiri and Palni Hill areas of 6,000′ altitude. Horsfield describes it in his Catalogue, p. 135, as 'blackish brown with a rufescent shade on the upper parts

CC-0. In Public Domain. Gurukul Kangri Collection, Haridwar

Digitized by Arya Samaj Foundation Chennai and eGangotri

abdomen greyish. Snout greatly attenuated.' The series got by the Survey comprises 26 from the Nilgiris and 20 from the Palni Hills, the latter being much darker than the former, no doubt due to seasonal variation as the dark ones were taken in the winter months. They all agree in size, the soft fine texture of the fur and the very pronounced thin snout. The feet are slender with long toes and fine claws. On the dark specimens the underparts are very little paler than the backs, while in the Nilgiri ones, taken in July, the bellies are distinctly grey with a silvery sheen on some, others showing both tints where the fur is changing.

Dimensions.—Specimen No. 22 from Kodaikanal 7,000′ is a typical male. Head and body 97 ; tail 68 ; hindfoot 17 ; ear 12. The type specimen is No. 147 of Horsfield's Cat. Mamm.

12. *Suncus niger malabaricus.* subsp. nov.

The Survey collected 21 specimens from Coorg and 4 from Cochin all at altitudes about 3,000′. As the series differs in size considerably from *Suncus niger* of the Nilgiris while retaining the characteristic dark soft fur and attenuated snout of that species, it is thought better to denote such shrews by a subspecific name and thus these have been called *Suncus niger malabaricus.* This shrew is consistently of larger build than the Nilgiri one. Thus specimen No. 2437 from Virajpet, South Coorg, 3000′, measures : head and body 118 ; tail 75 ; hindfoot 19 ; ear 13 ; An average of 10 male specimens gives head and body 121·3 ; tail 76 ; hindfoot 19 ; ear 13.

13. *Suncus viridescens*, Blyth. *J.A.S.B.*, vol. xxviii, 1859, p. 285.

Eight specimens of this species were obtained by the Survey, 3 in Madura and 5 in Trivandrum. They are distinguished by their fur (which, as Blyth notes, is unusually short and close) and their size and build from the other South Indian shrews. The snout is not slender and so drawn out as in *Suncus niger malabaricus.* Blyth describes this shrew in *J.A.S.B.*, vol. xxviii, p. 285 as having 'colour very dark ; fuliginous on the face to behind the ears and the upper parts slightly, the lower very conspicuously tipped with yellowish which imparts a dingy, greenish aspect, whence the name.' This has been reported as the common species of Southern Malabar.

Dimensions : Specimen No. 11 from Trivandrum, female, may be taken as typical. Head and body 125 ; tail 70 ; hindfoot 20 ; ear 15. This shrew was 'moulting' and shows the two shades of dark and lighter greeny grey very plainly. The type specimens are Nos. 231 cc, dd of Cat. Mamm. Ind. Mus., which are Nos. 246 g, h of Blyth's Catalogue.

14. *Suncus montanus*, Kelaart. Prod. Faun. Zeyl., 1852, p. 31.

Six specimens were obtained of this species in Ceylon, all above 5,000′, and in an area with a rainfall over 100″. This is the darkest of all the shrews in the collection, the only ones approaching them in depth of colour being *Suncus saturatior* from Sikkim and those from the Nilgiris, *Suncus niger*, in winter coat. This set was taken in end March and April before the shed of winter coat begins.

CC-0. In Public Domain. Gurukul Kangri Collection, Haridwar

Digitized by Arya Samaj Foundation Chennai and eGangotri

Kelaart, who named this species, thus describes it in Prod. Faun. Zeyl., p. 31: 'Fur above sooty black without any ferruginous smear; 'beneath lighter; claws short; ears large, round, naked. Tail 'tetragonal, shorter than head and body, covered with short, dusky brown hairs.' Kelaart states that no sebaceous glands are visible, but these specimens plainly show the glands. The average measurements of these six shrews give: head and body 86; tail 61; hindfoot 17; ear 10·5. Specimen No. 1024 male, from Pattipola, C. P. Ceylon 6,210′, shows head and body 93; tail 62·5; hindfoot 17·5; ear 11. Kelaart measured a shrew from Pedrotellagalla (8,000′) as H.B. 94; tail 56; H. F. 17.

15. *Suncus fuliginosus*, Blyth. 1855, *A.M.N.H.* 2, vol. xvii, p. 22.

Blyth named a shrew received from Pegu as *Sorex fuliginosus* in *J.A.S.B.*, vol. xxiv, p. 326. He describes it as 'having the soles of 'the feet bare to the heel, the tail with small fine hairs scattered upon 'it, the fur dense, porrect, somewhat velvety; dark slaty at the base, 'the rest fuliginous brown with inconspicuous dull hoary tips; 'beneath scarcely (if at all) paler. Length of adult female 5½ 'inches (137 mm.); tail 2¼ inches (56 mm.); foot ⅝ inches (16 mm.).'

The Survey has from Pegu 8 specimens, from Mergui 4 specimens and from Mt. Popa, 1 juvenile specimen that may be included in this group, till more material from that locality is available for comparison. It closely resembles the Mergui specimens in its general look.

All those creatures agree with Blyth's description of this species in colour of the fur. In size too, one large shrew from Mergui, No. 4815, male, measures: head and body 150; tail 68; hindfoot 20; ear 15. Another from Pegu, No. 585, female, measures: head and body 133; tail 70; hindfoot 18; ear 12·5.

There has been great confusion in the use of the specific name of *fuliginosus* which Blyth plainly applied to a *Suncus*. Anderson, in his Catalogue of Ind. Mus. 1881, describes *Crocidura fuliginosa*, a creature of 2·9 inches long and gives in the synonymy the reference to Blyth's paper which established *Sorex fuliginosus* quoted above. Blanford repeats this in 1888 in his *Mammalia*, p. 242, and Cabrera also in 1925 does the same thing. Thus the mistake was perpetuated, but is now exposed. The type specimens are No. 253, A. B. of Blyth's Catalogue (Nos. 242 a, b of Cat. Mamm. Ind. Mus.)

16. *Suncus subfulvus*, Anderson, 1877. *J.A.S.B.*, vol. xlvi, p. 278.

A series of 19 shrews from Kathiawar and 5 from Sind agree so closely with the description of *Suncus subfulvus* given by Anderson in *J.A.S.B.*, vol. xlvi, p. 278 and differ so much in size from *Suncus cæruleus sindensis*, though they are fully adult, it seems best to call them by this specific name. Mr. Wroughton in Report No. 24 of the Mammal Survey on the specimens from Sind notes 'three of the specimens from Sukkur are young and the fourth is a nursing ♀. The young agree quite closely with Anderson's description."

CC-0. In Public Domain. Gurukul Kangri Collection, Haridwar

Digitized by Arya Samaj Foundation Chennai and eGangotri

Anderson thus describes this species 'Snout rather short and 'broad; ears moderately developed, rather flattened above; feet 'moderately large and tolerably well-clad; with pale-coloured hairs 'which hang over the strong yellow claws; general colour of the 'upper surface pale fawn, hairs ashy at base, the underparts silvery 'grey.'

Dimensions: Specimen No. 2552, male from Dhrangadhra, Kathiawar, may be taken as typical. Head and body 70; tail 46; hindfoot 10·5; ear 8. Specimen No. 706 from Sukkur, Sind, the nursing ♀ of which Wroughton speaks, measured Head and body 74; tail 48; hindfoot 11; ear 10. The average of 10 specimens gives head and body 69; tail 44; hindfoot 11; ear 9. *Habitat.* Kathiawar, Sind. Type specimens described by Anderson are Nos. 238 a, b of Cat. Mamm. Ind. Mus.

17. *Suncus stoliczkanus*, Anderson, 1877. *J.A.S.B.*, vol. xlvi, p. 270.

The Survey obtained 19 specimens of this species a set of 14 from Gwalior. 2 from Salsette, 2 from Nimar and 1 from Hoshangabad in the Central Provinces. These all agree with the description of the type specimen given by Anderson in *J.A.S.B.*, vol. xlvi, p. 270. 'Snout rather short and broad, not densely clad; feet 'well developed but not large and rather thinly clad, claws 'moderately long and pale yellow. Tail not swollen at the base; 'snout, hands, feet and upper surface of the tail pale yellowish 'brown; fur soft, silky; dull brown above, dark grey on the underparts, some with silvery sheen.' The upper surface of the tail resembles the body colour, and the tail tapers to a very fine point ending in a pencil of hairs.

Dimensions: Anderson gives the measurements of his type specimen as: head and body 63; tail 48; hindfoot 12; ear 8. The average of 10 specimens from the Survey series gives: head and body 73; tail 48; hindfoot 11·8; ear 9. Specimen No. 529 from Guna, Gwalior, may be taken as typical—head and body 75; tail 48; hindfoot 11; ear 9. Anderson's type is No. 2336 of Cat. Mamm. Ind. Mus.

18. *Suncus nitidofulvus*, Anderson. 1877. *J.A.S.B.*, vol. xlvi, p. 272.

1856. *Sorex melanodon*, Blyth. *J.A.S.B.*, vol. xxiv, p. 33.

This set of 27 specimens collected at Luia, Chaibassa, are so different from the other small shrews in N. E. India and agree so closely with the description of this species given by Anderson in *J.A.S.B.*, vol. xlvi, p. 272 it has been decided to call them *Suncus nitidofulvus.* Anderson describes this shrew as having 'limbs 'rather feeble, seminude in lower portion of legs, the upper surface of 'the feet being sparsely clad with short whitish hairs. Claws well 'developed, yellowish. General colour above shining brown, under 'surface greyish brown with sometimes a silvery sheen; fur soft, 'short, silky; tail is tapering, rounded.' He gives the measurements of a fully adult female: head and body 45; tail 27; hindfoot 8; ear 4·5.

CC-0. In Public Domain. Gurukul Kangri Collection, Haridwar

Digitized by Arya Samaj Foundation Chennai and eGangotri

The average dimensions of 10 specimens are: head and body 48·6; tail 37; hindfoot 9; ear 6·3.

Anderson gives as the habitat of this species Lower Bengal. It is distinguished from *S. micronyx* by its larger, stronger claws and colour of the body, being much lighter brown on the upper surface and much browner on the under surface. The whole series agrees in these characters. Anderson's types are Nos. 234 f, g of Cat. Mamm. Ind. Mus.

19. *Suncus micronyx*, Blyth. *J.A.S.B.*, vol. xxiv, p. 33.

A specimen No. 4168 was taken by the Survey at Ramnagar, 30 miles W. of Naini Tal on the way to Masuri. It is an adult male agreeing in all particulars with the description of *Suncus micronyx* given by Blyth in *J.A.S.B.*, vol. xxiv, p. 33. The fur is buffy brown on the back and head, grey below with a silvery sheen. The feet and tail with very close fur, the tail brownish above, paler below. The claws are small and fine, the feet slender and toes long. The ears are rather prominent. The skull is very small, 12 mm. in greatest length. Blyth gives as measurements of the type specimen No. 258 B of his Catalogue (No. 2406 of Cat. Mamm. Ind. Mus.) head and body 41; tail 28; hindfoot 10; skull 12·5.

This specimen from Kumaon measures: head and body 41; tail 32; hindfoot 8; ear 6; skull 12. Another specimen resembling this one was taken at Dhamtal, Kangra. This, No. 3066, has the same configuration and colouration as No. 4168 from Kumaon, but it measures: head and body 52; tail 31; hindfoot 8; ear 6. There is no skull available for examination.

20. *Suncus perrotteti*. Duvernoy. Mag. Zool. 1842, p. 29.

This is the tiny shrew of the Nilgiris and Southern India. Blanford describes it as having 'large ears; feet thinly clad above; 'very thin tail tapering towards the end; fur short, reddish brown 'to dark brown, paler below' (but not glistening as in *S. nudipes*). Duvernoy notes in *Mag. Zool.* 1842, p. 29 that the lower incisor is straight, its extremity scarcely recurved and obtuse.

The Survey obtained 4 specimens in Bellary and 2 from Coorg, Specimen No. 1456 from Vijayanagar, Bellary, is recorded to have contained 4 young when caught. It measures head and body 49; tail 35; hindfoot 8; ear 6. The average measurements of the 5 adults are: head and body 48·2; tail 32·8; hindfoot 8; ear 6·1. Duvernoy gives measurements of his only specimen ♂ taken at 2,300 metres on Nilgiris as body 37; tail 34; H.F. 8.

21. *Suncus nudipes*, Blyth. *J.A.S.B.*, vol. xxiv, p. 24, 1855.

Blyth describes this species as 'remarkable for its naked feet and 'large ears; tail almost nude; fur uniform brown above, a little 'grizzled and glistening; the lower parts with a silvery shimmer; 'tail brown above, pale below, uniformly tapering.' He gives as the measurements of his type from Amherst, Tenasserim, head and body 43; tail 27; hindfoot 8·5. Of the 5 specimens taken by the Survey 3 adults came from the Jaintia Hills, Assam, one adult from

CC-0. In Public Domain. Gurukul Kangri Collection, Haridwar

Digitized by Arya Samaj Foundation Chennai and eGangotri

Tenasserim and one juvenile from Hsipaw, Shan States. The average measurements of the 4 adults give : head and body 48 ; tail 30·5 ; hindfoot 8·5 ; ear 6. One specimen, No. 892, male, from Shangpung, Jaintia Hills, measures : head and body 45 ; tail 30 ; hindfoot 8 ; ear 6.

The face in all these shrews is elongated in shape. The feet are very slender and delicate in make. Blyth's type specimens are No. 254 A—E of his Catalogue and Nos. 234 A—E of Cat. Mamm. Ind. Mus.)

22. *Suncus pygamæoides*, Anderson. 1877, *J.A.S.B.*, vol. xlvi, p. 279.

1845. *Sorex pygmæus*, Hodgson, *A.M.N.H.*, vol. xv, p. 269.
1867. *Sorex hodgsoni*, Jerdon. *Mammals of India*, p. 57.

This group represents the *Sorex pygmæus* of Hodgson which he described in *A.M.N.H.*, vol. xv, p. 269 as having 'colour 'sootybrown, paler below; naked parts of a dusky fleshy hue, snout 'to vent less than 2 inches ; tail $1\frac{3}{10}$; head $\frac{11}{16}$; palma $\frac{1}{4}$; planta $\frac{3}{8}$.' Jerdon in 1867 called the group *Sorex hodgsoni*, the Nepal Pigmy Shrew. He describes it as 'uniform brown with a slight tinge of 'chestnut, scarcely paler below ; feet and tail distinctly furred ; 'claws whitish and conspicuous ; tail brown above, pale beneath, 'tapering evenly throughout.' Both descriptions are verified in the collection of 25 specimens from Hasimara, Bhutan Duars and 4 from Darjiling District. The name Hodgson gave has been applied to a European species of *Sorex*, by Laxmann in 1769 in *Sibirische Briefe*, p. 72 ; the name Jerdon used was intended by Blyth to represent *Sorex perrotteti*, a species resembling the Himalayan shrews in colour but differing in details. Blyth himself said that the 'Darjiling female approximates to the description.' As these two names are invalid, the next oldest name given by Anderson in 1877, *Crocidura* (*P.*) *pygmæoides*, must stand. He describes this shrew in *J.A.S.B.*, vol. xlvi, p. 279 as having 'snout 'rather long and narrow, pointed, well clad ; ears well developed ; 'feet well developed, rather long and slender, toes moderately 'long, claws strong and curved. Lower portion of all limbs clad 'with short brown hair ; feet rather sparsely clad with the same. 'Tail rather long, densely covered with short brown hair ; fur short, 'soft, silky. General colour rich deep, rusty brown, underparts 'brownish with a marked silvery sheen.' Anderson gives as the measurements head and body 1·85 ins. (46·25 mm.) ; tail 1·4 ins. (35 mm.) ; hindfoot ·37 ins. (9·2 mm.) ; ear ·2 ins. (5 mm.).

In the series of Survey specimens No. 936 from Pashok, Darjiling, corresponds exactly to this description and may be taken as typical. It measures : head and body 46 ; tail 35 ; hindfoot 9 ; ear 5. It differs from *S. perrotteti* in its smaller ear, broader head, longer forearm, deeper colour, tail not white below. It differs from *S. nudipes* in its broader head, smaller ear, duller fur and longer tail. Its habitat is the Himalayan slopes.

CC-0. In Public Domain. Gurukul Kangri Collection, Haridwar

Digitized by Arya Samaj Foundation Chennai and eGangotri

23. *Suncus leucogenys*, Dobson. *A.M.N.H.*, 6, p. 428.

No specimen of this species has been taken by the Survey but in the National Collection are three shrews which bear out the description given by Dobson in *A.M.N.H.*, 6, p. 428 in 1888. He says that the 'ears are short and clothed with a few whitish hairs; the tail is thick and fusiform; feet are small and slender; the fur is short, above light cinnamon brown with a reddish tinge mixed with the grey, basal half of hairs bluish; the sides of the head between the angles of the mouth and ears, the chin and part of the chest are dirty white, remainder of the ventral surface greyish; tail upper surface like the back, under surface like the belly.' Dobson gives the measurements of an adult male as: head and body 75; tail 47; ear 8; hindfoot 12. The nearest to this is specimen No. 339 collected by Major Dunn at Drug, Rajputana, which gives: head and body 70; tail 45; hindfoot 11; ear 9. The skull of this specimen is broken, but the skull of the type specimen (which is in alcohol) is available and agrees with the fragments of No. 339.

24. *Suncus dayi*, Dobson. *A.M.N.H.*, 6, p. 428.

Of this species only one specimen was obtained by the Survey and that came from the Palni Hills. It is in alcohol. The type specimen is a skin in the National Collection and has thus been described by Blanford: 'upper teeth 18; size rather small; snout hairy; ears not large; feet thinly covered with hair above; tail long, thinly covered with short hairs. Dobson describes the specimen as having fur and integument dark brown throughout, the ventral surfaces slightly paler, the basal three-fourths of the fur on both surfaces being dark bluish grey. The teeth differ in the shape of the first upper incisor as well as in the large size of the first premolar, which is much larger than is usual in the genus. The lower incisors are serrated above.' Dobson gives the measurements: head and body 74; tail 60; hindfoot 15·5.

Only these two specimens of this group are known. The label of the skin in the National Collection bears 'Madras' but Blanford surmises that this specimen came from the Palni Hills. The skin, in colour and in its long hindfoot and thin long tail bears resemblance to *Suncus niger* which the Survey collected in the Hill areas of Madras Presidency. But the skulls of these two species are distinct, the main difference being the very large size of the first premolar in *Suncus dayi*. More specimens of this species from the Madras area would be most useful for comparison.

25. *Suncus rubicundus*, Anderson, *J.A.S.B.*, vol. xlvi, p. 277.

There is no specimen of this species available for examination. Only one specimen (from which the species was named by Dr. Anderson) was obtained on the slopes of Paresnath Hill, Bihar and Orissa. The Survey collected 6 specimens of *Suncus cæruleus cæruleus* at Nimiaghat, the village at the bottom of Paresnath Hill and whence the path to the top of the mountain starts. One specimen

CC-0. In Public Domain. Gurukul Kangri Collection, Haridwar

Digitized by Arya Samaj Foundation Chennai and eGangotri

No. 5133 was actually taken on Paresnath itself and is undoubtedly a true *Suncus cæruleus*. It agrees exactly with the description of *Suncus rubicundus* as given by Blanford. Since these specimens were taken in the same place and agree with the description of the species given by Anderson and Blanford, it is reasonable to conclude that the species was founded on a young shrew of *Suncus cæruleus cæruleus*. Specimen No. 5229 taken at Nimiaghat and recorded as a juvenile agrees in colour of fur, and its dimensions are: head and body 76; tail 38; hindfoot 16; ear 8. The dimensions of the type are: head and body 85; tail 57; hindfoot 16; ear 8·2.

CC-0. In Public Domain. Gurukul Kangri Collection, Haridwar

Digitized by Arya Samaj Foundation Chennai and eGangotri

A STUDY IN INSECT PROTECTION

(*ANOPLOCNEMIS PHASIANA*, FABR.)

BY

MAJOR R. W. G. HINGSTON, I.M.S.

(*With two plates*)

The scheme of Nature is so closely knit; all living things are so dependent on one another that many and varied schemes have been devised for maintaining existence in the contest for life. One animal has gone in for cryptic coloration, another for some type of offensive weapon, another for some artful method of escape; then others have taken to the ruse of mimicry, others to the development of nauseous juices, others to the emission of noxious fumes. And so on, ruse after ruse. In nothing has Nature shown more ingenuity than in the creation of protective schemes.

But the point which I wish to make here is that we often find in the same species not merely one of these protective devices, but rather a combination of several devices on the interaction of which its existence depends. These devices may exist at the same time, or may follow one another as the creature develops. But in either case, whether simultaneous or successive, each device has its function to fulfil at some particular place or time. Let us, therefore, consider one species of insect, a conspicuous example with a simple history, and observe its manner of dealing with this problem at successive stages of growth. We will not delay on anatomical development. It has not the interest to the field observer that have instincts and living acts.

The species in question is *Anoplocnemis phasiana*, a large bug, repulsive in appearance, which may sometimes be seen on young foliage after the rains have set in. Different kinds of vegetation attract it; but its favourite plants in Central India are *Cassia occidentalis* and *Ægle marmelos*. It is a stout insect, black throughout, except for some yellow near the tips of its antennæ, and on its back an orange patch which is ordinarily hidden by the closed wings. It possesses a peculiar geometrical appearance, as though built on some cubist plan. (See Plate 1, Fig. 5.) Its thorax is a sloping equilateral triangle; its abdomen is isosceles in shape. Its wings, owing to the way in which they overlap, make a pattern of geometrical figures on its back. But look at its hind legs. They are very extraordinary. Those of the female show nothing in particular, but in the male they are distended into clubs and furnished with a strong tooth. On the whole we have an insect of grotesque appearance, repulsive by reason of its black colour and the extravagant conformation of its parts.

CC-0. In Public Domain. Gurukul Kangri Collection, Haridwar

Digitized by Arya Samaj Foundation Chennai and eGangotri

Let us pass to its development and growth. In July I see the sexes in union. It is a prolonged affair, without much enthusiasm, and takes place on the terminal shoots of a plant. Eggs are layed and spread along a stem. They are elongated cushions, convex above, but hollowed beneath so as to fit around the stem. Their number varies. In one clutch I count eight; in another nineteen. Their position, however, is always the same, a string of cushions touching one another, each about one-tenth of an inch long. (See Plate 1, Fig. 1.)

The casing of the egg is dark brown, delicately mottled, particularly at the sides, with a dash of silver grey. In this we have the first of our devices for protection. The eggs are mottled to harmonize with the stem; furthermore their arrangement in linear series helps to bring about the same effect. Though freely exposed, they blend well with their support; at most they look like a simple swelling along the line of the brown stem. Hence we have the ruse of protective coloration at the earliest stage of the insect's life.

Let us continue. Within the hard capsule of the egg a minute creature assumes shape. Its development occupies ten days. Then a breach occurs in the shell, a circular aperture at one extremity, so perfect that it might have been made with a punch. Through this gate of exit the little inmate emerges. First one egg opens, then another; until the whole family is born.

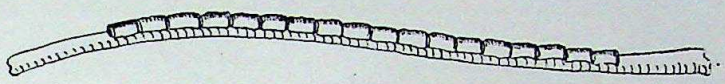
Anoplocnemis at birth is a spider-like object, absolutely black except for a stripe transversely across the middle of its back. Its tiny body is flat and triangular; its legs are spread around it in a cluster; its antennæ are held erect in the air. As a rule it remains still, but, if alarmed, it runs about with antennæ swaying and abdomen raised. The creatures are social at this period of their life. The family tries to keep together, the members employing their long sensitive antennæ for the purpose of maintaining touch. Soon after birth it begins to feed. It has a long beak like a straight lance. This it pushes into the plant. Through it sap is drawn to the mouth and life's continuous gorge begins.

The next event is the casting of its skin, which takes place on the fourth or fifth day. The superficial integument is shed, and out comes the bug in a new dress. Though larger in size, it is little changed in appearance, being still the same jet black colour. Its legs have the same spider-like appearance. One thing, however, we do begin to notice. The tibiæ on the front pair of legs are flattening into a pair of blades. Also we observe that it is less socially inclined. The family shows signs of scattering. Individuals wander away on their own and collect in twos and threes on various tender shoots.

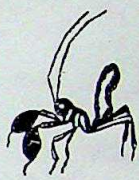
The second moult accentuates these changes. The insect is now distinctly bigger. Also it is one of the most illshaped little creatures that one could anywhere expect to see (See Plate I, Fig. 2). In length about quarter of an inch, it is absolutely black save for bands on the antennæ and a pale line across the middle of its waist. Its gait is awkward and attitude unnatural. Its long antennæ are held erect; its abdomen hoisted; its fore legs, dilated into flattened plates, are thrust out conspicuously in front. It gives out a slightly

CC-0. In Public Domain. Gurukul Kangri Collection, Haridwar

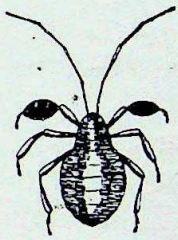
Digitized by Arya Samaj Foundation Chennai and eGangotri



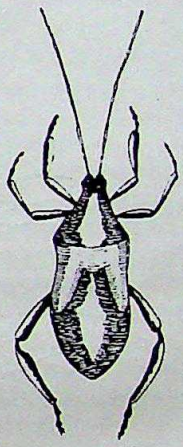
1



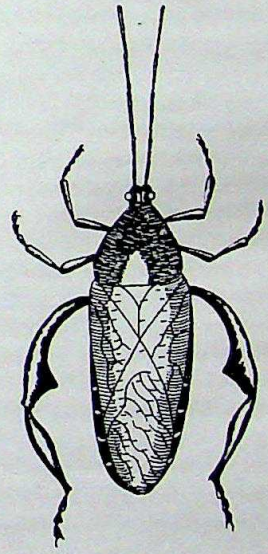
2



3



4



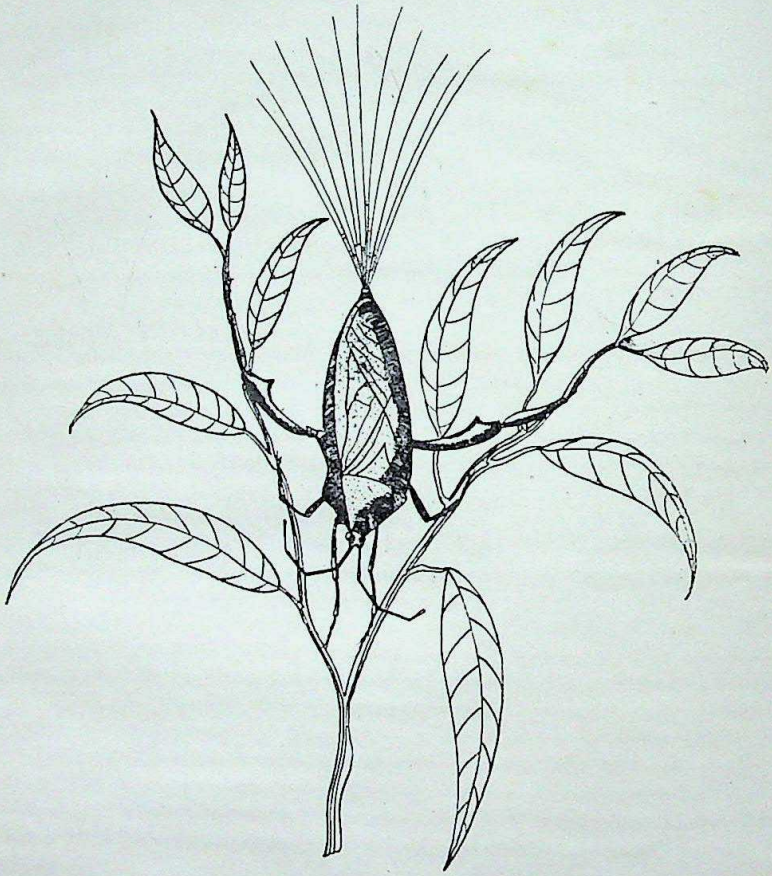
5

DEVELOPMENT OF *Anoplocnemis phasiana*.

1 Line of eggs affixed to stem.
2. Insect after second moult.
3. Insect after third moult.
4. Insect after fifth moult.
5. Mature insect.

CC-0. In Public Domain. Gurukul Kangri Collection, Haridwar

Digitized by Arya Samaj Foundation Chennai and eGangotri



Anoplocnemis in gun-firing attitude.

CC-0. In Public Domain. Gurukul Kangri Collection, Haridwar

Digitized by Arya Samaj Foundation Chennai and eGangotri

unpleasant odour, a foretaste of the foul effluvium which develops at a later date. All in the family have now scattered. Singly they crawl from shoot to shoot, their queer-shaped bodies apparently well fitted to the slow paces of their ill-proportioned legs. Like so many devilkins they stalk about, looking as if out of place in this creation, and more fitted to some prehistoric life.

Now what is the reason for this strange conformation? I regard it as the second of the devices used by this creature for its defence. The raising of the abdomen and the dilatation of the front legs are the points which concern us here. Why do these exist? The hoisting upward of the abdomen is certainly protective. Many poison-squirting insects habitually do it, for instance different species of ants. *Cremastogaster* ants are specially instructive, for when other ants are near them when they raise their abdomens, the other ants immediately rush off. What raising of the abdomen implies to an enemy is the danger of a poison squirt. Now, the bug, at this stage, possesses no poison. What then does it do? It mimics the poison-squirting movement. It gives an enemy the false impression of having a poison jet.

A brief digression may be instructive. Are there any other creatures in my district which employ the same deceitful plan? I will mention a few. Rove-Beetles abound at the margin of the river. They are elongated insects with stunted wings. Alarm one of them, and see what happens. Up goes its abdomen into the air after the manner of poisonous ants. Rove-Beetles, of course are perfectly innocent. The hoisting act is pure deceit. Here is another instance. A Tabanid fly, *Gastroxides ater*, used to visit the tree-trunks in my garden. It was about as large as a bluebottle and conspicuously marked with an orange coloured band. Alarm it, and what did it do? Not fly away like an ordinary bluebottle. It raised its abdomen over its back, then elevated and depressed the erected point like a wasp when protruding and drawing in its sting. Again another deceitful business, for the fly has not a trace of a sting. Moreover, it seemed to know the value of its ruse. It was unusually careless of intrusion. I could even stroke its body while it tilted its abdomen into the air.

Now for the flattening of the front legs. Why is this? It is another of these simulating devices. Raptorial insects, which clutch hold of their victims, often have their front legs flattened into blades that are armed with sharp teeth. *Anoplocnemis* has no armoury of teeth, but the flattening into blades is distinctly marked. Moreover, it thrusts them out in front, the attitude which raptorial insects assume. Hence we have another of these simulating devices. The insect is really perfectly harmless, but it looks the very essence of evil and danger. By hoisting the abdomen it pretends to be poisonous; by having flattened front legs it pretends to be raptorial. It is nothing but a bundle of deceit.

But in addition to these simulating ruses the creature has still another method of securing protection from attack. I often find it on the foliage of the Bael tree with its spear stuck in the youngest shoots. It sucks up the sap. The leaves wither, then droop in a shrivelled cluster and end by getting absolutely black. The bug,

CC-0. In Public Domain. Gurukul Kangri Collection, Haridwar

Digitized by Arya Samaj Foundation Chennai and eGangotri

however, remains beneath the cluster and keeps on draining at the sap. Now, the leaves in this withered state, are exactly the same black colour as the bug; moreover, they droop in an unsymmetrical cluster like the shapeless conformation of its body and limbs. Also some of the leaves are tiny, and the smallest of them are exactly the same shape as the insect's dilated legs. The cluster is therefore a vegetable shield beneath which the insect is hidden from view. Nor must it be thought that the occurrence is just casual. On the contrary, it is the habit of the creature to get under this canopy of blackened leaves. Here then we have still another device. The bug, through its own sucking operations, constructs for itself a vegetable canopy, which canopy helps to protect it by blending with its colour and shape.

Let us proceed. Its development continues. A third moult occurs, the transformation taking place underneath the black canopy where the insect is comparatively safe. The creature is now larger, five-sixteenths of an inch long, and still the same flattened shape. (See Plate 1, Fig. 3). The dilatations on the front legs are somewhat smaller; on the back of its abdomen are two small pores that were scarcely visible at the earlier stage. The ruse of erecting the abdomen has gone. The insect has become much more sluggish. It remains for a long time stuck to a shoot, sucking at it till the leaves are completely dry. In fact it is changing into a sucking-machine, with no business in life but to drain out sap, and no other event in its monotonous existence beyond the periodical shedding of its skin.

I have said that two small pores appear on its back. What are these? Still another of this insect's defensive methods. They are apertures of exit for nauseous juice.

A fourth moult shows further changes. The dilated front legs have practically gone. The body is growing more in length. Stumps, which represent future wings, are developing along its back. It has got too large to hide beneath a canopy. Some other kind of defence is needed. So conspicuous a creature must have some kind of ruse to protect in on the open leaves. The new ruse is the pair of pores which shoot out a disgusting juice. Also it has taken to another device, that of falling to the ground the instant anything touches its stem.

A fifth moult brings out still larger wings. A double pair are quite distinct, upper ones, large and conspicuous; lower ones tucked in underneath. The dilated front legs have completely disappeared. All the devilkin appearance is lost. (See Plate 1, Fig. 4.)

The sixth moult gives us the mature insect. The event is one of considerable change. Hitherto we have had a gradual transition; this is like witnessing a new birth. The great change is mainly due to the wings. At one stroke they appear to have been suddenly created out of mere triangular stumps. They now cover the abdomen back to its extreme tip.

The full-grown bug is an ugly creature, massive, angulated, exactly one inch in length. (See Plate 1, Fig. 5.) It sits at the extreme tips of the vegetation, clinging to one spot, beak in stem, continuing the persistent gorge. Probably its repulsive appearance protects it, but it also has a powerful weapon in the discharge that

CC-0. In Public Domain. Gurukul Kangri Collection, Haridwar

Digitized by Arya Samaj Foundation Chennai and eGangotri

issues from its pores. We have seen these pores during previous stages. They were placed on the dorsal surface of the abdomen, and from them fluid could be shot forth. But now the insect's wings have developed and cover the whole dorsal surface of the abdomen. Hence the pores will not work in that situation. A change in the squirting machinery must take place.

Let us investigate this change in mechanism and see how the new operation is performed. The bug is clinging passively to a leaf, hanging head downward from a terminal shoot like an angulated withered lump. Note particularly that the point of its abdomen is thrust erect into the air. (See Plate 2.) I bring a finger close to the insect. As I approach it, but before it is touched, out comes a sudden jet of liquid, and with it a penetrating smell. What has happened? A slit has opened at the tip of the abdomen, and from it a spurt of juice has been shot out to a distance of about a foot. Now see the reason for the insect's attitude. With head down and tail erect it is in the best position for firing its gun. Were the abdomen turned towards the ground then the insect would not have a clear field for its projectile and its fluid would be lost in the leaves. Thus it keeps its tail permanently elevated: its gun is always in readiness to fire.

In this we have quite a different arrangement from the squirting of fluid through pores in the back. The dorsal pores no longer function, for the area they occupied is now covered by the wings. In their place we have the more complicated apparatus, a protrusile organ at the tip of the abdomen, a telescope which, at the insect's will, can be made to open or close. When the bug is resting the telescope is sheathed, being drawn back into the abdomen and hidden under the wings. When danger threatens it is pushed out. A slit opens on its upper surface; the muzzle of the gun comes into view. Through this muzzle issues the nauseating jet. Then the telescope is drawn back and disappears beneath the wings.

The ejected fluid is clear and watery. Though in taste not unpleasant, its smell is disgusting. Any object on which it falls retains the odour for several hours. On evaporating, it discolours the fingers with a brick red dye.

In this forcible spurt of disgusting fluid we have a most valuable weapon of defence. The same thing occurs in Carabid beetles. I recall a particular species of *Anthia*. I touched it, and out from the end of its abdomen came a sharp explosive jet. The discharge was most irritating. It pricked the skin as if with fine needles, and burned the lips and eyes.

This power to shoot out irritating liquid is often associated with conspicuous markings. These serve as danger signals, beacons to warn off a foe. The creature not only possesses a weapon, but also a signal to tell that it is armed. Take the above mentioned *Anthia* for example. On its black body are white spots, large and highly conspicuous markings to warn an enemy not to approach. *Anoplocnemis* also flys a signal. It tells the enemy to keep clear. The signal does not show when the insect is stationary. It is then ugly and striking enough; no doubt its natural repulsive appearance will be sufficient to tell what it is. But when it has to take to flight

CC-0. In Public Domain. Gurukul Kangri Collection, Haridwar

Digitized by Arya Samaj Foundation Chennai and eGangotri

then it might be mistaken for something attractive ; an insectivorous bird might easily snap it up. But its signal guards against this possibility. When its wings open we see an apparition. Hitherto it was black all over, but now there appears between its wings a flash of fiery red. The colour is on the upper surface of its abdomen; it did not appear there till the last moult. Thus here we have another defensive method, a red signal flashing danger, only shown when the insect is in flight. The flash tells that the creature is offensive. A weapon lies hidden in the red gleam ; enemies had better keep clear.

The last of the devices employed by this insect is its habit of dropping to ground. The act is most marked in the later moults ; and its value, of course, lies in the fact that the insect gets lost in the underlying scrub. Many tree-haunting insects adopt this ruse. I come across numerous examples in the neighbourhood. Weevils and Buprestids, a metallic *Cantharis*, a steel blue *Haltica*, a bright orange *Oides*, all adopt this plan of escape. I see Longicorn beetles and *Aulis* ladybirds dropping the instant they are touched. So do dung-beetles when they get into foliage and millipedes when they climb up grass. Tree-haunting spiders, byre-building ants, many different kinds of caterpillars all adopt the same simple device. It is a widespread habit of inestimable value, for the moment the insect falls to ground it gets lost in the forest of grass.

This concludes my remarks on *Anoplocnemis*. We have followed it through its whole development. How does it protect itself? Not by one stereotyped method, but rather by a crowd of different methods, each one specially adapted to a particular period of life. First we have camouflage or harmonization. The eggs blend with the supporting stem. Then comes deceit or simulation. The insect lifts its abdomen to suggest a sting, and grows a pair of flattened front legs that give the impression of cutting blades. At the same time another device develops, the drapery it manufactures of blackened leaves that blend both with its colour and shape. With growth these ruses cease to be effective. Then the creature takes to dropping to ground. Also it develops two pores on its back from which it squirts an offensive juice. But its wings grow and cover these pores. Consequently it develops another machinery, a telescope at the end of its abdomen from which issues a nauseous jet. One last touch to complete the system. This is the warning flash of colour, the red signal of danger which illuminates its flight.

Build up defences to guard against your enemies. This is one of Nature's strictest orders. Every kind of cunning, every kind of skill seems to have been thrown into this necessary work. We cannot discuss the whole assortment of devices. *Anoplocnemis* has collected more than its share of them. Camouflage, simulation, dropping to ground, canopy manufacture, shooting out fluid, flying warning signals, no small collection for a single species in its ceaseless struggle to live.

CC-0. In Public Domain. Gurukul Kangri Collection, Haridwar

Digitized by Arya Samaj Foundation Chennai and eGangotri

A LIST OF FISHES TAKEN IN TRAVANCORE FROM 1901–1915

BY

R. SHUNKER NARAYAN PILLAY, C.M.Z.S.

(*Late Curator, Trevandrum Museum*)

INTRODUTION

The present paper on the Fishes of Travancore, with no claims to originality in respect of any of the facts, is the outcome of my studies, when as Curator to the Trevandrum Museum I was occupied in making a collection of local fishes, and in arranging the material for the Index to Fish in 1902, based on the notes taken by the late Capt. Harold S. Ferguson, F.L.S., F.Z.S., etc., Director, from the S. Kensington Natural History Museum. The latter, it is much to be regretted, is far from complete and has been in abeyance since 1915. This paper, as I have already mentioned in my note on the Travancore Cetaceans published in the *Journal of the Bombay Natural History Society* (No. 3, vol. xxxi, November, 1926), is intended as a continuation to the series of articles on the Vertebrate and Invertebrate Zoology of Travancore, which have appeared in the same Journal from time to time. When Capt. Ferguson retired in 1904, there was already the nucleus of a modest collection, confined to Trevandrum.

During the following six years, thanks to the liberality of Lt.-Col. F. W. Dawson, I.A., the then Director, who placed funds at my disposal for the purchase of specimens for the Museum, I availed myself of the opportunity to devote special attention to this group of the animal kingdom, both at Trevandrum and during collecting tours, with the result that in 1915, the collection comprised of 369 species referable to 74 families, the major portion being obtained from Trevandrum and Cape Comorin.

I may venture to think that if at this rate the other districts of Travancore, with its sea-board, its fresh and brackish-water lagoons, the chain of back-water, stretching along the coast and communicating with the sea in different places, and the tanks and rivers, were systematically investigated, and the results published as Administration Reports, as had been the case from 1900 to 1909 (during the greater part of which the Museum and Public Gardens were under a Committee of Management, invariably presided over by the British Residents), considerable additions to the local collections would

CC-0. In Public Domain. Gurukul Kangri Collection, Haridwar

Digitized by Arya Samaj Foundation Chennai and eGangotri

have been made, and many interesting and rare finds brought to light.

On this point, a reference to the Administration Reports of the departments referred to above, will bear ample testimony to the fact that there are 5 Mammals, 6 Reptiles, 11 Batrachians and 20 Arthropods from Travancore, described as new to science, beside the new species of Oligochœtes, Porifera and Polyzoa, etc., subsequently embodied in the volumes of the '*Fauna of British India*' series.

Of the 20 fishes recently added to the local collection, one ray found for the first time in Travancore, was determined by the late Dr. Nelson Annandale, D.Sc., F.R.S., Director, Zoological Survey of India, Calcutta, as the adult of *Raia powellii*, sp. n., on the evidence of a solitary immature ray, taken in the Gulf of Martaban.

It may be safely asserted that Dr. Day's '*Fauna of British India, Fishes*,' 2 vols., 1880, which is an abridgment of his original monumental work, '*The Fishes of India*,' 1876–1878, and which hitherto has been the only work of reference, may be regarded as more or less out of date in the light of the recent advances made by our knowledge of Indian Ichthyology during the last two decades in various parts of India, notably in the Indian Museum, Calcutta. Here among the innumerable additions to the Genera and Species, the acquisition of *Gobius alcockii*, (about ½ an inch long) one of the smallest of vertebrates, found in association with the common fresh-water sponge (*Spongilla carteri*), forms an important and interesting discovery.

Furthermore, the recent researches of the rising generation of naturalists, both in India and abroad, have effected such remarkable changes in the classification that numerous Genera have come to be recognized as Families.

The vernacular names of fishes, dealt with in these notes, form subjects for controversy, in that, they are neither reliable nor significant, and vary according to the age and color of fishes, as well as to their sex and locality, so that some of the names are indiscriminately applied to fishes of different families, which is more or less a source of confusion. Since the information herein contained, is entirely popular, and has already appeared in a large number of zoological publications, I have not thought it desirable to quote references to authorities.

In conclusion the kind reception, accorded to my note on Travancore Cetaceans by the Bombay Natural History Society, has prompted me to prepare the present one, more with a view to presenting to the public, for the first time, almost all the fishes recorded in Travancore, than under any misapprehension as to the completeness of the collection : but however imperfect this attempt may be, I shall feel amply rewarded, if this will serve as a starting-point for further investigation and its defects treated with indulgence by the scientific public.

Class. Fishes

The Animal Kingdom is divided into several groups or sub-kingdoms, in each of which the members have some affinity in

CC-0. In Public Domain. Gurukul Kangri Collection, Haridwar

Digitized by Arya Samaj Foundation Chennai and eGangotri

common. To one of these groups belongs the class of Fishes, which constitutes one of the main divisions into which the Craniate Vertebrates are classified.

The shape of the body is more or less like that of a spindle, tapering at each end, and varies according to the different modes and habits of life. For example, it is cylindrical, elongate and serpentiform in the Eels (*Murænidæ*); compressed and leaf-like, with the eyes on one side of the head, in the Flat-fishes (*Pleuronectidæ*); depressed and discoidal, with a whip-like tail, furnished with a serrated spine, in the Rays (*Trygonidæ*); depressed and elongate in the Skates (*Rhinobatidæ*); compressed and band-like in the Ribbon-fishes (*Trachypteridæ*); compressed and strap-like, with the tail ending in a filament, in the Hair-tails and Scabbard fishes, (*Trichiuridæ*); more or less round and trunk-like, in the Box-fishes (*Ostraciontidæ*); the head and body depressed and enlarged in the Frog-fishes (*Pediculati*); the head abnormally developed into two hammer-shaped lobes in the Hammer-head Sharks (*Sphyrnidæ*); the head and body resembling the knight of the chess-board in the Sea-horse (*Hippocampus*); and like the stalk or blade of grass, in the Pipe-fishes (*Syngnathidæ*).

The body is covered with scales, which are of four different types, namely:—

1. *Cycloid*, which are thin horny plates, with the edges smooth.
2. *Ctenoid*, which are thick horny plates, with the posterior margin serrated or comb-shaped.
3. *Ganoid*, which are hard bony plates, covered with enamel.
4. *Placoid*, which are detached bony plates or tubercles, resembling the teeth of sharks and rays.

The limbs of fishes, which correspond with the anterior and posterior extremities of the higher vertebrates, are modified into fins and are called the *pectoral* and *ventral* fins respectively. The former, are situated on either side, behind the gill-openings, and the latter behind the pectorals. These are *paired*, and like the *unpaired ones* (*dorsal*, *anal* and *caudal*), which are also present, are furnished with supporting fin-rays. The *pectoral* fins are constantly placed high up or down below the sides of the body, on the dorsal aspect, of the gill openings. They are absent in some Eels, though abnormally developed in the Flying-fishes and the Paradise or Mango-fishes of India, the lower portion of the pectoral fins in the latter case being modified into long slender filaments. —The *ventral* fins are smaller and far more variable in position than the *pectorals*. They are absent in the Eels, and when present in the *Physostomi*, are situated far back on the belly, behind the *pectorals* (*abdominal*). In the *Percidæ*, they are situated far forward, under or just behind the pectorals (*thoracic*) and in the Cod-fish, on the throat, in front of the pectorals (*jugular*). The caudal fin is often forked. Locomotion is effected by the action of the tail and the caudal fin, the function of the other fins being only of secondary importance.

The first pair of gill arches is modified into jaws and the embryo develops without any amnion or allantois, which constitute one

CC-0. In Public Domain. Gurukul Kangri Collection, Haridwar

Digitized by Arya Samaj Foundation Chennai and eGangotri

of the most important appendages for the safe reception and protection of the embryo.

Breathing in the majority is effected solely by gills, though some fresh-water forms possess a lung in addition. The heart is situated behind the gills, and consists of only two chambers. Like the Reptiles and Amphibians, fishes are *cold-blooded*, that is to say, they have not the power of generating heat of themselves and withstanding the rise and fall of the temperature of their environment, owing to the absence of a controlling nervous mechanism.

The eyes are destitute of true eye-lids, and there are no external traces of an ear-opening. The nasal pits have no communication with the mouth cavity, and there is usually a lateral line of sense organs on both sides of the body, extending from the back of the head to the tail. The scales that cover this, are found on a closer examination, to be channelled and perforated, showing the presence of nerve-endings, like the loreal pit of Pit-vipers.

Subclass I. CHONDROPTERYGII

Sharks, Rays and Chimæras

Order 1. PLAGIOSTOMI

Suborder 1. *Selachoidei*

Family I. SCYLLIIDÆ

The Dog-fishes are sharks of predacious habits, having a wide range of distribution. They are oviparous, i.e. the young are hatched out, after the extrusion of the eggs.

1. *Stegostoma tigrinum*. Tiger-shark. Vern.: 'Udoomboo-sorah'.
   Trevandrum, December.
   A fairly common edible fish, said to reach a length of 18 ft.; it is a source of endless trouble to fishermen, destroying their nets and their contents.
2. *Chiloscyllium griseum*. Dog-fish. Vern.: 'Korangu-sorah'.
   Trevandrum, November.
   A shallow-water shark, not recorded in Dr. Day's *Fauna of British India*.

Family II. CARCHARIIDÆ

Viviparous sharks without dorsal spines.

3. *Carcharias laticaudatus*. Shark. Vern.: 'Aul-pidiyan'.
   Trevandrum, November.
4. *Carcharias walbeemi*. Shark. Vern.: 'Perum Sorah'.
   Trevandrum, December.
5. *Carcharias melanopterus*. Shark. Vern.: 'Ramen Sorah'.
   Cape Comorin, December.
6. *Galeocerdo rayneri*. Zebra-shark. Vern.: 'Valluvan Sorah'.
   Trevandrum, July.
   It is said to grow to upwards of 12 ft. in length.

CC-0. In Public Domain. Gurukul Kangri Collection, Haridwar

Digitized by Arya Samaj Foundation Chennai and eGangotri

The fins of sharks are exported from Travancore to foreign countries, where isinglass is prepared from them. The rough skin (*Shagreen*) is used by artificers for polishing wood, and the oil extracted from the liver is used in medicine as an efficient substitute for cod-liver oil.

Family III. SPHYRNIDÆ

These fierce and voracious creatures are called the Hammer-head Sharks, from the abnormal lateral expansion of the head into two depressed hammer-shaped lobes, at the distal extremities of which the eyes are situated and the nostrils along the margin. They are said to grow to 15 ft. in length, and to occur in almost all warm seas. The flesh is much esteemed.

7. *Zygæna malleus*. Hammer-head Shark. Vern.: 'Chatti-thalayan'.
   Trevandrum, March.
8. *Zygæna tudes*. Hammer-head Shark. Vern.: 'Madayan Sorah'.
   Trevandrum, March.

Family IV. RHINODONTIDÆ

The Basking-Shark, otherwise known as Whale-Shark or Basker, is so called from its fondness for lying at the surface of the sea in warm weather, as if basking in the sun's rays with the upper part of the body exposed.

9. *Rhinodon typicus*. Basking-Shark. Vern.: 'Pulli-udoombu'.
   Trevandrum.
   A carcase of this shark was stranded at Trevandrum in 1900, measuring 29 ft. with the greatest circumference of the body 11 ft. 3 in. and the largest tail-fin 6 ft. 3 in.
   A specimen 13 ft. 7 in., reproduced as a painted plaster cast, is exhibited in the Fish-Gallery, Trevandrum Museum.
   This shark is hunted for the large quantity of oil it contains; it is said to reach a lenghth of 50 ft. to 70 ft. It is not aggressive unless molested.

Suborder 2. *Batoidei*

Family I. PRISTIDÆ

The head of the Saw-fish is prolonged into a flat tapering snout, armed with quadrangular saw-like teeth along both edges, each tooth being firmly fixed in a socket. Its real teeth are minute and obtuse. The Saw-fish frequent estuaries of rivers and lagoons and are dreaded by fishermen and bathers on account of their saw-like weapon with which, they can inflict deadly wounds beside destroying the nets. They are known to reach a length of 20 ft. and to occur in the tropical and temperate seas.

CC-0. In Public Domain. Gurukul Kangri Collection, Haridwar

Digitized by Arya Samaj Foundation Chennai and eGangotri

10. *Pristis cuspidatus.* Saw-fish. Vern.: 'Vaul-sorah'.
Trevandrum, August.
During the winter of 1905, while engaged in making a collection of migratory birds, for the Trevandrum Museum, along the coast of the Vembanad Lagoon, N. Travancore, I observed from a boat a Saw-fish about 5 ft. long, lying in ambush at the bottom, and rendered almost invisible by the color of the mud, which resembled its own. The flesh is excellent.

11. *Pristis perrottetti.* Saw-fish. Vern.: 'Komben-sorah'.
Trevandrum, June.
There is a record of this fish obtained by the Indian Museum, Calcutta, measuring 21 ft. long.

Family II RHINOBATIDÆ

The Skates are intermediate forms between the sharks and rays, the body forming a depressed disc.

12. *Rhynchobatus djeddensis.* Mud-skate. Vern.: 'Poonthi-sorah'.
Trevandrum, February.
The first specimen received by the Museum was a donation from Dr. A. Willey, F.R.S., Director, Colombo Museum, obtained during his Zoological Mission into Travancore in 1906.

13. *Rhynchobatus ancylostomus.* Mud-skate. Vern.: 'Kal-poonthi'.
Trevandrum, March.

14. *Rhinobatus granulatus.* Mud-skate. Vern.: 'Kal-poonthi'.
Trevandrum, March.
The skates are viviparous and their flesh is not savoury.

Family III. RAIIDÆ

The rays are destitute of electric organs and are armed with a barbed caudal spine. In defending themselves, they are said to bend their bodies in a bow and let themselves spring back with great force, causing serious wounds on the body of the victim with the spikes.

These are bottom fishes, and the genus with one species was recorded in Travancore for the first time in 1912.

15. *Raiia powellii sp. n.* Powell's Ray. Vern.: 'Thirandi'.
Trevandrum.
Dr. Nelson Annandale, to whom this ray was forwarded for specific identification, determined it as *R. powellii sp. n.* on the evidence of an immature ray obtained from the Gulf of Martaban.

Family IV. TORPEDINIIDÆ

The family comprises the Electric Rays, which are voracious edible fishes. The electrical organs are composed of vertically placed hexagonal prisms, situated between the head and the pectoral fins and are controlled by several nerve trunks.

CC-0. In Public Domain. Gurukul Kangri Collection, Haridwar

Digitized by Arya Samaj Foundation Chennai and eGangotri

16. *Narcine timlei.* Electric Ray. Vern.: 'Ullooku'.
Cape Comorin, December.
A specimen fresh from the net obtained at Cape Comorin, on being handled, produced a peculiarly numbing sensation when in a dying condition; it is a widely distributed species and is good eating.

17. *Astrape dipterygia.* Electric Ray. Vern.: Thanni-thirukay'.
Cape Comorin, June.

Family V. TRYGONIDÆ

These are the Sting-rays, having a flat disk-shaped body with the pectoral fins confluent with the snout. The tail is long and slender and whip-like, and armed near the base with a sharp serrated spine. The sting-rays are in the habit of enveloping prey within the folds of the tail, and forcing it on to the deadly spine, which is poisoned by the slime with which it is bathed. The teeth are flat and pavement-like.

18. *Trygon sephen.* Sting-ray. Vern.: 'Adavaulen-thirukay'.
Trevandrum, June.
A specimen of this ray stranded at Trevandrum in 1906 measured 5 ft. across the disk.

19. *Trygon walga.* Sting-ray. Vern.: 'Thirachi'.
Trevandrum, June.

20. *Trygon pastinacea.* Common Sting-ray. Vern.: 'Thirukay'.
Cape Comorin, November.
Recorded in Travancore since the publication of the *Fauna of British India, Fishes*, by Dr. Day. This fish occurs off the coast of Norway and the British Isles, through the Atlantic and Indian Oceans to Japan.

21. *Pteroplatea micrura.* Short-tailed Sting-ray. Vern.: 'Meen-thirukay'.
Trevandrum, June.
Not uncommon at Cape Comorin.
Dr. Jerdon has recorded a specimen, 3 ft. long by 6 ft. across the disk. The sting-rays are oviparous.

Family VI. MYLIOBATIDÆ

The Mill-stone rays, otherwise known as Devil-rays or Eagle-rays, are named after the peculiar structure of their jaws, which are paved with hexagonal teeth, adapted for crushing the hard shells of molluscs and crustaceans on which they feed. The tail is flexible, long and lash-like and armed with one or more serrated spines. By means of the bat-like expansion of the pectoral fins, the Eagle-rays envelope pearl-divers under water and drown them. They are edible and viviparous.

22. *Myliobatis neiuhoffi.* Devil-ray. Vern.: 'Sappa-thirukay'.
Quilon, December.

23. *Aëtobatis narinari.* Eagle-ray. Vern.: 'Pulli Kaka-thirukay'.
Trevandrum, August.
An eagle-ray, taken at Trevandrum in 1906, was 6 ft. 4 in. from tip of snout to root of tail, 4 ft. 9 in. across

CC-0. In Public Domain. Gurukul Kangri Collection, Haridwar

Digitized by Arya Samaj Foundation Chennai and eGangotri

the disk; but the tail, which appeared to have been bitten off and healed, was 14 in. The tail of an immature fish, subsequently obtained, was 3 ft. long and the expanse of the disk 1 ft. 6 in.

24. *Rhinoptera javanica*. Bishop-ray. Vern.: 'Kaka-thirukay'. Quilon, March.

25. *Dicerobatis ereegoodoo*. Mill-stone Ray. Vern.: 'Komben-thirukay'.
Trevandrum, March.
Full grown rays, are said to measure 18 ft. across the disk.

Order II. HOLOCEPHALA

The family *Chimæridæ*, consists of only one living species, not represented in the Indian Ocean, though there are traces of their having, at one time, existed in the Bay of Bengal. The order forms a connecting link with the Ganoids.

Subclass II. DIPNOI

The *Lepidosirens* are known as double-breathers and possess a single lung and gills throughout life. Owing to certain structural peculiarities, many Zoologists are inclined to assign them to a separate class, intermediate between the Amphibians and Fishes. They are not represented in India.

Subclass III. TELEOSTOMI

This subclass comprises the true fishes, and is contrasted with the *Selachians* (Sharks), and includes both Teleosteans and Ganoids.

Order I. GANOIDEA

The *Ganoids*, which are known as plated fishes, are covered with hard bony plates, having a smooth surface, coated with enamel. They are not known to occur in India, though some are found in Central Asia and China. Comparative anatomy shows that they are descended from the *Selachians* (Sharks) and the bony fishes (*Teleosteans*) from the Ganoids. The living forms include the Sturgeons and the Pike.

Order II. TELEOSTEI

Suborder I. *Malacopterygii*

Family I. ELOPIDÆ

The species are very few, though widely distributed in tropical and subtropical seas, sometimes entering fresh-water.

26. *Elops saurus*. Ten-pounder or Big-eyed Herring.
Trevandrum, November.
A handsome elongate silvery fish, occurring in the West Indian region, at the Cape of Good Hope, and off the shores of East Africa and in Oriental seas.

CC-0. In Public Domain. Gurukul Kangri Collection, Haridwar

Digitized by Arya Samaj Foundation Chennai and eGangotri

27. *Megalops cyprinoides.* Ox-eye. Vern. : ' Nanchil '.
Trevandrum, January.
Distinguished by the large scales, and the curiously elongated last ray of the dorsal fin. The Ox-eye often leaps out of the water, after the manner of Grey Mullet. The scales are over 2 inches in diameter, and are valued for fancy work. The young are ribbon-shaped.

Family II. CHIROCENTRIDÆ

Edible fishes with the body elongate and compressed, covered with deciduous scales. A single genus peculiar to the Indian Ocean and seas of Japan and China.

28. *Chirocentrus dorab.* Vern. : ' Thuppoo-vahlay '.
Trevandrum, October
The flesh is palatable.

Family III. CLUPEIDÆ

The Herrings and Sardines are migratory fishes, swimming in shoals generally near shores and estuaries. They are either dried in the sun or salted or smoked. Large quantities of oil are extracted from them, both in Travancore and on the Malabar Coast, from October to January.

29. *Clupea atricauda.* Herring. Vern. : ' Keeri-charlay '.
Trevandrum, October.
30. *Clupea longiceps.* Oil Sardine. Vern. : ' Pay-charlay '.
Trevandrum, December.
31. *Clupea fimbriata.* Oil Sardine. Vern. : ' Matthi-charlay '.
Trevandrum, January.
32. *Clupea sindensis.* Herring. Vern. ' Vatta-kanni '.
Trevandrum, August.
Also occurs in the Seychelles.
33. *Clupea kanagurta.* Herring. Vern. : ' Ayalay '.
Trevandrum, June.
34. *Clupea toli.* Herring. Vern. : ' Oolum '.
Trevandrum, June.
35. *Pellona elongata.* Herring. Vern. : ' Matthi '.
Trevandrum, June.
36. *Pellona brachysoma.* Herring. Vern. : ' Matthi '.
Trevandrum, September.
37. *Opisthopterus tartoor.*
Cape Comorin, November.
38. *Chatoessus chacunda.* Herring or Shad.
Trevandrum, June.
An estuary fish found in the rivers of Central India and Central America ; usually sold dry in markets.
39. *Chatoessus nasus.* Indian Herring. Vern. : ' Pananjaulay '.
Trevandrum, June.
40. *Engraulis hamiltoni.* Anchovy. Vern. : ' Charlay '.
Trevandrum, October.

CC-0. In Public Domain. Gurukul Kangri Collection, Haridwar

Digitized by Arya Samaj Foundation Chennai and eGangotri

41. *Engraulis malabaricus.* Anchovy. Vern.: 'Poor-relan'.
Trevandrum, October.
42, *Engraulis mystax.* Sardine.
Trevandrum, October.
43. *Engraulis dussumieri.* Sardine.
Trevandrum, October.
44. *Engraulis parava.* Sardine. Vern.: 'Kutthavoo'.
Trevandrum, November.
45. *Engraulis commersonianus.* White-bait. Vern.: 'Netholi'.
Trevandrum, November.
46. *Engraulis indicus.* White-bait. Vern.: 'Co-netholi'.
Trevandrum, November.
47. *Dussumieria acuta.* Malabar Sardine. Vern.: 'Charlay'.
Trevandrum, December.
48. *Spratelloides malabaricus.*
Alleppy, December.
49. *Chanos salmoneus.* Milk-fish. Vern.: 'Poomeen'.
Trevandrum, October.
This is the White-Mullet of Europeans; the flesh is much esteemed and the adult is said to weigh 20 lbs. to 30 lbs.

Suborder 3. *Ostariophysi*

Family I. Cyprinidæ

Exclusively fresh-water fishes, noted for the small toothless mouth, which is more or less protractile and furnished with barbels; they are the least carnivorous of fishes and form objects of important culture in parts of the continent, and contribute largely to the food-supply of the people in Europe and Asia; but in America very few are of economic importance.

The Mahseer and Gold-fish are members of this family.

50. *Nemachilus botius.* Loach. Vern.: 'Auttu-meen'.
Tenmalai, November.
According to Dr. Day the Loach is not found on the Malabar Coast, nor south of the Krishna River.
51. *Nemachilus triangularis.* Loach. Vern.: 'Kal-nakki'.
Tenmalai, November.
Travancore Hills only. *F.B.I.*
52. *Homaloptera maculata.* Loach.
Tenmalai, November.
53. *Discognatha lamta.* Loach. Vern.: 'Koravai'.
Trevandrum, November.
54. *Discognatha jerdoni.* Loach. Vern.: 'Kal-nakki'.
Tenmalai, November.
55. *Amblypharyngodon mola.* Carp. Vern.: 'Oolari'.
Shencotta, November.
56. *Amblypharyngodon microlepis.* Carp.
Alleppy, December.
57. *Amblypharyngodon melittina.* Carp. Vern.: 'Airay'.
Sasthancotta, November.

CC-0. In Public Domain. Gurukul Kangri Collection, Haridwar

Digitized by Arya Samaj Foundation Chennai and eGangotri

58. *Labeo dussumieri.* Carp. Vern. : 'Toolee'.
    Alleppy, December.
59. *Barbus pinnauratus.* Carp. Vern. : 'Panchala-kylie'.
    Trevandrum, November.
60. *Barbus tor.* Carp.
    Parappar River. November.
61. *Barbus curmuca.* Carp. Vern. : 'Kadi-meen'.
    Trevandrum, October.
62. *Barbus lithopidos.* Carp.
    Trevandrum, October.
63. *Barbus wynaadensis.* Carp.
    Tenmalai, November.
64. *Barbus malabaricus.* Carp. Vern. : 'Auttu-kendai'.
    Tenmalai, November.
65. *Barbus melanampyx.* Carp. Vern. : 'Kylie'.
    Shoralacode, June.
66. *Barbus parrah.* Carp. Vern. : 'Kylie'.
    Trevandrum, November.
67. *Barbus burmanicus.* Carp. Vern. : 'Sappauli-kendai'.
    Cape Comorin, November.
68. *Barbus denisonii.* Carp. Vern. : 'Kendai'.
    Mundakayam, December.
69. *Barbus mèlanostigma.* Carp. Vern. : 'Kendai'.
    Cape Comorin, November.
70. *Barbus amphibius.* Carp. Vern. : 'Urulen-kendai'.
    Trevandrum, August.
71. *Barbus arulius.* Carp. Vern. : 'Kendai'.
    Kulathupuzha, November.
72. *Barbus mahecola.* Carp. Vern. : 'Poovaulen-kendai'.
    Tenmalai, November.
73. *Barbus conchonius.* Carp.
    Trevandrum, November.
74. *Barbus stigma.* Carp. Vern. : 'Unda-kanni'.
    Karumaudi, October.
75. *Barbus vittatus.* Carp.
    Tenmalai, November.
    Said to be destructive to mosquito larvæ.
76. *Rasbora daniconius.* Carp. Vern. : 'Parava-kendai'.
    Trevandrum, October.
77. *Rasbora nilgiriensis.* Carp. Vern. : 'Parava-kendai'.
    Trevandrum, October.
78. *Rohtee bakeri.*
    Kottayam, November.
79. *Barilius bakeri.*
    Tenmalai, November.
80. *Danio malabaricus.* Vern. : 'Cheela-pauray'.
    Parappar, November.
81. *Perilamphus laubuca.*
    Vellany, February.
    Not found in Southern India. *F.B.I.*
82. *Cheela boopis.*
    Cape Comorin, November.

CC-0. In Public Domain. Gurukul Kangri Collection, Haridwar

Digitized by Arya Samaj Foundation Chennai and eGangotri

Family II. SILURIDÆ

The Cat-fishes belong to a large family of fresh-water forms, and include a few marine species (*Plotosus* and *Arius*). The majority are edible, though according to some authors, the Mahomedans do not eat them. They are coarse feeders, and thrive well in muddy water, and their maws yield isinglass. Some build nests for the reception of eggs, others, particularly the males, carry the eggs within their capacious mouths and retain them there till they are hatched. The Siluroids are of world-wide distribution.

83. *Plotosus canius*. Cat-fish. Vern. : 'Vari-choongum'.
Trevandrum, September.

84. *Plotosus arab*. Cat-fish. Vern. : 'Choongum'.
Trevandrum, September.
Wounds inflicted by the dorsal and pectoral spines of these fish, are as intolerable as the sting of a scorpion.

85. *Clarias magur*. Mugger. Vern. : 'Yeri-vahlay'.
Trevandrum, April.

86. *Saccobranchus fossilis*. Scorpion-fish. Vern. : 'Theyli'.
Trevandrum, November.
The Scorpion-fish is credited with causing serious wounds, by means of the pectoral fins, resulting in blood-poisoning and gangrene, sometimes necessitating amputation of the affected limb.

87. *Wallago attu*. Cat-fish. Vern. : 'Auttu-vahlay'.
Trevandrum, November.
A cosmopolitan fish much prized for food, attaining a length of 6 feet.
The Cat-fishes are so called from the barbels which resemble the whiskers of a cat.

88. *Callichrous bimaculatus*. Dragonet. Vern. : 'Chotta-vahlay'.
Cape Comorin, November.

89. *Callichrous malabaricus*. Dragonet. Vern. : 'Manjavahlay'.
Alleppy, November.

90. *Pseudotropius sykesii*. Vern. : 'Nauy-kelithi.'
Alleppy, October.

91. *Macrones chryseus*. Cat-fish. Vern. : 'Moongil'.
Trevandrum, November.

92. *Macrones gulio*. Cat-fish. Vern. : 'Kadel-kelithi'.
Trevandrum, November.

93. *Macrones vittatus*. Cat-fish. Vern. : 'Kallen-coori'.
Sasthancotta, November.
One of the commonest of food-fishes, protected by the religious sentiments of the people at Sasthancotta, particularly in that portion of the fresh-water lagoon on the temple premises, where devotees and pilgrims feed them with rice and handle them with impunity.

94. *Macrones oculatus*. Cat-fish. Vern. : 'Theydoo'.
Alleppy, October.

95. *Macrones montanus*. Cat-fish. Vern. : 'Vari Kallen-coori'.
Trevandrum, November.

CC-0. In Public Domain. Gurukul Kangri Collection, Haridwar

Digitized by Arya Samaj Foundation Chennai and eGangotri

96. *Macrones malabaricus.* Cat-fish. Vern.: 'Kallen-coori', Quilon, August.
97. *Arius cœlatus.* Cat-fish. Vern.: 'Kelithi'. Trevandrum, March.
98. *Arius subrostratus.* Cat-fish. Vern.: 'Theydoo'. Trevandrum, March.
99. *Arius thalassinus.* Cat-fish. Vern.: 'Theydoo'. Trevandrum, May.
100. *Arius falcarius.* Cat-fish. Vern.: 'Theydoo'. Alleppy, October.
101. *Arius jatius.* Cat-fish. Vern.: 'Mooken-theydoo'. Trevandrum, March.
102. *Arius dussumieri.* Cat-fish. Vern.: 'Kazhu-theydoo'. Trevandrum, March.
103. *Osteogeniosus militaris.* Cat-fish. Vern.: 'Pon-kelithi'. Cape Comorin, November.

Suborder 3. *Apodes*

Family I. ANGUILLIDÆ

Typical Eels with serpentiform bodies, some undergoing metamorphosis. The strongly compressed transparent *Leptocephalus* which for a long time had been a puzzle to naturalists, has at last been discovered to be the larval form of the Eel.

104. *Anguilla bicolor.* Fresh-water Eel. Vern.: 'Kuruttoo-vilangu'. Trevandrum, November.
105. *Muræsox cinereus.* Marine Eel. Vern.: 'Kadel-vilangu'. Trevandrum, November.
106. *Muræniichthys schultzei.* Marine Eel. Vern.: 'Variyen-vilangu'. Cape Comorin, November.
107. *Ophichthys orientalis.* Marine Eel. Vern.: 'Kadel-vilangu'. Quilon, March.
108. *Ophicthys microcephalus.* Marine Eel. Vern.: 'Kadel-vilangu'. Trevandrum, November.

Family II. MURÆNIDÆ

Of predacious habits, these fishes inhabit the tropical and subtropical seas, especially about coral reefs; some adapt themselves to a fresh-water life, others inhabit the deep sea, living in holes and crevices of rocks. They reach a length of 8 feet and weigh 60 lbs. Sometimes they become a nuisance to bathers.

109. *Muræna punctata.* Spotted Eel. Vern.: 'Pulli Anjaulay'. Trevandrum, October.
110. *Muræna tessellata.* Marine Eel. Vern.: 'Puli Anjaulay'. Cape Comorin, December.
111. *Muræna pseudothyrsoidea.* Marine Eel. Vern.: 'Anjaulay'. Trevandrum, October.

CC-0. In Public Domain. Gurukul Kangri Collection, Haridwar

Digitized by Arya Samaj Foundation Chennai and eGangotri

112. *Muræna undulata.* Marine Eel. Vern.: 'Anjaulay'.
Cape Comorin, November.

113. *Muræna nebulosa.* Marine Eel. Vern.: 'Anjaulay'.
Cape Comorin, November.
The flesh of Marine Eels is inedible on account of its rank and disagreeable odour.

Suborder 4. *Haplomi*

Family I. SCOPELIDÆ

Pelagic or deep-sea fishes, the latter with luminous spots on the head and body. Not a favourite food-fish. A good number are extinct.

114. *Saurus myops.* Vern.: 'Naucaudi'.
Sasthancotta, November.

115. *Saurida tumbil.* Vern.: 'Kal-nama Kendai'.
Trevandrum, November.

Family II. CYPRINODONTIDÆ

These are small fresh-water fishes, with many brackish-water forms, the former being recognized by the flat head; the sexes in many instances differ, the females being larger and more beautifully coloured.

They occur in tropical America and Africa and in the Mediterranean.

116. *Haplochilus lineatus.* Vern.: 'Manathu-kanni'.
Sasthancotta, November.

117. *Haplochilus panchax.* Vern.: 'Manathu-kanni'.
Sasthancotta, November.

Suborder 5. *Catosteomi*

Family I. FISTULARIIDÆ

A single genus, comprising one species, found in the back-waters of the seas of India. Body elongated, snout long and tubiform, ending in a narrow mouth, set with minute villiform teeth.

The flesh is excellent and the fish is otherwise known as Flute-mouth, Sea-snipe or Tobacco-pipe Fish.

118. *Fistularia serrata.* Flute-mouth. Vern.: 'Kolauchi'.
Trevandrum, January.

Family II. AMPHISILIDÆ

An exception among fishes, for the fact that the body of this fish is much compressed and enclosed in a transparent shell of bony armour, which is fused with the endoskeieton. The snout is elongated and tubiform, ending in a toothless mouth.

119. *Amphisile scutata.* Needle-fish.
Trevandrum, February.

CC-0. In Public Domain. Gurukul Kangri Collection, Haridwar

Digitized by Arya Samaj Foundation Chennai and eGangotri

Family III. SYNGNATHIDÆ

Pelagic fishes, living in weedy rock-pools of the sea-shore. Body protected by an exoskeleton of bony rings. Snout much produced, tubiform with the mouth terminal.

120. *Syngnathus*. sp., Pipe-fish.
Cape Comorin, December.

121. *Hippocampus guttulatus*. Sea-horse. Vern.: 'Kadel-kuthiray'
Trevandrum, June.
The tail is destitute of a fin and is prehensile, being used for coiling round sea-weeds.
The name of the fish is suggested by the resemblance of the body to the model of the knight in chess. They swim with the body vertical. Found in warm seas.

Suborder 6. *Percesoces*

Family I. SCOMBRESOCIDÆ

Carnivorous marine fishes comprising the Gar-pikes, and Flying-fishes, which are mainly herbivorous, the diet consisting of green algæ. The bones of several species, are green and remain unaltered, even after cooking, and on this account many people refuse to eat the flesh ; some are viviparous and adapt themselves to a fresh water existence. They occur in the tropical and temperate seas including the Mediterranean.

122. *Belone melanostigma*. Gar-pike. Vern. : 'Kolia-morel'.
Trevandrum, November.

123. *Belone choram*. Gar-pike. Vern. : 'Pilla-morel'.
Trevandrum, November.

124. *Belone liura*. Gar-pike. Vern. : 'Morel'.
Trevandrum, November.

125. *Belone strongylura*. Gar-pike. Vern. : 'Kolia-morel'.
Trevandrum, December.

126. *Belone cancila*. Gar-pike. Vern. : 'Koraulen'.
Trevandrum, November.

127. *Hemiramphus far*. Half-beak. Vern. : 'Morel'.
Trevandrum, July.
The lower jaw of the half-beaks is prolonged into a long weapon of offence.

128. *Hemiramphus xanthopterus*. Half-beak. Vern. : 'Paul-morel'.
Trevandrum, September.

129. *Hemiramphus buffonis*. Half-beak. Vern. : 'Morel'.
Trevandrum, September.

130. *Hemiramphus dispar*. Half-beak. Vern. : 'Karu-morel'.
Trevandrum, October.

131. *Exocœtus micropterus*. Flying-fish. Vern. : 'Parava-charlay'.
Trevandrum, March.

132. *Exocœtus evolans*. Flying-fish. Vern. : 'Parava-charlay'.
Trevandrum, January.

CC-0. In Public Domain. Gurukul Kangri Collection, Haridwar

Digitized by Arya Samaj Foundation Chennai and eGangotri

133. *Exocœtus bahiensis*. Flying-fish. Vern.: 'Parava-charlay'.
Trevandrum, January.

Family II. AMMODYTIDÆ

Of small size, these fish are gregarious and are known as Sand launces, from their habit of diving into sand and living in sandy-beaches. They are employed in baiting fish-hooks and they occur in the Atlantic, the Southern Pacific and Indian Oceans.

134. *Ammodytes callolepis*. Sand-launce.
Cape Comorin, December.

Family III. ATHERINIDÆ

The Sand-smelts are carnivorous fishes, mostly marine.
They are related to the *Sphyrænidæ* and the *Muglidæ*.

135. *Atherina forskallii*. Sand-smelt. Vern.: 'Morel-kendai,
Trevandrum, February.

Family IV. MUGILIDÆ

The Grey Mullets are edible fishes, occurring in shoals in brackish water. They are found in the tropical and temperate seas, some of them being fresh-water immigrants.

136. *Mugil cunnesius*. Grey Mullet. Vern.: 'Maula'.
Trevandrum, December.
137. *Mugil pœcilus*. Mullet. Vern.: 'Maula'.
Cape Comorin, December.
138. *Mugil amarulus*. Mullet. Vern.: 'Maula'.
Trevandrum, December.
139. *Mugil borneensis*. Mullet. Vern.: 'Maula'.
Trevandrum, December.
140. *Mugil troschellii*. Mullet.
Cape Comorin, March.

Family V. POLYNEMIDÆ

Edible marine and estuarine fishes, occurring in the seas of India and tropical Western Pacific. They easily take a bait, and are one of the chief sources of fish-maw. They are known as Topsi or Paradise-fish.

141. *Polynemus sextarius*. Mango-fish. Vern.: 'Manangu'.
Trevandrum, August.
142. *Polynemus indicus*. Paradise-fish. Vern.: 'Manangu'.
Trevandrum, August.
143. *Polynemus plebius*. Paradise-fish. Vern.: 'Manangu'.
Trevandrum, August.

Family VI. SPHYRÆNIDÆ

A small family of marine fishes of somewhat large size and extremely voracious habits. The flesh is not always edible on account of the poisonous properties developed at certain seasons. Specimens of abnormal size are injurious to people bathing.

CC-0. In Public Domain. Gurukul Kangri Collection, Haridwar

Digitized by Arya Samaj Foundation Chennai and eGangotri

144. *Sphyræna jello.* Barracoota. Vern.: 'Madavooli'.
Trevandrum, August.
145. *Sphyræna acutipinnis.* Barracoota. Vern.: 'Madavooli'.
Trevandrum, September.
146. *Sphyræna commersonii.* Barracoota. Vern.: 'Madavooli'.
Trevandrum, September.
147. *Sphyræna obtusata.* Barracoota. Vern.: 'Madavooli'.
Trevandrum, September.

Family VII. STROMATEIDÆ

Pelagic or deep-sea fishes, with the body oblong and compressed as in flat-fishes. They are good eating, and are found fairly common in Travancore from June to September.

148. *Stromateus sinensis.* White Pomfret. Vern.: 'Vellai Avoli'.
Trevandrum, November.
149. *Stromateus niger.* Black Pomfret. Vern.: 'Karutha Avoli'.
Trevandrum, September.
150. *Stromateus cinereus.* Pomfret. Vern.: 'Akoli'.
Quilon, November.

Sold raw or salted and dried for markets.

Family VIII. OPHIOCEPHALIDÆ

A small family of fresh-water fishes occurring in shoals in tanks and rivers, and usually called '*Murrel*' or Walking fish. In the dry season, they are known to bury themselves in mud in a condition of suspended animation, or to migrate to the adjoining pieces of water during the night: The males build nests for the reception of eggs and guard over them till they are hatched. They are suitable for stocking tanks, and are agreeable food-fishes.

151. *Ophiocephalus marulius.* Snake-head. Vern.: 'Pooviral'.
Trevandrum, January.
152. *Ophiocephalus leucopunctatus.* Walking-fish. Vern.: 'Pulliviral'.
Trevandrum, January.
153. *Ophiocephalus micropeltis.* Vern.: 'Karuvauhay'.
Covalum, February.
154. *Ophiocephalus striatus.* Vern.: 'Viral'.
Trevandrum, October.
155. *Ophiocephalus gachua.* Vern.: 'Para-koravai'.
Kulathupuzha, November.

Family IX. ANABANTIDÆ

The Climbing Perches, possess remarkable powers of moving over land surface, and climbing trees in search of insects, which is effected by means of the spines with which their gill-covers and ventral fins are armed. Owing to the peculiar structure of the supra-branchial organ, they are very tenacious of life and can live out of water like the Ophiocephali for considerable periods.

CC-0. In Public Domain. Gurukul Kangri Collection, Haridwar

Digitized by Arya Samaj Foundation Chennai and eGangotri

156. *Anabas scandens.* Climbing Perch. Vern.: 'Panayeri Kendai'.
Trevandrum, February.

Suborder 7. *Acanthopterygii*

Family I. BERYCIDÆ

The majority of the fishes of this family live at great depths and are related to the oldest Teleosteans; a good many are fossil forms.

Of the eight genera, hitherto known to be represented in India, two from Travancore contain shallow-water species.

157. *Myripristis murdjan.* Vern.: 'Manda-kann'.
Trevandrum, February.

158. *Holocentrum rubrum.* Vern.: 'Kadantha-mulli'.
Trevandrum, February.

Family II. PEMPHERIDÆ

Edible marine fishes of small size, inhabiting the tropical parts of the Pacific and Indian Oceans.

159. *Pempheris russellii.* Vern.: 'Kuthavoo'.
Trevandrum, August.

Family III. CYPHOSIDÆ

Herbivorous fishes occurring in the Pacific and Indian Oceans. Fins covered with scales.

160. *Pimelepterus vagiensis.* Vern.: 'Sathay-meen'.
Trevandrum, October.

161. *Pimelepterus cineraceus.* Vern: 'Kandel'.
Trevandrum, October.

162. *Pimelepterus fuscus.*
Trevandrum, January.

Family IV. NANDIDÆ

Carnivorous marine and fresh-water fishes with a protractile mouth. The marine forms have not been recorded in Travancore, which contains, two fresh-water genera, said to be peculiar to India.

163. *Nandus marmoratus.* Vern.: 'Motahree'.
Trevandrum, January.

164. *Pristolepis fasciata.*
Alleppy, December.

165. *Pristolepis malabarica.* Vern.: 'Kalluringee'.
Cape Comorin, October.

Family V. SERRANIDÆ

Edible marine fishes of extremely voracious habits, living in still water; sometimes ascending rivers.

CC-0. In Public Domain. Gurukul Kangri Collection, Haridwar

Digitized by Arya Samaj Foundation Chennai and eGangotri

166. *Serranus areolatus.* Sea-perch. Vern. : ' Pulli-kalavai '.
Trevandrum, February.
167. *Serranus undulosus.* Sea-perch. Vern. : ' Kalavai '.
Trevandrum, February.
168. *Serranus sonnerati.* Sea-perch. Vern. . ' Kalavai '.
Cape Comorin, November.
169. *Serranus gilberti.* Sea-perch. Vern. : ' Kalavai '.
Cape Comorin, November.
170. *Serranus hexagonatus.* Sea-perch. Vern. : ' Aluvay '.
Cape Comorin, December.
171. *Serranus diacanthus.*
Cape Comorin, November.
172. *Serranus maculatus.* Sea-perch. Vern. : ' Pulli-kalavai '.
Trevandrum, October.
173. *Serranus lanceolatus.* Sea-perch.
Cape Comorin, November.
174. *Priacanthus holocentrum.* Sea-perch. Vern. : ' Pasuva '.
Trevandrum, October.
175. *Priacanthus indicus.*
Trevandrum, November.
176. *Lates calcarifer.* Sea-perch. Vern. : ' Narimeen '.
Trevandrum, November.
177. *Ambasis thomasi.* Sea-perch. Vern. : ' Mulloo-cheru '.
Cape Comorin, November.
178. *Ambasis nalua.* Sea-perch. Vern. : ' Sennel '.
Cape Comorin, November.
179. *Ambasis myops.* Sea-perch. Vern. : ' Kaka-sennel '.
Cape Comorin, November.
180. *Ambasis gymnocephalus.* Sea-perch.
Cape Comorin, November.
181. *Ambasis urotenia.* Sea-perch.
Trevandrum, October.
182. *Apogon hyalosoma.* Sea-perch.
Trevandrum, January.
183. *Lutjanus annularis.* Sea-perch. Vern. : ' Kalavai '.
Trevandrum, October.
184. *Lutjanus rivulatus.* Sea-perch.
Cape Comorin, January.
185. *Lutjanus argentimaculatus.* Sea-perch. Vern. : ' Chempalli '.
Trevandrum, October.
186. *Lutjanus fulviflamma.* Sea-perch. Vern. : ' Polay '.
Covalum, December.
187. *Lutjanus unimaculatus.* Sea-perch. Vern. : ' Kurumay '.
Cape Comorin, January.
188. *Lutjanus johni.* Sea-perch.
Trevandrum, November.
189. *Lutjanus marginatus.* Sea-perch.
Covalum, December.
190. *Lutjanus quinquelinearis.* Sea-perch.
Trevandrum, November.
191. *Lutjanus madras.* Sea-perch.
Cape Comorin, November.

CC-0. In Public Domain. Gurukul Kangri Collection, Haridwar

Digitized by Arya Samaj Foundation Chennai and eGangotri

192. *Therapon theraps.* Sea-perch.
Trevandrum, July.
193. *Therapon quadrilineatus.* Sea-perch.
Trevandrum, July.

Family VI. SILLAGINIDÆ

Contains a single genus, connecting the *Serranidæ* and *Sciænidæ*.
194. *Sillago sihama.* Whiting. Vern.: 'Kizhanga meen'.
Trevandrum, October. Edible.

Family VII. SCIŒNIDÆ

Of world wide distribution, these fish ascend rivers, where they do not live permanently.
195. *Umbrina dussumieri.* Thread-fish. Vern.: 'Koray'.
Trevandrum, August.
196. *Sciæna vogleri.* Thread-fish. Vern.: 'Koray'.
Trevandrum, June.
197. *Sciæna albida.* Thread-fish. Vern.: 'Koray'.
Alleppy, December.
198. *Sciæna sina.* Thread-fish. Vern.: 'Koray'.
Trevandrum, July.
199. *Sciæna diacanthus.* Thread-fish. Vern.: 'Kathalai'.
Cape Comorin, November.
200. *Sciæna aneus.* Thread-fish. Vern.: 'Penna-meen'.
Trevandrum, July.
201. *Otolithus argenteus.*
Cape Comorin, November.

Family VIII.—GERRIDÆ

Body compressed, jaws protractile, mouth toothless. Most of the species are of small size, occurring in all tropical and subtropical seas.
202. *Gerres filamentosus.* Vern.: 'Pulli-prauchi'.
Trevandrum, March.
203. *Gerres oyena.* Vern.: 'Oodan'.
Cape Comorin, November.
204. *Gerres lucidus.* Vern.: 'Oodan'.
Trevandrum, August.
205. *Gerres limbatus.* Vern.: 'Prauchi'.
Trevandrum, August.
206. *Gerres sp.* Vern.: 'Prauchi'.
Cape Comorin, November.
207. *Equula longimanus.* Vern.: 'Kauray'.
Cape Comorin, November.
208. *Equula edentula.* Vern.: 'Saluva-kauray'.
Trevandrum, July.
209. *Equula dussumieri.* Vern.: 'Nama-kauray'.
Trevandrum, July.
210. *Equula splendens.* Vern.: 'Kauna-kauray'.
Trevandrum, February.

CC-0. In Public Domain. Gurukul Kangri Collection, Haridwar

Digitized by Arya Samaj Foundation Chennai and eGangotri

211. *Equula insidiatrix.* Vern. : ' Pulli-kauray '.
Trevandrum, February.
212. *Equula fasciata.* Vern. : ' Kauray '.
Trevandrum, December.
213. *Gazza equulæformis.* Vern. : ' Kauray '.
Trevandrum, February.

Family IX.—LACTARIIDÆ

Carnivorous marine shore-fishes, covered with cycloid deciduous scales. The flesh is delicious and is salted and dried in abundance.
214. *Lactarius delicatulus.* Butter-fish. Vern. : ' Kuthippu '.

Family X—PRISTIPOMATIDÆ

215. *Pristipoma maculatum* Vern. : ' Pulli-pauray '.
Trevandrum, January.
216. *Pristipoma furcatum.* Vern. : ' Vari-pauray '.
Trevandrum, October.
217. *Pristipoma dussumieri.* Vern. : ' Kuthavoo '.
Trevandrum, January.
218. *Pristipoma argenteum.* Vern. : ' Pauray '.
Cape Comorin, December.
219. *Pristipoma gouraca.* Vern. : ' Konan-koray '.
Trevandrum, July.
220. *Diagramma crassispinum.* Vern. : ' Adayameen '.
Trevandrum, November.
221. *Diagramma griseum.* Vern. : ' Adayameen '.
Trevandrum, November.
222. *Diagramma pictum.* Vern. : ' Pulli-koray '.
Trevandrum, November.
223. *Diagramma punctatum.* Vern. : ' Pulli-koray '.

Family XI.—SPARIDÆ

A widely distributed family, consisting of carnivorous and herbivorous fishes inhabiting the tropical and temperate seas.
224. *Scolopsis vosmeri.* Vern. : ' Kallen-coori '.
Colachel, March.
225. *Pagrus spinifer.* Snapper. Vern. : ' Coori '.
Cape Comorin, November.
226. *Lethrinus karwa.* Sea-bream. Vern. : ' Karuva-meen '.
Parur, July.
227. *Chrysophrys datnia.* Grey-perch. Vern. : ' Kuruthalay '.
Trevandrum, January.
228. *Chrysophrys aries.* Grey-perch. Vern. : ' Matwa '.
Trevandrum, January.
Pagrus and *Chrysophrys* are found off the Atlantic coasts of N. America, in the Mediterranean and off the coasts of India.

Family XII. MULLIDÆ

The Red-mullets are carnivorous marine fishes, mainly feeding on decayed vegetable substances. They are amongst the choicest of food-fishes and are restricted to the tropical seas.

CC-0. In Public Domain. Gurukul Kangri Collection, Haridwar

Digitized by Arya Samaj Foundation Chennai and eGangotri

229. *Upeneoides vittatus.* Red Mullet. Vern.: 'Chennavarai'.
Trevandrum, May.
230. *Upeneoides sulphureus.* Red Mullet. Vern.: 'Navarai'.
Trevandrum, May.
231. *Upeneoides tragula.* Red Mullet. Vern.: 'Cheeral'.
Trevandrum, May.
232. *Upeneus macronema.* Red Mullet. Vern.: 'Kal-navarai'.
Cape Comorin, January.
233. *Upeneus indicus.* Red Mullet. Vern.: 'Pon-navarai'.
Cape Comorin, January.

Family XIII. CHÆTODONTIDÆ

Carnivorous marine, estuarine and river fishes, remarkable for the beauty and variety of their colour, which is more or less protective. The diet consists of the small invertebrates of the coral groves. Not a popular food-fish.

234. *Ephippus orbis.* Vern.: 'Thavanai kauray'.
Cape Comorin, August.
235. *Scatophagus argus.*
Trevandrum, June.
236. *Chætodon vagabundus.* Bristle-teeth. Vern.: 'Manja-kuli-meen'.
Trevandrum, December.
237. *Chætodon collaris.* Bristle-teeth.
Cape Comorin, December.
238. *Heniochus macrolepidotus.* Vern.: 'Chutti-kanni'.
Trevandrum, August.
239. *Holacanthus nicobariensis.* Angel-fish. Vern.: 'Kannandi-meen.'
Trevandrum, August.
240. *Holacanthus annularis.* Angel-fish. Vern.: 'Tharattai'.
Trevandrum, July.
241. *Holacanthus xanthurus.* Angel-fish. Vern.: 'Kalkasu-meen.'
Trevandrum, August.
242. *Platax teira.* Sea-bat. Vern.: 'Vavvaul-meen'.
Trevandrum, July.

The Sea-bat is remarkable for the height and breadth of its body. It occurs in the Red Sea and the Indian and Pacific Oceans; the flesh is excellent. It is found fossil in the tertiary of Monte Bolca in Northern Italy.

Family XIV. DREPANIDÆ

A family of Scombroid fishes, related to the *Chætodontidæ* from which, it is distinguished by the falciform elongate pectoral fin.

243. *Drepane punctata.* Vern.: 'Payinthi-meen'.
Trevandrum, July.

Family XV. ACANTHURIDÆ

Mostly herbivorous fishes, living in shoals among coral reefs. The skin is rough and leathery, and there is a short spine situated

CC-0. In Public Domain. Gurukul Kangri Collection, Haridwar

Digitized by Arya Samaj Foundation Chennai and eGangotri

on either side of the tail by means of which the fish is capable of inflicting a deep cut on the hands of imprudent persons.

244. *Zanclus cornutus.*
Trevandrum, June.

245. *Acanthurus triostegus.* Surgeon-fish. Vern.: 'Vari-pauray'.
Cape Comorin, February.
A widely distributed species.

246. *Acanthurus gahm.* Vern.: 'Koli-meen'.
Trevandrum, July.

247. *Acanthurus celebicus.* Vern.: 'Koli-meen'.
Trevandrum, July.

248. *Naseus unicornis.* Vern.: 'Ottay-komben'.
Trevandrum, July.

Family XVI. TEUTHIDIDÆ

A group of herbivorous fishes, found in the Indian and Pacific Oceans, among coral reefs.

249. *Teuthis java.* Vern.: 'Polay'.
Trevandrum, May.

250. *Teuthis nebulosa.*
Cape Comorin, December.

251. *Teuthis marmorata.*
Cape Comorin, December.

252. *Teuthis oramin.*
Trevandrum, December.

Family XVII. OSPHROMENIDÆ

Fresh-water fishes, which have much in common with the *Anabantidæ* or *Ophiocephalidæ*, and like them, have the power of withstanding removal from water and breathing air for a time, owing to the presence of a supra-branchial organ.

253. *Polyacanthus cupanus.* Vern.: 'Vannanthi-meen'.
Trevandrum, February.

Family XVIII. CICHLIDÆ

A small group of fresh and brackish water fishes, restricted to lagoons and rivers. Edible.

254. *Etroplus suratensis.* Vern.: 'Chauni-kendai'.
Trevandrum, October.

255. *Etroplus maculatus.* Vern.: 'Setha-kendai'.
Trevandrum, October.

Family XIX. POMACENTRIDÆ

Gorgeously coloured carnivorous marine fishes, confined to the coral reefs, where their diet consists of the medusæ of the reefs, as also vegetable organisms. They occur throughout the tropical parts of the Indo-Pacific, and off the Atlantic coasts of tropical America.

256. *Glyphidodon sordidus.* Vern.: 'Yeru-meen'.
Trevandrum, November.

CC-0. In Public Domain. Gurukul Kangri Collection, Haridwar

Digitized by Arya Samaj Foundation Chennai and eGangotri

257. *Glyphidodon bonang.*
Trevandrum, February.
258. *Glyphidodon cælestinus.*
Trevandrum, January.
259. *Glyphidodon leucogaster.*
Trevandrum, November.

Family XX. LABRIDÆ

A large family of marine fishes, partially carnivorous and partially herbivorous, of world wide distribution, and usually called the Wrasse. Teeth strong and parrot-like with the lips thick. They are all brilliantly coloured.

260. *Chærops anchorago.* Wrasse. Vern. : 'Kili-meen'.
Trevandrum, September.
261. *Platyglossus marginatus.* Wrasse. Vern. : 'Kallurivi'.
Trevandrum, August.
262. *Platyglossus dussumieri.* Wrasse. Vern. : 'Kallurivi'.
Trevandrum, September.
263. *Novacula sp.*
Trevandrum, August.

Family XXI. SCARIDÆ

Teeth coalescent, often forming a parrot-like beak. These fish feed on vegetable matter, corals and hard-shelled molluscs. Some are edible, others, reputed poisonous. They are closely allied to the *Labridæ*.

264. *Pseudoscarus ghobban.* Parrot-wrasse. Ver. : 'Kili-meen'.
Trevandrum, September.
265. *Pseudoscarus rivulatus.* Parrot-wrasse. Vern. : 'Kili-meen'.
Trevandrum, August.

Family XXII. CARANGIDÆ

The Horse-mackerels are predaceous migratory marine fishes for the most part edible. Owing to unwholesome diet some of them develop poisonous properties. They differ from the true mackerels in having fewer vertebræ.

266. *Caranx rottleri.* Horse-mackerel. Vern. : 'Vankaday'.
Trevandrum, February.
267. *Caranx jarra.* Horse-mackerel. Vern. : 'Pauray'.
Trevandrum, August.
268. *Caranx carangus.* Horse-mackerel. Vern. : 'Pauray'.
Trevandrum, February.
269. *Caranx hippos.* Horse-mackerel. Vern. : 'Pauray'.
Trevandrum, December.
270. *Caranx sansun.* Horse-mackerel. Vern. : 'Pauray'.
Trevandrum, January.
271. *Caranx gymnosthetoides.* Horse-mackerel. Vern. : 'Pauray'.
Trevandrum, January.
272. *Caranx crumenophthalmus.* Horse-mackerel. Vern. : 'Pauray'.

CC-0. In Public Domain. Gurukul Kangri Collection, Haridwar

Digitized by Arya Samaj Foundation Chennai and eGangotri

Trevandrum, December.

273. *Caranx dejedaba.* Horse-mackerel. Vern. : ' Pauray '.
Trevandrum, December.

274. *Caranx affinis.* Horse-mackerel. Vern. : ' Pauray '.
Trevandrum, December.

275. *Caranx kalla.* Horse-mackerel. Vern. : ' Kalla-pauray '.
Trevandrum, December.

276. *Caranx atropos.* Horse-mackerel. Vern. : ' Thovu-pauray '.
Trevandrum, November.

277. *Caranx malabaricus.* Horse-mackerel. Vern. : ' Tholum-pauray '.
Trevandrum, December,

278. *Caranx armatus.* Horse-mackerel. Vern. : ' Pauray '.
Trevandrum, January.

279. *Caranx gallus.* Horse-mackerel. Vern. : ' Pauray '.
Trevandrum, February.

280. *Caranx ciliaris.* Horse-mackerel. Vern. : ' Malankylie '.
Trevandrum, February.

281. *Caranx nigripinnis.* Horse-mackerel. Vern. : ' Vari-pauray '.
Trevandrum, February.

282. *Caranx speciosus.* Horse-mackerel. Vern. : Puli-pauray '.
Trevandrum, February. Rare.

283. *Caranx xanthurus.* Horse-mackerel. Vern. : ' Pauray '.
Trevandrum, December.

284. *Caranx trachurus.* Horse-mackerel. Vern. : ' Koli-charlay '.
Trevandrum, February.
Not recorded in the Faunal volume.

285. *Seriolichthys bipinnulatus.* Vern. : ' Poonguzhal '.
Trevandrum, February.

286. *Chorinemus lysan* Vern. : ' Manja-pauray .
Quilon, July.
The flesh of this fish is rather dry and insipid.

287. *Chorinemus toloo.* Vern. : ' Manja-pauray '.
Trevandrum, May.

288. *Chorinemus sp.* Vern. : ' Pauray '.
Trevandrum, July.

289. *Trachynotus bailloni.* Vern. : Valayodu '.
Trevandrum, February.

290. *Trochynotus russellii.* Vern. : ' Valayodu '.
Trevandrum, July.

291. *Mene maculata.* Vern. : ' Pulli-kauray'.
Trevandrum, November.

Family XXIII SCOMBRIDÆ

Active carnivorous fishes of pelagic habits, living in the open seas and comprising the true mackerels. They vary in form and color and are among the swiftest inhabitants of the sea. Some are migrants.

292. *Scomber macrolepidotus.* Mackerel. Vern. : ' Ayalay '.
Trevandrum, January.

293. *Thynuus thunnina.* Tunny. Vern. : ' Choora '.

CC-0. In Public Domain. Gurukul Kangri Collection, Haridwar

Digitized by Arya Samaj Foundation Chennai and eGangotri

Trevandrum, January.

The Tunny reaches a length of 10 feet, though usually it is about 2 feet. It is about the only fish known to be *warmblooded*. At times its flesh is unfit for food, due to its bad and unwholesome diet.

294. *Thynnus pelamys*. Bonito. Vern.: 'Kutti-choora'.
Trevandrum, January.

295. *Cybium guttatum*. Seir-fish. Vern.: 'Ney-meen'.
Trevandrum, August.

One of the favourite palatable staple food-fishes, most delicious when it is 1½ ft. to 2 ft. in length. It grows to 6 ft. and occurs in profusion in Travancore from August to November.

296. *Cybium commersonii*. Seir-fish. Vern: 'Mauvilasu'.
Trevandrum, January.

297. *Elacate nigra*. Vern.: 'Mothay'.
Trevandrum, October.

Family XXIV. TRICHIURIDÆ

The Hair-tails and Scabbard fishes devour their own kind. They are usually dried in the sun or salted and they occur in the W. Indies, the Atlantic and the Eastern seas from India to Japan.

298. *Trichiurus haumela*. Hair-tail. Vern.: 'Sunnambu-vahlay',
Trevandrum, June.

299. *Trichiurus savala*. Scabbard-fish. Vern.: 'Kolla-vahlay'.
Trevandrum, July.

Family XXV. HISTIOPHORIDÆ

The Sword and Spear-fishes are members of this family. Their snout is prolonged to form a formidable weapon of offence, covered with innumerable minute teeth on the outer surface.

The sword-fishes are conspicuously aggressive and attack whales and other cetaceans, which they kill by repeated thrusts of the sword. Sometimes they attack ships right through their timbers, though sheathed with copper, under a mistaken idea of their being whales, and in consequence their snouts get fixed and broken. Portions of ships thus pierced, with the broken ends *in situ*, are exhibited both in the Indian Museum, Calcutta, and the Natural History Museum, S. Kensington.

These fish are said to attain a length of from 12 ft. to 15 ft. and to weigh from 300 lbs. to 400 lbs.

The flesh is palatable and nutritious.

The sword-fishes are the largest of the bony fishes and occur in the Atlantic, the Indian and Pacific Oceans and in the Mediterranean.

300. *Histiophorus gladius*. Sword-fish. Vern.: 'Myil-kola'.
Trevandrum, November.

It is known as '*Thalay*' in Travancore.

The specimen exhibited in the Trevandrum Museum is a little over 9 ft. in length and its label bears the following legend:

'Cases of injury inflicted by this fish on unfortunate fishermen, have been treated in the General Hospital,

CC-0. In Public Domain. Gurukul Kangri Collection, Haridwar

Digitized by Arya Samaj Foundation Chennai and eGangotri

Trevandrum. In one of these about 9 inches of the sword, was taken from the fleshy part of the shoulder of one man, who while sitting on his catamaran had been wantonly attacked.'

301. *Histiophorus brevirostris.* Spear-fish. Vern.: 'Kattay-komben '.
Trevandrum, March.
The spear-fish differs from the sword-fish in the moderately developed dorsal fin and in the presence of spines, representing the ventral fins. The Trevandrum specimen is a painted plaster cast, reproduced from the original which was 11 ft. 9 in. long.

Family XXVI. CORYPHÆNIDÆ

The Dolphins are swift, active and extremely voracious fishes, inhabiting the high seas of the warm regions. They are remarkable for their varying hues when taken out of water and on dying, and their diet chiefly consists of flying-fishes. They occur in the Atlantic and Indian Oceans and the Mediterranean

302. *Coryphæna hippurus.* Dolphin.
Trevandrum, August.

Family XXVII. PLEURONECTIDÆ

'The Flat-fishes or Turbots live in sandy gravelly shores. The young are symmetrical in shape; but in the course of development there is a deviation from the bilateral symmetry characteristic of the Craniate Vertebrates. The body becomes laterally compressed, and the fish instead of turning over on one side, swims vertically; the eye of this side travels round till it comes close to the other eye, so that both eyes are on one side of the head. There is a distortion of the skull and a fusion of the dorsal and anal fins and there is also a blind side to the body, which is white, the upper being brown.'

Flat-fishes occur in all seas, some in estuaries and some exclusively in fresh-water. They are absent from rocky shores.

303. *Synaptura commersonianus.* Sole. Vern.: 'Nauku '.
Trevandrum, August.

304. *Synaptura orientalis.* Sole. Vern. 'Sappathi '.
Trevandrum, August.

305. *Synaptura multifasciata.* Sole. Vern.: 'Sappathi '.
Trevandrum, September.

306. *Cynoglossus dubius.* Sand-sole. Vern.: 'Sappathi '.
Trevandrum, October.

307. *Cynoglossus brevis.* Sand-sole. Vern.: 'Nauku '.
Alleppy, October.
Only in the Hoogly at Calcutta *F.B.I.*

308. *Cynoglossus brachyrhynchus.* Sand-sole. Vern.: 'Nauku '.
Trevandrum, November.

309. *Cynoglossus bengalensis.* Sand-sole. Vern.: 'Nauku '.
Trevandrum, October.

310. *Cynoglossus, sp.* Sand-sole. Vern.: 'Nauku '.
Trevandrum, October.

CC-0. In Public Domain. Gurukul Kangri Collection, Haridwar

Digitized by Arya Samaj Foundation Chennai and eGangotri

311. *Psettodes erumei.* Flat-fish. Vern. : ' Yerumay-nauk '.
Trevandrum, June.
312. *Pseudorhombus arsius.* Tile-fish. Vern. : ' Manangu '.
Trevandrum, June.
313. *Pseudorhombus javanicus.* Tile-fish. Vern. : ' Manangu '.
Trevandrum, September.
314. *Pseudorhombus triocellatus.* Tile-fish. Vern. : ' Pulli-manangu '.
Trevandrum, September.
315. *Plagusia marmorata.* Tile-fish. Vern. : ' Olay-manangu ',
Trevandrum, March,

Family XXVIII. GOBIIDÆ

A family of cosmopolitan fishes of carnivorous habits and small size, haunting rocky coasts. The pelvic fins are fused together to form a ventral suctorial disk, which enables the fish to attach itself to rocks and withstand the force of raging waves.

Some are marine, some brackish-water forms and some fresh-water immigrants.

316. *Eleotris fusca.* Goby. Vern. : ' Kuthira-vauly '.
Trevandrum, November.
317. *Eleotris butis.* Goby. Vern. : ' Kuthira-vauly '.
Trevandrum, November.
318. *Gobius giurus.* Goby. Vern. : Poonthy '.
Trevandrum, September.
319. *Gobius tentacularis.* Goby. Vern. : ' Poonthy '.
Quilon, April.
320. *Gobius striatus.* Goby. Vern. : ' Kadel Uluvay '.
Trevandrum, January.
321. *Gobius personata.* Goby. Vern. : ' Uluvay '.
Trevandrum, January.
322. *Gobius griseus.* Goby. Vern. : ' Uluvay '.
Trevandrum, May.
323. *Apocryptis bato.*
Cape Comorin, December.

Family XXIX. ECHENEIDÆ

Edible carnivorous fishes, having the spiny dorsal fin modified into a flat laminated disk by means of which, they attach themselves to sharks, turtles and even ships, or any floating object in the sea, and profit by the refuse of the shark's dinner or offal thrown overboard.

In Cuba and Jamaica, they are used for hunting by fishermen who attach to their tail a strong cord of palm-fibre, which serves to draw them out of the water along with the prey.

324. *Echeneis naucrates.* Sucker-fish. Vern. : ' Uru-kunjoo '.
Trevandrum, October.
325. *Echeneis remora.* Sucker-fish. Vern. : ' Uru-kunjoo'.
Trevandrum, September.

CC-0. In Public Domain. Gurukul Kangri Collection, Haridwar

Digitized by Arya Samaj Foundation Chennai and eGangotri

Family XXX. SCORPŒNIDÆ

Carnivorous marine fishes of viviparous habits, for the most part of small size. They have a stay or buttress across the cheek and the head which is large. The opercles are armed with poisonous spines, and in some species are transformed into poison glands.

The majority are found among coral groves and their fin-rays are curiously elongated and fringed. Some are ugly, others remarkable for their brilliant color. The young are born when about one-fourth of an inch long. The flesh is relished by the poor.

326. *Scorpæna bleekeri.* Scorpion-fish. Vern.: 'Moochay'.
Cape Comorin, February.

327. *Scorpæna armata.* Scorpion-fish. Vern.: 'Moochay'.
Cape Comorin, February.

328. *Scorpæna venosa.* Scorpion-fish. Vern.: 'Moochay
Cape Comorin, October.
Coromandel Coast of India, *F.B.I.*

329. *Pterois miles.* Vern.: 'Thoombay'.
Cape Comorin, October.

330. *Pterois russellii.* Vern.: 'Thoombay'.
Cape Comorin, October.

331. *Pterois antennata.* Vern.: 'Thoombay'.
Cape Comorin, November.

332. *Pterois zebra.* Vern.: 'Vari-thoombay'.
Cape Comorin, November.

333. *Apistus carinatus.* Vern.: 'Vari-thoombay'.
Trevandrum, September.

334. *Gymnopistus dracœna.* Vern: 'Vari-thoombay'.
Cape Comorin, February.

335. *Minous monodactyla.*
Cape Comorin, February.

Family XXXI. PLATYCEPHALIDÆ

The Crocodile-fishes, also known as Spiny-heads, inhabit the Indian ocean and the Western Pacific. They are bottom fishes, and their colour is protective. Only one genus, consisting of two species, is represented in Travancore.

336. *Platycephalus scaber.* Crocodile-fish. Vern.: 'Orathay'.
Trevandrum, June.

337. *Platycephalus insidiator.* Crocodile-fish. Vern.: 'Ullpathi'.
Trevandrum, June.

Family XXXI. DACTYLOPTERIDÆ

The Flying Gurnards are edible fishes of elongate form, characterized by a covering of osseous keeled scales, with the head completely mailed. The pectoral fins, which are enormously developed and wing-like, are divided into two portions, and the flight of the fish, which consists of long or short leaps, is effected by the stout tail and the caudal fin. The eggs are pelagic and buoyant, and are found in almost all warm seas.

CC-0. In Public Domain. Gurukul Kangri Collection, Haridwar

Digitized by Arya Samaj Foundation Chennai and eGangotri

338. *Dactylopterus orientalis.* Flying Gurnard. Vern.: 'Aneithoombi'.
Trevandrum, May.

Family XXXIII. URANOSCOPIDÆ

The Star-gazers are rapacious fishes, lying in ambush at the sea-bottom in shallow water. Eyes on top of head and capable of being raised or depressed at will. They chiefly inhabit the warm temperate seas of both hemispheres.

339. *Uranoscopus guttatus.* Star-gazer. Vern.: 'Manathu-kanni'.
Trevandrum, October.

340. *Ichthyscopus inermis.* Star-gazer. Vern.: 'Nelam-kodanjan'.
Trevandrum, November. Not uncommon.

Family XXXIV. BLENNIIDÆ

The Blennies are shore-fishes, resembling the Gobies in size, with a covering of soft shining skin, which is either naked or scaly.

They inhabit brackish and fresh-water on rocky shores where they lurk about the crevices of rocks, among sea-weeds or under stones. Some are oviparous and some viviparous; some carnivorous, others herbivorous. They are known as jumping-fishes.

341. *Salarias steindachneri.* Blenny. Vern. 'Kallappi'.
Cape Comorin, January.

342. *Salarias kirki.* Blenny. Vern. 'Kallappi'.
Covalum, May

343. *Salarias bilitonensis.* Blenny. Vern. 'Kallappi'.
Cape Comorin, November.

344. *Salarias unicolor.*
Cape Comorin, January.

Family XXXV. BATRACHIDÆ

The Toad-fishes are creatures of sluggish habits ascending rivers. The males take care of the brood. They occur in the tropical warm seas and are not edible.

345. *Batrachus grunniens.* Toad-fish. Vern.: 'Thavala-meen'.
Cape Comorin, November.

Suborder 8. *Opisthomi*

Family I. MASTACEMBELIDÆ

The Spiny-Eels are edible carnivorous, fresh and brackish-water fishes of Southern Asia and tropical America. Dorsal and anal fins confluent.

346. *Rhynchobdella aculeata.* Thorn-backed Eel. Vern.: 'Aural'.
Trevandrum, October.

347. *Mastacembelus armatus.* Spiny Eel. Vern.: 'Kal-aural'.
Trevandrum, October.

348. *Mastacembelus guentheri.* Spiny Eel. Vern.; 'Kal-aural'.
Trevandrum, October.

CC-0. In Public Domain. Gurukul Kangri Collection, Haridwar

Digitized by Arya Samaj Foundation Chennai and eGangotri

Suborder 9. *Pediculati.*

Family I. ANTENNARIIDÆ

Body compressed, tumid. Dorsal fin modified into tentacles and the carpal bones, into a long arm-like appendage.

The Frog-fishes lead an inactive life on the bottom of coral reefs, where they lie in wait for prey. Their brilliant color harmonises with that of the sea-weeds, and is protective.

349. *Antennarius mummifer.* Frog-fish. Vern.: 'Moochay.'
Trevandrum, November.

Family II. MALTHIDÆ

Head and body covered with bony tubercles or spines. Spinous dorsal absent or reduced to a more or less developed tentacle, lodged in a cavity under the snout.

350. *Halieutæa stellata.* Bat-fish. Vern.: 'Vavvaul-meen'.
Trevandrum, September.

Suborder 10. *Plectognathi.*

Family I. TRIACANTHIDÆ

The body is covered with hard prickly scales, with a pair of strong erectile ventral fins. Pelvis present.

351. *Triacanthus strigilifer.* Vern. : 'Klauthi'.
Trevandrum, November.

352. *Triacanthus indicus.* Vern.: 'Komben-klauthi'.
Trevandrum, July.

Family II. BALISTIDÆ

This family comprises the File-fishes which are covered with juxtaposed movable scutes or rough spines. Teeth in jaws powerful and incisor-like, which enable the fish to break off pieces of coral or hard-shelled molluscs, on which they live.

The flesh has a rank odour and the poorer classes eat it on account of its cheapness.

The file-fishes occur around coral reefs ; their rough skin is used as a substitute for sand-paper and the largest specimen is said to reach upwards of 3 feet in length.

They are found in the tropical parts of the Atlantic and the Mediterranean, beside the Indian Ocean.

353. *Balistes mitis.* File-fish.
Cape Comorin, November.

354. *Balistes viredescens.* File-fish.
Colachel, August.

355. *Balistes erythrodon.* File-fish.
Trevandrum, December.

356. *Balistes stellaris.*
Trevandrum, December.

357. *Monacanthus scriptus.*
Trevandrum, August.
This fish is covered with rhomboidal scales which are rough and so small, as to give the skin a velvety

CC-0. In Public Domain. Gurukul Kangri Collection, Haridwar

Digitized by Arya Samaj Foundation Chennai and eGangotri

appearance. It is herbivorous, living among coral reefs.

The flesh of many is poisonous.

Family III. ORSTRACIONTIDÆ

The Ostracion or Trunk-fish, derives its name from the angulated box-like carapace or cuirass, composed of innumerable close-fitting juxtaposed hexagonal bony plates, forming a mosaic, sometimes with two horn-like projections in front above the eyes and two on either side behind the origin of the caudal fin. They live in shallow water near the bottom in the tropical seas.

358. *Ostracion turritus.* Coffer-fish. Vern. : ' Yavay '.
Trevandrum, June.

359. *Ostracion cubicus.* Coffer-fish. Vern. : ' Yavay '.
Trevandrum, December.

360. *Ostracion nasus.* Coffer-fish. Vern. : ' Yavay'.
Cape Comorin, July.

361. *Ostracion cornutus.* Coffer-fish. Vern. : ' Yavay '.
Cape Comorin, July.

Family IV. TETRODONTIDÆ

The name Globe-fish is applied to several fishes of the genera *Tetrodon* and *Diodon.* Body short and thick, either naked or covered with scutes or spines and inflatable. The bones of the jaws are confluent, forming a parrot-like beak, and present the appearance of four large front teeth, owing to a median suture on each jaw. The skin is naked or covered with movable spines, rarely with bony plates.

They haunt coral groves and live on molluscs, and they have the power of suddenly inflating the body by swallowing air and assuming a globular form, the spines become erect and form formidable weapons. They float at the surface of the sea on their backs; the flesh of some is regarded as poisonous, though others are said to be regularly eaten.

They inhabit all the tropical and warm seas ; some enter estuaries and ascend rivers. Many of the *Tetrodons* make a croaking sound.

362. *Tetrodon inermis.* Globe-fish. Vern. : ' Paythay '.
Trevandrum, December.

363. *Tetrodon lunaris.* Globe-fish. Vern. : ' Paythay '.
Trevandrum, December.

364. *Tetrodon patoca.* Globe-fish. Vern. : ' Paythay '.
Cape Comorin, February.

365. *Tetrodon unimaculatus.* Globe-fish. Vern. : ' Paythay '.
Trevandrum, February.

366. *Tetrodon stellaris.* Globe-fish. Vern. : ' Paythay '.
Cape Comorin, November.

367. *Tetrodon fluviatilis,* Globe-fish. Vern. : ' Paythay '.
Trevandrum, February.

CC-0. In Public Domain. Gurukul Kangri Collection, Haridwar

Digitized by Arya Samaj Foundation Chennai and eGangotri

Family V. DIODONTIDÆ

Body covered with strong stout movable spines, which are erectile and constitute a defensive armour and an offensive weapon; these can be distinctly seen when the body is inflated. The jaws are topped with ivory-like enamel instead of teeth. They are undivided, so that there appears to be a tooth above and another below, whence the name of the family. The *Diodons* are innocent creatures until molested when they become truly formidable to deal with. In their inflated condition they are unable to swim but come to the surface, lying on their backs, and allow themselves to be carried along by the tide. They are destructive to sharks.

When they desire to revert to their normal condition, they expel the air or water from the gullet through the mouth.

368. *Diodon hystrix*. Porcupine-fish or Sea Hedge-hog. Vern. : Mulloo-paythay.
Trevandrum, March.

369. *Diodon maculatus*. Spotted Hedge-hog. Vern. : 'Pulli-paythay'.
Cape Comorin, November.

CC-0. In Public Domain. Gurukul Kangri Collection, Haridwar

Digitized by Arya Samaj Foundation Chennai and eGangotri

SHELLS
OF THE TROPICAL SEAS

BY

IDA COLTHURST

PART I

(*With a photo*)

Unviewed, the mysterious construction of the beautiful is continually proceeding in the sea, revealed, generally speaking, only by the scatter of shells on the shore, the architecture of myriads of creatures to whose very form we are strangers and of whose manner of life we are ignorant. What produces such exquisitely delicate objects ? And what is his wonderful natural history ?

> Did he stand at the diamond door
> Of his house in a rainbow frill ?
> Did he push when he was uncurl'd
> A golden foot or a fairy horn
> Thro' his dim water world ?

The quondam inmates of shells are known as *Mollusca* ; most wonderful and interesting creatures in their physical formation and modes of life. To the merely indifferent observer they appear to be nothing more than a mass of slimy matter, insensible to everything but touch, either burdened with a house on their backs or imprisoned between two calcareous leaves. But in reality, they have every faculty requisite for the life they lead in a watery element; they have a wonderfully constructed breathing apparatus, heart, nerves and strong muscles to hold them to their shells, eyes placed on retractile horns or mere spots in contact with a nerve; some have minute and rapidly vibrating structures called *Cilia* by means of which they move their bodies, others have tubes or syphons to take in water and eject it in the opposite direction thus enabling them to swim. Some lead an independent life, moving freely where they will, either in the water or progressing along sea-bottom by means of a slimy, strong foot; others fix themselves to foreign objects as soon as they attain adult age, or anchor themselves by spinning a set of silky threads known as a *byssus* ; others again work their way into wood or soft calcareous rocks and there imprison themselves for life. Some are carnivorous, ' devourers all, all in turn devoured ', with few but strong teeth and sometimes poison glands ; others are vegetable feeders browsing on seaweeds ;

CC-0. In Public Domain. Gurukul Kangri Collection, Haridwar

Digitized by Arya Samaj Foundation Chennai and eGangotri

and many have innumerable teeth arranged in rows on a long ribbon-like tongue.

Each sea-basin produces its own peculiar inhabitants, the species being controlled by geographical situation, ocean currents, structure and outline of the coast, and chiefly depth, because pressure and diminution of light are very important factors. As regards depth, there are distinct zones of life succeeding each other. First, the *Littoral* zone, the tract of beach covered and uncovered by the tides, inhabited by animals capable of bearing periodical exposure to light, air and the heat of the sun, where what may be termed the 'passive molluscs' throng; secondly, the *Laminarian* zone, which simply swarms with all marine life living in the meadows or tangle-forests of sea-weeds. Thirdly, the *Coralline* zone extending from 30 to 100 fathoms, where plants are rare but are replaced by graceful corals and their feathery allies, simulating fairy-like gardens in which a vast number of carnivorous molluscs prowl and other rainbow-hued creatures congregate to form

> A world of wonders, where Creation seems
> No more the works of nature but her dreams !

All the marine *Mollusca* do not burden themselves with shells, but when present they are a most conspicuous feature. In many it is just a coiled and ornamented tube, termed a *Univalve*; in others, it is a two-hinged piece, a *Bivalve*; and in the *Chitons* it appears as light, overlapping plates. The shell is secreted by special cells in the mantle or covering skin of the animal, increasing in size by fresh deposits to its free edges, and in thickness by additions on the inner surface. The process is periodical and there are seasons of rest indicated on the shell surface by marks and ridges. The composition is *Carbonate of Lime* mixed with a horny substance which also frequently forms the outermost layer; below this is the main layer, either porcellaneous or crystalline and in certain cases prismatic; the innermost layer is often pearly, the iridiscence arising from the refraction of light by the very thin plates of its structure. The species of shells in tropical and shallow seas are brighter coloured than those confined to colder and deeper water.

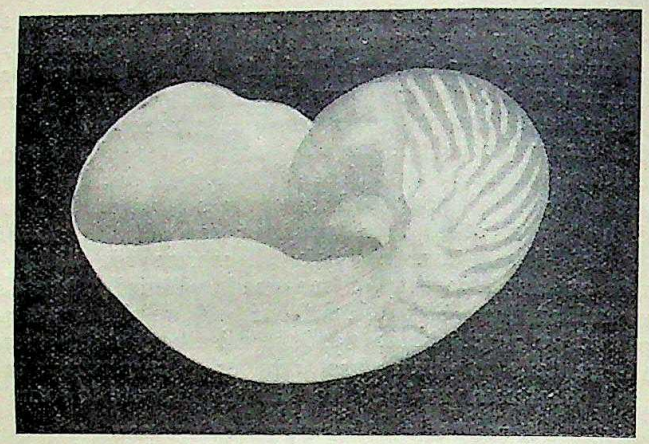
Shell bearers are a vast host, and a handful of beach shingle or a pinch of ocean sediment will reveal their diversity. Their history too is that of the world, for through the ages, dead shells have built the solid portions of the earth in the ancient seas. And putting aside pearls (the most precious produce of the ocean), the *Mollusca* are of great economic value, affording man food and entering into many industries particulars of which will be mentioned in dealing with individual species.

The most highly organized of the race are the *Cephalopoda*, which, as their name implies, walk on their heads when they are not 'winnowing with giant arms the slumbering green;' 'jabbewocky,' snake-armed monsters, concerning whom fable and fancy have run wild from the days of the *Hydra* of Hercules and the *Pieuvre* of Victor Hugo to the devil fish of modern sailors. Members of this family generally have an internal, rudimentary and uncalcified shell; but the *Pearly Nautilus* (*N. Pompilius*), an inhabitant of the

CC-0. In Public Domain. Gurukul Kangri Collection, Haridwar

Digitized by Arya Samaj Foundation Chennai and eGangotri

Indo-Pacific Seas has a large and beautiful external one which is a fairly familiar object among the *débris* of the waves. The outer



THE PEARLY NAUTILUS

(*N. Pompilius.*)

surface is porcelain-like, boldly ornamented with chestnut splashes and lines, the inner one is nacreous; internally, it presents a series of chambers divided by most delicate partitions and connected by a tube which reaches to the very core and through which the animal is believed to pass a syphon in order to steady itself in the shallow outermost chamber where it lives.

The *Pearly Nautilus* is a part of Nature's oldest book, for through all the diverse marine conditions and the altering temperatures during the long periods of the deposition of the various sedimentary rocks of the globe, it has lived and still flourishes in as great abundance in our warm seas as it did in *Palæozoic* times. Although the shell is so common the animal is rarely seen, for it is one of the depth-dwellers and most plentiful in the vicinity of coral reefs. In calm weather numbers may be met with floating on the surface of the sea, with head and tentacles protruded and very little of the shell above water. They are trapped and eaten by the Pacific islanders; and in India begging pilgrims who have visited Rameswaram use the shell, which is much larger in the male, as a beggar's bowl. Dr. Holmes wrote thus fancifully in describing one, dead and broken:—

'This is the ship of pearl, which poets feign
Sails the unshadow'd main—
The venturous bark that flings
On the sweet summer wind its purpled wings.
Its webs of living gauze no more unfurl;
Wrecked is the ship of pearl!
And every chamber'd cell,
Where its dim dreaming life was wont to dwell,
As the frail tenant shap'd his growing shell,
Before thee lies reveal'd;
Its irised ceiling rent, its sunless crypt unsealed!
Year after year beheld the silent toil,

CC-0. In Public Domain. Gurukul Kangri Collection, Haridwar

Digitized by Arya Samaj Foundation Chennai and eGangotri

That spread his lustrous coil ;
Still, as the spiral grew
He left the past year's dwelling for the new,
Stole with soft step its shining archway through,
Built up its idle door,
Stretched in his last-found home and knew the old no more !

Another shell-owning *Cephalapod* has also inspired the muse of the poets, the *Argonaut* or *Paper Nautilus*, which has been believed from very ancient times to float over the sea in its horn-shaped boat, holding up as sails a couple of distended arms, and using the others as oars.

Light as a flake of foam upon the wind,
Keel upward from the deep emerged a shell,
Shap'd like the moon ere half her horn is filled ;
Fraught with young life it righted as it rose,
And mov'd at will along the yielding water.
The native pilot of this little bark
Spread to the wafting breeze a two-fold sail,
And mounted up and glided down the billow
In happy freedom.

Unfortunately, this delightful description is purely mythical. The wide membranous arms do not perform the duties of sails, but have a more prosaic utility, that of secreting the shell, while the more slender ones capture small marine creatures, especially a beautiful butterfly-shaped mollusc on which the *Argo* chiefly feeds. The shell, open and thin as paper, corrugated but only slightly coiled, is secreted by the female alone and is a receptacle for her eggs. She is much larger than the male and very beautiful, a silver mass spotted with rose and banded with blue. In the ocean the *Argonaut* progresses by violently ejecting water through a moderately long tube called the syphon, the reaction driving it in the opposite direction.

The *Nautilus* is believed to live on crabs and prawns.

Spirula also is a *Cephalapod* with a shell which is common and frequently thrown up in thousands on our shores, tiny, spirally-coiled and chambered, with the whorls widely apart; but the animal itself was rarely seen, as it is an inhabitant of deep water, until 1922 when large numbers were obtained by a Danish naturalist off the West Indies.

(*To be continued*)

CC-0. In Public Domain. Gurukul Kangri Collection, Haridwar

Digitized by Arya Samaj Foundation Chennai and eGangotri

REVISIONAL NOTES ON THE GENUS HELIOPHORUS (*LYCÆNIDÆ*) WITH DESCRIPTIONS OF NEW FORMS

BY

N. D. RILEY

British Museum (Natural History), South Kensington

(*With twenty-eight text-figures*)

The best attempt at a complete revision of this essentially Himalayan genus hitherto published is that by Fruhstorfer (1918). It is accompanied by photographs of the ♂ genitalia of certain species, and is based upon a study of these parts. In the light of a fuller examination of the ♂ genitalia, however, certain of his conclusions appear no longer tenable, and as, further, he misidentified several of the species concerned, the following notes, which, it is hoped, will render these very beautiful little Lycænidæ more readily and certainly identifiable, may not be out of place.

Col. Evans has recently (1927) published an excellent key of the Indian representatives of this genus, amending his earlier key (1925) after seeing the material in the British Museum and making full use of the information on synonymy that had since become available. The following notes are in the main in agreement with his revised key. Col. Evans quite rightly removes *Heliophorus* from the Theclinæ and associates it with the Coppers (*Heodes*), with which, as pointed out by Fruhstorfer, it is indeed very closely allied.

In writing these notes I have been very greatly assisted by the material placed at my disposal by Major-General Sir Harry Tytler and by Mr. G. T. Bethune-Baker. But for the loan of preparations made some years back by Mr. Bethune-Baker *Heliophorus bakeri* might yet have remained unrecognized.

KEY TO THE SPECIES OF *Heliophorus*

1. (2) Underside dull ochreous with very wide orange marginal band and 2 prominent black spots, 1 costal, the other in 1c, of hindwing ... ... *sena*.
2. (17) Underside bright ochreous, red marginal band clearly continued, less broadly than on hindwing, to apex of forewing; no prominent black spots; discal line represented in areas 2-5 of hindwing by white splashes.
3. (8) Upperside deep shining purple.
4. (5) Purple area occupying less than two-thirds of forewing; oblique subapical red bar sometimes present ... *epicles* ♂.
5. (6) Same area occupying much more than two-thirds of forewing.
6. (7) Forewing below much suffused with orange-red ... ... *ila* ♂.
7. (6) Not so, uniformly ochreous ... ... *kohimensis* ♂.
8. (3) Upperside deep brown, with red markings.
10. (13) Red markings consisting of an oblique subapical bar on forewing, and marginal band on hindwing, only.

CC-0. In Public Domain. Gurukul Kangri Collection, Haridwar

Digitized by Arya Samaj Foundation Chennai and eGangotri

11. (12) Underside forewing red marginal band extending to beyond vein 6 ... *epicles* ♀. subspp. *indicus*, *chinensis*, *phœnicoparyphus* and *matsumuræ*.

12. (11) Same band barely extending beyond vein 5; red markings of upperside very dull, not bright red ... *kohimensis* ♀.

13. (16) Red markings of forewing forming large circular discal patch, but not extending to base.

14. (15) Hindwing upperside without discal red scales ... ... *epicles* ssp. *sumatrensis* ♀

15. (14) With discal red scales ... ... *epicles* subspp. *epicles* and *hilima* ♀♀.

16 (13) Forewing red markings extending to base; hindwing also mostly red ... *ila* ♀.

17. (18) Underside ochreous with red marginal band of equal width on both wings; outer two-thirds of hindwing above grey-blue; tail long, white ... *kiana*.

18. (17) Underside forewing with, at most, a very narrow red marginal line; no white splashes on hindwing disc beneath; faint discal lines and lines at cell ends generally traceable on both wings, but often absent.

19. (24) Hindwing with a tooth only, no tail, at vein 2; ♂ above non-metallic blue; ♀ as usual in genus.

20. (21) Underside discal lines straight, prominent (especially on forewing), dark; forewing disc in both sexes flushed orange ... ... *oda*.

21. (20) Discal lines absent, or if faintly indicated then consisting of a series of fine arched lines most readily seen in areas 2 and 3 of forewing ... *bakeri*.

22. (23) Hindwing underside red marginal band evenly irrorated with white scales throughout. ♂ upperside forewing at least two-thirds blue ... ... *bakeri f. vernalis*.

23. (22) Hindwing marginal band not so. ♂ upperside forewing basal half only blue ... ... *bakeri f. bakeri*.

24. (19) Hindwing distinctly tailed at vein 2.

25. (50) Upperside with at least basal metallic scaling, generally for the most part some shade of brilliant metallic blue, green, bronze, or coppery—MALES.

26. (27) Upperside golden coppery ... ... *brahma* ♂.

27. (28) Upperside brassy-green ... ... *hybrida* ♂.

28 (37) Upperside silvery blue.

29. (34) Silvery blue barely extending beyond cell-end ... ... *androcles rubida* ♂.

30. (31) Underside hindwing marginal red band entirely irrorated with white ... *a. rubida f. gemma* ♂.

31. (30) Same band irrorated with white only on inner half.

32. (33) Hindwing upperside with only two narrow red lunules ... ... *androcles tytleri* ♂.

33. (32) Hindwing upperside with five wide lunules ... ... *androcles rubida* ♂.

CC-0. In Public Domain. Gurukul Kangri Collection, Haridwar

Digitized by Arya Samaj Foundation Chennai and eGangotri

34. (29) Silvery blue extending directly beyond cell-end for (as a rule) at least 2 mm.
35. (36) Underside marginal red band entirely and evenly irrorated with white scales ... ... *androcles coruscans f. langii* ♂.
36. (35) Same band not so irrorated ... ... *androcles coruscans* ♂
37. (44) Upperside deep blue.
38. (41) Upperside hindwing blue area extending narrowly into area lc, not reaching marginal red lunule broadly, if at all.
39. (40) Underside hindwing marginal band entirely and evenly irrorated with white scales; no discal line either wing ... ... *androcles moorei* ♂
40. (39) Same band not so irrorated; discal lines present ... ... *androcles moorei f. scintillans* ♂.
41. (38) Upperside hindwing blue area occupying practically the whole of area lc, and broadly reaching red marginal lunule.
42. (43) Underside hindwing marginal band entirely and evenly irrorated white scales ... ... *saphir saphir* ♂.
43. (42) Marginal band not so irrorated. A larger form ... ... *saphir f. marica* ♂.
44. (45) Upperside silvery green ... ... *androcles androcles* ♂.
45. (44) Upperside forewing at least basally frosted with green scales.
46. (47) Frosted area moderately dense, occupying approximately basal half of forewing ... ... *tamu tamu* ♂.
47. (46) Frosted area much less; sometimes represented by a few scales only.
48. (49) Hindwing upperside without marginal red lunule in area 3 ... ... *tamu kala* ♂.
49. (48) With red lunule in area 3, and sometimes also in 4 ... ... *tamu eventa* ♂.
50. (25) Upperside without metallic colouring, but with prominent red or orange markings—FEMALES.
51. (54) Hindwing underside red marginal band evenly irrorated throughout with white scales.
52. (53) Underside without discal lines ... *saphir f. saphir* ♀.
53. (52) Discal lines present ... ... *androcles* spring or dry season forms ♀.
54. (51) Hindwing underside marginal band not so irrorated.
55. (58) Upperside marginal lunules narrow—less than 1 mm. wide in area 2; fine grey marginal line continued into area 5.
56. (57) Hindwing underside discal lines prominent, marginal red band narrow, moderately even, the white lunules bordering it inconspicuous ... *tamu* ♀.
57. (56) Discal lines almost absent, marginal band unusally broad (at least 2 mm. at narrowest point), very uneven between vein 3 and 7, white lunules large and prominent ... ... *saphir f. marica* ♀.

CC-0. In Public Domain. Gurukul Kangri Collection, Haridwar

Digitized by Arya Samaj Foundation Chennai and eGangotri

58. (55) Upperside marginal lunules wider, fully 1 mm. wide in area 2; grey marginal line only present in areas 1c and 2.
59. (60) Hindwing upperside marginal band ending at vein 6, and not noticeably wider there than elsewhere ... *androcles* ♀.
60. (59) Same band noticeably wider at vein 6 than elsewhere, and always continued to vein 7, sometimes further ... *brahma* ♀.

Systematic Account of the Species

Group I.—Clasps simple, without teeth or strong spines.

1. Heliophorus sena Koll. 1848

Ilerda cadma Dbl. List Lep. B.M. (nom. nud.) 1847.

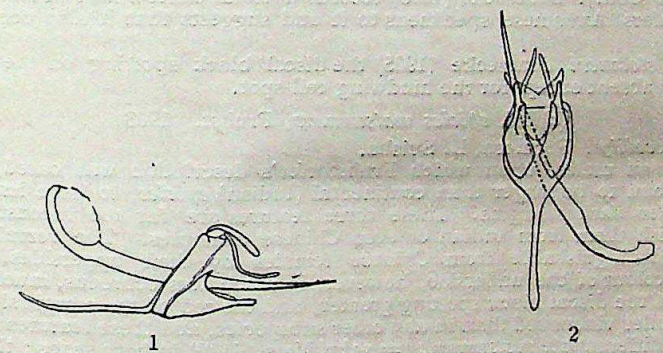
Type locality: 'In Himalaya, Massuri, Belaspur.' Obtained in both places by Hugel.

Fruhstorfer (1918) gives a very good photograph of the ♂ genitalia of this species, showing well the short, stout and bluntly terminated claspers. *H. sena* has the most simple ♂ genitalia of any species in the group; its geographical range (Chitral to Kumaon) is distinctly different from that of any other species; and it is stated to frequent more open ground than the other species and to have rather different habits. The larva feeds on *Rumex*. It is in fact a somewhat isolated form.

2. Heliophorus epicles, Godt. 1823

Type locality: Java.

Fruhstorfer (1918) gives a good figure of the genitalia of this species, taken apparently from a Formosan specimen. He is also responsible for most of the named forms.



Outline drawings of ♂ genitalia.

Fig. 1.—*Heliophorus epicles indicus*, lateral aspect, from the left.
,, 2. ,, ventral aspect.

Outline drawings of the ♂ genitalia, showing lateral and ventral aspects (Figs. 1 & 2), and made from dissections of a ♂ from Darjeeling, are given for the sake of comparison with the next three species. The long, narrow distal portion of the valve in particular should be noted.

(*a*) *H. epicles indicus*, Fruhst. 1908

Type locality: Originally given (1908) as Sikkim, Bhutan, Assam, Annam. Modified by Fruhstorfer (1912) to Sikkim to Assam, Bhutan, Kumaon and Burma; and again (1918) to Kumaon to Upper Burma. Sikkim should be taken as the type locality.

Fruhstorfer's description appears to have been based upon dry season (? early spring or late autumn) specimens from Sikkim. At the same time he described

CC-0. In Public Domain. Gurukul Kangri Collection, Haridwar

Digitized by Arya Samaj Foundation Chennai and eGangotri

the commonest (? wet season form) as f. *latelimbata*, and as ab. *rufonotata* males with red subapical patch on the forewing upperside. The characteristics distinguishing f. *indicus* and f. *latelimbata* apply throughout the genus. In the former, as in spring examples of other species, the marginal bands on the underside are narrow and almost completely and evenly irrorated with white scales; on the hindwing upperside the marginal band is very fully developed. In f. *latelimbata*, as in the summer broods of the other species also, the marginal red band of the upperside of the hindwing is much reduced, sometimes almost absent, but, on the underside, wide and well developed and only irrorated with white scales in its outer half.

Ab. *rufonotata* is a very common form among summer brood examples. Fruhstorfer remarks that it occurs in f. *indicus* and f. *latelimbata*, yet, although I have examined some hundreds of specimens from India, Burma and Assam, I only know of one case of its occurrence in f. *indicus*, a ♂ from Sikkim. About half the *latelimbata* examples exhibit the *rufonotata* character in Sikkim, Bhutan and Assam, but it is rarer in Burmese specimens.

H. epicles indicus occurs from Kumaon to Burma (as far south as Tenasserim at least), in the Middle Andaman, W. Siam and Yunnan. Fruhstorfer (1908) stated that it also occurred in Annam, but later (1912) referred Annamese specimens to the next subspecies.

(*b*) *H. epicles chinensis*, Fruhst. 1908

Type locality: West China.

The brief diagnosis runs: 'Separable from *indicus* by the more reduced, strongly narrowed subapical transverse red band of the forewing of the ♀.' This character holds good in most cases. To it should be added that the colour of this band is duller than in *epicles indicus*, and that the blue areas of the upperside in the male are less extensive, especially on the hindwing. It is at best however but a feebly marked race and may well prove untenable when further material comes to hand.

It is in the B.M. from Chia-ting-fu (Leech Coll.), Kiang-Si and Siao-lou (Oberthür Coll.). Draesecke (1925) records it from Omei-Shan. Fruhstorfer (1912) refers Annamese specimens to it and suggests that it also occurs in Tonkin.

In ab. *stotzneri* Draesecke (1925) the discal black spotting on the under surface is absent except for the hindwing cell-spot.

(*c*) *H. epicles matsumuræ*, Fruhst. 1908

Type locality: Formosa, L. Suisha.

Formosan males, upon which Fruhstorfer's description was based, were said by him to be larger than continental (Indian) *epicles*, to have less blue and wider dark margins. These three features are far too inconstant to distinguish them from Indian or even Chinese examples. The females are quite indistinguishable from Chinese females by their uppersides. The ground-colour of the underside, however, is much less ochreous, much more greenish, the discal black spotting greater, and the red of the marginal bands much duller vinous red than in any other subspecies, and these features should serve to differentiate *matsumuræ* (= *sakai* Mats., 1910) in both sexes; they are constant in a series of 10 ♂♂ and 6 ♀♀ derived from a number of different localities.

(*d*) *H. epicles phœnicoparyphus*, Holl. 1878

Type locality: Hainan.

Under this name should be united both Hainanese and South Chinese specimens. In the ♂ they are well characterized by the pronounced development of the red sub-apical bar, the rather light purple, and by the wide and almost complete red hindwing margins; the ♀ resembles strongly marked Indian and Burmese *epicles*, but the sub-apical red patch of the forewing is occasionally extended almost to the margin along veins 2, 3 and 4. The underside ground-colour is rich ochreous, and very free of spotting.—Hainan, Hong Kong, Ting-Wa-Shan.

(*e*) *H. epicles sumatrensis*, Fruhst. 1908

Type locality: W. Sumatra, Pad. Bovenland.

The ♀ is barely distinguishable from Javan *epicles* (see key), resembling best the E. Javan subspecies *hilima*. The ♂ differs from Javan *epicles* only in

CC-0. In Public Domain. Gurukul Kangri Collection, Haridwar

Digitized by Arya Samaj Foundation Chennai and eGangotri

having much less red on the forewing, or none at all; about 50 per cent of the examples examined clearly show it, the others having only a trace or none.

(*f*) *H. epicles epicles*, Godt. 1823

Type locality: Java (W. Java *teste* Frushtorfer).

The ♂ is almost identical with *phænicoparyphus* of Hainan and S. China, the red sub-apical patch being, however, perhaps rather more diffuse, and broader, very rarely suffused blackish and inconspicuous. The ♀ is at once recognizable by the extension of the sub-apical bar to form a large orange-red rounded discal patch occupying the greater part of the wing-surface; the disc of the hindwing is also often much invaded by orange-red. On the forewing the orange area extends broadly across vein 2 almost as far as vein 1.

(*g*) *H. epicles hilima*, Fruhst. 1912

Type locality: E. Java, Mt. Tengger.

In both sexes smaller than *epicles epicles*, male otherwise the same; ♀ with reduced and rather duller orange-red patch extending only diffusely across vein 2 about centre of area 1b.

Fruhstorfer stated (1912) that the species occurs in the Celebes and that he saw it commonly on the Pic of Bonthain, but this has not yet been confirmed.

3. HELIOPHORUS KOHIMENSIS, Tytler. 1912.

Type locality: Naga Hills, Kohima.

Several constant features serve to distinguish the males of this species from those of *H. epicles indicus*. Chief amongst these is the great extent of the violet suffusion of the upperside, and its much duller, softer tone. On the

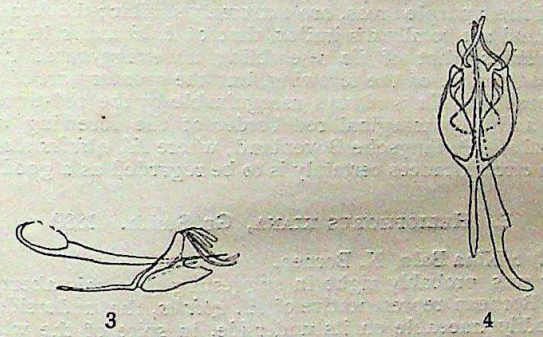


FIG. 3.—*H. kohimensis*, lateral aspect, from the left.
,, 4. ,, ventral aspect.

underside the red marginal band of the forewing does not reach the apex so fully as in *epicles indicus*, the ground-colour is paler, and the discal lines of the hindwing (black in area 7, white in 4 and 5) are further from the marginal red band. The only apparently constant characters by which to distinguish the females are the duller red, almost orange colour of the upperside markings and the shorter (than in *epicles*) red marginal band on the underside of the forewing; in addition, the outer edge, as well as the inner, of the forewing subapical patch seems always to be sinuous, and the red lunules of the hindwing border on the upperside, though forming a continuous waved band, do not as a rule extend so far from the margin as in females of *epicles indicus*.

The ♂ genitalia (Figs. 3 and 4) are of the *epicles* type, but present many clear differences, mainly in the shape of the claspers, that should be readily appreciated from the accompanying drawings.

A solitary ♂ of this species was obtained at Boac-Kan, Tonkin, in January 1927, by Delacour and Lowe. Formerly it was known only from the Naga Hills, Assam, where it flies together with *epicles*.

CC-0. In Public Domain. Gurukul Kangri Collection, Haridwar

Digitized by Arya Samaj Foundation Chennai and eGangotri

4. HELIOPHORUS ILA, de Niceville. 1895.

H. epicles nila, Fruhst. (1918) ; *Ilerda nila*, Seitz, ix, p. 933, 1923.
Type locality : Battack Mts., N. E. Sumatra.

On the evidence of a very poor preparation of the ♂ genitalia, which he reproduced, Fruhstorfer (1918) sinks this species as a Sumatran race of *epicles*,

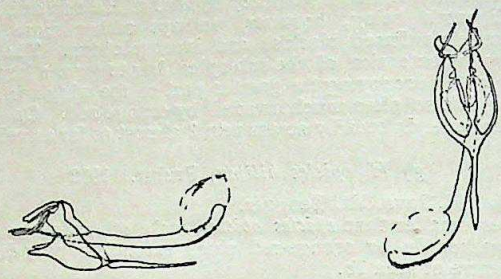


FIG. 5.—*H. ila*, lateral aspect, from the right.
,, 6. ,, ventral aspect.

misspelling the name *nila*, in which he is followed by Seitz (1923). If it is to be allied with any other species it should be with *kohimensis* Tytler rather than with *epicles* Godt., as may be judged by the resemblances of the claspers in those two species. The uppersides of the males of *kohimensis* and *ila*, in the extent of their purple areas, are extremely similar ; the female uppersides on the other hand are totally dissimilar, that of *kohimensis* being deceptively like *epicles indicus*, that of *ila* resembling an exaggerated *epicles epicles*, in which not only most of the forewing, but the greater part of the hindwing also is bright orange. *Ila* is always recognizable by the red-tinted underside, and the wide and even marginal red border of the forewing underside. It occurs commonly in Padangsche Bovenland, where *H. epicles* also flies, and in view of all the circumstances certainly is to be regarded as a good species.

5. HELIOPHORUS KIANA, Gr. Smith. 1889.

Type locality : Kina Balu, N. Borneo.

Fruhstorfer was probably right in suggesting that this aberrantly marked species is the Bornean representative of *H. epicles*, the underside markings of which are readily traceable on its underside, in spite of the whitening of the

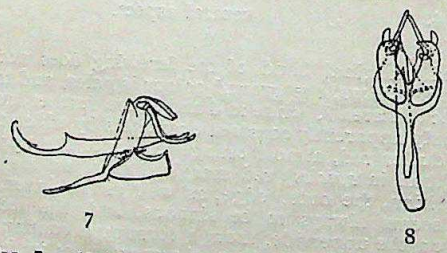


FIG. 7.—*H. kiana*, lateral aspect, from the left.
,, 8. ,, ventral aspect.

greater part of the normally red border. The development of blue on the upperside of the hindwing in the ♂, and of grey-blue in the female, marks a considerable departure from the normal appearance of *Heliophorus*, and is probably to be explained by association with the similarly coloured Theclinæ

CC-0. In Public Domain. Gurukul Kangri Collection, Haridwar

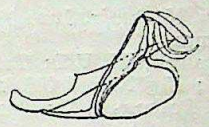
Digitized by Arya Samaj Foundation Chennai and eGangotri

of Mt. Kina Balu, such as *Zeltus etolus* Fab., *Sinthusa amata* Dist. and *S. skapani* Druce, *Marmessus surindra* Druce, *Virgarinia scopula* Druce and others.

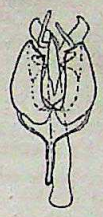
Except for the expanded and truncate distal portion of the claspers, the genitalia are essentially like those of the other members of the *epicles* group of *Heliophorus*.

6. Heliophorus bakeri, Evans.

Heliophorus oda bakeri (Riley MS.), Evans, Ident. Ind. Butt. p. 158 1927.
Ilerda eos ? Doubl. List Lep. B.M. ii. p. 25, 1847 (nom. nud.).
Type locality : Murree Hills.



9



10

Fig. 9.—*H. bakeri*, lateral aspect, from the left.
,, 10. ,, ventral aspect.

(*a*) Wet season form *bakeri*.

♂. Upperside, both wings rich deep blue, non-metallic, rather silky, with very wide black margins ; cilia black, tipped with pale grey between the veins. *Forewing* blue area occupies the whole of cell, three-fourths of areas la and lb, basal two-fifths of area 2, one-third of area 3, and is represented by a few scattered scales just beyond cell-end, *i.e.* it occupies little more than basal half of wing : its outer edge is very uneven, there being a strong projection in area lb and another on vein 4. *Hindwing* patch leaving a black margin almost exactly 2 mm. wide all round, except along costa, where it is somewhat wider ; narrow deep red lunules are present against margin in areas lc and 2, but they are heavily obscured with black scales ; hind margin slightly dentate at extremities of veins lb—5, but no tail present. *Underside*, both wings grey-green ochreous ; cilia as above. *Forewing* with a faint line at cell-end and discal line faintly present in areas 2 and 3, rarely very faintly indicated also in area 4 ; a prominent black tornal spot, inwardly bordered with white, and similar, narrower, progressively smaller spots in 2 and 3 ; a very narrow black marginal line. Hindwing with a black point in cell, another below it in lc ; a very faint line across cell-end, and a very indefinite (or absent) discal line ; border deep, clear red, moderately dentate outwardly, comparatively even inwardly ; white lunules bordering its inner edge prominent and edged with dusky ; outer white crescents narrow and not heavily surrounded with black ; a very narrow marginal black line.

♀. *Upperside*, both wings dark brown ; cilia as in ♂, or slightly darker. *Forewing* with a very dark spot at cell-end, immediately followed by a rather narrow, outwardly evenly curved, inwardly angulate, crescentic orange band ending in a blunt point a little short of vein 2. *Hindwing* with a series of narrow, but strongly arched lunules in areas lc to 4 (or 5) of a more reddish orange than band on forewing. *Underside* as in the male.

Type ♂ from Murree, 15. VIII. 86, in B.M, ; ♀, Murree, VIII. 1919 in Gen. Tytler's collection.

(*b*) Dry season form *vernalis*.

♂. Differs from typical *bakeri*, as described above, as follows : *Upperside* both wings with much more extensive and brighter blue areas ; cilia much paler. *Forewing* blue patch extends into costal area, reaches to within 4–5 mm. of apex, and about 1 mm. of anal angle, its outer edge evenly curved,

CC-0. In Public Domain. Gurukul Kangri Collection, Haridwar

Digitized by Arya Samaj Foundation Chennai and eGangotri

but slightly indented at each vein, *Hindwing* black border only 1–1·5 mm. wide except along costa ; red marginal lunules (in 1c and 2) less obscured with black, rather flattened, not strongly arched. *Underside* clearer and rather brighter ochreous, the discal lines and those closing cells virtually absent ; narrow marginal black line very faint ; cilia paler. *Forewing* anal black spot slightly smaller, those in areas 2 and 3 much smaller and mainly replaced outwardly by reddish. *Hindwing* red border densely irrorated with white, the white lunules bordering its inner edge reduced and almost devoid of their dusky edging, the outer white crescents similarly modified, very inconspicuous.

♀. Differs from the typical ♀ on the *upperside* in having the *forewing* orange subapical band slightly paler, approximately twice as broad, and just reaching vein 2. *Hindwing* marginal red lunules fused into a solid band, running up to, and ending squarely on, vein 6 inwardly comparatively even, outwardly moderately dentate at the veins. *Underside* as in the ♂. The orange band of forewing shows through slightly, but should not be confused with the orange flush in this position in *H. oda*.

Types, ♂ and ♀ in B.M. from Goorais Valley, Kashmir, June 1887.

Length of forewing : ♂ 14–17 mm.; ♀ 15-18 mm.

Localities : KASHMERE : Chitral : Utzen Nullah, VI. VII ; Tarben Nullah, 8,000 ft. Goorais Valley, VI ; Kaj Nag, 7,000 ft. VI.
PUNJAB : Murree, VIII and IX ; Dalhousie, V ; Campbellpor.
N. W. F. PROV. : Thandiani.

H. bakeri shows little variation apart from the seasonal differences alluded to above. It is most easily confused with *H. oda*, under which species will be found a note on the characters that serve most readily to distinguish the two. Col. Evans has recently (1927) published a brief diagnosis of this species (under the name of *H. oda bakeri*, although *bakeri* and *oda* are unquestionably distinct species), in the belief that my description had already appeared. *Bakeri* is therefore to be attributed to him.

GROUP II.—Claspers slightly or strongly inflated ; tegumen with at least a protruberance in upper half laterally, directed backwards.

7. HELIOPHORUS ODA Hew. 1865.

Type locality : 'India'. Simla should be taken, as Hewitson's specimens most probably were from that district.

♂. *Upperside*, both wings rich deep blue, non-metallic, rather silky, with wide black margins ; cilia pale grey, darker at extremities of the veins.

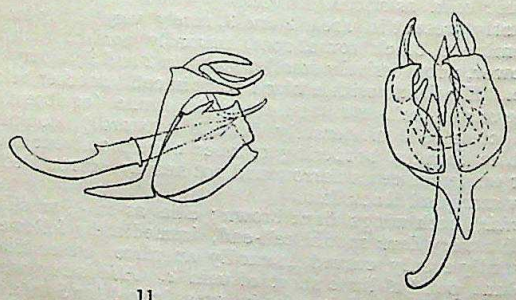


FIG. 11.—*H. oda*, lateral aspect from the left.
,, 12, ,, ventral aspect.

Forewing black margin narrows from about 6 mm. at apex to 1·5 at anal angle, and extends narrowly along costa ; outer edge of blue area evenly curved but somewhat indented at veins 2 and 3. *Hindwing* black margin occupies whole of costal area above vein 6, except for a small basal portion of area 6, and tapers thence strongly to margin at vein 2, continuing as a marginal black line

CC-0. In Public Domain. Gurukul Kangri Collection, Haridwar

Digitized by Arya Samaj Foundation Chennai and eGangotri

interrupted by the red submarginal lunules; prominent and strongly arched red submarginal lunules are present in 1c and 2 (and indicated sometimes in 3), that in 1c being noticeably expanded at anal angle; they are not obscured by black scales. *Underside*, as described for *H. bakeri* but with the following differences:—Ground-colour brighter ochreous. *Forewing* line at cell-end more sharply defined; discal line prominent, and continued to costa; tornal spot surmounted by a series of very shadowy, often reddish tinged spots, which can be traced almost to costa; margin narrowly tinged with red; the lower discal area with a distinct and extensive orange flush. *Hindwing* discal line obvious, but not so prominent as on forewing; outer two-thirds of red border irrorated with white scales, inner third clear; marginal line red; margin rather more dentate, especially at vein 2, but no tail present.

♀ *Upperside*, both wings dark brown; cilia as in ♂. *Forewing* with a dark bar at cell-end immediately followed by a broad (3 mm.) orange subapical band, the inner edge of which is almost straight but not sharply defined, in line with bar at cell-end; its outer edge runs straight from vein 7 to vein 4, where it is sharply angled to run parallel with the margin to vein 2. *Hindwing* lunular band equally wavy on both sides from anal angle to vein 4, thence broadening a little and thickening to vein 6, above which it is represented only by scattered scales. Underside as in the ♂.

Length of forewing:—♂ & ♀, 16–17 mm.

A full description is given of this species in the hope this may prevent further errors of identification in the future. *Bakeri*, *oda*, the Chinese species *saphir* and the Sikkim *moorei* are superficially very much alike in both sexes and have in the past been hopelessly confused. Examination of very long series of *bakeri* and *oda* indicates that the surest guide for their separation is furnished by the markings of the underside, particularly the discal line of the forewing. This seems quite reliable. With regard to the males, confusion may possibly arise between *oda* and *bakeri* f. *vernalis* but the arched hindwing lunule in the former is quite different from the broader flattened lunule of the latter. The width of the black border in the ♂, said by Evans to distinguish the species, only applies to the wet season form of *bakeri*; in *oda* I cannot distinguish two seasonal forms. and all the specimens I have examined have black borders of the same width as those of the spring form (*vernalis*) of *bakeri*. The female uppersides are not readily distinguishable, but it would seem that strongly arched hindwing red lunules only occur in *bakeri* in the wet season, and are then accompanied by a very small subapical forewing band, whereas in *oda*, the subapical band is invariably very large. The hindwing in *bakeri* is noticeably more rounded than in *oda*.

The ♂ genitalia (see Figs. 11 and 12) are abundantly distinct. The distal portion of the clasp in *bakeri* is evenly rounded, as in many of the species of the next group, whilst in *oda* it is expanded and squarely cut off after the fashion of *kiana*; the shape of the upper portion of the tegumen of *bakeri* is like that of *epicles*, *kohimensis*, *kiana* and *sena* in being devoid of the strong lateral lobes that characterize *oda* and the species of the *androcles* group. The ventral aspects of the claspers also emphasize the affinity of *oda* with the *androcles* group, and of *bakeri* with the *epicles* group, but the relative length of the penis in both species would associate them with the *androcles* group rather than with *epicles*.

Localities: CASHMERE: Chumba State.
PUNJAB: Bushahr: Rala, VI, VIII; Kulu: Chini, VI, etc., Simla: Simla, Narkanda.
UNITED PROVINCES: Dehra Dun: 'Mussorie and Nag Tiba, only on bare spots in VI V and X'; Garwhal; Kumaon; Naini Tal.

8. HELIOPHORUS BRAHMA, Moore. 1857.

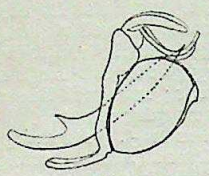
Type locality: Darjeeling.

The brilliant metallic upperside colour of the ♂, changing from fiery red to greenish bronze serves to distinguish this species at once. The female is less easy to recognize, but has a brighter red subapical patch and hind wing band than its nearest allies, and the latter is extended practically to the apex of the wing and is more solid-looking anteriorly than in *androcles*, *tamu*, etc.

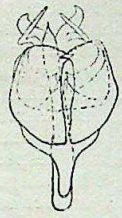
CC-0. In Public Domain. Gurukul Kangri Collection, Haridwar

Digitized by Arya Samaj Foundation Chennai and eGangotri

Autumn specimens from Assam (August-November) are consistently larger than those from Kumaon or Sikkim, and might be considered a good race were it not for the fact that in March-May they are replaced by a form exactly like that of Sikkim. They agree with Chinese examples in having a rather more



13



14

FIG. 13.—*H. brahma*, lateral aspect from the left Teeth on distal edge of claspers not shown.

,, 14.—*H. brahma* ventral aspect.

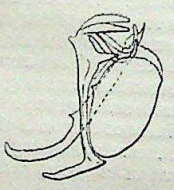
fiery colour and the marginal band of the hindwing above fairly well indicated in area 6. In examples from farther south (Ruby Mines, etc.) the red band is continued prominently into area 6 and indicated also in 7. In both Assamese and Burmese specimen there is, as a rule, a fairly prominent black spot at the anterior edge of area 7 on the underside of the hindwing, above the cell spot, and it is often produced towards the cell by a dusky line. This spot and line are rarely discernible in Himalayan examples.

The ♂ genitalia exhibit the strongly inflated claspers that characterize this and the new two species, but the upper portion of the tegumen, though moderately expanded, is devoid of the large projection to be seen in *androcles*, *tamu* and even in *oda*. Fruhstorfer (1918) gives a very good figure of them.

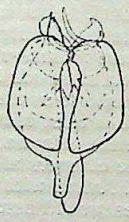
9. HELIOPHORUS HYBRIDA Tytler. 1912.

Type locality : Kohima, Naga Hills, Assam.

In addition to the two specimens in General Tytler's collection there is a male from Darjeeling in the British Museum, and another from the Naga Hills in Mr. Joicey's collection. Possibly also the two specimens mentioned by De



15



16

FIG. 15.—*H. hybrida*, lateral aspectof ♂ genitalia.

,, 16. ,, ventral aspect.

Niceville (1890, p. 330) should be placed here as well. The four specimens I have seen agree exactly in external features. They are intermediate in colour and markings between Assamese *androcles* and *brahma*, the metallic colouring of the upperside being bronze, but decidedly greenish. The red marginal band on the hindwing upperside is half the width of that of *brahma*, slightly broader than in the wet season *androcles* from Assam and Darjeeling, and it extends continuously up to vein 6.

The ♂ genitalia of the single specimen examined are almost exactly intermediate between those of *androcles* and *brahma*, which will be appreciated from the figures (Figs. 15 and 16) more readily than otherwise (the profile drawing

CC-0. In Public Domain. Gurukul Kangri Collection, Haridwar

Digitized by Arya Samaj Foundation Chennai and eGangotri

of *brahma* is inaccurate in that it does not show the distal 'saw-edge' of the clasper). The outline of the claspers seen in profile, and of the upper halves of the tegumens should be carefully compared.

In the present state of knowledge it is not possible to decide whether these insects are hybrids, as suggested by Tytler, or not. The fact that four (possibly six) are known to exist rather militates against that view, but the precision with which *hybrida* shows the exact middle line between *brahma* and *androcles* both in external and internal characters (so far as ascertained) strongly suggests a hybrid.

10. Heliophorus androcles, Dbl. and Hew. 1852.

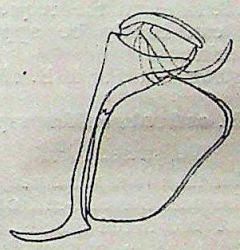
Type locality : Sylhet, Assam.

The various subspecies of *androcles* have been at one time or another very much confused. The W. Himalayan *coruscans* has been generally identified with the Assamese *androcles*, or with *tytleri* (see below), even Swinhoe so lately as 1911 repeating this mistake. Fruhstorfer (1918) recognized it as a good subspecies, but treated the connecting link, *moorei* of Darjeeling and Sikkim, as a distinct species, relying apparently upon a very poor preparation of the male genitalia. Many authors, including even Draesecke so recently as 1925, have regarded *moorei* as conspecific with the Chinese species *saphir*.

I regard *androcles* as consisting of five distinct sub-species, three of which have well marked seasonal forms. Some of these seasonal differences were recognized by Swinhoe (1911). Swinhoe's descriptions, so far as they go, are moderately accurate, but his figures are so misleading that I have considered it advisable to refer to them in detail (see p. 401).

(*a*) *H. androcles coruscans*, Moore

This is the subspecies of the W. Himalayas, being found at Mussooree, Kangra, Kulu, Rala, Almorah, Kali, Busahir, etc. It occurs in two well-marked seasonal forms (w.s.f. *coruscans* and d.s.f. *langii* Moore), both of which are, in the ♂, pale silvery blue on the upperside, and to be distinguished from the



17

Fig. 17.—*H. androcles coruscans*, lateral aspect of ♂ genitalia.

similarly coloured Assamese *tytleri* by the fact that this blue colour extends well beyond the cell on the forewing. The seasonal differences are those common to other species in the genus, *i.e.* w.s.f. upperside with narrow red hindwing lunules, usually in areas 1c and 2 only in ♂, and a narrow marginal red line in ♀, d.s.f. with wider and longer red marginal line in both sexes and underside red marginal band completely irrorated with white scales in both sexes in the d.s.f., only partially so in w.s.f.

(*b*) *H. androcles moorei*, Hew.

The typical form of this subspecies, the range of which extends from Sikkim and the neighbouring region of Tibet to a point just north of Burma (Seinghku valley), appears to be excessively rare, which may account to some extent for the failure of many authors to recognize it. It is the dry season form, and it is characterized by an almost immaculate yellow underside except for the completely frosted marginal band of the hindwing; only the unique ♂ type is known to me. The black borders on the upperside are very much wider than in any

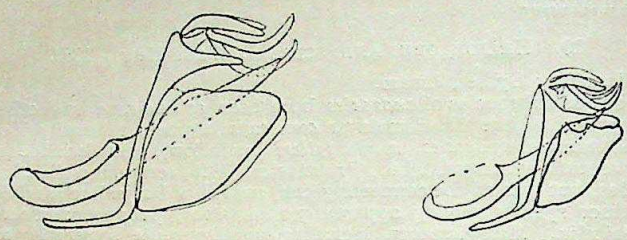
CC-0. In Public Domain. Gurukul Kangri Collection, Haridwar

Digitized by Arya Samaj Foundation Chennai and eGangotri

saphir I have seen. The much commoner wet season form may be described as

f. *scintillans*, nov.

♂. *Upperside* quite deep metallic blue, the blue on the forewing extending a little beyond the cell and there sometimes expanding slightly towards costa, on the hindwing of the same extent as usual in the species; red lunules distinctly narrow and very rarely extending at all beyond vein 3. *Underside* clear but



18 19

FIG. 18.—*H. androcles moorei*, lateral aspect.
,, 19. ,, lateral aspect, another view.

rather dull ochreous,[1] with discal and discocellular lines well-developed and conspicuous; *forewing* tornal black spot prominent and with well-marked prolongation in areas 2-3; *hindwing* red border not wide, irrorated with white scales only in its outer half in areas 3-6, white lunules present and clearly black-edged inwardly; black marginal triangles moderately prominent, marginal line black, tail rather more than 1 mm. long, only basally red, then black, tipped with white.

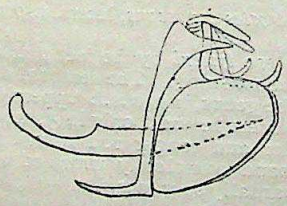
♀. Only distinguishable from the female or typical subsp. *coruscans* by the richer ochreous tint of the underside and the frequently red-tinted discal hindwing line—characters that can hardly be appreciated except from the examination of a series of specimens.

The type ♂ and ♀ allotype from Sikkim, in B. M.

(*c*) *H. androcles rubida*, ssp. nov.

Wet season form.

♂. Upperside slightly paler than in ssp. *moorei*, almost as in ssp. *coruscans*, the blue extending a little beyond the cell-end on the forewing. Hindwing with a well-developed series of broad red lunules extending as far as vein 6 *Underside*, discal and discocellular lines present, broad, but somewhat diffuse, outer half only of marginal red band irrorated with white in areas 3-6.



20

FIG. 20.—*H. androcles rubida*, lateral aspect of ♂ genitalia

♀ Upperside subapical band broad, short; hindwing marginal band little wider than in ♂. Underside as in ♂.

[1] The underside colour differences are most readily appreciated under ordinary electric light.

CC-0. In Public Domain. Gurukul Kangri Collection, Haridwar

Digitized by Arya Samaj Foundation Chennai and eGangotri

Type ♂ from Lankhaung, Upper Burma (A. E. Swann) ; ♀ Fengyueh-ting. C. Yunnan (H. M. B.) ; both in B. M.

Dry season form *gemma* nov.

♂. Hindwing red marginal band much wider (1·5 mm. at vein 6) than in the wet season form, and, on the underside, completely irrorated with white scales.

Type ♂ from Langkhaung, Upper Burma, 4,000 ft. 7.3.23 (A.E. Swann).

This little race is well characterized by possessing a complete hindwing marginal red band in both dry (spring) and wet (summer) season forms. In colour it is intermediate between *moorei* and the next subspecies. There are only 5 ♂♂ and 1 ♀ in the B.M., from a restricted area in northern Burma, and from central Yunnan, but from the latter locality there is a long series in Mr. Joicey's collection. More recently General Tytler has obtained good series from Sadon (Fort Harrison), and Htawgaw, N. Burma, both lying to the east of the 'triangle' and also from Konglu (7,800 ft., June-July 1925), which lies to the north of the triangle, a little east of Fort Hertz. All these specimens are referable to ssp. *rubida*. Though many do not show such a complete red band on the hindwing as is present in the types, its development is always greater than in ssp. *tytleri*.

(*d*) *H. androcles tytleri* ssp. nov.

Wet season form.

♂. Upperside rather light metallic sky-blue, much as in ssp. *coruscans*, but the blue hardly extending (sometimes not at all, anteriorly) beyond cell-end. Hindwing red lunules very narrow, never present above vein 3. Underside dull, dusky ochreous, the lines comparatively broad, smoky black ; marginal band of 'wet' type.

♀. Resembles *rubida* ♀ most closely. Subapical band large, broad, its inner edge scarcely sinuous, reaching vein 2 ; hindwing marginal band widened anteriorly, thick, reaching vein 6. Underside as in ♂.

Types ♂ and ♀ from Kohima, Naga Hills, 5-6,000 ft., Sept. 1908, both in General Tytler's collection.

No dry season form is known. It appears to be common in the Naga Hills. Rarely specimens occur with the characteristic green tint of true *androcles*, serving to emphasize the close relationship of the two subspecies.

This race has been almost invariably regarded as identical with *coruscans*. Moore, which it closely resembles. The discontinuous distribution of that form then presented a difficulty which, however, is removed by recognizing that its two halves are distinct subspecies of *androcles* connected by the intermediate *moorei* and *rubida*.

It is possible that Fruhstorfer's '*H. saphir birmana*' (1918) applies to a specimen of this or the preceding subspecies. His description is based apparently upon 2 ♂♂ alleged to have come from Upper Burma and stated to be darker blue than *saphir* and to have wider blacker borders, and, on the underside, narrow red marginal bands. The last two characters are of no value ; they are extremely variable judging by the series of over 100 males in the B.M. The first seems to exclude the possibility of either *rubida* or *tytleri* being Fruhstorfer's *birmana*, for both are very much *paler* than *saphir*. Fruhstorfer figures the ♂ genitalia of *H. saphir* but fails to state definitely whether they are of *saphir saphir* or of '*saphir birmana*.' The key to the plate, however, attributes them to the latter, and as they are unquestionably those of *saphir* and not those of any *androcles* form, I can only conclude that the name *birmana* rests upon a Chinese *saphir* bearing an erroneous locality label—there are unfortunately many such current in collections—for it is inconceivable that if *saphir* really exists in any part of Burma none should have found its way to the British Museum.

(*e*) *H. androcles androcles*.

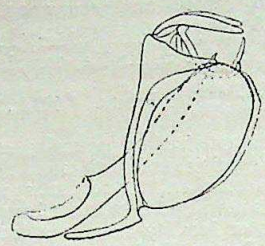
Ilerda androcles viridis Evans 1912.

Type locality : Sylhet.

CC-0. In Public Domain. Gurukul Kangri Collection, Haridwar

Digitized by Arya Samaj Foundation Chennai and eGangotri

The males are readily recognizable by the green tint of upperside, the underside being like that of ssp. *tytleri*. The female has a rather narrow subapical band, a moderate marginal hindwing band, both of rather dull colour, and an

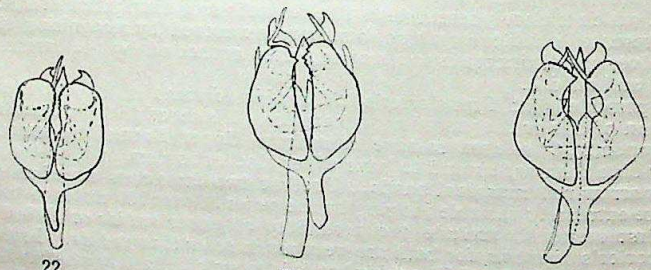


21

FIG. 21.—*H. androcles androcles*, lateral aspect of ♂ genitalia.

underside like that of the male. Only the wet season form is known. Its range extends from the Khasia Hills to Mt. Victoria, Burma. Presumably it occurs at moderate altitudes only.

Genitalia. The ♂ claspers in this species are very much dilated so that it is extremely difficult in unmounted material to obtain the precisely similar views necessary for an exact comparison. No two specimens mounted in canada balsam ever present exactly the same aspect. Figs. 17 to 21 are outline drawings of the profiles of four subspecies. It will be noticed that *androcles androcles* and *androcles rubida* are perhaps the closest in the form of the clasper, but that *gemma* exhibits in the outline of the upper and distal edges a slight flattening, as compared with *androcles*, that may be regarded as an approach to *moorei*. The teeth in this region are also far less prominent than in *androcles androcles*. In *coruscans* from the other extremity of the Himalayas there is a recrudescence of the bulge on the dorsal edge of the claspers, and of other irregularities which however are hardly to be called teeth. Incidentally the close similarity of the ♂ genitalia of *coruscans* to those of *oda*, with which species *coruscans* would appear to fly, is worthy of note ; but for the possession of a large and very strong spine on the near end of the upper edge of the clasper *oda* might almost be mistaken at first sight for *coruscans*.



22 23 24

FIG. 22.—*H. androcles coruscans* ventral aspect of ♂ genitalia.
,, 23.—*H. androcles moorei*, ventral aspect.
,, 24.—*H. androcles tytleri*, ventral aspect.

The ventral aspects of the claspers of these subspecies (Figs. 22, 23, 24), so far as examined, also show an interesting gradation. The distal portions of the approximated edges in *coruscans* are gently curved and furnished with short blunt teeth. In *moorei* they are produced somewhat towards each other and more strongly toothed, but in *androcles tytleri* the process has gone much further, and, owing to the excavation of the adjacent edges of the claspers

CC-0. In Public Domain. Gurukul Kangri Collection, Haridwar

Digitized by Arya Samaj Foundation Chennai and eGangotri

beneath the tips, a quite different appearance is produced. The example illustrated in this third figure may, however, be unusually extreme; others examined do not show such a great departure from the *moorei* type of formation.

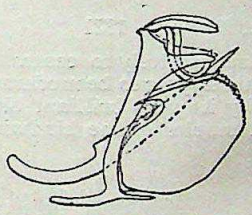
It has already been mentioned that *moorei* has very generally been associated with the Chinese *saphir*. Comparison of the outline drawings of the ♂ genitalia of the two species will make it quite clear, it is hoped, that there can be no such association in reality, as Fruhstorfer (1918) has already pointed out. But that *moorei* is only a subspecies of *androcles* is a little less easy to demonstrate. Fruhstorfer denied their affinity, but I think this must have been due to misleading preparations of the genitalia. Figs. 18 and 19 show slightly different views of the ♂ genitalia of the same specimen of *moorei*, representing a rotation of approximately 15°. If Fig. 19 of *moorei* alone were compared with, e.g. Fig 17 of *coruscans* it is excusable that they should be regarded as representing distinct species.

The modifications in the ♂ genitalia of the different subspecies appear to be of no greater order or importance than those of their external appearance and hence I consider the arrangement suggested above to be the most natural at present attainable. There is little evidence of the different subspecies overlapping, which one would expect where they met, but this is probably to be attributed in the main to the lack of material from the border regions. On the other hand they are surprisingly constant and confined to easily delimited geographical regions.

HELIOPHORUS TAMU, Koll. 1844

Herda viridipunctata De Nicev. 1890.
Herda hewitsoni Moore MS.

Hewitson (1865), Moore (1865 and 1882) and Doherty (1886) correctly identified this species, but the mistake made by de Niceville (1890) has been copied



25

26

FIG. 25.—*H. tamu*, lateral aspect of ♂ genitalia.
,, 26. ,, ventral aspect.

by all subsequent authors. Through the kindness of Dr. Rebel of the Vienna Museum I have been enabled to examine the type of Kollar's '*Polyommatus tamu*' and have found that it is unquestionably the species subsequently described by De Niceville as *viridipunctata*. De Niceville's name is certainly the better as it very well describes the frosted, powdery green appearance of the ♂ upperside, a feature that renders that sex of the species unmistakable. The female is extraordinarily like those of *H. androcles* and *H. brahma*. It is however generally duller than either species and usually larger than any of the others in any given locality where they occur together; but the best character is provided by the continuation of the fine white anteciliar line on the hindwing upperside beyond vein 3, sometimes as far as vein 6.

This species appears to inhabit the same region as *H. androcles moorei* and *H. a. tytleri*, but at slightly lower altitudes, and with an extension westwards as far as Gahrwal and eastwards to Szechuen. Three subspecies are distinguishable, the characters which are given in the key; (*a*) and (*b*) are more widely separated than (*b*) and (*c*).

CC-0. In Public Domain. Gurukul Kangri Collection, Haridwar

Digitized by Arya Samaj Foundation Chennai and eGangotri

(*a*) *H. tamu tamu*

Garhwal to Sikkim and Bhutan.

(*b*) *H. tamu kala* Tytler 1912

Naga Hills, Assam.

(*c*) *H. tamu eventa* Fruhst. 1918

Northern Yunnan and W. China.

f. *verna* nov.

I have seen only two specimens that can with certainty be attributed to the spring brood. Both are small males with very little green powdering on the upperside, and with the red hindwing marginal band extending to vein 6 on the upperside and uniformly irrorated with white on the underside in the manner usual to spring specimens. Both are from the Oberthür collection. One specimen, the Type, is labelled 'Thibet, Ta-ho, printemps 1895', the other 'Vallée due Tong-ho, 15 Avril—15 Mai 1893'.

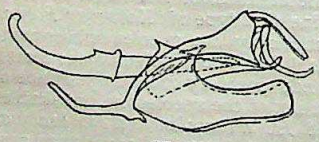
♂—ab. *rufa* nov.

A considerable proportion of the males of ssp. *eventa* show at least traces on the upperside of the forewing of an orange band like that of the female. In the Type (Tse-kou, N. Yunnan, 1895) it extends from vein 2 to vein 5, but it is seldom so well developed; usually it is a good deal duller than in the female.

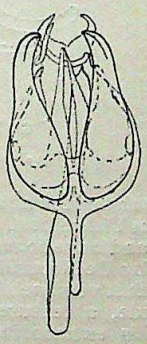
The ♂ genitalia (figs. 25 and 26) exhibit a greater degree of inflation of the claspers than those of any other *Heliophorus*. They are very like those of *H. androcles androcles*, but broader, and well characterized by the strong anteriorly directed projection arising from the dorsal edge of the claspers, and the greater length of the toothed edge; the ventral aspects of the two show obvious differences in shape. The base of the tegumen projects distad, as well as basad, which is not the case in *H. androcles*.

HELIOPHORUS SAPHIR, Blanch. 1871

This extremely beautiful species is confined entirely to central and western China, so far as at present known, and would appear to be moderately common there. The male is at once recognizable by its very brilliant blue upperside and narrow costal black border. The red lunules of the hindwing upperside



27



28

FIG. 27.—*H. saphir*, lateral aspect of ♂ genitalia.
,, 28. ,, ventral aspect.

(in both sexes) are more flattened than in any *androcles* race, being in this respect reminiscent of *bakeri*. In both sexes there is an almost complete absence of discal spots on the underside. For the rest, the characters given in the key should serve to distinguish the species.

CC-0. In Public Domain. Gurukul Kangri Collection, Haridwar

Digitized by Arya Samaj Foundation Chennai and eGangotri

Fruhstorfer (1918) has inadvertently treated *saphir* as the wet (summer) form, *marica* Leech, as the dry season form. In fact, the opposite is correct. Leech based his *marica* on summer specimens ; Blanchard's figure clearly indicates a spring brood specimen. The identity of Fruhstorfer's '*H. saphir birmana*' has already been referred to under *androcles* (see p. 14). For the present *birmana* should be treated as synonymous with *marica*.

The ♂ genitalia, as already pointed out by Fruhstorfer, are very interesting. The relation of the saccus to the tegumen, and its length, suggest the *epicles* group ; but the strong lateral projection in the dorsal half is clearly of the *androcles* type. The shape of the claspers, seen in profile, is unique in the genus, resembling *kiana* more closely than any other species. But the most remarkable feature is presented by the production of the penis funnel to form a pair of long narrow sharp-pointed projections reaching almost to the level of the extremities of the claspers, and possibly to be considered analogous to the organs found in *Heodes* (*Chrysophanus*) and described by Bethune-Baker as *virgæ excitatæ*. I have been unable to find the 'sharp vertical double-tooth in the median part' of the clasper mentioned by Fruhstorfer. The claspers are unusually devoid of projecting surfaces or organs of any kind. In his figure the lateral projections of the upper part of the tegumen are so placed that they might be mistaken for parts of the claspers ; or on the other hand if would be easy to mistake the modified penis funnel extensions as part of the claspers.

Identification of the *Heliophorus* figured in Moore's *Lepidoptera Indica*, vol. viii.

Plate 662.

Figs. 4, 4a, 4b. *H. sena*.

Plate 663.

Fig. 1, 1b. *H. brahma* ♂.
1a, 1c. *H. androcles coruscans*. d. s. f. *langii*. The actual specimen figured is in the British Museum.
2. *H. epicles indicus*. A normal wet season ♂, f. *latilimbata* Fruhst.
2a. *H. epicles indicus*. Probably a dry season female.
2b. Underside of fig. 2.
2c. *H. epicles indicus* ab. *rufonotata*. ♂. This may be either a wet or a dry season ♂, as the aberration *rufonotata* occurs in both, though much more rarely in the latter. The extent of the red marginal band on the hindwing, however, suggests that the specimen is the rarer form. More probably it is Javan.
2d. *H. epicles indicus*. A normal wet season female (f. *latilimbatus*).

Fig. 3, 3b. *H. tamu tamu* ♂.
3a. *H. tamu tamu* ♀.

Plate 664.

Fig. 1, 1b. ♂, 1a ♀. *H. oda*. In fig. 1 the red hindwing lunules are shown less arched than usual.
1c. *H. bakeri* f. *bakeri* (wet season form) ♂.
1d. Not identifiable. Probably a small ♀ of *H. oda*.

Fig. 2, 2b. *H. androcles coruscans* ♂. The artist has quite failed to indicate the true extent of the blue area of the upperside. The specimen figured is in the British Museum.
2a, 2c. *H. oda* ♀. The specimen figured is in the British Museum.

Fig. 3, 3b. *H. androcles moorei* f. *scintillans* ♂.
3a. Probably the ♀ of 3.
3d, 3e. According to the statement by Swinhoe on p. 107 these figures should represent the dry season form of *H. androcles* ssp. *moorei* (i.e. typical *moorei*) from Sikkim. Actually, I am convinced, they are drawn from the dry season form of ssp. *coruscans* i.e. f. *langii* Moore.

CC-0. In Public Domain. Gurukul Kangri Collection, Haridwar

Digitized by Arya Samaj Foundation Chennai and eGangotri

REFERENCES

1865. Hewitson, *Ill. Diurn. Lep.* p. 57.
1865. Moore *Proc. Zool. Soc. London*, p. 773.
1882. Moore, *Proc. Zool. Soc. London*, p. 248.
1886. Doherty, *J. As. Soc. Bengal*, p. 130.
1908. Fruhstorfer, *Ent. Zs.*, vol. xxii, p. 49.
1911. Swinhoe, Moore's *Lepidoptera Indica*, vol. viii, p. 100 *et seq.*
1912. Evans, *J. Bombay N. H. Soc.*, vol. xxi, p. 989.
1912. Fruhstorfer, *Berl. Ent. Zs.*, vol. lvi. p. 253.
1918. Fruhstorfer, *Tijds. v. Ent.*, vol. lxi, pp. 44–53.
1925. Draesecke, *Iris*, vol. xxxix, p. 223.
1925. Evans, *J. Bombay N. Hist. Soc.*, vol. xxx, p. 617.
1927. Evans, *The Identification of Indian Butterflies.*

CC-0. In Public Domain. Gurukul Kangri Collection, Haridwar

Digitized by Arya Samaj Foundation Chennai and eGangotri

REVIEWS

1. SOME FRESHWATER FISHING IN MALAYA. By Simon and Leona Starr. 129 pages. 18 photographs and one map; obtainable from the Authors, Railbridge, Galle Face, Colombo and Messrs. Kelly and Walsh, Singapore.

The authors of this little book are apparently residents of Ceylon who paid a visit to Malaya and have narrated their fishing experiences. In their 'Foreword' they claim to be 'original in our sport in the Malaya of to-day'. This is not the case: there are several skilful and enthusiastic fishermen in the Malay States but they do not write of their pursuit: this book can perhaps be regarded as a pioneer of Malayan fishing books but its authors are not pioneer Malayan fishermen.

Mr. and Mrs. Starr visited Singapore Island and the States of Selangor and Perak where they fished in ponds, reservoirs and rivers: and they have written a chatty account of their experiences. The information on Bait, Ground Bait, Striking, Tackle and Outfit will be useful to beginners or visitors. There are chapters on Native Methods and Tuba fishing i.e., a method of stupefying fish in pools by means of the roots of the shrub *Derris elliptica*.

We find Chapter VII the least attractive part of book and hope that the authors, in their fishing excursions, usually show more regard for the susceptibilities of native owners than they appear to have done in the case of the Chinese 'Nonia': they had with permission fished in a pond in a private garden stocked with fish imported from China and on returning next day found the gate to the pond doubly locked. 'Not for one moment did we consider ourselves foiled. My husband climbed over the barbed wire easily, then hung my Burberry over it close to the pillar to give me support, and we were both inside and soon by the water's edge.' Then came the gardener to say that the owner did not want them there, 'we said nothing but went on fishing'. Truly 'the angling Briton is hard to deter'!

The photographs illustrate native life in the Malay Peninsula particularly in regard to methods of fishing.

We recommend the book for light reading to all interested.

F.N.C.

2. SPORT AND WILD LIFE IN THE DECCAN. By Brigadier-General R. G. Burton. Seeley, Service & Co., Ltd., 1928. 282 pages. 19 Illustrations and a Map. 21*s*.

The late General E. F. Burton, author of *Reminiscences of Sport in India* and *An Indian Olio*, served forty-four years in India prior to the year 1884; about which time our present author, one of his nine sons, all of whom entered the Indian army, came out to this country to follow his example as to big game shooting and literary work.

CC-0. In Public Domain. Gurukul Kangri Collection, Haridwar

Digitized by Arya Samaj Foundation Chennai and eGangotri

'Sport and Wild Life in the Deccan' will be read by all with pleasure on account of its easy literary style; with a special interest by those who have now, or have had in the past forty years, a knowledge of the country between the Satpura Hills and the Godavery river; and with additional interest by those who love the jungles, and the people and wild animals which inhabit them.

Much of the book has appeared in one form or another in previous newspaper and magazine articles. These are now brought together, with new material, to form a happy blend of wild life, military history, and big game shooting.

The author writes of those spacious days when game of all kinds was more plentiful, work less exacting, and prices and expenses about half what they are at the present time.

The young officer of the present day can, if he has the inclination and the will, do much shikar in hills and plains: but he will not do it under the pleasurable and leisurely conditions described by Brigadier-General Burton. He will not be able to post a relay of horses to take him to his previously prepared camp; to employ three or four mounted men to inspect a number of kills within a ten mile radius; to beat out two or three tigers in a day, or, indeed, beat out any tigers at all. He will have to do his annual shikar in more humble style—bullock carts and machan vigils—but do it he can; and the more he does it the better for the fuller determination of his character and the preservation of game.

So let sportsmen old and new read of the wild life and sport there used, and is still, to be had.

In Chapter IX the author discusses the interesting question of when the tiger first migrated into India. A conclusion appears to rest on the reply to the query; 'When was Ceylon separated from the mainland?.' The tiger must have migrated into India subsequent to that says the author. But is it certain that Ceylon was at any time joined to the mainland? A recent letter to the *Field* newspaper gives good reasons to show the contrary. So we are still without an answer to the question as to when the tiger first came in to India.

In the same chapter the colouration of the great felidæ is considered, the conclusion being that all were originally spotted. A spotted sabre-tooth tiger must have been a fearsome beast!

The method by which the greater carnivora hunt their prey is discussed in Chapter X. There has been much correspondence this year in the columns of the *Times* newspaper on this subject which, arising out of a book on African sport, was originated by a letter from Brigadier-General Burton. Sportsmen with Indian experience will agree with the author that it is almost wholly by hearing and sight that the hunting is done.

Remarks on the 'pooking' noise made by tigers are in accordance with the conclusions noted at page 198 of volume xxxiii, published since the issue of the book under review.

In the chapter on man-eating tigers the idea of the use of fires in scaring off wild beasts which have the will to attack is discounted; in our opinion quite rightly, and with good reason. A bear fatally wounded a sportsman in the United Provinces in 1917, first knocking

CC-0. In Public Domain. Gurukul Kangri Collection, Haridwar

Digitized by Arya Samaj Foundation Chennai and eGangotri

over the attendant who was walking in front with a lantern. They were returning from a machan. Last hot weather a tigress walked at night past our camp kitchen within ten feet of a cooly slumbering by the embers. Jungle animals are well acquainted with fire, and the mere keeping up of a fire is but little protection against an animal which has the will to attack.

At page 137 mention is made of a black panther having a black tongue. An eye witness informed us lately that a black panther shot some years ago in the Central Provinces had a black tongue, and a mouth the inside of which, gums and all, was entirely black. In Chapter XXIV various interesting subjects are discussed: protective colouration; sense of smell of bears; drinking habits of wild animals, etc. The conclusions of the author are in consonance with those of observers.

'Bison and Bear'. Would not the quotation at the head of the chapter have been more suitable for, say, 'Bears and Burhel'?

The photographs of animals are excellent. To how many sportsmen will they not vividly bring to memory similar rewards of successful shikar!

Times have changed. Successive decades produce books which impress that upon us. The very outlook upon sport is changing. The author is imbued with the love of nature and the wild things of the forest. To such sportsmen-naturalists as Brigadier-General Burton India owes, for many reasons, a deep debt of gratitude.

R. B.

3. SHIKAR: being Tales told by a Sportsman in India. By Lieut-Colonel C. H. Stockley, D.S.O., O.B.E., M.C., F.R.G.S., F.Z.S., 192 pages, 37 Illustrations. The Oxford University Press, 1928.

In volume xxxiii of this Journal (page 177) we reviewed a book *Big Game Shooting in the Indian Empire* by Colonel Stockley and now have the pleasure of reviewing the present volume by this experienced sportsman.

The tales told take us to the Higher Himalaya, Ladak, Kishtwar, the Trans-Indus hills, Sind, the Nilgiri Hills, Burma, and Somaliland.

As a commencement we are taken to the shooting grounds, sometimes—as the author tells us—a difficult and even dangerous journey. 'The ordinary every-day incidents of the march belong to a different world to that of city and cantonment.' How true! And what a joy it is to be on 'The Road There'. It is not the unpleasant experiences that dwell most in one's memory, as the author very truly remarks, but his journey to Kishtwar in 1911 he can never forget; and it reveals to the reader the man he is.

Reading the tale of the pursuit of the wily Tahr we again travel in Kishtwar.

> Do you know the long day's patience belly-down on frozen snow,
> When the head of heads is feeding out of range?

We do! And all those who have risked life and limb over the execrable ground beloved by Tahr will enjoy every word of this tale.

CC-0. In Public Domain. Gurukul Kangri Collection, Haridwar

Digitized by Arya Samaj Foundation Chennai and eGangotri

The tale of the Nilgiri Tahr gives one an excellent idea of the Kundahs near Ootacamund. Beautiful hills and a perfect climate. We ourselves will profit much by this story when we go in the near future to follow in the footsteps of the author in that direction!

The Tsine of Burma is the subject of an interesting account of shooting in that country. Again we read of a grand opportunity lost for want of a cartridge. How often that happens! And it is so easy to devise means of putting on cartridges with one's clothes and so obviate being ever let down in this way. The reader may recollect that the explorer Colonel Etherton, having travelled to the far distant mountans of Central Asia—a journey of months—failed to bag a bear of a species new to him, and perhaps to science, for want of a cartridge.

The loss of that bull Tsine was not 'bad luck'. In the next chapter the author tells us tales of Luck. Nearly always is it that bad luck is merely the punishment for faulty work, that is very true and is brought home to one throughout one's shooting career. Lost opportunities seldom recur.

The Straight-horned Markhor mostly inhabits most villainous country. The tale of The Patriarch gives a vivid idea of what is entailed by pursuit of this beast in the Trans-Indus hills. Good heads of this variety of markhor are, owing to the use of high velocity rifles by hillmen of the border lands, becoming increasingly difficult to obtain.

The Sind Ibex takes one very frequently over almost as bad ground as the markhor. Large heads are still to be found; but here again the use of the high velocity rifle by the hill tribes is fast wiping out game.

Sportsmen of the younger generation desirous of following the excellent advice of Colonel Stockley in his former book as to making it one's aim to obtain as many varieties of game animals as possible, have no time to lose.

From the Sind hills we go across the sea to Somaliland, to learn something of the Lesser Kudu. 'Of all the many animals I have hunted the Lesser Kudu bears the palm for grace and beauty.' A well-told and interesting tale.

'The Tyrant' is a tale of a Himalyan black bear of truculent character. He inhabited the Kaj-i-Nag Mountains on the borders of the Vale of Kashmir.

'Quaint Beasts and Queer Habits', is a collection of interesting incidents as to birds and beasts. Very readable.

Reading 'A Mixed Bag', one is carried to the dreamland of bygone days when every Sunday and Thursday took us all out to enjoy the varied small game shooting within a day's ride, or drive, of the cantonment. Game was plentiful in those days; and still is, where the motor car is not. And where is that?

With a chapter on 'Shikaris' the book is ended in a fitting manner. For what would we do without the shikari?

There is a great charm about this book, and much for the experienced to enjoy. The reading of it, and the illustrations, will

CC-0. In Public Domain. Gurukul Kangri Collection, Haridwar

Digitized by Arya Samaj Foundation Chennai and eGangotri

take them back to many similar scenes and incidents. The novice will gain much by reading and re-reading all that these attractive tales contain.

R. B.

4. BIRDS AT THE NEST. By Douglas Dewar, John Lane, The Bodley Head, Ltd. 7*s*. 6*d*.

5. BIRDS AND BEASTS OF THE ROMAN ZOO. By Th. Knottnerus Meyer. Translated by Bernard Miall, George Allan and Unwin, Ltd. 16*s*.

In *Birds at the Nest* Mr. Dewar provides an interesting study of the mind of the nesting bird. He is concerned mainly with the powerful impulses which govern the behaviour of the bird during this critical period. Mr. Dewar endeavours to show that during the nesting season birds are impelled to go through their programme of activities by a blind instinct. That is to say a bird nesting for the first time builds its nest, incubates its eggs and rears its young without knowledge of the end in view and without the benefit of observation or previous experience. While the author admits the impossibility of a definite statement to the contrary, he is inclined to doubt whether a bird's knowledge in connection with its nesting activities has been inherited from its forbears. Here we think it is necessary to distinguish between those activities of a bird which depend solely on how its nervous system has been built up through heredity (activities which are common to all members of its species, for example, the plan or type of nest architecture which characterizes a particular group or genus of birds) and those activities which spring from the same inherited disposition but are at the same time influenced by experience acquired in the course of individual life. The behaviour of the bird nesting for the first time is in the former instance rendered definite through heredity, whether the experience it acquires in subsequent operations is or is not transmitted to its offspring is a question upon which naturalists are not quite agreed. Lloyd Morgan in *Instinct and Habit* tells us that animals possess a sort of 'Oral tradition.' It is due to this tradition that young Mallards observed following their wild mother in a crowded public park, where they have no enemies and come into daily contact with human beings who are not dangerous to them, behave themselves quite otherwise than in a state of complete freedom. Their behaviour it is believed is based on a tradition transmitted by the mother who has already adapted her own behaviour to altered conditions. Yet it seems fairly apparent from the many examples put forward by the author that in some respects the bird's instincts of nest-building, incubation and rearing offspring, while being founded on a heredity basis are less liable to be modified by the exercise of the inherited modes of procedure. The author has collected a comprehensive series of observations on the behaviour of birds during the nesting season, based on his own wide experience and on the experience of other naturalists. It is difficult however to believe

CC-0. In Public Domain. Gurukul Kangri Collection, Haridwar

Digitized by Arya Samaj Foundation Chennai and eGangotri

that a collection of anecdotes based on casual observation can afford a satisfactory solution as to whether the various activities of a bird during the nesting season are consciously or unconsciously performed. There inevitably arises the difficulty of finding a satisfactory test or criterion for deciding the presence or absence of consciousness in animal behaviour and of distinguishing how far or how much the motive of a bird's behaviour is due to inherited disposition and how much to acquired tendencies, but the author's painstaking work admittedly provides an excellent basis for further study of this very interesting though controversial subject. The truth of the matter, as Mr. Meyer indicates in his *Birds and Beasts of a Roman Zoo* lies somewhere between the extremes. Those are wrong who regard the animal as something human and those are equally wrong who conceive it merely as a living machine. It is quite conceivable that an animal's mind is not only more sensitive or more obtuse than our own but entirely different in its nature, and who can say that this is or is not so. Mr. Meyer believes that intellectual arrogance has no place in the understanding of those that stand on a lower intellectual level than ourselves. We must endeavour to step down to them and enter into their lives. In reading Mr. Meyer's book one cannot help being struck with the confidence and love Mr. Meyer displays towards his charges. It is a confidence born of happy experience due in no small measure to his innate love for and understanding of wild things, and to the sympathetic bond so firmly established between himself and the animals to whose care he has devoted so many years of his life. Particularly interesting are the author's observations on the methods adopted by various animals in giving expression to their feelings. His experience has led him to conclude that animals—the higher animals at least—possess a language of sounds which express all possible feelings—hunger, pain, contentment, joy, fear, anxiety which may be understood and interpreted in their correct meaning, as is shown by the author's experiences with the apes, the larger cats, the wolf, horse and parrot. These animals appear to have a distinct sense of right and wrong and a manifest sense of guilt, joy and grief which is not unrelated to abstract thought. Mr. Meyer readily acknowledges that the tendency to humanize the animal is almost unavoidable. But what standards have we for judging animal behaviour except in a human fashion and from a human standpoint from which alone we can make comparisons and draw conclusions ? It is inevitable that all that lies beyond the range of our ideas, beyond our understanding, must remain to us a sealed book. As Jean Henri Fabre so finely put it, the inner life of the animal must remain for ever a mystery and a secret. Mr. Meyer's book, is full of interesting and entertaining anecdotes of animals and birds in captivity which will delight the general reader and lovers of animals in particular, and which will offer a great deal that will be useful to the student of animal psychology.

S. H. P.

CC-0. In Public Domain. Gurukul Kangri Collection, Haridwar

Digitized by Arya Samaj Foundation Chennai and eGangotri

6. GAME BIRDS. By Douglas Dewar, with wood engravings by E. Fitch Daglish, London Chapman Hall, Ltd. 42*s*.

Mr. Douglas Dewar, a prolific begetter of books, has found justification to add to his already numerous family of volumes on Bird life. His most recent is the present sumptuous work on Game Birds—let us be more precise than the author and call it British Game Birds. In his introductory chapter he gives his personal definition of that very indefinite and elastic term 'Game'. He refuses to include under this category any song bird, any wader, except snipe and woodcock, and any water fowl save the edible ducks, swans and geese. In his opinion, no creature should be deemed game unless its habits are such as the shooting of it calls for the exercise of skill and some knowledge of its Natural History and further it affords good eating and be of such a size as to be worth plucking and cooking. Discrimination now becomes a matter of taste and Mr. Dewar's definition ought to be comprehensive enough to suit all palates! Faithful to his opinions, Mr. Dewar confines his book mainly to those birds which the more fastidious sportsman lays himself out to shoot. He develops his purpose admirably, as becomes a man with much knowledge and personal experience of what he writes, but we can hardly excuse a writer of his standing for the many errors in spelling of the scientific and proper names of various species described in this work.

For those whose interest in birds goes beyond the shooting of them, the author offers a series of interesting studies of a class of birds which to many are perhaps the most alluring. His chapters on individual species are prefaced with a summary of what is known relative to the colouration, moulting and hybridization of game birds. He introduces the reader to various problems of a controversial nature, which can only be solved by further observation and research. Here he provides a valuable field for study. For if the sportsman and the naturalist is to make a contribution to our knowlege of the lives, the habits and the history of the species which he sacrifices to his skill, he must as a preliminary know what he is to observe and the problems about which further information is needed.

The moulting of birds is a subject about which we have surprisingly little information. Every species of bird appears to change the greater part if not the whole of its feathering at least once a year. With many species the moult produces a distinctive change in the colouration of the plumage. In the opinion of many naturalists this change of colouring is brought about by the shedding and replacement of the old by new feathers. Yet it is maintained by a minority of observers that a considerable number of species assume their nuptial liveries, not by moulting alone, but also by the infusion of pigment into feathers till then uncoloured. Mr. Dewar quotes his own observations and those of other naturalists on the moulting and colour changes of the Mallard and other species in support of the latter theory. The proofs he affords in support of his claim indicate that the feathers of birds may be alive to colour transmission. The subject of the pigmentation of feathers, like that of the moult, offers a most promising field for observation.

CC-0. In Public Domain. Gurukul Kangri Collection, Haridwar

Digitized by Arya Samaj Foundation Chennai and eGangotri

Chapters on the Pheasants, Partridges, Quails, Geese, Ptarmigan, Blackcock, Capercailzie, Snipe, Woodcock, Mallard, Teal, Widgeon and Pochard provide the reader with studies of the exquisite beauty, wonderful structure, habits and behaviour of these birds. Short descriptions of other British waterfowl which sportsmen are likely to encounter are included in Mr. Dewar's *Key to the Wildfowl of the British Isles* which forms the subject of his concluding chapter. The book is illustrated with 23 wood-engravings by E. Fitch-Daglish.

S. H. P.

7. BULLETIN OF THE RAFFLES MUSUEM, SINGAPORE (Straits Settlements), No. I. September, 1928.

We extend a welcome to this new-comer amongst current biological journals. Hitherto the Raffles Museum, has been without a publication of its own, but the increasing output in recent years of papers on its collections, prepared by the museum staff and others has made it imperative for the museum to issue its own bulletin. Mr. Boden Kloss, Director of Museums, Straits Settlements, in an introductory note to the first number gratefully acknowledges the hospitality offered by a number of societies and institutions which have in the past placed space at the disposal of the museum in their publications. It is a hospitality which the museum still hopes to avail itself of occasionally. The Bulletin will be published as material is available. Each number will be complete in itself and will have its own pagination. It is intended, however, when sufficient numbers have been produced to form a volume of reasonable size, to issue a title page, table of contents and index. It is appropriate that the first paper in the new journal should be by Dr. Hanitsch, who retired from the Directorship of the Raffles Museum in 1919, relinquishing his charge after 25 years of service. Dr. Hanitsch's paper deals with the Blattidæ, obtained during Mr. Boden Kloss' expedition to the Mentawi Islands. The scientific results of this expedition, dealing with the Fauna and Flora of this interesting group of islands have already appeared in various publications. A list of these papers is given by Mr. Boden Kloss in his introductory note to Dr. Hanitsch's paper. Considering how little is known of the Blattid fauna of the Malaysian Sub-region, it is not suprising that the 53 species obtained by the expedition include one new genus, 19 new species and one new sub-species. Notwithstanding the number of species old and new, the present collection revealed no distinctive facts of distribution. Owing to the proximity of the Mentawi Islands to Sumatra, their Blattid fauna shows a close relationship to that of the much larger Island. The Table at the end of the paper gives a list of the Blattidæ taken on the expedition with their distribution. It shows that of the 53 species obtained, 25 are common to Sumatra, 17 to Java, 22 to Borneo and 30 to the Malay Peninsula. The author believes that these figures do not indicate the true relationship but merely express the degree to which the Blattid fauna of these areas has been worked out.

S. H. P.

CC-0. In Public Domain. Gurukul Kangri Collection, Haridwar

Digitized by Arya Samaj Foundation Chennai and eGangotri

'WITH A CAMERA IN TIGER-LAND'

An Apology

With reference to the review by 'R.B.' of my book *With a Camera in Tiger-land*, published on pages 775 to 779 of volume xxxii, No. 4 of the Journal, the reviewer draws attention to my inaccurate remarks on the subject of the type of camera used by Mr. Marius Maxwell for animal photography in Africa.

Unfortunately I wrote the chapter in question when I was out in camp, where it is quite impossible to carry a book of the weight of Mr. Maxwell's superb volume. I thus trusted to memory and a newspaper review, which was, of course, a foolish thing to do and led me into misrepresenting Mr. Maxwell. I have referred to his book again and I find that, as 'R.B.' says, most of his pictures, like those of other animal photographers, were taken with ordinary reflex cameras, some of which are illustrated in his book.

The main point where my experience differs from Mr. Maxwell's is over the question of lens. Mr. Maxwell believes in the use of fast anastigmat lenses of such short focal lengths as 6 inches, whereas I am of the opinion that such lenses are practically useless in India, my reasons being as follows:—

(*a*) Most animals in India are very shy owing to continuous shooting and such a close approach is often almost impossible.

(*b*) Even if one does succeed in approaching sufficiently close, the subject will be almost certain to see one so that the resultant picture will represent a wild animal staring at the photographer—perhaps with a nervous or frightened expression. In my opinion, the best natural history photographs are those in which the subject is absolutely unconscious of the presence of man.

(*c*) With dangerous animals such a close approach is unnecessarily risky. Mr. Maxwell was able to cover himself with one of the famous white African hunters, who are usually dead shots. He could thus take risks which the ordinary amateur in India, often quite alone, is not justified in doing—at any rate if he be a married man.

(*d*) A 6″ lens, used head-on, gives a false perspective.

Personally I have found a 12″ Dallon fixed-focus telephoto lens quite satisfactory, although many pictures will be ruined by movement during the exposure. I think a 17″ similar lens could also be used with advantage, in cases where it is possible to get some sort of rest for the camera. I entirely agree with Mr. Maxwell as regards high power telephoto lens. I think the results they give are poor and they are so slow that they are almost impossible to use in dark forests anywhere. In India, they might be useful for the Himalayan goats and sheep and for black-buck, but that is all; and even under the best conditions the pictures they produce at full aperture—which has to be used for moving animals—leave much to be desired, both as regards sharpness and perspective.

F. W. CHAMPION,
Indian Forest Service.

CC-0. In Public Domain. Gurukul Kangri Collection, Haridwar

Digitized by Arya Samaj Foundation Chennai and eGangotri

AN APPEAL FOR SCORPIONS

THE EDITORS,
JOURNAL OF THE BOMBAY NATURAL HISTORY SOCIETY,
Bombay.

DEAR SIRS,

I should esteem it a favour if you would interest yourself and the members of the Bombay Natural History Society in my investigation into the toxic properties of the venom of Indian scorpions.

I began the work early in 1912, but could not proceed beyond a few experiments on birds with the venoms of *Buthus tamulus* and *Palamnæus swammerdami*. There are several reasons to account for such a slow progress. Scorpions are undoubtedly plentiful in India, but one has to find them, and that supposes a degree of freedom which men of the laboratory rarely enjoy. Moreover the amount of venom given by an adult scorpion never exceeds a few milligrams; and it takes 1000 milligrams to make one gram which is the least quantity needed for a fairly complete study. Again, the glands are by no means always full; of the 22 specimens of *B. rugiscutis* which I received from Panchgani (June) only one gave a full dose of venom; of 52 *B. tamulus* (June-August) 26 had glands partly empty and 8 gave no venom at all. No wonder, then, that I should not have troubled overmuch about an enquiry which gave so little promise of a speedy and satisfactory conclusion.

The whole question of the toxicity of the venom of Indian Scorpions was, however, raised again when Mr. Prater, the Curator of the Society, reported the occurrence in the Central Provinces of several deaths from scorpion sting. I allowed myself to be persuaded to resume my enquiry and, thanks to Mr. Prater, I am now the happy possessor of the following :—

B. pachyurus	... 3·0	mgms.	average	per	scorpion	= 3·0
B. rugiscutis	... 2·6	,,	,,		,,	= 0·2
B. tamulus	...43·0	,,	,,		,,	= 1·5
P. phipsoni	...16·2	,,	,,		,,	= 5·4
P. swammerdami	...85·3	,,	,,		,,	= 12·6

Isometrus europaeus 9 vesicles (= 6·7 mgms).

All this, however, is still the proverbial drop of water in the ocean—or rather, out of it—; and I do not see any other way of getting over the difficulty, save to appeal to the members of the Bombay Natural History Society and ask them to help me to collect sufficient material for my work by sending *live* scorpions to the Curator. 'The more the merrier.'

With the hope that my appeal will meet with ready response on the part of your numerous subscribers,

I remain,
Sirs,
Yours very truly,
J. F. CAIUS.

HAFFKINE INSTITUTE,
Bombay, October 9, 1928.

CC-0. In Public Domain. Gurukul Kangri Collection, Haridwar

Digitized by Arya Samaj Foundation Chennai and eGangotri

EDITORIAL

The Toxicity of Scorpion Venom

Amongst the many questions which griffins—and for that matter old residents in Presidency towns—put to their friends in the mofussil when they first arrive are questions as to toxic properties of the poisons of Snakes, Scorpions and Centipedes. Are all snakes poisonous? What are the chief poisonous snakes? Are many people bitten by poisonous snakes? If bitten by a poisonous snake, what chance has a man got? These questions have been answered for several years past in this Journal and in the fascinating pages of Col. Wall's 'Poisonous Terrestrial Snakes of Our British Indian Dominions and how to Recognize Them', and our task in the editorial office has been materially lightened by the publication of the fourth edition of Col. Wall's book.

We can speak authoritatively on snakes, but can we speak so authoritatively as regards the bites of centipedes and the stings of scorpions? Up till recently the generally accepted dictum has been that children of very tender years and grown-ups in a weak condition could die from the bite of the centipede or the sting of the scorpion but that however virulent the poison of the centipede or scorpion, and however tender or susceptible the part affected, it was not fatal to a grown human being in sound health—and in the expression 'grown human' were included children of over seven or eight years of age.

That is the position which from lack of information on the subject we must still maintain as to the centipede, but as regards the scorpion we *may* have to modify our opinion and admit that the poison of certain species of scorpions may be fatal to a grown up human being, even though the latter be in sound health.

The frequent cases of mortality from scorpion sting, reported from the Central Provinces and other parts of India, led the Society in 1926 to request the Inspector-General of Hospitals in Central India to issue orders for the collection of scorpions by the staff of hospitals and dispensaries under his control. It was our intention first to discover what species occurred in the Central Provinces and then to initiate and assist in an investigation into the toxicity of the venoms of Indian scorpions in general. As a result of our request a large number of scorpions were obtained. These were identified by Mr. Pocock at the British Museum. Two of the scorpions sent to us—one from Raipur and the other from Drug, C. P.—had caused the death of two healthy children, boys of 9 and 11 years respectively. Both specimens were identified as *Buthus hendersoni*.

The toxicity of the venom varies according to species. The small red scorpions of the genus *Buthus* are known to be far more

CC-0. In Public Domain. Gurukul Kangri Collection, Haridwar

Digitized by Arya Samaj Foundation Chennai and eGangotri

virulent than are the large black rock scorpions (*Palmnæus*) though the latter look very much more deadly and forbidding. While the dose of poison given out by such a species as *Buthus australis* is of course infinitely smaller, its toxicity is comparable in virulence to that of the cobra.

The toxicity of the venom may also vary in the same species, this being dependent on the conditions of secretion. The first drop of venom given out by a scorpion is far more potent than succeeding drops. The scorpion carries its offensive armoury at the end of its tail. Its poison apparatus consists of a gland which terminates in a sting. The sting is perforated to allow for the delicate poison duct. It has been proved by experiment that the venom contained in the duct is far more virulent than that which is secreted in the gland itself. The venom found in the duct is a more elaborate product. It is believed to be the result of the maturation of the poison secreted in the gland. When the mature venom is exhausted the supply which follows immediately loses much of its toxic properties.

Early this year Father Caius, S. J., Bio-Chemist of the Haffkine Institute, Bombay, undertook at our request an investigation into the toxicity of the venoms of Indian scorpions, but to obtain satisfactory results large numbers of live scorpions must be collected. As Father Cauis points out in a letter which we publish on page 412 the amount of venom which may be extracted from an adult scorpion does not exceed a few milligrammes. Yet it takes 1,000 milligrammes to make one gramme which is the least quantity required for a reasonable study! The Society has been ableto add somewhat to the material now available for investigation but the quantities of venom obtained from the various species so far collected is still very limited. Numbers of live specimens from all parts of India are urgently needed for bringing the work to a successful issue. Will members of the Society, who are in a position to help, co-operate by sending us live scorpions? When you have obtained your scorpion drop him into a cigarette tin or stout wooden box and post the box to the Society's offices. Please be very careful to mark this 'Open carefully'.

An Investigation into the Composition of Salt Licks

What is the element in the earth which attracts animals of various species to areas known generally as "Salt Licks"? The obvious answer seems to be *salt*. The word "lick" was first used in America to denote a place where animals collect in numbers to lick or eat earth. It was commonly believed that animals were attracted to these spots by the salt with which the soil was impregnated. But an actual examination of the earth taken from various licks would seem to show that there is no foundation for this belief. In a paper read by Major Clive Newcomb, I.M.S., before the Far Eastern Association of Tropical Medicine in December 1927 it was stated that an analysis of seven samples of earth taken from "licks" showed there was none or very little *Sodium chloride* present. In the discussion which followed the reading of the paper the suggestion was put forward that perhaps iron was the element

CC-0. In Public Domain. Gurukul Kangri Collection, Haridwar

Digitized by Arya Samaj Foundation Chennai and eGangotri

sought after by the animals which visited "licks". All the "licks" examined contained iron, yet from other considerations it was assumed that this was not the real explanation. A field of speculation is thus opened up as to what is the element which attracts animals of all species to such places. We should like to have had the opportunity of publishing Major Newcomb's paper but circumstances have prevented our being able to do so. The question is one that should interest many members of the Society whose co-operation we seek in our efforts to throw further light on an interesting problem.

We have recently received from Tavoy, Burma, samples of earth taken from two "licks". The two samples are as unlike as they could be. One of them is an ashy grey powder, perfectly homogenous in character; while the other consists almost entirely of pebbles with a little earth and organic debris. Mr. W. S. Wood who sent us these samples, writes that he came across one instance of a "lick" which appeared to him to give an indirect indication of some constituent which had a violent purging effect on the animals which visited it. Further it has been suggested by Father Caius, who is now taking up the investigation on behalf of the Society, that a knowledge of the chemical composition of "licks" might throw light on the very obscure question of earth-eating as practised by human beings the world over. There are as many as six theories to account for this practice which is known by the name of "geophagy", but none of them are satisfactory.

For the purpose of chemical analysis at least 5 lbs. of earth taken from licks are required, and for comparative study an equal quantity of earth from an adjoining area inhabited by the animals which visit the licks. Samples of earth commonly sold in the bazaars for human consumption would also be useful in the proposed investigation. There are, we feel sure, a large number of members sufficiently interested in the subject who would be willing to help us in this inquiry. To make the investigation complete samples of earth from as many licks as possible are necessary. Samples should be labelled as to date and locality of origin and forwarded to the Honorary Secretary of the Society.

The Ringing of Migratory Birds

In the last editorial we announced our intention to carry out the ringing of birds during the present cold season with a view to assist in the solution of some of the problems relative to their migration. The Society is now supplying rings, stamped with its address, suitable for geese, duck, cranes and the larger waterfowl, and has prepared a pamphlet of instructions outlining what should be done and the manner of doing it. With the rings it is also issuing blank schedules where particulars as regards all birds ringed are to be entered. Members of the Society who are in a position to help are requested to communicate with the Honorary Secretary. So far about 3,500 rings have been sent out to people who have volunteered to assist in the scheme and it is hoped that ringing will be done during

CC-0. In Public Domain. Gurukul Kangri Collection, Haridwar

Digitized by Arya Samaj Foundation Chennai and eGangotri

the current season in the following areas :—Kashgar, Tibet, Siestan, Kabul, Hazara, Kashmir, Baluchistan, Sind, Bahawalpur, Punjab, Alwar, Dhar, Indore, Jaora, Patna, Nagpur, Cutch, and Madras. It will be seen that the majority of helpers are resident in Western and North-Western India. Co-operation from other areas of the Indian Empire would add completeness to what is being done, but by this we do not in the least wish to imply that we have now a sufficiency of workers in the areas indicated above. The more we have, the better, as to obtain really satisfactory results through this means, ringing must be done on a very extensive scale. What has been accomplished in the United States may serve as an example. During the period form July 1, 1923 to December 31, 1926, no less than 2 4, 692 birds were ringed through the agency of the State Biological Survey and 10,338 recoveries were reported.

In connection with the ringing of migratory duck we would refer to a note which appears amongst the Miscellaneous Notes in this number and which deals with migration from Denmark to Western Siberia. It will be recalled that some of the duck ringed in Dhar State, C.I. were recovered on their breeding grounds in middle Siberia.

A glance at the map which we have reproduced on page 448 shows that the breeding grounds of the duck from Dhar State and those from Denmark are practically the same. This leads one to speculate whether duck invariably visit the same winter quarters every year. Is there an occasional change ? Do ducks which winter in Denmark sometimes visit India ? This is another of the problems which our bird ringing scheme might help to solve. We earnestly hope that more members will take up ringing work during the present season.

English Names for Indian Butterflies

The first two volumes on Butterflies in the *Fauna of British India* series were published over 20 years ago under the authorship of Col. Bingham. Col. Bingham died before completing the third volume. The first volume has been out of print for some years. To include the discoveries of recent years and to accord with modern ideas regarding classification, etc. both volumes require revision. Under the direction of Col. H. Stephenson, C.I.E., (late I.M.S.,) of Edinburgh University, who is the general editor of the *Fauna* it has been decided to revise the present volumes on butterflies and to complete the series. The new edition will comprise five volumes, the first of which will be published in 1932. The subsequent volumes will be issued at the rate of one volume annually. The authorship has been entrusted jointly to Capt. N. D. Riley, who is in charge of the Butterflies in the British Museum, and Brigadier W. H. Evans, C.I.E., D.S.O., R.E. whose work in connection with Indian butterflies is well known to members of the Society. The introductory part will be greatly expanded and the number of woodcuts increased. As far as lies within their power, the authors hope to make the forthcoming work in every respect a complete handbook to the study of Indian butterflies. They have under consideration the assignment of English (or trivial) names

CC-0. In Public Domain. Gurukul Kangri Collection, Haridwar

Digitized by Arya Samaj Foundation Chennai and eGangotri

to the various species on the lines adopted by Brigadier Evans in his *Identification of Indian Butterflies* recently published by the Society. The names given in that work were in most cases arbitrary and the authors would be glad to receive suggestions through the Honorary Secretary of the Society to improve these so as to meet the wishes of collectors in India. Will members of the Society who are interested communicate with us?

Changes in the Society's Directorate

Since the last number of the Journal was issued there have been important changes in the directorate of the Society. We have lost one President and welcomed another; we have exchanged Honorary Secretaries and Editors and we hope Mr. Sanderson will have as pleasureable a leave as the man he so ably acted for had. In Sir Leslie Wilson we had a President who was very keen on the work the Society was doing for the spread of an interest in Natural History amongst dwellers in this great city. His help and advice has been of great assistance to the staff of the Natural History Section of the Prince of Wales Museum and it is a pity that he left India before the scheme for establishing a separate wing—designed for the purpose—for the location of the Society's exhibits became an accomplished fact. In welcoming His Excellency Sir Frederick Sykes as our new President, may we express the wish that before he leaves India he will see a Natural History Museum in full working, worthy of the city of Bombay and of the Natural History Society which bears its name.

Finance

It is too early to publish in this number the financial results of the year 1928, but it may be said here that 1928 will be remembered for three main reasons. First the incorporation of the Society, second the turning of the corner in the sale of the Society's publications (we are paying our way now with all the publications so far issued) and thirdly for the proof afforded that it pays to advertise even where scientific societies are concerned—at least that one suffers if one does not. How best to advertise is not the point, but it is a point and an interesting one to note that during 1928 the staff of the Society did not have the time to devote to "booming" the Society nor to enlist in a special recruitment crusade the services of members. As a result we had fewer new members in 1928 than during the two previous years when we made special appeals and this is a setback which must be more than regained. The Society is a mutual one, the more the Society benefits the more the member benefits, and in a material age it is surely only reasonable that a scientific and non-material Society should appeal, and let us hope not in vain, to every member to do his or her best in 1929 to enrol another member. Were our membership doubled we could indeed talk!

General

We welcomed in December the Roosevelt Brothers who with Messrs. Suydam Cutting, H. Stevens and others are making a shooting

CC-0. In Public Domain. Gurukul Kangri Collection, Haridwar

Digitized by Arya Samaj Foundation Chennai and eGangotri

trip on behalf of the Field Museum of Natural History, Chicago, to secure if possible specimens of Schomburgk's deer (*Cervus schomburgki*) no specimen of which has been seen alive by European sportsmen for many years (we have two heads in our Museum) and the Panda. The particular Panda they are after is the Giant Panda (*Ælurops melanoleucus*) which is believed to inhabit the mountain ranges of Szechuan north of Ta-chien-lu. It is somewhat like a diminutive bear with glossy reddish fur and a white face. It is a representative of the *Procyonidæ* of the which American racoons and our Himalayan Cat Bear are members. No living Panda has been seen by a white man. Col. F. M. Bailey tells us that when he left Batang on the China-Tibet border, he was informed that the Chinese soldiers there had a tame one. He was very sorry to have missed the opportunity of seeing a living example of this very rare animal. There is a skin and skull from Szechuan in the Royal Scottish Museum at Edinburgh and a skin in the British Museum collection.

We also welcomed Mr. Vernay, who has helped us in so many ways before and who we believe is going to help us in the future. At the moment he is helping us by the gift of 5,000 feet of edited film taken by him in the jungles of Nepal, Mysore and Burma and illustrative of the larger game animals of these countries. It is undoubtedly the finest film of its kind taken in India. After the film has been exhibited for the personal benefit of our members it is hoped to benefit the financial resources of the Society by exhibiting it to the public in the ordinary cinema halls of India.

Congratulations to Brigadier-General R. G. Burton and Lt.-Col. C. H. Stockley on their recent books on shikar and to Father Blatter and his financial godfathers on the success of his two very fine volumes on the Beautiful Flowers of Kashmir.

CC-0. In Public Domain. Gurukul Kangri Collection, Haridwar

Digitized by Arya Samaj Foundation Chennai and eGangotri

MISCELLANEOUS NOTES

I.—AFTER BISON AND BUFFALO IN THE HIGH SAL FORESTS

On the morning of St. Patrick's Day, 1928 I rode into my camp at Baisagaon, a place far off the beaten track to which I had been drawn by great stories of bison, buffalo, and tiger. I was met by a a little group of Gond shikaris. All Gonds are shikaris more or less. They are the aboriginal inhabitants of these Sal forests and eke out a precarious living from the produce of their fields, as much of it as is left to them by the marauding sambhar and pig. Nearly every Gond can track a bison or a buffalo through dry grassy jungle, where to the ordinary eye there is absolutely not a sign to follow. A pressed leaf or a broken blade of grass is as good as a sign post to him.

The leading shikari, Karriya, told me they had tied up four *garas* (bullocks) the preceding night in the river bed, but though a tiger's tracks were seen near by he had happened to miss my '*garas*'. This river ran due east and was joined about 3 miles from camp by another of equal size from the south. But there were fresh tracks of bison in two places in the river, one 2 miles away due west, and one 2 miles due east down stream. This was good news as I particularly wanted to get a bison. Karriya said there were also buffalo tracks at the place down stream. I decided to go out that afternoon to the upper place as a local Gond called Kuja said the tracks were of a solitary bull. I marched off at about 3 p.m. through high Sal forest, and then suddenly dipped down a steep slope into a sandy river bed. Water was lying in small pools here and there, and in the bed of the river and along the banks were patches of the coarse green grass the bison and buffalo love. After scouting along the river bed for about half a mile Kuja suddenly squatted down and pointed excitedly to what he said was a 'Burra bhari' Gaur, a great big bison. I looked and saw the horns of the animal above the high grass in the middle of the river bed, but a careful inspection through my glasses showed me that it was either a young bull or a cow, certainly not an animal to be shot. Much to the disappointment of my keen little companion we returned to camp without firing a shot. I arranged to be up next morning at 4.30 to visit the other good spot. As usual when I am looking forward to doing something in the early morning I woke up far too early. My first consciousness was of the village cocks crowing, and when I looked at my watch I found it was only 2.30. I've never known them so early before. Before going to sleep again I heard a sambhar bell in the forest about half a mile away,

CC-0. In Public Domain. Gurukul Kangri Collection, Haridwar

Digitized by Arya Samaj Foundation Chennai and eGangotri

and I sleepily wondered if a tiger was on the prowl and if he would find one of my *garas*. My tea was brought at 4.30 sharp, and I drank it sitting on the edge of my camp-bed, with the stars brilliant above and the trees forming a black wall 50 yards away. I was out on my way by five. We had to go about a mile along a rough cart track and then another along the bed of the river. As we marched along in single file the silver sickle of a waning moon was shining ahead through the trees, which were here so tall that they seemed to reach right up amongst the stars. Some night bird was calling at intervals, and, as we proceeded, the sky began to lighten in the east and the first peacock woke up and sent forth his mournful call over the jungles. We had to sit down and wait for a few minutes when we reached the river, here a broad expanse of dry sand, as there was a gara tied up some 500 yards away and there was not enough light to shoot if by chance we found a tiger present. However eventually we found the bullock lying happily chewing his cud, and we passed on quietly towards where thick patches of green grass invaded the river bed. Suddenly round a corner I saw a black mass standing close to the bank and while I was trying to get a clearer view, it turned up the bank into the thick forest. I cut in and had a glimpse of the black back and wide horns of a bull bison, as it went up a slope and disappeared. I followed with what I considered the best combination of speed and caution, the crackling leaves making me feel I could be heard a mile away. I topped the crest to find the grass much shorter and the jungle thinner. There was no sign of any bison, but as I went along with my double ·375 ready I was suddenly startled by a tremendous snort and the violent stamping of feet on the ground on my left front. There I saw two bull bison standing side by side about 120 yards away. Both were coal black, but one was doing all the threatening, while the other stood stock still. Neither gave a very clear shot as there were a lot of creepers and twigs between us, but feeling they would bolt at any moment I fired at the chest of the one I saw best, the silent one, intending to give it the second barrel as it swung round. Alas for human plans! The great beast swung round at the shot as expected, but my second barrel missed fire! I followed these two old veterans for miles but found no trace of blood, so I hope my first shot was a miss, due either to my not steadying my rifle against a tree, or to my bullet being deflected by a branch. I returned to camp at 10.30 feeling very annoyed with myself, and determined to take a heavy double ·577 with me next day, even if the weight should become rather a burden after 2 or 3 hours slow tracking.

On my return to camp I was greeted with the news that a tiger had attacked one of my *garas* half a mile from camp, had bitten it in the neck, and then left it. It had then had a drink near by, and gone off. This sounded mysterious and, as a tiger which had been wounded some 15 days before this was said to be still wandering in these jungles, I thought he might be responsible for this unsuccessful attack. I therefore had a hurried breakfast and went out to investigate. I found things were as reported. On the edge of the river-bed the bullock was tied about 50 yards from a small water hole,

CC-0. In Public Domain. Gurukul Kangri Collection, Haridwar

Digitized by Arya Samaj Foundation Chennai and eGangotri

There were tooth marks on the back of the animal's neck and no other injury. From the tracks in the sand the assailant was a tigress or a small tiger. I had a native bed and ropes with me and had a machan tied up in a tree over-looking the kill, hoping that the tiger might revisit the place in the day time. I was up at midday and settled down comfortably with a rug, a pillow, and a book. Also a rifle, a bottle of water, and a rain coat. And luckily the last, for it had clouded over, and from one to two it rained steadily. However I and my belongings were quite dry under the rain coat draped from my shoulders like a tent. Time passed happily in reading, drowsing, and watching the birds, especially two gorgeous wood-peckers, their plumage slashed with brilliant yellow and scarlet. The jungle behind my tree rose in a steep slope above the level of my machan. At 3.30 I heard some large animal, approaching from over the top, and swinging round, I saw twenty yards away an immense bull buffalo striding towards me as if he owned the whole forest. Indeed there is no animal which would readily contest his claims. His great black horns curving outwards and upwards from his mighty head must have measured over 9 feet from tip to tip. He suddenly saw the miserable bullock tied to the tree and pulled up with a snort of surprise. At the first noise my hand had sought my rifle, but I now gently put it down—to shoot would have been murder—and waited breathlessly to see what he would do. He stared at the *gara* for a few moments, and then with a toss of his head and another snort he turned round and swung away through the heavy grass. As I saw the tips of his horns disappear I breathed a silent prayer that I might meet this worthy antagonist again on more equal terms. At dark I heard the monkeys proclaim some dangerous beast away down stream and a sambhar also gave the alarm from the same direction, so I became very hopeful. But the tiger had not turned up by 8 p.m., so I whistled up my men and went back to camp, feeling sure that there was another kill five or six hundred yards away.

Next morning I was out at 5 o'clock and started off eastwards to look for the two old bison. About a mile from camp I suddenly got a terrific whiff of something very dead, and told two of the shikaris to search round for a kill of some sort. I had an unsuccessful stalk after bison, only seeing one go off at full gallop. On my return the shikaris told me they had found half a sambhar hind which had evidently been killed two or three days before, as it was covered with maggots. Here was a clear case of a tiger preferring his meat high. I decided to sit up over the remains, but when I went out in the afternoon the vultures had finished all but a few bones, so I gave orders for a bullock to be tied on the spot, and went off again down the bison river. When I had reached a spot near where I had seen the first of the old bulls I heard a snort in the jungle on the north side of the river. I slipped up this bank about 100 yards from where the noise seemed to come and concealed myself and my men behind trees. After half an hour or so a cow bison came out through the long grass and grazed her way down into the river bed. She was followed by two other cows and two little calves. I felt there must be a bull

CC-0. In Public Domain. Gurukul Kangri Collection, Haridwar

Digitized by Arya Samaj Foundation Chennai and eGangotri

coming, and sure enough there he came, a fine big fellow, coal black, and in the prime of life as shown by his unbroken sharp pointed horns. I was watching the first cow who had now come along within 5 yards of my tree and seemed to feel there was something wrong, when I felt a gentle touch from the Gond behind me, and following his carefully raised finger I saw on the south bank directly opposite me a huge bull bison stroll slowly down the slope towards the herd. He was much more ponderous than the other bull and his horns spread out wider from his head. As he advanced the younger bull stepped out in the sand and with nose thrust forward and mouth open gave two or three shrill challenges. I had never heard this noise before. It was a sort of musical whine, like a small steam whistle. Then he threw up the sand in showers with his feet and advanced towards the intruder while the rest of the herd looked on with every show of great interest. The old bull came down a bit more, whereupon the other advanced up the bank and to show his strength and valour charged and knocked down two quite respectable saplings. This was too much for the veteran. He turned away from his antagonist with sad dignity, and as my foresight swung on to his massive shoulder and steadied I felt no compunction. As he fell to the shot I hoped that his spirit would soon be wandering in that jungly paradise where old age and blunted horns, and strife, and defeat would not disturb his peace.

For several minutes the other bull and his family stood transfixed with astonishment. Then a movement from me and they stampeded the way they had come. I went to the fallen giant and found his horns were very worn and splintered to within a foot of the base. They measured 65 all round from point to point, and had a 36 inch spread. I walked home with a jubilant following of Gonds, all determined like myself to go forth the next morning and find the big buffalo, if we had to spend all day in doing so. The camp was very excited at the news of my success, and I indulged in a bottle of beer to celebrate the event.

Next morning I was out again before dawn. There was a lot to arrange. Some shikaris were detailed to start searching for tracks of buffalo in the river bed from near the camp, where I had seen the big bull, on down to where I had shot the bison. Here I was to start searching with the shikaris and when joined by the first lot, pool our discoveries and decide on the plan of campaign. Some other men were detailed to go out and fetch the bison's head. So we dispersed. I took some sardines, bread, and a water bottle. No fresh tracks of buffalo were found till we got into the main river 3 miles from camp. There to our joy we found solitary tracks. Optimistically feeling sure it was my big bull off we went first through light hilly jungles and then into heavy grass. I suddenly got a sight of his body in a hollow, but he disappeared before I could see his horns. Then he got wind of us and increased his pace, and I only got one more glimpse of him in a 3 hour track. This glimpse was of the tips of his horns, and showed he was obviously not the one we thought we were after, so we gave up the chase at about 10.30 all of us fairly weary already.

CC-0. In Public Domain. Gurukul Kangri Collection, Haridwar

Digitized by Arya Samaj Foundation Chennai and eGangotri

We worked our way back to the river, and while the men revelled in the beautiful clear water that here was running freely I had my fish breakfast. Then we all lay down in the thickest shade we could find and discussed our further actions. We decided to rest till 3 p.m. and then to work up the other tributary of the big river looking for other solitary tracks and hoping to come across our buffalo on the way home in the afternoon. It meant a long way to camp, but the memory of that mighty head made it seem worth while. So we spent the afternoon sleeping and exchanging yarns. Karriya told me he had come across a tiger treed by wild dogs. The dogs had killed a sambhar and evidently the tiger had tried to butt in, for when Karriya arrived on the scene the dogs were eating the kill and the tiger was clinging to the sloping trunk of a tree ten feet from the ground. He was sure the sambhar had been killed by the dogs, and not by the tiger. When he appeared the tiger sprang to the ground and dashed off, and the dogs dispersed in all directions, while Karriya annexed the kill which was quite fresh, a good effort for a man armed only with the light axe every Gond carries in the jungle. Mahadeo shikari had got into trouble last year for shooting a tiger outside the area permitted on his gun license, and I asked him how it had happened. He said he was going along and suddenly saw some wild dogs round a kill. When he appeared the dogs retreated and he found the remains of a sambhar fawn. He went scouting round to get a shot at the dogs with his ancient muzzle loader, and about 400 yards from the kill he saw some yellow animal in the grass about 15 yards away. To his horror he saw it was striped, and as it had not seen him he fired and dropped it dead with one shot in the shoulder. Another stout effort. On going up he found it was a tigress which had been killing a sambhar hind. This is an extraordinary case of traditional enemies hunting together. The cream of the story is that the hind suddenly to Mahadeo's disgust got up and ran away, the explanation being evident from an examination of the tigress which was so old that her teeth were all blunted and innocuous. She had managed to pull the hind down but could not kill it. These men also told me they had heard tigers imitate a sambhar's call and their theory was that this call was an invitation from a tiger to his mate to come and share a kill.

With these and other yarns from the wise men of the forests the time passed pleasantly enough till it was time to move. We proceeded up the new river bed and the trek was brightened by the sudden appearance of a fine sambhar stag near the edge of the jungle, which I dropped with a shot from the ·577. Unfortunately it dashed wildly over some rocks and crashed, breaking off both its horns, which were just on the point of being shed naturally We eventually found buffalo tracks, but it was then late and we were seven miles from camp and dog tired, so I decided to make for home. We were all very glad to see the first flicker of camp fires through the trees.

Next morning I bade a regretful farewell to my Gond friends and rode away from Baisagaon taking with me happy memories of my few strenuous and interesting days in these beautiful jungles.

CC-0. In Public Domain. Gurukul Kangri Collection, Haridwar

Digitized by Arya Samaj Foundation Chennai and eGangotri

Some day perhaps I may return to find that buffalo with his horns bigger and his temper shorter, and then, well here's hoping !

J. A. DUKE,
Indian Police.

RAIPUR, C. P.

II.—MONKEYS AND CARNIVORA

A point which I would like to mention in connection with 'R.B.'s' review of my book in Vol. XXXII No. 4 is in regard to the accuracy of the information of the presence of Carnivora as indicated by the alarm cries of langoors. I have given this point my very careful attention for a long time and particularly after discussing the matter with Colonel Burton. Personally, I have never yet been let down by a langoor, whereas, as far as these particular forests are concerned, *Macacus rhesus*, although a useful indicator, is often quite unreliable. 'R.B.' mentions that he has had langoors give the alarm call for a yellow dog, whereas the *Macacus* monkeys were silent : I would reply by saying that I have a black Labrador bitch, who habitually accompanies me in the jungle, and wherever I go the *Macacus* monkeys call at her, whereas the langoors usually ignore her altogether ! Evidently conditions vary tremendously from place to place and this example only emphasizes how very unwise it is to make a definite statement about the habits of any particular species of animal. Truly Emerson knew what he was saying when he wrote :

'Nature will not be Buddist ; she resents generalizing and insults the philosopher in every moment with a million of fresh particulars.'

F. W. CHAMPION,
Indian Forest Service.

LANSDOWNE,
August 3, 1928.

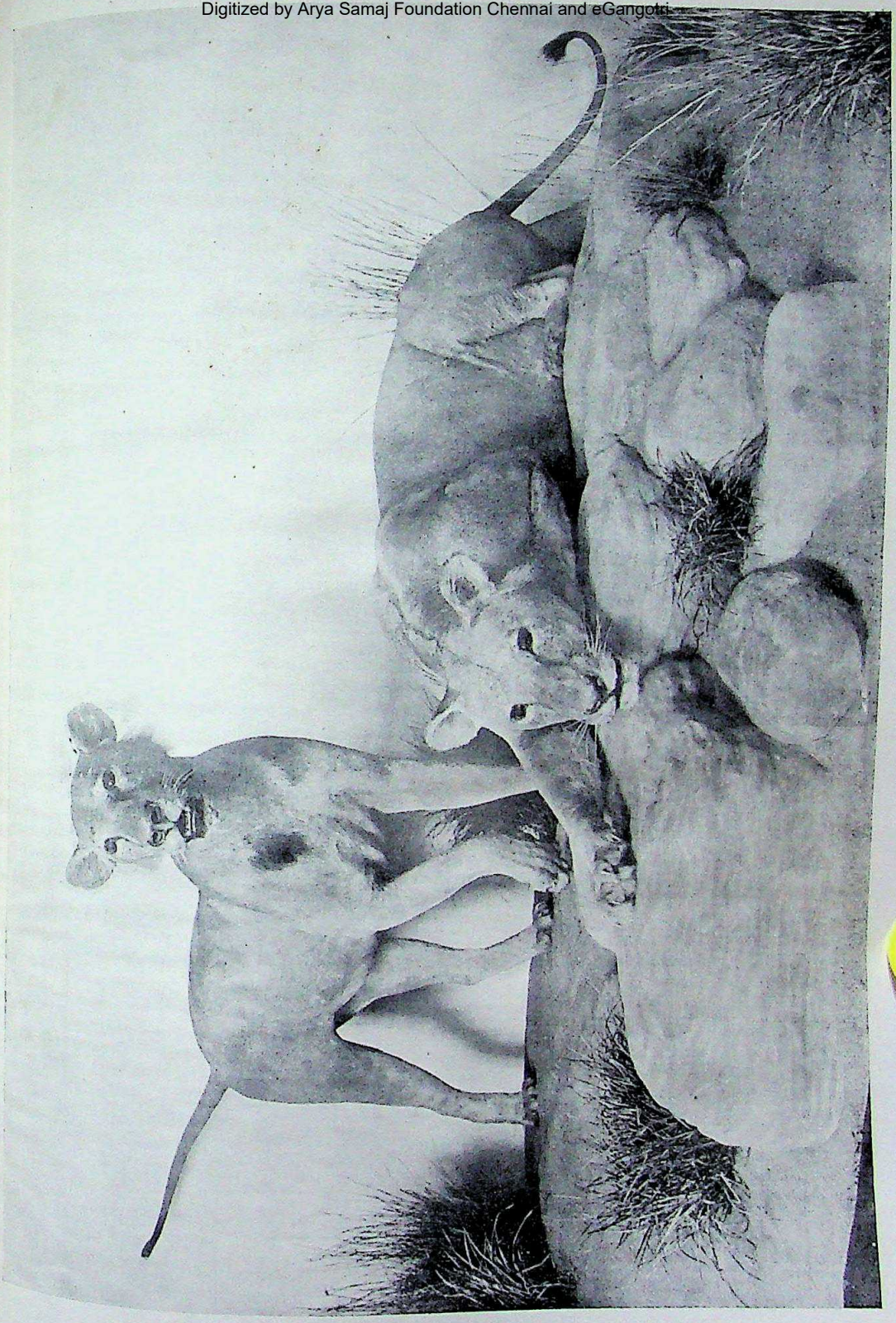
III.—'THE MAN-EATERS OF TSAVO'

(*With a plate*)

Those who have read *The Man-eaters of Tsavo* will be interested in the accompanying photograph of the two lions which formed the subject of Col. Patterson's classic work. The original specimens were purchased by Mr. Stanley Field and presented by him to the Field Museum, Chicago, where they have been mounted and placed on exhibition. The ferocity, the boldness and infinite cunning of these lions was almost beyond belief. Their victims included several white men, 28 coolies and more than 100 Indian and African labourers. Their ravages put a temporary stoppage to

CC-0. In Public Domain. Gurukul Kangri Collection, Haridwar

Digitized by Arya Samaj Foundation Chennai and eGangotri



'THE MAN-EATERS OF TSAVO.'

By Courtesy Field Museum, Chicago.

CC-0. In Public Domain. Gurukul Kangri Collection, Haridwar

Digitized by Arya Samaj Foundation Chennai and eGangotri

CC-0. In Public Domain. Gurukul Kangri Collection, Haridwar

Digitized by Arya Samaj Foundation Chennai and eGangotri

the construction of the Uganda Railway and the story of their depredations is perhaps the most extraordinary one of man-eating beasts on record.

Although both were males it will be seen that they carried practically no manes. Among African lions, between the animal with hardly a vestige of a mane and the much less common though far handsomer beast with a flowing black mane, every possible intermediate variety may be found. Selous has shown that full-maned lions and others with scarcely any mane at all may be found occupying the same territory. The maneless condition of the lions of the Gir Forest of Kathiawar, the last stronghold of the lion in India, is well known. Yet lions from Africa and India grow luxuriant manes in captivity. Selous was unable to account for the variation in the length and colour of the mane in different individual lions. He did not consider the theory tenable that the maneless condition of many lions in the wild state was due to the density and thorny nature of the jungles in which they lived. He shows that on the high open plateaus of Matabele and in the Mashuna country, where scarcely a thorn bush is to be seen, lions of every variety as regards length and condition of mane are to be found. The same variation also occurs in the neighbourhood of Tati where the country is for the most part covered with thick thorn jungle.

Our thanks are due to the Field Museum, Chicago for permission to publish this interesting photograph.

BOMBAY NATURAL HISTORY SOCIETY,

October 12, 1928. EDITORS.

IV.—WOUNDED TIGER RETURNING TO KILLS

It is an interesting fact that in recent years two cases have occurred in this District of wounded tiger returning to their kills on the following night, or rather in one instance the tiger killed again on the following night. In the first case a planter on these hills wounded a tiger at night and on approaching the kill early the following morning observed the tiger standing alongside the kill. The tiger saw him and dashed off and fresh blood was found all round the kill where the tiger had been feeding. The tiger did not appear again and could not be located. In the second instance a visitor to these hills wounded a tiger at night when sitting up over its kill. On the following morning every foot of the jungle was searched for some distance round with the aid of a herd of buffaloes. There was very little blood and the tracks of the tiger were lost not far from the kill. On the following night another kill occurred and was obviously the work of the same tiger as blood was found in three or four of its forms where it lay up in the jungle near the kill after feeding. The tiger returned to its kill again the next night, but as the kill had been dragged from the very thick stuff it had been in for a yard or two into more open ground, the tiger evidently

CC-0. In Public Domain. Gurukul Kangri Collection, Haridwar

Digitized by Arya Samaj Foundation Chennai and eGangotri

got suspicious and went off without actually coming up to its kill. In both the above cases the tiger must have only received a slight wound.

RALPH C. MORRIS.

HONNAMETTI ESTATE,
ATTIKAN P.O.,
Via MYSORE,
June 7, 1928.

V.—MEASUREMENTS OF PANTHERS

Major Logan Home in his letter dated August 1927, asks for particulars of any large leopards. I enclose the details of a particularly large panther, shot by me in Nimar in April 1923. It was a large massive animal and I at first thought it must be a tiger as it had killed a large cow from the local herd. I was alone at the time so have no witness to corroborate the measurements.

Measurements taken with a steel tape

Length between pegs	7′ 8″
Tail	2′ 11″
Girth	2′ 9″
Forearm	11″
Neck	1′ 8″

The present length of the skin (which was salted and not pegged out) is 8′ 4″.

QUETTA,
June 1928.

J. R. STOCKLEY ROPER,
Lieut., R.A.

VI.—BREEDING HABITS OF THE COMMON MONGOOSE (*HERPESTES EDWARDSI*)

The following notes on the breeding of the common Indian Mongoose may be of interest.

In mid-1926 my daughter obtained a pair of young animals who must have been born about May 1926. The male was given to biting the servants' bare feet and died young, death being attributed to a party of chokras in the neighbourhood. The female, of an unusually timid and retiring disposition, continued to inhabit the bungalow but would not let any one but my daughter, who fed her, handle her.

In February 1927 she took to wandering out into the highways and hedges for about a week or ten days, and early in May she gave birth to a pair of young in the roof of the bungalow. I should

CC-0. In Public Domain. Gurukul Kangri Collection, Haridwar

Digitized by Arya Samaj Foundation Chennai and eGangotri

say that she can climb almost as well as a cat and has been seen to jump a vertical height upwards of 4′ 2″ with a ten-day old baby in her mouth. The animal herself is some 18″–20″ long, small of her kind. This family gives us a probable period of gestation of at least sixty days.

Some ten days to a fortnight after the appearance of her nipples and sundry squeaks and scufflings in the roof had roused suspicion, she brought one down when she came for her food, a male which spat and tried to bite when picked up, but soon became amenable.

The mother to my surprise made no objection to her baby being handled by myself or my servants (my family had fled from the approaching South-west monsoon) but after a time having fed she came, calling, and the baby, whom we will call the ' First male ', was released and after a thorough exploration of the bungalow, was taken back up into the roof.

The following day a female was brought down and much the same performance gone through. She was a good bit smaller than her brother and as she only lived about three weeks, dying of some stomach trouble, we need not bother to name her. The mother made a fuss calling if they were detained so they were let run loose and soon took to evading any attempts to handle them.

First male continued to run with his mother and to come to food until in September 1927, when he was about half grown, a second pair of babies were produced in the roof. Much the same performance about bringing them down, and I was surprised to see that the mother made no objection to First male joining the family party. Again the female died young leaving the mother with two sons First male and Second male.

In the end of October and early November the mother and First male were seen pairing on three or four different occasions, and at Christmas a third pair of babies was born out in the compound. We have never handled these but from later observation I am able to say that they were male and female, Third male and third female, period of gestation about sixty days again.

On April 1 and 4, 1928, I saw the mother pairing with First male, easily distinguished by his size from Second male. The act was repeated half a dozen or more times, in my view, at intervals of a few minutes on each occasion.

Now comes a puzzle as on April 28, she was seen, again by me, apparently pairing with Second male. Same repeated performance with no attempt at evasion on the part of the female, yet she must have been impregnated on April 1/4, as the fourth pair were produced on June 5, sixty-one days from April 4, and only thirty-eight from April 28. What is one to believe?

Now, in September 1928, the mother, third female and fourth pair, who are again male and female, come in to feed. First male has not been seen for some time though his presence in the roof has been suspected. Second male and Third male gave up coming to food about the middle of August though they probably inspect the bungalow when it is quiet in the afternoon, when they used to

CC-0. In Public Domain. Gurukul Kangri Collection, Haridwar

Digitized by Arya Samaj Foundation Chennai and eGangotri

come into my daughter's room for a game that didn't run to handling, just the usual look through my hind legs, jumps and combined family ball wrestle quite a tangle with about four in the ball. They are very intrigued by anything, an egg for preference, in a basin of water. The babies we were able to handle swam well and strong from the beginning though they did not appear to like it.

When the babies were very small the mother used to hide one and be seen convoying the other, the hidden one remaining silent and still until mother returned for it. Later both would run with her. They run close into her side stopping when she does and are very inconspicuous. The mother was seen to attack, furiously, a prowling cat four to six times her size. The cat didn't wait, and I've never seen one travel faster. No notice is taken of a terrier in the house ; no familiarity, just friendly neutrality on both sides. They are regularly fed and I daresay there's lots of small game about, but, in a good hour be it said, they have not so far interfered with the chicken run which is easy of access.

Scorpions and such like small game are not uncommon in these parts but none have been seen in my bungalow these past two years.

It has been an interesting performance to watch, as I did not know that they bred more than once in a year though where I got that idea I cannot tell you.

CANNANORE, A. G. FRERE, I.A., F.Z.S.,
September 11, 1928. *Lieutenant-Colonel.*

[Writing to us further on the subject on November 14, Colonel Frere states as follows :—' The mother produced a fifth family on the night of October 28/29, 1928. No pairing had been seen. Her figure was commented upon a week previously and on 29th was seen to be reduced and nipples prominent. Beyond that, only scamperings in the roof, as she had not brought them down when I proceeded to camp on the 10th.'

These notes are of great interest as so little is known of the breeding habits of this exceedingly common animal. Blandford commenting on the breeding of the mongoose says that ' young are seen in the Spring ' but it is obvious from Colonel Frere's experience that they may be seen at any time of the year. EDS.]

VII.—A STALWART PARIAH DOG

During my tour in April I got *khabber* one day of a tiger kill 5 miles away, a cow being the victim. On going to sit up I found it was obviously a leopard kill. It was so close to the village that I felt sure the leopard would come late if at all, so I went back to camp. Next morning news was brought that a mile from the previous kill one of my tied-up bullocks had been killed by the same leopard. I sat up till 1 a.m., but the leopard did not come though I heard him ' sawing ' in the distance. Next morning there was no kill, but as I had nothing else to do, and this leopard appeared to be an exceptionally big one, and an absolute scourge to the villages,

CC-0. In Public Domain. Gurukul Kangri Collection, Haridwar

Digitized by Arya Samaj Foundation Chennai and eGangotri

having killed two ponies as well as many cattle, I determined to sit up over a pi-dog. On arrival at the village I found the only dog they had succeeded in catching was a half-grown pup, which wagged its tail at me in such a friendly way that I could not bear to have it tied up. So I demanded a goat instead. I went out and chose a tree about 400 yards from the village and 200 from a big hill from which I thought the leopard was most likely to come. I had a machan put up about 8 feet from the ground in a thick fig tree, and the goat was tied up about 20 yards away. The shikaries went off, and the goat took up a statuesque attitude beside the peg to which it was tied, and remained absolutely silent. I sat this out for 10 minutes and then blew my whistle. When the men turned up I ordered a change of goat. They had another ready and the change was quickly made. The new recruit was as useless as the other. He started trying to commit suicide by hanging, but never opened his mouth. Again I whistled and this time sent for a pi-dog. After some delay they caught a full grown medium-sized dog and chained him up to the peg. He also was a non-co-operator, so again I whistled for help. By this time I was getting a bit fed up and pessimistic, as it was quite dark and the men came along with lanterns. However I said another dog must be produced. The shikaries were also a bit fed up at the unaccommodating attitude of the local domestic animals, and before going off one of them gave the pi-dog a couple of whacks with a cane. The dog was naturally furious and expressed his feelings in fierce growls and, thank goodness, two or three loud barks. The men and their lantern had just got out of sight and silence reigned, and I had put my rifle down on the machan and my back against a branch, thinking of the 4 miles back to dinner and was it worth it, etc., etc. I had an electric torch fastened on to my rifle. Suddenly the silence was rent by a series of howls, growls and barks from the dog. I leapt to attention, seized my rifle, put it up, and turned on the light. There was the dog dancing round his peg, demonstrating furiously against something which was outside the circle of vision revealed to me through the hole I had made through the leaves. I switched off my torch. In a few seconds the uproar again increased, and again I switched on the light, to find only the agitated dog visible. I switched off again. In a few seconds the noise redoubled in intensity and when I switched on this time I saw a very large leopard attacking the unfortunate dog. The leopard was moving round in a circle and hitting out at the dog with his claws, but was obviously deterred from going right in and killing with his teeth by the dog's gallant and terrific defence. Neither took any notice of my light, which was almost horizontal, my machan being so low, and I got my sights on to the leopard and put a bullet into his spine as quickly as I could He went off a short distance and was picked up next day. After the shot the dog continued to bark vociferously in the directions in which the stricken leopard had gone, bravado I suppose. Just as I was getting down he managed to detach the chain, and bolted off into the jungle, naturally in the opposite direction to that of the leopard. I am glad to record he rolled up in his village alright

CC-0. In Public Domain. Gurukul Kangri Collection, Haridwar

Digitized by Arya Samaj Foundation Chennai and eGangotri

and complete with chain. He had lost a good deal of skin from his face and chest, but so far as I know is alive and well to this day. Is there an expression 'The face of a lion and the heart of a pi'? If so, for 'pi' read 'leopard' in future.

J. A. DUKE,
Indian Police.

VIII.—SOME OBSERVATIONS ON WILD ELEPHANTS IN ORISSA

(*With a map*)

Wild elephants in the province of Bihar and Orissa are entirely confined to the Native States, Angul district and a small area in the west of Singhbhum district. Outside this tract they are nowhere else resident in the province, but do occasionally wander into the adjoining districts of British India at certain times of the year.

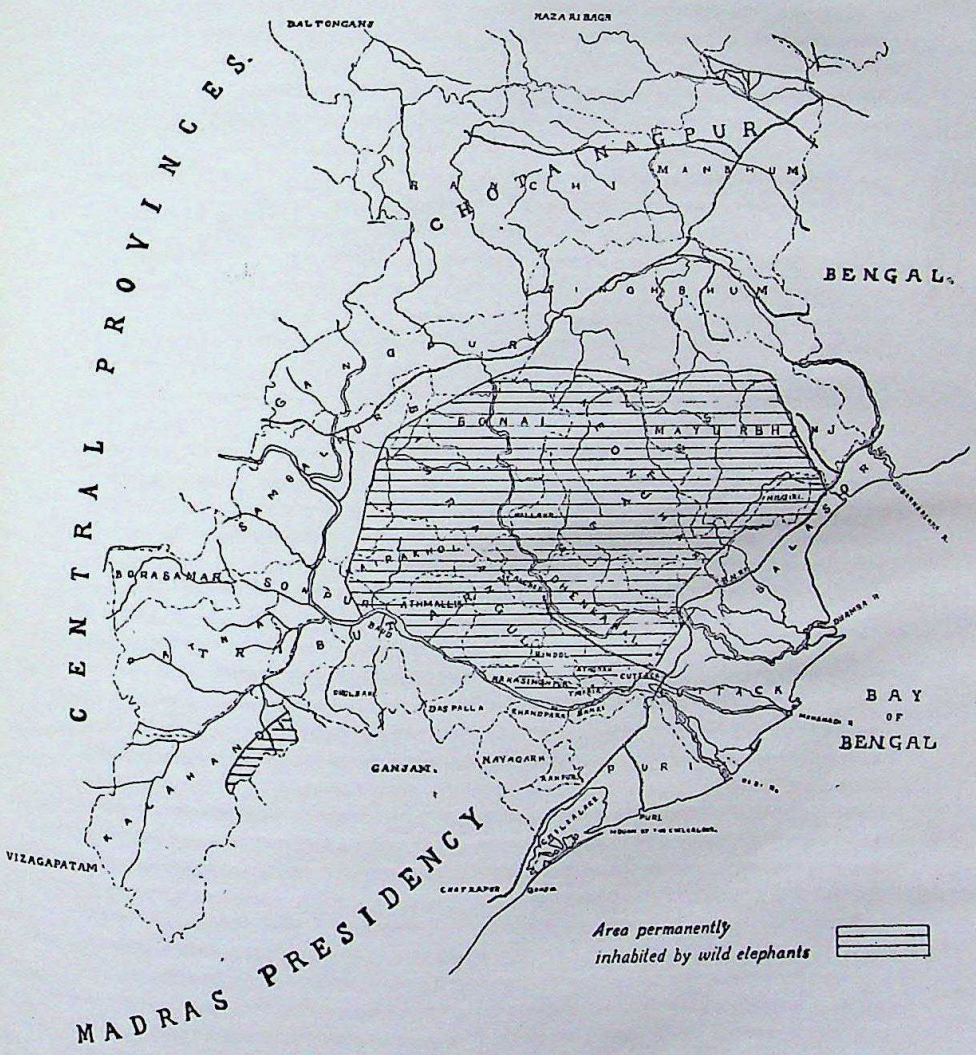
The Feudatory States of Orissa (with Angul district) are about thirty thousand square miles in extent; they are very sparsely populated and largely covered in forest. Some of these jungles are very extensive, especially those lying between the Mahanadi river and the main line of the Bengal-Nagpur Railway, and contain vast quantities of bamboos. These forests provide an ideal sanctuary for elephants as both water and fodder are plentiful, while their inaccessibility and dense cover afford an excellent retreat in the hot weather. It is interesting to note that, with the exception of one large herd in the extreme south-west of the area on the borders of Vizagapatam district, elephants are not found permanently south of the Mahanadi, although they occasionally cross it in the rainy season. The jungles south of the river are similar in all respects to those lying north of it and abound in bamboos, but the water supply of the southern States is scanty and this would account for their absence from this tract. An abundant supply of water is essential. Mayurbhanj State with its vast extent of forest-clad hills and perennial streams is the largest sanctuary in Orissa.

It would be extremely difficult to estimate accurately the number of wild elephants in the Feudatory States, but there are not less than five hundred, and may be considerably more. The herds seem to contain nine to twelve individuals as a rule; but occasionally they are met with in considerably larger numbers, probably due to the temporary fusion of two or more herds. Single animals are frequently met with and appear to be invariably bulls. These males do not, I believe, lead an entirely solitary existence but associate with the herd when so inclined. It is my experience that they are for the most part the biggest tuskers, so that their absence from the herd is more likely of their own choosing, and not because they have been driven from it. A few old males may through failing strength be deprived of the leadership of the herd and compelled to lead a solitary life, for a time at least. I have frequently watched

CC-0. In Public Domain. Gurukul Kangri Collection, Haridwar

Digitized by Arya Samaj Foundation Chennai and eGangotri

MAP OF ORISSA



CC-0. In Public Domain. Gurukul Kangri Collection, Haridwar

Digitized by Arya Samaj Foundation Chennai and eGangotri

CC-0. In Public Domain. Gurukul Kangri Collection, Haridwar

Digitized by Arya Samaj Foundation Chennai and eGangotri

herds feeding and have noticed that they usually consist of young bulls, cows and calves ; the big tuskers being generally found feeding at some distance from the main herd. It appears to be not unusual to find two such bulls in company.

From February to the break of the monsoon the elephants are located in the heavier jungles where feeding is good and water abundant, but during the rains they move widely throughout the area and take a heavy toll of the crops in their wanderings. The damage done to paddy and sugarcane is considerable and in a few places this has become a serious menace, land going out of cultivation since the raiyats seldom succeed in reaping a tithe of what they have sown. The problem of reducing the number of elephants is a difficult one ; for beyond the limited utility of *khedda* operations, no effective solution presents itself.

It is accepted as a fact by those with long local experience that elephants have been steadily on the increase in Orissa in recent times. This I believe to be unquestionable. The Elephant Preservation Act applies only in the British district of Angul, but elephants have always been protected in the States by the Rajas. Both Angul and the Feudatory States have been the scene of *khedda* operations for many years past and from time to time considerable catches are made. Beyond this casualties are very few indeed. The number of elephants trapped during the past ten or fifteen years would not exceed an average of twenty annually. The calves born each year must be in excess of this figure so that *kheddas*, on their present scale, do not succeed in coping with the natural increase. Last cold weather exceptionally large catches were made, aggregating sixty-nine animals in all.

Mr. Champion, in vol. xxxii, No. 1 of the Journal, attributes the slow rate of increase among the wild elephants of the United Provinces to in-breeding. The fact that in Orissa the numbers are considerable and the herds are spread over a larger area might account for their being more prolific. Certainly any of the herds I have seen have contained a good number of calves, and they also invariably constitute a large proportion of the number trapped.

Casualties from disease and bullet are not great ; perhaps four or five animals each year.

Much mystery has become attached to the death of elephants. They are reputed to seek out some remote and secluded spot, to which they retreat when they feel their powers failing and death approaching. This legend is very widespread but has not yet been substantiated. It is a picturesque story, which seems in keeping with such a unique animal as the elephant. The actual facts appear to me to be very ordinary. When one takes into consideration the long life span of an elephant, deaths amongst them must be comparatively infrequent. One would not therefore expect to find many corpses even where elephants were numerous. Furthermore, the rapidity with which decomposition sets in and removes all traces of the animal must be seen to be believed. Two rainy seasons are sufficient for the complete destruction of everything except the largest bones.

CC-0. In Public Domain. Gurukul Kangri Collection, Haridwar

Digitized by Arya Samaj Foundation Chennai and eGangotri

In the area with which I am dealing, annually a few elephants are found dead and some tusks are brought in for the reward. Even though much of the tract is sparsely populated, I am of opinion that most elephants that die are found by the villagers living on the outskirits of the forests and are thus accounted for. Such deaths probably do not exceed three or four annually in the whole area, if as many. In addition, a few rogues are occasionally shot. Thus the total decrease from death and capture would not exceed twenty to twenty-five yearly.

Of the deaths recorded a large number seem to be the result of wounds inflicted in fights between tuskers. Two instances of this have come to my notice in the last four years in which both animals succumbed, and two other cases of tuskers being gored to death were reported. As to the cause of death in other cases, I am unable to give any details, but mortality from old age must be extremely rare.

A very curious incident took place in Keonjhar State in November last, which is worth recording.

A villager was sitting in a *machan* watching his crops, when an elephant entered his field and commenced helping itself to his paddy. In the hopes of driving the animal away, the man fired an arrow at the elephant which was fifty feet from him. The elephant, which turned out to be a very ancient and decrepit cow, left the field and was found dead two hundred yards away next morning with the arrow in its forehead. The villager was arrested for killing the elephant and there was much discussion as to whether the arrow was poisoned or not. The man himself said that it was not, and this is probably the truth as the aboriginals of these parts do not normally use poisoned arrows. It *may* have been poisoned but I think not. It is unfortunate that the skull was not examined to ascertain how far the arrow had penetrated. It must, one presumes, have reached the brain to have caused death, but it is difficult to believe that an arrow shot from an ordinary bow could do so in spite of the fact that it would only have to pass through soft tissues, and little or no bone. Again, even had the arrow been poisoned, death seems to have followed very rapidly on the infliction of the wound. Whatever the exact cause of death, the fact remains that the elephant was struck by the arrow and was found dead close by next morning.

The facts of this remarkable incident were related to me by the magistrate before whom the case was brought, and by the forest officer of the State, within a month of the occurrence and their accuracy can be vouched for.

The bulls seem to carry, on the whole, very fair sized ivory in Orissa. The largest pair of tusks I have seen are a pair in the possession of the Maharaja of Mayurbhanj, which measure 8′ 6″ along the outer curve. They are a symmetrical pair of great beauty and are said to have been taken from a tame elephant, which died in captivity. One which I shot in 1925 had tusks measuring 6′ 10″ and 6′ 6″, which weighed 62 and 59 lbs. respectively. These were not at all symmetrical and one was considerably broken at the

CC-0. In Public Domain. Gurukul Kangri Collection, Haridwar

Digitized by Arya Samaj Foundation Chennai and eGangotri

point. This elephant taped 9′ 1″ at the shoulder, as accurately as I could measure, the girth of his feet being 55″ and 54½ inches Another rogue shot in Angul district in 1923 had a single tusk which weighed 62½ lbs. This was a very massive tusk and had a girth at the thickest part of almost 20 inches. A large bull, which was found dead in the same district in March this year, had tusks measuring 6′ 1″ each and weighing 140 lbs. the pair. This elephant had a deep wound in his flank, probably inflicted in a fight with another tusker.

I have seen a number of tusks weighing between forty and fifty pounds, and I should say as a result of my observations that many elephants have tusks of forty pounds apiece and not a few carry ivory much in excess of this figure.

As far as I am aware, the elephants in Orissa are isolated and are not connected with herds in any other part of India unless perhaps in the extreme south-west of the area, where it borders on the Vizagapatam district of Madras. I believe that a few solitary elephants occur in Ganjam district, but whether or not there is any connecting link between those of Orissa and Southern India I do not know and should be interested to learn.

SAMBALPUR, B. N. RY., ORISSA,
July 24, 1928.

H. F. MOONEY, *I.F.S.*

IX.—ON 'NATURAL DEATHS' IN WILD ELEPHANTS

I was very interested in Mr. Morris' comments on my article 'Wild Elephants in the United Provinces', which were published in volume xxxii, No. 4, page 794 of the Journal. I am glad to hear of other cases of wiid elephants attempting to move the carcases of their dead companions and it would be of absorbing interest to learn why they attempt to do this. A 'jungle funeral' by elephants would certainly form a very fine theme for those who write fantastic stories on life in the jungle!

In my own mind I have little doubt that the case I previously recorded was a genuine one of death from over age ; but Mr. Morris' suggestion of poisoning by villagers is a very sound one, which had not occurred to me before and which might certainly account for the deaths of some wild elephants. In this connection we have recently had another death in the jungles in my charge and it is possible that this case might be attributed to this cause. The elephant in question was a medium-sized tusker, with tusks 48 inches and 44 inches long and of a total weight of 65 lbs. The tusks were in moderately good condition and did not appear to be very old. The animal was found dead on the side of a small stony stream on June 1, 1928 and had presumably died the night before. I was unfortunately unable to visit the spot, but I give below some notes on the case based partly on my own knowledge and partly on a report from a local Range Officer.

History. This tusker had been living alone in the Rawasan

CC-0. In Public Domain. Gurukul Kangri Collection, Haridwar

Digitized by Arya Samaj Foundation Chennai and eGangotri

forests for some years. He was quiet in temperament and did not attempt to interfere with the local jungle workmen.

Appearance. The carcase was found lying on its side on the edge of water. The body looked fairly healthy and was not emaciated. The skin was considerably wrinkled, and there were deep depressions above the eyes. The ears had lost their shape after death, but they were not ragged. Unfortunately no observations were made as to the amount of turn-over of the upper rims of the ears.

Teeth. There was one small very worn molar at the back of each side of the lower jaw. The upper jaw was damaged in removing the tusks, so that an examination of the upper molars could not be made. The tusks were 48″ and 44″ long respectively and together weighed 65 lbs. They were in moderately good condition.

Droppings. Old and fresh droppings and the contents of the open stomach were examined. In all three cases the bark of Pula (*Kydia calycina*) had been eaten and was not properly masticated or digested, long fibres being present.

Cause of death. No wound of any sort was visible on the upper side of the carcase, which was too heavy to lift for an examination of the lower side. As far a layman could tell, a contributary cause of death was impaired digestion owing to failing teeth; but, although the animal was considerably past his prime, he did not appear to have been sufficiently old to have died from this cause. There is extensive cultivation on the edge of the jungle less than a mile away from where the elephant was found dead and I know that he and other local wild elephants occasionally raided the villagers' crops, paticularly during the monsoon. The villagers indignantly deny naving put out poison for the wild elephants, as they must do if they wish to avoid prosecution: but there is a distinct suspicion that this may have been done, and I much regret now that I did not have samples of the blood and stomach contents taken for microscopic examination.

In any case, whatever the cause of death may have been, it is to be noted that the carcase was found in a very open river-bed, on the edge of water, and within half-a-mile of human habitation. It may be that, if the animal had been poisoned, death came so suddenly that it did not have the chance to seek seclusion in the dense neighbouring forests, which it should have done if we are to accept the usual theory on the subject.

LANSDOWNE,
November 2, 1928.

F. W. CHAMPION,
Indian Forest Service.

X.—A LARGE TUSKER FROM SOUTH INDIA

(*With a plate*)

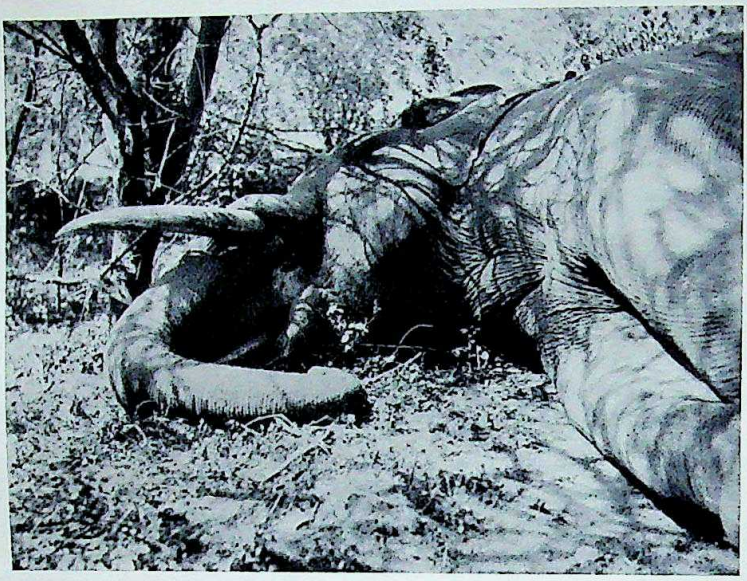
Having read various notes regarding the height attained by Indian Elephants in your Journal, I am sending you the measurements of a tusker I was lucky enough to bag on the Gandamanayakanoor Zamindaries in the Madura District on 15th April last.

CC-0. In Public Domain. Gurukul Kangri Collection, Haridwar

Digitized by Arya Samaj Foundation Chennai and eGangotri

CC-0. In Public Domain. Gurukul Kangri Collection, Haridwar

Digitized by Arya Samaj Foundation Chennai and eGangotri



A Good Tusker shot by Mr. D. R. D. Wadia in the Madura District (South India).

The same animal, showing position in which measurements were taken.

CC-0. In Public Domain. Gurukul Kangri Collection, Haridwar

Digitized by Arya Samaj Foundation Chennai and eGangotri

You will notice that I have taken two measurements of the animal —one at the highest point and one at the shoulder.

I was unable to make the fore legs of the animal absolutely straight after it had fallen on its side, and I mention this point to make it clear, that, if, anything, the measurements are rather on the pessimistic than on the optimistic side.

Perhaps a few details of the shoot may be of interest to your readers, so I give a short account below :—

The Gandamanayakanoor Zamindaries cover an area of 240 sq. miles out of which only 100 are cultivated (tea, cotton, wheat, cardamons, etc.) The headquarters are at Gandamanayakanoor, 65 miles from Madura which, incidentally, is your last rail-head. I left the H.Q. on April 1st for my first camp at Myladampadi which is 12 miles away. This place was selected because there is a tin shed there, and as it was continually raining in the evenings, the prospect of spending nights under damp canvas did not quite appeal to me ! As things turned out, it was just as well that I did not push on into the interior. After 14 days of depressing inactivity, owing to incessant rain I had nearly made up my mind to chuck it, and pack up for home. However signs of favourable weather made me decide to chance it and push on another 20 miles to Udangal, where according to local gossip dwelt 'Record' Bison, Tiger, and a host of other game ! Consequently I got all the necessary things ready, and we left on the 15th, at 7 a.m. on foot. We had hardly gone for half an hour when we happened on a lot of elephant tracks which could not have been very old. There were over 20 distinct sets of foot prints of fairly large animals as well as some of baby elephants. After searching about for the definite tracks of a tusker, and not being satisfied, I decided to push on at a rapid pace to the next village (Kumlundhulu) 7½ miles further, so as to circumvent the herd if possible. However, we were spared the trouble as 100 yds. further fresh spoor of elephant[1] were picked up and this time we could hardly restrain our excitement as among them were a set of huge footprints which my men swore were those of a 'mighty tusker'; this was soon confirmed by the damage to the tree trunks, and a little further on the impression of a tusk in the soft mud-bank of a dry nullah. Here was undoubtedly the best piece of luck we had struck so far, and we decided to track the animal forthwith. Tracking through the soft sand was easy enough, but five minutes of it brought us into very thick jungle. We were stalking along a regular elephant run; the visibility ahead was fairly good, but hardly encouraging. Another 15 minutes and we heard the elephant *behind* us not more than 150 yds. away; we hastily tested the wind and finding it against us ran back 50 yds. or so and waited. There was another path at right angles to the track we were following and the shikaris expected them to break cover about 30 yds. in front, when I could have a good shot as they crossed the opening. All the time we could hear the herd feeding and approaching well spread out, but we could not get a glimpse of the animals. It was hardly a comfortable situation, specially when I realized that they were rather a large herd and that there

CC-0. In Public Domain. Gurukul Kangri Collection, Haridwar

Digitized by Arya Samaj Foundation Chennai and eGangotri

was no means of avoiding a stampede, should it take place in our direction. We had no choice, however, so we decided on the 'wait and see' policy, frequently testing the wind which was most fickle. We had not long to wait before a fairly large female leisurely strolled past the expected spot; she had a calf at heel. Then followed another female who half glanced towards where we crouched, then another calf. This little chap took quite a good look in our direction, but fortunately his interest was not intelligent! The fifth to cross was the 'Lord and Master' of the herd, with a natty line in 'ivory tuskings', so I let him have the right in the temple—a ·470 solid. He fell on his knees, but recovered himself and just as he was trying to stand up, I gave him the left, which I found later hit him 2″ below the first shot. This crumpled him up completely, and after turning in our direction he collapsed. All this time, which could not have been more than a few seconds, we had hardly paid any attention to his companions who were feeding around. These got alarmed on hearing the sudden reports, and a general stampede commenced. One of my men shinned up a neighbouring tree, the other whisked forward and crouched near the dead elephant, while I made for a small opening where the bushes were not so thick. I had just enough time to turn back and see five or seven elephants rushing past in Indian file within 2 yds. of the spot whence I had fired, and immediately under my second shikari. I pushed through the thorny undergrowth to what I imagined was safety; when, looking down, fresh footprints and droppings all over the place reminded me that it was not so very safe after all. I had no idea whether the whole herd had passed or whether there were more coming over, but needless to say, I beat it quick.

Fortunately the storm had blown over, everybody was safe, and the tusker was bagged. I shall never forget the moment when I came up to see the stout lad! As he lay there, he presented a magnificent spectacle and seemed immense. My men were highly excited and started tugging at his tail and slapping him in delight.

The measuring was done in under 30 minutes of the animal's being shot, and were later checked by the Manager of the Estate and another gentleman.

I sent the measurements to Rowland Wards and they are published in the new edition of their Records. I am told that the correct method of measuring an elephant is to take the height at the highest point, i.e. to the slight ridge they have on their spine—please correct me if I am wrong, and Rowland Ward's best is 10′ 6″.

Any members wishing to go on a trip to these jungles should write to Messrs. Patel Bros., 6, Napier Road, Fort, Bombay for full particulars, and if there is anything they would like me to tell them, I shall be very glad to give every help.

The measurements of my tusker were as follows :—

Height at shoulder (between pegs)	... ...	10′ 2″
" " highest point "	... ...	10′ 9″

CC-0. In Public Domain. Gurukul Kangri Collection, Haridwar

Digitized by Arya Samaj Foundation Chennai and eGangotri

Total length from tip of trunk to tip of tail (over curves)	22′ 6″
Circumference of left forefoot	5′ 0″
Tusk (r)	5′ 4″
,, (l)	5′ 4″

D. R. D. WADIA.

7, MARINE LINES,
FORT,
BOMBAY,
July 27, 1928.

[The correct method of measuring the height of an elephant according to Lieut.-Col. G. H. Evans ('Elephants and their Diseases') is at the shoulder, as is done in horses. The height at the highest point of the back, however, would always form an interesting and useful additional record. EDS.]

XI.—HEIGHT IN ELEPHANTS

With reference to the note No. XVII in vol. xxxii, No. 3 'A Large Tusker Elephant', I would point out that during several years' experience of measuring elephants in jungle camps in Burma I invariably found that twice round the forefoot gave the height at the shoulder within (at the most) one inch of accuracy. This would tend to confirm Mr. John's estimate of 10′ 9″ (twice 65″) in regard to the tusker discussed despite anything that Mr. Sanderson (great authority that he was) may have written. I fancy others engaged in timber work or forest service will back me up in this; above all it would be interesting to learn what Col. G. H. Evans thinks, since in Burma, before the war we regarded him as *the* authority on elephants.

AT SEA, DAVID BOYLE.
May 25, 1928.

[In 'Elephants and their Diseases' Col. G. H. Evans writes, 'We may take it on the authority of Sanderson, a most careful observer, that such a thing as an elephant measuring 10 ft. at the shoulder does not exist in India, nor may I add in Burma.' The largest male met by Sanderson measured 9 ft. 10 ins. The biggest male owned by the Bombay Burma Trading Co. measured 9 ft. 6½ ins. and the company have records of more than a thousand animals. Twice round the circumference of the forefoot is as nearly as possible the height at the shoulder. This rule, however, according to Evans, does not always hold good in the case of young growing animals. In the case of a young elephant owned by Mr. P. B. Kelly of the Forest Department twice the circumference of his forefoot exceeded the height by 9 ins. EDS].

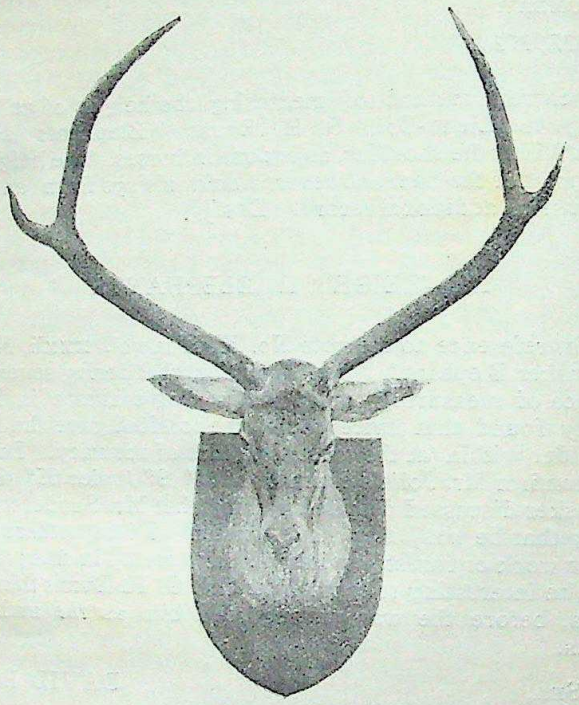
CC-0. In Public Domain. Gurukul Kangri Collection, Haridwar

Digitized by Arya Samaj Foundation Chennai and eGangotri

XII.—ABNORMAL ANTLERS OF A KASHMIR STAG (*CERVUS HANGLU*)

(*With a photo*)

I enclose a photograph of the head of a barasingh shot by me. It appears exceptional in view of the fact that it has only 6 points.



The following are the measurements.

Shot in Basmai Nullah, Sind Valley, Kashmir, September 16th.

Right horn	...	43″
Left horn	...	39″
Widest, tip to tip	...	42½″
Circumference at base	...	7½″
,, in middle	...	8¼″

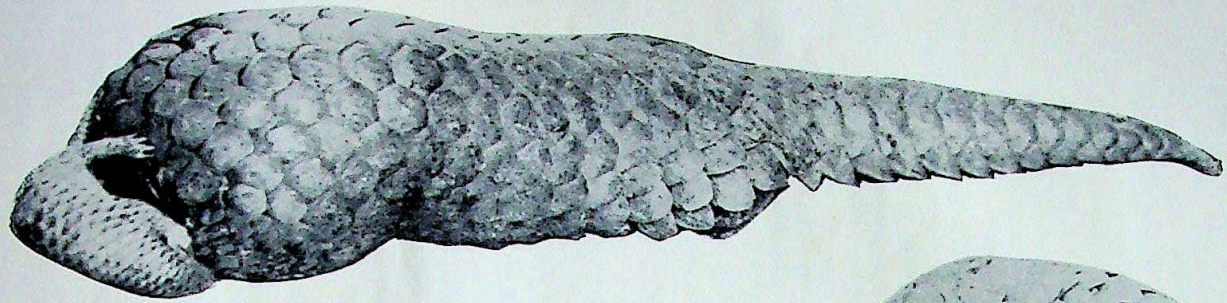
MURREE,
June 4, 1928.

G. M. GAMBLE,
Capt.
The Sherwood Foresters.

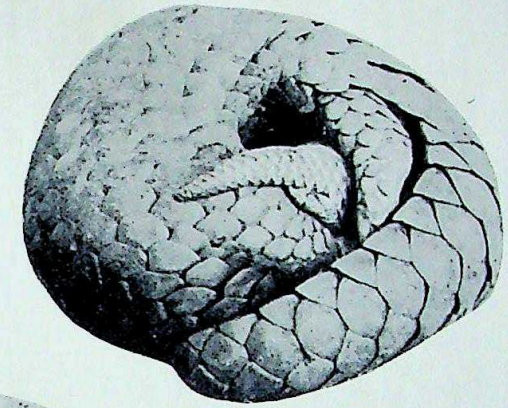
CC-0. In Public Domain. Gurukul Kangri Collection, Haridwar

Digitized by Arya Samaj Foundation Chennai and eGangotri

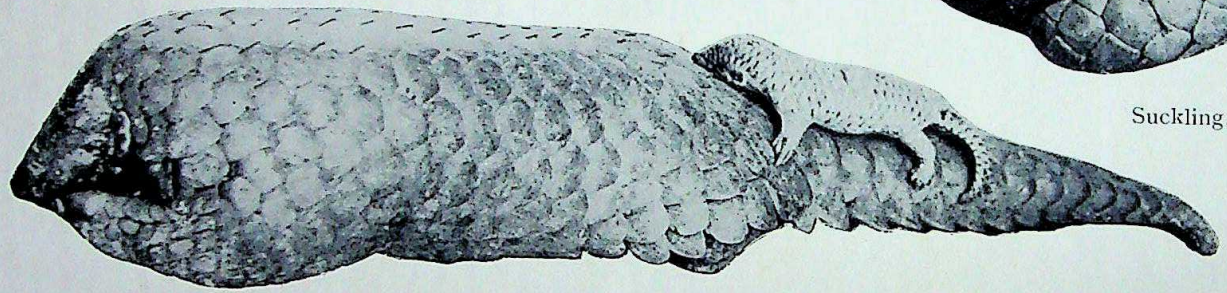
CC-0. In Public Domain. Gurukul Kangri Collection, Haridwar



Female and young.



Suckling.



Resting.

Photographs by *Gordon Hundley.*

THE CHINESE PANGOLIN.

(*Manis pentadactyla.*)

Digitized by Arya Samaj Foundation Chennai and eGangotri

CC-0. In Public Domain. Gurukul Kangri Collection, Haridwar

Digitized by Arya Samaj Foundation Chennai and eGangotri

XIII.—CLICKING NOISE MADE BY MUNTJAC

It is, I think, necessary—in view of the note on this subject at page 795, vol. xxxii, No. 4, by Mr. B. B. Osmaston—to elucidate further my meaning. Possibly I did not express myself sufficiently clearly when writing on former occasions, and I am now without any of the previous notes or copies of them to refer to.

My contention is that the very slight clicking noise which is to be heard when the Muntjac is close to one moving slowly and quietly in puzzled alarm cannot be heard when the animal bounds off. When the animal, fully alarmed, bounds away, a much louder clicking is heard. I have of course heard it many, many times during the past thirty-eight years in India and in all parts of the country including the United Provinces and the Central Provinces. A voice call it is without doubt. Possibly it is merely a louder development of the low and quiet clickings which I have heard, as I have tried to explain, *before* the animal has made any audible movement at all.

I have a recollection of having read somewhere lately—perhaps it was in a recent issue of this Journal?—that a Muntjac in captivity has been observed making this clicking noise to which I refer by a movement of its tongue. That, if a fact, should put an end to any doubt in the matter.

R. W. BURTON,
Lieut.-Colonel,
Indian Army (Retired).

[The reference in the last para of the above note is to the remarks made on the subject by Mr. Theobald on page, 593 of vol. xxxii. EDS.]

XIV.—SOME NOTES ON THE PANGOLIN (*MANIS PENTADACTYLA*) IN BURMA.

(*With a plate*)

Recently Mr. Gordon Hundley of Messrs. Steel Brothers and Company, Limited, captured in the Pyinmana district, Upper Burma, two adult females and one baby Pangolin (*Manis pentadactyla*) and sent them to the Rangoon Zoological Gardens. As the Rangoon Zoo has received several of these animals in recent years and as they have all died owing to their being impossible to feed, it was decided to release them and they were let loose in the jungle near Rangoon—the mother carrying away the baby riding on her tail as is shown in the accompanying photograph.

Pangolins are common throughout Burma and it is believed that their food consists chiefly of white ants. They spend the day as a rule in deep holes but they are good climbers and I have found them in the daytime in the branches of a tree. They are of interest owing to the fact that though possessing scales they are mammals and suckle their young. Unlike most small mammals, they have only a single pair of mammary glands on the chest. They share with the binturong (*Arctictis binturong*), also found in Burma, the

CC-0. In Public Domain. Gurukul Kangri Collection, Haridwar

Digitized by Arya Samaj Foundation Chennai and eGangotri

distinction of being the only two mammals of the Old World possessing prehensile tails. (Nearly all mammals having prehensile tails are natives of South America).

The Burmans call them *thingwegyat* and believe that they have the power of making a sound resembling a human voice and in this way they call people. If a man is called by a pangolin and replies, it is believed that he will die immediately. The death of a Forest Ranger at the Pyinmana Forest School some years ago was ascribed to his having replied to a *thingwegyat*. It would be interesting to know the origin of this superstition, which is widespread throughout Burma and also among the Laos and Karens, especially as it is most probable that these animals are incapable of making any noise at all. The Burman is, owing to this belief, always reluctant to answer the shouts of any travellers who have lost their way and who may be making for camp at night.

I enclose three photos which were taken by Mr. G. Hundley showing the infant riding on his mother's back and also the infant suckling.

S. F. HOPWOOD,

July 25, 1928. *I.F.S.*

[Three species of Pangolins or Scaly Ant-eaters are included in the Indian fauna. The Indian Scaly Ant-eater (*Manis crassicaudata*), the Chinese species (*M. pentadactyla*—*M. aurita* of Blanford) which ranges through Nepal, Sikhim, Assam and Burma and the Malayan species, *M. javanica* which occurs in Tenasserim. Our Scaly Ant-eaters are generally, though erroneously, referred to as Armadillos. Armadillos are members of a distinct family, the *Dasypodidæ*, confined to the American Continent. They have all a more or less rigid covering of bony plates imbedded in the skin which are not in the least comparable to the scales of our Pangolins. The Scaly Ant-eaters are characterised by their want of teeth; while the term 'Edentate' (without teeth) is scarcely applicable to the Armadillos all of which possess teeth. Between the scales of a Pangolin lie hairs which seem to be absent in the adults of African species, though present in the young. This serves as a distinguishing feature between Oriental and Ethiopian forms. The scales may be looked upon as hairs, or rather spines, enormously enlarged and dilated.

In vol. xi, p. 165 of the *Journal*, Mr. A. L. Butler records the digging out of a family of Scaly Ant-eaters. The burrow was about 8 feet in length and ended 4 feet underground in a circular chamber some 2 feet in diameter. The young one taken at the time was 18 inches long, much paler than the adults, and, says Mr. Butler, 'the female carried him everywhere on her back.' Mr. C. G. Chevenix Trench records his efforts to rear a baby Pangolin in vol. xxiv, p. 590 of the *Journal*. It was fed on cow's milk three times a day from an ordinary feeding bottle with a rubber nipple and drank about one-third of a pint daily, diluted to the proportions of two parts of milk to one part of water. The note records that the animal was quite healthy but very sensitive to cold and died on its transfer to a colder district early in December. Between August and December on the above regimen it had nearly doubled its weight.

CC-0. In Public Domain. Gurukul Kangri Collection, Haridwar

Digitized by Arya Samaj Foundation Chennai and eGangotri

In his notes on the habitat of the Chinese Pangolin, published in vol. xix, p. 254, Capt. F. E. Venning mentions a curious superstition prevalent among the Chins. According to them it is an exceedingly evil omen to meet a Pangolin (*sapu*) by day. Writing of a specimen brought to him by some Chins, he states that as a climber it was most agile and when once on a bough was very difficult to detach. It would roll itself into a ball round a bough and even when its tail was detached by main force it still clung on tightly with its fore claws hooked over the bough and its stumpy hind feet pressed against it. Mr. Trench's specimen was also an active climber and if left on the ground would make for a chair leg or a human being and climb up like a bear.

We reproduce the following note by Mr. W. W. A. Phillips, F.Z.S., on the habits of the closely related Indian species (*M. crassicaudata*) which appeared recently in *Spolia Zeylonica* :—

'I have recently received letters from Dr. Pearson, Director of the Colombo Museum, and Dr. Lucian de Zilwa of Colombo, which are of much interest as they throw new light upon the habits of that little known animal, the Pangolin.

It is well-known that the Indian or Ceylon Pangolin is normally purely nocturnal in its movements, spending the day curled up asleep at the bottom of its burrow. It is therefore interesting to learn something of the habits of this curious animal when in captivity, almost the only condition under which it may be studied.

Not long ago a female and her baby (the Pangolin usually produces only one at a time) were brought to the Museum and lived there long enough to enable Dr. Pearson to make some interesting observations upon their habits.

He writes to me as follows :—" The mother has a very curious way of carrying her baby. . . . The baby scrambles on to the mother's tail and hangs on tight, lying across the tail as a rule; then the mother starts off in a very clumsy manner, first lifting her tail clear off the ground. When the mother is alarmed she flexes her tail and neck under the ventral part of her body and the baby finds shelter in the cavity thus formed."

It would seem probable that this is the usual method adopted by the Pangolin when transferring its young from place to place; and that, should an alarm occur, the mother protects her otherwise defenceless young in the manner described in the latter part of Dr. Pearson's letter.

Unhappily, although the mother lived for some considerable time the young one did not survive long enough to permit a satisfactory photograph being secured of it in this position. Dr. Pearson also informs me that the adult Pangolin is able to climb the trunks of trees with the aid of an oblique grip of its tail.

The second letter, from Dr. Lucian de Zilwa, is chiefly concerned with the feeding of the Pangolin in captivity. He writes as follows :—" I have trained my Pangolin to drink unboiled milk. I had to dip his nose in it at first, but he now laps it up with great avidity and makes a dash for the enamelled plate as soon as he is let out of the wooden cage in which he lives. He drinks about half a

CC-0. In Public Domain. Gurukul Kangri Collection, Haridwar

Digitized by Arya Samaj Foundation Chennai and eGangotri

bottle of milk daily and also gets some leaf-nests of ants when we can procure them. Besides this he is given custard or milk pudding such as sago, tapioca, etc. He grubs about apparently finding a lot to eat under flower pots and barrels and will burrow into an ant-hill and apparently find food. White-ants (termites) found under a stone or a log he will not look at, and he will not eat the ferocious little red ants commonly found in the garden, but he will lick up the inoffensive black ant. He relishes ant's eggs more than ants themselves and particularly loves those big leaf-nests of the red ant, with millions of ants and eggs. The large red ants out of these leaf-nests bite his stomach and get on to his face, so that he has to pause occasionally to scratch his abdomen or remove them from his face."

Dr. de Zilwa goes on to say "sometimes he appears very excitable and rolls himself in a puddle of mud or wraps himself round a stone or fallen coconut. I have wondered whether he might be suffering from sexual excitement at such times. . . . He enjoys a swim in a big bath-tub and often wallows in mud." Dr. de Zilwa has had his Pangolin for over 18 months and it has now grown considerably. It is interesting to note that it does not appear to relish white-ants (termites) which are believed to be its usual food and also that it prefers the leaf-nests of the large red-ant to any other food. It is possibly these leaf-nests which induce the animal to climb."

In his field notes relating to a female *M. pentadactyla* collected by Mr. J. P. Mills, I.C.S., for the Society's Mammal Survey in the Naga Hills (E. Burma), he remarks: 'Can burrow with amazing speed. Chang Nagas will only eat one if they can kill it before it has curled up sufficiently for its tongue to reach its genital organs. Otherwise the meat will be bitter.' EDS.]

XV.—THE BABBLER AS A BAROMETER

The following little incident with regard to the Common Babbler (*Argya caudata caudata*) might be of some interest to our members and I send it for what it is worth.

I was spending July in a Canal Bungalow in the Gujranwala District, and just in front of the verandah is a small Tun tree, not more than 20 feet in height. Every evening a flock of babblers arrived and settled down for the night on one of the lowest branches. I could easily have reached them from the ground with my raised hand.

It was most amusing to see them select their perch. Three or four would first of all make themselves comfortable and others would line up on either side, but invaribly one or two appeared to be left out. They would not settle down at the end of the line but must needs try to get in the middle, by hopping about on the backs of those already there, which would resist the attempts. It usually ended in the interloper selecting a stray branch for himself and once there he, or she, hopped round and round as though extremely pleased with the choice and chirruping to the others. Sooner or

CC-0. In Public Domain. Gurukul Kangri Collection, Haridwar

Digitized by Arya Samaj Foundation Chennai and eGangotri

later one or two would leave their original perch and go and join it, thus upsetting the whole party, as one by one they would all follow. Then one would come back to the original spot and would be followed by the others. This happened every evening and at least three attempts were made to select the right spot, which invariably ended in their going back to exactly the same one each night, and every night two, or three would be left out of the party to sit by themselves elsewhere. There were nine in all.

They did not mind me at all and, once comfortably settled, would allow me to come immediately under them, and not 2 feet distant.

I noticed that normally they sat anyhow, i.e., two facing one way and the next in the opposite direction, and so on throughout the line.

On the 11th evening I noticed them all facing in the same direction, facing east. That evening there was a fairly heavy storm from the south-west but the prevailing wind was due east.

On the 14th there was another storm about midnight, and before I went to bed I had a look at my friends and found them all facing east again.

On the 24th there was not a cloud in the sky, and it was dead still, when the babblers went to roost, but I noticed they had all faced the east from the start, and there was not a single tail in that direction. I remarked to my servants that there was going to be a storm during the night and told them how I knew! Sure enough there was a colossal one with a wind that uprooted a good many trees in the vicinity. How the babblers weathered it I do not know, for their little tree, to say nothing of the tiny branch they sat on, must have been beaten down almost to the ground many times. However, next evening they were there again, all nine of them, and thereafter one or the other of my servants always come to see how the birds were sitting!

When sitting so close together it is obvious they cannot turn round to face any storm, but what happens should the wind change direction?

DHARMSALA Cantonment C. H. DONALD.
August 5, 1928.

[Mr. Donald's notes on the babbler recall Mr. Meyer's observations on the peacock as a weather prophet. In his recently published book *Birds and Beasts of a Roman Zoo* (reviewed on p. 394 of this journal) which contains much interesting information on the behaviour of animals in captivity, Mr. Meyer recognizes three distinct calls in the peacock. Firstly, the well-known unmusical call, secondly a quavering note of alarm which his birds invariably used when they were disturbed by a tame cheetah which had a free run of the gardens and lastly a peculiar creaking cry, not so loud as the ordinary call, which always accurately foretold rain or thunder. As a weather prophet, Meyer considers the peacock superior to the tree-frog. Its peculiar cry is never deceptive, rain or thunder always follows shortly. Have any of our readers made a similar observation on the peacock in the wild state? EDS.]

CC-0. In Public Domain. Gurukul Kangri Collection, Haridwar

Digitized by Arya Samaj Foundation Chennai and eGangotri

XVI.—THE NESTING HABITS OF THE NORTHERN GREY HORNBILL (*LOPHOCEROS BIROSTRIS*)

I discovered a nest of the above in a large hole in a mango tree at the south end of a fair sized mango grove, enclosed by a high wall. This nest was difficult to discover, as the male bird was very wary and would not approach anywhere near when I was about. The hole too, was on the upperside of a stunted bough, and could not be seen from the ground as it was some 25 or 30 feet high. It was an ideal place for a nest of the kind. On May 23 I had a long ladder brought and mounting this I discovered that my suspicions were correct as the entrance to the large hole was packed with ordure on both sides, as is the custom with this bird—the slit in the centre was about ½″ wide and about 4″ long. I opened up the entrance, and putting in my arm to beyond my elbow discovered two eggs which were lying on decayed pieces of bark, etc. With the exception of a few feathers (evidently the bird's own) there was no attempt at making a nest. The bird disappeared up the large cavity inside the tree, and I could not reach her at all. The eggs when blown were quite fresh. I came away leaving the hole open and the bird inside, thinking she would now forsake the nest, but, on visiting the place again on June 2, I discovered that the hole had been closed in again as formerly. I had it opened up again thinking, she might have laid a second time, but on this occasion there were no eggs. On June 6 and 16 I paid it other visits thinking the bird must surely have forsaken the hole after so many upsets of the domestic arrangements, but no, she had packed herself in again as before. I opened the nest twice again thinking, that she must have laid by now, or, perhaps that she had laid farther up the cavity somewhere; I had the hole opened up again and then the old bough sawn off to enable me to make a thorough search, which I did, but no eggs were forthcoming, nor was there any ledge farther up the tree where she could have deposited the eggs. I got the female out of the nest, and discovered later that there was no sign of her laying at all in the near future. It surprised me to discover how quickly she could plaster up the hole again which was large enough to let my arm and hand in easily as such a lot of ordure was required for the purpose, and what her object was in staying in the hole so long when her nest had been so frequently disturbed would be interesting to find out, particularly as she hadn't laid a second time, nor were there any signs of her doing so. Perhaps this account of the only Hornbill we seem to have in the Punjab may prove of interest to some of the members of the Bombay Natural History Society, and if any of them can throw any further light on this interesting bird's habits and intentions, one would be glad to hear of similar experiences of others for reference and comparison.

The bird is rather rare here and the nest hard to find. I have been fortunate in discovering two nests with fresh eggs in them this season but the nests were eighteen miles apart. You'll notice

CC-0. In Public Domain. Gurukul Kangri Collection, Haridwar

Digitized by Arya Samaj Foundation Chennai and eGangotri

that I opened this one up no less than four times, and I suppose the bird would have carried on still further if I hadn't cut the nest about so badly.

She was in fairly good condition, and only moulting of the primaries had taken place and new quills had been formed, and these were about half-developed I should say. The old feathers were all in the nest. In both instances when I took the eggs from the nest of a Hornbill, the male bird didn't put in an appearance at all nor did the female put up any kind of a fight with the exception of pecking at one's finger once or twice. She did not screech at all either. If I get a chance again I will make closer observations next time.

J. D. FINLAY.

BATALA,
GURDASPUR DIST.,
PUNJAB.
June 20, 1928.

[General Osborne, in a note published in vol. xiv, p. 715 of the Journal, indicated that the peculiar nesting habits of the Hornbills was due to the fact that the sitting hen moulted all the quill feathers of her wings and tail during the period of her incarceration. Thus in the security of her walled-in nest she was protected and concealed at a time when she would have been otherwise at a great disadvantage. In his examination of the nest of a Great Indian Hornbill, in a tree in the Kanara forest, containing a young one, Mr. Tugersee discovered a quantity of tail and wing quills at the bottom of the hollow, which were shed by the sitting bird. Her condition when she arrived in Bombay a few days after capture showed that flight would have been a practical impossibility till the primary feathers of her wings, which were just sprouting, had matured. The rebuilding of the protecting wall after the eggs had been removed, as observed by Mr. Finlay is an interesting point. A possible explanation is that the incubating instinct being still active, the bird continued to sit in spite of the fact that her eggs were removed. There are several instances on record of birds brooding in empty nests. Again it may be suggested that the bird's reluctance to leave the nest was an instinctive disinclination to abandon the seclusion of her retreat until her powers of flight were fully restored. EDS.]

XVII.—OCCURRENCE OF THE XMAS ISLAND FRIGATE-BIRD (*FREGATA ANDREWSI*) ON THE WEST COAST OF INDIA

Among the contributions to the Museum recently received by the Society is the skin of an Xmas Island Frigate Bird or Man-of-War Bird (*Fregata andrewsi*) from Quilon, Travancore. The specimen was presented by Mr. L. A. Lampard. It was caught in a fishing net in a rough sea at the onset of the monsoon. 'When being examined,'

CC-0. In Public Domain. Gurukul Kangri Collection, Haridwar

Digitized by Arya Samaj Foundation Chennai and eGangotri

writes Mr. Lampard, 'it ejected a small fish which apparently came out of its gullet.'

This frigate bird is described as a rare visitor to the coasts of India. It is found throughout the tropical seas and oceans and is pre-eminently oceanic in habit, seldom coming to land except near its breeding quarters. At rare intervals they may be found sitting asleep upon the shore. Surface-swimming fish are said to be their main food. Squids, small crabs, flying-fish and young turtles are also eaten. Their habit of pursuing Terns, Boobies and the like and forcing their terrified victims to disgorge their prey which is nimbly caught up, before it drops into the water is recorded by Forbes in his 'Naturalist's Wanderings.' If secured in an akward position the captures are tossed in the air caught up again and swallowed. The young are fed by regurgitation. Both parents incubate and are very close sitters merely snapping at an intruder and showing the greatest reluctance to leave the nest.

S. H. PRATER.
C.M.Z.S.

BOMBAY NATURAL HISTORY
SOCIETY,
July 1928.

XVIII.– OCCURRENCE OF THE SHELDRAKE *TADORNA TADORNA* IN THE UNITED PROVINCES

I see some letters about the 'Common' Sheldrake in your Journal. I found a pair once in the year 1894 in Banda District, U.P. and shot one. I have never seen it in the U.P. since then. These birds were on a small tank quite close to a village. The one I shot proved to be quite uneatable.

J. C. FAUNTHORPE,
I.C.S., C.B.E., M.C., V.D.

XIX.—MIGRATION OF WILDFOWL

(*With a map*)

Since we published the last record of the recovery of ducks ringed in Dhar State in the Journal (vol. xxxii. p. 222) the following interesting note referring to the subject has appeared in the German publication *Ornithologische Monatsberichte* (vol. xxxvi, No. 3, May 1928) by H. von Grote of which a free translation is given below. The question whether our wildfowl always return to India after breeding or whether some of them intermittently wander off to Denmark and the neighbouring countries and *vice versa*, is one of the many problems whose solution we look for to our Ringing Scheme. This manifestly is the only means by which definite knowledge of the movements of individual birds can be obtained,

CC-0. In Public Domain. Gurukul Kangri Collection, Haridwar

Digitized by Arya Samaj Foundation Chennai and eGangotri

provided of course that members will give it the support it deserves.

'We are indebted to Siberian ornithologists for their work in throwing light on the routes taken by migrating ducks which breed in Sibera. It is well known that some time ago von Mortensen succeeded in tracing down marked Pintails (*Anas acuta acuta*) to their breeding grounds about 200 kilometers east of Perm (near the western frontier of Siberia). Later, during the war, A. Tjulpanow recorded in Poljakow's *Ornith Mitt.* (p. 252, 1915) the recovery of a Wigeon (*Anas penelope*) on May 6, 1915 below the town of Tobolsk, on the river Wogulka, which carried a ring with the inscription 'H. Chr. C. Mortensen, Viborg—Denmark 78 2 X'. The former bird as well as this Wigeon had their breeding haunts in West Siberia and had sought winter quarters in a directly western direction towards Denmark. To these very important records we have now to add three recent and remarkable instances of middle Siberian ducks journeying for the winter in a directly southern direction towards India. This was discovered by means of the ducks which H.H. The Maharaja Saheb of Dhar had captured and ringed in his state in large numbers during the winter months. The first of these records is made by H. Johansen in the journal for Siberian ornithology 'Uragus' (1927, No. 1, pp. 30-31) to the effect that on May 30, 1926, there was caught in a fishing net near the village of Ssusslowo near Barnaul) a Pochard (*Nyroca ferina ferina*) which had a metal ring on its leg with the inscription 'Inform Maharaja Dhar 58'. Enquiries showed that this duck was marked in Dhar in February of the same year. The ring had consequently been on the bird for a hundred days before it was recaptured in its Siberian breeding grounds.

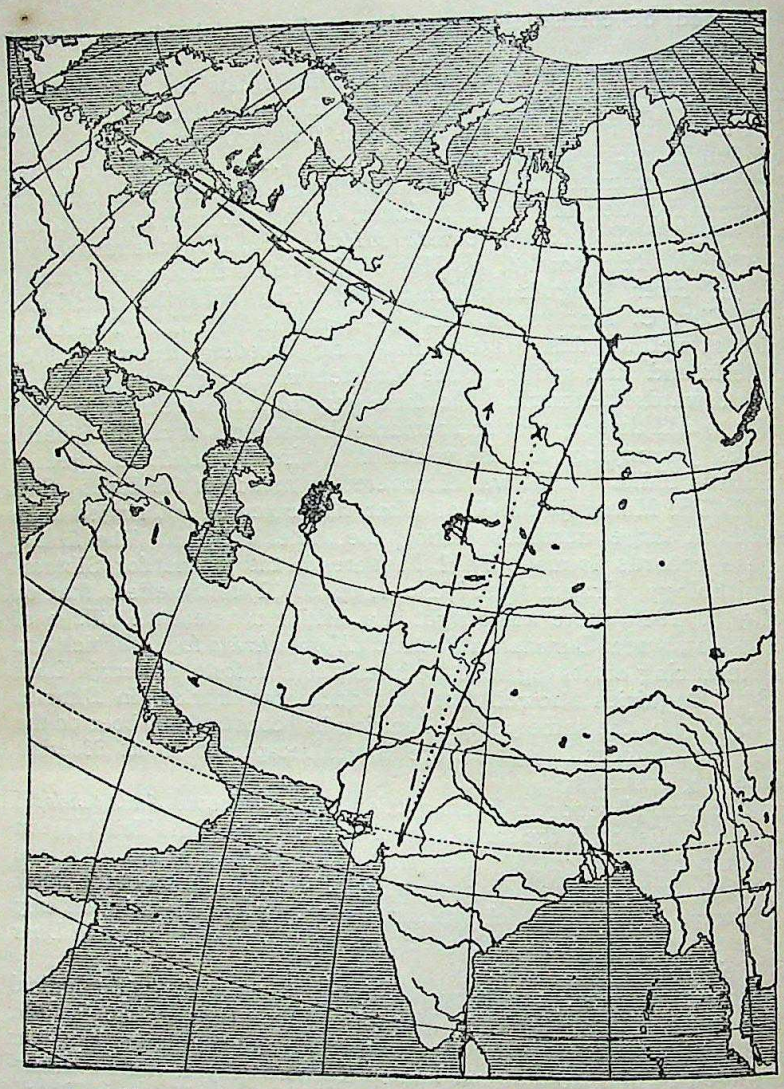
The second report is in connection with a Wigeon (*Anas penelope*) and is published in the same journal by J. M. Salesski. This Wigeon accompanied by young ones was taken on August 1, 1926 on the Ilbosch Lake in the neighbourhood of Kargat station of the Omsk Railway. The ring which she carried had the same inscription only with the number 38. This specimen had also been ringed in Dhar in February 1926.

The third report is made by W. Troizky, Curator of the Zoological Department, Novo Sibirsko Museum in the 'Uragus' No. 4, 1927, p. 26, who states that on August 6, 1927, an aluminium ring was received by him from a man named Kacherowsky, a State commercial officer, which bore the inscription 'Inform Maharaja Dhar'. The ring was rather mutilated, so that the last two letters of the word Maharaja were lost as was also the number. This metal ring had been obtained on May 29 from a female Pintail (*Anas acuta acuta*) captured by a native on the river Tira, the left branch of the river Tiga, which in its turn flows into the Chatanga (middle Tunguska).

We see therefore that two ducks, a Pintail and a Wigeon, journeyed from their West Siberian home to winter in Denmark, while three others, a Pintail, a Pochard and a Wigeon migrated to India for their winter quarters. However, on the strength of these

CC-0. In Public Domain. Gurukul Kangri Collection, Haridwar

Digitized by Arya Samaj Foundation Chennai and eGangotri



MIGRATORY DIRECTIONS TAKEN BY MARKED DUCKS
——PINTAIL (*Anas acuta*),.....WIGEON (*Anas penelope*), ...
POCHARD (*Nyroca ferina*)

few records it would be too premature to form the conclusion that it is the custom with all West Siberian ducks to migrate in one direction while all middle Siberian ducks take another, especially as it is known that the Anatidæ are somewhat erratic as to the directions they select for flight. The precise routes followed by Siberian ducks to India is a matter for conjecture. It is possible that they take a westerly direction to circumvent the Highlands of Central

CC-0. In Public Domain. Gurukul Kangri Collection, Haridwar

Digitized by Arya Samaj Foundation Chennai and eGangotri

Asia. But in this connection it must also be remembered that Sven Hedin has seen large numbers of migrating ducks at great heights in Tibet, as for example at the source of the Indus, in autumn.

It is to be hoped that the zeal of the Russian ornithologists will soon bring to light fu ther material in connection with the routes taken by Siberian ducks.'

6, APOLLO STREET, EDITORS.

November 8, 1928.

XX.—THE FLIGHT OF BIRDS AT HIGH ALTITUDES

It seems to me a remarkable fact that birds can fly with such apparent ease through very attenuated air. We are so accustomed to regard birds as highly modified for their particular medium. Their bones are hollow, and they are provided with air-sacs, it is said, in order to fit them for flight. Consequently we may feel a little surprise when we find how independent they are of the supporting power of the air.

When we ascend to 15,000 feet we find the pressure of the atmosphere almost halved : it possesses only half its supporting power. It might be anticipated that birds would suffer as a result of so great a change. But the facts are completely different. Birds at this height, and at much greater altitudes, fly with apparently the same facility as they do at sea level. To all appearances they are unaffected by the change.

Those of ordinary capacities of flight, such as mountain finches and Tibetan larks, fly about with their accustomed ease. Hill-pigeons fly as swiftly round the cliffs, choughs come as freely to the travellers' camps as do their representatives at the level of the sea. Even birds with highly specialized forms of flight seem equally unaffected by the lighter air. The snowcock is a bird that glides or parachutes, rarely if ever beating its wings. Yet it lives exclusively in this rarified atmosphere where it floats majestically across a gorge. The kestrel and some terns are poising birds, holding themselves stationary at one spot by forcibly beating their wings. Such poising is a highly specialized evolution. No form of ærial activity calls for so much exertion on the part of the bird. One might think that a mode of flight demanding so much effort would be impossible in rarified air. Yet in Tibet we see terns hovering over lakes, their bodies on a slant, their wings forcibly beating as they hold themselves stationary at fixed points. They poise as efficiently at 15,000 feet as they do along the sea shore. It is the same with the kestrel at high altitudes. I have seen it poised at 16,000 feet, and, when the wind was strong, it held itself stationary with scarcely a quiver of the wing. Indeed, so far from the thin air preventing its evolutions, the kestrel in Tibet has to hover perpetually. For on the plateau there are no trees or points of vantage from where it can keep a look-out for prey. Certain other birds surprise us by this remarkable independence. The ground-chough, for instance, has unusually weak flight, seldom going more

CC-0. In Public Domain. Gurukul Kangri Collection, Haridwar

Digitized by Arya Samaj Foundation Chennai and eGangotri

than a hundred yards at a time, and looking something like a fledgling that has just escaped from the nest. Yet it is a bird that lives exclusively at high altitudes. We meet with it in Tibet at 13,000 feet where it seems quite at home in the rarified air. The flight of the skylark is out of the ordinary. It towers up perpendicularly through the air while pouring forth its melodious notes. Yet its towerings seem in no way affected by altitude. In Tibet it towers and sings at 15,000 feet as delighttully as in an English field.

It is the same with soaring birds. Eagles and buzzards at 16,000 feet sail and circle with the same ease as do their representatives at moderate heights. The griffon loves to sail over Himalayan passes. I have often watched its effortless motion at a height of 20,000 feet. The lammergeyer used to visit our Mount Everest base camp and at that height of 17,000 feet used to float and circle and glide downward after food with all its accustomed facility and grace. Nor can it just sail in circles at this considerable height, but can carry itself up through the attenuated air without making the slightest movement of its wings. I do not know to what a height it can perform this feat. Certainly it can sail across the main Himalaya at the great height of 23,000 feet.

Birds which visited the Mount Everest base camps seemed in no way incommoded by the thin atmosphere. We had choughs and pigeons in Camp I at 18,000 feet, crows and mountain-finches in Camp III at 21,000 feet, choughs almost daily in Camp IV at 23,000 feet. Indeed choughs seemed completely independent of altitude for they followed the climbers to the immense height of 27,000 feet. Their capacities of flight appeared in no way diminished. There was nothing to show that they moved through an atmosphere reduced to one-third of its supporting power.

Thus we see how independent birds seem to be of the supporting influence of the air. Diminish the pressure of the atmosphere by half and ordinary flight seems in no way affected. And even those more elaborate ærial performances, such as parachuting, hovering, towering, soaring, are all performed with perfect ease.

R. W. G. HINGSTON,

Major, I.M.S.

XXI.—THE OCCURRENCE OF THE GHARIAL (*GAVIALIS GANGETICUS*) IN BURMA

Mr. H. B. Prior has very kindly forwarded to me the skull of a crocodile recently shot in the Shweli River in Upper Burma.

We have sent you the skull because it is believed to be a gharial and the first record of its occurrence in Burma.

Moreover the fact of its being killed in the Shweli, well over a thousand miles by river from the delta of the Irrawaddi, is a point of great interest.

CC-0. In Public Domain. Gurukul Kangri Collection, Haridwar

Digitized by Arya Samaj Foundation Chennai and eGangotri

The crocodile was shot by Mr. Hannyngton at the mouth of the Maingtha Stream some 40 miles from the mouth of the Shweli, which runs into the Irrawaddi about 20 miles below Katha.

It was shot in July of this year (1927) and the measurements were as follows : –

Over-all length	...	16′ 6″
Mid girth (at thickest point)	...	6′ 6″
Breast girth	...	5′ 7″
Tail length	...	7′ 9″
Body (neck to base of tail)	...	6′ 3″

Mr. J. A. E. Upton has kindly supplied the following details :—

' I saw it the day after it was shot. It is undoubtedly a gharial or fish-eater, the technical name being I believe *Gavialis gangeticus*, colour, webbed feet, crested legs and long snout all agreeing with W. S. Burke's description in the *Indian Field Shikar Book*. When skinned, one spherical ball was found in the stomach.'

' A crocodile ' has been reported by villagers at the mouth of the Maingtha for some years past. It is usually seen after the first rise in the Shweli, about the end of June, and never after the river has sunk to its cold weather level in December.'

Since this one was shot another is rumoured to have appeared on one or two occasions near Molon (near mouth of Maingtha), but so far I have had no opportunity of verifying this. A crocodile was shot in the Shweli some years ago but unfortunately was not identified.

These crocodiles appear to go to the main Irrawaddi after the rains as I have rumours of them having been seen near Tagaung in the hot weather.

I should be very grateful if you would let me have a note as to its identification after you have examined it.

MAYMYO, BURMA,
December 24, 1927.

C. G. BARTON.

[The skull forwarded to us is, as identified, that of a Gharial or Gavial (*Gavialis gangeticus*) and its occurrence in the area mentioned, marks a considerable extension of its known habitat. This species has hitherto been known to occur in the Indus, Ganges and Brahmaputra rivers and their larger tributaries, also in the Mahanadi of Orissa and the Koladyne (Koladainge) or Kaladan River of Arrakan—the latter being the only known record of its occurrence in Burma. Its discovery in the Maingtha Stream a sub-tributary of the Irrawaddy therefore is of considerable interest.

The Irrawaddy is formed by the confluence of the Mali-Kha and N'mai-Kha rivers both of which appear to have their sources in the region of the Nam-Kui Mts. on the southern borders of Tibet on whose western slopes some of the tributaries of the Brahmaputra have their origin. The small streams and water courses of this region *may* have provided the means of intercommunication between the tributaries of the Brahmaputra and the Irrawaddy and have accounted for the extension of the range of this crocodile. EDS.]

CC-0. In Public Domain. Gurukul Kangri Collection, Haridwar

Digitized by Arya Samaj Foundation Chennai and eGangotri

XXII.—ON SOME COMMON INDIAN LIZARDS

Readers of Pierre Loti's diary during his two years sojourn in French Guinea (Senegal) will remember that this emotional impressionistic writer refers to the glowing cœrulean-hued lizards with orange coloured heads that sometimes strayed into the wooden bungalow which he occupied. Loti was not drawing on his imagination, nor was he seeing objects through a haze of the 'blues', as large massive-headed lizards of the agamoid family, the males glowing with the tints of a turquoise or sapphire, can also be seen in East Africa where the gaudy coloured males are known to residents of the colony as 'cocks' and the females as 'hens'. In India on barren rocks at the Himalayan hill-stations of Simla, Mussoorie and Naini Tal the large ugly blackish-brown *Agama tuberculata* is commonly met with, the male of which develops a blue patch on the throat during the hot months. It is not quite certain whether the *Agama* found at the foot of the hills near Dehra Dun belongs to this species. They are thirsty creatures as during the hot months drowned specimens are sometimes to be seen in the waters of the fresh-water canal that flows along the side of a low spur of the Himalayas that overhangs the village of Rajpur about five miles to the east of Dehra Dun. This reptile like the first already alluded to, is perhaps equally ugly but has its redeeming points in the exhibition by the male of a series of spots of an intense peacock-blue during the hot months on the sides of the tail and flanks of the body. Boulenger in his hand-book on Indian Reptilia refers to *Agama dayana* as occurring at Hardwar about 40 miles further east but does not describe this lizard which must be identical with those seen near the village of Rajpur. *Charasia dorsalis* is very common on the volcanic groups of gneiss and trap rock that form so prominent a feature of the landscape in the vicinity of Bangalore. The usual colour of immature males and females is a greyish-white strongly assimilating in shade with the jagged surfaces of the rocks where they are found but the old males are highly conspicuous when perched on a pinnacle of rock, the upper parts of the body glowing in patches of lurid yellow and red in strong contrast to the jet black of the throat, the abdomen and the sides of the body. It certainly would not be difficult in the tumbled wastes of rock for a recluse to find a spot satisfying the requirements of the lines written by the great Roman satirist (Juvenal).

'Est aliquid, quocumque loco, quocumque recessu unius sese dominum fecisse lacertae'.

Charasia dorsalis does not seem to be distributed outside the Mysore plateau, as it was not observed amongst the boulders of the Mount of St. Thomas, nor on the high stony hill overlooking the little settlement of Pallaveram, nor on hills in its neighbourhood geologically interesting as the spot where Sir Thomas Holland procured specimens of 'Charnockite' gneiss and plutonic rock and which forms so considerable a part in the construction of the Madras Harbour Works.

CC-0. In Public Domain. Gurukul Kangri Collection, Haridwar

Digitized by Arya Samaj Foundation Chennai and eGangotri

The 'bloodsucker' is not a fearful form of Vampire but a harmless garden lizard about 16 inches in length with a spiny crest running down the back of the neck and the upper part of the dorsum. The scientific name *Calotes versicolar* as well as the popular one both refer to the occasions when the head, neck and upper portion of the body in this lizard acquire a dull sanguine hue whilst the remainder of the body may remain a pale greenish-yellow. Sometimes when running up or down a tree trunk a *Calotes* may assume a dark unpleasant tint mottled with patches of livid white, heightening its *tout ensemble* to the background of the tree-trunk scarred with the remains of the white and withered lichen of a past rainy season, or the body may be of a pale fleshy colour with lateral markings of pale yellow and a white throat but these are invariably females and young or immature males.

Punnett, in his "Mimicry amongst Butterflies" in a chapter devoted to the natural foes of those insects, suggests that the crimson colour assumed by the males of *Calotes* may serve as a lure to bring insects within striking distance of the lizard's mouth. An untenable suggestion, the colour being a secondary sexual characteristic like that of the vivid yellow assumed by males of the Indian bull-frog (*Rana tigrina*) at the onset of the rainy season. It has been ascertained by experiment that *Calotes* will devour at sight both palatable as well as distasteful butterflies. It has devoured indiscriminately *Catopsilia crocale*, *Papilio demoleus*, *P. polytes agamemnon* of the palatable group and equally impartially *Danais chrysippus*, *Euplœa core*, *Acræa violæ*, and *Papilio hector* of the distasteful, and Punnett from such data is doubtful whether the phenomenon of mimcry amongst butterflies has arisen from the action of lizards of the *Calotes* group. Such experiments under artificial conditions are really inconclusive as in a state of freedom *Calotes* does exhibit preference for certain butterflies that are found associated with particular trees or bushes. It has been observed on shrubs of *Triphasia trifoliata* and *Murraya exotica* on the look-out for stray specimens of *Papilio polytes* which frequently flit around the branchlets of such rutaceous plants. It may also be seen on branches of *Capparis zeylanica* which during the hot season are frequently visited by butterflies of the genus *Anaphæis* and other Pierines. On one occasion a large male *Calotes* was seen to seize and devour a Soap-nut Bug (*Tesseratoma javanica*), so common on the inferior surfaces of the leaves of *Sapindus trifoliatus*, the Soap-nut tree of Bombay and Western India. This large red shield-bug is very conspicuous on the wing from its slow laboured and beetle-like flight. Sometimes turning turtle when alighting on the ground and lying on its back it is a most conspicuous object from the contrast of the chalky whiteness of the abdomen against the colour of the earth ; feebly moving its legs it endeavours to right itself, an action which at once attracts the attention of any passing *Calotes*. The lizard is in its turn palatable and sometimes falls a prey to the Shikra Hawk (*Astur badius*) or to the Jungle Crow (*Corvus coronoides*). An azure-winged Indian roller (*Coracias indica*) has been seen to suddenly seize and carry off a small *Calotes*. 'A bolt from the blue indeed.' The long

CC-0. In Public Domain. Gurukul Kangri Collection, Haridwar

Digitized by Arya Samaj Foundation Chennai and eGangotri

limbs and toes of *Calotes* are perfectly adapted for a life amongst the trees and bushes on which it is found, but unlike the chamæleon it can run very quickly over the surface of the ground. It is a fact worth noting that the colour of the parasites which sometimes infest the body of a lizard can assume the colour of the scales of their host. Sir Joseph Hooker in his *Himalayan Journal* writes, 'Mr. Theobald pulled a lizard out from a hole. Its throat was mottled with scales of brown and yellow. Three ticks had fastened on it each of a size covering three or four scales. The first was yellow corresponding with the yellow colour of the animal's belly where it lodged. The second brown from the lizard's head but the third which was clinging to the particoloured scales of the neck had its body particoloured, the hues corresponding with the individual scales which they covered. The adoption of the two first specimens in colour to the parts to which they adhered is sufficiently remarkable but the third case was the most extraordinary.'

All observers must have frequently noticed a link of intimacy or friendship between animals that frequent the same spot although otherwise entirely dissimilar. One hot day at Madras the writer was watching a pair of 'blood-suckers' (*Calotes*) basking in the sun. Close by an attractive little grey squirrel was steadily munching at some choice nutty or fruity morsel held between his fore paws in typical sciurine fashion. Suddenly the smaller of the two lizards, the female, scurried up to the squirrel and tried to snatch his tit-bit away from him. He repelled her but not ungently with an air of disdainful but easy familiarity. Truly a pretty sight!

The little Indian wall-lizards or geckos that scamper across the walls and ceilings of rooms in keen pursuit of winged termites and fat-bodied moths are too well known to leave room for any further detailed observation. There is however an innate ferocity and pugnacity in these small geckos that is truly remarkable. A long sinuous rusty stain on the wall of a room recalls to the writer a conflict between two males of these Croquemouches, who clung to one another with the tenacity of bull-dogs, and the ferocity of their great ancestors, the monsters of the ancient slime. One of the combatants, after one of his fore-limbs had been crushed almost to a pulp in the jaws of his adversary, managed to break away and dragged his weary length along the surface of the wall until he finally disappeared behind the top of an adjoining cup-board. Who, unless he had witnessed such a conflict, could have guessed that the stain on the wall was that of a cold blooded reptile influenced by the same emotions that are only associated with the higher animals and the gods. 'Tantœnæ animis cœlestibus iræ.' Sometimes a small gecko may be seen resting on the side of a wall in the attitude of a cat asleep with its forefeet tucked under the body and the hind legs stretched out backwards. Or yet again he may be seen clinging to the outer surface of a window-pane but evincing no concern if the fingers of the hand are drummed against the inner surface of the pane. He is fully aware as long as he stays on the outer surface that he cannot be captured but will dart away like a flash even though the window be cautiously opened and the hand

CC-0. In Public Domain. Gurukul Kangri Collection, Haridwar

Digitized by Arya Samaj Foundation Chennai and eGangotri

carefully exserted to capture him. Like the famous Dr. Johnson he takes a practical view on the resistibility of matter and is aware that the hand cannot pass through window-panes without breakage. The great Burmese house-lizard or gecko (*Gecko verticillatus*), known as a 'Tuctoo' from its startling sonorous call is not uncommon in jungly suburban parts of Calcutta. They are considerably larger and decidedly uglier than the small geckos already considered, with fat bodies and large heads cryptically coloured in dark brown or grey shading to assimilate with the trunks of the trees to which they cling, the resemblance being further heightened by rusty or white mottling, over the body surface which gives the lizard an unpleasant appearance when closely viewed although it is perfectly harmless. Boulenger in his handbook on Indian Reptiles confines the limit of its extension into India to Eastern Bengal. In Calcutta it does not generally intrude into houses but confines itself to an arboreal life. One was heard however to utter its cry one evening from the wall of a house in Alipore Park, South, and another was said to have been seen and heard at the Golf Club at Tollygunge. The loud 'gee-ko', 'gee-ko' call from which it gets its onomatopœtic name may frequently be heard of an evening in the jungly bit of country adjoining the Jodhpur Club and its vicinity. There is a green gecko which inhabits the recesses of the forests of the Andamans and some parts of India. A true child of the wild it can only be sought for in the jungles where it is indigenous. Unlike the last it is a small gecko about the same size or a trifle smaller than the house-lizard first considered. Even to those who have never seen this beautiful little gecko, its verdant colour would indicate its arboreal habits and its close association with the leaves of trees.

THE STRANGERS HOME, H. JOUGUET.
MAZAGON, BOMBAY.

XXIII.—SOME NOTES ON THE TRAVANCORE EVENING BROWN BUTTERFLY (*PARANTIRRHŒA MARSHALLI*) IN COORG

Some time back Major H. C. Winckworth wrote to you announcing his capture of a *Parantirrhœa marshalli* ♂ near Watekolli in Coorg. Antram in his book *Butterflies of India* is of opinion that it appears in May and is probably single-brooded. By his capture of it in October (1926), Major Winckworth could claim that it is double-brooded. I obtained a male in May 1927: I believe Major Winckworth got several males in October of the same year. I missed one in that month and saw another in a neighbouring valley in Coorg. On January 28th last I caught what now I know to have been an old and damaged specimen of the female. I caught it at dusk above Watekolli on the Virajpet–Tellicherry ghaut road. In March, also at dusk, and again in April, I saw but failed to take this fly; whether male or female, I cannot say.

CC-0. In Public Domain. Gurukul Kangri Collection, Haridwar

Digitized by Arya Samaj Foundation Chennai and eGangotri

This month I determined to comb out the part of the jungle where I believed it to be. It has always been seen flying into or from a near 'Wate'—the giant bamboo reed (*Ochlandra Rheedie*)—which grows luxuriantly in this valley, as in other valleys. I had recently three days at my disposal and got fourteen specimens, of which four were females. Two of the females and two of the males were damaged in capture.

As the female is not described in the books, and, I believe, was sent to South Kensington only a very short time before Col. Evans' *Identification of Indian Butterflies* was published, I venture to send you the enclosed note on the insect. I am also sending you specimens of ♂ and ♀. I fear there may be technical errors in the description and hope you will set me right. My excuse is that I took up collecting only fourteen months ago, and am the perfect amateur.

I add a few notes on its habits as I have observed them in making my catches and my misses.

In the first place its flight is very slow and easy, as might be expected from its fragile wings. It protects itself by its shape and its colouring. Usually it is to be found sitting on the stem of the reed, or on a green leaf—often on the underside—, or on a dead leaf, or a loosened piece of dead fibre, such as surrounds the nodes With its curiously pointed wings folded, and its yellowish-brown (♂) or yellowish-grey (♀) underside, it is often very hard to distinguish from its perch. By tapping the stems of a clump of 'Wate' it can be disturbed, when it flies a yard or two on to another stem or leaf, more like a shadow or a falling leaf, such as frequently falls when the stems are tapped, and is, until the eye gets accustomed to its movements, almost immediately invisible. Sometimes it flies low and settles inside a clump of 'wate' stems at the base, when it is particularly hard to reach. This reed grows densely ; it is difficult to worm oneself in and out of it, and more difficult to wield a long stick (I generally use a 'wate' pole for its lightness), which is necessary because the butterfly often sits high up. I suppose the dark upperside, and even the white spots, are a natural aid to protection : the sunlight enters sparsely into these 'wate' groves, and only in patches ; the stems are dark green, and the effect is a jazzed light. The butterfly-colour is protective jazz.

In gloomy damp weather the male will fly into the open, across a road or a glade—I say the male because the female, so far as Coorg goes, has never been caught in the open by day. It (the ♂) may be caught sitting on the underside or the upperside of a leaf on the shady side of a glade—generally in the morning until 11 or 12 o'clock. The female seems to come out at dusk, otherwise is to be got in the dark parts of a 'wate' grove. In flight, because of its greyer colour beneath and plain and lighter brown above, the female is less obvious than the male. I have noticed that in the day-time the fly seems to prefer those parts of a 'wate' grove which are denser and less penetrated by the sunlight. The same seems to be true of its co-habitants of the grove, *Zipœtis saitis* and *Discophora lepida* ;

CC-0. In Public Domain. Gurukul Kangri Collection, Haridwar

Digitized by Arya Samaj Foundation Chennai and eGangotri

In mentioning these two last, is it known on what they feed? I have caught many of the first and several of the second: all either in or near 'wate'. Had I time I should endeavour to find out if their food was the 'wate' leaf.

In your note to Major Winckworth's letter you remark that this fly is evidently spreading. It is, I suppose, 250 miles from Travancore to Coorg as the crow flies, and between the two are numerous valleys as rich probably in butterflies as this. I do not imagine that they have all been examined, or that *Parantirrhœa marshalli* has been searched for. The chances against getting it outside its jungle haunts are very small. Probably the butterfly is in those valleys as well, and the process of spreading has been of long duration. The flight of this fly does not suggest a leap of 250 miles in order to spread.

DESCRIPTION:

PARANTIRRHOEA MARSHALLI

Male

Below *unf* general effect pale yellowish-brown, obscurely striated darker brown. Three pale brown bars, basal, sub-basal and across cell from costa to v1 or v2. Cell band diverging and making a more or less obscure Y to costa. Broader discal band, slightly darker; also post-discal band of approximately the same colour. Space between discal and post-discal bands varied by series of minute black spots outwardly circled by opalescent or pearly white patches.

Apex produced and pointed; termen nearly straight, rounded at tornus.

Unh subbasal and cell bars of *unf* obscurely continued. Two more or less dark spots in cell. Spot below cell. Spot near base. Discal and postdiscal bands of *unf* continued to v2. In interspace 2 (?) dark spot: between bands as on *unf* opalescent or pearly patches round darker minute spots.

H. W. half way along costa widely angled to apex. From apex to v4 (or 5 ?) termen straight (angle about 120) but slightly scalloped. At v5 (?) a tail inclined upwards. Tornus slightly outside a perpendicular drawn from apex. Dorsum nearly straight.

Above. General colour dark brown with purple tinge. *Upf* a somewhat kidney-shaped band of pale purple, starting just below costa beyond cell and continuing in patches between veins to near v1. Nearly parallel with termen, three white spots (appearing also *unf*) between vv3 and 7; the middle one of the series nearer to the upper one than the lower one. These traverse the purple band.

[I make no reference to the fold along the dorsum *f. w.*]

Female

1. Spread of wings $\frac{3}{16}''$ to $\frac{1}{4}''$ wider than in male. Height, when sitting with closed wings, from apex *hw* to dorsum *hw* $\frac{3}{32}''$ to $\frac{1}{8}''$ greater than that of male.

CC-0. In Public Domain. Gurukul Kangri Collection, Haridwar

Digitized by Arya Samaj Foundation Chennai and eGangotri

2. Dorsum *fw* nearly straight, only slightly bowed. Costa *hw* also nearly straight or only slightly bowed at centre.

3. *Beneath* more greyish-ochreous than yellowish-brown, with darker striation and bars. General markings much the same; but sub-basal band across cell *fw* and *hw*—especially *fw*—darker than in ♂ and discal band broad and inner edge sharper than in male. *Unh* spots cell and base obscure.

4. *Above* general colour dull bronze: series of five white spots parallel to termen. Nos. 2, 3, 4 most prominent, in decreasing magnitude. Nos. 1 and 5 varying from obscure to distinct, but not clear as Nos. 2, 3, 4. Nos. 2, 3, 4 appear beneath between discal and postdiscal bands, as in male.

5. Just below costa, above end cell a whitish spot, and between this and No. 3 of the postdiscal series two very pale purplish patches, white in centre.

6. Whereas in ♂ the dark brown *upf* reaches almost to the margin, in ♀ upf there is a lighter marginal and submarginal area, the inner edge of which corresponds to the outer edge of the postdiscal band below. This lighter area is continued *uph* as far as the tail. Also *uph* is a whitish discal spot, inward from tail, varying in obviousness.

J. A. YATES.

BANGALORE,
May 31, 1928.

[The female of *P. marshalli* was first described by Col. N. Manders. (*Ann. Mag. Nat. Hist.* London (6), 1910.) EDS.]

XXIV.—A SHORT NOTE ON A LYMANTRID CATERPILLAR (*DASYCHIRA MENDOSA*) (?) HUBN.[1] FEEDING ON MANGO LEAVES

(*With a block*)

The Lymantrid larva, which is described below, was collected from a mango tree at Cossipore, a suburb of Calcutta, on March 13, 1928.

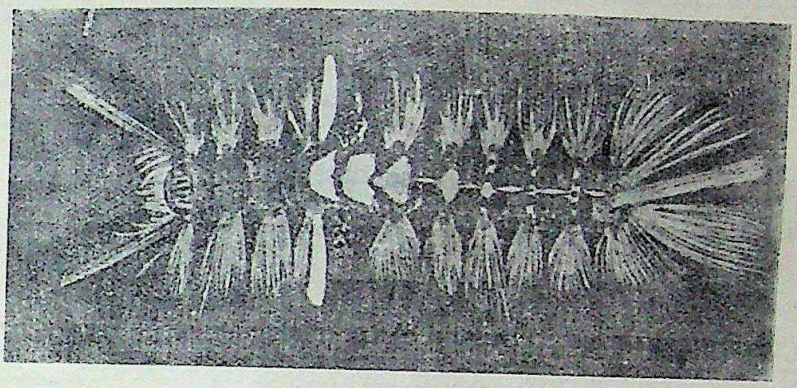
Description of the Larva.—Whereas in most other species of this group, the hairs are distributed more or less uniformly throughout the body, in the present species they are arranged in tufts, each segment bearing a pair in its lateral regions. These lateral tufts of hairs are long, erect and greyish-white in color. The general coloration of the body is mottled grey with red patches on certain segments. The head is somewhat oval in shape and bears an additional pair of long tufts of hair in its dorsolateral regions. The additional tufts in the head look very much like a pair of antennæ and these together with a similar tuft on the last abdominal

[1] Unfortunately, in the present state of our knowledge of the group, several species are mixed up under this name, and this note may prove an incentive to further research on the life-histories of Lymantrids.

CC-0. In Public Domain. Gurukul Kangri Collection, Haridwar

Digitized by Arya Samaj Foundation Chennai and eGangotri

segment may at times serve the purpose of frightening its enemies They usually remain projecting forwards making an angle of about 45° with the longitudinal axis of the body (see Fig.).



LARVA : (*Dasychira mendosa*) (?) HUBN

The first two thoracic segments are sub-equal and without any ornamentation. The third on the other hand possesses in addition to the lateral tufts, another pair of tuft of hairs which are white in colour. Dorsally the third thoracic segment bears an arc-shaped pad composed of creamy yellow pilose hairs.

In the first abdominal segment the lateral tufts are different in shape and structure from those of the rest of the body segments. They are short and greyish black mottled with white. This segment also bears dorsally an irregularly oval area similar to that of the preceding segment. The second abdominal segment bears dorsally a similar triangular pilose area, while on the third abdominal segment the triangulr pilose area is smaller than that on the second. Mid-dorsally a fine whitish pilose line runs backwards from the posterior edge of the creamy yellow pilose pad of the second abdominal segment to the middle of the last abdominal segment. The fourth, fifth and sixth segments bear mid-dorsally a transverse pilose band speckled with reddish pilose spots. The seventh or the last abdominal segment bears an additional pair of posteriorly directed tufts similar to the lateral ones.

The thoracic as well as the pro-legs are pinkish in coloration. The only larva that was collected measured roughly 30 mm. in length and 3mm. in breadth.

The larva in captivity was fed on young mango leaves and the full-fed larva pupated on the night of March 14, 1928. The pupal cocoon is oval in shape and brownish-white in color. It was spun in a top corner of the glass trough in which the larva was kept and is composed of larval hairs loosely gummed with a superimposed somewhat flimsy layer of loose silk. A few strands of loose silk irregularly gummed to the sides of the jar kept the cocoon in position. The cocoon was interspersed with larval frass.

CC-0. In Public Domain. Gurukul Kangri Collection, Haridwar

Digitized by Arya Samaj Foundation Chennai and eGangotri

The adult emerged on March 22, 1928, at night and has been presented to the Indian Museum Collection.

I have to record herein my thanks to Mr. T. Bainbrigge Fletcher, Imperial Entomologist to the Government of India, who so kindly identified the imago for me.

S. MUKERJI, M.SC.,
Zoological Survey of India.

XXV.—A PRELIMINARY NOTE ON THE POLLINATION OF THE CORAL TREE (*ERYTHRINA INDICA*, LAMK.)

(*With two plates*)

The observations recorded in this note were made by the writer during the months of February and March of 1926 and 1927, while at the Lucknow University. A detailed study of the plant with special reference to its pollination, will form the subject of another paper which will be published later.

There are only a few flowering plants which are pollinated by the agency of birds. The phenomenon involved is a very specialized one and is technically known as Ornithophily. The genus *Erythrina* —to which the popularly known coral-trees belong—is peculiarly interesting among the *Leguminosæ*, because in some of its species ornithophily seems to have been established. Delpino was one of the earliest investigators who supposed that cross-pollination in *Erythrina crista-galli*, a Brazilian species, takes place by the agency of humming birds.[1] Later Thomas Belt[2] established that in a species of *Erythrina* in Nicaragua, the fertilization was effected by humming birds.

This observation was followed by that of Trelease[3] who showed that in *Erythrina herbacea*, cross-pollination was carried on by ruby-throated birds. But as far as I am aware nothing adequately is known about the pollination of *Erythrina indica*, Lamk., which also seems to be Ornithophilous.

Erythrina indica, Lamk. (the *Parijāta* tree of the Sanskrit authors) is a native of Bengal near the sea,[4] but is now cultivated in gardens or on road-sides as an ornamental plant and is also 'largely planted as shade for coffee, etc. and as support for pepper'.[5] It is a big-sized tree and towards the approach of March it sheds all its foliage leaves and consequently looks altogether bare but the most prominent and conspicuous feature of the tree during this season, is the large number of scarlet-coloured flowers which occur in bunches,

[1] Knuth, P.: (1908) *Hand Book of Flower Pollination* (English edition), vol. ii, p. 338.
[2] Belt, T.: (1880) *A Naturalist in Nicaragua*, p. 130.
[3] Trelease, W.: (1880) 'Fertilization of Flowers by Humming Birds' *Amr. Natur.* 14: *pp.* 363–364.
[4] Watt, Sir George: (1908) *The Commercial Products of India*, p. 523.
[5] Willis, J. C.: (1919) *Flowering Plants and Ferns*, pp. 252–253.

CC-0. In Public Domain. Gurukul Kangri Collection, Haridwar

Digitized by Arya Samaj Foundation Chennai and eGangotri

The Tailor-Bird.
(*Orthotomus sutorius.*)

Photos by *Sálim A. Ali.*

The Jungle Babbler.
(*Turdoides terricolor.*)

SOME AGENTS IN THE POLLINATION OF *E. INDICA.*

CC-0. In Public Domain. Gurukul Kangri Collection, Haridwar

Photos by *Sálim A. Ali.*

The Black Drongo.
(*Dicrurus macrocercus.*)

The Ashy Wren-Warbler.
(*Prinia socialis.*)

SOME AGENTS IN THE POLLINATION OF *ERYTHRINA INDICA.*

Digitized by Arya Samaj Foundation Chennai and eGangotri

CC-0. In Public Domain. Gurukul Kangri Collection, Haridwar

Digitized by Arya Samaj Foundation Chennai and eGangotri

borne in a pendulous manner at the tips of branches in such great abundance, as to make the tree most attractive to look at, from a distance.

The inflorescence is a tri-chotomous cymose raceme and although it is borne in a pendulous manner, the flowers are all pointed upwards. The general structure of the flowers is similar (with minor differences) to that of *Erythrina crista-galli*.[1] The pedicels of the flowers are twisted at an angle of 180°. Thus the monoadelphous stamens together with the style are exposed towards the apparently posterior (virtually the anterior), side of the flower, the standard being a little deflexed outwards. The alæ are small. The margins of the carina (keel) tightly overlap each other and together with the closely fitted standard at the basal region form a conical sack which is full of sugary juice, secreted by the nectary gland, situated at the base of the gynœcium. This juice is sweet to the taste and is produced in such great profusion that when the flowers are in full bloom, a gust of wind often causes something of a mild shower of rain below the tree.

Amongst the birds, the Mynas (*Acridotheres tristis tristis*) are the most common visitors to this tree. Throughout the day, they may be seen hopping from one bunch to another in the act of sipping the sweet juice from the flowers—their fairly long beaks being of advantage in the process. In so doing, they naturally have to sit on the drooping branches and before they actually reach at the honey, their throat and beak invariably first touch the essential organs (andrœcium and gynœcium) of the flowers. Thus they unconsciously bring about the cross-pollination of the flowers by the transference of the ripe pollen grains (which remain sticking to their beak and throat) from the ripe stamens on to the mature stigmas[2]. For verifying this point some Mynas were captured alive and others shot, while in the act of sipping the sugary juice. It was found that the pollen-grains which were observed sticking to their beak and feathers were identical—on microscopic examination —with the pollen grains of *Erythrina indica*, Lamk.

Several observations made during the different hours of the day, have convinced me that in keeping with their habit,[3] it is during the hours of 4.30 p.m. and 6 p.m., that one sees them thronging on the tree in large numbers; consequently this seems to be the most favourable time for pollination. An observation with powerful field glasses is specially interesting in watching the intelligent way in which they carry on the whole process. No insects, ants or butterflies have been noticed, thus excluding any suspicion of their (the Mynas) visiting the flowers for the sake of catching them to feed upon. However sometimes crows, parrots, etc., may be seen on the tree but they act like thieves and steal away the honey as they often do in the case of *Bombax malabaricum*.

---

[1] Knuth, P. : *loc. cit.*

[2] Also self-pollination taking place simultaneously, may be possible.

[3] Bainbrigge Fletcher, T. and Inglis, C.M. : (1924) *Birds of an Indian Garden*, p. 53 ; Stuart Baker, E. C. : (1926). *The Fauna of British India*, vol. iii, p. 54.

CC-0. In Public Domain. Gurukul Kangri Collection, Haridwar

Digitized by Arya Samaj Foundation Chennai and eGangotri

Thus the available facts all seem to show that the pollination of this interesting Leguminous plant is carried on by the Mynas (*Acridotheres tristis tristis*).

In conclusion I have great pleasure in expressing my sincere thanks to Mr. T. Trought, Cotton Research Botanist, Lyallpur, for kindly reading through the manuscript and other facilities which he readily provided during the course of the preparation of this note.

T. C. N. SINGH,

Microscopist,

Cotton Research Laboratory, Lyallapur.

LYALLPUR,

May 17, 1928.

[A far greater variety of birds are regular habitués of the coral tree (*Erythrina indica*) in bloom and contribute to its pollination than appears to have been observed in Lucknow. Among the birds to be invariably met on the flowers in this part of the country, in addition to the Myna and the Crow, may be mentioned the Rosy Starling (*Pastor roseus*), Babblers (*Turdoides*, *Pyctorhis* and *Dumetia*), Drongo (*Dicrurus*), Wren Warblers (*Prinia socialis* and *inornata*), Tailor Bird (*Orthotomus sutorius*), Bulbuls (*Otocompsa*, *Molpastes*, *Pycnonotus* and *Chloropsis*), Grey and Black-headed Mynas (*Sturnia* and *Temenuchus*), while we have frequently noticed the Black-capped Blackbird (*Turdus merula nigropileus*) and the Tree Pie (*Dendrocitta*). A Coral Tree in flower is in fact a rendezvous for almost every bird of the countryside, most of whom feed on the nectar and unconsciously promote pollination. Purely insectivorous species, though doing no such service, are also invariably present in the vicinity for the sake of the visitant insects. EDS.]

CC-0. In Public Domain. Gurukul Kangri Collection, Haridwar

Digitized by Arya Samaj Foundation Chennai and eGangotri

ANSWERS TO CORRESPONDENTS

E. L. S.—*What is the effect of castration on horned animals?*

Experiments carried out with domestic animals and with wild animals in captivity have revealed the effect of castration on the development and growth of horns. It is first necessary to distinguish between animals in which both sexes carry horns and those in which horns are confined to the male. In breeds of sheep where horns are developed by the males alone, castration has a direct effect on horn growth. It has been shown by experiment that young rams of these breeds never develop horns if castrated. In breeds of sheep in which both sexes are horned, castration has no effect whatsoever on the development and growth of the horns. A parallel effect is seen in deer, though here the question is slightly complicated by the fact that the antlers are shed annually. As with sheep, castration has no effect on reindeer as both sexes carry antlers. If a stag of any other species is castrated early enough antlers never appear. If castrated rather late, when the horns have begun to grow, but before the velvet has been 'shed', they never develop properly. The velvet covering then persists, the horns become small and misshapen and are never cast off. If a stag with fully developed horns is castrated his antlers are soon thrown off. They are either never replaced or are replaced by malformed antlers. The question as to whether injury to the testes suppresses the growth of antlers or horns depends largely on the extent of the damage. Experiments in partial castration have shown that a fragment, only one hundreth the size of the two testes, suffices for the complete development of the sexual characters. If, however, the amount of the testicular substance be even very slightly less than the minimum, the sexual characters do not develop at all. It is believed that intermediate amounts of testicular substance would produce intermediate results but this has still to be proved by experiment. A curious effect of castration on a Blackbuck has been indicated by Mr. Wilson (*Journ.*, vol. xxii, p. 622) and Capt. C. R. S. Pitman (*Journ.* vol. xxii, p. 575). In both cases castration resulted in a change in the colour of the coat. The rich black coat of the gelt buck faded to fawn, which is the colour normal in does and immature males.

A. J.—*How many species of cobras are there in India? Is the black cobra a distinct species? What is the general distribution of cobras?*

Only two species of cobra occur in India—the King Cobra (*Naia bungarus*) and the Common Cobra (*Naia tripudians*). Like the King Cobra, the Common Cobra varies considerably in colour and markings. The various recognized forms of this snake might be regarded as distinct species but for the absence of any sharp lines of demarcation between them. In many parts of India, in the United

CC-0. In Public Domain. Gurukul Kangri Collection, Haridwar

Digitized by Arya Samaj Foundation Chennai and eGangotri

Provinces, Sind, Rajputana, the Punjab and the southern portion of the Malay Peninsula the cobra is commonly uniformly black, with no apparent markings on the hood. This colour form is known as *cæca*. In many black cobras the black markings on the hood escape notice, unless especially looked for. In some, the hood markings are limited to a few spots, in others there is a modified form of spectacle and in others again the spectacle is as perfect as in the typical cobra (var. *typica*). Thus we have black cobras that are scarcely distinguishable from the typical form and many intermediate variations which cannot be identified with the *black* or the *typical* variety. It has been suggested that a method based on lepidosis i.e. on the number and arrangement of the scale rows, the ventrals and subcaudals would provide a better means of differentiating between the various forms of cobras. The cobras of South India generally have 23-25 scale-rows in the mid-body, while in the Punjab the scale rows are limited to 21. But actual investigation has shown that differentiation based on these characters alone does not yield consistent results, though it provides, to some extent, a means of grouping these snakes more in accordance with their geographical distribution. Cobras are restricted to Southern Asia and Africa. Eleven species are recognized. Our Common Cobra has a wide distribution. It ranges from Transcaspia to China and the Malay Peninsula. Other Asiatic species are *Naia morgani*, which has been recorded from Persia and Mesopotamia, *Naia samarensis* of the Philippine Islands, and the King Cobra (*N. bungarus*) which is found through the forest tracts of India, Burma, Southern China and the Malay countries. *Naia haje* the 'Aspis' has been recorded from Southern Palestine. The last named species is widely distributed in Africa. In addition to *N. haje* the genus *Naia* is represented by 7 species on the African Continent—*N. flava*, *N. nigricollis*, *N. melanoleuca*, *N. anchietae*, *N. goldi* and *N. guntheri*.

W. J. W.—*What is the longest known migratory journey performed by any bird?*

Birds are great travellers. Many species undertake enormous journeys to and from their breeding haunts, i.e., between their summer and winter quarters. It has been clearly established from recoveries of ringed birds, that Swallows from Great Britain migrate to South Africa, a distance of nearly 6,000 miles 'as the crow flies'. Much remains to be learnt regarding the routes taken by the birds and it is therefore quite possible that we may have to add several hundred or even a thousand miles to this figure when further information becomes available!

The White Stork (*Ciconia alba*) is another well-known traveller. Birds breeding in Denmark, Germany and Hungary find their way to South Africa to 'winter' there in the southern summer.

In this sphere, however, the palm must indisputably go to the Arctic Tern (*Sterna macrura*). In the Northern summer this bird is not found south of about 40° N. lat., but is known at this season to reach as far north as 82°. Yet in winter the Arctic Tern's range

CC-0. In Public Domain. Gurukul Kangri Collection, Haridwar

Digitized by Arya Samaj Foundation Chennai and eGangotri

extends to the Antarctic, where it has been seen as far south as 72° S. lat. It is evident therefore that while 6,000 or 7,000 miles may ordinarily constitute a single migratory journey of this bird, as many as 11,000 miles might not infrequently be covered during the move from the Arctic summer right across the world to the Antarctic summer.

R. L. E.—*Where do bees obtain the wax with which they build their combs.?*

The production of wax by social bees and of a substance similar to wax by certain solitary species, appears to be the result of the great amount of sugar consumed by these insects. Similar exudates are produced by such far removed insect forms as the scale insects, aphids and lantern flies (*Fulgorids*) which live on the sap of plants and consume so much sugar that they have to rid themselves of much of it in their fæces. Again it has been discovered, strangely enough, that the larva of certain lady-bird beetles (*Coccinelidæ*) which feed exclusively on sap-sucking aphids also produce abundant exudations of wax. In the honey bees only the young workers produce wax. It is secreted in glands situated in the hind body of the bee. The wax makes its appearance on the lower surface of the insect's abdomen, passing from the interior of the body through thin, projecting, plate-like membranes. The bee removes the wax with an apparatus on the hind pair of legs and, after working it up with its mandibles, applies it to form the cells in which the young bees are to be reared and the food stored. A large number of bees working together thus produce the regular and beautiful structure known as the comb. Although wax is now exclusively used in comb building, the question arises whether its use as building material may not have arisen originally from its use by the immediate ancestors of the higher social bees as a provision of food for their larvæ. Earlier observers have claimed that the pollen paste, a mixture of pollen and wax in which the queen humble bee (*Bombus*) lays her eggs, is devoured by the larvæ. Recent investigations have been unable to confirm this point. Elaboration of the suggestion that the ancestors of the three higher groups of social bees fed their larvæ on fatty exudates would be therefore in the present rudimentary state of our knowledge pure speculation.

As stated previously, wax is also produced by other insects. With some of the aphids its purpose appears to be protective. The wax—this has nothing to do with the 'honey dew' or 'milk' which is so attractive to ants—oozes from two wart-like tubercles situated near the end of the aphid's body. On reaching the air the liquid issuing from these tubes stiffens almost instantly into a wax-like mass. When attacked by the larva of a lady-bird beetle an aphid has been observed to set its tubes in motion and to besmear the head of the attacker with a discharge of sticky fluid. Waxy matter is also produced by several Coccids or Scale insects.

This white insect wax has a certain commercial value in India and China. The *Fulgorids*, a large family of sap-sucking insects

CC-0. In Public Domain. Gurukul Kangri Collection, Haridwar

Digitized by Arya Samaj Foundation Chennai and eGangotri

which includes the so-called lantern flies (in which the head is produced to form a huge misshapen proboscis), secrete large quantities of white flocculent wax. This wax forms the favourite food of certain butterflies. It is used by the Chinese for candles. Its exact use to the insects themselves has not been ascertained.

A.F.B.—*Are there carnivorous plants in India? How do they absorb food?*

About 400 species of carnivorous or insectivorous plants have been found all over the world. They belong to the following families: Droseraceæ, Cephalotaceæ, Lentibulariaceæ, Nepenthaceæ, and Sarraceniaceæ. Of the 400 species about 50 are indigenous in British India (including Ceylon, Burma and the Malay Peninsula). The following families are represented :—

1. Droseraceæ. Only 2 genera are indigenous in India, Drosera and Aldrovanda.

   Of Drosera 3 species are found practically all over India : *Drosera Burmanni* Vahl, *D. indica* Linn., and *D. peltata* Sm. They all go under the name of Sundew. In these species the leaves are spoon-shaped or linear or half-moon-shaped. They are set with curious tentacles, i.e. with rather stiff hairs ending in swollen reddish heads which secrete a sticky glistening fluid. Flies and other insects mistaking it for honey are held by it. The tentacles are exceedingly sensitive to continued pressure even by the slightest bodies. The result is to cause an inward and downward movement of the head of the tentacle, finally placing the insect upon the blade of the leaf. At the same time the stimulus passes to the neighbouring tentacles causing these also to bend downwards to the same point. The victim is thus smothered and now the glandular heads of the tentacles secrete a ferment which acts upon the proteids and brings them into solution, when they are taken up by the leaves. The food thus absorbed is of benefit to the plant, though it can live without it.

   Of the other genus Aldrovanda only one species is known, *A. vesiculosa* Linn. It spreads from Europe to Australia and is also known from India. It is a rootless swimming plant with whorls of leaves. Each leaf has a stalk portion and a blade like Venus' Fly Trap, working in the same way, capturing and digesting small animals.

2. Lentibulariaceæ, represented by 2 genera in India : Utricularia and Pinguicula.

   Of Utricularia (Bladderwort) about 210 tropical and temperate species have been observed, in India alone about 30. The Indian species are badly in need of revision. Some live in water, others are land plants, and some again are epiphytic. As the name implies the plants bear on their leaves or on peculiar runners the so-called bladders which are curious hollow structures with trap-door entrances.

CC-0. In Public Domain. Gurukul Kangri Collection, Haridwar

Digitized by Arya Samaj Foundation Chennai and eGangotri

Small crustaceans and other animals push their way into the bladders and are not able to escape, for the doors only open from outside. The plant takes up the products of the decay of the organism thus caught. It is very doubtful whether any special ferment is secreted. We possess very few observations regarding the physiological part of food-absorption in Indian species.

Pinguicula or Butterwort is the other genus of Lentibulariaceæ. We know 30 species, but only one from India, viz. *P. alpina* Linn. or Alpine Butterwort. It is an inhabitant of the alpine Himalaya, but occurs also in Europe and North and Central Asia. It has a rosette of radical leaves which are covered with glands secreting a sticky fluid to which small insects adhere.

3. Nepenthaceæ or Pitcher Plants.

This family contains only 1 genus with about 60 species, all belonging to the tropics of the Old World. In the botanical region of India, chiefly in the Malayan Peninsula, there are about a dozen species. They are mostly herbs growing in boggy places and climbing by aid of tendrils which are prolongations of the leafmidribs. The end of the tendril develops as a rule into a pitcher, with a lid projecting over the mouth, but not closing it except in the young state. The edge of the pitcher is curved inwards. At the entrance are numerous honey-glands, and for some distance below it are other glands, sunk in little pits on the inner surface. Insects attracted by the honey or by the bright colour gradually work their way downwards among the glands, and presently get upon the slippery lower part and ultimately into the water at the bottom of the pitcher, where they are drowned. The plant absorbs the products of their decay.

CC-0. In Public Domain. Gurukul Kangri Collection, Haridwar

Digitized by Arya Samaj Foundation Chennai and eGangotri

PROCEEDINGS

Opening of New Museum Groups by His Excellency the Governor on November 22, 1928.

(With two plates)

In spite of his very numerous engagements, Sir Leslie Wilson who throughout his tenure of office has shown the keenest interest in the progress and development of the Museum and of the Natural History Society of which he is the President, visited the Natural History Section on Thursday the 22nd instant to see and open to public exhibition the remarkable series of groups, prepared by the Curator and staff. His Excellency was received at the entrance to the Museum Building by Mr. G. A. Thomas, C.I.E., I.C.S., the Chairman and the Trustees of the Museum and by the Executive Committee of the Bombay Natural History Society.

There was a large and distinguished gathering of representative citizens who were invited to meet His Excellency and to look over the new groups.

In opening the proceedings and in inviting His Excellency to inspect the groups, Sir Reginald Spence, Chairman of the Committee of Trustees of the Natural History Section and Honorary Secretary of the Society outlined the plans for the development of this Section of the Museum.

Sir Reginald Spence said :—

'Your Excellency,

I am afraid I am notorious for long speeches and therefore whilst I should like to be the channel of communicating our thanks to you for your presence amongst us and for the help you have given to the work of the Museum and our regret at your approaching departure, I will leave this to others and try and concentrate on the object of our meeting to-day which I think is to demonstrate what Swadeshism—properly applied—can do for India and the City of Bombay in particular. This is not a political meeting nor is evidence being given before the Simon Commission, and I am therefore emboldened to give a definition of Swadeshism, a definition which is applicable to any country and any race. Swadeshism, in my opinion, means the gathering of the knowledge and experience of other countries and applying that knowledge and experience for the benefit of your own country by means of your own people who have taken advantage of the experience and knowledge of those other countries.

I give this definition because this Museum and today's ceremony are a proofs of its correctness. The East has learnt from the West the value of Museums, and through the generosity of Bombay citizens has taken advantage of that knowledge. The inception of the Prince of Wales' Museum may have come from the West, from your distinguished predecessor Lord Lamington, but the idea was turned into reality by the generosity of the people of India—I will only mention at the moment the names of the late Sir Currimbhoy Ebrahim, the members of the Tata family, and Sir Cawasjee Jehangir.

Coming from the Museum as a whole to the Section of it we are concerned with to-day, the exhibits which Your Excellency is about to open have only been made possible through the East learning of the West and through the generosity of the East and the skill and aptitude for absorption displayed by those born in and belonging to this great City.

From the Museums of the West we have learnt what a great aid to education, what a great source of pleasure, a Museum can be, but had it not been for the skill and assiduity of the people of the East we could not have demonstrated to the people of the East what we had learnt.

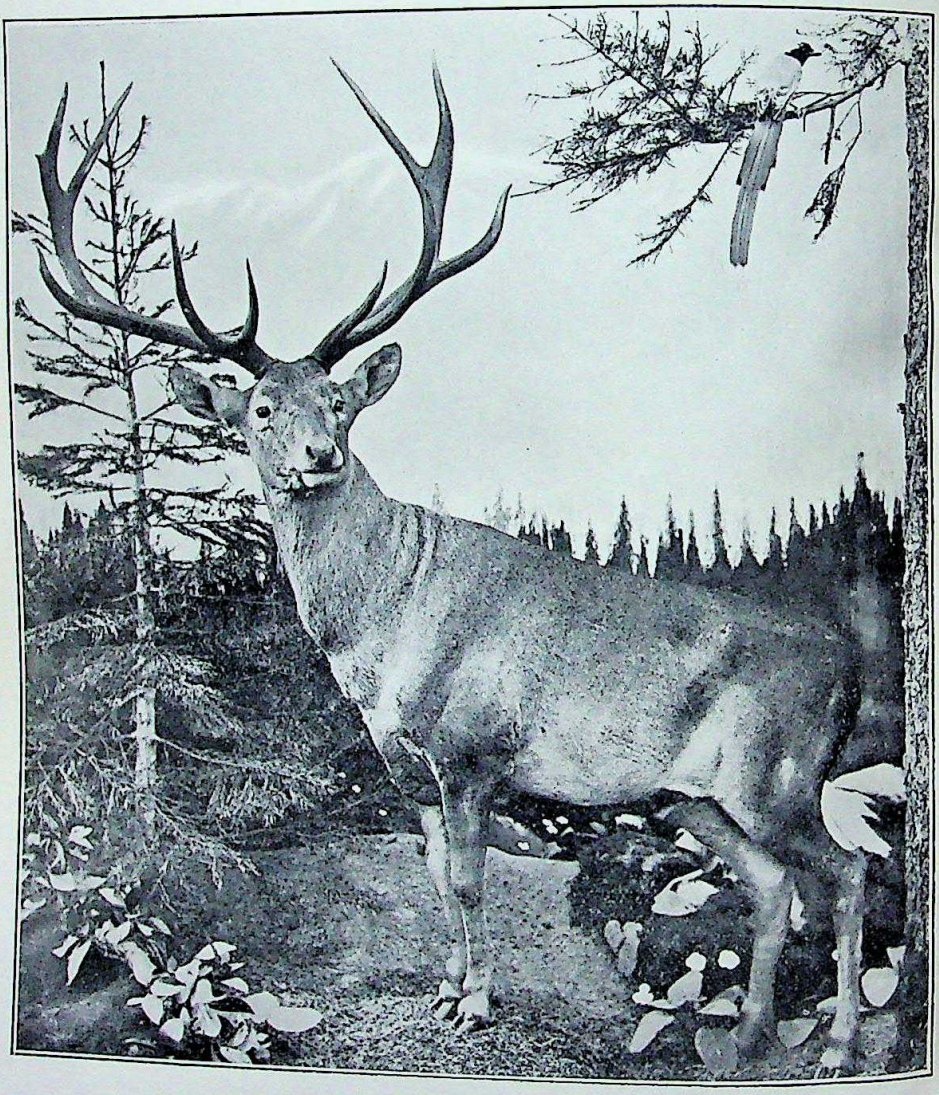
CC-0. In Public Domain. Gurukul Kangri Collection, Haridwar

Digitized by Arya Samaj Foundation Chennai and eGangotri

CC-0. In Public Domain. Gurukul Kangri Collection, Haridwar

Digitized by Arya Samaj Foundation Chennai and eGangotri

THE KASHMIR STAG (*Cervus hanglu*)



Group exhibited in the Prince of Wales' Museum, Bombay.

Stag shot and presented by
Col. R. W. BURTON

Group presented by
Sir DAVID EZRA, Kt.

CC-0. In Public Domain. Gurukul Kangri Collection, Haridwar

Digitized by Arya Samaj Foundation Chennai and eGangotri

We have a great deal more to learn—we have to learn the truth, so well demonstrated in America, that it is the duty—because it is for the good of the country—of the citizens of a State to make the Museums of their State as much the object of their care and assistance as they do or should do their Hospitals and their Schools. If the sole financial responsibility for the maintenance and equipment of Museums is left to Government, or the Municipalities, we shall remain in the unfortunate impasse at present created by the decision of Government to curtail its grant to this Museum and its inability to carry on the educational work in the schools of Bombay commenced, owing to the generosity of the late Sir Sassoon David, by the Natural History Section of this Museum. Our object to-day however is not to criticise Government or the Municipality—after all we owe them thanks—but to express our gratitude to the private citizens who have made these exhibits possible and, through these exhibits, to appeal to other citizens.

In America it is the right thing for private citizens to spend money on Museum work and so we have the Vernay-Faunthorpe expeditions to this country to obtain for the great Museums of America material to enable the citizens of the United States to see for themselves—shown in their natural surroundings—the fauna of this great country. But thanks to the generosity of Mr. Vernay and the kindness of American Museum authorities, men of India—of our own city—have been given—and have taken advantage of—opportunities to learn how to give to the people of India the same advantages, as through the generosity of her private citizens, the people of America enjoy.

I will leave to the Curator, Mr. S. H. Prater, any word painting if such be necessary, and I do not think it is, of our exhibits. I wish merely to emphasize the fact that what we see to-day is but a fraction of what would be possible if the citizens of Bombay would take the same personal interest in the Museums of this City which is taken in America. We have the material, we have the site, we have the men, and, thanks largely to the first Sir Currimbhoy Ebrahim, we have a portion of the money which, added to, will give this City a Natural History Museum the finest in the East and so worthy of Bombay, which will enable the Arts and Archæological Sections of the Museum—like our Section at present cribbed and confined but I am glad to say not coffined—to do for this City and to be to this City what they were intended to be—worthy of it.

May I in conclusion express the thanks of the Committee of Trustees of this Section to the Trustees of the late Sir Sassoon David—to Sir David Ezra a citizen of Calcutta, to Mr. Evans at one time a resident in this City and to Mr. Vernay—merely a passer-by—for their financial assistance, and to Mr. Prater and his assistants, Messrs. McCann, LaPersonne and Salim Ali and to Mr. K. B. Savardekar for the way in which they have taken advantage of that assistance and made to-day's meeting possible. Also to Mrs. Sanderson, the wife of my colleague, for the beautiful wax flowers made by her which are used in the groups.

I will now ask Your Excellency to unveil the cases and Mr. Prater will explain if desired any point in connection with the structure and purpose of the groups.'

His Excellency was then conducted over the Galleries by Mr. S.H. Prater the Curator who explained in full the purpose of the various exhibits.

The new groups illustrate the most modern phase of Museum development. They are all constructed on the lines of a diorama, with curved backgrounds. This mode of scenic representation is now being generally adopted by the more advanced Museums of Europe and America. By a combination of transparent and opaque painting, of reflected and transmitted light a diversity of scenic effect is produced. Besides illustrating the fauna and flora of the country, these groups reveal something of the charm of India—India with its wonderful vicissitudes of climate and physical characters.

The three groups now completed in the Museum illustrate a South Indian Hill Range with its wealth of animal and plant life, a view in the Liddar Valley, Kashmir (a summer haunt of the Kashmir Stag, a grand specimen of which is seen in the group) and a view of the Sind Desert. They are one of the 'Show Sights' of the City. An important exhibit, seen by His Excellency, are the cases illustrating the life history of *Anopheles stephensi*, the Malaria-carrying mosquito of this City, and of *Stegomyia fasciata*, a Culicine species which does

CC-0. In Public Domain. Gurukul Kangri Collection, Haridwar

Digitized by Arya Samaj Foundation Chennai and eGangotri

not carry Malaria. The exhibition of these cases coincides with the publication of Major Covell's important report on Malaria in Bombay and the methods of eradicating the disease. These cases represent the Museum's contribution to the education of the public in a matter which intimately concerns their health and livelihood. A Mosquito enlarged 28 times reveals its structure and its armoury of weapons; enlarged models of the egg, larval and pupal stages of these insects are also shown. They are the excellent work of Mr. P. F. Gomes of the Museum staff. Accompanying the cases are maps, one prepared by Dr. Bentley in 1912, the other by Major Covell in 1928. They graphically illustrate the northward spread of the disease in this City. The cases and their exhibits were presented to the Museum by Mr. F. V. Evans, Vice-Patron of the Bombay Natural History Society and a most generous benefactor of the Museum. Mr. Evans' generosity has also enabled the Museum to undertake the preparation of a series of beautiful models in wax illustrating the fishes of our local waters. Incidentally these exhibits reveal the great variety of food fishes which are to be had in our local markets. In this connection the Museum is indebted to Mr. Esuf Hassam, a prominent fish merchant of Bombay, for presenting the specimens from which the models were made. They are the work of Mr. Wandrekar of the Society's staff who has shown the greatest skill in their preparation.

After inspecting the various exhibits His Excellency addressed the gathering.

Sir Leslie Wilson said :—

'Sir Reginald Spence, and Trustees of the Prince of Wales' Musuem of Western India

Although my visit here this afternoon is necessarily a very short one, I am greatly indebted to you for inviting me to see the very interesting exhibits which I have just had the pleasure of unvelling and inspecting. These beautiful groups, which are now open to the public, are in part the result of the policy of the Committee and the Trustees in enabling the Curator to visit and study in the Museums abroad, and I feel sure that these improvements will commend themselves to the public for whose pleasure and profit they are intended.

For the first group the Museum is indebted to the generosity of Mr. Vernay, who permitted the members of the staff to join the Vernay-Faunthorpe Expedition, and so enabled the Museum to collect the material and paint studies for the background of this group. It illustrates animal and plant life in the South Indian Forests, and, from my own experience I can say that it is a most lifelike and realistic representation. It is not everyone who can afford the time and the money to visit the forests of Southern India, but it is now open to any citizen of Bombay, at the cost of no more than a tram fare, to come here and get for himself some idea of the interest and beauty of a South Indian jungle.

The second group has been presented to the Museum by Sir David Ezra, one of the Vice-Patrons, and shows the haunts of the finest Indian Deer, the Kashmir Stag, with a distant view of the valleys and mountain peaks of the Himalayas

The third group, which has been presented by His Highness the Maharao of Cutch, illustrates animal and plant life in the Indian Desert, and reveals the harmony of colour between the desert animals and their environment. It shows a portion of desert country, in the Larkana District of Sind, and gives a view of the sand dunes and thorn-covered wastes and barren limestone hills with which those of us who have visited Sind are so familiar. All three groups reveal something of the varying physical characters, the sharp contrast of climate, and the beauty of different parts of this country, using that beauty, which is universal in its appeal, as a means of arousing the interest and attention of the visitor.

Anyone who carefully studies these groups will acknowledge the brilliant work of Mr. Sawardekar, the Museum Artist, to whose skilful and painstaking work in painting the backgrounds the success of these exhibits is largely due. I should also like to congratulate Mr. Charles McCann, Mr. V. S. LaPersonne and Mr. Gilbert for the preparation of the various plant forms, trees and other accessories in wax. Their work has added greatly to the realism of these groups, and their skilled craftsmanship must be seen to be fully appreciated. The beautiful representations of orchids and other flowers prepared by Mrs. P. M. D. Sanderson have added greatly to the beauty of these exhibits.

I need not refer at length here to the smaller groups and cases, which contain so much to interest both the scientist and the casual visitor. Here one is able

CC-0. In Public Domain. Gurukul Kangri Collection, Haridwar

Digitized by Arya Samaj Foundation Chennai and eGangotri

THE BILLIGIRI-RANGAN HILLS, SOUTH INDIA

One of the new groups in the Prince of Wales' Museum. It affords a graphic impression of the type of country characteristic of the South Indian Hill Ranges and illustrates a portion of our country where the climate, the

CC-0. In Public Domain. Gurukul Kangri Collection, Haridwar

Digitized by Arya Samaj Foundation Chennai and eGangotri

CC-0. In Public Domain. Gurukul Kangri Collection, Haridwar

Digitized by Arya Samaj Foundation Chennai and eGangotri

to study the habits of Indian snakes, as well as the life and development of mosquitoes—an intelligent study of which should do much to help the public of Bombay to get rid of one of the most serious menaces to life and health in this city. The generosity of Mr. Evans has also enabled the Museum to undertake the preparation of a series of beautiful models illustrating the fish of our local waters, and the Trustees have reason to be grateful to Mr. Esuf Hassam, a prominent fish merchant of Bombay, who has generously presented the specimens from which these models have been made.

Any visitor to this Museum will, I think, entirely agree with the Trustees that it is now quite time to extend the accommodation available, and will cordially endorse their decision that the most satisfactory solution would be to remove the whole of the Natural History Section from the present building to a new wing, and to confine the existing building to exhibits of Art and Archæology which are at the present time badly overcrowded. For this purpose additional funds are required, and I sincerely trust that there will be a generous response from the public, so that this can be done at an early date. As Sir Reginald Spence has pointed out, the work in the Museum is being done by Bombay men for the benefit of Bombay people, and only a comparatively small effort is required to carry out the plans of the Trustees, which will make this Museum, in Sir Reginald Spence's words, the finest in the East, and consequently worthy of the City of Bombay.

I feel sure I am only giving expression to the sentiments of all the Trustees and of the visitors to this Museum in very warmly congratulating Mr. Prater, the Curator, on the excellent work that has been done by him and by the staff of the Museum. I have had many opportunities of seeing Mr. Prater work, and I can personally testify to the zeal and energy, coupled with great ability, with which he labours so hard for the Museum. I need say no more about his work, for it is all around you for you to appreciate it yourselves. I must again express the hope that the appeal which the Trustees are making for additional funds will receive the support that it deserves, and that Mr. Prater and the Trustees will have an early opportunity of bringing about that extension and improvement which will make the Prince of Wales' Museum, even more than it is at present, a source of pleasure and profit to our citizens, as well as an outward expression of the culture and enterprise of Bombay.'

Printed by George Kenneth at the Diocesan Press, Madras and published by R. A. Spence for the Bombay Natural History Society, Bombay

CC-0. In Public Domain. Gurukul Kangri Collection, Haridwar

Digitized by Arya Samaj Foundation Chennai and eGangotri

N

CC-0. In Public Domain. Gurukul Kangri Collection, Haridwar

Digitized by Arya Samaj Foundation Chennai and eGangotri

JOURNAL

OF THE

Bombay Natural History Society

MAY 1929 VOL. XXXIII No. 3

THE GAME BIRDS OF THE INDIAN EMPIRE

BY

E. C. STUART BAKER, F.Z.S., F.L.S., M.B.O.U., H.F.A.O.U.

VOL. V

THE WADERS AND OTHER SEMI-SPORTING BIRDS

PART IX

(*With a coloured plate*)

(*Continued from page 228 of this Volume*)

Suborder : JAÇANÆ

Characteristics those of the family Jaçanidæ.

Family : JAÇANIDÆ

This group of birds has hitherto been placed in the Order *Limicolæ* but Lowe has recently shown that they are really nearer the *Rallidæ*, a position in which the field naturalist would also place them without doubt. At the same time, many of their characteristics show an approach to the *Grues* and it may eventually be necessary to elevate these birds to the rank of an Order, *Jaçanæ*, between the *Grallæ* and *Limicolæ*.

Two genera of this family are found in India.

CC-0. In Public Domain. Gurukul Kangri Collection, Haridwar

Digitized by Arya Samaj Foundation Chennai and eGangotri

Key to GENERA

A. A frontal lappet ; primaries not attenuated at the end ... ... *Metopidius.*

B. No frontal lappet ; first and fourth primaries attenuated ... ... *Hydrophasianus.*

Genus : METOPIDIUS

Metopidius Wagler, Isis, 1832, col. 279.

Type, *Parra æna* Gav. = *Parra indica* Lath.

Head small ; bill moderately long, straight and compressed, the culmen curved at the tip ; a lappet at the base of the bill resting against the forehead and rounded behind ; tail short ; wing not rounded, the first and second primaries subequal and longest ; a tubercular spur on the carpal joint ; middle toe without claw longer than tarsus, hind claw excessively long ; tarsus transversely shielded before and behind.

Sexes alike but juvenile and adult plumage differing greatly, the latter acquired by a spring moult when the bird is a year old.

A single species.

METOPIDIUS INDICUS

The Bronze-winged Jaçana

Parra indica Lath., Ind. Orn., ii, p. 765 (1790).

Metopidius indicus.—Blanf. and Oates, iv, p. 218.

Vernacular Names.—*Dal-pipi*, *Jal-pipi*, *Karativa* (Beng.) ; *Kattoi* (Purnea) ; *Bi* (Burma).

Description.—Feathers below the eye and a broad superciliary streak from the eye to the nape pure white ; remainder of head, neck, lower parts, axillaries and under wing-coverts black, glossed all over with deep green ; hind-neck glossed with purple-blue and then purple, the green-blue and purple grading into one another ; back, wing-coverts and innermost secondaries olive-bronze ; lower back, rump and upper tail-coverts chestnut with purple reflections ; greater wing-coverts, primaries and outer secondaries black, glossed with green on the outer webs ; tail and under tail-coverts chestnut ; vent and thigh-coverts dull brownish-black, sometimes extending on to the centre of the abdomen.

Colours of soft parts.—Iris brown ; bill greenish-yellow, tinged with red at the base and pure yellow at the tip ; frontal lappet or shield livid red ; legs and feet dull green.

Measurements.—Wing, ♂ 165 to 198 mm., ♀ 152 to 186 mm. ; tail 34 to 52 mm. ; tarsus 65 to 80 mm. ; culmen 31 to 39 mm. ; mid toe and claw 87 to 106 mm. The great differences in the extremes of size are not due to geographical variation.

Young birds have the crown and nape rufous-brown, darker on the forehead and centre of the crown ; short supercilium dull white ; hind-neck black glossed with green ; interscapulars black glossed with purple ; lower back and rump dull rufous barred with dusky brown, upper tail-coverts barred white and brown ; tail rufous with

CC-0. In Public Domain. Gurukul Kangri Collection, Haridwar

Digitized by Arya Samaj Foundation Chennai and eGangotri

contour-bands of black: remaining upper plumage like that of the adult; lores dull rufous; ear-coverts grey, chin white, changing to pale rufous on the neck and breast; lower breast and abdomen sullied rufous-white; flanks brown, rufous posteriorly and barred with white.

Distribution.—Nearly all India, Burma, the Indo-Chinese countries, Malay States to Java, Sumatra and the Celebes. It is rare in the Southern Punjab and does not occur in the Northern Punjab, Sind nor in Western Rajputana.

Nidification.—The Bronze-winged Jaçana begins to think about domestic arrangements as soon as the rains show signs of breaking. With the advent of the first few showers, the birds start collecting materials for their rather insignificant little nests. These materials consist of a base of wet weeds, reeds, and stems of water lilies, upon which a flimsy lining of dry rushes and bits of dry weed are placed. Altogether the nest is so small and weak that it looks as if it could never support the weight of the eggs or chicks. This apparent flimsiness is however overcome by the nest being built on the tops of semi-submerged lotus leaves or water lily plants, so that though the base may be quite soaked through, the lining is usually fairly dry. The site selectedfor the nest is generally a swamp or marsh of some extent and the birds very seldom breed in small ponds or tanks, whilst on the other hand they sometimes make their nest in the middle of lakes, open except for the surface weeds and lilies which lie in patches here and there. Occasionally I have found them in quite small ponds and oncein the district of Rungpur a pair took up their abode and made their nest in quite a small tank in my garden. Here I noticed the birds only worked at their nests for a couple of hours in the mornings and evenings and even then were very casual and slow in their proceedings, often stopping work to feed or loaf for a few minutes. Indeed the nest looked as if it might easily have been put together in an hour, though as a matter of fact the birds took four days to build it. It was of course a very inconspicuous nest, almost level with the water, and in colour the same as that of the lotus leaves on which it was built. Had I not seen the birds actually building the nest, it might easily have escaped my notice. In this nest the bird laid only four eggs but five are not uncommon and I have once or twice found six, whilst on one occasion Hume took seven. They are extraordinarily handsome eggs; the ground colour varying from light yellowish-stone or buff to a deep rufous or red-brown, whilst the whole surface of the egg is covered by numerous long and twisted lines of black, looking as if a child had attempted to write all over it. In shape the eggs are oval, very little compressed at the smaller end, the texture is very fine, strong and highly glossed and they are certainly amongst the most remarkable, as well as the most beautiful of birds' eggs. Eighty eggs average 36·4 × 25·1 mm.; maxima 39·5 × 27·0 mm.; minimum 33·8 × 34·9 and 35·4 × 22·0 mm. Under ordinary circumstances the Bronze-winged Jaçana is a very shy little bird and the hen sneaks off her nest long before the intruder has a chance of seeing her on it, but the two birds which bred in my garden became extremely tame and the little hen would sit on her nest within 30

CC-0. In Public Domain. Gurukul Kangri Collection, Haridwar

Digitized by Arya Samaj Foundation Chennai and eGangotri

yards of me without leaving, although all the time she kept her bright eyes fixed steadily upon me. Even when the tiny chicks were hatched, she was content merely to walk away into the reeds with them when I appeared. Before these birds began to build their nests I saw but few signs of courting or display. Occasionally the malebird in the early mornings and late evenings used to run rapidly backwards and forwards in front of the female with a little bit of weed in his mouth, bob two or three times in an excited fashion and then drop the weed and proceed with his feeding. Rarely the female would pick up the discarded bit and also make two or three little excited runs backwards and forwards, though as a rule she took not the slightest notice of the male bird's performance, continuing to feed as if he was not even present. Incubation, I believe, took fourteen days but I was away from home when the eggs were hatched, so cannot be certain. Nor can I say how long they took to acquire feathers for all four young ones were killed by vermin, probably rats, within a fortnight of their birth.

Habits.—The Bronze-winged Jaçana keeps for the most part to the larger lakes and swamps and where these are numerous and contain water throughout the year this Jaçana is common and resident but in those places where nearly all the water dries up during the hot weather, the birds move into the adjacent and wetter districts, though they are nowhere really migratory. They are essentially birds of the plains and are not found in the Himalayas or in the higher hills of Southern India. In preference they frequent stretches of water such as have reed and rush cover round the edges, whilst the centres are more or less covered with floating water plants and, above all, they seem to like best the great stretches of lotus plants, upon the broad leaves of which they can run with ease and comfort and at the same time have an ample supply of food. This consists in great part of insects and a tiny water snail which also frequents and feeds on the lotus leaves. In addition to this, the birds feed on small fish, crustacea, small worms, larvæ, etc. When feeding their actions are rather slow and deliberate, alternating with quick little runs hither and thither as they pursue insects on the move. When one has a specimen of this bird in hand, it seems impossible for its movements to be other than clumsy, the legs and feet being so enormous in proportion to the bird itself. This is not, however, the case and though its walk is slow and rail-like, it is distinctly graceful, its high action in no way giving the impression of awkwardness. Moreover, if frightened, it is capable of great speed, running over the floating vegetation with a velocity impossible to birds with smaller feet. On the wing it certainly loses much of its gracefulness. It flies slowly with rapid beating of the wings and with its enormous feet hanging down below and looking out of all proportion to the bird itself. They are rather crepuscular in their habits and feed mostly in the early mornings and evenings but where they are not interfered with they sometimes may be seen strutting about feeding during the hottest part of the day, whilst they are fond of lying down on the lotus leaves and basking in the sun. They have rather large range of low conversational notes and a very pleasant piping call used by both sexes to one another

CC-0. In Public Domain. Gurukul Kangri Collection, Haridwar

Digitized by Arya Samaj Foundation Chennai and eGangotri

and to their young. The breeding note is a rather low guttural grunt or crake which seems to be uttered most often during the night.

The natives say that the flesh is good to eat and I have known some Englishmen say the same but the only bird I have ever tried was very dry and tasteless, though not fishy. They are certainly not worth shooting either from the point of view of food or of sport.

Genus : HYDROPHASIANUS

Hydrophasianus Wagler, Isis, 1832, Col. 279.

Type by orig. desig. *Parra chinensis* auct. = *P. chirurgus* Scopoli.

In this genus the bill is more slender than in *Metopidius* and there is no lappet ; the hind claw is shorter ; the first and fourth primaries are attenuated, the first into a barbless shaft terminating in a spatulate web and the fourth prolonged into an attenuated point ; The wing is furnished with a strong sharp spur at the bend. Sexes alike, both assuming a nuptial dress which is attained by a moult and not by a change of the plumage as was at one time supposed.

The female is rather larger than the male.

A single species.

HYDROPHASIANUS CHIRURGUS

The Pheasant-tailed Jaçana

Tringa chirurgus Scop. del Flor. et Faun., Insubr., ii, p. 92 (1786) (China).

Hydrophasianus chirurgus. Blanf. and Oates, iv. p. 219.

Vernacular Names—Peho, Pihuya (Hin,) ; *Surkal, Sakdal, Miwa, Dal-kukera, Bhepi, Jil-manjor, Chitra-Billai* (Beng. and Behar) ; *Balal Sauru, Newiya* (Ceylon) ; *Rani di-dao gophita* (Cachari).

Description—Breeding Plumage.—Head, throat and foreneck white ; a certain amount of black on the occiput ; back of neck pale, shining golden-yellow, edged with lateral black lines ; upper and lower plumage chocolate-brown ; blackish on the rump, upper tail-coverts and tail ; wing-coverts white, the primary covert with broad black, tips to the inner webs ; primaries black with increasingly white centres, the middle secondaries being pure white and the innermost like the back ; under wing-coverts and axillaries white.

Colours of soft parts.—Iris brown ; bill slaty-blue, paler at the tip ; legs and feet pale bluish-plumbeous.

Measurements.—Wing 182 to 242 mm. ; tail 145 (generally over 200) to 325 mm. ; tarsus 54 to 59 mm. ; culmen 25 to 29 mm.

Non-breeding plumage.—Supercilia white ; a line from behind this running down either side of the neck golden-yellow, a black line from the lores, through the eye and down below the yellow, expanding into a broad gorget across the breast ; remainder of upper plumage light hair-brown ; innermost and outermost wing-coverts white ; intermediate coverts light brown barred with white and narrow black lines ; quills as in Summer ; lower plumage pure white.

CC-0. In Public Domain. Gurukul Kangri Collection, Haridwar

Digitized by Arya Samaj Foundation Chennai and eGangotri

Colours of soft parts.—Iris pale yellow; bill yellow, the terminal half brown; legs and feet dull greenish to dull plumbeous.

Young birds have no yellow on the sides of the neck; the dark gorget is broken up with white; the crown is dull rufous-brown and the feathers of the upper parts are pale-edged.

Distribution.—Ceylon, all India and Burma, north to Kashmir, east to South China and south to the Philippines and Java. It has been recorded from Gilgit in the extreme north-west as well as from Panji.

Nidification.—The Pheasant-tailed Jaçana breeds throughout the plains of India and Burma, wherever there is a sufficiency of water and, unlike the last bird, it also breeds at considerable elevations in the Himalayas. It is very common on the Kashmir lakes up to at least 6,000 feet and the members of expeditions to the Abor and Mishmi Hills have also reported it from both of those districts. In North Cachar I found it breeding, though not regularly, on a tiny artificial reservoir surrounded by forest in the North Cachar Hills at some 4,000 feet, whilst in the Khasia Hills we more than once have found nests at about 5,500 feet, at a place where there is a little rice cultivation and a few small ponds.

It does not seem to mind much what kind of water it breeds in, so long as there is sufficient cover round about it and enough floating weed to give it support as it runs about. The nest is very much like that of the Bronze-winged Jaçana but is often very flimsy and small. I have seen a nest supported on lily leaves, which consisted of nothing more than a few scraps of rush blades and grass, the four eggs it contained resting almost directly on the lily leaf. Where the weeds are small and quite wet on the surface the nest is sometimes rather more substantial but never looks strong enough to contain the four eggs. In the larger lakes and swamps it is often placed right out in the open but it is never very conspicuous as it agrees too well with its surroundings. In small ponds and village tanks the nest is generally placed so that the floating weeds conceal it to some extent. The full clutch of eggs invariably numbers four and the colour ranges from a pale yellow-bronze or olive-brown to a deep chocolate-purple. The shell is rather thin and the texture fragile but the surface always carries a high gloss. Abnormally coloured eggs are not uncommon and these vary from almost white, pale grey or pale grey-green to the faintest yellow ochre. In shape the eggs are peg-top, the larger end often very flat, and they lie in the nest point to point, fitting very closely into a small compass. A hundred eggs average 37·8 × 27·6 mm.; maxima 39·9 × 27·1 and 36·1 × 29·0 mm.; minima 34·5 × 28·9 and 34·6 × 26·0 mm.

The breeding season commences at the end of June after the first rains have begun and fresh eggs may be found up to the middle of September. In Ceylon they breed from March to June whether nesting in the plains or in the big forest tanks at a considerable elevation in the hills. So far as I know, the female alone incubates but she leaves her nest, even when it contains eggs, for long periods during the heat of the day when the sun is hot enough to prevent their being chilled. Whilst it is raining, however, she sits very close and I have seen her squatting on her eggs entirely

CC-0. In Public Domain. Gurukul Kangri Collection, Haridwar

Digitized by Arya Samaj Foundation Chennai and eGangotri

unprotected by any cover during torrents of rain. The wet seemed to incommode her in no way but every now and then she would get up and shake herself like a small dog, the wet drops off her oily plumage scattering in all directions.

Habits.—The habits of the Pheasant-tailed Jaçana do not differ greatly from those of the preceding species but whilst that bird seldom haunts village ponds, there are few pieces of water, however small, upon which a pair of the Pheasant-tailed Jaçana do not take up their abode. In every way they are much more confiding, friendly little birds than their cousins and they will even wander about happily on one side of a tank whilst the village washerman is busy at his work on the other side. In spite of its enormous feet and long tail this Jaçana is a most dainty little bird in all its actions except in flight. The Cacharis have given it the pretty, yet appropriate name of the Little White Water Princess, a name to which its white and black plumage and elegant actions fully entitle it. In flight it loses all its elegance and becomes a slow-flapping, ungainly little bird apparently much overweighted by the enormous feet which trail below it. Its food is both vegetarian and insectivorous and generally when feeding on the floating lilies and lotus plants it may be seen making little runs of a few paces from one place to another as it catches insects on the move. Then for a few moments it stops to pick up small water snails, etc., off the lily leaves or it thrusts head and shoulders deep into the water to get at some attractive morsel below the surface. It swims well and sits high on the water, with its long tail sufficiently raised to avoid getting wet. The ordinary note is a low mew which is like that of a kitten but it has a rather pleasant and musical pipe as well and I have heard a pair of birds uttering a little chuckling note when walking about together on the surface weeds of a village pond.

Both this and the last bird are difficult to keep in captivity, a great pity, as they would make most charming additions to any private water and would soon become very tame and fearless. Possibly the Bronze-winged Jaçana would not stand cold but the Pheasant-tailed Jaçana is tolerant of slight frosts and does not leave the hills for the plains in winter.

(*To be continued*)

CC-0. In Public Domain. Gurukul Kangri Collection, Haridwar

Digitized by Arya Samaj Foundation Chennai and eGangotri

REVISION OF THE FLORA OF THE BOMBAY PRESIDENCY

BY

E. BLATTER, S.J., PH.D., F.L.S.

PART IX

GRAMINEÆ

BY

E. BLATTER and C. McCANN

(*Continued from page 243 of this Volume*)

TRIBE IX. ZOYSIEÆ

74. TRACHYS, Pers.; Cke. ii, 1013.

1. **Trachys mucronata**, Pers. Syn. i (1805), 85; Beauv. Agrost. 107, t. 21, f. 7; Hook. f. F.B.I. vii, 96; Cke. ii, 1014.—*T. muricata*, (*per errorem pro mucronata*) Steud. Syn. Gram. 112.—*Cenchrus muricatus*, Linn. Mant. 302.—*C. tripsaceus*, Herb. Linn. ex Munro in Journ. Linn. Soc. vi (1862), 55.—*Trachystachys geminata*, A. Dietr. Sp. Pl. ii, 16.—*Tripsachum distachyum*, Herb. Linn. ex Munro l.c.—*Panicum dimidiatum*, Burm. Fl. Ind. 25, t. 8, f. 3.—*P. squarrosum*, Retz. Obs. iv (1786), 15, t. 1; Roxb. Cor. Pl. iii, t. 206; Fl. Ind. i, 288.

Description: Cke. ii, 1014.

Locality: S. M. Country: Badami (Bhide!, Cooke, Woodrow); Gokak (Talbot!); Dharwar (Woodrow).

Distribution: W. Peninsula, Ceylon.

75. NAZIA, Adans. Fam. Pl. ii (1763), 581; Hitchcock Genera of Grass. Unit. St. in Unit. St. Dept. Agric. Bull. 772 (1920), 165.

(*Tragus*, Haller Stirp. Helv. ii (1768), 203; Cke. ii, 1014).

The type species is *Cenchrus racemosus*, Linn. and the genus *Nazia*, Adans. is based on this species. As to *Tragus*, Haller, this author, according to Hitchcock, cites pre-Linnaean writers who connect Tragus with *Cenchrus racemosus*, Linn.

Species 3.—Tropical regions of both hemispheres.

1. **Nazia racemosa**, Kuntze Rev. Gen. Pl. iii, 357; Hitchcock Genera of Grass. Unit. St. in Unit. St. Dept. Agric. Bull. 772 (1920), 165.—*Tragus racemosus*, Scop. Introd. Hist. Nat. 73; Desf. Fl. Atlant. ii, 386; Duthie Grass. N. W. Ind. 13, Indig. Fodd. Grass. t. 14, Fodd. Grass. N. Ind. 22; Hook. f. in. F. B. I. vii, 97; Cke. ii, 1014; Haines Bot. Bihar & Orissa (1924), 979.—*T. brevicaulis*, Boiss. Diag. Pl. Or. Ser. i, xiii, 44.—*Lappago racemosa*, Honck. Syn Pl. Germ. i, 440; Host. Gram. Austr. i, t. 36; Sibth. Fl. Graec. ii, t. 101; Reichb. Ic. Fl. Germ. i, t. 30; Thw. Enum. Pl. Zeyl. 362; Aitchis. Cat. Panjab Pl. 163; Benth. Fl. Austral. vii, 506; Miq. Fl. Ind Bat. iii, 473.—*L. biflora*, Roxb. Fl. Ind. i (1832), 281; Grah. Cat. 234.—*L. allena*, Dalz. & Gibs. 295 (*non* Spreng.).—*L. occidentalis*, Nees in Schimp. Pl. Arab. Fel. ed. ii, No. 793.—*Cenchrus racemosus*, Linn. Sp. Pl. 1049.—*C. linearis*, Lam. Fl. Franç. iii, 631.—*Phalaris muricata*, Forsk. Fl. Aeg.—Arab. 302.

Description: Cke. ii, 1014.

CC-0. In Public Domain. Gurukul Kangri Collection, Haridwar

Digitized by Arya Samaj Foundation Chennai and eGangotri

Locality : Sind : Tatta, Tombs (Blatter & McCann D679!).—*Gujarat :* Ahmedabad, waste ground (Sedgwick!); Domas, near Surat (Graham); Rajkot, Kathiawar (Woodrow).—*Khandesh :* Bor, Tapti bank (Blatter & Hallberg 5467!).—*Konkan :* Salsette (Graham).—*Deccan :* Poona (Woodrow!, Jacquemont 386); Chattarshinji Hill, Poona (Bhide!); Bijapur (Cooke, Woodrow).—*S. M. Country :* Dharwar (Sedgwick & Bell 4145!); Mallapur Hill, Bagalkot (Paranjpe!); Gokak (Shevade!); Badami (Woodrow!).
Distribution : Most warm countries.

76. LATIPES, Kunth.

1. **Latipes senegalensis**, Kunth Rev. Gram. i, (1829), 261, t. 42; Enum. Pl. i, 171, Suppl. 125; Duthie Grass. N. W. Ind. 13, Fodd. Grass. N. Ind. 22; Hook. f. in F.B.I. vii, 97; Cke. ii, 1015.—*Lappago Latipes*, Steud. Syn. Gram. 112.—*Tragus senegalensis*, J. Gay ex Kunth Enum. Pl. i, 171.
Description : Cke, ii, 1015.
Locality : Sind : (Woodrow!); Karachi (Burns!); 20 miles N. of Karachi (Woodrow); Jamadar ka Landa, near Karachi (Stocks 1186).
Distribution : Baluchistan, Arabia, Abyssinia, Senegal.

77. PEROTIS, Ait.; Cke. ii, 1016.

Species 2 or 3.—Tropics of the Old World and subtropical Australia.
1. **Perotis latifolia**, Ait. Hort. Kew i (1789), 85; Beauv. Agrost. t. 4, f. 9, Roxb. Fl. Ind. i, 239; Grah. Cat. Bomb. Pl. 237; Dalz. & Gibs. Bomb. Fl. 296; Duthie Grass. N. W. Ind. 13; Miq. Fl. Ind. Bat. iii, 479; Hook. f. in F.B.I. vii, 98; Cke. ii, 1016; Haines Bot. Bihar & Orissa (1924), 978.—For synonyms see Hook. f. l.c.
Description : Cke. ii, 1016.
Locality : Gujarat : Baroda (Cooke); Surat (Lisboa); Domas near Surat (Dalzell & Gibson); Daman, on sand hill (Bhide!); Ahmedabad (Saxton 1052!); Balsar (Herb. S. X. C.!).—*Konkan :* Juvem (McCann 4312!); Versova (McCann 4204!); Alibag, sandy shore (Ezekiel!); Bassein (Bhide!), Malwan (Woodrow).—*S. M. Country :* Mallapur Hill, Bagalkot (Paranjpe!); Gokak (Shevade!); Badami (Bhide!, Cooke, Woodrow); Londa (Bhiva!); Gokak Falls (Sedgwick!).—*Kanara :* Kalanudi (Sedgwick & Bell 4287!); Karwar (Talbot 1068!, McCann!); Honore (Talbot 1068!).
Usually growing on sandy shores. It is easily recognized by its purplish squirrel-tail-like inflorescence.
Distribution : More or less throughout India, Ceylon, S. Africa.

78. OSTERDAMIA, Neck. Elem. Bot. iii (1790), 218.

(Zoysia, Wild. (1801); Cke. ii, 1016).

Species about 10, tropical Asia to Australia and New Zealand, Mauritius; in Japan alone there are 7 species (See: Honda Masaji Revisio Gram. Japoniæ i, in Bot. Mag. Tokyo 37 (1923), 113-124.

1. **Osterdamia Matrella**, O. Ktze. Rev.Gen. Pl. ii (1891), 781; Hitchcock Genera of Grass. Unit. St. in Unit. St. Dept. Agric. Bull. 772 (1920), 166.—*Agrostis matrella*, Linn. Mant. ii, 185: Roxb. Fl. Ind. i, 317.—*Matrella juncea*, Pers. Syn. Pl. i (1805), 73.—*Zoysia pungens*, Willd. in Ges. Naturf. Fr. Neue Schrift. iii (1801), 441; Br. Prodr. x, 208; Beauv. Agrost. i, t. 4, f. 1; Miq. Fl. Ind. Bat. iii, 478; Hook. f. in F. B. I. vii, 99; Cke. ii, 1016; Haines Bot. Bihar & Orissa (1924), 979.
Description : Cke. ii, 1016.
Locality : Gujarat : Daman, on sand hills (Herb. Econ. Bot.!, Lisboa).—*Konkan :* Alibag, sandy shore (Ezekiel!); Juvem (McCann 4314!); Bombay, Walkeshwar, seashore, rocks (Sabnis!); Marine Lines (Hallberg 9873!); Versova, marsh (McCann 9875!).—*Kanara :* Karwar (Talbot 1531!, McCann!).
Distribution : Tropical Asia.

CC-0. In Public Domain. Gurukul Kangri Collection, Haridwar

Digitized by Arya Samaj Foundation Chennai and eGangotri

TRIBE X. SPOROBOLEÆ

79. SPOROBOLUS, R. Br. Fl. Nov. Holl. (1810), 169; Cke. ii, 1017.
Species about 95.—Warm regions of both hemispheres, most abundant in America.

Cooke describes 10 species. We retain all of them and add 3 others: *S. virginicus*, Kunth, *S. scabrifolius*, Bhide, and *S. tremulus*, Kunth.

A. Involucral glumes both shorter than the floral glume
- I. Stamens 2
  - 1. Culms 30–90 cm. high; panicle reaching 25 cm. ... ... 1. *S. diander.*
  - 2. Culms scarcely 15 cm. high; panicle reaching 20–25 cm. ... ... 2. *S. sindicus.*
- II. Stamens 3
  - 1. Panicle narrow, 12–20 mm. broad. Spikelets reaching 2·5 mm. long ... 3. *S. indicus.*
  - 2. Panicle reaching 7·5 cm. broad
    - *a.* Panicle 30–45 cm. long. Spikelets 1 mm. long ... ... 4. *S. minutiflorus.*
    - *b.* Panicle 10–15 cm. long. Spikelets 2 mm. long ... ... 5. *S. ioclados.*

B. Lower involucral glume as long as the floral glume or nearly so. Panicle interrupted
- I. Spikelets 2·5 mm. long. Leaves very pale ... ... 6. *S. virginicus.*
- II. Spikelets 1·5 mm. long. Leaves glaucous. 7. *S. glaucifolius.*

C. Lower involucral glume much shorter than either of the two others
- I. Panicle contracted
  - 1. Perennials
    - *a.* Margins of leaves smooth ... ... 8. *S. tremulus.*
    - *b.* Margins of leaves serrulate ... ... 9. *S. orientalis.*
  - 2. Annual... ... ... 10. *S. piliferus.*
- II. Panicle effuse
  - 1. Spikelets 2·5 mm. long ... ... 11. *S. arabicus.*
  - 2. Spikelets 1–1·5 mm. long
    - *a.* Floral glume ovate, acute ... ... 12. *S. scabrifolius.*
    - *b.* Floral glume ovate-lanceolate, acuminate ... ... 13. *S. coromandelianus.*

1. **Sporobolus diander**, Beauv. Agrost. (1812), 26; Jacq. Eclog. Gram. t. 28; Link Enum. Hort. Reg. Berol. i, 87; Kunth Enum. Pl. i. 213; Griff. Notul. iii, 46, Ic. Pl. Asiat. t. 139, f. 85; Dalz. & Gibs. Bomb. Fl. 296; Aitchis. Cat. Panjab Pl. 165; Duthie Grass. N. W. Ind. 29; Fodd. Grass. N. Ind. 40, t. 63; Miq. Fl. Ind. Bat. iii, 375; Hook. f. in F.B.I. vii, 247; Cke. ii, 1017.—*Agrostis diandra*, Retz. Obs. v, 19; Roxb. Fl. Ind. i, 317.—*Vilfa erosa*, Trin. in Mem. Acad. Petersb. ser. vi, Sc. Nat. ii (1840), 86.—*V. Retzii*, Steud. Nom. ed. ii, ii, 768, Syn. Gram. 162.

Description: Cke. ii, 1017.

Locality: Sind: Jamesabad, fields (Sabnis B927 !).—*Gujarat*: Ahmedabad (Sedgwick !).—*Konkan:* Bombay (Blatter 5267 !).—*Deccan:* Deolali (Blatter 549 !); Khandala (McCann 5409 !); Chattarshinji Hill, Poona (Ezekiel !, Jacquemont 352); Katraj Ghat (Shevade !); Panchgani (Blatter & Hallberg B1318 !).—*S. M. Country:* Dharwar (Sedgwick 2658 !); Londa (Bhide !).—*Kanara:* Dandeli, 1,800 ft., rainfall 100 inches (Sedgwick & Bell 4221 !).

Distribution: India, Ceylon, Asia, tropical Australia.

2. **Sporobolus sindicus**, Stapf in Cooke Fl. Bomb. ii, 1018.

Description: Cke. l.c.

Locality: Sind: 20 miles from Karachi (Woodrow).—We have not seen this species.

Distribution: So far endemic.

CC-0. In Public Domain. Gurukul Kangri Collection, Haridwar

Digitized by Arya Samaj Foundation Chennai and eGangotri

3. **Sporobolus indicus**, R. Br. Prodr. (1810), 170 ; Link Hort. Reg. Berol. i, 87 ; Kunth Enum. Pl. i, 211 ; Duthie Fodd. Grass N. Ind. 49 ; Hook. f. in F.B.I. vii, 248 ; Trim. Fl. Ceyl. v, 261 ; Prain Beng. Pl. 1213 ; Cke. ii, 1018 ; Haines Bot. Bihar & Orissa (1924), 974.—*Agrostis indica*, Linn. Sp. Pl. 63.—*A. elongata*, Lamk. Ill. i, 142.—*A. tenacissima*, Jacq. Collect. i, 85, Ic. Rar. 3, t. 16 (*excl. syn.*).—*Sporobolus tenacissimus*, Beauv. Agrost. 26 ; Duthie Fodd. Grass. N. Ind. 49. *Vilfa capensis & elongata*, Beauv. Agrost. 16 ; Trin. Gram. Diss. i, 154 ; Steud. Syn. Gram. 159.—*V. exilis*, Trin. in Mem. Acad. Petersb. ser. 6, Sc. Nat. ii (1840), 89.—*V. indica*, Trin. ex Steud. Nom. ed. ii, ii, 767, Syn. Gram. 162.—*V. tenacissima*, H.B. & K. Nov. Gen. & Sp. i, 138 ; Trin. Sp. Gram. Ic. t. 60.

Description : Cke. ii, 1018.

Locality : Deccan : Chattarshinji Hill, Poona (Ezekiel !) ; Lina Hill, Nasik Dist. (Blatter A59 !) ; Kolhapur (Woodrow).—*Kanara :* Castle Rock, 1,600 ft., rainfall 250 inches (Sedgwick 2851 !).

Distribution : Most warm countries.

4. **Sporobolus minutiflorus**, Link Hort. Reg. Berol. i (1827), 88 ; Kunth Enum. Pl. i, 214 ; Hook. f. in F.B.I. vii, 248 ; Cke. ii, 1019.—*Vilfa minutiflora*, Trin. Gram. Diss. i, 158 ; Steud. Syn. Gram. 158.—*V. capillaris*, W. & A. ex Wight Cat. No. 2036 (*non* Miq.).—*V. mangalorica*, Hochst. ex Miq. Anal. Bot. ii, 24 ; Steud. l.c. 158.—*V. tenuissima*, Schult. Mant. ii, 47.—*Panicum tenuissimum*, Mart. ex Schrank in Denkschr. Bot. Ger. Regensb. ii (1822), 26.

Description : Cke. ii, 1019.

Locality : Konkan : Bombay Island, very common (McCann 4296 !, 3635 !), Parel (Woodrow) ; Mulgaum (McCann 3660 !).—*Kanara :* Dandeli, 2000 ft., rainfall 100 inches (Sedgwick and Bell 4220 !) ; Kumpta (Chibber !).

Distribution : W. Peninsula.

5. **Sporobolus ioclados**, Nees Fl. Afr. Austr. (1841), 161 ; Hook. f. in F.B.I. vii, 249 ; Cke. ii, 1019.

Description : Cke. l.c.

Locality : Sind (Stocks).

Distribution : S. Africa.

6. **Sporobolus virginicus**, Kunth Rev. Gram. i, 67, Enum. Pl. i, 210, Suppl. 167 ; Hook. f. in F.B.I. vii, 249.—*Agrostis virginica* Linn. Sp. Pl. 63 ; Labill. Pl. Nov. Holl. i, 20, t. 23.—*A. barbata*, Pers. Syn. i, 75.—*A. littoralis*, Lamk. Ill. 161.—*A. pungens*, Pursh Fl. Am. Sept. 64.—*Podosemum virginicum*, Link Enum. Hort. Berol. i, 85.—*Vilfa virginica*, Beauv. Agrost. 16 ; Trin. Diss. i, 155 ; Sp. Gram. Ic. t. 48 ; Baker Fl. Mauritius 449.—*V. barbata*, Beauv. l.c.—*V. littoralis*, Beauv. l.c.—*Sporobolus littoralis*, Kunth Il. cc. 68, 213.

Description : Perennial. Stems erect or ascending from a decumbent woody creeping base, branched, hard and often tortuous at the base, 15–30 cm. high. Leaves strict, close-set, distichous, erecto-patent, 2·5–7·5 cm. long or more, narrow and almost terete for the involute margins, pungent, very pale, glabrous or scaberulous above, striate ; sheaths terete, short or long ; ligule of long soft hairs. Panicle 2·5–10 cm. long, elongate, narrow, subspiciform, interrupted, very pale ; branches very short. Spikelets 2·5–2 mm. long, very shortly pedicelled, crowded. Glumes 3, all 1-nerved, keels glabrous or obscurely scabrid towards the tip. Involucral glumes oblong-lanceolate, acute, the lower shorter than the upper. Pale oblong, narrowly truncate. Grain broadly obovoid, with a pericarp loosened if moistened.

Locality : Gujarat : Porbandar (Chibber !). Chibber was the first to find this species on the shores of continental India.

Distribution : India, Ceylon, westward to Africa and America, eastward to Australia.

7. **Sporobolus glaucifolius**, Hochst. in Flora xxv, pt. 1 (1842), Beibl. 133 (*nomen nudum*) ; Hook. f. in F.B.I. vii, 250 ; Cke, ii, 1019.—*Vilfa glaucifolia*, Steud. Syn. Gram. 154.—*V. scabrifolia*, Hochst. ex Edgew. in Journ. Linn. Soc. vi (1862), 196 ; Aitchis. Cat. Panjab, Pl. 165.—*Agrostis barbata*, β, *sene*.

CC-0. In Public Domain. Gurukul Kangri Collection, Haridwar

Digitized by Arya Samaj Foundation Chennai and eGangotri

galensis, Pers. Syn. i, 76.—*A. littoralis* β, Lamk. iii, 161; Poir. Encycl. Suppl. i, 251.

Description : Cke. ii, 1019.

Locality : Sind : Mirpurkhas (Bhide !), fallow fields (Sabnis B1191 !); Jacobabad (Bhide !); Magarpir, near Karachi (Sabnis B224 !); Karachi (Woodrow 18).—*Gujarat :* Porbandar (Woodrow 21 !); road to Gogha (Chibber !); dry rice fields, Chandola, Ahmedabad (Sedgwick !).—*Konkan :* Bombay fore shore (Sedgwick 2568 !); Sion (McCann 3677 !).—*S. M. Country :* Khanapur, 2,500 ft., rainfall 60 inches (Sedgwick 3011 !).

Distribution : Panjab, Sind, tropical Africa.

8. **Sporobolus tremulus**, Kunth Rev. Gram. i, 67, Enum. Pl. i, 210, Suppl. 166; Hook. f. in F.B.I. vii, 250; Sedgwick & Saxton in Rec. Bot. Surv. India vi, 219; Haines Bot. Bihar & Orissa (1924), 974.—*Agrostis tremula*, Willd. Sp. Pl. i, 372 (*excl. syn.*).—*A. juncea*, Lamk. Encycl. i, 60; Ill. t. 41, f. 2.—*A. tenacissima*. Roxb. Fl. Ind. i, 316 (*excl. syn.*).—*Vilfa tremula*, Trin. Diss. i, 155.—*V. geniculata*, Nees ex Steud. Syn. Gram. 156.—*V. orientalis*, Wight Cat. No. 1745 (*partim*).—*Sporobolus geniculatus*, Nees ex Aitchis. Cat. Panjab Pl. 165.—*S. orientalis*, Trim. Cat. Ceyl. Pl. 108 (*non* Kth.).

Description : A small grass, 2·5–30 cm. high, erect or prostrate, wiry, strict, often tufted, from a hard, knotted, stoloniferous stock; stolons 15–45 cm. long, stout or slender, leafy, flexuous. Leaves short, 1–5 cm. long, rigid, subulate or filiform, flat or convolute, pungent, narrowed from the usually hairy base to the tip, margins smooth. Ligule a few hairs. Panicle narrow, 2·5–10 cm. long, subspiciform sometimes longer, flexuous and interrupted, with erect branches, rarely a few spreading. Spikelets crowded, 1–5 mm. long, articulate on very short pedicels half their own length or less, very pale; rhachilla readily disarticulate above the lowest glumes and these also separately falling. Glumes all 1-nerved. Lower involucral glume about ¾ of the floral glume, lanceolate; upper involucral glume and floral glume subequal. Pale as long as its glume. Stamens 3. Grain oblong.

Locality : Gujarat : Sides of the Chandola Tank which are submerged in the monsoon (Sedgwick !).—*S. M. Country :* Kunnur, margins of tanks, 2,000 ft., rainfall 35 inches (Sedgwick & Bell 4936 !); Marrikop, margins of tanks, W. of Dharwar, 1,800 ft., rainfall 35 inches (Sedgwick & Bell 4495 !); Ranibennur, grassy plains near water (Bhide !).

Distribution : India, Ceylon, Burma, Tonkin, Cambodia.

9. **Sporobolus orientalis**, Kunth Enum. Pl. i (1833), 211; Dalz. & Gibs. Bomb. Fl. 295; Hook. f. in F.B.I. vii, 251; Cke. ii, 1020; Duthie Fodd. Grass. N. Ind. 49; Trim. Fl. Ceyl. v, 263.—*Agrostis orientalis*, Nees Agrost. Bras. 393 (*excl. syn.* Roxb.).—*A tenacissima*, Linn. f. Suppl. 107 (*excl. syn.* Jacq.).—*A. elongata*, Roth Nov. Sp. Pl. 41.—*Vilfa orientalis*, Nees ex Trin. in Mem. Acad. Petersb. ser. vi. Sc. Nat. ii (1840), 65; Steud. Syn. Gram. 156.—*V. diandra*, Trin. Diss. i, 154 (*excl. syn.* Retz.).—*Sporobolus humifusus*, Trim. Cat. Ceyl. Pl. 103 (*non* Kunth).

Description : Cke. ii, 1020.

Locality : Gujarat : Prantij Taluka, low grounds liable to inundation (Sedgwick !); Karie Roa, Cutch (Blatter 3771 !); Umrat, on salt land (Woodrow !).—*Konkan :* Bassein (McCann 4481 !).—*Kanara :* Karwar, borders of rice fields (Talbot 1531 !).

Distribution : Punjab, W. Peninsula, Ceylon.

10. **Sporobolus piliferus**, Kunth Enum. Pl. i (1883), 211; Hook. f. in F.B.I. vii, 251; Cke. ii, 1020.—*Vilfa pilifera*, Trin. Diss. i, 157, ii, 23, Sp. Gram. Ic. t. 58.—*Sporobolus ciliatus*, Munro in Herb. Ind. Or. Hook. f. & T. ex Hook f. in F.B.I. vii, 251; Duthie Grass. N. W. Ind. 29 (*non Vilfa ciliata*, Presl.).—*Triachyrum nilagiricum*, Steud. in Hohen. Pl. Ind. Or. no. 931.

Description : Cke. ii, 1020.

Locality : Deccan : Panchgani, Tableland, 4,300 ft., rainfall 60 inches (Sedgwick & Bell 4693 !, Blatter & Hallberg B1319 !, B1320 !, McCann !).—*S. M. Country :* Dharwar (Bhide !); Belgaum (Ritchie 836).

Distribution : W. Himalaya, Khasia Hills, Nilgiris, W. Peninsula, Malacca.

CC-0. In Public Domain. Gurukul Kangri Collection, Haridwar

Digitized by Arya Samaj Foundation Chennai and eGangotri

11. **Sporobolus arabicus**, Boiss. Diagn. Pl. Or. ser. i, xiii, 47; Hook. f. in F.B.I., vii, 252; Cke. ii, 1020.—*S. pallidus*, Boiss. Fl. Or. v, 514 (*non* Lindl.); Aitchis. Cat. Panjab Pl. 165 (*excl. syn.*).—*Vilfa pallida*, Nees ex Trin. in Mem. Acad. Petersb. ser. vi, Sc. Nat. ii (1840), 62; Steud. Syn. Gram. 155.—*V. arabica*, Steud. l.c. 241.

Hook f. calls the synonymy of this plant a perplexing one, 'owing to the double use of the specific name *pallidus*, and to the fact of *Vilfa* being now regarded as a synonym of *Sporobolus*. This name (*pallidus*) was applied by Nees in 1840 to the Arabian plant described above, under *Vilfa*; and by Lindley in 1848 to a very different Australian one, under *Sporobolus*. Bentham (*Fl. Austral.* vii, 623) assuming that Nees had referred his plant to *Sporobolus*, renamed Lindley's *S. Lindleyi*. Lastly, Boissier, when he founded his *S. arabicus*, was not aware that it was Trinius's *Vilfa pallida*, which he erroneously cites in Fl. Orient., under *Sporobolus pallidus*, Trin. In this case the proper course appears to me to be to retain the name *Sp. pallidus*, Lindl., for the Australian plant, and *Sp. arabicus*, Boiss., for the Arabian and Indian.' Personally we are inclined to call this species *S. pallidus*, Boiss., as *Vilfa pallida*, Nees is the oldest name for the Indo-Arabian species.

Description: Cke. ii, 1020.

Locality: Sind: (Burns!); Laki (Bhide!); Mirpur Sakro (Blatter & McCann D672!, D677!, D678!); Gharo (Blatter & McCann D673!, D676!); Tatta (Blatter & McCann D674!, D675!); Jamadar ka Landa near Karachi (Stocks 663); Karachi (Woodrow); between Karachi and Magar Peer (Wykeham Perry).

Distribution: Punjab, Waziristan, Rajputana Desert, Afghanistan, Baluchistan, Arabia.

12. **Sporobolus scabrifolius**, Bhide in Journ, & Proc. As. Soc. Beng. new. ser. viii (1912), 312, pl. xxv.

Description: Stems erect, 20–75 cm. high. Nodes glabrous. Leaves 2·5–12 cm. long, 3–9 mm. broad, lanceolate, rounded or subcordate at the base, hairy on both surfaces with bulbous based hairs, margins slightly thickened and spinulosely serrulate; sheaths glabrous; ligule a fringe of hairs. Panicle 7·5–17·5 cm. long, 2·5–9 cm. diam.; branches whorled or fascicled, a few solitary ones or twins intervening. Spikelets about 1 mm. long. Glumes 3, involucral ones empty, ovate, acute, membranous, 1-nerved, the lower one ⅔ the size of the upper; flowering glume just a little shorter than the upper involucral, ovate, acute, membranous, 1-nerved, paleate, bisexual; pale shorter than the glume. Stamens 3; styles 2; stigmas plumose. Grain rounded, slightly beaked at the extremities; lodicules minute.

Locality: S.M. Country: Ranibennur (Bhide!); Haveri (Talbot 2176!).

Distribution: So far endemic.

13. **Sporobolus coromandelianus**, Link. Hort. Reg. Berol. i (1827), 89 (*in nota*). Kunth Rev. Gram. i (1829), 68; Dalz. & Gibs. Bomb. Fl. 296; Hook. f. in F.B.I. vii, 252; Cke. ii, 1021; Haines Bot. Bihar & Orissa (1924), 975.—*Agrostis coromandeliana*, Retz. Obs. iv, 19; Vahl. Symb. i, 10; Roxb. Fl. Ind i, 316.—*A. indica*, Forsk. Fl. Aeg.—Arab. 104.—*Vilfa coromandeliana*, Beauv. Agrost. 15; Trin. Sp. Gram. Ic. t 11 (*omittens glumam involucri inferiorem*); Steud. Syn. Gram. 153.—*V. commutata*, Trin. Diss. i, 156.—*V. discospora*, Trin. in Mem. Acad. Petersb. ser. vi, Sc. Nat. ii (1841), 59.—*V. Roxburghii*, Nees ex Trin. l.c.—*V. Roxburghiana*, Nees ex Wight Cat. No. 1742; Steud. Nom. ed. ii, ii, 59.—*Sporobolus commutatus*, Kunth Enum. i. 214; Miq. Fl. Ind. Bat. iii, 376 (*excl. syn. pulchello*); Boiss. Fl. Or. v (1884), 513; Aitchis. Cat. Panjab Pl. 165; Duthie Grass. N. W. Ind. 29.—*S. discosporus*, Nees Fl. Afr. Austr. 158.—*Triachyrum cordofanum*, Hochst. ex Steud. Syn. Gram. 176.

Description: Cke. ii, 1021.

Locality: Sind: Jamadar ka Landa near Karachi (Stocks).—*Gujarat:* Shady places at Dhansura Madasa-Petha (Sedgwick!).—*Khandesh:* Bor, Bori River (Blatter & Hallberg 4426!)—*Konkan:* Kennedy Seaface, Bombay

CC-0. In Public Domain. Gurukul Kangri Collection, Haridwar

Digitized by Arya Samaj Foundation Chennai and eGangotri

(Sabnis 4295 !) ; Bombay (Law).—*Deccan :* Poona, College Farm (Khomne !) ; Gungapur (Blatter A56 !).—*S. M. Country :* Dharwar, 2,400 ft., rainfall 34 inches (Sedgwick 2832 !).

Distribution : Punjab, Orissa, Burma, W. Peninsula, Ceylon, Afghanistan, Africa.

TRIBE XI. ERAGROSTEÆ

80. DESMOSTACHYA, Stapf. in Haines Bot. Bihar and Orissa (1924), 962.

(*Eragrostis*, Beauv., *partim*).

This genus agrees with *Eragrostis*, Beauv., except in the following points : Spikelets very closely packed, imbricate, laterally very much compressed, secund, sessile and articulate on the very short densely crowded branchlets of a tall narrow racemiform panicle, acute and deciduous ; rhachilla sub-articulate.

Species 1.—India to Syria and N. Africa.

1. **Desmostachya bipinnata**, Stapf in Fl. Cap. vii, 632.—*Briza bipinnata*, Linn. Syst. Nat. x, 875.—*Uniola bipinnata*, Linn. Sp. Pl. ed. ii, 104.—*Leptochloa bipinnata*, Hochst. in Flora xxxviii (1855), 422.—*Eragrostis cynosuroides*, Beauv. Agrost. 71, 162 ; Steud. Syn. Gram. 264 ; Wight Cat. No. 1774, 1774b ; Trin. in Mem. Acad. Petersb. ser. vi, i (1831), 415 ; Dalz. and Gibs. Bomb. Fl. 298 ; Aitchis. Cat. Panjab Pl. 169 ; Duthie Grass. N. W. Ind. 37, Fodd. Grass. N. Ind. 62, t. 40 ; Boiss. Fl. Or. v, 583 ; Lisboa in Journ. Bomb. Nat. Hist. Soc. vii (1893), 387 ; Hook. f. in F. B. I. vii 324 ; Cke. ii, 1028 ; Prain Beng. Pl. 1221.—*Poa cynosuroides*, Retz. Obs. fasc. iv, (1786), 20 ; Roxb. Fl. Ind. i, 333 ; Del. Fl. d'Egypt 159, t. 10 ; Grah. Cat. Bomb. Pl. 236 ; Kunth Enum. Pl. i, 227.—*Desmostachya cynosuroides*, Stapf in Haines Bot. Bihar and Orissa (1924), 962 ; Blatt., McCann and Sabnis in Journ. Ind. Bot. vi (1927), 76.—*Cynosurus durus*, Forsk. Fl. Aegypt.—Arab. 71.

Description : Cke. ii, 1028 (under *Eragrostis*).

Locality : Sind : Jacobabad (Bhide !) ; Hyderabad (Bhide !, Woodrow) ; Sukkur (Sabnis B550 !, Bhide !) ; Miani forest, Hyderabad (Bhide !) ; Larkana (Sabnis B100 !) ; Sehwan to Laki, foot of hills (Sabnis B66 !) ; Sehwan, sand dunes (Sabnis B674 !) ; Sita Road (Sabnis B360 !) ; Khairpur Mirs, forest (Sabnis B328 !) ; Phuleli Canal, on banks, at Hyderabad (Sabnis B181 !) ; Sanghar (Sabnis B895 !) ; Pad-Idan (Sabnis B517 !) ; Ghulamalla, fields (Blatter and McCann D643 !) ; Mirpur Sakro (Blatter and McCann D644 !, D646 !, D647 !) ; Gharo (Blatter and McCann D645 !, D648 !).—*Cutch :* (Blatter !).—*Gujarat :* Surat (Gammie !) ; Nadiad Farm (Supt. of Farm !) ; road to Lasundra (Chibber !) ; Charodi (Gammie 16526 !) ; Mandvi, Kathiawar (Woodrow).—*Konkan :* Palghar, Mahim (Ryan 2189) ; Bassein (Patwardhan !) ; Dahana, Thana Dist. (Burns !).—*Deccan :* Nasik (Lisboa).

Distribution : India, Syria, Egypt, Nubia.

81. ERAGROSTIS, Beauv. Ess. Agrost. (1812), 70, pl. 14.

f. 11 ; Cke. ii, 1021.

[1] Hitchcock ascribes the genus to Host because Host was the first to describe a species of *Erogrostis* (Gram. Austr. 4 (1809), 14, pl. 24). Host, however, did not give a diagnosis of the genus and so we retain Beauvois who first diagnosed the genus, l.c.

Species more than 100.—Tropical and temperate regions.

Cooke describes 15 species Of these *Eragrostis cynosuroides*, Beauv. has been put under *Desmostachya* above. The other species are being retained, with the exception that *E. tenella*, var. *viscosa*, Stapf is considered as a distinct species (*E. viscosa*). Of two species the names had to be changed viz. *E. amabilis* is here called *E. unioloides*, and *E. maior* goes under the name of *E. Eragrostis*. *E. papposa* and E. brachyphylla are new to the Presidency.

Key, after Cooke.

CC-0. In Public Domain. Gurukul Kangri Collection, Haridwar

Digitized by Arya Samaj Foundation Chennai and eGangotri

A. Spikelets panicled.
  AA. Rhachilla of spikelets more or less jointed and breaking up from above downwards
    I. Panicle spiciform, compact, 5-7·5 cm. by 8 mm.; rhachis bearded at the nodes; margins of flowering glumes ciliate ... 1. *E. ciliata.*
    II. Panicle open or more or less contracted; margins of flowering glumes not ciliate
      1. Spikelets 5 mm. long; panicle large, lax, thyrsiform, 20–50 by 10–15 cm. ... 2. *E. aspera.*
      2. Spikelets 2·5 mm. long; panicle short, compact, cylindric, 12–40 mm. long. 3. *E. ciliaris.*
      3. Spikelets 2·5–4 mm. long; panicles 5–20 cm. long
        a. Grain ovoid. Stamens 3
          aa. Not sweet-scented ... ... 4. *E. tenella.*
          bb. Sweet-scented ... ... 5. *E. viscosa.*
        b. Grain obovoid. Stamens 2 ... 6. *E. interrupta.*

  BB. Rhachilla of spikelets tough, persistent; flowering glumes falling away from its base upwards
    I. Spikelets flat, ovate-elliptic or oblong; lateral nerves of flowering glumes very prominent, straight, almost percurrent; pales deciduous with their glumes ... 7. *E. unioloides.*
    II. Spikelets less compressed, linear or linear-oblong; lateral nerves less prominent. When spikelet compressed or lateral nerves prominent, then with persistent pales
      1. Spikelets more or less fascicled on the primary or secondary branches or shortly pedicellate in narrow racemes
        aa. Leaves glaucous; grain oblong. 8. *E. gangetica.*
        bb. Leaves not glaucous; grain globose or nearly so ... 9. *E. stenophylla.*
      2. Spikelets not fascicled; long-pedicellate, more or less divaricate when ripe
        a. Leaf-margins glandular
          aa. Lower involucral glume 1–3-nerved; upper 3-nerved ... 10. *E. Eragrostis.*
          bb. Both involucral glumes 1-nerved ... ... 11. *E. minor.*
        b. Leaf-margins eglandular; involucral glumes 1-nerved
          aa. Spikelets versatile, 2·5 cm. long or longer, narrowly linear; branches of panicle solitary... 12. *E. tremula.*
          bb. Spikelets small, 4 mm. long or less
            § Mouth of leaf-sheath naked. 13. *E. tenuifolia.*
            §§ Mouth of leaf-sheath bearded
              † Perennial. Grain obovoid. 14. *E. papposa.*
              †† Annual. Grain ellipsoid ... 15. *E. pilosa.*

B. Spikelets distichously spreading, secund, in a long, simple terminal spike
  1. Keels of pale distinctly winged ... ... 16. *E. bifaria.*
  2. Keels of pale not winged ... ... 17. *E. brachyphylla.*

1. **Eragrostis ciliata**, Nees Agrost. Bras. (1829), 512, Obs. 1 (*nomen nudum*); Wight Cat. No. 1788; Steud. Syn. Gram. 265; Dalz. and Gibs. Bomb. Fl. 298; Hook. f. in F. B. I. vii, 313; Cke. ii, 1022; Haines Bot. Bihar and Orissa (1924),

CC-0. In Public Domain. Gurukul Kangri Collection, Haridwar

Digitized by Arya Samaj Foundation Chennai and eGangotri

956.—*E. rupestris*, Steud. l. c.—*Poa ciliata*, Roxb. Fl. Ind. i, 334.—*P. rupestris*, Roth. Nov. Pl. Sp. 71.

Description : Cke. ii, 1022.

Locality : Gujarat : Domas, near Surat (Dalz. and Gibs.).—We have never come across this species.

Distribution : India, Cochin-China.

2. **Eragrostis aspera**, Nees Fl. Afr. Austr. (1841). 408 ; Lisboa in Journ., Bomb. Nat. Hist. Soc. vii (1893), 386 ; Hook. f. in F. B. I. vii, 314 ; Cke. ii, 1023.—*E. paniculata*, Steud. Syn. Gram. 278.—*Poa paniculata*, Roxb. Fl. Ind. i, 340.—*P. aspera*, Jacq. Hort. Vindob. iii, 32.

Description : Cke. ii, 1023.

Locality : Konkan : (Lisboa !).—*S. M. Country :* Hubli, in water hole, 2,500 ft., rainfall 30 inches ; (Sedgwick & Bell 4230 !) in a small tank near Dharwar, 2.500 ft., rainfall 34 inches (Sedgwick 1814 !) ; common in the water holes in the Naval Tract (Sedgwick).—*N. Kanara :* (Lisboa !).

Distribution : W. Peninsula, S. India, Ceylon, tropical and S. Africa, Isle of France.

3. **Eragrostis ciliaris**, Link Hort. Reg. Berol. i (1827), 192 ; Boiss. Fl. Or. v, 582 ; Baker Fl. Maurit. 456 ; Duthie Grass. N. W. Ind. 37, Fodd. Grass. N. Ind. 62 ; Aitchis. Cat. Panjab Pl. 169 ; Lisboa in Journ. Bomb. Nat. Hist. Soc. vii (1893), 380 ; Hook. f. in F. B. I. vii, 314 ; Cke. ii, 1023.—*Poa ciliaris*, Linn. Sp. Pl. 102.—*Eragrostis lobata*, Trin. in Mem. Acad. Petersb. ser. vi, i (1831), 396.—*E. lepida*, Hochst. ex A. Rich. Tent. Fl. Abyss. ii, 424.—*E. plumosa*, Boiss. Fl. Or. v, 582 (*excl. syn*).—*E. pulchella*, Parl. in Hook. Niger Fl. 186.—*E. arabica*, Jaub. & Spach Ill. Pl. Or. iv, 31, t. 322.—*Megastachya ciliaris*, Beauv. Agrost. 74.

Stapf (in Hook. f. F. B. I. l. c.) distinguishes 2 varieties :—

a. var. *ciliaris proper*, Stapf. Panicle spiciform, more or less lobed or interrupted.

b. var. *brachystachya*, Boiss. Fl. Or. v, 582. Panicle short, compact, cylindric.

In our opinion the many intermediate forms make it practically impossible to keep up this varietal distinction. The above synonymy and the following description are such as to include both varieties.

Description : Annual. Stem 15-60 cm. high, procumbent below and geniculately ascending, slender, glabrous, smooth. Leaves very narrow, flat, tapering to a fine point ; sheaths striate, usually bearded at the mouth with long hairs ; ligule a fringe of short hairs. Panicle 1–15 cm. long, spiciform, more or less lobed or interrupted, or short, compact and cylindric, appearing hairy from the long cilia of the pales ; branches very short, divided from the base, glabrous ; nodes of glabrous rhachis naked ; pedicels very short, glabrous. Spikelets 2·5 mm. long and broad, crowded, 6-12-flowered, strongly compressed, very pale ; rhachilla breaking up. Involucral glumes subequal, ovate-lanceolate, acute, 1·5 mm. long. Floral glumes about 1 mm. long, oblong, subtruncate, mucronulate, spreading, lateral nerves submarginal. Pales equal to their glumes and falling with them, the keels with long rigid cilia. Stamens 3 ; anthers very short. Grain elongate-ovoid, about 0·5 mm. long.

Locality : Sind : Karachi (Burns !) ; Jamadar ka Landa, near Karachi (Stocks) ; Mirpurkhas (Sabnis B1175 !) ; Mirpurkhas Farm, Mankad (Herb. Econ. Bot. !) ; Jamesabad, in fields (Sabnis B1109 !) ; Nasarpur, clayey soil (Sabnis B1053 !) ; Sanghar (Sabnis B757 !) ; Tatta (Blatter & McCann D649 !).—*Cutch :* Bhuj Hill (Blatter !).—*Gujarat :* Baroda (Woodrow) ; Domas, near Surat (Bhide !) ; Porbander (Bhide !) ; Nadiad (Chibber !) ; Broach (Woodrow !) ; Sungiri (Gammie 16553 !) ; Perim Isl., Gulf of Cambay (Blatter !).—*Khandesh :* Taner, Tapti bank (Blatter & Hallberg 5166 !) ; Nim, Tapti bed (Blatter & Hallberg 5400 !) ; Tapti Isl. near Bor, on sand and mud (Blatter & Hallberg 4394 !) ; Bor, Bori River (Blatter & Hallberg 4423 !); Amalner, Bori River (Blatter & Hallberg 5114 !).—*Konkan :* St. Xavier's College, compound (McCann 4527 ! 4596 !) ; Alibag, sandy shore Ezekiel !).—*Deccan :* Trimbak, Nasik Dist. (Chibber !).—*Kanara :* Honavar (McCann !).

Distribution : India, Arabia, tropical Africa and America.

CC-0. In Public Domain. Gurukul Kangri Collection, Haridwar

Digitized by Arya Samaj Foundation Chennai and eGangotri

4. **Eragrostis tenella**, P. Beauv. ex Roem. & Schult. Syst. ii (1817), 576 ; Stapl in Hook. f. F. B. I. vii, 315 ; Cke. ii, 1023.—*Poa amabilis*, Linn. Sp. Pl. ed. i (1753), 68.— *Poa tenella*, Linn. Sp. Pl. ed. i (1753), 69.

A. Camus in Lecomte's Flore Général de l'Indo-Chine has adopted the name *Eragrostis amabilis* for this species. Mr. Hubbard of Kew has informed us that, according to the Vienna Rules of nomenclature (Art. 46) this does not seem to be correct. *Poa amabilis*, Linn. is the same as *Poa tenella*, Linn., and *Eragrostis tenella*, P. Beauv. ex Roem. & Schult. is based on *Poa tenella*, Linn. Apparently Stapf (in Hook. f. F. B. I. vii, 315) was the first to unite the two species ; as the name first used when the species were united takes precedence over the other, we have to retain the name *E. tenella*, P. Beauv.

Description : Usually a small, very elegant and slender annual grass, very variable, rarely 45 cm. high. Stems many, slender, densely tufted. Leaves slender, narrow, acuminate, attaining 12 cm. by 5 mm., usually much less ; sheaths long-ciliate near the mouth. Panicles decompound, excessively branched 2–8 in. long, contracted or spreading, pale green or purplish, oblong-ovate or cylindric, never with the long interrupted rhachis and pseudo-verticillate branches of *E. interrupta*. Spikelets innumerable, minute to small on capillary brnchlets and pedicels, 1-4 mm. by 1 mm. or less, not strongly compressed, 3-9-flowered. Involucral glumes subequal or unequal. Flowering glumes oblique, not mucronate, lateral nerves remote from the margins ; keels of pale usually obscurely ciliate. Stamens 3. Grain broadly ovoid, pale brown, polished.

Var. plumosa, Stapf in Hook. f. F.B.I. vii, 315 ; Cke. ii, 1024 ; Haines Bot. Bihar & Orissa (1922) 957.—*Eragrostis plumosa*, Link. Enum. Hort. Berol. i. (1827), 192 (*non* Boiss.) ; Duthie Grass. N. W. Ind. 38, Fodd. Grass. N. Ind. 64, t. 38, 77 ; Aitchis. Cat. Panjab Pl. 170 ; Lisboa in Journ. Bomb. Nat. Hist. Soc. vi (1893), 385.— *Poa plumosa*, Retz. Obs. iv, 20 ; Kunth Enum. Pl. ii, 338; Roxb. Fl. Ind. i, 337.—*P. tenella*, Linn. Sp. Pl. ed. i, (1753), 69 : Burm. Fl. Zeyl. t. 47, f. 3 ; Retz. Obs. V, 19.—*Eragrostis tenella*, P. Beauv. l. c.—*P. despiciens*, Link. Enum. Hort. Berol. i, 88.—*Eragrostis despiciens*, Schult. Mant. ii, 318.

Description : Stems tufted, sometimes reaching 40 cm. high and more, and as well as the panicle eglandular. Panicle delicate, open, often flexuous ; branches capillary, rhachis bearded at the nodes ; pedicels distinct, often long. Spikelets 1·2–4 mm. long, 3-9-flowered, rhachilla subarticulate. Involucral glumes unequal, the lower distinctly shorter than the upper. Floral glumes less than 1 mm. long. Keels of the pale pectinately ciliate with long hairs. Anthers minute. Grain ovoid, less than 0·5 mm. long.

Locality : Sind : Mirpurkhas, on banks of dry watercourse (Sabnis B1023!),—*Gujarat :* Surat (Bhide !, Woodrow),—*Khandesh :* Bor, Tapti Island, sandy mud (Blatter & Hallberg 4395 !) ; Umalla, Tapti bank (Blatter & Hallberg 5230 !) ; Chanseli (McCann 9978 !).—*Konkan :* Common (Lisboa) ; Byculla, common in Bombay Island (McCann AI ; Uran (Hallberg & McCann 5131 !, 5124 !).—*Deccan :* Sholapur (D'Almeida 9977 !) ; Poona (Cooke, Woodrow).—*S.M. Country :* Dharwar, 2,400 ft., rainfall 34 inches (Sedgwick 2830 !) ; Yelvigi, 1,800 ft., rainfall 30 inches (Sedgwick 2035 !) ; Badami (Bhide !) ; Gokak (Shevade !).—*Kanara :* Halyal (Talbot 2383 !).

Distribution : Throughout India and Ceylon.

Var. riparia, Stapf in Hook. f. F.B I. vii, 315 ; Cke. i, 1024.

Cooke included this variety on the authority of Graham (Cat. Bomb. Pl. p. 236, under *Poa tenella*). Graham does not give any locality ; Cooke has not seen any specimen from the Presidency and we have not found it anywhere in our area. We, therefore, drop this variety.

5. **Eragrostis viscosa**, Trin. in Mem. Acad. Petersb. ser. 6, i (1831), 397 ; Dalz, & Gibs. 298 ; Lisboa in Journ. Bomb. Nat. Hist. Soc. vii (1893), 386 ; Haines Bot. Bihar & Orissa (1922), 957.—*Poa viscosa*, Retz. Obs. iv (1786), 20; Roxb. Fl. Ind. i, 336 ; Grah. Cat. Bomb. Pl. 236 ; Kunth Enum. Pl. i, 336.—*Eragrostis tenella* var. *viscosa*, Stapf in Hook. f. F.B.I. vii, 315 ! Cke. ii, 1024.

Description : A tufted, sweet-scented-grass, 15–40 cm high, the panicles occupying the greater part of the plant. Stem and rhachis of panicle, pedicels and glumes with scattered microscopic glands. Leaves mostly convolute,

CC-0. In Public Domain. Gurukul Kangri Collection, Haridwar

Digitized by Arya Samaj Foundation Chennai and eGangotri

erecto-patent, 2·5-3-5 cm. long with rigid tips, base and mouth of sheath with very long cilia. Panicles dense, cylindric or oblong, 7-13 cm. long and up to 3·5 cm. broad. Branches very numerous, more or less spreading, equal, sometimes opposite or 2-nate, but never in interrupted whorls as in *E. interrupta*; rhachis usually glabrous, rarely obscurely bearded at the nodes. Spikelets 5-20-flowered, often purplish, usually about 3 mm. long; rhachilla readily breaking up. Involucral glumes nearly equal or the lower very slightly shorter than the upper. Floral glumes broadly ellipsoid, obtuse or rounded, with the keel minutely scaberulous. Pale nearly as long as the glume, rigidly ciliate on the keels. Grain pale brown, polished, about 0·5 mm. long.

Locality: Gujarat: Junagad, Kathiawar (Blatter 3282 !, 3791 !).—*Khandesh:* Bor, Bori River (Blatter & Hallberg 4430 !); Amalner, Bori River (Blatter & Hallberg 5113!); Nim, Tapti bank (Blatter & Hallberg 3829 !); Dadgaum (McCann All !).—*Konkan:* Malabar Hill, Bambay.—*Deccan*. Khandala; Panchgani (Blatter & Hallberg B1280 !).—*S. M. Cuntry:* Dastikop fields, 2,500 ft., rainfall 35 inches (Sedgwick & Bell 1898 !).—*Kanara:* Sulgeri, 500 ft., rainfall 200 inches (Sedgwick & Bell 4250 !); Birchy (Talbot 2102 !).

Distribution: From the Gangetic Plain southward, Ceylon, tropical and S. Africa.

6. **Eragrostis interrupta**, Beauv. Agrost. (1812), 71 (*non* Roem. & Schult. *neque* Trin.); Stapf in Hook. f. F.B.I. vii, 316; Cke. ii, 1024; Haines Bot. Bihar & Orissa (1924), 957.—*Poa interrupta*, Lamk. iii, i, 185; Poir. Encycl. v, 87; Heyne ex Roth Nov. Sp. 67; Koen. ex Roxb. Fl. Ind. i, 335.—*Poa Kœnigii*, Kunth Enum. Pl. i, 346.—*Eragrostis Kœnigii*, Link Enum. Hort. Berol. ii, 294; Steud. Syn. Gram. 266.—*Eragrostis interrupta*, Beauv. var. *Kœnigii*, Stapf in Hook. f. F.B.I. vii, 316; Cke. ii, 1024; Haines Bot. Bihar & Orissa (1924), 957.—*E. hapalantha*, Trin. in Mem. Acad. Petersb. ser. vi, i (1839), 409 (*partim*).—*E. minutiflora*, Presl. Rel. Haenk. i, 274 (*excl. syn.*); Lisboa in Journ. Bomb. Nat. Hist. Soc. vii. (1893), 386.—*E. mossulensis*, Steud. Syn. Gram. 264.—*E. nutans*, Nees in Wight Cat. no. 1776; Steud. Nom. ed. ii, i, 563; Duthie Grass. N. W. Ind. 38, Fodd. Grass. N. Ind. 63, t, 76; Aitchis, Cat. Panjab Pl. 169; Lisboa l. c. 381; Boiss. Fl. Or. v, 583.—*E. Rothii*, Steud. Syn. Gram. 267.—*E. stricta*, Steud. l.c. 264.—*E. verticillata*, Nees in Wight Cat. no. 1784.—*Poa nutans*, Koen. ex Roth Nov. Sp. 64; Roxb. Fl. Ind. i, 335 (*non* Retz.).—*Poa diarrhena*, Schult. Mant. 616.—*Eragrostis diarrhena*, Steud. Syn. Gram. 266.—*E. interrupta*, var. *diarrhena* Stapf l. c.—*Poa diandra*, Roxb. Fl. Ind. i, 336 (*non* Br.).—*Eragrostis diandra*, Aitchis. Cat. Panjab Pl. 169 (*non* Steud.); Duthie Grass. N.W. Ind. 37.—*Diplachne elongata*, Hochst. ex Steud. Syn. Gram. 268.—*Eragrostis diplachnoides*, Steud. l. c.—*Eragrostis interrupta*. var. *diplachnoides*, Stapf l. c.—*E. caudata*, Nees ex Steud. l. c. 264; Duthie Grass. N. W. Ind. 37.—*E. japonica*, Trin. in Mem. Acad. Petersb. ser. vi, i. (1831), 405.—*E. tenella* B. Roem. & Schult. Syst. ii, 356.—*E. tenella*, Benth. Fl. Hongk. 431, Fl. Austral. viii, 643 (*non* Beauv.); Duthie Fodd. Grass. N. Ind. 65, t. 78.—*E. tenellula*, Steud. Syn. Gram. 279.—*E. tenuissima*, Schrad. ex Nees Fl. Afr. Austr. 409, 410.—*E. interrupta*, var. *tenuissima*, Stapf l.c.; Sedgwick and Saxton in Rec. Bot. Surv. Ind. vi, 219; Haines Bot. Bihar & Orissa (1924) 958.—*Poa Japonica*, Thumb. Fl. Jap. 31.—*P. tenella*, R. Br. Prodr. 181 (*non* Beauv.); Roxb. Fl. Ind, i, 337.—*P. tenellulla*, Kunth Enum. Pl. i, 338.

We have examined a great number of specimens from all parts of the Presidency. Most of them cannot be classed under any of the 4 varieties mentioned by Stapf. If we wanted to classify them we would have to greatly multiply the number of varieties which could not be satisfactory neither from a theoretical nor practical point of view. Cooke puts the Bombay material under *E. interrupta*, var. *Kœnigii*, Stapf. But then he has seen only one specimen from Surat. We have dropped all the varieties as can be seen from the above synonymy. The following description comprises them all.

Description: A very variable slender grass from 5-90 cm., annual or perennial. Stems smooth and polished, tufted, geniculate and ascending from the base, branched or not, nodes glabrous. Leaves slender, up to about 25 cm. long, narrow, flat, glabrous; sheaths glabrous, close; ligule a fimbriate membrane. Panicle exceedingly variable, up to 60 cm. long, either contracted with appressed branches or interrupted with many tiers of rather short

CC-0. In Public Domain. Gurukul Kangri Collection, Haridwar

Digitized by Arya Samaj Foundation Chennai and eGangotri

spreading subwhorled branches (either long narrow with short dense suberect or erecto-patent pseudo-whorls or long effuse or contracted with solitary or 2-3-nate branches, simple or if branched the whorl rarely overtopped by 1 or 2 branches, ultimate branches not divaricate or long loose narrow, usually stiff, branches pseudo-whorled, spreading, ramified from the base, branchlets and pedicels divaricate- or long linear-oblong, branches up to 5 cm. long, hardly whorled, simple at the base, etc.). Spikelets usually very minute, from 1-6 mm. long, ovate to linear, few- to many-flowered. Flowering glumes obtuse, nerves slender, green or pale brown, rarely coloured, keels of pale scaberulous or smooth. Stamens 2. Grain obovoid.

Locality : Sind : Pad-Idan (Sabnis B513 !) ; Mirpurkhas, fallow fields (Sabnis B1175 !) ; Jamesabad (Sabnis B1164 !) ; Ganja Hill, near Hyderabad (Sabnis B996 !) ; Bhagar, Indus River (Blatter & McCann D650 !).—*Gujarat :* In water holes (Dalzell & Gibson) ; Dangs, 800 ft., rainfall 100 inches (Sedgwick & Bell 5392 !) ; Surat (Gammie 16436 !, Woodrow, Cooke) ; Kabirwad, Broach Dist. (Chibber !) ; Nadiad (Chibber !) ; road to Lasandra (Chibber !).—*Khandesh :* Tapti, Bhusawal, N. E. (Blatter & Hallberg 4437 !) ; Bor, Tapti Isl., sand and mud (Blatter & Hallberg 5475 !) ; Nim, Tapti, left bank (Blatter & Hallberg 5221 !) ; Amalner, Bori River (Blatter & Hallberg 4433 !); Muravat, Tapti bank (Blatter & Hallberg 5151 !, 5205 !) ; Bor (Blatter & Hallberg 5488 !) ; Chanseli Hill, northern slope (McCann 9986 !) ; Umalla, Tapti bank (Blatter & Hallberg 5214 !) ; Toramnal (McCann 9976 !, 9995 !).—*Konkan :* Tisgaon, near Kalyan (Garade !) ; Borivli to Kenery Caves (McCann 9989 !) ; Vihar Lake (McCann 9996 !); Pen (McCann 8556 !) ; Kase Dohan, Thana Dist. (Ryan 1920 !) ; Ghatkoper, Horse-shoe Valley (McCann 9994 !) ; Parel (McCann 5417 !) ; Sion (McCann 5246 !) ; Bassein (Lisboa) ; Thana (Lisboa) ; Alibag, rocky river bed (Ezekiel !).—*Deccan :* Bhowdan, near Poona (Woodrow) ; Bahuli, 14 miles N.W. of Poona (Woodrow) ; Ganeshkhind Botanic Gardens (Gammie !) ; Trimbak (Chibber !) ; Dhond, along river (Bhide 1349 !) ; Barsi River (Gammie 15766 !) ; Khandala, very common in fields (McCann 9998 !) ; Khandala to Karjat (Blatter & Hallberg 5322 !) ; Igatpuri (Blatter & Hallberg 5193 !) ; Bairawadi, Purandhar (McCann 5056 !) ; Tangawadi, Igatpuri (Blatter & Hallberg 3834 !) ; Lohagad (McCann 9987 !) ; Vaslang, Sholapur (D'Almeida 9980 !).—*S. M. Country :* Margin of tanks, Yelvigi, 1,800 ft., rainfall 28 inches (Sedgwick & Bell 3612 !) ; Dharwar, 2,400 ft., rainfall 34 inches (Sedgwick & Bell 4975 !) ; Dastikop, 2 500 ft., rainfall 35 inches (Sedgwick 2135 !).—*Kanara :* Halyal, 1,800 ft. (Talbot 2100 !) ; Kincholi (Talbot 944 !) ; Castle Rock, on banks of a tank (McCann 9993 !).

Distribution : India, Ceylon, tropical Asia and Africa.

7. **Eragrostis unioloides,** Nees ex Steud. Syn. Gram. 264 ; Trim. Cat. Ceyl. Pl. 109; Duthie Grass. N.W. Ind. 38; Fodd. Grass. N. Ind. 65; Aitchis. Cat. Panj. Pl. 170 ; Lisboa in Journ. Bomb. Nat. Hist. Soc. viii (1893), 363 ; Griseb. in Goett. Nachr. (1868), 76.—*Poa unioloides*, Retz. Obs. v, 19 ; Roxb. Fl. Ind. i, 330 ; Kunth Enum. Pl. i, 335 ; Grah. Cat. Bomb. Pl. 236.—*P. multiflora*, Roxb. Fl. Ind. i, 338.—*P. polymorpha*, R. Br. Prodr. 180.—*P. rubens*, Lamk. Illustr. i, 184, t. 45, f. 2 ; Kunth l.c. 335.—*Eragrostis amabilis*, Wight & Arn. ex Nees in Hook. & Arn. Bot. Beech. Voy. 251 (*non* Linn.); Nees in Act. Acad. Nat. Cur. xix, Suppl. i (1843), 205; Stapf in Hook. f. F.B.I. vii, 317; Cke. ii, 1025; Haines Bot. Bihar & Orissa (1922), 958.—*E. polymorpha*, Trin. ex Steud. Nom. ed. ii, i, 364, 562.—*E. rubens*, Hochst. ex Miq. Anal. Bot. ii, 26 ; Steud. Syn. Gram. 265.—*Briza rubra*, Lamk. Illustr. i, 187 ; Kunth l.c. 371.—*Uniola indica*, Spreng. Syst. i, 349 ; Dalz. & Gibs. Bomb. Fl. 298.—*Megastachya polymorpha*, Beauv. Agrost. 74.

Mr. Hubbard of Kew has helped us with regard to the synonymy of this species. He says in a letter : ' The combination *E. amabilis*, Wight & Arn. is based on *Poa amabilis*, Linn. but the majority of the references, the description and the specimens refer to a different plant which has for a long time been known under this name. It cannot, however, be called *E. amabilis*, Wight & Arn. and the next name for it is *Eragrostis unioloides*, Nees (*Poa unioloides*, Retz.). The fact that the name *E. amabilis* has been applied to a different species might be used as additional justification for rejecting it.'

Description : Cke. ii, 1025.

Locality : Sind : Mirpur Sakro (Blatter & McCann D651 !).—*Konkan :* Penn (Bhide !, McCann !) ; very common in the Bombay and Salsette Islands

CC-0. In Public Domain. Gurukul Kangri Collection, Haridwar

Digitized by Arya Samaj Foundation Chennai and eGangotri

(McCann !) ; Alibag (Ezekiel !) ; Uran (Hallberg & McCann 5130 !) ; Parel, Bombay Island (Woodrow) ; Bassein (Woodrow).—*Deccan :* Igatpuri (Blatter & Hallberg 5192 !, McCann !) ; Bairawadi, Purandhar (McCann 8739 !) ; Lohagad, way up (McCann 9504 !) ; Khandala, very common (Blatter 4375 !, 5440 !, McCann !) ; Lonavla (Woodrow 165) ; Poona (Woodrow) ; Katraj Ghat (Bhide !) ; Panchgani (Blatter 5387 !, Blatter & Hallberg B1243 !) ; Mahableshwar (Talbot 4511 !).—*S. M. Country :* Marshes N. of Belgaum (Ritchie 846) ; Dharwar (Sedgwick 2114 !).—*Kanara :* Karwar, sandy fields by the sea (Sedgwick & Bell 5086 !) ; Castle Rock (Gammie 15723 !) ; Dudsagar Falls (McCann 9985 !).

Distribution : India, Ceylon, tropical Asia.

8. **Eragrostis gangetica**, Steud. Syn. Gram. (1855), 266 ; Trim. Fl. Ceyl. v, 293 ; Stapf in Dyer Fl. Cap. vii (1900), 617 ; Prain Beng. Pl. 1221 ; Cke. ii, 1025 ; Haines Bot. Bihar & Orissa (1924), 958.—*E. elegantula*, Stapf in Hook. f. F.B.I. vii (1896), 318 (*non* Nees).

Description : Cke. ii, 1025.

' Very similar to *E. stenophylla* in the character of the panicle and the slatey-blue spikelets, but the longer striolate grain is correlated in all the specimens with the longer usually more acuminate glumes and slightly stouter pedicels than occur in *stenophylla*.' Haines.

Locality : Konkan : Vihar Lake (McCann 5096 !) ; Campoli (McCann 9409 !).—*Deccan :* Igatpuri (Blatter & Hallberg 5198 !) ; Khandala (McCann A10 !) ; Khandala to Karjat (Blatter & Hallberg A3 !) ; Poona, Canal (Ezekiel !) ; Borkas, Mawal, Poona Dist. (Woodrow) ; Panchgani (Blatter & Hallberg B1218 !, B1276 !) ; Lingmala, Mahableshwar, 4,000 ft., rainfall 200 inches (Sedgwick & Bell 4654 !).—*S. M. Country :* Hirdridihal, on the margin of a tank, 2,000 ft., rainfall 30 inches (Sedgwick 3801 !) ; Havasbhari, edge of a tank, 2,000 ft., rainfall 35 inches (Sedgwick 2110 !) ; Tadas, tank, 2,500 ft., rainfall 35 inches (Sedgwick 1910 !) ; Dharwar, rice field (Talbot 2637 !) ; Londa (Bhide !).—*Kanara :* Karwar (Talbot !) ; Halyal (Talbot 2381 !) ; Tinai Ghat (Gammie 15808).

Distribution : India, Ceylon.

9. **Eragrostis stenophylla**, Hochst. ex Miq. Anal. Bot. Ind. ii (1851), 27 ; Lisboa in Journ. Bomb. Nat. Hist Soc. vii (1893), 385 ; Stapf in Hook. f. F.B.I. vii, 318 (*excl. aliq. syn.*) ; Trim. Fl. Ceyl. v, 294 ; Prain Beng. Pl. 1221 ; Cke. ii, 1026 ; Haines Bot. Bihar & Orissa (1924), 959.—*E. Brownei*, Nees in Wight Cat. (1833) No. 1780 (*partim*) ; *E. elegantula*, Nees l.c. 1781, α, β (*non* Steud.) ; Duthie Grass N.W. Ind. 37, Fodd. Grass. N. Ind. 63, t. 74.

Description : Cke. ii, 1026.

Locality : Khandesh : Tapti Island, near Bor, on sand and mud (Blatter & Hallberg 5470 !) ; Umalla, Tapti, on sand (Blatter & Hallberg 5180 !).—*Konkan :* Uran (Hallberg & McCann 5134 !) ; Malwan (Woodrow).—*Deccan :* Khandala (McCann 5319 !) ; Igatpuri (Blatter & Hallberg 5142 !) ; Pashan, near Poona (Gammie !) ; Purandhar (McCann 5601 !) ; Panchgani (Blatter & Hallberg B1316 !) ; Barkas, Mawal, Poona Dist. (Woodrow).—*S. M. Country :* Hirbudihal, on the margin of a tank (Sedgwick 2081 !).—*Kanara :* Halyal (Talbot 2165 !) ; Kulgi (Talbot !).

Distribution : India, Ceylon, tropical Asia and Africa.

10. **Eragrostis Eragrostis**, Blatter & McCann, *nov. comb.* (*non* Karst. *quae est E. minor*, Host.).—*Briza Eragrostis*, Linn. Sp. Pl. 70 ; Schreb. Beschr. Gräs. ii, 74.—*Poa Eragrostis*, Cav. Ic. i (1791), 63, t. 92 ; Sibth. Fl. Graec. t. 73.—*Megastachya Eragrostis*, Beauv. Agrost. (1812), 74.—*Briza oblonga*, Moench Meth. (1802), 185.—*Eragrostis maior*, Host. Gram. Austr. iv (1809), 14, t. 24 ; Hook. f. F.B.I. vii, 320 ; Cke. ii, 1026 ; Haines Bot. Bihar & Orissa (1924), 959.—*E. flexuosa*, Steud. Syn. Gram. 266 ; Duthie Grass. N.W. India 37.—*E. megastachya*, Link Enum. Hort. Berol. i (1820), 187 ; Kunth Enum. Pl. i, 333 ; Reichb. Ic. Fl. Germ. t. 91 ; Aitchis. Cat. Panjab Pl. 169 ; Duthie Grass. N.W. Ind. 38, Fodd. Grass. N. Ind. 63, t. 75 ; Lisboa in Journ. Bomb. Nat. Hist. Soc. vii (1893), 382 ; Boiss. Fl. Or. v, 580.—*E. multiflora*, Aschers. ex Boiss. l.c.—*Poa multiflora*, Forsk. Fl. Aeg.-Arab. lxi, no. 58, civ, no. 69, p. 21.—*Eragrostis pœoides*, Trin. in Mem. Acad. Petersb. ser. vi, i (1831), 404.—*E. vulgaris* var. *megastachya*, Coss. *et* Dur. Fl. Alger. 148.—*Poa*

CC-0. In Public Domain. Gurukul Kangri Collection, Haridwar

Digitized by Arya Samaj Foundation Chennai and eGangotri

cilianensis, All. Fl. Pedem. ii, 246, t. 91, f. 2.—*P. flexuosa*, Roxb. Fl. Ind. i, 339.—*P. Roxburghiana*, Schult. Mant. ii, 315.—*P. tortuosa*, Spreng, Syst. Veg. i (1825), 345.

Description : Cke. ii, 1026.

Locality : Sind : Sanghar (Sabnis B897 !, B753 !) ; Mirpurkhas, on bank of dry watercourse (Sabnis B1024).—*Gujarat :* Kabirwad, Broach (Gammie !) ; Morvi, Kathiawar (Woodrow).—*Khandesh:* Chauseli, N. slope (McCann A14 !) ; Nim, Tapti bank (Blatter & Hallberg 5109 !); Umalla, Tapti sand (Blatter & Hallberg 5177 !) ; Bor, Tapti sand (Blatter & Hallberg 5187 !).—*Konkan :* Mahalaxmi, Clerk Road, along brackish water (Sabnis A13 !).—*Deccan :* Kannala, Sholapur Dist. (Mamlatdar of Kannala !) ; Purandhar (McCann 5039 !); Khandala, road (Blatter 5445 !); Kirkee (Gammie 896 !); Poona (Jacquemont 349, Woodrow), Agricultural College Farm (Ezekiel !).—*S.M. Country :* Dharwar, 2,400 ft., rainfall 34 inches (Sedgwick 2834 !) ; Badami (Woodrow).—*Kanara :* Halyal (Talbot 2159 !).

Distribution : India, Ceylon, westwards to the Mediterranean, tropical and subtropical Asia.

11. **Eragrostis minor**, Host Gram. Austr. iv (1809), 15 (*in nota*), *et* in Fl. Austr. i (1827), 135 ; Stapf in Hook. f. F. B. I. vii, 321 ; Cke. ii, 1027 ; Haines Bot. Bihar & Orissa (1924), 960.—*E. poæformis*, Link Hort. Berol. i, 188 ; Reichb. Ic. Fl. Germ. t. 91.—*E. poæoides*, Beauv. Agrost. 76 ; Duthie Grass. N. W. Ind. 38, Fodd. Grass. N. Ind. 65 ; Aitchis. Cat. Panjab Pl. 170 ; Lisboa in Journ. Bomb. Nat. Hist. Soc. vii (1893), 387 ; Boiss. Fl. Or. v, 580.—*E. poæoides* β, Trin. in Mem. Acad. Petersb. ser. vi, i (1831), 404.—*Poa Eragrostis*, Linn. Sp. Pl. 68 (*partim* !) ; Kunth Enum. Pl. i, 332 ; Schreb. Beschr. Graes. ii, t. 38 ; Host Gram. Austr. ii, 50, t. 69.—*Briza Eragrostis*, Vill. Fl. Delph. ii, 50 (*non* Linn.).

Description : Cke. ii, 1027.— Stapf l.c. considers the glands on the leaf-margins as 'a very constant character'. It would be better to say that the margins are usually glandular.

Locality : Sind : Jamesabad, in fields (Sabnis B1111 !) ; Pad-Idan (Sabnis B510 !) ; Larkana (Sabnis B476 !); Sanghar (Sabnis B751 !, B752 !).—*Gujarat :* Godra (Woodrow) ; Panch Mahals (Woodrow—*Khandesh :* Umalla, Tapti sand (Blatter & Hallberg 5180 !) ; Tapti Island near Bor, on sand and mud (Blatter & Hallberg 4449 !, 5470 !); Manmad, Redmond's garden (Blatter A12 !) ; Tapti Bhusawal, N. E. (Hallberg 5112 !).—*Konkan :* Parel (McCann 5376 !); Bombay (Lambert).—*Deccan :* Tangawadi, Igatpuri (Blatter & Hallberg 5835 !) ; Purandhar (McCann 5601!); Bhimthadi, Poona Dist.(Mamlatdar of Bhimthadi!); Man, Satara Dist. (Mamlatdar of Man !) ; Poona (Jacquement 350), Chattarshinji Hill (Ezekiel !) ; Nasik (Lisboa).—*S. M. Country :* Dharwar, 2,400 ft., rainfall 34 inches (Sedgwick & Bell 4487 !); Gokak hills (Shevade !).

Distribution : India, Afghanistan, tropical Africa.

12. **Eragrostis tremula**, Hochst. in Schimp. Pl. Abyss. no. 6, in Flora (1842) I, Beibl. 134 ; Duthie Fodd. Grass. N. Ind. 65, t. 79 ; Lisboa in Journ. Bomb. Nat Hist. Soc. vii (1893), 382 ; Boiss. Fl., Or. v. 581 ; Prain Beng. Pl. 1221 ; Stapf in Hook. f. F. B. I. vii, 320 ; Cke. ii, 1027 ; Haines Bot. Bihar & Orissa (1924), 960.—*Poa tremula*, Lamk. Ill. i, 185.—*Eragrostis multiflora*, Trin. in Mem. Acad. Petersb. ser. vi, i (1841), 401 ; Dalz. & Gibs. Bomb. Fl. 298 ; Duthie Grass. N. W. Ind. 38 ; Aitchis. Cat. Panjab. Pl. 169.—*Poa multiflora*, Roxb. Fl. Ind. i, 338 (*non* Forsk.).—*Eragrostis rhachitricha*, Hochst. ex Miq, Anal. Bot. Ind. pt. ii (1851), 25 ; Watt Dict. Econ. Prod. iii, 256.

Description : Cke. ii, 1027.

Locality : Cutch : Sumrasar (Blatter !).—*Gujarat :* Sevalia (Chibber !) ; Perim Island, Gulf of Cambay (Blatter !); Gogo, Kathiawar (Dalzell & Gibson, Woodrow).—*Deccan :* Lonavia (Lisboa).—*S. M. Country :* Londa, on a rock in the river bed (Bhide !); Gadag (Bhide !).

Distribution : India, Afghanistan, tropical Africa.

13. **Eragrostis tenuifolia**, Hochst. in Flora 24 (1841) i, Intelligenz. 20 (*nomen nudum*) ; Stapf in Hook. f. F. B. I. vii, 322 ; Cke. ii, 1027 ; Prain Beng. Pl. 1221.—*Poa tenuifolia*, A. Rich. Tent. Fl. Abyss. ii, 425.—*E. collocarpa*, K. Schum. in Engler's Pflanzenw. Deutsch—Ost Afr. C. 114.—*E. parviglumis*, Hochst. ex Steud. Syn. Gram. 268.

Description : Cke. ii, 1027.

CC-0. In Public Domain. Gurukul Kangri Collection, Haridwar

Digitized by Arya Samaj Foundation Chennai and eGangotri

Locality : Deccan : Panchgani (Blatter & Hallberg B1313 !, B1317 !).—*S.M. Country :* Belgaum (Ritchie).—*Kanara :* Dandeli, 1,800 ft., rainfall 100 inches (Sedgwick & Bell 4206 !).
Distribution : W. Peninsula, tropical Africa.

14. **Eragrostis papposa**, Steud. Nom. ed. ii, i, 564 ; Stapf in Hook. f. F.B.I. vii, 322.—*Poa papposa*, Desf. in Roem. & Schult. Syst. ii, 585.—*P. nigra*, Clem. ex Willk. & Lange Prodr. Fl. Hisp. i, 83.—*Eragrostis atro-virens*, Lange in Koebj. Vediusk. Meddel. (1860) (*non* Desf.).—*E. rigidifolia*, Hochst. Herb. Mem. Div. Forsk. (*nomen*).—*E. speirostachya*, Coss. *et* Dur. ex Lange l.c.—*E. vulgaris*, var. *speirostachya*, Coss. *et* Dur. Fl. Alger. 148.—*E. verticillata*, Coss. ex Lange l.c. (*non* Cav.).
Description : An elegant perennial. Stems 30–50 cm. high, very slender, simple. Leaves short, strict, very narrow, convolute ; mouth of sheath bearded with long silky hairs. Panicle 10–20 cm. long, ovoid, very delicate, lax, open, sparingly branched ; rhachis filiform, glabrous ; branches solitary, alternate, rarely binate, spreading, almost capillary, naked below, loosely branched beyond the middle with capillary, spreading, stiff branchlets ; pedicels long, capillary. Spikelets 4–8 mm. long, linear, 7-23-flowered, very pale yellow or dark or pale olive-grey ; rhachilla tough. Involucral glumes subequal or lower shorter, hyaline ; lower involucral glume 1 mm. long, usually less, nerveless, upper slightly longer, faintly 1-nerved. Flowering glumes broadly ovate, margins above hyaline, about 1·5 mm. long ; pale rather shorter, obtuse, denticulate, persistent, keels scabrid. Stamens 3, anthers ¼ mm. long. Grain obovoid, about ½ mm. long, dorsally grooved.
Locality : Sind (ex Agharkar).
Distribution : Punjab; Trans-Indus districts, westward to Arabia, N. Africa, Spain.

15. **Eragrostis pilosa**, Beauv. Agrost. (1812), 71 ; Reichb. Ic. Fl. Germ. t. 91 ; Duthie Grass. N. W. Ind. 38, Fodd. Grass. N. Ind. 64 ; Aitchis. Cat. Panjab Pl. 170 ; Lisboa in Journ. Bomb. Nat. Hist. Soc. vii (1893), 381 ; Boiss. Fl. Or. v, 581 ; Stapf in Hook. f. F.B.I. vii, 323 ; Cke. ii, 1028 ; Haines Bot. Bihar & Orissa (1924), 960.—*Poa pilosa*, Linn. Sp. Pl. 68 ; Host Gram. Austr. ii, 168, t. 68.—*Eragrostis indica*, Steud. Syn. Gram. 264.—*E. parviflora*, Trin. in Mem. Acad. Petersb. ser. vi, i (1831), 411.—*E. pellucida*, Steud. l.c. 279.—*E. punctata*, Link ex Steud. Nom. ed. ii, i, 561, Syn. Gram. 264.—*E. verticillata*, Roem. & Schult. Syst. ii, 575 ; Reichb. Ic. Fl. Germ. t. 9 ; Aitchis. Cat. Panjab Pl. 170.—*Poa indica*, Koen. ex Rottl. in Ges. Naturf. Fr. Berl. Neue Schrift iv (1803), 194.—*P. parviflora et pellucida*, R. Br. Prodr. 180.—*P. punctata*, Linn. f. Suppl. 109 ; Kunth Enum. Pl. i, 330 ; Roxb. Fl. Ind. i, 338.—*P. verticillata*, Cav. Ic. i, 63, t. 93 ; Kunth Enum. Pl. 329.
Description : Cke. ii, 1028.
Locality : Sind : Sanghar (Sabnis B902 !).—*Konkan :* Byculla, common in Bombay Isl. (McCann A8 !) ; Karjat (Halberg 3602 !) ; Kalyan (Garade !).—*Deccan :* Lina Hill, Nasik Dist. (Blatter & Hallberg 9975 !) ; Khandala (McCann A7 !) ; Nasik (Lisboa) ; Deolali (Blatter & Hallberg 4559 !) ; Igatpuri (McCann 4590 !) ; Gangapur (Blatter & Hallberg 4578 !) ; Waghoti, Mawal, Poona Dist. (Woodrow) ; Poona (Cooke), Chattarshinji (Ezekiel !) ; Ganeshkhind Botanic Gardens (Supt. of the Gardens !) ; Bairawadi, Purandhar (McCann 5068 !).—*S. M. Country :* Dharwar (Sedgwick 2672 !, Woodrow).
Distribution : Most warm countries.

16. **Eragrostis bifaria**, Wight ex Steud. Nom. ed. 2, i (1840), 562, Syn. Gram. 264, Suppl. 282 ; Lisboa in Journ. Bomb. Nat. Hist. Soc. vii (1893), 387 ; Stapf in Hook. f. F.B.I. vii, 325 ; Cke. ii, 1029.—*Poa bifaria*, Vahl Symb. ii. 19 ; Roxb. Fl. Ind. i, 331 ; Kunth Rev. Gram. i, 334, t. 80, Enum. Pl. i, 327, Suppl. 282.
Description : Cke. ii, 1029.
Locality : Konkan : Bassein (Chibber !) ; Matheran (Gammie 16649 !) ; Parsik, hill (Ryan 1147 !) ; Wada range, Thana Dist. (Ryan 687 !).—*Deccan :* Sinhagad, forests (Bhide !) ; Kirkee (Garade 479 !) ; Chattarshinji Hill, Poona (Ezekiel !) ; Khandala (Woodrow).—*S. M. Country :* between Yelvigi and Savanur, dry hill side, 1,800 ft. (Sedgwick 2019 !) ; Hubli, dry hill sides, 2,00

CC-0. In Public Domain. Gurukul Kangri Collection, Haridwar

Digitized by Arya Samaj Foundation Chennai and eGangotri

ft., rainfall 28 inches (Sedgwick & Bell 4915 !) ; Badami (Talbot 2927 !) ; Haveri (Talbot 2179 !) ; Belgaum (Ritchie).

Distribution : W. Peninsula, tropical Africa.

17. **Eragrostis brachyphylla**, Stapf in Hook. f. F.B.I. vii, 327 ; Haines Bot. Bihar & Orissa (1924), 961.

Description : Perennial. Stem erect, slender, 25-45 cm. high, from a tuft of old fibrous leaf-sheaths. Leaves nearly all radical, 5-10 cm. long, 2·5 mm. broad, coriaceous, linear, flat or conduplicate, obtuse or subacute, glabrous above. Spikes 7-20 cm. long, slender. Spikelets 6-18 mm. long, close-set, linear or linear-oblong, secund, 2-seriate, slightly compressed, olive-green, about 20-flowered, lenticular in section. Glumes closely imbricate, involucral ones subequal, up to 2 mm. long, lower one acute, acutely keeled, upper obtuse, dorsally rounded. Flowering glumes up to 2·5 mm. long, rather turgidly broadly ovate (when unfolded) with rounded tip or obtuse, lateral nerves very weak, midrib microscopically scabrid. Pale as large, somewhat obovate, concave towards rhachilla, keels scabrid, narrow. Grain very small, shortly ellipsoid, obscurely trigonous, epicarp coarsely reticulate.

Locality : Gujarat : Sevalia (Chibber !).—*S. M. Country :* Badami Fort (Bhide !).

Distribution : Bihar, Central Provinces, W. Peninsula.

82. HALOPYRUM, Stapf; Cke. ii, 1029.

Species 1.—Coasts of India and Ceylon, Arabia, tropical Africa.

1. **Halopyrum mucronatum**, Stapf in Hook. Ic. Pl. t. 2448 ; Hook. f. in F.B.I. vii, 328 ; Trim. Fl. Ceyl. v, 299 ; Cke. ii, 1029.—*Brizopyrum mucronatum*, Nees in Wall. Cat. no. 8898.—*Desmazeria unioloides*, Defl. Voy. Yemen 220.—*Eragrostis mucronata*, Trim. Cat. Ceyl. Pl. 109 (*non* Roem. & Schult.).—*Triticum repens*, Thw. Enum. Pl. Zeyl. 376.—*Aeluropus*, Aitchis. Cat. Panj. Pl. 169.—*Eragrostis sp. Sect. Sclerostachya*, Benth. in Gen. Pl. iii, 1187.

Description : Cke. ii, 1029.

Locality : Sind : Clifton, near Karachi (Sabnis B796 !) ; Manora Island, Karachi Harbour (Sabnis B832 !).—*Gujarat :* Porbandar (Bhide ! Bhiva).

83. DIPLACHNE, P. Beauv.; Cke. ii, 1030.

Species about 20.—Warm regions.—Only 1 species in the Presidency.

1. **Diplachne fusca**, Beauv. Agrost. (1812), 163 ; Boiss. Fl. Or. v, 561 ; Hook. f. F.B.I. vii, 329 ; Trim. Fl. Ceyl. v, 299 ; Cke. ii, 1030 ; Haines Bot. Bihar & Orissa (1924), 962.—*Festuca fusca*, Linn. Sp. Pl. 109 ; Del. Fl. d'Egypt. 24, t. xi, f. 1.—*Uralepis fusca*, Steud. Syn. Gram. 247.—*Diplachne indica*, Spreng. Syst. i, 351.—*Tridens indicus*, Nees in Wight Cat. No. 1794.—*Festuca indica*, Retz. Obs. iv, 21 ; Kunth Enum. 412.—*Eragrostis procera*, Steud. l.c. 266.—*Poa procera*, Roxb. Fl. Ind. i, 322.—*Urolepis Drummondii*, Steud. l.c.—*Triodia ambigua*, R. Br. Prodr. 183.—*Bromus polystachios*, Forsk. Fl. Aeg.-Arab. 23.

Description : Cke. ii, 1030.

Locality : Sind : Tatta, Kullan Kote Lake (Blatter & McCann D639 !).—*Konkan :* Parsik, side of railway line (McCann A24 !) ; Bassein (Bhide !) ; Sion (McCann 5238 !) ; Alibag, rice fields near salt marshes (Ezekiel !) ; Lower Parel (Blatter 4283 !) ; Antop Hill (McCann 3614 !) ; Mahim to Matunga (McCann 5139 !) ; Matunga, near Bombay, in rice fields (Woodrow 10).—*Kanara :* Near Karwar, maritime marsh (Sedgwick & Bell 5095 !).

Distribution : Upper Gangetic Plain, Bengal, Orissa, W. Peninsula, Ceylon, Egypt, tropical Asia, Africa, and Australia.

84. LEPTOCHLOA. P. Beauv.

Annual grasses. Leaves flat or involute. Spikelets very minute, compressed, 1-many-flowered, sessile or shortly pedicelled, alternate and unilaterally 2-seriate on the very slender spiciform branches of a lax panicle, sessile or minutely pedicelled, not jointed at the base ; rhachilla jointed at the base and beneath each glume, produced between each glume and often beyond the terminal. Glumes usually 2 (sometimes 1-)-many-flowering, membranous,

CC-0. In Public Domain. Gurukul Kangri Collection, Haridwar

Digitized by Arya Samaj Foundation Chennai and eGangotri

Involucral glumes subequal or unequal, oblong, lanceolate, or almost linear-lanceolate, 1-nerved ; lower and other flowering glumes ovate when unfolded, subacute or obtuse, 3-nerved, 1 nerve in the keel and usually 1 near each margin, nerves usually hairy ; pale shorter, 2-nerved. Lodicules 2, cuneate, Anthers 3, short. Styles free. Grain subglobose, oblong, obovoid or 3-gonous closely invested by the glume or pale.

Species probably 20, in the warmer regions.

This genus is not represented in Cooke's Flora.

Key :

1. Spikes 1–7·5, rarely 10 cm. long, Spikelets 2–3-flowered, under 2·5 mm. long ... 1. *L. filiformis.*
2. Spikes 5-10 cm. long. Spikeletes 4–6-flowered, 2·5 mm. long ... 2. *L. chinensis.*

1. **Leptochloa filiformis,** Roem. & Schult. Syst. ii, 580 ; Kunth Enum. Pl. i, 270, Suppl. 220 ; Steud. Syn. Gram. 209 ; Duthie Grass. N. W. Ind. 192 ; Aitchis. Cat. Panj. Pl. 167 ; Hook. f. F.B.I. vii, 298 ; Haines Bot. Bihar & Orissa (1924), 972.—*Eragrostis chinensis*, Duthie Fodd. Grass N. Ind. 59, t. 71.—*Aira filiformis*, Roxb. Fl. Ind. i, 326.—*Poa malabarica*, Klein ex Steud. Nom. ed. ii, 303, 60.—*P. contrecta et panicea*, Retz. Obs. iii, 11.—*P. virgata*, Roth Nov. Sp. 66.

Description : A very slender grass, 30–70 cm. high. Stems tufted and geniculately ascending. Leaves flat, flaccid, 10–25 cm. long, finely acuminate, sometimes sparsely hairy on the nerves and on the sheaths ; ligule short, erose or setosely lacerate. Panicle 10–20 cm. long, contracted or diffuse. Spikes 1–7·5 or up to 10 or even 12·5 cm. long, exceedingly filiform with 2-nerved rhachis. Spikelets about 1 mm. long, 2–3-flowered, distant nearly their own length on the rhachis on very short pedicels. Involucral glumes linear-or oblong-lanceolate. Flowering glumes 2–3, broadly ovate, rather shorter than the upper involucral glume, with median nerve and sub-marginal nerves microscopically hairy ; pale rather shorter, reduplicate. Grain fusiform-oblong, pericarp adherent, but slightly produced each end.

Locality : Gujarat : Surat, near Athwa Farm (Bhide !) ; Ahmedabad in garden (Sedgwick !) —*Konkan :* Parel, Bombay Island (Talbot !) ; Victoria Gardens, Bombay Island (McCann 5351 !, 5568 !) ; Byculla, Bombay Island (McCann A40 !).

Distribution : Throughout India and Burma, Ceylon, tropical Asia, Africa and America.

2. **Leptochloa chinensis,** Nees in Syll. Ratisb. i (1824), 4, Agrost. Bras. 432 ; Benth. Fl. Hongk. 430, Fl. Austral, vii, 617 ; Duthie Grass. N. W. Ind. 35 (*excl. syn.*), Fodd. Grass. N. Ind, 59, t. 71 ; Lisboa in Journ. Bomb. Nat. Hist. Soc. vii (1893), 372 (*excl. syn. tenerrima*) ; Hook. f. F.B.I. vii. 299 ; Haines Bot. Bihar & Orissa (1924), 972.—*Poa chinensis*, Linn. Sp. Pl. 69 (*excl. syn.* Burm.) ; Roxb. Fl. Ind. i, 332.—*P. malabarica*, Retz. Obs. v, 19.—*P. asthenes*, Roem. & Schult. Syst. ii, 574.—*P. decipiens*, R. Br. Prodr. 181.

Description : Stem tall, stout, 60–120 cm. high, erect or geniculately ascending. Leaves 15–45 cm. long, flat or convolute, scaberulous ; sheaths loose ; ligule short, lacerate. Panicle 15–25 cm. long. Branches numerous, slender, simple, opposite or alternate, suberect or spreading, 5–10 cm. long. Spikelets 4–6-flowered, about 2·5 mm. long, alternate, short-pedicelled, distant or approximated, narrow. Involucral glumes somewhat unequal, lanceolate, acute or subulate. Flowering glumes broader, lower apiculate with pilose nerves ; nerves of pale pilose. Grain loose, obtusely trigonous, subrugose.

Locality : Gujarat : (ex Lisboa).—*Konkan :* Parel, Bombay Island (ex Lisboa.—*S. M. Country :* Kilgerry Tank (Talbot !).

Distribution : Throughout India and Burma, Ceylon, Malaya, China, Japan, Australia.

Note : Haines thinks that the two species are scarcely more than varieties. We can't say how far this view is correct as we have seen only a few specimens

(*To be continued*)

CC-0. In Public Domain. Gurukul Kangri Collection, Haridwar

Digitized by Arya Samaj Foundation Chennai and eGangotri

A GRASSHOPPER MIMIC (*ISOPSERA PEDUNCULATA*)

BY

MAJOR R. W. G. HINGSTON

(*With one plate*)

The large Black Ant, *Camponotus compressus*,[1] is a common insect on the Indian plains. It establishes its nest at the foot of a tree. A feature about it is the two castes, large soldiers and smaller workers. The soldiers as a rule guard the nest. The smaller workers ascend the foliage and search methodically for supplies. During the cold season the ant disappears, remaining hidden underground. In March and April it becomes active. The workers then commence rebuilding their galleries and gathering in supplies. But it is not until the rainy season that the commune develops into full life. Large gatherings then congregate round the gate of the formicary; sexual forms establish new colonies; dense armies are despatched into the trees. An endless stream of busy labourers continually enters and leaves the nest.

If we examine the bushes at this season we are likely to meet with a small grasshopper that very closely resembles these ants. We must search the places which the ants frequent, for the grasshopper has the habit of keeping in their company and haunting the places where they abound. Moreover, our scrutiny must be carefully made. It will not suffice just to inspect the leaves and glance along the multitude of moving spots. Each ant must be examined individually; otherwise the mimic will never be seen. Often I have pointed one out to a friend, and he invariably took it to be an ant.

The mimic is the larva of a long-horned grasshopper belonging to the species *Isopsera pedunculata*, Br. W. In my garden at Fyzabad it appeared in abundance shortly after the break of the monsoon. The eggs of the grasshopper had lain dormant through the winter implanted between the layers of a leaf. With the first touch of moisture they awakened. Like the seeds of plants hidden in the soil they had burst into active life.

Let us look at the mimic carefully. (See Plate, Fig. 1.) It is about the size of a small worker ant, quarter of an inch in length. Like its model it is almost uniform black and of the same build and shape. There is no trace of wings nor vestige of wing-covers. Its back is completely bare like the naked surface of an ant. It has the slender ant-like pattern of legs, possesses the same humped type of thorax, the same globular-shaped abdomen like that of an ant swollen with food. Being a leaping insect, its hind legs are dilated, but the enlargement has been done without much injury to the resemblance, since the swelling of the thighs is very gradual, also

[1] The habits of this ant have been described in *A Naturalist in Hindustan*,

CC-0. In Public Domain. Gurukul Kangri Collection, Haridwar

Digitized by Arya Samaj Foundation Chennai and eGangotri

the shanks are of slender dimensions, and the legs bent in such an ant-like attitude that they do not look like legs of a springing insect, at least in the natural haunts.

But there is another point about the mimic which shows how efficientiy it has been modified in order to complete its resemblance to an ant. Grasshoppers are insects with broad waists : ants have their waists constricted to a thread. Such a contrast would destroy the harmony were it not rectified by a simple device. The grasshopper's colours are arranged to make it look as if it had a waist. This is seen only in the larger examples. It is like the device described by Brunner in *Myrmecophana fallax* from the Soudan. There is a yellow patch at the front of the abdomen. It is spread over half the under surface and up along either side. It forms an area of pale colour in exactly that part of the grasshopper's body which corresponds to the ant's waist. This pale area gives the impression of deficiency. It suggests a loss of substance, which gives the idea of a waist. Thus, where structure cannot be modified, the end is obtained by simulation and deceit.

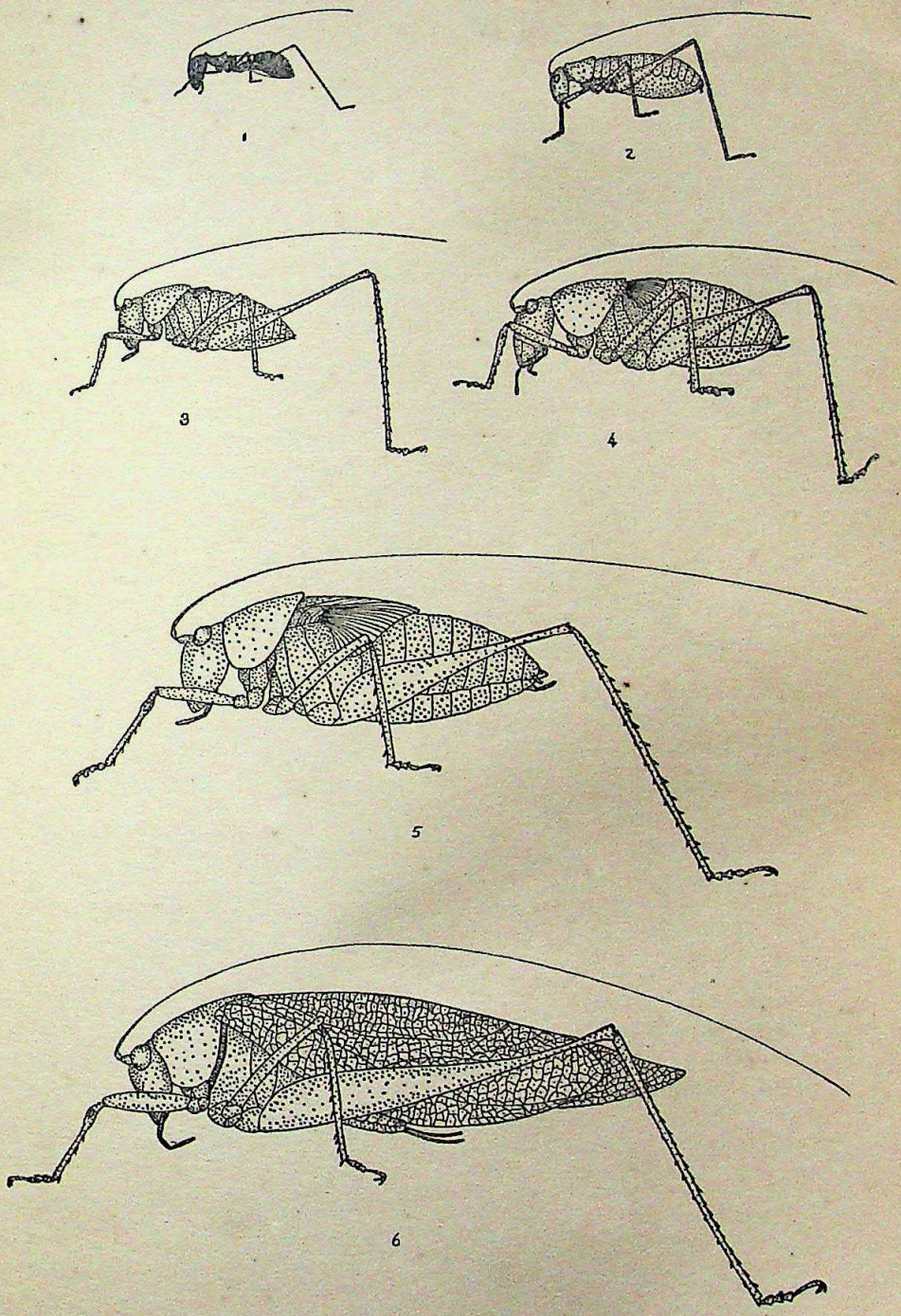
The similarity between mimic and model is seen in their habits of life also. Structure and habit are interwoven to fulfil the same end. The grasshopper, for example, has quick movements and keeps its antennae in tremulous motion, both of which resemble the ants. It occupies the places frequented by its model, climbing up tree-trunks, wandering round nest-holes; but usually keeping to the green foliage in which these ants abound. Some ants retire to the nest at sunset, but *Camponotus compressus* remains out all night. And so do the mimics spend the night with the ants exploring the stems and leaves.

What can be the purpose of this similarity ? It can only be defensive. It helps the grasshopper to escape its foes. Black ants are well protected. They shoot out poison and have powerful jaws. They are very conspicuous, abound everywhere, yet very rarely are they taken by birds. As a consequence they have many mimics. There is a bug, a mantis, and two kinds of spiders which resemble them in the closest degree. In the case of the spiders the mimicry is aggressive. It enables them to capture the ants. With the grasshopper, however, the purpose is protective. These insects are purely vegetable feeders. They are quite incapable of capturing ants. Their enemies are probably the hunting-spiders which prowl about near the ant's nests. They will also be taken by insectivorous birds. I suspect that they have a hymenopterous parasite which searches for them amongst the ants. From these enemies they have no very special defences. Hence the resort to simulation. They escape through being mistaken for ants.

These mimics like the tenderest shoots. When suddenly alarmed, they first sit motionless, their long antennae stretched out, quivering and searching the air. Often they dodge underneath a leaf. But if this is not enough or if the danger presses, the mimic makes a sudden spring and disappears into the foliage beneath. Their capacity for leaping is not great, and they are quite incapable of flight. Hence the valuable instinct of plunging into the thickest part of the bush. Their bodies are remarkably fragile, especially the

CC-0. In Public Domain. Gurukul Kangri Collection, Haridwar

Digitized by Arya Samaj Foundation Chennai and eGangotri



Isopsera Pedunculata. Stages of Development.

CC-0. In Public Domain. Gurukul Kangri Collection, Haridwar

Digitized by Arya Samaj Foundation Chennai and eGangotri

CC-0. In Public Domain. Gurukul Kangri Collection, Haridwar

Digitized by Arya Samaj Foundation Chennai and eGangotri

long hind legs which break off at the slightest touch. When a little bigger they spit out a juice, probably an unpleasant fluid of some use as a defence.

It is only at this early period that the grasshopper resembles an ant. As well as I can tell from my attempts to rear it, its growth consists of seven stages. At the second stage the mimicry is closest. The resemblance diminishes with development: in the end completely disappears.

Let us follow the mimic's development. It has already had one moult by the time it reaches the mimicking stage. We have seen that it is black, its antennae paler; there is a yellow spot on each hind shank. As it grows its colour changes. After the second moult (See Plate, Fig. 2) the black is less intense and patches of yellow begin to appear. A yellow line runs across the thorax: a yellow blotch comes on the base of the abdomen: the yellow on the shank becomes more distinct. There is little more than a suggestion of the ant-like resemblance of the previous stage. A third moult terminates the mimicry (See Plate, Fig. 3). The black is gone. The insect is leaf green. Not a trace of the ant remains. It has grown too large for mimicry to be effective. Also it is entering another sphere of life, one in which it will harmonize with leaves. There is still just a trace of the original black, a broken streak along each side, and some brownish markings on the abdomen and legs. Its previous ant-like activities have lessened. It is getting sluggish and inert. Also it is growing more individualistic. It wanders away from the gatherings of ants.

A fourth moult intensifies the green (See Plate, Fig. 4). The darkish streak on each side has disappeared. A few black spots on the middle of the back is all that remains of the ant-like dress. The grasshopper's shape is changing markedly. Its slender body, so essential before, is now becoming massive and stout. The imaginary waist has disappeared. The abdomen, which before was oval, is now laterally compressed. Some locustid features are becoming conspicuous, especially the hind legs which are getting dilated, the stumps of wings which are shooting from the back, the curved ovipositor which, in the female, is projecting from the hind end. The insect is now clearly a young grasshopper. It could not be mistaken for anything else.

A fifth moult brings further change (See Plate, Fig. 5). The colour distribution has not much altered. Except for the black line on the back and the yellow streak behind each eye the grasshopper is uniform green. Its body is now deep and markedly compressed. The female possesses a powerful ovipositor. A large part of the abdomen is hidden beneath the stumps of half-developed wings.

A sixth moult gives us the mature insect (See Plate, Fig. 6). Of all the transformations this is the most striking. We have now a full-grown grasshopper furnished with gauzy wings. I have sometimes witnessed this final metamorphosis. A rent first occurs across the insect's back. The edges of the skin then separate widely, and the grasshopper comes out through the breach. At first it is pale with a yellow tinge. Exposure to the air is necessary

CC-0. In Public Domain. Gurukul Kangri Collection, Haridwar

Digitized by Arya Samaj Foundation Chennai and eGangotri

for the production of the leaf-green tint. Also it is weak from the sudden transformation, its body being soft and compressible, and its legs as flexible as if they were threads. Its wings too are delicately fragile. It is they which have undergone the most elaborate transformation, since their gauzy sheets and elongated covers have come out from mere stumpy sacs. As a consequence they are very crumpled, also they are limp and droop about the body with their points trailing helplessly behind. They need the stiffening that will follow on exposure before being fit for flight. Otherwise the insect is complete, and dressed in its final garb. It remains near its cast-off skin while the strengthening of its organs rapidly takes place. The legs become hard, the wings stiffen, the antennæ, which at first were pale, assume a dark tint. It has become a virile locust, anatomically and physiologically complete.

Its body length is about one inch. With the hind legs pulled back and antennæ drawn forward it measures three inches or more. Thus the little mimic has become immense. Who would think that it once resembled an ant? It is not without some trace of elegance, chiefly because of its rich green dress. The female is particularly striking because of the powerful conspicuous sword that curves up from her posterior end. But the special point of interest lies in the wings. They are long and oval, green in colour, and permeated with a delicate system of veins. In fact they resemble very closely a narrow oval leaf. It is this which now protects the insect. What in early life it gained by mimicry, it now secures by resembling a leaf.

This shedding of integument is a serious business. It must be responsible for much mortality at a precarious period of life. Apart from the dangers connected with shedding, the developmental period has other perils. The insect's colours are in a transitory state. They have ceased to resemble the ant and have not yet come to resemble the leaf. Hence the insect is an easier prey. To this are added the moulting dangers. For the shedding is not without complications. The legs and antennæ cannot always be withdrawn without sometimes getting torn. Also, when moulting the grasshopper is helpless, its body being tangled in the separating skin. Moreover, the act of shedding enfeebles it, and for a time it is an easy prey. Also, when moulting, they appear less hardy. When kept in a cage, the developing ones die more easily than do the adults. The last moult is particularly dangerous. Often the insects perish in the act. One which I found, had died in this way. Its body was still entangled in the skin: the wings had got properly out of their sheaths: but the antennæ were broken at their bases and the hind legs were only partially out. I found another which had failed to harden after moulting. Its wings were all crumpled: they had never stiffened, and the creature was permanently incapable of flight.

As a rule, however, the shedding is perfect. Every particle of integument is removed. Indeed the perfection of the act surprises us. That the hair-like antennæ should come out entire shows how perfect must be the separation all round the long fragile thread. The slightest adhesion would stop withdrawal or would cause inversion of the sheath. But accidents of this kind seldom occur. As a

CC-0. In Public Domain. Gurukul Kangri Collection, Haridwar

Digitized by Arya Samaj Foundation Chennai and eGangotri

rule there is neither crumpling nor inverting : each antennæ comes from its tube like a sword drawn out of its case.

The mode of withdrawal is worth recording. A grasshopper is hanging by a hind leg. Its whole body, except the antennæ, is already free from the skin. At the moment these organs are being detached. The grasshopper swings from side to side as though trying to shake itself free from an encumbrance. I then see it take an antennæ in its jaws, grip it by its base which is partially withdrawn and gently pull it down from its case. Having done this, it takes another purchase, grips the thread a little further up, draws it down another stage. The same operation is repeated, until by a series of these gentle tractions the delicate thread is hauled from its tube. The whole filament comes out entire and is lowered out of harm's way. The act is then repeated on the opposite side, and by a similar machinery of traction the other antenna is hauled out.

Another feature that deserves attention is the final disposal of the skin. I have never seen the act inside a cage but it happens in the open air where the insect lives a free life. Here is one of half a dozen instances. A full-grown grasshopper has just emerged : its skin is alongside it stuck to a stem. The grasshopper hangs with its back downward. Its antennæ are widely stretched sawing and sensing the air. Soon I see it nibble at the skin. At first I thought the act just a bite of curiosity, but very soon it becomes clear that the insect intends to eat up its skin. It commences operations at one of the wings, quickly chews up this fragile material and grinds it into a soft pulp. This wing is finished in about a minute. Then it goes to the opposite side and the other wing follows equally fast. The head and thorax are next attacked. These, being thicker, must be chewed more thoroughly. Nevertheless, they too disappear. The abdomen then meets with attention. This is a soft bit and gives little trouble : a few bites and down it goes. Now only the leg integuments remain. The front and middle legs went down with the thorax ; but the long stout hind legs have not yet been touched. The sheaths of the shanks are swallowed easily enough. I thought that the glutton would go no further. The rest of the leg looks a formidable morsel. The tibia is stiff with projecting spines ; the tarsus has sharp claws. But the grasshopper did not reject even these things. Taking them between its jaws, it cut them in pieces, macerated the fragments and ground them into pulp. It was a much more tedious operation than the swallowing of the softer shanks. The consumption of a leg took five minutes. Spines, joints, claws, every bit of it, went down in the general gorge. The whole deglutition lasted forty minutes. There was no cessation from beginning to end. In the end not a trace was left. All had again returned to the owner who kept hanging to the stem digesting its gorge.

What excellent examples of strict economy do we not find in Nature's works ? Papilio caterpillars, after leaving the egg, eat up the empty egg-shell before starting on the leaves. Geometrical spiders, when their snares are in fragments, first eat up the broken fabric, then rebuild the snare. Nature will not waste anything if it can have further use. A locust's skin must be cast off. Does it not

CC-0. In Public Domain. Gurukul Kangri Collection, Haridwar

Digitized by Arya Samaj Foundation Chennai and eGangotri

seem a wasteful operation? Would it not be a much better plan for the skin to regularly expand? No; there is no waste. The grasshopper's sheddings return to their owner. They are ground again into digestible material, taken up in the chemical machinery of nutrition, assimilated into living substance, perhaps built up into a new integument which replaces that which was lost. Thus there is no extravagance nor waste. What appears rejected is just temporarily laid aside. Everything again becomes living tissue in the wonderful and economical machinery of life.

The grasshopper, now the image of a leaf, lives only in leafy haunts. It is quite independent of its own companions, no longer goes to the ground or the tree-trunks, nor takes any notice of the ants. It lives in the open, on the surface vegetation. As a rule it sits absolutely motionless with its veined wings blending with the leaves, and its legs stiff like the rigid stems. The only trace of movement comes from the antennæ, just a quivering that can scarcely be seen. Yet often these antennæ first attract attention, not because they are conspicuous, but because there is nothing quite like them on the tree. The grasshopper behaves as though it realized that its safety depended on remaining still. All its actions are exactly chamaeleon-like. When it moves, it does so with the greatest circumspection, climbing in a slow and stealthy manner, stepping craftily from leaf to leaf as if fearing to attract an enemy's eye. Even in a cage it is difficult to see when mixed up with its accustomed leaves. At night it shows greater activity. Its natural enemies have then retired. Hence it climbs about fearlessly on the tree, feeds voraciously on young shoots and flies off to find new haunts.

Though at first difficult to find, yet as the eye gets trained with practice the insect can more easily be distinguished from the leaves. This may seem a very trivial observation, yet it is important to remember that greater powers of detection follow from frequent efforts to detect. Certain naturalists can scarcely believe that some of the most perfect examples of resemblance can have been developed for protective reasons. The resemblance, they consider, is too exact. Take, for instance, the Kallima butterfly. Its likeness to a withered leaf is marvellous. The superficial veinings, the holes that correspond to insect-borings, the varied pattern like a living fungus, all seem to be unnecessarily exact. Would not a general similarity have been sufficient? Why identity in the minutest points? But we must not forget the slow growth of this perfection. Also that as the resemblance got closer, at the same time the skill in detection improved. The two work against one another. Continual practice improves detection. This again makes the resemblance improve until the minutest perfection results.

The adult grasshopper has good flight, swift and straight, not great in extent, yet sufficient to carry it from bush to bush. The act demands considerable effort. All we see is a haze of wings as the insect shoots off through the air. Its leaping powers are good also, though not equal to the short-horned locusts. But it has a peculiar faculty of shooting off in an unexpected direction, often making a dive to the ground or into the thick of a bush. In fine

CC-0. In Public Domain. Gurukul Kangri Collection, Haridwar

Digitized by Arya Samaj Foundation Chennai and eGangotri

weather it keeps on the open vegetation, but during rain it gets under a leaf. The antennary quivering never ceases. Its mouth parts too are incessantly in action, repeatedly polishing the palpi and lips. It is very attentive to certain parts of its body. For example it frequently licks its paws. Also it polishes the stick-like legs, and sometimes bends its head to its tail in order to give the ovipositor a rub. Though nibbling slowly, yet it feeds continuously, eating away the leaves from the edges after the manner of the locust tribe. Night and day it attacks the foliage, especially the youngest and tenderest shoots which it finds at the tips of the stems. When alarmed, it is instantly alert. Raising itself, it shoots out its antennæ and uses them as arms to grope the air. Often one antenna is thrust to a flank while the other is directed ahead. The attitude seems strikingly unnatural, yet it shows how the thread-like callipers investigate on every side. All the time they are extended their tips are quivering. Then comes a sudden jump, and the grasshopper is on another leaf.

So far as I know it is strictly herbivorous. In this district I find it on the leaves of the Bael and the tenderest shoots of *Inga dulcis*, common as a garden hedge. These it devours with the greatest eagerness but refuses the older leaves. I also find it on the *Falsa* and *Ber* and many garden shrubs. In a cage they ate a variety of plants, also nibbled at a guava, but not a plantain. They absolutely refused to eat the grass that sprang up on the floor of their cage. Also they would have nothing to do with any kind of animal food.

I never caught them in the act of pairing. It must have taken place amongst those in my cages, for on two occasions I saw a female dragging behind her the product of this act. A gelatinous globule hung from her ovipositor. It was spherical and about the size of a pea. This was the spermatophore, a delicate structure extruded by the male. In the form of an opalescent bag, it remained sticking on to the female, and she carried it with her wherever she went.

Nor was I able to observe the egg-laying. The females refused to oviposit in confinement. But an allied species *Phaneroptera roseata*, Walk, showed me how it probably took place. I see a female of this species at the edge of a leaf. She holds it, with a fore leg on either side. As well as I can see through the screen of vegetation she grips the edge of the leaf in her jaws. Her next act is to insert her ovipositor. She pushes it into the edge of the leaf. Extrusion of the egg immediately follows. Then the ovipositor is withdrawn leaving the egg inside in the leaf. The weapon is then brought to the insect's mouth. There it is given a careful polish in preparation for the next thrust. The whole operation is very precise. Take a knife and try to push it into the edge of a leaf. The manipulation will require some nicety of action even in the human hand. Yet the grasshopper does it with perfect ease, her jaws and fore legs steadying the leaf and holding it to receive the thrust.

The egg itself is a flattened scale one-eighth of an inch long. It looks like a fresh seed taken from a leguminous pod. Being flat and oval, it is easily inserted, slipping in between the layers of the

CC-0. In Public Domain. Gurukul Kangri Collection, Haridwar

Digitized by Arya Samaj Foundation Chennai and eGangotri

leaf with little or no swelling evident from outside. Three or four are placed along the same edge, evenly separated from each other, indicating the rhythmical movement of the ovipositor at the time when the eggs were introduced. There is nothing evident from the outside beyond just a slight swelling and a paleness on the surface of the leaf.

I have not observed the hatching nor the insect at its earliest stage. This is a serious gap in its history. However we have seen the most interesting points : how an insect at one time mimics an ant and at another time mimics a leaf. Such an occurrence almost sounds incredible. Yet there exist parallel instances. Mr. Uvarov has described a wonderful example in the transactions of the Entomological Society for the year 1922. It relates to *Leptoderes ornatipennis* from Java, which first mimics a Tiger-beetle of the genus *Collyris*, at a later stage another Tiger-beetle of the genus *Tricondyla* and ends by resembling a green leaf. Again we have the African *Eurycorypha*, which runs very parallel to my Indian example, in that it begins by mimicking an ant and ends by resembling a leaf. What name are we to give to this remarkable change, this transition from one kind of resemblance to another ? Professor Poulton makes the best suggestion in the Proceedings of the Entomological Society for the year 1922. He proposes the expression 'Transformational mimicry', an expression which gives us a clear idea of the extraordinary change involved.

CC-0. In Public Domain. Gurukul Kangri Collection, Haridwar

Digitized by Arya Samaj Foundation Chennai and eGangotri

CC-0. In Public Domain. Gurukul Kangri Collection, Haridwar

John Bale Sons & Danielsson, Ltd

TIGER FROM NORTHERN SLOPES OF ~~CAUCASUS~~ ELBURZ MOUNTAINS.

Digitized by Arya Samaj Foundation Chennai and eGangotri

CC-0. In Public Domain. Gurukul Kangri Collection, Haridwar

Digitized by Arya Samaj Foundation Chennai and eGangotri

TIGERS

BY

R. I. POCOCK, F.R.S.

Temporary Assistant in the Zoological Department of the Natural History Museum

(*With 1 coloured and 12 black and white plates*)

INTRODUCTION

The collectors employed by the Mammal Survey of India, organized by the Bombay Natural History Society, received general instructions to pay attention particularly to the smaller animals and to leave 'big game' alone so as not to trespass upon the province of the sportsman. In a measure this is a matter for regret, because there is still much to be learnt about big game which will be the first to disappear from the fauna of India with the steady encroachment of man on the wilds; and this applies in particular to the tiger against which every man's hand is turned. The result of the instructions above referred to was the practical absence of spoils of the tiger from the collections secured by the Survey;[1] and since sportsmen very naturally like to preserve for themselves such handsome trophies as tigers' skins, the material of skins of this species from India in the Natural History Museum can almost be counted upon the fingers of two hands. This, with a few Persian and Manchurian skins, is a very small number upon which to come to definite conclusions with regard to the number of local races that may exist and the range of variation in size, pattern, colour and other characters upon which the admitted local races have been established. Of these there are some four or five, namely, the Mongolian, Persian, Indian and Sunda Islands races. But there is evidence for the existence of others, without the possibility of defining them owing to the absence of properly localized material. Even within the precincts of peninsular India, it is known that tigers vary to a certain extent locally according to environment; but information on this point, although full of interest, is at present very vague.

The main purpose of this paper is to summarize the characters of the tigers of different countries, so far as the limited material at my disposal admits; and to show incidentally the defects in our knowledge in the hope that sportsmen may realize that the National Collection at South Kensington is badly in need of skins and skulls of tigers from all the districts of the world where these animals are found.

---

[1] Two, which would have been particularly interesting to me, namely one from Jog in Southern India and one from Tenasserim, were not forwarded to the British Museum.

CC-0. In Public Domain. Gurukul Kangri Collection, Haridwar

Digitized by Arya Samaj Foundation Chennai and eGangotri

The name of the Tiger and its Kinship with the Lion

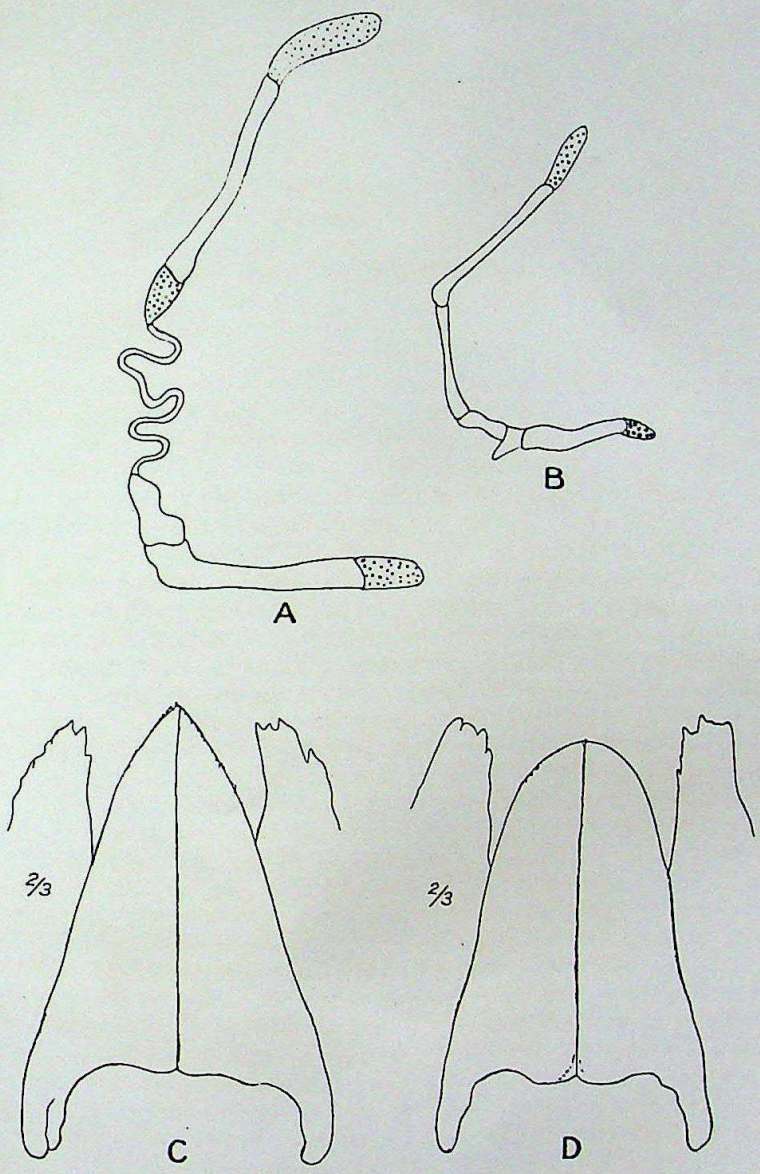
In the first place it is necessary to explain my use of the name *Panthera* for the tiger instead of *Felis* which will be familiar to most readers of this Journal. The type of the genus *Felis* is the common house cat (*F. catus*); and in the strictest sense in which *Felis* is now employed, it is limited to that animal and its near allies, the European wild cat (*F. sylvestris*), the North African and Asiatic wild cat (*F. ocreata*), the Indian desert cat (*F. ornata*) and a few others. But years ago the old naturalists perceived vaguely that the Felidæ or Cats of the world fall into several definite groups for which they proposed a number of generic names, without being able to lay their hands upon satisfactory characters to justify that course. One of these names was *Panthera*, given to the leopard. Now the leopard, jaguar, tiger, lion and snow leopard differ from all the other groups of Felidæ in a very interesting character. In the typical Cats the hyoid bone which strengthens and supports the larynx, or organ of voice, is held close to the base of the back of the skull by a series of short bones jointed end to end. But in the tiger, lion, leopard, jaguar and snow leopard, this series of bones is imperfectly ossified and largely replaced by a long elastic ligament, so that the larynx has great range of movement which is connected in some way with the voice. I do not know the voice of the snow leopard; but the roars of the lion, tiger and leopard or panther, are well known to all Indian sportsmen. These species, moreover, do not purr when pleased or in an ingratiating mood. In all the other Cats, including the hunting leopard, the sexual call is different from the deep-toned roar of the leopard-group and a feeling of content is expressed by purring. (Pl. A, figs. A, B.)

It was Richard Owen who in 1834 first pointed out this structural difference between the hyoid bone of the lion and some other members of the Cat family and correlated the modification with the difference in voice. In the case of the lion he stated that the suspensory ligament of the hyoid is six inches long and is capable of stretching to nine inches.

The tiger's hyoid is similar to the lion's and the roars of the two species are unmistakably alike in depth of tone. I have more than once heard people at the Zoological Gardens in London exclaim on hearing a tiger roar: 'Oh, listen to the lions roaring!' It is true that tigers never, in my experience, roar in chorus, and that the roar is, I believe, almost entirely a sexual call, consisting of a single intonation which may be repeated after an interval, but is never repeated in rapid succession with the head stretched forward in a line with the back as is the case with the lion. Now voice in animals is in nearly all cases a good indication of affinity; and no one who realizes this fact can doubt that the lion and the tiger are nearly allied forms, more nearly allied indeed than either is to the leopard or jaguar. The affinity, indeed, between the two giants of the Cat tribe needs to be insisted upon because an eminent American mammalogist recently defended his adoption of the generic name *Leo* for the lion and *Tigris* for the tiger because of

CC-0. In Public Domain. Gurukul Kangri Collection, Haridwar

Digitized by Arya Samaj Foundation Chennai and eGangotri



A. Left side of hyoid of Tiger (*Panthera*) showing ligament, shortened and thickened by methylated spirit, joining the upper and lower bones.

B. The same of domestic cat (*Felis*), on larger scale, showing continuous series of bones.

C,D. Nasals and summit of maxillæ of Lionesses from Mulema and Barengoland, E. Africa, showing intergradation with those of tigers.

CC-0. In Public Domain. Gurukul Kangri Collection, Haridwar

Digitized by Arya Samaj Foundation Chennai and eGangotri

CC-0. In Public Domain. Gurukul Kangri Collection, Haridwar

Digitized by Arya Samaj Foundation Chennai and eGangotri

'the well-known differences between the two'; but he made no attempt to state what the differences are.

In its general reddish colour, relieved by black or, in parts, brownish stripes, white patches over the eyes and white under side, a typical tiger differs markedly from a lion; but the pattern of some lion cubs is very tiger-like as I have elsewhere shown (*Ann. Mag. Nat. Hist.* (7), xx, p. 437, 1907); and in the Sumatran tiger, described below, the white is much less conspicuous than usual and is even tinged with buff. Moreover, the Caspian tiger, also described in this paper, with all the normally black stripes brown and only a little darker than the ground colour, probably represents the stage passed through by the lion when losing his pattern. Hence in tigers occur variations from the normal pattern in the partial suppression of the black stripes and white areas approaching the uniform tint of the lion and showing that the differences between the two species in this particular are not of fundamental importance.

The mane, moreover, of the male lion is not a distinctive feature. It varies enormously within the species and may, indeed, be absent, as recorded by Col. Patterson of the man-eating lions of Tsavo. On the other hand, even Indian tigers sometimes have a distinct mat-like mane on the nape and in the old male Javan tiger recorded below the mane was as large as in many lions. I at one time thought there was a constant difference between lions and tigers in the direction of growth of the hair on the neck, that of the tiger growing backwards at least on the nape, whereas in the lion, as in the leopard, it streams forwards from a whorl on each side in front of the shoulder, the two streams meeting in the middle line of the nape to form a median crest, where the mane begins. But I find that tigers show great variation in this particular, the hair-growth in some specimens closely approaching that of the lion.

Again, if it be claimed that the lion is distinguished by having a black tuft at the end of the tail, it need only be pointed out that the size of this tuft is very variable and that it may be reduced almost to vanishing point.

From my observation of living animals I should say that a tiger has a more springy gait than a lion, with the back less straight and the loins decidedly weaker at least as a general rule; but both species vary a great deal in build and the differences are not of much importance.

As regards the skulls of lions and tigers, Blanford (*Fauna of British India: Mammalia*, pp. 56 and 59) gave two paragraphs to the points by which he thought they might be distinguished. But the examination of a larger series would have shown him the inconstancy of most of the characters he relied upon. Typically a tiger's skull is elevated above the orbits so that its upper profile is much more arched than that of a lion's skull which is manifestly flat in comparison. This difference in the shape of the head is usually very obvious in living animals. But the tiger's skull from Deli in Sumatra, described below, is as flat as any lion's; and if it be claimed that this peculiarity is due to the animal being reared from cubhood in captivity, I may add that the skull of the tiger

CC-0. In Public Domain. Gurukul Kangri Collection, Haridwar

Digitized by Arya Samaj Foundation Chennai and eGangotri

from Sungei Kumbang in Western Sumatra, obtained by Robinson and Kloss, is as flat along the top as the skull of many lions. (Pl. B.)

So, too, with the nasal bones. Typically in tigers' skulls the posterior ends of these bones project backwards in the middle line some distance beyond the maxillary bones which flank them at the sides, whereas in lions' skulls the ends of the bones in question are approximately on a level, the nasals being sometimes shorter. But the width and length of the posterior ends of the nasal bones in tigers' skulls are extremely variable as the sketches in this paper show, especially the sketches of these bones in the skull of an adult tiger from Nepal and another from Darjiling, which for geographical reasons may be assigned to the same race. The upper ends of the maxillæ in these skulls are also different, the Darjiling skull being much broader in the interorbital region than the one from Nepal. Again in the skulls from Mergui and from Sungei Kumbang and Deli in Sumatra, the nasal bones only overlap the maxillæ to a very slight extent, and show a complete gradation to the leonine type as also do the Sumatran skulls in the relative length and width of the nasals. For example, in the Sungei Kumbang skull the greatest width of the nasals by the nostrils is much more than half their length, whereas in the skull from Nepal the width is considerably less than half the length. (Pls. A C. & D; C A. & C, Ic.)

I find similar variations in the bones forming the roof of the posterior nostrils—a character which Blanford mentions as distinctive. All indeed, that can be said with regard to the cranial differences between these two species is that tigers on the average have more vaulted skulls, with longer, narrower nasal bones, narrower anterior nares, the facial part shorter as compared with the cranial part and the lower edge of the mandible straighter than in lions.

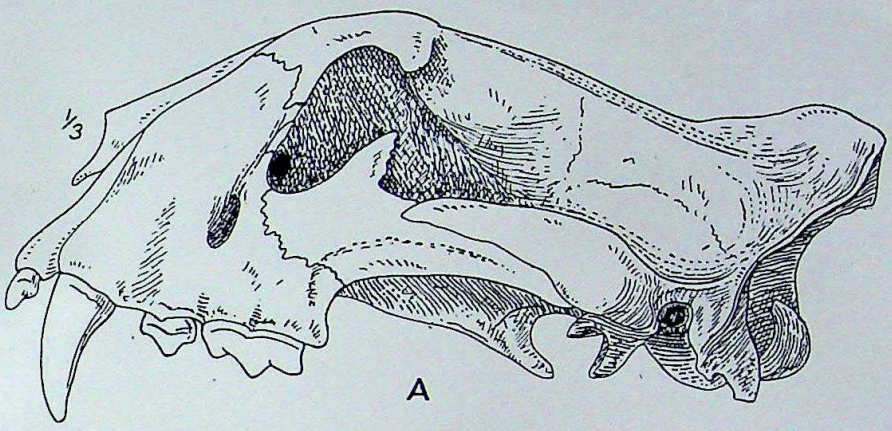
My purpose in pointing out these resemblances between the lion and the tiger is strongly to protest against the view that the differences are sufficiently important to justify their assignment to two distinct genera and to support my own opinion that they are merely two well-marked species of the genus *Panthera*. And since tigers, wherever found, are obviously the 'same' animal, I regard the different kinds that have been described merely as local races, or subspecies, and not as distinct species under the names *Tigris tigris*, *Tigris amurensis*, *Tigris sondaica* etc., as is done by the Russian Zoologist, Satunin, and some other authors quoted in the Synonymies given below.

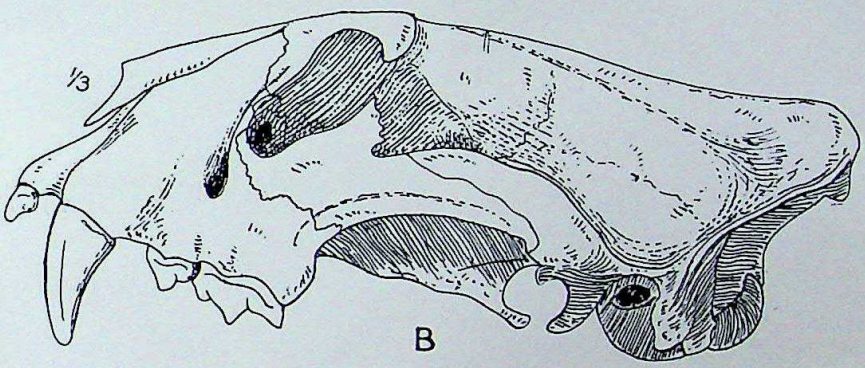
The Distribution of the Tiger in the Past and Now

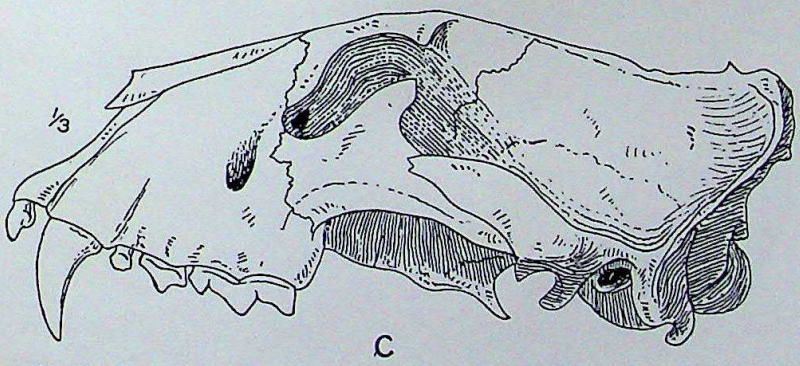
Skeletal remains of tigers indistinguishable from the existing species have been found in Pleistocene deposits in northern Siberia even as far to the north as the New Siberian Islands in the Arctic Ocean, well within the Arctic Circle, north of latitude 70° and far to the north of the animal's present range. They were associated with the remains of the elk, reindeer, Persian red deer (maral), musk ox, saiga antelope, horse, brown bear, polar bear, Arctic fox and

CC-0. In Public Domain. Gurukul Kangri Collection, Haridwar

Digitized by Arya Samaj Foundation Chennai and eGangotri







A. Skull of Tiger (*Panthera tigris tigris*) from Central Provinces, showing typical shape in the Indian race.

B. Skull of Sumatran Tiger (*Panthera tigris sumatræ*) from Sungei Kumbang, showing likeness to the Lion's skull.

C. Skull of Lioness from Mulema, Uganda, for comparison with A, B.

CC-0. In Public Domain. Gurukul Kangri Collection, Haridwar

Digitized by Arya Samaj Foundation Chennai and eGangotri

CC-0. In Public Domain. Gurukul Kangri Collection, Haridwar

Digitized by Arya Samaj Foundation Chennai and eGangotri

wolf which are still in existence, and of a bison, the mammoth and woolly rhinoceros now extinct (Tscherski, *Mem. Acad. St. Petersburgh*, vol. 40, 1892). From the nature of this fauna of nowadays mixed temperate and northern types, it must be inferred that northern Asia throughout Pleistocene times was free from the glaciation which supposedly affected other parts of the hemisphere and supported a rich vegetation of grass, shrubs and trees supplying food for the Ungulates upon which the Carnivora preyed, and that the present arid, inhospitable condition of the country, with its rigorous climate, is of comparatively recent date (Hinton, *Proc. Yorkshire Geol. Soc.* 1926).

Since the bones above referred to are the earliest known remains of the tiger, it may be concluded, as a working hypothesis, that central and northern Asia was the original home of the species; and this conclusion helps us to understand the distribution of the species at the present time. It survives in Mongolia, Amurland, Manchuria and Corea, its most northern districts; and in the south-west of Asia, from the Russo-Afghan boundary, to the north of the Hindu Koosh, through the Elburz mountains, south of the Caspian, as far as the eastern portions of the Caucasus. There is evidence that the tigers of the Perso-Turkestan district are, or were, continuous in their distribution with those of Mongolia; and from the occurrence of tigers in northern China and southwards, there is no doubt of continuity in the distribution of the species in eastern Asia from Manchuria southwards. From South China, tigers extend through Burma, Siam and the Malay Peninsula into the Sunda Islands of Sumatra, Java and Bali, but not into Borneo,[1] Bali being the limit of the range of the species in south-eastern Asia.

Since tigers are not found in Tibet or on the northern slopes of the Himalayas, and since those of Burma and Assam seem to be the same in all essentials as those occurring on the southern slopes of that mountain range, it may be inferred that the species entered India from Burma round the eastern end of the Himalayas and travelled thence westwards along those mountains through Bhutan and Nepal and in Peninsular India reached as far as Gujerat in the west and Cape Comorin in the south, arriving at the latter point too late to get into Ceylon. This view of the route by which the tiger gradually spread over India is borne out by several facts. Major Burrard, for instance, states that in the Himalayas tigers are more numerous to the east of the Bhagirathi river, a tributary of the Ganges, than to the west of it (*Big Game Hunting in the Himalayas and Tibet*, p. 243, 1925). Moreover, the tigers of the Perso-Turkestan district are somewhat different from those of north-western India and were doubtless excluded from India by the Hindu Koosh and the desert areas of Persia and Baluchistan.

---

[1] The idea that the tiger exists in Borneo is perhaps due to the record of an old skull, ticketed Borneo, in the British Museum. This skull, judging from its size and shape, is that of an Indian tiger.

CC-0. In Public Domain. Gurukul Kangri Collection, Haridwar

Digitized by Arya Samaj Foundation Chennai and eGangotri

The Size of Tigers

Height.—In Rowland Ward's Records there are a number of estimated heights of Indian tigers.[1] These range from 3 ft. 3 ins. (39 ins.) to 4 ft. 2 ins. (50 ins.), the latter measure being taken from a skin from Seonda measuring 10 ft. 3 ins. in total length, a good but not very exceptionally large specimen. It is stated, moreover, that the Maharajah of Cooch Behar measured a tiger standing 3 ft. 10½ ins. (46½ ins.) at shoulder. It is not explained how this measurement was taken.

When I was Superintendent of the Zoological Gardens in London I measured many tigers by means of a graduated scale on the front of the cage. By watching the animals standing alongside or passing this scale day after day it was possible to judge their actual standing height with tolerable accuracy, most certainly well within 1 inch. The largest tiger in the Collection was a Manchurian specimen, and all the Indian sportsmen, acquainted with tigers, who saw him, agreed that he was a splendid animal. Yet his standing height at the shoulder was only just about 3 ft. 2 ins. (38 ins.). That is to say, he was 8½ ins. lower than the Indian specimen measured by the Maharajah of Cooch Behar, 1 in. lower than the smallest of the tigers whose estimated height is published in the Records and exactly 1 ft. (12 ins.) lower than the largest of those, namely, the tiger from Seonda! This measurement may, however, be reasonably set aside as due to the inadvertent addition of 1 ft. to the animal's stature; and the estimated measurements may be neglected as such. But the case of the tiger with the alleged standing height of 3 ft. 10½ ins. is on a different footing. Personally, I reject it without hesitation; and for the following reason. A good Indian tiger stands just about 3 ft. at the shoulder and measures about 10 ft. long from nose tip to tail tip. That is to say, his length is roughly 3⅓ times his height. Judged by this method the Manchurian tiger standing 3 ft. 2 ins., above referred to, measured about 10 ft. 7 ins. long, a reasonable estimate. But by the same standard the tiger stated to have been 3 ft. 10½ ins. at the shoulder was close upon 13 ft. long, which, as every sportsman knows, is a preposterous supposition.

Length.—The lengths of tigers have been discussed *ad nauseam* and I have nothing to add here to what has already been written by competent sportsmen on this subject, except to say that what is required for a correct understanding of the variations in the size of tigers are accurate measurements of properly sexed, adult individuals, whether large or small, from as many localities as possible. From the scientific standpoint small tigers are quite as interesting as large tigers.

Very useful tables giving the dimensions of Indian tigers may be found in Rowland Ward's Records. Particularly interesting is the table (p. 474, ed. 1928) compiled by Sir J. P. Hewett, who states that out of a total of 250 specimens he has seen shot only eight

[1] It is not quite clear whether these heights were taken by the owners in the field from the dead body or from the stripped skin.

CC-0. In Public Domain. Gurukul Kangri Collection, Haridwar

Digitized by Arya Samaj Foundation Chennai and eGangotri

tigers ranged from 10 ft. and ½ an inch to 10 ft. 5½ ins. and only seven tigresses were between 9 ft. and 9 ft. 3 ins. It will be noticed that all the tigers were from Naini Tal or Garwhal and five of the tigresses from the same places; one from Bijnor and only one, the smallest, from as far south as Hoshangabad in the Central Provinces. But what of the remaining 235 specimens? Are we to infer that all the tigers of Naini Tal are large? Or did any of the smallest come from that locality as well? Those are the kinds of facts one wants to know.

White, Red and Black Tigers

Apart from comparatively slight individual or local variations of the normal type of colour, tigers sometimes exhibit striking variations due to suppression of pigment resulting in so-called white tigers or to development of pigment resulting in black tigers.

So-called white tigers are particularly interesting from the different grades of albinism they show. Of these three types are known.

1. Tigers in which the red pigment is abstracted from the ground colour leaving it cream or white with the stripes standing out boldly in 'dark brown', 'chocolate' or 'reddish black' as observers have described. To this, the commonest, variety belong a white tigress from Orissa (*Journ., Bomb. Nat. Hist. Soc.*, vol. xix, p. 744, 1910); a tiger from Bilaspur (*Journ., Bomb. Nat. His. Soc.*, vol. xxiv, p. 819, 1916); a tiger caught alive in the jungles of Sohagpur (*Journ., Bomb. Nat. Hist. Soc.*, vol. xxvii, p. 932, pl. 1921); and a few recorded from Rewa. Of these there is in the British Museum a mounted specimen deposited by H. M. King George V, to whom it was presented by the Maharajah of Rewa.

2. Like those of the first category but with the black pigment of the stripes diluted to tan. I am only acquainted with one example of this type, namely, a skin from Mirzapore presented to the British Museum by Mrs. Craigie Halkett. This type is intermediate between the first category and the one that follows.

3. Tigers exhibiting the extremest stage of albinism, pigment being absent not only from the ground colour but also from the stripes. Of this type I am only acquainted with one record, namely, a tiger exhibited in about 1820 in the Exeter Change and figured and described by Hamilton Smith. In this animal, the locality of which is unknown, the stripes were only visible in certain lights, as in the case of some albino tabby cats. J. G. Wood also described it, with a figure not taken from life, in the first volume of his well-known Natural History, 1861.

Other white tigers which cannot be classified owing to absence of particulars have been recorded, namely, one, presumably from Poona, by Howard Saunders (*Proc. Zool. Soc.* 1891, p. 373); two tigresses from Bhagalpur, and two tigers from the Central Provinces, one being from Korea (*Rowland Ward's Records*, 1928, p. 478).

Possibly the red tiger, illustrated in our coloured plate and recorded below under the heading *Panthera tigris septentrionalis*,

CC-0. In Public Domain. Gurukul Kangri Collection, Haridwar

Digitized by Arya Samaj Foundation Chennai and eGangotri

should come into this category of aberrations. It is a unique type with all the black pigment abstracted from the stripes, leaving them reddish-brown and only a little darker than the ground colour.

Black tigers are much rarer than white tigers. There appear to be only three records. Blanford, in his volume on the Mammalia of the Fauna of British India Series, refers to one seen in Chittagong by Mr. C. T. Buckland in 1846. A full account of the incident was published in the *Field*, vol. 73, p. 422, 1889. The animal was found dead, killed by a poisoned arrow, and decomposition was so far advanced that the skin could not be saved. A second was seen near Bhamo and wounded but made its escape, leaving its pug marks as evidence that it had not been mistaken for a large black leopard, as recorded by Mr. Hauxwell (*Journ., Bomb. Nat. Hist. Soc.*, vol. xxii, p. 788). The third, found dead like the first, was seen in the Lushai Hills; but in this instance also the skin could not be saved (*Field*, 1928, p. 656).

It is interesting to note that these black tigers all came from localities, tolerably near at hand, to the north-east of the Bay of Bengal; and it is significant that black leopards are far more plentiful in what was formerly called Further India than in Peninsular India.

Indian Tigers

Before the existence of local races, or subspecies, of tigers was established, the name *Felis tigris* was applied in a comprehensive sense by early writers to tigers in general. But the subsequent admission of the occurrence of geographical races and their designation by distinguishing titles necessitated the restriction of *tigris* to one particular form. In this matter I follow the opinion expressed by Oldfield Thomas in his paper on the Mammals described by Linnæus in the 10th edition of the *Systema Naturæ*: 'Later revisers of the races of tigers, of whom Fitzinger and Matschie may be specially quoted, have restricted *F. tigris* to India proper and particularly Bengal' (*Proc. Zool. Soc.*, 1911, p. 135). The Bengal tiger, therefore, becomes the representative of the race *Panthera tigris tigris* and the example in the Natural History Museum, ticketed Bengal (Col. Sanderson), which is described below, may be regarded as a topotypical specimen of it. It is important to bear this in mind in view of the possibility of the admission of other Indian races in the future. At present, however, I refer all Indian tigers to the same race, the name of which, with its principal synonyms, is as follows :—

Panthera tigris tigris, Linn.

Felis tigris, Linn., *Syst. Nat.* ed. 10, p. 41, 1758; and of most authors who have written on Indian tigers, including Blyth, Jerdon, Blanford and others.

Tigris regalis, Gray, *Cat. Mamm. Brit. Mus.*, 1842, p. 40; also of some other authors, including Hodgson.

Tigris striatus, Severtzow, *Rev. Mag. Zool.*, 1858, p. 386.

Type Locality. Bengal.

CC-0. In Public Domain. Gurukul Kangri Collection, Haridwar

Digitized by Arya Samaj Foundation Chennai and eGangotri

Distribution. India from the southern slopes of the Himalayas to Cape Comorin; also some of the countries to the east of the Bay of Bengal.

The names *regalis* and *striatus* were proposed respectively by Gray and Severtzow because, adopting *Tigris* in a generic sense, they thought they had the right, not now admitted, to alter the specific name to suit their personal dislike of identity between the generic and specific titles of an animal.

Skins of Indian Tigers

I have already referred to the vagueness of our knowledge of the local, seasonal and individual variations in colour in Indian tigers, although it seems to be generally agreed that such variations occur. For instance, Major F. G. Alexander, writing on this subject (*Harmsworth's Natural History*, vol. i, pp. 378–379, 1910) says :—'My field of observation has been limited to Rajputana, Central India, and Bundel Khand, the jungles in which may be called "open jungles". The colour of all the tigers killed by myself and by brother sportsmen was, with two exceptions, "a light red ochre." One exception was a tiger, lured from a cave in the Asseerghur jungles, whose colour "was dark red ochre, far darker than that of any tiger I have ever killed."' Another interesting variety he described as follows :—'I have killed tigers during the hot weather, monsoon and cold weather; and as regards the length of their hair, I have found very little difference between a cold-weather tiger and a hot-weather tiger. There was, however, one exception. This was apparently a very old male, measuring only 8 ft. 1 in., shot in Pertaburgh territory within 20 miles of Neemuch; his fur was quite an inch long all over the body; his colour was ruddy ochre, the ruff round the neck was particularly full and his whole appearance led me to regard him as a dwarf-like specimen. If the skin had been exposed for sale in a furrier's shop, it would have been accepted as a Chinese or Siberian specimen.' These are interesting instances of individual variation. As regards environmental varieties, Major Alexander says :—'There is no doubt that in dark jungles, such as those of the Siwaliks or the Dun forests, animals' [tigers'] skins assimilate themselves to the localities . . . but in open jungles the pigment of the tiger's skin is invariably light. The Beemashunker, Kanara and Belgaum jungles contain darker-coloured specimens, and I have seen skins from them all which were, on the average, far ruddier than the thirty-one I have obtained and a dozen more which I have seen killed.'

I have selected these extracts at random from a volume that happened to be at hand, not doubting that other Indian sportsmen have published similar experiences. But the observations recorded require to be amplified and extended to all parts of India if the tigers are ever to be known as some of the groups of smaller mammals are now known, thanks to the Survey carried out by the Bombay Natural History Society.

Owing to the scanty material at my command I can contribute very little to this end; but possibly the subjoined brief notes on the

CC-0. In Public Domain. Gurukul Kangri Collection, Haridwar

Digitized by Arya Samaj Foundation Chennai and eGangotri

skins in the British Museum may be useful in a small way as a basis for further observations which so many Indian sportsmen have the opportunity for carrying out. Such information would be much more interesting and important than records of weights and measures.

In the first place my experience with living tigers, when I was Superintendent of the London Zoological Gardens, confirms Major Alexander's observation regarding the absence of any marked seasonal change in colour or thickness of coat in Indian specimens, whether they come from Nepal or Mysore. That the absence of such change was not attributable to their conditions of life in England was shown by a pair of Manchurian tigers which with perfect regularity donned a thick winter coat during the ten years they were under my charge. But there may be parts of India in which seasonal changes do occur.

The skins in the Museum are as follows :—

1. *Nepal.*—A mounted tigress presented by King George, is a normally coloured, fully striped, rather rough-coated specimen, differing very considerably from a couple of tigresses from the same country presented to the Zoological Society by the King, when Prince of Wales. These tigresses were short and smooth coated throughout the year, although kept in the open all through the cold weather. They were remarkable for the reduction both in number and length of their stripes, of which scarcely any showed signs of looping. The greater part of the shoulder, the outside of the fore leg and a large area of the side of the body behind the shoulder were without stripes, and, except at the very base, there was only one stripe on the inner side of the fore leg. On the hinder part of the body the stripes were comparatively thin and widely spaced. I published a photograph of one of these tigresses, which were probably from the same litter (*Proc. Zool. Soc.*, 1908, p. 892) and photographs of one or the other may be seen in *Harmsworth's Natural History*, vol. i, pp. 373, 374, 378. It would be particularly interesting to know if these two different types of tiger occur under the same or different conditions in Nepal. (Pl. D, upper fig.)

2. *N. W. Provinces.*—A mounted tiger, presented by P. Wyndham in 1903, is a short-haired, very handsome large specimen, richly coloured, but not dark, and well marked with broad, black, looped stripes.

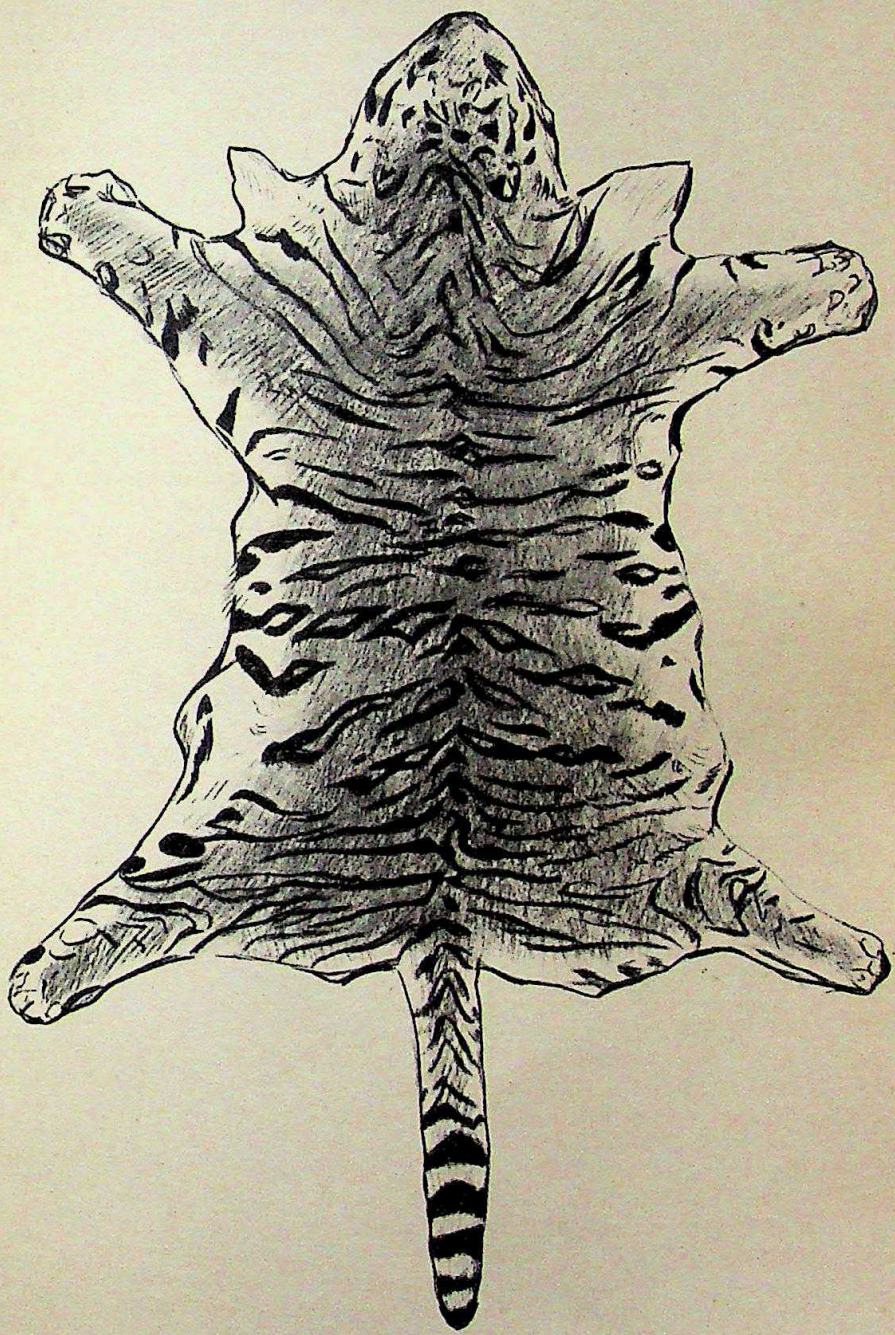
3. *Bengal.*—A dressed skin of a tiger, presented by Col. Sanderson, closely resembles the last in coat, colour and pattern. The skull belonging to this skin is one of the largest in the collection, but the dressed skin measures just under 10½ feet. (Pl. II.)

4. *Mirzapore.*—A dressed skin of a white tiger with tan stripes, presented by Mrs. Craigie Halkett. It is just under 10 feet in length and is approximately similar in pattern to the skin from Bengal.

5. *Rewa.*—A mounted white tiger, with deep chocolate stripes, deposited by H. M. The King, closely resembles the last two in the extent, spacing and formation of the stripes.

CC-0. In Public Domain. Gurukul Kangri Collection, Haridwar

Digitized by Arya Samaj Foundation Chennai and eGangotri



SKIN OF BENGAL TIGER.

CC-0. In Public Domain. Gurukul Kangri Collection, Haridwar

Digitized by Arya Samaj Foundation Chennai and eGangotri

CC-0. In Public Domain. Gurukul Kangri Collection, Haridwar

Digitized by Arya Samaj Foundation Chennai and eGangotri

6 and 7. *Chota Nagpur.*—The dressed skins of two tigresses, from Palamau, presented by Capt. S. N. Walker, are not so brightly tinted as the Bengal Tiger, but since they had been made up as rugs, their paler hue is very likely due to exposure to light. The stripes show pale ticking. Otherwise they are well defined. One skin, however, has a bolder pattern of broader stripes than the other and is altogether handsomer. They measure respectively 9 ft. 8 ins. and 9 ft. 5 ins., but the head and body of the latter are 6 ft. 8 ins., its inferiority in total length to the other, which has a head and body length of 6 ft. 3 ins., being due to the incompleteness of the tail.

8. *Guzerat.*—The flat skin of a young tiger obtained by Major B. H. O'Donnell at Dunta in Palanpur is pale in colour, with spaced, looped stripes, but the loops are short. On the croup the stripes fuse dorsally on each side, leaving a narrow longitudinal pale area nearly as well defined as in the skins of the Persian and Afghan boundary tigers described below.

9. *Thana.*—The flat skin of a full-grown tiger, shot by Mr. T. B. Fry in 'open' jungle, about 40 miles north of Bombay, is rather like the Palanpur skin but is still paler, the general hue being tawny and everywhere blending with the white. The white on the belly is extensive, the two combined about equalling the tawny area between them. The skin measures only 8 ft. 7 ins., of which the head and body are 5 ft. 9 ins.

10. *Coimbatore.*—A flat skin of an old tiger; presented by Mrs. Cozens, is very pale, the white everywhere blending with the pale tawny hue of the ground colour, but the pallid hue is probably due to exposure to light, the skin having been made into a rug. The coat is very short and smooth, and the stripes are thin and not nearly so black as in most Indian tigers owing to the hairs being pale at the base. The skin measures 10 ft. 2 ins.; but the label indicates that in the flesh the animal was only 9 ft. 4 ins., small, that is to say, for an Indian tiger.

11. *Madras.*—The flat skin of a tiger presented by Col. Sykes resembles the less handsome of the two Chota Nagpur skins in coat, colour and narrowness of the stripes, but the stripes are more numerous; the hair on the cheek and throat is much longer than in the other skins described, and there is a distinct mat-like mane, 2 ins. or more in length, extending over the nape from the occiput. The skull shows that this skin was that of an adult animal, but the head and body measure only 5 ft. 6 ins., the tail being absent.

12. *Coorg.*—The skin of a tigress, shot by Mr. G. C. Shortridge is the only representative of the species that reached the British Museum from the Survey. It is a richer and darker tinted skin than those from Chota Nagpur but hardly darker than the one from Bengal. All the stripes are deep black and well defined, broad, normally spaced and some of them looped. The coat is longish and rough. It measures 8 ft. 9 ins., but since the tail and head are very much stretched from being pegged out to dry, the tigress was evidently quite a small animal. But there is no skull by which her age can be determined.

CC-0. In Public Domain. Gurukul Kangri Collection, Haridwar

Digitized by Arya Samaj Foundation Chennai and eGangotri

Skulls of Indian Tigers

(Pls. B A; C A-D.)

To make clear the terminology used in the tables of skull-measurements in this paper it may be explained that the dimensions have been taken with callipers and dividers as follows :—

Total length from the edge of the occipital crest to the tip of the premaxillæ above the incisor teeth.

Condylo-basal length (*Cond. bas.*) from the posterior edge of the occipital condyle to the tip of the premaxillæ. This is a more satisfactory measurement than the first because it is independent of the development of a muscular ridge.

Zygomatic width (*Zygom.*) across the cheek-bones.

Nasals; the length is taken from the middle line on the forehead to the tip of the process bounding the nostrils laterally above, and the width across the nostrils from process to process outside.

Occiput; the width is taken as nearly as possible at the points where the vertical sides pass outwards into the lateral processes ending in the mastoids behind the orifice of the ear; the height of the occiput varies with the development of the median crest at its summit.

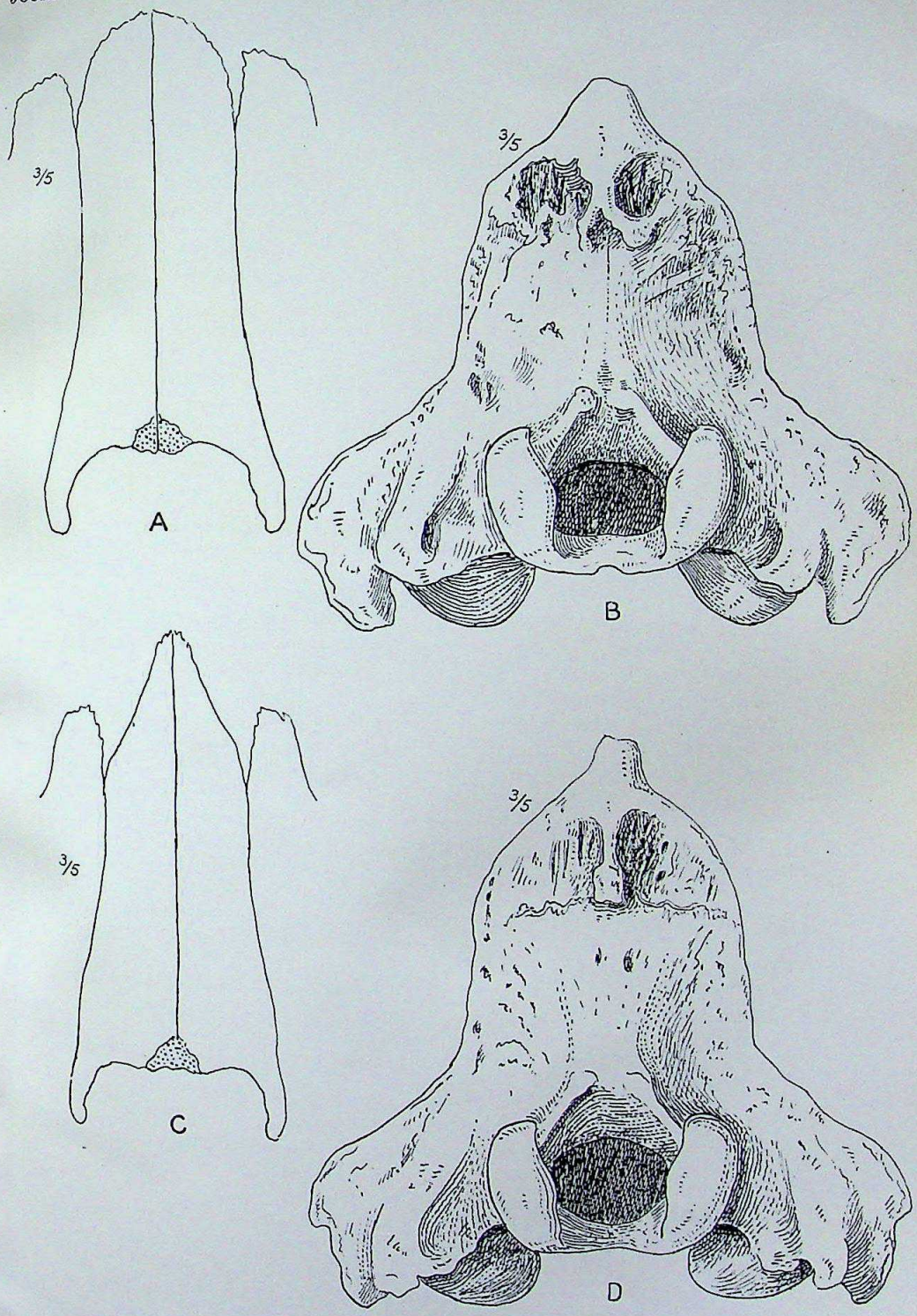
Teeth; these are measured in millimetres, not in inches, the upper flesh-tooth (*Upper carn.*) along its outside edge, and the lower flesh tooth (*Lower carn.*) from front to back, both being subject to small variations with wear. The *Canine* is measured from front to back close to the socket.

In the last edition of *Rowland Ward's Records*, 1928, pp. 480–481, the dimensions of a large number of skulls of Indian tigers are given. They vary from about 13½ inches to just under 16 inches, the largest marked —16 having been obtained by Mr. B. B. Osmaston n Naini Tal. Roughly, 50 per cent of them are between 14 and 15 inches and about 25 per cent between 15 and 16 inches and 13½ and 14 inches respectively. They appear to be the skulls of males, and their average length may be put at 14½ inches. It may be noted that they range in distribution from the Himalayas to the Central and United Provinces, there being only one record from Southern India, namely, from Kanara.

In the following Table I give the dimensions of some skulls of Indian tigers in the British Museum; but here again there are only two complete skulls from Southern India available, namely, from Kanara and Madras. The skulls have been arranged in the list, not by size but by locality.

CC-0. In Public Domain. Gurukul Kangri Collection, Haridwar

Digitized by Arya Samaj Foundation Chennai and eGangotri



A. Nasals and summit of maxillæ of Tiger from Darjiling.
B. Posterior view of occiput of the same.
C,D. The same bones of a Tiger from the Nepal Terai.

CC-0. In Public Domain. Gurukul Kangri Collection, Haridwar

Digitized by Arya Samaj Foundation Chennai and eGangotri

CC-0. In Public Domain. Gurukul Kangri Collection, Haridwar

Digitized by Arya Samaj Foundation Chennai and eGangotri

Loc. and Sex.	English Inches					Millimetres.		
	Total length.	Cond. bas. length.	Zygom. Width.	Nasals.	Occiput.	Upper carn.	Lower carn.	Base of canine.
Darjiling ♂ ...	15	$13\frac{1}{8}$	$10\frac{2}{8}$	$5 \times 2\frac{4}{8}$	$3\frac{2}{8}$	37	30	29
Khatmandu ♂ ...	...	...	$9\frac{3}{10}$	$4\frac{7}{10} \times 2\frac{1}{2}$	...	37	29	27
Nepal ♂ ...	14	$12\frac{1}{10}$	$9\frac{1}{2}$	$5 \times 2\frac{3}{10}$	$2\frac{9}{10}$	36	...	28
Nepal ♂ ...	$13\frac{4}{5}$	12	$9\frac{5}{8}$	$4\frac{4}{5} \times 2\frac{1}{10}$	$3\frac{1}{10}$	38	28	26
Nepal ♂ ...	$13\frac{4}{5}$	$12\frac{1}{8}$	$9\frac{1}{2}$	$4\frac{4}{5} \times 2\frac{2}{8}$	$3\frac{1}{8}$	37	27	29
Nepal Terai ♂ ...	$14\frac{3}{10}$	$12\frac{2}{8}$	$10\frac{1}{8}$	$5 \times 2\frac{1}{2}$	$2\frac{4}{8}$	...	29	29
Bhutan Terai ♂ ...	$14\frac{3}{10}$	$12\frac{4}{8}$	$9\frac{3}{8}$	$5 \times 2\frac{2}{8}$	$3\frac{2}{8}$	35	27	28
Bengal ♂ ...	$14\frac{9}{10}$	$13\frac{1}{10}$	$10\frac{1}{5}$	$5\frac{2}{8} \times 2\frac{1}{2}$	$3\frac{1}{8}$	37	27	30
C. Prov. ♂ ...	$14\frac{1}{8}$	$12\frac{2}{8}$	$10\frac{4}{8}$	$5 \times 2\frac{3}{8}$	$2\frac{4}{8}$	36	26	28
C. Prov. ♂ ...	$13\frac{1}{10}$	$11\frac{7}{10}$	$9\frac{9}{10}$	$4\frac{1}{2} \times 2\frac{4}{8}$	3	35	25	26
Kanara ♂ ...	$12\frac{4}{5}$	...	9	$4\frac{1}{10} \times 2\frac{1}{8}$	$2\frac{7}{10}$	36	26	26
Madras ♂ ...	$12\frac{1}{2}$	$11\frac{3}{10}$	$8\frac{4}{5}$	$4\frac{2}{5} \times 2\frac{1}{10}$	$2\frac{4}{5}$	34	26	25
Nepal ♀ ...	$12\frac{3}{10}$	$10\frac{9}{10}$	$7\frac{4}{5}$	$4\frac{1}{10} \times 2$	$2\frac{1}{2}$	35	26	23
Nepal ♀ ...	$12\frac{1}{8}$	$10\frac{7}{10}$	$7\frac{4}{5}$	$4\frac{2}{5} \times 2$	$2\frac{3}{8}$	33	24	21
Nepal Terai ♀ ...	$11\frac{4}{5}$	$10\frac{2}{8}$	$7\frac{7}{10}$	$4\frac{1}{10} \times 2\frac{1}{10}$	$2\frac{2}{8}$	35	26	23
Muttra ♀ ...	$11\frac{2}{5}$	$10\frac{1}{5}$	$7\frac{3}{8}$	$3\frac{9}{10} \times 1\frac{9}{10}$	$2\frac{4}{5}$	31	22	20
Mirzapur ♀ ...	$11\frac{9}{10}$	$10\frac{3}{10}$	$7\frac{4}{5}$	$4\frac{1}{5} \times 1\frac{9}{10}$	$2\frac{1}{2}$	33	24	23
Chota Nagpur ♀ ...	$11\frac{3}{5}$	$10\frac{1}{5}$	8	$4 \times 2\frac{1}{10}$	$2\frac{7}{10}$	32	...	21
Chota Nagpur ♀ ...	$11\frac{2}{8}$	$10\frac{3}{10}$	$7\frac{9}{10}$	$3\frac{9}{10} \times 2$	$2\frac{3}{8}$	32	25	20

In addition to these skulls there are several others in the British Museum; but since they are merely ticketed India and show no special features, their measurements have not been included; and all immature skulls have been omitted.

The average length of male skulls is about 14 inches and of the females about 12 inches. Female skulls are also relatively lighter and less muscularly developed, and the occipital condyles touch, or nearly touch, a flat surface when the skull rests upon it; also the carnassial teeth are a little smaller and the canine markedly thinner at the base and shorter; but I have not recorded the length of the canine in either sex because it varies with age and wear. In most cases no sex mark is indicated on the labels; but by the use of the

CC-0. In Public Domain. Gurukul Kangri Collection, Haridwar

Digitized by Arya Samaj Foundation Chennai and eGangotri

above-mentioned data, any normal tiger's skull can, I believe be sexed correctly. The skull, for instance, from Kanara, which was presented by R. C. Wroughton, although labelled ♀ I have no hesitation in regarding as a ♂. The label is not in Wroughton's handwriting; and I know nothing further of the history of the specimen, but Mr. T. B. Fry, who knew Wroughton well, tells me he does not think he ever shot a tigress in Kanara. The skull from Madras (Col. Sykes) I also sexed by the characters mentioned.

The interesting point about these two skulls is that their average dimensions are considerably below those of the male skulls from northern and Central India, intergrading between them and the tigresses' skulls from those districts. They confirm, indeed, the opinion generally held, I believe, by Indian sportsmen, and expressed by Dunbar Brander, that the tigers of South India are smaller than those of North and Central India. On the other hand, a skull from Kanara in Rowland Ward's Records for 1928 measures 14¼ inches and is about as large as most northern tigers' skulls; but of course intergradation occurs. Also the jaws taken from the tiger's skin from Coimbatore, referred to above, are more massive than those of the British Museum skulls from Kanara and Madras, indicating a larger beast; but the skin in question measured only nine feet four inches in the flesh, which is decidedly small for a northern tiger.

There is one other skull to which I must refer in this connection, namely, that recorded by Mr. Prater as a record panther skull (*Journ., Bombay Nat. Hist. Soc.*, vol. xxvii, p. 933, 1921). The animal was shot in the dusk near Ootacamund by Mr. Limouzin[1] who thought it was a panther and subsequently found in the jungle its presumed remains eaten by jackals, with none of the pattern of the skin remaining. Struck by the size of the skull, he sent it to the Bombay Natural History Society where it was determined by Mr. Prater as certainly a panther's, and a good record at that, the *basal length* being 11$\frac{3}{10}$ inches, the leopard's skull, which at that date headed Rowland Ward's list, being a skull from the Gaboon, owned by Sir Edmund Loder, which I described and measured in 1909. This skull had a *total length* of 11⅛ inches and a *basal length* of only 9 inches,[2] that is to say 2½ inches shorter than Mr. Limouzin's specimen. There is no doubt that the latter was the skull of a tiger or tigress, probably a tiger since its basal length is exactly the same as that of Col. Sykes' Madras specimen. True it is nearly ½ an inch narrower across the zygomata, but that discrepancy is of no great moment, as may be seen by comparing the lengths and breadths of the skull from Bengal and of the one from the Central Provinces

---

[1] (*Vide* note on page 699 of this Number—EDS.)

[2] I have italicized these measurement because, although this leopard's skull from the Gaboon was correctly entered in Rowland Ward's Records 1914 as measuring 11⅛ inches in *total* length, in the 1928 edition that figure is stated to be its *basal* length, which is quite wrong. According, indeed, to the table printed in that edition (p. 485), four of the leopards' skulls are longer than any Indian tigress's skull I have measured and as long as several of the tigers' skulls.

CC-0. In Public Domain. Gurukul Kangri Collection, Haridwar

Digitized by Arya Samaj Foundation Chennai and eGangotri

that comes next to it in my table. Fortunately Mr. Prater published a photograph of the skull of Mr. Limouzin's specimen alongside those of an Indian leopard, tiger and lion.[1] From this it may be seen that the jaws and canine tooth of the first, the alleged record panther, are much larger than those of the leopard. Mr. Prater, moreover, records the weight of the skull as 2¼ lbs., which is ½ a lb. heavier than the heaviest leopards' skulls, all African, in Rowland Ward's list. In this list of leopards Mr. Limouzin's tiger takes fourth place for size—it is really, on the data given, entitled to the third place—but it should stand easily first, because its total length was no doubt nearly 13 inches. Apart, however, from the errors to which the records of this skull have given rise, it is an exceedingly interesting thing that the skull of a South Indian tiger, if adult, should be so small as to be mistaken for a panther's.

The history of the specimens mentioned in my list, setting aside the two from Kanara and Madras, is as follows :—The skulls from Nepal came from Hodgson's and Hardwicke's collections; those from the Nepal Terai were shot by King Edward VII, when Prince of Wales; those from Bengal and Mirzapur were secured by Colonel Sanderson; from Darjiling by E. le F. Davys; from Khatmandu by H. A. Oldfield; from the Bhutan Terai, north of Kangrabai, by M. Maxwell; the smaller of the two from the Central Provinces was presented by F. W. Withers and the larger came from Mawlla and was presented by B. B. Osmaston. This skull is wider across the zygomatic arches than any in my list or Rowland Ward's list; and since a tiger shot by Mr. Osmaston at Naini Tal heads Ward's list with a length of 16—, Mr. Osmaston holds the records for length and width. The two tigress's skulls from Chota Nagpur (Palamau) were taken from rugs presented by Capt. S. N. Walker.

The tigers from Assam, Burma and the Malay Peninsula of which I have seen no skins and only a few skulls, are briefly dealt with in a later part of this paper. They are provisionally referred to the same race as the Indian tiger, *Panthera tigris tigris*.

The Tigers of the Caspian Area

The name and synonomy of these tigers, known to the ancients as the Hirkan Tiger, are as follows :—

Panthera tigris septentrionalis, Satunin.

Felis virgata, (ex Illiger) Matschie, *Sitz. Ber. Ges. Nat. Fr. Berlin* 1897, p. 13 (name preoccupied by *Felis virgata* given to the Norwegian lynx by Nilsson in 1829).

Felis (*Tigris*) *tigris septentrionalis*, Satunin, *Zeitschr.* '*Priroda iochota*', vii, p. 5, 1904.

---

[1] In confirmation of his opinion that the skull under debate was a panther's, Mr. Prater draws attention to the height of the tiger's occipital condyles above the surface of the table on which it rests, whereas in the other three skulls they rest upon it. But in many skulls of tigers the condyles similarly rest on a horizontal plane.

CC-0. In Public Domain. Gurukul Kangri Collection, Haridwar

Digitized by Arya Samaj Foundation Chennai and eGangotri

Tigris septentrionalis, Satunin, *Mitth. Kauk. Mus.* ii, p. 308, pl. iv (skull), 1905–1906; *id.*, *op. cit.* iv, p. 33, 1909; *id. Conspect. Mamm. Imp. Ross.* p. 156, 1914 (printed in Russian).

Tigers were procured near Lenkoran in Talish on the coast of the Caspian, to the south of the Caucasus, by Radde in 1866 and were identified as *Felis tigris*. But in 1897 a specimen, exported from Tiflis and exhibited in the Berlin Zoological Gardens, was seen by Matschie who, considering it to represent a race distinct from the typical tiger, called it *Felis virgata*. An enlarged photograph of this tiger was published by Dr. Heck (*Lebende Bilder*, p. 157, 1899), a volume containing photographs of a number of interesting mammals living in the Berlin Gardens at the time. The name adopted by Matschie for this animal was, however, inadmissible for the reason stated in the above-quoted synonymy. Subsequently, in 1904, Satunin, in ignorance of Matschie's paper, gave the name *septentrionalis* to a Transcaucasian tiger preserved in the Tiflis Museum of which he was Curator; and this was followed two years later by a long and complete description in German. He discussed the animal again in 1909, justifying the adoption of the name *septentrionalis* because of the preoccupation of *virgata* and because he thought it very possible that the Lenkoran example might turn out to be a different race of tiger from the one seen by Matschie, for which no precise locality was known. Since this view appears to me to be very improbable, I follow Lydekker's opinion that *virgata* and *septentrionalis* were applied to the same local race.

There is little, if any, difference in size between this tiger and the typical race from India; but the ground colour is a somewhat richer, darker red with the stripes more numerous, closer set and showing a tendency, at least in some specimens, to turn brown; the coat even in the summer appears to be thicker and in the winter the fringes on the sides of the face and along the belly are very long, as is clearly shown in Heck's figure of the example described by Matschie. (Pl. D. lower fig.)

Satunin laid special stress on the colour of the stripes in distinguishing this race from the typical Indian tiger. He said:—'In all the Transcaspian and Lenkoran tigers seen by me the stripes on the shoulders, the hinder part of the neck and especially on the outer side of the thigh are not only not black but even pale brown.'

From this, and other points of view, the specimens in the British Museum which I refer to this race are extremely interesting in the great variation they exhibit, two having the stripes as black to all intents and purposes as Indian tigers, one having them partly brown and the other wholly brown.

These skins may be described briefly in the order named:—

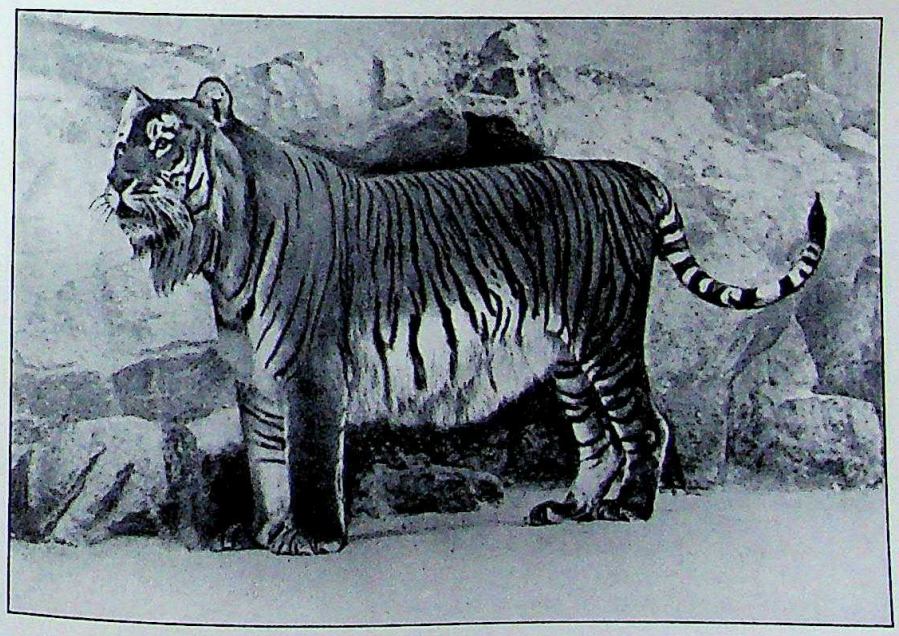
1. An old tigress in perfect coat obtained in 1886 by Dr. Aitchison, of the Afghan Boundary Commission, on the Bala Murghab river to the north of Herat and identified as *Felis tigris*. The ground colour is rich tinted, rather darker and with the white areas more strongly defined than in any Indian tigers I have seen. The stripes are narrow, more numerous and closer set, quite black all down the spinal area, on the flanks and belly but faint on the

CC-0. In Public Domain. Gurukul Kangri Collection, Haridwar

Digitized by Arya Samaj Foundation Chennai and eGangotri

[*Photo W. S. Berridge*].

Tigress, from Nepal, showing unusual reduction in the stripes.



[*Reproduced by the kind permission of Dr. Heck*].

Tiger, from the Caucasus, in the Berlin Gardens.

CC-0. In Public Domain. Gurukul Kangri Collection, Haridwar

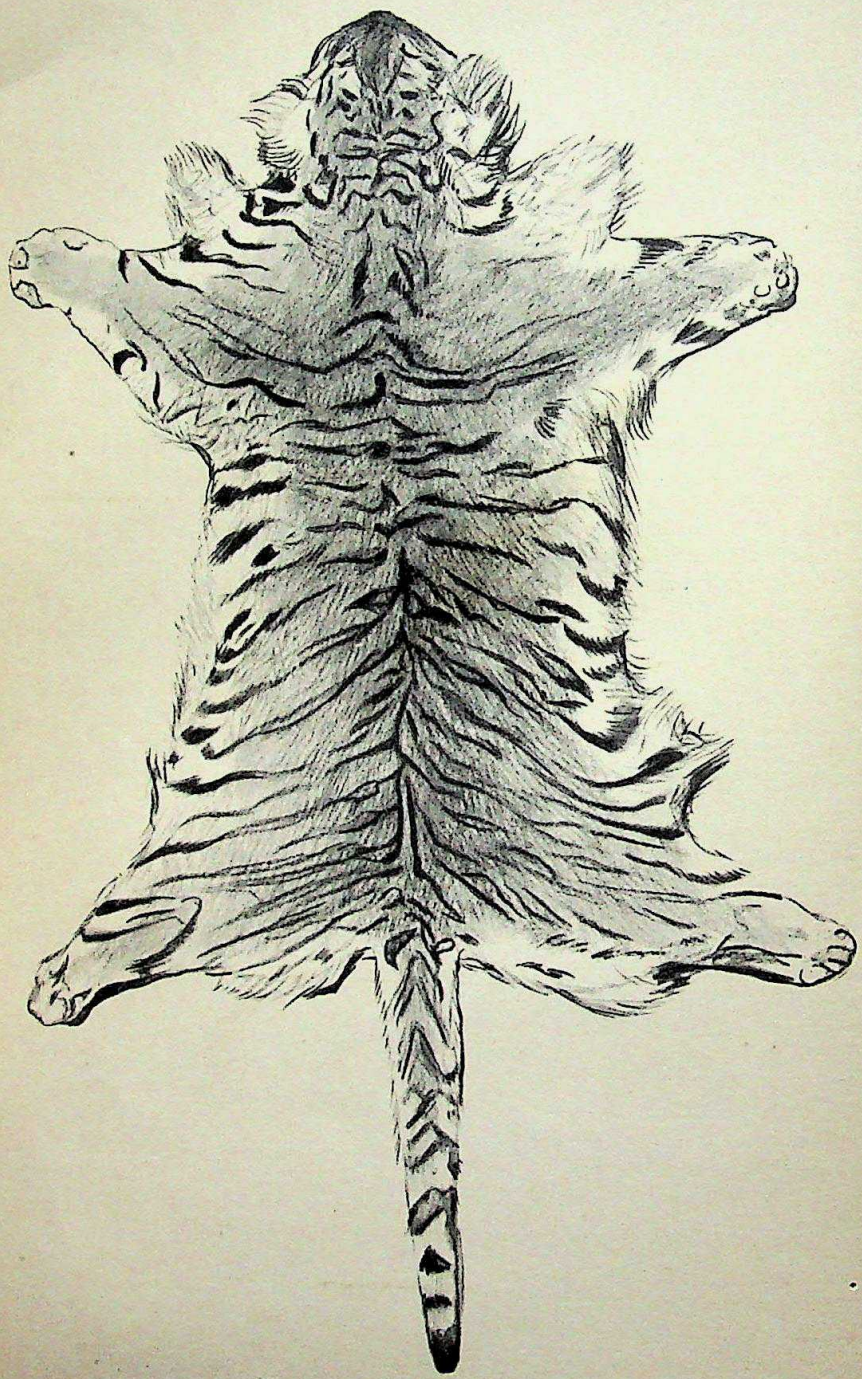
Digitized by Arya Samaj Foundation Chennai and eGangotri

CC-0. In Public Domain. Gurukul Kangri Collection, Haridwar

Digitized by Arya Samaj Foundation Chennai and eGangotri

CC-0. In Public Domain. Gurukul Kangri Collection, Haridwar

Digitized by Arya Samaj Foundation Chennai and eGangotri



SKIN OF AFGHAN TIGER.

CC-0. In Public Domain. Gurukul Kangri Collection, Haridwar

Digitized by Arya Samaj Foundation Chennai and eGangotri

fore part of the shoulder, and on the thighs and outer side of the hind leg indistinct and brown. It is noticeable that the upper ends of the stripes on the croup unite on each side to form a longitudinal stripe separated from its fellow by a median pale area. The coat is longish, thick and soft, much longer than in any Indian skin in the Museum. The stripes, however, in Indian skins generally, if not always, show a tendency to brownness at least low down on the thighs. (Pl. III.)

2. A mounted tigress obtained at Astrabad in N. Persia by Col. Beresford Lovett and presented to the British Museum in 1882. As in the Afghan specimen, the stripes are as black as in typical Indian tigers and are numerous and close-set, but the fusion of the croup stripes is not so emphatic. This tigress and the Afghan specimen apparently agree very closely in pattern with the photograph of the skin of the specimen shot by Col. R.L. Kennion in Mazanderan forest in Northern Persia.

3. A mounted male specimen labelled Persia and presented by Messrs. Rowland Ward. This also is a rich tinted specimen with numerous narrow stripes. On the top of the head and down the back the stripes are black, but they fade to brown on the flanks, and on the outside of the thighs they are only a little darker than the ground colour; they are also brown on the base of the tail and even on the belly and chest. The tendency toward the longitudinal fusion of the stripes on the croup is also noticeable. The white spot over the eye is smaller than in Indian tigers, and this appears to be a general feature in this race; but this specimen exhibits the peculiarity of having the spot on the back of the ear tan instead of white. This tiger resembles the specimens mentioned by Satunin in the brown tint of the stripes; but the brown is more extensive.

4. The dressed skin of a tigress ticketed 'Northern slopes of Mount Elburz[1]' and presented by Col. R. L. Kennion who told me it was presented to him by a native chief. This tiger, represented in the coloured plate, is of extreme interest. The ground colour and the pattern are as in the Afghan specimen; but there is not a trace of black on the skin, all the stripes being brown and indistinctly defined owing to their approximation to the general hue of the coat. It is possible, of course, that this skin may represent a red variety, comparable to a red cat and coming into the same class as the black and white aberrations of the tiger above described. On the other hand it must be noted that the complete suppression of the black pigment in the stripes is merely an extension of the process observable to a lesser degree in the mounted male specimen described above. The available material, indeed, of this race seen by me and recorded by Satunin seems to show a nearly complete gradation between the black stripes typical of tigers in general and the reddish brown stripes of the Mount Elburz example. (Pl. I coloured.)

In the report upon the animals he collected as naturalist to the Afghan Boundary Commission, Dr. Aitchison (*Tr. Linn. Soc.*

[1] *Note*:—On Pl. I representing this tiger, the locality was by error given as Caucusus. The error has been corrected to 'Elburz'.

CC-0. In Public Domain. Gurukul Kangri Collection, Haridwar

Digitized by Arya Samaj Foundation Chennai and eGangotri

Lond., Zool., vol. v, p. 56, 1888) states that the tigress above described was killed at Karaol Khana on the Bala Murghab river, which lies to the north of Herat, and brought into camp. She measured in the flesh 8 ft. 4¾ inches, and, as indicated by her worn teeth, was evidently old. Tracks of tigers were also seen in the valley of the Hari-rud and at the Chasma Salz pass at 5,000 ft. The tigers wander over the great rolling plains of the Badghis, ascending to higher altitudes in the summer and preying upon pig, oorial and even ibex. Although taken from an old animal, the skin is in perfect condition with regard to coat and colour and has scarcely been stretched by being dressed.

I can find no published particulars regarding the tiger, killed by Major C. E. Yate near Pindjeh, the skull of which is in the British Museum. It is not mentioned either in his book or in the report upon the collection he sent to Calcutta (*Journ. As. Soc. Bengal*, vol. 56, p. 68, 1887).

Col. R. L. Kennion gave an account of the shooting of the tiger he secured in Mazanderan forest in Northern Persia (*By Mountain, Lake and Plain. Sport in Eastern Persia*, p. 244, 1911). He described it as big as a good Indian tiger, the skin when pegged out measuring 11 ft. 6 ins., from which it may be inferred that the animal in the flesh measured 10 ft. 6 ins. or less. The coat, he adds, was of course nothing like that of a winter Siberian tiger but was perhaps a little longer than that of an Indian 'Christmas' tiger. Col. Kennion only came across two examples of this tiger; and there is reason to fear that the race is on the wane. Satunin, for example, records that when Radde made his first expedition to Transcaucasia in 1866, tigers were fairly plentiful; but were much scarcer in 1879–1880 when he visited the country again.

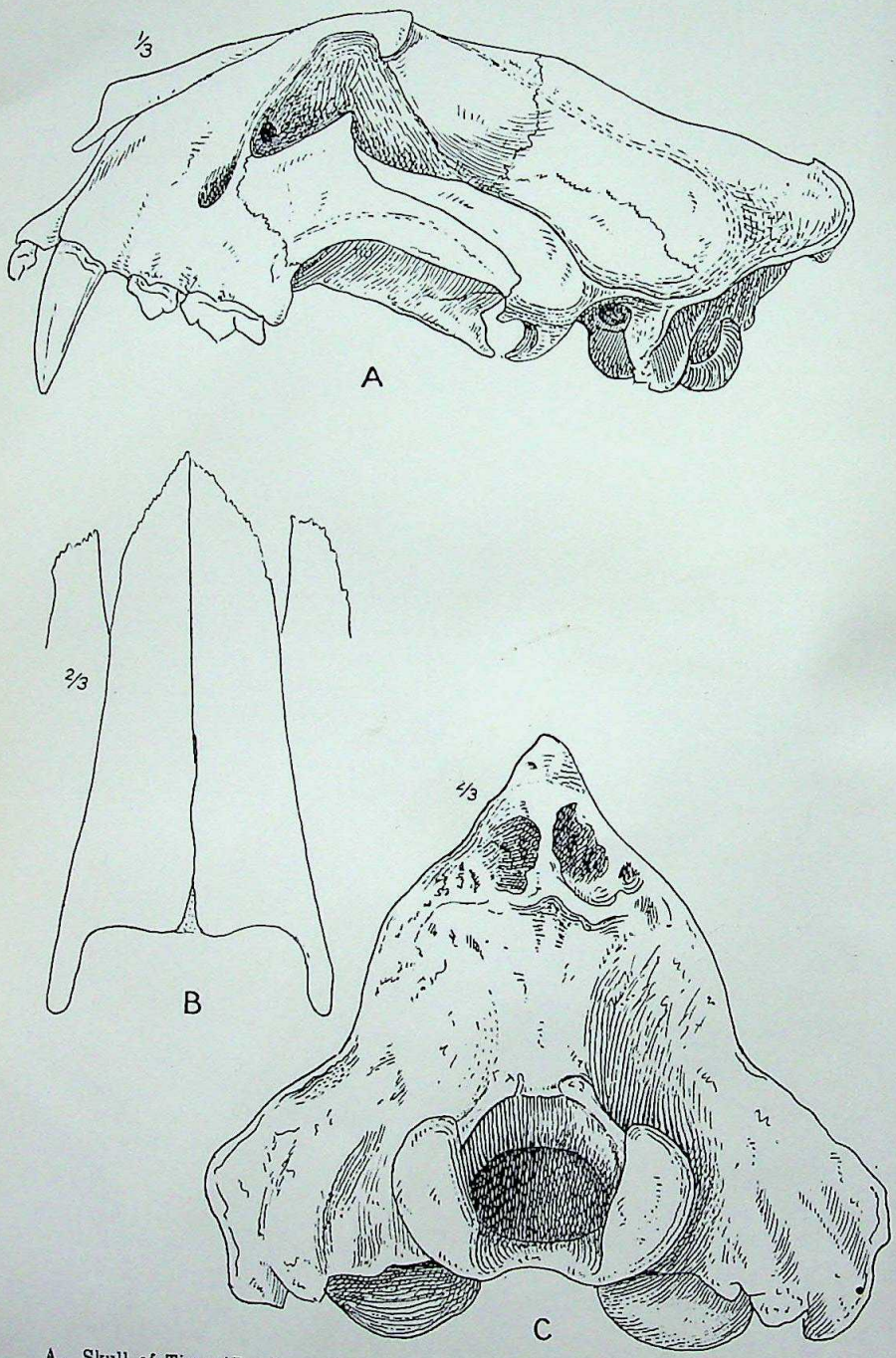
Records of the size of this tiger are few and unsatisfactory. The two stuffed specimens from Lenkoran in the Tiflis Museum measure as mounted, according to Satunin, about 9½ ft. and 8½ ft. respectively. They are probably tigresses. The dressed skin of Col. Kennion's red tigress from Mount Elburz is about 8 ft. 2 ins., and Dr. Aitchison's tigress from the Afghan boundary was 8½ ft. in the flesh. This is the only reliable record. The newly stripped skin of the tiger shot by Col. Kennion in the Mazanderan forest measured, when pegged out, 11½ ft. When dressed, the skin was reduced by Rowland Ward to 10 ft. 8 ins., which was probably about the natural length of the beast. From these imperfect data it may be inferred that this race of tigers is not larger, possibly it is on the average somewhat smaller than the typical Indian race. But I must not suppress a surprising record published by Satunin, who states that he saw in the flesh a Transcaspian tiger of 'colossal dimensions' . . . 'hardly smaller than an ordinary native horse.' Its stripped skin from the tip of the nose to the *root* of the tail (italics mine) was 3½ metres—that is to say about 11½ feet. This would have meant a total length of about 14½ feet! I must leave it at that, with the comment that the learned Russian was not a sportsman 'out' for records.

CC-0. In Public Domain. Gurukul Kangri Collection, Haridwar

Digitized by Arya Samaj Foundation Chennai and eGangotri

CC-0. In Public Domain. Gurukul Kangri Collection, Haridwar

Digitized by Arya Samaj Foundation Chennai and eGangotri



A. Skull of Tiger (*Panthera tigris septentrionalis*) from Maruchak, near Pinjdeh, on the Russo-Afghan frontier.

B. Nasals and summit of maxillæ of the same.

C. Posterior view of occiput of the same.

CC-0. In Public Domain. Gurukul Kangri Collection, Haridwar

Digitized by Arya Samaj Foundation Chennai and eGangotri

The following are the measurements and particulars of the skulls :—

Loc. and Sex.	English Inches.					Millimetres.		
	Total length.	Cond. bas. length.	Zygom. width.	Nasals.	Occiput.	Upper carn.	Lower carn.	Base of canine.
Lenkoran ♂ ...	$14\frac{2}{5}$	...	...	...	...	...	...	...
Mazanderan ♂ ...	$13\frac{1}{2}$	...	10	...	...	...	...	...
Pindjeh ♂ ...	$13\frac{1}{3}$	$11\frac{4}{5}$	$9\frac{1}{10}$	$4\frac{1}{2} \times 2\frac{4}{5}$	$3\frac{1}{10}$	37	25	26
Karaol Khana ♀ ...	$11\frac{1}{3}$	10	8	$3\frac{9}{10} \times 2\frac{1}{5}$	$2\frac{4}{5}$	32	21	19
Astrabad ♀ ...	...	10	$7\frac{1}{3}$	$3\frac{4}{5} \times 2\frac{1}{10}$	$2\frac{3}{8}$	32	21	21
Mt. Elburz ♀ ...	...	...	...	$3\frac{3}{8} \times 1\frac{9}{10}$	...	...	20	21

These measurements confirm the conclusion to be drawn from the skins that the Transcaspian tiger is about the size of an average Indian tiger; but the skull of the adult male from Pindjeh certainly differs from the skulls of typical Indian tigers in the shape of the dorsal profile. From the hinder edge of the postorbital processes, which is more elevated than in ordinary tigers, the forehead and nose slope tolerably evenly downwards and forwards to the end of nasals above the nostrils and behind the processes the upper edge of the skull slopes downwards and backwards at nearly the same angle of inclination to the occipital crest. The edge, however, is markedly sinuous but is much less concave than in typical Indian tigers owing to the elevation of the longitudinal crest which rises like a keel from the frontals a little behind the postorbital processes. In Indian tigers this crest is always lower over the frontals and parietals but increases somewhat rapidly in height towards the occiput, giving the characteristic concave curvature to the upper edge of the brain case. The differences above described may be seen by a comparison between my figure of the skull of the tiger from the Afghan Frontier and that of the one from the Central Provinces of India. For the rest it may be added that in the Afghan Frontier skull the occiput is remarkably broad and unconstricted and that the nasals are shorter as compared with their width than in Indian tigers. (Pl. E.)

So far as I can judge from the photograph published by Satunin, the skull of a tiger from Talisch agrees very closely in shape with the one from the Afghan Frontier described above except that the upper edge of the median cranial crest is straighter; but in the skulls of the two tigresses from the Afghan Frontier and Astrabad

CC-0. In Public Domain. Gurukul Kangri Collection, Haridwar

Digitized by Arya Samaj Foundation Chennai and eGangotri

respectively the forehead is much more rounded resembling the forehead of Indian tigresses.

It is a curious and interesting fact that of all the tigers' skulls in the British Museum the one most like the male skull from the Afghan boundary is the male skull from Sungei Kumbang in Sumatra recorded below, although the latter has wider, shorter nasals and the lower cranial crest. The resemblance is all the more puzzling because the two races of tiger, so widely sundered geographically, are also much alike in the number and closeness of their stripes and the length of the fringe on the cheeks.

The Tigers of Mongolia, Manchuria and North China

In the account of the tigers of the Transcaspian area it was shown that they extend from the south-eastern slopes of the Caucasus to the Afghan boundary. From this district the species was formerly at all events continuously distributed in a north-easterly direction through Turkestan, Bokhara, the Altai and Mongolia as far as the Stanovoi mountains to the north of Manchuria. Records of their occurrence in these countries were incorporated by J. B. Brandt in his treatise on the geographical distribution of the species, published in 1859 (*Mem. Akad. Imp. St. Petersburgh Sci. Nat.*, vol. viii, pp. 144–239). From Manchuria they pass southwards into Corea and at least through the eastern and central parts of China; but they were not encountered by the American zoological expedition through Shansi, Shensi and Kansu to the south of the Ordos desert in Mongolia (Clark and Sowerby, *Through Shen-Kan*, 1912). In southern China they are apparently plentiful and their occurrence as far to the west as Szechuen is attested by the skull of an immature male from that district in the British Museum.

Owing unfortunately to the need of properly localized material, our knowledge of the tigers of Central Asia, China and the areas to the north of that country, where they occur, is very defective; and accounts of them are in some cases bafflingly discrepant. For instance, Swinhoe (*Proc. Zool. Soc.*, 1864, p. 378) recorded a skin from Newchwang (Niu-chwang), south of Mukden, in the northernmost part of China, as pale coloured and scantily striped. Milne Edwardes, on the other hand, had one from North China which differed, he declared, from the skins of Indian, Cochin Chinese and Javan tigers in having a longer and thicker coat and in being darker (*plus brune*) on the back (*Rech. Mamm.* i, p. 207, 1874). This author also quoted an item of information received from l'Abbé David to the effect that in Manchuria the tint of tigers varies from brownish black to white. Dode (*Proc. Zool. Soc.*, 1871, p. 480) described a skin from Amurland as having longer hair, less pronounced stripes and paler colour than Indian tigers; whereas D. G. Elliot (*Monograph of the Felidæ*, 1883) figured a tiger from one of Dode's alleged Amurland skins, showing it to be not only darker but exceptionally heavily striped.

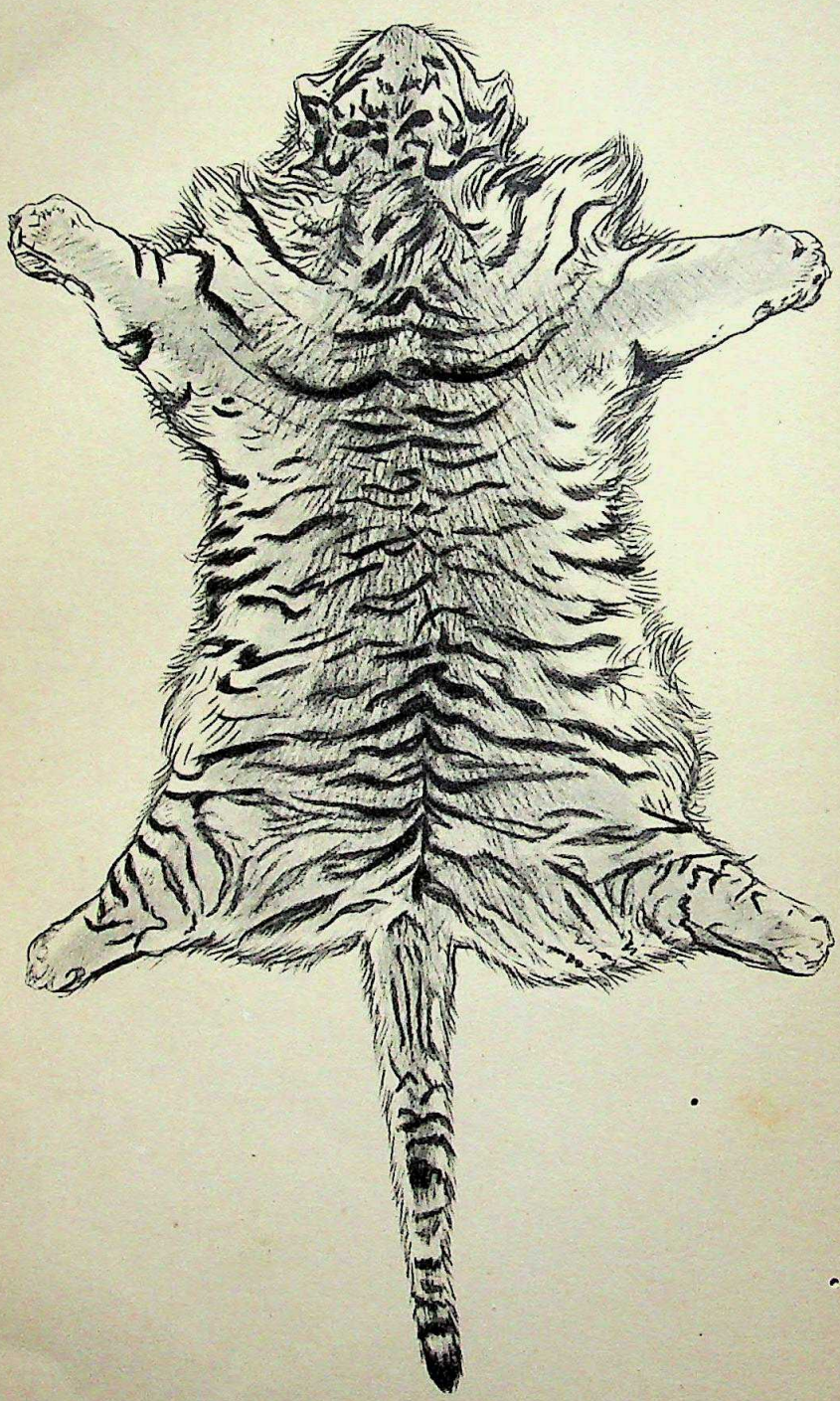
Korean tiger skins, imported into Japan, Temminck (*Fauna Japonica*, p. 28) long ago described as longer haired and paler

CC-0. In Public Domain. Gurukul Kangri Collection, Haridwar

Digitized by Arya Samaj Foundation Chennai and eGangotri

CC-0. In Public Domain. Gurukul Kangri Collection, Haridwar

Digitized by Arya Samaj Foundation Chennai and eGangotri



SKIN OF MANCHURIAN TIGER.

CC-0. In Public Domain. Gurukul Kangri Collection, Haridwar

Digitized by Arya Samaj Foundation Chennai and eGangotri

coloured than Indian tigers; but Dunbar Brander wrote of Korean tigers as follows:—'In Korea such specimens as I saw, compared with the Indian beast, were higher on the leg, had a tendency to have withers, the neck appeared short and did not flow on from the shoulders as in the case of the Indian animal. In size and weight, however, they were inferior to Indian tigers. As I only saw a few specimens, I cannot say if these characters are general; but the Korean animal is essentially different from what one understands by a Manchurian tiger.' (*Wild Animals in Central India*, p. 46, 1923). His conception of Manchurian tigers was expressed in a previous passage in which he classed them with the Siberian and Amurland tigers as 'immense hairy animals, much larger than anything now found in India'. But it does not appear that he was here speaking of Manchurian tigers from his own knowledge in the field. Probably he knew them from imported skins, from general hearsay and from Rowland Ward's Records.

However that may be, it is significant that Dode's, Swinhoe's and Temminck's descriptions of skins from Amurland, Niuchwang and Korea respectively are in complete agreement, so far as they go, and point to the occurrence in those parts of Asia of a tiger which is paler coloured, less richly striped and thicker coated than the typical Indian animal. This conclusion is borne out by a skin which Mr. Swinhoe (*Proc. Zool. Soc.*, 1870, pp. 3–4) subsequently brought from Manchuria and sold to the British Museum, where it is still preserved. (Pl. IV). The coat is much longer and thicker than in any of the Indian skins in the collection, and is also paler in tint than all but those apparently faded by exposure to light as rugs, e.g. the skin from Coimbatore referred to above; and it is markedly paler than the skins from Mount Elburz and the Afghan boundary and is also thicker in the coat. There is a distinct mane about 2 in. long. It cannot be described as a well-striped skin as compared, for example, with Col. Sanderson's Bengal example. The stripes are thicker and stronger on the hinder part of the body and croup than in the middle of the body behind the shoulders where they are narrower, shorter and more spaced. They are not markedly looped and they are blacker on the middle line than laterally. On the flanks they show a tendency to brownness, and this is still more evident on the outside of the shoulder and thighs; on the thighs they are so brown as to be quite obscurely defined. The skin is that of a male and I make its measurements as follows:—Head and body 90 ins., tail 42 ins., giving a total of 11 ft. If the tiger was that length in the flesh, he was a big beast; but the deduction of a foot or ten inches for stretching would bring him to about the size of an Indian tiger. Dressed skins, however, do not always stretch.

Very similar to Swinhoe's Manchurian skin is a stuffed male specimen in the British Museum purchased from Rowland Ward and labelled Manchuria but entered in the register as Mongolia. It stands alongside a tiger from the Central Provinces and is certainly not a bigger animal. It is curious for the absence of the stripes on the flanks behind the shoulder. In this particular as in having a whiter tail and the base of the tail more normally striped, this tiger differs from Swinhoe's skin, but it can hardly be doubted that the

CC-0. In Public Domain. Gurukul Kangri Collection, Haridwar

Digitized by Arya Samaj Foundation Chennai and eGangotri

two represent the same race of tiger. Whether this tiger came from Mongolia or Manchuria I do not know. Indeed, it appears that all the thick-coated tigers of Northern Asia are indiscriminately cited as Manchurian, Mongolian or Siberian without regard to the fact that Manchuria and Mongolia are different countries and may possibly have different races of tigers.

I also refer to the Manchurian race a pair of tigers presented by the Duke of Bedford in 1906 to the Zoological Gardens where they lived about ten years. My reason for thinking they probably came from Manchuria or from the coastal strip of Siberia or northern Korea, which separate Manchuria from the sea, is that Vladivostock was their port of shipment. The male of this pair, shown in one of the photographs illustrating this paper, naturally appeared in his winter coat to be a considerably more robust animal than the perennially short, smooth-coated Indian tigers. (Pl. F, upper fig.) He was also somewhat larger, standing 38 ins. at the shoulder as opposed to 36 ins. which is about the stature of a good Indian tiger. The seasonal changes in colour and thickness of the coat in these tigers were interesting. The new, short summer coat, donned by July, was rich in tint, hardly at all paler than the coat of typical Indian tigers; but in mid-winter, when the coat was long and thick, it was paler, with the stripes less sharply defined; and as the time for the moult in early summer approached, the hair had a dull, pallid lifeless look. Now our knowledge of these Manchurian tigers is derived mainly from traded skins stripped from beasts shot or trapped in winter; and that accounts for the invariable description of them as thicker coated and paler than Indian tigers.

I am greatly indebted to the Duke of Bedford for the opportunity to examine the skin of the tigress, shipped from Vladivostock, which was sent to him at the animal's death in the Zoological Gardens. She died on December 30, in full winter coat. The skin is noticeably paler in tint than Swinhoe's Manchurian skin and the coat, although thick and woolly, is shorter and closer; and, perhaps on that account, the stripes are more sharply defined; but they are longer over the shoulder and not so brown on the flanks and thighs; only a few form short, narrow loops. There is a short mane. The face is whiter, with a very faint wash of buff on the cheek; and everywhere the white blends with the coloured areas; in the middle of the skin the combined marginal white areas of the belly are less in width than the tinted area of the flanks and back between them, but the coloured area of the legs is narrow, hardly wider than in the photograph in Rowland Ward's Records referred to below. I make the head and body 74 ins., the tail 34 ins., giving a total of 9 ft., no larger, that is to say, than a North Indian tigress.

No skull of this tiger is available for examination, and none appears to have passed through Rowland Ward's hands; but according to accounts, the skulls of northern tigers in general do not differ in any points of importance from those of Indian tigers. This was the verdict of Busk (*Proc. Zool. Soc.* 1874, p. 147), who examined and measured the skull of a male brought by

CC-0. In Public Domain. Gurukul Kangri Collection, Haridwar

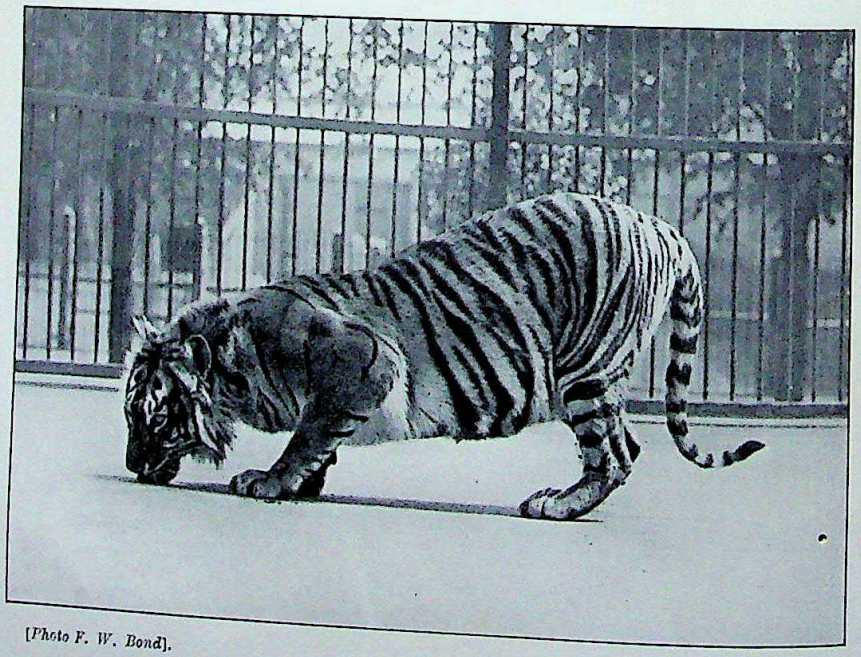
Digitized by Arya Samaj Foundation Chennai and eGangotri

CC-0. In Public Domain. Gurukul Kangri Collection, Haridwar

Digitized by Arya Samaj Foundation Chennai and eGangotri

[*Photo by F. W. Bond*].

Manchurian Tiger, in the London Zoological Gardens, moulting his winter coat.



[*Photo F. W. Bond*].

Tiger, in the London Zoological Gardens, from the Malay Peninsula.

CC-0. In Public Domain. Gurukul Kangri Collection, Haridwar

Digitized by Arya Samaj Foundation Chennai and eGangotri

Swinhoe from Kirin in Manchuria. The measurements he gave are as follows :—

	English Inches.				Millimetres.		
Loc. and Sex.	Total length.	Cond. bas. length.	Zygom. width.	Nasals.	Upper carn.	Lower carn.	Canine
Kirin ♂ ...	13½	12 +	8⅘	4⅛ × 2⅛	36	26	27½

This skull was a little smaller than average sized skulls of north Indian tigers recorded in my list. It was also a little smaller than the skulls of two Indian tigers and of one brought by Swinhoe from Foochow in southern China with which Busk compared it. Thus in the case of both skins and skulls the evidence of great superiority in size of the Manchurian tiger over the Indian tiger falls to the ground. All that can be claimed, in my opinion, is that they are sometimes bigger. Since, however, the two are racially distinguishable, the Manchurian may be given the name *amurensis*, used by Dode in 1871. The following are references to its literature :—

Panthera tigris amurensis, Dode.

Felis tigris var. *amurensis*, Dode, *Proc. Zool. Soc.* 1871, p. 480.

? *Tigris amurensis*, Satunin, *Neue Balt. Wiedemann.-blätter*, p. 73, 1907 ; *id. Conspect. Mamm. Imp. Ross*, 1914, p. 157.

All the characters for this race known to me are mentioned above. It remains only to justify the adoption of the name *amurensis* for it. Dode, when describing this tiger as distinguishable from the Indian tiger by having longer hair, paler colour and less pronounced stripes, stated that it occurs on the banks of the Amur river and of its tributary the Ussuri. He appears to have been in the northern corner of Manchuria where it is bounded on the North by the Amur and on the east by the Ussuri. Hence the western or left bank of the Ussuri in Manchuria may be taken as the type locality of *amurensis*. And since Dode's description of the type-skin of *amurensis* agrees with Swinhoe's description of the skin from Niu-chwang in the south of Manchuria and with Temminck's description of Korean skins, the reason for adopting *amurensis* for the Manchurian tiger becomes clear.

It seems to me to be doubtful if Satunin described the same race of tiger as *amurensis*. He does not state where his material came from except vaguely the most easterly portions of the Russian Empire, and he diagnosed it as differing from the Mongolian race in being more brilliantly coloured, in having the stripes more sinuous with irregular outlines and mostly duplicated, the general colour being reddish-yellow and the stripes deep black with silky lustre except a few on the outside of the thighs which are brownish. He also adds that this tiger is slightly smaller than the Caucasian tiger. This description may have been taken possibly from the skin of a Manchurian tiger in summer coat.

CC-0. In Public Domain. Gurukul Kangri Collection, Haridwar

Digitized by Arya Samaj Foundation Chennai and eGangotri

Again, the tiger figured by Elliot as an Amurland tiger and said to be a faithful likeness taken from one of Dode's skins which went to America, does not agree at all with Dode's description of his original specimen. It is unusually heavily striped and very dark in colour. It bears, indeed, suspicious likeness to the tigers of Northern and Central China, described below, and quite possibly Dode picked it up as a traded skin in the latter country.

Finally, I must refer to the reproduced photograph of a very interesting alleged Manchurian tiger-skin in the later editions of Rowland Ward's Records. The print is better in the 1910 edition than in the last. It represents a tiger with the stripes much broader and less broken up on the back, flanks and loins than in Swinhoe's Manchurian skin above described; but there is also a marked tendency for the failure of the stripes to pass on to the white of the chest and belly. This white, moreover, especially on the belly, is more extensive than in any tiger-skin I have seen. In the middle of the body, for example, the combined white areas exceed in width the coloured area that lies between them, whereas in Swinhoe's Manchurian skin, as recorded above, they are only about two-thirds the width of the median coloured area, a character in which this skin resembles approximately the skins of all ordinary tigers in which the white, in the living animal, is restricted to the lower side. In the tiger figured in the Records the white must have extended half way up the flanks. It will be noticed, too, in this figure that the coloured areas on the legs are reduced to narrow strips by the encroachment of the normal white on the inner side over the back and front of the leg. Judging from the photograph, too, which, however, may be deceptive on this point, the coloured area, of the skin is much darker than in Swinhoe's and in the Duke of Bedford's skins and in the mounted specimen in the British (Natural History) Museum. The photograph of this skin, indeed, is no doubt responsible for the statement, often repeated in accounts of the Manchurian tiger, that this race is distinguished by the larger extent of white on the under parts and inner side of the limbs, a statement which is not true at all events of all Manchurian skins.

It may be found, for instance, in Lydekker's text to Kuhnert's *Animal Portraiture*, in which there is a coloured plate of two 'Siberian or Manchurian tigers' in the snow.

On the evidence, the tiger-skin above referred to cannot be assigned to the Manchurian race (*Panthera tigris amurensis*), as understood and described in this paper. Nor can it be assigned to the Mongolian race so far as the latter is known to me. This race may take the name *longipilis* in a restricted sense. Its synonymy is as follows:—

Panthera tigris longipilis, Fitzinger

The Mongolian Tiger

Felis tigris mongolica, Lesson, *Nouv. Tabl. R. Anim.*; *Mamm.* p. 50, 1842 (name unaccompanied by description and hence unavailable).

Tigris longipilis, Fitzinger, *SB. Kais. Akad. Wien.* 58, pt. 1, p. 455, 1868 (in part).

CC-0. In Public Domain. Gurukul Kangri Collection, Haridwar

Digitized by Arya Samaj Foundation Chennai and eGangotri

Felis tigris longipilis, Matschie, *SB. Ges. Nat. Fr. Berlin*, 1895, p. 195 (in part).

Tigris mongolica, Satunin, *Conspect. Mamm. Imp. Ross.*, p. 157, 1914.

Fitzinger gave the name *longipilis* to the tigers ranging from the Caucasus eastwards through the Russian territories of Central Asia. A few years later Dode eliminated the Amurland tiger as *amurensis* and subsequently Matschie distinguished the Transcaspian tiger as *virgata*, thus leaving the name *longipilis* as applicable to the tigers of the intermediate area. Satunin appears to have been the first author to attempt to diagnose the three races under the names *septentrionalis*, *mongolica* and *amurensis*. According to him the Mongolian tiger is intermediate in characters, as it is in distribution, between the other two, but his diagnosis is not very convincing and is very brief. He states that the hairs are very long so that the tail appears very bushy. The colour is pale and dull with the stripes often indistinct and pale brown on the posterior part of the body as in the Transcaspian race (*septentrionalis*). The colour is less brilliant than in *amurensis* and the stripes are less sinuous.[1]

It must be remembered, however, that there is some doubt whether the tiger Satunin described as *amurensis* is precisely the same as the one to which, for reasons given above, I have restricted the name *amurensis*, namely, the Manchurian tiger; and it is obvious that Satunin's description of *mongolica* applies very closely to the skin of Mr. Swinhoe's tiger which is known to have come from Manchuria. I have never seen a skin which, so far as I know, unquestionably came from Mongolia; and until properly localized material comes to hand from the two countries, I can throw no further light on the matter.

As regards the size of the Mongolian tiger nothing seems to be precisely known. In Rowland Ward's Records, 1928, p. 478, five alleged Mongolian dressed skins measure 13½ ft., 12 ft. 4 ins., 12 ft. and 11 ft. 3½ ins. respectively. But of these it is only the first mentioned that exceeds the length of dressed skins of Indian tigers recorded in the same volume. Satunin's silence on the point shows that he was not impressed by the size of the Mongolian tigers he presumably knew; and it must be admitted that the positive evidence in favour of the claimed great superiority in size of Mongolian tigers over North Indian tigers amounts to very little. For example, Ehrenberg (*Ann. Sci., Nat.*, vol. xxi, pp. 391–394, 1830) described two alleged Siberian tigers in captivity in Moscow as 'far from attaining the size of the Bengal tiger' from the published statements regarding the latter. The size of the Bengal tiger, has, however, been greatly exaggerated, as we know; and if Ehrenberg was acquainted with records of this tiger standing 4 ft. or thereabouts at the shoulder, he may well have been impressed by the comparatively small stature of even big Siberian specimens. He

[1] I am indebted to Mr. Uvarov, of the Imperial Bureau of Entomology, for kindly translating for me the Russian text of Satunin's paper quoted above in the synonymy

CC-0. In Public Domain. Gurukul Kangri Collection, Haridwar

Digitized by Arya Samaj Foundation Chennai and eGangotri

described these two tigers as having a rudimentary mane and as being a little longer in the coat, much paler in colour, with fewer, browner stripes than a skin obtained between the Upper Irtish and the Kirghiz Steppes, lat. 48°N. The living animals agreed very closely with Satunin's description of the Mongolian tiger; but the skin with which they were compared is not easy to classify. It may, however, have been a skin of the same race in summer coat, colour being described as 'an agreeable reddish-yellow' and the length as 6½ ft. from the nose with root of the tail, which was 2 ft. 5 ins. but defective, the total being only a little over 9 ft., making allowance for the missing 2 or 3 ins. of the tail. The sex was unrecorded.

Finally, the tigers of North and Central China have to be dealt with in this section.

I am informed by Messrs. Poland & Sons, the well-known wholesale furriers, that tiger-skins exported from China belong to two readily distinguishable types. The first, known as Manchurian, are large, thickly furred, shipped from Shanghai; and those known as Hankau (Hankow) skins, are smaller, shorter coated, more richly striped and darker in tint.

I referred above to a tiger-skin recorded by Milne-Edwardes from North China which was described as having the yellow colour of the back browner (*plus brune*) than in Indian, Cochin-Chinese and Javan tigers, and Dunbar Brander states that 'tigers found in China (and the Malay Peninsula) always struck me as being smaller and having a tendency to be darker than Indian tigers.'

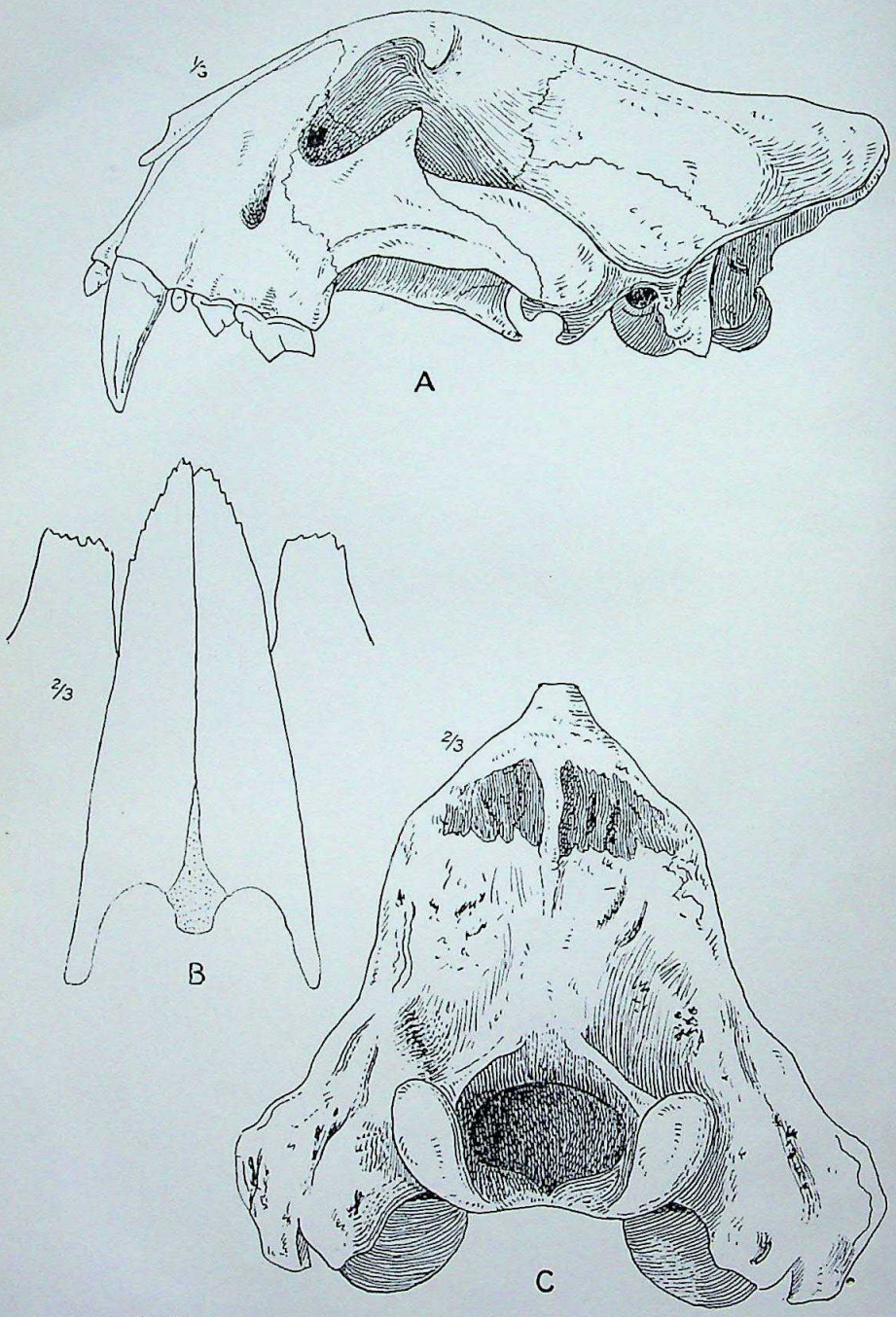
During a recent visit to Messrs. Poland's fur store I was given the privilege of seeing a large number of the so-called Hankow skins shipped from Shanghai. They were all untanned skins which had been pegged out to dry; but the measurements of four of the biggest were only 9 ft. 9 ins., 9 ft. 8 ins., 9 ft. 4 ins. and 9 ft. 3½ ins. approximately, whereas a small skin with a defective tail, probably that of a tigress I estimated at 7 ft. 10 ins. allowing from 9 to 12 ins. for stretching they were obviously small as compared with the Manchurian tigers known to me, and much darker coloured, much more heavily striped and much shorter in the coat. They were more like Indian tigers but were on the average decidedly smaller, and darker and more fully striped, with a somewhat longer and softer coat. The length of the coat was variable. In one specimen at least it was almost intermediate in length and thickness between average Indian and Manchurian skin. The tint was also variable as well as the pattern which consisted sometimes of stripes mostly looped, or diamond-shaped with darker centres, sometimes unlooped and sometimes complete from the nape on to the fore leg, sometimes interrupted. The extent of white on the belly as compared with the coloured area was variable. On the average it was about a half or two-thirds; but in one specimen the two combined white areas were equal to the rusty brown area between them. This specimen comes in that particular nearer than any to the alleged Manchurian skin figured by Ward and referred to above, but the white on the limbs was normal in extent.

CC-0. In Public Domain. Gurukul Kangri Collection, Haridwar

Digitized by Arya Samaj Foundation Chennai and eGangotri

CC-0. In Public Domain. Gurukul Kangri Collection, Haridwar

Digitized by Arya Samaj Foundation Chennai and eGangotri



A. Skull of Tiger (*Panthera tigris styani*) from North China.
B. Nasals and summit of maxillæ of the same.
C. Posterior view of occiput of the same.

CC-0. In Public Domain. Gurukul Kangri Collection, Haridwar

Digitized by Arya Samaj Foundation Chennai and eGangotri

This Chinese tiger appears to me to be sufficiently well defined to be worth distinguishing nominally as a local race, which I propose to name in memory of Mr. Styan to whom the British Museum is indebted for much zoological material from China.

Panthera tigris styani, subsp. nov.

Differing from the average tiger of Northern India in being smaller, somewhat darker and more closely or heavily striped and longer in the coat, probably in winter; and from the Manchurian tiger, as known to me, in being smaller, much darker and more fully striped and in having a shorter less woolly winter coat.

Distribution.—Northern and Central China. No doubt blending southwards with the tigers of Southern China, Siam, etc., the skins of which are unknown to me.

As the type of this sub-species I select a skull ticketed North China, whence it was brought by Mr. F. W. Styan (B. M. No. 8.8.11.20.).

Mr. Styan collected in many parts of China ; but not, so far as I am aware, to the north of Pekin. He brought back two skulls whose measurements are as follows :—

	English Inches.					Millimetres.		
Loc. and Sex.	Total length.	Cond. bas. length.	Zygom. width.	Nasals.	Occiput.	Upper carn.	Lower carn.	Base of canine.
N. China ♂ ...	$13\frac{1}{8}$	$11\frac{4}{5}$	$8\frac{3}{8}$	$4\frac{3}{8} \times 2\frac{3}{8}$	$2\frac{3}{8}$	35	27	28
,, ,, ♂ .	$12\frac{9}{10}$	$11\frac{1}{6}$	$9\frac{1}{10}$	$4\frac{8}{10} \times 2\frac{1}{6}$	$2\frac{9}{10}$	32	26	28

It will be noticed that these skulls agree very closely with the Manchurian tiger-skull measured by Busk. They are smaller than the average skulls of North Indian tigers ; and perhaps about the size or a shade larger than those of South Indian tigers ; but the data are too scanty to form an opinion on that point. In both the skulls the forehead is well vaulted as in typical Indian tigers ; but in neither is the median crest on the summit elevated over the occiput as is usually at all events the case in Indian tigers. But until further material comes to hand, no great reliance must be attached to this character. (Pl. G.).

It may be seen from the table that the shorter of the two skulls, the type, is broader across the zygomatic arches than the longer. It is also heavier and altogether more robust, being noticeably wider across the forehead from the postorbital processes to the lower edge of the orbit. Provisionally these characters must be regarded as purely individual, although they impart a considerable

CC-0. In Public Domain. Gurukul Kangri Collection, Haridwar

Digitized by Arya Samaj Foundation Chennai and eGangotri

difference to the two skulls when viewed from the front or above.

This tiger is the same, perhaps as the one Matschie described as the tiger of the Hoang-ho watershed. (*SB. Ges. Nat. Fr. Berlin*, 1879, pp. 13–17).

The Tigers of Burma, Assam and the Malay Peninsula

Dunbar Brander states that tigers found in China and the Malay Peninsula always struck him as being smaller and having a tendency to be darker than Indian tigers.

In the British Museum, apart from a few skulls, there is practically no material upon which to form an opinion, apart from the mounted fore-quarters of a specimen from the Federated Malay States which in colour and shortness of coat would pass anywhere for a small Indian tiger, although erroneously ascribed by Lydekker to the Sunda Island race. Similarly there were formely in the Zoological Gardens a pair sent by Major Bigge Wither from Yamethin in Burma which were exactly like Indian tigers, but perhaps rather on the small side. On the other hand I have seen several examples exported from the Malay Peninsula which in their darker coloration, copious whiskers and small size were unmistakably like the specimen from Deli in Sumatra referred to below except that the typical pale areas were normally white instead of washed with buff and the stripes fewer and more spaced. (Pl. F, lower fig.)

In Rowland Ward's *Records* (1928) there are field measurements of four tigers' skins from the area under discussion, namely, one from Annam (H. A. White) measuring 10 ft. 7 ins., as big as most Indian tigers; two from Assam, one (R. Erskine Scott) measuring 10 ft. 2 ins., and one (A. Simmonds) 10 ft. and ½ an inch, both rather below the average of Indian tigers; and finally one from Siam (Col. C. H. Stockley) 9 ft. 3 ins.. This specimen was unfortunately neither sexed nor stated to be mature. If a tigress and mature she was on the small side as compared with Indian tigresses; if a mature tiger he was no bigger than the Sunda Island races, to one of which he may have belonged. It cannot, however, be claimed from the data supplied by these skins that the tigers to the east of the Bay of Bengal are smaller than those to the west of it, although, as stated above, I have seen tigers shipped from the Malay Peninsula which in size and appearance suggested the occurrence of the smaller Sumatran or Javan race on the mainland. Shortridge, on the other hand, recorded a tiger, shot at Bankachon in Tenasserim, which, although considered large for the district, only measured just over 9 feet in total length. But the head and body were short, only 6 feet (1,800 mm.), the tail being relatively exceptionally long, namely a little over 3 feet (920 mm.). (*Journ. Bomb. Nat. Hist. Soc.*, May 25, 1915, p. 709).

The evidence supplied by the dimensions of the skulls in the

CC-0. In Public Domain. Gurukul Kangri Collection, Haridwar

Digitized by Arya Samaj Foundation Chennai and eGangotri

following table also points to the tigers of these countries being of average size :—

Loc. and Sex	English Inches					Millimetres		
	Total length	Cond. bas. length	Zygom. width	Nasals	Occiput	Upper carn.	Lower carn.	Base of canine
Annam ♂ ...	$15\frac{1}{2}$	...	$11\frac{1}{2}$	...	...	...	...	...
Annam ♂ ...	$12\frac{7}{10}$	$11\frac{2}{5}$	$8\frac{3}{8}$	$4\frac{1}{5} \times 2\frac{1}{5}$	$2\frac{9}{10}$	35	28	26
Assam ♂ ...	$15\frac{3}{16}$	...	...	...	...	...	...	...
Assam ♂ ...	$14\frac{3}{8}$	...	$9\frac{1}{2}$	...	...	...	...	...
Assam ♂ ...	$13\frac{9}{10}$	$12\frac{1}{5}$	$9\frac{3}{10}$	$4\frac{1}{2} \times 2\frac{3}{10}$	$3\frac{1}{5}$	37	28	27
Upper Chindwin ♂	$13\frac{1}{5}$	$11\frac{9}{10}$	$9\frac{3}{10}$	$4\frac{1}{2} \times 2\frac{3}{10}$	$2\frac{3}{8}$	34	26	27
Perak ♂ ...	$13\frac{3}{5}$	12	$8\frac{9}{10}$	$4\frac{7}{10} \times 2$	$2\frac{9}{10}$	33	...	26
Johore ♂ ...	$14\frac{3}{8}$	...	$9\frac{1}{2}$	...	...	...	...	...
Burma ♀ ...	$11\frac{7}{10}$	$10\frac{1}{2}$	$7\frac{6}{10}$	$3\frac{9}{10} \times 1\frac{9}{10}$	$2\frac{6}{10}$	33	24	22
Mergui ♀ ...	$11\frac{7}{10}$	$10\frac{1}{2}$	8	$3\frac{7}{10} \times 1\frac{9}{10}$	$2\frac{3}{8}$	33	25	23

This table includes the measurements of four skulls from Rowland Ward's *Records*, namely, one from Annam and two from Assam, whose skins are referred to above, and one from Johore. These are as big as average Indian tigers' skulls or bigger. But the full measurements of the skulls in the British Museum show that the average is smaller all over, the total length, for example, averaging a little over 13 inches. It may be that the sportsmen who shot the tigers were aware of their exceptional size for the district and sent the skulls to Rowland Ward on that account. It is, however, interesting to note the occurrence at Johore, in the extreme south of the Malay Peninsula, of a tiger as big, judging by his skull, as an average Indian tiger.

The skull from Annam was brought with an immature specimen by Dr. Vassal from Nahtrang ; the one from Upper Chindwin was presented by Mrs. Manby ; the one from Assam by Mr. M. Maxwell, and the one from Perak by Mr. I. C. Ford.

The female skull from Mergui, presented by Dr. Oldham, is about the same size as that of an Indian tigress. The only noticeable character about it is the slight extent to which the nasals overlap the maxillæ. The one from Burma was obtained for the Mammal Survey by Mr. J. M. D. Mackenzie.

The Tigers of the Sunda Islands

Accounts of the tigers of the Sunda Islands reveal great diversity of opinion regarding their status and characters. If regarded as

CC-0. In Public Domain. Gurukul Kangri Collection, Haridwar

Digitized by Arya Samaj Foundation Chennai and eGangotri

distinct from the typical form from India, they were formerly quoted comprehensively as *sondaica*. But Schwarz in 1912 restricted that name to the Javan tiger and distinguished three local races, one from Sumatra, one from Java and one from Bali, the material he had to work upon being :—a skin and a skull (♂) from Deli in Sumatra, a skin and four skulls (3 ♂, 1 ♀) from Java, and one skin and one skull (♀) from Bali. He left the Sumatran race without a special name, quoting it as *Felis tigris* subsp., called the Javan race *F. tigris sondaica* and the Bali race *F. tigris balica*.

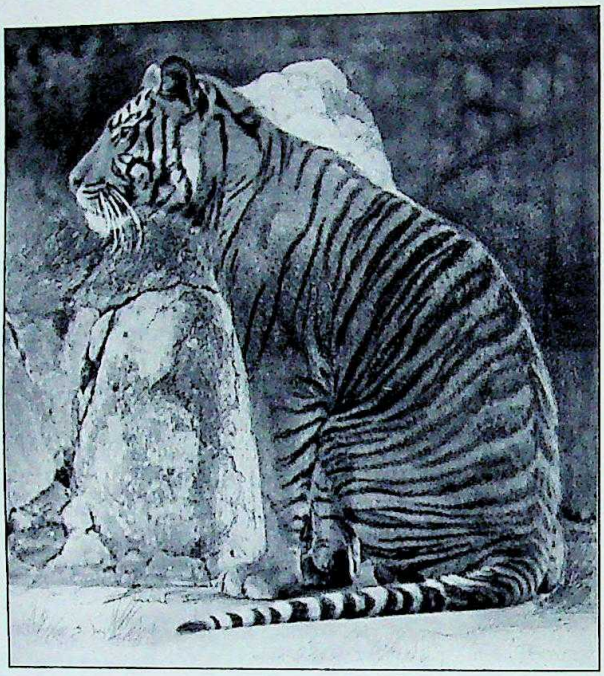
In 1918 Robinson and Boden Kloss identified a tiger from Western Sumatra as *sondaica* and criticized Schwarz's separation of the Sumatran and Javan tigers as distinct subspecies. But they do not appear to have had either adequate material to work upon or, in all cases, direct access to the literature they quote. Kloss at all events in 1921, as a result of the examination of a number of skins, changed his opinion and came to the conclusion that the Sumatran tiger differs from the Javan and Bali tigers in being more heavily striped and in having less white beneath. He therefore referred the Sumatran tigers, with those of the Federated Malay States, to typical *F. tigris*, and the Javan and Bali tigers to *F. tigris sondaica*, rejecting apparently the name *balica* as based on insufficient material. This view was expressed in a note to a paper by Jacobson who quoted a long letter from Mr. B. Ledeboer about these tigers, giving some interesting, if at times, puzzling information about them. Mr. Ledeboer possessed over 100 skins from the three islands, all of which, he declared, show the same kind of stripes, the slight differences noticeable being due to age and mode of life. The tigers, for instance, living in lalang fields are lighter in colour than those inhabiting forests . . . and in very old tigers the stripes on the forepart of the body disappear altogether. This latter statement certainly does not apply to tigers from other parts of Asia; but it is not so startling as Mr. Ledeboer's further declaration that a Sumatran tiger may be distinguished at a glance from a Javan tiger by having the throat, chest and belly unstriped and wholly whitish, whereas in the Javan animal the white of the under side is considerably reduced and invaded by the ends of the stripes from the sides. This is the first record of the absence of stripes from the under side in the species, and I do not believe it is true of any tiger, Sumatran or otherwise. At all events it is quite untrue of the specimen from Deli in Sumatra which I described in 1908. Also I may add that this tiger from Deli obviously represented a type which, by its smaller size and darker colour, could be distinguished at a glance from typical examples of Indian tigers. I published at the time a photograph of the living animal, and its skull is preserved in the British Museum. The tiger, however, had been reared in captivity from cubhood, and perhaps to that circumstance may be attributed certain abnormalities in the skull. Nevertheless the fact remains that in its wider, shorter nasal bones and differently shaped occipital plane, it resembles Kloss's Sumatran skull and differs from the skull of a tiger from Java in the characters Schwarz pointed out as distinctive of the two races. This Javan skull indeed can be picked out from all the tigers' skulls in the British Museum by the

CC-0. In Public Domain. Gurukul Kangri Collection, Haridwar

Digitized by Arya Samaj Foundation Chennai and eGangotri

CC-0. In Public Domain. Gurukul Kangri Collection, Haridwar

Digitized by Arya Samaj Foundation Chennai and eGangotri



[*Photo W. S. Berridge*].

Two views of Tiger, from Deli, Sumatra, in the London Zoological Gardens.

CC-0. In Public Domain. Gurukul Kangri Collection, Haridwar

Digitized by Arya Samaj Foundation Chennai and eGangotri

constriction of the occiput, giving it a narrow, nearly parallel sided aspect. Kloss explains this modification of the occipital bone as due to the action of the jaw muscles and apparently thinks it of no systematic importance. Nevertheless it does not occur to the same extent in any of the skulls of Persian, Indian, Chinese or Burmese tigers that I have seen, although, as might be expected, some skulls including the Sumatran skull show an approximation to it. Ledeboer, as cited by Jacobson, also states that full grown tigers from Sumatra, Java and Bali do not vary much in size. The males are much larger than the females; but the biggest obtained was only a little over 3 metres, about 9½ feet.

On the evidence available to me, however, I do not feel justified in dissenting from Schwarz's opinion that there are three races of tigers in the Sunda Islands: one in Sumatra, one in Java and one in Bali.

Panthera tigris sumatræ, subsp. nov.

The Sumatran Tiger

Felis tigris nigra, Lesson, *Nouv, Tabl. R. Anim.*, p. 50, 1842, (name unavailable, no description given).

Felis tigris sumatrana, Blainville, *Ostéographie*, vol. ii, Atlas pl. vii (skull) and explanatory text 1839–1864, (name preoccupied by *Felis sumatrana*, Horsf. 1824).

Felis tigris sondaica, Pocock, *Proc. Zool. Soc.*, April 1909, pp. 890–892, text-fig. 174 (living animal); Welch, *Proc. Zool. Soc.*, 1909, pt. 2, p. 892 (in part, Sumatran specimen).

Felis tigris, subsp. Schwarz, *Ann. Mag. Nat. Hist.* (8), x, p. 324, 1912; *id. Senckenberg Natfor. Ges.* 1913, pl. ii, fig. A (skull).

Felis tigris sondaica, Robinson and Kloss, *Journ., Fed. Malay States* viii, pt. 2, p. 8, 1918 (Specimen from Sungei Kumbang, W. Sumatra).

Felis tigris tigris, Kloss, *Journ., Fed. Malay States*, x, p. 237, 1921.

In the above-given synonymy I have assumed that there is but one race of tiger in Sumatra. And since, as may be seen, no valid name is available, I have been compelled to introduce a subspecific title because the only specimen I have seen of this tiger (Pl. H.) clearly represented a race distinguishable from Indian examples of the typical tiger (*Panthera tigris tigris*), and because on the available evidence the Sumatran race differs from the Javan in pattern and cranial characters.

The skin of the example I described and figured in 1909 was unfortunately not preserved. I have therefore made its skull, which is in the British Museum, the type of *P. tigris sumatræ*.

The following is the description of the example above referred to. It was an adult male, one of a litter obtained at Deli in Sumatra by Mr. Pinckney who presented it in 1908 to the Zoological Gardens where it died in 1912. Its ground colour was noticeably darker in hue than in the Indian and Manchurian tigers in the adjoining cages. The stripes were numerous, closely placed and broad, nearly all of those on the sides of the body behind the shoulders and on the hind quarters being looped or reduplicated. The shoulder was scantily

CC-0. In Public Domain. Gurukul Kangri Collection, Haridwar

Digitized by Arya Samaj Foundation Chennai and eGangotri

striped, and the outside of the fore leg almost unstriped. The inner side of both fore and hind limbs was fully striped to the feet. The pale areas over the eyes, on the cheeks, chest, belly and inside of the limbs were only dirty white and not sharply defined from the yellow-brown hue of the rest of the body. The yellow-brown hue of the muzzle extended over the whisker-area down to the black patch round the corner of the mouth, separating the white patch on the front of the upper lip from the white of the cheek. The hairs forming the fringe on the cheek beneath the ear and those on the chin were long. This tiger was small, standing only about 29 inches at the shoulder, that is to say he was some 9 inches lower than the male from Manchuria recorded above and smaller in proportion all over. Except for the larger number and duplication of the stripes this tiger agreed with other Sumatran tigers that have been described. In his Monograph of the Felidæ Elliot, for example, states that Sumatran tigers are smaller than Indian tigers, their general colour being dark red and the pale areas buff instead of white. Mr. F. D. Welch also drew attention to the large development of the cheek-tufts in a young female from Sumatra, said to be one and a half years old; and according to Schwarz the skin he saw, also from Deli, the locality of the type, was somewhat paler than his Javan skin and had broader stripes, longer fur, a more distinct beard and a larger pale area above the eye.

As regards the size of the Sumatran tiger I may repeat that the living specimen, an adult male, stood only 29 inches at the shoulder, and Robinson and Kloss record the length of an old male from Sungei Kumbang in Sumatra as 8 feet 3½ inches, smaller, that is to say, than an average Indian tigress.

With regard to the skull, Schwarz does not mention any peculiarities distinguishing it from the skull of the typical tiger. He merely contrasts it with the skull of the Javan race from which, as he asserts, it may be readily distinguished by the shortness and width of the nasal bones and the shape of the occipital plane which is broader and more rounded along the margins; but he adds that the skull is somewhat smaller, markedly narrower across the cheeks and has smaller auditory bullæ and differently proportioned cusps on the upper carnassial tooth. But without more material, it would be unsafe to assume that all these characters constitute reliable and constant differences.

The only Sumatran tigers' skulls I have seen have the occipital plane and the wide nasal bones as described by Schwarz. But they are a little larger than the skull seen by Schwarz and are remarkably flat, the flattest and most lion-like tiger skulls I have examined. But since Schwarz would presumably have noticed a similar flatness had it occurred in his Sumatran specimen, its absence may be assumed. Possibly the flatness in the type specimen from Deli might have been attributed to the tiger having been reared from cubhood in captivity, a condition which is known to have, usually at all events, a profound effect on the shape of the skulls of Carnivora; but it is significant that the skull of the tiger obtained by Robinson and Kloss at Sungei Kumbang, and presented to the British

CC-0. In Public Domain. Gurukul Kangri Collection, Haridwar

Digitized by Arya Samaj Foundation Chennai and eGangotri

Museum, is almost as flat and lion-like, as shown in my figure of it. The carnassial and canine teeth too of the typical skull of this race are also very small; but this feature is probably I think, due to the conditions under which the animal was reared. (Pl. I, C, D; Pl., B, B.)

From the synonymy quoted above it will be seen that Blainville figured, under the name *Felis tigris sumatrana*, the skull of a tiger alleged by its collector, Duvaucel, to have come from Sumatra. The sex of the animal was unrecorded; but the skull has the short nasals and broad occiput of other known Sumatran skulls, accompanied by a moderately high and rounded forehead. In the table of measurements that follows I have given its dimensions as interpreted from the figures which are half the size of the original. Judging from its size, the skull was that of a male.

The following are the measurements of the two skulls in the British Museum and of the two in the Senckenberg Museum, Frankfurt, described by Schwarz, and of the specimen figured by Blainville:—

	English inches.					Millimetres.		
Loc. and Sex.	Total length.	Cond. bas. length	Zygom. width	Nasals	Occiput	Upper carn.	Lower carn.	Base of canine
Sumatra ♂ (Blainville)	$12\frac{3}{8}$	$11\frac{2}{8}$	$9\frac{4}{5}$	...	...	...	...	...
Sungei Kumbang ♂	$13\frac{2}{8}$	$11\frac{7}{10}$	9	$4\frac{1}{10} \times 2\frac{3}{10}$	$2\frac{4}{5}$	35	26	28
Deli (type) ♂ ...	$12\frac{4}{5}$	$11\frac{1}{10}$	9	$4 \times 2\frac{1}{5}$	$2\frac{4}{5}$	31	22	25
Deli ♂	$12\frac{1}{3}$	...	$8\frac{1}{4}+$	$4 \times 2+$	$2\frac{3}{5}$	...	...	...
Deli ♀	$10\frac{4}{5}$	...	$7+$	$3\frac{4}{5} \times 2$	$2+$	...	...	...

Although these measurements indicate that the average dimensions of the skulls of male Sumatran tigers are considerably less than those of male Indian tigers, nevertheless the skull from Sungei Kumbang is larger than would be expected in the case of an animal measuring in the flesh only 8 ft. $3\frac{1}{2}$ inches in total length.

Panthera tigris sondaica, Fitz.

The Javan Tiger.

Tigris sondaica, Fitzinger, *S.B. Kais. Akad. Wien*, 58, pt. 1, p. 454, 1868; Welch, *Proc. Zool. Soc.* 1909, p. 892 (in part; Javan specimen); Schwarz, *Ann. Mag. Nat. Hist.* (8), x. p. 324, 1912; *id. Senckenberg Nattor. Ges.* 1913, pl. ii, fig. B (skull).

The name *sondaica*, formerly applied by most writers to the tigers of Sumatra and Java, was in 1912 restricted by Schwarz, as above

CC-0. In Public Domain. Gurukul Kangri Collection, Haridwar

Digitized by Arya Samaj Foundation Chennai and eGangotri

stated, to the Javan animal because Fitzinger's description of the stripes as narrow applied to the Javan skin Schwarz saw better than to the Sumatran skin. According to Schwarz the Javan skin had much narrower stripes, shorter and closer fur and darker ground colour, with a smaller pale area above the eye. This description does not, however, agree with that given by Welch in 1910 of a Javan male exhibited in the Antwerp Museum, and believed to have been twelve years old. According to Welch, this tiger resembled the living example from Deli in Sumatra in pattern; but differed in the unusual development of the hair on the neck and head. The cheek-fringes and hair on the chin were very long and there were large tufts of hair growing from the inside of the ears and projecting at least three inches beyond their edge, recalling the ear-tufts of a horned owl. The hair on the nape and sides of the neck was quite five inches long and only a little shorter on the throat, and it formed a loose mane, terminating suddenly at the junction of the neck and body, the body and limbs being normally short-haired.

As described above, a small mat-like mane is sometimes present on the nape even in Indian tigers; but this Javan example is the only tiger on record with a mane recalling that of a lion and serving to eliminate the mane as one of the specific differences between the two species.

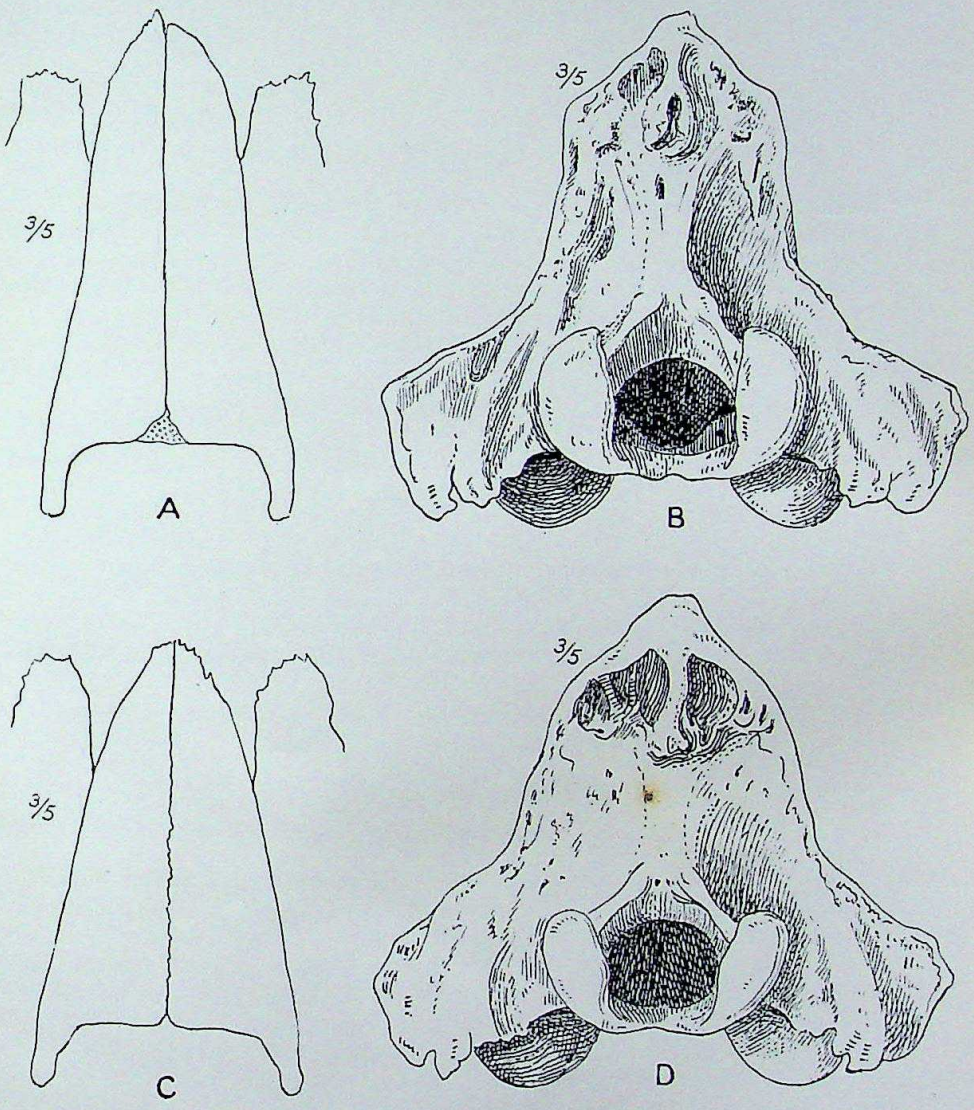
Schwarz, however, relied mainly on skull-characters for separating the Sumatran and Javan races of the tiger. The only indisputable material of the Javan tiger I have seen is the skull of an adult male from Probolingo presented to the British Museum by M. Maxwell; and this skull, with its greatly contracted occipital region and longer, narrower nasals, differs markedly from the two Sumatran skulls in the Museum and unquestionably bears out Schwarz's contention that the two races are distinct. The Probolingo skull is a little larger in every respect than that of the adult male recorded by Schwarz, and in its vaulted forehead and long nasals closely resembles the skull from Teluk Anson in Perak, referred to above. (Pl. I, A.B.)

But there are six additional skulls in the British Museum which, despite the unfortunate absence of locality, I refer to the Javan race because of their general agreement with the skull from Probolingo. Three of the skulls are those of adult males and three are females, one being fully and the others almost adult. Their history, so far as it goes, favours my determination of them. They were purchased in 1867 as part of the collection of Prof. Lidth de Jeude, of Utrecht in Holland, who is more likely perhaps to have received skulls of tigers from Java than from any other country.

In the following table I give the measurements of the skull from Probolingo and of the male and female recorded by Schwarz; and below these I have added the measurements of the six unlocalized skulls assigned to this race, the original owner's name in this case being substituted for the unknown locality.

CC-0. In Public Domain. Gurukul Kangri Collection, Haridwar

Digitized by Arya Samaj Foundation Chennai and eGangotri



A. Nasals and summit of maxillæ of Javan Tiger (*Panthera tigris sondaica*) from Probolingo.

B. Occiput of the same, showing marked compression.

C, D. The same bones of Sumatran Tiger (*Panthera tigris sumatræ*), from Deli.

CC-0. In Public Domain. Gurukul Kangri Collection, Haridwar

Digitized by Arya Samaj Foundation Chennai and eGangotri

CC-0. In Public Domain. Gurukul Kangri Collection, Haridwar

Digitized by Arya Samaj Foundation Chennai and eGangotri

Loc. and Sex.	English Inches. Total length.	Cond. bas. length.	Zygom. Width.	Nasals.	Occiput.	Millimetres. Upper carn.	Lower carn.	Base of canine.
Probolingo ♂ ...	13	$11\frac{2}{5}$	$9\frac{1}{2}$	$4\frac{2}{5} \times 2$	$2\frac{1}{3}$	34	25	27–
Java ♂ ...	12^{3}	...	$8\frac{4}{5}$	$4\frac{1}{8} \times 2$	2–	...	...	...
Java ♀ ...	$11\frac{3}{5}$	...	$7\frac{4}{5}$	$3\frac{4}{5} \times 1\frac{9}{10}$	$1\frac{9}{10}$	...	...	...
(L. de Jeude) ♂ ...	$12\frac{7}{10}$	$11\frac{1}{5}$	$8\frac{9}{10}$	$4\frac{1}{10} \times 2\frac{1}{10}$	$2\frac{1}{10}$	33	25	25+
(L. de Jeude) ♂ ...	$13\frac{2}{10}$	$11\frac{7}{10}$	$9\frac{1}{5}$	$4\frac{3}{10} \times 2\frac{1}{5}$	$2\frac{1}{10}$	35	26	29
(L. de Jeude) ♂ ...	$12\frac{1}{2}$	11	$8\frac{9}{10}$	$4\frac{1}{10} \times 2$	$2\frac{1}{10}$	33	26	28
(L. de Jeude) ♀ ...	$11\frac{3}{10}$	$10\frac{1}{5}$	$7\frac{3}{8}$	$3\frac{4}{5} \times 2$	2	31	24	25
(L. de Jeude) ♀ ...	11	...	$7\frac{2}{5}$	$3\frac{1}{2} \times 1\frac{4}{5}$	$1\frac{9}{10}$	31	22	21
(L. de Jeude) ♀ ...	$10\frac{2}{5}$	$9\frac{3}{10}$	$6\frac{4}{5}$	$3\frac{2}{5} \times 1\frac{4}{5}$	$1\frac{9}{10}$	29	20	22

I do not think on the evidence that much reliance can be placed on Schwarz's contention that *sondaica* is a larger animal than *sumatræ*; but the skull from Probolingo and the six belonging to the Lidth de Jeude Collection differ from the skull from Sungei Kumbang in their longer, narrower nasals, more compressed occiput, less inflated auditory bullæ and more vaulted forehead.

Panthera tigris balica, Schwarz.

The Bali Tiger

Felis tigris balica, Schwarz, *Ann. Mag. Nat. Hist.* (8), x, p. 325, 1912; *id. Senckenberg Natfor. Ges.* 1913, pp. 1–2, pl. 1 (skin), pl. 2, fig. *c* (skull); Boden Kloss, *Journ, Fed. Malay States*, x, p. 238, 1921.

According to Schwarz the skull of this race resembles that of the Javan tiger in its long narrow nasal bones and narrow occipital plane, but differs in having much flatter auditory bullæ and in its smaller size.

Only one female specimen, represented by a flat skin and the skull, was available for examination. From the tip of the nose to the root of the tail this skin measured 1530 mm., that is to say just over 5 ft. 1 in. the tail being 580 mm. or just over 1 ft. 11 in. giving an approximate total of 7 ft., much shorter, that is to say, than many leopards. Making allowance, however, for the considerably greater relative length of a leopard's tail, this tigress, so far as the head and body were concerned, was probably only as large as a big leopard. This conclusion is borne out by the following dimensions of the skull which are approximately equal to those of the

CC-0. In Public Domain. Gurukul Kangri Collection, Haridwar

Digitized by Arya Samaj Foundation Chennai and eGangotri

skulls of large male African and Indian leopards, which may reach 11 inches or a little over in total length.

Locality and Sex.	Total length.	Cond. bas. length.	Zygom width.	Nasals.	Occiput.	Upper carn
Island of Bali ♀ ...	$10\frac{1}{6}$	9 –	$6\frac{4}{5}$	$3\frac{1}{2}$ – × $1\frac{1}{4}$	$1\frac{1}{4}$	30 +

Schwarz described the one skin of this race he examined as having broader and more duplicated stripes than the skin of the Javan specimen ; but Kloss, who saw four skins from Bali, stated that the stripes were narrower and fewer than in the Javan skins available to him. Probably there is no constant difference in pattern between the tigers of the two islands. It is likely enough that the Bali tigers may be smaller than the Javan, but at present it cannot be claimed that *balica* as a subspecies rests on a very secure basis.

Summary

A brief summary of the characters of the races of Tigers as known to me and described in this paper may be of interest.

1. The Caspian race (*Panthera tigris septentrionalis*). Generally a medium sized or smallish tiger with a thick longish winter coat, dark in colour, with numerous, close-set stripes showing a marked tendency to brownness on the whole or parts of the body. From the eastern Caucasus to the Perso-Afghan boundary. It is interesting to note that this race of tiger extends into Europe.

2. The Mongolian race (*Panthera tigris longipilis*). This tiger is unknown to me, but is said to be intermediate between the Caspian race and the Manchurian or Amurland race which follows. Central Asia.

3. The Manchurian or Amurland race (*Panthera tigris amurensis*). Apparently larger than the Caspian race, but the evidence on this point is conflicting. Certainly much less richly coloured, the general hue being pale, and the stripes less numerous. The winter coat apparently thicker and longer. Manchuria from the Ussuri southwards. Probably Korea.

4. The Northern and Central Chinese race (*Panthera tigris styani*). Considerably smaller, shorter coated, more richly coloured and more heavily striped than the Manchurian race. Approaching the Indian form but rather smaller and with a longer softer coat. Northern and Central China, probably the watershed of the Hoang-ho.

5. The Indian race (*Panthera tigris tigris*). Very variable and imperfectly known, but the typical form from Bengal is a large, rich-coloured, well striped, short and smooth coated animal, larger than the Central Chinese tiger and nearly if not quite as large as the Manchurian. India and Further India.

CC-0. In Public Domain. Gurukul Kangri Collection, Haridwar

Digitized by Arya Samaj Foundation Chennai and eGangotri

6. The Sumatran race (*Panthera tigris sumatræ*). Smaller than the Bengal race and more fully striped, with the white less conspicuous and the skull typically apparently flatter. Sumatra.

7. The Javan race (*Panthera tigris sondaica*). Apparently closely resembling the Sumatran race in size and coloration, but distinguished from it, and from all other tigers, by the marked constriction of the occiput. Java.

8. The Bali race (*Panthera tigris balica*). Resembling the Javan race but smaller.

CC-0. In Public Domain. Gurukul Kangri Collection, Haridwar

Digitized by Arya Samaj Foundation Chennai and eGangotri

NOTES ON THE BIRDS OF COORG

BY

F. N. BETTS

In the following notes, I have tried to make as complete a list as possible of the birds of one district of Coorg. Its comprehensiveness is limited however, by the fact that it is entirely the result of personal observation over a very limited area in the short period of a year and a half. Very few birds have been shot and handled and in consequence it has been impossible in many cases to identify the subspecies with any certainty. Besides some families, notably the warblers and babblers, are, by reason of their skulking habits and sober colouring, very hard to observe and identify and the list of these is almost certainly incomplete.

The Province of Coorg includes country varying tremendously in elevation and climate. On the West it runs down to the Malabar coastal plain, from whose dense, humid forests only two or three hundred feet above sea-level, tower up the Western Ghats rising to grassy summits nearly 6,000 feet in height. These hills and their western slopes experience a huge rainfall. To the east there is a well-wooded, undulating plateau of average elevation about 3,000 feet, with a fair rainfall and permanent streams, which is almost entirely under cultivation, chiefly paddy, coffee and oranges. Further east still is a range of low hills, rising to 4,000 feet covered in dense bamboo jungle. Beyond these lies the dry, hot Mysore plateau and the jungle is low thorny scrub.

The notes refer chiefly to the central plateau of the province and especially to the country round Pollibetta and Sidapur lying on the southern bank of the River Cauvery.

As regards migrants, there are two categories. There appear to be no summer migrants of any description. The true winter migrants, birds breeding in the far North, seem to arrive first in Mysore and do not usually spread westwards into Coorg for a fortnight or so. Besides these, there appears to be a considerable amount of local migration, east and west, a number of species occurring here during the cold weather but departing before the breeding season whilst they may be seen in Mysore at all seasons of the year. Notable examples are the Common King Crow and the Common Bee Eater.

1. **Corvus coronoides.** The Jungle Crow.
Common everywhere around human habitations, occurring also in the jungle though in smaller numbers.

2. **Corvus splendens splendens.** The Common Indian House Crow.
Uncommon. Only a few odd pairs may occasionally be seen in villages apparently living quite in harmony with the Jungle Crow.

3. **Dendrocitta rufa.** The Indian Tree Pie.
Fairly common. It is often to be seen in pairs or small parties in the tops of tall trees. It appears to be exclusively arboreal and is rather shy. It is a noisy bird, most of its calls being harsh but it has a flute-like note very similar to the cry of the Indian Oriole.

4. **Parus major mahrattarum.** The Southern Grey Tit.
Fairly common, one or two may often be seen in the mixed blocks of small birds, Minivets, White-eyes, Pied Shrikes and Nuthatches that roam through the tree tops. A breeding resident.

5. **Machlolophus xanthogenys.** The Southern Yellow-cheeked Tit.
Commoner than the last species. It usually goes about in small parties often in company with other small insectivorous birds. It appears to use old Coppersmith's nest holes high up in dead trees for nesting purposes. A quiet bird for a tit, having a low, jarring note.

CC-0. In Public Domain. Gurukul Kangri Collection, Haridwar

Digitized by Arya Samaj Foundation Chennai and eGangotri

6. Sitta frontalis. The Velvet-fronted Blue Nuthatch.
A common resident. A typical nuthatch running the tree trunks and branches like a mouse. It is exceedingly active and keeps up a continual cheeping call, usually occurs in small flocks or pairs.

7. Turdoides terricolor. The Southern Jungle Babbler.
Fairly common. A skulking, noisy bird, always going about in flocks of six or seven birds, keeping very much to thick undergrowth and jungle and very loath to fly far. It is far more often heard than seen.

8. Argya caudata. The Common Babbler.
Uncommon, though probably less than it appears, as it is a great skulker and does not come near gardens and cultivation, preferring the thick jungle undergrowth.

9. Pomatorhinus horsfieldi travancoriensis. The Southern Indian Scimitar Babbler.
Fairly common. It goes about in small flocks and has a loud hooting call and is exceedingly noisy when disturbed or frightened. It appears to be more arboreal than most Babblers and may often be seen high up in the trees.

10. Pellorneum ruficeps. The Spotted Babbler.
An extremely shy little bird haunting thick undergrowth and hardly ever seen. A nest I found, however, on April 15, 1928, containing two hard set eggs, was quite in the open in a heap of dead leaves at the foot of an anthill and was a deep little cup, made of dry leaves and domed with the same and lined with a few black rootlets.

11. Rhopocichla atriceps. The Black-headed Babbler.
Very common in all dense marshy jungles, and thickets near streams, in reed beds and bamboo jungle. A shy bird but noisy, continually uttering its whirring alarm note. The nests may be found in large numbers in such jungles at any time of the year, mere rough balls of bamboo leaves and reeds about nine inches in diameter, so loosely put together that they fall to pieces at a touch. They are stuck in any bush or patch of grass three or four feet from the ground. Only a very few of these nests ever contain eggs and one may often find a number of half built or incomplete nests within a few yards of each other, suggesting that these birds build spare nests for roosting like wrens.

12. Ægithina tiphia. The Common Iora.
A common resident, usually seen in pairs or small family parties. It has a great variety of notes including a very tit-like alarm cry. It is entirely arboreal and haunts open jungle and gardens. A nest was found with newly-hatched young in a coffee bush at the end of August.

13. Chloropsis aurifrons davidsoni. The Malabar Chloropsis.
A very common resident. It is a sweet songster and a great mimic. It usually goes about in small flocks in the tree tops. It is very fond of any honey-bearing flowering trees, especially *Erythrinas*, searching the blossoms either for the honey or the insects attracted.

14. Microscelis psaroides ganeesa. The Southern Indian Black Bulbul.
An occasional wanderer into the district but decidedly uncommon. It is a bird of higher elevations and doubtless is common on the higher peaks of the Ghats. A restless, strong-flying bird haunting high trees in small flocks. It is extremely noisy and has a very harsh voice.

15. Molpastes hæmorrhous hæmorrhous. The Ceylon Red-vented Bulbul.
Not very common though a widely distributed breeding resident.

16. Otocompsa emeria fuscicaudata. The Southern Red-whiskered Bulbul.
One of the commonest and most conspicuous birds of the district, abounding everywhere except in dense jungle. May be found breeding at almost any time of the year, making its nest in any low bush, often quite in the open with very little concealment,

CC-0. In Public Domain. Gurukul Kangri Collection, Haridwar

Digitized by Arya Samaj Foundation Chennai and eGangotri

17. **Iole icterica.** The Yellow-browed Bulbul.
Common but not conspicuous. It shuns the haunts of man and inhabits the edges of thick jungle. It is usually seen in pairs and has a low, sweet whistle uttered on the wing but is otherwise very silent.

18. **Pycnonotus gularis.** The Ruby-throated Bulbul.
A rather scarce resident; living in dense jungle and very shy. It has a very pretty tinkling call of half a dozen notes, really a song and far superior to the efforts of the common bulbuls.

19. **Microtarsus poliocephalus.** The Grey-headed Bulbul.
Common in heavily-wooded swampy jungles. It keeps to the trees and is shy and hard to observe. It has one continually uttered wheezy call note.

20. **Larvirora brunnea.** The Indian Blue Chat.
A rare winter migrant. Once seen on November 22, 1927.

21. **Saxicola caprata atrata.** The Southern Stone Chat.
Not very common but sometimes to be seen in pairs in open cultivated fields and dry paddy land.

22. **Saxicoloides fulicata fulicata.** The Black-backed Indian Robin.
Very rare here. Only one doubtful record.

23. **Copsychs saularis saularis.** The Indian Magpie Robin.
A very common breeding resident and one of the best songsters.

24. **Kittacincla Macroura indica.** The Indian Shama.
Not uncommon but local It is a much shyer bird than the Dayal and keeps to the jungle. It is a beautiful songster and is decidedly crepuscular, being most active at dusk and singing when almost every other bird has gone to roost. It feeds much on the ground and in low bushes.

25. **Turdus merula simillinus (?)** The Nilgiri Blackbird.
A blackbird of some subspecies is a scarce resident, extremely shy and never leaving dense cover. Its head is noticeably darker than the body which agrees with '*simillimus*' but its habits are very different from the blackbird which occurs on the Nilgiris, where it is tame and fearless, inhabiting quite open country.

26. **Geocichla citrina cyanotis.** The White-throated Ground Thrush.
A fairly common resident in shady, well-wooded parts. It appears to spend a lot of its time in the trees though finding much of its food by scratching among the leaves on the ground. It has a very pretty, though not very powerful song, reminiscent of the Song Thrush, during the hot weather and usually sings from a perch well up in a tree.

27. **Oreocincla dauma nilgiriensis.** The Nilgiri Thrush.
Rare. An extremely shy bird keeping to jungle with dense undergrowth.

28. **Monticola cinclorhyncha.** The Blue-headed Rock Thrush.
A common winter migrant. The males seem greatly to outnumber the females. It is a solitary bird, haunting wooded country and keeping to the trees. Earliest date of arrival October 27.

29. **Monticola solitaria pandoo.** The Indian Blue Rock Thrush.
An occasional winter visitor. One bird lived for the whole of 1927-28 cold weather on or about a large store shed, spending most of its time on the ledges under the eaves and never going far away from it.

30. **Siphia parva parva.** The European Red-breasted Flycatcher.
A fairly common winter migrant, haunting open shady woods. It is shy and has one continually uttered little grating call note. The birds seem to be all females or immature specimens. I have never noted a fully developed male. A young one I shot was just growing red on the throat.

31. **Cyornis tickelliæ tickelliæ.** Tickell's Blue Flycatcher.
A fairly common little bird inhabiting shady woods, orchards, etc. It is quite tame and has a pretty little song somewhat reminiscent of a hedge sparrow. A pair had a nest with young in June 1928 in an old barbet hole in a broken off branch of a big tree some 35 feet up.

CC-0. In Public Domain. Gurukul Kangri Collection, Haridwar

Digitized by Arya Samaj Foundation Chennai and eGangotri

32. **Cyornis pallipes pallipes.** The White-bellied Blue Flycatcher.
Fairly common in the same sort of localities as Tickell's Flycatcher. Very similar in habits.

33. **Alseonax latirostris poonensis.** The Indian Brown Flycatcher.
Fairly common and resident. A very quiet and unobtrusive little woodland bird.

34. **Terpsiphone paradisi paradisi.** The Indian Paradise Flycatcher.
Resident but not common. A shy and quiet bird inhabiting shady woodland country.

35. **Hypothymis azurea sykesii.** The Madras Black-naped Flycatcher.
Very scarce. Only twice seen.

36. **Lanius schach caniceps.** The Southern Rufous-backed Shrike.
Uncommon. Occasionally seen in the drier parts of the country in open parkland or at the edges of dried paddy fields.

37. **Lanius cristatus cristatus.** The Brown Shrike.
An exceedingly common winter migrant from September to the end of March, occurring almost everywhere even in forest. It is an active, noisy bird with a singularly harsh voice. It is a typical shrike in its habits, hunting from some outstanding perch on a fence or tree whence it flies out and catches its insect prey, either on the ground or in the air. Earliest date seen September 11.

38. **Hemipus picatus picatus.** The Black-backed Pied Shrike.
A common resident. These birds are very like Flycatchers in their habits and usually go about in pairs or small flocks, often in company with minivets. They nest about April, building high up in dead or leafless trees. The nests are minute cups glued on top of a branch and are almost impossible to detect from the ground and usually quite inaccessible if seen.

39. **Tephrodornis pondiceriana pondiceriana.** The Common Indian Wood Shrike.
Not common. May be seen occasionally in small flocks hunting through the trees.

40. **Pericrocotus speciosus flammeus.** The Orange Minivet.
A common resident and one of our most striking birds, the scarlet males contrasting vividly with the bright yellow females. Usually seen in flocks of both sexes though fully plumaged males are in the minority. It appears to breed very late in the season, the winter flocks not breaking up till May or June and I found a nest in the Nilgiris in September.

41. **Pericrocotus erythropygius.** The White-bellied Minivet.
Common though not so numerous as the last species, which it much resembles in habits.

42. **Lalage sykesii.** The Black-headed Cuckoo Shrike.
Common in the winter months in well-wooded cultivated land but it disappears about the end of March probably retiring to the jungle to breed. A silent bird.

43. **Graucalus macei macei.** The Large Indian Cuckoo Shrike.
A common resident. In the off season it forms small flocks, keeping to high trees in the open. It has a very harsh, ill-tempered call rather like some of the harsher notes of the Oriole.

44. **Artamus fuscus.** The Ashy Swallow Shrike.
Locally common. In the evenings they collect in large flocks on tall trees and thence sail forth to catch flies with constant harsh, chattering cries. They are especially active after showers when a flight of termites occurs. I have seen them chase and mob a Shahin Falcon.

45. **Dicrurus macrocercus.** The Black Drongo.
Exceedingly common in the cold weather but they disappear almost entirely in the hot weather and do not become numerous again until September. It seems doubtful if they breed in the district.

CC-0. In Public Domain. Gurukul Kangri Collection, Haridwar

Digitized by Arya Samaj Foundation Chennai and eGangotri

46. Dicrurus leucophæus subsp. The Grey Drongo.
This bird of which I have been so far unable to shoot a specimen, is moderately common here. It appears to be almost as dark as the Black Drongo but is considerably smaller and has a comparatively much shorter tail which is only slightly forked. It is exactly similar to the Black Drongo in habits and like that bird disappears almost entirely in the breeding season.

47. Chibia hottentotta hottentotta. The Indian Hair-crested Drongo.
Rare. I have only seen this species on two or three occasions, always in pairs. Its distinctive marks are its large size and its almost square tail with upturned outer feathers.

48. Dissemurus paradiseus malabaricus. The Malabar Large Racket-tailed Drongo.
A common resident in the wooded parts of the district. They appear to pair for life and keep together throughout the year. Each pair owns a considerable territory and allows no trespassers of their own species on their domain. In spite of their size and pugnacity, however, I have seen one attacked and fleeing from a common Black Drongo. They do not seem to wander much and remain in their breeding haunts all the year round. They are very late in going to bed and may be seen hawking insects from some high dead tree until well after sunset when all the other diurnal birds have gone to roost. Their prolonged tail feathers make a characteristic humming noise in flight which can be heard at a considerable distance.

49. Orthotomus sutorius sutorius. The Indian Tailor Bird.
An extremely common resident though far from noticeable, except in the breeding season when their loud calls resound everywhere. They are late breeders, not nesting in any numbers till well after the monsoon has broken in July.

50. Cisticola juncidis cursitans. The Streaked Fantail Warbler.
Very common in all paddy fields and long grass bordering on them.

51. Prinia socialis. The Ashy Wren Warbler.
Scarce.

52. Phylloscopus sp. The Willow Warbler.
Some form of Willow Warbler, which I have been unable to identify, is a common winter migrant.

53. Irena puella. The Fairy Blue Bird.
Fairly common in the cold weather. Earliest date noted November 26. It haunts woodlands and gardens keeping to tall trees and has a very pretty bubbling whistle. It is entirely arboreal and is apparently mainly frugivorous being fond of various kinds of wild figs.

54. Oriolus indicus. The Black-naped Oriole.
One bird, a very brightly coloured female, seen on February 7, 1929.

55. Oriolus oriolus. The Indian Oriole.
Very common in the cold weather from about the end of October but they all depart about the end of March. Earliest record October 23.

56. Eulabes religiosa. The Southern Grackle.
Common in all wooded parts of the district. They are very noisy birds making the most extraordinary wheezes and chuckles interspersed with loud whistles of a remarkably human 'timbre'. They breed in colonies in natural hollows or old woodpecker holes in high trees.

57. Acridotheres tristis. The Common Mynah.
One of our commonest birds, swarming wherever there is cultivation but shunning the jungle. In the cold weather they gather in vast flocks to roost in reed beds. It is a most interesting sight to see them leaving these communal roosting places in the early morning. The various flocks burst out with a rush of wings, one by one in most orderly manner and after a few preliminary circles set off straight as a die for their various feeding grounds, each flock keeping together and taking a separate direction. It is a very prolific bird. I found one nest with six eggs in March which were hatched and reared successfully and the bird laid four more eggs in the same nest in May.

CC-0. In Public Domain. Gurukul Kangri Collection, Haridwar

Digitized by Arya Samaj Foundation Chennai and eGangotri

58. Sturnia malabarica blythii. Blyth's Mynah.
A very common resident though not so common as the last bird. It breeds in barbet holes in high trees and often seems to evict the rightful owner. In the cold weather it roosts in large numbers in reed beds in company with the common Mynahs.

59. Uroloncha striata striata. White-backed Munia.
A common resident, usually occurring in considerable flocks and picking up much of its food which consists of grain and seeds on the ground. It breeds chiefly in July after the rains break and nearly always makes its nest in small trees standing by themselves right out in the open. It frequently breeds in gardens and is very tame. Both birds of a pair usually roost in the nest both before it is completed and while the eggs are being incubated.

60. Gymnoris xanthacollis xanthacollis. The Yellow-throated Sparrow.
A common resident breeding in old barbet holes in high trees. It keeps away from human habitations being decidedly shy. It has a loud chirrup very like that of the House Sparrow.

61. Passer domesticus indicus. The House Sparrow.
Ubiquitous in all towns and villages but never seen far away from them.

62. Corpodacus sp. The Rose Finch.
A somewhat uncommon winter migrant occurring in large flocks. First seen December 22, 1928.

63. Hirundo rustica gutturalis. The Eastern Swallow.
A common winter visitor. A very large number of these migrants are young birds lacking the prolonged outer tail feathers. Earliest date for Coorg, September 28, but in Mysore I saw them in large numbers on September 16. Nearly all our winter migrants arrive in Mysore at least a week before they penetrate into Coorg although it is on the same latitude.

64. Hirundo daurica. The Striated Swallow.
A fairly common resident in the dryer parts of the district. It is fearless of man but is especially prevalent round tanks in the jungle. It often nests under bridges and culverts.

65. Motacilla alba maderaspatensis. The Large Pied Wagtail.
Occurs though not in large numbers along the banks of rivers and big tanks. It is apparently resident.

66. Motacilla cinerea. The Grey Wagtail.
Our commonest winter migrant. Dates of arrival, August 28, 1927 (Nilgiris), August 31, 1928 (Coorg).

67. Dendronanthus indicus. The Forest Wagtail.
A well distributed winter migrant, but never very numerous. It keeps to shady woodlands clear of undergrowth and may be seen picking up insects under the trees though it is much more arboreal than other Wagtails. Its tail is comparatively short and is wagged from side to side not up and down. It is usually solitary or in pairs and has a 'chink, chink' call very like a Chaffinch. Earliest record October 16.

68. Anthus richardi rufulus. The Indian Pipit.
A common resident breeding in all parts wherever this any open grass land.

69. Zosterops palpebrosa. The Indian Whiteye.
A common resident.

70. Leptocoma asiaticus. The Purple Sunbird.
Common everywhere. The winter moult only seems to affect some birds, as one sees males in breeding plumage at all seasons of the year.

71. Leptocoma zeylanicus. The Purple-rumped Sunbird.
Even commoner than the Purple Sunbird. There appears to be a great increase in numbers of this species in the breeding season at the end of the hot weather, though whether this is actually the case I do not know. It might be due to be males putting on an 'eclipse' plumage for a few months after the autumn moult and not moulting into breeding plumage till late.

CC-0. In Public Domain. Gurukul Kangri Collection, Haridwar

Digitized by Arya Samaj Foundation Chennai and eGangotri

72. Dicæum erythrorhynchus. Tickell's Flowerpecker.
A very common resident breeding about April, when they can often be seen collecting down from the seed heads of various weeds. The nest is somewhat like a small edition of a Sunbird's but is more globular and lacks the tail of rubbish hanging below.

73. Pitta brachyura. The Indian Pitta.
A fairly common winter migrant. It is a solitary bird haunting dense thickets and thick shady forest where it hops about on the ground coming out in the open occasionally in the evening. It has a loud shrill call which is heard much more often than the bird is seen.

74. Picus chlorolophus chlorogaster. The Southern Yellow-naped Woodpecker.
Widely spread but nowhere numerous. It chiefly haunts damp swampy forest land. It has a harsh screaming cry but not nearly so loud as the Golden-backed Woodpecker. It is an early breeder. I saw one evict a Green Barbet and take possession of its nest-hole early in January and found a nest with three newly-hatched young at the end of February. This nest was in a stump not five feet from the ground, unusually low for a Woodpecker.

75. Iyngipicus gymnopthalmus. The Pigmy Woodpecker.
Fairly common. An active little bird resembling a nuthatch in its habits, and often going about with the mixed flocks of Tits, Nuthatches and other small birds which are commonly seen in the cold weather. It keeps exclusively to the tops of tall trees.

76. Micropternus brachyurus. The Rufous Woodpecker.
Fairly common. It is a great drummer and usually betrays its presence in this way, but is otherwise very silent.

77. Brachypternus aurantius puncticollis. The Southern Golden-backed Woodpecker.
Much the commonest woodpecker in these parts. It is a very noisy bird with its harsh scream and an energetic drummer. It is an early breeder usually hatching out its young in the first week of March.

78. Thereiceryx zeylanicus. The Green Barbet.
One of the very commonest birds here, its loud monotonous call dominating every other bird note except the Coppersmith, and resounding all day the whole year round. Every dead soft-wooded tree is riddled with its neat round nest-holes. It is a very early breeder starting in December. They literally swarm on certain species of wild fig when the latter are in fruit. They seem to be almost entirely frugivorous but I have seen one catch and devour a small lizard.

79. Xantholæma hæmacephala indica. The Indian Crimson-breasted Barbet.
As common as its larger relative and very similar in habits. They breed either in dead trees or dead branches of living trees usually high up. They will desert a hole at once even if a straw is pushed in to feel, before the eggs are laid. They apparently never breed twice in the same hole.

80. Coracias benghalensis indica. The South Indian Roller.
An occasional visitor in the dry season never staying long. To be seen on isolated trees in open fields or on telegraph wires.

81. Merops orientalis orientalis. The Common Bee-eater.
An exceedingly common species in the cold weather arriving in October and leaving at the beginning of March. It is common at all times of the year in the dry Mysore plateau 20 miles to the East and apparently breeds there. Arrived October 10, 1928. Last seen March 7, 1929.

82. Melittophagus erythrocephalus. The Chesnut-headed Bee-eater.
This species appears to be a passage migrant in this part of the world. It was extremely common in large flocks during June 1928 but disappeared entirely at the end of the month. A flock was seen on September 24, 1928, but since then none. They always kept very closely together and ten or twelve might be seen huddled on one branch flying out at intervals to catch an insect.

CC-0. In Public Domain. Gurukul Kangri Collection, Haridwar

Digitized by Arya Samaj Foundation Chennai and eGangotri

83. Ceryle rudis leucomelanura. The Indian Pied Kingfisher.
Common on the Cauvery and other big streams but not on small brooks or tanks much surrounded with trees. It never fishes from a perch but flies over the water and hovers like a Kestral and then plunges headlong, often from a very considerable height.

84. Alcedo atthis taprobana. The Ceylon Kingfisher.
Common. Most small ponds have a pair which are resident there throughout the year.

85. Halcyon smyrnensis. The White-breasted Kingfisher.
Common. It is a solitary bird and much less of a fish eater than most species. It is often seen well away from any water, though it is very fond of wet paddy fields. Its call is a loud, harsh scream usually uttered in flight.

86. Upupa epops ceylonensis. The Hoopoe.
Uncommon. May occasionally be seen in the cold weather in dry open 'maidans' picking up insects, usually solitary, but sometimes in pairs.

87. Micropus affinis affinis. The Common Indian House Swift.
Fairly common but its numbers vary greatly. One day it may be seen in large flocks and then disappear for several weeks. I do not think it breeds in the district, though I have found a breeding colony under a bridge in Mysore territory some ten miles over the border.

88. Hirundinapus gigantea indica. The Brown-necked Spinetail.
Not very common. May be seen in small parties wheeling high in the air at tremendous speed. They are magnificent fliers and few birds can be faster.

89. Collocalia unicolor unicolor. The Indian Edible Swiftlet.
The commonest swift here. It is always present in large numbers and probably breeds in caves in the higher hills.

90. Caprimulgus asiaticus. The Common Indian Nightjar.
Common wherever there are patches of open land with jungle near at hand. They have a great partiality for squatting on roads through the jungle after dark; driving a car at night one flushes them in dozens. Their eyes show up when reflected in the headlights, as ruby specks, at a tremendous distance, up to quite two hundred yards.

91. Hierococcyx varius. The Common Hawk Cuckoo.
Uncommon. I have never heard it calling. Usually to be seen slipping furtively about in low trees in orchards and the edges of the jungle. I saw an immature cuckoo, which I believe was of this species being fed by a pair of Magpie Robins in June.

92. Eudynamis scolopaceus scolapaceus. The Indian Koel.
Only a casual visitor to the district though very common down in the Mysore plains.

93. Centropus sinensis parroti. The Southern Crow Pheasant.
Very common everywhere though most usually to be seen on the borders of swamps and thickets of lantana and brushwood.

94. Psittacula cyanocephala cyanocephala. The Western Blossom-headed Paroquet.
Extremely common and very tame. They do an enormous amount of damage in orchards and paddy fields, eating the fruit and grain. They are very early nesters, starting at the beginning of January, enlarging a natural hole in a dead tree or an old Woodpecker's hole. Their nests may always be identified by looking at the chips underneath the tree. In the case of the Paroquet they are almost cubic chunks evidently bitten off, whilst woodpeckers and barbets make long thin slivers, using their beaks chisel fashion.

95. Psittacula columboides. The Blue-winged Paroquet.
Common though not so numerous as the last species. Its cry is rather harsher than that of the Blossom-headed Paroquet but its habits are quit similar and it breeds about the same time.

CC-0. In Public Domain. Gurukul Kangri Collection, Haridwar

Digitized by Arya Samaj Foundation Chennai and eGangotri

96. Coryllis indicus. The Ceylon Loriquet.
Very common, though a quiet little bird keeping to the tree-tops and hence inconspicuous. Its call is a weak little scream. It is very tame especially when any garden fruit is ripe, robbing the trees with the utmost boldness. It is very fond of loquats.

97. Huhua nipalensis. The Forest Eagle-Owl.
Widely distributed though nowhere numerous. It spends the day in thick evergreen trees and is much mobbed by Drongos and Minivets if discovered. At night it may often be disturbed from stumps or rocks on road sides and is very fearless, flying only a few yards and settling again. Its cry is a deep, low moan.

98. Pseudogyps bengalensis. The White-backed Vulture.
The only common vulture here. A few birds may usually be seen soaring at an immense altitude, whilst if anything has died in the vicinity scores of them congregate in a very short time.

99. Neophron percnopterus ginginianus. The Smaller White Scavenger Vulture.
I saw one of these birds on February 26, 1929 circling round a slaughter-house in company with White-backed Vultures. This is the only time I have seen one in Coorg though they are common enough in Mysore.

100. Ictinaetus malayensis perniger. The Indian Black Eagle.
One of these birds visited the estate on which I live for about a week in November 1928. It was very shy and wary and spent most of its time sailing low over jungle and swamps quartering the country rather like a Harrier. It was noticeably long winged. This is the only occasion on which I have seen it.

101. Spilornis cheela. The Serpent Eagle.
Common, though not very numerous, each pair having a wide territory of their own. It is rather sluggish spending most of its time perched on dead trees by ponds and swamps. It apparently feeds largely on frogs. I have several times seen it settled on the ground in paddy fields, probably frog hunting, though I have never found any signs of anything on putting it up. I once saw one eating offal from a bullock which had just been slaughtered. At times it soars high in the air, often two or three together, uttering its distinctive loud, whistling cry.

102. Polioaetus icthytaeus. The Large Grey-headed Fishing Eagle.
The only pair I have seen haunt a small tank in the jungle on the Coorg-Mysore frontier. They have their eyrie, a huge mass of sticks, in the fork of a big jungle tree some forty feet from the ground.

103. Haliastur indus indus. The Brahminy Kite.
Stray birds are occasionally seen, but it is far from common.

104. Milvus migrans govinda. The Common Pariah Kite.
Occurs in the neighbourhood of most villages, but not in any great numbers. It does not appear to breed in the district, disappearing at the end of the hot weather.

105. Astur badius. The Shikra.
Widely spread but not common.

106. Buteo sp. The Buzzard.
A buzzard of some species is a fairly common resident in the district. It is usually to be seen in pairs, soaring high in the air, uttering a mewing whistle very like the cry of the European Buzzard In the breeding season they go through curious aerial evolutions rather like the tumbling of a raven. The bird swoops downwards and then turning sharply flaps vertically upwards for a few feet, then rolls over and swoops headlong with closed wings for several yards, flattens out and repeats the performance, all the while uttering a sharp, short 'kit, kit, kit.' They are light coloured birds and have a peculiar crest of a few black feathers sticking vertically up from the back of the head. I saw a pair feeding a full grown young one with lizards on July 24, 1928.

CC-0. In Public Domain. Gurukul Kangri Collection, Haridwar

Digitized by Arya Samaj Foundation Chennai and eGangotri

107. Falco peregrinus peregrinator. The Shahin Falcon.
An occasional wanderer into the district.

108. Dendrophasa pompadora pompadora. The Pompadour Green Pigeon.
Large flocks of these birds come into the coffee estates from September to Christmas to feed on the fruit of various fig trees which are grown as shade. They spend the rest of the year in the jungle.

109. Chalcophaps indica. The Bronze-winged Dove.
A forest bird but occasionally seen in well-wooded coffee estates. Usually encountered flying low and very fast through the woods or picking up grain round cart stands on jungle roads. It is nearly always solitary.

110. Streptopelia chinensis. The Spotted Dove.
Swarms everywhere. One of our commonest birds. It is very tame and confiding. It feeds mainly on the ground on grain and various wild seeds. One which I examined, had its crop stuffed with the seeds of the Sensitive Plant (*Mimosa*).

111. Pavo cristatus. The Common Peafowl.
Common in the scrub jungle on the Mysore frontier.

112. Gallus sonnerati. The Grey Jungle Fowl.
Common everywhere even in cultivated land wherever there is sufficient cover in the form of lantana scrub. They may always be seen in large numbers soon after dawn on any road through the jungle.

113. Galloperdix spadicea. The Red Spur Fowl.
Common in the same sort of country as the Jungle fowl. It can be heard very much more frequently than it can be seen as it is very shy and seldom leaves cover.

114. Microperdix erythrorhyncha. The Painted Bush Quail.
Somewhat scarce, though one comes across a bevy of them now and then dusting in the road.

115. Lobivanellus indicus indicus. The Indian Red-wattled Lapwing.
Common around tanks and on maidans in the drier parts of the jungle, also along the banks of the Cauvery where it is open.

116. Tringa ochropus. The Green Sandpiper.
These birds may be seen in the cold weather singly or in pairs in almost every patch of marsh, in stream beds or round tanks. They never seem to go far from water and move about very little.

Each pair have their favourite spot where they may be found at any time and they seem to return to it year after year. They are early arrivals and leave very late, often lingering on into May. First seen September 30, 1928.

117. Gallinago stenura. The Pintail Snipe.
Abundant in the cold weather in suitable swamps and abandoned paddy fields. They are usually in large wisps at the beginning of the season but split up into pairs before leaving. They are peculiar birds and may throng one field one year whilst another apparently just as suitable will not hold one. The next year the positions may be reversed. Date first seen October 10, 1928. This is very late and birds were seen in Mysore three weeks earlier whilst one hears of stray individuals in August. Most have left by the end of March though a few pricked birds, which are not strong enough to migrate, linger on.

118. Amaurornis phœnicura phœnicura. The White-breasted Water-Hen.
A shy and solitary bird which may occasionally be flushed out of reed beds near ponds and along the banks of streams.

119. Ardeola grayii. The Indian Pond Heron.
Widely distributed wherever there are paddy fields, ponds or swamps.

CC-0. In Public Domain. Gurukul Kangri Collection, Haridwar

Digitized by Arya Samaj Foundation Chennai and eGangotri

SHELLS

OF THE TROPICAL SEAS

BY

IDA COLTHURST

PART II

(*With 4 plates and 15 photos in the text*)

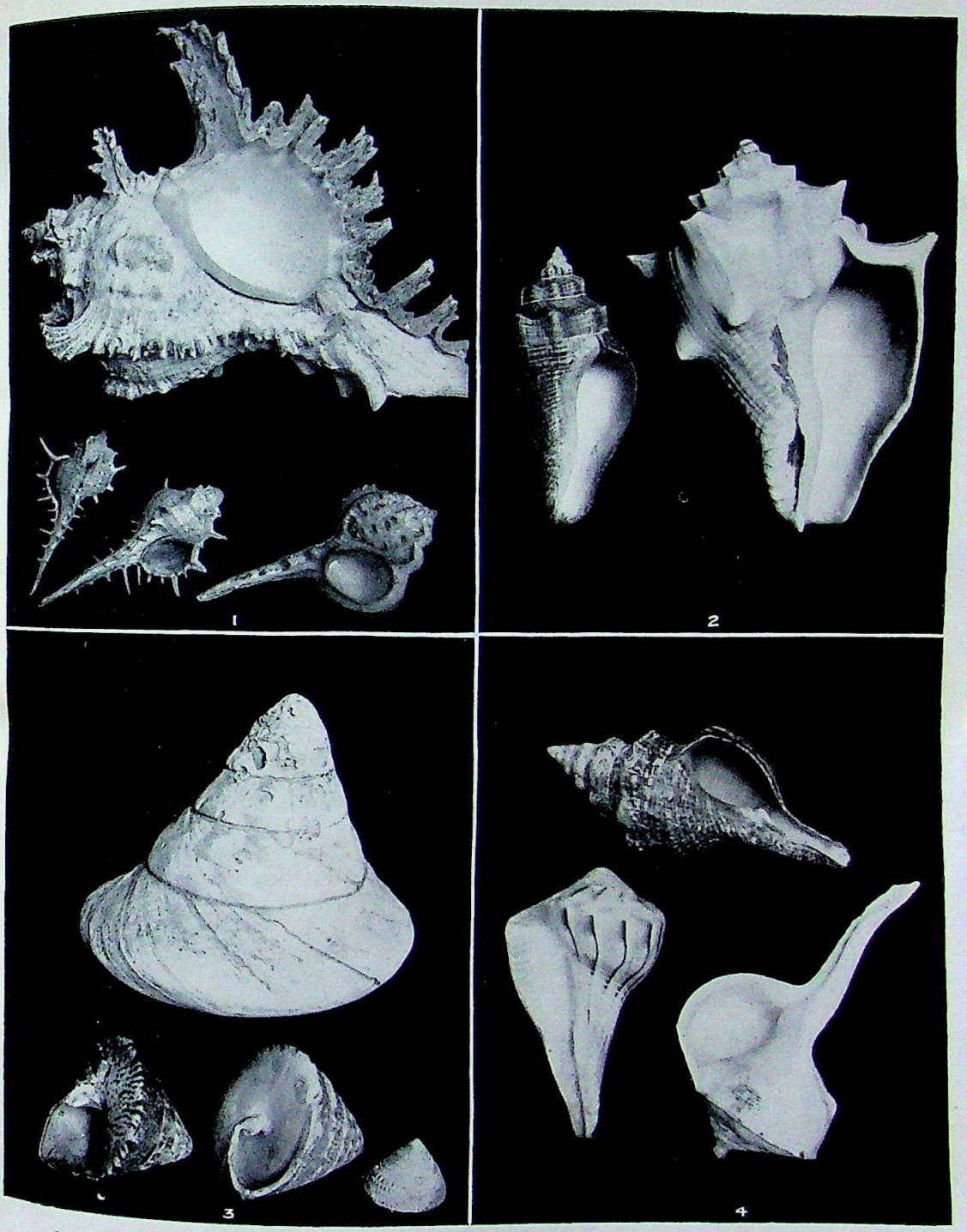
(*Continued from page 383 of this volume.*)

The *Gastropods* rank next in point of physical organization. They are stomach-walkers, creeping by means of a strong muscular foot running along the underside of their bodies. Most often they carry a shell and in all cases except one composed of one piece, a *Univalve*. The animals possess a more or less distinct head carrying from two to six paired tentacles, one of which usually bears eyes at the base; in some however, the eyes though present are covered with a thick skin which renders them useless, while in others again there is no trace of an organ of sight. The tongue is very characteristic, long and ribbon-like and studded with teeth for rasping and tearing; but it varies in different genera according to the food of the animal. The shells, very elegant and often beautifully sculptured, are essentially longer or shorter hollow cones, sometimes quite simple, otherwise coiled spirally to the right, some few being more rarely turned to the left; in the centre is a pillar or axis, the top is the apex, each coil is a whorl, the largest being the body whorl, and the aperture the mouth. Many close this mouth when they retire within with a trapdoor called the *operculum*. The organs of the body are asymmetrical, that is, those on either side do not correspond, a condition brought about in the course of evolution by a complicated process of torsion and flexure.

The *Strombidæ or Wing shells* (from *strombos* = a top) are among the largest gastropods (see Plate II, Fig. 4); the shells are short-spired, with an expanded lip, massive and thick, the substance being laid in several different-colored layers which is easily worked and consequently is in great request for the manufacture of Cameos; the axis being hollow and of uniform thickness, is cut into beads. The animal is very active and progresses by a series of rolls and jerks among the reefs at low water, where it dwells; these movements are effected by the alternate shortening and lengthening of its strong muscular foot. It has a powerful tooth ribbon and is an excellent sea scavenger, feeding on dead as well as living marine creatures. The eyes are large, placed on thick stalks with a distinct pupil and wonderfully colored double iris. In

CC-0. In Public Domain. Gurukul Kangri Collection, Haridwar

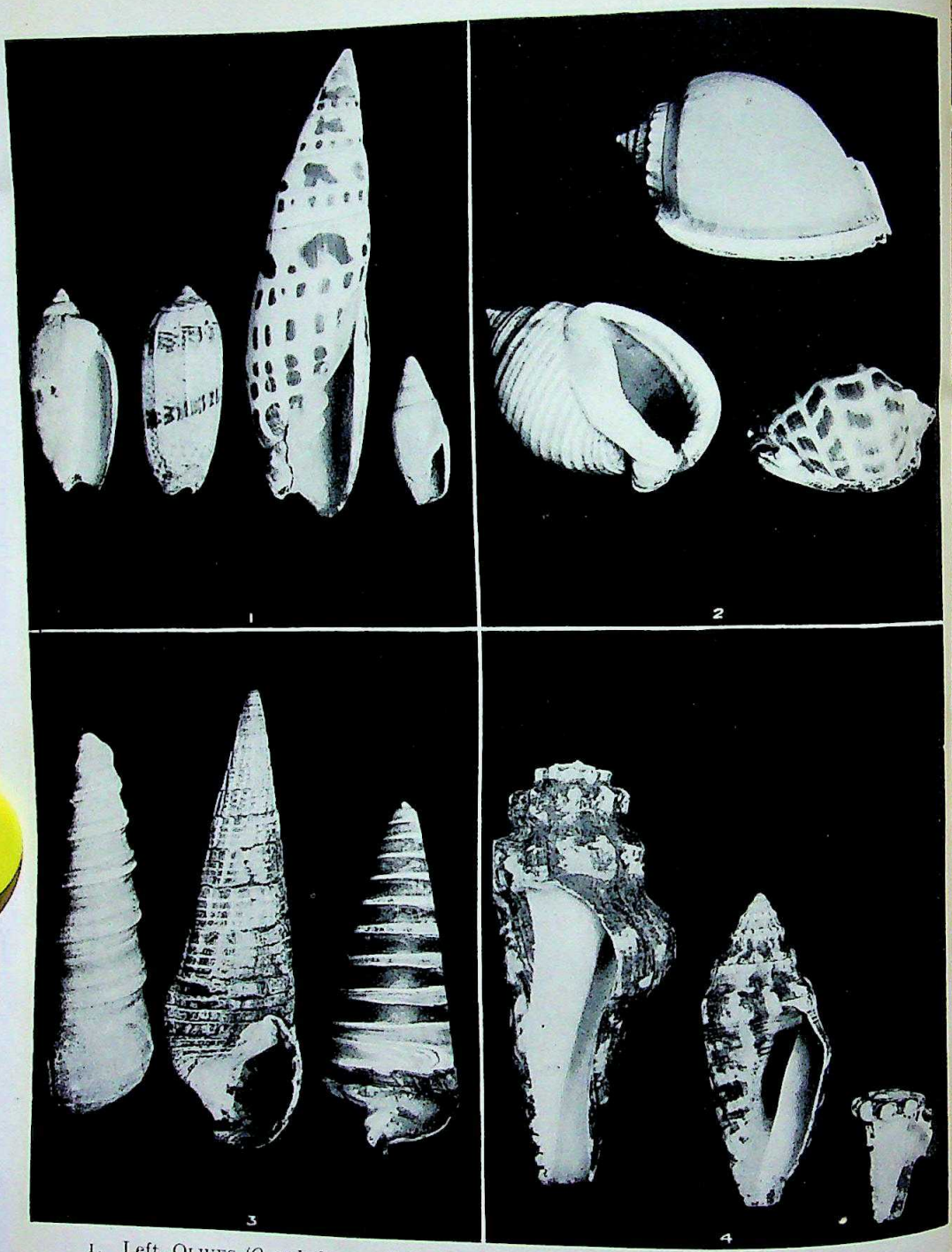
Digitized by Arya Samaj Foundation Chennai and eGangotri



1. MUREX. Large, *M. endivia*. Left, The Thorny Woodcock (*M. tenuispina*); right, The Woodcock's Head (*M. haustellum*).
2. THE SPINDLE SHELLS (Fuscus). Right, *Pyrula bucephala*; left, *P. vespertilio*.
3. TROCHUS. *Trochus niloticus*.
4. THE BANDED SHELLS (Fasciolaria). Top, *F. filamentos*; right, *Tudicla spirrilus*; left, *F. perversum*.

CC-0. In Public Domain. Gurukul Kangri Collection, Haridwar

Digitized by Arya Samaj Foundation Chennai and eGangotri



1. Left, OLIVES (*O. nebulosa*); right, MITRA (*M. episcopalis* and *M. ebernus*).
2. HELMET SHELLS. Above, *Cassius coranulata*; below, left, *C. sulcosa*; right, *C. areola*.
3. TURRET AND HORN SHELLS. Left, *Turretella duplicata*; middle, *Potamides sulcatus*; right, *Cerithiada telescopis*.
4. Varied forms of young *Pteroceras*.

CC-0. In Public Domain. Gurukul Kangri Collection, Haridwar

Digitized by Arya Samaj Foundation Chennai and eGangotri

some places the *Strombidæ* are used as food, and weapons and implements are made from the shell by the Pacificis landers. They are common in the Red Sea, Indian and Pacific Oceans.

Allied is *Pteroceras*, whose flange is drawn into spines (*Pteron*= wing, *Keras*=a horn); many have such singular forms that they are known as *Scorpion* and *Spider shells* (See Pl. IV, Fig. 4) *P. chirargra* resembles an Indian lamp and *P. millepoda* has several digitations between the horns. The young shells have many varied forms, very different to the adult ones (Pl. II, fig. 4).

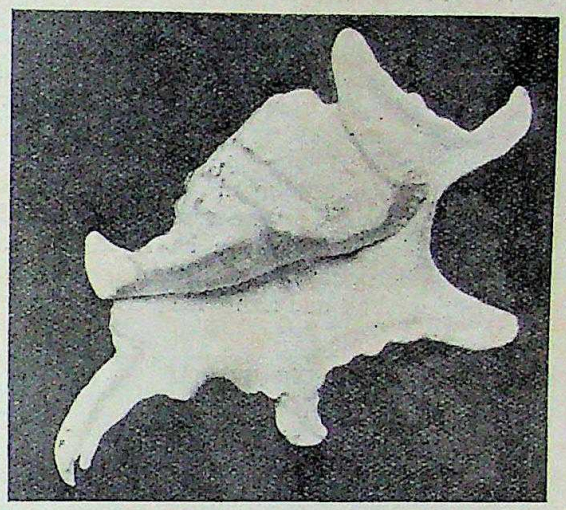


FIG. 1.
Pteroceras chirarga.

Rostellaria or the *Spindle-Stromb* has an elevated spire and prolonged canal; *Rostellaria delicatula*, common in the Bay of Bengal at the 100 fathom line is a characteristic deep sea mollusc, very thin and light, small but handsome. *R. curta*, a tapering shell 5 to 6 inches long, smooth and yellow, is common on the west coast near Bombay. Other species are found in the Red Sea and in the Indo-Pacific Ocean.

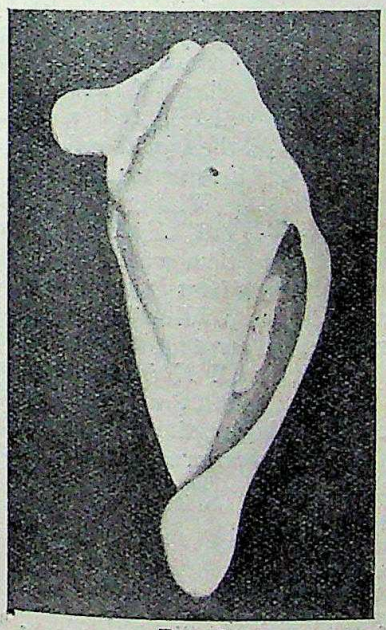


FIG. 2.
Another form of *Pteroceras*.

The *Muricidæ* or *Rock Shells* are a very numerous family and extremely varied in form, but all have three rows of spines or fringes at nearly coincidental intervals on each whorl, which become longer each year (Pl. I, Fig. 1). They have a large body-whorl, short spire and often a greatly drawn-out canal. The animal has an oval body, a mantle broken into many lobes, a formidable toothed tongue with which it bores into the shells of bivalves, and two long horns with eyes at their base. It is extremely carnivorous and not only has the power of secreting

CC-0. In Public Domain. Gurukul Kangri Collection, Haridwar

Digitized by Arya Samaj Foundation Chennai and eGangotri

shell substance, but can dissolve any of its spiny processes when they grow inconveniently long.

M. tenuispina, *Venus' Comb*, or as it is more popularly known the *Thorny Wood Cock*, from the fancied resemblance to the head and beak of the bird, is a common shell especially on the Eastern Coast. It is ornamented with three rows of long slightly curved and slender spines. *M. haustellum*, the *Wood Cock's head* is nearly as plentiful: it has the body-whorl quite round and tuberculated and the mouth circular, pink edged and porcellaneous. *M. endivia* grows to a large size and has the spines replaced by fringed borders, pink-tinged, and denoted on the inner surface by a coral-colored line, which spreads to paint the mouth also. *M. brandaris* is very similar to *M. tenuispina* but has a short canal and a prickly surface; it yielded the famous Tyrian dye of the ancients which was obtained by crushing shell and animal together in a mortar. *M. adustus* is a dark colored shell in which the spines grow so gracefully that they have been likened to the branching of the Fir tree; it is very common at Bombay. *M. scorpio*, rather like *M. endivia*, bears a fanciful resemblance to the venomous creature whose name it bears. The *Muricidæ* are distributed all over the world and abound in our warm seas.

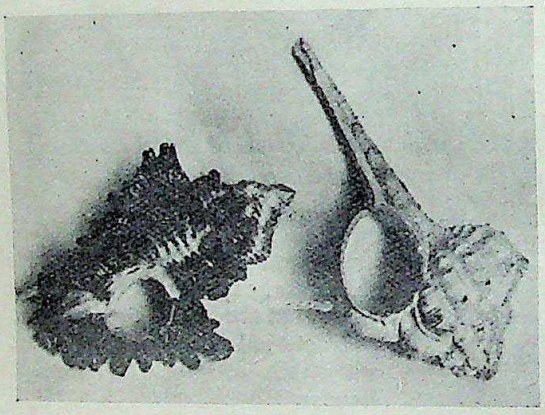


FIG. 3.
Right: *Murex haustelum*, Left: *Murex adustus*.

The genus *Fusus*, the *Spindle Shells*, also world-wide, has may members which are tropical and numbers in its species two of the largest known gastropods. The shell is spindle-shaped with a whorled spire and a canal sometimes drawn out to twice the whole length. (Pl. I, fig. 2). In certain localities all *Spindle shells* are found to be sinistral, that is coil to the left, and a few are valuable. And in many the sound of the sea seems to linger, the reverberation, apparently being retained in the lip, which when pressed to the ears simulate the rising and falling of the waves;

> 'For murmuring from within
> Were heard sonorous cadences whereby,
> To his belief the monitor expressed
> Mysterious union with its native sea.'

The empty shells suspended by a cord with the wick placed along the canal, are used as lamps by fishermen. The rest of the animal is curious, a transparent amber colored bag, smooth and glossy, within which the tiny Fusi may be seen moving about or adhering to the sides with their feet.

CC-0. In Public Domain. Gurukul Kangri Collection, Haridwar

Digitized by Arya Samaj Foundation Chennai and eGangotri

The *Fasciolaria* or *Banded Shells* are similar in shape but very elegant and ornamented with colored lines or tubercles arranged spirally (Pl. I, fig. 4). They also congregate sometimes in beds of sinistral members, and some grow to a great size.

Mitra, the *Mitre shells*, are a large family abundant in our seas at low water (Pl. II, fig. 1). They are long and pointed, rather thick and white, sometimes beautifully blotched with brilliant orange. Formerly when there were not so many trade facilities, many of them were valuable. *M. episcopalis*, a very abundant form in the Bay, is often washed up at Gopalpore and other East Coast places. The inmate of *Mitra* is queer-looking with a very long proboscis and when alarmed emits a disagreeably odorous purple liquid.

Turbinella or *Top Shells*, thick and solid, with a short spire, round body and a long canal intersected by 3 or 5 traverse ribs, are of great interest in India, for to this species belongs the *Chank*, *T. pyrum*, the sacred '*Mazza*', which carved and ornamented is used in Hindu, Buddhist and Jain temples. It is regarded as one of the emblems of Vishnu who is represented in drawings as holding it in one of his four hands; especially valued and valuable is the sinistral variety, *Dakshina varta*, which is believed to ensure wealth and prosperity and is sold for anything from Rs. 300. In Ceylon the *Chank* is employed to contain the holy oil for the anointment of priests and for the administration of their medicines. In Dacca, Dinajpore and other places in Bengal and Eastern Bengal, all remote from where the shells are obtained, they are manufactured into rings and ornaments and chiefly into *Sakhas* or bangles which must be owned and worn by Hindu ladies of status, and which are dearly prized. In this manufacture a cresentic saw is used to make circular sections of the round body whorl, all unevenness is removed by chiselling and rubbing on stone, and then the circles are carved and polished and sometimes inlaid with precious stones. Formerly the trade was in the hands of the Dutch, then it became a British royalty, but now it is open to the world, the shells being imported to Calcutta and distributed to the various industrial centres. The mollusc within has also a certain value (known as the *pitta*) is carefully removed and sold to *Kavirajs* who convert it into a

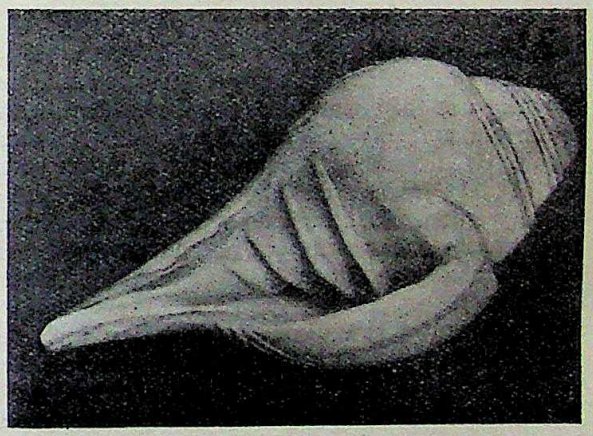


FIG. 4.
The Chank (*Turbinella napus*).

CC-0. In Public Domain. Gurukul Kangri Collection, Haridwar

Digitized by Arya Samaj Foundation Chennai and eGangotri

specific for spleen. All useless scraps in the manufacture of ornaments, called *Ghara*, are either constructed into beads at Murshidabad or used as gravel in temple gardens, and the dust is worked into a paste or cream for the prevention of pitting in small-pox. One of the varieties *Scolymus cornigerus* is flat-topped and ornamented with purple prickles. Others are *T. rapa* 'The Pap-boat' also used as a receptacle for sacred oil, *T. ovoides* and *T. fusus*.

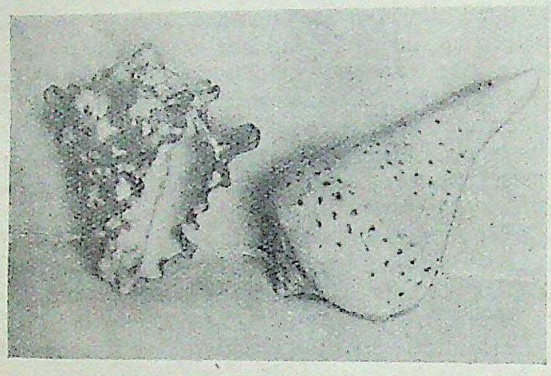


FIG. 5.
Right: *Turbinella napus*, Left: *Scolymus cornigerus*.

The *Tritons* are oval, ventricose, few-whorled shells ornamented with many excrescences and varices, and are familiar from old mythological pictures in which the Sea-God *Neptune* is always depicted as blowing one; being so tumid, they particularly lend themselves to the use of trumpets, whose sound though loud is more monotonous and dismal than can be imagined; they are employed as musical instruments in the Indo-Pacific (Pl. III, fig. 2). In quiet seabeds they are cloaked with a soft brown velvety epidermis, and often occur in sinistral groups. *T. retusum* has a long canal and was named to express the idea of a bottle from which water could be poured in drops. The sub-species *purpura* has an abrupt spire and a very large opening, the inner lip being flattened against the whorl; it has been so called, because the occupant can be induced by pressing on the operculum to discharge a white fluid contained in a small sac by the throat, which on exposure to the air runs through the yellows and greens and finally settles into a brilliant purple, and was at one time valued as a permanent and beautiful dye in Irish manufactures, and so expensive, that a pound of wool stained by it cost £25. Another genus very similar in appearance and almost purely Indian is *Ranella*, which abounds near coral reefs the thicker and more craggy ones in shallower rocky places, the smooth species from the depths; in them are two continuous varices running down either side of the shell, demonstrating that it was constructed only half a turn between each season of rest. *Eburna spirata* (fig. 12). the Ivory shell is pale yellow with brownish blotches. It is fairly common at Bombay. *Entima* completes a whorl and rests, thus forming a straight line on one side only. *Ranella horrida* is tinged violet and has purple tubercles.

In India the only edible univalves are members of the Triton species; *T. elegans*, *T. bufo* with a thick shell generally encrusted with lime, and *T. carinifera* are eaten on the West Coast; the last,

CC-0. In Public Domain. Gurukul Kangri Collection, Haridwar

Digitized by Arya Samaj Foundation Chennai and eGangotri

known as *bhikari* or beggar, as it is of poor quality and not much relished. All the members of this species are very carnivorous and are responsible for much havoc in oyster beds. The *Triton* fixes its large, thin foot on the shell of a bivalve and then with its lingual file drills a neat round hole through and proceeds to rasp out its victim. They are also sea-scavengers, eating any dead creatures they come across.

In the depth of the Laccadive Sea, which is that narrow strip of ocean lying between Malabar and the chain of coral atolls known as the Laccadive Archipelago, one of the strangest gastropods has been found: the shell is that of the *Triton* family of cold seas about 4½ inches long, and the animal has neither a toothed tongue nor even a semblance of eyes. It is burdened with the lengthy name *Pontiothauma mirabile*. The physical formation of this particular sea-basin permits of the habitation of many diverse species, for on the continental side it is shallow but by the island deep and often abysmal; another interesting point in this connection is that some of the species of marine creatures found here are the same as those inhabiting the Caribbean Sea, a part of the Atlantic.

Pyrula, signifying a little pear, is the name given to shells which are also known as *Fig Shells* from their resemblance in shape to both these fruits (Pl. IV, fig. 3). They are thin and large about 3 or 4 inches long, with an expanded lip which is particularly delicate; violet on the inner surface, white mottled with brown and yellow on the outer. The animal has a very broad foot and the shell is practically enveloped in the wide mantle lobes. A common species is *Fiscus iscoides*.

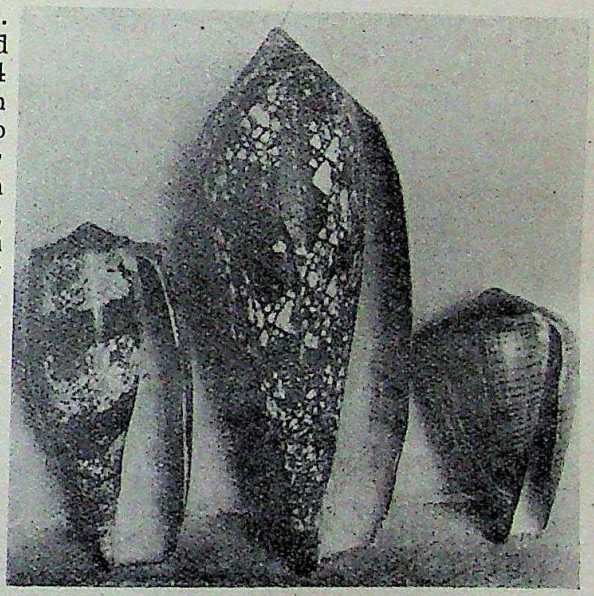


FIG. 6.
Left: *C. Geographus*, Middle: *C. textile*, Right: *C. monachus*.

One of the largest families of tropical gastropods are the *Cones* (*Conidæ*) which are exactly like what they are supposed to represent, an inverted cone. They have a short spire, a long and narrow aperture, a sharp-edged lip and exhibit a variety of painting on the outer surface. The animal has a longish head with two tentacles carrying eyes, and the foot is wide and abruptly cut off in front. They

CC-0. In Public Domain. Gurukul Kangri Collection, Haridwar

Digitized by Arya Samaj Foundation Chennai and eGangotri

are found in the fissures and holes among coral reefs, and though very leisurely in their movements they are most voracious and even fierce, sometimes turning to nip the hand when captured. They bore into the shells of other molluscs and suck out the juice. Very many species occur, some formerly very valuable; *C. gloria maris* is believed to be worth ten times its weight in gold, and the one in the British Museum was bought for £70. An amusing incident occurred when the second known specimen was put up to auction; it was bought in by a Frenchman who also owned the only other, and was immediately crushed to fragments by him so that he could still remain the owner of the single and unique *C. gloria maris*. *C. ammiralis*, the *Admiral shell*, has most elegant colouring, mottled brown with bands of pale fawn; *C. textile*, the *Textile Cone*, is nearly 5 inches long, a mosaic of magenta and brown and pale yellow drawn over with fine white lines. *C. pagodus* has a raised spire. *C. mutabilis* and *C. monachus* are common at Bombay, the latter brownish encircled with dark lines.

The *Volutes* (*Volutidæ*) are somewhat similar in shape but are notched in front and the columella is deeply plaited; they have very bold markings and beautiful coloring and number many hundred species. Particularly handsome is the genus *Melo*, large, inflated and in form somewhat like a melon, with either a flat spire which may be embellished with a circle of spines, or a rounded one surmounted by a round node. *Cymba* or the *Boat Shell*, so called as it is used to bail out canoes, is more globular. Both *Cymba* and *Melo* bring forth their young alive without egg shells.

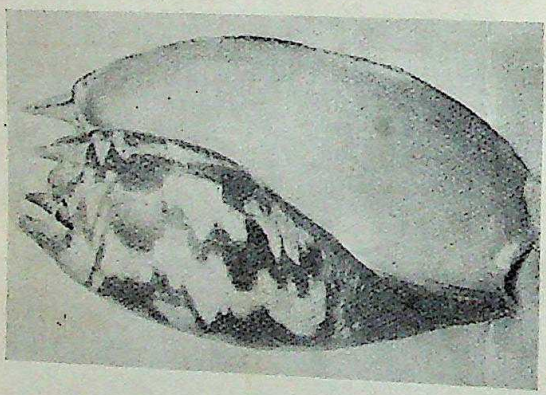


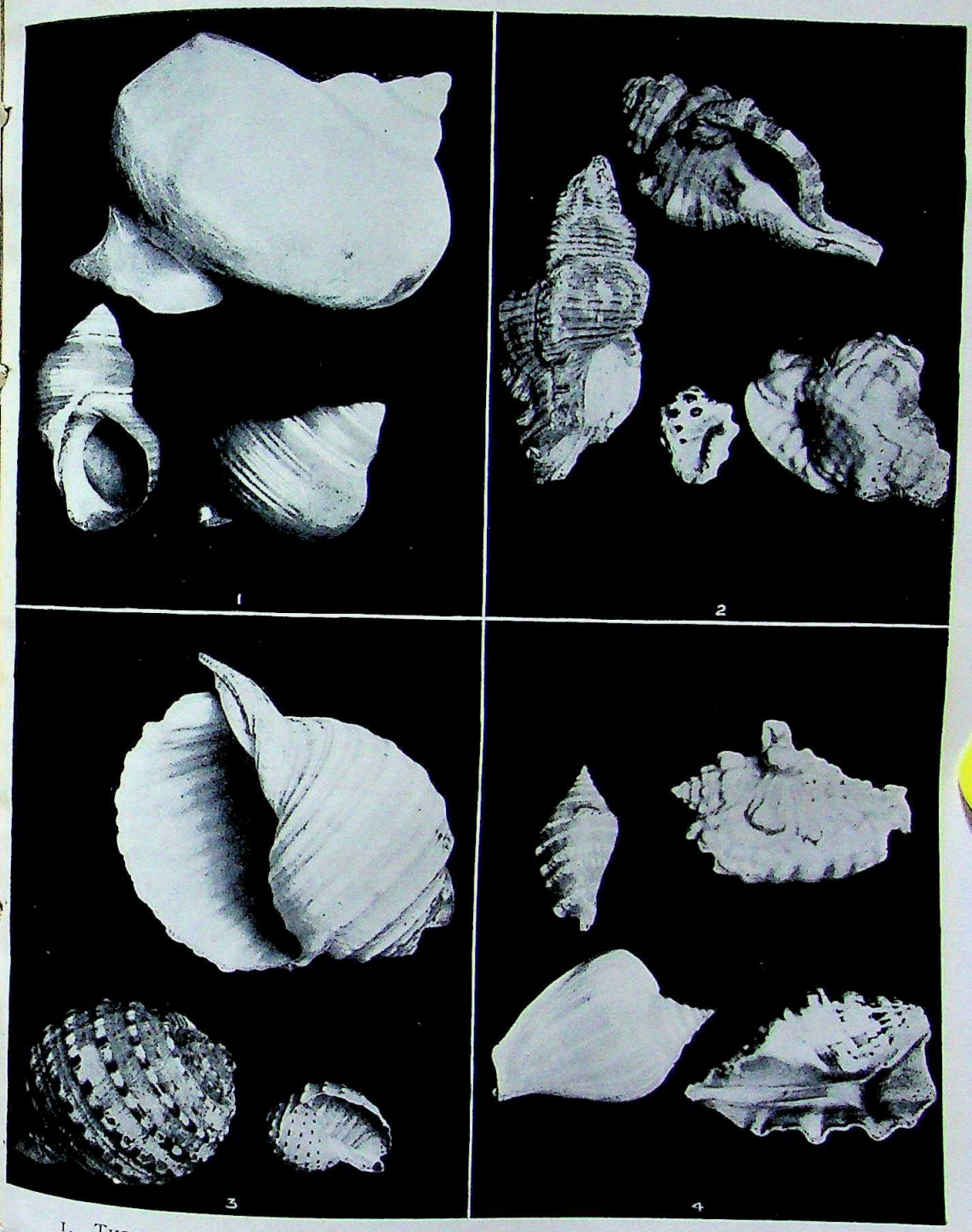
FIG. 7.
The Volute (*Melo æthiopica*).

The *Cowries* (*Cypræidæ*) are an enormous family numbering about 2,000 species; the cylindrical mottled shell is too familiar to be described. The tenanting animals have a large foot spreading out in all directions, a fairly big head with two tentacles at whose base the eyes occur, and a mantle whose wide lateral lobes almost envelope the shell, often fringed and adorned with bright colors. The shell thus almost concealed within the mantle is highly polished and preserved from erosion, and a distinct line can always be traced where the flaps just fail to touch and the shell is exposed.

For ages past Cowries have been used as ornaments and as charms against the evil eye, etc. The rare *Orange Cowrie* is worn as a badge of high rank among the Pacific islanders and is valuable, the one in the British Museum having been obtained for £30. The little

CC-0. In Public Domain. Gurukul Kangri Collection, Haridwar

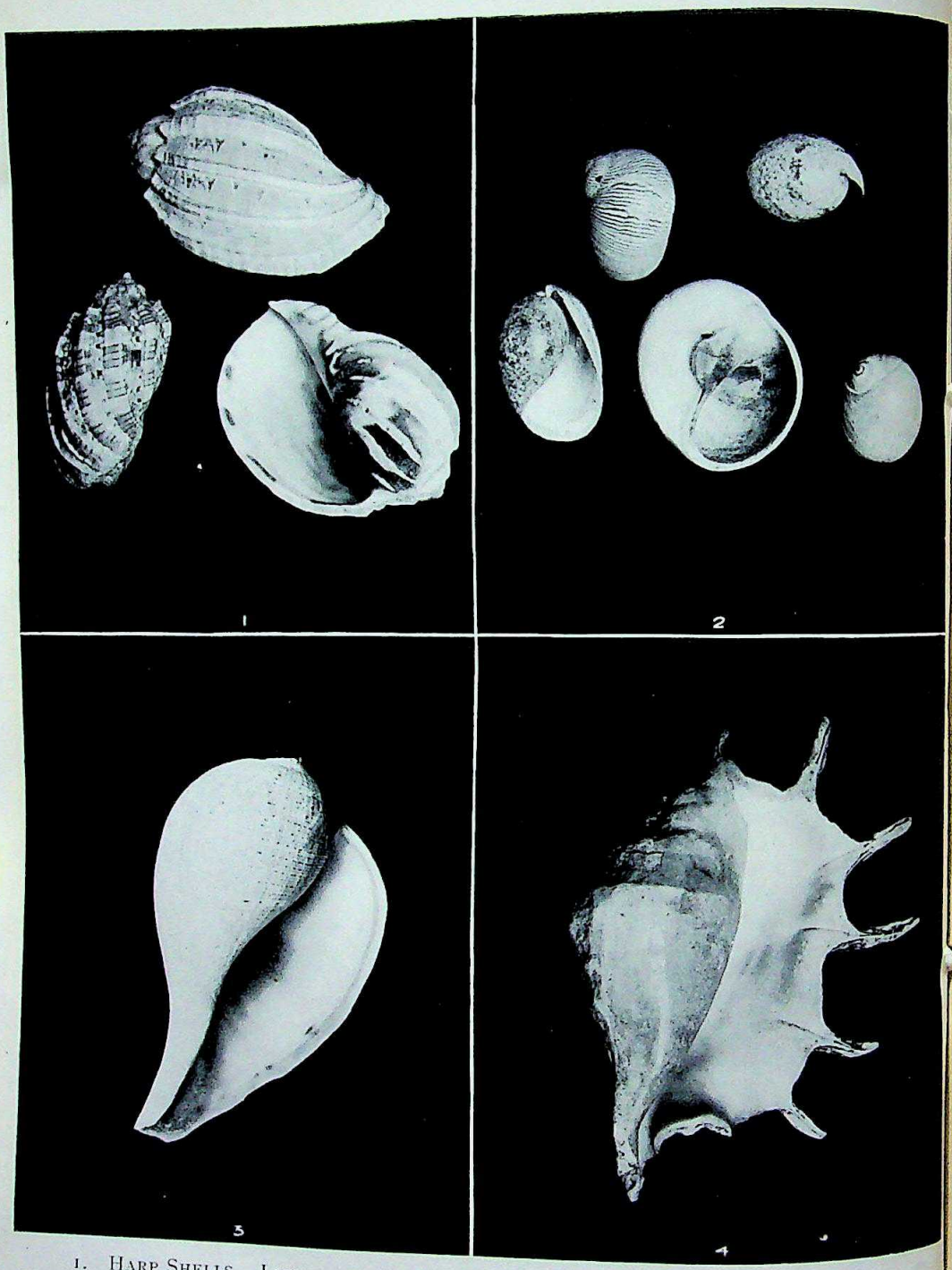
Digitized by Arya Samaj Foundation Chennai and eGangotri



1. TURBINES. Large one, *T. marmoreus*; below, *T. imperialis*.
2. TRITONS. Top and left, *T. constrictum*; right below, *Persona anus*; little one, *R. horrida*.
3. TUN SHELLS (*Dolium maculatum*).
4. WING SHELLS (*Strombidæ*). Left top, *S. succinctus*; left below, *S. isabella*; right, *S. lentiginosus*.

CC-0. In Public Domain. Gurukul Kangri Collection, Haridwar

Digitized by Arya Samaj Foundation Chennai and eGangotri



1. HARP SHELLS. Large ones, *H. ventricosa*; small, *H. articularis*.
2. Left below, BUBBLE SHELLS (*Haminea*); others, SEA SNAILS (*Natica*).
3. FIG SHELL (*Fiscus fiscoides*).
4. SPIDER SHELL (*Pteroceras lambis*).

CC-0. In Public Domain. Gurukul Kangri Collection, Haridwar

Digitized by Arya Samaj Foundation Chennai and eGangotri

Money Cowrie, *C. moneta*, is used as currency, the value in India being about 96 to one pice; in some of the islands where Cuttle Fish are eaten, Cowries are broken and tied to a line as bait; *C. tigris* and other large varieties are employed as a support in darning stockings, and stranger still, for polishing cloth that is converted into the high Parsi hats; the cloth is imported from China and well-rubbed with a shell on which a little cocoanut oil has been applied. *Cowrie Shells* continually change their shape until they reach adult age; when young, they resemble *Vloutes* with wide lips and prominent spires; gradually so much shell substance is deposited that the spire is obliterated and at the same time the axis is absorbed either completely or until it is nothing but a thin plate. Some of the varieties are beautifully marked; *C. argus* with eyes similar to those on the tail of the Argus pheasant; *C. tigris*, black or deep brown distinct spots and blotches; *C. pantherina*, very similar but the markings running together; *C. lynx* with scattered black dots; *C. undata*, a deep glossy brown with beautiful white bands and lines; *C. histrio*, a mosaic of white and brown;

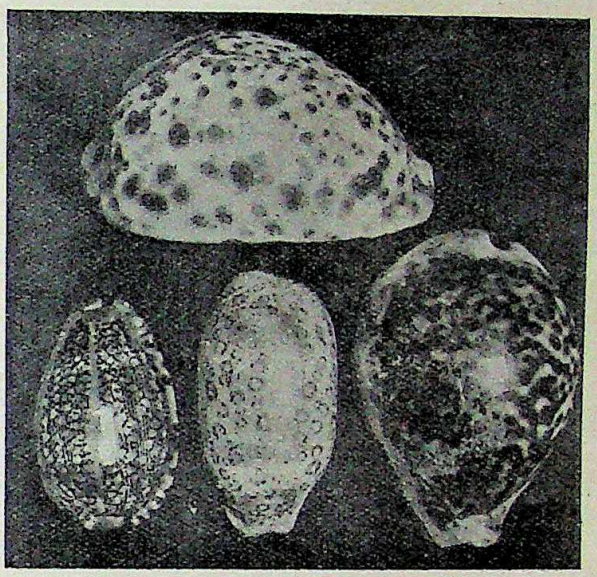


FIG. 8.
COWRIES (*Cypræidæ*). Above *C. tigris*, Below right: *C. pantherina*, Middle: *C. argue*, Left: *C. arabicula*.

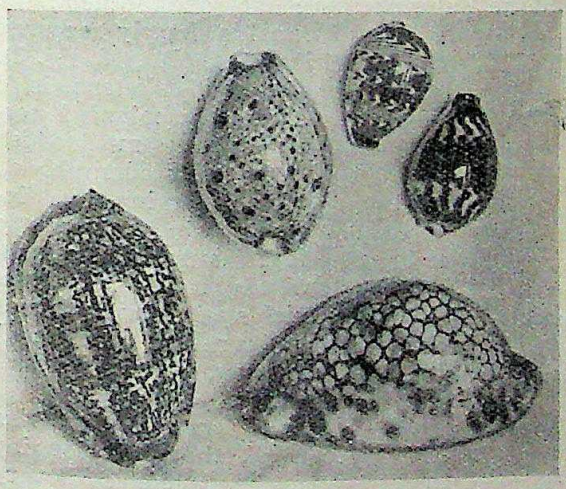


FIG. 9.
COWRIES (*Cypræidæ*). Topright: *C. undata*, Left: *C. lynx*. Below right: *C. histrio*, Left: *C. arabica*.

CC-0. In Public Domain. Gurukul Kangri Collection, Haridwar

Digitized by Arya Samaj Foundation Chennai and eGangotri

C. arabica, covered with queerly set brown hieroglyphics ; *C. scottii*, almost black and *C. mappa* on which the mantle marks present a deeply indented outline.

Ovulum, the *China Shell*, is similar to the Cowries, but the inner lip is smooth; it is never ornamented but is either pure white or some delicate shade of pink, mauve or yellow. The *Weavers' Shuttle*, *O. volva*, has the aperture extended at each end. *O. spelta* very similar, is common on Bombay shores. The animal of *Ovulum* feeds on the red corals, and many of the Ovuli attend corals of similar colour.

The *Harp Shells*, (*Harpa*), have several, smooth, vertical ribs like the strings of a harp, each of which has been a periodic mouth; the spire is short, the aperture wide, and between the ribs are delicately drawn patterns and lines (Pl. IV, fig. 1). The animal has a very large foot, anterior part of which is distinct from the posterior by deep lateral fissures which separate when the animal is irritated. It frequents the muddy coasts of Ceylon but in rather deep water.

The *Olives* (*Olividæ*) are as beautifully polished as the Cowries and have lovely colour markings in a variety of patterns; they are cylindrical with a short spire and long narrow mouth, and are sometimes called *Rice Shells* (Pl. II, fig. 1). The animals are very active and glide about swiftly in low water or bury themselves in the sand as the tide goes out. It is one of the commonest shells on all sandy Indian shores; *O. nebulosa*, whitish-yellow marked with grey-brown zig-zags is found at Bombay.

The *Helmet Shells* (*Cassididæ*) comprise many giant gastropods, all living in shallow water near the coast. The shell is massive, always thick with an almost obliterated spire ; the inner lip is amalgamated with the body whorl and the outer one is reflexed and toothed ; the canal is sharply recurved in front (Pl. II, fig. 2). The shell-substance is of differently coloured porcellaneous strata, which lends itself admirably to cameo carving, an industry which since the 15th century has flourished in Italy. *C. rufus* yields pale salmon cameos on coral or orange; *C. tuberosa*, white upon dark claret.

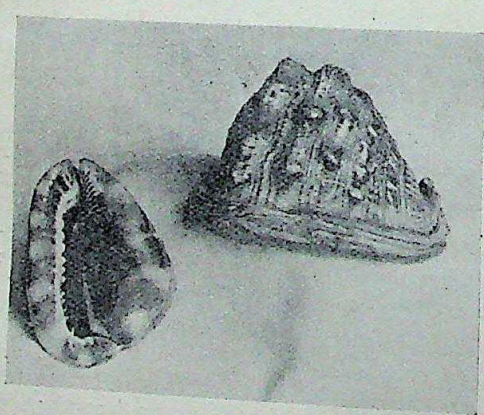


FIG. 10.
Helmet Shell (*Cassius rfus*).

Dolium or the *Tun Shell*, though belonging to the same class is very thin and large with a gaping aperture, ornamented with transverse ribs (Pl. III, fig. 3). *D. maculatum* has these ridges speckled with brown, and is fairly common on the shores of the Bay. *Tun* in Burmese means light.

In the *Turbines*, which are mostly littoral and all vegetable

CC-0. In Public Domain. Gurukul Kangri Collection, Haridwar

Digitized by Arya Samaj Foundation Chennai and eGangotri

feeders, the shell is convoluted, inflated and brilliantly nacreous, but frequently covered with a thick fibrous coating (Pl. III, Fig. 1). The head and sides of the animal are fringed and lobed; it generally lives near the shore, but *T. indicus* is a deep-sea dweller and hospitably accommodates on its shell a barnacle and a sponge. *T. marmoreus* is a large pearly shell which jewellers and lapidaries employ in their art; in Siam and Japan it is introduced into the ornamentation of screens, boxes, etc. and is employed in the famous *aqua-marine* work of Jeypore. *T. imperialis* is lined spirally; *Margarita umbilicalis* (Fig. 12) is globular with a deep, central, round indentation; *T. elegans* brown,

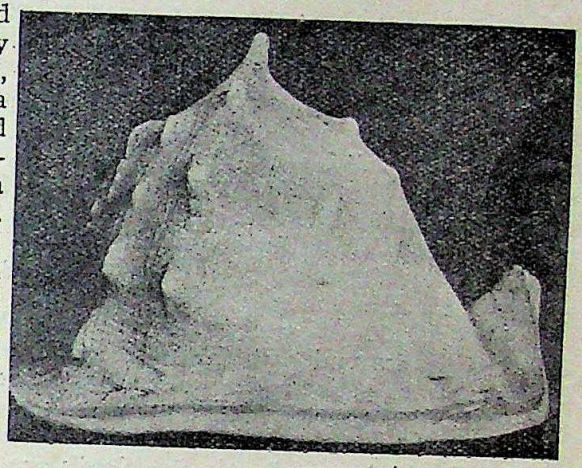


FIG. 11.
Helmet Shell (*Cassius tuberosa*).

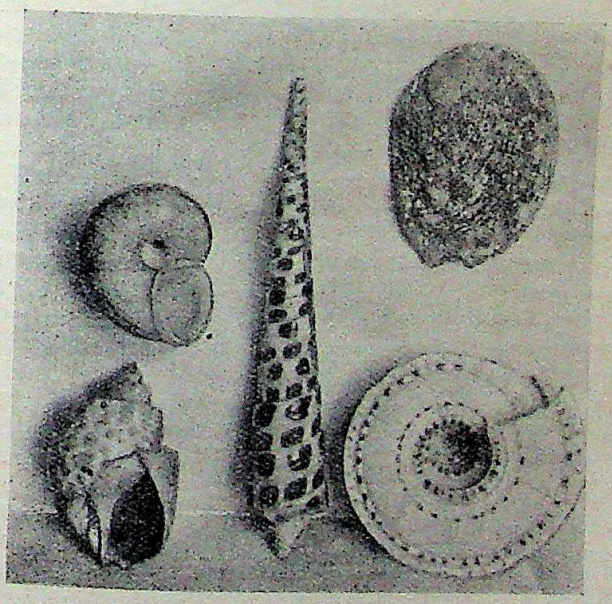


FIG. 12.
Above right: Earshall (*Haliotis striata*). Below right: Staircase Shell (*solarium*) Middle: Augur Shell (*Terebra tigrina*) Above left: (*Margarita umbilicalis*). Below left: Ivory Shell (*Ebruna spirata*).

CC-0. In Public Domain. Gurukul Kangri Collection, Haridwar

Digitized by Arya Samaj Foundation Chennai and eGangotri

with green and yellow blotches is ridged spirally, and very common on Bombay shores.

In the allied genus *Trochus* the shape of the shells is pyramidal with a nearly flat base ; the outer covering has broad red or maroon stripes running downwards (Pl. I, Fig. 3) ; when alive the intervening colour is green or yellow—turning to white when dead. *T. depictus* is greyish-yellow with black markings, very plentiful on the West Coast. The tiny highly coloured shells of *Rotella vestiaria*, the *Rosary or Button shells* are common among the shingle of a sandy beach ; they are no larger than a two-anna bit, quite flat, often pink and beautifully striated.

The *Ear Shell* (*Haliotis*) has a dull outer surface often incrusted with corallines, and an inner one brilliantly iridescent, with the growth of each year marked by a fine ridge sweeping from the flattened spire to the margin ; each line is perforated by a single hole near its extremity which are successively closed. The inmates are sometimes eaten, and because of its wonderful mother-of-pearl the shell is converted into buttons and ornaments and is used chiefly for inlaying delicate *papier-maché* and wood work.

The *Ianthinidæ* or *Purple Sea Snails* are gregarious and drift about in small companies. At certain seasons they send out a membranous float full of air cells, to which the egg sacs are attached beneath. These shells, very fragile toning from violet to purple, come up in the nets of fishermen all round our coasts.

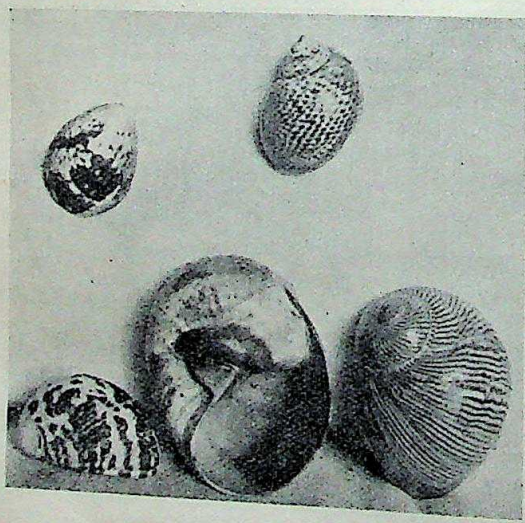


FIG. 13.
Left above and below : *Nerita oryzaru*. Middle : *Natica didyma*. Right, below : *N. lineata* ; above : *N. maculosa*.

The *Sea-Snails* (*Natica*) have globular, shining shells many of which are of great beauty and wonderful markings which are never lost, not even in fossil specimens. The aperture is large semi-lunar and unbilicated *i.e.* the axis is hollow (Pl. IV, Fig. 2). The animal is quite blind and buries itself deep in the sand by low water mark, a defect however which does not interfere with its extreme voracity ; it has an extension of the forepart of the foot that projects over the head when crawling and probably protects it. *Naticas* prey on *Bivalves* and in turn are devoured by Star Fishes, etc., *N. didyma* attains a good size ; it is fawn tinged with plumbago and is easily recognized by a deep brown shield

CC-0. In Public Domain. Gurukul Kangri Collection, Haridwar

Digitized by Arya Samaj Foundation Chennai and eGangotri

nearly closing the umbilicus. *N. lineata* has irregular closely drawn purple-brown lines running down the shell slantingly; *N. maculosa*, smaller with dark red spots and markings, and *N. rufa* a yellowish shell banded with white, are found on all our coasts.

The *Staircase Shell* (*Solarium*) has been thus named because the spiral edges of the whorls do actually ascend like a winding staircase; it is orbicular and rather depressed, with a square aperture (Fig. 12).

The *Ladder Shell* (*Scalaria*) is pure white or pale fawn and transparent, traversed in its length with ribs. At one time it was considered invaluable, but with greater facilities afforded to trade, all such shells have lost in money worth. It is found only in Indian and China Seas.

The *Indian Phorous* or *Carrier and Grotto Shell* is very curious; it is dull yellow-brown in colour and in its anxiety to attempt a camouflage or to fortify its very thin shell it sticks itself over with fragments of stone or smaller shells, each variety exhibiting an individual taste in choice of materials; those that employ stone and coral are known as mineralogists, those showing a preference for shells, conchologists. They dispose of their acquisitions along the spiral line of their growth and in such a manner as not to interfere with their own freedom of movement. One species *Xenophora pallidula* is very common in the Andaman sea, and all inhabit deep water.

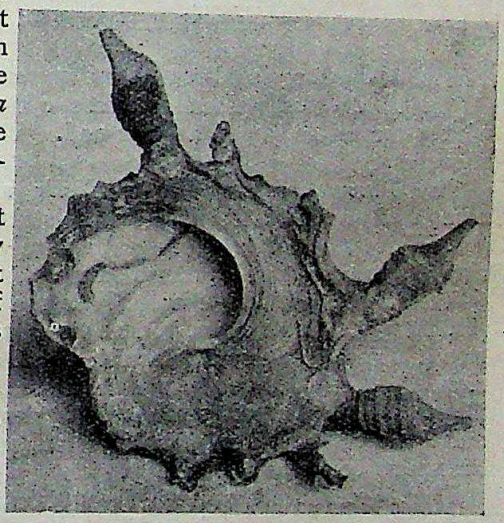


FIG. 14.
Base of the Carrier Shell (*Xenophora pallidula*) with *Plurostoma* annexed.

The *Pleurotoma* are most frequently thus acquired by the Phorus; they are a vast family and 22 per cent. of Indian deep sea gastropods belong to the species; they are turreted or fusiform with an elevated spire and an oval aperture with the outer lip notched in front, which has gained them their name (*pleura*=the side and *tome*=a notch); they include some of the most valuable shells. Sometimes the animal is blind. *P. javana* is fusiform; *P. congener* was found in the Bay of Bengal and first described in 1894. On its fragile outer lip it exhibits singular prominent trumpet-like expansions of two main threads of the convexity as they approach the aperture, which do not break the lip margin and are quite shut off from the interior. The *Pleurotoma* are often annexed by the *Indian Phorus* for adorning their shells, and a little *Pleurotoma*, found near Cape Comorin, is always encrusted with a particular species of Sea-Anemone.

CC-0. In Public Domain. Gurukul Kangri Collection, Haridwar

Digitized by Arya Samaj Foundation Chennai and eGangotri

The *Augur Shells* (*Terebra*) are long and pointed, splashed and dotted with deep brown. *T. tigrina* is fairly common (Fig. 12).

The *Bullidæ* or *Bubble Shells* are delicate and oval with sunk spires and very wide apertures, practically internal shells for the mantle lobes almost envelope them (Pl. IV, fig. 2). The *Bullidæ* live in the sand at a considerable depth, in low water. *Haminea galba*, transparent white or yellow, is often washed ashore at and below Bombay.

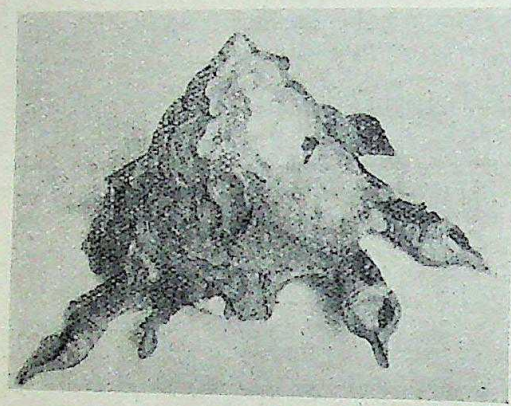


FIG. 15.
Upper surface of same.

The *Umbrella Shell* is an irregular placque, nearly flat and somewhat like a Burmese parasol; on the outer surface appears just the hint of an apex, inside it is rough and striated. The inmate is large and round and covered with tubercles.

The *Tooth Shells* (*Dentalidæ*) are cylindrical, as long as 3 inches, white, curved and open at each end. They are very common on all shores.

The *Turretellidæ* or *Turret Shells*, as their name implies are elongated, many whorled, spirally striated and grow 4 to 5 inches (Pl. II, fig. 3). *T. duplicata*, a massive white shell with two parallel ridges running spirally round each whorl, is fairly common.

The *Cerithiadæ* or *Horn Shells* are also turreted and whorled (Pl. II, fig. 3); some love to live where there are muddy stones, and two *C. morus*, a small blackish shell and *Potamides fluviatilis*, a slender shell with each whorl beaded, are very frequent on the Bombay shore, *C. telescopium*, boldly banded in maroon and white and *P. sulcatus* a deep purple-brown, each whorl showing 3 to 4 lines, are common in the Bay.

The *Neritidæ* are solid looking, semi-oval shells, flattish with a large mouth, they have been likened to D in shape. They are white, patched and streaked with black or a deep purple. The animal lives near the shore; it has a broad head and very long eye-stalks, and absorbs the internal surface of the shell to permit of room for its increasing body.

(*To be continued.*)

CC-0. In Public Domain. Gurukul Kangri Collection, Haridwar

Digitized by Arya Samaj Foundation Chennai and eGangotri

SCIENTIFIC RESULTS FROM THE MAMMAL SURVEY
No. XLIX

A NEW FLYING SQUIRREL FROM NEPAL

BY

HELEN M. LINDSAY, M.A., B.SC.

(*By kind permission of the Trustees of the British Museum*)

In April 1923 Mr. N. A. Baptista collected 8 specimens of a species of flying squirrel which have been listed in Report No. 37A as *Petaurista caniceps*, Gray. Further detailed examination of these creatures shows that they do not belong to that genus but that they are representative of a group of more ancient affinities than the *Petaurista* family and that they form the connecting link between the *Trogopterus* family of China on the East and the *Eoglaucomys* of Kashmir on the West. I have named these squirrels *Sciuropterus gorkhali*.

There has been great confusion in the nomenclature of the flying squirrels from this area. But careful investigation of the old literature and such plates as are available shows that Hodgson in 1842 described and pictured in his 'Drawings of Mammalia' No. 122 a small flying squirrel which he called *Sciuropterus senex* and that later in 1847 he also pictured a larger creature with distinct interfemoral membrane to which he applied the same name. Meantime Blyth in *J.A.S.B.* xiii. (1844) p. 67 takes it for granted from Hodgson's picture No. 122 that this is a specimen of *Petaurista caniceps* of Gray, though by no stretch of the imagination could he make the description of that species (which he quotes from the *A.M.N.H.* for December, 1842, pp. 262, 263) fit the animal there portrayed. Thus between Hodgson and Blyth lies the mistake in not recognizing two distinct genera amongst these flying squirrels. Later writers have followed these workers and only now that a series of specimens has become available has it been possible to decide that two genera do exist and are definitely distinct from each other.

In the British Museum collection there are a few old specimens which are true *Petaurista caniceps*, Gray, and are so labelled. These agree in each detail with the descriptions of Gray and Blyth and with the plate of Hodgson marked '*Sciuropterus senex*, Darjeeling, September, 20, 1847—India House, November, 1852, No. 28.' The type No. is 79. 11. 21. 531. a skin without a tail. No. 45. 1. 8.

CC-0. In Public Domain. Gurukul Kangri Collection, Haridwar

Digitized by Arya Samaj Foundation Chennai and eGangotri

242 is labelled 'Type of *Sciuropterus senex* Hodgs,' and agrees exactly with the above-mentioned picture. Other specimens also sent by Hodgson are No. 53. 8. 16. 9. and No. 53. 8. 16. 10 (a very immature specimen). These all came from Nepal but not at high altitudes as Hodgson notes.

Baptista's specimens were all collected at 12,000 feet at Gorkha, 84° 50′ E. long. 28° N. lat. This district is the area which, as Mr. Hinton noted in Report No. 37, shows the change in the character of the fauna, 'the Oriental forms disappearing and being replaced by Palæarctic types'. Mr. Thomas gives the range of *Sciuropterus* as the Palæarctic Region from Scandinavia to Japan in *A.M.N.H.* Ser. 8, vol. i, January 1908. Thus these specimens are representatives of this genus 'the little modified remnants of a very old and once widely spread group', as Dr. C. Forsyth Major notes in *P.Z.S.* 1893, in his paper on 'Some Miocene Squirrels.'

SCIUROPTERUS GORKHALI sp. nov.

The Skin

These squirrels are clothed in soft thick fur like that of *Eoglaucomys fimbriatus* in texture and, like that species, having the basal ⅔ths of the dorsal hair dark ashy. Above this ashy portion comes a band of fawn colour, then one of brown abutting on the yellow coloured tip. The effect of this dorsal fur is of a dark ground-work with golden lights. Some of the hairs have black tips beyond the yellow. The parachute above is clothed with hairs dark slaty at the base passing into brilliant orange, whilst below, it is orange with a grey edge which at the joint of the forearm has a whitish tip. The size of the lateral parachute is small compared with that of the *Petaurista* family and there is 'either no interfemoral membrane at all or what there is consists merely of a slight expansion of the skin behind the knee, attached externally to the *tendon achillis* about halfway down and internally to the hinder side of the hips and never involving any portion of the tail' as noted by Mr. Oldfield Thomas in *P.Z.S*, 1886, p. 60 in his distinction between the two genera of *Pteromys* and *Sciuropterus*. The belly is ochraceous white strongly tinged with orange and has a greyish strip ventrally in the median line. Underneath the chin is a pure white patch with a narrow line of dark brown above it just at the mouth. The cheeks are clear grey, also the patch above the nose, but the head has a brownish tinge on the grey ground-work which passes on the nape into the dark coloration of the back. Under each eye is a spot of red which colour extends also in a thin line round the orbit. There is a large spot of brilliant orange behind each ear and that colour extends halfway up the thinly clad ear which is edged with dark brown. The whiskers are black and long but not bushy, only eleven hairs or so on each side. There are no eartufts as in *Belomys*. Specimen No. 917 has a group of three or four long black stiff hairs projecting just above the inner corner of the orbit, in the same way as shown in Hodgson's picture No. 122, but none of the other skins shows this. There are no long interspersed black

CC-0. In Public Domain. Gurukul Kangri Collection, Haridwar

Digitized by Arya Samaj Foundation Chennai and eGangotri

hairs on the head such as Gray notes for his species of *P. caniceps* in *A.M.N.H.*, vol. x, p. 262 (1842). The feet are brilliant orange like the upper side of the parachute, and have claws strong and sharply curved. The hindfoot is large in comparison with the length of the head and body, averaging 62·6 mm. The metatarsal pad is elongate in shape, distant from the toepads as in *Eoglaucomys*. The fur edging to the pad is light brown, but it does not extend so far across the sole of the foot as in *Trogopterus* but considerably further than in *Eoglaucomys*. The tail is larger than the head and body and is distichous, quite distinct from the round tail of *Petaurista*. Its hair is ashy at the base passing into a broad band of reddish-fawn, then a narrow band of black ending in an orange tip. The tip of the tail is entirely black as in *Eoglaucomys* but it does not taper to a point as in that species. The average sizes of 6 specimens are H. & B. 329, Tail 354, H. F. 62·6, Ear 43.

The Skull

Only four skulls are available for measurement. Their average gives greatest length 64, zygom. breadth 40·5 basilar length 50·5, nasals 20, palatilar length 30. The dentition agrees with the description given by Mr. Oldfield Thomas in his paper 'The Genera and Subgenera of the *Sciuropterus* group' in *A.M.N.H.*, Ser. 8, vol. i, January 1908. The muzzle is narrow with parallel sides which are nearly at right angles to the spring of the zygomatic arch. P_4 is a little larger than m^1 while the molar ridges are well developed and p_3 is visible externally. Cuvier in Mem. du Mus. d' Hist. Nat. x. pp. 126-28 with pl. x, figs. 5 and 6 of 1823 distinguishes clearly between the skull of *Sciuropterus* and that of *Petaurista* (Pteromys). He says that the *Sciuropterus* has 'a head which seen in profile has all the anterior part up to the middle of the frontals on a straight line. The head is remarkable for the proportion of its frontals which has breadth to length as 1 is to 2. The cerebral capacity is $\frac{3}{8}$ths length of the skull'. *Petaurista* on the other hand has the posterior part of the nasals slightly arched and frontals strongly depressed in the middle. The posterior parts of the head do not begin to curve until the middle of the parietals. The breadth of frontals is to the length as 2 is to 3. The parietals are slightly convex and the cerebral capacity equals $\frac{1}{2}$ the length of head.

Another point of difference between these two genera, brought out by examination of the series of skulls available in the National Collection but not hitherto noted, is the shape of the anterior nares. In *Petaurista* this has a squat shape since the proportion of its transverse diameter to the perpendicular diameter is as 10 to 6. In *Sciuropterus gorkhali* this proportion is 8 to 7 which gives a more quadrate opening.

This is constant throughout these groups.

The bullæ of *Sciuropterus gorkhali* have a much more constricted appearance laterally than those of *Petaurista* and show three segments of their wall very plainly. There is also a difference in the narrowest part of the frontal bone at the postorbital process.

CC-0. In Public Domain. Gurukul Kangri Collection, Haridwar

Digitized by Arya Samaj Foundation Chennai and eGangotri

Petaurista there shows a sharp angle like that of *Eoglaucomys* whilst *Sciuropterus gorkhali* has an oblong incision more like that of *Trogopterus*. The incisive index taken by the method described in *A.M.N.H.*, vol. iv, 1919 gives 60° for *Sciuropterus gorkhali* and 65° for *Petaurista*.

The skins of the specimens marked *Petaurista caniceps* in the National Collection have been carefully examined for purposes of comparison. The type specimen No. 79. 11. 21. 531 labelled 'Hodgson Nepal' has no tail but the interfemoral membrane and broad parachute together with the texture of the fur mark it as a *Petaurista*.

No. 53. 8. 16. 10 similarly labelled is a very young specimen which shows most plainly the broad parachute and interfemoral membrane. No. 53. 8. 16. 9 also young is a very dark skin with a broad membrane. Three large skins similar in size and fur are No. 45. 1. 8. 242 (which according to its label is the type of Hodgson's *Sciuropterus senex* and agreeing with his picture pl. No. 28 of India House, 1852) and two from Mandelli's collection Nos. 91. 10. 7. 60 and 91. 10. 7. 61. These three all agree in the large parachute, interfemoral membrane, ears broader than in *Sciuropterus gorkhali*, the colour of the head being not such a clear grey as in that group, whilst the proportions are altogether larger and heavier. The claws of *Petaurista* are not so curved and sharp as in *Sciuropterus gorkhali*. Gray in *A.M.N.H.*, vol. x, p. 262 of 1842 thus describes *Petaurista* (*Pteromys*) *caniceps* :—'Blackish brown varied with red bay ; hairs long, dark blackish with red bay tip ; outside of legs redder, beneath reddish yellow ; throat white ; chin black : a small lunate red spot on the upper edge (of each eye), and roundish spot near the base of the ears bright red ; tail flattish, black with some reddish tipped hairs fewer near the end. Head and Body 9 ins. : tail, 8½ ins.—India, Dargellan'—These above specimens agree with this description.

In the volume of Hodgson's 'Drawings of Mammalia' is No. 122 (so badly reproduced in *J.A S.B.*, No. 13, p. 67 and there called *Sciuropterus senex*) which is undoubtedly a specimen of what I have named *Sciuropterus gorkhali* and differing just as much from the picture No. 28 of the large creature also called *Sciuropterus senex* as do the skins from Gorkha differ from that of No. 45. 1. 8. 242. Since there has been confusion attached to the specific name of *senex* it is much better to give an entirely new name to this fine series of specimens.

The National Collection has in addition to those specimens already described other two groups of Flying Squirrels with grey heads and a red spot at the base of the ears. These are *Petaurista xanthotis*, three specimens from N. W. Yunnan, and *Petaurista clarkei* from the Mekong Valley, Yunnan. The latter set comes closest to *Sciuropterus gorkhali* in character of skin coloration but is altogether a greyer creature than the Nepal squirrel. The skull is typical *Petaurista*.

A comparative table of measurements of the specimens examined brings out the differences clearly.

CC-0. In Public Domain. Gurukul Kangri Collection, Haridwar

Digitized by Arya Samaj Foundation Chennai and eGangotri

Specimen	Head and Body	Tail	H.F.	Ear	Skull	Greatest length	Basilar length	Zygomatic breadth	Nasals	Palatilar length	Interorbital space	Remarks.
Sciuropterus gorkhali.												
No. 915 ♂ ...	330	350	64	42		64	49	41	20	29	12	incisive index. 60°
,, 916 ♀ ...	330	350	62	43		No skull						
,, 917 ♂ ..	330	345	63	44		No skull						
,, 920 ♂ ...	340	350	62	42		64	51	40	20	30	13	Type.
,, 928 ♀ ...	315	360	62	46		65	51	40	20	30	13	
,, 933 ♂ ...	330	370	63	42		63	50	40	20	30	12·5	
Average ...	329	354	62·6	43		64	50 2	40·2	20	30	12·6	
Petaurista caniceps.												Incisive index 65°
79. 11. 21. 531.	310	...	60	38		broken			19	28	14	Type.
53. 8. 16. 9 ...	330	360	68	35		67	52	42	19	30	14	Young.
53. 8. 16. 10 ...	175	135	40			no skull						Very young.
45. 1. 8. 242 ...	370	365	65	39		67	broken	43	20	30	14	Type of Hodgson's *Sc. senex.*
91. 10. 7. 60 ...	410	414	66	43		skull broken						
91. 10. 7. 61 ...	390	broken	68	35		no skull						
Average ...	362	380	65·4	38		67	52	42·5	19·3	29·3	14	
Petaurista xanthotis.												incisive index. 65°
No. 2775 ♂ ...	363	330	65	43		no skull						
,, 2793 ♀ ...	353	340	63	50		68	54	45	21	31	13	
,, 2794 ♂ ...	430	345	68	50		68	53	47	21	31	14	
Average ...	382	338·3	65·3	47·6		66	53·5	46	21	31	13.5	
Petaurista clarkei.												incisive index. 65°
22. 9. 1. 40 ♂	315	382	60	49		64	50	41	17	30	13	
22. 9. 1. 44 ♂	320	370	65	50		65	51	41	17	30	13	Type.
22. 9. 1. 45 ♀	330	352	67	50		66	broken	42	18	30	broken	
Average ...	321·6	368	64	49·6		65	50·5	41·3	17·3	30	13	

CC-0. In Public Domain. Gurukul Kangri Collection, Haridwar

Digitized by Arya Samaj Foundation Chennai and eGangotri

FLOWERLESS PLANTS

BY

M. ROBINSON, B.A. (T.C.D.), NAT. SCI. TRIP. CAM.

PART I

(With one coloured and two black and white plates.)

The science of Botany which deals with the study of plant life in all its aspects, is one which appeals in some way or another to everyone. The universal distribution of plants, and their easy cultivation, render them a source of perpetual pleasure and interest; and the economic uses of plants which provide food, clothing, oil, dyes and many other commercial products are too well known to need more than a passing mention.

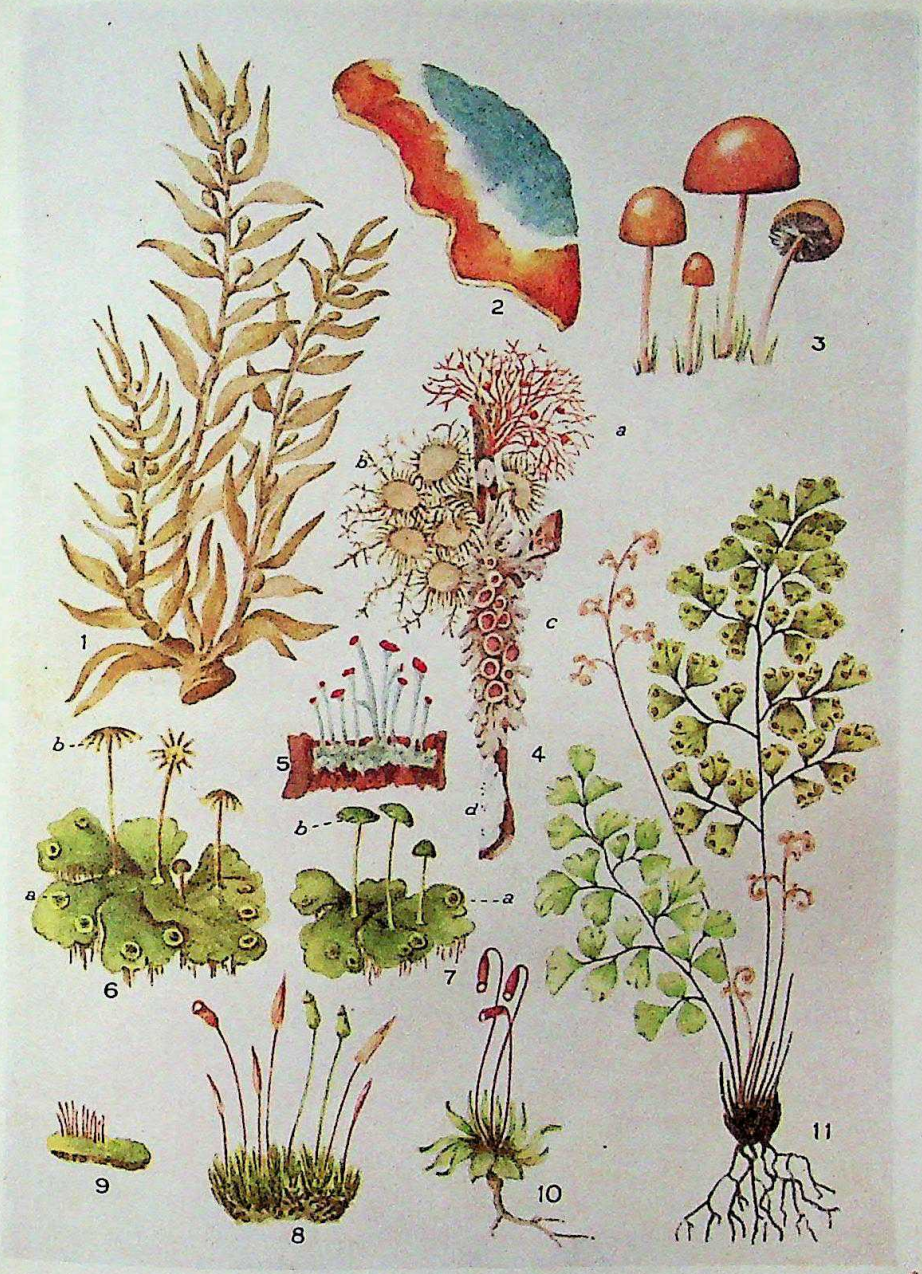
There is however a large division of the plant kingdom which is almost unknown to many people, probably on account of its lack of economic importance in providing any of the useful commodities usually derived from plants. This division includes all the plants known popularly as flowerless plants; and contains several well-defined and easily recognized groups, any one of which offers a vast field for study, and a most interesting subject for the collector. These groups include the Algæ—both fresh water forms and the sea-weeds, the Fungi, Lichens, Liverworts and Mosses, Ferns and the Selaginellas.

In the two highest groups, the mosses and ferns are known to everyone: the grace and beauty of ferns, and their great variety, render them objects of interest and delight both to the gardener and the collector. The seaweeds among the algæ are familiar to us all from childhood's days, and most of us are aware of the lichens encrusting old gnarled tree trunks or exposed rocks—without perhaps knowing anything of their infinite variety, and their peculiar and interesting structure and mode of growth. The fungi provide us with edible mushrooms and poisonous though beautiful toadstools, and include the moulds that grow on all leather goods and other articles during the monsoon months, and attack all kinds of decaying vegetation, causing disease and death to many of the higher plants.

These flowerless plants are called Cryptogams: the name having been given them by Linnæus, the celebrated Swedish botanist, who was the first to introduce a natural system of classification of plants based on their methods of reproduction. He divided the plant kingdom into two main divisions. First, the higher plants which he called 'Phanerogams,' a word which means literally 'visible marriage' because they possessed flowers from which the development of fruit and seed could readily be seen; and secondly, the

CC-0. In Public Domain. Gurukul Kangri Collection, Haridwar

Digitized by Arya Samaj Foundation Chennai and eGangotri



SOME TYPES OF FLOWERLESS PLANTS.

1. AN ALGA, one of the brown seaweeds.
2. A FUNGUS, one of the mould fungi on a piece of orange.
3. A FUNGUS. Fructifications of one of the larger fungi.
4. A twig bearing four different LICHENS with disc or cup-shaped fructifications, a, b, c, d.
5. A LICHEN with stalked fructifications.
6. A LIVERWORT with cupules (a) and female sporophores (b).
7. The same LIVERWORT with cupules (a) and male sporophores (b).
8. A group of Moss plants with sporophytes.
9. A group of Moss plants with sporophytes at different stages.
10. One Moss plant with three sporophytes.
11. A FERN plant. The sporophyte only showing spore cases on the back of one frond.

All the drawings are two-thirds natural size.

CC-0. In Public Domain. Gurukul Kangri Collection, Haridwar

Digitized by Arya Samaj Foundation Chennai and eGangotri

CC-0. In Public Domain. Gurukul Kangri Collection, Haridwar

Digitized by Arya Samaj Foundation Chennai and eGangotri

flowerless plants, or 'Cryptogams' meaning 'hidden marriage' because they had no flowers and no visible means of sexual reproduction. The names have remained though nowadays with the higher powers of the microscope available, the methods of reproduction can be seen and studied in detail.

In their external morphology the Cryptogams show the very widest range of difference, and vary in size and complexity of structure, from the smallest of unicellular plants, visible only with the high powers of a microscope, to some of the largest members of the vegetable kingdom. The enormous tree ferns of a tropical forest, and the gigantic seaweeds of the Arctic Oceans, attain dimensions as great as or greater than many forest trees among the Phanerogams. In structure they show as great a variety, and the vegetative body of the plant, which is known in the lower Cryptogams as the *thallus*, may consist of only one cell, or a chain of simple cells, or a mass of threads woven together without any cellular structure, as in the fungi and lichens ; or it may consist of a flat, spreading, green plate-like cellular structure variously lobed or branched, but showing no differentiation into root, stem and leaves, as in some of the liverworts. In the higher Cryptogams however including other species of liverworts, the mosses, selaginellas and ferns there is a complete differentiation of the thallus into root, stem and leaf structures, and the internal cellular structure of the ferns resembles that of the flowering plants, having a well developed vascular system throughout. All the Cryptogams with the exception of the great group of the fungi, resemble the Phanerogams in containing the same green colouring matter, known as chlorophyll, which plays such an important part in the physiology of plant life. Under the influence of bright light, all plants containing chlorophyll can assimilate free carbon dioxide from the air, and from it manufacture various carbohydrates, principally starch, which are utilized in the growth of the plant. This process is known as *assimilation and photosynthesis*, and is of immense importance to the plant, which for healthy and vigorous growth must have plenty of chlorophyll and abundance of light and fresh air. The chlorophyll itself is not formed in plants from which light is excluded, such plants being of a pale yellow colour, and they rapidly die if continually kept in the dark, while if brought out into the light they soon become green. Chlorophyll is contained in special bodies, known as chloroplasts, occurring in the cells of the thallus, or of the stems and leaves of the higher plants and these chloroplasts can be well seen under the microscope as many little round green bodies, often nearly filling the cells, or as in the some of the green algæ assuming various shapes within the cell or cells composing the thallus.

In their methods of reproduction lie the essential differences between the two great divisions. All the Phanerogams produce a seed which is a multicellular body containing the germ or embryo of a new plant, while Cryptogams produce spores which are unicellular bodies containing no embryo.

A seed is formed by the union of a male cell from the pollen grain, with a female cell in the ovule of the flower. It contains, when ripe, besides the embryo which is already differentiated into root

CC-0. In Public Domain. Gurukul Kangri Collection, Haridwar

Digitized by Arya Samaj Foundation Chennai and eGangotri

and shoot, a supply of nourishment stored in surrounding tissue for its use during germination, when it develops into a plant resembling its parent.

A spore is produced in two ways. It may be produced asexually, by simple cell division in the thallus, or in special structures borne on the thallus, or sexually by the fusion of two separate spores or cells. All Cryptogams produce asexual spores, and in some of them, the fungi and lichens for example, this is the only method of spore production, vast quantities of minute spores being formed in or on special fructifications called *sporophores* or *sporophytes*. But in other Cryptogams both methods are found, and the sexual process varies from a simple conjugation of two similar cells, as in some of the simpler algæ, to the formation of a spore by the union of two distinct male and female cells produced each in its own special organ. In the algæ the two methods may take place in the same plant, and seem to depend on the occurrence of favourable or unfavourable conditions, but in the higher Cryptogams, the two methods occur in regular alternation; that is to say, a sexually produced spore will develop into a plant or structure which produces only asexual spores, and these on germination give rise to a plant or structure which bears sexual organs from which the sexually produced spore is again formed. The life history of a moss or liverwort, selaginella or fern, thus includes two alternating generations, a sexual and an asexual—the small green moss plant produces male and female organs, and is therefore the sexual generation; in the female organ is produced a spore (by fusion of a female cell with a male cell from the male organ), from which develops the long stalked capsule found growing from the top of the moss plant. In the capsule are produced a number of spores by vegetative growth only, so that they are asexual spores, and the long stalked capsule is the asexual generation of the moss. The spores, when liberated from the capsule, develop into the little green moss plants, and the life cycle is complete. In the ferns, on the other hand, the leafy plant which is the more conspicuous generation is the asexual generation, the spores being produced vegetatively in special structures known as sporangia on the backs of the fronds. On germination these give rise to a very small moss-like structure known as the prothallus on which are borne the sexual organs and from which a sexually produced spore is formed. From this spore arises a new sporophyte generation on the prothallus which soon dies away, leaving the sporophyte to an independent existence.

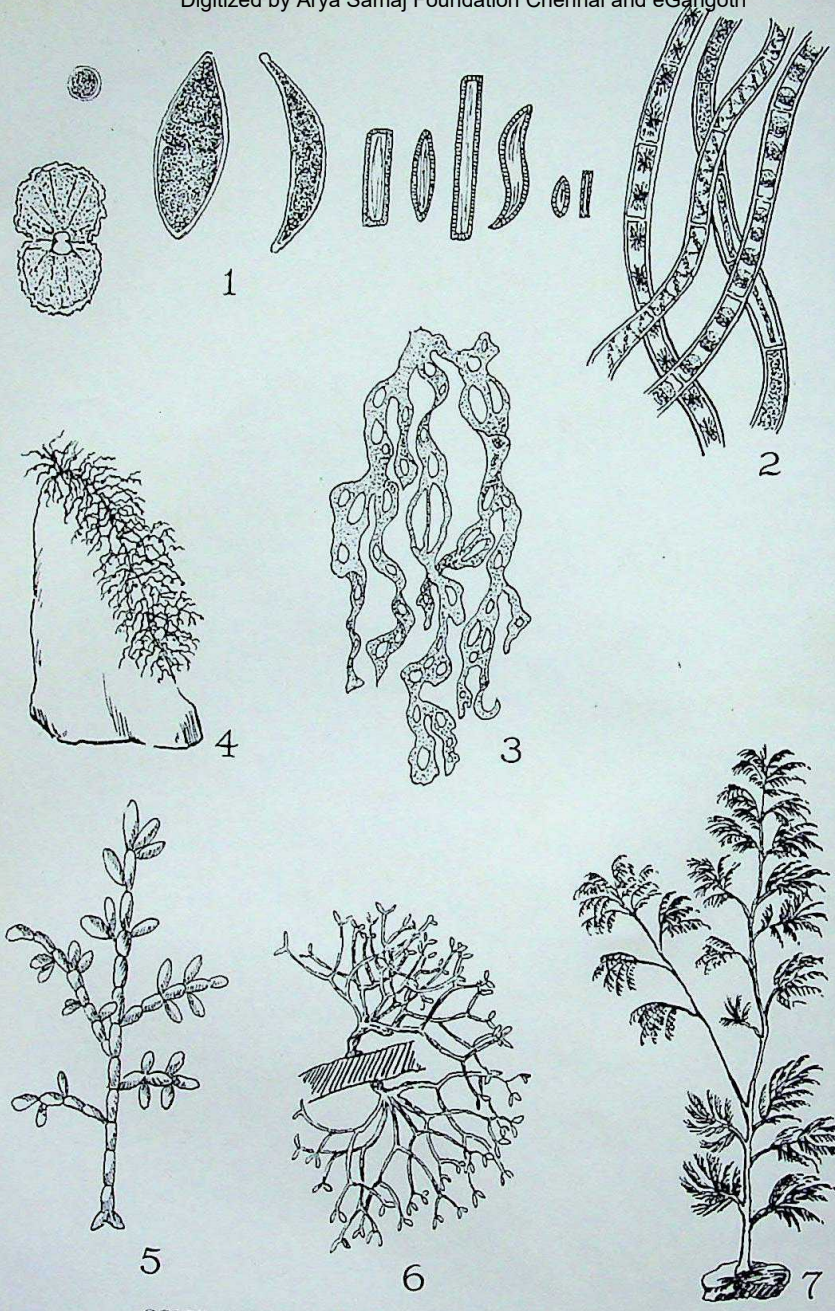
With the exception of the lichens which can grow in the driest and most exposed situations, all the Cryptogams love plenty of moisture, and must be sought for in the wettest places. The algæ are almost entirely aquatic plants and are found both in fresh and salt water. The fungi, on the other hand, are rarely found in water, but only in very damp situations, and during or after the wet season. The majority are parasites or saprophytes, and old tree trunks, damp rotting leaves and decaying vegetation of all kinds, all offer suitable habitats for fungi, and a walk in the 'wet wild woods' after a period of continued rain, will reward the collector with a host of specimens of infinite variety of form and colour.

CC-0. In Public Domain. Gurukul Kangri Collection, Haridwar

Digitized by Arya Samaj Foundation Chennai and eGangotri

CC-0. In Public Domain. Gurukul Kangri Collection, Haridwar

Digitized by Arya Samaj Foundation Chennai and eGangotri



SOME OF THE GREEN AND RED ALGÆ.

1. Some types of unicellular Algæ, very highly magnified.
2. Threads of four different filamentous green Algæ, showing different shapes of chloroplasts in the cells, very highly magnified.
3. A marine green Alga, natural size. Flat ribbon-like thallus with large holes.
4. A freshwater red Alga growing on a stone. Two-thirds natural size.
5. } Types of marine red Algæ.
6. } No. 5 slightly magnified. Coral-like appearance due to deposit of
7. } calcium carbonate in the cell walls.

CC-0. In Public Domain. Gurukul Kangri Collection, Haridwar

Digitized by Arya Samaj Foundation Chennai and eGangotri

Liverworts prefer the banks of streams or the rocks just above water level, and clothe large areas with a flat green covering, often mistaken for a moss. The true mosses and ferns also seek damp and shady situations and are found at their best in woods and near streams, a few of the mosses being aquatic, while some of the tiny filmy ferns that cling to the underside of boulders and rocks in the beds of streams can only live in a perpetually moist atmosphere.

With these few introductory remarks on the Cryptogams in general we will pass on to consider each of the groups a little more in detail and will begin with the algæ, dealing in later articles with each of the other groups in turn.

The Algæ

The algæ form a very large group of plants, containing several well defined families or natural orders. They are all aquatic plants, being found both in fresh and salt water, the former inhabiting either the running water of streams and rivers, or the still waters of ponds and lakes, mountain pools or even merely the 'wetness' of damp rocks and tree trunks, during very rainy weather. The marine forms are found in every ocean or sea of the globe, spreading from the tropical seas of the Equator to the cold waters of the Arctic and Antarctic regions.

All the algæ contain chlorophyll, but some of them contain in addition another colouring matter, a blue-green, red or brown pigment, which masks the green of the chlorophyll and gives to the plant its own particular colour. These several colours appear in groups of plants which show similar characteristics so that the colouring is taken as the basis of a classification of the algæ and we get accordingly the blue green algæ or the Cyanophyceæ; the green algæ or Chlorophyceæ; the brown algæ or Phæophyceæ; and the red algæ or Rhodophyceæ.

The Cyanophyceæ are very simple plants, being unicellular, or grouped in colonies, or a chain of cells forming a fine thread or filament, too minute to be seen except with a very high power of the microscope. The threads are associated together into colonies and may be found as a bluish green felt-like or jelly-like substance on damp ground, or forming a thin layer at the bases of tree trunks in wet weather. Some species live in water and form a blue green scum floating on the surface of ponds and lakes or sticking to stones, sticks and other water plants, and some are found in sea water. Reproduction takes place by some of the cells breaking away and by simple division forming new colonies. No sexual reproduction has been observed.

The Chlorophyceæ are also very simple in structure, many of them consisting of only one cell (see Pl. II, fig. 1) or a colony of cells, or a chain of single cells forming a fine thread or filament (Pl. II, fig. 2).

The single-celled algæ may be found in water taken from almost any pond, pool or stream; and being relatively fairly large may be seen with a fairly low power of the microscope. They assume

CC-0. In Public Domain. Gurukul Kangri Collection, Haridwar

Digitized by Arya Samaj Foundation Chennai and eGangotri

various shapes and most of them contain a large chloroplast almost filling the cell and making the entire contents look green. (Pl. II, fig. 1).

The filamentous green algæ can be seen with the naked eye, as masses of delicate green hair floating beneath the surface of the water—sometimes free—and sometimes attached at one end to stones or rocks in the bed of the pond or stream. Some species live in still water and some in running water—and though they all look very much alike to the naked eye, examination with the low power of a microscope reveals differences of structure, especially in the shape of the chloroplast, which sometimes appears as a flat plate almost filling the cell; sometimes winds about the cell in a spiral band, or assumes the form of a broad ring, or takes a star like shape. Species of Spirogyra are very common, and may be found in almost any stream and are easily recognized by the spiral chloroplast.

The Chlorophyceæ reproduce themselves by means of asexual spores produced by simple cell division; but they also have a well marked method of sexual reproduction, in which the contents of two different cells fuse and form a resting spore from which a new plant develops.

The marine forms of the green algæ are often much larger and have a ribbon-like or plate-like thallus (Pl. II, fig. 2) more resembing some of the Brown Seaweeds, which with the exception of a few species are confined to sea water.

The Phæophyceæ or brown algæ contain a brown pigment, which gives to the whole plant a greenish or yellowish-brown colour; it is soluble in fresh water and can be dissolved out, leaving the plant a greenish-yellow colour. Among the Phæophyceæ are found types ranging from the simple forms with a branching filamentous thallus, resembling the green algae, to the gigantic plants which inhabit the colder waters of the oceans, and have a complex thallus differentiated into root stem and leaf like structures (Pl. III, fig. 4). Air bladders developed in the thallus help to keep them afloat, and well developed reproductive structures which produce male and female spores are found sunk in the thallus as in Laminaria (Pl. III, fig. 1) where they are seen as little wart-like structures down the centre, or developed in the higher forms as distinctive structures (Pl. III, figs. 3 add 4). In the group represented by Laminaria (Pl. III, figs. 1 and 2) the long ribbon-like thallus often divides into several segments as in fig. 2. A second group—the Fucaceæ (fig. 3), has a thallus showing well marked dichotomous branching, and the rudimentary development of leaf-like structures, while reproductive organs are borne on the swollen tips of the branches. A third group which includes Sargassum (Pl. I, fig. 1) which grows in such quantities as to have given its name to a sea—and other species such as Pl. III, fig. 4, has a thallus almost as complex as a flowering plant, showing well developed root structures, stem, leaves and reproductive organs borne on special branches in the axils of the leaves.

The last group of the algæ, the Rhodophyceæ, or red seaweeds contain a bright red pigment, soluble in fresh water, which masks the chlorophyll and gives to the plants of this group their peculiar

CC-0. In Public Domain. Gurukul Kangri Collection, Haridwar

Digitized by Arya Samaj Foundation Chennai and eGangotri

SOME OF THE BROWN ALGÆ.

1. A species of LAMINARIA. Long ribbon-like thallus unbranched, reproductive bodies small nodules down the centre. Much reduced.
2. LAMINARIA DIGITATA. Thallus splits into several ribbon-like portions. Much reduced.
3. A species of FUCUS. Thallus branched dichotomously, bearing air bladders (a), and reproductive organs on separate branches (b). Two-thirds natural size.
4. A type showing differentiation into stem and leaf-like structures, and special reproductive branches (a). Two-thirds natural size.

CC-0. In Public Domain. Gurukul Kangri Collection, Haridwar

Digitized by Arya Samaj Foundation Chennai and eGangotri

CC-0. In Public Domain. Gurukul Kangri Collection, Haridwar

Digitized by Arya Samaj Foundation Chennai and eGangotri

beauty of colouring, which may range from a delicate rose to a deep purple. The red seaweeds (Pl. II, figs. 5, 6 and 7) are usually smaller and more delicate plants than the brown, and form little tufts growing on the rocks at the edges of deep pools on the shore, or just below low water mark. The thallus is usually filamentous or flattened and branches often dichotomously ; and in many species there is a deposit of calcium carbonate in the cells of the thallus, which gives the whole plant a thickened coral like appearance and has suggested the name Corallina for one of the genera (Pl. II, fig. 5). These species are usually found in the Tropics where the coast is exposed to a strong surf.

Both asexual and sexual spores are produced by the Rhodophyceæ. One or two genera of the Rhodophyceæ—such as Batracospermum (illustrated in Pl. II, fig. 4) are found in fresh water, and grow attached to stones or small rocks in the bed of streams.

A few of the seaweeds have a certain amount of economic importance. Some of the larger Phæophyceæ furnish a useful manure, while iodine is obtained from the ash, known as kelp, of certain of the Laminaria and Fucaceæ. Many of them, containing a kind of sugar, are used as articles of food by the Chinese and Japanese, and in Ceylon under the name of Agar-Agar in the preparation of a kind of jelly.

(*To be continued.*)

CC-0. In Public Domain. Gurukul Kangri Collection, Haridwar

Digitized by Arya Samaj Foundation Chennai and eGangotri

INDIAN DRAGONFLIES

BY

F. C. FRASER, LT.-COL., I.M.S., F.E.S.

Part XXXIII

(*With two plates and two text-figures*)

(*Continued from page* 301 *of this Volume*)

Subfamily AGRIONINAE Kirby.

Head transversely elongate; eyes globular, subpetiolate in some, and widely separated from one another; frons sloping, broader than long, or quadrate; occiput broad depressed; ante- and post-clypeus not elevated or projecting; antennae four-jointed, segment 1 rudimentary or hidden beneath the second which is the most robust and longest of all and usually applied flat to the head, third and fourth segments much more slender and usually shorter; labium deeply fissured for its distal third or half.

Prothorax robust, its posterior lobe large, tumid, triangular or crenate; middle lobe with a prominent boss on each side.

Thorax slender, flattened from side to side, elongate; mesothoracic triangle absent or very small. Legs long and slender, often very long, the hind pair extending to the middle of segment 3 or apical end of segment 4 in the male, or apical end of the 5th in the female; femora and tibiae with long fine closely-set, bristle-like hairs; claw-hooks short, situated near the end of claws.

Wings hyaline, opaque or partly so, coloured or uncoloured, often of a brilliant metallic colour or iridescent in the males, but very variable in both genera and species, usually hyaline and uncoloured in the female, the hind usually rather broader than the fore and considerably shorter than the abdomen in both sexes, base narrow but not petiolated; reticulation very close, cells mostly rectangular in shape; node situate about the middle of wing or nearer base than node; membrane of wing often markedly pleated; *Rii* contiguous or nearly so with the Radius near its origin; basal space reticulated, traversed or entire, equal to about half the length of cubital space; discoidal cell with the costal border slightly convex or straight, about equal in length to the basal space, very narrow, traversed by several nervures, its ends squared or a little oblique; arc straight or markedly angulate its sectors arising from a common point at its middle or below that level; *Cuii* markedly convex; *IA* markedly convex and often branching proximad; intercalated sectors between most sectors, including *Cuii* and *IA*; most sectors curving strongly towards the hinder margin of wing and, in some genera, pectinated near their distal ends; ante- and post-nodal nervures numerous, the primaries not usually distinct from the others and the costal and postcostal antenodals usually coinciding; pterostigma present or absent, often rudimentary in one or both sexes, very variable in shape and colour, sometimes false in character especially in the female.

Abdomen very long narrow and cylindrical, the end segments occasionally a little broadened and depressed; segment 10 rarely keeled and then only towards the apex.

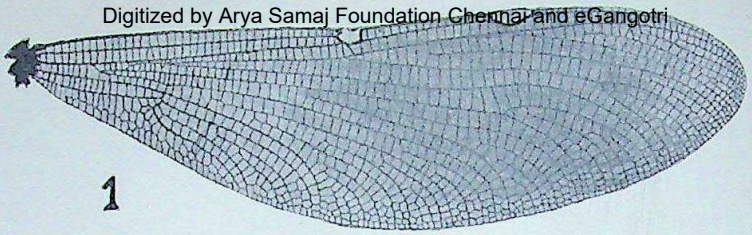
Anal appendages all very similar in the genera, superiors rather longer than segment 10, subcylindrical, spined outwardly, curved forcipate like towards each other, the apices slightly flattened and often slightly broadened; inferiors about two-thirds the length of superiors, broad at base, tapering to a point,

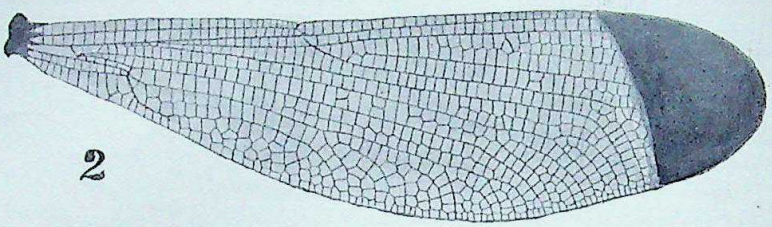
CC-0. In Public Domain. Gurukul Kangri Collection, Haridwar

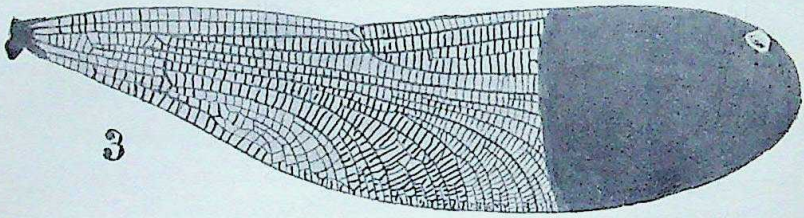
Digitized by Arya Samaj Foundation Chennai and eGangotri

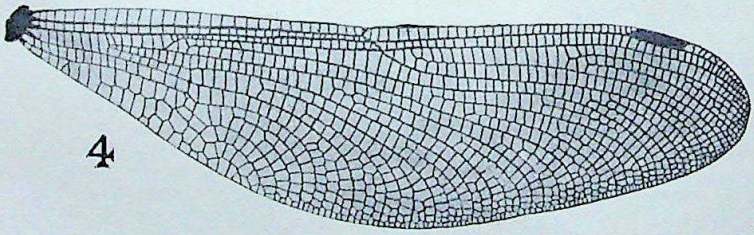
CC-0. In Public Domain. Gurukul Kangri Collection, Haridwar

Digitized by Arya Samaj Foundation Chennai and eGangotri









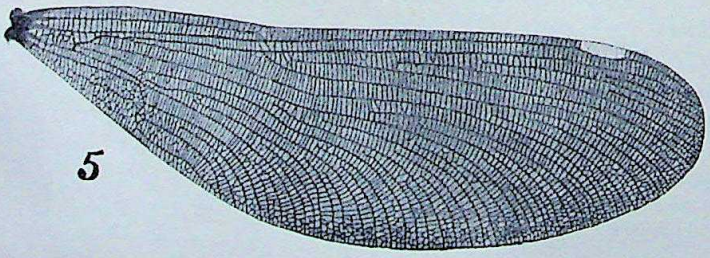


Fig. 1. Hind wing of *Neurobasis chinensis chinensis* (Lin.) ♀
Fig. 2. Wing of *Vestalis apicalis apicalis* Selys, ♂
Fig. 3. Wing of *Echo margarita tripartita* Selys, ♀
Fig. 4. Wing of *Climacobasis modesta* Laid. ♂
Fig. 5. Wing of *Matrona basilaris nigripectus* Selys, ♀. (This wing has been shaded light in border to show the venation ; actually it is dark blackish-brown, the neuration invisible, unless the wing be held up to the light.

CC-0. In Public Domain. Gurukul Kangri Collection, Haridwar

Digitized by Arya Samaj Foundation Chennai and eGangotri

straight conical. Genitalia very homogeneous; penile lobe flattened, elongate like the body of a tic; lamina deeply cleft; hamules consisting of a quadrate low-lying outer plate and an inner blunt spine.

Distribution. Throughout the world in temperate and tropical zones. Represented within Indian limits by six genera, viz.—*Neurobasis*, *Vestalis*, *Echo*, *Climacobasis*, *Matrona* and *Mnais*.

KEY TO GENERA

1.	Arc angulated; basal space traversed or entire; sectors of arc separated at origin; main sectors not forked; pterostigma absent or present ...	2
	Arc oblique, not angulated; basal space entire; sectors of arc arising from a single point; most main sectors forked; pterostigma absent.	*Vestalis*.
2.	Basal space traversed; pterostigma absent or present	3
	Basal space entire; pterostigma present ...	*Mnais*.
3.	Pterostigma present	4
	Pterostigma absent, or if present then abnormal and traversed by nervures	5
4.	Pterostigma differing in the two sexes, node situated nearer the pterostigma than base of wing	*Climacobasis*.
	Pterostigma similar in the two sexes, white or black in colour and broad and rather short; node situated nearer base of wing than pterostigma	*Echo*.
5.	All wings of both sexes opaque black; pterostigma white, traversed by nervures, absent in the male	*Matrona*.
	Forewings of both sexes hyaline, the hind opaque or hyaline; pterostigma absent in the male, false or absent in the female	*Neurobasis*.

Genus NEUROBASIS Selys (1853)

Neurobasis Selys, Syn. Cal. p. 17 (1853); Id. Mon. Cal. p. 72 (1854); Walk. List. Neur. Ins. B. M. iv, p. 602 (1853); Will. Proc. U. S. Nat. Mus. vol. xxxiii, p. 170 (1904); Munz, Mem. Ent. Soc. Amer. No. 3, p. 44 (1919).

Characters as for the subfamily; forewings of male hyaline, hindwings opaque and coloured partly with brilliant metallic green and blue; all wings of female hyaline but with an opaque whitish spot at the node; pterostigma absent in the male, false and whitish in the female; basal space traversed by several nervures; *Rii* near its origin almost confluent with the radius; *Riii* usually arising slightly proximad of the subnode; sectors of arc arising from near middle of arc which is distinctly angulated; anal area of wings reticulated but no distinct proximal branch running from *IA*.

Larvae very elongate and narrow, resembling a phasmid superficially; head rather small, eyes globular; antennae seven-jointed, the second joint very robust and longer than all the rest taken together; synthorax long and narrow, wing-cases leaflike, directed straight back and closely apposed to the body; abdomen cylindrical, long, narrow, tapering slightly towards the anal end; caudal gills three in number, triquetral in shape, the dorsal one shorter than the latero-ventral ones, which are very long and oar-like; legs long and spidery, slim; mask with middle lobe deeply cleft, setæ present on lateral lobes and branches of middle lobe, some robust spines on lateral lobes, one of which forms the movable hook; mask extending as far back as origin of hind legs. Genotype—*N. chinensis chinensis* (Linn).

Distribution. Southern Asia and South China, Philippines, Ceylon, Java, Borneo, New Guinea and Australasia. The genus contains two species, of which only one is found within Indian limits, viz., *chinensis*, of which several races or subspecies are known from the Philippines and the islands of south Asia. As regards the second species, *kaupi*, I regard it as belonging doubtfully to the genus.

CC-0. In Public Domain. Gurukul Kangri Collection, Haridwar

Digitized by Arya Samaj Foundation Chennai and eGangotri

Both sexes are found along the banks of streams and rarely if ever stray into the neighbouring jungles. Males are commonly seen flitting up and down stream, hugging the surface of the water so closely, that when passing over disturbed water, such as a rapid, they are seen to rise and fall, following the undulations and ripples of the water's surface. In this act, only the forewings of the insect are used to propel it, the hind being used as sustaining planes, outspread and motionless like the wings of an aeroplane, and flashing with a brilliant play of emerald green and peacock blue as the plane of the wings is altered to sustain the insect's balance. They rest on over-hanging ferns and herbage beside the parent stream or more commonly perch with closed wings on a rock in midstream. The female has somewhat similar habits but is not given to planing over water; mating is rarely seen; ovipositing takes place when the insects are *in cop* and this usually in a swift current, the insects clinging to some object such as the rootlets of a tree and descending far under water, where they are swept from side to side with every eddy of the current, the female meanwhile Sinserting her eggs in the substance of the root.

Neurobasis chenensis chinensis (Linn). (1758).

Libellula chinensis, Linn. Syst. Nat. i. p. 545, n. 15 (1758); Edwards, Nat. Hist. Birds, iii. t. 112 (1750); Donovan, Ins. China, t. 46, f. i, I (1798).
Agrion nobilitata, Fabr. Gen. Ins. p 248 (1776).
Agrion chinensis, Guérin. Icon. R. Anim., Ins. p, 382, t. 60, f. 4 (1829-44).
Calopteryx chinensis, Ramb. Ins Névrop. p. 226 (1842).
Calopteryx disparilis, Ramb. Ins. Névrop. p. 224 (1842).
Calopteryx sinensis, Walk. List. Neur. Ins, B. M. iv, p. 602 (1853).
Neurobasis chinensis, Selys, Syn. Cal. p. 18 (1853); Id. Mon. Cal. p. 72 (1854); Id. Bull. Acad. Belg. (2) xlvii, p. 359 (1879); Kirby, Cat. Odon. p. 102 (1890); Id. Journ. Linn. Soc. Zool. xxiv, pp. 545, 558 (1893); Selys, Odon. Jap. Ann. Soc. Ent. Belg. T. xxvii, p. 149 (1886); Först. Ann. Soc. Ent. Belg. xli, pp. 204-210 (1897); Kruger, Stett. Ent. Zeit, pp. 74, 75 (1898); Laid. Proc. Zool. Soc. Lond. pp. 86, 87 (1902); Will. Proc. U. S. Nat. Mus. vol. xxviii, p. 187, fig. 18 (1904); Laid. Fascic. Malay, *Odonata*, Part i, pp. 192-193 (1906); Ris, Ann. Soc. Ent. Belg. T. lv, p. 234 (1911); Id. Fauna Simalur. (*Odon*) p. 6 (1914); Laid Rec. Ind. Mus. vol. viii p. 340 (1914); Id. ibid. vol. xiii, p. 25 (1917); Tillyard, Biol. Drag. Pl. fig. 7 (1917); Munz, Mem. Amer. Ent. Soc. No. 3, Pl. iii, fig. 14 (1919); Fras. Journ. Siam. Soc. Nat. Hist. Suppl. vol. iii, No. 4, p. 459 (1919); Laid. Proc. Zool. Soc. Lond. p. 325 (1920); Fras. Journ. Siam. Soc. Nat. Hist. Suppl. vol. iv, No. 3, p. 164 (1921); Id. Journ. Bomb. Nat. Hist. Soc. vol. xxix, p. 476 (1923); Id. Rec. Ind. Mus. vol. xxvi, pp. 428 and 479 (1924); Laid. Spolia Zeylanica, vol. xii, pts. 47-48, p. 355 (1924); Fras. Treubia, vol. viii, L. 3-4, p. 469 (1926); Fras. Journ. Siam Soc. Nat. Hist. vol. vii, No. 2, p. 88 (1927).

Male Abdomen 45-50 mm. Hindwing 32-38 mm.

Head: labium with middle lobe whitish, lateral lobes metallic green; labrum turquoise blue with a large triangular medio-basal black spot with its apex directed towards the anterior border and sometimes meeting it; cheeks and bases of mandibles palest blue; anteclypeus with a small median yellow spot, the remainder and postclypeus glossy metallic green; a large spot of yellow on each side of postclypeus; rest of head metallic green with a coppery reflex on occiput and vertex; antennae with the basal and second joints pale blue; eyes blackish brown in the upper two-thirds, bluish green in the lower third, the two areas sharply defined.

Prothorax bronzed green with a coppery reflex; posterior lobe truncate, its sides bluish white.

Thorax brilliant green metallic with the humeral and antero lateral blackish brown, the former diffusely so and clouded with bronzed brown anteriorly, the latter finely, the postero-lateral suture white, bordered with black, which is confluent in places, cutting up the white into spots; beneath white barred with black; tergum brown with metallic spots at bases of wings and two coral-white spots.

Legs very long and slim, the hind pair extending to apical border of segment 4; femora dark bronze, white on flexor surface changing to brown distad; tibiae white, black on flexor surface; tarsi black,

CC-0. In Public Domain. Gurukul Kangri Collection, Haridwar

Digitized by Arya Samaj Foundation Chennai and eGangotri

Wings moderately rounded at apices, especially the hind ; forewings considerably longer than the hind, hyaline tinted with pale yellowish green especially along the costa and at apex, neuration brilliant emerald green especially the costa and main nervures, node thickened and narrowly clouded with brown ; hindwings opaque, the basal two-thirds brilliant metallic green or peacock blue according from which angle viewed, apical third blackish brown with violaceous reflex and green metallic nervures. The change from metallic green to black, near the apex, abrupt and nearly in a straight line from costa to hinder margin of wing, the basal space and some adjacent cells, and some of the basal cells of the costal space hyaline. Beneath wings, the fore similar to above, the hind of nearly uniform blackish brown with dull coppery or golden reflex, the neuration finely green metallic ; 6 to 9, usually 7, nervures in basal space ; discoidal cell traversed 7 to 13 times in forewings, 11 to 13 in the hind ; nodal index $\frac{65-44|41-63}{75-40|40-72}$; $\frac{59-35|42-60}{70-35|40-68}$; pterostigma absent in all wings.

Abdomen narrow and cylindrical, much longer than wings, green bronzed metallic above and at sides with the intersegmental joints brighter emerald green finely bordered with black ; beneath black, except segments 9 and 10 which are whitish.

Anal appendages black, the superiors with basal half dull metallic green, the inferiors white at base ; superiors slightly longer than segment 10, subcylindrical in the basal half, broadening and flattened in the apical and furnished along the outer border after the middle with 4 to 6 spines ; from above they are seen to curve gradually and evenly in, their apices almost meeting ; seen from the side, broad at base, tapering to a blunt apex. Inferiors one-fourth shorter than superiors, nearly straight, moderately separated, very broad at base then narrowing abruptly at junction of basal and middle thirds, ending in a blunt apex which is furnished with a small inwardly directed spine.

Female. Abdomen 44-50 mm. Hindwing 36-40 mm.

Differs in many respects from the male and therefore liable to be mistaken for a different species.

Head : labium pale yellow, white at base ; labrum, cheeks, bases of mandibles, the lower third of eyes and the two basal segments of antennae greenish yellow, the labrum with a small medio-basal tongue of black ; anteclypeus pale ; postclypeus metallic green with a small oval spot of pale yellow on each side ; upper two-thirds of eyes warm brownish black ; rest of head brilliant metallic green.

Prothorax and thorax as for male but the latter with humeral and lateral sutures finely white bordered with black, the latter confluent in parts so as to cut up the white into spots ; postero-lateral suture very broadly white, this colour completely framing the metepimeron enclosing an elongate triangle of metallic green which surmounts a large triangular patch of yellowish white below. Beneath thorax greyish white, unmarked with black.

Legs as for male but the pale parts creamy yellow.

Wings entirely hyaline tinted with yellow palely enfumed with brown, especially at apices and along costa from base to node in the forewings, and generally deeper in tint throughout the whole of hindwings, which have occasionally a diffuse denser patch nearly traversing the wings just proximad of pterostigma. All wings with an opaque creamy yellow patch at the node which usually covers one cell distad of node ; a creamy white pterostigma in the hindwings, variably present, reduced or entirely absent in the forewings, made up of 7 to 9 cells in the hindwing but sometimes with as many as 14, the nervures traversing it often incomplete and often missing in places ; made up of 1 to several cells in forewing when present. (In specimens from the Malabar Wynaad it is usually entirely absent in all wings, in Coorg forms it is very small and traversed by only 3-4 nervures and there is no widening of the gap between the costa and *Ri* as is usual in other species where the pterostigma is situated ; Nilgiri forms are variable, there being a vestigial pterostigma in one or other wing and none in the others ; in Siamese forms the pterostigma is better developed and there is a definite divergence of the costa from the radius, also in some specimens, the pterostigma is entire or at the most, a single traversing nervure at the two ends.) Other details of neuration similar to the male.

CC-0. In Public Domain. Gurukul Kangri Collection, Haridwar

Digitized by Arya Samaj Foundation Chennai and eGangotri

Abdomen dull bronzed metallic green with a golden reflex on dorsum, black beneath but thinly pruinosed. All segments with a lateral stripe on each side, rather obscure on segments 5 to 7, broad and conspicuous on 9 and 10, expanding at the apex of each segment as a large spot, which on segments 5 to 7, is usually the only vestige of the stripe present. The stripe bordered above and below with black. All segments with a transverse subapical black marking; segments 8 to 10 with the dorsal carina yellow, this stripe broadening progressively as far as the apical end of segment 10 which ends in a distinct keel and a fine apical spine; laterally segment 10 has a small tubercle on each side surmounted by some minute teeth.

Anal appendages stout, conical, pointed, rather shorter than segment 10, dark brown.

Vulvar scale greenish or olivaceous yellow, extending to apex of segment 10.

Distribution. Throughout India except in desert areas, up to about 7,500 ft. I have taken it at sea-level at Vizagapatam, in the Lova Gardens, and at Ootacamund on the kundah streams at 7,500 ft., but such situations are exceptional, 3,000 to 4,000 ft. being the altitude it usually favours. It breeds in montane and submontane streams, the larva clinging to roots and submerged water plants. I have examined specimens from Ceylon, South Kanara, Coorg, Malabar, Palni Hills, Deccan, Bengal, Assam, Burma, Siam and Annam and find remarkably little variation save in size; females vary only as to the pterostigma, as already commented on above. Definite races are unknown within Indian limits. Specimens from Coorg and the Nilgiri Wynaad have the pterostigma in the forewings of females absent but well developed in the hind. Some of the Coorg females have the hindwings of a remarkably deep tint of burnt brown and the dark preapical fascia intensely developed. Females from the Palni Hills, 6,000 ft. have no pterostigma in forewings, but a single female from Ootacamund, 7,500 ft. has it well developed in all wings.

Although widely distributed, the species shows a predilection for certain streams, thus its local distribution takes the form of widely scattered colonies.

Genus VESTALIS Selys (1853).

Vestalis Selys, Syn. Cal. p. 24 (1853); Id. Mon. Cal. p. 79 (1854); Walk. List. Neur. Ins. B. M. iv, p. 610 (1853).

Characters as for the subfamily; wings of both sexes rounded at apex, entirely hyaline or partly opaque or metallic; pterostigma absent in both sexes; basal space entire; *Rii* confluent near its origin and for some distance with the radius; *Riii* usually arising at or slightly proximad of the subnode; sectors of arc arising from the lower part of arc; discoidal cell equal in length to the basal space, traversed by several nervures; arc not angulated; anal area simple, *IA* not sending off any proximal branch; *IA*, *Cuii*, *Riv* + *v* and *Riii* branched and pectinate at the distal ends, *MA* unbranched.

Legs long and spidery. Abdomen cylindrical slim and of great length. Ground colour of head, thorax, and abdomen metallic green or blue. Larvae very similar to that of *Neurobasis*. Genotype—*V. luctuosa* (Burm).

Distribution. Throughout the oriental region, Sondaic archipelago and Philippines. Five species taken within Indian and Ceylon limits.

Breeds in montane and submontane streams, gregarious in nature. Large colonies are found inhabiting the rides of open spaces in forests, and along some shaded pathways, almost every twig will be found to have its occupant. When aestivating or feeding up, it will spread far inland from its parent streams, thus I have found it on the top of wooded hills and it is not an uncommon insect on Malabar Hill, Bombay. It is as much a woodland insect as *Neurobasis* is a riverine one, but appears to resort to streams for mating, as courtship is never witnessed in the jungle. Unlike *Neurobasis*, the female oviposits in blades of grass or juicy stems overhanging a stream, often several feet above the water's surface, the newly hatched larvae dropping from thence into the water. (Similar habits have been noticed for *Lestes* and *Tetrathemis*.) By its habits and general facies, the genus is closely related to the African genus *Phaon* which has a similar scattered distribution throughout Africa and dominates the *Agrionidæ* there as does *Vestalis* throughout the oriental region.

CC-0. In Public Domain. Gurukul Kangri Collection, Haridwar

Digitized by Arya Samaj Foundation Chennai and eGangotri

KEY TO SPECIES OF GENUS *Vestalis*

1. Apices of wings tipped with black 2
   Apices of wings hyaline 3
2. Labrum entirely black ; Ceylon species ... *V. nigrescens.*
   Labrum yellow marked with black ; Continental species ... ... *V. apicalis.*
3. Wings tinted uniformly with golden yellow ... *V smaragdina.*
   Wings untinted or but partially so 4
4. Two rows of cells between origins of *Cuii* and *IA* *V. amœna.*
   Only a single row of cells between *Cuii* and *IA*... *V. gracilis.*

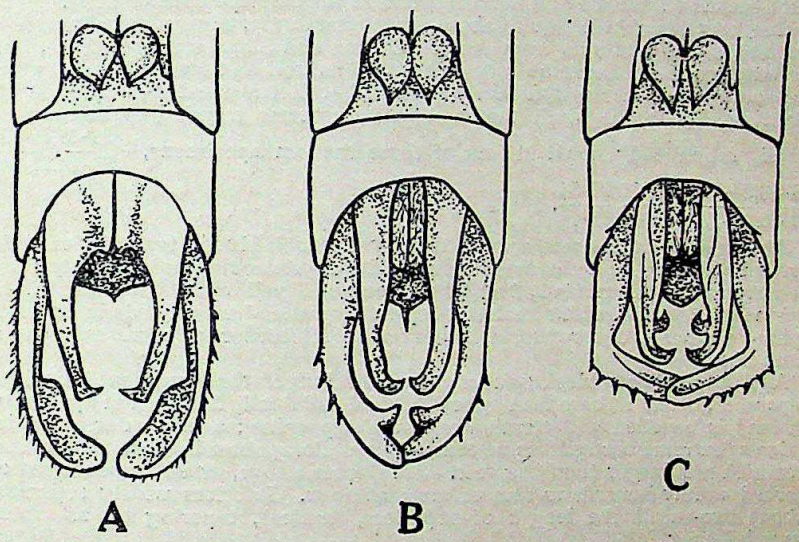


FIG. 1.
A. Anal appendage of *Neurobasis chinensis* Lin., seen form below.
B. The same of *Vestalis apicalis* Selys.
C. The same of *Caliphaea confusa* Selys.

Vestallis gracils gracilis (Ramb) (1842).

Vestalis gracilis, Selys, Syn. Cal. p. 26 (1853) ; Id. Mon. Cal. p. 84 (1854) ; Kirby, Cat. Odon. p. 102 (1890) ; Selys, Ann. Mus. Civ. Genov. (2), x (xxx), p. 55 (1891) ; Will. Proc. U. S. Nat. Mus. vol. xxviii, p. 183, fig. 15 (1904) ; Martin, Mission Pavie. Névrop. (sep.) p. 15 (1904) ; Munz, Mem. Amer. Ent. Soc. Pl. iv, fig. 18 (1914) ; Laid. Rec. Ind. Mus. vol. viii, p. 340, (1914) ; Id. Ibid. vol. xiii, p. 30 (1917) ; Fras. Journ. Bom. Nat. Hist. Soc. vol. xxix, p, 476, (1923) ; Id. Rec. Ind. Mus. vol. xxvi, p, 479 (1924)

Calopteryx gracilis, Ramb. Ins. Névrop. p. 224 (1842) ; Walk. List. Neur. Ins. B. M. iv, p. 611. (1853).

Male. Abdomen 45-56 mm. Hindwing 34-38 mm.

Head : labium yellow ; labrum, bases of mandibles, cheeks, anteclypeus, the two basal segments of antennae and an oblique oval spot on each side of frons converging on each other above, bright yellow, the labrum with a medio-basal triangle of black and occasionally an ill-defined bar of basal black ; the yellow spots on frons often obscure or even absent ; the basal joints of antennae occasionally dark brown ; rest of head brilliant metallic green with a golden reflex in some. Eyes dark brown in the upper two-thirds, greenish yellow in the lower and beneath.

Prothorax metallic emerald green on dorsum and sides, yellowish on the lower parts of sides and beneath. Posterior lobe truncate, bordered finely with yellow.

CC-0. In Public Domain. Gurukul Kangri Collection, Haridwar

Digitized by Arya Samaj Foundation Chennai and eGangotri

Thorax brilliant metallic emerald green, the middorsal carina finely black, the humeral and antero-lateral sutures finely yellow, the metepimeron yellow ochre except for a narrow elongate triangle of metallic green at its centre. Beneath and ventro-lateral borders yellow ochre, unmarked.

Legs pale to dark brown, the flexor surfaces of tibiae and extensor surfaces of femora paler or yellow. In some, the legs are dark reddish or blackish brown.

Wings hyaline, iridescent with colours of mother of pearl or blue in some lights, especially the central parts of forewings, tinted variably with greenish yellow as follows,—the whole of the hindwings uniformly, the base of forewings as far as out as the distal end of discoidal cell, the whole length of costa between the costa and nervure *Rii* and the extreme apex of wing. This tinting very variable and quite absent in teneral forms, always more intense in old adults and in forms from Assam, Burma and Siam, some of which, from the latter country, have the apices enfumed as well as tinted, although not to the same extent as in *apicalis*. Discoidal cell traversed 4-6 times in the forewing, 3-5 in the hind, the more eastern forms seeming to be the most closely reticulated ; nodal indices of three random specimens,— $\frac{65-25}{53-24}\frac{26-65}{24-54}$; $\frac{66-28}{52-26}\frac{30-67}{24-57}$; $\frac{62-30}{50-24}\frac{26-54}{25-48}$.

Abdomen metallic green or blue, usually peacock-blue in tenerals, emerald-green in adults with a narrow interrupted basal yellow ring on segments 2 to 6, and the sides of segments 1, 2 and basal end of 3 yellowish. Beneath black. Segment 10 with a robust keel at its apical dorsal end which ends in an apical spine ; a more or less robust spine on the apical border of same segment on each side.

Anal appendages black ; superiors rather longer than segment 10, widely separated, broad at base then subcylindrical and finally flattened at apex where the end is bevelled and terminates in a sharp spine ; a blunt dorsal conical spine at extreme base and some coarse spines along outer border, two or three of which are larger than the rest. Seen from above, these appendages are curved evenly inwards to almost meet at apex. Inferiors widely separated, about two-thirds the length of superiors, conical, tapering to an obtuse rounded apex.

Female. Abdomen 43-50 mm. Hindwing 36-39 mm.

Exactly similar to the male in colour and markings, but the abdomen usually more dully metallic and segments 8-10 yellow laterally.

Anal appendages and ovipositor dark brown, the former conical pointed, slightly shorter than segment 10 which latter is keeled and spined as in the male.

Distribution. That of the genus. After examining many scores of specimens from the Western and Eastern Ghats, Bengal, Assam, Upper and Lower Burma, Siam, Annam and Tonkin, I am unable to find differences of racial or even varietal value, unless it be that specimens from the latter three localities are of a deeper tint as to the wings. It is this tinting which serves to separate *gracilis* from *apicalis*, some specimens of the former occasionally having the apices of the wings enfumed and so liable to be confused with the latter. *Gracilis* and *apicalis* are frequently found in company, and taking pruinescence as a measure of full adulthood, we find specimens heavily pruinosed, in which there is either no sign of apical darkening of the wings or at the most, *a poorly defined shadow* of such. These specimens are the true *gracilis* ; similarly pruinosed specimens of *apicalis* found in their company have the apices of wings deep blackish brown and *very sharply defined*. The great length of the abdomen of *gracilis* mentioned by Rambur, Selys and other authors, is not found to be constant when a large series of specimens is examined, the following ratios of wing length being found from different localities :—

	Abdomen	Hindwing
Nilgiris	46-53 mm.	35-38 mm.
Burma	45 mm.	36 mm.
Siam	45 mm.	35 mm.
Bengal	56 mm.	38 mm.
Eastern Ghats	50 mm.	34 mm.

CC-0. In Public Domain. Gurukul Kangri Collection, Haridwar

Digitized by Arya Samaj Foundation Chennai and eGangotri

Vestalis gracilis amæna subsp. nov.

Male and female. Measurements, colouring and markings exactly similar to *gracilis gracilis* but the venation corresponding to that of *amæna* in that there is only a single row of cells separating *IA* and *Cuii*. The venation is decidedly closer than in *amæna* and there are 3 to 4 rows of cells between *IA* and the hinder margin of wing as in true *gracilis*. On the whole this subspecies appears to be rather smaller than *gracilis gracilis* and may represent a bridge between two closely allied forms.

Distribution. Coorg and the Nilgiri Wynaad, all specimens taken at about 3,500 ft. altitude.

Vestalis apicalis apicalis Selys (1873).

Vestalis apicalis Selys, Bull. Acad. Belg. (2) xxxvi, p. 612 (1873); Id. ibid. (2) xlvii, p. 362 (1879); Kirby, Cat. Odon. p. 102 (1890); Id. Journ. Linn. Soc. (Zool.) xxiv, pp. 558–559 (1893); Laid. Rec. Ind. Mus. vol. xiii, p. 30 (1917); Fras. Journ. Siam. Soc. vol. iv, p. 164 (1921); Id. Rec. Ind. Mus. vol. xxvi, p. 479 (1924); Laid. *Spolia Zeylanica*, vol. xii, parts 47 and 48, pp. 355, 356 (1924).

Nurobasis apicalis Kirby, Proc. Zool. Soc. Lond. p. 204, pl. xx, fig. 2 (1891).

Male. Abdomen 49–55 mm. Hindwing 36–39 mm.

Head: labium, labrum, cheeks, bases of mandibles and basal joints of antennae coloured as in *gracilis gracilis*, rest of head metallic emerald green; eyes brown in the upper two-thirds, olivaceous or yellow in the lower. Antennal basal joints often brownish black inwardly, and the labrum sometimes with a broad quadrate basal spot or broad blackish brown line.

Prothorax and thorax coloured similarly to *gracilis gracilis* but the posterior lobe of former more conspicuously bordered with yellow. Legs blackish brown, the flexor surfaces of femora, the extensor surfaces of tibiae and the coxae yellow.

Wings hyaline, adult forms sometimes tinted as in *gracilis* but not as deeply; apices of all wings broadly tipped with blackish brown for about the distal 5 mm.; venational details very similar to those of *gracilis*; discoidal cell traversed 4 to 5 times in the forewing, 2 to 4 times in the hind; 10 cubital nervures in the forewing, 8 to 9 in the hind; nodal index— $\frac{66-30|30-65}{61-27|26-68}$; $\frac{68-24|27-69}{54-24|24-55}$.

Abdomen metallic emerald green marked with yellow as in *gracilis* on segments 1 to 3; intersegmental nodes black; obsolete subapical black transverse spots on segments 1 to 4, beneath black, often pruinosed more or less.

Anal appendages black; superiors gradually curving inwards from base to apex, coarsely spined along the outer border, broad at base, subcylindrical thereafter but broadening at end and shallowly bifid at apex which is much broadened and bevelled inwardly, the inner end bearing a sharp spine, the outer truncate and blunt. Inferior appendages about two-thirds the length of superiors, cylindrical but broad at base, apices blunt.

Female. Abdomen 46–50 mm. Hindwing 38–40 mm.

Closely similar to the male; the labrum usually with a basal line in continuation with the medio-basal black spot; often an oblique paler area on each side of frons similar to that often seen in *gracilis*, and often a small pale area on the outer side of each lateral ocellus.

Thorax with humeral and lateral sutures yellow, the former and antero-lateral narrowly bordered with brown.

Wings similar to the male but the apical marking usually paler and less sharply defined.

Abdomen more coppery metallic and of a more dull metallic than in the male; segments 2 to 5 with narrow basal interrupted yellow rings or paired subbasal spots; the ventro-lateral borders of segments 1 to 4 or 5 yellow; segment 10 with a well marked dorsal keel ending in a sharp spine, and with a smaller spine on each side. Ovipositor as in *gracilis*.

CC-0. In Public Domain. Gurukul Kangri Collection, Haridwar

Digitized by Arya Samaj Foundation Chennai and eGangotri

Distribution. Coincides closely with that of *gracilis*, but in Ceylon is replaced by a closely allied species. Nearly always found in company with *gracilis* and has exactly similar habits. Distinguished from other species by the black apices of wings.

Vestalis apicalis amæna subsp. nov.

Male and female closely similar to *apicalis apicalis* and bearing the same relation to it as does *gracilis amœna* to *gracilis gracilis*.

Differs from *apicalis* by the cheeks all glossy black and by the black apex of wings much restricted, occupying only about 2·5 mm. (in some specimens usually females, this marking is not sharply defined).

Venation resembling that of *amœna*, there being only a single row of cells between *Cuii* and *IA*; usually 3 to 4 rows of cells between *IA* and the wing border for a short distance. In some specimens the dorsal keel and spine are absent on segment 10, but the lateral spine is always present.

In a specimen from the Nilgiris, the labrum is bordered with black, the cheeks are entirely black; the thorax is a beautiful metallic emerald with black sutures, even the upper part of the postero-lateral suture being of this colour; the abdomen is very dull metallic, the end segments being matt black. In a specimen from Anantagiri, Eastern Ghats, the colouring is coppery or golden bronzed green, the head being coloured and marked as in the Nilgiri form; the thorax with the sutures black except the postero-lateral one; the abdomen is more brightly metallic; the size is much smaller (abdomen 47 mm. hindwing 34 mm.); the apices of all wings are deep black. These two forms may represent distinct races.

Distribution. Nilgiris and Eastern Ghats. Easily distinguished by the combination of apical black marking to all wings and a single row of cells between *Cuii* and *IA*, and the cheeks glossy black.

Vestalis nigrescens sp. nov.

Male. Abdomen 46–50 mm. Hindwing 35–37 mm.

Head: labium brownish yellow pruinosed white laterally and at base; labrum and epistome blackish brown; cheeks, bases of mandibles and basal segments of antennae black; rest of head dark metallic green with a blue reflex; eyes brownish black above, paler below.

Prothorax metallic green, borders of posterior lobe black.

Thorax dark metallic green, the dorsum with a peacock-blue reflex, middorsal carina finely black, humeral suture rather broadly outlined in black, antero-lateral suture finely black, postero-lateral suture cinereous bordered with black; beneath white with a posterior black spot which may be obscured by pruinescence. Legs entirely black.

Wings hyaline; apices of all, for nearly one-third of the distance from apex to node, deep black; nodal index similar to that of *apicalis*; 4 to 6 transverse nervures in the discoidal cell; 2 rows of cells between *Cuii* and *IA* at origins; *Riii* arising at, or slightly proximal or distal to the subnode.

Abdomen dark metallic green on segments 1 to 5, rest of segments matt black, intersegmental nodes blackish brown, base of segment 1 pruinosed white; segment 10 with a robust apical keel and spine on dorsum, and a lateral spine on each side.

Anal appendages black; superiors and inferiors showing no marked differences from those of *apicalis*, the lateral spines finer, the apex of superior appendages more truncate, the inferior appendages more sinuous and their apex with a fine point on the inner side.

Female. Abdomen 43 mm. Hindwing 38 mm.

Differs from the male by the labium whitish, labrum yellow with a mediobasal black triangular spot; cheeks, except against the eyes, bases of mandibles and basal segments of antennae yellow.

Thorax very similar to that of male but the antero-lateral suture with a trace of yellow, and the postero-lateral broadly so. Beneath yellow with a black triangular spot as in the male. Legs entirely black.

Wings hyaline, apices of all wings enfumed, this tinting vignetted off proximad. Details of venation similar to the male.

Abdomen with the metallic colouring confined to segments 1 and 2 and base of 3; segment 10 with a robust keel on dorsum, and lateral apical spines. Anal appendages short conical pointed black; ovipositor dark yellow.

CC-0. In Public Domain. Gurukul Kangri Collection, Haridwar

Digitized by Arya Samaj Foundation Chennai and eGangotri

Distribution. This beautiful species is confined to Ceylon and was discovered by Col. F. Wall, I.M.S., to whom I am indebted for specimens collected by him at Nalande, 11. ix. 24 and Kandy, 1. ix. 24, at 2,000 ft. The species is easily distinguished from others of the genus by its dark colouring which gives it a close superficial resemblance of *Echo margarita*, the dark metallic colouring being more similar to that species. The black labrum, antennae and legs and the non-metallic abdomen serve to distinguish it from *apicalis*. Laidlaw reports *apicalis* from Ceylon but has probably confused this species with it. He gives the following localities and dates for his *apicalis*,—'Kandy, July, November; Ratnapura, October; Haragama, July: Peradeniya December 29.'

Vestalis amæna amæna (Selys.) (1853).

Vestalis amæna Selys, Syn. Cal. p. 25 (1853); Id. Bull. Acad. Belg. (2), xxxv, p. 475 (1873); Id. Mon. Cal. p. 82 (1854); Kirby, Cat. Odon. p. 103 (1890); Krug. Stett. Ent. Zeit. p. 75 (1898); Laid. Proc. Zool. Soc. Lond. p. 87 (1902); Id. ibid. pp. 30-31 (1915); Karsch, Ent. Nachr. xvii, No. 16, p. 243 (1891); Will. Proc. U. S. Nat. Mus. vol. xxviii, p. 183 (1904); Laid. Proc. Zool. Soc. Lond. p. 326 (1920).

Calopteryx amæna Walk. List. Neur. Ins. B.M. iv. p. 611 (1853).

Male. Abdomen 38-52 mm. Hindwing 31-38 mm.

Head: labium yellow clouded with black in adults; labrum black with a small yellow spot on each side at the base, or in subadults, yellow heavily bordered with black and with a medio-basal tongue of black; the bases of mandibles and the base of the second joint of antennae yellow; rest of head a beautiful dark metallic green; eyes blackish brown above, paler below.

Prothorax metallic emerald green, the posterior border of posterior lobe finely yellow.

Thorax metallic emerald green with the humeral and first lateral sutures black; hinder suture and posterior border of metepimeron yellow. Beneath pale yellow spotted with black. Legs dark brown to black, the hind femora paler or brown towards the proximal end.

Wings hyaline often with a pale yellowish green tinge and iridescent if viewed from an angle in a good light; only a single row of cells between the proximal ends of *Cuii* and *IA* and only 2 rows of cells between the latter and hinder margin of wing; the distal ends of main sectors curved down at a greater angle towards the hinder margin of wing; discoidal cell traversed by 2 to 3 nervures in forewing, by 3 to 4 in the hind; 9 to 10 cubital nervures in all wings; nodal index, — $\frac{55-25}{45-24}\Big|\frac{27-53}{25-42}$.

Abdomen metallic green passing to matt black after segment 4 or 5, segment 10 with a dorsal keel ending in a minute spine and with a small spine on each side of apical border as in *gracilis*.

Anal appendages black; superiors rather longer than segment 10, curving gradually towards one another and almost meeting at apices, subcylindrical at base but compressed at apex and bifid so as to form two small branches, the upper or outer the longer, the other lower or inner short and blunt, spined coarsely on the outer side. Inferiors about two-thirds the length of superiors, widely separated at base, subcylindrical, nearly straight, apex blunt, base tumid.

Female. Abdomen 35-40 mm. Hindwing 34-39 mm.

Similar to male in markings and colouring and venational details; nodal index, — $\frac{45-25}{35-18}\Big|\frac{24-47}{20-41}$; 8 to 10, cubital nervures; discoidal cell traversed 2 to 3 times usually twice in all wings. Borders and apices of wings in old specimens enfumed with brown.

Distribution. The type comes from Java but the species appears to be wide spread, as I have seen specimens from Lower Burma, Sumatra, Borneo and Siam. The markings vary considerably according to the age of specimens, especially the labrum and antennae which may be quite black in old adults. The ground colour is peacock-blue in tenerals and changes gradually through brilliant emerald green to coppery or golden bronze. The colour of the labrum and venation will serve to identify it from other species.

CC-0. In Public Domain. Gurukul Kangri Collection, Haridwar

Digitized by Arya Samaj Foundation Chennai and eGangotri

Vestalis smaragdina (Selys) (1879).

Vestalis smaragdina Selys, Bull. Acad. Belg. (2), xlvii, p. 362 (1879); Kirby, Cat. Odon. p. 103 (1890); Selys, Ann. Mus. Civ. Genov. (2) x (xxx), p. 488 (1891); Will. Proc. U. S. Nat. Mus. vol. xxviii, p. 183 (1904); Ris. (subsp. *vellata*) Suppl. Ent. No. 1, p. 56, T. iv, fig. 2 (1912); Laid. Rec. Ind. Mus. vol. xiii, pp. 29 and 30 (1917).

Male. Abdomen 42-45 mm. Hindwing 32-35 mm.

Head: labium black; whole of rest of head including the labrum, bases of mandibles, cheeks and basal segments of antennae brilliant metallic green or peacock-blue according from which angle viewed; eyes brown above for the upper two-thirds, yellowish green below.

Prothorax metallic emerald green; posterior lobe large, rounded.

Thorax brilliant metallic emerald green with a blue reflex on the dorsum; lower half of sides including the whole of metepimeron, beneath thorax, and all the coxae bright yellow.

Legs very long and slim, brown in tenerals, black in adults.

Wings hyaline tinted with yellow throughout in subadults but only at the base in full adults, in which the wings have a pale greenish tinge; only a single row of cells between *Cuii* and *IA* as in *amœna*, and not more than 3 rows between the latter nervure and hinder border of wing; cubital space with the basal nervure (*ac*) usually isolated and with 2 or 3 nervures traversing it at its outer end; discoidal cell traversed 2 or 3 times, usually only twice; nodal index variable,— $\frac{54-20}{49-17}\Big|\frac{21-53}{17-48}$, $\frac{52-20}{45-18}\Big|\frac{21-53}{18-46}$, $\frac{40-24}{38-18}\Big|\frac{20-42}{17-37}$. (Discoidal cell traversed only once in all wings of one specimen.)

Abdomen metallic emerald green on dorsum and sides, black beneath; segment 1 broadly citron yellow on the sides and base of dorsum, the end segments more dully metallic and often pruinosed white on dorsum. Segment 10 neither keeled nor spined.

Anal appendages black, rather longer than segment 10, curving in gradually to meet at apices but inclined to be angulated in at about the middle, outer border finely spined, base broad and with a very robust dorsal spine inclining outward, then subcylindrical and finally broadening out at apex which is deeply bifid, the outer branch much the longer, the inner about half its length and both rounded and blunt at apex. Inferior appendage about two-thirds the length of superiors, slim, cylindrical, ending in an acute inwardly directed spine.

Female. Abdomen 34-38 mm. Hindwing 30-34 mm.

Exactly similar to the male in colouring but the sides of segment 3 and lower parts of sides of segments 8 to 10 yellow. Segment 10 has a dorsal keel ending in an apical spine and a small spine on each side of the apical border as in *gracilis*. Vulvar scale robust, yellow.

Wings more highly coloured and evenly saffronated except in very old specimens, the nervures rich ochre; venational details similar to the male.

Anal appendages short conical pointed, brown or blackish brown.

Distribution. Assam, Burma and Thibet. The type comes from the Khasia Hills, Assam, from where also the species has been taken by Mr. Bainbrigge Fletcher at Shillong, during the months of September to November, the earliest date being 18. ix., the latest 6. xi. Mr. Bainbrigge Fletcher sends me the following note about the species,—'One seen over small stream with muddy banks. Lower part of thorax sulphur yellow. Pruinosed marking on dorsal portions of posterior segments of abdomen very conspicuous when flying.'

Genus Echo Selys (1853).

Echo Selys, Syn. Cal. p. 19 (1853); Id. Mon. Cal. p. 67 (1854); Walk. List. Ins. Neur. B.M. iv. p. 604 (1853); Kirby, Cat. Odon. p. 101 (1890); Laid. Fascic. Malayenses (Zool.), part i, p. 192 (1903); Will. Proc. U. S. Nat. Hist. Mus. vol. xxviii, p. 170 (1904); Laid. Rec. Ind. Mus. vol. xiii, pp. 26-28 (1917).

Characters of the subfamily, ground colour dark metallic green and black; thorax short robust; legs long and slim; abdomen slim cylindrical, considerably longer than the wings; wings closely reticulated, hyaline or partly opaque

CC-0. In Public Domain. Gurukul Kangri Collection, Haridwar

Digitized by Arya Samaj Foundation Chennai and eGangotri

Photographs by *Mr. Bainbrigge Fletcher.*

Upper photograph shows a stream flowing from the lake at west end of fruit garden, Shillong, a favourite place for *Echo margarita tripartita* Selys. Lower photograph is that of a stream at east end of valley, Shillong, where are found *Matrona*, *Echo* and *Rhinocypha ignipennis* and *R. spuria*.

CC-0. In Public Domain. Gurukul Kangri Collection, Haridwar

Digitized by Arya Samaj Foundation Chennai and eGangotri

CC-0. In Public Domain. Gurukul Kangri Collection, Haridwar

Digitized by Arya Samaj Foundation Chennai and eGangotri

black in both sexes ; apices of all wings rounded ; pterostigma opaque white or black, short and broad, and of the same shape in both sexes, costal side shorter than the posterior which is markedly rounded, situated much nearer the apex of wings than is usual in the subfamily ; median (basal) space traversed by many nervures ; *Rii* near its origin, confluent with the radius ; *Riii* usually arising a little proximad of the subnode ; arc angulated, sectors of arc arising from it separately a little below its middle ; discoidal cell about equal to the length of median space, traversed by several nervures ; anal area moderately simple ; *1A* strongly forked a little after its origin ; none of the sectors pectinate or branched but numerous intercalated sectors between all main nervures ; node situated nearer base of wing than to pterostigma.

Larva somewhat similar to that of *Neurobasis*. Genotype—*Echo margarita margarita* Selys.

Distribution. Assam and Upper Burma. Selys given ' China ?' as the locality of the genotype but this is probably an error. Dr. Laidlaw (Rec. Ind. *Mus*. vol. xiii, pp. 26 and 28.) cousiders that his genus *Climacobasis* is synonymous with *Echo* but this is due to an error in his interpretation of the Selysian description of *E. margarita* and secondly to a wrong impression gained of the shape of the pterostigma in a male in the Indian Museum collection. He states that,—' When Selys described the male of *E. margarita*, he did not call attention to the difference in the shape of the pterostigma in the two sexes ' but as the shape is identical in the two sexes, there was no call for Selys to make any comment on this point. As regards the specimen in the indian Museum, I have made a re-examination of it and find that its pterostigma does not differ from that of the female. For reasons mentioned under genus *Climicobasis*, I consider it a good genus. Dr. Laidlaw also suggests that Kirby's *Archineura* and Martin's *Echo maxima* also belong to genus *Echo*. As regards the former, the basal neuration is so different that one cannot reconcile it with *Echo*, and in regard to the latter, I have since made an examination of the type and find important differences in the venation, thus *Rii* is not confluent with the radius at its origin, being similar to the condition found in genus *Matrona* ; the pterostigma is elongate in both sexes and situated in the usual place, viz. moderately far back from the apex, the wings are longer, the apices less rounded ; the anal area of wings more complicated and the node situated neare the pterostigma than base of wing as in *Clmacobasis*. Thus the genus contains but two species and one subspecies or race,—*E. margarita margarita* Selys, *E. margarita tripartita* Selys, and *E. uniformis* Krug., of which only the two former have been reported from within Indian limits.

These insects breed in montane streams, the adults being found along the banks settled on ferns or overhanging vegetation and with a slow flitting flight similar to *Vestalis*.

Echo margarita margarita Selys. (1853).

Echo margarita Selys, Syn. Cal. p. 19 (1853) ; Id. Mon. Cal. p. 67 (1954); Id. Bull. Acad. Belg. (2) xlvii, p. 356 (1879) ; Kirby, Cat. Odon. p. 101 (1890) ; Laid. Rec. Ind. Mus. vol. xiii. pp. 26-28 (1917).

Male : Abdomen 44-46 mm. Hindwing 36-37 mm.

Head. labium black ; labrum glossy black ; cheeks, bases of mandibles anteclypeus and antennae matt black ; postclypeus glossy metallic dark bronzed green ; eyes black above, pale brown to dove grey below. Rest of head dull metallic dark bronzed green.

Prothorax shiny metallic dark green, pruinosed beneath.

Thorax on dorsum and whole of sides dark metallic green with a coppery reflex, beneath black and thinly pruinosed. Legs black ; femora pruinosed thinly on flexor surface.

Wings hyaline except the apices which are dark blackish brown for about one-fifth the length of wing or about one-third or less of the distance between peterostigma and node ; a slight clouding of brown at the node in all wings ; the inner border of the dark area running almost straight back from costa to hinder margin of wing ; hyaline area with a beautiful bluish purple iridescence; pterostigma milky white in all wings, about twice as long as broad, distal end rounded, proximal end pointed, posterior border markedly rounded, the space

CC-0. In Public Domain. Gurukul Kangri Collection, Haridwar

Digitized by Arya Samaj Foundation Chennai and eGangotri

distal to the pterostigma reticulated with a double row of cells ; discoidal cell traversed 7 to 9 times ; basal space traversed 6 to 9 times ; 16 to 18 cubital nervures ; nodal index , $-\frac{69-38}{65-28}\,\frac{38-73}{29-64}$ ' $\frac{56-30}{56-30}\,\frac{37-58}{30-58}$.

Abdomen uniformly dark blackish brown, non-metallic, thinly pruinosed beneath. Anal appendages black ; superiors tumid at base, then subcylindrical, finally compressed at apex and curving gradually in towards one another; outer border coarsely spined ; apices blunt. Inferior appendages very broad at base, very narrow and slightly sinuous thereafter, apices slightly clubbed and with a minute inwardly directed spine.

Female. Abdomen 37–41 mm. Hindwing 35–37 mm.

Closely similar to the male both as regards colouring of body and wings. Old specimens have the hyaline area of the wings variably enfumed, often of a warm brown and then lose their bluish iridescence. The pterostigma is usually slightly shorter and broader than in the male so that it is subrotundate or pyriform in some specimens. Venational details are similar to the male.

Vulvar scale very robust, extending to end of abdomen, black ; anal appendages short conical acutely pointed, black.

Distribution. Cheerapunji, Assam. I have seen but one specimen of this beautiful insect, a very dilapidated male in the Indian Museum collection from Cheerapunji, taken by Dr. Kemp in October . The type is a female in the Selysian collection labelled 'China ?', and there is also a male in the same collection from the same locality as that of the Indian Museum specimen.

Echo margarita tripartita, Selys (1879).

Echo margarita race *tripartita* Selys, Bull. Acad. Belg. (2) xlvii, p. 356 (1879) ; Kirby, Cat. Odon. p. 101 (1890) ; Laid. Red. Ind. Mus. vol. xiii, pp. 26–28 (1917).

Differs only from *E. margarita margarita* by the greater extent of black on the wing apices which covers roughly the outer third of all wings but is subject to slight variations. In some specimens it extends more than halfway from pterostigma to node, in others, slightly less than this distance.

Distribution. The type is from the Khasia Hills and is a male in the Selysian collection ; it is probably from Shilling, where Mr. Bainbrigge Fletcher has found the species moderately common from June to October. I am indebted to him for a nice series of this beatutiful insect. A distance of some 30 miles separates the localities of the two forms and it is possible that the future may reveal specimens from intervening localities connecting up the two, but until this has become an accomplished fact, it is preferable to regard them as two distinct subspecies or races. It is to be noted that the climatic conditions of the two localities differ widely, that of Shillong being comparatively dry, whilst Cheerapunji is credited with being the wettest spot on earth. Mr. Bainbrigge Fletcher sends me the following notes from Shillong,—'*E. margarita tripartita* common beginning of August 1919, beside footbridge over stream at West entrance of Fruit Garden. Few or none seen after middle of August. Beginning of September a few in other localities, 5. ix. 19, 3 along Cave Stream, mostly females. Weak flight, sits on bushes overhanging banks and on rocks in midstream. Also along pebbly bottomed swift streams. Never over muddy water. Never seen pairing or ovipositing. Occurs from June to August and struggles into September, last specimen seen 12. ix. 19.

Genus Climacobasis Laidlaw (1902)

Climacobasis, Laid. Proc. Zool. Soc. Lond. (1) p. 85 (1902) ; Will. Proc. U. S. Nat. Mus. vol. xxviii, p. 170 (1904) ; Laid ; Rec. Ind. Mus. vol. xiii, p. 26 (1917).

Characters of the subfamily and largely those of genus *Echo*, from which it differs by the following characters,—Wings entirely hyaline, apices less rounded, pterostigma in the male elongate and of normal shape, situated more proximal of the apex of wing, much reduced and more or less vestigial in the female ; node situated much nearer pterostigma than to the base of wing ; *Rii* fused with radius in forewing but not in the hind ; sectors of arc arising from a common point and occasionally fused at origin ; abdomen much more slender and comparatively longer.

CC-0. In Public Domain. Gurukul Kangri Collection, Haridwar

Digitized by Arya Samaj Foundation Chennai and eGangotri

Genotype—*Climacobasis modesta* Laid.

Distribution. Borneo, Siam, Assam and probably widely but sparsely distributed over the intervening region and throughout S.E. Asia.

As mentioned under genus *Echo*, Dr. Laidlaw came to the conclusion that his genus was synonymous with *Echo*, but the position of the node, the similarity of the pterostigma in the sexes of *Echo*, the separated sectors of the arc and the shorter, more robust abdomen of the latter genus, seem to definitely rule out *Climacobasis*, so that the genus still stands.

Climacobasis modesta Laid. (1902).

Climacobasis modesta Laid. Proc. Zool. Soc. Lond. (1) p. 84 ; Pl. vi, fig. 6 (1902) ; Will. Proc. U.S. Nat. Mus. vol. xxviii, p. 186, fig. 17 (1904).

Climacobasis lugens, Laid. Proc. Zool. Soc. Lond. (1), p. 85, Pl. vi, fig. 5 (1902).

Echo (*Climacobasis*) *modesta* Laid. *Fascic. Malayenses* (Zool) Pt. i, p. 191 (1903).

Echo modesta Laid. Proc. Zool. Soc. Lond. (1), p. 84, Pl. vi, fig. 6 (1902) ; Id. Rec. Ind. Mus. vol. xiii, p. 28 (1917).

Male : Abdomen 52–54 mm. Hindwing 37–39 mm.

Head : labium black ; cheeks and bases of mandibles glossy black ; anteclypeus dark brown ; postclypeus and rest of head dark metallic green, but in adults, the frons and ocellar space pruinosed snowy white ; eyes dark brown above, paler beneath.

Prothorax and thorax dark metallic green with a coppery bronzed or golden reflex, beneath black (but usually white with pruinescence in adults). Legs long slim black.

Wings entirely hyaline iridescent with purplish blue ; apices in adults enfumed, especially that of forewing, and sometimes a cloudy fascia extending over the distal two-thirds of the space between the node and base of wing, especially in the forewing ; pterostigma black, elongate, narrow, oblique at both ends but more pointed proximad ; basal (median) space traversed by 8–9 nervures in all wings ; discoidal cell traversed by 7 to 10 nervures, usually by 7 ; 16–18 cubital nervures ; nodal index, $\frac{42-39}{33-31}\Big|\frac{40-43}{34-40}$, $\frac{39-36}{33-31}\Big|\frac{35-40}{33-32}$.

Abdomen dark metallic green on segments 1, 2, and base of 3, black for the remaining segments. Anal appendages black ; superiors slightly longer than segment 10, broad at base, curving gradually in to almost meet at apices, subcylindrical after the base and slightly compressed at apex which is truncate and obtuse ; outer border coarsely spined ; inferior appendages almost two-thirds the length of superiors, broad at base, then cylindrical, narrow, apex blunt but furnished with a minute inner spine.

Female. Abdomen 46 mm. Hindwing 41 mm.

Closely similar to the male but differing in regard to the wings, in which the pterostigma is much reduced, being about one-third the length of the male, its hinder border nearly twice the length of the costal and somewhat rounded ; two rows of cells in the space between the costa and radius distad the pterostigma ; about 50 postnodal nervures, the increase in number over that found in the male being due to the shorter pterostigma.

Vulvar scale robust, extending to end of abdomen. Anal appendages about as long as segment 10, black, pointed.

Distribution. That of the genus. I have seen a specimen from the Pusa collection which was collected either in Assam by Mr. Bainbrigge Fletcher, or at King Island, Mergui, Burma, by Mr. Elton Bott. At the moment I have mislaid the note and cannot say which is the correct locality, but the latter is probably the more likely. Nothing is known of the habits of this insect but it probably closely parallels *Vestalis* in its breeding places.

Genus MNAIS Selys (1853).

Mnais Selys, Syn. Cal. p. 20 (1853) ; Id. Mon. Cal. p. 63 (1854) ; Walk. List. Neur. Ins. B. M. iv. p. 605 (1853) ; Kirby, Cat. Odon. p. 101 (1890) ; Will. Proc. U. S. Nat. Mus. vol. xxviii, p. 184 (1904) ; Ris, Supplm. Ent. No. v, pp. 8 and 9 (1916) ; Laid. Rec. Ind. Mus. vol. xiii, p. 29 (1917) ; Munz, Mem. Amer. Ent. Soc. No. 3, p. 44 (1919).

Characters of the subfamily ; ground colour dark metallic green or black, often pruinosed in parts such as the head, dorsum of thorax and terminal

CC-0. In Public Domain. Gurukul Kangri Collection, Haridwar

Digitized by Arya Samaj Foundation Chennai and eGangotri

segments of abdomen. Thorax short robust ; legs long and slim ; abdomen moderately robust, or long and slim, cylindrical, longer than the wings ; wings very closely reticulated, hyaline or partly opaque black, or tinted with greenish yellow or bright golden yellow ; apices rounded ; pterostigma very variable in the species, usually red in the male, white or cinerous in the female, often vestigial, especially in the female in which it may be entirely absent ; arc angulated ; sectors of are arising from a common point a little below the middle of arc ; median (basal) space entire ; *Rii*, near its origin, confluent with the radius ; *Riii* arising at or a little distad of the subnode ; discoidal cell convex towards the costa, traversed by many nervures ; anal area simple ; *IA* forked a little after its origin, the hinder branch of fork weakly or not branched ; main nervures rarely forked ; many intercalated sectors ; node situated nearer the base of wing than to pterostigma.

Larva unknown. Genotype *Mnais pruinosa* Selys.

Distribution. Northern India, Burma, Siam, Tonkin, Annam, South China and Japan. Some obscurity still exists as to the number of species or races belonging to this genus, Selys being of opinion that there were but two species with a number of races or possibly merely age phases of the same insect. It seems fairly clear however that such is not the case and that there are two well defined groups separated by the neuration black and the membrane of wing uncoloured in the one, and the neuration reddish and the wing membrane bright golden yellow in the other. To the former group we may add *Mnais maclachlani* Fras. in which the wing is partly opaque black with an outer bordering to the dark area milky opalescent white. Williamson splits up the species into two groups,—Palaearctic and Oriental, but the characters he gives are not always constant, even in the same species. The species so far described are,—*M pruinosa* Selys, *M. costalis* Selys, *M. strigata*, Selys, *M. andersoni* MacLachlan, *M. earnshawi* Will. *M. mneme* Ris and *M. maclachlani* Fras., but an eighth and new species is described below. Only three species are known from within Indian limits. Nothing has been noted about their habits.

Key to species of genus *Mnais*

1. Venation reddish ; wings tinted with golden yellow 2
   Venation black ; wings untinted or at the most with a faint greenish tint ... ... *M. andersoni.*
2. Pterostigma quadrate or only as long as broad ... *M. earnshawi.*
   Pterostigma elongate, more than twice as long as broad ... ... *M. icteroptera.*

Mnais andersoni MacLachlan (1873).

Mnais andersoni, MacLach. Bull. Acad. Belg. (2) xxxv, p. 472 (1873) ; Kirby, Cat. Odon. p. 101 (1890) ; Selys, Ann. Mus. Civ. Genov. (2) x (xxx), p. 485 (1891) ; Id. Ann. Soc. Ent. Belg. T. xxvii, p. 52 (1883) ; Will. Proc. U. S. Nat. Mus. vol. xxviii, p. 184 (1904) ; Ris, Suppl. Ent. No. v. pp. 8, 9 and 11 (1916) ; Laid. Rec. Ind. Mus. vol. xiii, p. 29 (1917).

Male. Abdomen 35-42 mm. Hindwing 26-33 mm.

Head : labium black ; labrum and clypeus metallic emerald green ; bases of mandibles, adjacent parts of cheeks and the base of second segment of antennae bright yellow ; rest of head metallic green with a coppery or golden reflex ; eyes brown above, paler below.

Prothorax and thorax brilliant metallic emerald green, the latter with a coppery or golden reflex on dorsum ; antero-lateral suture finely black, postero-lateral narrowly yellow, as also the hinder half of metepimeron. Beneath yellow with a large spot of black, pruinosed in adults. Legs black, coxae and trochanters pruinosed white.

Wings hyaline tinted with pale greenish yellow or quite colourless ; reticulation black ; pterostigma small, about as long as broad, outer border straight, inner border slightly oblique, posterior border slightly rounded, variably black or dark brownish ; only a single row of cells between costa and radius after the

CC-0. In Public Domain. Gurukul Kangri Collection, Haridwar

Digitized by Arya Samaj Foundation Chennai and eGangotri

pterostigma ; 11–13 cubital nervures ; discoidal cell traversed 4–7 times ; nodal index, $-\frac{30-23}{31-20}\Big|\frac{22-34}{25-30}$; *IA* forked shortly after its origin, its branches streaming distad ; anal area simple ; *Riii* arising variably at, or well distad of the subnode.

Abdomen black, segments 1 to 3 or 4 bronzed metallic green or blue in sub-adults remainder black, but segments 8 to 10 in adults pruinosed chalky white on dorsum ; beneath black.

Anal appendages black ; superiors tumid at base, subcylindrical at middle and compressed and slightly expanded at apex, which is obtuse, coarsely spined along outer border ; inferior appendages about two-thirds the length of superiors (which are slightly longer than segment 10), thick at base, then cylindrical and tapering to apex which is curved slightly in and ends in a minute point.

Female. Abdomen 32–37 mm. Hindwing 30–34 mm.

Closely similar to the male ; wings limpid ; pterostigma smaller, red, brown or cinereous, varying in shape and size, even in the wings of a single specimen (In a specimen before me, one wing has the pterostigma blackish and as well formed as in the male ; in another wing it is minutely triangular, the bordering nervures meeting at the radius, brown in colour ; in a third wing it is normal in size but is only faintly and partly coloured at the inner costal angle, whilst in the fourth wing it is almost square, the outer border slightly oblique, the colour cinereous). The second segment of antennae wholely bright yellow ; abdomen entirely metallic green from base to apex, black beneath.

Anal appendages black, conical, pointed at apex, about as long as segment 10. Vulvar scale robust, extending to end of abdomen.

Distribution. Burma, South China, Formosa, Siam and Tonkin. Probably widely distributed over southern Asia. Nothing is known of its habits but it is certainly a riverine breeder and probably submontane in habitat. I have a female taken at an altitude of 5,500 ft. in April. Localities given by Selys are,—Leito, Burma in April and May, Cobapo in September, October and November, Meteleo and Puepoli in the same months, and from Iado at the beginning of April. Williamson gives Toungoo, Burma as a locality for his material. Much more material of these interesting insects is needed before we can definitely settle their relationships.

Mnais earnshawi Will. (1904).

Mnais earnshawi Will. Proc. U. S. Nat. Mus. vol. xxviii, pp. 185, 186 (1904) ; Ris. Suppl. Ent. No. v, pp. 8 and 10 (1916) ; Laid. Rec. Ind. Mus. vol. xiii, p. 29 (1917) ; Fras. Journ. Siam. Soc. Nat. Hist. vol. iii, No. 4, pp. 460, 461 (1919).

Male. Abdomen 40–44 mm. Hindwing 33–37 mm.

Head : labium black ; labrum and clypeus glossy metallic emerald green ; bases of mandibles and the adjacent portion of cheeks bright yellow, rest of cheeks glossy black ; antennae black but the second segment variably bright yellow from base to its middle or nearly to apex ; rest of head dull dark green metallic ; eyes dark brown above, paler below.

Prothorax and thorax dark metallic green, the dorsum of latter between the humeral sutures and including the antealar sinus, chalky white with pruinescence ; laterally the postero-lateral suture, and rather more than one-third the hinder surface of metepimeron bright yellow. Beneath thorax black, pruinosed white. Legs black, ciliae numerous and very fine.

Wings hyaline tinted from base to apex with bright golden or amber yellow ; reticulation reddish, the costal half of wings more deeply tinted, the costa somewhat darker from node to base ; pterostigma very small, rather less than 1 mm. in length, variable in size and shape, usually with the costal border about two-thirds the length of posterior, the outer border straight, the proximal very oblique, the posterior rounded, deep blood red in colour, this colour sometimes spreading beyond the bordering nervures of the pterostigma distad and proximad ; discoidal cell rather convex costalwards, traversed 8–9 times in the forewing, 6 in the hind ; 12–15 cubital nervures ; usually only a single row of cells in the space after the pterostigma but occasionally two ; *Riii* arising widely distad of the subnode in forewing, a shorter distance in the hind ; *IA* forked shortly after its origin but its branches running distad ; anal area simple ; some of the main nervures occasionally branched.

CC-0. In Public Domain. Gurukul Kangri Collection, Haridwar

Digitized by Arya Samaj Foundation Chennai and eGangotri

Abdomen with segments 1 and 2 dark glossy metallic green, remaining segments black bronzed metallic especially 9 and 10; segments 8 to 10 pruinosed in adults. Anal appendages black; superiors curving gradually inwards to meet at apices, thick at base, then subcylindrical and finally compressed and slightly broadened at apices which are obtuse, outer border coarsely spined. Inferior appendages slightly shorter than superiors, broad at base, then cylindrical and with a minute spine at inner side of apex.

Female: Abdomen 34-41 mm. Hindwing 30-36 mm.

Very similar to the male but the wings differing in some important respects, —the tinting a much paler yellow, or entirely colourless; the reticulation reddish brown, the pterostigma white or cinereous or occasionally quite uncoloured or entirely absent, usually much smaller than in the male and abnormal in shape, sometimes triangular framed by two nervures which meet either at the costa or at the radius, sometimes represented by a mere bordering of opaque white on one or both sides of a postnodal nervure. Thorax and abdomen without pruinosed areas.

Anal appendages small, pointed, conical, black. Vulvar scale robust, extending to end of abdomen, blackish brown in colour.

Distribution. Burma, Siam, Tonkin, Annam, Formosa and South China. I have not seen specimens from Burma and, unfortunately, the author's description of the type is confined entirely to the wings. Thus the above description, which is the first full one to be made, is made from specimens from Siam and Annam. So for as size and the wings are concerned, they agree entirely with that of Williamson's description of Burmese specimens. The specimens from South China and Formosa described by Dr. Ris. loc. cit. are decidedly larger, as is also the pterostigma, they have also a much greater extent of yellow on the sides of thorax, so that I consider these a distinct race.

Mnais icteroptera, sp. nov.

Male: Abdomen 47 mm. Hindwing 36 mm.

Head: labium black; labrum, clypeus and occiput brilliant metallic green, the labrum with a bronzed or golden reflex. the upper part of head emerald but the whole space confined between the antennae on either side, the clypeus, and middle ocellus, pruinosed chalky white; antennae black, the second segment and base of third bright yellow; bases of mandibles and cheeks adjoining the mandibles bright yellow, cheeks against the eyes glossy black. Behind occiput on either side, a very robust pointed spine, and behind each eye a second conical eminence not amounting to a spine.

Prothorax metallic green with a golden reflex and patchy pruinescence, especially on the posterior lobe; beneath densely pruinosed.

Thorax brilliant metallic green with golden or coppery reflex, the dorsum including the antealar sinus, as far out as the humeral sutures chalky white with pruinescence. Laterally the sutures finely black, the postero-lateral one having 2 to 3 small yellow spots which are rather obscured by pruinescence in the adult, the ventroposterior border very narrowly yellow; beneath black obscured by pruinescence.

Legs black, coxae and trochanters pruinosed.

Wings uniformly rich golden yellow throughout from base to apex, with a satiny reflex; reticulation red; pterostigma 2 mm. in length, nearly three times as long as broad, outer border straight, inner border oblique pointed, posterior border rounded, colour deep blood-red; nodal index; $-\frac{34-29}{30-26}\Big|\frac{31-33}{25-31}$; discoidal cell traversed 8-9 times; 10-14 cubital nervures; anal area simple; *Riii* arising slightly distad of the subnode; only a single row of cells in the space distad of the pterostigma.

Abdomen black, segments 1 to 4 metallic green with a bronzed or coppery reflex on 3 and 4; segments 8, 9 and 10 obscurely metallic green, not pruinosed; beneath black, pruinosed on segment 1 and 8.

Anal appendages black; superiors rather longer than segment 10, forcipate. curving in gradually to meet at apices, broad at base, then subcylindrical and finally compressed and a little expanded at apices which are obtuse. Inferiors about three-fourths the length of superiors, broad at base then cylindrical and tapering to apex which is curled slightly inward and ends in a fine point.

CC-0. In Public Domain. Gurukul Kangri Collection, Haridwar

Digitized by Arya Samaj Foundation Chennai and eGangotri

Distribution. Kalaw, Chin Hills, Burma. Type in the author's collection. This very beautiful insect appears to be closely related to *M earnshawi* by the pruinescence on dorsum of thorax and the colour of the wings; it is distinguished from the latter by the larger size, the much larger pterostigma, the pruinosed spot on vertex and the relatively longer abdomen. It appears to link up the Oriental with the Palæarctic forms by the large pterostigma and the single row of cell following it, the former character being common to *M. costalis* and *M. pruinosa*. Female unknown.

Genus MATRONA, Selys (1853).

Matrona Selys, Syn. Cal. p. 17 (1853); Id. Mon. Cal. p. 32 (1854); Kirby, Cat. Odon. p. 100 (1890); Will. Proc. U. S. Nat. Mus. vol xxviii, p. 170 (1904); Ris. Suppl. Ent. No. v, pp. 5-8 (1916); Munz, Mem. Amer. Ent. Soc. No. 3, p. 44 (1919).

Characters of the subfamily; head wide, eyes widely separated and globular; epistome flat, frons low; thorax robust; legs of great length, slim, numerous fine spines; abdomen of great length, slim, cylindrical, depressed at end segments; body colouring brilliant metallic green; wings long, very broad, apices rounded, reticulation very close, especially in the anal field, opaque in both sexes; pterostigma absent in the male but a false, reticulated creamy white one in all wings of the female; median (basal) space reticulated with 2 rows of cells; discoidal cell traversed by many nervures, equal in length to median space; numerous cubital nervures; anal area complex, *IA* bifurcated shortly after its origin and sending a branch basad; great numbers of intercalated nervures; *Riii* arising slightly or well proximad of the subnode; *Rii* not confluent with the radius after its origin; node situated nearer base of wing than to apex.

Larva very similar to that of *N. chinensis*. Genotype *M. basilaris basilaris* Selys.

Distribution. Assam, Burma, Siam, Tonkin, Hainan, Annam and North and South China. Breeds in montane streams, habits, of the imago closely similar to those of *Calopteryx* to which the genus is related. Great variability is exhibited in forms from different localities, so that it would appear that there are but one or two species with a number of subspecies or races. One species and one subspecies are known from within Indian limits.

Matrona basilaris basilaris Selys (1853).

Matrona basilaris Selys, Syn. Cal. p. 17 (1853); Id. Mon. Cal. p. 33 (1854); Kirby, Cat. Odon. p. 100 (1890); Laid. Rec. Ind. Mus. vol. xiii, pp. 28-29 (1917); Selys, Cpts. Rend. Soc. Ent. Belg. vii, p. 5 (sep) (1888); MacLach. Ann. Mag. Nat. Hist. (6) 17, p. 370 (1896); Kirby, ibid. (7) 5, p. 536 (1900); Mart. *Mission Pavie*, p. 15 (1904); Bart. Ann. Mus. Zool. Acad. St. Pet. 17, p. 304 (1913); Ris. Suppl. Ent. No. v, p. 6 (1916).

Calopteryx basilaris Walk. List. Ins. Neur. B. M. iv, p. 601 (1853).

Male. Abdomen 42-55 mm. Hindwing 36-42 mm.

Head: labium black, the lateral lobes paler or brownish labrum and anteclypeus steely blue; postclypeus brilliant bluish green metallic, rest of head dark green metallic; antennae black; eyes dark brown above, paler below.

Prothorax and thorax metallic emerald green with a bluish reflex on dorsum, the humeral and antero-lateral sutures black, the postero-lateral suture and the posterior ventral border of metepimeron bright yellow as also the underneath of thorax which is spotted with black. (In a male from Tonkin the underneath of thorax and postero-lateral suture are entirely black but there is a longish streak bordering the lower part of metepimeron yellow).

Wings rounded at apices, very broad, varying from a dark brown to blackish steely blue according to age, the outer fifth of forewings comparatively hyaline but the nervures in this part all framed in opaque brown; reticulation and nervures including costa black but the transverse nervures for a variable

CC-0. In Public Domain. Gurukul Kangri Collection, Haridwar

Digitized by Arya Samaj Foundation Chennai and eGangotri

distance from base, usually up to a short distance distad of the node bluish white (This part of the wing viewed horizontally looks quite milky or bluish white); nodal index, $\frac{150\text{-}63|60\text{-}148}{138\text{-}58|59\text{-}145}$; discoidal cell traversed 18 to 25 times; 26-28 cubital nervures; *Riii* arising well proximad of the subnode; basal (median) space traversed by 2 rows of cells, often in a network or with 10-12 traversing nervures; anal area complex, filled with a very close network of nervures; the underside of wings similar but differing by the shorter extent of bluish-white transverse nervures, which usually do not extend as far as the node.

Abdomen brilliant emerald metallic green on dorsum, black below.

Anal appendages black; superiors thick at base, then subcylindrical, finally abruptly expanded and angulated inward at a little beyond their middle, apices blunt, outer border with 3 to 5 coarse spines; inferiors about two-thirds the length of superiors, tumid at base, then cylindrical as far as apex which is hooked slightly in.

Legs of great length, finely spined, black, distal ends of hind femora brown.

Female. Abdomen 50-54 mm. Hindwing 44-46 mm.

Differs in several respects from the male as follows,—labium, bases of mandibles, outer sides of second segment of antennae and labrum bright yellow, the latter bordered with black and with a basal line and medio-basal point of the same colour. The yellow on sides of thorax of greater extent and the coxae and trochanters spotted with the same colour; underside of thorax almost entirely yellow; abdomen with the sides of segments 8 to 10 yellowish brown and the whole dorsum rather dull brown, segment 1 slightly metallic; segment 10 with a well developed dorsal keel ending in a robust apical spine, and with a small tubercle surmounted with minute teeth on either side as in *Vestalis*. Anal appendages short, pointed, brown. Wings uniform dull dark brown, the bluish-white transverse nervures barely evident, the apices of fore-wings much as in the male; in all wings a moderately large creamy white pterostigma traversed by a variable number of nervures (In a specimen from the Chin Hills, this varies from 2·75 to 3 mm. in length but in others it may be as large as 3·5 mm.) The milky-white or bluish white transverse reticulation is also very variable, being hardly evident in some but as well marked as in the male in others.

Vulvar scale robust, yellowish or pale brown, extending nearly to end of abdomen.

Distribution. The type, a male in the British Museum, is from Sylhet but the species extends as far as Formosa and Shanghai It has also been reported from Tibet, Burma, Chin Hills, Hainan and Tonkin.

Matrona basilaris nigripectus, Selys (1879).

Matrona basilaris, race *nigripectus* Selys, Bull. Acad. Belg. (2) xlvii. p. 355 (1879); Kirby, Cat. Odon. p. 100 (1890); Will. Proc. U. S. Nat. Mus. vol. xxviii, p. 187 (1904); Ris. Suppl. Ent. No. V, p. 7 (1916); Laid. Rec. Ind. Mus. vol. xiii, p. 28 and 29 (1917); Fras. ibid. vol. xvi, pp. 463-464, Pl. xxxv, fig. 1 and Pl. xxxvii, fig. 1 (1919).

Male. Abdomen 52-54 mm. Hindwing 38-40 mm.

Closely similar to *M. basilaris* but differing in several important characters, so that it seems preferable to treat it as a distinct species. Mr. Bainbrigge Fletcher has sent me a fine series from Shillong, in the Khasia Hills, Assam from where the type came, and a comparison of these with *basilaris* reveals the following differences,—Wings uniformly dark as far as the apices including the forewing; in some adults the whole wing is of a magnificent steely dark bronzed or dark bluish metallic, the pleating of the wings showing this off to fine advantage; the bluish-white nervures on the basal half of the wings are not nearly as pronounced as in *basilaris*; the pterostigma in the female is considerably smaller and more variable, forewing 1·75 to 2 mm. hindwing 0·75 to 1·25 mm; labium with lateral lobes dark and middle lobe entirely black; labrum of female with a small spot of yellow on either side, otherwise black; underside of thorax entirely black, as is also the postero-lateral suture and that part of the metepimeron which is yellow in *basilaris*; abdomen of male a much more brilliant metallic emerald green. Female. Abdomen 43-53 mm. Hindwing 39-45 mm.

CC-0. In Public Domain. Gurukul Kangri Collection, Haridwar

Digitized by Arya Samaj Foundation Chennai and eGangotri

Type, a male in the Selysian collection.

Distribution. Khasia Hills, Assam and Upper Burma for which latter place Selys gives,—Pueopoli, in June, and Leito, in September. I am indebted to Mr. Bainbrigge Fletcher for the following notes,—' Common in Shillong throughout August, sexes in about equal numbers. A female was seen ovipositing in lower Trout Lake at the Fruit Gardens. Flapping along, settling on reeds and grasses. Sat on stem well above water and palpated it with ovipositor. Always as a rule found along streams, so this was rather remarkable, as the lake is so open (but has three streams flowing through it). Another female seen ovipositing below water level, abdomen about two-thirds below water. Bases of wings of males bluish grey, very noticeable in flight. A male seen sitting on a patch of damp sand at edge of stream, a female passed over and the male elevated the end of abdomen like a Pierid and half opened its wings at the same time but female took no notice and flew off and settled on a twig. The male then followed and settled on a twig near her, but nothing occurred. Two males were seen sporting over stream, flying up and down for a distance of about 20 yards, doing this for a long time. Occurs usually over tiny swift streams, usually clear pebbly streams, never over stagnant water except as mentioned above. Flies for only a short distance as a rule.' Thus the habits are very similar to those of *Calopteryx* to which genus these insects are closely related. The latest date on which the insect was seen by Mr. Fletcher was 18th October.

Subfamily CALIPHINAE subfam. nov.

Head transversely elongate; eyes hemispherical, tumid behind; occiput strongly ridged at its hinder border; labium notched deeply and narrowly for about one-third its length, lateral lobes shorter than middle lobe; face sloping to vertex; epistome not projecting.

Thorax robust, elongate, mesothoracic triangle absent; abdomen cylindrical, comparatively short, but longer than wings in both sexes; legs long, hind femora extending to beyond middle of segment 2, slim, spines long and hairlike. Wings long and narrow, apices rounded, reticulation moderately close, tetragonal in type; petiolation marked, extending nearly to level of arc; discoidal cell elongate, convex costalward, broadening gradually distad, outer end oblique, about half the length of median space which is entire; antenodal nervures numerous, costal and subcostal series coinciding, no primary antenodals; arc situated between the 4th and 5th or 6th and 7th antenodals, oblique, not angulated; sectors of arc arising from its middle, separated at origin; *Rii* shortly after its origin confluent for a long distance with the radius, especially in the hindwing; I*Riii* arising from this confluence; *Cuii* and *Riv*+*v* forked, the latter pectinate; no intercalated sectors between *Cuii* and *IA* and only a single row of cells between the latter and hinder border of wing, so that the anal field scarcely exists and is very simple; intercalated sectors between *MA* and *Cuii* and between the remaining principal sectors at apical half of wing; node situate well proximad of middle of wing; pterostigma present in all wings of both sexes. Anal appendages closely resembling those of the *Agrioninæ* but the inferiors deeply bifurcate at apex; segment 10 not keeled; ovipositor robust.

Distribution. Tibet, Soth-western China, Bengal, Nepal and Assam.

Genus CALIPHAEA Selys (1859).

Caliphaea Selys, Add. Syn. Cal. Bull. Acad. Belg. (2) vii, p. 439 (1859); Will. Proc. U. S. Nat. Mus. vol. xxviii, p. 167 (1904); Laid. Rec. Ind. Mus. vol. xiii, p. 30 (1917); Munz. Mem. Amer. Ent. Soc. No. 3, p. 46 (1919); Kirby, Cat. Odon. p. 108 (1890).

Notholestes McLach. Ent. Month. Mag. xxiv, p. 31 (1887); Kirby, Cat. Odon. p. 111. (1890); McLach. Ann. Mag. Nat. His. (6), No. 71, xlvi (1896).

Characters of the subfamily; wings hyaline, tinted in adults; pterostigma about twice as long as broad, oblique at both ends; *Riii* arising far distad of the subnode; cubital nervures numerous but far less than in the *Agrioninae*, usually 4 to 6 in number; discoidal cell traversed once in all wings; 1 or 2 intercalated sectors between *Cuii* and *MA* but none between *Cuii* and *IA*.

CC-0. In Public Domain. Gurukul Kangri Collection, Haridwar

Digitized by Arya Samaj Foundation Chennai and eGangotri

Distribution. That of the subfamily. The position of the genus is obscure and must remain so until the larva has been discovered. On the whole I am disposed to place it near the *Agrioninae* on account of its metallic colouring, the shape of the labium and anal appendages, the confluence of *Rii* with the radius and the short pterostigma. On the other hand, the extremely simple anal field, the extraordinary long petiolation of the wings and the comparatively short abdomen are all foreign to the *Agrioninae* and seem to indicate a relationship with the genus *Dicterias*, a relationship which is however more apparent than real. We are faced with the problem as to whether this insect is an early offshoot of the main stem of the *Agrioninae* or a more modern insect which has undergone great reduction in the breadth of the wings. It is to be noted that the archaic primary antenodal nervure are no longer apparent.

Caliphaea confusa Selys (1859).

Caliphaea confusa Selys, Add. Syn. Cal. Bull. Acad. Belg. (2) vii, p. 440 (1859) ; Cat. Odon. p. 108 (1890) ; Laid. Rec. Ind. Mus. vol. xiii, pp. 30-31 (1917).

Notholestes elwesii McLach. Ent. Month. Mag. xxiv, p. 32 (1887) ; Kirby, Cat. Odon. p. 111 (1890) ; McLach. Ent. Month. Mag. (6) xvii, p. 371 (1896) ; Laid. Rec. Ind. Mus. vol. xiii, p. 30 (1917).

Caliphaea consimilis McLach. Ann. Mag. Nat. Hist. (6) No. 71, xlvi. (1896).

Male. Abdomen 36-40 mm. Hindwing 30-32 mm.

Head : labium black ; labrum brilliant metallic coppery ; clypeus brilliant metallic coppery with a golden or green reflex ; bases of mandibles, adjacent portions of cheeks and second segment of antennae bright yellow ; rest of head dark blackish brown with an obscure coppery glow (Teneral forms have the upper surface of head metallic green or peacock blue). Eyes brown above, paler olivaceous below.

Prothorax and thorax metallic coppery green with a crimson or gold reflex in some lights (metallic emerald green in tenerals), the sides along ventral border, and the whole of metepimeron save a small triangular area at its middle bright yellow ; beneath thorax yellow. Middorsal carina and the humeral and antero-lateral sutures narrowly black.

Legs black, coxae and trochanters bright yellow.

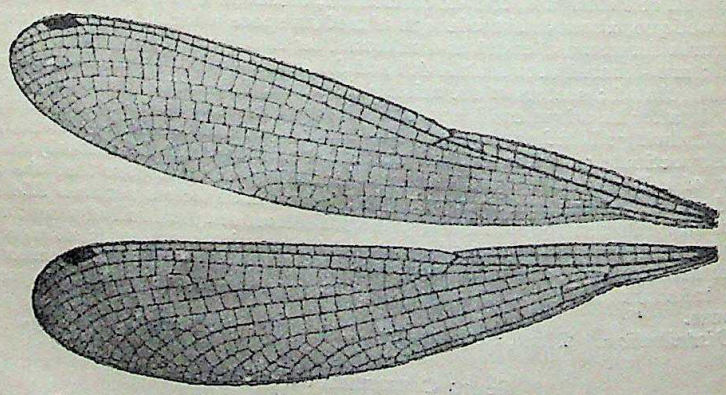


FIG. 2.
Wings of *Caliphaea confusa* Selys. ♂ (× 3).

Wings uniformly pale chlorine yellow, hyaline (untinted in tenerals) ; pterostigma reddish brown, covering 1½ to 2 cells (pale brown in tenerals) ; venation as for the genus ; the second basal antenodal often incomplete ; nodal index— $\frac{29-16}{27-14}\Big|\frac{15-28}{12-26}$, $\frac{28-17}{25-15}\Big|\frac{17-28}{14-25}$.

Abdomen dull coppery metallic in adults, brilliant metallic emerald green in tenerals ; segments 8 to 10 pruinosed white on dorsum in the adult, black beneath.

CC-0. In Public Domain. Gurukul Kangri Collection, Haridwar

Digitized by Arya Samaj Foundation Chennai and eGangotri

Anal appendages black; superiors curving in forcipate-like to nearly meet at apices, outer borders coarsely spined, tumid at base as seen from the side, then subcylindrical and with a well-marked keel on dorsum extending nearly from base to apex which is markedly broadened and rounded. Inferior appendages about three-fourths the length of superiors, flattened, tapering slightly to apex which is angulated in at a right angle as a robust pointed spine; on the inner border a second and equally robust spine situated as far from apex as its own length so that the apex of appendage appears to be deeply bifurcate.

Female. Abdomen 34-37 mm. Hindwing 31-32 mm.

The female has not hitherto been described but is exactly similar to the male allowing for sexual differences; the nodal index is usually slightly higher and the majority of specimens taken are more metallic emerald green than coppery, this only because adults appear to be scarce. Anal appendages short, conical, pointed, brown.

Vulvar scale very robust, extending to extreme end of abdomen, brown.

Distribution. That of the genus. Mr. Bainbrigge Fletcher has found this species common in Shillong, 6,000 ft. during May and June, and I have found it in colonies in the Darjeeling district at 3,000-5,000 ft. in May. It breeds in small brooks meandering through marshes on steep, heavily wooded hill-sides and the adults are found perched on ferns or grasses overhanging the stream, or if teneral, hiding up in scrub jungle near by. The shallowness of the brooks and the dense grass growing in their bottom made it impossible to dredge up any larvae although I spent some time in ineffectual attempts to discover them. McLachlan's *consimilis* differs only by having two traversing nervures to the discoidal cells and their tenerality.

(*To be continued.*)

CC-0. In Public Domain. Gurukul Kangri Collection, Haridwar

Digitized by Arya Samaj Foundation Chennai and eGangotri

SOME NOTES ON THE BIRDS BREEDING ROUND QUETTA

BY

MAJOR C. H. WILLIAMS, M.B.O.U. AND C. E. WILLIAMS

(*With two plates*)

Quetta is as everybody knows a Military Station of considerable importance, situated in Baluchistan at an elevation of 5,535′. Quetta itself is a quasi-valley with mountains all round with narrow passes leading from them, whilst the highest peak is in the Zarghum Range, some 11,738′.

The general aspect of the Valley is barren and arid to a degree, consisting of, 'recent and sub-recent terrestrial deposits, cut up by dry water-courses, while the surrounding hills are of cretaceous rocks which have been subject to a great deal of lateral pressure and local disturbances.' Erosion, also, has played a prominent part in the rugged and barren nature of these hills.

The Quetta Valley is not well watered in a natural way, and hence vegetation is of the scantiest. On the highest slopes Junipers are fairly common, lower down a species of wild cherry, almond and eglantine, are to be found mixed with a stunted type of acacia and wild sage which becomes more common as the level of the main valley is reached. There are also other shrubs and bushes but these latter play no part in the ornithology of this land. In the lower valleys fairly large trees are to be met with, the chief of which are *Zizyphus jujuba* and *Pistacia cubulica*. In the Valley there are also to be found many lowly shrubs such as the wild caper and Camel-thorn *Alhagi camelorum*, beside large trees such as the Mulberry, Apricot, and Afghan Willow.

The general aspect of Quetta, as before mentioned, is barren, except where by means of 'Karezes' water can be brought to the surface, when orchards, gardens and fields of wheat and maize flourish. These 'Karezes' are of very ancient origin; being a series of shafts connected by underground tunnels which drain the sub-soil water to the surface eventually. The first shaft of a 'Karez' is sunk at the foot of the hills, but no cultivation is carried on there as a 'Karez' is generally of great length before it becomes in any way effective.

Even in the hills where there are a few springs there is not much cultivation on account of the sandy nature of the soil, and the small volume of the springs.

In summer the heat is intense, especially towards the end of July when the shade temperature is sometimes as much as 110. Winter sees a contrast of a temperature in February of —10, with an icy-cold wind that blows over the snows from the north. This is a strange region to classify, it is not Tropical, nor Palæarctic, yet it cannot be termed Sub-Tropical or Sub-Palæarctic; it is one of those glorious 'half-way houses', which have much to yield to the ardent collector as the following notes show.

1. **Corvus corax laurencei.** The Punjab Raven.

This bird is a common resident throughout the Quetta Valley haunting the Cantonments in winter, when their numbers are augmented by birds from the north. This Raven sometimes makes use of the deserted nests of the Magpie, a clutch of five eggs being taken on the 26th of March from such a nest, and sometimes it builds in the clefts in the numerous cliffs that are to be found in the hills.

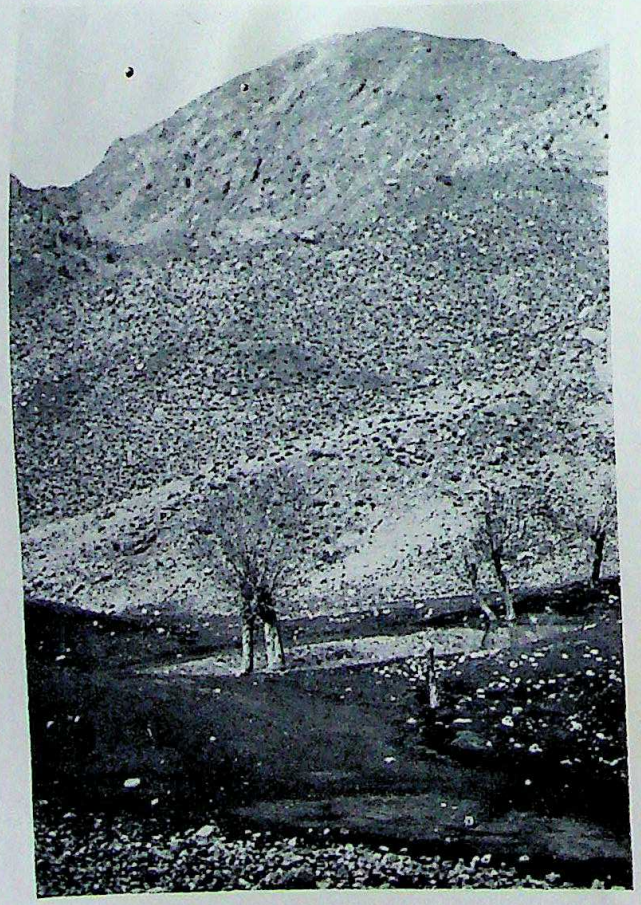
2. **Pica pica bactriana.** The Kashmir Magpie.

A common breeder in the Quetta Valley, nesting in the Orchards during March and April. They sometimes lay as many as eight eggs.

3. **Pyrrhocorax pyrrhocorax.** The Red-billed Chough.

Although this bird is only a winter visitor to the Quetta Valley, a certain number breed in the hills to the north. On the 24th of May, while climbing up into the Marachak Reserve Forest, I saw two of these birds fly from a cave in

CC-0. In Public Domain. Gurukul Kangri Collection, Haridwar



A SPRING IN THE TUCKATOO RANGE, 9,000 ft.

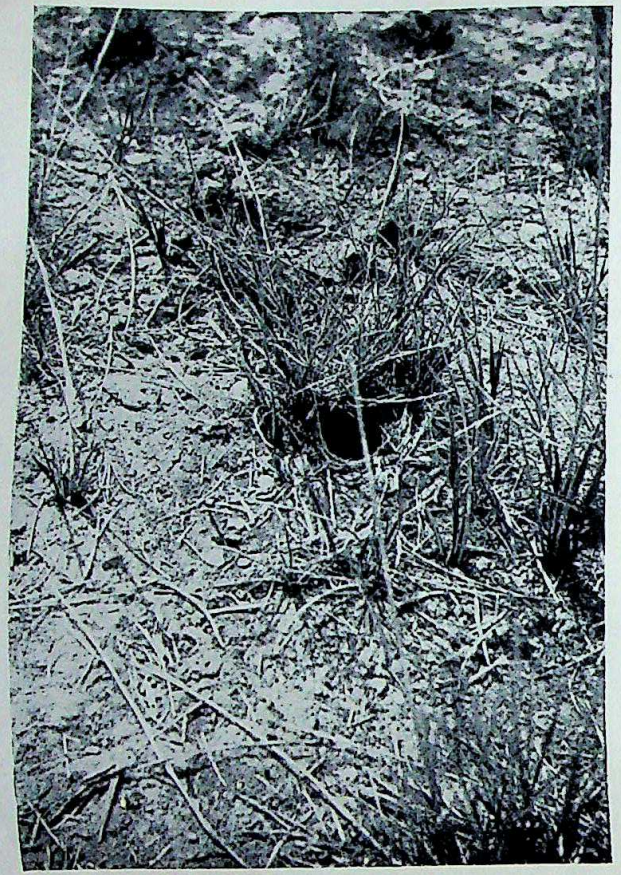
Haunts of the Chukor, Seesee, Desert Lark, Pied Chat, Orphean Warbler, White-throat, Rufous Shrike, etc. In the higher range in the background, Nuthatches, Kestrel, Golden Eagle, Bearded Vulture and Ravens occur.

LORA RIVER, LOOKING DOWNSTREAM.

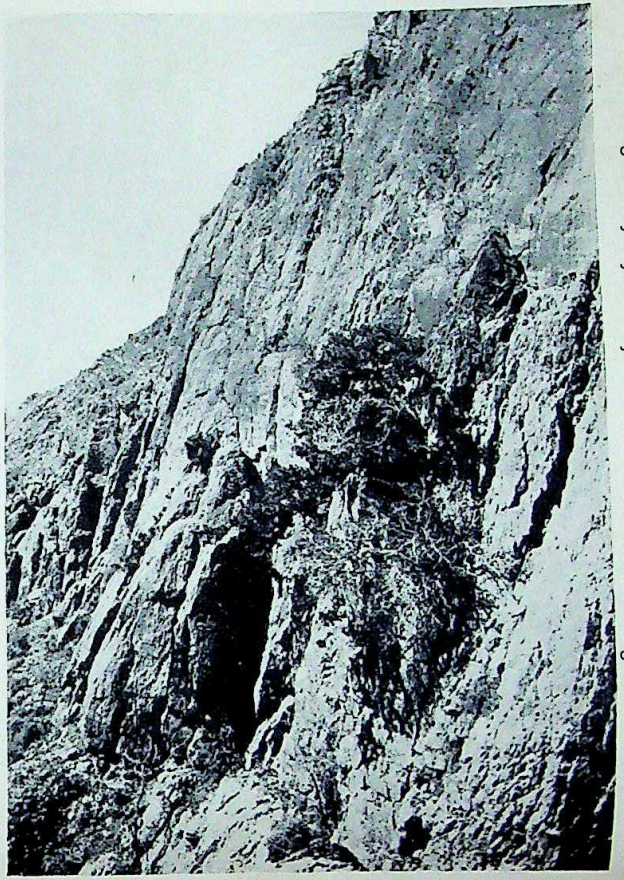
Haunts of the Magpie, Sparrows, Bee-eaters, Pied and Bush Chats, Kingfishers, etc.

Digitized by Arya Samaj Foundation Chennai and eGangotri

CC-0. In Public Domain. Gurukul Kangri Collection, Haridwar



Nest and Eggs of Hume's Crested Lark (*Galerida cristata magna*).



Nest of the Himalayan Golden Eagle (*Aquila chrysaetus daphanæ*) in a Juniper tree on a cliff face. Tuckatoo Range.

Digitized by Arya Samaj Foundation Chennai and eGangotri

CC-0. In Public Domain. Gurukul Kangri Collection, Haridwar

Digitized by Arya Samaj Foundation Chennai and eGangotri

the cliff face, and watching, saw them return. With excited cries they flew to the upper corner, so feeling certain that a nest was there, I climbed up in an endeavour to find it. The ascent was more difficult than it had appeared to be. The cliff, after a rise of about 150 feet, barely receded 15 feet. The cave was about 4 feet deep and about 30 feet high, domed and backed with crumbling lime-stone, and up in the corner where the arch and wall met, in a small cleft was a fair sized nest of sticks and twigs, in which was one young nearly ready to fly. Unfortunately it was impossible to reach this nest without a ladder and so it had to be left. On the ground below were two dead young, the bases of their primaries still in the sheath, covered with vicious little red ants, and as I could not manage to get rid of these latter I had to leave the bodies where they were. A second nest was in the same cliff face of the 'Marachak Tangi', and was equally impossible to get at on account of the nature of the cliff and the position of the cave. Yet anoter nest was found in June in a 'Tangi' at Ziarat. This bird along with the Raven seem to be resident here. This record extends the breeding range as hitherto recorded. The elevation was about 9,000 feet.

Nest of the Himalayan Golden Eagle (*Aquila chrysaetus daphanea*) in a Juniper tree on a cliff face. Tuchkuch Range.

4. Sitta neumayer tephronota The Turkestan Rock-Nuthatch.

This Nuthatch is to be met almost anywhere in the hills around Quetta, and knowledge of its presence is forced on one by its chattering, though pleasing call. It is a lively little bird and extraordinarily active on its legs, climbing almost any rock face, however perpendicular and precipitous, in search of food.

The first nest I found, was on the 21st of April and it held a clutch of four eggs, of which two were unfortunately broken in getting them out. Many nests subsequently found, were either deserted, with young or only partly built. A few nests had dead birds in them. The breeding season is an early one, the first nest being found towards the latter part of February, whilst the last nest was taken on the 6th of June.

The nests are all built inside small clefts of the rocks, but outside the actual hole in which the nests are placed, the birds build most extraordinary structures of clay, shaped much like a woman's breast. In some cases these are comparatively small, a foot in diameter and sticking out of the face of the cliff for about six inches. The point of this mud entrance is sometimes prolonged in the shape of a cone, at the end of which is the actual entrance hole, being about one and a half inches in diameter. In other instances the clay portion may cover as much as three square feet and in these instance the breast work is generally built over the entrance to a cleft which is rather larger than usual.

The nest itself is made of fur, often that of the Mouse Hare, to which is added a thick lining of feathers. Feathers and other bright objects are also sometimes stuck into the clay outside, which when dry and set, is very hard.

The eggs differ from those of most Nuthatches in being larger, much more glossy and more sparsely and boldly spotted with red.

Nest and Eggs of Hume's Crested Lark (*Galerida cristata magna*).

5. Trochalopterum lineatum ziaratensis. The Baluchistan Streaked Laughing Thrush.

This bird is fairly common and resident in the higher bush-covered slopes of the hills, only moving down when the cold is more intense than usual, when it comes right into the Quetta gardens. It breeds freely at Ziarat and on the Zurghum slopes.

I found a new nest on the 17th of May, in a fair sized leafy bush at the head of the 'Marachak Tangi', and on visiting it a week later, I shot the bird off the nest and secured a clutch of four fresh eggs. The nest was a massive structure of fibrous material and bulbous plant stems, lined with fine grass stems and hair, and placed about 4 ft. high, in a green thornless bush. The diameter of the inside cup was nearly 3 inches, and its depth about 2 inches. The thickness of the walls of the nest was approximately 2 inches. The eggs are similar to those of the better known race *T. l. lineatum*, fairly broad ovals, very glossy and close in texture, and in colour a beautiful sea-green when fresh. They fade considerably after being blown.

6. Molpastes leucotis. The White-eared Bulbul.

The only member of its order in the Quetta Valley; resident and fairly common, frequenting gardens and orchards. It commences nesting in April and

CC-0. In Public Domain. Gurukul Kangri Collection, Haridwar

Digitized by Arya Samaj Foundation Chennai and eGangotri

continues till mid-June, laying three comparatively small eggs of a pale pink colour, marked but not boldly, with reddish-brown, with secondary markings of pale lilac or inky-purple.

7. **Hippolais rama.** Sykes' Tree Warbler.

This little warbler, first discovered to be a common breeding bird about Quetta by General Betham in 1900, is just as common in the present day. Practically every orchard and every garden of the Quetta Valley has a certain number of these little birds breeding in them, and wherever there are any tamarisk or rose bushes, it is sure to be found.

The breeding season starts about the end of April and closes mid-June. During this period these birds are gregarious, and once a colony is located, many nests may be found in a small area, a couple of nests are often in a single bush. The nest is a neat compact little cup on a framework of grass. The sides, nearly an inch thick, are built of grass, bits of rotten bark, hair, string or any other soft material; the inside is lined with fine grass stems, feathers and cotton. The diameter of the inside cup is nearly 2 inches and the depth is about an inch and a half.

The eggs vary greatly both in size and colour. Some are pale-lilac whilst others are whitish. In some the markings are spots and small blotches of black with secondary markings of pale inky-grey, while in others they are bold blotches, streaks, and hair-like lines of the same colour, with the same secondary markings.

Taken as a whole the eggs are remarkably handsome. Four is the usual clutch, though on one occasion a clutch of five was found.

8. **Hippolais languida.** Upcher's Warbler.

Though very little has hitherto been recorded about this warbler or its interesting habits, in Baluchistan I have found it far from uncommon upon the stunted, bush covered, stony hillsides of the Quetta Valley. It is a rather silent bird and in consequence its presence is often overlooked or if seen, it is mistaken for the previous bird. It is a much later breeder than any of the other warblers, the earliest date a nest was found was the 15th of May, and I was very unfortunate in being able to find but four nests which contained eggs. One of these contained an addled egg with two young ones; another egg was taken from a nest which was deserted after it was first found, no more eggs being laid, and the other two nests contained two, and three eggs respectively.

The birds are very shy, and we found that they deserted their nests on the slightest provocation whether the eggs were laid or not.

The nest itself is a neat little cup made principally with grass, the lining being of fine grass stems, whilst the outside is well plastered and matted with cobweb. The nest is generally placed in small close-growing branches of stunted thorny bushes.

The eggs are moderately long ovals slightly pointed at one end, the ground colour is a pale pinkish-purple, sparsely marked with fairly bold blotches and dots of black. The shell is fine and very fragile and slightly glossy.

9. **Sylvia hortensis crassirostris.** The Eastern Orphean Warbler.

The bird, as far as my observations go, appears to be confined to certain localities only in the hills, where there is a fair amount of bush and not too far from water, though they are sometimes met with in very arid regions.

Generally speaking in the better watered and bushed localities these birds are fairly common. When I first noticed these birds, I was not certain to what species they belonged, so to make certain I shot one as it flew out of a bush, and on examination, saw that I had obtained a specimen of a *Sylvia hortensis crassirostris*. I at once searched for its nest, which was found near the top of the bush from which it had flown. It contained three incubated eggs.

The earliest date on which a nest was found was the 9th of May after which many more nests were found, the last being taken on the 9th of June. The nest is a neat cup of grass bents and dead leaves of bulbous plants, and is well lined with fine grass stems.

They are generally built among the small branches of wild Sage bushes and are secured to them with cobwebs.

In shape the eggs are long ovals, slightly compressed at one end. The texture of the shell is close with little or no gloss.

CC-0. In Public Domain. Gurukul Kangri Collection, Haridwar

Digitized by Arya Samaj Foundation Chennai and eGangotri

The colour is a very pale bluish-grey and even this is only noticeable when the eggs are placed against or amongst really white eggs. The markings which are mostly at the large end with a few spots and specks scattered over the rest of the egg, are olive and purplish-brown, with secondary markings of pale lilac.

10. **Sylvia althæa.** Hume's Lesser Whitethroat.

In the spring of this year (1925), I noticed a large number of warblers, which though similar to the Orphean, were smaller, I took them to be Whitethroats, but did not shoot any. On the 10th of May, however, three nests were found and a bird shot off one of them, which on identification proved to be Hume's Lesser Whitethroat. Nests were found up to the 7th June.

The nests are fairly neat structures, cup-shaped and made of strips of leaves of bulbous plants and lined with fine grass stems and hair.

They are placed either in wild Sage or in low thorny bushes, never in a fork, but always suspended between the upright and growing branches. When disturbed off the nest the bird skulks away. A new nest is often deserted if looked at.

The eggs three or four in number, are fairly broad ovals with a slight gloss but not very close texture. The ground colour is a pale grey, white or creamy, marked and streaked with brown and pale olive, with secondary markings of inky-purple. The markings are scattered over the egg but have a tendency to form a cap or zone at the large end. In some eggs the markings are small, while in others they are bold and handsome.

This bird has rather a low, pleasing song when heard from a distance; but when close there is a harsh rattle discernible through its softer tones.

11. **Acanthopneuste nitidus nitidus.** The Green Willow Warbler.

A couple of seasons ago a family party of these little Warblers were found in a small, fairly well wooded valley in the 'Marachak Reserve' feeding young fledglings that could just fly. Though a thorough search was made no nest could be found. This season (1928) during the latter part of May, a nest with three fresh eggs was found in the same locality, the parent bird being flushed and identified.

The nest was a large loosely put-together ball of grass and dry moss and lined with fine grass stems and hair, and placed amongst the jumbled and bush-overgrown roots of a Juniper.

The three eggs were fresh, and the yolks showed clearly through them, imparting a beautiful pale pink colour to the eggs. When blown they were pure white, slightly glossy, and of none too close a texture.

The average measurement of the three eggs is 16·7 mm. by 12·3 mm.

12. **Scotocerca inquieta striata.** The Streaked Scrub Warbler.

This little Warbler is common all round Quetta and affects the low thorny shrub that is to be found both in the valleys and on the hillsides in Summer. Its call is like the squeaking of mice, and it is a very restless little bird, continually moving about and jerking its tail over its head.

Several nests found were either deserted, or contained dead young. They are well known and no description is necessary, but it is interesting to note that in one nest found on the 8th of June, there were three Warbler's and one Cuckoo's egg, and in another nest which was deserted, contained three of the foster's eggs (one broken) and a broken Cuckoo's egg; in a third found on 24th of May three foster's and two Cuckoos, in a fourth nest found on the 31st of May there was a well fledged young Cuckoo being fed by the little Warblers, this was taken and kept in captivity for two months when it died. The Cuckoo in each case was *Cuculus canorus telephonus*.

13. **Lanius vittatus.** The Bay-backed Shrike.

In Summer this Shrike is fairly common in the hills around Quetta but only frequents certain tracts of the hillsides and does not encroach on the haunts of *Lanius phœnicuroides*.

The nests are placed in thorny trees and are of the usual type.

14. **Lanius cristatus phœnicuroides.** The Rufous Shrike.

This bird is common in certain localities in the hills but not in the Quetta Valley itself. It frequents open hillsides, scantily covered with bushes, and its presence is always known by its noisy call.

CC-0. In Public Domain. Gurukul Kangri Collection, Haridwar

Digitized by Arya Samaj Foundation Chennai and eGangotri

The nest is a well built one, a frame work of sticks and twigs the walls being built of grass, fibre and fine flexible twigs, well lined with soft grass. It is placed in thorny bushes at no great height from the ground.

The eggs are broad ovals, close in texture and fairly glossy. In colour they are (1) a beautiful salmon pink, (2) a pale stony-drab. The markings form an irregular zone at the large end, and are pale brown with underlining clouds of inky-purple.

The average measurement of 20 eggs is 22·8 mm. by 16·2 mm. As a rule four to five eggs are laid but sometimes as many as six. The birds commence to lay in April and eggs may be found as late as the middle of June.

15. **Lanius schach erythronotus.** The Rufous-backed Shrike.

This Shrike is very plentiful in the Quetta Valley and is to be found in every orchard and garden. Its nesting habits are too well known and need not be described. One thing however is deserving of mention.

There is a heavy toll of Sparrows taken by the Shrikes, just about the time when their own young and the fledgling Sparrows are ready to fly. The method by which the young Sparrows are done to death by the parent Shrikes is neither quick nor businesslike, and the unfortunate victims are submitted to much needless torture before being killed. This is how the ghastly work is done : a young Sparrow on being caught is invariably held pinned to the ground by the old Shrike, and the fledgling Shrikes collect round in a close cordon, and a big din is set up to keep off the frantic parents of the victim and while this is going on, the dreadful work proceeds.

The murderous Shrikes set to work and inflict a succession of sharp pecks at the Sparrow's head, and in its hopeless state it struggles and squeaks in despair and terror. This bloody orgy brings forth a chorus of approval from the feathered butchers, and the brutal onslaught is continued till the Sparrow maimed, exhausted and spent, eventually succumbs. One would think that the ravenous appetite of the young Shrikes would be glutted on the defunct fledgling, but such is not the case, and it is a surprising fact that only the brain and odd parts here and there are eaten, the rest being left to find its end as a dainty morsel for some scavenger bird.

16. **Muscicapa striata neumanni.** The Eastern Spotted Flycatcher.

This is the only Flycatcher that I have found breeding in the Quetta Valley and it must be considered a rare bird. There is a specimen in the McMahon Museum obtained at Nuskhi in May, and I have seen a few birds in April and May in the hills around Quetta where there are a few large trees and water.

On the 18th of May, 1926, a nest was found built in a crevice in a 'Tangi' from which three eggs were obtained, the bird being identified as the Eastern Flycatcher. The 'Tangi' was at an elevation of some 6,000 feet the nest was built of grass roots and dried moss lined with fine grass and moss roots.

The three eggs are moderate ovals slightly glossy and close in texture. In colour they are a pale green marked with brownish-red. The markings being spread over the whole surface, giving the egg a darker greenish appearance. The three eggs average 19·28 mm. by 14·0 mm.

17. **Saxicolca caprata bicolor.** The Common Pied Bush Chat.

This is a very common Summer visitor in the Quetta Valley arriving late in Spring and frequenting the open spaces near orchards. The breeding season is late, no birds nesting till May, although the male bird, who helps build the nest, is in full song before nesting operations commence. They continue to lay till mid-June.

The nests are built in various places, holes in walls, under bushes, in the banks of nullahs, and even in the holes in the 'karezes'.

They are merely pads of wool and horse-hair, intermixed with fibrous materials and lined with horse-hair.

The eggs three to five in number, are broad ovals and slightly glossy. In colour they are pale greenish-blue marked with brownish-red, generally in the form of a zone at the large end.

They average 17·2 mm. by 13·8 mm.

CC-0. In Public Domain. Gurukul Kangri Collection, Haridwar

Digitized by Arya Samaj Foundation Chennai and eGangotri

18. **Œnanthe picata.** The Pied Chat.

This Chat is very common in the Quetta Valley, and is to be found wherever there are banks, fallow fields, broken and tumbled-down buildings. It is also met with in the hills up to about 8,000 feet.

In the breeding season April to June the cock bird has a fine song and shows off his black and white plumage to advantage while dancing before his mate.

The nests are pads, or shallow saucers, with no definite cup, of various materials, such as grass feathers, wool tow, and bits of rag, lined with hair and wool. They are placed in holes in banks, walls, houses, under rocks and in piles of dried silt at the mouths of ' karezes '.

The eggs, four to six in number, are pale blue, marked with reddish-brown at the large end. In shape they are broad ovals and have a slight gloss. 50 eggs average 20·7mm. by 16·02 mm.

19. **Œnanthe melanoleuca melanoleuca.** Barnes' Chat.

This Chat is by no means common in the Quetta Valley being found only in the dry low foot hills, at an elevation of about 6,000 feet, and its nests are very difficult to find, as it is a very shy bird.

One nest found in May, which was placed under a small heap of stones, was a shallow saucer of sticks, fibrous plant stems, grass and hair.

The eggs, five in number, are fairly broad ovals slightly glossy, and of a deeper blue than is usual in Chats' eggs. Marked chiefly at the large end in the form of a zone with brick-red spots. Average 20·5 mm. by 15·4 mm.

20. **Œnanthe isabellina.** The Isabelline Chat.

This is one of the very common birds of the Quetta Valley, arriving early in February and leaving in October. Though this bird is so common its nests are very difficult to find, till the young are hatched, when the excitement of the parent birds and the numerous foot marks near the nesting hole gives it away.

The site chosen for a nest is generally a Rat's or discarded Bee-eater's hole. When built in the latter it is fairly easy to dig out, but when in a Rat's hole the chances of ever reaching the nest is very remote owing to the numerous branch diversions in the burrow.

The nest is a shallow saucer made of wool, grass stems, tow, feathers and bits of string and rag, lined with hair and wool. The eggs are from four to five in number, broad ovals, pale blue in colour and moderately glossy. An occasional egg having a very few reddish-brown spots. The average of fourteen eggs is 21·9 mm. by 16·7 mm.

I have seen the nuptial display of various birds but that of this Chat is, I think the most remarkable. With drooping wings and outspread tail the male approaches the object of his affections, uttering the whole while a pleasant whistle. When within a foot or so of her, he rises about 18 inches off the ground and flutters in a rapid oscillating motion in front of her, only the black and white of his plumage being visible against the drab coloured earth. After this performance he alights near her and struts round with outspread wings and tail, singing gaily all the time. He then shoots up into the air, hovers and performs aerial stunts, pouring forth his song the while. Gradually his song becomes disjointed and he slowly desends to earth in a spiral motion, and on alighting, approaches his lady love with a hesitating run, both wings adroop and tail still outspread, chirping with satisfaction. All through this wonderful exhibition the female takes not the slightest notice but carelessly preens her feathers or feeds.

21. **Œnanthe deserti atrogularis.** Gould's Desert Chat.

In spring and Autumn this Chat is to be met with in fair numbers in the low foothills chiefly to the north-west and north of the Quetta Valley. A few pairs remain to breed in the Quetta Valley itself. The localities they frequent in the breeding season are in the stony wastes, which form the predominating feature of the foothills, here there are a few hardy shrubs and a sprinkling of Camel-thorn.

A nest found on the 15th of May, from which the bird was shot and identified, was built in a hole in the bank of a dry nullah, in the type of locality described. The nest was built of grass hair and wool, lined with hair and wool.

CC-0. In Public Domain. Gurukul Kangri Collection, Haridwar

Digitized by Arya Samaj Foundation Chennai and eGangotri

There were four eggs and they are a very pale blue, slightly glossy, with a few faint markings at the large end.

They average 206 mm. by 154 mm.

22. **Œnanthe zanthoprymna chrysopygia.** The Red-tailed Chat.

A rather rare bird breeding only in a few localities, and its nests are hard to find. The site generally chosen is a hollow in a cave or cliff face; this cavity is filled with small flat pebbles and the sides of the nest are supported by a rampart of small flat stones, the nest itself being built of grass and lined with fine grass stems.

The eggs, four to five in number, are pale blue, slightly glossy and very sparingly marked with brick-red; sometimes there are no markings at all.

The average size of eight eggs is 20·7 mm. by 15·9 mm.

The birds breed during April, May and June, my first clutch being taken on the 13th of April and the last clutch on the 16th of June.

22. **Phœnicurus ochrurus phœnicuroides.** The Kashmir Redstart.

A Summer visitor to the hills around Quetta, where it breeds. Two nests were found on the 7th of June 1925, in the 'Marachak Tangi' but were deserted before any eggs were laid as I had to put my hand in them to ascertain if there were any eggs or not, being unable to look into them.

On the 30th of May 1926, a nest was found in the same locality and two eggs were obtained and the parent bird secured.

The nest was built in a hole in a rock and was composed of dried moss, roots and very fine grass stems and a few feathers.

The eggs are a pale blue, fairly glossy and without markings.

The two eggs average 19·1 mm. by 13·9 mm.

23. **Monticola solitaria transcaspia.** Hartert's Blue Rock Thrush.

This Thrush is to be met with both in the hills to the north of Quetta, and on the road to Ziarat, in any localities where there is water, no matter how little, and where the surrounding country is extra rugged and boulder-strewn.

About the end of May I observed several pairs of these birds nesting, and also saw young birds being fed. A search soon revealed several nests, but when I visited them a week later they were all deserted.

On the 15th of June a nest with three fresh eggs was found in a narrow gorge, and the female was shot as she left the nest.

The nest was a deep cup of leaves, grass and dried bulbous plant stems, well lined with hair, and placed in a niche about 18 feet high.

The eggs are pale clear blue, two being unspotted and the third slightly so at the larger end with pale reddish-brown. In shape they are long ovals, minutely pitted, and having little or no gloss.

The average of the three eggs is 26·9 mm. by 19·4 mm.

24. **Erythrospiza githaginea crassirostris.** The Eastern Desert Finch.

This is a rare bird in the Quetta Valley but breeds freely in the Pishin Valley, making its nest among the rocks, and, I am informed, in the trenches where the vine is cultivated.

My first nest was found at Sheik Mundah, on the 14th of May, 1924, and two other nests have subsequently been taken in the Quetta Valley, (on the 25th of May, 1926), and the bird secured in both the latter instances.

As regards the first nest, as soon as the female flew off the nest, I knew that it was not a *R. obsoleta* which is so common round Quetta, and when the male bird came on the scene, my companion pointed out the difference. The pink breast of the male and the ashy hue of the female is an easy distinction from *R. obsoleta*, and the owners of the nest were, without a doubt a pair of *E. g. crassirostris*.

The first nest was in an old deserted building, placed between two laths going across a beam, and was a framework of thin sticks and twigs, lined with wool and hair. The other two were also built in a ruined building, a watch tower, and were placed in broken patches of the crumbling mud walls. The nests were of the same type.

The eggs, four in number are broad ovals, slightly glossy, and in colour a clear pale blue marked with a few black spots at the large end.

They average 18·3 mm. by 14·9 mm.

CC-0. In Public Domain. Gurukul Kangri Collection, Haridwar

Digitized by Arya Samaj Foundation Chennai and eGangotri

26. **Carduelis caniceps subulata.** The Central Asian Goldfinch.

This Goldfinch is a local migrant frequenting the Quetta Valley in the Spring and Autumn, and retiring to the hills in Summer to breed. A few pairs, however, remain to breed in Quetta itself, as two pairs of adult birds were constantly seen in, or in the vicinity of our garden, and in the late Spring were seen feeding young, though we had not the luck to locate the nest.

The nearest to Quetta where they breed with any degree of frequency, is the Takatu Range, above an altitude of 8,000 feet among the Juniper covered slopes of this and the neighbouring ranges.

All the summer I have seen birds there, and about the middle of September, when out shooting, large flocks of these Finches have come down to drink.

With the aid of a decoy bird, and a trap cage these Finches are easily trapped, and they take to capitivity very well, the song of the adult males being similar to that of a Canary, though the notes are not so liquid. When, however, heard from a distance it is quite pleasing. These Finches are regularly trapped during the migration flights, and find a ready market.

27. **Metaponia pusilla.** The Gold-fronted Finch.

This little Finch is also common in the hills, keeping to the rocky hillsides where a few small stunted bushes are scattered here and there. We have not found their nests, but while resting under some trees near the only spring of water in the hills, have seen family parties of seven birds or so come down to drink.

I am informed that they breed freely at Ziarat, but as we have not worked in that locality, we can record nothing further about them.

28. **Rhodospiza obsoleta.** Lichtenstein's Desert Finch.

Next to the Sparrow this is the commonest bird in the Quetta Valley in Summer, arriving in March and leaving in September, though a few birds remain throughout the Winter. Once the breeding season has started, its cheery call *Pink? Pink? Pink?*, is heard everywhere in Cantonments, whilst its nests are to be found in nearly every tree, little or no attempt being made to conceal them from view.

The nests are placed at various heights, from three to fifteen feet from the ground, in forks of trees along roadsides, and in gardens. It is a compact cup of wool, well felted in a slight framework of sticks and twigs. The breeding season is from April to July, the majority of birds having two broods.

The eggs of which we have a large series, vary greatly in size and shape, some being long narrow ovals and others broad ovals. The texture of the shell is close and fine and silghtly glossy. The clutches range from five to seven, those of five being most common.

The colour of the eggs is pale blue, and when fresh the yolk can be seen through the shell. The markings, which are confined to the larger end, either in zones or caps, consists of dark brown and black spots, scratches, and hair-like lines.

My largest egg is 22·8 mm. by 14·7 mm. and the smallest 18·8 mm. by 14·0 mm., whilst the average of 50 eggs is 19·2 mm. by 14·4 mm.

29. **Passer domesticus indicus.** The Indian House Sparrow.

Very common during the Summer, leaving the Quetta Valley towards the end of September. It nests in trees and holes in nullah banks, and only lives up to its name when found nesting among the rough thached roofs of Pathan villages.

30. **Passer montanus dilutus.** The Afghan Tree Sparrow.

This species too is one of the very common birds of the Quetta Valley in Summer, and a few remain during the Winter.

It keeps principally to the orchards and plantations, where it builds the usual shapeless nest of grass, rags, string, etc., in the thin branches of trees, and lays the usual type of egg.

31. **Emberiza stewarti.** The White-capped Bunting.

This Bunting is to be found on the open grass covered and scantily bushed plateaux where it is fairly common. Its call is similar to that of some Warblers, and I have often mistaken it for these.

CC-0. In Public Domain. Gurukul Kangri Collection, Haridwar

Digitized by Arya Samaj Foundation Chennai and eGangotri

Towards the end of May I observed several pairs of these birds with grass in their beaks, but failed to locate their nests. On the 15th of June while coming along a ridge after a day's nesting one of these Buntings flew up at my feet with a cry of alarm ; on looking down, I saw between a stone and a stump of grass, a deep cupshaped nest of grass and fibres, lined with horse-hair. The nest held three partially incubated eggs. The bird is a very close sitter, for my foot was about nine inches from the nest when it flew up, and I must have passed within a few feet of the nest the previous Sunday.

32. **Ptynoprogne obsoleta obsoleta.** The Pale Crag Martin.

This Martin is very common in certain localities in the hills and its nests are to be found under overhanging rocks and such like places, in the vicinity of which it keeps a constant beat in its flight to and fro.

The nest is a half cup of mud pellets, with a few grass stems intermixed and well lined with feathers. The whole is attached to the wall of a cave or rock close under the roof.

The eggs three to five in number (generally three), are of two types. In some they are white marked with fine spots forming a zone at the large end, of reddish-brown, or with fairly bold marks and spots of the same colour. In shape they are moderately broad ovals, with little or no gloss. In size they average 18·2 mm. by 13·3 mm.

33. **Hirunda rustica rustica.** The Common Swallow.

Very abundant all over the Quetta Valley, arriving in early Spring and leaving towards the end of October. Nearly every shop in Quetta, and the huts in the villages has a nest or two, but as these birds are supposed to bring good luck, the owners will not allow the nests to be taken.

34. **Hirundo fluvicola.** The Indian Cliff Swallow.

A clutch of three eggs of this Swallow were brought in from Mastung, by S/Sergt. A. T. Webster, I.A.S.C., who was only able to get at one nest. They were built under an overhanging ledge and were composed of mud lined with grass and feathers.

The eggs are moderate ovals, white faintly marked with pale brown. They average 18·3 mm. by 13·2 mm.

35. **Hirundo daurica rufula.** The European Striated Swallow.

This Swallow is the European form and not *nepalensis* ; the bird is large with a wing measurement of 122·5 mm. and the tail is 102 mm., the colour of the breast is chestnut and well defined. It affects certain localities and does not come near human habitations, keeping more to the river courses and valleys in the hills where they are only found in pairs.

The nests are retort-shaped, made of pellets of mud, fixed to the roof of a cave or under an overhanging rock. The needs of the nests are not nearly so long as those of *H. d. erythropygia*, but the nests are more liberally lined and padded with feathers.

The eggs are long ovals pure white with little or no gloss. The average of four eggs is 19·2 mm. by 14·0 mm.

36. **Anthus sordidus decaptus.** The Persian Rock Pipit.

This Pipit is very common on the hills around Quetta, but a search for its nests has ended in many disappointments.

It breeds in the latter half of April and in May, the nests are loose cups of grass lined with hair and fine grass stems, and placed under bushes or clumps of dried grass.

37. **Alæmon alaudipes pallida.** The Persian Desert Lark.

This Lark is to be met with fairly frequently in the stony wastes at the foot of the hills. It is rather a silent and confiding bird and does not take to wing as willingly as *G.c. magna*, preferring rather to run.

Round Quetta it breeds in the localities where it is found, making an untidy nest of grass, lined with finer grass and hair, with a few feathers intermixed, generally placed under a sheltering stone.

The eggs two to four in number, are moderately long ovals, fairly glossy, and of a pale cream almost white ground colour. The markings are not numerous, but are scattered over the whole surface being more dense at the

CC-0. In Public Domain. Gurukul Kangri Collection, Haridwar

Digitized by Arya Samaj Foundation Chennai and eGangotri

large end. They consist of reddish-brown specks and blotches, with secondary markings of neutral tint.

The average of four eggs is 23·4 mm. by 17·3 mm.

38. **Galerida cristata magna.** Hume's Crested Lark.

One of the commonest birds met with in the fields and waste lands around Quetta, though it also frequents the more open hillsides.

This Lark has a fine song and is a perfect mimic, imitating calls of various birds. It sings as it soars out of sight, and continues its song till near the ground. When on the ground its song finishes in a few disjointed notes.

It commences to nest towards the end of March, and continues to do so as long as there are any standing crops.

39. **Calandrella acutirostris acutirostris.** Hume's Short-toed Lark.

A resident species inhabiting the foot hills of the Quetta Valley, and more abundant among the low foot hills around Pishin and Khanai, where specimens of the parent bird along with the nest and eggs were taken in June.

The nest is of the usual Lark type, placed among stones and small bushes, built of grass and fibrous stems, and lined with fine grass and hair.

The eggs, four in number, differ from those of the Crested Lark only in size.

40. **Picus squamatus flavirostris.** Hargitt's Scaly-bellied Green Woodpecker.

This Woodpecker occasionally comes into Quetta, and there are two Quetta specimens in the McMahon Museum. It is fairly common in the higher Juniper covered slopes of the Miangandi and Marachak Reserves.

We have found its nests in Willow and Pistacia trees.

Though there is ample evidence that it breeds, we have been unable to obtain its eggs.

I have been informed by the Forest Ranger at Miangandi, that these birds are to be seen with young towards the end of July. The nest-holes are very common, three being found in an area of two hundred yards square.

We have not worked this area in June and July, on account of the absence of water and the tiring heat of the place.

This Woodpecker has a loud ringing call, and is common at Ziarat.

41. **Merops persicus persicus.** The Blue-cheeked Bee-eater.

This Bee-eater passes through Quetta early in Spring, and breeds in the territory situated due north. The nearest to Quetta where we have found its nest has been Yaru in the Pishin Valley, on the 6th of July. There was a small colony breeding in a dried-up river bed and all the nests contained young.

42. **Merops apiaster.** The European Bee-eater.

I observed these birds for the first time on the 16th of April, and later found them breeding in the same localities where first seen.

43. **Alcedo atthis pallasii.** The Central Asian Kingfisher.

This little Kingfisher is the only representative of its order in the Quetta Valley, and is to be found all along the River Lora and in gardens where there is enough liquid inducement for it to take up its quarters. There is no difference in its habits from those of the Common Indian Kingfisher.

In the month of June it burrows its nests in the river banks the site of the nest being well advertised by the bird's droppings outside.

44. **Upupa epops epops.** The European Hoopoe.

Fairly common in the Quetta Valley where it breeds, it is a much bolder bird than *Upupa e. orientalis*, and I have seen it drive away a Raven from its nest, which contained young.

Three nests of this species were found, one had eggs on the point of hatching, and the other had full-fledged young, and the third with two eggs, which were left for a full clutch. On visiting the nest five days after, it was found deserted, so the two eggs were taken.

All the nests were in old buildings, where the pointing had given away under the roofs. They were built of various kinds of rubbish, and were very malodorous.

CC-0. In Public Domain. Gurukul Kangri Collection, Haridwar

Digitized by Arya Samaj Foundation Chennai and eGangotri

45. **Cuculus canorous telephonus.** The Asiatic Cuckoo.

This is the only member of its order which occurs in the Quetta Valley, and it is not very common, though its call is often heard in the hills to the north. I have only obtained three eggs of this Cuckoo, all of which were deposited in the nests of *Scotocerca inquieta striata*, whilst in a third nest of this species, a broken egg of the Cuckoo was found. In a Finch's (*R. obsoleta*) nest, a couple of nestlings were found, of which one was undoubtedly a young Cuckoo, and a short time afterwards when showing the nest to a friend there was only one young bird in it. A week later I went to procure the young Cuckoo for a specimen and found it dead in the nest. Either the Finches discovered the fraud and in dire revenge administered fatal punishment, or what is more likely, the food of a hard billed bird did not agree with its interior economy.

Two eggs now in my possession are broad ovals, glossy, and creamy in colour, marked with blackish-brown and inky-grey.

They average 22·5 mm. by 17·7 mm.

46. **Asio otus otus.** The Long-eared Owl.

Towards the end of March, I came across a family of five of these quaint Owls in Galbraith Spinney, about three miles from Quetta. They were quite tame and flew about in the day time. The place where I found them was in a plantation of young Poplars, *Populus alba*, an extension of the Spinney.

There are several old Magpie's nests in this area and one of them looked decidedly as if it had been used by the Owls for nesting purposes.

That they breed in Baluchistan there is not the slightest doubt, but the confirmation of this statement must pend the finding of an authentic nest and eggs.

47. **Otus brucei.** The Striated Scops Owl.

Fairly common in certain localities round Quetta. On the 16th of April 1925, I flushed a bird out of a hole in a 'Sticky Plum' tree in the Miangandi Reserve Forest. On enlarging the hole I found one egg, the bird meanwhile sat close by and when shot, an egg was extracted from the oviduct. The bird has been identified, and is now in the McMahon Museum.

The egg was laid on a few rotting chips and no proper nest was made. The egg taken from the nest was slightly glossy, but the one out of the oviduct was chalky. They are broad ovals, almost spherical, and measure 32·4 mm. by 27·8 mm.

48. **Carine brama tarayensis.** The Baluchistan Spotted Owlet.

This is the commonest Owl in the Quetta Valley, and its habits in no way differ from the rest of its family.

49. **Ægypius monachus.** The Cinereous Vulture.

This large Vulture is to be met with in the high and rugged portion of the district, often coming within the Cantonment limits to feed around the refuse heaps and on carrion. On the ground its movements are very sluggish and it rises with great difficulty, as is common with all members of this family, but once on the wing it is very graceful.

Once while watching a Markhor trail in the hills I observed this beating along the cliff face; there was never a movement of its stiff outspread wings and the air sang through the end primaries with the same tone as through the stays of an aeroplane.

Three nests of this species were found this season (1925), all on Juniper trees growing in a deep gorge of the Takatu Range. Of these one nest was comparatively easy to get at but the others most difficult.

The second nest was located after we had climbed the summit of Takatu, 11,375 feet, and were working along the ridge which separates Marachak Reserve from Burra-Marachak, which is a very steep valley with almost perpendicular sides of crumbling limestone and volcanic rock.

The nest was about 2,000 feet from the bottom, and the climb down was the worst I have ever attempted. My companion and I, with a Brahuie shepherd, climbed down the cliff—more of a slide than a climb—but however I reached the nest I do not know and I am unable altogether to describe the last little bit. The nest was in front of me and that was all I worried about, and at last we managed to get down to it.

CC-0. In Public Domain. Gurukul Kangri Collection, Haridwar

Digitized by Arya Samaj Foundation Chennai and eGangotri

On climbing the tree, which was on the brink of a deep rocky gully, and reaching the nest, I found I could just touch the egg as I stood with my feet at the base of the nest, and eventually I had to scramble on to the nest itself to secure the egg.

The nest was a huge structure of sticks, built and added to for many years, and mixed with rags and skin; it was filthy and had a most offensive smell. In size it measured more than six feet from the base to the top, and about five feet in diameter. The nest proper was a platform and the egg was laid on some grass.

On securing the egg I climbed down and we at once started up the slope again. I followed in the rear, being no climber, and for my temerity nearly got killed by a boulder dislodged by my companion.

Twice on the way up I sat down and nearly cried with vexation. At last we reached the top, and rolled over gasping for water, which was unattainable, and we were faced with the prospect of three miles rough going to the nearest spring.

The two eggs we obtained are broad ovals, pitted and slightly glossy, the ground colour is white, marked with buff and brown.

The egg from the first nest is very beautiful, being nearly all a rich buff, marked with brown, and here and there the white ground showing through.

The egg from the second nest is nearly pure white, being sparingly marked at one end with dark brown and blood stains.

The eggs average 82·2 mm. by 69·4 mm. (C.E.W.)

50. **Neophron percnopterus percnopterus.** The Egyptian Vulture.

This Vulture is very common and resident throughout the Quetta Valley, and in the hills of Baluchistan. Its habits are similar to its congener *Neophron ginginianus*. It builds its nests on the ledges of cliffs and many of them are quite inaccessible. The nests are in some cases large, but more often than not there are only a few rags and stick strewn on the ledge, and the eggs one or two in number, are laid in the centre of this.

The eggs of which I have only obtained two, are fairly moderate ovals, slightly pointed at one end. The texture of the shell is rough, chalky and pitted all over, and marked with reddish-brown and blood stains, on a white ground, one being exceptionally marked. This egg measures 66·1 mm. by 49·0 mm.

51. **Gypætus barbatus grandis.** The Eastern Bearded Vulture or Lammergeyer.

This large Vulture is rather a common feature of the Cantonments above which it is constantly to be seen sailing round in wide circles gradually descending to the ground, where it alights without running as other Vultures do; also, when it rises, it does so with no more effort than a Pariah Kite.

While on the ground its walk is slow and dignified, the eagle like gait of this magnificent bird on terra firma is very pronounced.

At the same time this does not do away with the fact that it is just as complete a scavenger as any other vulture. Its flight is strong and quick, but I have not yet heard from the local inhabitants of it ever attacking live animals, however much its strength and ease of flight along the cliff faces might suggest such a possibility.

I have found several nests but only obtained two eggs. Another nest which could be got at contained a young bird ready to fly.

All the nests were built in clefts in the cliffs, and were built of sticks, twigs, rag and wool and skin, and anything else the bird could get. They were structures of some depth, but the nest proper was a mere platform with hardly any depression.

One egg now in my possession is a long oval, slightly glossy, and pitted. The ground colour is a dirty white, and the whole egg is covered with brick-red blotches. It measures 81·7 mm. by 66·1 mm.

52. **Aquila chrysætus daphanae.** The Himalayan Golden Eagle.

This fine Eagle is fairly common in the hills around Quetta but I have never seen it in Cantonments. Its flight is strong and its stoop a wonderful sight. Its call is like a yelping dog and it was this call that attracted my attention and led to the finding of my first nest, while I was out Chukar shooting.

CC-0. In Public Domain. Gurukul Kangri Collection, Haridwar

Digitized by Arya Samaj Foundation Chennai and eGangotri

The nest was placed in a Juniper tree growing out of a cliff about three hundred feet high, and about half way up. I got ill at this time and could not get out, but I had the nest watched, and a week after I left hospital, we climbed up to it after a great deal of troubie, and with the help of my shikari and collector and a Brahuie shepherd, I managed to get to the nest and recover from it a clutch of two eggs which were well marked.

The second nest was in a similar position and contained one addled egg and a fledgling. The third nest had two eggs which unfortunately got broken in the old shepherd's efforts to dodge the attacks of the birds. He rolled down the hillside about twenty yards, and landed against another Juniper tree, with a cut leg and torn clothes and the eggs in an omelette! This was the only occasion on which the birds attacked us. Several other nests were located but could not be got at.

The breeding season is about the commencement of Spring, though this is dependent to some extent upon the severity or otherwise of the Winter.

The nests were in every case placed in Juniper trees growing on the steep slopes of cliff faces, were huge structures of sticks and twigs mixed with rags and skin, the eggs being placed on a nest-lining of grass. The eggs are broad ovals pointed at one end, slightly glossy, and close in texture, the ground colour is a dirty grey marked with brown and deep purple, with secondary markings of lilac.

They average 78·7 mm. by 41·5 mm.

The natives around here always destroy every nest and egg they can get as the Eagles have the reputation of killing many kids, lambs and sick sheep.

53. **Milvus migrans govinda.** The Common Pariah Kite.

A bird of the Cantonments as it is elsewhere, and in no way differing in its habits from its cousin of the plains.

54. **Milvus migrans lineatus.** The Black-eared Kite.

This Kite is easily distinguished from *M. m. govinda.* by the conspicuous white patch on the under side of the wing, this bird is rarely seen in Cantonments, keeping to the hills and their vicinity.

It breeds in the Spring and during the months of April, May and June. The usual site is on a ledge in a cliff, or on a Juniper tree growing from a cliff or steep hillside.

The nests are well built structures of sticks and twigs, with very little of the rubbish that is usually found in the composition of a Common Kite's nest.

55. **Astur badius cenchroides.** Severtzov's Shikra.

This Hawk is fairly common throughout the Quetta Valley and breeds all through the Summer, building its nests in lofty leafy trees or else commandeering a Magpie's disused tenement.

At Pishin there is quite a colony of them nesting in Beech trees in the Political Agent's compound. This was towards the end of June, and nearly every nest had young. From one nest I got a full fledged bird and an addled egg.

In shape the egg is nearly spheroid and slightly points at one end. The egg is very discoloured, with a bluish lining and with a few faint markings of a pale brown colour.

It measures 40·03 mm. by 33·04 mm.

56. **Accipiter nisus melanoschistus.** The Indian Sparrow Hawk.

A rather rare visitor to the Quetta Valley, arriving about the middle of May, when a few pairs remain to breed.

It is a far more silent bird and more methodical in its mode of obtaining its daily food, and its attacks are conducted without the theatrical show of *A. b. cenchroides.* A nest found at Hannah on the 15th of June contained a clutch of four incubated eggs.

The nest was built in an Apricot tree at a height of about 15 feet and was a well built structure of sticks and twigs, lined with finer twigs.

The eggs are broad ovals, of a rough texture, and of a white ground colour, marked with bold brick-red blotches which are fairly well spread over the egg.

In size they average 43·2 mm. by 32·5 mm.

CC-0. In Public Domain. Gurukul Kangri Collection, Haridwar

Digitized by Arya Samaj Foundation Chennai and eGangotri

57. **Falco tinnunculus interstinctus.** The Indian Kestrel.

Very common and resident breeding throughout the hilly tracts towards the latter part of spring.

Three types of eggs have been obtained :(1) White marked with burnt-sienna ; (2) Buff marked with brown ; (3) Pale brick-red marked with reddish-brown. The two latter types are very handsome.

58. **Columbia livia neglecta.** Hume's Blue Rock Pigeon.

This Pigeon is to be met with in certain localities in the hills during the breeding season, otherwise it is very common throughout the Quetta Valley. It builds its nests on ledges of cliffs and, where found breeding in the Quetta Valley, it is sure to be in 'karez' holes. Its habits are in no way different from the down country Pigeon, nor can I trace any difference in its eggs and nest.

59. **Streptopelia senegalensis ermanni.** The Persian Little Brown Dove.

This little Dove is resident through out the Quetta Valley and only moves down the passes if the Winters are too severe and the snowfall too heavy.

It starts nesting early in Spring and continues all through the Summer and early Autumn. Its nest is the usual classic structure 'two twigs and a cross stick', and the eggs laid in it are the prevailing type of its down-country cousin.

60. **Streptopelia decaocto decaocto.** The Indian Ring Dove.

This Dove is a Summer visitor to the Quetta Valley, migrating to the lower valleys of Baluchistan in the Autumn.

I first noticed these birds towards the end of March, and a short time after they started breeding.

The breeding season lasts from Spring all through the Summer. The nests are better built than those usually met with elsewhere. The eggs are in no way different from those from any other part of India.

61. **Pterocles orientalis.** The Large, Imperial or Black-bellied Sand Grouse.

On the 18th of May I saw a large flight of these Grouse settle on the plain near Samangli, in the Quetta Valley. They had evidently come from a long distance, as they were not inclined to fly far when disturbed. This is the only Grouse that is to be found in the Quetta Valley. In certain localities it undoubtedly breeds freely, especially on the Mastung and Pishin Plains, and a large number also breed among the low sand hills to the west of Quetta, but many a tiring trudge ended in a futile search for the eggs.

A single addled egg of this Grouse was sent to me by Mr. F. Good from Chaman. It was found at Old Chaman among the foot hills of the Khawajah Amran.

In shape it is cylindrical, being of a pale stone ground colour, marked with brown and underlying clouds of pale inky-purple.

It measures 49·9 mm. by 31·5 mm.

62. **Pterocles coronatus.** The Coronetted Sand Grouse.

A migrant through the Quetta Valley, and while on migration is to be met with in fairly large flights in the Bolan between Mach and Kirtha, but chiefly being found on the open plain between Saranan and Gulistan. It is more common along the Perso-Baluch border, and along the foothills and sandy tracts towards Chaman, where it is replaced by *P. alachata* round Nushki and Ahmedwal.

It breeds in May and June in the wind-swept sand dune tracts of the above-mentioned places, its eggs being laid in a sheltered depression and no attempt being made to line the nest, if such it can be called.

The eggs, three in number, are broad cylinders, rounded at the ends, of a close texture and glossy, the ground colour is either a pale drab, or stone, marked with sienna of varying intensity and having underlying clouds of pale inky-purple.

The average of six eggs is 43·7 mm. by 30 mm.

63. **Alectoris græca koriakovi.** The Persian Chukar.

Chukar are very common in the open season when they congregate in large coveys for feeding and drinking. In the close season, especially when they

CC-0. In Public Domain. Gurukul Kangri Collection, Haridwar

Digitized by Arya Samaj Foundation Chennai and eGangotri

are breeding, one does not often see them as they keep to the higher portions of the hills where the ground is rough, broken and dangerous.

In such localities there is an abundance of suitable cover in the form of stunted bushes, clumps of grass and boulders which form natural and sequestered nesting sites.

The nest which may be placed under the protection of any of these, is a hollow scraped under the sheltering object. It is scantily lined with grass and leaves, the majority of which are merely wind blown. The Chukar commences to breed about the end of April and continues until about the end of July, though the time is greatly dependent on the weather. It is a strange fact, but true nevertheless, that when the spring rains fail, the following season is a bad one for the Chukar, very few birds breeding. Correspondingly in a year when there is a good rainfall in the spring the Chukar have two broods.

A large number of nests were found, but only two clutches were taken. Large clutches are laid which number anything from nine to sixteen eggs. In shape they are broad long ovals, pointed, at one end; the texture is close, glossy and pitted all over.

The ground colour is a dirty cream, marked chiefly with a pale brown. These markings are minute and scattered all over the egg and nowhere very dense.

In size they average 43·2 mm. by 30·9 mm.

64. **Ammoperdix griseogularis griseogularis.** The See-see Partridge.

The See-see affects the base of the hills, although at times it is to be met with at considerable heights up the hills and valleys.

It is a lively bird keeping to the fairly dense cover in the scrub of the foothills, and is to be seen in the mornings taking sand baths in the pathways or running over rocks with wonderful agility. It prefers to use its feet rather than its wings.

They are very confiding birds, for, in the summer when the villagers have left their huts in the valleys and moved up the hills in search of pastures new, the See-see is to be seen running about like village chickens. When disturbed they run a short distance but if further followed they take to wing and their flight is strong and quick.

The nesting season lasts from March to June, at which time the male bird is often to be seen perched on some outstanding rock and calling at all hours of the day. In their wild state, they fight long and fiercely, but for all that they are not so popular as cage pets as the Chukar.

The nest is generally a hollow under some sheltering object such as a bush, rock, or a heap of stones. It is slightly lined and this appears to be the work of the bird, as there is a decided moulding and arrangement of the materials which consist of grass, leaves, sticks, etc.

The eggs are eight to fourteen in number, and are broad ovals, compressed and pointed at one end. Some have no gloss and other are slightly so, but all have minute pittings.

In colour they are uniform white or creamy, and average in size 34·4 mm. by 25·6 mm.

65. **Coturnix coturnix coturnix.** The Common Quail.

The Common Quail has been known to breed at Mach in the Bolan and Seistan, but of its breeding in the Quetta Valley I can find no record, though large numbers pass through in Spring and Autumn.

At Woodcock Spinney on the 4th of May a clutch of seven eggs was found in the grass which was then being cut. They were laid in a slight depression under a bush with an apology for a nest. Further clutches ranging from five to nine eggs have since been found. On the 29th of August a clutch of eight partially incubated eggs were found in a 'lucerne field.' This I think is proof enough that a certain number of birds remain to breed both in the Quetta Valley and Mastung whence I have received eggs. The eggs average 28·7 mm. by 23·24 mm.

These quail are difficult to flush but readily come to decoy birds from the surrounding fields when they can be netted in large numbers. After the netting is over the fields in the immediate vicinity of where the nets have

CC-0. In Public Domain. Gurukul Kangri Collection, Haridwar

Digitized by Arya Samaj Foundation Chennai and eGangotri

been are dragged with a rope and a few brace can be added to the total bag with a gun. The training and care of decoy birds is quite an art in itself and they are treated with more care than a pack of hounds.

66. **Podiceps ruficollis albipennis.** The Indian Little Grebe.

These birds are resident wherever found in the Quetta Valley, but I have only taken its eggs at Khushdil Khan Lake, where it is very plentiful, frequenting the large stretches of weeds, which in Winter, accommodate large flights of duck, affording fine sport.

The nests are close together and are floating masses of weeds, rising slightly out of the water. The egg cavity is a shallow depression generally half full of water, which is the same temperature of the egg. The temperature of the water in the lake itself is much lower, so whether this warmth is derived by the chemical action of the partially decayed weeds or not is not known.

What struck me most about the nests was the fact that though all contained eggs, only a small percentage of them, had their eggs covered, a remarkable thing with Grebes. Some of the fully incubated eggs were as white as when freshly laid. I mention this for purposes of comparison with eggs obtained down country, e.g. in Poona and Bangalore, where in every instance, eggs even if only partially incubated, were soiled or discoloured by their contact with the weeds.

Khushdil Khan Lake, so sequestered and isolate, is an ideal breeding ground for the Little Grebe, and is free from marauding intruders of the Corvidæ family, which may account for most of the nests being left uncovered.

CC-0. In Public Domain. Gurukul Kangri Collection, Haridwar

Digitized by Arya Samaj Foundation Chennai and eGangotri

EARLY STAGES IN THE DEVELOPMENT OF GOLD FISH (*CARASSIUS AURATUS*)

BY

M. HAMID KHAN, M.SC, LL.B

Superintendent of Fisheries, Punjab

(*With two plates*)

The Gold Fish originated with the Chinese in remote antiquity and was introduced into Europe between the seventeenth and eighteenth centuries, and into America in the nineteenth century. It has been produced from the Crucian Carp, an Asiatic fish of the family Cyprinidæ, after centuries of careful selection and breeding and is therefore one of the Minnows.

The original colour of the Crucian Carp is olive brown and when the young ones hatch out and for some weeks after, they possess this hue of their primal ancestors. If the Gold Fish are left to themselves as in an open pond, they will degenerate more or less rapidly and gradually revert to the original form and colouration of the Crucian Carp. Moreover a large proportion of fish hatched, never do change from their sombre dress, nor take on the brilliant colour so much desired.

Many of the grotesque forms which make some of the popular type of the Gold Fish are the outcome of the centuries of laborious work by the patient, persevering and ingenious Japanese in taking advantage of some curious freaks of Nature.

Different varieties of Gold Fish are : Common, Comet, Nymph, Fan Tail, Fringe Tail, Ribbon Tail, Veil Tail, Square Tail, Tripod, Telescope, Celestial, Lion Head, Blue and Black Telescope.

Gold Fish begin spawning usually early in the spring. The approach of spawning time is indicated by males chasing the females about the tank, fighting and splashing the water. The eggs are laid at such times and are fertilized by the milt from the male. The favourite hours for spawning are those which just precede dawn. With the advancing season however daylight spawning becomes more frequent. Chasing and spawning have been observed in our tanks at Madhopur from 7 a.m. to 10 a.m. Only a few eggs are deposited at one time and it sometimes requires several weeks for the female to discharge them all.

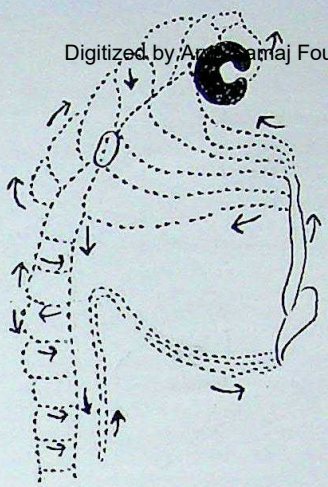
The Gold Fish at our Farms spawned at frequent intervals from April to August. The eggs are very small, very light and very adhesive and are yellowish white in colour. They will not hatch if they get very many inches below the water. With grass and weeds planted thickly in the breeding tank the eggs fasten themselves firmly to the leaves, roots and stems. The egg bearing plants are placed in a separate tank with water of precisely the same temperature, as otherwise the adult fish will soon begin to eat them. The eggs hatch out in from 46 to 60 hours.

A comparative study of the life history of the Gold Fish was made. Indian Carp breed once a year during the rains, and it has not so far been possible to find a parallel to the continuous spawning of the Gold Fish, in any other members of the Indian Carp. But life histories of many fishes are still unknown and it is very likely that further researches will throw more light on the subject.

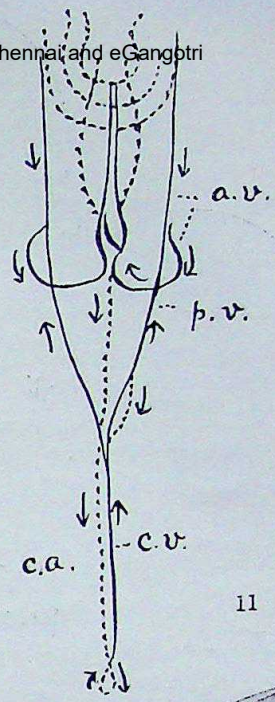
The fish spawned on May 27, 28, 29 and 31, 1926, at 7 a. m. and the eggs were collected on each day and kept separately under observation and preserved in Formalin and Champy's solution for further examination. Eggs are transparent yellowish-white in colour, spherical in form and 1·5 mm. in diameter. The egg membrane is thin. The eggs after fertilization show the blastodisc as circular in form and lying on the left side of the attachment of the egg to

CC-0. In Public Domain. Gurukul Kangri Collection, Haridwar

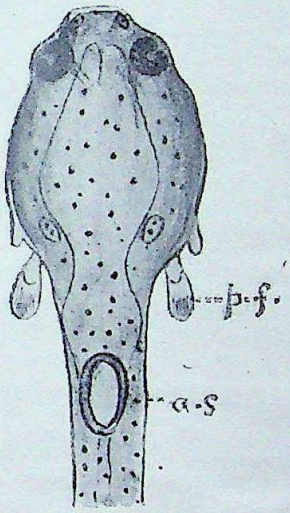
Digitized by Arya Samaj Foundation Chennai and eGangotri



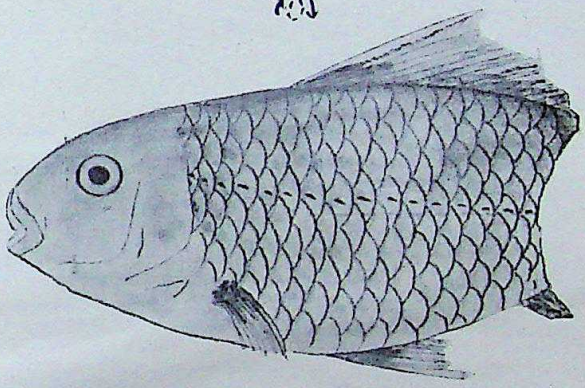
10



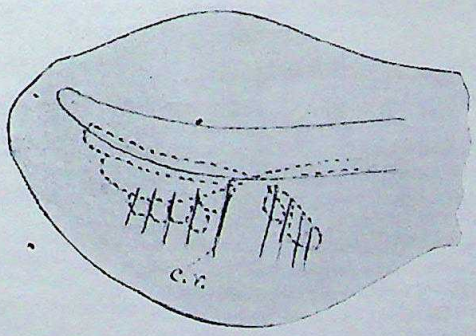
11



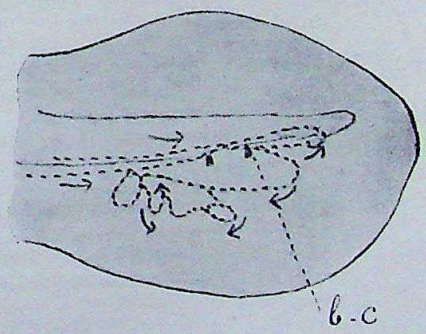
12



15



14



13

Fig. 10. First day after hatching showing circulation in the head.
Fig. 11. Circulation in newly hatched embryo.
Fig. 12. Second day after hatching.
Fig. 13. Fourth day after hatching. Circulation in the caudal portion.
Fig. 14. Sixth day after hatching. Formation of the caudal rays.
Fig. 15. Half of the Gold Fish : Caudal portion eaten by fungus.

Abbreviations.—*a. s.* = Air sac ; *a. v.* = Anterior vena cava ; *b.* = Blastodisc ; *b. c.* = Basal cartilages ; *c.* = Cells ; *c. r.* = Caudal rays ; *c. v.* = Caudal vein ; *e.* = Eye ; *e. a.* = Embryonic axis ; *g.* = Germ ring ; *g. r.* = Germ ring ; *h.* = Heart ; *p. f.* = Pectoral fin ; *p. v.* = Posterior vena cava ; *s.* = Somites ; *s. c.* = Segmented cells.

CC-0. In Public Domain. Gurukul Kangri Collection, Haridwar

Digitized by Arya Samaj Foundation Chennai and eGangotri

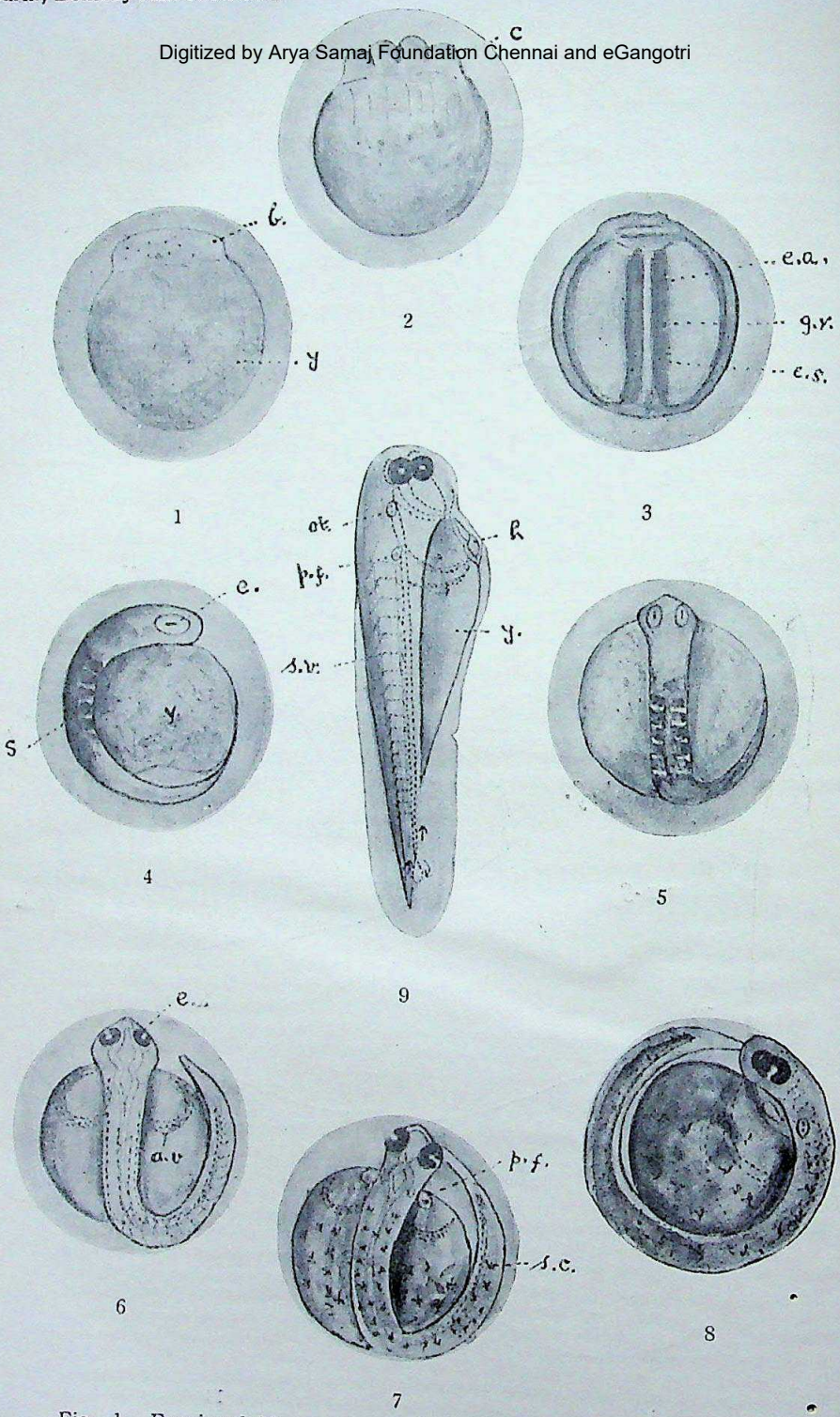


Fig. 1. Egg just laid.
Fig. 2. Eight cells stage after one hour
Fig. 3. Nine hours' stage.
Fig. 4. Eleven hours' stage.
Fig. 5. Do.
Fig. 6. Twenty-seven hours' stage.
Fig. 7. Forty-six hours' stage.
Fig. 8. Do.
Fig. 9. Newly hatched embryo.

(*For explanation of lettering, see Plate II*)

CC-0. In Public Domain. Gurukul Kangri Collection, Haridwar

Digitized by Arya Samaj Foundation Chennai and eGangotri

grass or leaf. Segmentation of the egg begins soon after the fertilization; and after one hour the blastodisc is seen divided into cells ; after this stage the division is rapid and two hours' stage shows the protoplasmic disc divided into many cells. The cells have become smaller and at the periphry a thick layer of the protoplasm forming periblast is seen in three hours' stage. In six hours' stage the periblast is seen cut off from the blastoderm, the periphral margin of which is thickened to form the germ ring. The blastoderm extends over the yolk and consequently the germ ring also increases in width. In nine hours' stage the blastoderm seen from the dorsal surface shows a thick triangular area of the germ ring. This is the posterior Embryonic Pole. This area marks the early stage in the differentiation of the embryonic shield. The blastoderm increases in size very rapidly and the germ ring encircles the yolk sphere ; the embryonic shield consequently grows larger and is more definitely outlined. A plug of yolk cells forming the blastopore is seen in nine hours' stage.

A longitudinal thickening from the blastopore to the anterior end is seen in the embryonic shield at ten hours' stage. This is the Embryonic Axis. Eleven hours' stage shows that segmentation of body has already begun, and four somites are counted. Thirteen hours' stage shows eight somites. The embryo is well differentiated with head and tail ends, and with colourless eyes. The blastopore is closed at 14 hours' stage, which shows 13 or 14 somites ; imperceptible outline of 15th and 16th somites is also visible. Eye is still colourless. No movement is yet discernible, the embryo is fixed to the yolk sac at both ends. Sixteen hours' stage has otoiths behind the eyes. The somites vary from 16 to 20. In 20 somites stage the embryo shows slight wriggling movement of the whole mass like shrugging of shoulders ; the head and tail are not separated from the yolk sac, no heart is visible as yet.

In 22 hours' stage heart has appeared but no other vessel is discernible. Embryo is moving wholly within the vitelline membrane. The tail end is detached from the yolk sac. Brain is developed. Soon after, in 25 hours' stage the blood vessels make their appearance ; dorsal aorta, ventral vein, anterior vena cava are the only vessels visible. The eyes are a bit darker. Round pigment cells have appeared. Twenty-seven hours' stage shows the typical embryonic Teleostean circulation ; no gills are seen as yet ; heart gives off branches to the head ; and these unite together to form dorsal aorta, which, posteriorly turns back to form the ventral vein, which anteriorly divides to form two posterior vena cavæ, and these passing through the yolk sac, open into the heart. Rudiments of brain are visible.

In 32 hours' stage the round pigment cells have branched to form stellate pigment cells. Eyes are much darker and can be seen with the naked eyes as two black dots inside the egg membrane. Thirty hours' stage marks the appearance of the segmental vessels. Anterior vena cava passing through the yolk sac has got distinct walls studded with stellate pigment cells. Tail has elongated. Temperature of water 82° F. ; mixed fresh water of 72° F. ; mixed temperature 75° F.

Forty-six hours' stage shows the formation of the Pectoral fins inside the egg membrane. Stellate cells have increased and have rendered the egg opaque. Some eggs of one lot hatched out after 45 hours ; the remainder after 52 to 57 hours. The hatching depends mainly on the temperature of the water : the colder the water the later the hatching. Eggs in 84° F. hatched out in 46 to 54 hours, and in lower temperature in 60 hours.

One egg hatched out under the microscope. Segmental vessels, Pectoral fins are present from the very beginning. The embryo bursts open the egg membrane by its tail which comes out first, the head is still inside the membrane. The embryo shakes its head just like a dog and frees itself of the covering. To the egg membrane are attached innumerable verticellæ. Yolk sac is elongated posteriorly.

Three aortic arches are present. Posterior vena cavæ join behind the yolk sac to form the caudal vein. The path of the anterior vena cavæ is marked by pigmented walls. The posterior circulation is typical ; just at the posterior end of the yolk, posterior vena cava has got reverse circulation in a branched vessel. The posterior circulation does not extend to the extremity.

First day after hatching ; the embryo shows (i) reduction of yolk sac, (ii) round pigment and stellate cells on the dorsal surface of the head and (iii)

CC-0. In Public Domain. Gurukul Kangri Collection, Haridwar

Digitized by Arya Samaj Foundation Chennai and eGangotri

development of six aortic vessels. Head vessels have multiplied. The heart is becoming complex. Stellate pigment cells have collected near the end of the notochord. Pectoral fins are elongated and movements are very swift. Air sac appears after 20 hours. Twenty-four hours after hatching, mouth opens for respiration ; and opercular membrane appears over the gills, and an air bubble is formed in the sac. Nostrils have appeared. Yellow pigment is laid over the dorsal surface. The yolk sac is reduced, the embryo lies on its ventral surface. Yellow colour predominates. Operculum is well developed ; stellate pigment cells have become rounded and are fewer in number and are confined to the dorsal surface. The caudal vessel has given off a tiny branch to the ventral mass of pigment cells, marking the beginning of caudal capillaries. Third day shows yellow colour to be all over surface. Eyes have purple pigment as well. Yolk sac is much reduced. Caudal capillaries and pigment cells have increased in number. Simple gut is formed, the yolk sac has become converted into gut cavity lined by colomnar cells. Dorsal view shows the formation of cerebral hemispheres with olfactory lobes. Lower jaw is moving rythmically. External gills are seen peeping out of the operculum at its lower end and richly supplied with blood vessels. Otoliths are enlarged and embedded in the sides of the brain at the region of the auditory organs. Gut is simple, tubular structure and opens posteriorly. The yellow colour is more pronounced. The black pigment cells are quite round and smaller in size and fewer in number and are on the dorsal surface only. Caudal circulation is advanced to the extreme posterior end of the notochord. Caudal cappillaries have increased in number. Sixty-five hours' stage after hatching shows the appearance of three small bluish basal cartilages, close to the notochord on the ventral surface, where caudal capillaries are present ; and black pigment cells are mixed with yellow pigment cells. Small round pigment dots appear on the lips.

Fourth day indicates the formation of the liver just below the air sac, red in colour. Basal cartilages have enlarged. External gills have disappeared and the operculum covers the internal gills. Caudal capillaries have increased in number, and two more basal cartilages have appeared.

Fifth day. Four small bluish caudal rays have just appeared on the ventral side amongst the black pigment cells which are arranged radially. The round pigment cells (black) are present on the ventral and dorsal surface of the notochord. Eight hours after, nine rays are discernible.

Sixth Day. Four caudal rays have elongated and reached the basal cartilages, and eight more are visible and two or three are developing. Eight hours later, the caudal rays have elongated, five on each side and the blood vessels are in the middle. Notochord is bending dorsally.

Seventh day shows ventral fin developing as well, while the dorsal is not yet begun. The caudal is more or less fully developed and is separating from the ventral.

Eighth day. Air sac is divided into two chambers. The notochord is bent dorsally and whole of the caudal fin is formed from the caudal rays on the ventral surface of the notochord. Dorsal fin has separated off from the caudal, ventral has got four rays but is yet connected with the caudal, which has 14 to 15 rays and five to six basal cartilages.

Three months old fry have been seen to change their colour. But all the young ones do not take up the parental colour ; many of these remain olive brown.

Remarkable Vitality of Gold Fish

One of the Gold Fish, nine months old, born in April 1925, was seen on January 23, 1926, to have a very big white tuft of fungus on its caudal portion. It was removed from the main tank and put into a salt bath. Fungus outgrowth was removed with a pair of forceps and the affected portion smeared with salt. The fish was kept for a fortnight in a salt bath and the wound regularly cleaned. It was fed on wheat flour, and boiled rice. After a fortnight of the treatment the flesh from the affected area began to peel off gradually, ultimately leaving the caudal fin and the vertebral column up to the posterior extremity of the dorsal fin quite bare. After the same treatment had been continued for a week more, the whole of the affected area including the caudal fin and vertebral column fell off; leaving only half of the fish quite healthy. The wound was ugly to look at, but it healed completely in a week.

CC-0. In Public Domain. Gurukul Kangri Collection, Haridwar

Digitized by Arya Samaj Foundation Chennai and eGangotri

The fish was found to be a ripe male in March 1926. It was kept separate from the other lot and its measurements were taken on March 3, 1926, as follows: Total length of the body, 2″. Total length of head, 9″. Total height, 1·2″.

Length of the Pectoral Fin, 5″.

Length of the Pelvic Fin, 6″.

Anal Fin was a hard mass of rays united together. Had the fungus extended a little more anteriorly, the vital organs would have been affected and the fish would have died at once. The fish, however, died in September 1926.

CC-0. In Public Domain. Gurukul Kangri Collection, Haridwar

Digitized by Arya Samaj Foundation Chennai and eGangotri

BOMBAY MINERALS

BY

JAYME RIBEIRO, L.C.E.

FOREWORD

The main geological formation of this little Island of ours is a bit of the western fringe of those stupendous flows of lava which have raised the vast plateau of the Deccan to its present height, supplemented by a couple or more of local outbursts of molten matter. Other minor volcanic activities of a different type locally or in the immediate neighbourhood were not infrequent. They have given us those distinctive rocks, the breccias, lying along the eastern boundary of Bombay. Between some of these periods of cataclysmic disturbances there occurred long, quiescent intervals which gave time for the formation of lakes and rivers and for the deposition in them of sedimentary strata. Thus within the small compass of our City we get three distinct rock formations: the traps, the breccias and the aqueous beds. Each of these being quite unlike the other in its physical aspect and composition we will not be far wrong in expecting each formation to have its own characteristic mineral deposits.

The geology of Bombay has been well studied by many eminent men and the minerals met with in the rocks noted; but so far as I am aware no geologist or mineralogist has considered it worth his while to give a detailed description of their natural setting or of the modifications occurring in the minerals themselves. To say briefly that in the traps are found calcite, quartz, zeolites, etc., gives one no idea of the wide range of the crystallisations of calcite, of the pretty manifestations of quartz or of the beauty of the zeolites. Some twenty years ago having noticed the great variety of minerals to be obtained in the Bombay rocks, I set out to collect them, at first in an amateurish way, and the result of the twenty years' labour is embodied in the '**Jayme Ribeiro Collection of Rocks, Minerals and Fossils from the Island of Bombay**' offered to the Prince of Wales Museum of Western India by the writer of these notes. There are some minerals in the collection which, I believe, have not been previously known to exist in the rocks of Bombay. The collection could have contained better and more perfect specimens and perhaps even a larger variety were it not for the apathy of the quarry owners who, though requested, would never keep aside any mineral they came across. It was not their business.

India is a place where one meets with a difficulty at every step. Neither in Bombay nor anywhere else in India could I get facilities for identifying the minerals I had collected. Having had an occasion to speak about it to Dr. J. W. Gregory, F.R.S., Professor of Geology at the Glasgow University, he most sympathetically undertook to do all he could to help me. At his request the determinations of most of the minerals described in these papers have been made by Miss Agnes Neilson, Lecturer in Mineralogy at the same University. I take this opportunity to tender to both of them my sincerest thanks.

Without laying claims to a specialized scientific training on the subject, I consider that an accurate record of the mode of occurrence of the various minerals with their surroundings and associates may lead to a correct idea of the way crystals are formed. A careful consideration of the minerals found in Bombay makes one doubt whether they are all deposited from mineral laden waters. There may have been other agencies at work. The object of these papers is to record the manner in which the various minerals are occurring in the rocks of Bombay. It is my earnest hope that a trained mineralogist may come forward to make a systematic study of these minerals and that these notes may be of help to him.

CC-0. In Public Domain. Gurukul Kangri Collection, Haridwar

Digitized by Arya Samaj Foundation Chennai and eGangotri

QUARTZ

Introductory.

The pride of place as the most widely disseminated mineral in Bombay, as also in most parts of the world, is certainly held by quartz, even if we exclude the sand on the sea-shore and treat exclusively of the quartz found as a chance mineral in the rocks of our City. Its distribution in the different strata varies a good deal. In the upper basaltic trap the occurrence of quartz is very rare but not so in the soft grey scoriaceous lower trap. This rock is teeming with crystalline quartz though even here the unequal distribution is in evidence. There are sections of the quarry where no quartz can be seen while a few feet away it strikes the eye everywhere. In some of the breccias quartz occurs extensively whilst in the others there are only traces of the mineral. When however we come to the sedimentary beds the presence of quartz becomes quite negligible. If one hopes to come across gigantic crystals of about 3 feet in length recorded in the mineralogies as occurring in other parts of the world or even of as many inches, he will be sadly disappointed. He will also be disappointed if he seeks for semi-precious quartz. The mineral occurs in Bombay mostly in very tiny crystals which are however perfect specimens of their type. They invariably consist of a hexagonal prism capped at one or both ends by a pyramid. Chalcedonic quartz does exist but it is relatively rare. Even the quartz deposited in the trap veins resulting from the cooling of the lava discloses more often than not a crystalline nature though it does not show distinct crystals. As the quartz found in each of the geological formations of Bombay has its own distinctive characteristics, I have found it more convenient to treat the quartz of each rock separately.

Quartz in upper trap.

Besides the frequent deposits of crystalline quartz in the veins of the rock, there are occasionally found small cavities which are lined with crystals of quartz. These rock cavities generally occur in tiers and are flat. The quartz in them is of the usual type described under the lower trap and does not call for special notice. In one case, however, the quartz was overlain with a fine crop of small sized stilbites of a pleasant green colour.

Quartz in lower trap. Occurrence.

It is in the lower trap that the most striking and spectacular manifestations of quartz obtain. One finds the mineral embedded as needlelike crystals in the mass of this soft, grey, scoriaceous rock, or lining with well formed minute crystals small drusy cavities, or enclosed in amygdules. It is, however, when we come to the larger cavities that the best effects are seen. Here the crystals are arranged in clusters on all sides or hang down from the roof in festoons and flimsy draperies. Very often the effect is heightened by larger but duller crystals of calcite lying on the brighter quartz crystals. When the sun strikes such a cavity the light scintillates, occasionally with rainbow colours, from myriads of tiny facets. They are veritable fairy caves and defy description. The prettiest effects were obtained in a cavity in the Sewri Hill near Jackeria Bunder Road where in addition to calcite there were groups of colourless, transparent acicular crystals of aragonite which split up sunlight into its component colours with more facility. There is a marked difference in the nature of the larger and the smaller cavities. The former seem to be due to the joints of cooling being subsequently enlarged by the action of percolating waters, while the latter are probably bubble cavities in a chilled mass of rock. Such masses are at times very extensive, perhaps up to and above 50 c. ft. in volume. The whole mass is honey-combed with small, very flat hollows set in tiers. The crystals in them may have evolved by the sudden cooling of the rock. What caused this cooling in the heart of the trap is rather difficult to say. In the eroded hollows the quartz was probably deposited from percolating water. The quartz occurs in such profusion that the crystals are cramped for space. It is a hard struggle for life. They butt against, and penetrate into each other. They peep out from prehnitic masses. Some shoot their heads high above their fellows as if to gain more freedom. They lie on lumps and crystals of calcite, and are even buried in them. They are found delicately poised on slender needles of luamontite.

CC-0. In Public Domain. Gurukul Kangri Collection, Haridwar

Digitized by Arya Samaj Foundation Chennai and eGangotri

The quartz in the veins of the rock is crystalline without distinct crystals or chalcedonic. In the amygdules it is very frequently of the latter type. In general, however, the quartz occurs in very small crystals in a good state of preservation. It is rarely that weathered crystals are found. They are of the usual hexagonal type with pyramids at one or both ends. In the amygdules of the Sewri Hill near Jackeria Bunder a very pretty modification has taken place. The crystals appear in sheaves, the prisms thickening from the pinched waist towards the pyramids. In a peculiar boulder met with in the lower trap at Worli, some of the crystals have their tops fused and rugged as if altered by intense heat, while others have their pyramids cut off in a plane which gives a pentagonal appearance to the face.

Quartz in lower trap. Crystallization.

The crystals are generally colourless and transparent, occasionally slightly creamy. Very often they obtain a pleasant orange tint from decomposing cubes of iron pyrites resting on them. Those found in a cave in the Sewri Hill, Jackeria Bunder, have a pinkish shade. The fused crystals of the Worli boulder are smoky or rather dark brown. Weathered quartz takes on the appearance of kaolin.

Quartz in lower trap. Coloration.

As stated previously the quartz in this formation is found in pretty association with a variety of minerals. The ubiquitous calcite is the most important of these, not only for its setting but for the variety of its crystallizations. Iron pyrites, which is unexpectedly so frequent in Bombay, penetrates even into the amygdules. Zeolites are frequent with the quartz in the Golangi Hill and Worli Hill traps while aragonite is an addition in the Sewri Hill and in rare cases apophyllite in the Worli Hill rock. The pinkish crystals of quartz of Sewri Hill cave were lying together with the only specimen of bluish barytes found in Bombay, pyrites and calcite being the other associates.

Quartz in lower trap. Association.

The trap rock forming the Nowroji Hill in Dongri is akin to the rock of the Sewri Cemetery Hill situated to the south and east of the Sewri Cemetery. The formation is however quite distinct in its physical aspect from the upper basaltic or the lower scoriaceous trap but the probability is that both these ridges owe their origin to the same flow of lava that gave rise to the latter trap. The quartz found at Nowroji Hill, in veins as well as in cavities, has no special characteristics. The case completely alters when we come to the quartz obtained in the Sewri Cemetery Hill. Here occurs the unique manifestation of quartz in independent crystals. They are found in the bituminous caves embedded in or encrusted on the surface of prehnitic plates and masses, but most frequently lying loose in the ashy grey debris resulting from the admixture of decomposing apophyllites and laumontite with bitumen. When the largest cave was first blown through the workmen noticed these bright, well facetted crystals and carefully picked them up with an idea that there was money in them. On my learning of the find I went to the place and with much difficulty picked up a few crystals from the debris and loose earth lying about, as no workman would part with a portion of his holding. Subsequently, when the smaller bituminuous caves were met with, careful observation gave me the clue that the crystals would be found in the debris covering the cake of bitumen. This was forthwith collected. Following the system adopted for obtaining placer gold, I was able to obtain a large quantity of crystals. The quantity however pales into insignificance when compared with the extensive deposits of quartz found in the other strata in Bombay, in fact all the crystals gathered from a large cave discovered in the Municipal quarry will weigh only about four ounces. A few solitary crystals were found attached to the rock in the cave where the semi-liquid bitumen was discovered. In the portion of the Hill to the east of the Cemetery where otherwise the rock does not show extensive deposits of quartz, the only specimen of bedded, chalcedonic quartz, white with lighter bands resembling an agate, was met with in December 1921. It formed a layer about 3 sq. feet in area and 1¾ inches thick in a rock cavity. The surface was covered with a mixture of earth and weathered zeolites. The quartz is partially weathered and shows on the underside an excellent pattern of dendrites.

Quartz in Sewri Cemetery Hill trap. Occurrence.

CC-0. In Public Domain. Gurukul Kangri Collection, Haridwar

Digitized by Arya Samaj Foundation Chennai and eGangotri

The crystals vary in size from microscopic dust to about an inch in length. Whether small or large they are well formed, though, as is common with quartz, the columns as well as the pyramids are in general irregular. They have hexagonal prisms with pyramids at both the ends. Very often the column is unusually long giving to the crystals a needle like appearance while in other cases the prism is wanting altogether, the two pyramids being joined at their bases. It is very common to see two or more crystals joined together, or one crystal penetrating into another. Cases with additional rhombic faces at the junction of the prism and pyramid are not infrequent. The interior of the larger crystals is invariably fractured. There are indications of minute air bubbles. Striations on the faces are not so pronounced as is generally the case with quartz. On the plates of prehnite there are small deposits of rough sandlike quartz.

Quartz in Sewri Cemetery Hill trap. Crystallization.

The crystals are bright and colourless. In some, however, and especially in the larger ones, the central portion is clouded and opaque. In a few cases the crystals at first sight appear black owing to the proportionately large quantity of enclosed bitumen. There are no instances of any coloration, either natural or accidental.

Quartz in Sewri Cemetery Hill trap. Coloration.

The quartz crystals in the caves are associated with a variety of interesting minerals. They are certainly coeval with the bitumen and the prehnite. They are lying on the surface of the bitumen and at the same time carry particles of solid black, as also of the lighter semi-liquid, bitumen embodied in the mass of the crystal. While they were resting on the bitumen thin plates of prehnite seem to have been deposited on them as evidenced by some of the crystals being caught in the under surface of the plate. In other cases the crystals are deposited on and partially encrusted in masses of prehnite, in the sides and the roof of the caves. The calcite, apophyllite and laumontite were probably later intruders. The mode of occurrence and of association with the other minerals gives one the conviction that these independent crystals of quartz evolved directly from a gaseous state of silica. In the Nowroji Hill Trap the bitumen is absent but the other minerals with the addition of chabasite and fibrous stilbite are found together with the quartz.

Quartz in Sewri Cemetery Hill trap. Association.

It is however when we come to the volcanic breccias of Bombay that we find the mode of occurrence and the character of the quartz a good deal different from the trap quartz. The distribution is again unequal. Only minute crystals calling for no special notice are scantily found in the thin veins in the Bhandarwada and Rowli Hill breccias which are soft and earthy, in striking contrast to the hard, compact Golangi Hill rock which is liberally interspersed with deposits of this mineral. The quartz occurs in well formed geodic cavities or nodules. They are invariably crescent shaped in section with the concave side downwards ; in fact a carefully detached geode gives the impression of a hot water dish. The geodes vary from very small amygdules to as much as a foot or perhaps more, in diameter. The smaller nodules are sometimes so profuse in the rock that the breccia has the appearance of a pudding stone.

Quartz in breccia. Occurrence.

In some instances the surface of individual crystals is blistered by small boils. The face of the crystal under the blister is eaten into to some extent. The material destroyed is apparently more than what would be required to form the film of the blister. As the surface under the film is smooth and shining and not roughly corroded, it seems that these blisters were bubbles resting on the face of the primitive crystal which subsequently increased in size by the deposition of fresh silica all round but not under the bubble. This view is remarkably corroborated by specimens where the bubble is large enough to cover several crystals. The crystals within the bubble are certainly smaller than those outside it ; nay, where the edge of the bubble film rests on a part of a crystal, the portion of the crystal outside the film has grown while that inside remains small. Whether large or small the bubbles have a rough rhombic shape. Some of the films themselves have become thicker by the subsequent deposition of fresh silica.

Quartz in breccia. Blistering.

CC-0. In Public Domain. Gurukul Kangri Collection, Haridwar

Digitized by Arya Samaj Foundation Chennai and eGangotri

The crystals in the geodes are well formed and very often fairly large. They are invariably of the hexagonal system. It is only the pyramids of the crystals that in general protrude beyond the compact mass formed by the prisms. Pyramids at both the ends of the prisms are occasionally found in smaller cavities within the geode. Specimens are met with in which the crystals have the appearance of frosted glass with a peculiar satin sheen. Under the microscope this is found to be due to the deposition of very minute crystals of quartz. Their form appears to be similar to that of the main crystal, though even under a powerful magnification the form cannot be definitely determined. Striæ are distinct on the faces of the columns as also on the fractures of the pyramids roughly following the contour of the faces. It is rarely that the base consists of chalcedonic quartz. In one case the crystals were starting from what seemed to be a block flinty layer. Some of the crystals, due to weathering, are showing on the surface a kaolin-like opacity though the interior is still crystalline and brilliant. It is not infrequent to find the geodic cavity filled with lumps of badly formed, to all appearances, weathered crystals. Under the magnifier some of these lumps, however, resolve into very pretty clusters of well developed crystals. A very remarkable occurrence is the presence within the geodic cavity of very delicate and brittle films of quartz showing minute crystals on the surface. The structure is sometimes so flimsy that the crystals seem to form a net work. The only object with which I can compare these films is the envelope of a dried soap bubble. In fact they give the impression of being bubbles. The compact nodules consist of crystalline or chalcedonic quartz.

Quartz in breccia. Crystallization.

It is again the breccia that yields specimens of coloured quartz in Bombay. Though in general the crystals are colourless transparent or milky white, there are frequent instances where the crystals show a slightly smoky or a lightly amethystine colour. It is only the apexes of the crystals that are tinted, and that also in patches. When however we come to the combination of the two colours, we get a deeper shade of what may be aptly called 'Smoky-amethystine'. It is peculiar that in most cases of the real amethyst quartz the tips of the roof and bottom crystals, which are otherwise well formed, meet together and interlock giving a violet coloured band in the centre of a colourless nodule. Besides the inherent colours, there are adventitious shades of yellows, browns, and reds due to the oxide of iron. The source of the coloration is still visible in most specimens as a weathered crystal of iron pyrites diffusing colour all round it. The colour is very often absorbed, due to this peculiar property of quartz, into the body of the mineral and cannot be washed off, differing thereby from the coloration due to earthy deposits. The iron oxide is also found forming a film on the surface of the crystals which thereby acquire a greater brilliancy and frequently give out iridescent colours when held in the sunlight.

Quartz in breccia. Coloration.

Unlike the trap quartz which is invaribly associated with other minerals, the breccia quartz is practically unmixed, except for sprinklings of perfect cubes of iron pyrites which not only lie on the surface of the quartz but are even found embedded in the mass of the quartz crystal. The way the pyrites is deposited in the latter case throws an interesting side-light on the formation of the crystal. It is clear that the pyrites got, in the first instance, deposited on the surface of the crystal which subsequently grew by fresh deposits of silica. In a specimen picked up from the so-called Lydian Stone (generally considered to be a breccia) of Antop Hill, there are minute specks of some sort of impurity other than pyrites inside the crystal. Calcite, which otherwise intrudes itself practically into every rock cavity in Bombay, is quite rare in the geodes. In the few instances where it does occur, its presence seems to be resented by the silica, and it is thrown out as an impurity on the quartz' crystallizing. It is further encased within thin plates of quartz. Inside the casing the calcite is seen as a dirty brown substance in its common rhombic form. It would appear that once the rock cavity is completely lined with a deposit of quartz no further infiltration of mineral laden waters is possible, though there is a chance of this taking place through the thin veins that are usually found on the exterior surface of the geode. The geodic hollow very often contains a deposit of loose, coloured earth akin to the

Quartz in breccia. Association.

CC-0. In Public Domain. Gurukul Kangri Collection, Haridwar

Digitized by Arya Samaj Foundation Chennai and eGangotri

breccia. Either this material was already in the hollow in a loose condition when the infiltration of silica took place, or it may have been carried down in solution along with the silicious water to be subsequently thrown out as an impurity on the crystallization of the quartz.

About a 100 feet east of Sion Road at mile stone VIII an extensive deposit of mass quartz was met with in December 1921. The reef was about 40 feet long and 2 feet wide. Unfortunately its depth could not be ascertained as the quarrying operations were stopped at road level. Its general appearance is that of quartzite being crystalline without showing distinct crystals except in the small cavities in the mass itself wherein there occur well developed minute crystals variously coloured by iron oxide. Lumps of bright sulphuret of iron are not wanting. Bits of the breccia itself are caught up in the mass of the quartz which probably owes its slight tinge of colour to the same source. It would be worth inquiring into the causes which brought together such a large mass of quartz in a rock which otherwise shows no traces of the mineral.

Quartz reef in breccia.

When we come to the sedimentary strata we are greatly disappointed by the very poor manifestation of quartz in these layers which are otherwise interesting in furnishing a rich variety of calcite crystals. It is only rarely that one comes across very minute, colourless, hexagonal crystals of quartz deposited in the vertical cracks in the aqueous beds in Worli Hill, while so far, I have not come across any traces of quartz in the Sewri Hill and Bhoiwada beds. This remarkable absence of a mineral which is so profuse in the other strata in Bombay is rather inexplicable.

Quartz in sedimentary beds.

CC-0. In Public Domain. Gurukul Kangri Collection, Haridwar

Digitized by Arya Samaj Foundation Chennai and eGangotri

CONSPICUOUS FLOWERING TREES OF INDIA

BY

W. S. MILLARD AND E. BLATTER

PART I.—(*With two coloured and two black and white plates, and four text figures*)

INTRODUCTION

This series will deal with some of the most beautiful flowering trees of India and it has been prompted by the many enquiries which are constantly being made as to the correct names of such conspicuous trees when in flower.

It is not always an easy matter to find out such names unless one is botanically inclined, and many people have not the time for such research or the opportunity to visit Botanical and Horticultural Gardens, where specimens of these trees might be found with the correct names.

We are, therefore, giving in these articles short descriptions in popular language, with coloured and black and white illustrations. It is hoped that the series will prove of assistance to those who take an interest in these beautiful trees and wish to know not only their correct names but also something about their history.

The coloured plates have been reproduced from drawings from life by the following artists to all of whom our thanks are due: Miss M. Thacker, Miss Gwendolen Millard, Mrs. Kinnear, Sister Mary Chionia of All Saints' and Mr. S. H. Prater.

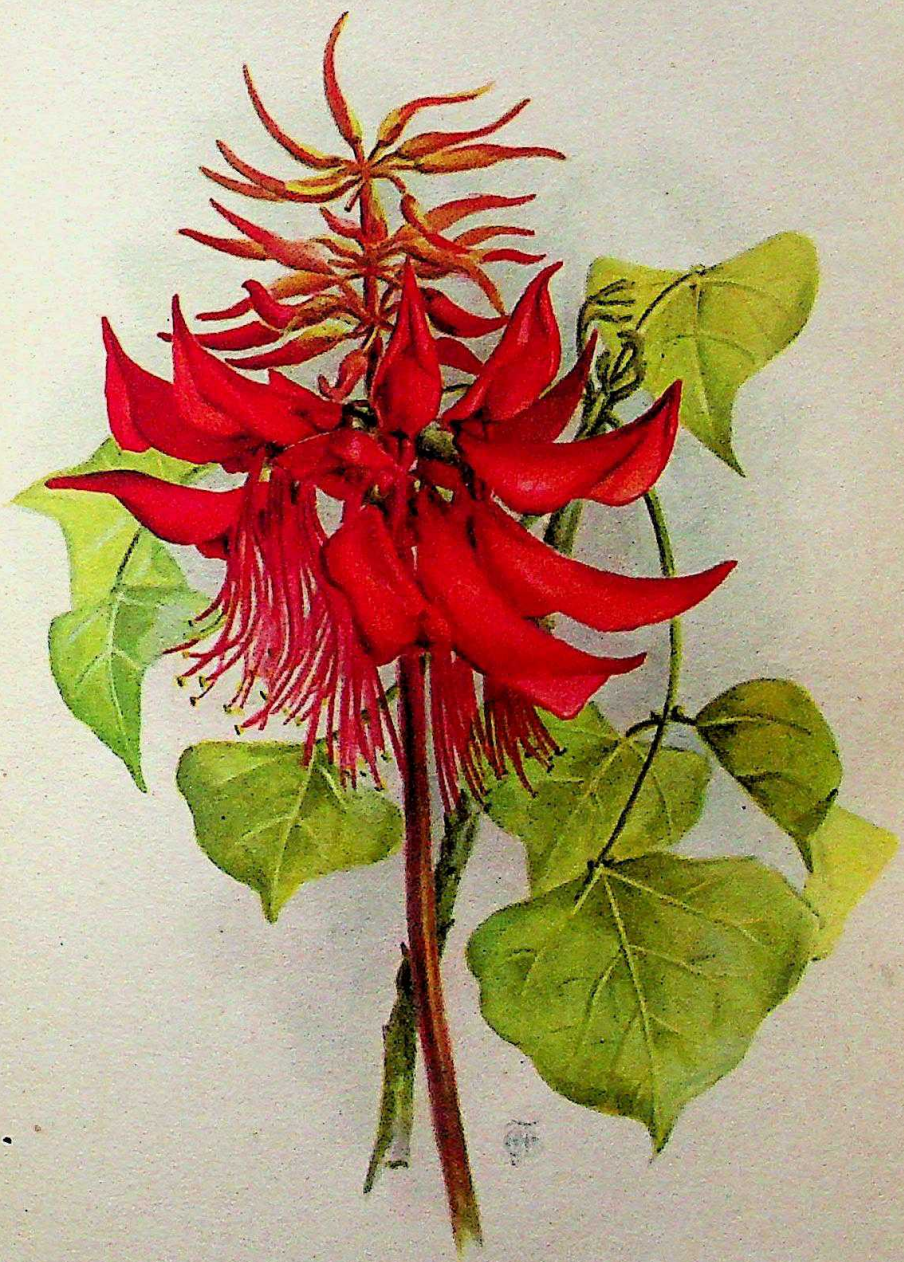
ERYTHRINA, Linn.

(The name is derived from the Greek *erythros* red, alluding to the colour of the flowers which are mostly red.)

Erythrina is a genus of papilionaceous trees and shrubs, popularly known as Coral-trees, but is also represented by herbs. About 50 species have been found in tropical and warm temperate regions. Some attain great dimensions, while others are dwarf bushes with a woody rootstock or even herbs. In many the stems, branches and leaf-stalks are beset with prickles. The leaves consist of 3 leaflets, with the lateral leaflets opposite to each other. The flowers are large, mostly red, and arranged along a common stalk (raceme). The calyx is two-lipped or oblique (spathe-like). The standard is sessile or shortly stalked (clawed), upright or spreading, much larger than wings and keel. The stamens are united to the middle, the upper one free or united at the base with the rest. The anthers are equal and the style bent inwards. The fruit is a slender, stalked pod, constricted between the seeds, narrowed at both ends, opening more or less completely into 2 halves; the seeds are mostly egg-shaped.

CC-0. In Public Domain. Gurukul Kangri Collection, Haridwar

Digitized by Arya Samaj Foundation Chennai and eGangotri



INDIAN CORAL TREE.
Erythrina indica, Lam.

CC-0. In Public Domain. Gurukul Kangri Collection, Haridwar

Digitized by Arya Samaj Foundation Chennai and eGangotri

CC-0. In Public Domain. Gurukul Kangri Collection, Haridwar

Digitized by Arya Samaj Foundation Chennai and eGangotri

In India 8 indigenous species have been observed; two more have been introduced.

Key to the indigenous species :

A. Trees
  I. Calyx spathe-like, oblique, splitting, not at all 2-lipped.
    1. Calyx splitting to the base
      (*a*) Tip of calyx 5-toothed ... ... 1. *E. indica.*
      (*b*) Tip of calyx not toothed ... ... 2. *E. stricta.*
    2. Calyx splitting half-way down ... ... 3. *E. mysorensis.*
  II. Calyx bell-shaped, more or less distinctly 2-lipped, but not splitting down to the base.
    1. Pod swollen, bearing seeds throughout the whole length
      (*a*) Leaflets much longer than broad ... 4. *E. fusca.*
      (*b*) Leaflets as broad as long
        * End-leaflet rhomboid or egg-shaped. 5. *E. suberosa.*
        ** End-leaflet nearly kidney-shaped ... 6. *E. arborescens.*
    2. Pod flat, seedless in the lower half ... 7. *E. subumbrans.*
B. Undershrubs or herbs ... 8. *E. resupinata.*

1. **Erythrina indica,** Lam. Encycl. Meth. ii (1786), 391; Roxb. Fl. Ind. iii, 249; Wight Ic. t. 58; Baker in Hook. f. Fl. Brit. Ind. ii, 188; Brandis For. Fl. N.-W. & Central India (1874), 139; Talbot For. Fl. Bomb. i (1909) 400, fig. 225; Brandis Ind. Trees (1911), 226; Cooke Fl. Bomb, i, 366; Gamble Fl. Madras, 353; Troup Silvic. Ind. Trees (1921), 265; Haines Bot. Behar and Orissa (1922), 284.

Erythrina corallodendron, Linn. Sp. Pl. 992 (*partim*).

Erythrina corallodendron, Lam. Encycl. ii, 390.

Erythrina carnea, Blanco Fl. Filip. ed. i, 564.

Erythrina orientalis, Murr. in Comm. Götting. viii (1787), 35, t. 1. Rheede Hort. Malab. vi, t. 7.

Popular Names :—The Indian Coral-tree, Mochi-wood; Pangra, Pangara, Mandara (Hind., Mar.); Panaroo, Panarweo (Guz.); Halivara, Mullumutala (Kan.); Modugu (Tel.); Palte-madar, Palitamundar, (Beng.); Marar, Pharar, Hadbad (Bihar and Orissa); Kathit, Pinlekathit (Burm.); Mandara (Sanskr.).

Description : A moderate sized tree, reaching 60 ft. in height, with a straight trunk and numerous branches. The branchlets are armed with small, dark-coloured, conical prickles up to third or fourth year. The bark is thin, yellowish or greenish grey, smooth, shining, with longitudinal whitish cracks. It exfoliates or peels off in papery flakes.

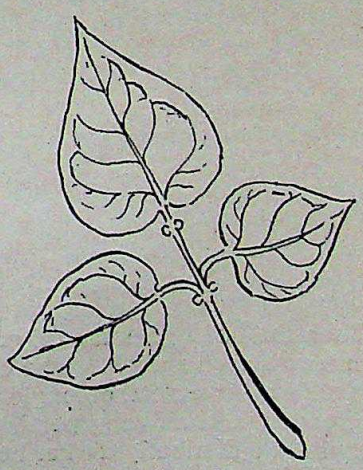


FIG. 1.

The accompanying diagram illustrates the leaf, which is composed of three leaflets, the terminal one being the largest. The leaf stalks and leaves are without prickles. The leaflets are

CC-0. In Public Domain. Gurukul Kangri Collection, Haridwar

Digitized by Arya Samaj Foundation Chennai and eGangotri

covered with star-shaped hairs when young but are hairless when mature. The flowers, which are large and numerous, of a bright dazzling scarlet, growing in a single or in several racemes, at the ends of the branchlets, appear before the leaves and are arranged in clusters, one to three blooms emerging from a common stalk.

The diagram illustrates the composition of the flower and the appearance of the bud. The segments which form the calyx of the bud are fused to form a tube which is narrowed at the apex and ends in 5 points, 2 of which are distinct and extend beyond the tip.

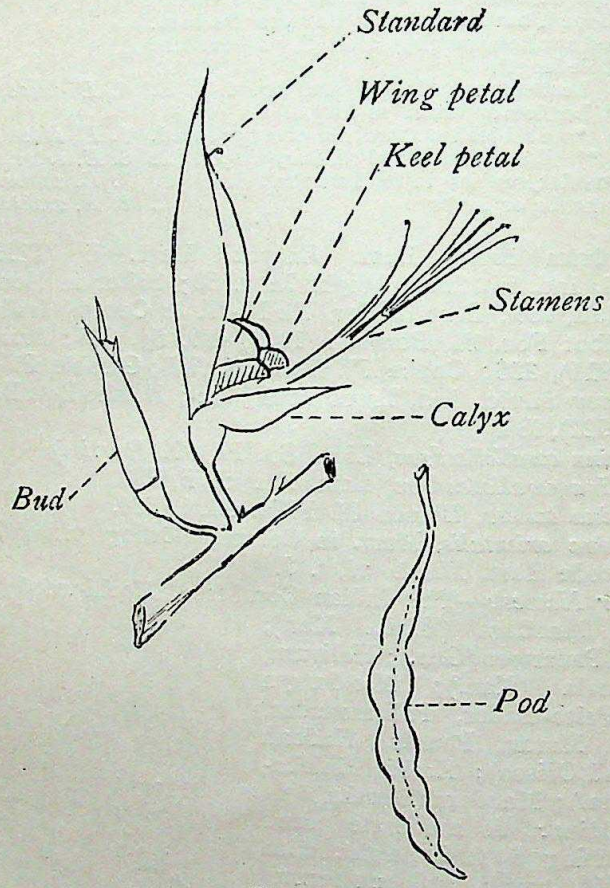


FIG. 2.

When the bud opens the calyx splits down the back to the base and forms an open sheath. The corolla, it will be seen, is composed of 5 petals :—an errect, oblong, standard which narrows at the base into a claw, two small wing petals and two, almost similar-sized, keel-petals of a distinctly darker hue. The wing petals partially enclose the keel.

The stamens protrude for almost their entire length. They are united into a bundle at the base; higher up, the tenth stamen is distinct and free.

CC-0. In Public Domain. Gurukul Kangri Collection, Haridwar

Digitized by Arya Samaj Foundation Chennai and eGangotri

The pods, which are many, grow on a stout stalk and attain a length of 5-12 in. They are somewhat curved, constricted between the seeds, beaked at the tip, and narrow down to a seedless base. When dry they are black and wrinkled. The pod contains from one to 12 seeds.

The seed is oblong, smooth, its colour varies from red or dark red to purple or dark purple or brown.

In a former number of this Journal (vol. xxxiii, p. 460) Mr. T. C. N. Singh has described how the Mynahs (*Acridotheres tristis tristis*) promote pollination of the flowers of the Coral-tree in Lucknow. The Editors have pointed out that in Western India a great variety of birds are regular visitors of the Coral-tree when in flower contributing thus to its pollination. Among the birds to be invariably met, in addition to the Mynah and the Crow, are mentioned the Rosy Starling (*Pastor roseus*), Babblers (*Turdoides*, *Pyctorhis*, and *Dnmetia*), Drongo (*Dicrurus*), Wren Warblers (*Prinia socialis* and *inoruata*), Tailor Bird (*Orthotomus sutorius*), Bulbuls (*Otocompsa*, *Molpastes*, *Pycnonotus* and *Chloropsis*), Grey and Black-headed Mynahs, Black-capped Blackbird (*Merula nigropileus*) and the Tree Pie (*Dendrocitta*).

Flowers from February to May before the young leaves issue.

Fruit ripens from May to July.

The old leaves are shed early in autumn.

Distribution : Reported to be indigenous inland in deciduous forests of Thana, the Konkan, N. Kanara and Malabar, and from the Sunderbunds along the coast through Arakan, Pegu, Tenasserim, the Andamans and Nicobars, Java, Polynesia. On the west coast it is found above high-water and, according to Talbot, sometimes associated with *Calophyllum inophyllum*, *Salvadora persica*, *Clerodendron inerme*, *Grewia microcos*, *Canavalia ensiformis*, *Derris uliginosa*. In the Andamans it grows together with *Mimusops littoralis*, *Calophyllum inophyllum*, *Thespesia populnea*, *Terminalia Catappa*, *Heritiera littoralis*, *Afzelia bijuga*, *Pongamia glabra* and *Hibiscus tiliaceus* (Troup). Haines thinks it may be wild in Khurda where the tree is very common.

Otherwise this species is cultivated and self-sown all over India, in hedge-rows in Bengal.

Uses : In the Peninsula, and especially throughout the Presidency of Bombay, it is largely grown to support the betel and pepper-vine. In Indian agriculture it has been employed from the most ancient times as a shade-tree. It was a universal belief that the soil benefits by its presence, and it has been known for centuries that other leguminous plants also have beneficent effects on the ground in which they had been cultivated. The Romans were aware of the fact that cereal crops grow better in soil which has been under vetches the year before, and they made use of the knowledge in their system of rotation. It was only about fifty years ago that nodules were discovered on the roots of leguminous and certian other plants which contain large numbers of a living organism—a species of bacterium (*Bacterium radicicola*). These possess the power of fixing atmospheric nitrogen.

CC-0. In Public Domain. Gurukul Kangri Collection, Haridwar

Digitized by Arya Samaj Foundation Chennai and eGangotri

In some districts of Bengal the Betel-nut Palms are planted in groves of *Erythrina indica*. These enrich the soil, afford shade from the intense heat, and protection from sudden wind storms. Coffee planters in Assam appreciate, for the same reason, several species of *Erythrina*—(*E. indica*, *E. subumbrans* and *E. suberosa*). Also Tea-plantations derive advantages from the presence of *Erythrina*. In Ceylon it is planted for fences. The wood is white, light and soft (called Mochi-wood in Madras). It is much used for toys, scabbards, light boxes, trays, jars and planking. It does not warp or split and varnishes well. Much of the lacquered ware in different parts of India is made of it.

In Ceylon the young tender leaves are eaten in curries. The bark is used as a collyrium in ophthalmia (Haines).

The following varieties or forms of *Erythrina indica* are grown in Indian gardens :—

Var. **picta**, Hort.—*Erythrina picta*, Linn. Sp. Pl. ed. ii, 793 (*non* Wall.).
The leaves are variegated.

Var. **parcellii**, Hort.—*Erythrina Parcellii*, Bull. in Gard. Chron. ii (1874), 392, f. 82.
Has leaflets with variable yellow variegation. The flowers are bright cinnamon-red.
This plant is very showy when young and is easily propagated by cuttings.

Var. **marmorata**, Hort.—*Erythrina marmorata*, Veitch ex Planch. in Fl. des. Serres, xxiii (1880), 21.
It has large leaves attractively spotted with white.

Var. **alba**.
This is a white-flowered form.—Nairne (Flowering Pl. of W. India, p. 87) mentions it as occurring in Salsette, near Bombay. We have seen a specimen in the Victoria Gardens of Bombay.[1]

2. **Erythrina stricta**, Roxb. Hort. Beng. (1814), 53 ; Baker in Hook. f. Fl. Brit. Ind. ii, 189 ; Bedd. Fl. Sylv. t 175 ; Brandis Ind. Trees (1911), 227 ; Talbot For Fl. Bomb. i (1909), 402 ; Cooke Fl. Bomb. i, 367 ; Watt. Dict. Econ. Prod. iii, 270.

Micropteryx stricta, Walp. in Linnæa, xxiii, 740.

Popular Names : Taung Kathit (Burm.) ; Katiang (Lepcha) ; Fullidha (Nep.) ; Murukhu (Tam. Mal.) ; Mouricou, Kichige (Kan).

Description : A large or moderate-sized tree. Stems with a rougher bark than in *Erythrina indica*. Bark pale, smooth, greenish after the papery exfoliation. Branches armed with numerous sharp, yellow or whitish prickles. Leaves with prickly stalks sometimes 6 in. long ; the two small leaflets at the base of the leaf-stalk sickle-shaped. Calyx ½ in. long, entire at the tip, but splitting to the base down the back, almost hairless. Corolla bright scarlet.

---

[1] Sir George Birdwood, in his book 'Sva' (pp. 32-33) mentions that the white variety of the *pangri* (*Erythrina indica*) was first discovered near the ruined Hindu temple at Chimbur (Near Trombay—Bombay Suburban District) by a Mr. Bhasker, the *karbhari* of the Victoria Gardens. He claims that he himself was responsible for propagating innumerable cuttings from this tree in the Victoria Gardens, Bombay, and for distributing them widely, even so far as Egypt.

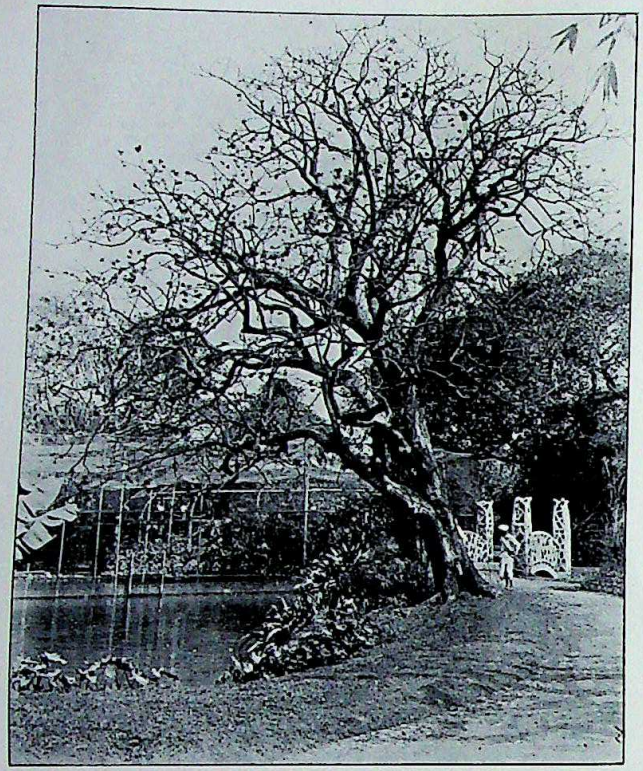
According to him this was the only place in the world where the white variety existed, and seemed to him, for what reasons he does not state, 'a distinct relic of the ancient Buddhists, who, as their grove at Lanouli (W. Ghats) shows, were enthusiastic arboriculturists'.

In addition to the Victoria Gardens and other localities in Bombay, the white variety may, at the present day, be found growing in the Empress, Bund Gardens, Poona and in the Native lines at Satara. *EDS.*

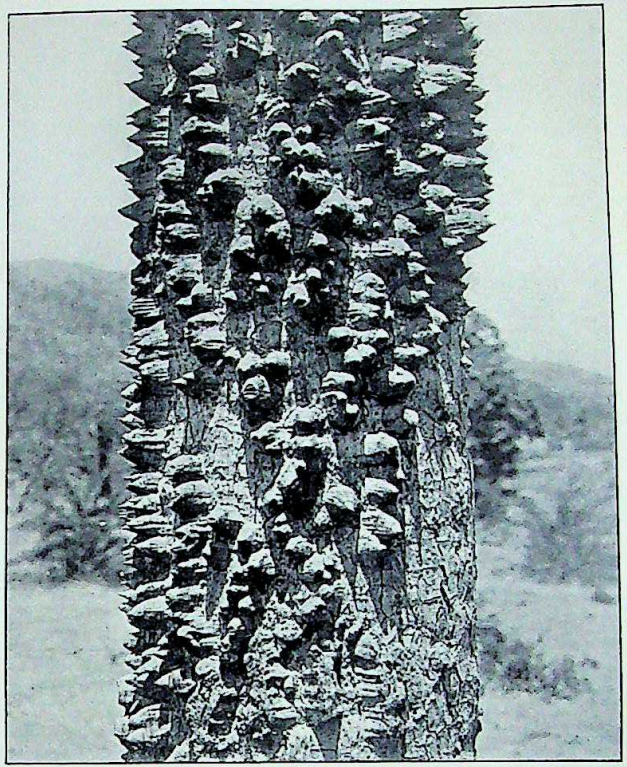
CC-0. In Public Domain. Gurukul Kangri Collection, Haridwar

Digitized by Arya Samaj Foundation Chennai and eGangotri

CC-0. In Public Domain. Gurukul Kangri Collection, Haridwar



The Coral Tree (*Erythrina indica*) in flower.



The prickle-covered stem of the Silk Cotton Tree (*Bombax malabaricum*).

Digitized by Arya Samaj Foundation Chennai and eGangotri

CC-0. In Public Domain. Gurukul Kangri Collection, Haridwar

Digitized by Arya Samaj Foundation Chennai and eGangotri

Pod 5-6 in. long, narrowed at both ends, slightly or not at all constricted between the seeds, compressed, stalked, hairless, often beaked with the slender style. Seeds 1-3, light brown.

Flowers : January to May.—The tree is without leaves up to the time of flowering.

Distribution : Assam, Manipur extending westwards to Nepal, Chittagong, Burma, Orissa, deciduous mixed forests of N. Kanara and the Konkan

Uses : The wood is white, soft and spongy but tough and fairly durable, weighs about 20 lb. per c. ft. It is used for fishing net floats on the W. coast of Madras, in the Bombay Presidency for scabbards, planking, and boxes to be covered with lacquer.

3. **Erythrina mysurensis,** Gamble Fl Madras 354, in Kew Bull. (1919). 222.

Description : A tree, branchlets apparently without prickles. Leaf-stalk 4 in. long ; stalks of leaflets ⅓ in. long. Leaflets almost leathery, broadly egg-shaped, abruptly long-pointed at the tip, terminal one 5 in. long, 3½ in. broad, lateral ones 4 in. long and about 3 in. broad, flowers fascicled towards the tips, scarcely 1⅙ in. long, coral-red. Calyx split half-way down, minutely toothed above.

Nearly related to *E. stricta*, but the flowers are smaller, the wings and keel-petals are of the same length, i.e., ½ in., the stamens are in two bundles.

It resembles *E. indica* in having the wings and keel-petals equal length, but the flowers are very much smaller and the leaves are different.

Flowers : November.

Distribution : Chickenalli in Mysore.

4. **Erythrina fusca,** Lour. Fl. Cochinch. 427.

Erythrina ovalifolia, Roxb. Hort. Beng. (1814), 53, Fl. Ind. iii, 254 ; Wight Ic. t. 247 ; Bedd. Fl. Sylv. 88 ; Baker in Hook. f. Fl. Brit. Ind. ii, 189 ; Brandis Ind. Trees (1911), 227 ; Haines Bot. Bihar and Orissa (1922), 286.

Duchassaingia ovalifolia, Walp. in Linnæa, xxiii, 742.

Popular Names : Hari-kekra (Beng.) ; Kon Kathit (Burm.).

Description : A moderate-sized tree. Trunk and branches armed with dark brown or black or pale-coloured and black-tipped, very sharp prickles, arising from pyramidal corky tubercles, and often extending even to the leaves and leaflets. Leaflets 3, much longer than broad. Racemes lax, 5-10 in. long, several at the ends of branchlets. Flowers crimson, mostly 3 in a fascicle. Calyx bell-shaped, splitting irregularly into 2 or more unequal divisions, hairy. Pod 6-8 in. long, swollen, bearing seeds throughout, constricted between the seeds at least on one side, finely downy, containing 6-8 seeds.

Flowers : February to May.

Distribution : Silhet, Lower Bengal, Plains of Lower Burma, Ceylon, Malay Archipelago, Polynesia.

5. **Erythrina suberosa,** Roxb. Hort. Beng. (1814) 53 ; Bedd. Fl. Sylv. 87 ; Baker in Hook. f. Fl. Brit. Ind. ii, 189 ; Brandis For. Fl. 140, Ind. Trees (1911), 227 ; Cooke Fl. Bomb. i, 367 ; Talbot For. Fl. Bomb. i (1909), 402, fig. 227 ; Parker For. Fl. Punj. (1918), 158 ; Troup Silvic. Ind. Trees i (1922), 265 ; Haines Bot. Bihar and Orissa (1922), 285 ; Gamble Fl. Madras (1915), 354.

Micropteryx suberosa, Walp. in Linnæa xxiii, 744.

Popular Names : Corky Coral tree ; Pangra, Pangara (Hind. Mar.) ; Dauldhak, Rungra, Rowanra, Madara (Hind.) ; Gulmashtar, Pariara, Thab (Punj.) ; Paldua, Chaldua (Ur.) ; Nasut (Oudh) ; Piri, Buru Marar, Pharar ; Bandia (Bihar and Orissa) ; Mulu Modugu (Tel.) ; Sambar (Bombay Bhil).

Description : A middle-sized tree, 40-50 ft. high. Bark corky, deeply cracked. Branches numerous, crooked, spreading, armed with stout, conical, yellowish-white prickles $\frac{1}{10}$ - ¼ in. long, which fall off after the third year. Leaves of 3 leaflets, usually unarmed, but sometimes with a few scattered prickles on the stalks. Leaflets pale, 3-6 in. long and broad, sometimes broader than long, all more or less hairless above, matted with grey cottony hairs beneath. End-leaflet rhomboid or egg-shaped. Racemes 1-4, forming dense heads near the ends of the branchlets, 2-4 in. long ; calyx bell-shaped, soon becoming 2-lipped, not splitting to the base. Corolla scarlet. Upper stamen free from low down. Pod stalked, 5-6 in. long and ½ in. diameter, cylindrical, slightly constricted between the seeds, filled when young with

CC-0. In Public Domain. Gurukul Kangri Collection, Haridwar

Digitized by Arya Samaj Foundation Chennai and eGangotri

spongy tissue between the seeds which finally drops out leaving the seeds attached to the margins of the grey, shining, valves. Seeds 2-5, pale brown or black, dull, kidney-shaped.

Flowers : March to June.—The pods ripen after May.—The old leaves are shed during the cold season. The young leaves appear in March and April, generally shortly before the flowers open.

Distribution : Wild in the Siwalik tract and lower Himalaya, from the Ravi to the Sarda, ascending to 3,000 ft., occasionally found at 4,000, Oudh, Agra district, Merwara, Burma, Bihar and Orissa, N. Circars, Central Provinces, Deccan in dry forests up to 3,000 ft., throughout the forests of the Bombay Presidency, common in some of the Khandesh forests, up to 3,700 ft. in the Akrani, not in the heavy rainfall zone, not uncommon in S. India. Frequently cultivated.

Uses : The wood is white, soft and light, but fibrous and tough. It weighs about 19 lbs. per c. ft. It is used extensively for scabbards, sieve-frames, jars for household purposes, and occasionally for planking. A good cordage fibre of a pale straw colour is obtained from the bark. The wood, ash, and bark are employed for dyeing, and the bark is also used in medicine (Haines).

Of *Erythrina suberosa* two varieties are sometimes distinguished :

Var. **glabrescens**, Prain in Journ. As. Soc. Beng. lxvi, pt. 2 (1897), 410 ; Duthie Fl. Upp. Gang. Pl. i, 239 ; Parker For. Fl. Punj. 152 ; Haines Bot. Bihar and Orissa Pt. iii, 285.—*Erythrina glabrescens*, Parkar in Ind. For xlvi (1925), 647.

The leaflets are as in type, but almost hairless beneath at an early stage. It can be distinguished from *E. stricta* by the areoles of the leaves being less conspicuous and not white.

Distribution : Hot valleys of the W. Himalaya from Bashahr (up to 7,000 ft.) eastward to Sikkim, also in Burma and on the Shan Hills.

Var, **sublobata**, Baker in Hook. f. Fl. Brit. Ind. ii, 190; Haines Bot. Bihar and Orissa, Pt. iii, 285.—*Erythrina sublobata*, Roxb. Fl. Ind. iii, 254 ; Bedd. Fl. Sylv. 87.—*Macropteryx sublobata*, Walp. in Linnæa xxiii, 740.—*E. tomentosa*, Ham. in Wall. Cat. 5964.

The leaflets are variously lobed or notched, very hairy beneath.

Flowers : At the end of the cold season. Seed ripens before the rains begin.

Distribution : Parasnath, Hazaribagh, Monghyr, in land mountains in the Circars.

6. **Erythrina arborescens**, Roxb. Cor. Pl. t. 219, Hort. Beng. (1814) 53. Fl. Ind. iii, 256 ; Brandis For. Fl. (1874), 140, Ind. Trees (1911), 227 ; Baker in Hook. f. Fl. Brit. Ind. ii, 190.

Popular Names : Rungara, Mandiara, (Kumaon) ; Rodinga, Fullidha (Nep.) ; Gyesa (Lepcha) ; Dingsong (Khasia).

Description : A low tree. Trunk straight, with no more than two or three simple ascending branches, armed with a few, scattered, small, sharp prickles, otherwise smooth in every part. Leaflets entire, smooth above, whitish underneath, the end-one nearly kidney-shaped. Flowers many, large, of a vivid scarlet, in threes, stalked, drooping over each other in an elegant way. Calyx entire, bell-shaped, coloured. Standard almost egg-shaped, boat-shaped, hanging over the rest of the flower. Pod much curved, ½-¾ ft. long, 1 in. or more broad, 4-6 seeded.

The flowers resemble those of *E. suberosa*, but the calyx is larger and the limb of the standard broader.

Flowers : August to October.—The flowers appear together with the leaves.

Distribution : Outer Himalaya from the Ganges to Sikkim at elevations between 4,000 and 7,000 ft., Melghat Berar, Khasia Hills. Occasionally planted in Sind and elsewhere.

7. **Erythrina subumbrans**, Merr. in Philipp. Journ. Sc. 112 (1910), 113.

Hypaphorus subumbrans, Hassk. Hort. Bogor. Desc. (1858), 198.

E. lithosperma, Blume ex Miq. Fl. Ind. Bat. i, 209 ; Baker in Hook. f. Fl. Brit. Ind. ii, 190 ; Kurz For. Fl. i, 367 ; Brandis Ind. Trees 227.

E. secundiflora, Hassk. Pl. Jav. Rar. 378.

Popular Name : Yekathit (Burm.).

CC-0. In Public Domain. Gurukul Kangri Collection, Haridwar

Digitized by Arya Samaj Foundation Chennai and eGangotri

Description : A tall tree, reaching a height of 45 ft., without or with a few straight sharp prickles. Leaflets membranous, dark green, egg-shaped, long-pointed, 4-6 in. long. Racemes of flowers appearing with the leaves, hairy, about 4 in. long. Calyx velvety, finally splitting down nearly to the base in two lips. Petals red, the standard about 1½ in. long, keel and wings less than half the length of the standard. Pod much bent back, 4-5 in. long, flat, seedless in the lower half, bearing 1-3 seeds at the tip.

Flowers : January, February.

Distribution : Burma, in moist valleys near streams up to 3,000 ft., Indo-China and Malaya.

Uses : Often grown to support the betel-vine.

'This tree in universally employed in the Java plantations as a shade tree for coffee, and, with *E. umbrosa*, H. B. K. from Central America and *E. velutina*. Willd. from the W. Indies, is used for the same purpose over cocoa in Ceylon.' (Gamble).

8. **Erythrina resupinata**, Roxb. Cor. Pl. t. 220, Hort. Beng. 53, Fl. Ind. iii, 257 ; DC. Prodr. ii, 410 ; Brandis For. Fl. 141. Ind. Trees 227 ; Duthie Fl. Upp. Gang. Pl. i, 238 ; Haines Bot. Bihar and Orissa, Pt. ii, 286.

Though the species is not a tree, but a herb or undershrub, we include it here, because it is one of the curious dwarf representatives of otherwise tree-producing genera. Similar instances occur in *Ochna*, *Grewia*, *Combretum*, *Careya* and *Premna*. Gamble is of opinion that they 'have become definite species through years of regular burning of the above-ground stems.'

Description : An undershrub with a perennial rootstock. Shoots a few inches high, dying down annually. Leaf-stalks long, prickly ; Leaflets 2-3 in. long and broad, round-heart-shaped, entire, nerves beneath sometimes prickly. Racemes direct from the rootstock, under one ft. high, dense and many-flowered, often appearing before the leaves; stalk prickly. Flowers bright scarlet, large, in threes. Calyx 2-lipped, bell-shaped. Standard oblong, 3-4 times the length of the calyx, keel half as long as the standard, tinged with red ; wings much shorter, greenish. Upper stamen free from low down. Pods stalked, about 3 in. long, flat, 3-seeded, constricted between the seeds.

Flowers : The flowers are produced in March after the fires of the hot season, and present a very beautiful appearance. After the flowers appears a short herbaceous stem which withers after the rains.

Distribution : Savannahs of the subhimalayan tract from Oudh and Gorakhpur eastward, also on Parasnath.

Introduced Species

Erythrina Crista-galli, Linn. Mant. i, 99.

E. laurifolia, Jacq. Obs. Bot. iii, 1.
E. fasciculata, Benth. in Linnæa, xxii (1849), 518.
E. speciosa, Tod. Ind. Sem. Hort. Panorm. (1860), 11.

Description : Bushy and woody, sometimes developing a very short trunk, but the flowering branches dying back after blooming, the stronger branches arising annually or periodically from near the root. Stem and leaf-stalks somewhat spiny. Leaflets egg-shaped oblong or lance-oblong, long-pointed, entire. Flowers large, brilliant crimson ; keel nearly as long as the down-folding standard ; wings rudimentary.

This plant runs into many forms, varying in theshade of red, some of them with variegated leaves.

It is a native of Brazil and has been introduced into Indian gardens.

According to Woodrow it thrives in any fair garden soil in the dry districts, and is easily propagated by cuttings.

Erythrina Blakei, Hort.; Parker For. Fl. Punjab, 159.

Description . A small tree or large shrub ; bole thick and crooked ; branches massive, spreading ; bark grey, smooth ; prickles very few. Leaflets round or egg-shaped, long-pointed, hairless, 3-4 in. long. Racemes terminal, leafy below with distant flowers, densely flowered above. Calyx bell-shaped, slightly 2-lipped, hairless. Corolla dark scarlet, 2 in. long ; standard ⅝ in. broad ; keel less than half as long as the standard ; wings narrow-oblong, as long as the keel or nearly so.

CC-0. In Public Domain. Gurukul Kangri Collection, Haridwar

Digitized by Arya Samaj Foundation Chennai and eGangotri

Parker says that this plant is cultivated in gardens all over Northern India under the name given above. He thinks it might be a hybrid or form of the American *Erythrina herbacea*, Linn.

BOMBAX, Linn.

(From the Greek *bombux*, signifying raw silk.)

The genus *Bombax* belongs to the family *Bombacaceæ*, formerly included under the *Malvaceæ*. It comprises about 60 species, indigenous chiefly in Central and South America, A few are found in the Tropics of the Old World.

They are desiduous trees with digitate leaves. The flowers arise from the axils of the leaves and are gathered at the ends of branchlets. The calyx is leathery, cup-shaped and splitting irregularly. The petals are 5. The stamens are many, inserted at the base of the calyx, united into 5 bundles opposite to the petals. The fruit is 5-celled; the cells are thickly clothed inside with long silky hairs, in which the seeds are embedded in dense wool.

KEY

I. Stamens 60–70 ... ... *B. malabaricum.*
II. Stamens about 400–600
  1. Flowers scarlet or white ... ... *B. insigne.*
  2. Flowers salmon-pink ... ... *B. scopulorum.*
III. Stamens about 350 ... . *B. anceps.*

1. **Bombax malabaricum**, DC. Prodr. i (1824), 479; Wight Ill. t. 29, Bedd. Fl. Sylv. t. 82; Brandis For. Fl. (1874), 31, Ind. Trees (1911); 77; Gamble Ind. Timb. (1902), 90; Cooke Fl. Bomb. i (1903), 120; Talbot For. Fl. Bomb. i (1909), 130, figs. 79, 80; Parker For. Fl. Punj. (1918), 42; Gamble Fl. Madras (1915), 99; Watt. Dict. Ec. Prod. i. 487; Troup Silvic. Ind. Trees i (1921), 135.

Salmalia malabarica, Schott. & Endl. Meletem. 35.

Bombax heptaphyllum, Cav. Diss. v, 296; Roxb. Hort. Beng. 50, Cor. Pl. iii, t. 247, Fl. Ind. iii, 167.

Bombax Ceiba, Burm. Fl. Ind. 145 (*excl. syn.*).

Gossampinus rubra, Ham. in Trans. Linn. Soc. xv, 128.

Rheede Hort. Malab. iii, t. 52.

Popular Names: Cotton tree, Silk-cotton tree, Red cotton tree; Simal, Shembal (Hind.); Burla, Sauri, Buruga (Kan.); Kate-Saveri, Savar, Saur (Bomb. Pres.); Sayar (Mar.); Buroh (Ur.); Sawar (Guj.); Illavam, Pula, Parutti (Tam.); Ilavu (Mal.); Letpan (Burm.): Simbal (Hazara); Shirlan (Sutlej); Shimlo (Kumaon); Shimal (Gharhwal); Bouro, Buroh (Uriya); Bolchu, Panchu (Garo); Sunglu, Tunglu (Lepcha); Simal, Saodi (Melghat); Khatsawar (Bassim); Kamba (Khond); Buroh (Saora); Wuraga (Palkonda); Edel (Sonthal); Del (Kol); Simur (Mal Pahuri); Wallaiki (Gondi); Katseori (Bhil); Lapaing (Magh); Katu-imbul (Cingh).

Description: A tall deciduous tree with wide spreading branches arranged in whorls. The stem is usually undivided and is generally supported at the base with large buttresses. The colour of the bark is grey; it is covered with sharp, conical prickles which disappear with increasing age. The leaf is large and hairless. It is composed of from 3 to 7 long, lance-shaped, more or less leathery leaflets, arranged like the fingers of a hand on a long common stalk. The

CC-0. In Public Domain. Gurukul Kangri Collection, Haridwar

Digitized by Arya Samaj Foundation Chennai and eGangotri

SILK COTTON TREE
Bombax malabaricum, DC.

CC-0. In Public Domain. Gurukul Kangri Collection, Haridwar

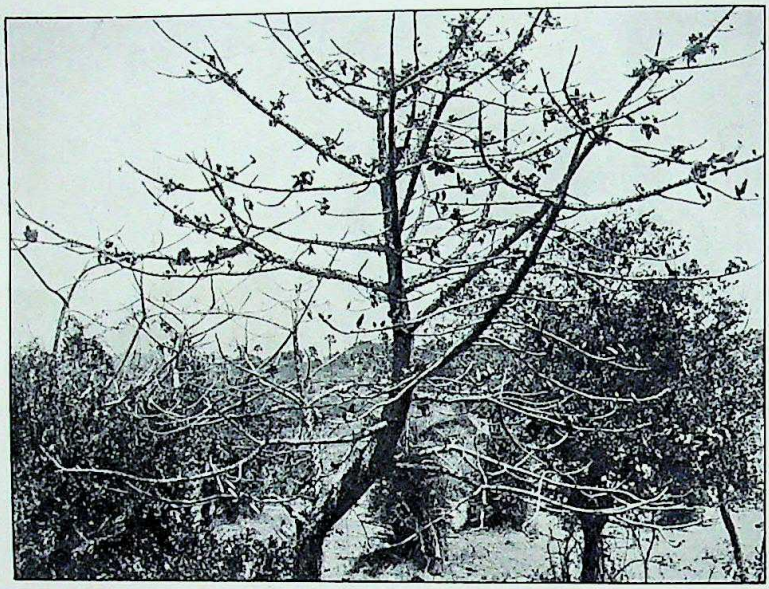
Digitized by Arya Samaj Foundation Chennai and eGangotri

CC-0. In Public Domain. Gurukul Kangri Collection, Haridwar

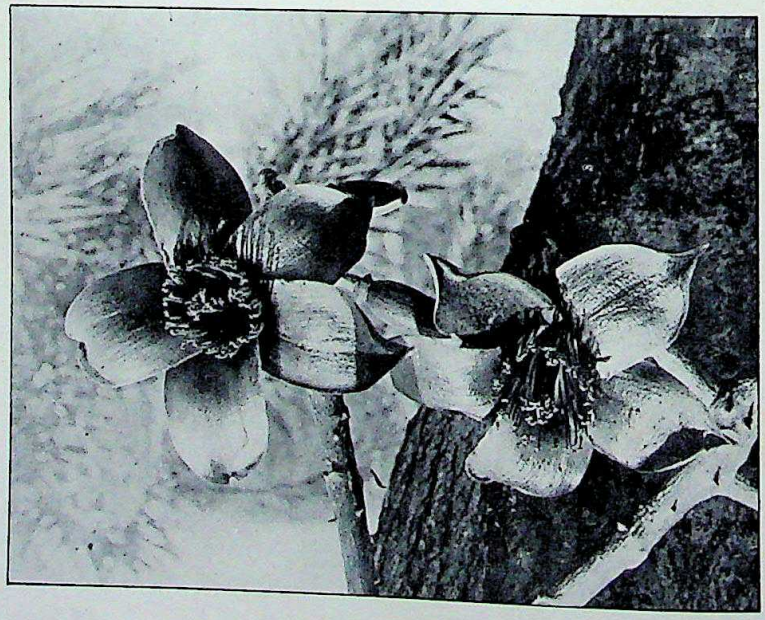
Digitized by Arya Samaj Foundation Chennai and eGangotri

CC-0. In Public Domain. Gurukul Kangri Collection, Haridwar

Digitized by Arya Samaj Foundation Chennai and eGangotri



The Silk Cotton Tree (*Bombax malabaricum*) in flower.



Photographs by C. McCann.

Flowers of the Silk Cotton Tree (*Bombax malabaricum*).

CC-0. In Public Domain. Gurukul Kangri Collection, Haridwar

Digitized by Arya Samaj Foundation Chennai and eGangotri

diagram illustrates the shape and arrangement of the leaflets. The crimson flowers are large and numerous. They grow in clusters on short, thick stalks, towards the ends of the branches and appear before the new leaves. Occasionally the flowers are yellowish or white.

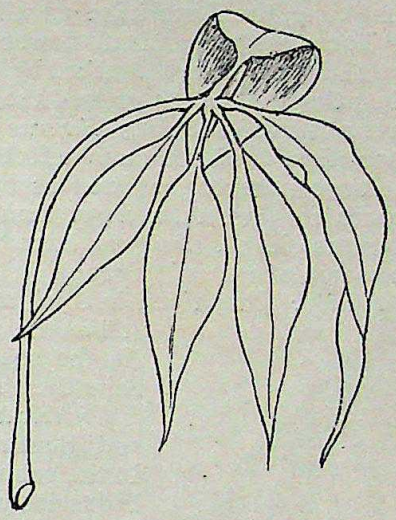


FIG. 3.

Calyx thick, fleshy cup-shaped, smooth outside, bright silky hairy within. The petals are hairy on the outside, slightly hairy within. They are fleshy, bent back and marked with close parallel veins. The petals may be from 3 to 6 in. long. The stamens, of which there are more than 60, are pink, flattened, slightly hairy, rather more than half as long as the petals. They are united only at the base to form 5 separate bundles containing from 9 to 12 stamens each. There is in addition, an inner bundle of 15 stamens of which the 5 innermost are the longest; the anthers are long and brown. The accompanying drawing of a longitudinal section of the flower illustrates its general shape and the arrangement of the inner organs. The ovary is conical in shape. It contains 5 cells, each holding many ovules. The ovary tapers at the apex to form a club-shaped style which exceeds the stamens in length and ends in 5 slender projections—the stigmas.

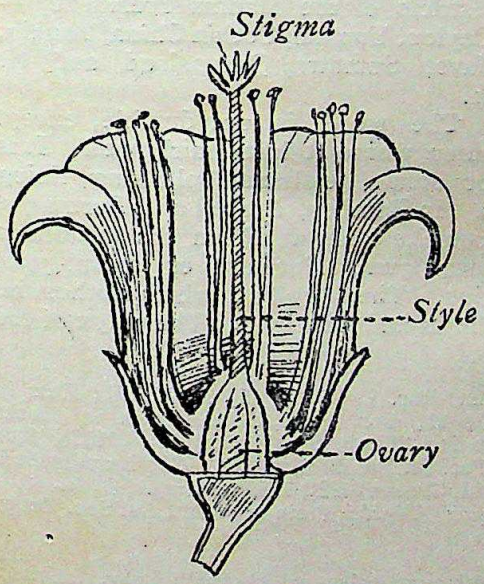


FIG. 4.

The fruit attains a length of 4–5 in. It is oblong-egg-shaped, downy without and lined within with white silky hairs. It contains many dark brown seeds packed in white cotton.

Leaf-shedding: In dry localities the trees start shedding their leaves at the beginning of December and are leafless by the end of that month. In moist localities the trees may keep their leaves till March. The new leaves make their appearance in March and April.

Flowers: The large dark brown buds become visible in the month of December and the flowers come out in January and February,

CC-0. In Public Domain. Gurukul Kangri Collection, Haridwar

Digitized by Arya Samaj Foundation Chennai and eGangotri

and sometimes continue till March. At the time of flowering the trees are usually leafless, but when flowers and leaves appear at the same time, the flowers are usually, less numerous.

'The trees when in full flower present a striking blaze of colour; the fleshy petals are attacked by crows, minahs, and other birds, and when they fall to the ground they are eagerly devoured by deer. I have observed squirrels (*Sciurus maximus*) eating the flower-buds in quantities. Pollination is effected by bees, which visit the flowers in large numbers, as well as by birds, which seek the nectar or search for insects, and get their heads covered with pollen. Even martens (*Martes flavigula*) have been observed visiting the flowers in search of nectar.' (Troup).

Fruits: They ripen in April and May. Usually they open whilst still on the tree, but sometimes after falling. As the seeds are packed in masses of silky hairs they are easily blown about by the wind.

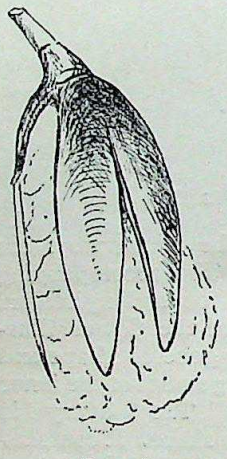


FIG. 5.

Distribution: Indigenous throughout India and Burma, except in the most arid tracts. In the subhimalayan tract it extends from the Indus eastwards, ascending to 3,500 ft. in the N. W. Himalaya, and is cultivated as high as 6,000 ft., very common throughout the Bombay Presidency, in the Satpuras in exposed situations on hard trap-rock at 3,700 ft., in all forest districts of the Madras Presidency.—Also in Ceylon, Yunnan, Cochin China, Tonkin, Siam, Java, Sumatra, Queensland and N. Australia.

Uses: The wood is not durable, except under water where it lasts fairly well. It is used for boxes, tea-boxes, planking, lining of wells. In Bombay, Bengal and Burma the trunk is often hollowed out to make canoes. From the wounds in the bark there exudes a brown gum, Mocharas or semul-gum, which is used in Indian medicine. The silky floss which clothes the seeds is used for stuffing pillows and cushions. The calyx of the flower is eaten as a vegetable.

2. **Bombax insigne**, Wall. Pl. As. Rar. i (1830), 71, tt. 79, 80; Kurz in Journ. As. Soc. Beng. ii (1873), 61, For. Fl. i, 130; Masters in Hook. f. Fl. Brit. Ind. i, 349; Gamble Ind. Timb. 91, Madras Fl. (1915), 100; Cooke Fl. Bomb. i, 120; Talbot For. Fl. Bomb. i, (1909), 132; Brandis Ind. Trees (1911), 77; Troup. Silvic. Ind. Trees i (1921) 145 (*partim*).

Bombax insigne subsp. *genuina* var. *Wightii*, Prain in Journ. As. Soc. Beng. (1903), 62.

Popular Name: Didu (Burm.).

Description: A very large tree, with more or less prickly bark. Leaves hairless, long-stalked; stalks as long or longer than the leaflets; leaflets 5-9 or more, 5-6 in. long, inversely egg-shaped, narrowed at the base; stalks of leaflets ⅓-⅕ in. long. The foliage of this species is difficult to distinguish from that of *B. malabaricum*. Flowers larger than in the previous species, solitary, on a thick, club-shaped, prickly stalk which is jointed at the top. Calyx 1½ in. long, irregularly splitting at the top and finally deeply 2-cleft, sometimes prickly at the base outside, densely silky-hairy within. Corolla snowy, scarlet or white; petals long, strap-shaped, 5 in. by ½ in., narrowed at the base, densely tomentose on both surfaces. Stamens 400-600, arranged in bundles, but not so distinctly

CC-0. In Public Domain. Gurukul Kangri Collection, Haridwar

Digitized by Arya Samaj Foundation Chennai and eGangotri

as in *B. malabaricum* ; filaments filiform, 3 in. long, forked at the tip. Ovary egg-shaped, red-hairy. Style longer than the stamens ; stigma 5-lobed. Fruit a capsule, long, sausage shaped, woody 7–10 in. long, obscurely 5-angular, hairless.

Flowers and *fruits* at the same time as *B. malabaricum*.

Distribution : Burma, Pegu, Andamans, common on the Ghats of the W. Peninsula from the Konkan southwards, gregarious in N. Kanara from the coast upwards to the crest of the Ghats, also in the Konkan and Deccan districts, Anamalai Hills.

Uses : The wood is more durable than that of the ordinary silk-cotton tree. The c ft. weighs 31 lbs.

3. **Bombax scopulorum,** Dunn in Gamble Madras Fl. (1915), 100, in Kew Bull. (1916), 65.

Bombax insigne, Bourdillon Forest Trees Travanc. 45 (*non* Wall.).

Popular Names : Kal ilavu, Parei-ilavu (Tam., Mal.).

A small tree, having the appearance of the ordinary cotton tree, but never attaining its size, about 40 foot high, 1 feet diam ; stem covered with prickles in clusters of 1-12, about ¾ in. long. Leaves of 6–8 stalkless leaflets, 5–9 by 1–2 in., lance-shaped, dark green and hairless above. Flowers salmon-pink, 4 in. across, 7 in. long, solitary, appearing before the leaves. Stamens about 600, slender, white. Style simple. Fruit 7–10 in. long, velvety-brown. Seeds black, smooth, ¼ in. diam., packed in white cotton.

Flowers in December to January.

Fruits January to February.

Distribution : Travancore Hill, on rocks.

4. **Bombax anceps,** Pierre Fl. For. Cochinch. (1888) t. 175 ; Brandis Ind. Trees (1911), 78.

Bombax malabaricum subsp. *anceps,* Prain var. *vera,* Troup Silvic. Ind. Trees i (1921), 145.

Popular Names : Didu Letpan, Kokye (Pegu) ; Didu-pya, Didok (Burm.) ; Kowa (Karen.).

Description : A lofty tree, reaching a height of 100 feet and a girth of at least 16 feet. Bark greyish, more or less prickly when young. Leaflets 5–7. Petals red or white, 3 in. long, slightly hairy on both faces. Stamens about 350, tube formed by the stamens ¼ in. long. Style hairless. Fruit a capsule, woody, dark brown, 3½–4 in. long with 5 very prominent rounded ridges.

Distribution : Burma (Pegu and Arakan Yoma, Upper Burma, N. Shan States, Salween), Cochin China.

(*To be continued.*)

CC-0. In Public Domain. Gurukul Kangri Collection, Haridwar

Digitized by Arya Samaj Foundation Chennai and eGangotri

BOMBAY NATURAL HISTORY SOCIETY'S MAMMAL SURVEY OF INDIA, BURMAH AND CEYLON

Report No. 46 (Supplementary)

ON THE SECOND, THIRD AND FOURTH COLLECTIONS FROM TOUNGOO, BURMAH, MADE BY MR. J. M. D. MACKENZIE, I.F.S., BETWEEN DATES FEBRUARY 9, 1927 TO MARCH 2, 1928

BY

T. B. Fry

In the Report (No. 46) for the first of the series of collections made in the Toungoo District no attempt was made to describe the character of the country worked over, and this no doubt may have been considered a defect by some readers of the Journal. However, Mr. Mackenzie has now furnished the Society with data on this subject in addition to many interesting notes on the habits of various animals observed by him, together with information of a similar kind gathered from local native hunting and cultivating people. The omission noted above will therefore be best rectified by the inclusion of these notes in full in this supplementary report, which deals with practically all the animals referred to in the original report.

The notes relating to sundry animals are of special value since in some cases they confirm the published views of former observers, while in others they indicate that mistaken ideas have sometimes been adopted.

Two further points only seem to call for remark in these three collections; one being that Mr. Mackenzie has scored a success in obtaining another specimen of what appears to be a rare bat '*Rhinolophus affinis tener*', and secondly attention may be drawn to the fact that Toungoo, Pegu and the Shan States appear to form a meeting ground for several of the Northern and Southern Burmese forms of mammals, such as for example *Cynopterus sphinx* and *Cynopterus brachyotis angulatus*, *Tamiops m. manipurensis*, *macclellandi*, and *m. barbei*, possibly also *Herpestes birmanicus* which differs but little from *H. nepalensis*. This fact gives rise to doubts whether some of these animals to which specific names have been accorded, may not eventually be regarded as merely local races.

Notes on a Collection of Mammals from Toungoo, Burmah

Nos. 879 to 1489 (About)

Area concerned.—The area concerned is that part of the North Toungoo Forest Division, lying between the top of the ridge of the Pegu Yoma on the West and the West boundary of the unadministered Karen hill tracts on the East, a line running about 15 miles

CC-0. In Public Domain. Gurukul Kangri Collection, Haridwar

Digitized by Arya Samaj Foundation Chennai and eGangotri

East of the Sittang River, which is the main river in the area. It is roughly rectangular, 35 miles from North to South and 40 miles from East to West. Between longitudes 95° 50′ and 96° 30′ East and latitudes 19° 30′ and 18° 55′ North. The Burma Railway line from Rangoon to Mandalay runs the whole way a mile or so West of the Sittang River. It really forms a continuation of the collections made in South Pegu (No. 28) and Prome. South Pegu is the drainage of the Pegu River, extending to the sea in the South as far East as the Sittang. There is a gap of about 80 miles between this area and the present one. The Prome collection was made in the extreme Northern part of the drainage of the Rangoon River (including Prome itself in this, though it is on the Irrawaddy) East to the Pegu Yomá ridge. Though this area is actually some 30 miles South of the present one, it gives a fair representation of the Western slopes of the Pegu Yomas, while the Toungoo and Pegu collections give the Eastern slopes. The Toungoo collection differs from the Pegu one in covering a certain area East of the Sittang River. The grey squirrel, *Tomeutes phayrei*, was found exclusively on the East bank; while *rufigenis* (Nos. 1479, 1484, 1485, etc.) was only found in the Karen hills on the East. There may well be other differences in the fauna East and West of the Sittang, which is big enough to form a barrier, with the strip of paddy cultivation on both banks.

I enclose notes[1] from the Gazetteer; but the division may roughly be described as a patch of paddy cultivation either side of the Sittang, with jungle beyond it in both directions. On the west, this jungle is mainly moist deciduous forest, with patches of dry jungle of which *Dipterocarpus tuberculatus* is typical (Burmese In, or Eng, the type of jungle being called 'Indaing') near the Railway. There are considerable areas of reserves, one patch along a ridge some 5–10 miles West of the Sittang, the next on the Pegu Yomas slopes, with a 10 miles strip of unclassed forest in the valley between, in which there are villages and a good deal of cultivation, permanent and shifting (Taungya). On the East there is a strip of re-

---

[1] From the Gazetteer, Toungoo District (1914).

Note.—These refer to the district of which the N. Toungoo Forest Division is only the Northern part.

'The rocks of the Pegu Yoma are, so far as is known entirely of tertiary age, consisting of miocene beds of shale and sandstone belonging to the Pegu group. The ranges to the East of the Sittang are far more ancient and are composed principally of crystalline gneissic rocks. In the N.E. of the district there are outcrops of harder rocks of a granitoid type. The centre of the district consists of the Sittang alluvium merging in the N.W. into fossil wood beds, which are almost entirely denuded. Large quantities of limestone are found in parts of the N. Toungoo division. . . . (There are also beds of laterite. *D.M.*)

Fauna :—Animals (*sic*, i.e. mammals. *D.M.*) Those not mentioned already in my notes are :—Clouded Leopard ; bear (2 kinds) Serow and Gooral occur in the Eastern hills, but unless exceptionally, not in the Pegu Yomas ; other animals found are Wild dogs (two kinds) (I doubt this. *D.M.*). . . .

Rainfall is said to decrease from S. to N., i.e. Yedashe, 20 miles N. of Toungoo, and about half way through the area is given as 70″ only. This is as would be expected, but is not necessarily an indication of the fall in the jungle clad slopes on either side of the valley. *D.M.*

The forests on the E. slopes of the Pegu Yomas are of a moister type than those on the W. (Prome). *D.M.*

CC-0. In Public Domain. Gurukul Kangri Collection, Haridwar

Digitized by Arya Samaj Foundation Chennai and eGangotri

serves, moist deciduous forest with considerable patches of Indaing on the West beyond which lie the Karen foothills in which most of the cultivation is Taungya, except for extensive betel gardens, mostly terraced and irrigated. To the extreme East lie the Karen hills, with Thandaunggyi, the highest point 4,822 ft. above sea-level. Hilly, broken country continues into Karenni, where Fea collected, some 15–20 miles to the East, but no specimens in this collection come from further East than Thandaung. To the South and East of the area lies Shwegyin, the 'Schay Gyeen', etc. of Blanford.

Toungoo itself is 166 miles north of Rangoon and is on the extreme South of the area.

In addition to the Railway, there is a certain amount of small boat traffic on the Sittang, and there are trade routes running to the East on which pack bullocks are the chief form of transport. There is the Mandalay-Rangoon road, running North and South along the Railway which is only now in process of being metalled, though it has been in use for carts for many years. The only other metalled road of any length in the area is the Thandaung road, from Toungoo to Thandaung, 30 miles almost due East (about 18 miles as the crow flies) all except the first 5 miles running through a strip of reserved forest. At Thandaung, there is a tea estate, and there are rubber estates elsewhere East of the Sittang. Conditions vary considerably; rainfall is 87 inches in Toungoo and 225 inches in Thandaung, 18 miles away, but 4,500 ft. higher. Toungoo itself is only about 100 ft. above sea-level. The Pegu Yoma ridge runs up ot 2,000 ft. and the Karen hills on the East vary from 4,822 ft. to say 2,000 ft. with deep valleys between the peaks.

The climate is that common to Lower Burmah, though the dry zone with semi-arid conditions, begins not very far North. The inhabitants on the West differ little from those of Prome and Pegu as far as their effects on the fauna are concerned and generally speaking as might be expected, the fauna is similar. On the East, however the country is inhabited by a very backward class of hill Karen practising shifting cultivation in the main, and inveterate hunters. I have seen no country in which animals are so scarce except the Chin Hills where conditions are in many ways similar. The result is seen in the scarcity of all mammals on the East bank at any distance from the river. At Thandaung in 14 days collecting only 13 specimens were obtained and though during four days in November we had a mist most of the time and in April were hunting for eggs, I have no hesitation in saying that mammals are far scarcer in the Karen Hills than elsewhere. The older inhabitants say that monkeys used to be comparatively common; that is, they were generally to be seen or heard near the road. We saw one only and the pace at which it made off was eloquent of its desire to avoid human beings. My collector saw it and says it was darkish brown different from anything we had got; he had no time to see anything else.

Presumably the reason for this scarcity is to be found in the increase of guns, and in the security enjoyed under British Rule, which allows all and sundry to go hunting in safety whenever they feel like it.

CC-0. In Public Domain. Gurukul Kangri Collection, Haridwar

Digitized by Arya Samaj Foundation Chennai and eGangotri

The following animals are said to exist in the area but are not represented in the collection :—

1. *Gibbons.*—Said to have been found in the Karen Hills in the past. None heard or seen. None in the Pegu Yomas.

2. *Tiger.*—Occurs throughout the district. Believed to be on the increase, on account of increased depredations amongst domestic animals, but I think this is largely due to the decrease of game and hunting areas due to the spread of cultivation. The same remarks apply to leopards.

3. The less common forms of small Carnivora are not easy to get. There are certainly some which are not represented. I heard of an *Arctonyx* being caught, but failed to get hold of it.

4. *Otters*—Certainly occur. I have seen tracks and have heard of at least one being shot. We failed to get a specimen, though they are said to do considerable damage in certain fisheries.

5. I was told on very reliable authority that a cat bear had once been seen hanging round a kill in Thandaung. It was not shot, and I think (partly because the beast is said to be strictly vegetarian in its diet) there must be some mistake. It is very difficult to identify an unknown animal from a description.

6. *Bamboo Rats*—There is said to be a big bamboo rat 'about the size of a hare' in the Karen Hills. I failed to get any specimens.

7. *Porcupines*—I have found spines and deserted burrows.

8. *Elephant*—One herd of about 20 in the North-West, occasional rogues elsewhere.

9. *Rhinoceros*—One reported to turn up periodically. I have no doubt that he wanders over a considerable area, and is probably reported from at least 2 other areas and counted as three beasts instead of one.

10. *Bison*—Occur.

11. *Saing*—Occur. They had been driven away from the area where concentrated extraction of hardwoods was in progress but are now coming back into closed areas after 6 or 7 years.

12. *Serow* :—Reported to occur, but I have never seen signs of them.

13. *Thamin*—(Eld's deer) I have neither seen nor heard of these. They occur to the North of the area.

14. *Pangolin*—I have heard of them, but not seen them. I got a specimen in Pegu.

General Notes. Wherever possible, I have sent fœtuses.

Nos. 1085 and 1088 were entirely omitted in error.

Nos. 1376–1380 and 1478–1486 come from Thandaung 4,500 ft. about. Thandaunggyi is merely a point of rock—20 yards square on the top. *Homo sapiens* inhabits almost at the extreme top—say 4,810 ft. where there is a cave to which a local holy man retires for meditation. I tried to get along the ridge to Leiktho (22 miles north) but a broken path in a steep hillside would not let my elephants across in safety. I may be able to manage it next year, when I hope to improve the collection of these 'Hill' things.

CC-0. In Public Domain. Gurukul Kangri Collection, Haridwar

Digitized by Arya Samaj Foundation Chennai and eGangotri

No. 1489 (a bat) is from Maymyo, caught in a house at night.

It will be noted that the Burmese names are very 'unstable'. Except for animals (including birds) which are either common, or conspicuous or used for food, Burmans do not have any fixed names, or if there is one, the average jungle Burman does not know it. A man with a reputation to keep up promptly coins one if asked. My own collector and I have a series of names by which we know the various animals, but I question whether anyone else would recognize them, e.g. 'the striped squirrel' is *T. macclellandi*, the 'big striped squirrel' *M. berdmorei*. The small carnivora which are not dogs or otters are almost universally 'Kyaung' or cat to the normal Burman; a Tupaia is a squirrel though the Chins have a name for it in the Chin Hills, and this leads to another point. It is the less civilized races, such as Chins, Kachins and Karens who have to depend largely on hunting for their food and consequently have names to distinguish the various species.

In the Prome and Pegu collections (excluding bats) 4 species occur which are not included in the present one. *Pithecus melamerus* (N.B. now *P. pyrrhus shanicus*, *T. B. F.*) *Arctogalidia leucotis*, a Serow and a Pangolin. The first may be the form from the East slopes of the Yomas, but this hardly seems a convincing distribution, and I have heard of a *Semnopithecus* here said to be distinct from the one obtained in the arrangement of hair on the head, but have been unable to get a specimen.

Shooting at night. A hint which may be of use to others is the use of an electric torch at night. All my flying squirrels were obtained this way, their eyes showing up bright red. Many of the civets, etc., were shot in the same way in various fruit trees.

Notes on Specimens

(B = Burmese).

Macaca mulatta.—956, 1148, 1149, 1150, 1322, 1323.

B. *Myauk pin-ne.* (1322 East bank '*Myauk Nee*').

No. 1149 (May 15, 1927) had a young one, about 6 weeks old, still hanging to her. It was caught and got quite tame, too tame, as it was killed by a passing pi-dog.

No. 1322 had No. 1323 and another young one (which got away) with it. I have usually met with them close to cultivation, as opposed to *Semnopithecus*, found in heavy jungle away from villages, usually found in herds of 20–30 or more. Nothing to add to Blanford *re* habits.

Pithecus.—Nos. 1115, 1116, 1420, 1422, 1423, 1426, 1499, 1434.

B. *Myauk-Nyo.*

No. 1429 was found alone in a stream much lower down than usual and alone. 'Orbits white, with blue skin round.'

Usually found in dense high forest in parties of about 20. It is usually the males which are shot, as the females make off at once with their young, on being alarmed. I have twice shot with a rifle (they know the range of a gun, I am sure) males who stayed behind in a very high tree, barking. The whole party in moving follows the same route, running along the same branches and

CC-0. In Public Domain. Gurukul Kangri Collection, Haridwar

Digitized by Arya Samaj Foundation Chennai and eGangotri

jumping from and to the same spots, often stopping at the same places for a look back, a useful habit to the collector. Their leaps look tremendous, they seem usually to jump into a group of branches or the top of a lower tree rather than on to a particular branch, spread-eagling themselves so as to distribute the weight. The tail seems of use in balancing.

I have noticed the same trait of sticking to the same route in gibbons and macaques in Katha. I was in camp not far from a *Ficus* in fruit. The first day, 4 or 5 gibbons came to it, the next 20 to 30 macaques. In each case, once they got back from feeding, to certain fixed points all the beasts followed the same route, though this route was different for the two species.

All my specimens are from the West bank, but I saw a party on the East bank one day ; they were very shy, but I had a rifle, and was firing at a stopping point. They are not a very big mark from the shoulder in a high tree, but I must have been very close to one, which fell at least 100 feet, breaking the fall somewhat with branches. It lay still for a bit and I thought it was dead. While I was trying for a second, it suddenly got up, went like a lamplighter and cleared out. I think it cannot have been hit, as there was no blood, but I have never before heard of one falling.

3. *Nycticebus coucang*. 1482. B. ?

This specimen was caught on the tea estate in Thandaung, at 4500 ft. It must have been benighted-or rather be-dayed. I got another about a week before near Toungoo, and still have it alive. It is in all respects similar to the skin, except that the brown stripe and spectacles are perhaps more distinct. I was offered another, but really hadn't the heart to chloroform it. During the day it is inconceivably slow in all its movements absolutely like a slow motion picture but it speeds up considerably at dusk. It feeds on rice, fruit and any insects it can get hold of, though I have found several which it rejects absolutely. Large longicorn beetles and blattidæ seem to be its favourites. It will cling to a branch with its hind legs, and stretch out almost to its full length to grab an insect, which it almost invariably seizes with its hands. It approaches them very slowly with a final grab which might be mistaken for a pounce. I have never seen it actually pounce, or 'throw itself on an insect'. It can cling desperately tight as I found when changing cages. It can also give quite a nasty bite. Its method of seizing prey is a clutch mainly with the fingers and palm as opposed to a hold with the thumb. But the thumb is used in gripping a branch, in moving being opposed to the fingers. So is the hallux. It never seems to come down to the floor of its cage, if it can be avoided, though. I have once seen it fall off a branch when asleep ; it picks things up by clinging with the feet and lowering the body as well as the arms if necessary. I have once seen it drinking by lowering its head to the water. But it can walk in a clumsy way, if put on the ground. It sleeps as described by Blanford.

From the eagerness with which insects are taken—its enormous eyes almost seem to sparkle when one is produced and its whole attitude is one of intense interest and concentration, I imagine that

CC-0. In Public Domain. Gurukul Kangri Collection, Haridwar

Digitized by Arya Samaj Foundation Chennai and eGangotri

these must be a considerable item in its diet when wild. If it manages to catch any number of longicorns and grasshoppers or crickets, it must do good. Its method—a slow approach and a final grab—would probably be fairly successful, especially with big insects. On occasions, it has caught big moths on the wing in its cage, but I am not sure what luck it would have in the open, except when wings are being dried after emergence from the pupa.

Felis bengalensis.—One killed on or near the Thandaung tea estate, the second in dense jungle. Burmese, *Kyaung Ba*, or *Kyaung Kwet.*

Felis affinis.—Shot round Toungoo, for the most part, usually found near villages, with wild domestic cats, with which it is said to inter-breed. Burmese, *Kyaung Bā.*

Viverra zibetha.—One or two seen at night, but they made off from the light too quickly to give a chance. One dried skin. Burmese, *Kyaung Myin.*

Viverricula malaccensis.—Burmese *Kyaung pazun-gaw* or *Kyaung Na Tha.* One killed contained 4 fœtuses.

Paradoxurus birmanicus.—One lives in a palm in my garden. Three more lived in the roof of my house in Katha. No. 1474 contained two fœtuses only ; they were mostly shot feeding on various fruit trees.

Herpestes birmanicus.—Burmese, *Mwe ba*; obtained in the scrub jungle round Toungoo.

Herpestes urva.—Shot on a path in the hills round Thandaung. The stomach contained fragments of the shell of some crustacean.

Canis aureus.—Burmese *Kway-at*; *Kye kway* is probably strictly a fox, and *Wunbalwe* a wolf, though my specimen got all three names given it by the pandits consulted. It was shot coming to a light, in an open Indaing reserve, in which half a dozen or so are said to live now. It is the only record of which I know so far from the dry zone, where they are fairly common in places.

Cuon sp.—I sent in a skin shot about 20 miles South of Toungoo but, I believe it was lost. (It was never sent to the S. Kensington Museum. *T. B. F.*) No. 1089. The beast is said to have gone for the man who shot it. The skin was in very bad condition and had no skull.

Charronia flavigula.—Burmese *Thit-tet-she.* The specimen sent was one killed by dogs out of 4 or 5. I have seen another (a dark specimen) in the jungle on the West bank and a second (a light one) nearly on the top of Thandaunggyi.

Melogale personata.—Burmese *Kyaunga U-Gyi.* Caught in a garden.

Tupaia belangeri.—Burmese "*Swe*' 3 prs. abd. mammæ, and not as stated by Blanford 2 prs. only. Near a certain rest house one of these little beasts turned up every day, at the same hour (about 3.45 p.m.) and ran along the fence, getting on to it, and getting off it at the same points. One day I saw it come off the fence into the compound and eat something—apparently the seeds of some weeds. They are usually found in scrub jungle, or heaps of rubbish.

The pigmy shrews.—Usually caught when driven out of their

CC-0. In Public Domain. Gurukul Kangri Collection, Haridwar

Digitized by Arya Samaj Foundation Chennai and eGangotri

burrows by floods. Two were found, fighting fiercely at the mouth of a tiny hole. They were brought back in a vaseline bottle just being able to run round the bottom in 'tandem' without getting in each other's way.

Bats.—Burmese (generic), *Linok.*, *Pteropus* sp. *Lin Swe.* I have given notes on the labels as to where each was found. My collector is not very good on them, and I have little doubt that there are a good many more than I have found. The one exception is the *Megaderma.* Three of these were found flying round a jungle bungalow. I can confirm Mr. Frith's remarks quoted in Blanford, in every respect. The beasts used to drop frogs' hind quarters, etc., on my mosquito curtain. On one occasion a mouse's head was picked up. Remains of small fish were found, though how bats catch a fish, I am not prepared to guess. Frogs and mice would seem to present sufficient difficulties, even allowing the beast to have the powers of a hawk or owl. They are not very big.

Petaurista (Large Flying Squirrel)—Burmese *Shu Byan.* Shot feeding at night. Feeds on shoots as well as fruits. Very destructive to tree seeds of all sorts, especially Pyinkado (*Xylia dolabriformis*). I have never seen nests down here such as I have found in the Upper Chindwin.

Small Flying Squirrel:—A very inadequate lot, I am afraid. Burmese *Shing Shu.* A wood-cutter told me he had seen about three dozen of these come out of one hollow tree which he felled.

Squirrels.—Burmese (generic), *Shing.*

Ratufa.—Burmese *Shing-apaw* (not *apan*, Blanford) Upper Burma), *Lin-thet* (Lower Burma). I can find nothing governing the colour variations from brown to black, having shot two specimens almost extreme in both directions from one tree at the same time. A squirrel of high forest. Has a habit of lying asleep along a branch, and the only thing to be spotted is the tail hanging down.

Callosciurus ferrugineus—Burmese *Shing-apaw*, or *Shing Ni-paw.* Found on both banks but I have not found it on the East bank, farther up than 25 miles North of Toungoo.

A squirrel of high forest and tree tops.

Callosciurus rufigenis.—Only found round Thandaung, say above 3,000 ft. (East bank).

Tomeutes phayrei.—Burmese *Shing apaw.* Only found upon the East bank. Some seem to have *grey* feet. Lives in high forest, where I have seen both it and *C. ferrugineus* diligently eating teak seed off the tree.

Tomeutes pygerythrus:—Common in the scrub round all villages and in all clearings and gardens, rare in heavy jungle.

A friendly little animal. I have two in my garden, who run along the same branches, of the same rain-tree, in exactly the same way, and at exactly the same time, every day, just outside my bed-room window. They are even more punctual than my boy in waking me by their shrill squeaks. They eat all my custard apples and I regret to say, were once guilty of eating the eggs of a magpie robin which built in the rafters of my verandah. They often come down to the ground and run across my lawn from hedge to a palm. I have also often seen them on the ground in the jungle. They run very quick-

CC-0. In Public Domain. Gurukul Kangri Collection, Haridwar

Digitized by Arya Samaj Foundation Chennai and eGangotri

ly for their size, on the ground, but on trees, they have a funny, jerky motion, almost hopping in fits and starts, both when spread-eagled on the bole and running along a branch. They jerk their tails in time with their movements, in a most amusing way.

Tamiops macclellandi.—Burmese *Shing*, *Gya*. A squirrel of medium and high forest, never found on the ground. It has a shrill high squeak like a bat's which some people cannot hear. It is very shy, and very quick and so very difficult to get, as it lies flat on a branch, and is completely lost from below.

Menetes berdmorei.—Only found on the West bank and very scarce at that, though it may be mistaken for *pygerythrus*, which it closely resembles in its habits. Blyth is incorrect in doubting that it ever ascends trees. I have shot one out of a tree 40 ft. high. But I think it prefers the ground and scrub, also heaps of firewood and branches. Always found round clearings for cultivation, but usually in rather jungly clearing; i.e., not close to the railway with a long stretch of paddy fields between it and the nearest real jungle.

Bandicoots, Rats & Mice.—Burmese (generic, *Kywet*, Bandicoots, *Mye Kywet*). I am afraid I do not know enough about them to give any details other than those on the labels. Some were caught in a nursery feeding on Kalaw seed (*Taraktogenos Kurzu*) and I should be glad to know their names Nos. 879–887 and 900–903.

(See corrected list of spirit specimens appended. *T. B. F.*).

They do much damage, and the first step in stopping it seems to be identification.

Bamboo Rats.—Burmese; *Pwe* I have never heard Blanford's '*Khai*' I found one lying dead on a jungle path—no apparent reason. Common.

Lepus peguensis.—Burmese *Yon*. It is to be remembered that at the time Blanford wrote what is practically now Lower Burmah, was then called Pegu. Most of my specimens were shot with the aid of 'Mok So Kwaya' or hunting dogs; the dogs got to some of the specimens before they could be collected, but they lost some behind bunds or furrows. I saw one which I had been after for some days, put up out of a patch of weeds by a crowd going home after a football match. It took refuge in a drain, but was promptly got out with a bamboo and taken home to or for dinner. I have often put them up in scrub jungle round villages; they make a 'form' under a tuft of grass or small shrub and sit very tight; when put up in scrub jungle, they jink so much as to be almost unshootable. I have never heard of them using holes, but they may do so. All I have put up have been from forms; they are undoubtedly filthy feeders, and should not be eaten if shot near any human habitation.

They are quite easy to get with dogs in the rains, when their movements are circumscribed by floods. I have heard on good authority of 5 being seen together in a jungle bungalow compound on a moonlight night.

Muntiacus.—Burmese *Gyi*. Very common. I shot one with its stomach full of 'gwe' (*Spondias mangifera*, Willd.) fruit. The fruit had been eaten whole.

CC-0. In Public Domain. Gurukul Kangri Collection, Haridwar

Digitized by Arya Samaj Foundation Chennai and eGangotri

Sambhur.—One skin. Burmese *Sat.* Quite common, judging from tracks but I have never seen one here. They chew the bark off young Yemané (*Gmelina arborea*) trees to such an extent that they kill whole plantations. They also break and eat the leading shoots of smaller trees. Once a plantation is found it is killed out.

Hyelaphus porcinus.—Burmese *Daye.* All those shot were obtained when they were cut off on temporary islands made by floods. The method leaves much to be desired from a sporting point of view but the specimens were wanted. In any case—a plea of very doubtful validity—they would have been killed and eaten when cut off in this way. I am sure the animal mortality is very heavy from this cause; floods come up every year, and I think every beast cut off in this way ends up in someone's cooking pot. They are gramivorous and require long periods for feeding, given time, they can be killed by starvation and exhaustion consequent on continuous hunting and harrying as every local man knows.

Sus cristatus.—Burmese *Wet.* (*Taw Wet* = jungle pig). Very common, but also very wily. Tracks all over the place, but I have only seen one, and he got away before I could get a gun. My man has spent a good deal of time trying to get specimens, and the only result is the juvenile skin sent.

I am afraid the above are rather scratch notes. I have put in full details on my labels and have tried not to repeat them here.

J. M. D. MACKENZIE.
Deputy Conservator of Forests,
North Toungoo Division.

MACACA MULATTA, Zimm.

The Rhesus

(Synonymy in No. 16).

Toungoo, ♂ 2, ♀ 1; 13 miles E. of Toungoo, ♂ 1, ♀ 1.

PITHECUS PYRRHUS PHAYREI, Blyth.

Phayre's Langur

(Synonymy :—See note below)

30 miles N. of Toungoo, ♂ 3; 30 miles N. W. of Toungoo, ♀ 2.
35 miles N. W. of Toungoo, ♀ 1.

No specimen of what was known as *P. obscurus barbei* which closely resembles *P. p. phayrei*, was obtained during the Survey, although it may exist in some of the areas worked over. Mr. Pocock has recently reviewed the Indian Langurs, and his classification is now adopted; his reasons for removing this monkey from the *obscurus* group will be found in his paper published in the Society's Journal (Vol. xxxii).

PTEROPUS GIGANTEUS, Bruenn.

The Indian Flying Fox

(Synonymy in No. 2)

Toungoo, ♂ 2, ♀ 5.

CC-0. In Public Domain. Gurukul Kangri Collection, Haridwar

Digitized by Arya Samaj Foundation Chennai and eGangotri

CYNOPTERUS SPHINX SPINX, Vahl.

The Southern Short-nosed Fruit Bat

(Synonymy in No. 6.)

Toungoo, ♂ 3, ♀ 3 ; 40 miles N. of Toungoo, ♂ 1.

In the first collection from Toungoo the single specimen of *Cynopterus* included was reported as *C. brachyotis angulatus*, making it apparent that both species (if indeed there are two species) exist in this locality ; the present specimens have a somewhat longer fore-arm and the skulls are of a slightly heavier type, broader more especially in the brain case ; otherwise there is no very marked difference in the two species.

CYNOPTERUS BRACHYOTIS ANGULATUS, Mill.

The Malay Short-nosed Fruit Bat

(Synonymy in No. 17)

Toungoo, ♂ 1, ♀ 2 ; 16 miles W. of Toungoo, ♂ 3, ♀ 3.

These specimens show the slight differences from *C. sp. spinx* noted above and are classed accordingly. It may however be added that Mr. J. H. Lindsay, I.C.S. (retired) has recently studied these bats and could not find any definite grounds for separating the one from the other.

RHINOLOPHUS AFFINIS TENER, K. And.

The Pegu Horse-shoe Bat

1905. *Rhinolophus affinis tener*. K. Andersen, Pros. Zool. Soc. vol. 2, p. 75.

Toungoo, ♂ 1 ; 40 miles N. E. of Toungoo, ♀ 1.

K. Andersen separated this bat from *R. affinis* on a spirit specimen obtained from Pegu, though recognizing it as a species closely allied to *R. rouxi*. No doubt the bat is comparatively rare except perhaps in this part of Burmah.

HIPPOSIDEROS BICOLOR, Temm.

The Bicoloured Leaf-nosed Bat

1835. *Rhinolophus bicolor*, Temminck, Mon. Mam. ii. p. 18.
1838. *Hipposiderus fulvus*, Gray, Mag. Zool. Bot. ii, p 492.
1889. *Hipposiderus bicolor*, Blanford's Mamm. No. 166.

Thangdaung, 20 miles N. E. of Toungoo, ♀ 1.

LYRODERMA LYRA, Geoff.

The Indian Vampire Bat

(Synonymy in No. 1)

36 miles N. of Toungoo, ♀ 1.

SCOTOPHILUS CASTANEUS, Horsf.

The Chesnut Scotophil

(Synonymy in No. 17)

Toungoo, ♂ 7, ♀ 8, 3 unsexed ; 40 miles N. E. of Toungoo, ♂ 6, ♀ 6.

Ten specimens of this bat obtained in Tenasserim by Mr. G. C. Shortridge were shown in Report No. 17, as *S. wroughtoni*, this error being subsequently corrected by Mr. Wroughton. These two bats are not readily distinguishable, but *S. castaneus* is slightly the larger of the two, the skull being of a distinctly heavier type and somewhat longer. As in the case of the *Cynopterus* these two species appear to meet in Burmah somewhere about the latitude of Toungoo.

TAPHOZOUS LONGIMANUS, Hardw.

The Long-armed Sheath-tailed Bat

(Synonymy in No. 6)

30 miles N. of Toungoo, ♂ 1, ♀ 1; 16 miles N. of Toungoo, ♂ 3, ♀ 4.

The range of this bat is a very wide one, covering the greater part of India and Burmah. Blanford states that it is found in Ceylon, but no specimens were

CC-0. In Public Domain. Gurukul Kangri Collection, Haridwar

Digitized by Arya Samaj Foundation Chennai and eGangotri

procured from the Island by the Survey, nor again were any received from East of Palanpur or from N. W. Punjab. (*Re* occurrence of this species in Ceylon and change of colouring from young to adult see note by W. W. A. Phillips, vol. xxxii, p. 371 of the Journal. EDS.)

TUPAIA BELANGERI, Wagn.

The Burmese Tree Shrew

(Synonymy in No. 17.)

Toungoo, ♂ 2, ♀ 1 ; 30 miles N. of Toungoo, ♀ 1.
6 miles E. of Toungoo, ♂ 3, ♀ 2 ; 30 miles N. W. of Toungoo, ♂ 1.
36 miles N. E. of Toungoo, ♂ 2 ; 10 miles N. of Toungoo, ♂ 2, ♀ 1.
30 miles N. W. of Toungoo, ♂ 6 ; 35 miles N. of Toungoo, ♂ 1 ; 40 miles N. of Toungoo, ♂ 1.

SUNCUS FULIGINOSUS, H. Lindsay.

The Common Pegu Shrew

Toungoo, ♀ 7 ; 40 miles N. E. of Toungoo, ♂ 1.
Beyond noting that the older generic name 'SUNCUS' has been reverted to in the place of 'PACHYURA', no remarks are called for here, as details regarding this and other Indian Shrews will be found in Mrs. Lindsay's paper on the subject published in the Society's Journal, vol.xxxiii, p. 326.

CROCIDURA KINGIANA, And.

King's Shrew

6 miles E. of Toungoo, ♀ 1.

FELIS AFFINIS, Gray.

The Jungle Cat

Toungoo, ♂ 2, ♀ 3 ; 6 miles E. of Toungoo, ♂ 1.

FELIS BENGALENSIS, Kerr.

The Leopard Cat

(Synonymy—See remark in No. 2)

Thandaung, 20 miles N. E. of Toungoo, ♂ 1 ; 40 miles N. W. of Toungoo, ♂ 1.

FELIS DOMESTICUS

The Tame Cat

Toungoo, ♂ 3.
One yellowish and two greyish coloured, varieties that may be found almost anywhere.

FELIS MARMORATA, Martin.

1836. *Felis marmorata*, Martin, P. Z. S. p. 109.
1846. *Felis charltoni*, Gray, A. M. N. H. xviii, p. ii.
1849. *Felis marmorata*, Blanford's Mamm. No. 33.
Two native dried skins, no other specimens obtained by the Survey.

FELIS PARDUS, L.

The Panther

Skin from Toungoo District but no details given.

VIVERICCULA MALACCENSIS, Gmel.

The Small Indian Civet

(Synonymy in No. 3.)

1 unsexed. No details.

CC-0. In Public Domain. Gurukul Kangri Collection, Haridwar

Digitized by Arya Samaj Foundation Chennai and eGangotri

PARADOXURUS BIRMANICUS, Wrought.

The Burmese Palm Civet

(Synonymy in No. 16.)

6 miles E. of Toungoo, ♂ 4, ♀ 1; 30 miles N. W. of Toungoo, 2 unsexed. 40 miles N. W. of Toungoo, ♂ 1.

HERPESTES BIRMANICUS, Thos.

The Small Burmese Mongoose

Toungoo, ♂ 4, ♀ 4; 40 miles N. of Toungoo, ♂ 1, 1 unsexed.

CANIS AUREUS, L.

The Jackal

6 miles E. of Toungoo, ♂ 1.

Jackals from Mt. Popa and Chindwin were reported as *C. indicus* but possibly *indicus* as a specific name will be dropped when Blanford's Mammalia is revised, since it seems to be generally recognized that all the Jackals are of one species.

CHARRONIA FLAVIGULA, Bodd.

The Northern Indian Marten

(Synonymy in No. 15.)

35 miles N. W. of Toungoo, 1 unsexed.

HELARCTOS MALAYANUS, Raffles.

The Malay Bear

(Synonymy in No. 14.)

40 miles N. E. of Toungoo, 1 unsexed.

PETAURISTA CINERACEUS, Blyth.

The Tenasserim Brown Flying Squirrel

(Synonymy in No. 29.)

20 miles N. of Toungoo, ♂ 3, ♀ 2; 30 miles N. of Toungoo, ♂ 6; 36 miles N. W. of Toungoo, ♀ 1. 13 miles E. of Toungoo, ♀ 1; 6 miles E. of Toungoo, ♀ 1; 30 miles N. W. of Toungoo, ♂ 2; 40 miles N. W. of Toungoo, ♂ 1.

BELOMYS TRICHOTIS, Thos.

The Black-eared Belomys

(Synonymy in No. 20.)

13 miles E. of Toungoo, ♀ 1.

The English name given here was proposed by Mr. Wroughton to distinguish *B. trichotis* from *B. pearsoni* which has red ears.

HYLOPETES PHAYREI PROBUS, Thos.

Blyth's Flying Squirrel

(Synonymy in No. 16.)

5 miles E. of Toungoo, 1 unsexed; Toungoo, ♂ 1.
20 miles N. of Toungoo, ♂ 1, ♀ 1.

RATUFA PHÆOPEPLA MARANA, Thos & Wrought.

The Central Burmese Giant Squirrel

(Synonymy in No. 16.)

6 miles E. of Toungoo, ♀ 2; 10 miles N. of Toungoo, ♂ 1.
20 miles N. of Toungoo, ♂ 2; 30 miles N. of Toungoo, ♂ 1.
36 miles N. of Toungoo, ♂ 3, ♀ 1; 40 miles N. of Toungoo, ♂ 1.
30 miles N. W. of Toungoo, ♂ 3.

A specimen of this Squirrel was incorrectly reported in No. 46. as *R. gigantea*. The English name was altered in the Pegu Report. No. 29.

CC-0. In Public Domain. Gurukul Kangri Collection, Haridwar

Digitized by Arya Samaj Foundation Chennai and eGangotri

DREMOMYS RUFIGENIS ADAMSONI, Thos.

The Red-cheeked Squirrel

(Synonymy in No. 14.)

Thandaung, 4,500, feet, 20 miles N. E. of Toungoo, ♀ 2.

CALLOSCIURUS FERRUGINEUS, F. Cuv.

The Burmese Bay Squirrel

(Synonymy in No. 16.)

30 miles N. of Toungoo, ♂ 5, ♀ 2 ; 36 miles N. of Toungoo, ♂ 6, ♀ 5.
30 miles N. W. of Toungoo, ♂ 2, ♀ 4 ; 40 miles N. W. of Toungoo, ♂ 2.
30 miles N. E. of Toungoo, ♀ 1.

TOMEUTES PHAYREI PHAYREI, Blyth.

Phayre's Squirrel

(Synonymy in No. 14.)

Toungoo, ♂ 2, ♀ 2 ; 5 miles E. of Toungoo, ♂ 2, ♀ 3.
6 miles E. of Toungoo, ♂ 3, ♀ 1 ; 16 miles N. of Toungoo, ♂ 1 ; 20 miles E. of Toungoo, ♂ 1.
10 miles N. of Toungoo, ♂ 1, ♀ 2 ; 40 miles N. E. of Toungoo, ♂ 1.

TOMEUTES PYGERYTHRUS, Geoff.

The Irrawady Squirrel

(Synonymy in No. 29.)

16 miles N. of Toungoo, ♂ 5, ♀ 2 ; 20 miles N. of Toungoo, ♂ 1, ♀ 1.
30 miles N. W. of Toungoo, ♂ 3, ♀ 3 ; 40 miles N. of Toungoo, ♂ 3, ♀ 6.
Toungoo, ♂ 3, ♀ 3.

MENETES BERDMOREI, Blyth.

Berdmore's Squirrel

(Synonymy in No. 16.)

35 miles N. of Toungoo, unsexed 1 ; 36 miles N. of Toungoo, ♂ 2

MENETES BERDMOREI DECORATUS, Thos.

Berdmore's Squirrel

(Synonymy in No. 16.)

10 miles N. of Toungoo, ♂ 1 ; 6 miles N. of Toungoo, ♀ 1 ; 30 miles N. W. of Toungoo, ♀ 1.

TAMIOPS MACCLELLANDI BARBEI, Blyth.

The Striped Burmese Squirrel

(Synonymy in No. 14.)

6 miles E. of Toungoo, ♂ 4, ♀ 2 ; 8 miles W. of Toungoo, ♀ 1 ; 13 miles E. of Toungoo, ♂ 1.
30 miles N. W. of Toungoo, ♂ 1 ; 35 miles N. of Toungoo, ♂ 1

BANDICOTA NEMORIVAGA, Hodgs

The Smaller Bandicoot Rat

1836. *Mus* (*Rattus*) *nemorivaga*, Hodgson, J.A.S.B. , p. 234.
1878. (*Nesokia*) *elliotanus*, Anderson, J.A.S.B. xlvii, p. 231.
1889. *Nesokia bandicota*, Blanford's Mammalia, No. 296.
Toungoo, ♀ 6.
This bandicoot was incorrectly recorded as *B. elliotana* in Report No. 19.

CC-0. In Public Domain. Gurukul Kangri Collection, Haridwar

Digitized by Arya Samaj Foundation Chennai and eGangotri

GUNOMYS VARIUS, Thos.

The Malay Mole-Rat

(Synonymy in No. 17.)

Toungoo, ♂ 7, ♀ 5 ; 35 miles N. of Toungoo, ♂ 1.

Among these specimens were skins of 9 young ones which were originally identified as *B. savilei*, but Mr. Thomas has recently been working on this species and has now definitely classed all the specimens in Mr. Mackenzie's last two collections as *Gunomys varius*.

RATTUS CONCOLOR, Blyth

The Little Burmese Rat

(Synonymy in No. 17)

Toungoo, ♂ 4, ♀ 4 ; 6 miles E. of Toungoo, ♂ 1 ; 30 miles N of Toungoo, ♂ 1.

RATTUS RATTUS KHYENSIS, Hint

The Shan Tree Rat

1918. *Rattus rattus khyensis*, Hinton, J.B.N.H. Soc. vol. xxv, p. 60.

Toungoo ♂ 3 ♀ 6 ; 36 miles N. of Toungoo, ♂ 5, ♀ 2 , unsexed 1.

40 miles N. W. of Toungoo, ♂ 1, ♀ 2.

The white bellied rat from this district is undoubtedly similar to that found in the Shan States, the type locality of *khyensis*.

RATTUS RATTUS RUFESCENS, Gray.

The Common Indian Rat

(Synonymy in No. 1)

Toungoo, ♀ 2, ♂ 1.

MUS HOMOURUS, Hodgs.

The Himalayan House Mouse

(Synonymy in No. 15.)

Toungoo, ♂ 16, ♀ 12, unsexed 1 ; 36 miles N. of Toungoo, ♀ 4.

40 miles N. of Toungoo, ♂ 1, ♀ 6, unsexed 2.

CANNOMYS PATER, Thos.

The Bay Bamboo Rat

(Synonymy in No. 14.)

11 miles N. of Toungoo, ♀ 1 ; 10 miles N. of Toungoo, ♂ 3, ♀ 8.

LEPUS PEGUENSIS, Blyth.

The Pegu Hare

(Synonymy in No. 16)

Toungoo, ♂ 9, ♀ 4 ; 30 miles N. of Toungoo, ♂ 1.

40 miles N. of Toungoo, ♂ 4, ♀ 2 ; 40 miles N.W. of Toungoo, ♂ 1.

MUNTIACUS GRANDICORNIS, Lydd.

The Tenasserim Rib-faced Deer

(Synonymy in No. 2)

Toungoo, ♀ 1 ; 11 miles N. of Toungoo, ♀ 1 ; 30 miles N.W. of Toungoo, ♂ 1.

35 miles N.W. of Toungoo, ♀ 2 ; 36 miles N. of Toungoo, ♀ 1 ;

40 miles N. of Toungoo, ♂ 1.

The Muntjac is found throughout India, Ceylon, Burmah, Malay States, etc. and showing slight differences in size, color and horns has consequently been separated into a number of species by various zoologists, but it would appear to be very doubtful whether all these species are worthy of recognition. Quite possibly after further study of these small deer it may be decided that they are all of one species, varying slightly according to local conditions, and therefore entitled only to subspecific or racial names.

CC-0. In Public Domain. Gurukul Kangri Collection, Haridwar

Digitized by Arya Samaj Foundation Chennai and eGangotri

CERVUS ELDI, Guthrie.

The Pegu Thamin

1842. *Cervus eldi*, Guthrie, Calc. Jour. N. H. ii, p. 417.
1888. *Cervus eldi*, Blanford's Mammalia No. 366, p. 541
Toungoo, ♀ 1.

HYELAPHUS PORCINUS, Zimm.

The Hog Deer

(Synonymy in No. 20)

Toungoo, ♂ 2.

SUS CRISTATUS, Wagner.

The Indian Wild Boar

(Synonymy in No. 5)

10 miles N. of Toungoo, ♂ 1. (juv.)
An interesting specimen, illustrating the striped appearance of the very young animal.

SPIRIT SPECIMENS

List (duly amended) attached to third Collection.

879.	*Rattus manipulus*	22- 9-1926	Toungoo.
880.	,, *concolor*	28-10-1926	,,
881.	,, ,,	,,	,,
882.	,, ,,	,,	,,
883.	,, ,,	31-10-1926	,,
884.	,, ,,	7-11 1926	13 miles E. of Toungoo.
885.	,, ,,	3-11-1926	,,
886.	,, ,,	8-11-1926	,,
887.	,, *r khyensis* (melanistic)	,,	,,
893.	,, ,,	14-12-1926	Toungoo.
894.	*Cynopterus sp. sphinx*		,,
895.	,, ,,		30 miles E. of Toungoo.
896.	,, ,,		Toungoo.
897.	,, ,,		30 miles N. of Toungoo.
900.	*Rattus concolor*	11-11-1926	13 miles E. of Toungoo.
901.	,, ,,	19-12-1926	,,
902.	,, *manipulus*	22- 9-1926	,,
903.	*Chiropodomys gliroides*	2-10-1926	,,
926.	*Cynopterus sp. sphinx*	10- 1-1927	Toungoo.
927.	*Hipposideros bicolor*	,,	,,
966.	*Scotophilus castaneus*		,,
1027.	*Tomeutes pygerythrus*	(fœtus) (ex 1006)	
1045.	*Cynopterus sp. sphinx*	(fœtus ex 1044 name doubtful)	
1047.	,, ,,	(ex 1046	,, ,,)
1049.	,, ,,	(ex 1048	,, ,,)
1055.	*Taphozous longimanus*	(fœtus ex 1053)	
1064.	*Tupaia b. belangeri*	(fœtus ex 1063)	
1127.	,, ,,	(fœtus ex 1125)	
1087.	*Felis pardus*	(fœtus ex 1087)	
1130.	*Scotophilus castaneus*		Toungoo.
1132.	*Rattus concolor*	13- 5-1922	36 miles N. of Toungoo.
1133.	*Lepus peguensis*	19- 5-1927	Toungoo.
1145.	*Tomeutes pygerythrus*	(fœtus ex 1144)	
1174.	*Mus homourus*	1- 6-1927	Toungoo.
1175.	*Mus homourus* (juv.)	1- 6-1927	,,
1184.	*Suncus nudipes*	4- 6-1927	,,

CC-0. In Public Domain. Gurukul Kangri Collection, Haridwar

Digitized by Arya Samaj Foundation Chennai and eGangotri

1201.	*Mus homourus* (juv.)	12- 6-1927	Toungoo.
1202.	,, ,,	,,	,,
1203.	,, ,,	,,	,,
1204.	,, ,,	,,	,,
1231.	*Scotophilus castaneus*	20- 6-1927	,,
1232.	,, ,,	,,	,,
1236.	,, ,,	21- 6-1927	,,
1265.	*Suncus nudipes*		,,
1292.	*Cynopterus sp. sphinx*	(fœtus ex 1268)	(name doubtful)
1294.	*Cervus eldi*	(fœtus ex 1293)	
1309.	*Mus homourus*	(fœtus ex 1258)	
1311.	*Rattus concolor*	22- 8-1927	36 miles N. of Toungoo.
1353.	*Cynopterus sp. sphinx*		Toungoo.

CC-0. In Public Domain. Gurukul Kangri Collection, Haridwar

Digitized by Arya Samaj Foundation Chennai and eGangotri

SOUND PRODUCTION BY A LARVA OF CYBISTER (*DYTISCIDÆ*)

BY

DURGADAS MUKERJI,

Lecturer in Zoology, University College of Science, Calcutta

In July last, I collected a live larva of a beetle belonging to the Dytiscidæ family, from a small ditch of water in the neighbourhood of Halisahar in the district of 24-Perganas, Bengal, and had an opportunity of observing the interesting phenomenon of sound production by the emission of tracheal air through its meso-thoracic spiracles.

The larva was aquatic in habit and measured nearly 55 mm. in length. It seemed to me that the specimen was at the final stage of its larval life, judging from its rather long body.

The larva belongs to the genus *Cybister* and appears to be that of *Cybister confusus* Sharp, occurring in Bengal. It closely resembles *Dytiscus* larva in the possession of a flat head, curved and pointed jaws, pigmented eyes and last two abdominal segments provided with hairs on their lateral edges. It is easily distinguished from the latter by the absence of a pair of styli at its posterior end. The *Dytiscus* larva hangs with its head downward keeping the tip of the abdomen above the surface of water and the styli help it in hanging. The tip of the abdomen contains a pair of spiracles. The *Dytiscus* larva takes up air by means of these spiracles. Portier (1911)[1] mentions that *Cybister* larvæ, in view of the absence of styli at their posterior end, cannot remain suspended from the surface of water or live long in deep water. The larva, as in the case of *Dytiscus* larvæ, possesses ten pairs of spiracles. Of these, two pairs belong to meso-and meta-thorax and the rest to the abdomen, each abdominal segment carrying one pair. The thoracic spiracles lie on the ventral side while the abdominal pairs except the last, are found on the lateral margins of the body. The last pair of abdominal spiracles is situated at the tip of the abdomen and being pushed up above the surface of water enabled it to have direct access to the atmosphere for respiration. All the other spiracles, due to the habit of larva in keeping itself under water, have little or no chance of coming in direct contact with air, and are non-functional so far as respiration is concerned and are regarded as closed. It must, however, be noted that the meso-thoracic spiracles are of considerable importance in the present case as they alone are concerned in the production of sound and clearly open to the exterior.

The larva was quite active during its captivity in the laboratory. It was placed in a petri dish half filled with water just enough to cover the body of the larva. The larva lived in this state for four days without taking any food and was afterwards killed. It obtained air for respiration by lifting the tip of the abdomen above the surface of water while its body rested upon its legs.

On the day following the capture I took up the live larva in my hand and was examining it under a hand lens. The larva apparently did not like the situation and attempted to wriggle out of my fingers. The consequence was that I had to tighten my grip over it and the larva responded by emitting a strange squeaking sound which indeed took me by surprise. To enquire as to the exact cause of the sound the larva was put back in water and I waited for an hour in vain to see if it would produce the same sound again. Then I teased it with a blunt mounted needle. The larva got irritated, jumped suddenly up by throwing its body into a curve and emitted at the same time the

---

[1] Portier (1911), Recherches physiologiques sur les insectes aquatiques *Archiv. Zool. Esp.*, Ser. 5, vol. viii.

CC-0. In Public Domain. Gurukul Kangri Collection, Haridwar

Digitized by Arya Samaj Foundation Chennai and eGangotri

peculiar sound. The larva, of course, was forced to repeat the sound several times that day and there was no doubt about the production of sound by it. I observed that it could more easily be induced to make the sound if its abdomen was pressed hard or squeezed. It was also seen that the larva would produce the sound on being sufficiently disturbed without being hurt. The sound was given out on irritation whether the larva was in or out of water. It did not, however, make any noise when left undisturbed.

It is interesting to note that each time the sound was emitted the body was thrown into muscular jerks and the larva after emitting the sound at short intervals appeared fatigued.

The sound was of short duration but intense. Its intensity was such that my colleague, Mr. J. L. Bhaduri, who was working at the next bench a few feet away, came to mine attracted by the sound, and also began teasing the creature. The larva, however, had now its revenge. It drove its powerful pointed jaws right into his finger and drew blood, before Mr. Bhaduri could satisfy his curiosity. It was noticed further that a clear fluid of greenish brown colour ran out of the mouth of the larva when its jaws pierced Mr. Bhaduri's finger.

The object of making the sound probably is to frighten its enemies as it was produced only when the creature was in danger.

The larva was then examined by me for the mechanism of its sound production. A careful search under the binocular microscope did not show the existence of a stridulatory organ. As the production of sound other than by means of friction could be possible by the expulsion of a current of air from the trachea, the spiracles of the larva were subjected to careful observation by placing it under water and irritating it to emit sound. When the larva was placed under water on its dorsal surface and was forced to give out the sound, a small stream of air briskly bubbled out through water from the right spiracle of the mesothorax. The quick escape of air from the same aperture was also observed when the larva produced the sound on being poked without being hurt. But no bubbles of air could be seen escaping through thoracic spiracles during ordinary respiratory activity. Since the issuing of air through the right meso-thoracic spiracle was concomittant with the emission of sound there could be no doubt that sound was produced by the forceful expulsion of tracheal air through the spiracle. As sound in the present instance was caused by emission of air, the larva in this respect might be said to have a voice. Spiracles were further observed under binocular microscope after the larva was killed and put under water. Bubbles of air were found around the right as well as left spiracles of the meso-thorax adhering to their surfaces and glistening through water. On pressing the body of the larva for the first time after its death, bubbles of air were liberated from the meso-thoracic spiracles. The presence of air bubbles on the external surface of both right and left spiracles and disengagement of air from them indicate the possibility of ejection of air through both spiracles and not through a single spiracle as the actual observation of the live specimen disclosed. An explanation of why the air was seen to pass out of the right spiracle only might be found in the fact that during the observation the larva was forced to lie on its dorsal surface which limited the movement of its body in certain directions and thus the tracheal air was forced to pass out through a particular spiracular aperture of the meso-thorax.

As to the cause which leads to the forcing out of the tracheal air through the thoracic spiracles resulting in the emission of the sound, it may be mentioned again that just before or at the time of emission of the sound, the body of the larva was either thrown into powerful muscular jerks or its posterior region of the abdomen was artificially pressed. It is evident from this that the expulsion of air from the trachea was brought about by the muscular contraction of the body especially of the abdominal region. It may also be noted that the main trunks of tracheæ of *Cybister* larvæ as shown by Portier are peculiar in presenting a number of constrictions along their lengths.

It may be further mentioned that W. Alt (1912)[1] from his study of the structure and histology of respiratory system including spiracles of the *Dytiscus* larva suggests the possibility of sound production in the larva by the escape of air from the trachea through the thoracic spiracles which he shows as open.

[1] W. Alt (1912), Uber das Respiration system von *Dytiscus marginalis*, *Zeit. Wiss. Zool.*, xlix.

CC-0. In Public Domain. Gurukul Kangri Collection, Haridwar

Digitized by Arya Samaj Foundation Chennai and eGangotri

Miall (1912)[1], however, states these spiracles as closed. The tracheal air therefore when forced out possibly sets into vibration the membranes and hair lining the tracheæ near their spiracular openings, resulting in the production of sound.

It is also interesting to note that Wesenburg-Lund (1911–12)[2] reports the buzzing noise emitted by the winged forms of *Dytiscus* beetles. He points out that such buzzing noise is distinct from the note produced by the stridulatory organ when present. The buzzing sound, in his opinion, is caused by the emptying out of air from the tracheæ through the first pair of spiracles. The first pair of spiracles (prothoracic) of winged forms of the Dytiscidæ may be considered, in view of the shifting forward of spiracles during the developmental history of insects in general, to correspond with the first pair of spiracles (mesothoracic in position) of their larvæ. Thus there appears to be certain similarity in the physiology of production of sound among the larval and adult stages of the beetles of the Dytiscidæ family.

Further, the emission of air from the meso-thoracic spiracles of the larva coming as it does under the Dytiscidæ family has an important bearing on the disputed question of open or closed nature of spiracles of larvæ of the Dytiscidæ. The passage of air through the meso-thoracic spiracles clearly shows that the spiracles of the meso-thorax of this particular larva at this stage of its life are open to the exterior. The entry of water into tracheæ through the open spiracles is prevented from mainly by the action of surface tension as pointed out by Alt as well as by Wesenburg Lund.

---

[1] Miall (1912), Aquatic Insects.

[2] Wesenburg-Lund (1911–12), Biologische studien uber Dytisciden. *Biol. Suppl.* vol. v, *Series* v, *zur Inter. Nat. Rev. ges. Hydro. Bio, Hydrog.*, v.

CC-0. In Public Domain. Gurukul Kangri Collection, Haridwar

Digitized by Arya Samaj Foundation Chennai and eGangotri

A REED-BED IN THE DAL LAKE, KASHMIR

BY

CAPTAIN R. S. P. BATES, M.B.O.U.

(*With six plates*)

After a lapse of seven whole years I found myself on the 18th of June contemplating once more the beds of swaying reeds and bulrushes which flank the canal between the Dal Gate and Gagribal Point. This thoroughfare to the Dal Lakes is thronged throughout the day and obviously the greater part of the night with scurrying shikaras, the crews of which invariably hate the idea of being passed by any other craft, and with shouts of exhortation and much splashing of the unfortunate occupants institute a race on every possible occasion. Lumbering country boats, the families inhabiting which are continually engaged in wordy warfare with one another, glide slowly up and down, and house-boats of all sizes and descriptions occupy every backwater and line almost every yard of the edges of the canal itself. Even so my recollections of the last time I waded amongst these self-same quivering green masses left no doubt in my mind that the fortnight I had allowed myself for attempting to photograph their bird-life would be fully occupied and such was the case.

Our house-boat was ensconced in a backwater on the east side of the canal about midway to the point, a large patch of tall green rushes on either side of it rustling and sighing at every puff of wind and of course I first turned my attention to these to explore their somewhat steamy interiors. Mosquitoes did not prove to be such a pest as I had feared, but by the afternoons the air within the beds was most humid and unpleasantly hot with the result that to begin with I confined my explorations and photography within them to before and after breakfast. The former habit I soon gave up as I found the quality of the light up to about 9 o'clock was most doubtful and consequently results rather poor.

For the first two days I felt distinctly disappointed. Birds seemed amazingly scarce. Even the chattering Reed-Warblers appeared to me to be in lesser numbers than formerly though their strident voices were, as ever, a distinct feature of that beautiful stretch of water and weed. The Little Bittern I hardly saw, one flopping lazily across the prow of the boat from one side of our backwater to the cover of the reeds on the other. The Dabchick I did not remark and the Indian Moorhen only made its presence felt by upraising its voice once or twice from the depths of the reeds. The Indian Whiskered Tern never once appeared, and this bird and the Dabchick I am of opinion are definitely scarcer than formerly in the Dal Lake

CC-0. In Public Domain. Gurukul Kangri Collection, Haridwar

"Waiting for the male to remove his presence, which he did without noise or hurry."

"He assumed what I came to call the 'on guard.'"

CC-0. In Public Domain. Gurukul Kangri Collection, Haridwar

Digitized by Arya Samaj Foundation Chennai and eGangotri

"One of the female as she slipped on to the nest."

"Feeding the only two young ones which condescended to remain in the nest."

Digitized by Arya Samaj Foundation Chennai and eGangotri

CC-0. In Public Domain. Gurukul Kangri Collection, Haridwar

Digitized by Arya Samaj Foundation Chennai and eGangotri

JOURNAL

OF THE

Bombay Natural History Society

OCTOBER 1929 VOL. XXXIII No. 4

THE GAME BIRDS OF THE INDIAN EMPIRE

BY

E. C. STUART BAKER, F.Z.S., F.L.S., M.B.O.U., H.F.A.O.U.

VOL. V

THE WADERS AND OTHER SEMI-SPORTING BIRDS

PART X

(*With a coloured plate*)

(*Continued from page 479 of this Volume*)

Suborder : OTI-LIMICOLÆ

Family : ŒDICNEMIDÆ

Genus : BURHINUS

Burhinus Illiger, Podr. Mam. et Aves, p. 150 (1811).

Burhinus œdicnemus

Charadrius œdicnemus Linn., Syst. Nat., 10th ed., p. 151 (1758) (England).

The typical form is larger and more buff than *B. œ. indicus* and darker than *B. œ. astutus*.

KEY TO SUBSPECIES

A. Smaller, wing 203 to 222 mm.; darker and more buff ... ... *B. œ. indicus*.

B. Larger, wing 228 to 244 mm.; paler and less buff ... ... *B. œ. astutus*.

CC-0. In Public Domain. Gurukul Kangri Collection, Haridwar

Digitized by Arya Samaj Foundation Chennai and eGangotri

BURHINUS ŒDICNEMUS INDICUS

The Indian Stone-Plover

Œdicnemus indicus salvadori—Atti Soc. Ital. Sci. Nat. vol. viii, p. 381 (1866) (India).

Œdicnemus scolopax.—Blanf. & Oates, vol. iv, p. 204 (part).

Vernacular Names.—*Karwanak*, *Barsiri* (Hin.); *Lambi* of Falconers; *Kharma* (Beng.); *Kaledu* (Tel.); *Kana musul* (Tam.).

Description.—Forehead, lores, a ring round the eye and a broad supercilium to the nape white; upper plumage ashy-brown, the feathers edged with buff or ashy-buff and with black central streaks, these are broad on the head, narrower on the nape and much broader again on the scapulars; lesser wing-coverts brown, edged rufous and with black subterminal bars; median wing-coverts white with brown or blackish terminal bars just edged with rufous or rufescent white, the basal white forming a distinct diagonal wing-bar; greater coverts dull white, with broad subterminal black bars; primaries black with a broad white patch on the middle of the two outermost, the other primaries with concealed white bases and the innermost with white tips also; innermost secondaries like the back; tail ashy-brown, tipped paler and with two irregular dark bars on the pale tips; outermost feathers white, with broad black tips and a faint dark band across the white of inner webs, other feathers grading from this to the central ones; sides of head white; the ear-coverts streaked with black; a black and rufous streaked line from the gape to the ear-coverts; chin and throat white; fore-neck and upper breast pale buff, streaked with blackish-brown; under tail coverts pale buff; remainder of lower plumage white.

Colours of soft parts.—Iris bright yellow; bill black with a yellow base; legs and feet yellow or greenish yellow.

Measurements.—Total length about 400 mm; wing 203 to 222 mm.; tarsus 72 to 77 mm.; culmen 41 to 47 mm.

Young birds are paler, more marked with buff and have the streaks on the lower part narrower; the white wing-bar is not so distinct.

Nestling.—Sandy-grey, the crown marked with black lines; two broad lines on each side of the centre of the back and two lateral bars to the tail tuft; underparts buffy-white, darker buff on the breast.

Distribution.—India excepting that portion inhabited by the next bird, *B. œ. astutus*, Burma, Ceylon, S. W. and Central Siam.

Nidification.—Over the greater part of its habitat, our Common Indian Stone Plover breeds principally in April and May but a good many eggs are laid in June and they may be found at odd times from January to August. The birds breed either in bare, open country or, less often, in thin scrub jungle. Another favourite place is a mango tope in which the grass has been allowed to grow fairly thickly amongst the trees. The birds select some small bare patch amongst the grass and deposit their eggs on the ground without any nest or attempt at a lining. When laying in the open country the eggs are occasionally deposited amongst stones, or in

CC-0. In Public Domain. Gurukul Kangri Collection, Haridwar

Digitized by Arya Samaj Foundation Chennai and eGangotri

ploughed fields and sandy wastes without any cover whatsoever but, as a rule, the birds prefer plains on which there is a little stunted grass or a certain amount of cover, under the shade of which their eggs are placed. Occasionally I have known them to lay amongst fairly thick bushes but this is exceptional. On the other hand, in the north-west of India, mango orchards are undoubtedly the favourite site and Hume mentions finding no fewer than thirteen nests in one such orchard and he adds that there were also present many other birds which had apparently not then laid. Normally, the birds scratch a small hollow in the soil to receive their eggs, but often they are deposited in amongst stones and clods without any attempt at a hollow having been made. Sometimes there may be a little grass or a few stems of weed placed as a lining for the eggs, but more often there is nothing at all. A normal clutch of eggs is two only but Hume several times found three eggs in a clutch and Blewitt also took three eggs together. In shape the eggs are regular ovals, the smaller end but rarely at all compressed, and never peg-top in shape. The ground colour varies from a faint yellowish or greyish white to a deep buff or stone colour. The marking varies considerably. Generally it consists of rather large bold patches and smudges of brown and blackish brown sometimes with a rather strong tinge of red or purple, whilst the secondary markings are of the same character but neutral tint or grey in colour. Occasionally the marks consist in part of patches and in part of irregular streaks and twisted lines, whilst yet more rarely they are all very small and profusely speckled over the whole surface. One such pair of eggs in my own collection, unless closely examined, appears to be a rich buff, and another pair an almost uniform dull grey buff. Sixty eggs average 47·6 by 34·7 mm.; maxima *52·0* mm. by 34·2 mm. and 48·1 by *36·2* mm.; minima *44·0* by 34·0 mm. and 50·3 by *32·0* mm. In Ceylon the Stone-Plover is said to breed from the end of May to October and Parker took eggs in those months, but the only clutch I have seen from that island was taken, fresh, on the 3rd of May.

The incubation seems to be carried on entirely by the female, though the male is occasionally found keeping watch by his mate when sitting and may possibly take his share of incubation during the night. During the middle of the day the eggs are often left unbrooded, unless they are directly in the sun, the heat of which would be sufficient to destroy them.

The Young when first hatched are said to be very helpless and unable to run about at all until they are partially fledged. Indeed Marshall says that they are unable to run until fully fledged. On the other hand some young birds which I found on a sand bank in Assam and which were certainly not half fledged, were able to run well and freely. When they noticed me, it is true they both squatted and lay flat in the sand with their necks outstretched, evidently thinking that they would be more likely to escape detection by hiding than by running away. I picked the little birds up and examined them but when released, they both ran quickly till they reached some stunted grass when they again squatted, compressed as closely as possible in the sand.

CC-0. In Public Domain. Gurukul Kangri Collection, Haridwar

Digitized by Arya Samaj Foundation Chennai and eGangotri

Habits.—Our Indian Stone-Plovers frequent almost any kind of dry open country and they may be found as often in ploughed fields and fallow lands as in semi-desert or desert. It is never found in forest and never, I think, among evergreen bushes, but it occasionally resorts to thin deciduous forest such as Sal or scanty scrub. When haunting the banks of rivers or sandbanks, I think it more often selects those which have a little thin cover of grass or equisetum than such as are absolutely bare. Normally it is a plains bird but it occasionally ascends the hills of Southern India, whilst Primrose found it breeding on the banks of the Teesta at about 3,000 feet. Its food consists of insects, worms, snails, frogs, etc., whilst it also swallows many tiny flints and small stones, presumably as an aid to digestion. Occasionally, at all events, it eats grain, as one bird whose stomach I examined had swallowed a large number of grains of millet. This, however, may have been taken together with some small beetles which were infesting the millet at that time. During the heat of the day the Stone-Plover moves about but little and, altogether, they are very crepuscular in their habits, feeding principally in the early mornings and evenings. Their call is a wailing note, sometimes said to be rather like that of the Curlew. It is not at all a bad bird to eat if one can get nothing else but it can hardly be said to have any claim to rank as a sporting bird. In the field it is easily distinguished. When unwatched, it stands about with a rather erect carriage, every now and then making little runs with both head and tail depressed. Its most notable feature undoubtedly is the large size of its head in comparison with the body, whilst, from a short distance, its large eyes attract attention, a fact which has given it the trivial name of the 'Goggle-eyed Plover'. It is a shy bird, difficult to approach or to watch.

Burhinus œdicnemus astutus

The Persian Stone-Plover

Burhinus œdicnemus astutus Hartert, Nov. Zool., 1916, p. 93 (Fao, Persia).

Œdicnemus scolopax.—Blanf. & Oates, iv, p. 294 (part).

Vernacular names.—*Karwanak*, *Barsiri* (Hind.).

Description.—Similar to the preceding bird but much paler, less buff and generally with finer dark striations.

Colours of soft parts as in the other races.

Measurements.—Wing 228 to 244 mm.; culmen 38 to 45 mm.

Distribution.—Merv in Turkestan, Mesopotamia, Persia to Fao and the Persian Gulf, Mekran and Baluchistan, Sind to the Sirsa Desert. Stragglers occur in winter as far as Lahore and I have seen a specimen, apparently of this race, from Oude.

Nidification.—This bird differs in no way in its nidification from the preceding, though it keeps more exclusively to desert country and low stony hills. Occasionally it breeds in thin scrub cover or in thin grass, but the majority of eggs reported have been taken from completely open country. Fifteen eggs average 48·7 by

CC-0. In Public Domain. Gurukul Kangri Collection, Haridwar

Digitized by Arya Samaj Foundation Chennai and eGangotri

36·5 mm.; maxima *51·2* by 37·4 mm. and 49·0 by *38·0* mm.; minima *46·6* by 36·5 mm. and 48·0 by *35·5* mm. The eggs are indistinguishable from those of the preceding bird but perhaps average paler on the whole. The breeding months are April, May and June.

Habits.—Similar to those of the other races. Hume found this Stone Curlew frequenting both tamarisk jungle and open hill-sides and refers to their collecting in flocks, on one occasion seeing no fewer than forty of these birds together. Owing probably to the great heat of the sun in Sind and the barren character of the country, it frequents, this race seems to be even more crepuscular than the common Indian form. Ticehurst, Bulkley and Eates all say that during the hot hours of the day one never sees it unless flushed by dogs or beaters, when shooting, for it will lie until almost trampled on.

Genus Esacus

Esacus Lesson, Traité d'Orn., p. 547 (1831).
Type, by monotypy, *Esacus recurvirostris* Cuvier.

Esacus recurvirostris

The Great Stone-Plover

Œdicnemus recurvirostris Cuvier, Règne An., i, p. 500 (1829) (no type-locality) (Nepal).

Esacus recurvirostris.—Blanf. & Oates, iv, p. 205.

Vernacular names.—*Barra Karwanak* (Hind.); *Abi* of Falconers; *Gang Titai* (Beng.); *Mien-zin* (Burm.).

Description.—Lores, feathers round the eye and short supercilium white; above the latter a blackish streak and below the eye another through the ear-coverts down the side of the neck; remainder of upper parts pale ashy grey-brown; the crown and nape with very fine shaft-streaks of brown and the shafts elsewhere a little darker than the webs; lateral tail-feathers with broad black tips, white sub-tips, followed by a narrow dark brown line; wing-coverts paler than the back; the innermost lesser coverts and the greater and primary coverts blackish; primaries blackish-brown with a broad white central splash on the first two, smaller on the third and basal on the fourth and fifth; inner primaries white with broad subterminal bands of blackish-brown; outer secondaries brownish-black with white bases and tips paling to the colour of the back on the longest and innermost; a short grey-brown moustachial streak; remainder of lower plumage white.

Colours of soft parts.—Iris yellow or greenish yellow; bill black, greenish yellow or yellow round the base of both mandibles and the posterior nostril; legs and feet yellowish-green, dull pale olive-greenish or pale bluish-green.

Measurements.—Total length about 550 mm.; wing 252 to 273 mm.; tarsus about 80 to 84 mm.; culmen 74 to 87 mm.

Distribution.—India, Burma, Ceylon; Hainan.

Nidification.—The Great Stone-Plover breeds throughout its range from early March to early April and it is probably only when

GC-0. In Public Domain. Gurukul Kangri Collection, Haridwar

Digitized by Arya Samaj Foundation Chennai and eGangotri

the first clutch has been destroyed that it ever lays later than this. The birds make no nest but lay their eggs in a depression on the bare sand of sandbanks in river beds, more rarely on the shores of the bigger rivers and, not infrequently, on shingle beds. As the eggs have to be hatched and the young able to run about before the rivers come into flood, it is essential that they should be early breeders. There are no authentic records in India of this bird's ever depositing its eggs in ploughed fields or land away from river-beds. In Ceylon, however, Mr. W. E. Wait took eggs on a small island in the Minneri Tank, a large piece of water of some 4,000 acres, in Polan Nasawa in the North-East Province, whilst Oates took eggs in Burma which had been deposited in fallow land on the first of May. The eggs are invariably two only in number and both in shape and colouration are very like those of the Common Stone-Plover but are, of course, considerably bigger. It is, however, noticeable that scrolled rather than blotched eggs are the more numerous with this species. Forty-four eggs average 54·4 by 40·7 mm.; maxima *57·1* by 43·6 and 55·1 by *43·8* mm. minima *50·1* by 39·0 mm. and 53·2 by *38·1* mm. So far as is known the female only carries on the duties of incubation but the male bird is generally to be seen not far from the nest and may at times relieve her. They do not breed in colonies but two or even three sets of eggs may be found laid in fairly close proximity.

Habits.—The Great Stone-Plover is almost entirely a river bird, though it may occasionally be found feeding on barren or fallow land, not far from the rivers. In their actions they are very much like the Common Stone-Plover. They have the same slow, rather stilted walk and, as soon as discovered, run away with the head and tail depressed just as those birds do. They are generally shy birds, difficult to approach. If disturbed at her nest, the female sneaks off, creeping away as close to the ground as she can and though so large a bird, it is really not very conspicuous. Returning to the nest, she does so with the greatest caution, running towards it a few paces at a time and then stopping to scan the country for any sign of danger. Very often, even when she has got to the eggs, instead of squatting down, she will run forwards a few yards and reconnoitre on the opposite side. Like all this family, they are lethargic birds during the heat of the day, feeding in the mornings and evenings, when they hunt the sand banks for crabs, small molusca, insects, etc. Their principal food undoubtedly consists of the first-named and I have found their stomachs full to repletion of the little, tiny, bright red landcrab so common on the bigger rivers of Eastern India. The Plover has, however, to be very smart to catch these, for his presence on the bank is the signal to every crab to retire to the depths of his burrow, so that the bank which, in the distance, has appeared to be a rosy red from the multitude of red crabs on its surface, changes like a flash to its original dirty mud colour. The bird's call is a loud harsh single note and when frightened or angry they utter a low hiss. Their flesh is quite eatable and at its best tastes rather like Golden Plover but they should only be shot for food when nothing else is obtainable.

CC-0. In Public Domain. Gurukul Kangri Collection, Haridwar

Digitized by Arya Samaj Foundation Chennai and eGangotri

Genus Orthoramphus

Orthoramphus Salvadori, Ann. Mus. Civ. Genoa, V, p. 312 (1874).

Type, by monotypy, *Œdicnemus magnirostris* Vieill.

Orthoramphus magnirostris magnirostris

The Australian Stone-Plover

Œdicnemus magnirostris Vieill., Nouv. Dict. D'Hist. Nat., xxiii, p. 231 (1818) (Timor).

Esacus magnirostris.—Blanf & Oates, iv, p. 351.

Vernacular names.—None recorded.

Description.—Whole upper parts light brown, the feathers of the head with dark-brown centres occupying most of the webs and making it look very dark ; feathers of the remaining upper parts dark-shafted and with pale tips ; tail like that of *E. recurvirostris* but central rectrices with broken pale and dark terminal bars ; lesser wing-coverts tipped white, making a wing-bar ; remaining wing-coverts pale grey, the greater with broad white tips, forming a central white bar ; outer primaries brown banded with white, this increasing until the inner primaries are pure white ; secondaries like the back ; feathers round the eye and behind the ear coverts white, all round the white and the lores blackish ; a broad black streak from the lower mandible ; chin and throat white ; lower neck and breast pale grey, with darker shafts, those on the neck broadening to dark streaks ; under tail-coverts buff ; remainder of lower plumage white.

Colours of soft parts.—Iris and orbital skin chrome-yellow ; bill black, yellowish at the extreme base ; legs and feet yellow, greenish-yellow or greyish-yellow ; claws blackish.

Measurements.—Total length 620 mm. ; wing of Andaman birds 266 to 277 mm. ; tarsus 80 to 84 mm. ; culmen 76 to 82 mm.

Distribution.—Andaman Islands, the coasts of the Federated Malay States and islands of the Malay States to Australia.

Nidification.—Within our Indian area this fine Stone-Plover has only been known to breed in the Andamans, where an egg was taken on the 24th of March by Hume and in April by Monsieur Bonig. In the further Eastern Islands it is said to breed from the end of August to early November. Unlike our Great Stone-Plover, which invariably breeds by the larger rivers, this bird is a purely coastal form, laying its eggs on the shingle and sand just above high water mark. It makes no nest, merely scratching a depression either in the shingle itself or in amongst the debris which collects at high water-mark. A single egg only is laid, which in colour and shape resembles those of the Great Stone-Plover but I have one or two eggs which are unlike any others I have seen in this group of birds. In these the ground colour is a very pale stone yellow, almost white, and the markings consist of pale grey patches and smudges, not very large but scattered profusely over the whole of the surface. Fifteen eggs average 63·7 by 45·0 mm. ; maxima *68·5* by 44·3 and 64·3 by *47·1* mm. ; minima *60·2* by *42·8* mm. An abnormally small egg, measures only 54·3 by 41·0 mm.

GC-0. In Public Domain. Gurukul Kangri Collection, Haridwar

Digitized by Arya Samaj Foundation Chennai and eGangotri

Habits.—There is very little on record about the habits of this bird, which are apparently very similar to those of other members of the family, except that it is a bird of the sea coasts rather than of the rivers. Its food consists almost entirely of small crustacea and its voice is the loud croak of the family. In its flight also it resembles the other genera and species, that is to say, it is capable of flying at considerable speed but with the expenditure of a great deal of energy in flapping. The legs and head stick out in a line with the body. Like all the *Œdicnemidæ* it is a good swimmer, though it seldom indulges in swimming as a recreation.

(*To be continued*)

CC-0. In Public Domain. Gurukul Kangri Collection, Haridwar

Digitized by Arya Samaj Foundation Chennai and eGangotri

REVISION OF THE FLORA OF THE BOMBAY PRESIDENCY

BY

E. BLATTER, S.J., PH.D., F.L.S.

PART X

GRAMINEÆ

BY

E. BLATTER and C. McCANN

(*Continued from page 496 of this Volume*)

TRIBE XII. CHLORIDEÆ

85. OROPETIUM, Trin.; Cke. ii, 1045.

Species 6.—India, Ceylon, Algeria, S. Africa.

1. **Oropetium Thomæum**, Trin. Fund. Agrost. (1820), 98, t. 3; Kunth Enum. Pl. i, 464; Suppl. 375; Miq. Fl. Ind. Bat. iii, 403; Duthie Grass. N. W. Ind. 45, Fodd. Grass. N. Ind. 69; Hook. f. F. B. I. vii, 366; Cke. ii, 1046; Haines Bot. Bihar & Orissa 964.—*Nardus Thomæa*, Linn. f. Suppl. 105; Sm. in Trans. Linn. Soc. i, 116.—*Rottbœllia Thomæa*, Koenig in Naturf. xxiii (1788), 210; Willd. Sp. Pl. i. 464; Roxb. Pl. Corom. ii, 17, t. 133, Fl. Ind. i, 357; Dalz. & Gibs. Bomb. Fl. 300.—*R. pilosa*, Willd. l. c. 465.

Description: Cke. ii, 1045.

Locality: *Konkan*: Trombay, on rocks (McCann A32!); Antop Hill (McCann 3611!, 2449!).—*Deccan*: Gungapur (Blatter A33!, 584!); Poona (Woodrow); Junnar near Poona (Woodrow).—*S. M. Country*: Dharwar Dist., dry uplands, 2,400 ft., rainfall 34 inches (Sedgwick 2656!); Badami, Fort (Bhide!, Talbot 2923!); Ranibennur (Chibber!).

Distribution: Throughout the plains of India, Ceylon.

86. MICROCHLOA, R. Br.; Cke. ii, 1031.

Species 7. One distributed throughout the tropics, 3 in Afrcia, 3 in Australia.

1. **Microchloa setacea**, R. Br. Prodr. (1810), 298; H. B. and K. Nov. Gen. & Sp. i, 84, t. 22; Beauv. Agrost. 115, t. 20, f. 8; Nees Agrost. Bras. 441; Fl. Afr. Austr. 247; Kunth Enum. Pl. i, 258; Doell in Mart. Fl. Bras. ii, iii, 76, t. 21; Steud. Syn. Gram. 202; Benth. Fl. Hongk. 428; Fl. Austral. vii, 608; Hook. f. in F. B. I. vii, 283; Cke. ii, 1031; Prain Beng. Pl. 1226; Haines Bot. Bihar & Orissa (1924), 964.—*Rottbœllia setacea*, Roxb. Fl. Ind. i (1832), 357, Corom. Pl. ii, 18, t. 132.—*Nardus indica*, Linn. f. Suppl. 105.

Description: Cke. ii, 1031.

Locality: *S. M. Country*: Dharwar (Woodrow), on dry hill sides, 2,400 ft., rainfall 34 inches (Sedgwick 2908!); Dumbal (Talbot 2949!).—*Kanara*: Halyal (Talbot 2387!).—Usually growing on old walls.

Distribution: Tropics of the Old and New World.

87. CYNODON, Rich; Pers. Syn. Pl. i (1805), 85; Cke. ii, 1032.

Hitchcock (U. S. Dept. Agric. Bull. No. 792 (1920), 178) considers *Panicum dactylon*, Linn. as the type species. He justifies the change of *Cynodon* into *Capriola* in these words: "*Capriola* Adans., Fam. Pl. 2; 31, 532, 1763. The genera are indicated and distinguished by Adanson in a much abbreviated and often unsatisfactory manner. The tabular arrangement of the genera of *Phalarides*, his first section of the grass family or *Gramina*, includes *Capriola*

GC-0. In Public Domain. Gurukul Kangri Collection, Haridwar

Digitized by Arya Samaj Foundation Chennai and eGangotri

with the following diagnosis, interpreting the table: Summit of leaf sheath hairy; flowers in digitate spikes; glumes laterally compressed, lemna awnless. In the index there is given as a synonym under *Capriola*, '*Gramen dactylon* Offic.' The last phrase appears in the first edition of the Species Plantarum[1] in the synonymy under *Panicum dactylon* as '*Gramen dactylon, radice repente s. officinarum*, Scheuch. gram. 104,' thus connecting *Capriola* Adans. with *Panicum dactylon*.

"*Cynodon* Rich.; Pers. Syn. 1: 85, 1805. Only one species described, *C. dactylon*, based on *Panicum dactylon* L."

In spite of this we have to retain *Cynodon*. Mr. Hubbard of the Kew Herbarium informs us that *Cynodon* is on the list of *nomina conservanda* and according to International Rules must be used, although it is antedated by *Capriola*, Adans. (1763).

Species 3.—India, of which one is cosmopolitan.—Only one in the Bombay Presidency.

1. **Cynodon dactylon**, Pers. Syn. i (1805), 85; Cke. ii, 1032.—*Capriola dactylon*, O. Ktze. pt. ii (1891), 764.—For synonyms see Hook. f. in F. B. I. vii, 288.

Description: Cke. ii, 1032.

Locality: Sind: Sita Road (Sabnis B361!); Jamesabad, fields (Sabnis B907!, B1103!); Sanghar (Sabnis B896!); near Phuleli Canal, cultivated fields (Sabnis B135!); Mirva Canal, sandy banks (Sabnis B265!); Sehwan to Laki, foot of hills (Sabnis B300!); Mirpurkhas, fallow fields (Sabnis B1190!); Gizri, near Karachi (Sabnis B783!); Larkana (Sabnis B458!, B477!); Baghar (Blatter & McCann D690!).—*Gujarat*: Junagad, Kathiawar (Blatter 3785!); Cutch (Blatter 8553!); Dakore (Chibber!).—*Khandesh:* Ankai Hill (Blatter!); Bor, Bori River (Blatter & Hallberg 5482!).—*Konkan:* Very common in Bombay and Salsette Islands (McCann!); Parsik, railway line (McCann A181!); Vihar Lake (McCann 182!).—*Deccan:* Igatpuri (Blatter & Hallberg 5486!, McCann!); Devlali (Blatter & Hallberg 4570!); Khandala, very common (McCann 5433!, 5301!); Purandhar, N. foot and top (McCann 5042!, 5604! bis); Wai (Mamlatdar of Wai!); Panchgani (Blatter & Hallberg B1264!, B1270!, B1329!).—*S. M. Country:* Devarayi forests, 1,800 ft. (Sedgwick & Bell 4102!); Dharwar (Sedgwick!); Haveri (Talbot!).—*Kanara:* (McCann!).

Distribution: Cosmopolitan.

88. GRACILEA, Koen.; Cke. ii, 1030.

Species 2.—India and Africa.

1. **Gracilea Royleana**, Hook. f. in F. B. I. vii (1896), 284; Prain Beng. Pl. 1226; Cke. ii, 1031; Haines Bot. Bihar & Orissa (1924), 965.—*Melanocenchris Royleana*, Nees in Proc. Linn. Soc. i (1841), 95 (*nomen tantum*); Aitchis. Cat. Panjab Pl. 168 (*excl. syn.*); Duthie Grass. N. W. Ind. 33, Fodd. Grass. N. Ind. 54, t. 67; Lisboa in Journ. Bomb. Nat. Hist. Soc. viii (1893), 370.—*M. Jacquemontii*, Jaub. & Sp. Ill. Pl. Or. iv (1850-53), 36, t. 325.—*Pommereulla Royleana*, Steud. Nom. ed. ii, ii, 379.

Description: Cke. ii, 1031.

Locality: Gujarat: Daman (Bhide!); Bhuj Hill, Cutch (Blatter 3764!).—*Khandesh:* Toranmal, rocks (McCann A54!); Amalner, Bori River (Blatter and Hallberg 4451!); Tapti, Bhusawal (Blatter and Hallberg 5453!); To Naradana (Blatter and Hallberg 5212!).—*Konkan:* Bandra (Ryan 1432!); Parsik (Ryan 1215!); Trombay (McCann A52!); Worli Hill, common along sea shore (McCann 5516!); Antop Hill (McCann 3612!).—*Deccan:* Panchgani (Blatter & Hallberg B1278!); Katraj (Bhide!); Sinhagad forest (Bhide!); Near Poona (Jacquemont 383); Poona (Woodrow!); Pashan, near Poona (Gammie!); Chattarshinji Hill, Poona (Ezekiel!); Kirkee (Gammie!); Khandala to Campoli (McCann A57!); Deolali (Blatter A53!, 4545!).—*S. M. Country:* Dharwar Dist., 2,000 ft., rainfall 35 inches (Sedgwick 2278!); Yelvigi, dry hill sides, 1,800 ft., rainfall 28 inches (Sedgwick & Bell 4902!); Dharwar (Talbot 2008!); Belgaum (Stocks, Ritchie 831).—*Kanara:* Yellapore (Talbot!); Karwar (McCann!).

Distribution: Bihar, Rajputana, W. Peninsula, Socotra, Nubia.

---

[1] L. Sp. Pl. 58, 1753.

CC-0. In Public Domain. Gurukul Kangri Collection, Haridwar

Digitized by Arya Samaj Foundation Chennai and eGangotri

Var. plumosa, Hook. f. in F. B. I. vii (1896), 284; Cke. ii, 1031.—*Melanocenchris plumosa*, Jaub. & Sp. l. c. 37; Hochst. in Flora (1855), 273, 417.—*Pennisetum plumosum*, Hochst. ex Steud. Syn. Gram. 201.—*Ptilonema plumosum*, Steud. l.c.—*Eutriana abyssinica*, R. Br. ex Fresen. in Mus. Senkenb. ii, (1837), 142.

Description : Clusters of spikelets larger, 1·2 cm. long including the awns.

Locality : Jemadar ka Landa near Karachi (Stocks 646).

89. ENTEROPOGON, Nees; Hook. f. in F.B.I. vii, 284.

Tall, slender, perennial grasses. Leaves long, very narrow. Spikelets very narrow, 1-2-flowered (lower flower perfect, upper if present male or neuter) unilateral in a solitary terminal slender spike, not jointed at the base; rhachilla jointed at the base. Glumes 3 or 4. Lower involucral glumes unequal, narrow, hyaline, 1-nerved, persistent; lower floral glume much larger, linear, rigid, scabrid, dorsally rounded, 3-nerved, tip entire, or acutely bifid with a short erect awn in the cleft; callus bearded. Pale lanceolate, 2-toothed, keels scabrid. Lodicules 2. Anthers very long. Styles distinct. Grain narrow, free within the hardened glumes.

Species 3.—India, Africa.

1. **Enteropogon badamicum**, Bhide in Journ. & Proc. As. Soc. Beng. new series, vii (1911), 517.

Description : Stem 60–75 cm., slender, erect, glabrous. Leaves narrow, 10–18 cm. by 3-6 mm., tapering to a fine acumination, glabrous; sheath glabrous, finely long-ciliate at the mouth and sides; ligule a short membrane with a fine fringe of hairs. Spike solitary, terminal, 15 cm. long. Spikelets 2-seriate and secund on a flattened, trigonous, slightly scabrid rhachis, subsessile or very shortly pedicelled. Involucral glumes persistent, empty, scarious, 1-nerved, glabrous or very minutely puberulous, the lower less than half of the upper, more or less unequal-sided and sometimes slightly lobed on one side, ovate, subacute and erose at the apex; upper shortly unequally 2-dentate at the apex with a short mucro between. Lower floral glume slightly longer than upper involucral, 2-dentate at the apex, 3-nerved with a dorsal stiff awn about as long as the glume, scabrid at the back and sides, ventrally grooved, the groove corresponding with the dorsal ridge which is continuous with the awn. Callus bearded with short white silky hairs. Pale a little longer than the glume, scabrid at the back and on the keels, 2-nerved, apex slightly bifid and erose, with a bisexual flower. Grain oblong, flattened, as long as the pale. Upper floral glume like lower, but smaller and also bisexual; rhachilla produced beyond the upper floral glume and bearing a sterile awned glume which is much smaller than the upper floral glume.

Locality : S. M. Country : Badami (Bhide ! Talbot 2924 !).

Distribution : So far endemic.

90. CHLORIS, Swartz Prod. Veg. Ind. Occ. (1788), 25; (Cke. ii, 1033).

Species about 75.—Tropical and subtropical regions of the Old and New World.

Cooke has 4 species. We add 5 more: *C. pallida*, *C. quinquesetica*, *C. virgata*, *C. montana* and *C. gayana*.

A. Rhachilla not at all produced beyond the lower flowering glume ... ... 1. *C. pallida.*

B. Rhachilla produced beyond the lower flowering glume

I. Rhachilla produced beyond the flowering glume and bearing 1 awn ... ... 2. *C. incompleta.*

II. Rhachilla produced beyond the flowering glume and bearing 1-4 reduced empty glumes

1. Spikes 1-3. Lower flowering glume broadly cuneiform ... ... 3. *C. tenella.*

2. Spikes 1-3. Lower flowering glume ovoid, hirsute all over ... ... 4. *C. villosa.*

CC-0. In Public Domain. Gurukul Kangri Collection, Haridwar

Digitized by Arya Samaj Foundation Chennai and eGangotri

3. Spikes 2-10. Lower flowering glume bearded at the base and on the margins above the middle
   a. Rhachilla bearing 1-2-awned, tubular or inflated glumes
      * Upper involucral glume awned. 5. *C. virgata.*
      ** Upper involucral glume awnless ... ... 6. *C. barbata.*
   b. Rhachilla bearing 3-4 empty glumes. Spikelets 4-awned altogether ... 7. *C. montana.*
4. Spikes 5-18
   a. Spikes 2·5-5 cm. long ... ... 8. *C. quinquesetica.*
   b. Spikes 6-10 cm. long ... ... 9. *C. gayana.*

1. **Chloris pallida**, Hook. f. in F.B.I., vii, 289; Haines Bot. Bihar & Orissa (1924), 967.—*Schoenfeldia pallida*, Edgew. in Journ. As. Soc. Beng. xxi (1852) 161, 183; Aitchis. Cat. Panjab Pl. 166; Duthie Grass. N. W. Ind. 32, Fodd. Grass. N. Ind. 52, t. 64.—*S. gracilis*, Kunth. Rev. Gram. i, 283, t. 53; Enum. Pl. i, 258; Lisboa in Journ. Bom. Nat. Hist. Soc. vii (1893), 365.

Description: A slender tufted annual, 25-45 cm. high; stems simple or branched, almost filiform. Leaves 10-20 cm. long, linear, very narrow, flaccid, tips capillary, sparsely hairy inside towards the base; ligule of a few hairs. Spikes 1-3, erect, digitate, golden-yellow, 7-13 cm. long, up to 5 mm. broad, closely pectinate with the two rows of erecto-patent long-awned spikelets. Spikelets narrow, tapering, about 2 mm. long without the awns, subsessile. Involucral glumes ovate-lanceolate, subaristately acuminate, 1-nerved, keels ciliate, lower ¼ shorter than the upper. Lower floral glume rather longer than the lower involucral, sessile, ovate, 1-nerved, hairy, base bearded, tip minutely notched, awn 15-25 mm. long, capillary, curved. Pale narrow, keels ciliate, tip 2-dentate. Grain linear, very slender, acute, pericarp loose. Rhachilla not produced beyond the lower floral glume. No rudimentary upper floral glume.

Locality: Gujarat: Sevalia (Chibber!); Lasundra (Chibber!); Kharaghoda, dry salt ground (G.C.H. 537!).—*Deccan:* Lonavla (Gammie!); Charodi (Gammie 16531!).

Distribution: Bundelkhand, Bihar, Central India, W. Peninsula.

2. **Chloris incompleta**, Roth. Nov. Pl. Sp. (1821), 60; Steud. Syn. Gram. 207; Hook. f. in F.B.I. vii, 290; Cke. ii, 1034; Achariyar South Ind. Grass. (1921); 258; Haines Bot. Bihar & Orissa (1924), 968.—*Chloris digitata*, Steud. l. c.; Duthie Grass N. W. Ind. 23; Lisboa in Journ. Bom. Nat. Hist. Soc. vii (1893), 369 (*excl. syn.*).—*C. radiata*, Heyne ex Roth l. c. 61.—*C. Roxburghii*, Edgew, in Journ. As. Soc. Beng. xxi (1853), 160, 183; Duthie Fodd. Grass. N. Ind. 54. t. 65; Lisboa l. c. 368.—*C. tetrameris*, Trin. Gram. Unifl. 235; Steud. l. c. 206.—*Digitaria elongata*, Spreng. Syst. i, 271.—*Gymnopogon digitatus*, Nees in Wight Cat. No. 1753 (ex Hook. f.); Steud. Nom. Ed. ii, i, 713.—*Melica digitata*, Roxb. Fl. Ind. i, 326; Kunth Enum. Pl. t, 37.—*Clenium digitatum*, Spreng. Syst. i, 274.—*Cynodon elongatus*, Trin. in Spreng. N. Entdeck. ii, 64.

Description: Cke. ii, 1034.

Locality: Gujarat: Bulsar, in the shade of trees (Sedgwick 1114!).—*Khandesh:* To Toranmal, in a stony watercourse (McCann 9773! 9774!).—*Konkan:* Thana (Lisboa).—*Deccan:* Nasik (Lisboa).—*S. M. Country.* Deciduous forests W. of Dharwar, 2,000 ft., rainfall 40 inches (Sedgwick & Bell 4499!).—*Kanara:* N. Kanara (Woodrow); Goond (Talbot 2203!); Halyal (Talbot 2382!, 2220!).

Distribution: Throughout the plains of India, Ceylon, China, Afghanistan.

3. **Chloris tenella**, Roxb. Fl. Ind. i (1832), 329; Kunth Enum. Pl. i, 267; Spreng. Neue Entdeck. iii, 126; Steud. Syn. Gram. 204; Dalz. & Gibs. Bomb. Fl. 296; Lisboa in Journ. Bom. Nat. Hist. Soc. vii (1893), 368; Hook. f. in F. B. I. vii, 291; Cke. ii, 1033; Achariyar, South Ind. Grass. (1921), 259.—*C. triangulata*. Hochst. ex A. Rich. Tent. Fl. Abyss. ii, 409; Steud 1. c. 203: Duthie Grass. N. W. Ind. 33; *Clenium indicum*, Spreng

CC-0. In Public Domain. Gurukul Kangri Collection, Haridwar

Digitized by Arya Samaj Foundation Chennai and eGangotri

Syst. i, 274.—*Tetrapogon triangularis*, Hochst. Pl. Arab. Schweinf. No. 967 (ex Hook. f.).

Description : Cke. ii, 1033.

Locality : Sind : Jemadar ka Landa near Karachi (Stocks).—*Gujarat :* Surat, on the city walls (Dalzell).—*Khandesh :* W. Khandesh (Blatter!).—*Deccan :* Bijapur (Woodrow).—*S. M. Country :* Badami Fort (Bhide!).

Distribution : Rajputana, W. Peninsula, S. India, Arabia, Abyssinia.

4. **Chloris villosa.** Pers. Syn. i (1805), 87; Kunth Enum. Pl. i, 267, Suppl. 217, t. 16, f. 3; Jaub. & Sp. Ill. Pl. Or. iv, 40, t. 327; Coss. & Dur. Fl. Alger. 87; Aitchis. Cat. Panjab Pl. 167; Hook. f. in F. B. I. vii, 291; Cke. ii, 1034.—*Chloris tetrapogon*, Beauv. Agrost. (1812), 158.—*Tetrapogon villosus*, Desf. Fl. Atlant. ii, 388, t. 255; Trin. Fund. Agrost. 760; Boiss. Fl. Or. v, 555; Duthie Grass. N.W. Ind. 33, Fodd. Grass. N. Ind. 55, t. 68.

Description : Cke. ii, 1034.

Locality : Sind : Gharo (Blatter & McCann D655!).—*Gujarat :* Ahmedabad (Sedgwick!).—*S. M. Country :* Sluavar, on dry bunds, 2,000 ft., rainfall 35 inches (Sedgwick 3095!); Yelvigi, 2,000 ft., rainfall 30 inches (Sedgwick 1923!).

Distribution : Punjab, Rajputana, W. Peninsula, westwards to the Canaries.

5. **Chloris virgata.** Sw. Fl. Ind. Occ. i (1797), 203; Trin. Gram. Unifl. 136; Doell in Mart. Fl. Bras. ii, iii; Hook. f. in F. B. I. vii, 291; Achariyar South Ind. Grass. (1921), 260; Haines Bot. Bihar & Orissa (1924), 968;—*Rabdochloa virgata*, Beauv. Agrost. 84.—*Chloris compressa*, DC. Cat. Hort. Monsp. (1813), 94; Nees Agrost. Bras. 421, Fl. Afr. Austr. 240; Steud. Syn. Gram. 204.—*C. caudata*, Trin. ex Bunge Enum. Pl. Chin. Bor. 70.—*C. cryptostachys*, Steud. in Schmidt Fl. Cap. Virid. 148.—*C. decora*, Nees in Herb. Royle; Steud. l. c. 205.—*C. elegans*, Kunth Enum. Pl. i, 264.—*C. meccana*, Hochst. & Steud. ex Schult. Ind. Sem. Hort. Hal. (1843) 7; Steud. l. c.; Boiss. Fl. Orient. v, 544; Duthie Grass. N. W. Ind. 33.—*C. montana*, Griseb. in Goett. Nachr. (1868), 84, Abhandl. 300; Duthie l. c. (*non* Roxb.).—*C. pallida*, Link Hort. Berol. i, 56, ii, 223.—*C. penicillata*, Hort. ex Nees l. c. (*non* Poir.) — *C. polydactyla*, Durand Diss. Chlorid. (1808), 14, 22; Jacq. Eclog. Gram. 12, t. 9 (*non* Sw.).—*C. tetrastachys*, Hack. *mss.* (ex Herb. Duthie).—*Heterolepis elegans*, Ehrt. ex Boiss. l. c.

Vern. Names : Kharrut (Sind), Sikaliu, Gadhiu (Surat), Fulkalu (Dohad), Faliu (Broach), Khariu (Charodi), Gonde gavat (Deccan), Ganjali hullu (Karnatik).

Description : A tufted leafy annual grass, 30-60 cm. high. Stems somewhat flattened, erect, leafy at the base, occasionally with creeping stems rooting at the lower nodes. Leaf-blades rather narrow, linear flat, acute, glabrous when old, with scattered long hairs in the leaves of young branches, 5-25 and even 40 cm. long, 3 mm. or less broad. Sheaths glabrous, compressed, upper ones somewhat inflated, margins thin and membranous, mouth of sheath bearded with long hairs in the leaves of young branches, quite glabrous when old and in flower-bearing branches. Ligule a thin, narrow, membranous ridge. Spikes 6-15, erect, crowded at the end of the peduncle, 2·5-6 cm. long, rhachis fine, angular, scaberulous on the edges. Spikelets about 2·5 mm. long excluding the awns, 2-awned, short-stalked, consisting of 4 glumes. Lower involucral glume slender, subulate, glabrous, with the keel glaberulous, 1-nerved, about half the upper; upper involucral glume oblong-lanceolate, 2-fid at the apex, glabrous except the scaberulous keel, nerve produced between the lobes into a scaberulous awn. Lower floral glume oblong-ovate, cymbiform and rather deep, bifid at the apex and awned in the sinus, margins slightly ciliate up to about the middle and then closely ciliate with long hairs almost to but not to the tip, awn about 6 mm. long, bearded at base, on each side of the dorsal nerve there is a shallow groove with short scattered appressed hairs. Pale much narrower and rather shorter, often reduplicate, toothed or notched. Rhachilla somewhat adnate to lower floral glume, shortly produced, bearing a curious semitubular or bucciniform truncate glume with 2 minute auricles at tip and an awn 8 mm. long. Grain fusiform, sometimes slightly curved, pericarp loose.

Locality : Gujarat : Sungiri (Gammie 16585!); Perim Island, Gulf of Cambay (Blatter 3816! 3820!).—*Khandesh :* Bor, Bori River (Blatter &

CC-0. In Public Domain. Gurukul Kangri Collection, Haridwar

Digitized by Arya Samaj Foundation Chennai and eGangotri

Hallberg 4425 !) ; Toranmal, S. E. slope (McCann A194 !).—*Konkan :* Lower Parel (Blatter 4279 !), very common in Bombay Isl. (McCann !) ; Parsik, railway line (McCann A195 !).—*Deccan :* Abundant on old walls of houses in Poona (Achariyar) ; Mangiri, near Poona (Gammie 15342 !) ; Katraj Ghat (Gammie 1042 !) ; Gangapur (Blatter & Hallberg 4574 !) ; Igatpuri (Blatter & Hallberg 5118 !, 5145 !) ; Lina Hill, Nasik Dist. (Blatter & Hallberg A190 !) ; Sholapur (D'Almeida A193 !).—*S. M. Country :* Hubli 2,000 ft., rainfall 30 inches (Sedgwick & Bell 4219 !) ; Dharwar, 2,500 ft., rainfall 34 inches (Sedgwick 1818 !).

Distribution : Kashmir (Ladak), Rajputana, Gangetic Plain, Bihar, Burma, W. Peninsula, Central & S. India, westward to Algeria ; Mongolia, tropical and S. Africa and America.

6. **Chloris barbata**, Sw. Fl. Ind. Occ. i (1797), 200 ; Jacq. Eclog. Gram. 10, t. 8 ; Kunth Enum. Pl. i, 264, Suppl. 209 ; Trin. Diss. i, 232, Sp. Gram. Ic. t. 306 ; Nees Agrost. Bras. 421 ; Steud. Syn. Gram. 204 ; Roxb. Fl. Ind. i, 331 ; Grah. Cat. 234 ; Aitchis. Cat. Panjab Pl. 167 ; Duthie Grass. N.W. Ind. 33, Fodd. Grass. N. Ind. 53, t. 34 ; Lisboa in Journ. Bom. Nat. Hist. Soc. vii (1893), 367 ; Griseb. Fl. Brit. W. Ind. 539 ; Benth. Fl. Hongk. 429, Fl. Austral. vii, 613 (*excl. syn. decora*) ; Doell in Mart. Fl. Bras. ii, iii, 67 ; Hook. f. in F.B.I. vii, 292 ; Prain Beng. Pl. 1227 ; Watt. Dict. Econ. Prod. ii, 269 ; Cke ii, 1035 ; Achariyar South Ind. Grass. (1921), 264 ; Haines Bot. Bihar & Orissa (1924), 969.—*Andropogon barbatus*, Linn. Pl. Jam. Pugill. 30, Mantiss. ii, 302. Rheede Hort. Malab. xii, t. 51.

Description : Cke. ii, 1035.

Locality : Sind: Mirpur Sakro (Blatter & McCann D656 !), Tatta (Blatter & McCann D657!).—*Khandesh :* Nim, Tapti bank (Blatter & Hallberg 5399 !) ; to Naradana (Blatter & Hallberg 5163 !, 5182 !); Umalla, Tapti bank (Blatter & Hallberg A188 !).—*Konkan :* Parel, very common in Bombay Island (McCann 5381 !); Sion (McCann 5220 !, 5245 !).—*Deccan :* Chattarshinji Hill, Poona (Ezekiel !); Jeur, Ahmednagar Dist. (Woodrow !).—*S.M. Country : Dharwar* Dist., 2,000 ft., rainfall 35 inches (Sedgwick 1962 !); Haveri (Talbot 2215 !).—*Kanara :* Kulgi (Talbot 2311 !); Yellapore (Talbot 1524 !).

Distribution : Tropics generally.

7. **Chloris montana**, Roxb. Fl. Ind. i, 329 ; Kunth Enum. Pl. i, 265 ; Spreng. Neue Entdeck. iii, 127 ; Steud. Syn. Gram. 204 ; Lisboa in Journ. Bom. Nat. Hist. Soc. vii (1893), 369 ; Hook. f. in F.B.I. vii, 292 ; Achariyar S. Ind. Grass. (1921), 270 ; Haines Bot. Bihar & Orissa (1924), 969.—*C. decora*, Thw. Enum. 371 (*excl. syn.*).—*C. barbata* var. *decora*, Trim. Cat. Ceyl. Pl. 109.

Description : Perennial. Stems erect, tufted geniculately ascending from a creeping base, rooting at the nodes, quite glabrous, 10 cm. to 1-2 m. high. Leaf-blades narrow-linear, finely acuminate, rounded at the base, glabrous, folded flat inwards, 10-20 cm. long, 1·5-3 mm. broad ; sheaths shorter than the internodes, flat, compressed, glabrous, with a few hairs or none at the mouth and with membranous margins, uppermost sheath spathiform, enclosing the inflorescence when young ; ligule a thin ridge of short hairs densely arranged. Nodes glabrous, dark-ringed. Spikes 2-6, very rarely up to 9, 2·5-7·5 cm. long, connate at the base, erect and never spreading. Peduncle slender, long, glabrous, but copiously pubescent just below the base of the connate spikes ; rhachis angular, slender, scabrid. Spikelets about 3 mm. long excluding the awns, short-pedicelled, unilateral, biseriate, thin, slender, 1-flowered, pale or purple tinged, disarticulating above the 2 lower empty glumes which persist on the rhachis, generally 4-, rarely 3- or 5-awned, awns pale or purple, 3-5 mm. long ; pedicel short, angular, scaberulous with a few pilose hairs ; rhachilla produced, but is shorter than the flowering glume. Glumes usually 6, very rarely 5 or 7. Lower involucral glume hyaline, awnless, white or lightly purplish, about 1·5 mm. long, lanceolate, finely acuminate, 1-nerved, and with a scabrid keel ; upper twice as long as the lower, hyaline, oblong-lanceolate, finely acuminate or obtuse and shortly awned, 1-nerved. Lower floral glume broadly oblong, chartaceous, 3- nerved, bearded with long hairs along the margins from a little above the base and with a tuft of hairs at the base, awned at the apex; upper floral glume much smaller, cuneate, conduplicate, awned from

CC-0. In Public Domain. Gurukul Kangri Collection, Haridwar

Digitized by Arya Samaj Foundation Chennai and eGangotri

the truncate tip, embracing glumes v and vi ; glume v cuneate or subglobose, small, enclosing the still smaller or minute glume vi, both awned. Pale oblong, a little smaller than its glume, folded along the margins. Stamens 3, anthers pale yellow. Styles white with purple stigmas. Lodicules narrowly cuneate.

Locality : Deccan : Nasik (Lisboa).

Distribution : Upper and Lower Gangetic Plain, southward to Ceylon, Coromandel Coast.

8. **Chloris quinquesetica**, Bhide in Journ. & Proc. As. Soc. Beng. (new series) viii (1912), 311.

Description : A glabrous, perennial grass, creeping and rooting at the lower nodes and there forming small tufts of leaves and an erect flowering stem 60 cm. high ; nodes glabrous. Leaves 2–15 cm. long and 3–5 mm. broad, sparsely, delicately long-ciliate when young, ultimately glabrous, lanceolate, acuminate, truncate at the base, margins minutely scabrid ; ligule a narrow fimbriate membrane. Spikes 5–18, 2·5–5 cm. long, crowded in a very short racemose fascicle the branches of which are often decurrent into the peduncle for a short distance and form ridges on it which are also studded with stray spikelets. Peduncle below the spikes and the rhachises hairy. Spikelets 8 mm. long including the awns. Glumes 7 : i and ii empty, iii flowering, awned, paleate, iv-vii barren, epaleate, gradually smaller and rounder, all awned. Lower involucral glume 1·5 mm. long, elliptic-lanceolate, membranous, strongly 1-nerved, slightly oblique : upper 1½ times as long as the lower, elliptic-oblong, membranous, shortly mucronate, strongly 1-nerved. Lower floral glume without the awn as long as the upper involucral, elliptic-obovate, cuneate, coriaceous, 3-nerved, and with a dorsoterminal awn 5 mm. long, lateral nerves densely bearded with long white hairs nearly from the base. Pale as long as the glume but narrower, slightly hairy at the back, very shortly 2-fid at the apex, 2-keeled, keels minutely ciliate. Stamens 3, styles 2, stigmas plumose. Grain plano-convex or trigonous. Lodicules minute.

Locality : Sind : Jamesabad, in fields (Sabnis B1116 !).—*Gujarat :* Bhuj, Bhodir Maka, Cutch (Blatter 3748 !) ; Runn of Cutch (Blatter 3732 !).—*Konkan :* Versova (McCann A185 !) ; Papadi, Bassein, growing on the bunds of rice fields, in semi-salt land (Bhide !) ; Colaba, near a swamp, on rocks, very common (McCann A198 !, A199 !, A200 !).—*Kanara :* Karwar, on red mud near the shore (Hallberg & McCann A197 !).

Distribution : So far endemic.

9. **Chloris gayana**, Kunth. Rev. Gram. i, 89, 293, t. 58, Enum. i, 267, Suppl. 216 ; Nees Fl. Afr. Austr. 240 ; Steud. Syn. Pl. Glum. i, 207 ; Oliv. in Trans. Linn. Soc. 29, 174 ; Durand & Schinz Consp. Fl. Afr. v, 861.– *C. abyssinica*, Hochst. ex A. Rich. Tent. Fl. Abyss. ii, 406 ; Engl. Hochgebirgs Fl. Trop. Afr. 132 ; Schweinf. in Bull. Herb. Boiss. ii, App. ii, 32 ; Durand & Schinz Consp. l. c. 860.—*C. glabrata*, Anderss. in Peters Reise Mossamb. Bot. 557.

Popular Name : Rhodes Grass.

Description : Perennial or annual, 0·6–1·2 m. high ; culms erect or geniculately ascending, or prostrate at the base, simple or branched, often emitting fascicles of barren shoots or short runners from the lower nodes, often robust, 3-9-noded, compressed below, glabrous, smooth, upper internodes usually exserted; sheaths glabrous or sparingly hairy near the mouth, smooth, the lower strongly compressed, keeled, keels sometimes scabrid, the uppermost sometimes tumid ; ligules membranous, very short, long-hairy ; blades linear, long-tapering to a fine point, 15-more than 30 cm. by 6–8 mm. when expanded, flat or folded, glabrous or hirsute near the base, green, smooth below, rough above on the margins. Spikes 6–15, umbelled, sessile, suberect, rarely spreading, 6–10 cm. long, greenish or brownish ; rhachis scabrid ; spikelets 3 mm. long, 3-4-flowered, shortly 2-awned, glumes very unequal, the lower involucral ovate-lanceolate, acute, subhyaline, 1–1·5 mm. long, the upper oblong, obtuse, mucronate, 2–3 mm. long, firmer, scaberulous ; lower floral glume oblong, subobtuse or acute, minutely 2-toothed, ciliolate along the marginal nerves and shortly bearded below the tips or only finely bearded or almost glabrous, with a (sometimes minutely hairy) groove on each face ; awn as long or slightly

CC-0. In Public Domain. Gurukul Kangri Collection, Haridwar

Digitized by Arya Samaj Foundation Chennai and eGangotri

longer than the glume, straight; callus minutely bearded, pale glabrous, keels scabrid. Anthers 1·5 mm. long; second floral glume with a male flower, like the preceding, but glabrous, 2 mm. long, awn 2 mm. long or less; vth and vith glume rudimentary, cuneate in profile, empty, awnless.

Locality: Deccan: Poona (Burns!).—See also Mann in Bull. 77, p. 72 of Dept. Agric. Bombay.

Distribution: S. and tropical Africa.

91. DACTYLOCTENIUM, Willd Enum. Pl. (1809), 1029.

Annual or perennial; leaves flat, subflaccid; spikes in umbels of 2-6, erect or stellately spreading; tips of the rhachis barren, mucroniform, usually curved. Spikelets 3-5-flowered, laterally compressed, densely imbricate, biseriate, sessile, unilateral on a flattened rhachis, the uppermost reduced; rhachilla tardily disarticulating above the empty glumes, tough between the flowering glumes. Flowers bisexual, the uppermost rudimentary. Involucral glumes 2, unequal, strongly keeled, the lower ovate, acute, thin, persistent, the upper elliptic-oblong in profile, obtuse, mucronate or awned, firm, deciduous. Flowering glumes ovate, subacuminate, 3-nerved, mucronate or awned, deciduous with the grains. Pales about as long as the flowering glumes, 2-keeled, subpersistent. Lodicules 2, cuneate, minute. Stamens 3. Ovary glabrous; styles distinct, very long, subterminally exserted. Grain subglobose, slightly laterally compressed, not grooved or hollowed, rugose or punctate; pericarp very delicate, irregularly breaking away; embryo scarcely equalling ½ the length of the grain; hilum basal, punctiform.

1. Annual; grain subglobose ... ... 1. *D. aegyptium.*
2. Perennial; grain ovoid ... ... 2. *D. sendicum.*

1. **Dactyloctenium aegyptium**, Richt. Pl. Europ. i (1889), 68; Muschler Fl. Egypt i (1912), 108 (*nomen attributum Wildenowio per error.*).—*Cynosurus aegyptius*, Linn. Sp. Pl. 72.—*Dactyloctenium aegyptiacum*, Willd. Enum. Pl. (1809), 1029; Beauv. Agrost. 72, t. 15, f. 2; Kunth Enum. Pl. i, 261, Suppl. ii. 204; Steud. Syn. Gram. 211; Grah. Cat. Bomb. Pl. 235; Dalz. & Gibs. Bomb. Fl. 297; Aitchis. Cat. Panjab. Pl. 167; Miq. Fl. Ind. Bat. iii, 384; Boiss. Fl. Or. v, 556; Griseb. Fl. Brit. W. Ind. 540; Baker Fl. Maurit. 452.—*Eleusine aegyptiaca*, Desf. Fl. Atlant. i (1798), 85; Roxb. Fl. Ind. i, 344; Griff. Notul. iii, 51, Ic. Pl. Asiat. t. 139, f. 79; Benth. Fl. Austral. vii, 615; Duthie Grass. N.W. Ind. 34, Fodd. Grass. N. Ind. 56, t. 35; Hook. f. in F.B.I. vii, 295; Lisboa in Journ. Bom. Nat. Hist. Soc. vii (1893), 374; Prain Beng. Pl. 1229; Cke. iii, 1038; Achariyar S. Ind. Grass. (1921), 276; Haines Bot. Bihar & Orissa (1924), 970.—*E. ciliata*, Rafin. in Desv. Journ. Bot. iv (1814), 273.—*E. cruciata*, Lamk. Illustr. i, 203, t. 48, f. 2.—*E. mucronata*, Stokes Bot. Mat. Med. i, 150.; Lisboa in Journ. Bom. Nat. Hist. Soc. vii (1893), 376.—*E. pectinata*, Moench Meth. Suppl. 68.—*E. prostrata*, Spreng. Syst. i, 350.—*E. radulans*, R. Br. Prodr. 186.—*Dactyloctenium distachyum*, Bojer Hort. Maurit. 370.—*D. Figarei*, DeNot. in Ann. Sc. Nat. Ser. iii, ix (1848), 325.—*D. meridionale*, Ham. Prodr. Pl. Ind. Occ. 6.—*D. mucronatum*, Wild. l. c.; Trin. Sp. Gram. Ic. t. 69.—*D. prostratum*, Willd. l. c.—*D. radulans*, Beauv. Agrost. 72; Kunth ll, cc. 262, 204.—*Cynosurus distachyus*, Rottl. ex Steud. Nom. ed. ii, i, 465.—*Chloris mucronata*, Mich. Fl. Am. Bor. i, 59.—*Cenchrus aegyptius*, Beauv. Agrost. 157.—*Rhabdochloa mucronata*, Beauv. l. c.—*Aegilops saccharinus*, Walt. Fl. Carol. i, 249.—Rheede Hort. Mal. xii, t. 69.

Vern. Names: Gandhi (Sind); Anchi, Manchi (Kaira); Tagar sammi (Dharwar); Hakki kalin hullu (Karnatik).

Description: Cke. ii; 1038 (under *Eleusine aeygptiaca*).

Locality: Sind: Ghulamalla, garden (Blatter & McCann D599!); Tatta (Blatter & McCann D600!); Indus Delta (Blatter & McCann D601!); Karachi (Bhide!); Mirpurkhas (Bhide!, Sabnis B1170!); Umerkot (Sabnis B1001!); Hyderabad, cultivated fields (Sabnis B50!); Sukkar, cultivated fields (Sabnis B540!); Nasarpur (Sabnis B1138!, B1059!); Sanghar (Sabnis B888!).—*Gujarat:* Sumarasar, Cutch (Blatter 3759!); Sanghar (Sabnis Cambay (Blatter 3818!); Bhuj Hill, Cutch (Blatter 8551!).—*Khandesh:* Muravad, Tapti bank (Blatter & Hallberg 5164!); Bor, Bori River (Blatter &

CC-0. In Public Domain. Gurukul Kangri Collection, Haridwar

Digitized by Arya Samaj Foundation Chennai and eGangotri

Hallberg 5483 !).—*Konkan* : Wada Range, Thana Dist. (Ryan 685 !) ; Juvem (McCann 4264 !); Vetora (Sabnis 33592 !); Mulgaum (McCann A208 !) ; Versova (McCann A205 !) ; Uran (Hallberg & McCann 5135 !) ; Marine Lines, Bombay Isl. (Hallberg A206 !) ; very common in Bombay Isl. (McCann !) ; Ratnagiri (Woodrow 41).—*Deccan :* Poona (Jacquemont 399, 486), Agricultural College garden (Garade 665 !) ; Bopodi, near Poona (Gammie 15310 !) ; Manmad, riverbed (Blatter A211 !) ; Khandala to Campoli (McCann A209 !) ; Khandala (Gammie 15395 !, McCann !) ; Igatpuri (Blatter & Hallberg 5195 !, McCann !) ; Sharanpur, near Nasik (Woodrow).—*S. M. Country* : Yelvigi, 1,800 ft., rainfall 25-30 inches (Sedgwick 2002 !) ; Gokak (Shevade !) ; Badami (Woodrow 12).—*Kanara :* Dundeli, 1,800 ft., rainfall 100 inches (Sedgwick & Bell 4215 !); Halyal (Talbot 2306 !) ; Karwar, sea shore and near sea (Talbot 1298 !).

Distribution : Spread throughout tropical and subtropical regions.

2. **Dactyloctenium scindicum**, Boiss. Diagn. Ser. 2, fasc. 4 (1859), 131, Fl. Or. v (1881) 557.—*Eleusine scindica*, Duthie Fodd. Grass. N. Ind. (1888), 58 ; Lisboa in Journ. Bom. Nat. Hist. Soc. vii (1893), 377.—*Dactyloctenium glaucophyllum*, Courb. in Ann. Sc. Nat. Ser. iv, xviii (1862), 133.—*Eleusine glaucophylla*, Munro ex Benth. in Journ. Linn. Soc. xix (1881), 107.—*E. aristata*, Ehrenb. ex Boiss. Fl. Or. v (1881), 557 ; Hook. f. in F.B.I. vii, 296; Cke. ii, 1039.

Description : Cke. ii, 1039 (under *Eleusine aristata*).

Locality: Sind : Karachi, (Burns !), seeds grown, taken from a bird's crop (Ticehurst !) ; Sanghar (Sabnis B893 !) ; Indus Delta. (Blatter & McCann D602 !) ; Mirpur Sakro (Blatter & McCann D603 !); Gharo (Blatter & McCann D604 !); Mundgiro (Stocks 637).—*Gujarat :* Ahmedabad (Woodrow), dry open hills (Sedgwick !); Sevalia (Chibber !);—*Konkan* : Ratnagiri (Woodrow).

Distribution : Punjab, Rajputana, W. Peninsula, Baluchistan, Afghanistan, Arabia, Nubia.

92. ELEUSINE, Gaertn. Fruct. & Sem. i (1788), 7, pl. 1, f. 11 ; Cke. ii, 1037 (*partim*).

Annual or perennial ; leaves long, flat or folded, flaccid or firm ; spikes in interrupted spikes or the upper or all in a terminal umbel, straight, suberect, spreading or deflexed ; spikelets glabrous, 3-6-flowered, laterally compressed, densely imbricate, alternately biseriate, unilateral, sessile on a flattened rhachis, the uppermost terminal, perfect ; rhachilla disarticulating above the involucral glumes and between the flowering glumes, or tough, produced, sometimes terminating with a rudimentary glume. Flowers bisexual. Involucral glumes 2, subequal, persistent, obtuse or obscurely mucronate, membranous, strongly keeled, 3-5 nerved, the lateral nerves close to the keel, the lower shorter, with the keel crested. Flowering glumes very similar, 3-nerved near the base ; lateral nerves submarginal above, with 1-2 short additional nerves close to the keel. Pales slightly shorter than the glumes, 2-keeled, keels winged. Lodicules 2, minute, cuneate. Stamens 3. Ovary glabrous ; styles slender from a broadened base, distinct ; stigmas plumose, laterally exserted. Grain broadly oblong to globose, broadly grooved ; pericarp loose, delicate, breaking up irregularly or almost circumscissile ; seed finely striate ; embryo suborbicular, basal ; hilum punctiform, basal.

Species 6. In the warm regions of the E. hemisphere, 1 widely spread through the tropics.

Of the 5 species mentioned by Cook, 2 have been transferred to *Dactyloctenium* above, viz. *E. aegyptiaca* and *E. aristata*. We add 2 species new to the Presidency : *E. verticillata* and *E. brevifolia*.

A. Erect.
  1. Spikes digitate
    I. Spikes slender, nearly glabrous at base
      Seed oblong, obtusely trigonous ... 1. *E. indica.*
    2. Spikes stout, often incurved pubescent
      at base, seed globose ... ... 2. *E. coracana.*
  II. Spikes scattered or whorled ... ... 3. *E. verticillata.*
B. Prostrate or creeping and rooting
  I. Ligule hairy. Spikes digitate ... ... 4. *E. flagellifera.*
  II. Ligule obsolete. Heads of spikes globose... 5. *E. brevifolia*

CC-0. In Public Domain. Gurukul Kangri Collection, Haridwar

Digitized by Arya Samaj Foundation Chennai and eGangotri

1. **Eleusine indica**, Gaertn. Fruct. i (1788), 8; Lamk. Ill. i, 203, t. 48: Kunth Enum. Pl. i, 273, Suppl. 224, t. 16, f. 4; Steud. Syn. Gram. 211; Roxb. Fl. Ind. i, 345; Grah. Cat. Bomb. Pl. 235; Griff. Notul. iii, 52, 53, Ic. Pl. Asiat. t. 119, f. 156 & t. 150, f. 1: Thw. Enum. Pl. Zeylan. 371; Trim. Cat. Ceyl. Pl. 109; Aitchis. Cat. Panjab Pl. 168; Duthie Grass. N. W. Ind. 34, Fodd. Grass. N. Ind. 57, t. 69; Miq. Fl. Ind. Bat. iii, 385; Boiss. Fl. Orient. v, 555; Benth. Fl. Hongk. 429, Fl. Austral. vii, 615; Nees Agrost. Brass. 439, Fl. Afr. Austr. 251; Griseb. Fl. Brit. W. Ind. 540.—*E. distachya*, Trin. ex Steud. Nom. Ed. ii, i, 549.—*E. distans*, Moench. Meth. 210.—*E. domingensis*, Sieb. ex Schult. Mant. ii, 323.—*E. Gouini, inaequalis, rigidifolia, & scabra*, Fourn. ex Hemsl. Biol. Centr. Amer. iii, 565.—*E. gracilis*, Salisb. Prodr. 19.—*E. marginata*, Lindl. in Mitch. Three Exped. i, 319; Steud. Syn. Gram. 212.—*E. tristachya*, Lamk. l.c.; Kunth Revis. Gram. i. 92, Enum. i, 273; Steud. l.c.; Hook. f. in F. B. I. vii, 293; Cke. ii, 1037; Achariyar S. Ind. Grass. (1921), 273, f. 206; Haines Bot. Bihar & Orissa 970.—*Cynosurus indicus*, Linn. Sp. Pl. 72.—*Panicum compressum*, Forsk. Fl. Aeg. Arab. 18.—*Paspalum dissectum*, Kniphof Cent. Bot. in Orig. t. 11.—*Triticum geminatum*, Spreng. Syst. i. 326.—*Agropyrum geminatum*, Schult. Mant. iii, 655.—Rheede Hort. Mal. xii, t. 69.

Description : Cke. ii, 1037.

Locality : Gujarat : Bhuj Hill, Cutch (Blatter 8549 !).—*Khandesh :* Umalla, Tapti bank (Blatter & Hallberg 5231 !); N. slope of Chanseli (McCann A202 !).—*Konkan :* Byculla (McCann A207 !); very common in Bombay and Salsette Isls. (McCann !); Alibag (Ezekiel !); Vetora (Sabnis 33595 !); Bassein (McCann 4478 !).—*Deccan :* Khandala, very common (McCann 9407 !); Khandala to Karjat (Blatter & Hallberg 5323 !); Igatpuri (Blatter & Hallberg 5199 !); Poona (Woodrow).—*S. M. Country :* Dharwar, 2,400 ft., rainfall 34 inches (Sedgwick & Bell 4988 !).—*Kanara :* Yellapore (Talbot 1523 !); Halyal (Talbot 2103 !); Nencholi, near banks (Talbot 954 !).

Distribution : Throughout the plains of India, tropics of the Old World.

* 2. **Eleusine coracana**, Gaertn. Fruct. & Sem. i (1788), 8, t. 1; Lamk. Illustr. t. 28; Schreb. Gram. ii. t. 35; Trin. Sp. Gram. Ic. t. 70; Steud. Syn. Gram. 211; Panz. in Muench. Denkschr. iv (1814) t. 8; Roxb. Fl. Ind. i, 342. Grah. Cat. 235; Dalz. & Gibs. Suppl. 97; Aitchis. Cat. Panjab Pl. 168; Duthie Grass. N. W. Ind. 34; Fodd. Grass. N. Ind. 57, t. 69, Field & Gard. Crops 15, t. 28; Lisboa in Journ. Bom. Nat. Hist. Soc. vii (1893), 373; Hook. f. in F. B. I. vii, 294; Cke. ii, 1039; Prain Beng. Pl. 1229; Haines Bot. Bihar & Orissa (1924), 970.—*Cynosurus coracanus*, Linn. Syst. Ed. ii, 875.—*Eleusine cerealis*, Salisb. Prodr. 19.—*E. sphærosperma*, Stokes Bot. Mat. Med. i, 149.—*E. stricta*, Roxb. l.c. 343.—*E. Tocussa*, Fresen. in Mus. Senkenb. ii (1837), 141.—Rheede Hort. Mal. xii, t. 78.

Vern. Names : Nachni, Nagli, Ragi, Makra, Nanguli.

Description : Very like *Eleusine indica*, but stouter, up to 1·5 m. high. Leaves often far overtopping the stem, 5-6 mm. broad; sheaths compressed, loose; ligule of hairs. Spikes 4–7, suberect, with their ends or whole spike frequently incurved, rhachis of spikes often pubescent at base, somewhat 3-gonous or back flattened. Spikelets much congested, awnless, 3–6-fld. Flowering glumes more broadly ovate than in *E. indica*, and often with 1–2 nerves in the sides, variable in size, up to 5 mm. long. Seed globose, dark brown, smooth in some varieties, in other cases somewhat rugose, with a depressed black hilum and slightly flattened on one side.—A cultivated form of *E. indica*.

Locality : Extensively grown in the hilly districts of the Presidency.

Distribution : Cultivated in the tropics of the Old World for its seed.

Uses : 'It is often said to be a good fodder. This is not my experience, the leaves though soft have very tenacious vascular strands and I have noticed animals frequently reject them after chewing a few times.' (Haines).

3. **Eleusine verticillata**, Roxb. Fl. Ind. i (1832), 346; Steud. Syn. Gram. 211; Aitchis. Cat. Panjab Pl. 168; Duthie Grass. N. W. Ind. 34, Fodd. Grass. N. Ind. 58, t. 70; Lisboa in Journ. Bom. Nat. Hist. Soc. vii (1893), 377; Hook. f. in F. B. I. vii, 295; Saxton & Sedgwick Plants of N. Gujarat in Rec. Bot. Surv. Ind. vi (1918), 322.—*E. racemosa*, Heyne in Roth Nov. Sp. 80.—*Aerachne eleusinoides*, Wight & Arn. in Wight Cat. No. 1760; Nees ex Steud. l.c.—*A. verticillata*, Lindl. Introd. Nat. Syst. ed. ii, 381.

CC-0. In Public Domain. Gurukul Kangri Collection, Haridwar

Digitized by Arya Samaj Foundation Chennai and eGangotri

Description : An annual grass. Stems 30–90 cm. high, erect, stout or slender, simple or branched, soft. Leaves flat, rather broad, flaccid, acuminate, glabrous ; sheath compressed ; ligule a few hairs. Spikes few or many, scattered or whorled, or opposite or alternate, suberect, 2–7·5 cm. long, very many-flowered. Spikelets 4–6 mm. long, 8–12 flowered, shining ; glumes small, acute, glabrous. Involucral glumes broadly ovate, finely acuminate or aristulate. Flowering glumes 2 mm. long, very broadly ovate, 3-nerved, keel excurrent, lateral nerves ending in small teeth. Grain rugose, pericarp caducous.

Locality : Gujarat : Ahmedabad, compounds, lanes and banks, common (Saxton and Sedgwick !)

Distribution : Tropics of the Old World.

4. **Eleusine flagellifera**, Nees in Linnæa xvi (1842), 220 ; Steud. Syn. Gram. 211 ; Duthie Grass. N. W. Ind. 34, Fodd. Grass. N. Ind. 57, t. 37 ; Boiss Fl. Or. v, 655 ; Hook. f. in F.B.I. vii, 294 ; Cke. ii, 1038. - *E. arabica*, Hochst. ex Steud. l.c. ; Aitchis. Cat. Panjab Pl. 167 ; Lisboa in Journ. Bom. Nat. Hist. Soc. vii (1893), 377 ; Watt. Dict. Econ. Prod. iii, 241.

Description : Cke. ii., 1038.

Locality : Sind : Jacobabad (Bhide !) ; Mirpurkhas (Jhaveri !) ; Sanghar (Sabnis B889 !, A236 !) ; Umerkot, sand hills (Sabnis B1002 !, B1017 !); Sehwan to Laki, foot of hills (Sabnis B616 !) ; Pad-Idan (Sabnis B511 !) ; Gharo (Blatter & McCann D605 !).—*Khandesh :* (Lisboa).—*Gujarat :* Bhuj Hill, Cutch (Blatter 3746 !). *Deccan :* Poona (Lisboa).

Distribution : Punjab, W. Peninsula, Afghanistan, N. Africa.

5. **Eleusine brevifolia**, R. Br. in Wall. Cat. No. 3815 ; Hook. f. in F.B.I. vii 294 ; Achariyar S. Ind. Grass. (1921), 274.—*Koeleria brevifolia*, Spreng. Pugill. ii, 21.—*K. lagopoides*, Panz. ex Spreng. l. c.—*Dactylis brevifolia*, Koen. ex Willd. Sp. Pl. I, 410 (*excl. syn.*) ; Roxb. Fl. Ind. i, 341.—*D. cynosuroides*, Koen. ex Roth. Nov. Sp. 74 (*non* Linn.).—*Poa brevifolia*, Kunth Rev. Gram. i, 111, Enum. Pl. i, 324.—*Aeluropus brevifolius*, Nees ex Steud. Nom. Ed. ii, i, 30. *A. lævis*, Trin. Fund. Agrost. 143, t. 12.—*A. pubescens*, Steud. Nom. l. c.—*Eragrostris brevifolia*, Benth. in Hook. Ic. Pl. xiv, 51.—*Triodia cynosuroides*, Spreng. Syst. Veg. i, 331.

Description : An annual grass. Stems creeping and spreading from the root, ascending from a decumbent base, generally slender and small, sometimes large and proliferously branched, leafy, 7–18 cm. long. Leaf-blade linear, acute, with a sub-cordate or rounded base, 2–5 cm. long, 3–4 mm. broad ; sheath compressed and glabrous ; ligule a very short membrane, ciliate at the margin or obsolete. Spikes usually many, sessile and crowded in globose heads, varying in diameter from 8–16 mm. Spikelets sessile, biseriate, ovate-oblong, 3–4 mm. long, 4–10-flowered. Involucral glumes membranous, ovate-oblong, acuminate, shortly awned, glabrous, the lower shorter than the upper, 1–3-nerved, the upper 3–5-nerved, and the nerves very close to the middle one in the keel. Lower floral glume and the succeeding ones ovate, cuspidately acuminate, 3-nerved, nerves villous below the middle and paleate. Pale oblong, lanceolate, truncate and minutely 2-toothed, keels villous below the middle. Anthers small. Lodicules small and cuneate. Styles long and slender. Grain orbicular to ovate, concavo-convex, red-brown, and transversely rugose.

Locality : S. M. Country : Ranibennur (Bhide !).

Distribution : Coromandel and Carnatic coasts.

93. DINEBRA, Jacq. Fragm. (1809), 77, t. 121, f. 1 ; Cke. ii, 1039.

Species about 10.—India, Ceylon, Afghanistan, westwards to the Mediterranean and tropical Africa.

Cooke describes one species : *Dinebra arabica*, which name has to cede to *Dinebra retroflexa*, Panzer.

1. **Dinebra retroflexa**, Panzer in Denkschr. Acad. Münch. (1814), 270, t. 12 ; Boiss. Fl. Or. v, 557 ; Muschler Fl. Egypt i (1912), 106.—*Cynosurus retroflexus*, Vahl Symb. ii, 20.—*Dinebra arabica*, Jacq. Fragm. (1809), 77 ; Beauv. Agrost. 98, t. 16, f. 2 (*Dineba*) ; Duthie Grass. N. W. Ind. 34 ; Fodd. Grass. N. Ind. 55 ; Lisboa in Journ. Bom. Nat. Hist. Soc. vii (1893), 372 ; Hook. f. in F. B. I. vii, 297 ; Prain Beng Pl. 1230 ; Watt. Dict. Econ. Prod. iii, 115 ; Cke. ii,

CC-0. In Public Domain. Gurukul Kangri Collection, Haridwar

Digitized by Arya Samaj Foundation Chennai and eGangotri

1039; Achariyar S. Ind. Grass. (1921), 279; Haines Bot. Bihar & Orissa (1924), 971.—*Leptochloa arabica*, Kunth Rev. Gram. i, 91; Enum. Pl. i, 271, Suppl. 221; Wight Cat. No. 1756; Aitchis. Cat. Punjab Pl. 167.—*Dinæba aegyptiaca*, Del. Fl. d'Eg. 25, t. xi, f. 3.—*Leptochloa calycina*, Kunth Il. cc. 91, 272; Dalz. & Gibs. Bom. Fl. 297.—*Eleusine calycina*. Roxb. Fl. Ind. i, 346.—*Dactylis paspaloides*, Willd. Enum. Hort. Berol. 111.

Vern. Names: Kali Kauli (Sind); Kharia (Broach); Lona (Poona, Sholapur); Halligyan hullu (Bijapur); Halgyan hullu, Ululgyan hullu, Nari baluda hullu (Karnatik).

Description: Cke. ii, 1039.—A more complete description in Achariyar 279.

Locality: Gujarat: Banks of the Tapti above Surat (Dalzell & Gibson); Surat (Woodrow); Morvi, Kathiawar (Woodrow).—*Khandesh:* Dadgaum (McCann A37 !); Dhulia, Moti Tank (Chibber !); Antab, Bori River (Blatter & Hallberg 5147 !); Bori, Bori River (Blatter & Hallberg 5490 !); Bor, Tapti River (Blatter & Hallberg 5469 !); Tapti River, Bhusawal (Blatter & Hallberg 5157 !).—*Konkan:* Bandra, damp fields at Khar (Vakil A35 !); Sion (McCann 5242 !); Parel (McCann 5104 !); Byculla (McCann A39 !).—*Deccan:* Deolali (Blatter A34 !); Sholapur (D'Almeida B36 !); along the river, Dhond (Bhide 1346 !); Bairawadi, Purandhar (McCann 5050 !); Poona (Woodrow), Agricultural College Farm (Ezekiel !).—*S. M. Country:* Dharwar Dist. (Sedgwick 2101 !); Kelgerry (Talbot 2623 !); Haveri (Talbot 2184 !).—*Kanara:* Yellapore (Talbot !).

Distribution: India, Ceylon. Afghanistan, westward to Egypt and Senegal.

94. TRIPOGON, Roth Nov. Sp. (1821), 79; Cke. ii, 1035.

Species about 13.—Tropical and subtropical Asia and Africa, one in America.

To the 4 species given by Cooke we add 3 others: *T. bromoides*, Roth, *T. filiformis*, Nees, and *T. Roxburghianum*, Bhide.

Key:

A. Flowering glumes simply bifid with an interposed awn, the lobes awned or not
  I. Awn as long or longer than its glume
    1. Under 8 cm. high. Leaves 2·5 cm. long. Ligule membranous, ovate ... 1. *T. pauperculus.*
    2. 15-45 cm. high. Cauline leaves 15-20 cm. long. Ligule a ridge ... ... 2. *T. capillatus.*
  II. Awn shorter than its glume
    1. Lateral lobes of floral glume not awned
      a. Leaves 30-60 cm. long. Spikelets 5-12-flowered. Lower involucral glume 2 mm. long, lanceolate ... 3. *T. Lisboæ.*
      b. Leaves 5-20 cm. long. Spikelets 10-20-flowered. Lower involucral glume 3 mm. long with a projecting lobe at one side ... 4. *T. Jacquemontii.*
    2. Lateral lobes of floral glume mucronate 5. *T. Roxburghianum.*
B. Flowering glumes 4-fid, outer lobes awned or not, inner membranous, sometimes very short or truncate
  I. Upper involucral glume deeply notched or bifid at the apex ... ... 6. *T. bromoides.*
  II. Upper involucral glume minutely 2-toothed below the tip ... ... 7. *T. filiformis.*

1. **Tripogon pauperculus**, Stapf in Hook. Ic. Pl. (1896) t. 2442 (*pauperulus per err.*); Hook. f. in F.B.I. vii, 285; Cke. ii, 1036.

Description: Cke. l. c.

Locality: Konkan: Matheran (Woodrow !).—*Deccan:* Mahableshwar, rocky summit of Sindola plateau (Sedgwick & Bell 4845 !); Panchgani (McCann !); on the crest of the Western Ghats (1890 ft.) 8 miles south of Lonavla on *Ficus glomerata*, in company with mosses and *Utricularia orbiculata* (Woodrow 25);

CC-0. In Public Domain. Gurukul Kangri Collection, Haridwar

Digitized by Arya Samaj Foundation Chennai and eGangotri

Khandala, common on rocks (McCann A65!, A66!); near Karli on rocks (Woodrow!).—*S. M. Country:* Dud-sagar (Talbot 2568); Castle Rock, on rocks (Bhide!); Poondra (Talbot 4306!).—*Kanara:* On rocks on a hill near Nagangari 2,600 ft., rainfall 100 inches (Sedgwick 2895!).—This grass usually grows on rocks together with mosses and other small plants during the rainy season.

Distribution: Endemic in the W. Peninsula.

2. **Tripogon capillatus**, Jaub. & Spach Illustr. Pl. Or. iv (1850-53), 47, t. 332; Hook. f. in F.B.I. vii, 285; Cke. ii, 1036; Haines Bot. Bihar & Orissa (1924), 966.—*T. capitatus* (*per error.*) Lisboa in Journ. Bom. Nat. Hist. Soc. vii (1893), 371.

Description: Cke. l. c.

Locality: Khandesh: Toranmal, edge of plateau, 3,000 ft. (McCann A61!).—*Konkan:* On trees, Matheran (Woodrow!, Lisboa).—*Deccan:* Panchgani (Blatter & Hallberg B1247!, B1288!); on trees about Poona (Jacquemont 580); Khandala, common on trees and rocks (McCann A61!, Garade!).—*S. M. Country:* Castle Rock, 1,800 ft., rainfall 300 inches (Sedgwick & Bell 4332!); Belgaum, on trees on Samboti Hill (Ritchie 866); Anmod, on trees (Talbot 2621!).—*Kanara:* Sumpkhund to Sirsi, on trees (McCann!).

Distribution: Bihar, W. Peninsula, Mt. Abu.

3. **Tripogon Lisboae**, Stapf in Kew Bull. (1892), 84; Hook. f. in F.B.I. vii, 286; Cke. ii, 1036.—*Tripogon* sp. nov. Lisboa in Journ. Bom. Nat. Hist. Soc. vii (1893), 370.

Description: Cke. l. c.

Locality: Konkan: Parsik Hill (McCann A337!).—*Deccan:* Purandhar (McCann 5009!); Khandala, common, on rocks (McCann A334!, Bhide!); Karli, between Poona and Lonavla (Jacquemont 581); Panchgani, on Table-land (Blatter A338!). Generally forming large tufts and growing on rocks overhanging water-courses.

Distribution: Mt. Abu, W. Peninsula.

4. **Tripogon Jacquemontii**, Stapf in Kew Bull. (1892), 85; Lisboa in Journ. Bom. Nat. Hist. Soc. vii (1893), 370; Hook. f. in F.B.I. vii, 286; Cke. ii, 1037; Haines Bot. Bihar & Orissa (1924), 966.

Description: Cke. l. c.

Locality: Gujarat: Lasundra (Chibber!).—*Khandesh:* N. slope of Chanseli (McCann A335!).—*Konkan:* Bombay district, without precise locality (Lisboa); Matheran (Woodrow).—*Deccan:* Devlali (Blatter & Hallberg 4468!); Sholapur (Pinwill); near Ahmednagar (Miss Shatuck); Gangapur (Blatter & Hallberg A339!): Khandala (Blatter & McCann 3599!); Poona (Jacquemont 353, Woodrow); Agricultural College compound, Kirkee (Bhide!); Purandhar (McCann 5573!); Mahableshwar, W. side of plateau (Sedgwick!).—*S. M. Country:* Belgaum (Talbot!); Dharwar (Talbot 2301!); dry hill sides near Dharwar (Sedgwick 2896!).

Distribution: Bengal, Bihar, Central India, W. Peninsula.

5. **Tripogon roxburghianum**, Bhide in Journ. & Proc. As. Soc. Beng. (new series) vii (1911), 515.—*Lepturus Roxburghianus*, Hook. f. in F.B.I. vii, 365 (*fortassis* Steudel).

Description: 10–18 cm. high. Stems tufted. Leaves filiform, scarcely longer than 2·5 cm., ciliate with long hairs on the margin and at the ligule; sheaths glabrous, margins hyaline; ligule an oblong lacerated membrane. Spike solitary, 5–6 cm. long. Spikelets 3 mm. long, 1–2-flowered, with the rhachilla jointed and produced beyond the upper flower and borne on a flattened rhachis, the internodes of which are alternately concave and convex. Lower involucral glume hyaline, very oblique or slightly lobed on one side, broadly 1-nerved, remaining attached to the hollow in the rhachis when the spikelet is removed. Upper involucral glume very coriaceous and thick, broadly 3-nerved, about 2½ times as long as the lower. Lower flowering glume a little shorter than the upper involucral, dorsally hairy in the lower part, membranous, 3-nerved, 2-toothed with a short mucro between, teeth also shortly

CC-0. In Public Domain. Gurukul Kangri Collection, Haridwar

Digitized by Arya Samaj Foundation Chennai and eGangotri

mucronate. Callus bearded. Pale nearly as long as the glume, 2-keeled, keels minutely scabrid. Stamens 3. Styles 2, distinct, stigmas plumose. Grain terete. Lodicules 2, cuneate. Upper flower also bisexual or imperfect or 0. When complete it is like the lower.

Locality : Deccan : Chattarshinji Hill, Poona (Bhide!, Ezekiel!).—*S.M. Country :* Badami Fort (Bhide!); Dharwar, dry barren uplands, 2,400 ft. (Sedgwick!).

Distribution : So far endemic.

6. **Tripogon bromoides**, Roth Nov. Sp. (1821), 79; Steud. Syn. Gram. 301; Stapf in Kew Bull. (1891), 85; Hook. f. in F.B.I. vii, 287.—*T. festucoides*, Jaub. & Spach Ill. Pl. Or. iv, 49, t. 333.—*T. lanatus*, Hochst. ex Steud. l.c.—*Plagiolytrum calycinum*, Nees in Proc. Linn. Soc. i, 95.—*Avena mysorensis*, Spreng. Syst. i, 337.

Description : Stems 15-45 cm. high, stout or slender. Leaves usually short, but sometimes as long as the stem, flat or convolute, and filiform. Spike long or short, 7-20 cm. long. Spikelets very variable, 4-12 mm. long, few- or many- flowered, close or distant. Lower involucral glume ovate or lanceolate, deeply notched on one side, membranous, nerve stout; upper oblong-lanceolate, deeply bifid, with a short awn in the cleft, membranous or coriaceous, with broad membranous margins. Lower floral glume and following bearded at the base, broadly ovate, strongly 3-nerved, 4-fid, outer lobes small, placed low down and margined with their awns half as long as the glume or longer, inner lobes often half as long as the glume, much larger than in any other species, awn rarely as long as its glume.

Locality : Deccan : Poona, Agricultural College Farm (Chirka!); Katraj Ghat (Gammine!); Mahableshwar, 4,500 ft., rainfall 270 inches (Sedwick & Bell 4567!), summit of Sindola plateau (Sedgwick & Bell 4841!).—*S.M. Country :* Belgaum Fort, walls, 2,600 ft., rainfall 50 inches (Sedgwick 2950); from Belgaum southwards (*teste* Hook. f.); Dharwar (Talbot 2301!); Bijapur Dist. (Talbot 2929!); Badami (Bhide!).

Distribution : W. Peninsula, Ceylon.

7. **Tripogon filiformis**, Nees ex Steud. Syn. Gram. 301; Duthie Grass. N. W. Ind. 33; Hook. f. in F.B.I. vii, 288; Collett Fl. Simlensis (1902), 619, fig. 196. —*T. semitruncatus*, Nees *et T. unidentatus*, Nees ex Steud. l.c.; Duthie l.c.—*Plagiolytrum filiforme et unidentatum*, Nees in Proc. Linn. Soc. I, 95.—*Catapodium filiforme*, Nees ex Duthie l.c.

Description : Stem 10-40 cm. high, very slender. Leaves filiform, as long as the stem. Spikes 4-25 cm. long. Spikelets crowded, 4-10-flowered, 3-8 mm. long. Lower involucral glume ovate, broadly lobed on one side; upper narrowly lanceolate, sharply toothed on one or both margins near the tip. Flowering glumes 2-toothed at the tip, teeth actute or jagged, a long awn inserted in the cleft and a shorter awn on the outer side of each tooth, the glume thus being 3-awned, middle awn twice as long as the glume or longer.

Locality : Deccan : Wai (Talbot 4485!).—*S.M. Country :* Belgaum (Talbot!).

Distribution : Temperate Himalaya, Khasia Hills, W. Peninsula.

TRIBE XIII. PAPPOPHOREÆ

95. Enneapogon, Desv.; Cke. ii, 1040.

Species about 6, in the dry warm regions of the Old World and in Australia; 1 species in Western N. America.

There is only one species in the Bombay Presidency.

1. **Enneapogon elegans**, T. Cooke in Cooke Fl. Bomb. Pres. ii, 1040.—*Pappophorum elegans*, Nees in Wight Cat. No. 1771 (1833); Hook. f. in F. B. I. vii, 301; Steud. Syn. Gram. 199; Duthie Grass. N. W. Ind. 35.—*Calotheca elegans*, Wight & Arn. ex Steud. l.c.

Description : Cke. ii, 1040.

Locality : Sind : Laki (Bhide!); Karachi District (Woodrow).

Distribution : Peshawar, W. Pennisula, Burma.

CC-0. In Public Domain. Gurukul Kangri Collection, Haridwar

Digitized by Arya Samaj Foundation Chennai and eGangotri

TRIBE XIV. ORYZEÆ

96. ORYZA, Linn. (Cke. ii, 1042).

The spikelet of *Oryza* has been variously interpreted. Hook. f. has the following description : ' Glumes 2–3, i and ii much the smallest, empty, scale or bristle-like, rarely 0 ; iii chartaceous, obtuse, actute or awned, strongly 3–5-nerved ; palea as long as the glume.'

Cooke speaks of 5 glumes, ' the 2 lower involucral glumes below the articulation of the spikelet minute, scale-like (rarely absent) ; the 2 next involucral glumes, above the articulation of the spikelet subulate ; floral glume solitary, dimidiate-oblong, coriaceous or chartaceous, 5–9-nerved, awnless or with a short or long straight terminal awn ; palea linear or lanceolate, as long as the glume, 3–5-nerved.'

Stapf thinks that the usual 2 outer empty involucral glumes are absent, that the next 2 (scales or bristles) are empty florets (valves). He also takes the ivth-glume to be a pale.

Species about 17.—Tropical.—2 species in the Bombay Presidency.

1. Ligule very short, scarcely longer than broad, fringed with short hairs ... ... 1. *O. coarctata.*
2. The lower ligules very long, up to 4 cm., always much longer than broad ... 2. *O. sativa.*

1. **Oryza coarctata**, Roxb. Hort. Beng. (1814), 87, Fl. Ind. (1832), 206 ; Griff. Notul. iii, 8, Ic. Pl. Asiat. t. 142, f. 1 ; Miq. Fl. Ind. Bat. iii, 371 ; Hook. f. in F. B. I. vii, 93 ; Prain Beng. Pl. 1184 ; Cke. ii, 1042 ; Prodoehl *Oryzeæ* in Bot. Arch. i (1922), 232.—*O. triticoides*, Griff. Notul. l.c. – *Sclerophyllum coarctatum*, Griff. l.c.

Description : Cke. ii, 1042.

Locality : Sind : Karachi, in Herb. Kew without collector's name ; covering large flats at the mouth of the Indus River (Blatter & McCann !) ; Shikarpur (Dr. King's collector) ; Keti (Blatter & McCann D666 !) ; after Keti (Blatter & McCann D665 !).—*Kanara :* Sulgeri (Sedgwick & Bell 4241 !).—Forming dense mats and covering miles of flat land at the mouth of the Indus river within tidal influence, being covered at high tide.

Distribution : Sundribuns, W. Peninsula.

2. **Oryza sativa**, Linn. Sp. Pl. (1753), 333 ; Gaertn. Fruct. ii, 5, t. 80, f. 5 ; Host. Gram. Austr. iv, t. 325 ; Lamk. Encycl. t. 264 ; Kunth Enum. Pl. i, 7, Suppl. 4 ; T. Nees Gen. Fl. Germ. Monocot. i, 2 ; Roxb. Fl. Ind. ii, 200 ; Griff. Ic. Pl. Asiat. t. 139, f. 149 ; Duthie Grass. N. W. Ind. 12, Field and Gard. Crops 15, t. 4, Fodd. Grass. N. Ind. 20 ; Miq. Fl. Ind. Bat. iii, 368 ; Doell in Mart. Fl. Brass. ii, ii, 7, t. 1 ; Benth. Fl. Austral. vii, 550 ; Hook. f. in F. B. I. vii, 92 ; Cke. ii, 1043.—*O. communissima*, Lour. Fl. Cochin (1790), 267.—*O. glutinosa*, Lour. l.c. 267.—*O. montana*, Lour. l.c. 267.—*O. montana*, Ham. in Wall. Cat. (1828), 8633.—*O. praecox*, Lour. l.c. 267.—*O. perennis*, Mnch. Meth. (1794), 197.—*O. palustris*, Hamilt. Prodr. (1796), 25.—*O. latifolia*, P. Beauv. Agrost. (1812), 27 (*non* Desv.).—*O. parviflora*, P. Beauv. l.c.—*O. denudata*, Desv. ex Steud. Nomencl. ed. i (1821), 577.—*O. elongata*, Desv. ex Steud. l.c.—*O. marginata*, Desv. ex Steud. l.c.—*O. mutica*, Lour. ex Steud. l.c.—*O. pubescens*, Desv. ex Steud. l.c.—*O. rubribarbis*, Desv. ex Steud. l.c.—*O. emarginata*, Steud. Nomencl. ed. ii (1841), 234.—*O. pumila*, Host. ex Steud l.c. 234.—*O. rufipogon*, Griff. Not. iii (1851), 5.—*O. glumæpatula*, Hochst. ex Steud. Syn. Pl. Glum. i (1854), 3.—*O. nepalensis*, Don ex Steud. l.c. 3.—*O. repens*, Herb. Ham. ex Steud. l.c.—*O. segetalis*, Russ ex Steud. l.c.—*O. sorghoides*, Desv. ex Steud. l.c.—*O. caudata*, Trin. ex Doell in Mart. Fl. Bras. ii, 2 (1871), 8.

Description : Annual. Stems creeping or floating, 60 cm. to 3 m. high. Leaves 30–60 cm. by 6–8 mm. or more, striate, scaberulous, 1-nerved ; sheaths smooth ; ligule long 2-partite. Spikelets loosely panicled, not imbricating, awn 7–13 cm. long, yellow or reddish, shining. Involucral glumes ¼–⅓ the length of the floral glume, lanceolate ; floral glume hispid above, dorsally spinescently ciliate, awn very long.

This is Hook. f.'s description prepared from the plant which Roxburgh and other Indian writers consider to be the indigenous Rice.

CC-0. In Public Domain. Gurukul Kangri Collection, Haridwar

Digitized by Arya Samaj Foundation Chennai and eGangotri

For a note on the inflorescence see : S. G. Bhalerao : The Morphology of the Rice Plant and of the Rice Inflorescence. In Journ. of Ind. Bot. Soc. v (1926), 13.

Much interesting information on *Oryza sativa* can be had in

Watt, G. : Dictionary of Economic Products of India v (1891).

Watt, G. : Commercial Products of India (1908).

Heuzé : Les Pl. Aliment. des Pays Chauds (1899), 14-116.

Mollison : Textb. Ind. Agric. iii (1901), 32-44.

Semler : Trop. Agrik. iii (1903), 1-48.

Copeland, E. B. : Rice (1924).

Statistical Atlas of the Bombay Presidency, 1925.

Wild Rice : We possess little reliable information regarding the Wild Rices of the Presidency. S. G. Bhalerao (in Agric. Coll. Mag. xx (1928), 45) has published a paper on 'The Wild Rice (*Oryza sativa*) of the Bombay Presidency', which contains a number of interesting observations.

According to him the wild type of Rice 'occurs abundantly on the Western Ghats and occupies the zone where the rainfall is over 30-35 inches. As an annual aquatic, it occurs in marshy areas, in small pools and ponds and on the margins of the big tanks. It is rarely found in more than 3 feet depth of water and on land without any standing water as well.'

We have found a Wild Rice in pools on Tableland at Panchgani (rainfall 60 in.).

97. HOMALOCENCHRUS, Mieg. Act. Helv. Phys. Math. 4 (1760), 307.
(*Leersea*, Sw.)

Description : Cke. ii, 1041 (*Leersea*).

We follow O. Kuntze (Rev. Gen.) and Hitchcock (Genera of Grass. Unit. St. in U.S. Dept. of Agric. Bull. 772 (1920), 205) in going back to the genus *Homalocenchrus*. Hitchcock says that one species is referred to the genus with certainty, another being doubtfully referred to it. No specific names are used, but under the first there are two citations which appear in the Species Plantarum under *Phalaris oryzoides*, Linn. which Hitchcock considers as type species.

Species 14.—Tropical and temperate regions.

Only one species in the Presidency.

1. **Homalocenchrus hexandrus**, O. Kuntze Rev. Gen. (1891), 777.—*Leersia hexandra*, Sw. Prodr. Veg. Ind. Occ. (1797), 131 ; Fl. Dan. t. 1744 ; Kunth Enum. Pl. i, 6 ; Host. Gram. Austr. t. 35 ; Engl. Bot. t. 2908 ; Reichb. Ic. Fl. Germ. i, t. 52 ; Duthie Grass. N.W. Ind. 12 ; Miq. Fl. Ind. Bat. iii. 367 ; Benth. Fl. Austral. vii, 549 ; Hook. f. in F.B.I. vii, 94 ; Cke. ii, 1042 ; Haines Bot. Bihar & Orissa (1924), 981.—*Asprella hexander*, Roem. & Schult. Syst. ii (1817), 267.—*Leersia australis*, R. Br. Prodr. (1810), 210 ; Kunth l. c. 6.—*Asprella australis*, Roem. & Schult. l. c.—*Oryza australis*, A. Br. ex Schweinf. Beitr. Fl. Aethiop. (1867), 300 ; Aschers.—Schweinf. Ill. Fl. d'Eg. 167, No. 1148.—*Leersia ciliata*, Roxb. Hort. Beng. (1814), 26 ; Aitchis. Cat. Panjab Pl. 157 ; Duthie l. c., Fodd. Grass. N. Ind. 21.—*L. ciliaris*, Griff. Not. iii, 2.—*L. glaberrima*, Trin. Oryz. 7 ; Miquel l. c. 368.—*L. mexicana*, H. B. & K. Nov. Gen. & Sp. i (1815), 195 ; Kunth l. c. 6 and ii, 2, Suppl. 2, Rev. Gram. 178, t. 1.—*Asprella mexicana*, Roem. & Schult. l. c.—*Oryza mexicana*, Doell. in Mart. Fl. Bras. ii, ii (1871), 10.—*Zizania ciliata*, Spreng. Syst. ii (1825), 136 ; Kunth Rev. Gram. i. 8 ; Griff. Not. iii, 1.—*Oryza hexandra*, Doell in Mart. Fl. Bras. ii, ii (1871), 10.—*Pharus ciliatus*, Retz. Obs. v (1779), 23.—*Pseudoryza ciliata*, Griff. Ic. Pl. Asiat. t. 144, f. 1.—*Turraya nepalensis*, Wall. Cat. 8637D.—*Blepharochloa ciliata*, Endl. Gen. 1352.—*Hygroryza ciliata*, Nees ex Steud. Nomencl. ed. ii, i (1841), 783.—*Leersia brasiliensis*, Spreng. Nov. Prov. (1819), 47.—*Asprella brasiliensis*, Roem. & Schult. Mant. ii (1824), 153.—*Leersia contracta*, Nees Agrost. Bras. (1829), 516.—*L. luzoniensis*, Presl. Rel. Haenk. i (1830), 207.—*L. parviflora*, Desv. Opusc. (1831), 61.—*L. abyssinica*, Hochst. ex A. Rich. Tent. Fl. Abyss. ii (1851), 356.—*Asprella purpurea*, Bory Hort. Maurit. (1837), 376.—*Leersia elongata*, Willd. herb., No. 1511 ex Trin. in Mem. Acad. Petersb. 6 ser. iii (1839), 172.—*L. mauritanica*, Salzm. ex Trin. l. c. 174.—*L. Triniana*, Sieb. ex Trin. l. c. 174.—*L. gracilis*, Willd. herb. No. 1512 ex Trin. l. c. 173.—*L. Griffithiana*, C. Mill. in Bot. Zeitg. xiv

CC-0. In Public Domain. Gurukul Kangri Collection, Haridwar

Digitized by Arya Samaj Foundation Chennai and eGangotri

(1856), 345.—*L. capensis*, C. Mill. l.c. 345.—*L. Gouini*, Fourn. ex Hemsl. Biol. Centr.—Am. Bot. iii (1885), 514 (*nomen*).—*Homalocenchrus Gouini*, O. Kuntze Rev. Gen. (1891), 777.—*Leersia ægyptiaca*, Fig. & De Not. in Mem. Ac. Torin. ser. ii, xiv, (1853), 317.— *L. ferox*, Fig. & De Not. l. c. 319.

Description : Cke. ii, 1042, under *Leersia hexandra*.

Locality : S. M. Country : Devaraji (Sedgwick & Bell 4463 !) ; Sadambi Tank, Tadas (Sedgwick 2052 !) ; Sluavar, in tanks (Sedgwick 2289 !) ; Castle Rock, in rice field (Bhide !) ; Kunnur, margin of tank (Sedgwick 4930 !) ; Londa (Woodrow).—*Kanara :* (McCann !) ; Halyal Tank (Talbot 1345 !, 2147 !).

Distribution : More or less throughout India, Ceylon, Africa, America, Australia.

98. HYGRORYZA, Nees in Edinb. N. Phil. Journ. xv (1833), 380 ; Cke. ii, 1041.

Species 1.—India, Ceylon, Tonkin.

1. **Hygroryza aristata**, Nees in Edinb. N. Phil. Journ. xv (1833), 380 ; Duthie Grass. N. W. Ind. 12, Fodd. Grass. N. Ind. 20 ; Aitchis. Cat. Pan. Pl. 157 ; Hook. f. in F.B.I. vii, 95 ; Trin. Fl. Ceyl. v, 185 ; Prain Beng. Pl. 1185.—*Pharus aristatus*, Retz. Obs. v (1779-91), 23.—*Leersia aristata*, Roxb. Hort. Beng. (1814), 26, Fl. Ind. ii (1832), 207 ; Griff. Not. iii, 3.—*Zizania aristata*, Kunth. Rev. Gram. i (1830), 8 ; Enum. Pl. i, 10.—*Z. Retzii*, Spreng Syst. ii (1825), 136.—*Potamochloa Retzii*, Griff. Journ. As. Soc. Beng. v, (1836), 571, t. 24, f. 2, Not. iii, 8, Ic. Pl. Asiat. t. 139, f. 147 & t. 140.—*Pharus natans*, Herb. Russell ex Wall. Cat. (1828) No. 8638 ; Rheede Hort. Mal. x, t. 12.

Description : Cke. ii, 1041.

Locality : Gujarat : Chikli (Woodrow).—*Konkan :* Bhiwandi, near Kalyan (Chibber !) ; Nagotna (Gammie 16063 !) ; Kurnul, pond (Ezekiel !) ; bank of Vihar Lake (McCann !).—*Deccan :* Poona, Agricultural College Garden (Bhide !, McCann !).

Distribution : Of genus.

TRIBE XV. FESTUCEÆ

99. ELYTROPHORUS, Beauv. ; Cke. ii, 1044.

Species 1.—Tropical Asia, Africa and Australia.

1. **Elythrophorus articulatus**, Beauv. Agrost. (1812), 67 ; Cke. ii, 1044.—For synonyms see Hook. f. in F.B.I. vii, 1044.

Description : Cke. l. c.

Locality : Gujarat : Godra (Woodrow).—*Konkan :* Alibag, rice field near water works (Ezekiel !) ; Penn (McCann 5504 !, 5509 !) ; Condita (McCann 4242 !) ; Bhandup, in damp rice field (Nana A46 !) ; Kalyan (Woodrow).—*Deccan :* Khandala, Bushy Lake, in dry bed (McCann 9392 !) ; Matheran (Gammie 1664 !) ; Karjat, Honad Taluka (Bhonsle !) ; Igatpuri (Blatter & Hallberg 5144 !, 5494 !).—*S. M. Country :* Chabbi, rice field, 2,000 ft., rainfall 30 inches (Sedgwick 3705 !) ; Londa (Woodrow).—*Kanara :* Halyal (Talbot 1370 !).

Distribution : Of the genus.

100. AELUROPUS, Trin ; Cke. ii, 1045.

Species few.—From the Mediterranean and Caspian regions to the Punjab, Sind, and S. India.—Only 1 species in the Bombay Presidency.

1. **Aeluropus villosus**, Trin. ex L. Mey. Verz. Pflanz. Cauc. (1831), 18 ; Cke. ii, 1045. For synonyms see Hook. f. in F.B.I. vii, 334.

Description : Cke. l. c.

Locality : Sind : Near salt creeks in Sind (Stocks 506) ; Gharo (Blatter & McCann D659 !, D660 !) ; Mirpur Sakro (Blatter & McCann D658 !) ; Karachi (Bhide !, Woodrow) ; Laki (Bhide !) ; Kotri, banks of Indus (Sabnis B370 !) ; Sehwan, clayey plains (Sabnis B606 !) ; Sehwan to Laki, foot of hills (Sabnis B108 !) ; Sanghar (Sabnis B891 !).—*Gujarat :* Surat, mud-flats, mouth of

CC-0. In Public Domain. Gurukul Kangri Collection, Haridwar

Digitized by Arya Samaj Foundation Chennai and eGangotri

Tapti River (Hallberg A29 !) ; Porbandar (Bhide !) ; Dharasna (Chibber !) ; road to Gola (Chibber !) ; Karie Roa, Cutch (Blatter 3770 !, 3773 !) ; Kala, Pachan Isl., Cutch (Blatter 3739 !) ; (Runn of Cutch Blatter 3730 !, 3731 !).—*Konkan :* On the salt ground near the sea (Graham, Lisboa) ; Bandra, salt marsh (Vakil A28 !) ; Penn (McCann A31 !) ; Bassein Creek (Chibber !) ; Nagaon, Sion, salt marsh (McCann 5240 !) ; Salsette (Wight 53).

Distribution : Punjab, Sind, W. Peninsula, in salt ground, Ceylon, Afghanistan, Persia, Caspian region, Arabia, Mediterranean region.

101. CENTOTHECA, Desv. ; Cke. ii, 1043.

Species doubtfully 3.—Tropical Africa, Asia, Australia.—One species in the Presidency.

1. **Centotheca lappacea**, Desv. in Nouv. Bull. Soc. Philom. ii (1810), 189, *et in* Journ. Bot. i (1813), 71 ; Cke. ii, 1043.—For synonyms refer to Hook. f. in F.B.I. vii, 332.

Description : Cke. l. c.

Locality : Konkan : Vetora (Sabnis 33564 !, 33727 !).—*Kanara :* Castle Rock, evergreen forests, 1,600 ft., rainfall 250 inches (Sedgwick 2714 ! ; Gammie 15693 !) ; Guddhalli, Karwar (Hallberg & McCann A25 !) ; Katgal (Hallberg & McCann A26 !) ; Devimani Ghat (Hallberg & McCann A27 !) ; on a fern stem (Woodrow !).

Distribution : Himalayas, Khasia Hills, Central India, Burma, W. Peninsula, Ceylon, Malaya, China, Polynesia, tropical Africa.

TRIBE XVI. HORDEÆ

102. LEPTURUS, Br. ; Hook. f. in F.B.I. vii, 365.

Small, slender grasses. Leaves flat or convolute. Spikelets 1-2-flowered, sessile, solitary, half-immersed in hollows of the rhachis of a simple, terminal, articulate or not-straight or incurved spike with the back of the lowest floral glume opposite the rhachis ; rhachilla jointed. Glumes 3 or 4. Lower involucral glume minute or 0, upper longer than the flowering glumes, linear, rigid, acute, 5-nerved, erect or at length deflexed ; flowering glumes much shorter than the upper involucral glume, hyaline ; pale 2-keeled. Lodicules 2, cuneate, or lobed. Stamens 1-3. Ovary glabrous ; styles short, distant. Grain narrow or oblong, glabrous, free.

Species 6.—The Old World.—One species in the Presidency, new to it.

1. **Lepturus repens**, R. Br. Prodr. (1810), 207 ; Brongn. in Duperr. Voy. Bot. 57, t. 16 ; Kunth Enum. Pl. i, 463, Suppl. 374 ; Steud. Syn. Gram. 357 ; Benth. Fl. Austral. vii, 668 ; Hook. f. in F.B.I. vii, 365.—*Rottboellia repens*, Forst. Prodr. 9.—*Monerma repens*, Beauv. Agrost. 117.—*Lepturus aciculatus*, Steud. Syn. Gram. 357.—*Lolium Coelorachis*, Forst. in Herb. Paris, Steud. Nom. ed. ii, ii, 64.

Description : A perennial grass. Stem elongate, woody, branched and widely creeping below. Leaves 7 to 15 cm. long, 3-6 mm. broad, spreading or erect, acuminate, glaucous ; sheaths glabrous or mouth ciliate ; ligule inconspicuous. Spikes shortly peduncled, fragile. Spikelets 2-fid ; rhachilla elongate, bearing an upper imperfect flower. Involucral glumes 1 (or 2 in the uppermost spikelet) flat, rigid, 6-12 mm. long, closely appressed to the rhachis ; flowering glume, much shorter than the involucral, elliptic, concave, 3-nerved. Pale 2-keeled. Lodicules fleshy, obliquely truncate or 2-lobed, glabrous. Grain oblong.

Locality: Kanara : 4 miles from Halyal (Bhide).

Distribution : N. Kanara, Ceylon, Malay and Pacific Islands, Australia.

103. TRITICUM, LINN.

*1. **Triticum sativum**, Lam. Fl. Fr. ed. 1, iii (1778), 625.

We are not in a position to discuss the many varieties or forms that are cultivated in the Presidency. We refer to some literature which may help those who wish to make further inquiries into this very complicated question.

Hackel in Engler & Prantl. Pflanzenfam. ii, 80.

CC-0. In Public Domain. Gurukul Kangri Collection, Haridwar

Digitized by Arya Samaj Foundation Chennai and eGangotri

Murray in Watt Dictionary of Economic Prod. vi, pt. 4, 89.
Koerneck & Werner, Handbuch der Getreide Arten.
Howard, A. and Howard, G.L.C. The varietal characters of Indian wheats. Mem. Dept. Agr. Ind. (Bot. ser.) ii (1908), and many other papers on wheat which were mostly published by the Department of Agriculture in India.
Schulz, A. Die Abstammung des Weizens. Mitt. natf. Ges. Halle a. S. I. (1912), 14–17.
Percival, J. The wheat plant : a monograph. 463 p., 218 f. London 1921.
Huber, J. A. Ueber Abstammung und Systematik des Weizens. in Naturforscher iii, (1927), 577–582.
Cooke mentions 2 varieties which are chiefly grown in the Presidency :
(*a*) Var. *spelta*. This is Linné's *Triticum Spelta*.
(*b*) Var. *pilosa*. This is *Triticum pilosum*, Dalz. & Gibs.

104. Hordeum, Linn.

1. **Hordeum vulgare**, Linn. Sp. Pl. (1753), 84.

The following three varieties are grown in the Bombay Presidency.
(*a*) Var. *hexastichon* = *Hordeum hexastichon*, Linn. Sp. Pl. (1753), 85.
(*b*) Var. *distichon* = *H. distichon*, Linn. l.c.
(*c*) Var. *nudum* = *H. nudum*, Arduini ex Schult. Mant. ii. (1824), 437.
We refer to :
Schulz, A. Die Abstammung der Saatgerste, *Hordeum sativum*. Mitt. Natf. Ges. Halle a. S.I. (1912), 18–27.
Wiggans, R. G. A classification of the cultivated varieties of Barley. Cornell Agr. Exp. Stat. Mem. 46 (1921), 365–456.
Blaringhem, L. Sur les caractères d'espèces élémentaires d'Orges (*Hordeum*). Bull. Soc. Bot. France 71 (1924), 623–27.

TRIBE XVII. BAMBUSEÆ

105. Bambusa, Schreb. Gener. Plant. (1789) no. 607. (Cke. ii, 1046).

Species 73.—Eastern Asia, Australia.—One species indigenous in the Presidency, and 2 commonly cultivated.

I. Stem and branches unarmed
  1. Spikelet subcylindric ; fertile flowers 5–9 .. 1. *B. nana*.
  2. Spikelet compressed, flattened, distichous, fertile flowers 5–6 ... ... 2. *B. vulgaris*.
II. Stem and branches armed ... ... 3. *B. arundinacea*.

* 1. **Bambusa nana**, Roxb. Hort. Beng. (1814), 25, Fl. Ind. ii, 190 ; Munro Monogr. Bamb. in Transact. Linn. Soc. xxv (1866), 89 ; Gamble Ind. Bamb. Ann. Roy. Bot. Gard. vii (1896), 40, t. 38 ; Brandis Ind. Trees 669 ; Camus, Bambusées (1913), 121, pl. 37, f. B.—*B. glaucescens*, Siebold Cat. ex Munro.—*B. glauca*, Lodd. Cat.—*B. caesia*, Sieb & Zucc. ex Munro.—*B. sterilis*, Kurz in Miquel Ann. Mus. Bot. Lugd. Bat. ii, 285.—*B. viridi-glaucescens*, Carrière in Revue Hortic. (1869), 292 (*non* Riv.).—*B. aurea*, Franchet & Savatier (*non* A. & C. Rivière).—*Ischurochloa floribunda*, Büse in Miq. Pl. Jungh 390 ; Miquel Fl. Ind. Bat. iii, 422.—*Arundinaria glaucescens*, P. Beauv. Agrost. 144 ; Ruprecht in Act. Acad. Caes. Petrop. (1840), 23, t. 1, fig. 3 ; Munro Monogr. l.c. 22.—*Panicum arborescens*, Linn.—*Triglossun arundinaceum*, Fisch. *apud* Roem. & Schult. Syst. 846.—*Ludolfia glaucescens*, Willd. in Mag. Gesell. N. F. Berlin (1808), 320.

Description : Stems densely tufted, 2–3 m. high, rarely more, 3 cm. in diam., glabrous, green when young, then yellow, unarmed, hollow, much branched from the base ; branches fascicled, semiverticillate, often dichotomous. Sheaths of young shoots glabrous, striate, very long, attenuate, apiculate, lanceolate, truncate at the apex, surmounted by an imperfect limb rather long-acuminate and decurrent into 2 ciliate auricles. Leaves often small, 2·5–7·5 cm. long, the larger ones often attaining 14 cm. by 5–7 mm., rounded at the base, long-acuminate, smooth or pubescent below, scabrous on the margins, glaucous-bluish ; secondary nerves 5–7 pairs, not tessellate, but provided with pellucid glands. Spikelets 12–45 mm. long, few clustered or solitary on the branches of short diffuse panicles, straw-coloured, shining,

CC-0. In Public Domain. Gurukul Kangri Collection, Haridwar

Digitized by Arya Samaj Foundation Chennai and eGangotri

5-9-flowered ; sometimes with bractiform subfoliaceous scales at their bases ; rhachilla glabrous, flattened. Glumes all flowering or rarely the lowest empty, ovate, acute, many-nerved. Pale shorter than the glumes, keels minutely ciliate at or near the tip only. Stamens long-exserted, pendulous ; anthers obtuse or finely apiculate, yellow. Ovary obovoid, pubescent at the apex. Style very short, divided from almost the base into 3 long and hairy stigmas. Grain elliptic, furrowed, shortly beaked, top hairy.

Distribution : China, Japan.—Cultivated in Manila, Luzon, Java, Malay Peninsula, India, Europe.

* 2. **Bambusa vulgaris**, Schrad. *apud* Wendl. Collect. Pl. ii (1810), 26, t. xlvii; Rupr. in Act. Acad. Caes. Petrop. (1840), 137, t. xi, fig. 47 ; Munro, Monogr. 107 ; Bedd. Fl. Sylv. ccxxxii ; Brandis Ind. Trees 670 ; A. & C. Rivière Les Bambous 191 ; Gamble Ind. Bamb. 43, pl. 40 and in Hook. f. F. B. I. vii, 391. Camus Les Bambusées (1913), 122, pl. 76, f. fA.—*B. Thouarsii*, Kunth Not. Gen. Bambus. in Journ. Phys. (1822), 148 ; Rupr. Bambus. 48, t. xi, f. 48.—*B. surinamensis*, Rupr. in Act. Acad. Caes. Petrop. (1840), 49, t. xi, 49.—*B. Sieberi*, Griseb. Fl. Brit. W. Ind. 528.—*B. humilis*, Reichb. ex Rupr.—*B. arundinacea*, Moon Cat. 26 ; Ait. Hort. Kew. ed. ii, 316.—*B. auriculata*, Kurz. *apud* Houz. de Lehaie.

Description : Stems unarmed, 6-15 m., 5-10 cm. in diam., first green, then yellow, or striped, polished ; nodes hardly raised, with usually a ring of brown hairs ; internodes 25-45 cm. long, walls rather thin. Stem-sheaths 15-25 cm. by 17-23 cm., often streaked with yellow, thickly hairy above, top rounded, retuse ; blade 5-15 cm., appressed hairy on both surfaces, base rounded, decurrent with rounded, falcate, fimbriate auricles ; ligule broad, toothed or fimbriate. Leaves linear-lanceolate, 15-25 cm. by 16-40 cm., pale, petioled, glabrous, tessellate by pellucid glands, tip twisted, scabrid, nerves 6-8 ; sheath laxly hairy ; ligule short, ciliate, auricle rounded. Panicle large, leafy. Spikelets 15-20 mm., in bracteate clusters of 3-10 oblong, acute, bifid, empty glumes, 1-2 ovate, many-nerved with the tip ciliate ; flowering glumes 6-10, larger. Pale as long as the glume, keels white, ciliate. Lodicules 3, winged, ciliate. Anthers obtuse, hairy, apiculate, purple. Ovary narrow, hairy ; style long.

Distribution : Mauritius, Bourbon, Madagascar, Hawaii, Java.—Cultivated in other countries.

A handsome variety is grown in Indian gardens :

Var. striata, Auct. mult.—*Bambusa striata*, Lodd. ex Lindl. in Penny Cyclop. iii (1835), 357 ; Munro Monograph 121 ; Curtis Bot. Mag. xxx (1874) t. 6079.—Var. *vittata*, A. & C. Rivière l. c.—*B. vulgaris vel culmis variegatis*, Hort. Gall.—*B. variegata*, Hort.—Var. *aureo-variegata*, Hort.

Rather smaller in size. The stems are striped with yellow and green, the stripes alternating at every node ; the branchlets are yellow and the leaves somewhat smaller and paler. On drying the stripes disappear.

Distribution : Probably the result of cultivation in China and Japan.

3. **Bambusa arundinaria**, Retz. Obs. v (1789), 24 *sub* Bambos ; Willd. Sp. Pl. ii (1799), 245 ; Roxb. Corom. Pl. i, 56, t. 79, Fl. Ind. ii, 191 ; Poir. Encycl. viii, 701 ; Rupr. in Act. Acad. Caes. Petrop. (1840), 51, t. xiii, fig. 50 ; Munro, Monogr. 103 ; Brandis Ind. Trees 671 ; Bedd. Fl. Sylv. ccxxi ; Gamble Ind. Bamb. 52 *et in* Hook. f. F. B. I. vii, 395 ; Duthie Fodd. Grass. N. Ind. 70 ; Cke. ii, 1046 ; Camus Les Bambusées (1913), 128, pl. 75, f. A.—*B. Arundo*, Klein ex Nees in Linnæa ix (1834), 471 ; Rupr. Bamb. l. c. 53, t. 13, f. 53.—*B. Neesiana*, Arn. ex Munro l. c.—*B. orientalis*, Nees l. c. 475 ; Rupr. l. c. 52, t. 13, f. 51.—*H. pungens*, Blanco Fl. Filip. ed. i, 270.—*B. spinosa*, Roxb. Fl. Ind. ii, 198.—*Arundo Bambos*, Linn. Sp. Pl. 81.—*A. indica arborea*, Auct.—*Nastus arundinaceus*, Sm. in Rees Cycl. xxiv, no. 1.

Description : Cke. ii, 1046.

Locality : Gujarat : (Gamble) ; Dangs (Woodrow).—*Konkan :* Kanary Caves (McCann A215 !, A216 !) ; Wada Range (Ryan 494 !) ; Vetora (Sabnis 33282 !) ; Western Ghats (Gamble).—*Deccan :* Igatpuri (McCann A218 !) ; Karli (Gammie 16169 !) ; Khandala, St. Xavier's Villa (McCann A224 !, A225 !).—*Kanara :* Karwar (Hallberg & McCann A217 !) ; 3 miles from Mirjan (Hallberg & McCann A 220 !).

Distribution : India, Burma, Ceylon.—Often cultivated.

CC-0. In Public Domain. Gurukul Kangri Collection, Haridwar

Digitized by Arya Samaj Foundation Chennai and eGangotri

106. OXYTENANTHERA, Munro ; Cke. ii, 1047.

Species 16.—Malay Peninsula, Siam, India, tropical Africa.—2 in the Bombay Presidency.

1. Spikelets 1-flowered ; style glabrous ... 1. O. *Ritcheyi*.
2. Spikelets 2-flowered ; style hairy ... ... 2. O. *Stocksii*.

1. **Oxytenanthera Ritcheyi**, *nov. comb.*—*Bambusa Ritcheyi*, Munro in Trans. Linn. Soc. 26 (1868), 113.—*Oxytenanthera monostigma*, Bedd. For. Man. in Fl. Sylv. (1873) ccxxxiii, *et* Ic. Pl. Ind. Or. (1874), 56, t. 234 ; Gamble Ind. Bambus (1896), 74, t. 65 ; Brandis Ind. Trees (1911), 674 ; Talbot For. Fl. Bombay ii (1911), 571 ; Camus Bambusées (1913), 148 ; Troup Silvic. Ind. Trees iii (1921), 1006.—*Schizostachyum hindostanicum*, Kurz in Proc. As. Soc. Beng. 52, ii (1873), 252.

Why we made the change from O. *monostigma* to O. *Ritcheyi* is evident from the synonymy.

Description : Cke. ii, 1048.

Locality : Konkan : Ghats (Talbot, Woodrow).—*Deccan :* Sakhar-Pathar Hill near Lonavla (Woodrow) ; Satara Ghats (Brandis) ; Mahableshwar (Fagan) ; Poona District (Wroughton) ; Ahmednagar (Wilkins).—*S. M. Country :* (Ritchie 820).—*Kanara :* N. Kanara (Woodrow) ; Wuddermone (Talbot 905 !, 252 !) ; Arbail Ghat (Talbot 906 !) ; Arbail (Talbot 251 !, 857 !) ; Godhuli (Talbot 583 !) ; Supa (Talbot !).

Distribution : W. Peninsula.

2. **Oxytenanthera Stocksii**, Munro in Trans. Linn. Soc. xxvi (1868), 130, Bedd. For. Man. in Fl. Sylv. (1873), ccxxxiii ; Gamble Bamb. Brit. Ind. 75, t. 66, *et* in Hook. f. F.B.I. vii, 403 ; Cke. ii, 1048 ; Talbot For. Fl. Bombay ii. 570 ; Camus Les Bambusées (1913), 149.

Description : Cke. ii, 1048.

Locality : Konkan : (Stocks).—*Deccan* : Panchgani, planted (Woodrow).—*Kanara :* Kumpta, cultivated (Talbot 269 !, 3601 !) ; Karwar (Talbot 856 !) ; commonly cultivated along the coast ; rare in the Ghat forests of N. Kanara (Talbot).

Distribution : W. Peninsula, Indo-China.

107. DENDROCALAMUS, Nees ; Cke. ii, 1049.

Species 24.—Africa, Indo-Malaya, Philippines, China.

1. Stem-sheaths 7–30 cm. long ; leaves up to 25 by 3 cm. ... ... 1. *D. strictus*.
2. Stem-sheaths 50 cm. long, as broad at the base ; leaves up to 50 by 10 cm. ... ... 2. *D. giganteus*.

1. **Dendrocalamus strictus**, Nees in Linnæa 9 (1834), 476 ; Miq. Fl. Ind. Bat. ii, 421 ; Munro Monogr. 147 ; Bedd. Fl. Sylv. t. cccxxv ; Brandis Ind. Trees 675 ; Duthie Fodd. Grass. N. Ind. 71 ; Gamble Bamb. Brit. Ind. 78, t. 68, 69 *et in* Hook. f. F.B.I. vii, 404 ; Cke. ii, 1049 ; Camus Les Bambusées (1913), 152 pl. 87, f. B.—For synonyms see F.B.I. vii, 404.

Description : Cke. ii, 1049.

Locality : Sind : Junnar Hill (Burns !).—*Gujarat :* Junagad, Datar Hill, Kathiawar (Chibber !) ; Panch Mahals (Woodrow).—*Khandesh :* To Toronmal (McCann 9791 !) ; base of Toranmal (McCann A221 !).—*Konkan :* Planted (Woodrow).—*Deccan :* Rocky hills (Gamble) ; Karli (Gammie 16167 !) ; Ganeshkhind Botanic Gardens (Patwardhan !).—*S. M. Country :* Byadgi, Dharwar Dist. (Talbot !).—*Kanara :* Karwar (Talbot !) ; Ambgaum (Talbot 1788 !) ; Dongi Nallah (Talbot 959 !).

Distribution : India, Java.

*2. **Dendrocalamus giganteus**, Munro in Trans. Linn. Soc. xxvi (1868), 150 ; Kurz Ind. Forester i, 346 ; Gamble Bamb. Brit. Ind. 88, t. 76 *et. in.* Hook. f. F.B.I. vii, 406 ; Brandis Ind. Trees 678 ; Cke. ii, 1050 ; Camus Les Bambusées (1913), 159, pl. 85, f. A.—*Bambusa gigantea*, Wall. Cat. Bot. Gard. Calc. 79 ; Gardeners' Chronicle pl. Sept. 1892.

CC-0. In Public Domain. Gurukul Kangri Collection, Haridwar

Digitized by Arya Samaj Foundation Chennai and eGangotri

Description : Stems 20–30 m. by 20–25 cm. in diam., branched above ; nodes hairy, internodes rather short, grey-green, young with waxy scurf ; walls thin. Stem-sheaths 50 cm. long, as broad at the base, deciduous, thinly strigose with golden hairs, top depressed ; blade 12–40 by 9 cm., decurrent into glabrous, stiff, brown wavy auricles, narrowed above into a short point ; ligule 5–12 cm., stiff, black, margin serrate. Leaves up to 50 by 10 cm., oblong, cuspidately acuminate, tips twisted, young hairy beneath, midrib strong, nerves 12–16 pairs, with pellucid cross bars. Panicle very large, branchlets slender, curved ; heads up to 2·5 cm. diam., 1·2–2·5 cm. apart. Spikelets 12 mm. long, ovoid, acute, spinescent, puberulous, sometimes all flowering ; rhachilla produced with an imperfect glume. Involucral glume ovate, mucronate, striate ; flowering glumes 3–6, thin, mucronate, many-nerved. Anthers acuminate. Ovary ovoid and long style hairy ; stigma simple. Grain oblong, obtuse, hairy above.

Distribution : India (Tenasserim, Malay Peninsula, Penang, Malacca, Perak), Cochin-China. Cultivated in gardens of India, Ceylon and Europe.

108. Teinostachyum, Munro.

Stems thin, overhanging, sometimes climbing. Stem-sheaths usually thin. Leaves various. Panicle spiciform, on leafy branches. Spikelets up to 7·6 cm. long, slender, many-flowered, sometimes pedunculate, in bracteate whorls, upper and lower flowers imperfect. Involucral glumes 1–2, mucronate ; flowering glumes similar, mucros longer. Pale convolute, keels ciliate. Lodicules 3, 3–9-nerved. Stamens 6, filaments free, slender. Anthers obtuse or obtusely apiculate. Ovary ovoid or depressed-globose, apex produced enclosing the style ; stigmas 2–3, plumose. Grain ovoid, acuminate, beaked, pericarp crustaceous.

Species 5.—India, Ceylon.—One species in the Bombay Presidency ; not mentioned by Cooke.

1. **Teinostachyum Wightii**, Bedd. Fl. Sylv. t. cccxxiii, Forest Man. ccxxxiii (*excl. syn.*) ; Gamble Bamb. Brit. Ind. 99, t. 87, *et in* Hook. f. F.B.I. vii, 410 ; Brandis Ind. Trees 679 ; Camus Les Bambusées (1913), 163.

Description : Stem 3–6 m. by 2·5–3 cm., semi-scandent ; branches pendulous ; nodes narrowly ringed ; internodes bright green, rough above ; walls thin. Stem-sheaths 25–30 by 2·5–3 cm., papery, hirsute with black-brown hairs, top truncate, not auricled ; blade subulate, 12–17 cm., decurrent on the sheath ; ligule 2·5 mm. Leaves 15–40 cm. by 2·5–5 cm., oblong-lanceolate, acuminate, tip scabrous, twisted, whitish and sparsely hairy beneath, midrib broad, yellowish, nerves 6–7 pair, tessellate by glands ; sheath glabrous ; ligule narrow. Panicle large, with spiciform drooping branchlets ; rhachis smooth, slender ; rhachilla of spikelets slender, flattened and concave below, thickened and ciliate above. Spikelets 12–25 mm. Involucral glume 1, ovate, mucronate, 5–7-nerved, dorsally hirsute ; flowering glumes 1 or 2, mucronate, nerved transversely. Lodicules ovate, short-ciliate, 3–5-nerved. Ovary stalked, depressed-globose, smooth, style included in the long beak of the ovary. Grain stoutly stalked, ovoid, beaked, glabrous.

Locality : Ghats of N. Kanara.

Distribution : Nilgiris, Anamalais, about 3,300–5,000 ft. altitude.

109. Ochlandra, Thw. ; Cke. ii, 1050.

Species 11.—India, Ceylon, Malay Peninsula, Java, Madagascar.—Only one species in the Bombay Presidency.

1. **Ochlandra Talboti.** Brandis Ind. Trees (1911), 684 ; Talbot For. Fl. Bombay ii (1911), 572 ; Cke. ii, 1050 ; Camus Les Bambusées (1913), 181.—*O. stridula*, Woodr. Journ. Bom. Nat. Hist. Soc. xiii (1901), 442 (*non* Thw.).

Ochlandra Rheedii var. Sivagiriana, Gamble which Talbot (l. c.) identifies with *Ochlandra Talboti*, has been described as a distinct species by Camus under the name : *Ochlandra Sivagiriana* in Les Bambusées (1913), 181.

Description : Cke. ii, 1050.

CC-0. In Public Domain. Gurukul Kangri Collection, Haridwar

Digitized by Arya Samaj Foundation Chennai and eGangotri

Locality : Kanara : Gersoppa Falls (Talbot 3628 !, McCann !) ; Katgal (Talbot 3506 !, McCann !) ; Yellapore (Bell !) ; near Sulgeri (Bell 3357 !) ; Dadmune (Talbot !) ; common throughout the Kanara forests (McCann !) ; Honavar, at Alanki (McCann !).

Distribution : Endemic in N. Kanara.

A Correction.

In vol. 32 (1927), 27 we made a new combination *Hemarthria glabra*. Mr. Hubbard of Kew informs us that this combination is invalid and gives the following explanation :

'R. Brown described the genus *Hemarthria* in his Prodr. Fl. Nov. Holl. 207 (1812). He had two species *H. compressa* and *H. uncinata*. The first, *H. compressa*, is accompanied by a descriptive phrase of three words, then the letter J. denoting one of his specimens from Port Jackson or that neighbourhood (in Australia), followed by *Rottboellia compressa*, Linn. f. Suppl. 114 ; thus *Hemarthria compressa* was really based on *Rottboellia compressa*, Linn. f. The Australian plant which R. Brown cited, was incorrectly identified by him with *R. compressa*, Linn. f. ; that together with all the Australian material is referable to his *Hemarthria uncinata*. *Rottboellia compressa*, Linn. f. was based on a plant collected in India ; our Indian specimens all agree with this specimen and are all *Hemarthria compressa*, (Linn. f.) R. Br. We have no Indian material of *Hemarthria fasciculata*, (Lam.) Kunth and those specimens identified by Hooker in Flora of British India and by others as *Rottboellia compressa var. fasciculata*, (Lam.) Hack., are all typical *Hemarthria compressa*. *H. fasciculata*, Kunth is based on *Rottboellia fasciculata*, Lam., a species originally described from North Africa and now known to occur throughout Africa, in the Mediterranean region and in America.'

Our *Hemarthria glabra*, therefore, must be called *Hemarthria compressa*, (Linn. f.) R. Br.

The species is known from Afghanistan, India, China and Indo-China.

The other species, *Hemarthria fasciculata*, Kunth (xxxii (1927), 28 of this series) for which we had no locality, but which we included on the authority of others, must be excluded, as it has not been observed in India.

(*To be continued.*)

CC-0. In Public Domain. Gurukul Kangri Collection, Haridwar

Digitized by Arya Samaj Foundation Chennai and eGangotri

THE STUDY OF INDIAN BIRDS

BY

HUGH WHISTLER, F.Z.S., F.L.S.

PART III

(*With plates* C, D, E *and* F.)

(*Continued from page 325 of this volume*)

SOME EXTERNAL CHARACTERISTICS OF BIRDS

The Beak

After the feathers of a bird I think we are accustomed to think of its beak[1] as one of its most characteristic features. In the beak, at any rate, there are far more important and conspicuous variations than in the wings, tail or feet, and they are closely correlated with the most important question in a bird's life, its food and its manner of attaining it. We should start, however, with examining the geography of a typical beak, the structure from which all modifications have started.

The bones of the beak are so bound up with the bones of the skull that to enumerate the one without the other is valueless while the bones of the palate are of great importance in classification; to enumerate the lot is hardly worth while here, as any serious student of the subject would need something far more exhaustive than this paper. I will content myself with saying that full details may be found in Professor Newton's valuable *Dictionary of Birds* and proceed forthwith to enumerate the ordinary external features of the beak.

The beak, as we see it, consists of an upper and lower half; the former consists largely of the pre-maxillary and maxillary bones and is often termed the maxilla. The lower half is known as the mandible. In popular phraseology it is customary to speak of the two halves as the upper and lower mandibles. Their point of junction at the base is known as the gape and their cutting edges the commissure. The high central line of the upper mandible, often marked by a ridge, is the culmen. (Plate C, fig. 1.) The bare skin which encloses the nostrils in birds-of-prey, owls, parrots and pigeons is the cere. (Plate C, fig. 2.) In the gulls a conspicuous angle appears on the lower surface of the lower mandible, marking the junction of the two sides; this is known as the gonys.

The horny covering moulded largely on the shape of the bones and producing many of the conspicuous features of the bill is known as the *rhampotheca*; it is akin to those other horny structures the claws, nails and spurs, and to the scales on a bird's feet.

[1] Beak and bill appear to me to be synonymous terms and I have used them as such without distinction of meaning.

CC-0. In Public Domain. Gurukul Kangri Collection, Haridwar

Digitized by Arya Samaj Foundation Chennai and eGangotri

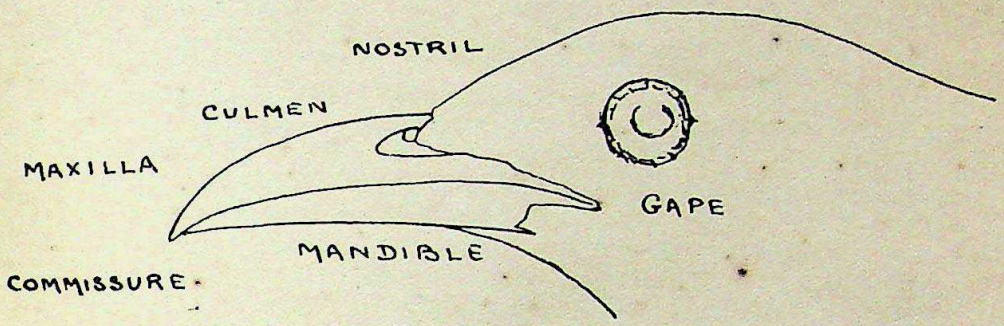


FIG. 1.—The beak of a bird

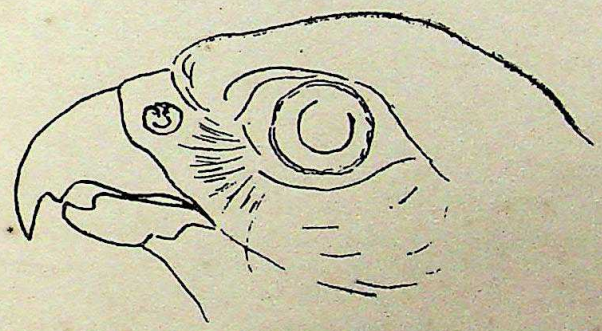


FIG. 2.—Head of a Falcon to show the cere

FIG. 3.—The beak of a Sunbird enlarged to show serrations

BEAKS OF BIRDS

CC-0. In Public Domain. Gurukul Kangri Collection, Haridwar

Digitized by Arya Samaj Foundation Chennai and eGangotri

CC-0. In Public Domain. Gurukul Kangri Collection, Haridwar

Digitized by Arya Samaj Foundation Chennai and eGangotri

The horny covering of the bill as a rule forms a coherent sheath separate for the two mandibles. Examine the decaying corpse of a bird and you will find that the whole of the beak, as we see it, slides off into the hand leaving the bones all exposed to view. In some groups of birds, however, such as the Gannets and Cormorants, in the Ostriches and Tinamous, and in that common Indian bird the Night Heron (*Nycticorax nycticorax*) the *rhampotheca* consists of separate horny plates, and we have already seen in our discussion of the ancestry of birds that these plates are considered to represent certain types of reptilian scales on their corresponding parts. To quote Professor Thompson :—'This illustrates a frequent *method of evolution*—making a new thing, in this case the sharp edged horny bill, out of a very old thing, in this case the scales of the reptile's jaws'.

The development of the *rhampotheca* in various directions provides the bird with its various substitutes for teeth, a use that is paralleled amongst the Turtles and the Tortoises which have the horny covering of their jaws similarly used to provide cutting edges. Before proceeding to examine the ways in which the *rhampotheca* is so adapted one must recall the fact that teeth have two main purposes. They not only cut off the food into appropriate portions but they also masticate it. The birds beak is used to fulfil the first of these purposes and it does so most efficiently, but it is very seldom used for actual mastication. That function is provided for by the gizzard, the posterior portion of the stomach which is unprovided with digestive glands and works merely by mechanical muscular effort to prepare the food for the action of the digestive secretions in the intestines; as is well-known, most birds swallow a certain quantity of small stones and grit, which mixes with the food in the gizzard, and ground together by the action of the muscular wall further assists in its mastication. The compound muscular stomach is a peculiarity of birds.

The use of the horny covering of the beak as a substitute for teeth is attained in several ways. The most universal is of course that of the cutting edges of the beak, a use so universal and obvious that it need not be lingered over; it is present more or less even when the following more interesting modifications are present.

Of these the most obvious is the lengthening and turning over of the tip of the beak to form a piercing or tearing point. This form of beak is well known as the special characteristic of those large and conspicuous groups, the Birds of Prey and Owls and the Parrots. It is interesting in this connection to notice two points; first of all that the one group is flesh-eating and the other vegetarian; that is to say this type of beak has been evolved not with reference to a particular class of food, but simply with reference to food which needs a particular type of treatment—food that cannot conveniently be swallowed whole, and food that is exceedingly hard to tear to pieces. Watch a hawk tearing up a small mammal or bird and you will see the immense muscular effort involved in the process, and the splendid adaptation of the tool with which the work is done; or watch a parrot gnawing a brazil-nut and you will see a similar perfection of the adaptation of an organ to its work.

CC-0. In Public Domain. Gurukul Kangri Collection, Haridwar

Digitized by Arya Samaj Foundation Chennai and eGangotri

The second point is that we see a perfect example of the fundamental law that similarity of form does not denote relationship. The two classes of birds in question are not nearly related in the scheme of classification; they share a form of beak found hardly elsewhere in the whole world of birds, yet it denotes nothing more than that both feed on food that requires similar treatment; while those foods themselves are inherently and widely different.

Even so, Nature's laws are seldom rigid. The Lories share the beak of the Parrot order yet feed almost entirely on soft foods; and many other orders are able to feed on fruit without this special form of beak.

While the full development of this type of beak is limited to Birds of Prey, Owls and Parrots, an approach to it may be met with in other forms. A familiar example is that of the Shrikes (*Laniidæ*) and here again we find that the Shrike is accustomed to feed on prey that he needs to tear up, with difficulty. The Shrike is a miniature bird of prey in his fondness for small birds and mammals and large insects. Without a tearing flesh-hook he could not break them up. But because nature did not provide him like the parrots, hawks and owls with the necessary adjunct, the strong grasping feet and claws to hold the food firmly whilst it is being torn, he has had to use his brains and find a substitute. The food is hung on to a thorn and so held whilst it is being torn, with the further corollary when hunting is good that the thorn-tree becomes a storehouse or 'larder'.

Although it is not an Indian bird I cannot refrain from mentioning the case of the Kea (*Nestor notabilis*), a large parrot found in the Southern Island of New Zealand. This parrot has been provided with the typical hooked beak and its real food is of a vegetable nature as with all others of the family. Yet with the arrival of the colonists and the introduction of their sheep it has discovered that a beak provided for the tearing and gnawing of vegetable food is equally good for the tearing of flesh; it has learnt to assault sheep and picking holes in their sides wounds the intestines and causes death. How far this action is the result of deliberate intention and how far the bird profits by the resulting supply of meat is unknown to me; I merely quote the case to emphasize my previous assertion that the one type of beak suits two very different foods. Whilst as a final reminder that similarity of form does not betoken relationship I would remark that in the octopus a very similar type of beak has developed in response to its predaceous habits.

Another form of modification of the horny sheath of the beak to supply the lack of teeth consists in serrations along the commissure, the cutting edges of the mandibles. In their most undeveloped form they consist of mere indentations along the edge; these may consist of a single pair as in the Falcons, a mere reinforcement of the tearing point of the beak, or even simply of a sinuous curve (known technically as a 'festoon'). In the Toucans the serrations are more numerous. In India we are more familiar with the case of the Flower-peckers (*Diœidæ*) and the Sun-birds (*Cinnyridæ*), though as both these families consists of tiny birds the line of close

CC-0. In Public Domain. Gurukul Kangri Collection, Haridwar

Digitized by Arya Samaj Foundation Chennai and eGangotri

serrations which occur on each of the four inner edges of the beak are very minute and are more easily perceived by touch than sight. (Plate C, fig. 3). It is commonly assumed that these serrations are intended to secure a firmer hold on the food; though if that is the correct explanation it still remains to be shown why these two families alone require it out of the great body of Passerine birds in India. The point requires investigation. That serrations may often be intended to secure firmness of grip will, I think, be clear to anyone who examines the tip of the beak of a Little Bittern (*Ixobrynchus*) in connection with its food and manner of feeding.

This type of serration, presumed to be to secure a firmness of grip, finds its maximum of development in that curious bird the Darter (*Anhinga melanogaster*) which is perhaps one of the most expert swimmers and divers in the world, pursuing and catching fish under water. In this case the serrations have become a series of fine needle-like points and these must be intended to secure the grip of a very slippery and elusive prey, caught in its own element by sheer superiority of movement.

The system of serrations finds however its most wonderful development in another direction, when it becomes a sieve or strainer for birds that find their food in water or mud, that food being usually of a minute character. As in the case of the Parrots and Birds of Prey the sieve has been developed in unrelated orders.

In this type of beak we find that the horny edges of the mandibles have become not merely serrated, but the serrations are produced into definite lamellæ or plates, roughly speaking like the teeth of a comb. At the same time the tongue has become a large and fleshy organ also fringed with horny processes. Tongue and beak together form a most elaborate strainer. We are all familiar with the characteristic habit of the domestic duck which 'puddles its beak' incessantly in mud and water, and if we watch it carefully we shall see that it is simply using this strainer to capture food, the soft mud and water being put through the sieve leaving behind in the mouth the required food. The degree of development of this strainer varies in the whole of the *Anseres* (Geese, Swans and Ducks) and will be found correlated with their feeding habits. It is least developed in the Geese which obtain most of their food by grazing and its maximum development is in that common Indian duck the Shoveller (*Spatula clypeata*) whose bill has been widened and flattened to accommodate the tremendous combs of lamellæ. (Plate D, fig. 4). Small wonder is it that the Shoveller is of small account amongst sportsmen who complain that it is found in the dirtiest of village ponds and that its flesh has a rank and muddy taste. Nature has specialised the Shoveller to feed where there is less competition from other ducks, and the very success of his side-line has cut him off from many of the cleaner foods that other ducks enjoy. How little importance in classification, that is the expression of descent and relationship, are the most conspicuous features and developments is most clearly shown in this development of the beak as a sieve; for in addition to meeting it again in other families, we find that it is not even universal

CC-0. In Public Domain. Gurukul Kangri Collection, Haridwar

Digitized by Arya Samaj Foundation Chennai and eGangotri

amongst the *Anatidæ*. The Mergansers and Smews, which occur in winter in Northern India are diving ducks which normally pursue and catch fish under water. The serrations along the edge of their beaks have not become a sieve; they are developed into sharp spikes, for all the world like teeth, directed backwards so that there is little hope of escape for any fish once caught in the beak, save headlong down the gullet.

To return to the sieve: it is found again in other forms in two well-known Indian birds, the Flamingo (*Phœnicopterus*) and the Open-bill (*Anastomus*), in each case connected with other remarkable peculiarities of structure—these last, due in all probability to the fact that their possessors are long-legged birds and not like the *Anatidæ* close to the element in which the sieve is employed. (Plate D, fig. 5).

The edges of the beak of the Flamingo are well-furnished with the sifting lamellæ; in addition the two halves of the lower jaw are considerably enlarged so that the upper jaw closes into a wide cavity; in other words the normal relationship and fitting of the two jaws is practically reversed, a point which becomes intelligible when it is understood that in feeding the Flamingo reverses the usual position of the bill, assisted thereto by the fact that the whole bill is bent sharply downwards; in short when the Flamingo feeds its head is upside down, an attitude which allows the mud and water to be sieved in spite of the extremely long neck and legs; otherwise the long neck would have had to be of ungainly length to secure the necessary proportion with the legs, to allow use of the sieve.

In the Open-bill (*Anastomus oscitans*) the sieve is in the shape of a dense brush-like mass on the inside of the pre-maxillary region of the upper mandible. The great peculiarity of the beak is however that the mandibles do not shut properly (to speak popularly); when the beak is closed there is a gap in the centre, as both mandibles are curved. There has been much speculation over the meaning of this gap and it is usually said to be due to wear as the bird feeds on molluscs and breaks the shells with its beak. I have not had sufficient opportunities of meeting this bird in life to speak positively as to its feeding habits, but cannot help wondering whether the old name of Shell-Ibis has unconsciously affected the usual estimate of its food. Large molluscs are undoubtedly eaten but the staple food must be connected with the sieve, and I imagine that the open beak is connected with the unusual position of the sieve and is merely another device, like the Flamingo's, to let a long-legged bird use its sieve in water; that the beak instead of being used parallel with the water, is plunged in point downwards, the water being taken in through the gaps and expelled through the sieve at the tip of the bill. This would still allow fresh water mollusca to be the principal food, as they are abundant and minute. Many of our members have opportunities of watching the bird and should soon be able to settle the point. I make no apologies for doubting the established theories on the point, remembering how it is only a year or two since Major Hingston with a little observation in the field settled the parallel

CC-0. In Public Domain. Gurukul Kangri Collection, Haridwar

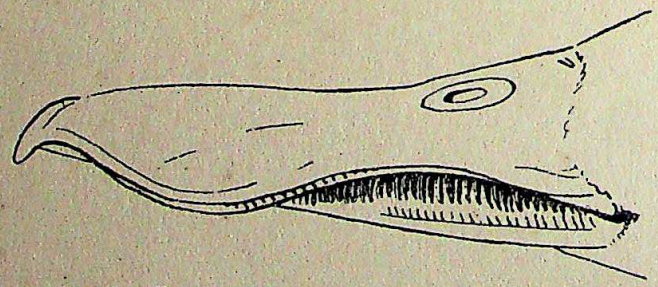


FIG. 4.—Beak of the Shoveller

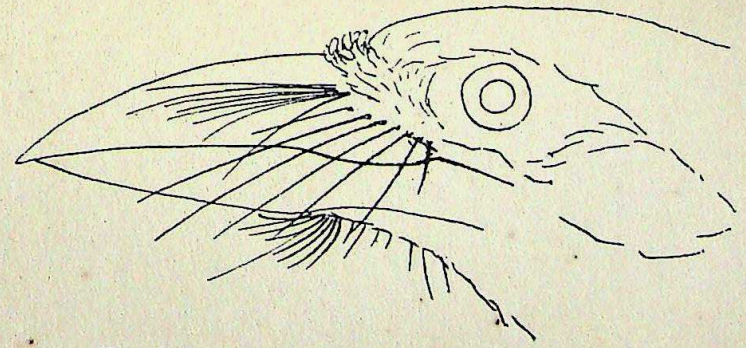


FIG. 6-A.—Rictal bristles of a Barbet (side view)

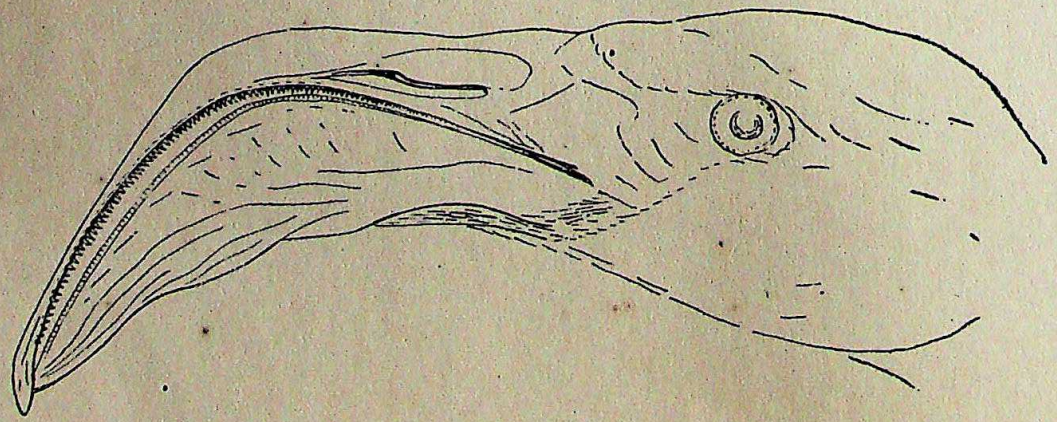


FIG. 5.—Beak of the Flamingo reduced to $\frac{7}{9}$ natural size

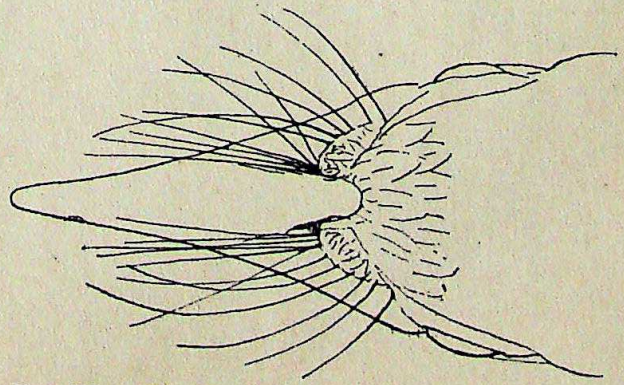


FIG. 6-B.—Rictal bristles of a Barbet (from above)

BEAKS OF BIRDS

Digitized by Arya Samaj Foundation Chennai and eGangotri

CC-0. In Public Domain. Gurukul Kangri Collection, Haridwar

Digitized by Arya Samaj Foundation Chennai and eGangotri

CC-0. In Public Domain. Gurukul Kangri Collection, Haridwar

Digitized by Arya Samaj Foundation Chennai and eGangotri

mystery of the curious beak of the Scissorbill, which I shall presently describe.

We found the beak of the Parrots and Birds of Prey had been developed for similar uses by the Octopus. The sieve of the *Anatidæ* and the Flamingo is found again in the 'whale bone' of certain whales; with it they strain the sea water for the minute organisms that comprise their food.

Finally there is another form of development of the beak which may be considered as a substitute for some of the uses of teeth. In this pads and bosses of horny structure are developed either on the edges of the *rhampotheca* or inside the mouth on the palate.

The Hawfinch (*Coccothraustes*), for example, according to Pycraft, has on the horny sheath of the lower mandible a pair of tumid swellings with serrated surfaces and they work against a large cushion of similar structure borne by the palate, the whole forming a regular crushing and grinding mill. The Hawfinch is a rare bird in India, confined to the extreme north-west, but we have several allied Grosbeaks (*Mycerobas and Perisosspiza*) and even the little Munias (*Uroloncha*) whose conical heavy bills are intended to crush. In the Grosbeaks we find developments at the gape which enable these birds to crack wild cherry-stones with the greatest ease, and some idea of the tremendous force exerted can be seen by a mere inspection of the appropriate muscles. These attain their greatest development in the Spotted-winged Grosbeak (*Mycerobas melanoxanthus*), the muscles covering the whole of the cranium and even affecting the bony structure by the necessities of their attachment.

The presence of internal bosses and ridges is found also in the Parrot and this helps to account for the ease with which they open the hardest nuts. Examine any of our Indian Parrakeets and the lower mandible will be found to end in a transverse blunt edge, which presses against a corresponding horny prominence of the upper beak, behind its tearing hook; whilst in various species of the family this prominence is reinforced by transverse horny ridges, like those of a file; these serve more than one purpose. They help to hold and to crush a nut or seed, and they are also used to file and sharpen the tip of the lower mandible, an action in which any captive parrot may be frequently seen to indulge.

In an earlier chapter I have already emphasised the fact that true teeth exist in no existing species of bird; and the so-called 'egg-tooth' has already been described. It only remains therefore to remark about the *rhampotheca* that it is capable of renewal and that it is not necessarily hard.

There is continual wear on a bird's beak, either in the normal actions of feeding, or in some species like Woodpeckers and Kingfishers through the use of the beak as a tool. This wear is reinforced by constant growth, and curious malformations of the beak are common when wear has not kept pace with growth, especially as a result of captivity. At Phillaur, Punjab, I shot a starling (*Sturnus vulgaris poltaratzskii*) in which the beak had attained a length of 44 mm., as compared with the normal length of about 30 mm., and more marked examples are found in every museum.

CC-0. In Public Domain. Gurukul Kangri Collection, Haridwar

Digitized by Arya Samaj Foundation Chennai and eGangotri

Crossed and curved mandibles also occur, but they are naturally not commonly seen, as their presence must cause mortality.

Growth of the horn from the base of the beak and wear from its tip and edges serves as a substitute for the moult of feathers and reptilian scales, but cases of literal moult of the horny covering do occur.

In the Puffin (*Fratercula arctica*) and several allied species, as is well known, a regular breeding adornment of a brightly coloured sheath to the beak accompanied by horny excrescences above the eyes and at the gape is assumed in spring and moulted again in autumn, while in one of the American Pelicans (*Pelecanus erythrorhynchus*) a triangular compressed horny excrescence is assumed on the beak and moulted again after the breeding season. It is possible that some such example may be discovered amongst our Indian birds.

Before leaving the subject of the *rhampotheca* I may remark that whereas it is normally hard, in some cases it may be soft. This is usually about the area of the nostrils and produces the familiar 'cere' of parrots, owls and birds of prey (Plate C, fig. 2), and the curious tumid powdery-looking swelling of the nostrils of pigeons and doves. Occasionally, however, almost the whole of the beak appears soft, as in the case of geese.

The gape is the name given to the angle of the mouth at the apparent junction of the two mandibles, where a fold of tough skin marks the limit of the opening. In adult birds it is not particularly conspicuous but in the nestlings of nidicolous[1] birds it is usually tumid and conspicuous if not also curiously coloured and ornamented.

Now the whole subject of the mouths of nestling birds, for the palate as well as the gape may show conspicuous colours and markings, is a difficult one which is not yet fully understood. Mr. C. F. M. Swynnerton has attempted a study of the subject in the case of the African birds (*Ibis*, 1916, p. 264 *et seq.*) and it would be well if some of our keen bird-nesters would read this paper and attempt to carry on similar investigations in India. The usual theory is that these markings are intended as a guide to the nestling's mouth in the dark interior of the nest, so that the parent may quickly place the food in the right place. The necessity for such a guide seems hard to understand when we know that the parent has a keenness of sight sufficient to enable it to secure an unending supply of minute seeds and insects and their larvæ and eggs. Mr. Swynnerton is of opinion that these colours and markings are more of a warning and a deterrent to possible enemies, though this seems equally hard to believe. That the gape should be swollen and therefore conspicuous is easily explained by the mere physical fact that it is the point of greatest weakness in a young bird's mouth, the point which, unless fortified, might easily be split by the continual entry of the parent's beak with food.

---

[1] As opposed to, nidifugous birds which leave the nest as soon as they are hatched, and are able to pick up their own food.

CC-0. In Public Domain. Gurukul Kangri Collection, Haridwar

Digitized by Arya Samaj Foundation Chennai and eGangotri

CC-0. In Public Domain. Gurukul Kangri Collection, Haridwar

Digitized by Arya Samaj Foundation Chennai and eGangotri

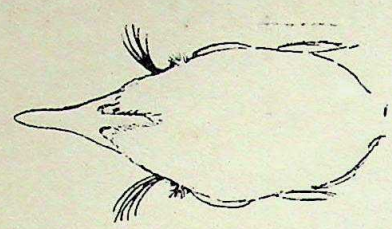


FIG. 7-A.—Rictal bristles of *Chætornis* (from above)

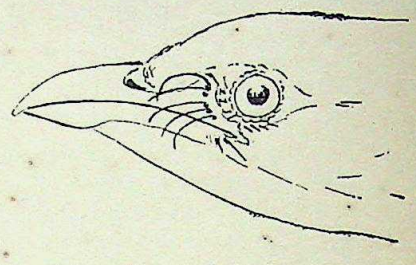


FIG. 7-B.—Rictal bristles of *Chætornis* (side view)

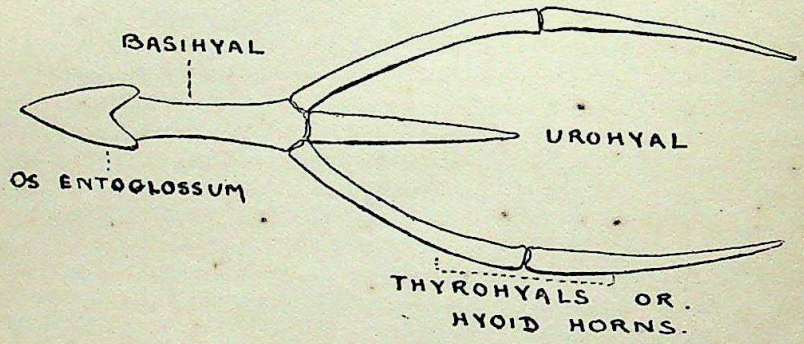


FIG. 8.—Bones of the Hyoid apparatus

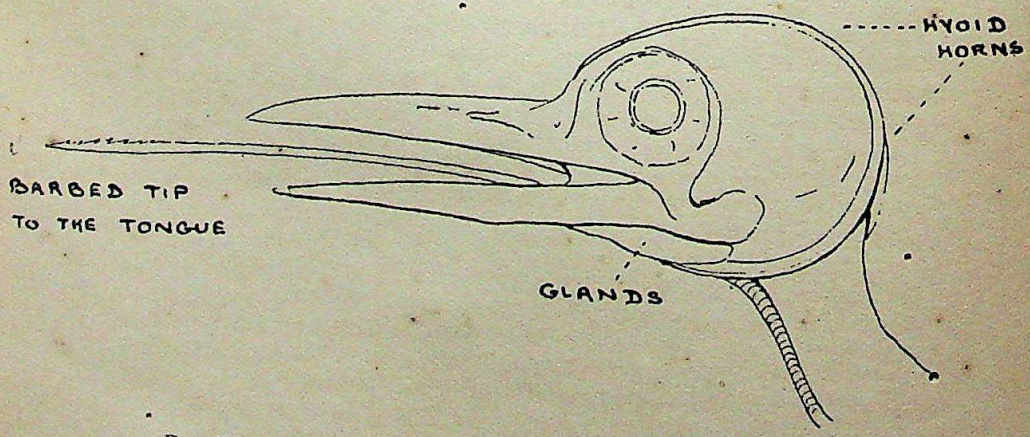


FIG. 9.—Head of a Woodpecker to show the position of the tongue

BEAKS OF BIRDS

CC-0. In Public Domain. Gurukul Kangri Collection, Haridwar

Digitized by Arya Samaj Foundation Chennai and eGangotri

That common and otherwise dull little bird, the White-throated Munia (*Uroloncha malabarica*) furnishes a good example of mouth markings, and might serve as a starting point for an investigation into the whole subject.

The gape or rictus naturally leads to mention of the rictal bristles, which to a greater or lesser extent fringe the base of the beak from culmen to the gape. Their development varies greatly, but as a rule they are most highly developed in insectivorous groups. In both the Nightjars (*Caprimulgidæ*) and the Flycatchers (*Muscicapidæ*) which habitually chase insects on the wing it is usually suggested that their presence is intended to increase the catching area of the mouth, an inference which seems irresistible when one opens the enormous mouth of a Nightjar and notes how the bristles continue its lines. But that this can be their only purpose is negatived by their great development in some fruit-eating birds like the Barbets (*Capitonidæ*). (Plate D, fig. 6 A. & B.).

My own impression is that the primary function of the rictal bristles lies in the protection of the eye, for eyelashes are found in very few birds, and this view receives confirmation by the case of the Bristled Grass-warbler (*Chætornis locustelloides*). The Fauna remarks badly: 'The genus *Chætornis* is characterised by having unfeathered lores with five exceptionally strong rictal bristles arranged in a vertical row in front of the eye.' From the dry skin one would never appreciate the fact which I discovered accidently in the field that these five bristles are set in a loose moveable flap of skin—hence the bare lores, for feathers would not be compatible with this movement—so that the five bristles move on a hinge backwards and forwards, and when pressed back cover the eye completely with a grating. The value of this to a small bird which skulks perpetually in heavy grass must be obvious. (Plate E, fig. 7 A. & B.).

The nostrils of a bird exhibit much variation, both internally and externally. There are two main types of nostril known as the *nares imperviæ* and *nares perviæ*, according to the presence or absence of a complete vertical *inter-nasal septum*. The septum or wall between the two nostrils may be composed of either cartilage or bone. When the septum is present and complete the two nostrils are entirely separate, forming the condition known as *nares imperviæ*. When the septum is incomplete the two nostrils communicate with each other and are *nares perviæ*. The two types of nostril appear to be somewhat capriciously distributed amongst the natural orders; for instance to quote a well-known example our Vultures in India (*Vulturidæ*) have *nares imperviæ* while the other condition is found in the Vultures of the New World (*Cathartidæ*).

Externally the nostril may appear as a simple hole or slit, sometimes covered with a leathery operculum or valve, sometimes naked and visible or sometimes covered with a dense mat of feathers or naral bristles. In the Nightjars (*Caprimulgidæ*) each nostril is produced into a short soft tube. In the Petrels and Albatrosses (*Tubinares*) each operculum forms a regular tube which may or may not fuse with its counterpart in the middle line, and thereby

CC-0. In Public Domain. Gurukul Kangri Collection, Haridwar

Digitized by Arya Samaj Foundation Chennai and eGangotri

produces the appearance of a single tube along the top of the culmen. In the Gannets (*Sulidæ*), on the other hand the external nostril is entirely closed, the inner openings of the nostril being very large and communicating directly into the mouth. The value of this arrangement is easily suggested to anyone who has seen the vigour of the Gannet's dive in the roughest of seas, yet our Indian Pied Kingfisher (*Ceryle r. leucomelanura*) dives as well without it. The reason for most of the variations in bird's nostrils is clearly still unknown to us. Birds as a class are believed to have little or no sense of smell.

The tongue of a bird is often greatly affected by the purpose and modifications of the beak. Its structure is typically very easy to understand, bearing the collective name of the Hyoid apparatus. This diagram (Plate E, fig. 8) explains the arrangement of bones (or cartilages) forming the framework of an ordinary bird's tongue; it need only be explained that the arrow-headed *os entoglossum* is the basis of the tongue proper which we see on opening a bird's beak; while the urohyal rests on the larynx and is attached to it. The Hyoid horns lie backwards under the base of the skull. The Hyoid apparatus varies a good deal in shape, proportions and in the presence or absence of certain parts and is undoubtedly of taxonomic value. I will confine my remarks however to the variations commonly visible in the tongue itself, without dissection.

The variations in bird's tongues are endless, both in form and size, and greater than in any other class of vertebrates. They are used apparently not so much as an organ of taste or touch, but to assist the beak in the management of the food.

In certain birds such as the Gannets (*Sula*) and the Cormorants (*Phalacrocorax*), the tongue is a mere degenerate vestige and Pycraft explains this by the fact that the food (fishes) is bulky and swallowed whole, and therefore a tongue of ordinary proportions would merely be in the way. Unfortunately, however, for this theory a similar condition of degeneracy is found in such widely unrelated birds as the Nightjars (*Caprimulgus*) and the true Storks (*Ciconia*), whose food is the reverse of bulky, so that it is evident that this explanation is not satisfactory. The smallness may be due to mere atrophy, Nature's usual penalty for the disuse of an organ.

That the shape and size of the tongue is connected with the feeding habits, in some way or another, is clear from numberless instances; to quote a most suggestive one, we may take the case of the Flamingo (*Phœnicopterus*). Now the Flamingo is merely an aberrant stork and the true storks have no tongue at all to speak of; yet we have already seen how the Flamingo feeds not like a stork but like a duck, and has to that end a beak that is in essentials a sieve like a duck's beak. A duck's tongue is extremely thick and fleshy, fitting the whole cavity of the beak and fringed along its edges with fine horny or fleshy processes complementary to those of the beak. So is the tongue in the Flamingo.

In the majority of birds the tongue is comparatively small, horny at the tip and with the back armed with small pointed processes directed towards the gullet. The function of these processes is evidently to direct the food into the gullet. In the Birds of Prey

CC-0. In Public Domain. Gurukul Kangri Collection, Haridwar

Digitized by Arya Samaj Foundation Chennai and eGangotri

and the typical Parrots, whose beaks we found such perfectly developed implements for handling difficult food the tongue becomes thick and fleshy, with the tip sometimes hollowed into a sort of spoon. This hollowing of the tip seems to be very definitely connected with the holding of the food in place for the operations of the beak, for we find it again in the heavy-beaked finches of the Hawfinch and Grosbeak type which split strong seeds and fruits by a mixture of skill and strength, while in the Crossbill it is known to be connected with the extraction of seeds from the cone.

In the Lories, on the other hand, which feed on soft fruit and nectar the tongue has become a regular brush and to it is due their other name of Brush-tongued Parrots.

Lack of space prevents mention of more than two other important forms of tongue, and both these are extensile, a condition rare amongst birds as a whole; both are intimately connected with the obtaining of food.

In the Woodpeckers (*Pici*) the tongue is very long, thin and pointed, and the bones of the Hyoid horns are similarly lengthened to such an extent that to accommodate them they have to curl round the base of the skull over the top of the head to the base of the beak, lying just under the skin. (Plate E, fig. 9). The pointed tip of the tongue is coated with a sticky saliva furnished by two large glands which lie near the base of the tongue. The length of the Hyoid horns forms a kind of spring which enables the tongue to be extruded and retracted very rapidly and there is no doubt that this sticky tongue is used for the capture of small insect food. How far the tongue is used to draw food from burrows and crevices in trees, and how far its maximum development will be found amongst those Woodpeckers whose food consists chiefly of ants is a matter that still requires investigation. That a similar modification of tongue is found in ant-eating mammals is suggestive, as also is its absence in the sap-sucking Woodpeckers (*Sphyropicus*), of America whose tongue is virtually made into a brush by the short hair-like processes on each side near the tip. There is a good deal of difference in the degree of development of the tongues of our large selection of Indian Woodpeckers and it merits study in connection with their varied habits.

In a large number of birds the tip of the tongue is split into several minute fronds, often so numerous as to become practically a brush, and this development appears to be largely connected with insect or semi-liquid foods. In the Sunbirds (*Nectarinidæ*) it is found in conjunction with a rolling up of the edges of the tongue until it has become a regular tube, extensile and connected in some way with the extraction of food from flowers, whether nectar or insects. Careful field observations are badly needed on the feeding habits of our Indian Sunbirds and I feel sure that they would reveal a great deal of information in connection with the peculiar structure of the beaks and tongues of this group and also of their importance in the life histories of many Indian plants.

Before leaving the subject of the tongue I may emphasise the point that it has no connection with a bird's voice or song. They are produced in the Syrinx or lower Larynx and the barbarous

CC-0. In Public Domain. Gurukul Kangri Collection, Haridwar

Digitized by Arya Samaj Foundation Chennai and eGangotri

practice of splitting a bird's tongue in order to make it sing or talk better is therefore entirely pointless, as is the Lucullan idea of a dish of Nightingale's tongues, being sweeter for the song.

The specialised tongues of the Woodpeckers go with a specialised type of beak, which may be described as a chisel. This is meant for cutting wood and it does so most satisfactorily, worked as a chisel with incessant blows (for hammer and chisel are here necessarily combined) or as a gouge. With the beak rotten wood is cut away, holes are opened and bark is chipped off, preparing for the specialised tongue to function as the food is laid bare. Most unusual perhaps of all the beak is also a drumstick. The Pied Woodpeckers of the genus *Dryobates,* in particular, definitely drum as an outlet for sexual emotion, vibrating the beak rapidly with a quick succession of blows on a dead bough. The chosen bough is used again and again for the purpose and this drumming undoubtedly performs the function of a song and is its substitute.

Amongst the definite types of specialised beak found in India must be reckoned that of the Hornbills (*Bucerotidæ*), with the several species. (Plate F, fig. 10). There has been much speculation as to the purpose of this casque which, if cut open, is found to consist not of solid horn but of a mass of bony props and tissues with numberless open cells between them. Now an examination of the whole structure clearly shows that it is in the nature of a shock absorber, and the belief has arisen that the casque is used as a hammer to break open nuts. In what attitude the bird could break nuts with its casque has never been explained. From what I have heard of captive Hornbills I feel sure that the whole beak is used literally as a pickaxe or adze and that the casque is merely a means of absorbing the resultant heavy shocks and so preventing injury to the brain. That the Hornbills throw most of their food in the air and catch it before they swallow is merely a result of the fact that the beak has been specialised to form a heavy tool and so is inconvenient for the lighter work of directing food up its length.

These general aspects and lines of development of the beak which we have been considering are all connected with its primary use in connection with food. It must be remembered, however, that the beak has a secondary and indirect function. It has to take the place of the hand.

A very few birds are able to use the foot to a limited extent as a hand. This ability is most marked amongst the Parrots and Parrakeets who habitually hold the food up in one foot while it is being eaten. I believe that very occasionally some of the Owls and Shrikes may do the same thing but very few birds even attain to the fairly obvious method of holding food on to a perch with the feet and pecking at it down in that position.

Using the foot to carry food or nest material is almost equally rare. The birds of prey, diurnal and nocturnal habitually carry food or sticks in their talons and one or two of them even use one foot to carry the food to the beak in flight (though they have not attained the parrot's gift of doing this when perched). The most

CC-0. In Public Domain. Gurukul Kangri Collection, Haridwar

Digitized by Arya Samaj Foundation Chennai and eGangotri

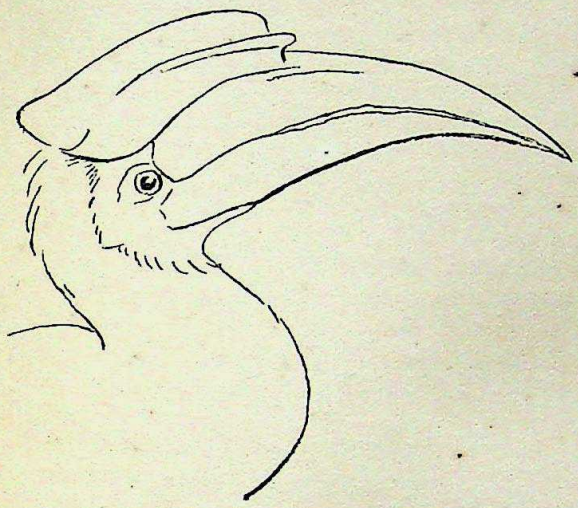


FIG. 10.—The casque of the Hornbill (*Dichoceros bicornis*)

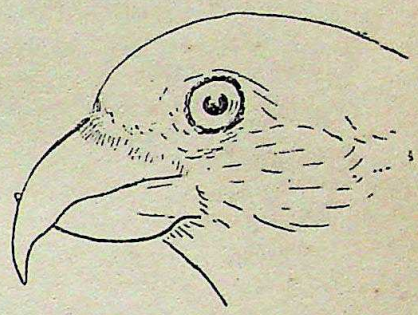


FIG. 13.—Beak of the Crossbill

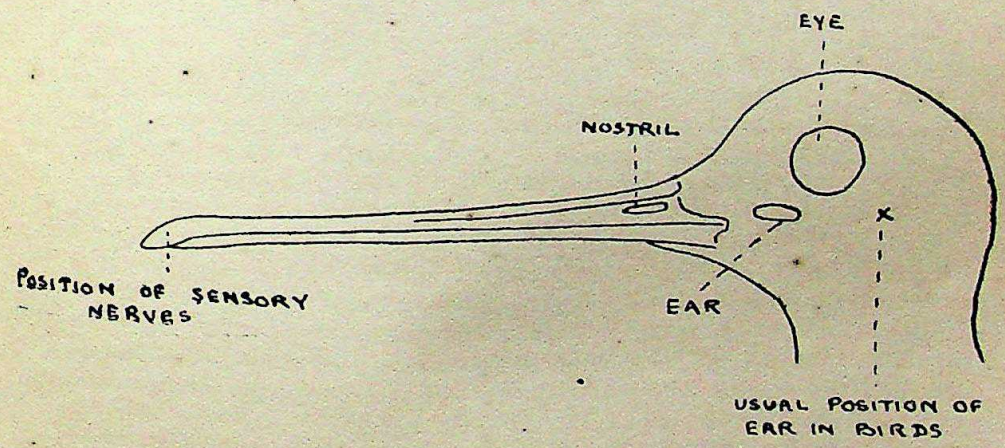


FIG. 11.—Diagram to show position of the ear in Snipes

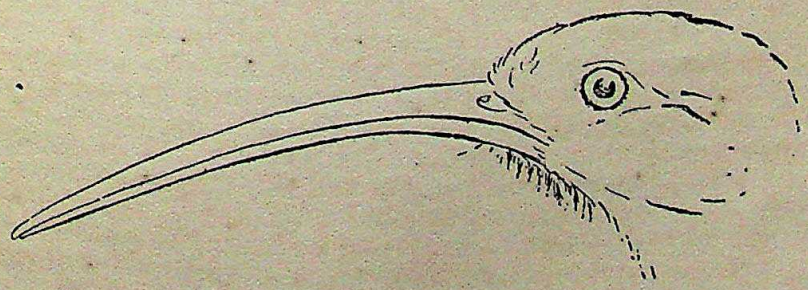


FIG. 12.—The beak of the Slender-billed Scimitar Babbler (*Xiphirhamphus*)

BEAKS OF BIRDS

CC-0. In Public Domain. Gurukul Kangri Collection, Haridwar

Digitized by Arya Samaj Foundation Chennai and eGangotri

CC-0. In Public Domain. Gurukul Kangri Collection, Haridwar

Digitized by Arya Samaj Foundation Chennai and eGangotri

familiar example of this is the common Pariah Kite (*Milvus m. govinda*) who feeds in mid-air, biting fragments from the food held in the foot which is stretched forward to meet the beak. The Hobby (*Falco subbuteo*) is said to do the same thing but I have never personally seen it do so, though I have had many opportunities of observing the species.

Twice I have seen a House Crow (*Corvus splendens*) carry a stick grasped in both feet, but the awkwardness with which it did so, the legs hanging low below the body, confirmed the unusualness of the act. The manner in which the Woodcock (*Scolapax rusticola*) transports its young between its thighs has often been described.

With a few exceptions of this type, the beak has to do all the functions of the hand in birds. It carries the nest materials and builds the nest, often a piece of most intricate workmanship; it carries the food to the young and cleans out their excreta; it preens the feathers; it is far more useful an organ than any of the other natural orders possess and it is second only to the hand.

Depending as it does on feeding habits for its form the beak exhibits little or no sexual dimorphism. The classic example of sexual dimorphism in the beak is that of the Huia-bird (*Hetarolocha acutirostris*) of New Zealand. In this species the beak of the male is short and but slightly curved, while that of the female is rather more than twice as long and much decurved. These birds live on wood-boring grubs and it is believed that the male reaches these by chiselling away the rotten wood while the female probes for and extracts those ensconced in the sounder portions of wood, too hard for the male's method of attack. We have no such example of dimorphism amongst Indian birds so far as form is concerned. A moderate degree of sexual dimorphism in the colour of the beak is common, and a seasonal dimorphism of colour is often found, as for instance in the Sparrows (*Passer*).

This completes our general review of the beak and its attributes. It will, however, be of interest to remark on a few of the other very highly specialised beaks that we meet with in the rich Indian avifauna.

One of the most obvious ways for a beak to attain specialisation is in the direction of length and slenderness to enable the owner to extract food from a hiding place, whether in a crevice amongst stones or bark, from the interior of a flower, or from mud or water. To this end the beak has to be used either as a forceps or a probe, the former being far the commoner use. In such a beak a curve is of distinct utility as it saves the neck from the extra contortions and strain which would be necessary when the food was found in all but the most straightforward positions. In the majority of cases therefore a long thin beak has also a downward curve; a Sunbird, a Tree-Creeper and the Curlew are instances which readily occur to the mind—occasionally however the curve is upwards, though this is rare, and it is confined to long-legged water-birds such as the Greenshank or the Avocet which take their food from soft mud and water. The probing type of beak on the other hand is best straight.

CC-0. In Public Domain. Gurukul Kangri Collection, Haridwar

Digitized by Arya Samaj Foundation Chennai and eGangotri

The Godwits (*Limosa*) and the Snipes (*Capella*) afford the best examples of the use of the beak as a probe. Its development is highest in the Snipes and Woodcocks where there are several modifications of importance. To begin with the tip of the beak is furnished with an extremely sensitive arrangement of sensory nerves. To quote from Yarrell: 'The end of the beak of the Snipe, when the bird is alive, or if recently killed, is smooth, soft and pulpy, indicating great sensibility; but some time afterwards it becomes dimpled like the end of a thimble. If the upper mandible be macerated in water for a few days, the skin, or cuticle may be readily peeled off. The external surface then presents numerous elongated hexagonal cells, which afford at the same time protection, and space for the expansion of minute portions of nerves supplied to them by two branches of the fifth pair; and the end of the bill becomes, in consequence of this provision, a delicate organ of touch, to assist these birds when boring for their food in soft ground; this enlarged extremity of the beak possessing such a degree of sensibility as to enable these birds to detect their prey the instant it comes in contact with it, although placed beyond the reach of sight.'[1]

It is not, however, sufficient that the Snipe should be aware that there is food down in the ground at the end of its beak; it has to seize that food and the effort involved would be very great if the beak had to open for its whole length with the implication of shifting the mass of surrounding soil. A mechanism has been involved whereby only the tip of the beak is opened sufficiently wide to grasp the food. The mechanism is simple, and is thus described by Pycraft: 'The beak of the Snipe is formed by the elongation of the premaxilla and the extension forwards of the naral fossa to within a short distance of the tip of the beak. Thus is formed an upper and a lower pair of lateral rods of great slenderness and elasticity. By the contraction of muscles attached to the quadrate bones the pair of inferior bars are thrust forwards, and this results in forcing the tip of the beak upwards. The relaxation of the muscle brings the curled up tip down again so as to close on the worm and hold it securely until brought to the surface.'[2] Some idea of the perfection of this mechanism is gained from Mr. F. Norwood's statement, made on observation of a captive Woodcock, that 'the flexibility of the upper mandible of the bill was so great that it more resembled the writhings of a worm than a beak.'

So highly important are these specialisations in the economy of the Snipes and Woodcocks that the apertures of their ears have shifted from the normal position forwards to in front and below the eye, that is near the base of the beak: and it is clear that this is in order to reinforce the sense of touch with the sense of hearing while the long beak probes for its subterranean food. (Plate F, fig 11). It is interesting to remark that another bird which feeds chiefly on earth worms—though it is not Indian and belongs to a very different order to the Snipe—has not its ear but its nostril

[1] Yarrell, 'British Birds', 4th edition. Vol. III, p. 346.
[2] 'A History of Birds', p. 414.

CC-0. In Public Domain. Gurukul Kangri Collection, Haridwar

Digitized by Arya Samaj Foundation Chennai and eGangotri

entirely shifted to aid in the search for its prey. In the Kiwi or Apteryx of New Zealand the nostril is at the tip of the long bill.

The use of a long beak as a forceps is so obvious and straightforward and so common that I need not labour examples of it. But it is well to remark on the extreme example of it which we meet with amongst Indian birds, in the Slender-billed Scimitar-Babbler (*Xiphiramphus superciliaris*). (Plate F, fig. 12). A glance at my illustration will show the disproportionate looking size of the beak in this species, one of the most marked amongst all Passerine birds. To our shame we have to admit our ignorance of the reason for this extreme specialisation in one member of the large group of Babblers and Laughing-Thrushes. There must be some particular reason for it connected with some special feeding habit and I would hazard the guess that the bird feeds particularly at some special flower and is the means of its fertilisation. I can trace no note on its feeding habits except that Meinertzhagen (*Ibis*, 1927, p. 575) remarked that near Darjeeling a pair used to vist a Red Cotton-tree in bloom and studiously probe the flowers.

The most extreme comparative length of bills occur amongst the Humming-birds of the New World, but their long bills cannot be regarded as of the forceps type; they serve more as sheaths for the tubular tongue through which food appears to be largely taken by suction.

In a few birds the beak may serve the purposes both of a probe and a forceps, and of this type the Hoopoe (*Upupa epops*) may well serve as an illustration. It is equally skilful at extracting grubs from the interior of the earth or picking beetles from its surface.

Breadth of bill is another method of attaining specialisation and there are various devices by which breadth is attained without too great a weight which would disturb the balance of the bird. A broad bill is generally not broad for its whole length. A very broad gape with the bill tapering rapidly to the point is the normal way in which undue weight is avoided; and as we have remarked above the fringing of the gape with long rictal bristles doubles the breadth without increasing its weight. A beak of this type is the obvious instrument for the capture of living insects and we see it in several totally unrelated families, such as Flycatchers, Swallows, Swifts and Nightjars, its perfection of development occurring in the last named (*Caprimulgidæ*). There are two special points of interest however. This type of beak carries the obvious corollary that the captured insect must pass straight into the gullet and therefore the food must consist of insects which are unprotected with stings and such as are easily swallowed. A Swift therefore does not capture bees, and butterflies are fairly immune from these types of insect feeding birds for the simple reason that their large wings would prove rather a stumbling block to rapid feeding methods.

It will be remarked that the Bee-eaters (*Meropidæ*) which habitually catch bees and wasps on the wing have the wide gullet protected by a long sharp pointed beak; the insect is captured in the point of the beak and rendered innocuous before it is swallowed. Specialisation seldom affects only one part of an organism. Shortness of beak appears to be a necessity for the speed and dexterity

CC-0. In Public Domain. Gurukul Kangri Collection, Haridwar

Digitized by Arya Samaj Foundation Chennai and eGangotri

required to catch insects on the wing. The Bee-eater's bill has lengthened to let it catch the more dangerous insects; its central tail feathers have proportionately lengthened to restore the balance of flight.

In this specialisation of the Bee-eaters we see a good example of the important fact that variation is a means by which Nature minimises the competition amongst birds. The Bee-eater is able to use a source of food unavailable to other insectivorous birds in the same locality.

A rarer method of attaining breadth of bill without weight is to broaden the tip of the beak and leave the base normal; but this can only be done where the food is of a minute character and the breadth of beak is required to attain quantity rather than size. The most familiar example of this type of beak is found in the Spoonbill (*Platalea leucorodia*), and we find it again in that rare Plover (*Eurynorhynchus pygmæus*) which has a place in the Indian list. In the Spoonbill this beak is associated with a very curious feeding action; the bird wades quickly through the water with its neck stretched out and the beak half immersed, turning from side to side with a regular sweeping action like a man scything grass, so that the beak is passed sideways through the water. There is nothing on record about the use of the beak in the Plover.

Actual comparative breadth of bill is rare amongst birds. Under this head I should include forms like the Whale-billed Stork (*Balæniceps rex*), but there is no really outstanding Indian example, though the Broadbills (*Eurylaimi*) approach to it.

Finally the effect of breadth may be attained by elasticity.

The Pelicans (*Pelecanus*) and the Cormorants (*Phalacrocorax*), for instance, possess bills which cannot be considered as unduly wide in proportion to the size of their owners. Yet there is such elasticity in the bones of their lower mandibles and in their gular pouches that they are able to swallow fishes out of all proportion to the apparent size of their bills and gullets, while the lower mandibles and gular skin of the Pelican stretch into a regular fishing net.

Space will only permit of my describing two more specialisations in detail, namely those of the Crossbill and the Scissor-bill.

The Crossbill (*Loxia curvirostra*) is a widely spread finch which is represented in the pine forests of the Himalayas by a local race (*L. c. himalayana*). This bird may be described as parasitic on various species of conifer on the seeds of which it feeds, and its movements are in consequence irregular beyond the movements of most birds, depending on the seeding of the forest trees over immense areas. As a substitute the pips of apples are also eaten.

To extract the seeds from their cones the Crossbill's beak has become so specialised that the bird cannot normally exist where this food is not obtainable. As indicated by the name the tips of the two mandibles cross each other, and thus are widely separated when the beak is closed. The upper mandible crosses to the right or left of the lower mandible in different individuals. (Plate F, fig. 13). The action and use of this curious modification was first fully studied and described by Yarrell with a wealth of anatomical

CC-0. In Public Domain. Gurukul Kangri Collection, Haridwar

Digitized by Arya Samaj Foundation Chennai and eGangotri

detail. I may quote Professor Newton's less technical summary of the process: 'In the Crossbills the articulation of the mandible to the quadrate bone is such as to allow of a very considerable amount of lateral play, and by a particular arrangement of the muscles which move the former, it comes to pass that as soon as the bird opens its mouth the point of the mandible is brought immediately opposite to that of the maxilla (which itself is moveable vertically) instead of crossing or overlapping it—the usual position when the mouth is closed. The two points thus meeting, the bill is inserted between the scales or into the cone, but on opening the mouth still more widely, the lateral motion of the mandible is once more brought to bear with great force to wrench aside the portion of the fruit attacked, and then the action of the tongue completes the operation, which is so rapidly performed as to defy scrutiny, except on very close inspection.' The tip of the tongue ends in a horny scoop and while the two mandibles hold the scales of the cone apart the spoon-like tip of the tongue is inserted under the seed and loosens it to drop into the mouth.

The Crossbill is a most wonderful climber and uses its bill for climbing just like a parrot, so that it is able to attack the cones in any position on a bough. I have always seen them thus feeding on the cone still attached to the tree, but it is said also to cut cones off and hold them with one foot supported against its perch, in a manner which I have already noted as rare amongst birds.

The nesting Crossbill has a perfectly normal finch-bill and the peculiar curvature of the tips of the mandibles only commences about the time of fledging.

There is a pleasing mediæval German legend which attributes the bird's beak to its efforts to pull the nails from the Cross at the Crucifixion, while its colour is due to the blood that then stained its plumage.

The Scissor-bill (*Rhynchops albicollis*), is an aberrant Tern. It breeds with the Terns on the sandbanks of the larger Indian rivers; its eggs are similar to theirs. In plumage it greatly resembles them, and its young are similar to those of typical Terns. Yet in the adult there is one of the most curious specialisations of the beak found in the whole of the order Aves; and this is correlated with a peculiar and unique method of feeding, which has in turn affected the bird's flight and wings. The wings of the Scissor-bill have lost the perfect proportions of those of the true Terns and the flight is heavy and laboured in contrast to the dainty evolutions and swiftness of speed which have gained for the family the popular name of Sea Swallows.

Both mandibles are deep and greatly compressed from the gape forwards to the thickness almost of two knife blades; the maxilla or upper mandible is shorter than the lower and is capable of much vertical movement.

The reason for the shape of this curious organ is soon apparent as one cannot watch a party of Skimmers (as they are also called) on the wing for long without seeing it in use. Singly or in parties of ten to twenty birds they fly slowly backwards and forwards along the surface of the water, as if they were ploughing it, the elongated

CC-0. In Public Domain. Gurukul Kangri Collection, Haridwar

Digitized by Arya Samaj Foundation Chennai and eGangotri

portion of the lower mandible cutting through the water with scarcely a ripple to mark its progress, so thin is the knife-blade.

The older writers speculated a good deal on the meaning of this action, and with their frequent bias to theory as opposed to observation even in one instance decided that the bird found a mere fascination in disturbing the placid surface of the water. But the bird is catching fish. It skims with the beak wide open in shallow water, the lower mandible cutting the water, the upper clear of its surface; a small fish strikes the razor edge and runs up the incline and the jaws close swiftly on it, holding it firmly in three cutting edges; for an examination of the beak shows that the two mandibles close together in the same fashion as a curling iron. The fish is then swallowed head foremost and if the bird's gizzard is opened the fishes will be found all packed neatly within, lying parallel like sardines in a tin. The fish thus captured are all of course of small size.

It remains to sum up the result of our study of the bird's beak, and I think it will be found that certain points emerge which hold good not only in respect to the structure of the beak but as general natural laws.

The structure of the beak, whether in shape or size or unusualness of feature is usually closely correlated with the food of the species. It is not therefore a very good guide to relationship or classification. For, when we find two species with very similar beaks it may mean nothing more than that their beaks are similar as the result not of relationship but of 'convergence'. That is to say the similarity of beak may have been attained through similarity of food; or the actual foods may be entirely different but a similarity of needs in dealing with it may have produced superficially the same structure.

On the other hand closely related species may have developed very different beaks. This may be due to the very different foods available in the different areas that they inhabit; or it may be due to the need of eliminating competition in one area which they share as a habitat.

Adaptations may reach a very high degree of specialisation, in which case they postulate the presence of a special diet or manner of obtaining it. The species that attain to them are usually not to be considered as very vigorous or likely to survive in the struggle for existence. For the attainment of high specialisation may mean a shirking of competition for the ordinary standard foods, and its presence might mean extinction if the special source of food were to fail from any cause.

The most highly specialised forms of beak appear at a comparatively late stage in the development of an individual, an indication of their recent development in the species and an additional reminder of the fact that the superficial structure of a beak is of little value in classification.

Finally the structure of the beak needs to be considered in close relationship with that of the tongue, and it may also need to be accompanied with special modifications in the digestive apparatus.

(To be continued)

CC-0. In Public Domain. Gurukul Kangri Collection, Haridwar

Digitized by Arya Samaj Foundation Chennai and eGangotri

CC-0. In Public Domain. Gurukul Kangri Collection, Haridwar

Digitized by Arya Samaj Foundation Chennai and eGangotri

SOME TYPES OF AGARICS OR GILL-BEARING FUNGI.

CC-0. In Public Domain. Gurukul Kangri Collection, Haridwar

Digitized by Arya Samaj Foundation Chennai and eGangotri

FLOWERLESS PLANTS

BY

M. ROBINSON, B.A. (T.C.D.), NAT. SCI. TRIP. CAM.

PART II

THE FUNGI

(*With one coloured and five black and white plates*)

(*Continued from page 575 of this volume*)

The Fungi are probably the widest known of the Cryptogamic plants, and have always attracted popular attention and appealed to the popular imagination. The old names given to many of them, such as toadstool, mushroom, puff-ball, ink-cap, lawyer's wig, horn-of-plenty, fairy club, stink-horn and dry to rot, to mention only a few, bear witness to the fact that they must have been familiar to the old country folk, and were known in the same way as were the wild flowers of the fields and hedgerows, which often have such delightfully descriptive names.

Their wide range of habitat, and almost universal distribution render them familiar objects everywhere; and it is an interesting fact that the same species are found in many different parts of the world, occurring in all kinds of different localities; the common English mushroom (*Agaricus campestris*) for instance, has been found in India at sea level, where the mean annual temperature is 83° and also at an altitude of 7,000 feet and over, with a mean annual temperature of 57°. Several other species also found in England have been found in these places, as well as in other distant parts of the world, such as Australia and America.

There is one characteristic which is common to all fungi, and which distinguishes this group from all other groups of plants. No fungus plant ever contains any chlorophyll, the green colouring matter found throughout the plant world. The importance and use of chlorophyll to a plant was described in a previous article, and lies in the fact that in its presence, the plant can obtain carbon dioxide from the air, and under the influence of sunlight, can manufacture it into other substances necessary to the growth of the plant. In the absence of chlorophyll, this photosynthetic process cannot take place, and plants that lack it, like the fungi, must therefore obtain their carbon material from other sources; either from other living plants, which already contain it, or from dead or decaying plant or animal matter. Those that choose living plants are known as *parasites*; while those that prefer dead and decaying organic matter are known as *saprophytes*.

CC-0. In Public Domain. Gurukul Kangri Collection, Haridwar

Digitized by Arya Samaj Foundation Chennai and eGangotri

All fungi therefore are either parasitic or saprophytic, and will be found growing upon living trees, roots, trunks and branches; on leaves; and on the flowers and stems of many grasses and grains. They generally cause the death of the host plant, and it is no uncommon sight to see giants of the forest slowly dying from the effects of the fungus that infests them, their leaves becoming patched and mottled, shrivelled and discoloured; while whole fields of wheat, rye, barley and other cereals are ruined, and vast crops destroyed by the attacks of the deadly smut, ergot or rust fungi. Species of pine and fir are particularly liable to be attacked, and enormous annual losses among the pine forests of America and Germany have been recorded.

The saprophytic fungi do almost as much harm, as they attack timber used for buildings and other similar purposes, and so thorough is their action that a large solid beam may be reduced in course of time, to a powdery mass, and become a positive source of danger. Others prefer leather and other manufactured goods, particularly in a damp climate; and all decaying fruit and vegetable matter instantly offer a home to the wandering spores of all the moulds and mildews.

Many of the fungi are edible and form delicious dishes when cooked; but on the other hand, many are poisonous and very unpleasant effects may be the result of sampling a species that is not known for certain to be harmless. The poisonous varieties so often resemble the edible ones, that it is sometimes difficult to tell the good from the bad. Poisonous kinds in the fields and open ground are often eaten by grazing cattle, causing illness and death and consequent loss to the farmer. A pamphlet published in 1926 by the British Ministry of Agriculture, at three shillings, entitled 'Edible and Poisonous Fungi', describes sixteen species of the former and nine species of the latter, and all are illustrated with coloured plates.

The economic importance of the fungi lies chiefly in the evil that they do, and there is still a vast field open to the investigator, in studying the life histories of the more minute kinds that produce so many of the deadly diseases of the higher plants. Their number is legion, and it is not with these that this paper will deal, but only with those that are usually called the 'larger fungi' those common and more familiar kinds that can be found everywhere, and that can be readily recognized and often identified without the use of a microscope.

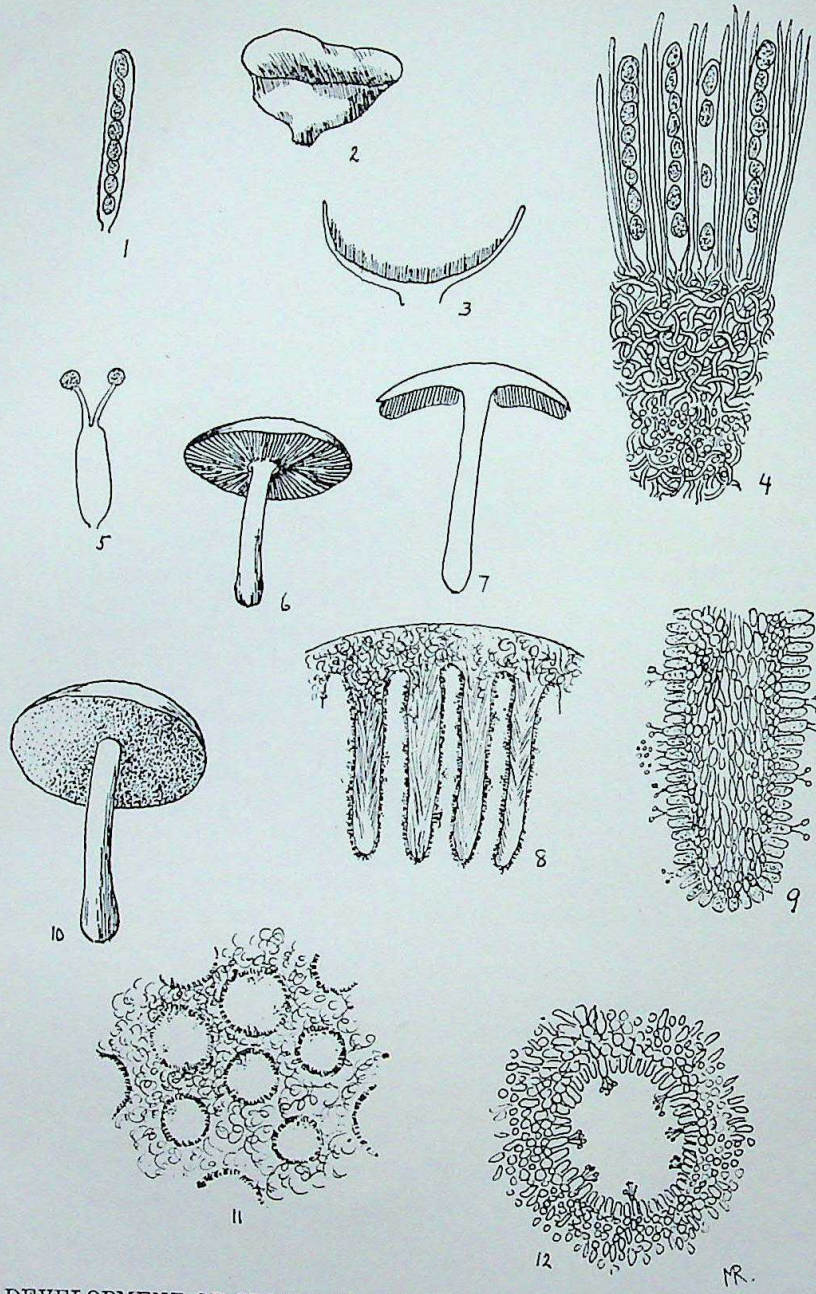
The part of the plant usually called 'the fungus' is the sporophore, and generally bears thousands, often millions, of spores. When a spore germinates, it sends out a slender colourless thread known as a 'hypha'; these hyphæ branch and intertwine, and ultimately form a felt-like mass of anastomosing threads, which is known as the 'mycelium', and is really the thallus or body of the plant. The mycelium can often be seen on branches or twigs of trees, on dead leaves, or on any of the usual fungus habitats, as a soft white or greyish mass, woolly or silky in appearance: but more often it remains hidden below the bark or other surface, or beneath the ground, among rotting manure or humus, and it is only the sporo-

CC-0. In Public Domain. Gurukul Kangri Collection, Haridwar

Digitized by Arya Samaj Foundation Chennai and eGangotri

CC-0. In Public Domain. Gurukul Kangri Collection, Haridwar

Digitized by Arya Samaj Foundation Chennai and eGangotri



DEVELOPMENT OF SPORES IN ASCOMYCETES AND BASIDIOMYCETES.

1. An ascus containing 8 spores.
2. Fructification or cup of Peziza, an ascomycete.
3. Section through cup showing asci on inner surface.
4. Section through part of cup, asci and paraphyses, with tangled hyphæ below.
5. A basidium with two spores.
6. Fructification of a basidiomycete.
7. Section through same showing plates or gills which bear spores.
8. Tangential section through upper part of 6, showing gills bearing basidia and spores on edges.
9. Section through one gill showing centre part of tangled hyphæ, basidia and paraphyses on edges.
10. Fructification of a basidiomycete with holes or pores in under surface.
11. Section of under surface.
12. Section of one pore showing basidia lining inner walls.

Figs. 1, 4, 5, 9 and 12—very highly magnified. Figs. 2, 3, 7, 8, 11—slightly magnified.
Figs. 6, 9 and 10—$\frac{1}{4}$ natural size.

CC-0. In Public Domain. Gurukul Kangri Collection, Haridwar

Digitized by Arya Samaj Foundation Chennai and eGangotri

phore that emerges and can be seen. The mycelium may often remain in this condition for a long time until favourable conditions arise for the production of sporophores, which arise on the mycelium as little swellings formed of masses of densely conglomerated hyphae ultimately developing into structures of a highly complex character. The structure of the sporophore differs very widely in different fungi, and the classification into divisions, families and genera is based on this. There are three main divisions, but we are only concerned with the one that contains the larger fungi and which is divided into two main orders, the *Ascomycetes* and the *Basidiomycetes*.

The *Ascomycetes*.—In the *Ascomycetes* the spores are enclosed in a sac-like spore case which is called an ascus. Each ascus contains either four or eight spores, and when highly magnified appears as shown (Pl. II, fig. 1.) The asci are grouped together with sterile hairs which are known as 'paraphyses' on the inner surface of a more or less open cup or disc-like fructification (Pl. II, fig. 2.) These little cups or discs are often brightly coloured and extremely pretty, and can usually be found on tree trunks, and twigs and branches in any wood or forest. A section through one of the cups of the genus Peziza is shown (Pl. II, figs. 3 and 4.) In another group, the *Tuberaceæ*, the asci are completely enclosed in more or less spherical or tuber-like fructifications which are always subterranean. These are the famous edible truffles chiefly found in the South of France and the West of England.

The *Basidiomycetes*.—In this order the spores are not enclosed in a spore case, but are borne free, two or four together on the end of a club-shaped structure known as a 'basidium'. A very highly magnified basidium bearing spores is shown. (Pl. II, fig. 5.) There are two divisions of the *Basidiomycetes*, the *Gasteromycetes* and the *Hymenomycetes*.

In the *Gasteromycetes* the basidia are borne inside a closed fructification which bursts or splits or simply rots away liberating a cloud of spores when ripe. In this sub-order are the puff-balls, earth balls and a few other genera. (Plate III). In the *Hymenomycetes* the basidia are not enclosed but are freely exposed to the air, and are borne on a special layer known as the 'hymenium' or hymenial layer, which may spread all over the sporophore; or may be confined to certain portions such as the underside of the cap of a mushroom or the inside of numerous small holes or pores where it gets a certain amount of protection. (Plate II, figs. 5-12.)

The *Basidiomycetes* contain by far the largest number of species, and include all the larger and better known fungi, so we will take the two sub-orders in a little more detail.

The *Gasteromycetes*.—The fungi in this sub-order produce their spores on basidia, in a more or less spherical or nodular structure, which is covered with a rather thick outer skin called the 'peridium'. The peridium only ruptures or decays to liberate the spores when they are quite ripe. There are five families or natural orders included in the *Gasteromycetes*.

1. The *Hymenogastraceæ* or False Truffles.—These resemble the true Truffles, which belong to the Ascomycetes, in being

CC-0. In Public Domain. Gurukul Kangri Collection, Haridwar

Digitized by Arya Samaj Foundation Chennai and eGangotri

subterranean, nodular structures, dark brown or reddish in colour, and in being edible. They were formerly very plentiful in the West of England and were often found in the shops of Bath and other market towns under the name of 'red truffles'.

2. The *Nidulariaceæ* or Birds' Nest Fungi.—These are dainty little fungi which can be found growing on dead twigs and among dead leaves at the base of forest and jungle trees. They are at first little ovoid or spherical structures about a quarter of an inch in diameter only, and with a rough slightly spiky outer surface. They open at the top forming a little cup, at the bottom of which are seen several small spherical bodies, each of which contains spores. The whole structure looks exactly like a tiny nest with eggs in it.

3. The *Sclerodermaceæ* or Earth-balls.—The fungi in this order very much resemble the Puff balls of the next order, but are usually darker in colour and generally have a rough and warty outer surface. Some of them contain a substance which gives a yellow dye when dissolved in water, and are still used in the South of France for the dye. The spore mass does not split up and become powdery when ripe.

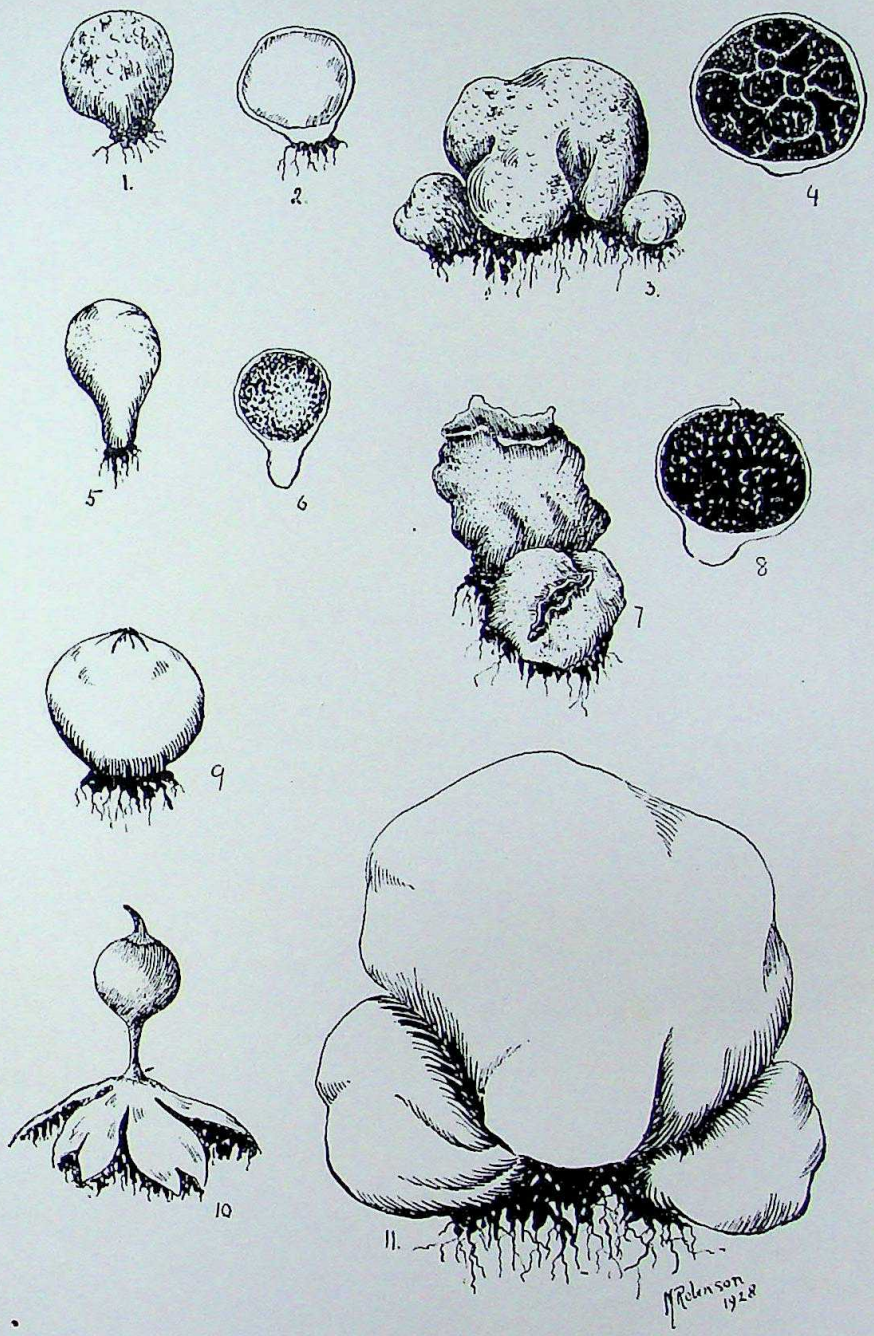
4. The *Lycoperdaceæ* including the Puff-balls and Earth-stars (Plate III, figs. 1-9).—This order includes the familiar Puff-balls which are distinguished from the Earth-balls by the fact that when ripe the spores form a greyish or greenish powdery mass. The peridium is generally smooth and shiny and a light cream colour, resembling white kid, and some of the fructifications grow to an enormous size. The big white giant puff ball may be found of any size up to twelve inches in diameter but much larger specimens have been recorded. When young the whole of the inside is a soft white spongy mass, and if gathered in this condition, cut in slices and fried, it is said to be delicious to eat.

The Earth-stars resemble the Puff-balls in their early stages, but here the peridium consists of two or three layers. The outer layer splits into five or six regular segments, and turns backwards, and remains spread out on the earth like a star. At the centre of the star is a little globular body usually of a delicate slate grey colour, sometimes sessile but sometimes borne aloft on a little slender stalk. The top is peaked and marked with curved striations, as though one had twisted it. This curious and beautiful little fungus is illustrated in Pl. III, figs. 10 and 11. Another species found in pine woods was much larger, being about five inches across when expanded, and having thick fleshy segments of a deep orange yellow, while the centre was dark reddish brown, so that the whole thing rather resembled a sun-flower lying on the ground.

5. The *Phalloideæ* or Stink-horn Fungi.—These fungi as their name implies are characterized by a highly foetid odour when ripe. The sporophore when young is ovoid and covered with a whitish peridium the whole resembling an egg partially buried in the ground. When ripe the peridium ruptures and the spore mass which is enveloped in a glutinous evil smelling substance is borne up on a long stalk, which grows with great rapidity, as much as four inches in an hour and a half having been observed.

CC-0. In Public Domain. Gurukul Kangri Collection, Haridwar

Digitized by Arya Samaj Foundation Chennai and eGangotri



SOME TYPES OF GASTEROMYCETES.

1. A young puff ball.
2. Section through same—spore walls pure white.
3. Older stage of same—outer skin rots away.
4. Section through older stage—spore mass deep purple.
5. A young puff ball—another species.
6. Section through same.
7. Older stage of same—outer skin splits at definite opening.
8. Section through same—spore mass dark olive brown.
9. Young stage of Geaster or Earth star.
10. Later stage of same—outer peridium split and turned back forming a star.
11. Giant puff ball.

Figs. 1-10—$\frac{3}{4}$ natural size. Fig. 11—$\frac{3}{8}$ natural size.

CC-0. In Public Domain. Gurukul Kangri Collection, Haridwar

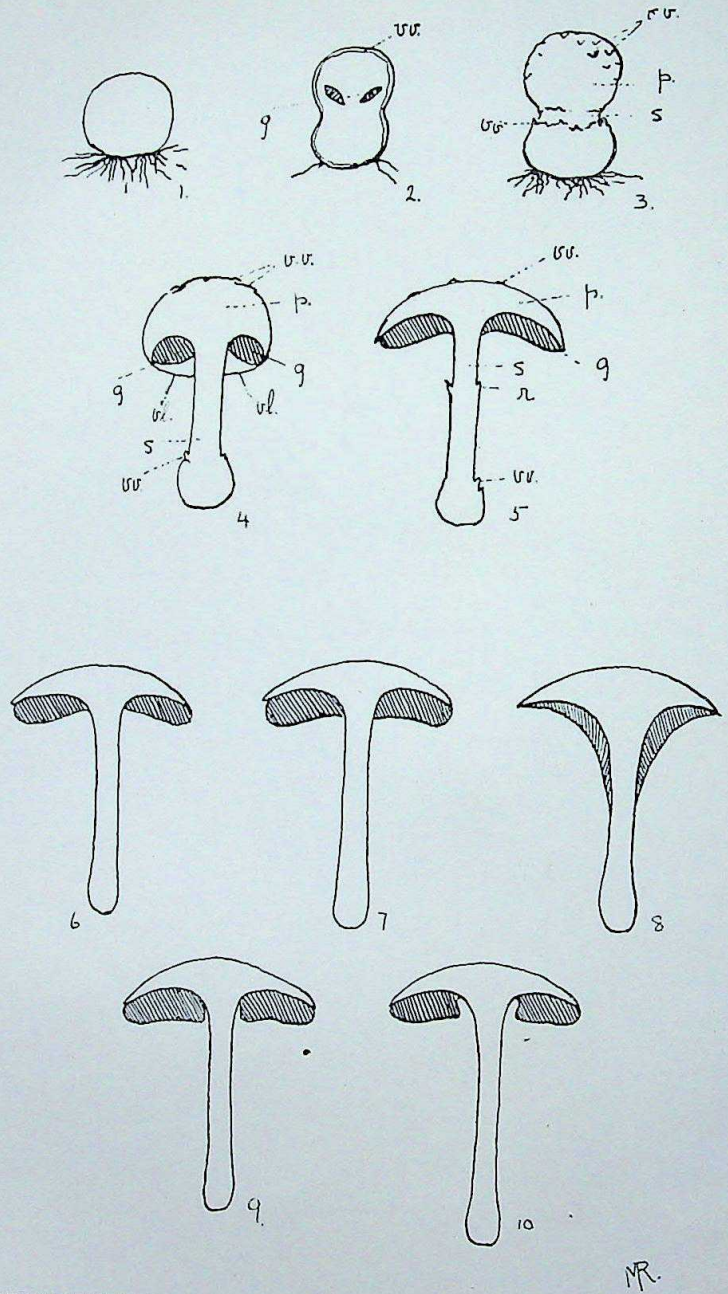
Digitized by Arya Samaj Foundation Chennai and eGangotri

CC-0. In Public Domain. Gurukul Kangri Collection, Haridwar

Digitized by Arya Samaj Foundation Chennai and eGangotri

CC-0. In Public Domain. Gurukul Kangri Collection, Haridwar

Digitized by Arya Samaj Foundation Chennai and eGangotri



DEVELOPMENT OF SPOROPHORE OF AN AGARIC, AND SECTIONS SHOWING METHOD OF INSERTION OF GILLS.

1. Young fructification.
2. Section through same—showing volva (vv.) intact and rudimentary gills (g.).
3. Later stage—volva just ruptured—showing differentiation of pileus (p.) and stem (s.).
4. Section through slightly later stage—showing gills (g.) still covered by veil (vl.).
5. Section through mature sporophore (p.) expanded, vl. has ruptured, exposing gills and forming ring (r.) on the stem.
6. Gills, adnexed.
7. Gills, adnate.
8. Gills, decurrent,
9. Gills, free.
10. Gills, remote.

CC-0. In Public Domain. Gurukul Kangri Collection, Haridwar

Digitized by Arya Samaj Foundation Chennai and eGangotri

The Hymenomycetes.—In this sub-order, the basidia are borne on a special surface known as the hymenium which is not enclosed in an outer covering, except in a very young stage of the sporophore, but is freely exposed to the air before the spores are ripe. The hymenium may spread over the whole surface of the sporophore, or it may be confined to the under surface, where it covers projecting teeth, or lines the inside of small holes or pores (Pl. II, figs. 10-12) or edges both sides of a folded plate or gill (Pl. II, figs. 6-9). A number of natural orders are distinguished by the manner in which the hymenium is borne. The sporophore itself shows great variety of structure; the simplest form, which is usually found in the pore-bearing, or teeth-bearing fungi being merely a thickened hymenium layer spreading over the surface of the host plant. This form of sporophore is said to be 'resupinate' (Pl. V, figs. 3, 4 and 8) and usually occurs on horizontal logs and tree trunks. In some species of the polypores, if the log is in a vertical position, it is found that the resupinate layer often becomes much thickened at the edges, or at one edge, and forms a projecting portion which is plain and sterile on the upper surface—having the hymenial layer on the under side (Pl. V, fig. 8). This is the simplest form of the bracket or shelf-like form of sporophore, which is so common on tree trunks. Sometimes hundreds of them, one above the other, run up the side of a tree trunk, thin and delicately coloured like little fans (Pl. V, figs. 9 and 10); or one or two huge, thickened, weird looking structures may be found at the base of an old tree trunk, resembling nothing so much as a large misshapen hoof (Pl. VI, fig. 5). The highest development of the sporophore is seen in the familiar mushroom or toadstool form—where the hymenial layer is borne on the under side of the cap or 'pileus' which is borne aloft on the stem or 'stipe' (Pl. I and Pl. II, figs. 6 and 10). When very young the sporophore is globular or egg shaped, and entirely covered by an outer protecting skin known as the volva (Pl. IV, figs. 1 and 2). This very soon ruptures, and fragments of the lower part remain at the base of the stem, often forming a kind of cup (Pl. IV, figs. 3-5, and Pl. I, figs. 7 and 14) while fragments of the upper part are often carried up on the top of the pileus where they form white or cream or brown flecks or scales (Pl. I, figs. 7, 9 and 14). A further protection for the hymenial layer is sometimes found in the form of a thin membrane called the 'veil', which stretches from the edge of the pileus to the stem (Pl. IV, No. 4), covering the gills till the spores are nearly ripe, when it ruptures as the pileus expands and fragments remain forming a 'ring' on the stem (Pl. IV, No. 5, Pl. I, Nos. 9 and 14). Amanita (Pl. I, No. 14) has a double veil, which leaves an upper and a lower ring on the stem. The ring is often evanescent and not found in old specimens.

The Hymenomycetes are subdivided into natural orders according to the manner in which the hymenium layer is borne on the sporophore. There are six of these natural orders and specimens of most of them can be found in almost any locality.

1. The *Tremellinaceæ* or Gelatinous Fungi.—These are fungi of a gelatinous consistency when moist, becoming thin and papery or

CC-0. In Public Domain. Gurukul Kangri Collection, Haridwar

Digitized by Arya Samaj Foundation Chennai and eGangotri

horny when dry: and of a yellow or brownish colour, drying to grey or brown. They are usually fan-shaped or bracket-shaped and wrinkled, but may be club or cup-shaped, and are practically all found on tree trunks or branches either living or dead.

2. The *Clayariaeæ* (*clava,* a club) also called Fairy Clubs.—These are dainty little plants usually not more than one or two inches high, and most descriptively named. The hymenium is spread over the surface of the clubs which are white, yellow or brown. They are found on wood, or among the grass in the ground. One resembles a miniature bulrush (Pl. V, figs. 1 and 2).

3. The *Telephoraceæ* or Leathery Fungi.—The sporophore here is flat and spreads over the surface of the host, like a thin plate (Pl. V, figs. 3 and 4) or is bracket-shaped (Pl. V, fig. 5) or cup-like. The well known 'horn-of-plenty' which is an edible species when young, has the hymenium spread over the outer wrinkled surface of the horn.

4. The *Hydnaceæ* or Teeth-bearing Fungi.—In these the hymenial layer is spread over spines or teeth which project from the under surface of the pileus (Pl. V, figs. 6 and 7) or merely from resupinate patches of irregular lumps or tubercles on the dead branches of the host. In colour they are dingy white, yellow, orange or brown.

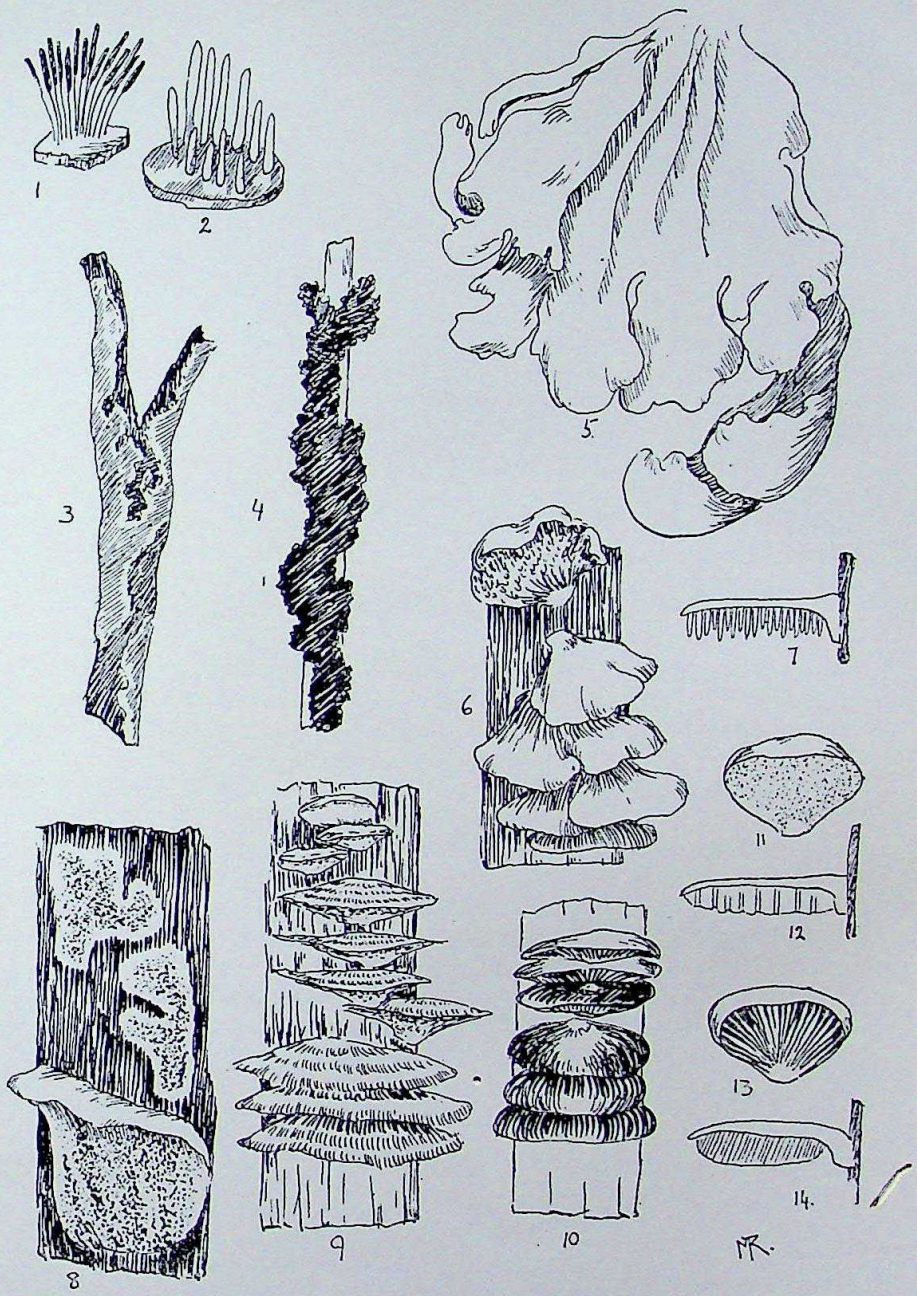
5. The *Polyporaceæ* or Pore-bearing Fungi.—Here the hymenium lines the inside of numerous pores or tubes, on the under surface of a pileus (Pl. V, fig. 9 and Pl. VI) or merely spread out in resupinate patches on the host (Pl. V, fig. 8). The pores can generally be seen with the naked eye, but are sometimes too small to be distinguished without the aid of a lens. The hymenial layer often differs in colour from the rest of the sporophore—as in species of *Fomes* (Pl. VI, fig. 7) where the pileus is a bright, foxy red, while the underside is white. Many beautiful colours red, purple, orange and yellow are found among the polypores, especially in the genus *Boletus* (Pl. II, fig. 10), which has the mushroom-like sporophore, and grows in the ground chiefly under pine, fir, and larch trees. It is also edible and much liked in Italy. A few other common polypores are shown in Pl. VI.

6. *Agaricaceæ,* the *Agarics* or Gill-bearing Fungi.—This is the largest order of all, and contains an immense number of species. A number are illustrated in Plate I, all found in South India, some at sea-level (Figs. 1, 2, 4 and 7), the rest in the Hills at an altitude of 7,000 feet and over.

The Agarics are usually classified according to the colour of the spores, into *Melanosporæ, Porphyrosporæ, Rhodosporæ, Ochreosporæ* and *Leucosporæ,* indicating black, purple, red or pink, yellow and white spores respectively. The colour of the gills when mature usually indicates the colour of the spores, but when young the gills are often of a paler, sometimes different, colour—white becoming rust red or black as in *Volvaria* and *Coprinus*; pale pink changing to deep purple brown, as in the common mushroom, *Agaricus arvensis.* The shape and insertion of the gills varies in different genera. Sometimes they run right into the stem, but do not touch it for the whole of their depth (Pl. V, fig. 6); they are then known as 'adnexed'. 'Adnate' gills touch for the

CC-0. In Public Domain. Gurukul Kangri Collection, Haridwar

Digitized by Arya Samaj Foundation Chennai and eGangotri



SOME TYPES OF THE HYMENOMYCETES.

1, 2. Two species of the Clavariacæ or Fairy clubs.
3, 4, 5. Three species of the Telephoraceæ or leathery Fungi. No. 3 is a deep salmon pink with a white edge, and No. 4 is black with a frilled edge, both encrusting small twigs.
6, 7. Hydnum Ochreum, one of the teeth bearing fungi. No. 7 is a section through the pileus.
8. A resupinate polypore, which in the lowest figure is developing a horizontal pileus.
9. Polystictus Abietinus, pale mauve bracket-like pilei.
10. Anagaric with bracket-like pilei of velvety grey.
11. Under side of 9.
12. Section through a pileus of 9.
13. Under side of 10.
14. Section through a pileus of 10.

CC-0. In Public Domain. Gurukul Kangri Collection, Haridwar

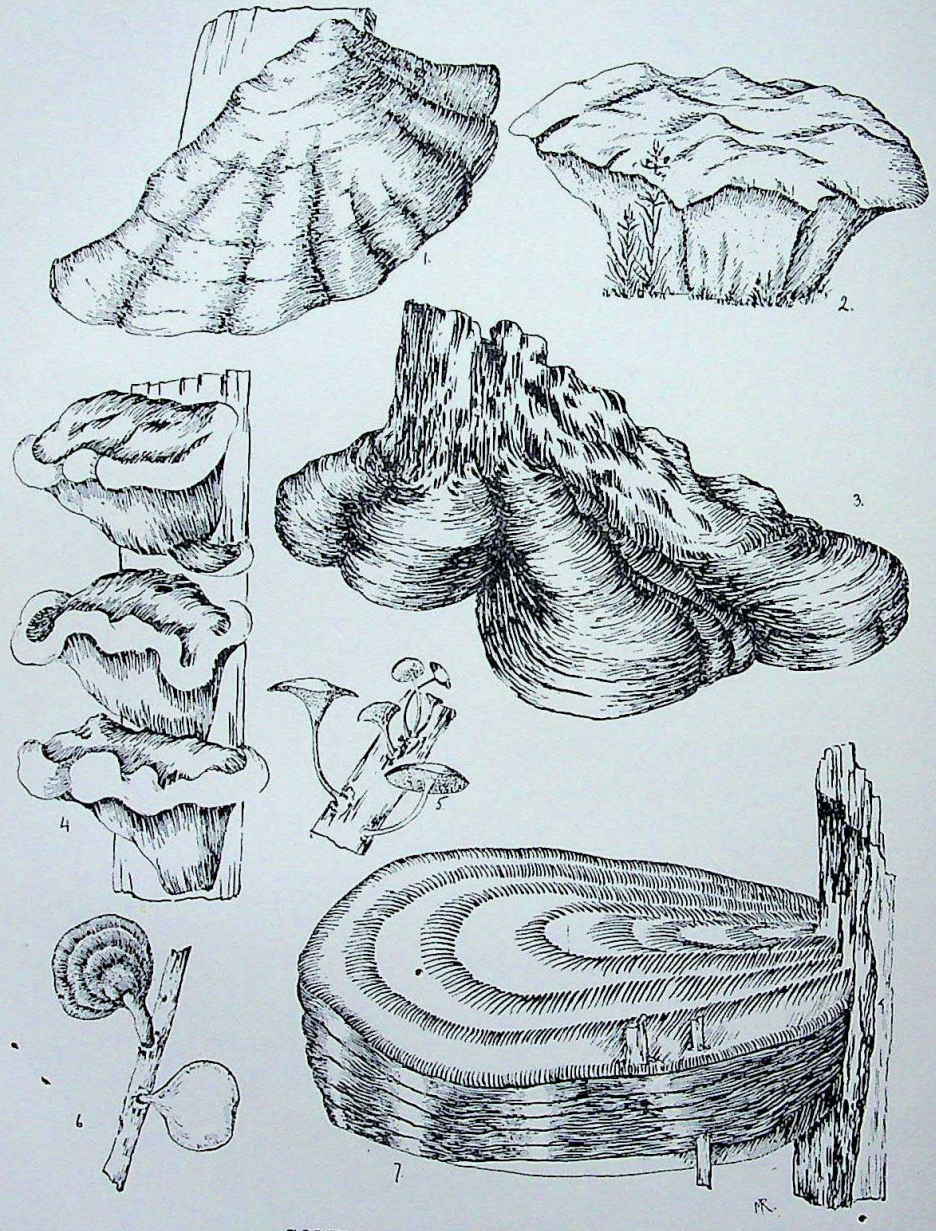
Digitized by Arya Samaj Foundation Chennai and eGangotri

CC-0. In Public Domain. Gurukul Kangri Collection, Haridwar

Digitized by Arya Samaj Foundation Chennai and eGangotri

CC-0. In Public Domain. Gurukul Kangri Collection, Haridwar

Digitized by Arya Samaj Foundation Chennai and eGangotri



SOME COMMON POLYPORES.

1. Dædalea Unicolor—rather leathery grey.
2. A soft white fleshy species growing in the ground.
3. Fomes pitchii—very hard and woody, quite black.
4. A hard woody species—upper surface bright, chestnut brown, lower surface white.
5. Polyporus agaricans.
6. Polystictus flabelliformis.
7. Fomes Applanatum—bright foxy red, with white under surface.

Fig. 1-6—reduced to ¼ natural size. Fig. 7—reduced to $\frac{1}{10}$ natural size.

CC-0. In Public Domain. Gurukul Kangri Collection, Haridwar

Digitized by Arya Samaj Foundation Chennai and eGangotri

whole of their depth (Plate V, fig. 7). When they run down the stem as in fig. 8 they are called 'decurrent', while fig. 8 shows them 'free' from the stem, and in fig. 9 they are 'remote' and joined at a 'collar' well away from the stem.

When collecting Agarics some of the spores should be taken for examination and identification, and the best way to do this is to make a spore 'print'. The stem is cut off close to the gills, and a large pin pushed through the centre of the pileus, to protrude through the cut stem, and then stuck into a piece of absorbent paper on a board. If left in a sheltered place for an hour or two, the spores will fall on to the paper, and when the pileus is lifted carefully away, a complete 'print' formed by radiating lines of spores will be found on the paper. A dark paper should be used for white spores. In order to keep the print, it should be fixed in the same way as a pastel or chalk drawing is fixed. The medium sold for this purpose is quite successful or a weak solution of gum arabic may also be used. For white spores a solution of 1 part of gelatine in 30 parts of water is recommended. The print should be laid on a flat dish or plate, and allowed to soak up the fixative from below, as the spores are very easily displaced.

For those interested in the study and collection of Fungi, a most useful little book to have is *'Fungi and How to Know Them,'* by E. W. Swanton (Methuen). This has numerous excellent coloured plates and is full of interesting and useful information and is quite inexpensive. There is no book on Indian Fungi yet published, and it is difficult to identify the various species. The writer would like to acknowledge here, with grateful thanks, the help received from Professor S. R. Bose, of the Carmichael Medical College, Calcutta, in identifying many species, chiefly of the Polypores.

Explanation of Plate I (*Coloured*)

1 and 2. Species of *Coprinus* (*Melanosporeæ*).
3. *Psathyrella disseminata* (*Melanosporeæ*).
4, 5 and 6. Species of the *Ochreosporeæ*.
7. A species of the *Rhodosporeæ*.
9. A species of the *Porphyrosporæ*.
8, 10, 11, 12, 13 and 14. Species of the *Leucosporeæ*.
(1 to 13 reduced to ½ and 14 reduced to ¼ size).

(*To be continued*)

CC-0. In Public Domain. Gurukul Kangri Collection, Haridwar

Digitized by Arya Samaj Foundation Chennai and eGangotri

NOTES ON THE BIRDS OF THE UPPER BURMA HILLS

PART I

BY

P. F. WICKHAM

(*With a map and 3 plates*)

'Hast thou learnt all the birds without a gun
Loved the wood rose and left her on her stalk?'

Emerson.

Reminiscences are always delightful to oneself, and this must be partly my excuse for presuming to write these notes so soon after the Second Edition of the Fauna of British India '*Birds*' by Mr. E. C. Stuart Baker has been published.

The ordinary ornithological enthusiast, generally termed a Field Naturalist, in reading this Second Edition is rather overcome, I speak for myself anyway, by a sense of confusion in elaborated nomenclature and description; the old favourites have in many instances lost their familiar scientific names and to differentiate them from their relations in other parts have generally now a third name added. The reduction in the number of species is very welcome and no doubt the inauguration of subspecies has been inevitable, but I believe the ordinary 'Field naturalist' would have preferred that a description of any species with a note of geographical variation might have sufficed, such a variation being named or not. However, trinomial nomenclature has come to stay and must be accepted—Geographical distribution and general features of the different parts of the Indian Empire require careful study as they now play such an important part in such nomenclature—Mr. Stuart Baker's note 'Subspecies and the Field Naturalist' (vol. xxvi, p. 523,) of this *Journal* is more than sufficient to lead one to accept the necessity for trinomial nomenclature. No field naturalist can fail to enjoy the description of the birds he knows, as given in this last edition of the *Fauna*, and it is difficult to add to them.

The liberty has however been taken in these notes to correct any mistakes in the names of places (distribution) mentioned in the new edition of the *Fauna* which seem apparent.

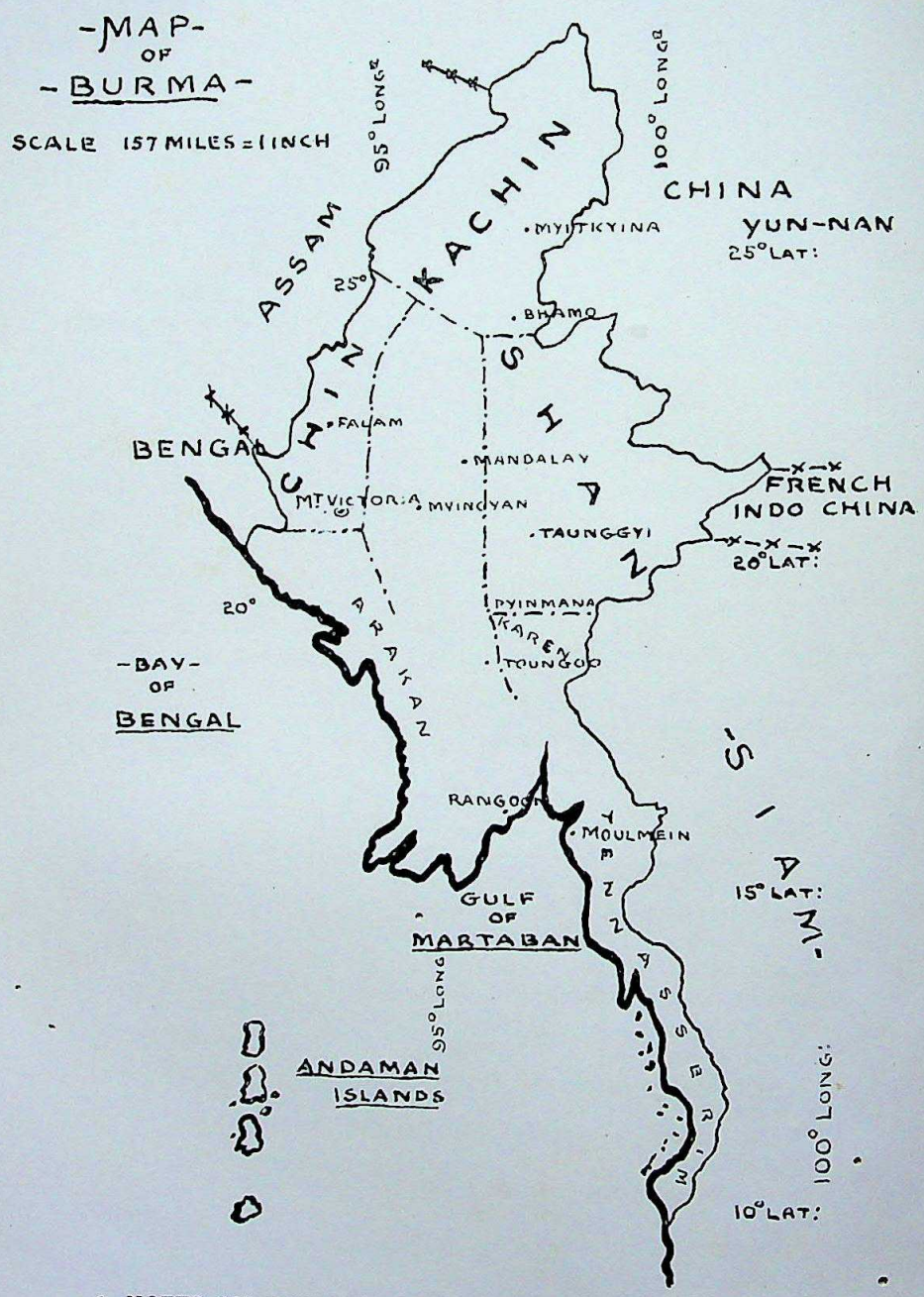
Burma is the largest province of the Indian Empire and seems to be a buffer area for the birds of India (proper) and China; the country is not well known, at any rate to most of the members of this society, and therefore further notes may be of interest, especially if one is able therein to help members visualize the features of the country of Burma.

CC-0. In Public Domain. Gurukul Kangri Collection, Haridwar

Digitized by Arya Samaj Foundation Chennai and eGangotri

CC-0. In Public Domain. Gurukul Kangri Collection, Haridwar

Digitized by Arya Samaj Foundation Chennai and eGangotri



NOTES ON THE BIRDS OF THE UPPER BURMA HILLS.

CC-0. In Public Domain. Gurukul Kangri Collection, Haridwar

Digitized by Arya Samaj Foundation Chennai and eGangotri

Shortly after Mr. Oates wrote his 'Birds of Burma' in 1883, Upper Burma or, as he called it, Independent Burma, was annexed and with it those parts of Burma which come so frequently under notice by name in the *Fauna*, the Chin and Kachin Hills and the Shan States (also hills); I quote Mr. Oates' description of Burma as it was in 1883 and enlarge on it to describe Burma as it now is.

'British Burma is an irregular narrow maritime country, hardly any portion being more than 200 miles from the sea; it lies entirely within the tropics. It is bounded on the east by Independent Burma and Siam; the general character of the country may be said to be mountainous, the only flat portions being strips of land along the banks of the larger rivers and considerable areas at the mouths of these rivers.' Mr. Oates divided his British or, as we now call it, Lower Burma into three divisions, Arakan, Central and Tennasserim, and proceeded to describe their features. The Western Division, Arakan, he describes as 'mountainous throughout', and mentions the range of mountains separating Arakan from Upper, or as it was then, Independent Burma and Central Burma as being of considerable altitude and unexplored ornithologically then. The Central Division he describes as traversed by two great rivers. 'The Irrawaddy River, which passes through British Territory for 300 miles, is a noble stream seldom less than one mile broad' with a fertile Delta. The second river, to the east is the Sittang of less magnitude and the range of hills between these two rivers is said to reach an altitude at the highest point of 2,500 ft. Tennasserim, he describes as 'consisting of a mass of mountainous ranges'—its northern portion traversed by the Salween River, 'one of great size but useless for purposes of navigation by reason of its numerous rapids'. Two of the highest peaks in Tennasserim are named Mooleyit and Nwalabo about 7,000 ft. altitude. The description almost applies to his Independent Burma, or as we now know it, Upper Burma, the Arakan range of hills continue north as the Chin Hills and the Tennasserim ranges continue north through Karenni, as the Karen country is called, and the Shan Hills both joining up into the Kachin Hills, which cover the whole north part of Upper Burma. Thus arises the formation of the hill divisions of Upper Burma, summarized by Government as 'backward tracts', occupied by the Chin, Kachin and Shan; racial names which comprise many tribes speaking different languages and having totally different customs and habits. These areas, I should add, are large; the Shan hills alone cover an area of 40,000 square miles. My map is intended to emphasize the position of these three hill divisions, as it is on the birds inhabiting them only that these notes are written. Some Assamese species of birds find their way down south *via* the Chin hills, Arakan hills, and across to Tennasserim, or if they go west through the Kachin hills, they keep west into Yunnan. The Shan hills, except perhaps in the extreme north, seem to pick up birds spreading west from China which at any rate are generally of a different subspecific rank to the Assamese birds. How far this is due to the area of plain country lying in Central Burma between the Shan and Chin Hills being a 'dry zone' one cannot say, but the dry zone with its annual rainfall of barely

CC-0. In Public Domain. Gurukul Kangri Collection, Haridwar

Digitized by Arya Samaj Foundation Chennai and eGangotri

20 inches (it contains a solitary volcanic formed hill about 3,000 ft. high called Mt. Popa) cannot be very attractive to the birds of the Eastern and Western hills accustomed to jungle and a good rainfall. If the lower hills mentioned by Mr. Oates as forming a range separating the Irrawaddy and Sittang river valleys, continued north through the dry zone, we might have had a totally different distribution of Burma birds, and Mr. Stuart Baker perhaps spared the description of many subspecies. On the west of Upper Burma flows that large tributary of the Irrawaddy River, the River Chindwin which is the eastern border of the North Chin Hills. The upper waters of this river is in unexplored country and contains the mountain 'Sarramatti' over 12,000 ft. in altitude. Ornithologically a great deal remains to be done in these hills as the distribution of subspecies seems to me to be confused. Unfortunately any keenness on the subject seems to be confined to Europeans and their work nowadays is more exacting but many will still, I hope, look to birds to furnish them with enjoyable and interesting relaxation and in time subspecific geographical boundaries, if possible, will become definite ; to such these notes may be of assistance as I have endeavoured to provide a list of birds available in these delightful hills.

Personally I have tried 'to learn about birds without a gun' and regret having been of so little use in the scientific study of them, but they have given me endless enjoyment.

I.—Family Corvidæ

Burma, even in these northern hills, is only represented by two species of crow. One might have expected a raven or a carrion crow in the very north of the Kachin Hills which border on Tibet, but so far these birds have not been recorded therein.

1. The Jungle Crow. Corvus coronoides andamanensis.

'Andamanensis' is our subspecies in all these hills and throughout Burma I have never shot it nor measured it and never looked to see if it had white bases to its feathers or not. My idea of the bird is that it is ubiquitous but perhaps less communistic than the House Crow, and every jungle village knows them—neither shy nor retiring—and if one camps in any out of the way spot or even halts for a rest and snack a jungle crow must needs inspect you. As a poacher of eggs and young of other birds he has no equal.

In the Shan Hills they roost together in selected trees or bamboo patches in some numbers, and can be seen homing as *Corvus splendens* does in the evenings, although never in such large numbers ; in fact they have much the same habits as the House Crow. In the Burmese hills the first fortnight in March will be found the best time for eggs, which vary even in the clutch in colour shape and size.

2. The House Crow. Corvus splendens insolens.

Is the Burmese hill subspecies but confines itself more to the large towns at low elevations, in fact has not much use for jungle villages and the higher elevations.

3. The Magpie. Pica pica serica.

As might be expected, the Chinese subspecies inhabits the Eastern hills of Burma. The species has not been recorded in the north west, i.e., the Chin Hills.

In the Shan Hills this bird comes almost as far West as it can without leaving the hills, and as Mr. Oates does not record it in his *Birds of British Burma* the southern boundary presumably is the Karen country. Resident and a very

CC-0. In Public Domain. Gurukul Kangri Collection, Haridwar

Digitized by Arya Samaj Foundation Chennai and eGangotri

confiding bird, seeming to like the proximity of man—noisy, continually chattering in the breeding season ; the young apparently keep with their parents till the next breeding season comes round.

Early March for eggs, but like rooks in England it visits the old nest long before it commences to lay. Harington found koel's eggs in the nest of this magpie on more than one occasion, but it was in the Shan and Kachin Hills as recorded in vol. xix, *B.N.H.S. Journal*, page 108, and not in the Chin Hills as recorded in the *Fauna*.

4. Red-billed Blue Magpie. Urocissa melanocephala magnirostris.

The Burmese Red-Billed Blue Magpie is a familiar bird and occupies, according to my observations, both plains and hills alike all over Burma, but the subspecies *melanocephala* may take its place in the eastern part of the Shan Hills. I saw a solitary individual of this species capture and carry off in its bill a large lizard—The lizard was on a tree trunk and tried to dodge the magpie by running round it, but the quarry was well hunted and after repeated digs or pecks fell to the ground when it was seized by the scruff of the neck and carried off—I expect this magpie to be about as big a poacher as the Jungle Crow.

Eggs in my collection taken near Rangoon, Chin Hills and Shan Hills, vary as to size, shape and colour. Old birds get very excited and noisy when their nest is approached by man and 'give it away.' April appears to be the nesting month.

5. The Yellow-billed Blue Magpie. Urocissa flavirostris flavirostris.

So far this species is only recorded from the Chin Hills at about 7,000 ft. on the higher part of the main range north of Falam. I discovered the bird nesting at the end of April and shot one of the parent birds. It was kindly identified by Mr. Stuart Baker and, as now recorded in the *Fauna*, he stated it differed somewhat from the Indian bird. Sites of nests were lower down on the tree than those of the red-billed blue magpie generally are and the two clutches vary somewhat in colouration, one clutch being rather coarsely and the other very finely spotted, and also vary in size.

6. The Green Magpie. Cissa chinensis chinensis.

This bird is found in all these Burma hills, but one would say is rather sparingly distributed. They are shy birds and hence not often come across and difficult to study. April seems the breeding month and numerous nests were taken by Mackenzie in the N. Chin Hills. The bird defeated me in the Shan Hills, but Harington records a seven-egg clutch in the Kachin Hills.

7. The Tree-pie. Dendrocitta rufa sclateri and kinneari.

A species inhabiting all these Northern Burmese Hills, but the Chin and Kachin birds are separated subspecifically as above. This Tree-pie seems to be more of a plains bird than the next and does not usually extend higher up than the foot hills.

Mackenzie records the taking of a nest of this species at Maymyo in the Shan Hills about 3,500 ft. elevation in April, but otherwise my records show eggs taken in the plains only and although I often found nests of *Dendrocitta* round Maymyo I always attributed them, I daresay wrongly, to *D. sinensis*.

8. The Burmese Hill Tree-pie. Dendrocitta sinensis assimilis.

Distribution as for *rufa* above. This bird does not vary subspecifically in Burma, and Chin and Shan birds are similar. In the *Fauna* the western limit is given as the Pegu and Arakan Yomahs (Hills). The Pegu Yomahs lie in the centre of Burma and this is therefore, I think, somewhat misleading. A garden visitor with a familiar call, nesting often quite low down on tree stumps and bushes within easy reach, but always well away from houses, usually during the last fortnight in April.

9. The Hooded Racket-tailed Magpie. Crypsirhina cucullata.

Personally I have never seen this small Magpie in either the Shan or Chin Hills, but a nest was taken by Sir S. Robinson near Maymyo in the Shan Hills, the eggs being identified by Mr. Stuart Baker. In the *Fauna* the distribution is a little confused. Monywa on the Chindwin River might be taken as its

CC-0. In Public Domain. Gurukul Kangri Collection, Haridwar

Digitized by Arya Samaj Foundation Chennai and eGangotri

northern extremity, the foot of Mt. Victoria as its western and Pynmana (not on the Chindwin River) as its southern ; practically the ' Dry Zone ' of Burma as described under ' habits '. Harington did not record it round Bhamo, Kachin Hills.

10. The Burmese Jay. Garrulus leucotis leucotis.

The bird is found in the Eastern hills—recorded in the Kachin Hills, China side, by Harington and again by him in the Shan Hills, in the *Journal* of the Society. It seems to be very like its English cousin in habits. Harington's record of this bird's nesting in a community must be unique, for although I have often found the nest I have never come across a similar 'jayery '. For his description see *Journ. Bomb. Nat. Hist. Soc.*, vol. xx, p. 1003. Breeding month is April. The most favoured site for the nest is, I think, undoubtedly the end of a big leafy branch of an oak tree generally high enough to necessitate a climb or a ' leg up '.

11. Sharpe's Jay. Garrulus leucotis oatesi.

In the Northern Chin Hills, Mackenzie records the above subspecies, but in the Southern Chin Hills, Mt. Victoria, skins sent home by me were identified as the next species.

The distribution of *oatesi*, as noted in the *Fauna*, is not very happy, as the Chindwin River is like the Irrawaddy River—east of the Chin and Lushai Hills—The Irrawaddy River is a long way to the east but it may be this bird's eastern boundary in the Kachin Hills.

It may be as well also to note that the description of the colouration of the head in the new edition of the *Fauna* appears quite different to the colouration given in the Appendix to vol. iv, of the old edition. In the latter, more over, its distribution includes North-Eastern Burma, but it is evident that by this only the Shan Hills is meant. The bird at Maymyo, Shan Hills, has been identified as *leucotis* and it seems to me fairly certain that the subspecies *oatesi* is one inhabiting the N.-W. Burmese Hills only.

12. Rippon's Jay. Garrulus bispecularis haringtoni.

The new edition of the *Fauna* gives the distribution of this bird as South Chin and Kachin Hills. I think the inclusion of the latter country must be wrong unless *G. leucotis leucotis* and *G. leucotis oatesi*, and *G. b. haringtoni* all meet there.

The British Museum identified birds I sent home from Mt. Victoria as *G. bispecularis* and Rippon has evidently sent other skins home.

Both *leucotis* and *bispecularis* seem to have exactly the same habits.

The subspecies *rufescens* may come through the north of the Kachin Hills from south of the Brahmapootra River to Yunnan.

II.—Family PARIDÆ

13. The Indian Grey Tit. Parus major cinereus.

This bird must be included in this list as it has been recorded near Bhamo Kachin Hills (Harington) and North Chin Hills (Mackenzie).

14. The Burmese Grey Tit. Parus major commixtus.

The commonest representative in the Eastern Hills of Burma, as far north as Bhamo. It was this subspecies that obliged me by nesting in boxes in my garden in Maymyo (Shan Hills), not *P. m. cinereus* as recorded in the *Fauna*. This tit nests about the middle of March generally very low down, often in the ground on a bank, under a stone perhaps or even in an old white ants' nest hole, but a pair nested in the eaves of my two storeyed house. They sit tight when once incubation is started.

15. The Green-backed Tit. Parus monticolus monticolus.

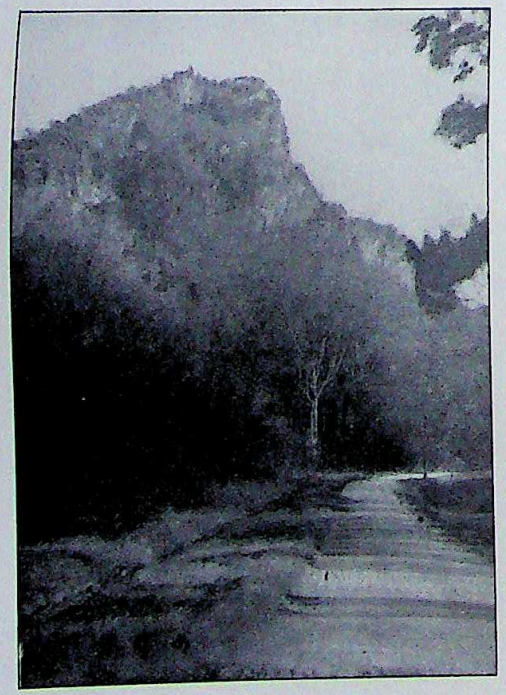
This subspecies inhabits the Western Burmese hills probably down to Mt. Victoria and Arakan hill tracts.

16. The Yunnan Marsh-Tit. Parus palustris pœcilopsis.

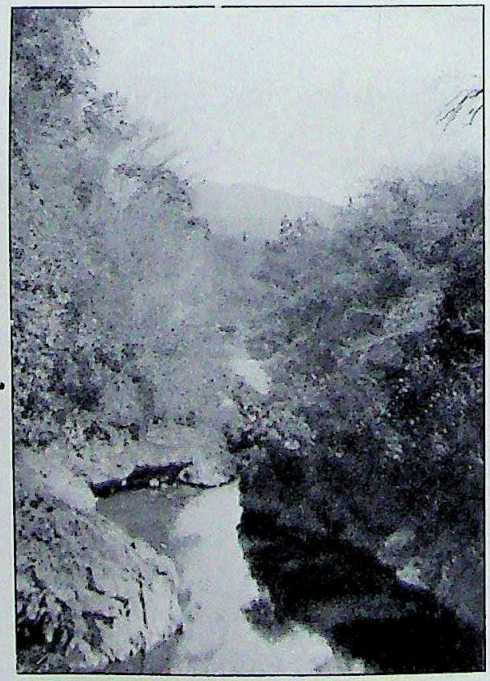
To correct the *Fauna*, Maymyo is in the Shan Hills, not Kachin Hills, but I cannot find the record and Maymyo should perhaps be read as Bhamo.

CC-0. In Public Domain. Gurukul Kangri Collection, Haridwar

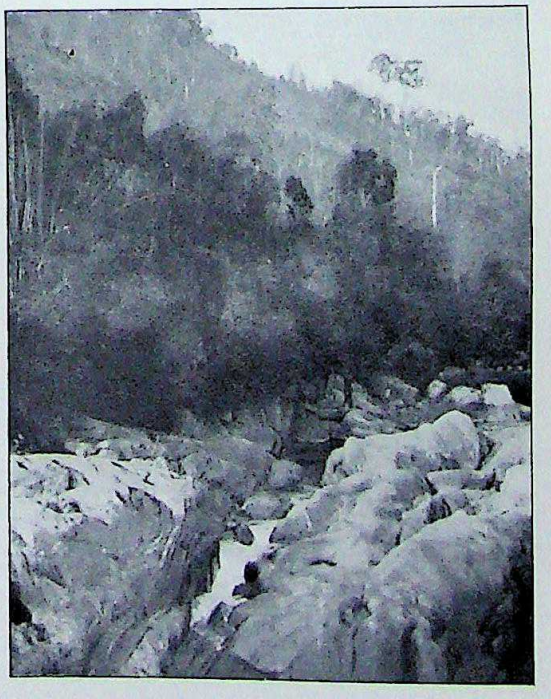
NOTES ON THE BIRDS OF THE UPPER BURMA HILLS.



The Taunggyi Crags. 5,600 feet.
Southern Shan States.



Typical Streams.
Shan States.



Kachin Hills.

Digitized by Arya Samaj Foundation Chennai and eGangotri

CC-0. In Public Domain. Gurukul Kangri Collection, Haridwar

Digitized by Arya Samaj Foundation Chennai and eGangotri

CC-0. In Public Domain. Gurukul Kangri Collection, Haridwar

Digitized by Arya Samaj Foundation Chennai and eGangotri

17. **The Yunnan Brown-crested Tit. Lophophanes dichrous wellsi.**

North Shan Hills.

I regret I have never noticed either the Marsh or Cole Tits in any of the Burma hills. They are evidently rare.

18. **The Chinese Yellow-browed Tit. Sylviparus modestus saturatior.**

Recorded from Mt. Victoria, Chin Hills, but it is also stated to be found in N. Burma and east into China—a record of a Chinese bird finding its way across to the western hills of Burma, but probably this bird has been overlooked.

19. **The Burmese Black-spotted Yellow Tit. Machlolophus spilonotus subviridis.**

I saw this bird in the Kentung State Shan Hills, which is the furthest eastern part of the Shan Hills. In April it was building, but some travellers passing disturbed it while I was watching, and the nesting material it was carrying was dropped, and the bird flew off.

Kachin Hills (Harington), N. Chin Hills (Mackenzie).

Mr. Oates in his *Birds of Burma* says, this subspecies is, according to Mr. Hume, only the young of *M. s. spilonotus*, but this is perhaps ancient history.

20. **Hume's Red-headed Tit. Ægithaliscus concinnus manipurensis.**

Each of our hills has its own subspecies of this bird. Mackenzie records it in the Chin Hills. (vol. xxv, p. 75).

21. **The Shan Red-headed Tit. Ægithaliscus concinnus pulchellus.**

South-eastern Hills.

22. **Rippon's Red-headed Tit. Ægithaliscus concinnus talifuensis.**

North-eastern Hills. Harington's description of the nesting of the latter bird is in (vol. xix, page 110) of the *Journal*. Kachin Hills not Shan Hills as recorded in the *Fauna*, to be exact.

23. **The Chinese Black-headed Tit. Ægithaliscus bonvaloti bonvaloti.**

Occurs in North-east Burma and the other subspecies *sharpei* the Mt. Victoria Black-headed Tit, in the higher mountains of the Chin Hills.

24. **The Indian Sultan Tit. Melanochlora sultanea sultanea.**

Occupies all our three hill divisions, I know the bird well in the Shan States, but cannot say I ever saw it in the Chin Hills. It has an unmistakable call as it forages in the high tree tops. I only once found the nest and that was destroyed before I calculated the time for robbing it had arrived. The nest was in a tree hole almost within reach of the hand, the tree being on the edge of a perennial stream (Elevation 3,000 ft.) and there was a dense lining of cotton down. I think the bird likes to be near water—April.

III.—Family PARADOXORNITHIDÆ

25. **Austen's Parrot-Bill. Paradoxornis guttaticollis.**

Kachin Hills (Harington), N. Chin Hills (Mackenzie).

26. **Salvadori's Suthora. Suthora poliotis feæ.**

This bird is apparently only known to occur at Fort Stedman, in the Shan Hills. Fort Stedman was a military Post and stands on the shores of Lake Inle just below Taunggyi. Elevation about 3,000 ft.

27. **Rippon's Suthora. Suthora poliotis ripponi.**

This subspecies occurs in the Chin and Kachin Hills.

28. **Bingham's Suthora. Suthora gularis craddocki.**

Recorded from the far east of the Shan Hills at high elevations.

29. **Anderson's Suthora. Suthora webbiana brunnea.**

Kachin Hills only (Harington).

CC-0. In Public Domain. Gurukul Kangri Collection, Haridwar

Digitized by Arya Samaj Foundation Chennai and eGangotri

30. **The Black-browed Suthora. Suthora ruficeps atrosuperciliaris.**

Kachin Hills (Col. Rippon).

31. **Thompson's Suthora. Neosuthora davidiana thompsoni.**

Southern Shan Hills.

32. **Baker's Parrot-Bill. Psittiparus ruficeps bakeri.**

The new edition of the *Fauna* gives all these hills as the habitat of these subspecies.

33. **Hartert's Parrot-Bill. Psittiparus gularis transiluvialis.**

Distribution as for the species *ruficeps*. I must confess I am myself very ignorant of this family of interesting birds. I have seen them very occasionally when I had not a gun and I once found a nest, without eggs, but could not visit it again. They seem rare and very local.

IV.—Family SITTIDÆ

34. **The Chin Hills Nuthatch. Sitta victoriæ.**

One of the numerous finds of Col. Rippon.

35. **The Burmese Nuthatch. Sitta castaneiventris neglecta.**

To be found in the Eastern Hills of Burma. The call is a familiar one and unmistakable. I found the species common to the Shan Hills. It is stated in the *Fauna*, quite correctly I think, to be an early breeder, but I was fortunate to get a clutch of fresh eggs on April 26th. 33 ft. up in a cotton tree. In taking the nest the climber had to come down before actually getting to the eggs and the two parent birds returned and began to pull out the cotton wool which had been stuffed into the hole to protect the eggs. The usual plastering had been done which had set very hard and the nest, if it can be called one, consisted of leaves with some thin flat tree seeds.

36. **Austen's Nuthatch. Sitta europæa nagænsis.**

Distribution Chin and Kachin Hills only.

37. **The Giant Nuthatch. Sitta magna.**

Shan States. Not recorded from the Chin Hills and Kachin Hills. I saw this bird on more than one occasion near Taunggyi, Shan States. Even in the compound of my bungalow, when I could watch it through glasses, it behaved more like an ordinary bird than a nuthatch and did not climb about the tree trunks. It seemed to be feeding on insects which were on the limbs of the trees and was active in its movements, and did not take long to examine the few trees in my compound. It made no call. Nidification is not recorded. I had hoped to find it in the rocky crags of Taunggyi Hill and searched for some signs, but I had no luck.

38. **The Beautiful Nuthatch. Sitta formosa.**

Shan States.

39. **The Velvet-fronted Nuthatch. Sitta frontalis frontalis.**

Apparently to be found in all these three parts of Burma. I have seen it in the Shan States at nearly 4,000 ft. I once saw a party of four or five, presumably a family party, but they did not give me much time to watch them.

V.—Family TIMALIDÆ

40. **The Rufous-necked Laughing-Thrush. Dryonastes ruficollis.**

North Chin Foot-hills (Mackenzie) and round Bhamo, Kachin Hills (Harington). It has not been recorded from the Shan Hills.

41. **The Black-throated Laughing-Thrush. Dryonastes chinensis leucogenys.**

Only recorded so far in the Shan States. This is a fine bird going about in parties and behaving like *D. sannio* and as noisy and garrulous as the rest of the tribe. I have shot it in many places in the Shan States to try and find its breeding places but never succeeded.

CC-0. In Public Domain. Gurukul Kangri Collection, Haridwar

Digitized by Arya Samaj Foundation Chennai and eGangotri

I am quite sure it migrates, locally only perhaps, but in two different years I have noticed its arrival at a place near Taunggyi at the end of March or beginning of April, the birds being numerous and singing where there was not one to be seen before, and then after a few days the birds would disappear again towards the east. I thought and my idea is they breed, if in Burma at all, near China (Yunnan) and Siam. Hopwood, however records (Vol. xxvi, page 855) of the *Journal* the finding of one nest of this bird on Nwalabo mountain in Tennasserim. Eggs, skim-milk blue in colour 1·23″ × 88″. Harington's record, which he himself describes as doubtful, were white eggs and measured 1·04 × ·79, in fact the same size as *D. sannio*.

Two eggs said to be of this species sent me by a friend from a place over 100 miles East of Taunggyi were very light blue and measure the same as Hopwood's, but I doubt the authenticity.

42. **The Kachin Hills Laughing-Thrush. Dryonastes cærulatus kaurensis.**

Only the Kachin Hills (Harington and Grant). Grant obtained eggs early in June.

43. **The White-browed Laughing-Thrush. Dryonastes sannio.**

Very common in both the Kachin and Shan Hills, Mr. Stuart Baker in the *Fauna* says it occurs in the Chin Hills. I never came across it nor does Mackenzie record it; however I only mention this as proof against it being common in these hills, as stated in the *Fauna* under *habits*.

The description given by Mr. Stuart Baker in the *Fauna* is all that one can want.

In my experience the commonest nesting site in the Shan States is low down in brambles or other bushes. The eggs are generally white, but Cook curiously states that all his eggs, taken in April, were of the light blue type which he took at Kalaw, a place some 40 miles to the west of Taunggyi and near the valley.

44. **Austen's Laughing-Thrush. Dryonastes galbanus.**

This species of *Dryonastes* appears to occur only in the Chin Hills. Late April and May according to Mackenzie is the nesting season.

45. **The Himalayan White-crested Laughing-thrush. Garrulax leucolophus leucolophus.**

Records show that the subspecies occupies the west of Burma, which means the Chin and Kachin Hills.

46. **The Burmese White-crested Laughing-Thrush. Garrulax leucolophus belangeri.**

This race inhabits the East of Burma, i. e. east Kachin and Shan Hills. More noisy than *Dryonastes*, which is saying a good deal. When taking a nest in the North Shan States, at about 3,500 ft., which by the way had an egg of *H. sparverioides* in it, I was almost mobbed by a whole party of them, friends no doubt of the owners of the nest. Other birds also called up to witness the robbing were *G. pectoralis* and *O. emeria*, all giving vent to their feelings of sympathy. May seems the best month for eggs in the Hills.

47. **The Burmese Black-gorgeted Laughing-Thrush. Garrulax pectoralis.**

48. **The Indian Necklaced Laughing-Thrush. Garrulax moniliger.**

Both these very similar birds inhabit all these three Hill countries and seemingly are found in the same jungle.

The 'Buff-ended' subspecies do not occur in these hills. I have a clutch of 4 *G. pectoralis* with 5 of *C. coromandus* eggs taken on the 1st of May. I have also noted the finding of a nest nearly on the ground in grass, a rare position, and shot the bird off it.

49. **The Ashy Laughing-Thrush. Ianthocincla cineracea cineracea.**

The Chin Hills only.

50. **Styan's Laughing-Thrush. Ianthocincla cineracea styani.**

Occurs in the East Shan States, but I have no record of it. A chance for some one to collect it in the Kengtung State! I obtained the nest and eggs *I.c. cineracea* in the South and North Chin Hills, Mackenzie, still further north, took

CC-0. In Public Domain. Gurukul Kangri Collection, Haridwar

Digitized by Arya Samaj Foundation Chennai and eGangotri

many nests and gives an interesting description of the nest, etc. (*Journ. Bom. Nat. Hist. Soc.*, vol. xxv, p. 77). He does not however give the number of eggs he found. As a rule, I have noted 2 only in the few nests I have taken myself.

51. **Hartert's Laughing-Thrush. Ianthocincla rufogularis assamensis.**
Chin Hills.

52. **The Chin Hills Laughing-Thrush. Ianthocincla austeni victoriæ.**
Only recorded apparently from the South Chin Hills.

53. **Hume's Red-headed Laughing-Thrush. Trochalopterum erythrocephalum erythrolæma.**
Chin Hills only. Mackenzie has given a good account of this bird's nesting. (*Journ. Bomb. Nat. Hist. Soc.*, vol. xxv, p. 78.)

54. **Wood's Red-headed Laughing-Thrush. Trochalopterum erythrocephalum woodi.**

55. **Blyth's Red-headed Laughing-Thrush. Trochalopterum erythrocephalum melanostigma.**
The above two subspecies occur in the Shan States.

56. **The Sikhim Red-headed Laughing-thrush. Trochalopterum eythrocephalum nigrimentum.**
Recorded from the Kachin Hills.

57. **The Burmese Crimson-winged Laughing-Thrush. Trochalopterum phœniceum ripponi.**
Kachin Hills and Shan States. I can record it right away to the most eastern limits (Kengtung State). A bird shot by me on the 30th March at an elevation of 4,000 ft. showed no signs of breeding, but about a fortnight later I saw many pairs going about together and they were calling a great deal. They certainly occurred only in the higher parts and seemed to prefer old clearings in heavy jungle.

58. **The Assam Crimson-winged Laughing-Thrush. Trochalopterum phœniceum bakeri.**
Recorded by Mackenzie from the North Chin Hills where he took the nests.

59. **The Burmese Red-tailed Laughing-Thrush. Trochalopterum milnei sharpei.**
Kachin Hills and North Shan Hills. Harington records it in the former and I have myself shot the bird in the N. Shan States (Taungpeng Hills) at about 5,000 ft. one of a party of ten or a dozen which came out of the jungle on to the road. This party was feeding in the densely covered *nullahs* which occur among the Shan Tea gardens. Harington took the nest in the Kachin Hills.

60. **The Blue-winged Laughing-Thrush. Trochalopterum squamatum.**
According to the *Fauna*, found in all these hills, but Harington's record in the Kachin Hills seems to show that it is a rare bird.

61. **The Manipur Streaked Laughing-Thrush. Trochalopterum virgatum.**
A Brahamaputra bird, coming down to the Chin Hills only. Mackenzie records it. He obtained a nest with incubated eggs, May.

62. **Austen's Striated Laughing-Thrush. Grammatoptila striata austeni.**
Mackenzie's record of this bird in the North Chin Hills is new. He took a nest with eggs (fresh) on 29th April.

63. **The Spotted-breasted Laughing-Thrush. Stactocichla merulina merulina.**
Remarks above apply. Only the nest of this bird was taken the 27th April.

64. **The Chinese Babax. Babax lanceolatus lanceolatus.**
Kachin Hills and North Shan States.

CC-0. In Public Domain. Gurukul Kangri Collection, Haridwar

Digitized by Arya Samaj Foundation Chennai and eGangotri

65. **The Mt. Victoria Babax. Babax lanceolatus victoriæ.**

Occurs in the South Chin Hills. The nest of one which I took just below Mt. Victoria was high up in a tree and not a bit difficult to find. The skin, if I remember correctly, of the parent bird is in the Society's Museum where it was kindly identified—2 blue eggs, April. Venning's eggs must have come, I think, from 50 or 60 miles further north.

66. **The Striated Babbler. Argya earlii.**

Recorded in the *Fauna* as occurring in the Chin Hills—the only place I ever saw it in Burma and took its nest was in the plains near Rangoon. Probably only to be found in the valleys bordering on the Hills as recorded by Harrington at Bhamo. The whole of Burma is very poorly represented by the genera *Turdoides* and *Argya* although the latter is represented by *A. gularis*, a Burmese bird of the Dry Zone.

67. **Grant's Slaty-headed Scimitar-Babbler. Pomatorhinus schisticeps mearsi.**

Recorded from the Chin Hills only, differs in no way from its confreres. The nests I found on the Mt. Victoria range were on the hill-side, on the ground just above the edge of the road-cutting at low elevations. The bird slips off and down the 'Khud' pretty quickly. Generally 3 eggs; middle of April and perhaps earlier.

68. **Tweeddale's Scimitar-Babbler. Pomatorhinus schisticeps nuchalis.**

Appears to be confined to South Burma and the South Shan States only in the area dealt with in these notes; Prome mentioned in the *Fauna* is in the West of Burma and Harington in his notes on the *Timelidæ* and their allies records a specimen obtained from Mt. Popa in the dry zone.

69. **Harrington's Shan Scimitar-Babbler. Pomatorhinus olivaceus ripponi.**

The east of Burma; a very common bird throughout the Shan States.

'What! What! (pause) What! What!' expresses, when quickly said, the common call of the bird. A bird of scrub jungle, and open cultivated spaces, seen round villages: likes the top of a stump of a tree or even a pine-apple bush as a nesting site, but often builds in the grass edges of banks of streams and sometimes even on the ground in Jungle. Middle of April seems the best time. Eggs 2 or 3, generally the latter; the young are clothed in black down.

70. **Phayre's Coral-billed Scimitar-Babbler. Pomatorhinus ferruginosus phayrei.**

Mackenzie records this from the North Chin Hills.

71. **Baker's Rufous-necked Scimitar-Babbler. Pomatorhinus ruficollis bakeri.**

North Chin Hills and through the Kachin Hills into Yunnan. Recorded by Mackenzie in the former locality and Harington in the latter.

72. **McClelland's Scimitar-Babbler. Pomatorhinus erythrogenys macclellandi.**

Chin Hills—very common. The nest I took of the bird in the Chin Hills was on the ground and at the bottom of a small hollow—a domed nest as usual. April is the month.

73. **David's Scimitar-Babbler. Pomatorhinus erythrogenys gravivox.**

Apparently a Kachin Hills subspecies.

74. **Salvadori's Scimitar-Babbler. Pomatorhinus erythrogenys imberbis.**

Shan States only apparently.

Cook describes its nest in his articles on the Birds of Kalaw (*Journ. Bomb. Nat. Hist. Soc.*, vol. xxii, p. 200). I only found young in the nest at Taunggyi, 23rd April. The nest was curiously placed, as Cook describes his find, in a place where it could have easily been trodden on by cattle. The nest was on the ground and rather difficult to see, but the parent birds were both very agitated and showed no fear.

75. **The Arakan Scimitar-Babbler. Pomatorhinus hypoleucus hypoleucus.**

Chin Hills only.

CC-0. In Public Domain. Gurukul Kangri Collection, Haridwar

Digitized by Arya Samaj Foundation Chennai and eGangotri

76. **The Burmese Red-capped Babbler. Timalia pileata jerdoni.**

Evidently to be found in all three areas, but it is a wonder that the Bengal subspecies (*bengalensis*) does not come down to the Chin Hills. I have found it in suitable places in the Shan Hills up to 5,000 ft. A common bird nesting on the ground; mostly a domed nest.

77. **The White-headed Shrike-Babbler. Gampsorhynchus rufulus rufulus.**

I only came across this bird in the Arrakan Hills and I do not know how far north it extends, but the *Fauna* records its occurrence in the Chin Hills—Harington away north in the Kachin Hills.

78. **The Indian Yellow-eyed Babbler. Pyctorhis sinensis sinensis.**

Ubiquitous—a bird to be congratulated, considering the extent of its distribution and its numbers, in not having evolved any subspecies in Burma. I should like to call attention to its song, because on first hearing it I had a fine hunt and eventually secured what I had hoped would be something new.

79. **The Malay Spotted-Babbler. Pellorneum ruficeps subochraceum.**

Harington, Mackenzie and Cook give the subspecies as *minus* Sharpe's Spotted Babbler, for Kachin Hills, Chin Hills, and Shan Hills, but birds from Maymyo in Shan Hills have been identified as *subochraceum*. I have shot some myself and a skin was identified for me in England as '*minus*' as far as East as the Salween River in the Shan Hills. Harington in his notes on the Timeliides locates this subspecies (*sub-ochraceum*) in the South, even South of the Shan Hills and as he had access in writing these notes to skins from Maymyo, it is probable that birds from there were wrongly identified and these subspecies excluded from my areas. Mr. Stuart Baker in the *Fauna* also notes he is puzzled about the distribution of these two subspecies.

80. **Rippon's Babbler. Pellorneum ignotum cinnamomeum.**

Seems universally distributed in the hills of Upper Burma.

81. **Tickell's Babbler. Pellorneum tickelli tickelli.**

Mackenzie records it in the Chin Hills. A species which apparently comes down to Assam *via* the western area of Burma and down the Burmese peninsula of Tennasserim, avoiding the Shan Hills, a part of Burma where the species is not represented.

82. **Venning's Wren Babbler. Turdinulus brevicaudatus venningi.**

Southern Shan Hills.

83. **Baker's Wren Babbler. Turdinulus epilepidotus bakeri.**

Southern Shan Hills.

84. **Abbott's Babbler. Malacocincla sepiaria abbotti.**

Probably occurs in the lower Hills of all these three areas but I had only a personal acquaintance with it in the plains near Rangoon.

85. **The Assam Black-throated Babbler. Strachyris nigriceps coltarti.**

86. **The Malay Grey-throated Babbler. Strachyris nigriceps davisoni.**

The former subspecies seems to inhabit all the three areas being dealt with; but in the S. Shan Hills birds are stated to be intermediate.

87. **The Nepal Golden-headed Babbler. Strachyris chrysæa chrysæa.**

Kachin Hills. (Harington) North Chin Hills.

88. **The Chin Hills Golden-headed Babbler. Strachyris chrysæa binghami.**

Chin Hills.

89. **The Burmese Golden-headed Babbler. Strachyris chrysæa assimilis.**

South Shan Hills.

90. **The Bhamo Red-headed Babbler. Stachydridopsis ruficeps bhamoensis.**

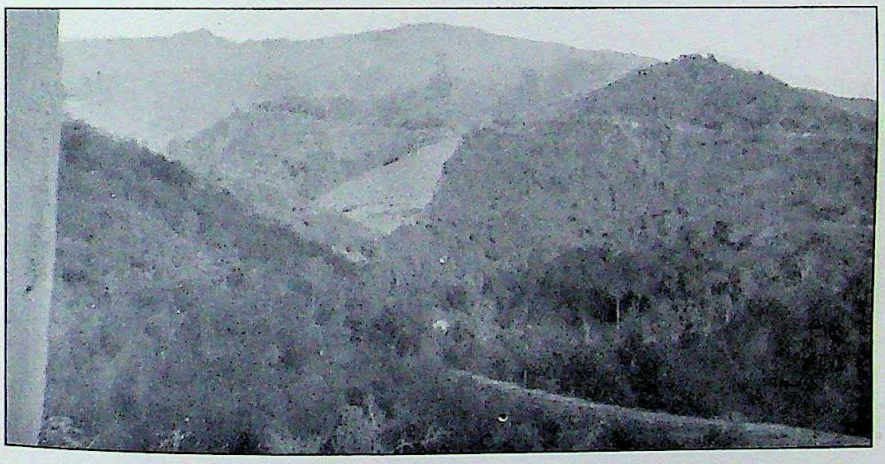
Kachin Hills and South Shan States.

CC-0. In Public Domain. Gurukul Kangri Collection, Haridwar

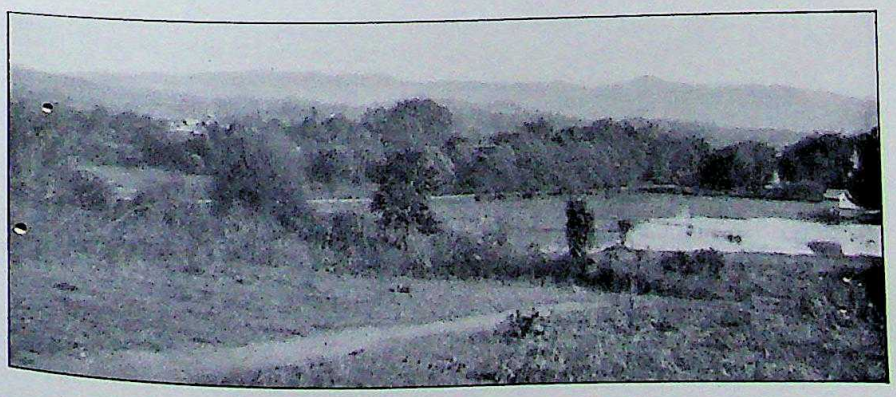
Digitized by Arya Samaj Foundation Chennai and eGangotri

NOTES ON THE BIRDS OF THE UPPER BURMA HILLS.

Mid-East Shan Hills. Valley 3,000 feet.



Typical country Northern Shan States. Elevation over 6,000 feet.
Chin Hills are similar.



Typical country Southern Shan States.
Mongyai valley 3,000 feet. Hills round rising up to 8,000 feet.

CC-0. In Public Domain. Gurukul Kangri Collection, Haridwar

Digitized by Arya Samaj Foundation Chennai and eGangotri

CC-0. In Public Domain. Gurukul Kangri Collection, Haridwar

Digitized by Arya Samaj Foundation Chennai and eGangotri

91. **The Yellow-breasted Babbler. Mixornis rubricapilla rubricapilla.**

Chin, Kachin and Shan Hills. The bird is said to be more of a plains bird, but I have taken a nest in the Hills at about 3,000 feet, probably its limit. Apparently a bird with very variable plumage.

92. **The Nepal Babbler. Alcippe nepalensis nepalensis.**

Chin Hills.

93. **The Shan Hills Babbler. Alcippe nepalensis fratercula.**

Kachin and Shan Hills.

94. **The Arakan Quaker-Babbler. Alcippe poioicephala phayrei.**

Recorded by Mackenzie in the Chin Hills.

95. **The Upper Burma Quaker-Babbler. Alcippe poioicephala haringtoniæ.**

Harington records this subspecies, in the plains of the Kachin Country and North Shan Hills.

96. **The Lower Burma Quaker-Babbler. Alcippe poioicephala magnirostris.**

Recorded from the South Shan Hills.

97. **The Assam Tit-Babbler. Schœniparus dubius mandelli.**

Chin Hills.

98. **Rippon's Tit-Babbler. Schœniparus dubius genestieri.**

Kachin and Shan Hills.

99. **The Chestnut-headed Babbler. Pseudominla castaneiceps castaneiceps.**

Chin, Kachin and Shan Hills.

100. **Godwin Austen's Fulvetta. Fulvetta vinipecta austeni.**

Eggs taken by me at the end of April in the N. Chin Hills I attributed to this subspecies, but it may have belonged to the next *ripponi* fromMt. Victoria. This little bird is common in high evergreen forests of the Chin Hills.

101. **Rippon's Fulvetta. Fulvetta ruficapilla sordidior.**

Eastern Shan Hills.

102. **The Long-tailed Sibia. Sibia picaoides picaoides.**

According to the *Fauna* to be found in all the three areas, but it has curiously not been recorded by either Harington or Mackenzie in their notes on the birds of the Kachin and Chin Hills, nor have I come across it in the Shan Hills.

103. **The Grey Sibia. Leioptila gracilis.**

Col. Rippon recorded the bird from the Kachin Hills and it is the common species of Sibia in the Chin Hills. I took two nests on the 28th and 29th April. They were built about 12 ft. from the ground in the top fork of saplings. The eggs varied much in size, and in depth of blue of the ground colour.

104. **Tickell's Sibia. Leioptila melanoleuca melanoleuca.**

105. **Radcliffe's Sibia. Leioptila melanoleuca radcliffei.**

The common Sibias of the Shan Hills are the two above subspecies, if they *are* separate subspecies! I have taken two nests of *radcliffei*; the eggs vary; in one case they were like my *gracilis* eggs in colouration, in the other a light blue ground very sparingly spotted. I should call them blackbird and thrush types, but the spots are dark red. One nest, 24th March, was built more against than on a branch of a pine tree just out of ordinary reach. Pine needles, and grass and a few leaves had been used with pine-needle lining, and it was coated outside with wool giving the whole a greyish appearance; a bit of string and a bit of paper also decorated the outside. The structure measured 65 mm. inside and 110 mm. in diameter outside. This nest was in the hedge of a house compound, the other (28th March) being in a roadside tree. I discovered they were early breeders (end of March) by picking up a fully-fledged

CC-0. In Public Domain. Gurukul Kangri Collection, Haridwar

Digitized by Arya Samaj Foundation Chennai and eGangotri

young bird at the end of April the year before. The skins I sent home have been identified as *radcliffei*. The call is like the description given of the species *castanoptera* (p. 306, vol. v of the 2nd Edition of the *Fauna*) rather mournful but not unmelodious and frequently uttered during the breeding season. It is particularly common round Taunggyi where I took one of the above-mentioned nests. It is a very quick rat-like mover amongst branches when feeding. I notice the eggs of the subspecies *melanoleuca* taken in Tennasserim were unspotted and the bird has a different note by Davison's description.

106. **Fea's Sibia. Leioptila castanoptera.**

Shan Hills. Cook identified a Sibia shot at Kalaw about 45 miles due west of Taunggyi as this.

107. **Blyth's Sibia. Leioptila annectens annectens.**

Recorded by Harington from Bhamo—Kachin Hills also according to the *Fauna* found in the Kachin Hills.

108. **Walden's Sibia. Leioptila annectens saturata.**

The Eastern Hills.—Kachin and Shan.

109. **Rippon's Bar-Wing. Actinodura egertoni ripponi.**

Chin and Kachin Hills.—Seemingly a rather curiously distributed bird. According to Harington, occupying the S. Chin Hills (Mt. Victoria) and the Kachin Hills (Bhamo) although Harington says his Kachin Hills skins more nearly resemble the subspecies *khasiana*. Nests taken by Harington at the end of April contained hard-set eggs; so they are evidently early breeders.

110. **Ramsay's Bar-Wing. Actinodura ramsayi ramsayi.**

Shan States. I obtained this bird on the crags at Taunggyi (Plate I). One of a party of five or six in October, and although I saw them in the breeding season there, I never found the nest. The subspecies *radcliffei*, the Ruby mines Bar Wing is apparently a Northern Shan Hill bird only.

111. **The Chin Hills Bar-Wing. Ixops nipalensis poliotis.**

South Shan Hills.—Mt. Victoria.

112. **The Chestnut-headed Staphidia. Staphidia castaneiceps.**

Now recorded by Mackenzie from Chin Hills.

113. **Tickell's Staphidia. Staphidia striata striata.**

Apparently only in the Shan and Kachin Hills as Bhamo is in the Kachin and not Chin Hills as stated in the *Fauna*.

114. **Hume's Staphidia. Staphidia striata rufigenis.**

Harington obtained this subspecies also in the Kachin Hills.

115. **Hume's Siva. Siva strigula castaneicauda.**

Chin Hills. I once shot one in the Chin Hills, north of Falam, but identified it probably wrongly as the subspecies *strigula*; occurs also in the Kachin Hills.

116. **Hodgson's Blue-winged Siva. Siva cyanouroptera cyanouroptera.**

Chin Hills.

117. **The Yunnan Blue-winged Siva. Siva cyanouroptera wingatei.**

Shan Hills and Kachin Hills.

118. **Oates's Siva. Siva cyanouroptera oatesi.**

Very south part of Shan Hills and apparently only discovered on the western border of these Hills.

119. **Sharpe's Yuhina. Yuhina gularis yangpiensis.**

The subspecies is distributed from the hills south of the Brahmaputra to the Chin Hills, Shan Hills and Yunnan where the next species is also found.

CC-0. In Public Domain. Gurukul Kangri Collection, Haridwar

Digitized by Arya Samaj Foundation Chennai and eGangotri

120. **Rippon's Yuhina. Yuhina diademata ampelina.**

This latter bird is recorded by Harington from the Kachin Hills—breeding April and May.

121. **The Black-chinned Yuhina. Yuhina nigrimentum nigrimentum.**

Chin Hills.

122. **The Yellow-headed Ixulus. Ixulus flavicollis.**

The subspecies *baileyi* or *flavicollis* occur in the North Chin Hills; *harterti* in the S. Chin Hills, Kachin Hills and Trans-Salween River, Shan Hills—a curious distribution.

123. **Oate's Ixulus. Ixulus humilis clarkii.**

Another 'sport' like *Siva oatesi* found on a hill on the extreme western border of the South Shan Hills.

124. **The White-bellied Herpornis. Erpornis xantholeuca xantholeuca.**

Chin, Kachin and Shan Hills at low elevation—An early breeder apparently.

125. **The Indian Red-billed Lithorix. Liothrix lutea callipyga.**

Chin Hills.

126. **The Yunnan Red-billed Liothrix. Liothrix lutea yunnanensis.**

Kachin Hills.

127. **The Nepal Cutia. Cutia nipalensis nipalensis.**

Recorded by Mackenzie from the North Chin Hills.

128. **The Red-winged Shrike-Babbler. Pteruthius erythropterus.**

Chin Hills.

129. **Tickell's Shrike-Babbler. Pteruthius æralatus.**

Kachin Hills. This species was not uncommon on the crags at Taunggyi, Shan States, but I could not find the nest.

130. **Hume's Shrike-Babbler. Pteruthius melanotis intermedius.**

Inhabits the Eastern Hills of Burma, i.e. Kachin and the Shan Hills.

131. **The Common Iora. Ægithina tiphia tiphia.**

Apparently this is the subspecies that inhabits all these three parts of Burma. It is very common.

132. **The Gold-fronted Chloropsis. Chloropsis aurifrons aurifrons.**

Seems to be distributed throughout these areas.

133. **The Orange-bellied Chloropsis. Chloropsis hardwickii hardwickii.**

Distributed as above. I found it near the most eastern point of Burma in the Shan Hills.

134. **The Burmese Chloropsis. Icterocephala chlorocephala.**

Also occurs in these three areas.

135. **The Silver-eared Mesia. Mesia argentauris argentauris.**

Chin, Kachin and Shan Hills.

VI.—Family Pycnonotidæ

136. **The Burmese White-throated Bulbul. Criniger tephrogenys burmanica.**

Is stated to inhabit the Eastern Hills of Burma, east of the Salween River in the *Fauna*, from Yamethin to Moulmein. Yamethin is a place in the centre of Burma just north of Pyinmana. Moulmein is at the mouth of the Salween River.

137. **The Yunnan White-throated Bulbul. Criniger tephrogenys grandis.**

The subspecies is obtainable apparently in the N.-E. corner of the Shan Hills.

CC-0. In Public Domain. Gurukul Kangri Collection, Haridwar

Digitized by Arya Samaj Foundation Chennai and eGangotri

138. **The Assam Black Bulbul. Microscelis psaroides nigrescens.**

Nigrescens from Assam reaches the North Chin Hills.

139. **The Burmese Black Bulbul. Microscelis psaroides concolor.**

The Kachin and Shan Hills.

140. **The White-headed Black Bulbul. Microscelis leucocephalus.**

A bird omitted from the *Fauna*. Recorded from Taunggyi Shan Hills, (*Journ. Bomb. Nat. Hist. Soc.*, vol. xxix, p. 559). I saw a number of these birds in the company of *M.p. concolor* in the Northern Shan States in the month of January at about 5,000 ft. and noticed them in the breeding season on the crag at Taunggyi alone and very rare, and I am not sure if they actually bred. If it had not been that I actually observed them in the breeding season, one would have said they were cold weather visitants. Anyway they are more numerous in the cold weather; it is hoped the bird is extending its habitat westwards as it is a handsome species.

141. **Thompson's Bulbul. Cerasophila thompsoni.**

The occurrence of these birds in the Kachin Hills has also been observed. The finding of its nest in the Shan States has been recorded. (*Journ. Bomb. Nat. His. Soc.*, vol. xxx, p. 223). I have not any doubt now that it breeds in the Shan States and probably Kachin Hills but is not so common as in the cold weather. I was very unsuccessful in finding a nest after the one recorded.

142. **The Himalayan Brown-eared Bulbul. Hemixus flavala flavala.**

Chin and Kachin Hills.

143. **Hildebrand's Brown-eared Bulbul. Hemixus flavala hildebrandi.**

May be obtained in the Shan Hills.

144. **The Rufous-bellied Bulbul. Hemixus macclellandi macclelandi.**

In the Chin and Kachin Hills.

145. **Tickell's Bulbul. Hemixus macclellandi tickelli.**

In the South Shan Hills.

146. **Hartert's Shan Bulbul. Hemixus macclellandi binghami.**

Found in the Shan Hills. Harington records *Hemixus m. holti* from the Kachin Hills, but there is apparently some doubt on the subject. The *Fauna* asks for more specimens of the species from different parts of Burma.

147. **The Striated Green Bulbul. Alcurus striatus.**

Chin and Kachin Hills—Probably also throughout the Shan Hills in suitable elevations. I shot a specimen near Mt. Victoria and remarked it was behaving rather like the genus *Spizixus*.– Beginning to breed at end of April.

148. **The Red-vented Bulbul. Molpastes hæmorrhous.**

A species with seven subspecies. There seems to be some difficulty in separating the Burmese subspecies; *burmanicus*, the Burmese Red-vented Bulbul is found in the Chin and Kachin Hills (Harington) and the eastern edge of the Shan Hills. It is recorded from at least 40 miles east of Mandalay. Further east in the Shan Hills we get, according to the *Fauna*, the subspecies *chrysorrhoides*, the Chinese Red-vented Bulbul, which extends north into the Kachin Hills and Yunnan; the 3rd subspecies, *nigripileus*, the Tenasserim Red-vented Bulbul, being found south of Toungoo, i.e., not in the Shan Hills.

Personally this has upset my own ideas. I always assumed *chrysorrhoides* (late *atricapilla*) as the bird which inhabited Tennasserim and *nigripileus* as the north-eastern subspecies. I notice Cook identifies his *Molpastes* from the South Shan Hills, west of Taunggyi, as *nigripileus* and Harington says it occurs in Taunggyi itself and that birds about 50 miles east of Mandalay more nearly approached *nigripileus*. Harington identifies the Kachin *Molpastes* as *burmanicus*. Anyway it is satisfactory that the distribution only affects subspecies now. The detailed description of the subspecies. *M. h. nigripileus* is omitted in the new edition of the *Fauna*.

CC-0. In Public Domain. Gurukul Kangri Collection, Haridwar

Digitized by Arya Samaj Foundation Chennai and eGangotri

149. **Blyth's Bulbul. Xanthixus flavescens flavescens.**
Chin Hills.

150. **The Muleyit Bulbul. Xanthixus flavescens vividus.**
In the Shan and Kachin Hills. I have noted that a pair on the crags at Taunggyi took only six days to build their nest with two eggs complete. The nest was by no means an unsubstantial one. They appeared to me to always build very low down in thick bushes or even grass. End of April for fresh eggs.

151. **The Bengal Red-whiskered Bulbul. Otocompsa emeria emeria.**
Apparently the subspecies in the north of Burma, while *peguensis*, the Burmese Red-whiskered Bulbul occurs everywhere else. The latter is a new subspecies. This Bulbul is very easily tamed, coming into the house for food. I know of an instance of it nesting in grass in a vase in a drawing room.

152. **The Black-crested Yellow Bulbul. Otocompsa flaviventris flaviventris.**
Chin, Kachin, and Shan Hills; but a bird of somewhat low elevations and very local—likes to be near water.

153. **The Finch-billed Bulbul. Spizixus canifrons canifrons.**
Chin and Kachin Hills. Early breeders, generally young by the end of April but I took eggs from a nest on the 28th of that month. The curious nest of tendrils has been often noted, there is no mistaking it. Prefers evergreen jungle at high elevations.

154. **The Olive Bulbul. Iole olivacea virescens.**
According to the *Fauna* distributed throughout Burma in the Chin, Kachin and Shan Hills.

155. **The Siam Bulbul. Iole olivacea lonbergi.**
I shot this bulbul in the Shan Hills at an elevation about 3,000 ft. Breeding 17th March.

156. **Anderson's Yellow-vented Bulbul. Pycnonotus auricaster xanthorhous.**
Shan and Kachin Hills.

157. **Davison's Stripe-throated Bulbul. Pycnonotus finlaysoni davisoni.**
Chin Hills.

158. **Blandford's Olive Bulbul. Pycnonotus plumosus blandfordi.**
Chin Hills—very doubtful; but I have had it breeding in my garden in the Shan Hills and it is said to occur in the Kachin Hills, but nowhere in the hills is it as common as in the plains. The dry zone of Burma is literally full of them; rather a scolding note. The nest is a very shallow and small cup, and the eggs never so richly coloured as other Bulbuls.

159. **The Black-headed Bulbul. Microtarsus melanocephalus melanocephalus.**
Ubiquitous; but by no means ever common. The only nest I found which was in the Shan Hills near Taunggyi, but at a good deal lower elevation—had one egg a little set. I notice in the *Fauna* that another species *M. poiocephalus* has this habit of only laying 1 egg.

VII.—Family CERTHIDÆ

160. **The Yunnan Tree Creeper. Certhia himalayana yunnanensis.**
Shan Hills.

161. **The Chin Hills Tree Creeper. Certhia himalayana intermedia.**
Chin Hills.

162. **The Tibetan Tree Creeper. Certhia familiaris khamensis.**
Extreme North-east Kachin Hills.

CC-0. In Public Domain. Gurukul Kangri Collection, Haridwar

Digitized by Arya Samaj Foundation Chennai and eGangotri

163. **The Chin Hills Tree Creeper. Certhia discolor victoriæ.**

Apparently this subspecies and Hume's Tree Creeper (*C. d. manipurensis*) meet where Mackenzie worked in the North Chin Hills. (*Journ. Bomb. Nat. Hist. Soc.*, vol. xxv, p. 82) as he obtained both these subspecies and the nests the latter end of April and beginning of May.

164. **The Karenni Tree Creeper. Certhia discolor fuliginosa.**

Occurs in the Shan Hills in the east.

VIII.—Family TROGLODYTIDÆ

165. **The Yunnan Wren. Troglodytes troglodytes talifuensis.**

Shan Hills.

166. **Long-tailed Wren. Spelæornis longicaudatus.**

Kachin Hills (Harington). The two subspecies *sinlumensis* and *kauriensis* appear doubtful. *S. l. replatus* occurs in the Shan Hills and *S. l. oatesi* in the Chin Hills.

167. **The Scaly-breasted Wren. Pnœpyga squamata squamata.**

Chin Hills.

168. **The Brown Wren. Pnœpyga pusilla pusilla.**

Chin and Kachin and Shan Hills.

169. **The Slaty-bellied Wren. Tesia cyaniventer cyaniventer.**

Chin and Kachin Hills.

IX.—Family CINCLIDÆ

170. **The Formosan Brown Dipper. Cinclus pallasii mariia.**

Is apparently the only Dipper which inhabits Burma and is the same as the Assam one. I have never shot one, but have watched them from quite near. They behave just like the English species, so far as my observations go. They seem to inhabit the big rocky streams only.

X.—Family TURDIDÆ

171. **The Indian Blue Chat. Larvivora brunnea.**

Apparently to be found in the North, i. e., Kachin Hills.

172. **The Chin Hills Blue Chat. Larvivora wickhami.**

Chin Hills. The nest taken by me in April, when I shot the parent bird, was on the side of a hill just above the road cutting at an elevation of about 5,000 ft.

173. **The White-browed Short-wing. Heteroxenicus cruralis.**

In all three Hills.

174. **The Nepal Short-wing. Heteroxenicus nipalensis nipalensis.**

Probably in all three Hills, but as yet unrecorded from the Shan Hills.

175. **The Chinese Short-wing. Heteroxenicus sinensis.**

Kachin Hills probably.

176. **The Burmese Stone-Chat. Saxicola caprata burmanica.**

Ubiquitous. Probably breeds more in the hills than in the plains and it is perhaps the commonest of the common birds of the country. Whereas some nests are beautifully hidden under a bush, like our English Stone Chat an empty tin or the hollow of a bamboo lying out in the open on the ground may be utilized; again a favourite site is a hole in a bank, the nest just placed in the edge or under a clod. I have seen a nest actually down a hole in the ground and one also in a small grassy hollow in a field, absolutely open and exposed to the weather. I suppose I have taken more cuckoos (*C. canorus*) eggs out of the nests of this species than nests of any other bird. One egg in the clutch is, like the House Sparrow, as a rule different in colouration to the others.

Although fresh eggs may be obtained in May, it begins to breed as a rule at the end of March.

CC-0. In Public Domain. Gurukul Kangri Collection, Haridwar

Digitized by Arya Samaj Foundation Chennai and eGangotri

177. **The Turkestan Bush-Chat. Saxicola torquata przewalskii.**

This is probably the subspecies of *S. torquata* which inhabits all our areas, although, according to the *Fauna indica* may be found in the north-west corner of Burma. In places where I have spotted it, it never seemed to stay to breed, but Harington is sure that it bred in the Kachin Hills. The *Fauna* records its breeding at a place called Monywa, but Monywa is not in the Chin Hills and there seems to be some mistake.

178. **The White-tailed Bush Chat. Saxicola torquata leucura.**

May be found in our areas although I have never noticed it in the Shan States. Mackenzie records its breeding in the plains.

179. **Jerdon Bush Chat. Oreicola jerdoni.**

I have only seen this bird in the plains in the valley of the Irrawaddy River, well north of Mandalay almost in Kachin country and Harington records it in Bhamo plain. Oates, in 1883, when he wrote his *Birds of Burma* said it had only once been recorded in British Burma, but noted its occurrence at Bhamo, not then in British Burma. Its occurrence in the 'upland grass plains' of the Chin Hills, as stated in the *Fauna*, I find difficult to believe, as, to start with, such plains are not present in any parts of these hills that I have been in.

180. **The Eastern Dark Grey Bush Chat. Oreicola ferrea haringtoni.**

A fairly common bird in all these hills. It certainly does not confine itself to open grass lands like the subspecies *ferrea* is stated to do. In habits it appears very different to *O. jerdoni* which enjoys open country. *O. f. haringtoni* likes the jungle although its nesting site is generally an open bank. Early April for fresh eggs.

181. **The Eastern Spotted Forktail. Enicurus maculatus guttatus.**

Chin Hills, where I shot the bird off the nest, Kachin Hills and Shan States. The nest I took was on a ledge of rock on the roadside cutting. Fresh eggs April 28th.

182. **The Slaty-backed Forktail. Enicurus schistaceus.**

All these hills, but personally I have only noted it in the Southern Chin Hills where I took its nest in the hollow stump of a tree leaning over a stream early in April. A bird, I should have thought, which preferred the larger streams near the valleys and not the wee streams up in the hills which *E. m. guttatus* delights in.

183. **The Black-backed Forktail. Enicurus immaculatus.**

Chin Hills and I procured it in the Shan States. The nest was under an overhanging bank in a very small water course which was dry but was within 40 or 50 ft. of a perennial stream; May 14 being the date. In the plains I noted it as rather a later breeder than other Forktails.

184. **Leschenault's Indian Forktail. Enicurus leschenaulti indicus.**

The subspecies *indicus* inhabits the Chin and Kachin States, but the Shan States sub-species is designated *sinensis*, Leschenault's Chinese Forktail.

185. **The Little Forktail. Microcichla scouleri scouleri.**

The Upper Burma Hills. I should say an uncommon bird.

186. **The Blue-fronted Redstart. Phœnicurus frontalis.**

Chin, Kachin and Shan Hills. Breeds in the former and Northern Shan Hills.

187. **The Daurian Redstart. Phœnicurus auroreus.**

A winter visitor to the Shan Hills—Arrives about November.—Uncommon and timid. Another winter species of redstart which come to these Burma Hills is *P. hodgsoni*, Hodgson's Redstart.

188. **The Eastern Indian Redstart. Phœnicurus ochrurus rufiventris.**

I have seen this redstart as late as April in the Shan Hills.

189. **The White-capped Redstart. Chaimarrhornis leucocephala.**

A winter visitor to all these hill streams.

CC-0. In Public Domain. Gurukul Kangri Collection, Haridwar

Digitized by Arya Samaj Foundation Chennai and eGangotri

190. **The Plumbeous Redstart. Rhyacornis fugilinosa.**
Also a winter visitor to the Northern Burma Hills.

191. **The Chinese Red-spotted Blue-throat. Cyanosylvia robusta suecica.**
A winter visitor.

192. **The Common Ruby throat. Calliope calliope.**
A winter visitor—November to April. Starts to sing before leaving us, a low, pleasant song uttered from a dense bush.

193. **The Golden Bush-Robin. Tarsiger chrysæus chrysæus.**
Recorded as occurring in the Chin Hills in the *Fauna* and, as it goes through to Yunnan, probably also to be found in the Kachin and Shan Hills.

194. **The Red-flanked Bush-Robin. Ianthia cyanura rufilata.**
Chin, Kachin and Shan Hills.

195. **The White-browed Bush-Robin. Ianthia indica indica.**
According to the *Fauna* does not seem to be recorded from the Chin Hills but only from the Kachin and Shan Hills. I may be wrong as I did not shoot it, but I considered I identified this bird just below Mt. Victoria, Chin Hills. The nest I found in a bank was destroyed by tree falling on it before eggs were laid. The birds were very tame and behaved like the English robin.

196. **The White-tailed Blue Robin. Notodela leucura.**
Occurs in these Northern Burma Hills.

197. **The Indian Magpie Robin. Copsychus saularis saularis.**
To be found everywhere in these hills where man stays.

198. **The Indian Shama. Kittacincla macroura indica.**
The Burmese name in the *Fauna* is wrong ; it is known to the Burmans as the jungle Magpie-robin and the prefix 'Tau' means jungle. 'Tauthapatel-way' (see *C. s. saularis*) not 'Tai-tha-laik-swe.' The subspecies inhabiting these hills of Upper Burma seems to be *indica*. A shy bird, but in the breeding season will answer any attempt at copying its song.
In the Andamans, Osmaston got its subspecies *albiventris* to breed in nest boxes placed in the jungle, a fact which seems to have been overlooked in the *Fauna* as the nidification of this particular subspecies is said to be 'not recorded.'

199. **The Dusky Thrush. Turdus eunomus.**
A winter visitor to Burma.

200. **The Red-throated Thrush. Turdus ruficollis.**
A winter visitor to Burma.

201. **The Black-breasted Thrush. Turdus dissimilis.**
A resident species in the Chin, Kachin and Shan Hills. Mackenzie took the eggs in the Chin Hills in April and records it as fairly common.

202. **The Dark Thrush. Turdus obscurus obscurus.**
A winter visitor. Harington records it up to May in the Kachin Hills but does not think they bred there.

203. **Fea's Thrush. Turdus feæ.**
A resident of the Burmese Hills.

204. **The Siberian Ground-Thrush. Geocichla sibirica sibirica.**
This Thrush and *G. s. davisoni*, Davison's Ground-Thrush are winter visitors.

CC-0. In Public Domain. Gurukul Kangri Collection, Haridwar

Digitized by Arya Samaj Foundation Chennai and eGangotri

205. **The Orange-headed Ground-Thrush. Geocichla citrina citrina.**

Without reading other descriptions I should have said it was a bird of the higher elevation. 4,000 ft. in heavy jungle in Burma. It is common on the crags at Taunggyi, but I did not meet with it often elsewhere in those hills except where such similar jungle existed and such places are uncommon in the Southern Shan Hills. Eggs end of May.

206. **The Small-billed Mountain-Thrush. Oreocincla dauma dauma.**

Apparently resident in our area.

207. **White's Thrush. Oreocincla aurea aurea.**

208. **The Plain-backed Mountain-Thrush. Oreocincla mollisima.**

This and the above named species are only winter visitors.

209. **The Large Brown Thrush. Zoothera monticola.**

All the hills. I found it in the Chin Hills, but not common.

210. **The Chestnut-bellied Rock-Thrush. Monticola erythrogastra.**

A common bird of the hills. It has a habit of building its nest in the cuttings of the hill roads. Nests in April.

211. **The Blue-headed Rock-Thrush. Monticola cinclornyncha.**

Breeds in the Chin and Kachin Hills. Mackenzie records its nesting even further south—Probably a winter visitor to Shan Hills.

212. **The Burmese Blue Rock-Thrush. Monticola solitaria affinis.**

This is the Burmese subspecies of the Blue Rock-Thrush; a winter visitor to most of our area but said to breed probably in the very north. This is a familiar bird which is noticed by many people on account of its lonely habits and the frequency with which it visits our dwellings, perching on the roofs, etc. Although not really shy, it always has the appearance of being frightened and never looks contented.

213. **Swinhoe's Rock-Thrush. Monticola gularis gularis.**

I am sure I saw this species on the crag at Taunggyi, Shan Hills in March, but I had no gun with me to procure it. It does not appear to enter the Chin and Kachin Hills.

214. **The Rock-Thrush. Monticola saxatilis.**

A winter visitor.

215. **The Himalayan Whistling-Thrush. Myiophoneus temmincki temmincki.**

The subspecies in the Chin and Kachin Hills.

216. **The Burmese Whistling-Thrush. Myiophoneus temmincki eugenii.**

The Shan Hills. A pair of these birds always frequented the foot of the Taunggyi crags well away from any stream, but I never discovered its nest there. Its liking for streams is of course well-known.

217. **The Purple Thrush. Cochoa purpurea purpurea.**

This and the Green Thrush, *Cochoa viridis* are both inhabitants of these hills.

218. **Rippon's Hedge-Sparrow. Laiscopus collaris ripponi.**

Recorded only from the North Shan Hills, but I expect it could be found in the Kachin Hills too. Apparently the only representative of this sub-family in Burma.

CC-0. In Public Domain. Gurukul Kangri Collection, Haridwar

Digitized by Arya Samaj Foundation Chennai and eGangotri

XI.—Family MUSCICAPIDÆ

219. **The Sooty Flycatcher. Hemichelidon sibirica cacabata.**

Is the subspecies in this area. The *Fauna* says north-east Burma but this little flycatcher certainly inhabits the north-west Hills, i.e., Chin Hills.

220. **The Yunnan Sooty Flycatcher. Hemichelidon sibirica rothschildi.**

Probably in the Shan Hills.

221. **The Ferruginous Flycatcher. Hemichelidon cinereiceps.**

In all these hills. Macdonald found its nest on Mt. Victoria, the eggs very hard set on 13th May.

222. **The Orange-gorgeted Flycatcher. Siphia strophiata.**

A winter visitor throughout.

223. **The Eastern Red-breasted Flycatcher. Siphia parva albicilla.**

Also a winter visitor only.

224. **The Rusty-breasted Blue Flycatcher. Cyornis hodgsoni.**

In all these hills.

225. **The Eastern Slaty-blue flycatcher. Cyornis tricolor cerviniventris.**

An inhabitant of the Chin, Kachin and Shan Hills. I found it breeding in the former, and a bird from the Chin Hills shot off a nest is in the Society's Museum. Small moss nests placed in a hole or on a small ledge of roadside cutting generally without lining, but sometimes a few moss roots. The eggs look a dark buffy white—Beginning of May or end of April for eggs.

226. **The Little Blue and White Flycatcher. Cyornis superciliaris astigma.**

Chin and Kachin Hills.

227. **The Burmese Little Pied Flycatcher. Cyornis melanoleuca.**

228. **The Burmese Little Pied Flycatcher. Cyornis melanoleuca westermanni.**

Chin Kachin and Shan Hills. Although often met with, it is by no means a common bird and very unobtrusive.

229. **The Sapphire-headed Flycatcher. Cyornis sapphira.**

Chin and Kachin Hills.

230. **The Rufous-bellied Blue Flycatcher. Cyornis vivida oatesi.**

Chin and Kachin and Shan Hills.

231. **The Pale Blue Flycatcher. Cyornis unicolor unicolor.**

Chin Hills.

232. **The Blue-throated Flycatcher. Cyornis rubeculoides rubeculoides.**

All three hill areas. Mackenzie records it as common in the Chin Hills and took its eggs early in May in the Chin Hills.

233. **Salvadori's Blue Flycatcher. Cyornis banyumas dialilæma.**

Kachin Hills east of Irrawaddy and Shan Hills. I found this bird common in the latter and it breeds on the crags at Taunggyi. I shot the female off a nest, but this hardly helped me to identify the species and I subsequently got a male. The nests are neat and well hidden against the moss green trunk of a tree, sometimes quite low down. I found the nests in May and June, but I believe they also sometimes breed much earlier than this as I shot a young fully-fledged male early in March. This young bird had a blue tail and a bluish tinge to all its feathers ; it was with its parents.

234. **Tickell's Blue Flycatcher. Cyornis tickelliæ tickelliæ.**

In all three hills. I procured a specimen as far south as Mt. Victoria.

CC-0. In Public Domain. Gurukul Kangri Collection, Haridwar

Digitized by Arya Samaj Foundation Chennai and eGangotri

235. **The Large-billed Blue Flycatcher. Cyornis magnirostris.**

I shot a specimen which I identified as this in the North Shan Hills in the rains. The *Fauna* does not place it as a Burman species, so I may have been wrong.

236. **The Verditer Flycatcher. Stoparola melanops melanops.**

Any of these hills, as the *Fauna* says, over 4,000 ft. A common bird and particularly partial to nesting along roadsides.

237. **Sharpe's White-gorgetted Flycatcher. Anthipes monileger leucops.**

Chin Hills and probably Shan Hills.

238. **Brooks' Flycatcher. Anthipes olivaceus poliogenys.**

Chin Hills the *Fauna* says as far east as the Irrawaddy River; perhaps their area comprises also the Kachin Hills therefore.

239. **The Sumatran Brown Flycatcher. Alseonax latirostris latirostris.**

I understand an entirely winter visitor to our hills and plains.

240. **The Grey-headed Flycatcher. Culicicapa ceylonensis ceylonensis.**

Apparently the subspecies in the north-west and *C. c. orientalis*, the Chinese Grey-headed Flycatcher in the north-east. Shan Hills. Breeds from end of March into April: neat nests, against a rock or tree trunk of moss, covered with spiders' egg cocoons.

241. **The Large Niltava. Niltava grandis.**

Chin Hills and Kachin Hills. Breeds end of April at well over 3,000 ft. elevation.

242. **The Indian Rufous-bellied Niltava. Niltava sundara sundara.**

Chin Hills and Kachin Hills, probably Shan Hills. It breeds quite commonly in the former hills and I found it as far south at Mt. Victoria. Breeds end of April often in holes of roadside cuttings at an elevation about 3,000 ft.

243. **The Small Niltava. Niltava macgrigoriæ.**

Chin, Kachin and Shan Hills. Harington took a nest at the end of April in the Kachin Hills.

244. **The Burmese Paradise Flycatcher. Tersiphone paradisi affinis.**

Chin, Kachin and Shan Hills much more common in the valleys than at higher elevations. Breeds April.

245. **The Northern Indian Black-naped Flycatcher. Hypothymis azurea styani.**

A fairly common bird in all these hills.

246. **The Yellow-bellied Flycatcher. Chelidorhynx hypoxanthum.**

Throughout these hills, but I do not know it personally; it seems a bird of high elevations. Harington found it breeding in the Kachin Hills about the middle of April.

247. **The Burmese White-browed Fantail Flycatcher. Rhipidura aureola burmanica.**

Chin, Kachin and Shan Hills. I have obtained the nest at about 5,000 ft. on the Taunggyi crag, 21st March, but this seems early.

248. **The White-throated Fantail Fly-catcher. Rhipidura albicollis albicollis.**

In all three hills; Macknezie took its eggs in the Chin Hills at the end of April.

XII.—Family LANIDÆ

249. **The Burmese Shrike. Lanius colluroides.**

Chin, Kachin and Shan Hills; in the latter it is a very common breeder and undoubtedly moves up from the plains to breed.

250. **The Indian Black-headed Shrike. Lanius nigriceps nigriceps.**

Distributed as above but not such a common bird.

CC-0. In Public Domain. Gurukul Kangri Collection, Haridwar

Digitized by Arya Samaj Foundation Chennai and eGangotri

251. **The Grey-backed Shrike. Lanius tephronotus.**

Apparently only a winter visitor to Burma.

252. **The Philippine Shrike. Lanius cristatus lucionensis.**

A winter visitor, but I have seen it in the Shan Hills up to April. The song of this bird always reminded me of a sedge warbler at home and is also like the Thick-billed Warbler, *Phragmaticola cædon*.

253. **The Brown-backed Pied Shrike. Hemipus picatus capitalis.**

All Burmese Hills.

254. **The Nepal Wood Shrike. Tephrodornis pelvica pelvica.**

All the Burmese Hills. I shot it at 5,000 ft. on the Taunggyi crag. In company with others, the bird was hunting in the top branches of the higher trees. I cannot find any note of the nest being found in Burma, but it must breed in that country.

255. **The Indian Common Wood-Shrike. Tephrodornis pondiceriana pondiceriana.**

Chin, Kachin and Shan Hills. The nest taken at the beginning of April in the Shan Hills 3,000 ft. was in scrub jungle about 8 ft. above ground in a small tree standing by itself; very shallow cup; outside moss and lichen. Lined hair. In the plains the bird, I think, breeds later and often higher up.

XII.--Family PERICROCOTIDÆ

256. **The Burmese Scarlet Minivet. Pericrocotus speciosus fraterculus.**

Chin, Kachin and Shan Hills.

I once found the nest of this bird in the Chin Hills and twelve years after, almost to the day, there was a nest in, as far as I could remember, the same tree.

257. **The Assam Short-billed Minivet. Pericrocotus brevirostris affinis.**

Kachin and Shan Hills probably. I should say the Chin Hills. I found a nest on the top of the Taunggyi Hills, Shan Hills, and shot both parent birds on 22nd March 3 eggs fresh, the nest and eggs similar to other minivets.

258. **Hume's Minivet. Pericrocotus neglectus.**

Recorded by Col. Rippon, according to Harington, from the Kachin Hills which is some way from Tennasserim, the habitat of this bird according to the *Fauna*. There may be a mistake?

259. **The Yellow-throated Minivet. Pericrocotus solaris solaris.**

The Chin and Kachin Hills.

260. **The Shan Minivet. Pericrocotus solaris ripponi.**

Shan Hills.

261. **The Rosy Minivet. Pericrocotus roseus roseus.**

Chin, Kachin and Shan Hills. I remember Osmaston taking a nest in the latter hills.

262. **The Burmese Small Minivet. Pericrocotus peregrinus vividus.**

Common everywhere and breeding well up to 3,500 ft. I once found the nest of this minivet only two feet above the ground, but generally they are well out of reach. Eggs beginning of May.

263. **Jerdon's Minivet. Pericrocotus albifrons.**

In the *Fauna* said to occur in the Chin Hills, but I doubt this and believe it is only a bird of the dry zone of Burma.

264. **The Pale-grey Cuckoo-Shrike. Lalage melaschista avensis.**

Chin, Kachin and Shan Hills. I have taken the nest at Taunggyi, Shan States about 4 to 5,000 ft. It was placed fairly high up in a fork of a branch almost like a drongo's. 3 fresh eggs end of April.

CC-0. In Public Domain. Gurukul Kangri Collection, Haridwar

Digitized by Arya Samaj Foundation Chennai and eGangotri

265. **The Black-headed Cuckoo-Shrike. Lalage sykesii.**

Mackenzie records this bird from the North Chin Hills.

266. **The Siamese Large Cuckoo-Shrike. Graucalus macei siamensis.**

Chin, Kachin and Shan Hills. The raucous cry of this bird can be often heard. It has a wonderfully neat and small nest for its size, generally high up and in a tree fork, rendering it difficult to see.

Mackenzie took eggs at the end of April in the Chin Hills and I took eggs at Maymyo at end of May, but I think this was unusually late. Generally 2 eggs.

XIV.—Family ARTAMIDÆ

267. **The Ashy Swallow-Shrike. Artamus fuscus.**

Chin, Kachin and Shan Hills. A bird of the plains and hills alike. The description of their habits in the *Fauna* seems very good and brings out their characteristics well.

XV.—Family DICRURIDÆ

268. **The Crow-billed Drongo. Dicrurus annectens.**

Distributed throughout these hills but the Field naturalists who have collected birds in Burma do not seem to have recorded it. Presumably they are so like the next species ! they have not been shot and identified and seem to have been missed. I certainly have never noticed it, nor handled a specimen.

269. **The Black Drongo. Dicrurus macrocercus.**

Apparently of this species the subspecies *D. m. albirictus*, the Himalayan Black Drongo is found in the north and *D. m. cathæcus*, the Chinese Black Drongo in the southern portion of these hills. End of April and beginning of May seems the breeding time.

270. **The Grey Drongo. Dicrurus leucophæus.**

According to Mr. Stuart Baker, the subspecies which inhabits the north of our area is *hopwoodi*, the Assam Grey Drongo and in the south *nigrescens*, the Burmese Grey Drongo, this applying to the Kachin Hills (please see map.) The distribution is difficult to understand, and the same remarks apply to the subspecies of *macrocercus*. I have taken the eggs of this species all over the Shan Hills and on the last occasion shot the bird to the east of Mandalay and should have said it was *hopwoodi*, but to really identify these subspecies one wants a series of skins for comparison. They begin to nest at the end of March in the Shan States : the nest is not as a rule difficult to find as the birds return to it fearlessly. The eggs seem to me to be always squat ovals and not like the Black Drongo's in shape and as a rule very much more handsome in colouration.

271. **The Northern Bronzed Drongo. Chaptia ænea ænea.**

Chin, Kachin and Shan Hills. I found this bird breeding late in March at Taunggyi, Shan Hills and noted young birds on 19th of that month further east but Mackenzie took them a month later in the Chin Hills.

272. **The Indian Hair-crested Drongo. Chibia hottentotta hottentotta.**

A common bird in all our hills, breeding end of April. The nests I note are very untidy cradles and one cannot understand what governs the choice of site for more variable sites for nests it is difficult to find. Sometimes hidden away in jungle, sometimes overhanging a highway, sometimes very high and out of reach and sometimes quite low enough to reach by hand by pulling the branch down a little.

273. **The Indian Lesser Racket-tailed Drongo. Bhringa remifer tectirostris.**

Chin and Kachin and Shan Hills. Mackenzie says breeds sometimes quite low down and I have noticed this myself. Breeds end of April.

CC-0. In Public Domain. Gurukul Kangri Collection, Haridwar

Digitized by Arya Samaj Foundation Chennai and eGangotri

274. **The Large Racket-tailed Drongo. Dissemurus paradiseus.**

A third species of these drongos which appears to vary sufficiently in size to enable different subspecies to be created. The subspecies inhabiting the northern range is *D. p. grandis*, the Assam Large Racket Tailed Drongo, and the southern *D. p. rangoonensis*, the Burmese Large Racket-tailed Drongo. This species never seems to build low down and the nests are very difficult to get. Breeds end of April.

XVI.—Family SYLVIIDÆ

275. **Mrs. Stevens's Reed-Warbler. Acrocephalus stentoreus amyæ.**

Is now known to breed in the Shan Hills on the Lake below Taunggyi about 3,000 ft. Captain Livesey found its nests in the middle of June and the bird was identified for me by Mr. Stuart Baker. The birds are numerous on the lake and probably are winter visitors to the plains. They build in the rushes on the islands mostly and make a typical reed warbler's nest. Captain Livesey told me there were two varieties of colouration in the eggs, as described in the *Fauna* in the nidification of *A. s. brunnescens*. It is curious that the breeding of this bird escaped the notice of Col. Rippon, Harington and others.

276. **Schrenck's Reed-Warbler. Acrocephalus bistrigiceps.**

Stated to occur in the Chin and Kachin Hills as a winter visitor. It is probable that other reed warblers come over to Burma in the winter, but live mostly in the plains.

277. **Pallas's Grasshopper Warbler. Locustella certhiola.**

278. **The Streaked Grasshopper-Warbler. Locustella lanceolata.**

Chinese birds said to winter in Burma and might therefore be found in the N. Burma hills.

279. **The Chinese Bush-Warbler. Tribura taczanowskia.**

Winter visitor to Burma may be found in these Hills.

280. **The Brown Bush-Warbler. Tribura luteoventris.**

Chin Hills only apparently.

281. **The Burmese Tailor-Bird. Orthotomus sutorius patia.**

Throughout these hills but not at the higher elevations. The subspecies *O. s. longicaudus*, the Chinese Tailor-Bird, is recorded from the Northern Shan States. A darker bird, but apparently from the measurements given in the *Fauna*, not well named. Breeds from April and on, mostly in the rains I think.

282. **The Burmese Black-necked Tailor Bird. Orthotomus atriguiaris nitidus.**

Probably occurs in these hills.

283. **The Yellow headed Fantail-Warbler. Cisticola exilis tytleri.**

Throughout these hills in special localities seemingly; personally I never spotted it.

284. **The Streaked Fantail-Warbler. Cisticola juncidis curstians.**

Throughout the Upper Burma hills but rare in the Chin Hills, chiefly because there is little if any suitable country. For so small and apparently feeble a flier this little warbler makes extraordinary undulating flights, uttering its sharp note on the 'up gradients.' Its nest is a picture of bird architecture, a small edition of *Suya*, and it seems to have a habit of making a trial nest or two before making a final approval of the nursery. I have noted it as being cuckolded by *Cacomantis merulinus*. Starts breeding in May and goes on throughout the rains, even up to the end of September.

285. **Franklin's Wren-Warbler. Franklinia gracilis.**

Chin, Kachin and Shan Hills.

One year it was particularly common at Maymyo in the Shan Hills east of Mandalay and Osmaston found several nests, two of which had been used by the

CC-0. In Public Domain. Gurukul Kangri Collection, Haridwar

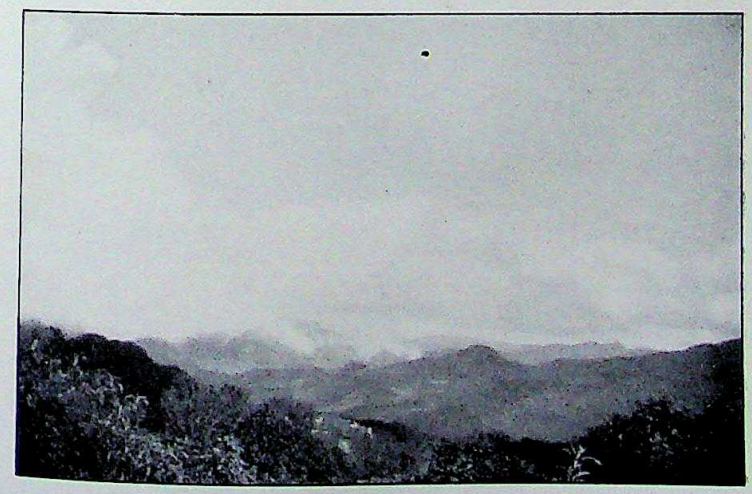
Digitized by Arya Samaj Foundation Chennai and eGangotri

NOTES ON THE BIRDS OF THE UPPER BURMA HILLS.

A.

B.

C.



A. R. Irrawaddy at its second defile just below Bhamo Hills occupied by Kachins.

B. The Bhamo Plain. R. Irrawaddy Valley as viewed from Kachin Hills. 3,000 feet.

C. Kachin Hills. 5,000 feet. Typical view.

CC-0. In Public Domain. Gurukul Kangri Collection, Haridwar

Digitized by Arya Samaj Foundation Chennai and eGangotri

CC-0. In Public Domain. Gurukul Kangri Collection, Haridwar

Digitized by Arya Samaj Foundation Chennai and eGangotri

above named Cuckoo. In subsequent years I found them less common. It is a bird of the open scrub jungle. Eggs found mostly end of May and beginning of June. The nest is like that of *O. sutorius*, but lined with grass only, and never higher than 2 or 3 feet off the ground.

286. **Beavan's Wren-Warbler. Franklinia rufescens rufescens.**

A bird of all these Upper Burma Hills, but more of an inhabitant of jungle than *gracilis*. Personally I have only taken the nest in the plains, the eggs were light blue, unspotted. End of May.

287. **The Striated Marsh-Warbler. Megalurus palustris.**

I never came across this bird actually in the Chin Hills because of lack of suitable country and Harington only records it in the Kachin Hills round Bhamo which is the plains country. In the Shan Hills where rushy swamps are common, this bird makes itself very conspicuous and one cannot help liking its fine song often given on the wing as well as from the top of a bush in the swamp. Both Mackenzie and Hopwood took the eggs of *C. canorus* from the nests of this bird. Nests early May.

288. **The Thick-billed Warbler. Phragmaticola ædon.**

Winter visitors to the Burmese hills. I note it strikes the Shan Hills on migration and remember the species suddenly appearing in the jungle round Maymyo early one May. The birds rested a week or two before going on—three or four birds in a small patch of jungle, singing away like our sedge-warbler and difficult to get sight of. I remember shooting one by getting a friend to do a small drive. Harington used to tell me he was sure it bred in Burma, but he never found the nest that I know of.

289. **Radde's Bush-Warbler. Herbivocula schwarzi.**

A winter visitor ; I notice recorded by Col. Rippon in the Kachin and Shan Hills ; in the latter Cook says it was common.

290. **Tickell's Willow Warbler. Phylloscopus affinis.**

Probably all the Burma Hills.

291. **The Olivaceous Tree-Warbler. Phylloscopus griseolus.**

N. Western Hills.

292. **The Dusky Willow-Warbler. Phylloscopus fuscatus fuscatus.**

This subspecies and *P. f. homeyrei*, Dybowski's Willow-Warbler, probably occur in the Upper Burma hills.

293. **Milne-Edward's Willow-Warbler. Phylloscopus armandii.**

Recorded by Harington as very common in the Kachin Hills. It is probably also a visitor to the Shan Hills.

294. **The Nepal Orange-barred Willow-Warbler. Phylloscopus pulcher.**

Chin, Kachin and Shan Hills. My nests of this bird as recorded in the *Fauna* must, I regret to say, be considered doubtful. It was not near Haka that I got them, the eggs were not speckled but white and the bird I shot off one of the nests was never gathered as it was only wounded and I only saw it and shot the first warbler I saw after. I never got a shot at the actual owner of the other nest.

295. **Pallas's Himalayan Willow-Warbler. Phylloscopus proregulus newtoni.**

The Chin and Kachin Hills.

296. **Forrest's Yunan Willow-Warbler. Phyllosopus proregulus forresti.**

Shan Hills.

297. **The Crowned Willow-Warbler. Phylloscopus humil præmium.**

Winter visitor to these hills.

298. **The Arctic Willow-Warbler. Acanthopneuste borealis borealis.**

Winter visitor to these Upper Burma Hills.

CC-0. In Public Domain. Gurukul Kangri Collection, Haridwar

Digitized by Arya Samaj Foundation Chennai and eGangotri

299. **Middendoff's Willow-Warbler. Acanthopneuste nitidus plumbitarsus.**
In the Kachin Hills.

300. **The Annam Willow-Warbler. Acanthopneuste nitidus saturatus.**
A winter visitor to Shan Hills.

301. **The Large-billed Willow-Warbler. Acanthopneuste magnirostris.**
Nothing much recorded of this bird but said to be a winter visitor to Burma.

302. **The Pale-legged Willow-Warbler. Acanthopneuste tenellipes.**
Winter visitor to the Kachin Hills and probably also the Shan Hills.

303. **The Dull Green Willow-Warbler. Acanthopneuste lugubris.**
Winter visitor to all these hills probably.

304. **Temminck's Crowned Willow-Warbler. Acanthopneuste occipitalis coronatus.**
Winter visitor.

305. **Blyth's Crowned Willow-Warbler. Acanthopneuste trochiloides trochiloides.**
This and *A. t. harterti* Baker's Willow-Warbler occur as winter visitors and the subspecies *A. t. davisoni*, the Tennasserim White-tailed Willow-Warbler, breeds in the Burmese Hills—the *Fauna* says 'from Karenni to Tennasserim.' but it was found nesting in the Bhamo and Kachin Hills which are a long way north of the Karen country.

306. **The Allied Flycatcher-Warbler. Seicercus affinis.**
Chin and Kachin Hills.

307. **Anderson's Flycatcher-Warbler. Seicercus burkii tephrocephalus.**
Chin, Kachin and Shan Hills. Breeds in the two former at any rate and it was probably this species I saw building a nest in the Shan Hills. I see Mr. Stuart Baker says these Flycatcher-Warblers have no fear of man, as an instance the above bird building a nest just above my head on the edge of a roadside-cutting went on building while I stood within a foot or two of the nest.

308. **The Grey-headed Warbler. Seicercus xanthoschistus xanthoschistus.**
Chin Hills, recorded from Mt. Victoria and I myself took the nest further north at Falam. 19th April eggs a little set. Nest found by bird flying off!

309. **The Chestnut-headed Flycatcher-Warbler. Seicercus castaneoceps castaneoceps.**
Chin, Kachin and Shan Hills.

310. **The Burmese Yellow-bellied Flycatcher-Warbler. Abrornis superciliaris salwinensis.**
Chin, Kachin and Shan Hills.

311. **Sharpe's Flycatcher-Warbler. Abrornis schisticeps ripponi.**
In the Shan Hills.

312. **The Chin Hills Black-faced Flycatcher-Warbler. Abrornis schisticeps flavimentalis.**
Chin Hills.

313. **The White-throated Flycatcher Warbler. Abrornis albogularis albogularis.**
Chin Hills.

314. **The Shan Aberrant Warbler. Neornis flavolivaceus intricatus.**
Chin, Kachin and Shan Hills. Its breeding is recorded in the Kachin Hills, May and June.

315. **The Strong-footed Bush-Warbler. Horornis fortipes fortipes.**
Chin, Kachin and Shan Hills.

316. **Blandford's Bush-Warbler. Horornis pallidipes pallidipes.**
Chin, Kachin and Shan Hills. I was with Osmaston when he found the nest of this bird at Maymyo, east of Mandalay, in the Shan Hills. The eggs were sucked by a cuckoo, unfortunately as they had been left for a full clutch, I must

CC-0. In Public Domain. Gurukul Kangri Collection, Haridwar

Digitized by Arya Samaj Foundation Chennai and eGangotri

have spent hours, like Col. Harington, trying to find the nest of this bird, but without success and yet the only one I saw, that mentioned above, it was not a difficult nest to find. Unfortunately later on building drove the birds away from their favourite corner of jungle at Maymyo and I could never discover where they had moved to for their breeding operations. The bird has a very loud unmistakable call.

317. **The Rufous-capped Bush-Warbler. Horeites brunnifrons brunnifrons.**

Chin Hills.

318. **The Yunnan Rufous-capped Bush-Warbler. Horeites brunnifrons umbraticus.**

Shan Hills.

319. **Swinhœ's Reed-Warbler. Urophlexis squameiceps.**

Probably to be found in the Shan Hills.

320. **The Golden-headed Warbler. Phyllergates coronatus coronatus.**

Chin and Kachin Hills.

321. **The Brown Hill-Warbler. Suya crinigera.**

The subspecies *assamica* occurs in the Chin Hills. *Yunnanensis*, the Yunnan Brown Hill-Warbler, and *cooki*, Harington's Brown Hill Warbler in the Shan States. I have taken eggs of *assamica* and *cooki* in April and other months during the rains, but May seems the real month. My eggs vary very little, being all of the pink variety with generally a dark ring at the big end. The nests are generally made all of grass and differ from *S. superciliaris* which uses a little moss mixed with the grass.

322. **Austen's Hill-Warbler. Suya atrogularis khasiana.**

Chin Hills where I found the nest below Mt. Victoria on 1st May. Mackenzie took it much further north at end of April. My eggs are of the greenish ground red-spotted type.

323. **Anderson's Hill Warbler. Suya superciliaris superciliaris.**

Chin, Kachin and Shan Hills. Quite common at Taunggyi and in that neighbourhood at 4 to 5,000 ft. elevation. Eggs taken are like *S. atrogularis* rather than *crinigera* being smaller and unlike the latter in colouration. But the nests I found were all similar to *S. crinigera* with the exception of the addition of small scraps of moss to the outside. Harington noted this in the nests he found in the Kachin Hills. May is the month in the Shan Hills.

324. **The Yellow-bellied Wren-Warbler. Prinia flaviventris flaviventris.**

Apparently to be found in all the Upper Burma Hills in suitable localities but I never came across it in the hills, and Harington in recording from the Kachin country says it occurs on the plains round Bhamo.

325. **The Burmese Wren-Warbler. Prinia inornata burmanica.**

We seem now to be fairly certain of the races of these species and *burmanica* seems the only one inhabiting these Upper Burma Hills. They do not go much above 3,000 ft. I think in the Shan Hills they breed much earlier than they do in the plains where June seems about the height of the season. I should have said the nests were generally purse shaped. I think one would be right in asserting this species must have water near it either in the form of rivers or a lake. *Prinia* seems to go mad in the breeding season and makes extraordinary contortions in the air. The tail taking charge of the fusilage!

XVII.—Family REGULIDÆ

326. **The Yunnan Goldcrest. Regulus regulus yunnanensis.**

Apparently our only goldcrest from the Northern Shan Hills. I do not know the place quoted in the *Fauna*. Our hills are not as a rule high enough for this race, I suppose, or they may have escaped observation in the Chin and Kachin Hills.

(To be continued)

CC-0. In Public Domain. Gurukul Kangri Collection, Haridwar

Digitized by Arya Samaj Foundation Chennai and eGangotri

SHELLS OF THE TROPICAL SEAS

BY

IDA COLTHURST

PART III

(*With two plates and one text figure*)

(*Concluded from page 564 of this volume.*)

THE CONCHIFERA

The *Conchifera*, from *concha* a shell and *fero* I bear, are better known as *Bivalves*, and form a vast family very difficult to determine into well-defined groups. Many are sedentary only having a short free-swimming youth, after which they either bury themselves or anchor to some stone, rock or foreign substance. They have no definite head, many are without eyes and the foot is frequently rudimentary because of their limited powers of locomotion. The burrowers, however, have a thick, fleshy foot which is thrust down into the sand, and then with either a little jerk or a half-rotary motion a portion of the shell sinks and the action is repeated until the animal descends to a depth convenient for the extension and protrusion of the respiratory tubes; in some, the fringed mouths lie on the surface of the sand and can only be discerned by tiny swirls and squirts, which are the currents of water they are attracting and repelling, a process adopted for the purpose of filtering all nutrimental and shell-producing matter and then rejecting the effete water; others accomplish the same thing by means of opening and shutting their shells and by a continual movement of the *Cilia*. All are enclosed in a pair of shells united by a hinge, in a few of which the spiral tendency is evident. Some live in a vertical position as regards the planes of the valves, others lie on one or the other side, in which case the lower shell is deeper than the upper one. The apex, that is where shell growth commenced, is called the *Umbo* in bivalves, and here, the leaves are united by a hinge-band of horny fibre called *Chitin*, and by interlocking teeth. By the elasticity of this attachment and the action of certain muscles the valves are opened and shut. In most *Bivalves* this muscle adjustment and the mantle line are evident on the interior surfaces of the shells; the latter is known as the *Pallial line*, and where it is observed not to run in a continuous curve but to form a bay, that is, a sharp bend inwards, it indicates that the animal had retractile breathing tubes.

The best-known of the *Bivalves* are the *Oysters*. They frequently have the valves unequal, the upper flat, the lower slightly convex. The shells increase in size first by adding new marginal rings, then by growing thicker. There are a great many kinds of oysters, and

CC-0. In Public Domain. Gurukul Kangri Collection, Haridwar

Digitized by Arya Samaj Foundation Chennai and eGangotri

although they have been preyed upon by man and other animals for ages, yet their numbers appear to be legion. One of their worst enemies is the Star-fish.

> 'The prickly Star keeps on with full deceit
> To force the Oyster from his close retreat;'
>
> JONES' OPPIAN.

Tritons also bore into their shells, making a cleanly cut, perfectly round hole. Oysters are very intolerant of cold and thrive in warm seas; from very ancient times India has been famous for her oysters and has been regarded as the chief market of the world for the best pearls, the fisheries at Ceylon being the largest. Another great centre is the Island of Bahrein in the Persian Gulf, and on the West Coast the trade is prosecuted at various places, Nawangar in the Gulf of Cutch, at Ratnagari, and about twenty years ago there was considerable excitement over some pearls found at Belapur in the Thana Creek, Bombay.[1]

The most valuable pearls are produced by the *Margaritifera*; at one time they were believed to be caused by a worm, the larva of a Cestode, which occasioned the oft-repeated French epigram that 'A pearl is the glittering sarcophagus of a worm'! Now, however, they are known to be due to a pathological process brought about by the introduction of some irritating substance, like a grain of sand, into the mantle. The Chinese, always with an eye to the main chance, profit by this fact and introduce between the valves little scraps of mother-of-pearl, or tiny images of Buddha attached to wires, which they remove when coated with nacre. Similar concretions of various colours surrounding a foreign body are found in porcellaneous shells and are used as beads. Oysters cast their spawn or *spats*, as they are called, upon rocks, shells, etc. to which they immediately adhere: they look exactly like drops of greenish tallow, but soon a tiny transparent shell appears provided with a fringe of hair-like processes or *Cilia*, with which the baby oyster can paddle in the water.

Scallops, genus *Pecten*, are fan-shaped and the valves are flat and usually decorated with radiating ribs. The older Scallops moor themselves by a *byssus*, but when young they are very active and swim by rapidly closing and opening their valves; when the sea is calm they move about in little fleets, the yawning of the shells disclosing their many eyes which lie on the edge of the mantle and shine most brilliantly. One of the family *Pecten jacobeus*, St. James' Shell, in ancient times was the badge of the pilgrim to the Holy Land

> 'Who quit his cell; his pilgrim staff he bore,
> And fixed the Scallop in his hat before'!

The flat, white, round and beautifully translucent shells of the Window Oyster, *Placuna placenta* are a very common object on our shores. They are exactly like discs of mica, quite smooth and delicately lined, young ones being tinged with pink. In China, cut into squares of two inches and secured between light strips of wood,

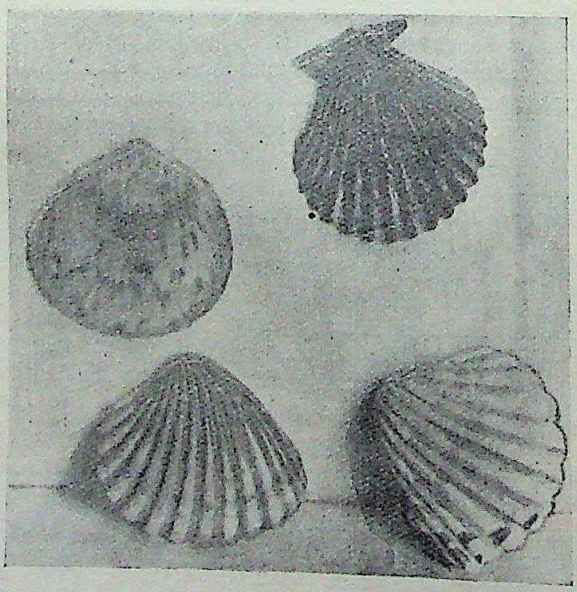
[1] These were seed pearls obtained from the Window-pane Oyster (*Placuna placenta*). A small industry in these pearls is still carried on.—*Eds.*

CC-0. In Public Domain. Gurukul Kangri Collection, Haridwar

Digitized by Arya Samaj Foundation Chennai and eGangotri

they are used as window panes. Hornell says, that the Portuguese borrowed the idea and introduced the use into India in the sixteenth century, and that even to-day the windows of old houses in Goa and Diu and the Governor's Palace at Marmugoa, have many windows glazed in this peculiar way. Sometimes tiny seed pearls are enclosed in the valves which are not of much value, but are calcined in crucibles and used by wealthy Indians as lime with betel and *pan*; also they are burnt to form the black powder so sought after to beautify and strengthen the eyes of children and are placed in the mouths of the rich dead at cremation; and, from very ancient times, boiled with the juice of certain flowers and leaves and reduced to a powder with burnt coral, they are administered in tuberculosis and other wasting diseases.

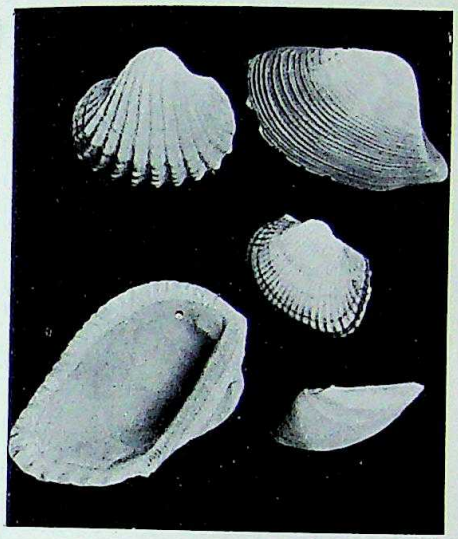
The Mussels, *Mytilidæ*, are wonderfully prolific and the greatest enemies of oysters, settling down over a bed and simply smothering them; their shell is wedge-shaped and they moor themselves, by means of a strong, silky *byssus* or line which they spin, to piles, stones, etc. Though not so highly esteemed as the oyster, the mussel is edible and on the West Coast from Karachi to the Cape, *M. smaragdinus* is eaten and is considered by fishermen and low caste Hindus an excellent shell-fish, though at certain seasons it is unsafe, as partaking of it causes nausea and a skin eruption. In some places man has put mussels to an extraordinary use; being aware of the inefficacy of the tide to dislodge them because of their strong anchorage, they are employed in boatloads to fill in all interstices of a bridge where the tide runs so rapidly that repair cannot be effected in the usual way with mortar. This was the case at Bideford in North Devon, where, at the junction of the Taw and Torridge rivers a long bridge of 24 arches was difficult to repair ordinarily because of the swift currents, and many boatloads of mussel were regularly imported by the Town Council for such work. Many of the Mussels have a tiny crab living with them under the shell as a



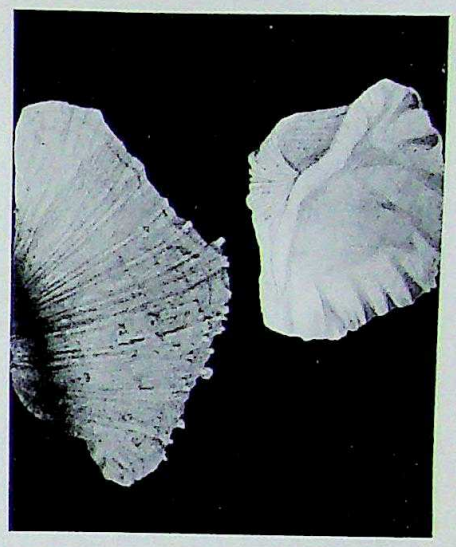
Dark shell—Scallop; others Cockles, common in Bombay

CC-0. In Public Domain. Gurukul Kangri Collection, Haridwar

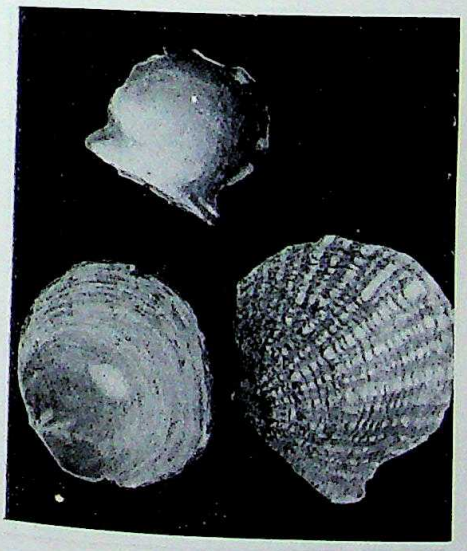
Digitized by Arya Samaj Foundation Chennai and eGangotri



1



2



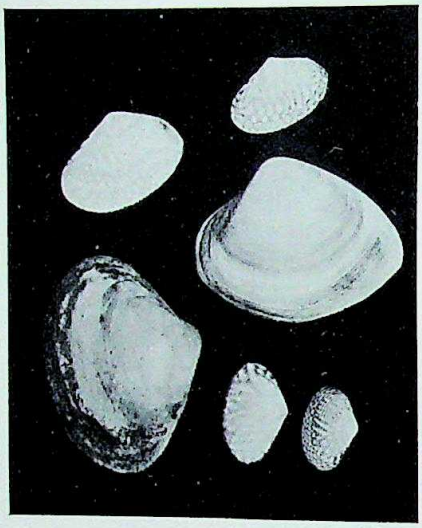
3

4

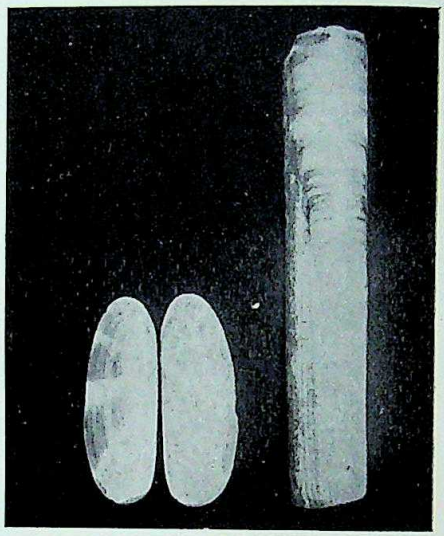
1. Left above : Cockle (*Cardiadæ*) ; Right : Wedge Shell (*D. scrotum*) ; Middle : Arc Shells.
2. The Spotted Bear's Paw (*Hippopus*).
3. Left : Window Oyster (*Placuna placenta*) ; Right and above : Pearl Oyster (*Margaritifera*).
4. The Giant Clam (*Tridacna*).

CC-0. In Public Domain. Gurukul Kangri Collection, Haridwar

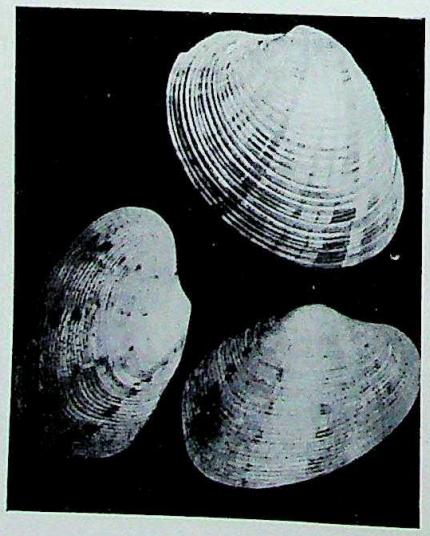
Digitized by Arya Samaj Foundation Chennai and eGangotri



1



2



3

4

1. Venus Shells. Large one on right: *Chione pinguis*: Large one on left: *C. radiata*; Small ones: *Meröe*.
2. Left: The Sunset Shell (*Psammobia*); Right: The Razor Shell (*Solenidæ*).
3. Cytherea.
4. Angel's Wings. (*Pholas* buried in stone.)

CC-0. In Public Domain. Gurukul Kangri Collection, Haridwar

Digitized by Arya Samaj Foundation Chennai and eGangotri

mess-mate, which the older naturalists believed warned it when danger threatened, by nipping the mantle.

Lima indica, found off the Travancore coast, gives home to *Pinnoteres abyssicola*, a wee crab.

The Arc shells *Arcadæ* are thick, with a long, straight hinge-line, distinctly humpy and generally found covered with a rough epidermis. The inmates are exceedingly retiring and hide away under stones and in the crevices of rocks. The West Coast is rich in the species. *A. bistrigata*, a rough, oblong, lime-covered shell fastens itself to rocks, etc. by a strong, horny *byssus* and is most difficult to remove. *A. inæquivalvis*, is very thick and broadly ribbed, and as its name implies, has uneven valves; *A. japonica* is of a glistening white; *A. granosa* like an equilateral triangle with 20 ribs. *A. lactea* very humped, small and yellowish, forms a part of the shore shingle at Bombay and on all coasts. At the north end of the Bay of Bengal a lovely little *Arca* is found which has the lustre of mother-of-pearl when the outer epidermis is removed, called *Nucula fultoni*.

Tridacna or the Giant clam is found in the Laccadive Sea and in lagoons of coral fields. The shell is thick, strongly ribbed, sometimes also furnished with squamous plates, and very heavy, often attaining great size as it grows older. One weighing five hundred pounds had an animal of twenty pounds. They moor themselves by a powerful *byssus* and Darwin believed the shell muscles to be so strong that if a man were to insert his hand between the valves he would have to leave it in the tremendous grip until the death of the creature. Old mythological pictures show Venus emerging from the sea riding in a pair of the opening valves and to this day the dead shells are used in churches as *bénetiers* for holding holy water. At St. Sulpice in Paris, a pair two feet across presented by the Venetian Republic to Francis I, are still in use; these, however, are exceeded by a pair three feet wide at the British Museum.

The *Hippopus* or Spotted Bear's Paw is also a large shell, but not anything of such gigantic proportions. It is found near coral reefs and is radially rayed and crimped.

The *Cardiadæ* or Cockles are free, that is they never moor themselves to objects: the valves are strongly ribbed and have a waved margin. The animal, living in sandy places in low water, is largely used for food and sometimes occurs in immense beds. *C. asiaticum*, pale yellow and deeply ridged is found on our shores: the double shell viewed sideways clearly demonstrates how the species have obtained their specific name. *Lucniacea antiquata* too is very common: the valves are almost circular and their surface is dull, white with irregular blotches and streaks of rusty brown. All round the coasts of India these shells, which are very gregarious, are extensively burnt for making lime, known as *sipi-ka-chuna*, which however contains little cementing property and is only employed in white-washing. In South India, however, lately they have successfully mixed it with laterite to form a Portland Cement.

The Venus Shells are also free, living deep-burrowed in sandy or muddy sea bottoms. The shell, oval or almost circular in shape, is

CC-0. In Public Domain. Gurukul Kangri Collection, Haridwar

Digitized by Arya Samaj Foundation Chennai and eGangotri

often very beautiful in its colour and markings. *Chione pinguis* is common in India : it is very shining and smooth, rather thin and in colour a light or dark grey with concentric lines. Very like it is *C. radiata* but the colour is a mottled grey, sometimes reddish. *Tapes textrix* is ovate, oblong, very shining and yellowish marked with a black network of zig-zag patterns. *Meröe effosa* is concentrically lined and nearly covered with bold angular markings. And the tiny ribbed bivalve shells, white, yellow or faintly purple which comprise so large a part of the shingle are *Venus imbricata*. *Artemis* is nearly circular, and immediately under the beak a small heart-shaped indentation can be discerned, which is largest in *A. gibba* a very thin shell, much swollen near the beak.

Donax or Wedge shells are inequilateral and the posterior valve, on which it lies, is truncated. *D. scortum* is found all round our coasts : it is sharply shortened, is concentrically striated forming ridges anteriorly, brownish grey on the outer surface and a polished violet on the inner. *D. incarnatus*, a pretty pink or purple tinged smooth little shell, is plentiful in the shingle.

The *Cytherea* are elegantly sculptured with transverse ribs and darker rays passing from beak to margin. They are called after a classical name of the Goddess Venus who loved the island of Cytherea.

The *Tellinidæ* have equal valves richly coloured and marked, very flat and closely compressed. They are found in sandy places burrowing beneath the surface, and are largely represented in Indian Seas. The Sunset Shell, *Psammobia* is purple, thin, almost transparent and oblong with whitish rays passing from beak to margin. *T. truncata* is thinner, very smooth and pure white, but very inequilateral. T. *emarginata* has the posterior side scooped, and is pinkish and very polished.

The *Solenidae* or Razor Shells are long, either straight or slightly curved, of a transparent browny-purple with tranverse and longitudinal bands in a darker or lighter tone; they are so called because of their fancied resemblance to a razor. The mollusc always lives buried in the sand in an upright position as it is quite incapable of progression : its strong cylindrical foot pushes its way down with amazing dexterity, leaving on the surface a little double aperture like the figure 8 which is the position of the two siphon tubes and from which spirt up little jets of water. Notwithstanding the fact that the natural habitat of Razor Shells is salt water, they have a remarkable dislike for salt and can always be made to jerk right up above the surface by dropping a few grains where their water jets appear. However, if once they are taken up and put down again no amount of salt will induce them to reappear.

Angel's Wings, *Pholas*, also lives perpendicularly, but buried in spongy rock or wood. The shells are equal, white, rather thin and brittle and gape at either end, faintly resembling wings of cherubim ; when young they penetrate the rock, both foot and shell helping in working their way, moving the body first to one side and then to the other, inwards of the rock and finally downwards, exactly as a carpenter employs a broad awl ; as they grow in size,

CC-0. In Public Domain. Gurukul Kangri Collection, Haridwar

Digitized by Arya Samaj Foundation Chennai and eGangotri

they enlarge their burrows, affording a most wonderful instance of perseverance and patience, and attaining with a soft fleshy instrument what stronger animals find impossible to accomplish; there it lies for life, at ease in a dark sepulchre, content to find sufficient nutriment in the sea water which trickles through the aperture of its tunnel, truly fortunate in having learnt to 'Translate the stubbornness of fortune into so quiet and so sweet a style.'!

CC-0. In Public Domain. Gurukul Kangri Collection, Haridwar

Digitized by Arya Samaj Foundation Chennai and eGangotri

INDIAN DRAGONFLIES

BY

F. C. FRASER, LT.-COL., I.M.S., F.E.S.

Part XXXIV

(*With two plates and four Text-figures*).

(*Continued from page 597 of Volume XXXIII*).

Family CŒNAGRIONIDÆ.

(= Family *Agrionidæ* Selys, and Subfamily *Cœnagrioninæ* Kirb.)

Dragonflies of small or medium size with characters of the suborder *Zygoptera* of which they form by far the largest division.

Wings very narrow and of equal size and shape, the base of hind not more dilated than the fore, all four markedly petiolate, venation very simple especially at base of wings, only two antenodal nervures, discoidal cell entire, elongate, squared or acutely pointed distad, often differing slightly in shape in the fore- and hind-wings, arc situated about midway between base of wing and node or nearer node than base. Abdomen long and attenuated.

Larvæ elongate, cylindrical, breathing by means of caudal gills, all active swimmers living usually in weed. Breeding in still and running water.

Distribution. Cosmopolitan. The Indian fauna is a very rich one and belongs to seven subfamilies of which the *Cœnagrioninæ* form the greatest bulk.

KEY TO THE SUBFAMILIES OF THE *Cœnagrionidæ*

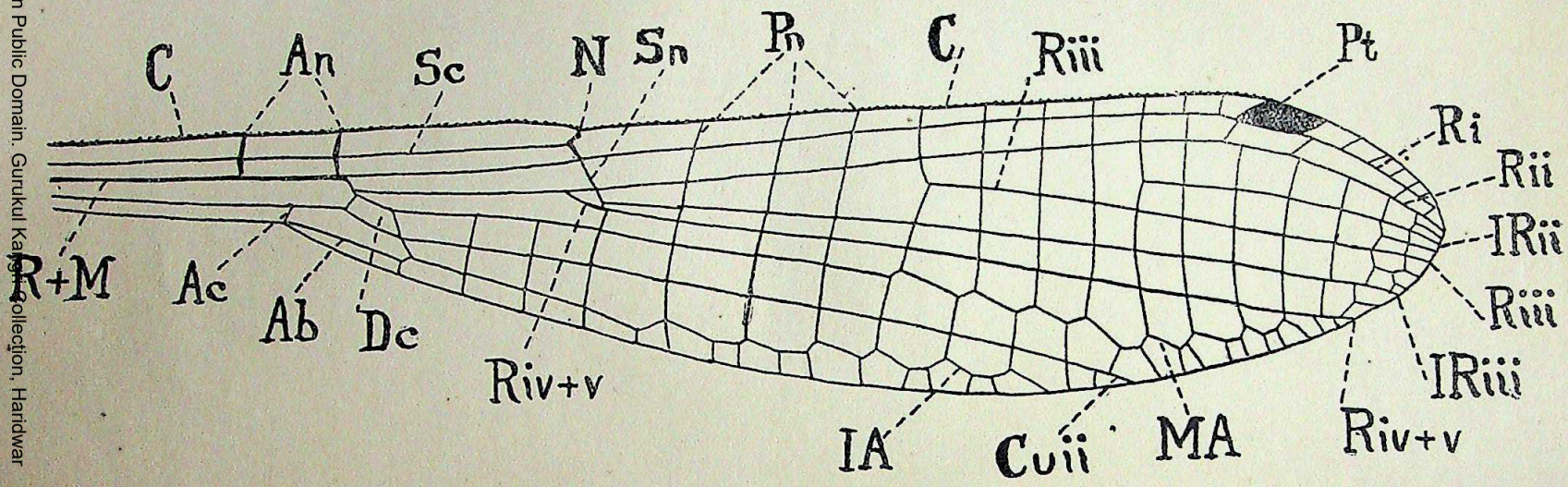
1.	The nervure *IA* absent and *Cuii* markedly reduced	*Platystictinæ*.
	The nervure *IA* present, *Cuii* of normal length or reduced	2
2.	No intercalated sectors at apical end of wing ...	3
	A variable number of intercalated sectors at apical end of wing	4
3.	Cells of wings mostly four-sided; discoidal cell with costal side about one-fifth shorter than lower side and with outer angle sub-acute ...	*Platycneminæ*.
	Cells of wings mostly four-sided; discoidal cell with costal side of the same length as lower and with outer end of cell squared, not angulate ...	*Protoneurinæ*.
	Cells of wings mostly five-sided; discoidal cell with costal side much shorter than lower and with outer end acutely angulate	*Cœnagrioninæ*.
4.	*Riv* + *v* and *IRiii* taking origin closer to node than arc; oblique vein absent; distal end of discoidal cell sub-acute or blunt	*Megapodagrioninæ*.
	Riv + *v* and *IRiii* taking origin closer to arc than node; an oblique vein present between *Riii* and *IRiii* about halfway between node and pterostigma; distal end of discoidal cell very acute...	4
5.	*Cuii* at its origin from discoidal cell strongly arched towards the costa; moderately large species	*Synlestinæ*.
	Cuii at its origin only slightly arched towards the costa; rather small species	*Lestinæ*.

CC-0. In Public Domain. Gurukul Kangri Collection, Haridwar

Digitized by Arya Samaj Foundation Chennai and eGangotri

CC-0. In Public Domain. Gurukul Kangri Collection, Haridwar

INDIAN DRAGONFLIES



WING OF CŒNAGRIONID SHOWING THE NOTATION USED IN THE TEXT

Digitized by Arya Samaj Foundation Chennai and eGangotri
CC-0. In Public Domain. Gurukul Kangri Collection, Haridwar

Digitized by Arya Samaj Foundation Chennai and eGangotri

Subfamily SYNLESTINÆ Tillyard, (1917)

Synlestinæ, Tillyard, 'Biology of Dragonflies', p. 277 (1917); Laid. Rec. Ind. Mus., vol. xix, p. 187 (1920).

Dragonflies of medium size, considerably larger than the average Cœnagrionid, usually with green metallic head and body; resting with wings wide spread. Wings with a long petiole, hyaline or barred with blackish brown, discoidal cell elongate, narrow, acutely angulated distad; sectors of arc arising just a little above middle of arc; *Riii* arising from *Rii* far distad of node; *Riv+v* arising from *Rs* at or a little proximad of the subnode; *Cuii* arched strongly costalwards at its origin; *Riv+v* and *IRiii*, except in genus *Megalestes*, arising closer to node than to arc and closely converged at their distal ends; an oblique vein present or absent between *Riii* and *IRiii* at about midway between node and pterostigma; pterostigma variable, usually elongate; intercalated sectors at apical end of wings usually present: anal bridge (*ab*) very short but well developed in the Indian genera; anal field small. Abdomen very long and slim. Superior anal appendages of male forcipate, spined outwardly.

Larva. Long slender; pedicel of antennæ much elongated; caudal gills lamellate, lanceolate, oar-shaped; mask long, median lobe deeply and narrowly cleft, lateral lobes without setæ, with short robust movable hook, two apical robust teeth, and the biting border minutely dentate. Legs long and spider-like. Gizzard with a few robust teeth on each fold. Breeding in streams in montane or submontane areas.

Distribution. Only two genera known from within Indian limits, viz. *Megalestes* Selys and *Orolestes* MacLach. This subfamily is represented in Australasia by *Synlestes*, in Africa by *Chlorolestes*, in Asia by the two Indian genera mentioned above.

Genus MEGALESTES Selys (1852).

Megalestes Selys, Bull. Acad. Belg. (2) vol. xiii, p. 293 (1862); Kirby, Cat. Odon. p. 159 (1890); Laid. Rec. Ind. Mus. vol. xix, pp. 186, 187 (1920).

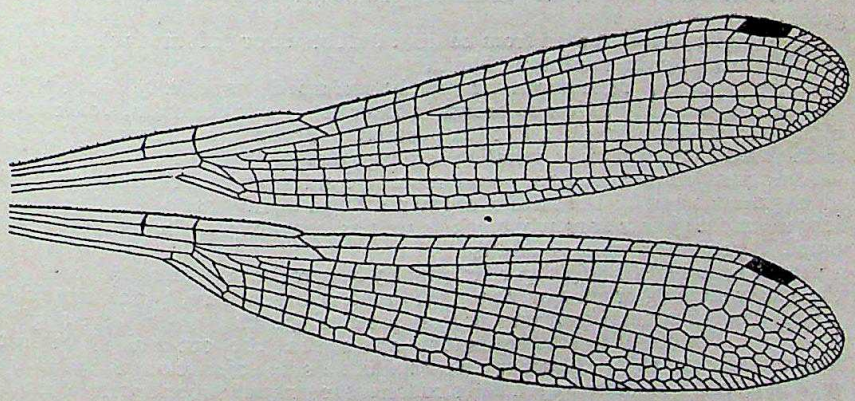


FIG. 1. Wings of *Megalestes major*, Selys

Comparatively large Cœnagrionids with vivid metallic green body marked with pale yellow and abdomen of great length. Wings long and narrow; pterostigma elongate, nearly three times as long as broad, broader at middle than either end, braced; postnodal nervures numerous; arc situated at the distal antenodal nervure; postcostal nervure (*ac*), arising much nearer the distal antenodal nervure and petiolation of wings ceasing some distance before its junction with the anal bridge (*ab*), this point slightly distad of the level of the midpoint between the two antenodals in the forewing, and well distad of that point in the hind; discoidal cells very acutely pointed distad, the costal side not quite double the length of the basal in the forewing, and slightly more than double in the hind; *IRiii* and *Riv+v* arising much closer to arc than

CC-0. In Public Domain. Gurukul Kangri Collection, Haridwar

Digitized by Arya Samaj Foundation Chennai and eGangotri

node and running parallel to each other for some distance; oblique vein usually present between *Riii* and *IRiii*; *Riii* arising from *Rii* much nearer node than pterostigma; 3 or 4 intercalated sectors at the apical ends of wings.

Abdomen very long and slender, much longer than the wings; legs moderately long, hind femora extending to hinder end of thorax and armed with 10 to 12 robust spines; tibiæ with longer finer spines; tarsal claw-hooks robust, situated at end of claws. Anal superior appendages forcipate; inferior short rounded. Female with robust ovipositor, abdomen considerably shorter and stouter than in male.

Distribution. N. E. India, Nepal, Sikkim, Burma, Indo-China and S. China. Genotype, *M. major*, Selys.

Megalestes major, Selys (1862).

Megalestes major Selys, Bull. Acad. Belg. (3) vol. xiii, p. 293 (1862); Kirby, Cat. Odon. p. 159 (1890); Needham, Proc. U. S. Nat. Mus, vol. xxvi, Pl. li, fig. 7 (1903); Laid. Rec. Ind. Mus., vol. xix, pp. 148 and 185-187 (1920).

Male. Abdomen 48-54 mm. Hindwing 33-36 mm.

Head; labium yellow; labrum brilliant metallic emerald green; bases of mandibles bright citron yellow; anteclypeus black; postclypeus, frons and vertex glossy metallic emerald green with a royal blue reflex when viewed from certain angles; occiput and whole of area behind ocelli and eyes dull metallic green with a coppery reflex; eyes dark brown; antennæ black.

Prothorax dull metallic emerald green pruinosed to white in adults at sides and middorsum; posterior lobe dull black, with a medial spot of yellow in tenerals.

Thorax brilliant glossy metallic emerald green on dorsum, antealar sinus and laterally as far as the postero-lateral suture; middorsal suture and lateral suture finely black as also a narrow stripe along the anterior border of metepimeron, posterior to which the rest of metepimeron bright yellow. The lower portion of midlateral suture also narrowly yellow, this colour broadening out below over trochanter. Beneath entirely light yellow with the lower part of sides and whole of beneath, in adults, pruinosed white so as to obscure the ground colour.

Legs bright yellow as seen from behind, dull black or enfumed when viewed from the front; spines and tarsi black.

Wings hyaline, uncoloured or palely enfumed especially at apices; pterostigma variably yellow to brown in tenerals, black in adults, covering 2½ to 3½ cells, strongly braced; 16 to 21 postnodal nervures in forewings, 13 to 16 in the hind; other items of venation as for genus.

Abdomen dull metallic green on dorsum and sides, more brilliantly metallic on segments 1 and 2; the sides of segments 1 and 2 and base of 3 pale yellow; intersegmental joints narrowly black as well as beneath; dorsum of segments 9 and 10 pruinosed white in adults.

Anal appendages black; superiors slightly longer than segment 10, forcipate, the apices meeting or even overlapping, broad at base where, on the inner side, is seen a short robust quadrate process after which the appendix is slightly tapered and strongly twisted on its long axis so that the outer side comes to look rather upward; a robust spine on the inner side at junction of apical and medial thirds. Inferior appendages rudimentary rounded and with a moderately robust short spine directed upwards and analwards.

Female. Abdomen 45-47 mm. Hindwing 36-35 mm.

Very similar to the male but of more robust build and with a shorter stouter abdomen. A specimen from Assam differs as follows:—Prothorax with the whole of posterior lobe and a large triangular middorsal spot bright chrome yellow; antealar sinus with a spot of yellow on each side, variable in size; the whole of metepimeron except for a short upper anterior spot of metallic green, bright chrome yellow, as also a broad wedge-shaped stripe on midlateral suture broadening below. Hinder pair of femora all yellow save for the distal ends which are enfumed brownish black; wings rather broader; 18 postnodals in forewings and 16 to 17 in the hind; pterostigma dark reddish brown. Abdomen with the yellow markings more extensive, the sides of segment 1 broadly, the whole ventral border of segment 2, a narrow basal ring to segment 3, repeated, but obscurely so on segments 4 to 7, the ventral border of

CC-0. In Public Domain. Gurukul Kangri Collection, Haridwar

Digitized by Arya Samaj Foundation Chennai and eGangotri

segment 8 and a ventro-lateral spot on segment 9, whilst segment 10 has the greater part of the dorsum yellow, the middorsal carina, a subdorsal spot on each side confluent with an apical border alone being blackish metallic green. In a specimen from Dehra Dun the dorsum of segment 10 is thinly pruinosed, partially obscuring the markings, the whole of the dorsum of this segment dull metallic green, whilst the whole of the sides are yellow ; segment 9 has a small baso-lateral and a large apico-lateral spot of yellow ; the ground colour of the abdomen in this specimen being coppery metallic.

Anal appendages moderately short, about three-fourths the length of segment 10 in the Assam material, and about half the length of that segment in the specimen from Dehra Dun, short pointed conical, widely separated, black. Ovipositor dark blackish brown with a spot of yellow variably present laterally, very robust, extending to end of abdomen.

Distribution:. Assam, Bengal, Sikkim, Nepal and the North Punjab Hills up to an altitude of about 8,000 ft. The specimens reported by Martin from Tonkin are a distinct race or even species and not *M. major*. Dehra Dun 26. IX., Shillong and Mawphlang, Assam, 10. X., Mangpoo, Darjeeling District 3,000 ft., 18. V. and 12 VII, Muktesar, Kumaon Hills, 7,000 ft.. 9. V., Kakani Nepal, 7,000 ft., 18. VII.

I found the larva, which has been described by Dr. Laidlaw, l. c., in a sandy and gravelly stream at Ghoom near Darjeeling, 8,000 ft., in the month of May, the water then being icy cold at that elevation, but the larva, nevertheless, full-grown. Lower down the hill slopes, at about 6,000 ft., in a scrub jungle and hillside marsh, I found tenerals emerging from small brooklets which formed a network throughout the marsh.

Mr. T. Bainbrigge Fletcher has sent me the following notes on the occurrence of this species in Shillong :—' Moderately common amongst bushes below Kenilworth 5,000 ft. during the second half of August, 2 or 3 seen daily. Always solitary although 2 or more may be seen in one locality, generally 100 yards up and down stream and about 20 yards from the stream, never more, and on bushes. Slow unsustained flight, settling with wings half expanded. None seen in crop. Specimens seen right up to the 20th October.' Similar habits were observed by myself near Darjeeling, tenerals hiding up in dark jungle in company with *Caliphæa confusa*.

Megalestes irma, Fraser (1926).

Megalestes irma, Fras. Journ. Darjeeling Nat. Hist. Soc., pp. 32, 33 (1926).

Male. Abdomen 60-65 mm. Hindwing 36-37 mm.

Head : labium yellow ; labrum glossy metallic emerald green ; bases of mandibles bright yellow, the upper apical half glossy black ; anteclypeus yellow marked with two submedial blackish spots inclining to metallic ; postclypeus, frons and vertex glossy metallic emerald green with a peacock blue reflex in certain lights ; rest of head dull metallic green ; eyes brown ; antennæ black.

Prothorax dull black with two large rounded bosses and the middorsum dull metallic green, and the whole of the posterior lobe, except the extreme base which is black, bright yellow ; the lower part of the sides also yellow.

Thorax brilliant emerald green on dorsum and sides as far back as the hinder suture, the sutures finely black, a narrow medial stripe on each side of the mesepimeron bright chrome yellow as also the whole of metepimeron except for a narrow irregular stripe of metallic green along its anterior border. *Beneath black*, pruinosed white. *Legs wholly black* except the trochanters and coxæ of the anterior pair which are yellow.

Wings hyaline, uncoloured ; pterostigma reddish brown, strongly braced, covering 2 to 3 cells ; postnodal nervures to forewings 18-24, hindwings 17-18 ; *ac* and *ab* in the hindwing meeting at hinder border of wing, petiolation ending however before *ac* in the forewings.

Abdomen much longer than in *M. major* and nearly twice the length of wings in some specimens, dull black with a dull metallic reflex green or coppery ; segments 1 and 2 brighter glossier metallic green and rather broadly yellow on lower part of sides ; segments 9 and 10 pruinosed white on dorsum.

Anal appendages black, differing markedly from those of *M. major*. Superiors as long as segment 10, forcipate, strongly curved in to meet at apices, outer borders unspined ; no vestige of an inner medial spine as in *M. major* ; base thickened and with an inner blunt but prominent tongue-like

CC-0. In Public Domain. Gurukul Kangri Collection, Haridwar

Digitized by Arya Samaj Foundation Chennai and eGangotri

spine somewhat similar to that seen in *M. major* but longer, curled inwards and downwards and tipped with yellow. Inferiors differing still more, short rounded tumid masses with two strongly imbricated spines, one short and robust on the outer side shaped like a rose thorn ; the second springing from the apex below, very long and curling strongly upwards like the horn of a goat.

Female. Abdomen 51 mm. Hindwing 37 mm.

Similar to the male but with shorter and more robust abdomen. Yellow on abdomen more extensive, obscure basal rings on segments 3 to 6, and a ventro-lateral stripe on segments 8 and 9. Anal appendages short, black, conical pointed. Ovipositor robust, extending to end of abdomen, blackish brown.

Distribution. Sikkim.

Differs in many respects from *M. major*, viz. by the black spot on bases of mandibles ; by the great length of abdomen ; by the greater number of postnodal nervures ; by the black legs and black under surface of thorax (which latter forms an easy method for identification), and lastly by the entirely different character of the appendages, especially the inferiors which bear two spines instead of only one.

Type male and female in the Darjeeling collection, paratype males in the Fraser collection, one of which goes to the British Museum. All specimens collected by Mr. Chas. M. Inglis at Gangtok 5,000 to 6,000 ft, Sikkim, 29. v. 24 near the source of the Rani Khole river.

Genus Orolestes MacLach (1895).

Orolestes MacLach., Ann. Mag. Nat. Hist. (6) vol. xvi, p. 21 (1895) ; Laid Rec. Ind. Mus. vol. xix, pp. 146, 148 and 186 (1920) ; Needham, Ent. News, vol. xxii, pp. 342–344, pl. xi figs. 1–4 (1911) ; Munz, Mem. Amer. Ent. Soc. No. 3, p. 48 (1919).

Moderately large Cœnagrionids with wings partly coloured and opaque black ; body non-metallic and abdomen of great length. Wings long narrow, largely opaque blackish brown ; pterostigma elongate, more than four times as long as broad, dilated at the middlle, braced ; postnodal nervures numerous ; arc situated at the level of distal antenodal nervure ; postcostal nervure (*ac*) situated much nearer the distal antenodal nervure and petiolation ceasing at its level, that is *ac* meets *ab* at the hinder margin of wing ; discoidal cell broad, markedly acute distad, its hinder border longer than costal and thrice as long as the base ; *IRiii* and *Riv + v*. arising much closer to arc than to node and running parallel to each other for some distance ; oblique vein usually present between *Riii* and *IRiii ; Riii* arising from *Rii* 8 cells after the node in forewings and 7 cells after in the hind ; only 2 intercalated sectors at apical end of wings, between *Riii* and *Riv + v*. Abdomen slender, long, much more so than wings ; legs moderately long, hind femora extending to hinder end of thorax, spines of moderate length and similar to those of *Megalestes ;* anal appendages very long, forcipate, inferiors short, triangular, without spines.

Distribution. N. W. India, Darjeeling district. (Female unknown.)

Genotype—*O. selysi* MacLach.

Orolestes selysi MacLach. (1895).

Orolestes selysi MacLach. Ann. Mag. Nat. Hist. (6) vol. xvi, pp. 21–23 (1895) ; Mart. Mission Pavie, p. 18 (1911) ; Laid. Rec. Ind. Mus. vol. xix, pp. 148–150 and 186 (1920).

Male. Adbomen 57 mm. Hindwing 36–39 mm.

Head : labium yellow ; labrum olivaceous green, as also the bases of mandibles ; rest of head black except the back of occiput and eyes which are yellowish ; eyes brown.

Prothorax olivaceous green clouded on the middorsum ; posterior lobe simple, rounded.

Thorax bronzed green on dorsum as far out as the hinder margin of humeral suture ; an ill defined stripe pale olivaceous on either side of middorsal carina ; the sides pale olivaceous green or yellow with a trace of the dark bronzed green on upper part of midlateral suture.

Legs black, femora yellowish brown on flexor surface.

Wings hyaline at base and apex, blackish brown between these two points with a steely blue reflex, this broad fascia with an oblique border proximad and

CC-0. In Public Domain. Gurukul Kangri Collection, Haridwar

Digitized by Arya Samaj Foundation Chennai and eGangotri

a straight slightly irregular border distad where it ends about one cell proximad of the pterostigma and is edged narrowly with a milky opalescent white border; the cell-middles in the dark area paler ; reticulation black ; pterostigma dark brown between thick black nervures, 3·5 mm. in length ; 21–24 postnodal nervures in forewing, 19–20 in the hind.

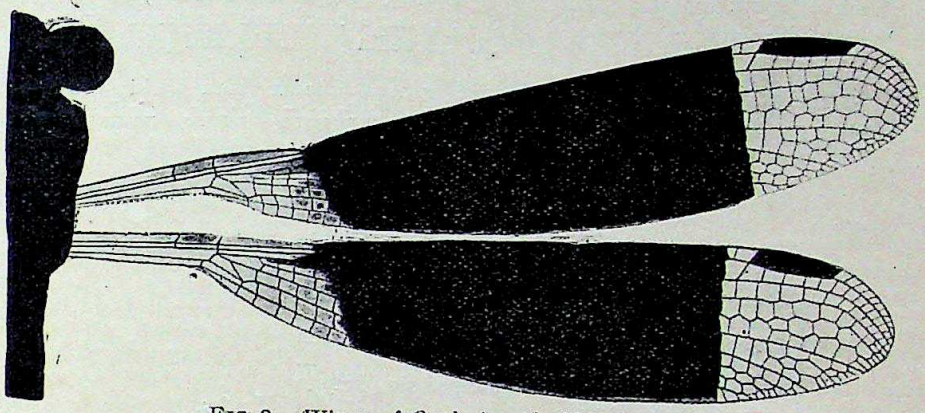


FIG 2. Wings of *Orolestes selysi* MacLach.

Abdomen bronzed green on dorsum of segments 1 and 2, bronzed black on the remainder but segments 3 and 4 with a medial bluish area and ringed with black at either end ; segments 1 and 2 broadly olivaceous green laterally, narrowly so on segments 3 to 5 and basal half of 6 ; margins of segments 7 to 9 minutely spined apicad · segment 10 slightly notched.

Anal appendages black, the inferiors tipped with yellow ; superiors half as long again as segment 10, slender, regularly curved and forcipate so that the apices meet or overlap ; outer border finely spined along apical half ; a robust basal tooth on inner side and a dilatation, which extends along inner border nearly to apex and ends in a broad triangular acute tooth ; apices rounded, blunt. Inferiors barely half the length of superiors, broad, triangular with inner borders straight and closely apposed.

Distribution. Darjeeling District. Two males in the MacLachlan collection in rather poor condition, the dark fascia in one being much paler than in the other from the teneral condition of the specimen. The species must be either very rare or very local as Mr. Chas. Inglis has not so far rediscovered it, although all other of the Selysian species from that area have fallen to his net ; it is quite easily recognized from all other Indian Lestids by its coloured wings, these being hyaline and uncoloured in all others save for some slight or occasional enfumation.

SUBFAMILY LESTINÆ.

Dragonflies of small size with metallic or non-metallic markings on head, body and abdomen ; resting with wings nearly wide open, or more rarely with the wings closely apposed over the dorsum.

Wings hyaline, uncoloured except for occasional enfumation ; with a long petiole, petiolation begins at the postcostal nervure (*ac*) about midway between the two antenodal nervures, *ac* meeting *ab* at the hinder border of wing ; discoidal cell elongate, narrow, similar or differing in the fore and hind-wings, very acutely angulated at the distal end ; sectors of arc arising from middle of arc ; *Riii* arising from *Rii* well distad of the node ; *Cuii* only but slightly arched or not at all at its origin ; *Riv* + *v*. and *IRiii* arising much nearer arc than node and far proximal of the subnode ; an oblique vein always present between *Riii* and *IRiii* at about midway between node and pterostigma; pterostigma variable, nearly always at least twice as long as wide, often more so ; intercalated sectors usually present at apical end of wings ; anal bridge (*ab*) always present and well developed ; anal field small.

Abdomen long and slender ; superior anal appendages of male forcipate spined outwardly ; inferior appendages variable.

CC-0. In Public Domain. Gurukul Kangri Collection, Haridwar

Digitized by Arya Samaj Foundation Chennai and eGangotri

Larva long, slender, abdomen cylindrical; caudal gills long rounded at apex, paddle-shaped, secondary trachea arising at right angles to the main stems; mask with the lateral lobe greatly expanded, concave; deeply and irregularly toothed; setæ on middle lobe and movable hook usually to the number of 5 and 6 respectively; middle lobe simple, not fissured, movable hook of great length; gizzard with 8 folds, 4 major and 4 minor, the former with a specialized dentition of 3 to 5 very large teeth and numerous smaller ones; antennæ with elongate pedecil. Breeding in tanks and ponds, rarely if ever in running water.

Distribution. Cosmopolitan. Five genera known from within Indian limits,—*Lestes*, Leach, *Platylestes* Ramb, *Indolestes* Fraser. *Ceylonolestes* Kennedy, and *Sympycna* Charp.

KEY TO GENERA.

1.	Pterostigma nearly as broad as long, nearly squared	*Platylestes.*
	Pterostigma at least twice as long as broad, usually more so	2
2.	Discoidal cell of hindwing longer and much narrower than that of forewing... ...	3
	Discoidal cell of hindwing shaped similarly to that of forewing	*Lestes.*
3.	Posterior lobe of prothorax trilobed, the middle lobe projecting far beyond the laterals; *ac* almost at the level of the basal antenodal nervure; palaearctic species ...	*Sympycna* Charp.
	Posterior lobe of prothorax a single simple lobe uniformly arched; *ac* almost at the level of the distal antenodal nervure; tropical and montane species	4
4.	Ground colour of body pale brown marked with black; wings tinted with pale yellow or palest brown	*Indolestes* Fraser.
	Ground colour of body azure blue marked with bronzed black; wings not enfumed or tinted	*Ceylonolestes* Kennedy.

Genus LESTES Leach (1815).

Lestes Leach, Edinb. Encycl. vol. ix, p. 137 (1815); Steph Ill. Brit. Ent. Mand. VI, p. 76 (1836); Ramb. Ins. Névr. p. 243 (1842); Selys, Mon. Lib. Eur. p. 135 (1840); Id. Rev. Oden p. 146 (1850); Id. Bull. Acad. Belg. (2) vol. xiii, p. 295 (1862); Kirby, Cat. Odon. p. 160 (1890); Tillyard, Biology of Dragonflies, pp. 276, 277 (1917); Lucas, British Dragonflies, p. 58 (1900); Laid. Rec. Ind. Mus. vol. xix, pp. 145, 146 (1920). Tillyard, Ins. Aust. and New Zeal. p. 78 (1926).

Puella Brulle, Expl, Moree, vol. ii. (i), p. 104 (1832).
Anapates, Charp. Lib. Eur., p. 18 (1840).

Characters of the subfamily; always resting with the wings nearly fully open; petiolation beginning a little before the level of *ac*, which latter is situated about midway between the level of the two antenodal nervures; pterostigma at least twice as long as broad; discoidal cell similar in fore and hind-wings, its base two-thirds the length of costal side; *IRiii* only slightly zigzagged; body with or without metallic markings.

Distribution. Cosmopolitan. Represented in India, Burma and Ceylon by several species and races. Genotype.—*Lestes sponsa* Hans.

KEY TO SPECIES OF GENERA *Lestes and Platylestes.*

1.	Thorax without metallic markings ...	2
	Thorax with green metallic antehumeral stripes	5

CC-0. In Public Domain. Gurukul Kangri Collection, Haridwar

Digitized by Arya Samaj Foundation Chennai and eGangotri

2.	Pterostigma unicolorous	3
	Pterostigma bicolorous	4
3.	Vertex of head pale brown	*Lestes umbrina* Selys.
	Vertex of head matt black	*Lestes thoracica* Laid.
4.	Thorax with about 10 small black spots on each side ; pterostigma white at both ends	*Platylestes platystyla Ramb.*
	Thorax immaculate ; pterostigma with its costal third palest brown, posterior two-thirds dark brown	*Lestes nodalis* Selys.
5.	Thorax with a uniform narrow antehumeral stripe on each side	6
	Thorax with narrow antehumeral stripes expanded outwardly at the upper ends.	8
	Thorax with antehumeral stripes deeply scalloped or crenulate on the outer sides	9
	Thorax with the whole of dorsum and forepart of sides brilliant metallic green	11
6.	Vertex of head metallic green ; thorax largely black ; only 11 postnodal nervures to forewings	*Lestes angularis* sp. nov.
	Vertex of head non-metallic ; 12 to 14 postnodal nervures to forewings ...	7
7.	Vertex of head pale brown ; dorsum of thorax pale brown with very prominent brilliant metallic green antehumeral stripes ; 12 postnodal nervures to forewings	*Lestes virridula* Ramb.
	Vertex of head matt black ; dorsum of thorax black with an obscure narrow metallic green stripe on each side ; 14 postnodal nervures to forewings ...	*Lestes patricia* Fraser.
8.	Sides of thorax pale brown with a few black points	*Lestes elata* Selys.
	Sides of thorax with two thick black bands enclosing a medial narrow brown stripe	*Lestes malabarica* sp. nov.
9.	Small species with abdomen 30–32 mm. and hindwing 20–21 mm. ...	10
	Larger species with abdomen 36–39 mm. and hindwing 24–26 mm.	*Lestes dorothea* Fraser.
10.	Mesothorax with a long irregular posthumeral stripe and a large lower spot of metallic green	*Lestes sikkima* sp. nov.
	Mesothorax without metallic or other markings	*Lestes præmorsa* Selys.
11.	Small species with abdomen about 30 mm. and hindwing 21 mm. ; pterostigma bicolorous ; palæarctic in distribution.	*Lestes barbara* Fabr.
	Large species with abdomen 52 mm. and hindwing 38 mm. ; pterostigma unicolorous ; oriental in distribution ...	*Lestes orientalis* Hagen.

Lestes præmorsa præmorsa, Selys (1862).

Lestes præmorsa Selys, Bull. Acad. Belg. (2) vol. xiii, p. 320 (1862); Id. Mitth. Mus. Dresd. vol. iii, p. 317 (1878); Id. *Odonates des Philippines*, Ann. Soc Espan. Hist. Nat. T. vol. xi, p. 49 (1882); Id. *Odonates de Birmanie*. Ann. Mus. Civ. Genov. vol. xxx, pp. 495, 496 (1891); Kruger Stett. Ent. Zeit.

CC-0. In Public Domain. Gurukul Kangri Collection, Haridwar

Digitized by Arya Samaj Foundation Chennai and eGangotri

p. 130 (1893) ; Laid. Proc. Zool. Soc. Lond. p. 382 (1902) ; Id. Rec. Ind. Mus. vol. xix, pp. 147, 154 and 155 (1920) ; Fras. Rec. Ind. Mus. vol. xxvi, p. 484 (1924).

Lestes præmorsus Kirby, Cat. Odon., p. 162 (1890).

Lestes decipiens Kirby, Journ. Linn. Soc. Zool vol. xxiv, pp. 565, 566 (1893) ; Laid. Rec. Ind. Mus. vol. xix, p. 154 (1920).

Lestes præmorsa subsp. *andamanensis* Fras. Rec. Ind. Mus. vol. xxvi, p. 410 (1924).

Male. Abdomen 32–35 mm. Hindwing 21–22 mm.

Head : labium yellowish ; labrum turquoise blue ; bases of mandibles glossy brown ; anteclypeus, cheeks and a narrow basal streak to postclypeus turquoise blue ; rest of head matt black, pruinosed over lower and back part of eyes ; eyes deep sapphire blue.

Prothorax black with obscure yellow markings largely hidden by pruinescence.

Thorax black on dorsum marked by a pair of dark green metallic antehumeral stripes, straight on their inner border, deeply crenulate or lobed on their outer. (This stripe subject to some variation, but usually with a somewhat quadrate lobe projecting from the upper end of stripe, a medial hooked, with or without a serrate hinder border, and an elongate clubbed lobe formed by an expansion of the lower part of stripe). Laterally blue or pale greenish yellow or in others (*decipiens*) black, heavily pruinosed so as to appear violaceous. In non-pruinosed examples, several irregular spots present on the sides, one on the upper part of humeral suture, two spots below this on mesepimeron, one a short distance behind the humeral-suture and the second or lower just touching the suture. Two spots on middle of mesepimeron, one at upper end of postero-lateral suture and another pair, rather wide apart, situated on the ventral border. Beneath thorax black heavily pruinosed. In melanotic examples, the metallic antehumeral stripes and lateral spots are almost or entirely obscured and the whole overlaid by pruinescence.

Legs black with a pale bluish green longitudinal stripe on the outer side of femora and extensor surface of tibiæ.

Wings hyaline or palely enfumed in adults ; pterostigma dark reddish brown or blackish brown, covering 2 cells ; 10 to 12 postnodal nervures in all wings ; *ac* slightly nearer the basal antenodal in the forewing, but about midway between the two antenodals in the hind ; *IRiii* situated about 5–6 cells proximal of the pterostigma in forewing, 8 to 9 in the hind.

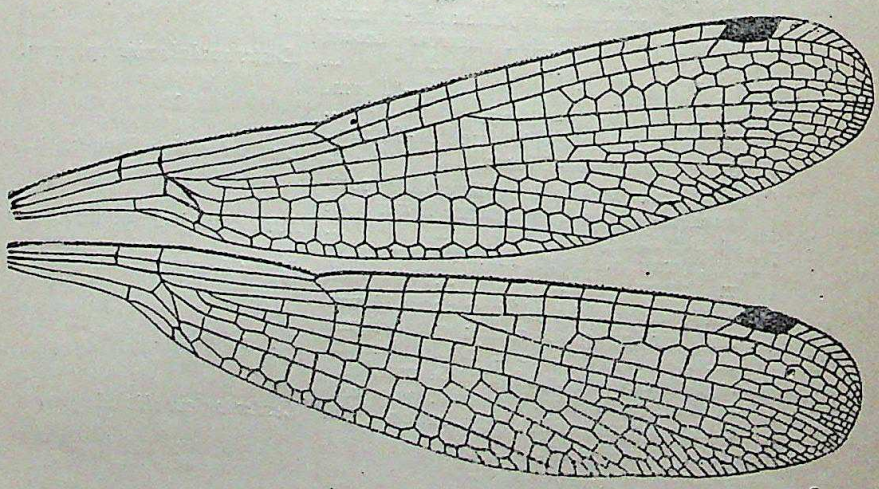


FIG. 3. Wings of *Lestes præmorsa*, Selys.

Abdomen pale blue marked broadly on the dorsum with bronzed green or coppery metallic changing to matt black on the hinder segments ; segment 1 with a broad quadrate spot of bronzed green on dorsum, not extending to

CC-0. In Public Domain. Gurukul Kangri Collection, Haridwar

Digitized by Arya Samaj Foundation Chennai and eGangotri

apical border in subadults; segment 2 with a broad stripe shaped like an elongate thistle-head, falling short of both ends so as to leave a narrow basal bluish annule and a similar, broadly interrupted, one at the apical border; segments 3 to 7 with similar bands, the apical ends abruptly expanded and then contracted before joining narrow apical black rings, and with narrow basal and apical interrupted rings blue; segment 8 with only a vestige of the basal ring; segment 9 with a very large lateral spot of blue; segment 10 with a small ventro-lateral spot of the same colour. Segment 8 often with a large apico-lateral blue spot, obscured in some.

Anal appendages: superiors as long as segment 9, pale yellow or ochreous with the base and the apex black, forcipate, finely spined on the outer border near apex which is blunt and curved in strongly; on the inner side near the base, a robust spine followed by a thin shell-like expansion inwards which ends in a minute spine; inferior appendages much shorter, apposed at base where they are very broad and rounded, then abruptly contracted to form a short cylindrical ungulate process tipped with stiff whitish hairs.

Female. Abdomen 30-32 mm. Hindwing 20-21 mm.

Very similar to the male, differs as follows:—Labrum and cheeks more olivaceous or greenish yellow than blue: antehumeral stripes more distinct and more liable to variation; sides of thorax yellowish or pale greenish blue, heavily pruinosed beneath and on the lower parts of sides which are often chalky white; legs ochreous with the two anterior pairs of femora striped longitudinally with dark brown on the outer side; sides of abdomen greenish yellow; segment 1 with better defined markings, a baso-dorsal spot confluent with a small subdorsal spot on either side, the apical area pale and unmarked; borders and apical ends of segments 9 and 10 narrowly blue.

Anal appendages creamy white, short pointed conical. Vulvar scale pale, robust, extending to end of abdomen.

Distribution. The type, a female from Manilla, Philippines, is now in the Selysian collection. The allotype male, also in the same collection, was taken at Puepoli, Burma, in June. I have specimens from many parts of India, Burma and Ceylon which do not differ markedly from one another nor from the types. After examining a great number, I have come to the conclusion that the species cannot be split up, even into subspecies, beyond what I have already done by separating *dorothea* from it, and also by giving subspecific rank to examples from Sikkim, which I call *sikkima*. Owing to the gradual development of melanosis, a large number of varying forms are found ranging from pale brown with distinct markings in the teneral condition, to melanotic forms which are quite black and exhibit no markings. Kirby's form known as *decipiens* is merely one such as the last, very heavily pruinosed. The race *andamanensis* Fras., from Port Blair, is, I now think, not more than a variety and differs only by segment 10 without markings and by the pronounced character of the metallic stripes of thorax, which have the hinder border of the middle lobe serrate, a character since observed in other examples. These stripes differ rather widely according to whether the body of the stripe is thick or very fine, the lobes being much better developed when the latter happens. As regards the size, which, Selys mentions differs widely, I think this is due to an error in confusing *dorothea* with *præmorsa*. The distribution may be said to run from Western India, across to Assam and Burma and so throughout Southern Asia as far as the Philippines.

Lestes præmorsa sikkima, subsp. nov.

Male. Abdomen 34 mm. Hindwing 24 mm.

Very similar to *præmorsa præmorsa*, differing mosty by the metallic colouring of vertex of head and the metallic posthumeral stripe.

Head: labium yellowish; labrum, clypeus and cheeks olivaceous (possibly blue in the living state); back of eyes yellow with a large black spot below; vertex dark metallic emerald green except for a small oval spot of warm brown on the outer side of each hinder ocellus.

Prothorax pale brown with a triangular emerald green metallic dorsal spot and a linear subdorsal spot similarly coloured on each side; the whole base of posterior lobe emerald green metallic.

Thorax with a green metallic antehumeral narrow stripe with large lateral lobes, the medial one finely crenulate along its border; mesothorax with a posthumeral metallic green stripe made up of an upper spot finely confluent

CC-0. In Public Domain. Gurukul Kangri Collection, Haridwar

Digitized by Arya Samaj Foundation Chennai and eGangotri

with a long wedge-shaped spot, and a small inferior lower posthumeral spot (some specimens have the upper spot discrete as well as the lower, but this is unusual). Beneath thorax pale yellow or white and without the large triangular black spot behind the legs seen in *præmorsa præmorsa*.

Wings with 11 to 12 postnodal nervures; pterostigma blackish brown, covering 2 cells, otherwise details as for *præmorsa*.

Abdomen similar to *præmorsa præmorsa*, but segments 8 to 10 very broadly yellow at the sides (possibly blue during life).

Anal appendages not markedly different but the inner expansion of superiors ending in a more robust spine and the inferiors with a longer apical process.

Female: Abdomen 34-36 mm. Hindwing 26 mm.

Similar in most respects to the male but a much more robust insect. Anterior femora black except for the extreme base which is yellow, other femora black on the flexor surface only and stippled with a chain of small yellow spots,

Wings with 12 to 13 postnodal nervures; pterostigma black, over 2 cells.

Abdomen, segment 1 pale prown, unmarked; segment 1 with a small pale lateral spot, segment 9 with a very large lateral yellowish spot, whilst segment 10 is almost entirely yellow.

Anal appendages short conical, yellow at apices, basal half black. Vulvar scale black broadly marked with yellow.

Distribution. A number of specimens collected by Mr. Oscar Lindgren at Kurseong, Sikkim, all agreeing by having the metallic posthumeral stripe, which at once serves to distinguish it from typical *præmorsa*.

Type in the author's collection, paratypes in the Morton collection.

Lestes dorothea, Fraser (1924).

Lestes dorothea Fras. Rec. Ind. Mus. vol. xxvi, pp. 484 to 486 (1924).

Male. Abdomen 40 mm. Hindwing 26 mm.

Head: labium whitish yellow; labrum, cheeks, bases of mandibles and frons turquoise blue, rest of head matt black; eyes deep sapphire blue above, turquoise blue beneath.

Prothorax matt black. Thorax black, pruinosed white laterally, citron yellow beneath. Marked on the dorsum with metallic green antehumeral stripes shaped like those seen in *præmorsa præmorsa*, the area between these and on the outer side paler, followed by a diffuse black stripe on the humeral suture. A large diffuse black spot just in front of the upper part of the postero-lateral suture, another smaller spot at the middle of the antero-lateral suture and a third spot over the spiracle. Tergum and beneath thorax heavily pruinosed obscuring all markings. In melanotic specimens, especially those from Assam, all the above spots are entirely obscured and even the metallic stripes are made out with great difficulty.

Legs greenish yellow striped laterally with black; tibial spines long, femoral short, 14 on the hind femora.

Wings hyaline, sometimes enfumed evenly; pterostigma black, less than two and a half times as long as broad, covers 2 to 3 cells; 15-16 postnodal nervures in forewings, 14-15 in the hind.

Abdomen blue or greenish blue marked with black as follows:—Segment 1 broadly black on dorsum, apical border narrowly blue, segment 2 with a broad thistle-head shaped mark on dorsum extending from base to apex, segments 3 to 6 with a broad dorsal stripe which expands abruptly near the apical end of segments and then contracts as abruptly to become confluent with a narrow apical black ring, whilst the basal end tapers to a fine point which just meets the apical ring of the segment before, leaving a small blue spot on either side. The apical expanded portion forms a complete broad ring round each segment; segment 7 with a similar stripe which falls short of the base of segment; segment 8 similar, with a fine basal blue ring, segments 9 and 10 entirely black, the latter pruinosed white on dorsum.

Anal appendages bluish during life, pale yellow after death, broadly black at base and apex, running straight back, the apices turned down and inwards at an angle of about 45 degrees; basal half expanded on the inner side and with a very robust inner basal spine. Inferiors much shorter, not visible from above, widely separated, thick at base, with a short ungulate process at apex tipped with whitish hairs.

CC-0. In Public Domain. Gurukul Kangri Collection, Haridwar

Digitized by Arya Samaj Foundation Chennai and eGangotri

Female. Abdomen 36 mm. Hindwing 27 mm.

Differs rather markedly from the male in its ground colour and by its broader markings. Eyes olivaceous above and below, bluish behind ; thorax olivaceous green, pale greenish yellow laterally ; segment 9 with a large medio-lateral blue spot on each side ; segment 10 entirely blue save for the middorsal carina which is finely black. Anal appendages small conical pointed black.

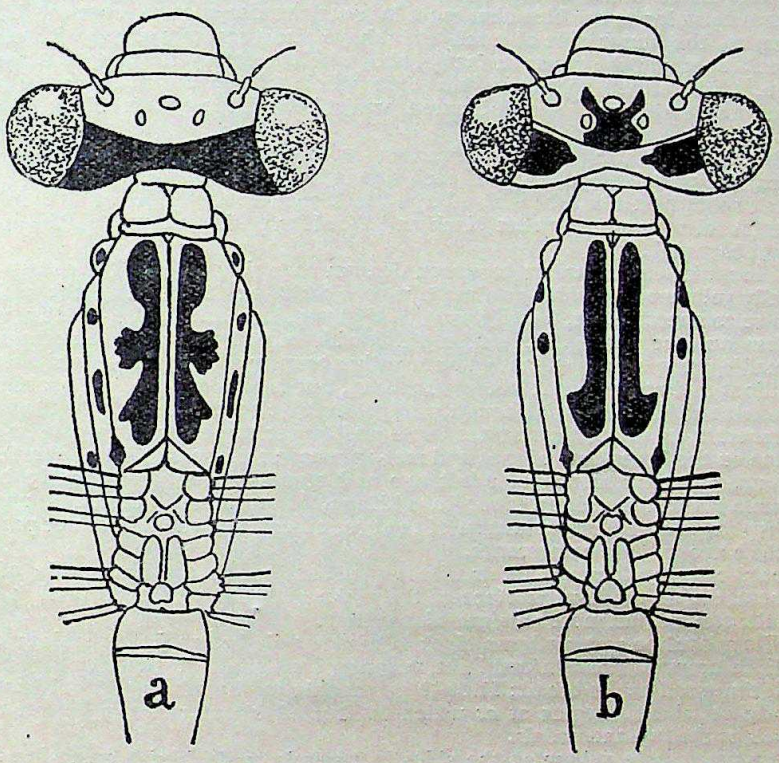


FIG. 4. Head and thorax of (*a*) *Lestes-præmorsa*, Selys and (*b*) *Lestes elata*, Selys, showing the highly characteristic markings common to each group.

Distribution. I had thought this species to be strictly confined to Coorg, but I now think that the large melanotic species from Assam, which I had thought might be a definite species, are actually a near race of *dorothea*, characterized by their slightly smaller dimensions, greater melanosis and bright yellow thoracic sides. Some of these latter specimens are so black, that I am unable to discern any thoracic markings whatever, even the metallic ones being obscured. Younger ones however show the markings of *dorothea*. It is probably these specimens that Selys mixed up with true *præmorsa*. In Coorg it is to found on every tank, the pulping tanks of coffee estates being especially favoured, and here it may be taken usually in company with true *præmorsa*. Its much larger size and the absence of markings on segments 8 and 9 in the male, and its higher postnodal index will serve to distinguish it from *præmorsa*. Type in the British Museum, paratypes in the Indian, Pusa Museums and in many private collections including the authors'.

Lestes elata elata, Hagen (1858).

Lestes elata, Hagen, *Syn. Neur. Ceylons*, No. 36, Zool. Bot. Gesellsch. Wien. (1858) ; Selys, Bull. Acad. Belg. (2) vol xiii, p. 319 (1862) ; Laid. Rec. Ind. Mus. vol. xix, pp. 146, 153, 154, fig. 2 (1920) ; Fras. *Ibid.* vol. xxvi, p. 484 (1924) ; Laid. *Spolia Zeylanica*, vol. xii, pts. 47–48, p. 357 (1924).

CC-0. In Public Domain. Gurukul Kangri Collection, Haridwar

Digitized by Arya Samaj Foundation Chennai and eGangotri

Lestes elatus, Kirby, Cat. Odon. p. 162 (1890) ; Id. Proc. Zool. Soc. Lond. p. 203 (1891) ; Id. Journ. Linn. Soc. Zool. xxiv, p. 565 (1893).

Male. Addomen 34-36 mm. Hindwing 23-24 mm.

Head : labium white ; labrum, bases of mandibles, cheeks and anteclypeus turquoise blue ; postclypeus olivaceous marked at the base on each side with a small triangle of reddish brown narrowly bordered with black ; frons olivaceous green ; vertex between the ocelli and bases of antennæ black bordered outwardly by a broad band of light brown which extends obliquely forwards and outwards as far as the blue cheeks ; a large triangular spot of coppery bronze lying to the inner side of each eye above and narrowly edged with black ; behind eyes and the upper surface of occiput olivaceous yellow ; eyes turquoise blue. (Fully adult specimens have the whole of upper surface of head matt black and the bronzed spots obscured, whilst behind the eyes is black, heavily pruinosed white below).

Prothorax with middorsum olivaceous with a longitudinal diffuse narrow warm brown subdorsal stripe on each side in the middle of which is an irregular black spot ; posterior lobe with a large black spot on each side of the middle line (Adults have the dorsum black and the sides pruinosed white, the markings obscured).

Thorax in tenerals warm brown on dorsum changing to pale olivaceous and finally yellow on the sides or almost white beneath ; in adults dark reddish brown to almost black, heavily pruinosed at the sides and quite chalky white below and beneath. Dorsum marked with a pair of narrow antehumeral metallic green stripes expanded outwardly abruptly above ; these stripes very brilliant and prominent in young examples, but becoming gradually obscured by melanosis in adults, although rarely if ever quite obscured. On the sides, in tenerals, an upper tiny humeral spot and two or three equally small ones in a line on the lower part of mes and met-epimeron ; these spots not sharing in the general pruinescence of adult age and standing out prominently black against the white pruinescence ; in addition, in pruinosed adults, a narrow glossy stripe on the mesepimeron of the ground colour, which does not partake of the surrounding pruinescence.

Legs palest yellow in tenerals with a black stripe on the outer side of the femora, one on the flexor surface of the tibiæ and the whole of tarsi black. Adults similar, but more pale greenish yellow.

Wings hyaline ; pterostigma black in adults, pale brown in tenerals or dark reddish brown by transmitted light, covering 2 cells, about twice or two and a half times as long as broad ; 11 to 12 postnodals in forewings, 9 to 10 in the hind ; petiolation begins at *ac* which is situated about midway between the levels of the two antenodals.

Abdomen pale yellow at the sides in tenerals, pale bluish green in adults marked broadly on dorsum with metallic green or bronze changing to dull black on the terminal segments. Segment 1 unmarked in tenerals, obscurely brownish on dorsum in adults ; segments 2 to 6 with a broad metallic stripe on dorsum which expands abruptly near the apical ends of segments completely encircling them and, on the dorsum, narrowly confluent behind with a narrow black apical ring, whilst at the base rounded and leaving a narrow ring of the ground colour which is pale blue in adults ; segments 7 to 9 broadly dark brown on dorsum in tenerals, black in adults and leaving on the latter segment, a broad apical ring, yellowish in tenerals, bluish in adults. In very adult specimens all the terminal segments black, unmarked, the apical half of segment 9 and the whole of 10 white with pruinescence and very conspicuous when flying.

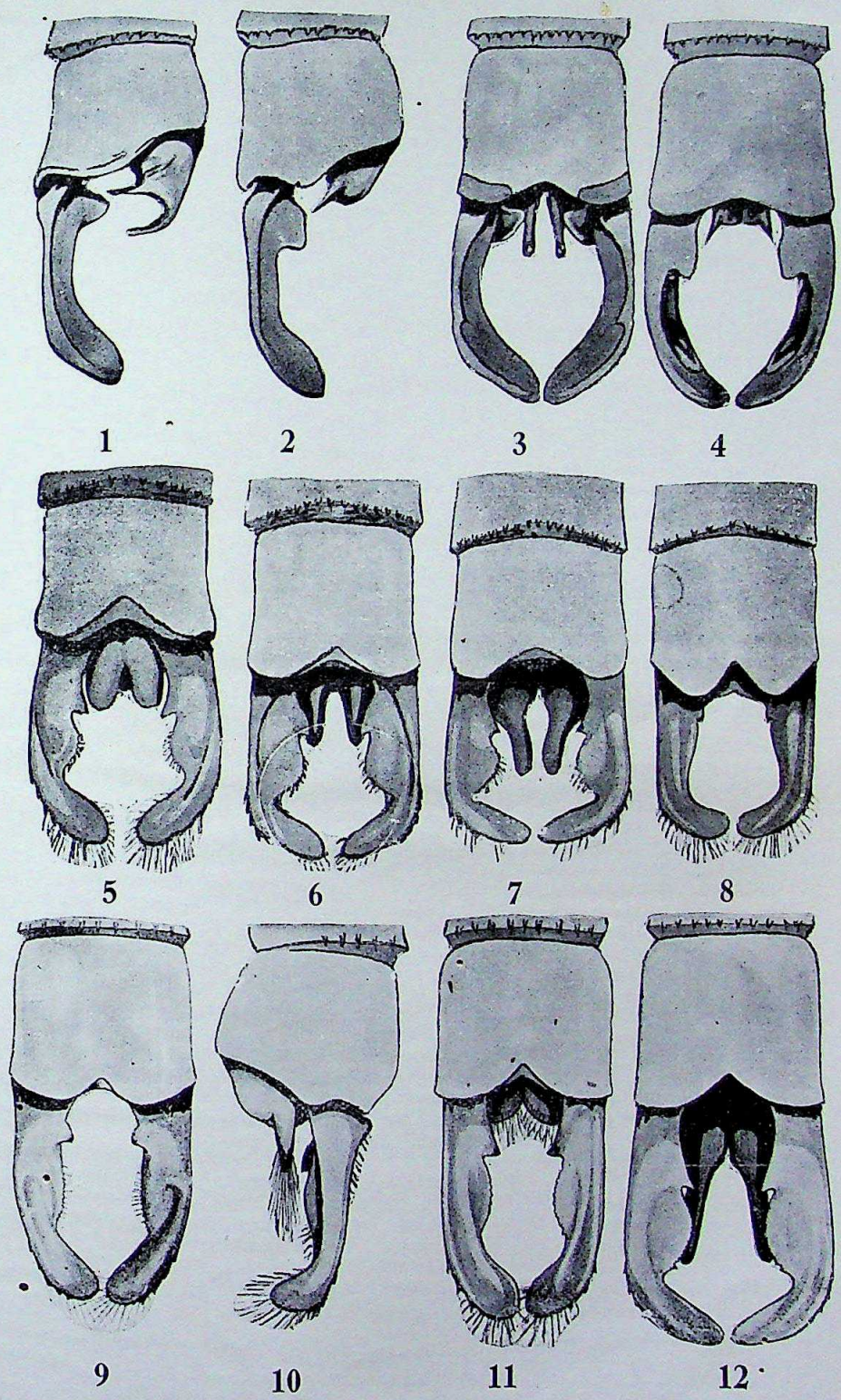
Anal appendages creamy yellow broadly tipped with black in tenerals, entirely black in adults, the apices tipped with yellow hairs ; a robust inner basal tooth followed by a wide dilatation which extends for half the length of appendage and is finely denticulate ; apical half narrow and curved strongly inward so that apices usually meet ; finely spined outwardly ; inferiors very short, about one-third the length of superiors, rounded at base, conical.

Female. Abdomen 34 mm. Hindwing 24 mm.

Somewhat similar to the male, but always less melanotic and the markings always well defined and the ground colour pale brown. Head similar to the male, but the metallic markings always in evidence and bronzed or coppery in adults ; thorax with the following lateral spots (undeveloped for the greater part in tenerals), a spot on the upper part of each lateral suture, five

CC-0. In Public Domain. Gurukul Kangri Collection, Haridwar

Digitized by Arya Samaj Foundation Chennai and eGangotri



ANAL APPENDAGES OF DRAGONFLIES
(*For explanation see end of this article*)

CC-0. In Public Domain. Gurukul Kangri Collection, Haridwar

Digitized by Arya Samaj Foundation Chennai and eGangotri

CC-0. In Public Domain. Gurukul Kangri Collection, Haridwar

Digitized by Arya Samaj Foundation Chennai and eGangotri

spots on the mesepimeron, three of which are posthumeral and one elongate, and one situate on the spiracle, two spots on the ventral border of metepimeron, the two pairs showing up very prominently when the thorax is viewed from beneath. Abdomen similar to the male, dorsal bands brown, non-metallic in tenerals, dark reddish brown with coppery reflex in adults; segment 9 with the band arrested short of the apical border and deeply bifid on dorsum; segment 10 and the apical part of 9 bluish, unmarked (yellowish in tenerals).

Anal appendages creamy white in tenerals, black in adults, short, conical; vulvar scale dark brown, very robust, extending to end of abdomen.

Distribution. Confined to Peninsular India and Ceylon, the form found in Burma being a distinct subspecies. It is the commonst species of the genus found within Indian limits and may be taken throughout the year in southern districts abounding around ponds and tanks during the monsoon months, hiding up in scrub jungle during the drier seasons. Very inconspicuous in the latter situations on account of its dull melanotic colouring, but a conspicuous and pretty insect when on the wing over tanks and paddy. I have seen it in hundreds over swamps in Mysore and equally so over paddy lands in Bangalore. The flight is short, like most Lestes, and when settled, it has a peculiar habit of swaying its abdomen, the reason for which is not at all clear but may be sexual as it is confined to the males.

I have been unable to detect any racial forms although varieties due to age differences are common. Females are comparatively rare over water, unless in cop, and oviposting, so that this sex must be sought for and beaten up in scrub adjoining water where it will be found in great numbers. Distinguished from other species by its metallic thoracic stripes with only an upper dilatation instead of two as in the *præmorsa* group.

The above description has been made from living specimens and may therefore be noted as considerably different from the original description of its author; it is however a carefully compiled one and made from insects undoubtedly conspecific with the type of *elata* in the Selysian collection. The differences arise from the fact that the original description was made from a dried specimen which had lost its colours from decomposition. The living insect is a much more beautiful insect than the drab creature depicted by Selys.

The wet season brood has a remarkably short larval existence of not more than ten weeks, as I have a note of imagos emerging in the second week of September from eggs which had been laid in the last week of the previous June.

Lestes malabarica spec. nov.

Male. Abdomen 24–25 mm. Hindwing 21 mm.

Head: labium white; labrum, bases of mandibles, cheeks and anteclypeus turquoise blue; postclypeus and vertex matt black; occiput and behind eyes ferruginous in tenerals, dark brown to blackish in full adults; a large triangular spot on the inner side of each eye dark metallic green extending forwards as far as cheeks as a dark cupreous band; eyes turquoise blue, paler beneath.

Prothorax blackish brown in adults thinly pruinosed laterally, pale yellow in tenerals changing to warm reddish brown on dorsum and dark brown on the posterior lobe.

Thorax with dorsum bright metallic green in tenerals and early adults, the middorsal carina narrowly, and an antehumeral stripe bright reddish brown, the metallic stripe but slightly or not at all expanded in its upper part; the metallic stripe but slightly or not at all expanded in its upper part; the anterior half of mesepimeron in tenerals blackish brown with the rest of the sides and beneath thorax creamy white, adults wholly black save for the lower part of metepimeron and a medio-lateral stripe interrupted by the spiracle which are light brown. The black portions densely pruinosed; beneath black overlaid by pruinescence save for an anterior ventro-latoral black spot on each side (the posterior corresponding spots found in *L. elata*, absent in this species).

Legs yellow with a parallel pair of black stripes on outer sides of femora; flexor surfaces of tibiæ black and, in adults, the inner sides of femora.

Wings palely and evenly enfumed in adults, hyaline in tenerals; pterostigma decidedly longer and narrower than in *L. elata*, covering 2 cells, black in

CC-0. In Public Domain. Gurukul Kangri Collection, Haridwar

Digitized by Arya Samaj Foundation Chennai and eGangotri

adults, pale brown in tenerals ; 11 to 13 postnodal nervures in forewings, 10–12 in the hind ; petiolation ceases at *ac* which is situated rather nearer the distal antenodal nervure.

Abdomen with the sides azure blue, the dorsum broadly dull metallic ; segment 1 with apical half of dorsum metallic green in tenerals, dull bronzed in adults, the sides broadly azure blue with an oblique black stripe running upwards and basalwards form the apicolateral corner of segment but not meeting the base ; segment 2 with a broad thistle-head shaped stripe on dorsum extending from apical border to base of segment, the sides blue ; segments 3 to 6 with a narrow basal ring of blue and a subapical interrupted ring of pale yellow, the dorsum metallic green in tenerals, bronzed black in adults, this band tapered abruptly at base of segments and expanded as abruptly subapicad so as to encircle segments, finally contracted again and confluent with a narrow apical black ring ; segment 7 to segment 10 black, the last two, in tenerals, with large subdorsal pale blue to pale brown spots ; adults with the dorsum of segments 9 and 10 pruinosed white.

Anal appendages : superiors differing widely from those of *L. elata* in that they are bent sharply inwards at the junction of apical and middle thirds at nearly a right angle ; apices bent strongly downwards as seen in profile ; a subbasal robust spine longer than that seen in *L. elata* on the inner side of appendage, followed by a broad thin expansion minutely denticulate on the inner side, after which the appendage is abruptly angulated inward ; outer border near apex coarsely spined but no tuft of hairs at apex as in *L. elata*. Inferior appendages also differing from those of *L. elata* ; seen from the side, about half the length of superiors, broad and rounded at base, then narrowly constricted as a short unguate process resembling that seen in *præmorsa* but broader and without the apical pencil of hairs. Superiors white tipped with black at apex and broadly black at base in tenerals, wholely black in adults ; inferiors white at base, apical process glossy black.

Female. Abdomen 32–33 mm. Hindwing 22–23·5 mm.

Very similar to the male, but the ground colour more greenish than blue and decidely yellowish in tenerals. The metallic antehumeral stripes dilated above as in *L. elata* ; the sides of thorax presenting only 5 black spots or points, the medial posthumeral one being metallic green and very small.

Wings hyaline but evenly enfumed in adults, 11–13 postnodal nervures in forewings, 10–11 in the hind ; pterostigma dark reddish brown to nearly black according to age of specimen.

Abdomen with dorsum bright green metallic to cupreous in tenerals but dull cupreous in adults as far as segment 6, then dull matt black ; segment 10 entirely yellow, segment 9 laterally, and for its apical half and the sides of segment 8, yellow. (In adults these markings change to blue and finally matt black).

Anal appendages short conical yellow in tenerals, bluish in adults. Adults have a dense pruinosity beneath thorax and prothorax but rarely exhibit any on the sides or terminal segments of abdomen.

Distribution. South Malabar and Cochin. An annual migration is seen northwards to North Malabar just previous to the S. W. monsoon, but there is no evidence that the species ever establishes itself as there are no suitable breeding places after the paddy lands have dried up. South Malabar and Cochin, on the other hand, abound with suitable tanks and ponds in which the species breeds in great abundance and almost completely crowds out *L. elata* and *præmorsa*. It is to be distinguished from the former by the shape of the superior and inferior anal appendages and also by the absence of the conspicuous hinder ventro-lateral black spot on thorax ; from the former, the shape of the metallic humeral stripes will at once serve to distinguish it. Type in the Fraser collection, paratypes in the Laidlaw and Morton collections. Paratypes will be placed in the collections of the Indian, Pusa and British Museums.

Lestes angularis, sp. nov.

Male. Abdomen 34 mm. Hindwing 22 mm.

Head : labium pale ochreous ; labrum olivaceous ; base of mandibles and cheeks bluish ; epistome, frons and vertex matt black marked with a small tawny triangular spot on the outer side of each hinder ocellus ; a large trian-

CC-0. In Public Domain. Gurukul Kangri Collection, Haridwar

Digitized by Arya Samaj Foundation Chennai and eGangotri

gular area to the inner side of each eye dark metallic green; behind eyes black. (Probably the labrum is blue during life)

Prothorax matt black, pruinosed on the sides.

Thorax with the middorsal carina narrowly dark ochreous, the alar sinus and dorsum as far out as the humeral suture matt black marked by a narrow antehumeral metallic green stripe of even width, on each side; mesepimeron black marked by a U-shaped spot anteriorly and an interrupted stripe posteriorly ochreous; metepimeron black save for the posterior border which is narrowly ochreous; beneath black.

Legs yellow, femora striped longitudinally with black on inner and outer sides; tibiæ blackish on flexor surface.

Wings hyaline; pterostigma dark reddish brown, broad, about twice as long as broad, inner and outer ends oblique; 11 postnodal nervures to forewings, 9 to 11 to the hind; *ac* meeting *ab* at hinder border of wing; *ac* situated about midway between the two antenodal nervures.

Abdomen yellow or bluish at the sides and beneath, metallic green on dorsum from segments 1 to 7, matt black from segment 8 to the end; dark metallic bands, on segments 3 to 7 dilated subapicad so as to encircle the segments completely, then narrowed to become confluent with fine terminal black rings, whilst basad, the bands fall short of the base to leave narrow blue basal annules; segment 10 deeply notched.

Anal appendages; superiors tawny tipped broadly with black, the base with a robust inner spine which is immediately followed by a dilatation which extends for a little beyond the middle of appendage, at which point the latter is bent abruptly inward at a right angle; apices blunt, coarsely spined on the outer side; inferior appendages very short conical processes barely extending as far as basal spine of superiors, dark reddish brown in colour.

Female. Abdomen 32 mm. Hindwing 22 mm.

Ground colour of head and body generally paler, that of head dark reddish brown on frons and vertex with smaller black areas, the triangular metallic spots much more conspicuous, the tawny spots on outer sides of ocelli larger and finally the occiput and upper part of back of eyes pale ochreous.

Prothorax pale ochreous with an irregular black dorsal spot shaped like a bull's head with diverging horns.

Thorax bright ochreous, the middorsal carina and the shape of the metallic antehumeral stripes as for the male; two small black spots on anterior part of mesepimeron.

Legs marked as for the male but brighter ochreous.

Wings similar to the male, 11 postnodal nervures in forewings, 10 in the hind; pterostigma dark yellow between black nervures, more than twice as long as broad.

Abdomen with segment 1 pale ochreous, unmarked; segment 10 and apical half of segment 9 pale blue, this colour extending broadly on the sides of latter segment. Anal appendages ochreous, short, conical.

Distribution. Lower Burma. Type male from Minbu, now in the Pusa collection, collected 8. viii, 14.

Closely resembles *L. elata* from which it differs by the angulation of the superior appendages and the antehumeral metallic stripes of even width throughout. In the latter respect it resembles *L. viridula*, as indeed also by the angulation of appendages, but the latter species has no black markings and has no metallic markings on head.

Lestes viridula, Rambur (1842).

Lestes viridula Ramb., Hist. Nat. Ins. Névrop. pp. 252–253 (1842); Selys, Syn. Agrion, p. 38 (1862); Laid. Rec. Ind. Mus. vol. xix, p. 153 (1923); Fras. Rec. Ind. Mus. vol. xxvi, p. 487 (1924).

Lestes viridulus Kirby, Cat. Odon., p. 163 (1890).

Male: Abdomen 34–35 mm. Hindwing 23–24 mm.

Head: labium palest yellow; labrum, clypeus, frons, vertex and occiput pale brown deepening to chocolate brown on vertex and occiput; bases of mandibles and cheeks palest brown tinted with golden yellow; behind eyes pale yellow; eyes brown above, golden yellow below.

Prothorax uniform pale khaki brown, unmarked.

Thorax pale khaki brown or fawn paling to creamy white low down on sides and beneath, which latter is pruinosed white; dorsum of thorax with two very

CC-0. In Public Domain. Gurukul Kangri Collection, Haridwar

Digitized by Arya Samaj Foundation Chennai and eGangotri

narrow conspicuous metallic green stripes running closely parallel to the middorsal carina, the area between them warm reddish brown; no spots on thorax.

Legs pale yellow with black spines.

Wings hyaline: pterostigma khaki brown, very narrow, four times as long as broad, covering 2 cells; *ac* meeting *ab* at hinder border of wing at a level rather nearer the distal antenodal nervure at which level petiolation begins; 11 to 12 postnodal nervures to forewings, 9 to 12 in the hind.

Abdomen pale yellow at the sides and almost white beneath; warm reddish brown on dorsum with a cupreous reflex, paler of segments 1, 9 and 10, the latter very pale brown or yellow; all segmental joints ringed narrowly with blackish brown; segments 3 to 6 with diffuse rather obscure dark brown sub-apical rings; segment 9 with a short dark brown carinal stripe on its basal half.

Anal appendages yellow tipped with black; superiors rather longer than segment 10, broad at base where there is a very robust sub-basal spine, after which the usual expansion occurs broadening to about the middle of appendage and finely denticulate along its inner border. At the termination of this dilatation the appendage bent abruptly in at an obtuse angle, and, as viewed from the side, rather strongly downwards; coarsely spined on outer side of angulation. Inferiors half the length of superiors, broad and rounded at base, then truncate and blunt at apex, directed straight back somewhat like the same appendage in *præmorsa* but without the stiff pencil of hairs at the apex.

Female. Abdomen 34 mm. Hindwing 24 mm.

(This sex does not appear to have ever been described, as it was unknown to Selys.)

Coloured exactly as in the male except segment 8 which has a narrow blackish brown middorsal spot on carina extending nearly to apex of segment, and a broader and more conspicuous middorsal mark on segment 9 on the basal three-fourths of segment; segment 10 very pale brown.

Wings very similar to the male but pterostigma is distinctly longer and narrower; 12 to 13 postnodal nervures to forewings, 11 to 12 in the hind.

Legs with a longitudinal dark brown stripe on all femora not quite extending to base of limb and more conspicuous on the two anterior pairs.

Anal appendages palest brown, short conical pointed; vulvar scale very robust, extending nearly to end of abdomen, darkish brown.

Distribution. Confined to Peninsular India, especially to the Deccan and Western India. It is commonest during the dry seasons and is to be sought for among long dry grass, the colour of which it simulates closely. Usually, where found, quite common; in a colony found in South Coorg, I took a score of couples in as many minutes. The type comes from Bombay and is in the Rambur collection or Paris Museum: I have found it myself quite common on Elephanta Island, Bombay. Easily distinguished from all others by its uniform pale brown colour combined with a pair of dorsal thoracic green metallic stripes of uniform width.

Explanation of Plate II

1. Right lateral view of anal appendages of *Megalestes irma* Fras.
2. The same of *Megalestes major* Selys.
3. Dorsal view of anal appendages of *Megalestes irma* Fras.
4. The same of *Megalestes major* Selys.
5. Dorsal view of anal appendages of *Lestes elata* Selys.
6. The same of *Lestes malabarica* sp. nov.
7. The same of *Lestes viridula* Ramb.
8. The same of *Lestes angularis* sp. nov.
9. The same of *Lestes praemorsa* Selys.
10. Left lateral view of anal appendages of *Lestes præmorsa* Selys.
11. Dorsal view of anal appendages of *Lestes dorothea* Fras.
12. The same of *Lestes patricia* Fras.

From camera lucida studies drawn to the same scale

Fig. 4. Wings of *Lestes præmorsa* Selys.

(*To be continued.*)

CC-0. In Public Domain. Gurukul Kangri Collection, Haridwar

Digitized by Arya Samaj Foundation Chennai and eGangotri

CC-0. In Public Domain. Gurukul Kangri Collection, Haridwar

Digitized by Arya Samaj Foundation Chennai and eGangotri

Poinciana regia.

CC-0. In Public Domain. Gurukul Kangri Collection, Haridwar

Digitized by Arya Samaj Foundation Chennai and eGangotri

SOME BEAUTIFUL INDIAN TREES [1]

BY

E. BLATTER, S.J., Ph.D, F.L.S. AND W. S. MILLARD, F.Z.S.

PART II.—(*With two coloured plates and two black and white plates and five text figures*).

(*Continued from page 635 of this volume.*)

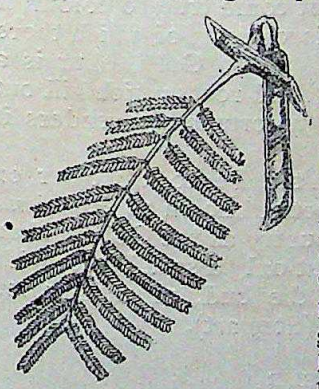
THE GUL MOHUR

Popular Names: Gul Mohur, Goolmohr tree, Gold Mohur, Gold Mohr, Royal Gul Mohor, Flamboyante.

Poinciana regia, Bojer Bot. Mag. t. 2284 (*Cæsalpiniaceæ*) (After M. de Poinci, Governor of the Antilles in the 17th century).

One of the compensations of the hot weather in India is the profusion of beautiful flowering trees and perhaps one of the most conspicuous from April to June is the Gold Mohur. In Madagascar, the tree is called '*Flamboyante*' and by some the '*Flame of the Forest*', a name which appears to be given to several trees in this country, including the Coral tree (*Erythrina indica*), described in part I of this serial, but we consider, in India, the name is particularly and only applicable to the Palas or Dhak tree (*Butea frondosa*).

Description: A large deciduous tree, growing from 40–50 feet in height with spreading branches and very handsome feathery leaves. The foliage is particularly beautiful when the tree is young and the airy elegance of its leaves more in evidence. The leaves may attain a length of two feet. The leaf is composed of from 11–18 pinnæ or minor leaves arranged in pairs along the midrib. The pinnæ bear from 20–30 pairs of small oblong leaflets, each measuring from $\frac{1}{3}$ - $\frac{2}{5}$ by $\frac{1}{10}$ - $\frac{1}{6}$ inch. The tree sheds its leaves between February and March and during this period, which immediately precedes its flowering season, it stands gaunt and bare save for the long, sabre-like seed pods, hanging from its leafless branches. The young leaves appear towards the end of May or early in June, and by the time the rains are well established, the tree is once again

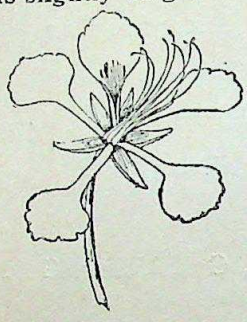


[1] Part I of this series appeared under the title of 'Conspicuous Flowering Trees of India'; it has since been decided to issue the serial under the present title.

CC-0. In Public Domain. Gurukul Kangri Collection, Haridwar

Digitized by Arya Samaj Foundation Chennai and eGangotri

covered with its feathery foliage. The flowers appear with the onset of the hot weather, a few at first, then more and yet more till by mid-May the tree is a vivid and brilliant mass of scarlet blooms. The flowers are arranged in immense racemes at the ends of the branches. Individually examined, each flower is seen to be composed of 4 scarlet petals, while the fifth, the standard petal, is slightly larger in size and much variegated in colour. It is yellow or white and usually streaked with red. The flowers vary considerably in intensity of colouring. A whole range of tones from orange-vermillion to deep scarlet is exhibited. The deep scarlet form is particularly handsome. Each petal appears as a rounded spoon-shaped blade with a delicately crinkled margin. Its base is long and narrow, technically described as clawed. The petals emerge from between 5 fleshy scarlet-faced sepals which constitute the calyx. The stamens protrude in a cluster of 10 red filaments, surrounding a tender green style. The whole flower measures about 4 inches across.



Flowers during the hot weather.

Fruit : The pods are green and flaccid when young. They harden with age, turn a deep brown and remain for a long time on the tree. They measure from 1–2 feet in length. The seeds are oblong and transversally mottled.

Distribution : A native of Madagascar introduced within the last 100 years.

Uses : Largely used as an ornamental tree in the warmer parts of India, Burma, Ceylon and the Malay Peninsula.

Gardening : Usually grown from seed, also raised from cuttings. The form with deep scarlet flowers is so handsome that it deserves wider propagation. As the seeds may not come true to colour, it would be advisable to make cuttings of this variety, of which there are a good number in and around Bombay. The Gul Mohur is a fast growing tree. It has spreading superficial roots which kill out other plants. The shallow root system unfortunately renders it liable to be blown down during storms.

The Gul Mohur is often confused with the Peacock Flower or Barbadoes Pride (*Cæsalpinia pulcherrima*) better known as *Poinciana pulcherrima* and often referred to in this country as the Gold Mohur Shrub. This plant is a shrub or at most only a small tree, with strongly over-lapping calyx segments in the bud, much smaller flowers and very long protruding stamens (Stewart).

The White Gul Mohur

Popular names : White Gold Mohur; Nirangi (Kan.), Sunkeswar (Tel.), Pandenaryan (Tam.), Sandesra (Mar.).

Poinciana elata, Linn. Cent. Pl. ii (1756) 16.

Description : An erect tree growing 20–30 feet in height with a tolerably smooth ash-coloured bark. The leaves are similar in

CC-0. In Public Domain. Gurukul Kangri Collection, Haridwar

Digitized by Arya Samaj Foundation Chennai and eGangotri

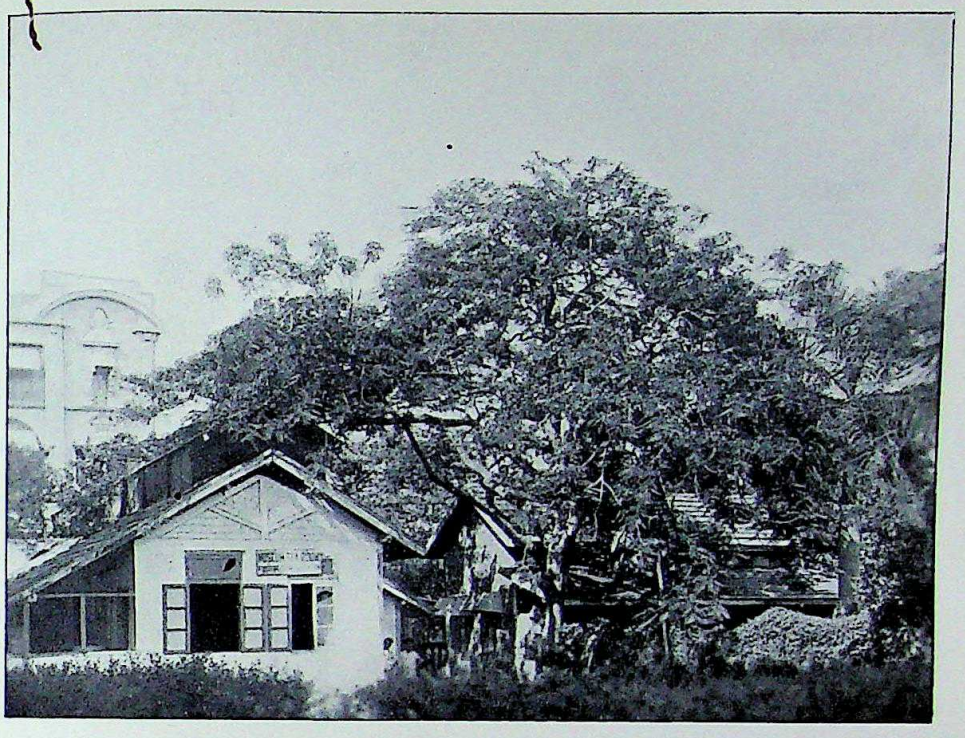


Photo by C. McCann.

The Gul Mohur (*Poinciana regia*) in flower.

Photo by C. McCann.

The Gul Mohur (*Poinciana regia*) in fruit.

CC-0. In Public Domain. Gurukul Kangri Collection, Haridwar

Digitized by Arya Samaj Foundation Chennai and eGangotri

CC-0. In Public Domain. Gurukul Kangri Collection, Haridwar

Digitized by Arya Samaj Foundation Chennai and eGangotri

CC-0. In Public Domain. Gurukul Kangri Collection, Haridwar

Digitized by Arya Samaj Foundation Chennai and eGangotri

Butea frondosa.

CC-0. In Public Domain. Gurukul Kangri Collection, Haridwar

Digitized by Arya Samaj Foundation Chennai and eGangotri

character but smaller than those of *P. regia*, being from 4–8″ long. The main or mid-rib of the leaf carries a smaller number of minor ribs or pinnæ, there are from 4–8 pairs arranged opposite. The leaflets, almost stalkless, are closely set in from 10–20 pairs along the ribs. Their shape is linear-oblong, somewhat pointed at the apex. They are quite smooth and readily shed. The flowers grow at the end of the branches in racemes. There are not many flowers in each cluster. The stalks of the lowest flowers are longest, thus all the flowers forming the cluster come up to the same level (corymbiform). The pedicels or stalks of the flowers are downy (pubescent). The calyx, ¾–1″ long, is leathery and, like the stalk, covered with a silky down externally. The sepals or segments of the calyx are oblong, very narrow and sharp-pointed. The petals are white at first and then change to yellow. The upper petal is usually smaller and of a deeper colour than the others. The petals do not project much beyond the calyx; in shape they are almost round (sub-orbicular) and very much curled at the margins. The stamens are downy, dark coloured, from 2–4″ long, and thickened at the base. The pods measure from 5-7″ by ¾ to ¼″. They are smooth, narrowed at both ends and marked with a net-work of veins. The seeds number 4–8.

Flowering Season: August–March (Brandis); June–September (Cooke); in the hot season or early rains (Troup). Therefore practically the whole year. Troup calls it a practically evergreen tree.

Distribution: Abyssinia, Arabia, in India perhaps indigenous in the Porebunder State. Cultivated in many parts of India.

Gardening: Capable of growing in poor dry soil, even in crevices of rocks, where, however, it is stunted. Often cultivated for ornament. It grows fast and is easily raised from seed.

The Flame of the Forest

Popular Names: Flame of the Forest, Butea gum, Bengal Kino, Bastard Teak; Palas, Dhak, Kakria, Chalcha (Hindi), Muttuga (Kan.), Palas, Paras (Mar.), Parasul (Tam.), Modugu (Tel.), Pauk (Burm.).

Butea frondosa, Konig ex Roxburgh Asiatic Res. iii (1792) 469. (Called so after the Earl of Bute).

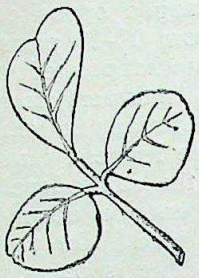
This is the tree we consider the true 'Flame of the Forest'. In parts of the country where these trees abound, such as the forests of the Western Ghats and Central India, their massed crowns of bright orange flowers, seen in the glitter of the sunlight suggest the semblance to a forest in flames. So brilliant, so vivid is their colouring!

Description: An erect tree growing from 20 to 40 feet in height with a crooked trunk and irregular branches. Its bark is ash-colour and rough though the younger portions of the tree are downy. The leaf is trifoliate. It is composed or made up of three leaflets, leathery in texture. The old leaves are hairless above and finely silky below; this silky covering gives the leaves a peculiar greyish

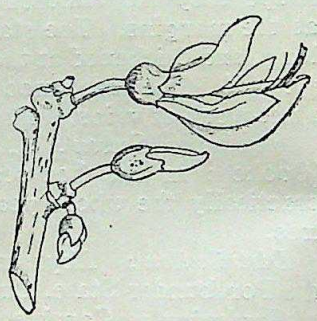
CC-0. In Public Domain. Gurukul Kangri Collection, Haridwar

Digitized by Arya Samaj Foundation Chennai and eGangotri

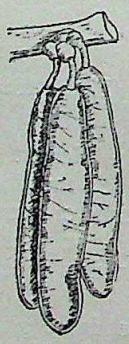
appearance when seen from a distance. The net-work of veins stands out very conspicuously beneath the leaf. The terminal leaflet is a blunt oval in shape. It is described as obovate, or rounded at the apex and narrowing to a wedge at its base. It measures from 4–8″ in length and is about as broad as long. The lateral leaflets are broader at the base and more rounded. They measure from 4–6 by 3–4 inches. The main stalk of the leaf is quite 4 to 6″ in length, those of the leaflets are about a quarter of an inch.



Grouped in threes along a velvety, dark olive green stalk, the handsome flowers grow in great profusion in stiff racemes, about 6″ long. The individual stalks of the flowers are about twice as long as the calyx, which is deep velvety, olive green externally and clothed with silken hairs within. The rich dark tones of the stalks and the calices present a striking contrast to the flaming orange colouring of the petals. The outer or under surfaces of the petals take on a salmon pink tone due to a delicate covering of silvery hairs. Five petals are apparent. A standard petal, about an inch broad, two smaller wing petals and a much curved, beak shaped keel which is really formed by the fusion of two petals. The stamens are practically enclosed within the keel. There are 10 of them, 9 united in a bunch and one free.



The pod when young is pale green. When ripe, it fades to a pale yellowish brown or grey. It carries a silvery white sheen. It is extremely flat and thin except at the apex where a slight thickening indicates the position of its single seed. A thickening is also seen along the margins.



The leaves begin to fall at the end of November or during December. By the end of January some trees are leafless or nearly so. Others retain their leaves, especially on the lower branches, during the flowering season, up to the end of March. New leaves appear in April or early May and are of a delicate fresh-green colour.

Flowering Season:—The flower buds are blackish and appear on the bare branches in January, and from the end of that month up to the end of March, the trees announce the approach of the hot weather by bursting into a blaze of flaming orange flowers, presenting a gorgeous sight. When in flower, the tree is either entirely leafless or there are some leaves on the lower branches. The flowers cover chiefly the upper part of the tree. Flowering continues, according to locality, up to the end of March or even to the end of April. The time of flowering is greatly

CC-0. In Public Domain. Gurukul Kangri Collection, Haridwar

Photo by C. McCann.

The Flame of the Forest (*Butea frondosa*).
A flowering branch.

Photo by C. McCann.

The Flame of the Forest (*Butea frondosa*).
General appearance.

Digitized by Arya Samaj Foundation Chennai and eGangotri

CC-0. In Public Domain. Gurukul Kangri Collection, Haridwar

Digitized by Arya Samaj Foundation Chennai and eGangotri

CC-0. In Public Domain. Gurukul Kangri Collection, Haridwar

Digitized by Arya Samaj Foundation Chennai and eGangotri

influenced by seasonal conditions. In dry seasons the flowers appear earlier than usual.

The pale green flat pods develop very quickly and in April the leafless trees, covered with green pods, give the impression of being in full foliage.

Distribution : Common throughout the greater part of India and Burma. In the outer Himalayas it ascends to about 3,000 feet, in Southern India to 4,000 feet. In the most arid regions it is rare or absent. In open grass lands the tree is very typical and is often found gregarious.

Gardening : The long pod has only one seed near the top. On germination the seed remains in the pod which opens at the tip and allows the young shoot and root to emerge. The cotleydons remain attached to the seedling for a considerable time. Growth is greatly stimulated by weeding and irrigation and Troup is of opinion that the former is even more important than the latter. The thick long tap-root is often devoured by pigs, rats and porcupines. The roots have a wonderful power of recovery and any part not destroyed by animals will send up new shoots.

Uses : A ruby coloured gum exudes from the tree either naturally or from artificial scars. The gum is used both as a dye and a tan. It it also used medicinally as a substitute for true Kino-gum, yielded by the Indian Kino tree (*Pterocarpus marsupium*) and is sold as such under the name of Bengal Kino. From the inner bark a strong fibre is obtained which is used for rough cordage and for caulking boats. A clear bright oil extracted in small quantities from the seed possesses anthelmintic and purgative properties. The leaves serve as plates and are also used for making umbrellas. They are used as manure and given as fodder to buffaloes. An infusion of the flowers dyes cotton, previously prepared with alum, a bright yellow, which may be changed by an alkali into deep orange. The Lac insect is frequently found on the smaller branches. The quantity of lac produced on *Butea* is said to be greater than on any other tree. The wood resembles teak in appearance. It is not very durable above ground, but it is said to be much more serviceable under water, hence its use for well curbs, piles and water scoops of wells. It is also used for gunpowder charcoal (Talbot). The flowers are offered by the Ho to their God, Desauli Bonga.

Varieties : In volume vi, p. 107, of the Society's *Journal*, Mr. H. T. Ommaney of the Bombay Civil Service, records a variety of *Butea frondosa* which he observed at Ghodra in the Panch Mahals. Instead of the customary dazzling blaze of orange, the flowers were a pale yellow. The base of the petals were primrose-yellow shading to a creamy tint on the edges and on the reverse sides. Col. C. E. Luard describes a variety seen by him in Manpur Pargana, Central India Agency which produced golden yellow flowers. He described their colouring as similar to that of the sun flower. (*Journ. Bomb. Nat. Hist. Soc.*, vol. xxiv, p. 305). A yellow variety is also known from Amraoti, Berars. Seeds of this variety sent to Mr. W. S. Millard in Bombay were planted, one tree is now growing in the Ladies' Gymkhana, Malabar Hill.

CC-0. In Public Domain. Gurukul Kangri Collection, Haridwar

Digitized by Arya Samaj Foundation Chennai and eGangotri

The Climbing Palas

Popular Names : Climbing Palas ; Palasvel (Mar.), Pauknwe (Burm.), Morud (Kol.), Nari-murup (Santali), Dorang (Kharw.).

Butea superba, Roxb. Cor. Pl. t. 22.

A gigantic woody climber with a stem as thick as a man's leg, with very large long pointed leaflets. The leaflets are much larger than those of *B. frondosa*, usually 12–18″ in length attaining quite 20″ in young plants. The climber is crowded, when leafless, with gorgeous orange scarlet flowers. The flowers again are much larger than those of *B. frondosa* and are borne on stalks three times the length of the calyx.

Flowers : The climber flowers between March and April. The pods ripen in June and July and the leaves are shed between February and May. The pods are like those of *B. frondosa.*

Uses : The economic properties are similar to those of *B. frondosa.*

Distribution : Central and Southern India, Burma.

(*To be continued.*)

CC-0. In Public Domain. Gurukul Kangri Collection, Haridwar

Digitized by Arya Samaj Foundation Chennai and eGangotri

LIFE-HISTORY NOTES ON *LAMPROSEMA INDICATA* (PYRALIDÆ), A CATERPILLAR PEST OF CHRYSANTHEMUMS.

BY

M. C. CHERIAN, B.A., B.SC., D.I.C.,

Madras Agricultural Department.

INTRODUCTION :—About three miles from Dindigal Railway Station in Madura District lies the village of Vellodu where some of the ryots have taken to the cultivation of Chrysanthemums on a small scale and derive a fair amount of profit by supplying flowers to the neighbouring markets. The soil is a sandy loam and is well suited to the cultivation of these plants. Three varieties grown here are (1) the big yellow, (2) the big white and (3) the small yellow, the last one being the country variety. Root suckers from the previous crop are transplanted in early June. Flowering, in the case of the first two varieties, begins from October and continues to the end of November, while in the last it is late by about a month.

Last year the ryots of the village applied to the Government Entomologist, Coimbatore, for help against the ravages of the Chrysanthemum caterpillar. An officer was deputed to study the pest and suggest remedial measures against it. The present paper aims at giving a short account of the life-history and habits of this pest studied at the Insectary at Coimbatore and also the best method of destroying it.

NATURE, EXTENT AND TIME OF DAMAGE :—The pest generally appears about the time of flowering. The caterpillars generally only attack the leaves, but in some cases they have been known to destroy the flowers also. In certain years the pest is reported to occur in very large numbers and bring about a complete defoliation.

LIFE-HISTORY :—Adult moths are yellowish in colour with wavy markings on the wings. They measure about 20 mm. in length. Eggs are generally laid on the under surface of the leaves two to three days after emergence. Nine females laid 2,966 eggs, with an average of 330 per moth, the maximum number being 499 (*vide* Tables I and II). Eggs are pale white in colour and measure 1 mm. long and ½ mm. broad.

The newly hatched larvæ are about 1½ mm. long and ½ mm. broad and pale white in colour. They generally feed in small patches, leaving the epidermis intact. After the first moult they assume a green colour and are 3¾-4 mm. long and ½ mm. broad. Two horizontal stripes are seen on either side of the caterpillar. After the second moult they are 6 mm. long and 1 mm. broad and two white dorsal stripes and two others on each side are visible. After the third moult they measure 8 mm. long and besides the four stripes two more appear, these being not so prominent as the other four. After the fourth and final moult they measure 12–13 mm. long. Just before pupation they assume an yellowish colour and measure 14 mm. in length. From Table III it will be noticed that the first instar takes three days, second two days, third two days, and fourth two days. They undergo four moults in all. Just before pupation the larvæ spin adjacent leaves together and build the cocoons therein. In cases where leaves happen to touch the ground, cocoons are built between the leaves and the soil. Cocooning takes about two days. The pupal period lasts six days.

LONGEVITY OF ADULT MOTHS :—The whole life cycle covers 23 to 30 days (Table IV). One moth lived 23 days being fed with jaggery water and this is the maximum recorded for this species of moth. Four other moths lived 17, 16, 13 and 11 days respectively. (See Table V).

REMEDIAL MEASURES :—Lead arsenate and Paris Green (Copper aceto-arsenite), two stomach poisons, were tried against these caterpillars. The former

CC-0. In Public Domain. Gurukul Kangri Collection, Haridwar

Digitized by Arya Samaj Foundation Chennai and eGangotri

was sprayed at a strength of ½ oz. in one gallon of water and the latter dusted in the proportion of one part of Paris Green to five parts of lime. It was found that the lead arsenate spray gave better results than Paris Green though both of them were effective. Since lead arsenate does not burn foliage as Paris Green sometimes does, it was recommended for use by the ryots.

PARASITES :—A small wasp belonging to the Family *Elasmidæ—Elasmus indicus*—was found to parasitise the caterpillars though not found in sufficiently large numbers to check the pest.

TABLE I

Egg laying Records.

Date	Pair A.	Pair B.	Pair C.	Pair D.
20-10-27	Emerged	Emerged	Emerged	Emerged.
21-10-27	61 eggs laid.	No egg.	No egg.	85 eggs laid.
22-10-27	206 eggs.	No egg.	179 eggs.	96 eggs.
24-10-27	8 eggs.	No egg.	48 eggs ♂ died	27 eggs.
25-10-27	67 eggs.	No egg.	79 eggs.	84 eggs.
26-10-27	♀ died.	139 eggs.	1 egg.	42 eggs. ♂ escaped.
27-10-27	...	5 eggs.	44 eggs.	25 eggs.
28-10-27	...	27 ♂ and ♀ died.	30 eggs.	7 eggs.
29-10-27	...	...	19 eggs.	2 eggs.
30-10-27	...	...	8 eggs.	♀ died.
31-10-27	...	...	13 eggs.	...
2-11-27	...	...	♀ died.	...
5-11-27	♂ died.	...	...	...
...	342 eggs.	171 eggs.	421 eggs.	368 eggs.

TABLE II

Egg-laying Records.

Date.	Pair A.	Pair B.	Pair C.	Pair D.	Pair E.
14-11 28	Emerged.	Emerged.	Emerged.	...	...
15-11-28	68 eggs.	No egg.	92 eggs.	Emerged.	..
16-11-27	137 eggs	No egg.	138 eggs.	No egg.	Emerged.
17-11-27	90 eggs ♂ died.	105 eggs.	57 eggs ♂ died.	No egg.	No egg.
18-11-27	78 eggs.	70 eggs.	69 eggs.	No egg.	No egg.
19-11-27	45 eggs.	62 eggs.	62 eggs.	4 eggs.	2 eggs.
20-11-27	23 eggs.	40 eggs.	♀ died.	No egg.	12 eggs.
21-11-27	22 eggs.	33 eggs.	...	4 eggs.	17 eggs.
22-11-27	19 eggs.	15 eggs.	...	No egg.	10 eggs.
23-11-27	9 eggs.	2 eggs.	...	No egg.	10 eggs.
24-11-27	8 eggs.	♀ died.	...	61 eggs ♂ died.	12 eggs.
25-11-27	♀ died.	...	...	25 eggs.	21 eggs.
26-11-27	...	...	...	101 eggs.	9 eggs.
27-11-27	...	...	...	10 eggs.	45 eggs.
28-11-27	...	...	...	No eggs.	1 egg.
29-11-27	...	...	...	♀ died.	76 eggs.
30-11-27	...	died	...	...	No egg.
1-12-27	...	...	...	...	No egg.
2-12-27	...	...	...	...	♀ died.
	499 eggs.	327 eggs.	418 eggs.	205 eggs.	215 eggs.

CC-0. In Public Domain. Gurukul Kangri Collection, Haridwar

Digitized by Arya Samaj Foundation Chennai and eGangotri

TABLE III

Life-history Records.

Date.	A	B	C	D	E	F	G
22-10-27	Egg found laid.	Egg found laid.	Egg found laid.	Egg found laid.	Egg found laid.	Egg found laid.	Egg found laid.
25-10-27	Hatched.	Hatched.	Hatched.	Hatched.	Hatched.	Hatched.	Hatched.
28-10-27	I Moult.	I Moult.	I Moult.	I Moult.	I Moult.	I Moult.	I Moult.
30-10-27	II ,,	II ,,	II ,,	II ,,	II ,,	II ,,	II ,,
1-11-27	III ,,	III ,,	III ,,	III ,,	III ,,	III ,,	III ,,
3-11-27	IV ,,	IV ,,	IV ,,	IV ,,	IV ,,	IV ,,	IV ,,
5-11-27	Yellow colour.	...	Yellow colour.	...	Cocoon-ing.	...	Yellow colour.
6-11-27	Cocoon-ing.	Cocoon-ing.	Cocoon-ing.	Cocoon-ing.	Not pupated.	Yellow colour.	Cocoon-ing.
7-11-27	Not pupated.	Not pupated.	Pupated.	Not pupated.	Pupated.	Not pupated.	Pupated.
8-11-27	Pupated.	Pupated.	...	Pupated.	...	Pupated.	
15-11-27	...	...	Emerged	Emerged	Emerged		
16-11-27	Emerged	Emerged	...	...	...	Emerged	
18-11-27	...	...	...	...	...	...	Emerged
	25 days.	25 days.	24 days.	24 days.	24 days.	25 days.	27 days.

TABLE IV

Life-history Records.

—	Eggs found laid.	Adults found emerged.	Total life-cycle.
I	21-10-27	13,14,15,16 & 18-11-27	23,24,25,26,28 days.
II	24-10-27	19,20 & 21-11-27.	26,27,28 days.
III	25-10-27	20-11-27.	26 days.
IV	26-10-27	21-11-27.	26 days.
V	15-11-27	13,14-12-27	28,29 days.
VI	16-11-27	14,15 & 16-12-27	28 29,30 days.
VII	17-11-27	15 & 16-12-27	28,29 days.
VIII	19-11-27	17-12-27	28 days.

CC-0. In Public Domain. Gurukul Kangri Collection, Haridwar

Digitized by Arya Samaj Foundation Chennai and eGangotri

TABLE V

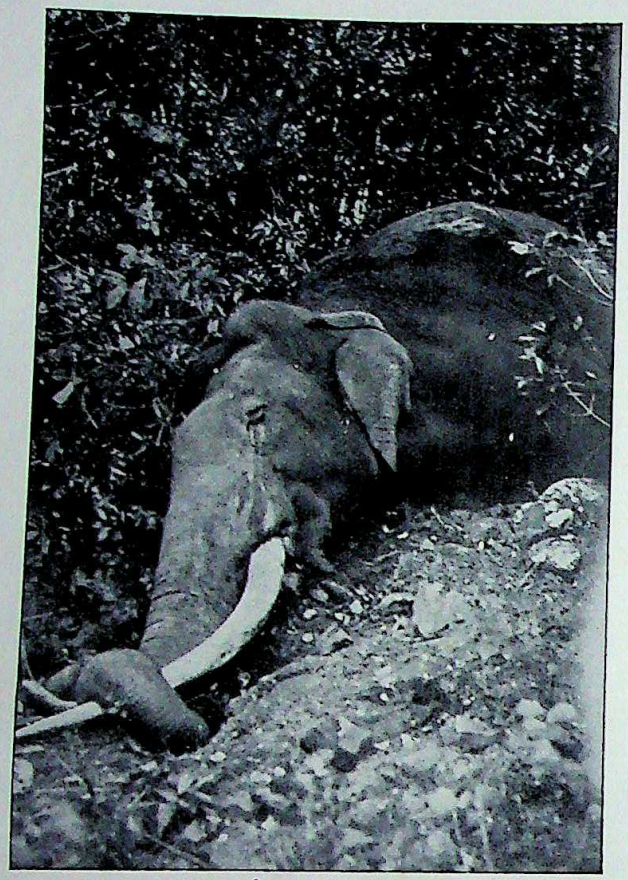
Longevity records of adult moth.

No.	When emerged.	When died.	Total No. of days alive.	Remarks.
1	20-10-27	♂ 5-11-27	16	Eggs laid by ♀
		♀ 26-10-27	6	
2	20-10-27	♂ & ♀ 28-10-27	8	Eggs laid by ♀
3	20-10-27	♂ 24-10-27	4	...
		♀ 2-11-27	13	
4	20-10-27	30-10-27	10	♀
5	14-11-27	1-12-27	17	
6	14-11-27	♂ 17-11-27	3	
		♀ 25-11-27	11	
7	14-11-27	24-11-27	10	♀
8	14-11-27	20-11-27	6	♀
9	15-11-27	29-11-27	14	♀
10	15-11-27	24-11-27	9	♀
11	15-11-27	25-11-27	10	♂
12	15-11-27	28-11-27	13	♂
13	15-11-27	11-12-27	26	♂
14	16-11-27	2-12-27	16	♂
15	16-11-27	21-11-27	5	♂
16	16-11-27	23-11-27	7	♀
17	18-11-27	2-12-27	14	♀

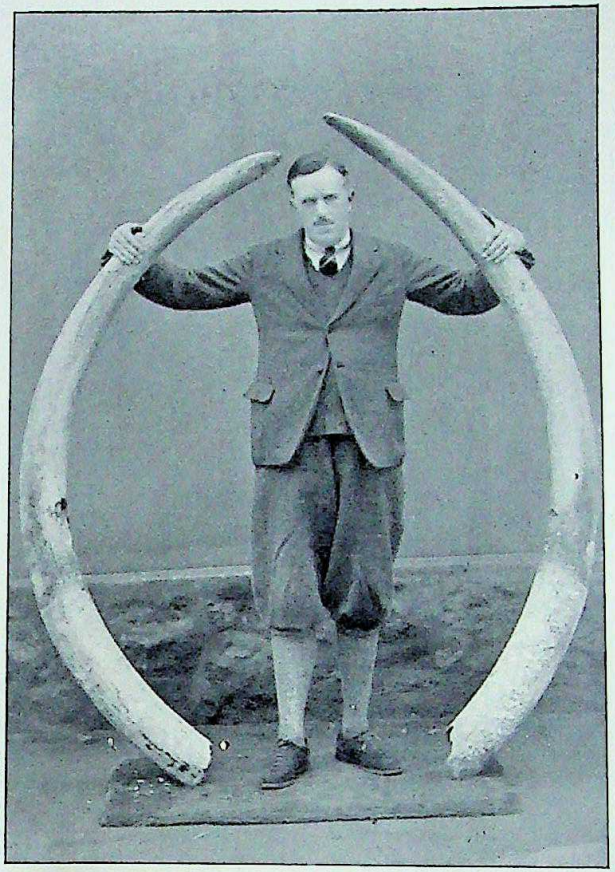
CC-0. In Public Domain. Gurukul Kangri Collection, Haridwar

Digitized by Arya Samaj Foundation Chennai and eGangotri

CC-0. In Public Domain. Gurukul Kangri Collection, Haridwar



Major Gillespie's Tusker.



Major Gillespie, R.A.M.C., and his record tusks.

	Length	Weight
Left:	8′ 2″	91 lbs.
Right:	8′ 2″	90½ ,,

Digitized by Arya Samaj Foundation Chennai and eGangotri

CC-0. In Public Domain. Gurukul Kangri Collection, Haridwar

Digitized by Arya Samaj Foundation Chennai and eGangotri

A FURTHER ELEPHANT SHOOT ON THE BARAGUR HILLS

BY

RANDOLPH C. MORRIS

(*With a plate*)

On the 3rd of February 1929, Lt. Col. G. E. Tallents, D.S.O., of the Lancashire Fusiliers, and Major F. S. Gillespie, R.A.M.C., both of Wellington, and I set out to bag three rogue elephants that had been proscribed in the Baragur Hills, and had been marked down in the Madeswaranmalai Reserve, in the northern part of the hills. Our shikaries and skinners had all gone a day ahead with instructions to engage pack bulls at Cowdally for our kit. Arriving at Cowdally we found the bulls awaiting us, and leaving instructions that these were to come up to Sengady Bungalow on the hills, we carried on hoping to reach there before dark. Our transport up to this point included a Chevrolet, carrying ourselves and our servants, and a Ford van containing our *saman*. Arriving at the foot of the Ghat four miles from Sengady we halted for the Ford to catch us up. After waiting for some time, there being no sign of the Ford, it was decided to motor back along the narrow road to find out what was holding it up. We did not proceed far before we met one of the men who had been travelling in the Ford with the driver and learnt from him that one of the back-wheels had collapsed and that the Ford was lying in the road three or four miles back. It was dark by the time we reached the spot and found that the van had luckily not turned over and that the bolts holding the spokes at the hub had sheared off with the result that the spokes had all come out but had not been otherwise damaged. The van was unloaded and pushed to the side of the road. The driver and one of the trackers, whom we had picked up at Cowdally, were sent to the nearest village to enlist the services of a blacksmith and in the meantime we sat down in the road and had some grub which the servants quickly prepared for us. Luckily the pack bulls turned up and we were able to leave for Sengady in the Chevrolet with our trackers standing on the running boards, leaving instructions for the servants to load up and follow with the pack bulls by a short cut. The remaining four miles to Sengady were not easy, the road being narrow, the surface none too good, and the gradient steep. However, we eventually reached the thatched Forest Rest House there without further trouble and were glad to stretch ourselves out on the floor and soon fell asleep. Our servants and pack bulls arrived just before dawn and breakfast was soon served, followed by our departure for Ponnachi, which entailed a ten mile walk. The car was left at Sengady in charge of the local Forest subordinates. Ponnachi was reached by mid-day and the rest of the day was spent in getting fresh *khubbar* of the Ponnachi

CC-0. In Public Domain. Gurukul Kangri Collection, Haridwar

Digitized by Arya Samaj Foundation Chennai and eGangotri

rogue. An early start was made on the following morning for the village of Marrur where locals were engaged and the thick bamboo jungle scoured by our trackers and locals, in couples, for fresh traces of the rogue while we sat down to await their return. After an hour's wait two men came back with the news that they had marked down an elephant which was probably the rogue; at the same time we received *khubbar* of an elephant in another direction and as our head tracker had sent for us we decided to make for the spot where he was said to be watching the elephant. This turned out to be false news, however, as there was more than one elephant there and we could definitely see part of the herd grazing out in the open on the western face of Ponnachi Batta, the northernmost hill of the Baragurs, rising nearly 5,000 ft. in elevation. While we were watching the herd through our glasses one of their number dislodged a boulder and it rolled down the hillside into the jungle with terrific crashes terrifying the remainder of the herd below and causing them to move off rapidly trumpeting shrilly. We also saw a herd of bison passing through the thick bamboos above us, and two of our trackers had seen a bear. We then retraced our steps and lost no time in getting to the place where the other elephant had been marked down only to find that he had retired into thick cover, as the sun was now well up. Considerable time was lost by the false *khubbar* we had received. We had difficulty in getting through the extremely thick bamboo above the elephant and although we crawled down to within a few yards of the animal the cover was so dense that it hid it entirely from view. It was decided, therefore, to wait for the elephant to come out of the cover late in the afternoon, and our tiffin having arrived we retired further up the hillside for our meal. A little later we received word that the elephant had moved further down towards a nulla in which there was water, and directly our meal was finished we decided to follow it, but found to our annoyance that the elephant had evidently got our wind and vanished. The ground was very hard and the trackers were unable to make out the direction in which the elephant had gone, and the hunt finally had to be given up.

On our return to Ponnachi Bungalow a council of war was held and, as our time was limited, it was decided to make for Madeswaranmalai that night after dinner, especially as we had received news that the other two rogues had been marked down there. After our meal was over the pack bulls were loaded up and we started on a tiring ten miles tramp aided by the light of four petrol lanterns. Our pace was naturally limited to that of the pack bulls and we did not reach the spot where we proposed to camp till 2.30 a.m., thoroughly tired, and glad to turn in, which we did without delay directly our camp cots were unloaded and prepared for us out in the open. A monthly pilgrimage to the well-known temple at Madeswaranmalai occurs, and early next morning batches of pilgrims arrived, having climbed the stone paved path which we had toiled up the previous night. Our trackers had been sent out early in the morning to pick up fresh tracks of the rogues, and were told to meet us at a certain spot. We had barely reached the place when word was brought to us that one of the rogues,

CC-0. In Public Domain. Gurukul Kangri Collection, Haridwar

Digitized by Arya Samaj Foundation Chennai and eGangotri

a crossed tusker, had been marked down. This turned out to be false *khubbar,* however, the man who brought us the news having heard langurs crashing in the bamboos and had taken it for granted that it was the elephant. However, soon after this we received definite news that the crossed tusker had been seen and was being watched and we were guided to the place. After a heavy climb we arrived at the spot where the elephant had been seen and found that it had moved on into thick cover. The wind was very treacherous and on following the tracks of the elephant through thick evergreen cover we were warned by a shrill trumpet and a crash ahead of us, that the elephant had got our wind and was getting annoyed. This brought us to a halt and we decided to give the elephant time to move off into more open jungle. On taking up the tracks a little later we found that the elephant had crossed fairly open ground towards thick bamboo jungle, and on proceeding a few yards further we again heard a crash which caused us to leap for our rifles which had been handed to our shikaries on reaching open ground. The rogue was now in a patch of extremely thick cover and we decided to get to the other side of the patch to cut it off in case the elephant intended going straight through it. By the time we had worked our way to the further side of the cover the elephant had cooled down a bit and we heard it breaking bamboos quite close to us. A long wait followed in the hope of seeing the elephant break cover in our direction and, as it was evident that it had no intention of doing this for some time, a local Forest subordinate offered with a few men to try to drive it towards us. It was decided that this was the wisest course to adopt and we stationed ourselves in the best place we could find covering its most probable line of approach. The men, however, started beating in the wrong direction and the rogue, after expressing its annoyance by crashing about in the cover for a minute or two, suddenly showed itself below us working its way through thick undergrowth across our front. Major Gillespie who had won the toss for first shot decided to take the ear-shot. It was a difficult shot as very little of the elephant could be seen and it was moving off at a good pace. The elephant fell heavily on receiving our shots (Gillespie's shot was followed by one from me) but got up again and disappeared from view with a shrill trumpet and staggering from side to side. A few seconds later we heard another trumpet and raced in that direction as hard as we could, and came on to the upper reaches of the paved Pilgrim's pathway, and found ourselves at the place where it was all too evident the elephant had crossed, for a scene of wild confusion met our eyes, broken chatties, cloths hung up on bushes, other articles dropped here and there, and one or two frightened pilgrims with scratches on their arms and legs appearing from their hiding places. It transpired that the elephant had crossed the path just when a batch of pilgrims had been coming up it. It had luckily heard the pilgrims and given vent to the second trumpet that we had heard before bursting out on the path, thus it had given time for the pilgrims to scatter, which they did so successfully that actually only two of them saw the elephant

CC-0. In Public Domain. Gurukul Kangri Collection, Haridwar

Digitized by Arya Samaj Foundation Chennai and eGangotri

cross, the others having disappeared into the surrounding jungle like lightning, dropping everything they possessed. The line of the elephant's flight could be clearly seen as, apart from the path it had made for itself through the cover in its onrush, there was a broad and continuous trail of blood. Here we halted for a drink and for our trackers to collect. It was not long, however, before, to our surprise, we heard the elephant puffing and groaning up on the hillside behind us, proving that it had turned back and re-crossed the paved path. It did not take us long to get up to it, and we found the elephant moving slowly and painfully in dense bamboo cover and it was evident that it was hard hit. The elephant soon moved down to the edge of a stream, and we cautiously approached it by another paved path, one of the features of these jungles. Suddenly the elephant got our wind and was immediately an embodiment of devilish fury. It whipped round and came back crashing through the bamboos to within a few yards of us and then halted, with curled trunk, uncertain of our exact position. The Forest Guard with us lost his head, and started wailing 'climb trees'. Major Gillespie and I fired almost simultaneously and the elephant dropped dead.

Up to now we had not had a good view of its tusks and we were, therefore, astonished and delighted to find that the rogue carried an enormous pair of tusks which were crossed near the tips. I realised at once that the tusks were a record for South India and that Major Gillespie was to be congratulated on his magnificent trophy. By a strange coincidence the elephant died a few yards off the spot we had arranged to camp on for the night, and had in fact, as could be seen from the broad trail of blood, crossed our actual camping ground. Our pack bulls and servants arrived on the spot with our kit a few minutes later. Had they turned up fifteen minutes earlier they would have run straight into the wounded rogue with possibly disastrous results.

At about 11 p.m., that night, after we had turned in, two of our trackers went down to the stream to fetch water and found another elephant beside the dead one; needless to say they hastily retreated. To our surprise next morning we found that the intruder had dragged the dead elephant from where it had fallen further towards the stream. This was most interesting as I had known of three cases previously of elephants shifting dead tuskers that had been shot, evidently with the idea of helping them to rise. Forest subordinates soon arrived on the spot to take measurements of the tusks and fore-feet. Instructions were given to our skinners to remove the tusks and both fore-feet and the tail which, however, was devoid of its much prized hairs, and we set out after the second rogue which was supposed to be near by.

It soon became evident, however, that the firing on the previous day had disturbed the other rogue and it had, in fact, been seen trecking down into the deep Yereky-gorge dividing Madeswaranmalai from Ponnachi Betta. Four trackers were sent in advance to mark down the rogue while we followed by another route. The temperature down in the gorge when we finally got down was very different. The heat was intense and there was very little shade.

CC-0. In Public Domain. Gurukul Kangri Collection, Haridwar

Digitized by Arya Samaj Foundation Chennai and eGangotri

We followed the tracks of an elephant or two until we met two of our trackers coming back up the valley and were informed by them that they were not the tracks of the rogue, the tracks of which they had seen further up the valley. We retraced our steps and later came on our other two trackers who had been up the side of the gorge following the tracks of the rogue which had led them back again into the main valley where for the time being the tracks were lost. We sat down in the coolest place we could find while the trackers looked round for fresh tracks of the rogue which they soon found leading up the valley. We followed these tracks till mid-day and then proceeded to a spot where we had arranged for the servants and camp kit to meet us, and here we had our lunch and a rest while the trackers went on ahead. It was late in the afternoon when word was brought to us that the tracks had led to thick bamboo cover where the trackers thought the elephant was probably standing. This was good news, but we were doomed to disappointment, as, after searching the whole of the head of the valley, we could find no traces of the elephant nor could we see where the tracks led to. We decided to renew our search for the rogue the next morning and returned to the river bed where we were to camp. Our water was none too good, taken from two or three pools in the sand, and this had to be boiled well.

Up to noon of the following day our hunt for the rogue proved fruitless and we were delighted to receive news at about 2 p.m., that the rogue had been marked down in a deep ravine higher up on the slopes of Madeswaranmalai and it was apparent that the brute had not wasted its time in the hot and steamy gorge but had climbed back to its old haunts. This necessitated a very arduous climb in the hottest part of the day and we were considerably hot and exhausted by the time we reached the spot where our good tracker was watching the elephant, from the opposite side of the ravine. The wind was blowing up and we had to cross up to the head of the valley to work our way round to the other side above the elephant so as not to give it our wind. We then had to work our way carefully down towards the elephant and this was not easy as the steep slope was covered with loose stones, several of which we dislodged and with difficulty prevented from rolling down the slope and thus giving ourselves away. We finally took up a good position but the elephant was feeding in such thick cover that although we were within a few yards of it its head could not be seen at all. There was nothing for it but to wait in the hope that the elephant would move into a better position and we realised with anxiety that the sun had set and that only half an hour's good shooting light could be relied upon. Suddenly the wind changed, the elephant stopped feeding, and its trunk could be seen 'taking the wind'. After a moment's hesitation the elephant swung round giving a magnificent view of its head. Col. Tallents, taking careful aim, gave the elephant the right barrel of his ·577 cordite rifle followed by one from Major Gillespie. It was obvious that both bullets found their mark in the elephant's brain, and that the shots from my rifle were really unnecessary

CC-0. In Public Domain. Gurukul Kangri Collection, Haridwar

Digitized by Arya Samaj Foundation Chennai and eGangotri

as the elephant collapsed on receiving the first two bullets. I say '*shots*' from my rifle as although I intended to fire only one barrel both barrels went off simultaneously on my pressing the front trigger. The shock, both to my feelings and to my shoulder, was considerable, as the recoil of a ·450 cordite rifle with both barrels going off at the same time, is something to be remembered. The elephant proved to be a magnificent specimen, larger in body than Major Gillespie's crossed tusker. Its tusks were not so long as those of Major Gillespie's rogue but were very thick. News was sent up to the skinner and we wended our way back down the bed of the rocky ravine to the valley below. This took us two or three hours, the going was extremely bad and tiring, the mantle of the petrol lantern had collapsed and we had to light our way with bamboo torches which had to be renewed every half hour. We finally reached our camp at about 9 p.m., tired but well pleased with our good luck.

We found that news had in the meantime come in that the third rogue had been marked down at Ponnachi near the village of Marrur; and it seemed likely that we would emulate the exploits of the three elephant hunters who had killed three rogues on Madeswaranmalai in 1926 in two days. I was a member of the party on that memorable trip and had the luck to bag a magnificent crossed tusker which had made a most unprovoked attack on us. We set out early on the following morning to climb up to Ponnachi, and although we started out in very good time it was very hot and muggy, which made the climb up out of the gorge tiring and uncomfortable, and we were very glad to sit down at last in the shade near the village of Marrur at the foot of Ponnachi Betta (hill). The villages of Ponnachi and Marrur are blessed with a few scattered cocoanut palms and we were soon quenching our thirst with green cocoanuts. After a rest we moved on to the village of Marrur and here we waited under the shade of a tamarind tree for fresh news of the rogue marked down on the previous day. It was not till 3 p.m., that our head tracker who had gone out after the elephant with two locals returned with the news that the elephant had left the cover it had been last seen in, and had trecked down northwards along the eastern slope of Ponnachi Betta, which towered above us, and had gone down to the Cauvery river which, miles away, flowed down a deep valley to the North and North-east of Ponnachi Betta. The news was disappointing, especially to me as this was to be my elephant. We returned to Ponnachi Bungalow and after a discussion it was decided to spend the next day in a long tramp the whole way round Ponnachi Betta as there was just a possibility that, by doing so, we might come upon the rogue working its way back up the valley to the West of Ponnachi Betta. We started out early next morning and tramped to the south-western foot of Ponnachi Betta and then along its western slopes. For a time the going was good but the ground later got worse as the grass was long and the slope covered with loose stones and we frequently had to pass through tangled masses of dead bamboos; and it was noon before we found ourselves at the northern end of Ponnachi Betta overlooking the

CC-0. In Public Domain. Gurukul Kangri Collection, Haridwar

Digitized by Arya Samaj Foundation Chennai and eGangotri

Cauvery river which could be seen below us like a silvery streak on a wide expanse of sand showing that there was very little water in the river. On our way we had seen a cow elephant and a calf on the opposite side of the valley. We found that there were no other elephants in the valley and it seemed likely that the cow and the calf had got separated from the portion of the herd that had scattered on a boulder being rolled down on them by the rest of the herd grazing above a few days before. Working our way to the north-eastern side of the hill we sat down for lunch while Bommah, our head tracker, and two locals descended to the valley at the eastern foot of the hill to take up the elephant tracks, and we were asked to follow directly we had finished our meal as Bommah was certain of picking up the tracks down in the valley. Here again the going was exceedingly bad and the temperature down the valley very different from that up the hillside, in fact it was like a furnace and to our disgust we found that Bommah could find no traces of the elephant whatever, and we learnt from herdsmen who were grazing their cattle in the valley that they were quite sure no elephant had come down the valley within the last few days. Curses were now showered on Bommah's head as it was quite apparent that he had simply taken it for granted that the elephant had descended the eastern slopes of Ponnachi Betta, believing the assurances of the two locals who were with him to this effect.

We now had to climb up to the top of Ponnachi Betta which meant climbing from 1,000 feet to nearly 5,000 feet and a very steep climb at that. There was no time to waste and we started off on the high ascent, and the higher we climbed the further away the summit seemed to be, and to make things more difficult and uncomfortable for us a large part of the climb was through grass far above our heads. Eventually we found ourselves at a spring, not far below the ridge and here we refreshed ourselves before tackling the last bit which finally brought us to the top of the mountain. The panoramic view from the top of this hill was amazing and is certainly the best I have ever seen. To the west and south-west could be seen the Nilgiris and the Billigirirangans, to the south of us stretched the Baragurs, the northernmost and highest peak of which we were now on, and to the north lay seemingly endless stretches of small valleys and foot-hills; and to the east could be seen the long stretches of the Cauvery until it disappeared from view round a ridge, and beyond it the plains up to the Shevaroys, the Kwollimallais, and the Pacchaimallais, and to the south-east endless stretches of plains. The sun had set and we had to hurry, especially as we had no lantern with us, and we were faced with a walk of about eight miles in darkness back to the Ponnachi Bungalow, including a descent down the western side of the hill along a rough and stony path. We passed through the evergreen shola of Ponnachi from North to South and by the time we had reached its southernmost limit it was quite dark. By luck we found a length of dry bamboo and, using this as a torch, we slowly made our way downhill picking up on our way another piece of bamboo which also served as a torch when

CC-0. In Public Domain. Gurukul Kangri Collection, Haridwar

Digitized by Arya Samaj Foundation Chennai and eGangotri

the first one had burnt out, and this lasted us till we reached thick bamboo jungle near the foot of the hill and here we got ample material for torches, and eventually reached Ponnachi Bungalow at mid-night. Early the next morning our kit was all packed up and loaded on the pack bulls. We let the bulls get ahead of us and then started on our eight mile tramp down to the cars. We finally got back to the Estate late in the afternoon.

The Ponnachi rogue did not live for long after this as Mr. A. S. Vernay and I went after it again recently, and after marching on its tracks for two days from Ponnachi down into the valley where we had left the cars and up to Madeswaranmalai, we finally came up to the rogue in thickish cover, not far from where we had come on Gillespie's elephant. The tusker was in high grass and was not in a good position when Vernay decided to take his shot. The first two shots missed the brain and the elephant charged and was brought down at the fourth shot.

Thus died the last elephant proscribed for the present on the Baragur Hills. Another was shot by Lt.-Col. R. E. Wright, C.I.E., I.M.S., of Madras, just before Christmas near Tattakerai on the Baragur Hills, this elephant and a man-eater being the chief objects of our trip at the time. The tusks of this elephant weighed 40 lbs. each, and their length each 6′ 2″.

Dimensions of Tusks.—

Major Gillespie's Elephant.—

	Length	Weight
Left Tusk	8′ 2″	91 lbs.
Right Tusk	8′ 2″	90½ lbs.

Lt. Col. Tallent's Elephant.—

	Length	Weight
Left Tusk	5′ 8¼″	55½ lbs.
Right Tusk	5′ 9″	58½ lbs.

CC-0. In Public Domain. Gurukul Kangri Collection, Haridwar

Digitized by Arya Samaj Foundation Chennai and eGangotri

MOSSES OF THE BOMBAY PRESIDENCY, THE HIGH WAVY MOUNTAIN AND MT. ABU.

BY

E. BLATTER.

The mosses mentioned in the following list were collected by K. R. Kirtikar, G. M. Woodrow, R. M. Maxwell, G. A. Gammie, L. J. Sedgwick and E. Blatter. All the work was done during the last 25–30 years in an area stretching from Bombay to N. Kanara along the Konkan and the W. Ghats and a narrow strip at the eastern foot of the W. Ghats. Not one specimen is known from that part of the Presidency which lies N. of Bombay. A vast field for further investigations.

The time has not yet come for any geographical considerations regarding the distribution of Bombay mosses. There are a few localities fairly well explored: Khandala, Mahableshwar and Panchgani, and a few stretches in N. Kanara; but of the rest of the W. Ghats, the Deccan and the S. M. Country we know practically nothing. Of the Konkan only Bombay Island and Salsette are known to some extent. South of Bombay and right down to Goa we are quite ignorant regarding the moss-flora.

Almost everybody could, without much trouble and difficulty, contribute to the further exploration of the country. Removing a handful of moss from a tree or rock and wrapping it up in a piece of newspaper with the locality and the date written on it, does not require much exertion. No drying and changing of paper is needed.

For the benefit of those who are not satisfied with gathering mosses, but are anxious to know something about them, a list of literature on mosses of India and adjacent countries is appended.

Nearly all the specimens mentioned were named by H. N. Dixon, some by Cardot and Brotherus.

At the end two short lists of mosses are added, one from the High Wavy Mountain and another from Mt. Abu. All the lists are, for practical reasons, arranged alphabetically.

MOSSES OF THE BOMBAY PRESIDENCY.

Anæctangium stracheyanum Mitt.
Locality : Deccan ; On earth banks, Purandhar (Sedgwick).—*W. Ghats :* Panchgani (Blatter 386).

Anæctangium Walkeri Broth.
Locality : W. Ghats : On stones, Panchgani (Sedgwick).

Anomobryum brachymenioides Dix. *sp. nov.*
Locality : W. Ghats : Panchgani (Blatter 387).

Anomobryum cymbifolium Broth.—*Bryum filiforme* Mitt.
Locality : W. Ghats : On stones and trees, Mahableshwar, Panchgani, Lonavla, Trimbakeshwar (Sedgwick), Khandala, on the ground (Blatter).

CC-0. In Public Domain. Gurukul Kangri Collection, Haridwar

Digitized by Arya Samaj Foundation Chennai and eGangotri

Archidium birmannicum Mitt.
Locality : Kanara : Karwar, rocks on hill-side (Sedgwick 6383), Jog, rock on open hill (Sedgwick 6477).

Aulacopilum abbreviatum Mitt.
Locality : W. Ghats : Panchgani (Blatter 381). New to S. India (Dixon).

Barbella rufifolia (Thw. & Mitt.) Broth.
Locality : N. Kanara : Siddapur, hanging from trees (Sedgwick 6488).

Barbula comosa Dz. & Mb.
Locality : W. Ghats : On rocks, Khandala (Blatter).

Barbula consanguinea (Thw. & Mitt.) Jaeg.
Locality : Deccan : On tiles in the Ganeshkhind Botanical Garden (Sedgwick).

Barbula consanguinea (Thw. & Mitt.) Jaeg. *forma* Dix.
Locality : N. Kanara : Shiggaon, bole of coconut palm, spice gardens (Sedgwick 3487).

Barbula dharwarensis Dix.
Locality : S. M. Country : Nigadi, Dharwar District, earth-bank in compound of rest-house (Sedgwick 5703).

Barbula indica (Hook.) Brid. *forma* **sterilis** Fleisch.
Locality : N. Kanara : Sampkhand, on a wall (Sedgwick 6432).

Brachymenium acuminatum Harv.
Locality : W. Ghats : Mahableshwar (Blatter 372) ; Panchgani (Blatter 394). New to S. India (Dixon).

Brachymenium exile (Dz. & Mb.) Bry. jav.
Locality : Deccan : Earthy banks, Purandhar (Sedgwick 126).

Brachymenium longifolium Dix. *sp. nov.*
Locality : W. Ghats : Khandala (Blatter).

Brachymenium nepalense Hook.
Locality : W. Ghats : On walls, Lonavla (Sedgwick).

Brachymenium pectinideum Card.
Locality : W. Ghats : Khandala, on rocks and trees (Blatter).

Brachymenium turgidum Broth. & Dix.—Dixon in Revue Bryologique 35. année (1908) 94.
Locality : W. Ghats : On timber of a bridge, Lonavla, branches of a *Euphorbia*, Lonavla, on trees at Lonavla and Trimbakeshwar (Sedgwick), Lonavla and Matheran (Kirtikar), on trees, Khandala (Blatter), Mahableshwar (Blatter 378).—*Deccan :* On trees and *Euphorbia* bushes, abundant, Purandhar (Sedgwick).

Brachymenium turgidum Broth. & Dix. *var.* **nanum** Dix.
Locality : S. M. Country : Tadas, Dharwar District, on mango, Konankeri, on bark of *Ixora parviflora*, near Dharwar, on mango trees (Sedgwick 5373, 3509, 3591).

Brachymenium Walkeri Broth.
Locality : W. Ghats : On stones, Panchgani (Sedgwick).

Bryosedgwickia Kirtikarii Card & Dix.
Locality : W. Ghats : Mahableshwar (Blatter 369, 370), Panchgani (Blatter 382).—*N. Kanara :* Castle Rock, near Goa (Gammie, Sedgwick 138).

Bryum apalodictyoides C. M.
Locality : W. Ghats : Mahableshwar (Blatter).

Bryum argenteum L. *var.* **australe** Rehm.
Locality : N. Kanara : Shiggaon, on a wall (Sedgwick 3486).

CC-0. In Public Domain. Gurukul Kangri Collection, Haridwar

Digitized by Arya Samaj Foundation Chennai and eGangotri

Bryum coronatum Schwaeg.
Locality : Very common, almost everywhere (Sedgwick).—*Konkan:* Bombay (Blatter).—*Deccan :* Poona (Woodrow).—*N. Kanara* (Sedgwick).

Bryum Ghatense Broth. & Dix.
Locality : W. Ghats : On a small bridge at Lonavla and Mahableshwar, apparently always in sunny places and associated with *Funaria hygrometrica* (Sedgwick).

Bryum sahyadrense Card. & Dix.
Locality : Deccan : In crevices of a stone wall, Purandhar (Sedgwick 134).

Bryum sp.
Locality : Konkan : Bombay (Blatter 366).

Bryum strigosum Wils.—*B. Wightii* Mitt.
Locality : W. Ghats : Mahableshwar (Woodrow, Kirtikar, Sedgwick).—*Deccan :* Satara (Sedgwick 139).

Calymperes Fordii Besch.
Locality : Konkan : On tree trunks, Andheri (Sedgwick).—*N. Kanara :* Siddhapur, decayed tree trunk (Sedgwick 6486).

Calymperes Nietneri C. M. *var.* **atro-viride** Dix.
Locality : N. Kanara: Siddhapur, on tree (Sedgwick 6482).

Calymperes tortelloides Broth. & Dix.
Locality : W. Ghats: On trees, Mahableshwar (Sedgwick).

Campylopus aureus v. d. B. & Lac.
Locality : W. Ghats: Mahableshwar, on the ground (Woodrow, Sedgwick).

Campylopus Goughii (Mitt.) Jaeg.
Locality : W. Ghats: Mahableshwar, on rotten wood of trees (Seagwick), Panchgani (Blatter 397, *forma*).

Campylopus laetus (Mitt.) Jaeg.—*Dicranum laetum* Mitt. Musci Ind. Or. 19.
Locality : W. Ghats: Mahableshwar (Sedgwick 39).

Campylopus Sedgwickii Card. & Dix.
Locality : W. Ghats: Mahableshwar, common on the ground in open places (Sedgwick).

Colliocostella papillata (Mont.) Jaeg. *forma* **purpurascens** Dix.
Locality : N. Kanara : Sampkhand, on stone in stream (Sedgwick 6439).

Ctenidium stereodontoides, Dix.
Locality : N. Kanara : Sampkhand, on stones in stream (Sedgwick 6445).

Diaphanodon procumbens (C.M.) Ren. & Card.
Locality : W. Ghats : Khandala, on trees (Blatter 356),

Diaphanodon procumbens (C. M.) Ren & Card. *forma* **flagellifera** Dix.
Locality: W. Ghats : Mahableshwar (Blatter 359, 360, 362 & 363 type form), Panchgani (Blatter 385).—*N. Kanara :* (Sedgwick).

Dicranella divaricata (Mitt.) Jaeg.
Locality : W. Ghats : Panchgani (Blatter).

Didymodon rufescens (Hook.) Broth.
Locality : Deccan : On stones, Purandhar (Sedgwick).

Ectropothecium compressifolium (Mitt.) Jaeg.
Locality : N. Kanara : Rocks by a small waterfall, 1,400 ft. alt., rainfall 150 in. (Sedgwick 6450).

Ectropothecium cyperoides (Hook.) Jaeg.—*Stereodon cyperoides* (Hook.) Mitt. Musci Ind. Or. 99.
Locality : N. Kanara (Sedgwick).

CC-0. In Public Domain. Gurukul Kangri Collection, Haridwar

Digitized by Arya Samaj Foundation Chennai and eGangotri

Entodon plicatus C. M.
Locality : S. M. Country : Anmod, on trees (Sedgwick 3308).—*W. Ghats.* Lingmala near Mahableshwar, on trees (Sedgwick 4664).

Entodon plicatus C. M. *var.* **dimorphophyllus** Dix. *et* P. de la V.
Locality : W. Ghats : On trees, Sakhar Pathar near Lonavla (Gammie 101).

Erpodium mangiferæ C. M.
Locality : Konkan : On the bark of a jackfruit tree, Ghatkopar (Sedgwick).—*Deccan :* Close growing on the bark of smooth trees, Satara (Sedgwick 141).

Fissidens crenulatus Mitt.
Locality : W. Ghats : On earth-banks, Mahableshwar (Sedgwick).

Fissidens diversifolius Mitt. Musci Ind. Or. 140.
Locality : Deccan : On an earth-bank in the Krishna River, Walva, Satara District (Sedgwick).—*Konkan :* On an earth-bank in a torrent course, Waishakare, Thana District (Sedgwick).
These specimens were first put under *Fissidens Walkeri* Broth. by Dixon in Journ. Bot. (1909) 158. The correction was made by the same writer in Rec. Bot. Surv. Ind. vi (1914) 77.

Fissidens immutatus Dix.
Locality : N. Kanara : Karwar, on earth-bank (Sedgwick 6380), Sirsī, earth-bank in evergreen (Sedgwick).

Fissidens karwarensis Dix.
Locality : N. Kanara : Karwar, on stones (Sedgwick 6368), bole of coconut palm in irrigated spice garden at Shiggaon (Sedgwick 3485.)

Fissidens macrosporus Dix.
Locality : N. Kanara : Gersoppa Falls, on twigs of trees in very wet evergreen (Sedgwick 6463).

Fissidens Sedgwickii Broth. & Dix.
Locality : W. Ghats : On stones of the stream above Dhobi's Waterfall, Mahableshwar (Sedgwick), Panchgani (Blatter 400).—*N. Kanara :* Castle Rock, on stones in forest (Sedgwick 3417).

Fissidens splachnobryoides Broth.—Dixon in Journ. Bot. vol. 47, May 1909.
Locality : Konkan : Thana (Sedgwick).—*Deccan :* On stones at Trimbakeshwar, Nasik District (Sedgwick).

Fissidens subfirmus Dix.
Locality : S. M. Country : Anmod (Sedgwick 3266, 5375).

Fissidens Walkeri Broth.
Locality : S. M. Country : Anmod, earth-bank of stream (Sedgwick 3265).—*N. Kanara :* Sampkhand, stone in stream (Sedgwick 6436), Sirsi, earth-bank in evergreen (Sedgwick 6449).

Fissidens Walkeri Broth. *var.* **elimbatus** (Broth.) Dix.—*F. elimbatus* Broth. in Rec. Bot. Surv. Ind. i (1899), 316.
Locality : N. Kanara : Tinai Ghat, Castle Rock (Sedgwick 3262).

Fissidens zippelianus, Dz. & Molk.
Locality : Deccan : Poona, on a wall (Sedgwick).—*W. Ghats :* Mahableshwar (Blatter 367).—*N. Kanara :* Karwar, on stones (Sedgwick 6376), Guddahalli Hill, Karwar, on stones in stream in dense evergreen (Sedgwick, 6399), Sampkhand, stones in stream (Sedgwick 6448).

Fissidens Zollingeri Mont.
Locality : Mirjan, on rotten earth inside a tree (Sedgwick 6414).

Funaria calvescens Schid. *forma* (*F. connivens C. M.*).
Locality : Deccan : Poona, on rocks (Blatter).

CC-0. In Public Domain. Gurukul Kangri Collection, Haridwar

Digitized by Arya Samaj Foundation Chennai and eGangotri

Funaria hygrometrica Sibth.
Locality : Deccan : Poona, very common (Woodrow).—*W. Ghats :* Mahableshwar (Kirtikar), Lonavla, Mahableshwar, always on sunny walls (Sedgwick).

'Some of the gatherings approach the forms which have been called *F. leptoda* Griff and *F. nepalense* C. M., but these are probably inconstant and local variations from the type.' (Sedgwick).

Gymnostomillum vernicosum (Hook.) Fl.
Locality : Konkan : On a wall, Thana (Sedgwick), on damp rocks, Vehar Lake (Blatter), on chunam walls, Bombay (Kirtikar).

Hymenostomum edentulum (Mitt.) Besch.
Locality : W. Ghats : On stones, Panchgani (Sedgwick).—*Deccan :* On banks, Purandhar (Sedgwick), Konankeri, on *Ixora parviflora* (Sedgwick 3510).

Hymenostylium xanthocarcum (Hook.) Brid.
Locality : W. Ghats : Damp ground, Mahableshwar (Kirtikar).—*Deccan :* On earth-bank, Purandhar (Sedgwick).

Hyophila involuta (Hook.) Jaeg.—*Gymnostomum involutum* Hook. Musc. Exot. (1820) t. 154.—*Gymnostomum cylindricum* Hook. in Lond. Journ. Bot. (1840) 2.—*Hyophila cylindrica* Jaeg. Adumbr. I, 204.—*Hyophila stenocarpa* Ren. & Card. in Bull. Soc. Roy. Bot. Belg. (1899) 218.
Locality : W. Ghats : Lonavla, Mahableshwar (Kirtikar), on basalt rock, Khandala (Blatter), Mahableshwar, Panchgani, Trimbakeshwar (Sedgwick).—*N. Kanara* (Sedgwick).—*Deccan :* Poona, very common (Woodrow).

Hyophila stenocarpa Ren. & Card.
Locality : W. Ghats : Khandala, on rocks (Blatter).

Hyophila subflaccida Broth. & Dix.
Locality : Konkan : On chunam walls, Andheri (Kirtikar).—*Deccan :* On tiles of a roof, Satara (Sedgwick 142).

Hyophila Walkeri Broth.
Locality : N. Kanara : Karwar, on stones (Sedgwick 6366).

Hyophilopsis entosthodonatacea Card. & Dix.
Locality : Deccan : Purandhar (Sedgwick).—*W. Ghats :* Panchgani, on earthenware pot (Blatter 393).

Lepidopilum rhaphidostegium (C.M.). Broth.
Locality : N. Kanara : Gersoppa Falls, on twigs of tree in very wet evergreen (Sedgwick 6464).

Leucoloma Renauldii Broth.
Locality : N. Kanara : Jog, stem of tree (Sedgwick 6468).

Leucoloma sarcotrichum C.M.
Locality : W. Ghats : On trees, Khandala (Blatter).

Leucoloma strictifolium Dix.
Locality : N Kanara : Sampkhand, on *Calophyllum* (Sedgwick 6444).

Leucoloma Walkeri Broth.
Locality : N. Kanara : Sampkhand, on stem of *Calophyllum inophyllum* (Sedgwick 6443).

Leucomium aneurodiction (C.M.) Jaeg.
Localtiy : S.M. Country : Dharwar District, growing with *Vesicularia Levieri* (Sedgwick 7279 b).

CC-0. In Public Domain. Gurukul Kangri Collection, Haridwar

Digitized by Arya Samaj Foundation Chennai and eGangotri

Levierella fabroniacea C.M.
Locality : W. Ghats : On trees, Trimbakeshwar (Sedgwick), Panchgani (Blatter 389).

Levierella fabroniacea *var.* **dilatatinerve** Card & Dix.
'Robustior, folia majora, costa valida, ad 50 μ lata juxta basin, dimidiam partem versus raptim attenuata, nonnunquam furcata.' Card & Dix.
Locality : W. Ghats : On wall in loose mats growing downwards, Purandhar (Sedgwick 132).

Macromitrium ellipticum Hampe.
Locality : W. Ghats : On trees, Khandala (Blatter).

Macromitrium neelgheriense C.M.
Locality: W. Ghats : Mahableshwar (Blatter 366).

Macromitrium subleptocarpum Dix. *sp. nov.*
'M. leptocarpo Broth. ghetensi affine ; theca autem et seta multo breviore, minore, folisque majoribus, latioribus.' (Dixon).
Locality : W. Ghats : Mahableshwar (Blatter 376, 379).

Macromitrium sulcatum Brid.
Locality : W. Ghats : On trees very common, Mahableshwar and Panchgani (Sedgwick), Matheran and Mahableshwar (Kirtikar).—*Deccan :* Poona (Woodrow).—*N. Kanara* (Maxwell, Sedgwick).

Merceyopsis pellucida Broth. & Dix.
Locality : W. Ghats : On the roof of a cave and under stone ledges, Panchgani (Sedgwick).

Meteoriopsis squarrosa (Hook.) Fleisch.
Locality : W. Ghats : On trees, Mahableshwar (Kirtikar and Sedgwick).

Neckera andamana C. M.
Locality : N. Kanara : On trees (Maxwell).

Neckeropsis andamana (C. M.) Fleisch.
Locality : N. Kanara : Siddhapur, on sapling (Sedgwick 6484).

Octoblepharum albidum Hedw.
Locality : Konkan : Ratnagiri (Woodrow), Matheran (Kirtikar), Khairne, Thana, on a toddy palm (Sedgwick).—*W. Ghats :* Khandala, on trees (Blatter).—*N. Kanara* (Sedgwick).

Orthomnium subscrispum (C. M.)
Locality : W. Ghats : On a tree, Mahableshwar (Sedgwick).

Oxyrrhynchium prælongum (Hedw.) Broth.
Locality : Deccan : Poona (Woodrow 8).

Philonotis angusta Mitt ?
Almost identical with the Ceylon species described by Fleischer under that name and distributed in Musci Arch. Ind. no. 178.
Locality : Konkan : Kanheri Caves (Salsette) on the ground (Blatter).

Philonotis mollis (Dz. & Molk.) Bry. jav.
Locality : W. Ghats : Panchgani (Blatter 391).—*N. Kanara :* Sampkhand, on stone in a stream (Sedgwick 6435), Malamane Ghat, earth-bank (Sedgwick 6473), Siddhapur, on bank in shade (Sedgwick).

Philonotis revoluta, v. d. B. & Lac.
Locality : W. Ghats : Mahableshwar, common (Kirtikar and Sedgwick), Trimbakeshwar, Lonavla, Panchgani (Sedgwick).

Pilopogon Blumii (Dz. & Mb.) Broth.
Locality : Deccan : Purandhar, on earth-banks (Sedgwick).

CC-0. In Public Domain. Gurukul Kangri Collection, Haridwar

Digitized by Arya Samaj Foundation Chennai and eGangotri

Pinnatella calcuttensis (C. M.) Fleisch.
Locality : W. Ghats : Mahableshwar (Kirtikar, Sedgwick, Blatter 365).—*N. Kanara :* (Sedgwick).

Pinnatella limbata Dix.
Locality : N. Kanara : Sampkhand, rocks in stream (Sedgwick 6437).

Pogonatum aloides P. Beauv.
Locality : W. Ghats : Mahableshwar, on banks (Woodrow, Sedgwick).—*N. Kanara :* (Sedgwick).

Pterobryopsis Maxwellii Card. & Dix.
Locality : W. Ghats : On trees, Mahableshwar (Sedgwick).—*N. Kanara :* On trees and rocks (Maxwell), Sampkhand, rocks in stream (Sedgwick 6433, 6434), Guddahalli, Karwar, trees on exposed hill summit (Sedgwick 6388), Gersoppa Falls, twigs in very wet evergreen (Sedgwick 6466), Castle Rock, on trees (Sedgwick 5516, 5518, 5519).—*S. M. Country :* Anmod, on trees (Sedgwick 3310, 3311, 5376).

Pterobryopsis Walkeri Broth.—*P. Kanarense* H. N. Dixon in Journ. Bot. vol. 47 (1909) 163.
Locality : N. Kanara : On stones (Maxwell), on trees, Guddahalli Hill, Karwar, on exposed rock (Sedgwick 5521).—*W. Ghats :* Mahableshwar (Sedgwick), Khandala, on trees (Blatter), Sakhar Pathar, Lonavla (Gammie).

Rhynchostegium vagans (Harv.) Jaeg.
Locality : W. Ghats : Mahableshwar (Blatter 374).

Splachnobryum indicum Hampe & C. M.
Locality : Konkan : On flower-pots, Thana (Sedgwick).

Stereophyllum anceps Broth.
Locality : W. Ghats : Mahableshwar (Blatter 373, Sedgwick 4759).—*N. Kanara :* Konankeri, bark of *Ixora* (Sedgwick 3507).

Stereophyllum Blatteri Card.
Locality : W. Ghats : On trees, Khandala (Blatter), on bark of *Thespesia populnea*, Matheran (Kirtikar).

Stereophyllum ligulatum *var.* **Sedgwickii** Broth. & Dix.
'*Perrobustum ; caulis ad 5-8 cm. longus, vage ramosus, folia magna, ad 2·25 mm. longa, 1 mm. lata, concava, elliptica, obtusa vel subobtusa, integra vel interdum ad summum apicem crenulata* (Broth. & Dix.).
Locality : W. Ghats : On a tree, Panchgani (Sedgwick 48).

Stereophyllum ligulatum (C. M.) Jaeg.—*Hypnum ligulatum* C. M.—*Englossophyllum ligulatum*, C. M.
Locality : W. Ghats : On trees at Mahableshwar, Panchagani, Purandhar (Sedgwick), Panchgani (Blatter).

Stereophyllum tavoyense (Hook.) Jaeg.
Locality : Konkan : On tree, Wasind, Thana District (Sedgwick).

Symphyodon angustatus (C. M.) Jaeg.
Locality : W. Ghats : On trees, Mahableshwar (Sedgwick),

Symphyodon Perrottetii Mont. *forma* **myuroclada** Dix.
Locality : S. M. Country : Anmod, on trees (Sedgwick 3263).—*N. Kanara :* Sampkhand, on bole of *Calophyllum* (Sedgwick 6442).—*W. Ghats :* Mahableshwar (Sedgwick 4750, 4761).

Syrrhopodon semiliber (Mitt.) Besch.
Locality : N. Kanara : Siddhapur, twigs of trees (Sedgwick 6440).

CC-0. In Public Domain. Gurukul Kangri Collection, Haridwar

Digitized by Arya Samaj Foundation Chennai and eGangotri

Taxithelium (*Anastigma*) **vivicolor** Broth & Dix.
Locality : W. Ghats : On stones in the bed of a torrent. Mahableshwar (Sedgwick).

Taxithelium nepalense (Harv.) Jaeg.
Locality : N. Kanara : Guddahalli, Karwar (Sedgwick 6402), Sampkhand, on stones in stream (Sedgwick 6451).—*S. M. Country :* Anmod, on stones and trees (Sedgwick 3422, 3264).

Thuidium trachopodum (Mitt.) Bry. jav.
Locality : N. Kanara : Guddahalli Hill, Karwar, stones in stream in dense evergreen (Sedgwick 6400), Jog, on stones in stream (Sedgwick 6470).

Trachopodiopsis blanda (Mitt.) Fleisch.
Locality : Deccan : On trees, common, Poona (Woodrow).—*W. Ghats :* Matheran and Mahableshwar (Kirtikar), Lonavla, Trimbakeshwar, Mahableshwar (Sedgwick.)

Trachyphyllum inflexum (Harv.) Gepp.
Locality : N. Kanara : Shiggaon, on bole of coconut palm in irrigated spice gardens (Sedgwick 3484), Konankeri, on bark of tree (Sedgwick 3518).

Trematodon Schmidii C. M.
Locality : W. Ghats : Panchgani (Blatter 399).

Trichostelium monostictum (Thw. & Mitt.) Broth.—*Sematophyllum monostictum* Thw. & Mitt.
Locality : W. Ghats : On tree-roots, Mahableshwar (Sedgwick).

Trichostelium monostictum *var.* **laevius** Dix.
'*Papillae foliorum multo minores, indistinctæ.*' Dixon.
Locality : W. Ghats : In dense mats on the roots of trees, Mahableshwar (Sedgwick 21).—*N. Kanara :* Samkhand, bark of fallen tree (Sedgwick 6441).

Trichostomum hyalinoblastum Broth.
Locality : W. Ghats : Panchgani (Blatter 398).

Trichostomum stenophyllum Mitt.
Locality : W. Ghats : On trees, Mahableshwar (Sedgwick).

Urocladium alopecuroides Hook.
Locality : W. Ghats : On trees, Khandala (Blatter).

Vesicularia Levieri Card.
Locality : S. M. Country : Dharwar (Sedgwick 7279).

Weisia ghatensis Dix. *sp. nov.*
Locality : W. Ghats : Panchgani (Blatter 392).

MOSSES OF THE HIGH WAVY MOUNTAIN.

Aerolryum Willisii Fleisch.—No. 311.—Hitherto found in Ceylon only.

Barbella enervis (Thw. & Mitt.) Fleisch.—No. 307, 326.

Bryum argenteum L.—No. 330.

Bryum strigosum Wils.—No. 302, 404.

Campylopus erythrognaphalus (C. M.) Jaeg.—No. 301.

Campylopus comosus (Reinw. & Hornsch.) Bry. jav.—No. 400.

Dicranoloma leucophyllum (Hampe) Par.—No. 319.—New to India proper.—*Distribution :* Ceylon, Malaya, etc.

Entodon plicatus C. M.—No. 318.

CC-0. In Public Domain. Gurukul Kangri Collection, Haridwar

Digitized by Arya Samaj Foundation Chennai and eGangotri

Floribundaria sparsa (Mitt.) Fleisch.—No. 306.

Himantocladium rugulosum (Mitt.) Fleisch.—No. 323b, 324.

Homaliodendron javanicum (C. M.) Fleisch.—No. 316.

Hyophila involuta (Hook.) Jaeg.—No. 303, 308.

Leucobryum javense (Brid.) Mitt.—No. 320.—New to India proper.

Leucoloma nitens (Thw. & Mitt.) Par.—No. 312.

Macromitrium ceylanicum Mitt.—313.

Macromitrium sulcatum Brid.—No. 304, 305.

Macrothamniella pilosula (Mitt.) Fleisch.—No. 315.

Meteoriopsis squarrosa (Hook.) Fleisch.—No. 323a.

Papillaria fuscescens (Hook.) Jaeg. *forma*.—No. 331.

Pogonatum Neesii (C. M.) Mitt.—No. 400.

Pterobryopsis cavifolia Dix. *sp. nov.*—'A distinct new species, but there were only a scrap or two of it, and it is hardly in sufficient quantity to publish' (Dixon).—No. 403.

Rhizogonium spiniforme (L). Bruch, *forma foliis angustissimis* Dix. No. 322.

Symphyodon praemollis Dix. *sp. nov.*—'This genus is not quite certain; but it is certainly new.' (Dixon).—No. 321.

Thuidium cymbifolium (Dz. & Molk.) Bry. jav.—No. 332.

Trachyloma tahitense Besch.—No. 405.—New to India proper. Found in Ceylon.

Trichostomum cylindricum Bruch.—No. 309.

Regarding this collection which I made on the High Wavy Mt. (Madura District) in 1917, Mr. Dixon writes in epistula. 'The mosses from the High Wavy Mt. are interesting, not because there is much new, but because, for the small number of species there is rather a large proportion which have not been found on the Indian mainland, but have been gathered in Ceylon, which is what one might expect from the geographical position, but which is interesting to have demonstrated.'

MOSSES OF MT. ABU.

These mosses which I collected in 1916 and 1917, are growing in the deciduous forests of that hill-top which reaches from between 4,000 and 5,600 feet high.

Brachymenium acuminatum Harv.—No. 347.

Brachymenium exile (Dz. & Molk.) Bry. jav.—No. 342.

Bryum *sp.*—No. 343, 351, 352.

Fissidens Schmidii C. M.—No. 340.

Funaria hygrometrica (L.) Sibth.—No. 341, 346.

Homomallium simlaense (Mitt.) Broth.—No. 353.

Hyophila involuta (Hook.) Par.—No. 367.

Hyophila involuta (Hook.) Par. *f.* **elata**.—No. 367.

Pottia vernicosa (Hook.) Hpe.—No. 345.

CC-0. In Public Domain. Gurukul Kangri Collection, Haridwar

Digitized by Arya Samaj Foundation Chennai and eGangotri

LITERATURE.

Boswell.—Journ. Bot. xxx (1892) 98.

Bridel.—Muscologia recentiorum. 2 vol. Gothae. 1797–1819.

Bridel.—Bryologia universa. 2 vol. Lipsiæ. 1826–27.

Brotherus.—Contributions to the Bryological Flora of the N.W. Himalaya. Acta Soc. Sci. Fenn. xxiv (1898).

Brotherus —Contribution to the Bryological Flora of Southern India. Rec. Bot. Surv. India i (1899) no. 12.

Brotherus.—Contributions to the Bryological Flora of the Philippines. Manila Journ. Sc. ii-iv (1908–13).

Cardot.—Contributions à la Flore Bryologique de Java : Mousses Réc. par Massart. Leide. 1897.

Dixon, H. N.—Studies in the Bryology of New Zealand. New Zealand Instit. Bull. 3 (1813).

Dixon, H. N.—On a Collection of Bornean Mosses made by the Rev. C. H. Binstead. Journ. Linn. Soc. Botany vol. xliii, 291–323, plates 26, 27.

Dixon, H. N.—Mosses from the Western Ghats. In Journ. Bot. vol. 47 (1909) 157–164 ; vol. 48, 297 ; vol. 49, 137 ; vol. 50, 145.

Dixon, H. N.—Merceyopsis, etc. Journ. Bot. xlviii (1910).

Dixon, H. N.—Report on the Mosses collected by Mr. C. E. C. Fischer and others from South India and Ceylon. In Rec. Bot. Surv. Ind. vi. (1914) 75–89.

Dixon, H. N.—On a collection of Mosses from the Kanara District. In Journ. Ind. Bot. ii (1923) 174–188.

Dixon, H. N. et R. Potier de la Varde.—Contribution à la Flore Bryologique de l'Inde méridionale. In Archives de Botanique Bull. Mens. (1927) 161–184.

Dixon, H. N.—A list of Mosses from Waziristan collected by J. Fernandez. Journ. Bom. Nat. Hist. Soc. xxxiii, No. 2 (1929).

Dozy et Molkenboer.—Musci frondosi inediti Archipelagi Indici. Leidae 1854.

Dozy et Molkenboer.—Prodromus florae bryriologicae Surinamensis. Harlem. 1854.

Dozy, Molkenboer, v. d. Bosch et v. d. Sande Lacoste.—Bryologia Javanica, seu deser. Muscorum frondos. Archipelagi Indici. 2 vol. (64 fasc.) Lugd. Bat. 1854–70.

Duby.—Choix de Mouses nouvo ou mal connus Fasc. ii (1869).

Fleischer.—Die Musci der Flora von Buitenzorg. 4 vol. Leiden 1900–22.

Fleischer.—Neue Gattungen und Arten herausgegeben in 'Exsicc. Musci Archipel. Indici, ser. vii'. Dresden, Hedw. 1905.

Fleischer.—Laubmoose von der Niederländischen Expedition Nach Neu-Guinea, Leiden, 1912.

Geheeb.—Neue Beiträge zur Moosflora von Neu-Guinea. Kassel. 1889.

Geheeb.—Weitere Beiträge zur Moosflora von Neu-Guinea. Stuttgart 1898.

Hampe.—Musci in ins. Ceylon et Borneo a Beccari collecti. Nuov. Giorn. Bot. Ital. iv (1872) 273-278.

Harvey and Hooker.—Musci Indici. List of Mosses collected by Wallich in the East Indies. Journ. Bot. London. 1840.

Herzog, T. H.—Beitr. zur Laubmoos Flora von Ceylon. Hedwigia L (1910) 115.

Hooker, W. J.—Musci exotici. Figures and descriptions of new or little known exotic Mosses. 2 vol. London. 1818–20.

Jæger et Sauerbeck.—Genera et index Muscorum systen. disp. 9 partes et index. Nat. Ges. St. Gallis 1873–79.

Juratzka und Milde.—Beiträge zur Moosflora des Orients, Kleinasiens, des westlichen Persiens und des Caucasus. Wien. 1870.

Kindberg.—Enumeratio Bryinearum exoticarum. Cum suppl. Lincop. 1888–91.

Mitten.—Musci Indiæ Orientalis.—Journ. Linn. Soc. i, Suppl. London. 1859.

Mitten.—On some species of Musci and Hepaticæ added to the Flora of Japan. Journ. Linn. Soc. 1865.

Mitten.—New species of Musci collected by Thwaites in Ceylon. Journ Linn. Soc. xiii (1872), 307–308.

Mitten.—New Musci collected in Ceylon. Journ. Linn. Soc. 1873.

Mitten.—Mosses recorded from Japan. Transact. Linn. Soc. iii (1891).

Müller, F.—Musci Frondosi Floræ Australasiæ. Linnæa i (1859).

CC-0. In Public Domain. Gurukul Kangri Collection, Haridwar

Digitized by Arya Samaj Foundation Chennai and eGangotri

Müller, C.—Descript. Musc. Ceyl. Linnæa, xxxvi (1869) 1-40.
Müller, C.—Musci Ind. nov. Linnæa xxxvii (1871) 163-182.
Müller, C.—Musci Philippinenses. Linnæa xxxviii (1874) 545-549.
Müller, C.—Die Indischen Dissodon-Arten. Flora (1874).
Müller, C.—Decas. Indic. Musc. nov. Flora lxi (1878) 6.
Müller, C.—Sphagnum nov. descript. Flora lxx (1887) 26-29.
Müller, C.—Three new species of the new genus Struckia. Gustrow. 1893.
Paris. Index Bryologicus seu enumeratio Muscorum. Ed. ii. 5 vol. Paris. 1904-1906.
Potier, R. de la Varde.—Musci madurenses. Revue Bryologique 1922, 1923-1924.
Potier, R. de la Varde.—Nouvelles herborisations dans le Sud de l'Inde. Revue Bryologique. 1925.
Renauld et Cardot.—Musci exotici novi vel minus cogniti. 10 partes. Bruxelles. Soc. Bot. 1890-1904.
Robinson, C. B.—The geographical distribution of Philippine Mosses. Journ. Sc. Manila. 1914.
Schiffner, C. Müller, Warnstorf u. a.—Bryophyta (Muscinei). In Engler-Prantl's Pflanzenfamilien. Leipzig. 1893-1909.
Sedgwick, L. J.—A first list of Mosses from Western India. In Journ. Bomb. Nat. Hist. Soc. xix (1910) 938-942.
Sedgwick, L. J.—A second list of Mosses from Western India. l.c. xx (1911) 1043-1045.
Salmon.—A new Moss from Afghanistan. Journ. Bot. London. 1899.
Salmon.—On some Mosses from China and Japan. Journ. Linn. Soc. 1900.
Warnstorf.—Beitr. zur Kenntniss Exot. Sphag. Hedwigia (1890) 192 ; (1891) 151.

CC-0. In Public Domain. Gurukul Kangri Collection, Haridwar

Digitized by Arya Samaj Foundation Chennai and eGangotri

THE LIFE OF A MEALY-BUG (*MONOPHLEBUS STEBBINGI*)

BY

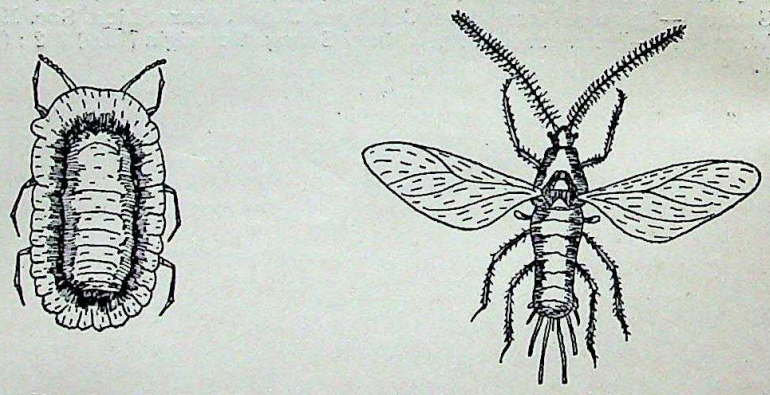
MAJOR R. W. G. HINGSTON

(*With one plate and three text figures*)

This is a very notable insect. Its large size, its conspicuous white colour, its mealy covering, its almost vegetable inertness make it appear quite out of the ordinary. This alone ought to be sufficient to justify some observations on its life.

GENERAL HABITS

What is it like? (Fig. 1). First the female, an uninteresting looking object. We see before us a flattened lump, ovoid, wingless,



Female Male

FIG. 1.—A MEALY-BUG. (*Monophlebus stebbingi*) x 4.

about two-thirds of an inch long. Superficially she looks devoid of structure. She might be just a white excrescence on the tree. Examining her closely, we find she is segmented. Her body is marked with transverse rings and is clothed in a white powdery skin. From her head end small antennae jut out, and underneath her are tag-like legs. Inert, stuck to one spot, just occasionally crawling from one place to another, she spends her time sucking at the sap, an apparently devitalized lump.

Now for the male. See how different he is. Here we have an active, winged individual. He flies about, full of activity, and might easily be mistaken for some species of moth. His body is bright red, his wings slate blue. More conspicuous still are his remarkable antennae, slender filaments, as long as himself, and furnished throughout their whole length with a multitude of radiating hairs.

Many trees harbour these injurious pests. I find them in thousands on the Mango and Tamarind; less numerous on the Banyan,

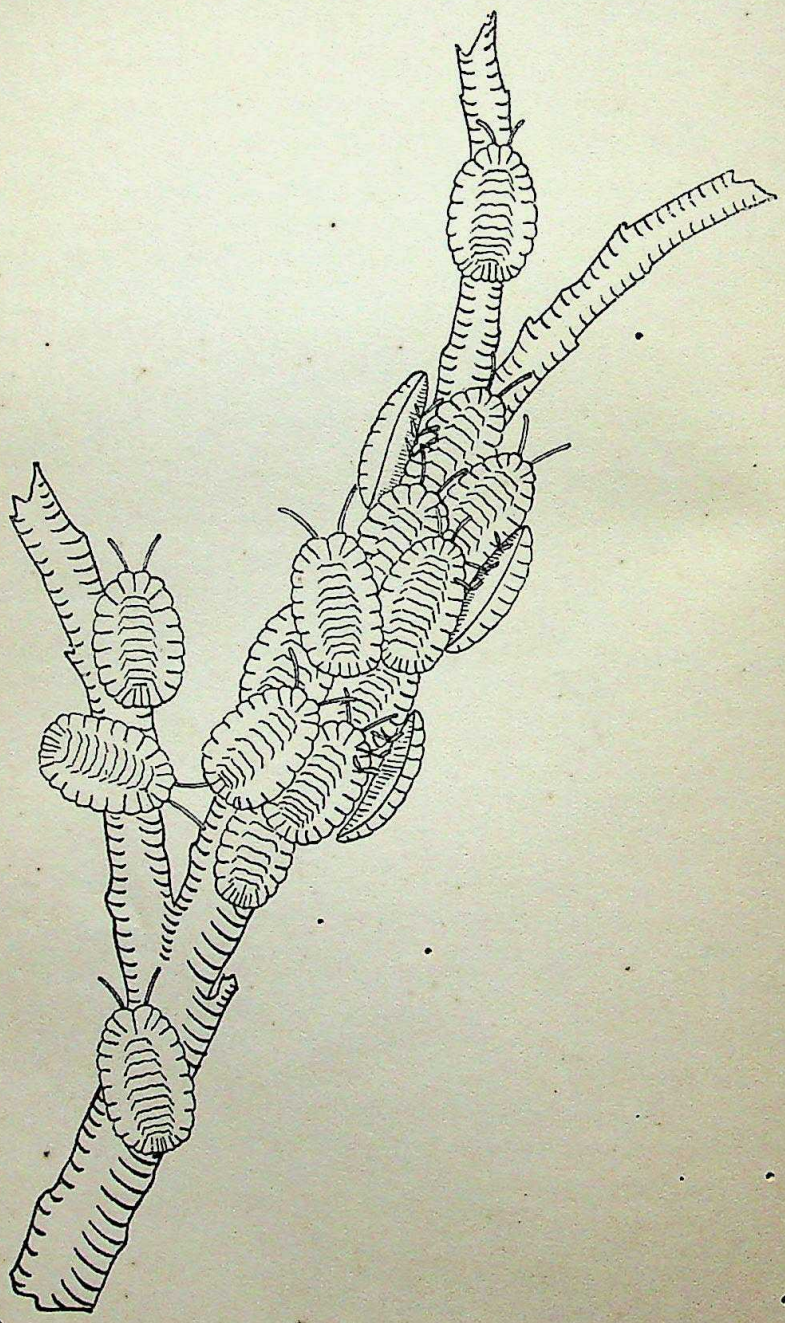
CC-0. In Public Domain. Gurukul Kangri Collection, Haridwar

Digitized by Arya Samaj Foundation Chennai and eGangotri

CC-0. In Public Domain. Gurukul Kangri Collection, Haridwar

Digitized by Arya Samaj Foundation Chennai and eGangotri

THE LIFE OF A MEALY BUG (*MONOPHLEBUS*)



MONOPHLEBUS CLUSTERED ROUND A STEM

CC-0. In Public Domain. Gurukul Kangri Collection, Haridwar

Digitized by Arya Samaj Foundation Chennai and eGangotri

the Pipal, the Gular, and other kinds of wild fig. In Central India during May and June the trees in question are thickly infected. Crowds of lumps embrace the stems, a sluggish multitude that to all appearances is a lifeless heap (Plate). But what are they in reality? A voracious ring, a deadly pest that is sucking out the life blood from the plant. Overlapping one another as imbricated flakes, they draw up the sap through their pointed beaks and shoot it out at their posterior ends. Like drops of rain it falls on the foliage which glistens as if moistened with dew. From time to time they cast their skins. The lump first anchors itself by its beak. Then its skin splits along the middle line from the head to about half way down the back. Through this slit in the integument the lump crawls out, while the cast off skins stick to the foliage as if they were flakes of snow.

I notice the males in March and April. They search the branches, looking for females prepared to accept them as a mate. Of course they come on females in abundance. In those months the trees are literally thronged with them, especially round the bases of the flowers or imbricated along the stalks. The male visits successive clusters; going steadily from flake to flake, stroking each with his antennary brushes till he comes on one prepared to mate. The nuptials are unexciting. There is no demonstration. Even the fulfilment of these vital functions causes no enthusiasm in the female lump. The male just squeezes in between the female and the stem, and consummation follows in its course.

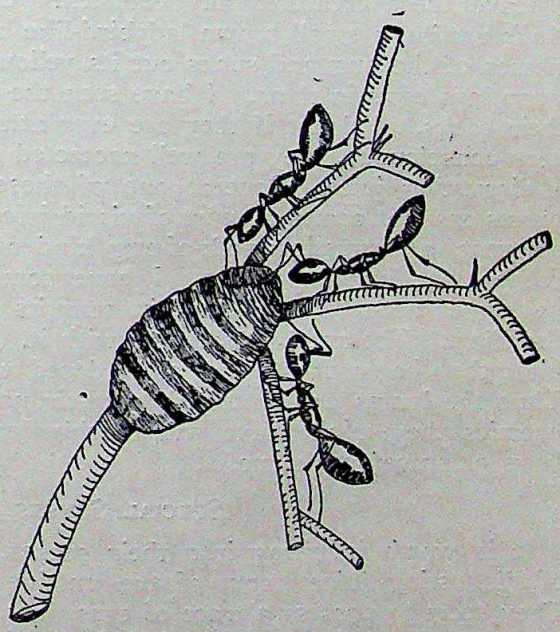


FIG. 2.—MONOPHLEBUS ATTENDED BY BLACK ANTS.

Let us see what these lumps do in the world. Their chief business is to suck up sap. For hours their beaks remain stuck in the stems. The liquid they shoot out—the altered sap—is a clear sweet viscid substance, which varnishes the underlying leaves. Many other kinds of insects come in search of it. The social wasps are persistent visitors. Honey-bees too are particularly fond of it and suck it up from where it varnishes the leaves. They know well where it comes from; for they visit the clustered lumps as if they were so many flowers. Ants have gone one better than the bees. All the bees do is pay a visit to the lumps and gather up the good things that fall. The ants remain with and

CC-0. In Public Domain. Gurukul Kangri Collection, Haridwar

Digitized by Arya Samaj Foundation Chennai and eGangotri

protect the lumps. Moreover they know how to get the liquid out. It is common to see the Black Ants, *Camponotus compressus*, persistently milking the liquid from these bugs. Four or five ants will collect round one of them, and commence to stroke it gently with their antennae (Fig. 2). A drop of liquid will ooze up from its posterior, and this the ants eagerly drink. Also the ants well know when the bug is able to supply them with liquid. For they never stroke it when it is on the move; only when it is absolutely motionless with its beak stuck in the stem. It is strange that the Red Ants, *Œcophylla smaragdina*, take no notice of this valuable food. These ants well know the business of cattle-milking. They tend *Lecanium*, *Icerya*, *Aphis*, but they seem always to ignore *Monophlebus*. Sometimes we see a tree covered with Red Ants, and at the same time supporting myriads of these lumps. What a harvest the latter would have been to Black Ants. But the Red Ants pay them not the slightest attention. Their valuable secretion accumulates in drops and rains down on the leaves underneath.

Thus we see what these lumps do in the world. They drain out sap and devitalize vegetation. They shoot out fluid to feed other insects, and keep in existence a multitude of ants. Not at all a small niche in the scheme of things for creatures that look nothing but inanimate flakes.

Have these creatures any enemies? Certainly they have one, *Aulis vestita*, a small brown ladybird-like beetle which eats into the tissues of the bug and sucks out its yellow juice. Also a parasitic wasp lays eggs in them. I have seen the little enemy alighting on their backs. I doubt if they are ever attacked by birds. Though very conspicuous, they are well protected through being filled with a disgusting juice. Squeeze one of these lumps. Its tense skin bursts and out comes a spurt of viscid juice, yellow, slimy, creamy, pungent, a disgusting yolk-of-egg kind of stuff. It is this which renders the lumps immune. I have sometimes thrown one to a swarm of ants. They attack it, tear its integument. Out comes the slime. The ants get smeared with it. Their jaws get clogged; later they begin to stagger as if dosed with some narcotic drug. Thus the lumps are protected by their narcotising contents. Any enemies they might have will quickly learn that these are mere bags of stupefying slime.

Special Senses

It is worth inquiring into their senses. What can these bags of disgusting juice know of the outside world? Can they see? They seem to possess a trace of eyes, just the very minutest specks fixed on the under surface of their heads. Perhaps they possess some trace of vision, though experiment makes me believe them to be blind. I move things about just in front of their heads. The lumps are not in the slightest disturbed by it. They certainly do not see the objects. I doubt if they have any perception of light. Can they smell? I test them with my usual series of drugs. I spray a solution of camphor round their beaks. Nothing happens. I try oil of eucalyptus, a stronger smelling substance, smearing it around and underneath their bodies. I even envelop them in a

CC-0. In Public Domain. Gurukul Kangri Collection, Haridwar

Digitized by Arya Samaj Foundation Chennai and eGangotri

film of the oil. Nevertheless they remain undisturbed. Smell is just as deficient as sight. And, after all, what good would it be to them? What is the use of an olfactory sense to creatures which live with their beaks in a stem? Can they hear? I fire a collecting-gun at six inches from a cluster. There is so much shock in addition to sound that their stem quivers from the report. But the lumps take not the slightest notice. Hearing is no better than sight and smell. Can they taste? Here is something we might expect of them. The lumps live on trees of different kinds. The saps of these trees must have different tastes, and the lumps may have to tell the good from the bad. I paint some quinine solution on a stem. It flows round about their beaks. I expect it to soak into the stem and give a bitter flavour to the sap. The ruse is successful. After a few minutes the lumps get uneasy. Some of them draw out their beaks and transfer themselvse to less bitter ground. So they do seem to possess something, a moderate sense of taste. Can they feel? Of course they can. Feeling, at least in some primitive form, is coexistent with life itself. I stroke them with a needle. They shrink and contract. They certainly feel the attacks of *Aulis,* and are sensitive to the blandishments of their males. Also they perceive the strokings of ants; no doubt it gives them some pleasant sensation, for they shoot out fluid in return. They are also sensitive to a parasitic fly which I have seen alighting on their backs. When it touches them they raise their abdomens and sometimes forcibly spurt out juice.

Taste and touch! These constitute all their sensual life. Such is the equipment a creature needs in order to keep sucking juice from a stem. No hearing, no sight, no smell! How little can they know of the vast world of sentient living things. Here we have something like senseless automata just growing, gorging and swelling on sap. Why, they are little better than the tissues of those plants which they so persistently devour.

Being deprived of such primitive avenues of sensation, is it not amazing how their lives run in a steady and unerring stream? For their lives are by no means altogether uncomplicated. These creatures have before them definite migrations, and disaster will follow if they make mistakes. When a certain season comes they must ascend a tree, when another season comes they must descend to the soil. How do they do it? Not by their senses, so much is certain. But rather by that innate instinctive knowledge which guides their actions with unfailing precision.

Migrations

Let us inquire into that knowledge. But first we must see why and where they migrate.

We will watch the multitude spread through a mango tree. Throughout March they have been steadily sucking. By April they are glutted to satisfaction, and the clusters then begin to break up. Each lump crawls slowly along the branch, reaches the trunk, climbs down it, and gets to the ground underneath. All begin moving at about the same time. A multitude of sluggish lumps go crawling down to earth. On reaching the ground they seem a bit

CC-0. In Public Domain. Gurukul Kangri Collection, Haridwar

Digitized by Arya Samaj Foundation Chennai and eGangotri

confused, and at first accumulate in an aimless manner around the foot of the tree. By the end of April the descent is over. All the white clusters have disappeared. Just a scattering of white exuviae on the foliage tells where these pests have been.

For the rest of the year we see no more of them. Where have they gone to? Into crevices and sheltered nooks round about the outskirts of the tree. Then what happens? In these sheltered nooks they lay eggs, hundreds gathered into heaps. The female shrinks under the process. As the reddish coloured eggs pour from her she gradually loses strength and vitality. In the end she dies. All that remains is a shrivelled flake lying by the side of the eggs.

The eggs hatch out at the end of the year. The youngsters commence their life amidst the debris. There they moult, then climb up on the low-lying vegetation and get sap wherever they can. For two or three months they keep near the ground. Then they feel the call to ascend and begin to stream towards the tree.

In March I see them moving to the mango. This is the month when the tree is in blossom. Sap swells its leaves and stems, and the half-starved migrants are eager for its juice. How well fitted are the events of Nature. The date of the migration is timed exactly with that of the maximum of fluid in the tree. The migration is fascinating. Undeveloped, shrunk and collapsed, the immature lumps crawl inward to the trunk. Their advance is slow and very laborious. They cannot do much on such tag-like legs. Obstacles of every kind confront them. Yet they either climb over or make their way round them, and in the end get to the trunk. The males too appear amongst the migrants; they may even offer courtship and attempt to mate. The stream, where thick, makes a striking spectacle. We see thousands of moving flakes all advancing in a dogged manner straight towards the base of the tree. They reach the trunk. Then comes the ascent. Up they go, not without some difficulty. Some of them slip and come tumbling to the ground. These ones, however, soon recover, and again begin the climb. The procession continues till all are aloft. By the end of the month the branches are thronged. Thousands of beaks are buried in the sap, and the shrunken snow-flakes begin to swell into distended lumps.

Now comes the point of interest. What guides these creatures in their journey to the tree? How do they find their way across the soil direct to the base of the trunk? Once they reach that particular point, then the rest is easy enough. Their natural instinct to climb upward will carry them to the topmost shoots. But how is it that they do not go astray as they converge towards the tree-trunk? For they do not just wander about fortuitously. Rather they converge in undeviating lines as though each well knew the direction it should go in. Yet how do they know it? Not through sight, nor hearing, nor smell. We have seen what they are, almost vegetable flakes that can feel and have some sense of taste. How can such creatures keep a course direct to the foot of a particular tree. One would think that such an act demanded mentality. Yet what mentality have these senseless lumps? No

CC-0. In Public Domain. Gurukul Kangri Collection, Haridwar

Digitized by Arya Samaj Foundation Chennai and eGangotri

path, nothing to guide them, their course is through grass and leaves and debris, a trackless and encumbered waste. Nor, like ants, do they follow one another; each has to shape its individual course.

Let us try an experiment or two with them. I turn one about and make it face backwards. It twists back to its normal course. I put a branch before another, dig a trench before a third. They cross the obstacles and march on. I move them about in different directions. One I push forward about six inches, another I bring back about the same distance. At first they are confused and lose their bearings, but soon they get back to their original course. I even lie down in the midst of the stream. Over me climbs the multitude which streams on towards the tree.

How do they do it? Without sight, without smell, without landmarks, without track, without any previous memory or experience, they stream in from all directions and unfailingly reach the foot of the tree. I fall back on a belief in some unknown sense, in that capacity to feel direction which many creatures seem to possess. How do locusts cross wide arms of the ocean? How do butterflies cross the Himalayan ranges? How do dung-beetles roll their pellets in straight undeviating lines? All I can say is that they feel their direction in some manner inexplicable to us. ...

So it must be with *Monophlebus*. Though little more than senseless lumps, yet they have their full share of that inherited knowledge, the innate, intuitive, impulsive force which we ordinarily call instinct. It is this instinct of direction which guides them to the tree-trunk, after which the instinct to climb in the vertical brings them up to the leaves. These instincts have been born with them, have been fixed and strengthened and rendered infallible by inheritance through countless years. The parents of these migrants made the same journey; for generations the converging and ascending habit has gone on in the same routine. Of course this provides no explanation to their guidance. But it tells us that the knowledge is innate and inherited. These flakes have the impulse to follow a course. That impulse has been born with them, it is part of themselves, and unconsciously they obey its demands.

Mimics

Their migrations, we have seen, give us cause for reflection. But there is still a more interesting point.

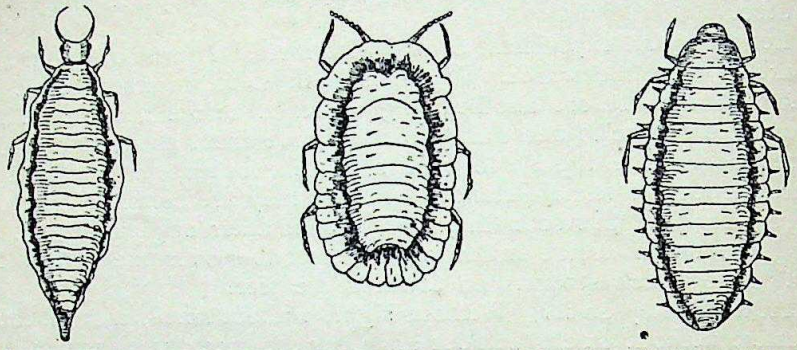
We may stand for half an hour beneath the tree and watch the continual flow of flakes without dreaming for a moment that all is not in order, that the flakes are not all of an identical type. But if we stop to examine minutely we will notice small differences amongst the flakes; and then, when we go into the matter in detail, we shall find that we are dealing not with *Monophlebus* only, but with three totally different creatures clothed in a somewhat similar dress (Fig. 4).

The first is *Monophlebus*. We have seen what she is. The second is the larva of *Aulis vestita*, that beetle which persistently attacks the lumps. Sometimes we may find it in considerable numbers, perhaps one to fifty or sixty of the flakes. They crawl

CC-0. In Public Domain. Gurukul Kangri Collection, Haridwar

Digitized by Arya Samaj Foundation Chennai and eGangotri

about sluggishly, on both tree and ground, where they intermingle with the *Monophlebus* stream. Now see the resemblance between



Hemerobiid larva X4 — Monophlebus, female X4 — Aulis vestita, larva X4

FIG. 3.—MONOPHLEBUS AND HER MIMICS.

larva and lump. In the field, owing to both being covered with white powder, the resemblance is much closer than can be shown in a sketch. Its size is that of a migrating *Monophlebus;* its body, though more elongated, is somewhat the same shape; it is transversely segmented, has a sinuous margin, and moves on tag-like legs. Its body too is covered with powder, like the meal on the *Monophlebus* lump. Also its movements are distinctly lump-like, just a slow and steady crawl.

Now, why this resemblance, a clear case of mimicry, Where is the advantage to the beetle grub in being dressed like one of these lumps? First, is it an aggressive mimicry? Certainly we might think so. For *Aulis,* both larva and adult beetle, is a persistent enemy of these lumps. Will not the mimicry aid its depredations by allowing it to more easily approach its prey? Not at all. *Monophlebus* possesses no power of resistance. Why, it cannot even perceive its attacker. The lumps are equally open to destruction no matter in what guise the enemy should come. Hence the mimicry is not an aggressive one. Let us turn the problem the other way up.

Is it a protective mimicry? Can the larva carry out its depredations with more safety because it is lost in the midst of the lumps? Almost certainly it can. We have seen how very well protected is *Monophlebus.* Pinch one, and out comes a burst of slime, a nauseous, offensive, narcotic juice. Because of this juice scarcely anything attacks them. Birds and lizards completely ignore them as they wander carelessly up the bark. Even ants, which carry off almost everything, studiously neglect this distasteful prey. Obviously then the *Aulis* is protected by being mistaken for the horrible lumps. The wolf has dressed itself in sheep's clothing and in this way escapes being devoured.

It is interesting to follow the fate of this mimic. It attacks *Monophlebus,* eats into its interior, gluts itself on the yellow juice. Bloated with the slime, it changes to a pupa. Then it fixes itself to the bark, often still enveloped in its victim's skin. But later on

CC-0. In Public Domain. Gurukul Kangri Collection, Haridwar

Digitized by Arya Samaj Foundation Chennai and eGangotri

this covering drops off, leaving the bare pupa attached to the tree.

Now for the third inhabitant of the stream. Here we have another example of mimicry. We discover an altogether different creature, this time the larva of a Hemerobiid, one of those delicate lace-wing insects that belong to the heterogeneous order, Neuroptera. Here then we have quite another kind of mimic, one related to the dragon-flies and ant-lions. It walks about amongst the lumps and cannot be easily distinguished from them. In size, shape, annulated body, tag-like legs, powdery integument, we find a fairly close agreement in the surface appearance of Hemerobiid and bug. Also their movements are practically identical, and they occupy the same haunts. This larva, however, is more slender than *Aulis;* also it has the same habit of pushing itself forward with its tail. Hemerobiid too is out for plunder. I have seen it attacking the winged males and sucking out their juice. Hence in its case the mimicry is probably aggressive. The males are active. They visit the females, and no doubt at times they visit Hemerobiid, mistaking it for one of their opposite sex. This gives the Hemerobiid a chance to make a grab. Again we have a wolf in sheep's clothing; and the males walk into the wolf's jaws. Indeed, I expect that in this second case the mimicry fulfils a double purpose. It is both an aggressive and protective mimicry. For Hemerobiid, like *Aulis*, must gain protection through its resemblance to this nauseous bug.

Two other points strike me in this instance of mimicry. One is the remoteness of relationship between these creatures. *Monophlebus* is a bug. *Aulis* is a beetle. Hemerobiid is a family of Lace-Wing Flies. We could scarcely get three insects more widely separated. Yet here we find them resembling one another, only, of course, a superficial similarity, as it were, a kind of camouflage for offensive or defensive ends.

The other point refers to the web of life. It is striking that the lives of these different creatures are interwoven with respect to time. *Monophlebus* becomes active at a certain time and streams up into the tree. Now the time of its activity is dependent on the tree. In March the stream climbs into the Mango; not till June do I see it making for the Tamarind. Why is this? Why do these different arboreal streams become active at different months? Because in these months the trees are in blossom, the Mango in March, the Tamarind in June; and it is then that they are bursting with sap. Thus we see how the awakening of the lumps fits in with the flowering of particular trees. Similarly do the mimics fit in with the lumps. They make their appearance when the lumps are in migration. Why? Because that is the time which suits their depredations. It is then that their mimicry can be effective. It is then that they can capture and destroy. Thus mimics and lumps and trees are interdependent. The mimics kill the lumps; the lumps rob the tree. But all this would fail were time not considered. The bug must come out when the tree is swollen; the mimics must come out when the bugs are on the move. The threads in the web of life are well adjusted. Nature has ordained that these separate activities should each fit in one with the other, and that each should come into active operation at its proper place and time.

CC-0. In Public Domain. Gurukul Kangri Collection, Haridwar

Digitized by Arya Samaj Foundation Chennai and eGangotri

A NOTE ON THE BUTTERFLIES AND HAWK-MOTHS OF KATHIAWAR

(*With special reference to the Bhavnagar State.*)

BY

LIEUT.-COL. A. H. MOSSE, I.A., F.Z.S.

Alike in the Society's Journal and in the usual text-books, any mention of the not inconsiderable Province of Kathiawar, as a locality for *Lapidoptera*, is conspicuous by its absence. A note on the results of some two years' recent collecting therein will therefore, I hope, be of interest.

As was to be expected, the butterflies found are mainly those of North Gujarat, though perhaps the most interesting find is that of the occurrence on the western shore of the Gulf of Cambay of the desert species *Arphritis* (*Aphnæus*) *acamas hypargyros*, not hitherto recorded, I believe, south of Cutch. The Gir Jungles of Junagadh, which I have not had the opportunity of working, may produce a few additional species, otherwise, although my collecting has been almost entirely confined to the Bhavnagar State, in the south-east of the Province, I do not think many additions to my list of the regular inhabitants of Kathiawar are very probable. I have adopted the order and nomenclature of Evans' recent work. As regards Moths, I have attempted to deal only with the *Sphingidæ*.

BUTTERFLIES

PAPILIONIDÆ.

1. *Byasa aristolochiæ*. Abundant, especially in July, October and February but to be seen almost the whole year round. I have estimated the numbers feeding, one October morning, on the flowers of antigonon along a palisade some sixty yards in length, at not less than 400—a delightful spectacle. The habit of this butterfly of feeding especially in the morning and evening is well known, but it may often be seen at flowers at any time of day. I know no other butterfly which keeps such long hours: I have not infrequently met with it on the wing before the sun was up and again have watched it at dusk on the blossoms of a flowering tree, loth to bring its supper to an end, long after the hawk-moths were out. I may mention a male specimen, taken in November, in which the white discal markings of the hind wing are centred with pink.

2. *Papilio polytes*. Fairly common. The *romulus* form of female, while scarcer than the *polytes* form, is not infrequently found, although *B. hector*, which it mimics, does not occur. I have bred a couple of males of the *cyrus* form in which the submarginal lunules of the hind wing underside are large and of a deep red, those in spaces 1, 2 and 4 being reproduced, though smaller, on the *upper* side. These were cold weather specimens. It is remarkable what small eaters the larvæ of this species are and how slow their growth in the cold weather, just as much so in a state of nature as in captivity. One individual, hatched from the egg on 18th December, did not attain the pupal stage until 8th February. It sometimes feeds, like the larva of *P. demoleus*, upon lime, but the favourite food plant is the shrub known as the 'curry nim' which *P. demoleus*, in my experience, does not affect.

3. *Papilio demoleus*. Abundant, on the wing most months of the year.

4. *Pathysa nomius*. In May 1928, observed at close quarters, though I did not succeed in taking it, an undoubted specimen of this species, in a fruit garden at Mahuva on the sea coast, some sixty miles S. by W. of Bhavnagar.

5. *Zelides agamemnon*. Fairly common at Mahuva but not seen in Bhavnagar. I have taken it at Rajkot. The tails in Kathiawar specimens are long.

CC-0. In Public Domain. Gurukul Kangri Collection, Haridwar

Digitized by Arya Samaj Foundation Chennai and eGangotri

PIERIDÆ.

6. *Delias eucharis.* All over Kathiawar where there are good sized trees but nowhere common. Frequents flowering trees, especially in February, not often seen in the monsoon.

7. *Belenois mesentina.* Very common.

8. *Huphina nerissa.* Common, but less widely distributed than No. 7. Marked variation between W. S. and D. S. forms.

9. *Appias libythea.* Local in distribution, but not rare, though nowhere numerous. The males are given to hovering about the food plant, which I take to be a species of caper, upon which I have also found the larvæ of *B. mesentina* and *Colotis fausta.* The females almost invariably have the upper portion of the abdomen red, as noted by the late Col. Macpherson of Mt. Abu specimens: this is the colour of the abdomen itself, which is bare of scales, and fades in preserved specimens. In the only female which I have bred, the colour of the abdomen on first emergence was green ; unfortunately this specimen was accidentally destroyed the same day, so I cannot say whether the green would have changed to red.

10. *Catopsilia crocale.* Common, larvae on *Cassia fistula.*

11. *Catopsilia pomona.* Comparatively scarce in Bhavnagar, less so at Mahuva. I have not met with the *var. catilla.*

12. *Catopsilia pyranthe.* Abundant, especially June to August.

13. *Catopsilia florella.* Common, especially in October. I have some observations to make on the question of the maintenance of specific distinction between this and the last named species but these had better be reserved for a separate note which will follow this one.

14. *Terias libythea.* Somewhat rare. The few specimens that I have come across have been between October and March.

15. *Terias venata.* Common from end of June to September : none in the dry season.

16. *Terias laeta.* Common. Found from mid-Septe mber to early June. I have recently, in a separate note, described my discovery of the larvæ of this and the last species and discussed the probability - which I believe to be a definite fact—of their being seasonal variations of a single species.

17. *Terias hecabe.* Very common. In Kathiawar I find the underside markings of monsoon specimens are never rust coloured but always blackish as they often are in the dry season also. The usual variations occasionally occur in a diminution of and change of shape in the black markings of forewing and absence of one or both of the cell spots on underside of forewing ; one specimen is practically devoid of any markings beneath. One male, taken at Mahuva, has the ground colour a very pale clear yellow, almost cream colour.

18. *Ixias marianne.* Common. The pre-apical orange patch enters the cell in male DSF as well as WSF specimens. In female DSF the black bordering the orange patch on the inner side is completely interrupted between veins 2 and 4—as in var. *nola*—and in some specimens, both D and WSF, there is a decided yellow suffusion over the ground colour.

19. *Ixias pyrene.* Common at Mahuva. I have seen it at Kundla, not far from the eastern borders of the Gir, but nowhere else in the Province. Female always, in my experience, of the white form.

20. *Colotis amata.* Common. I watched a female ovipositing on the underside of a leaf of *Salvadora persica.* She took about eight minutes to lay four eggs, then flew round the plant, returning to the same spot after three or four minutes to make further additions to her prospective family. Have not come across the white form of female.

21. *Colotis vestalis.* Local in distribution and not common.

22. *Colotis fausta fausta.* Fairly common. Normal female of a definitely more orange colour than the pinker tint of the male. Some specimens (female only) approach the *fulvia* form in having the black apical area of the upper forewing more or less enclosed and nearly reaching to tornus. Three females taken of the white form with more or less salmon effusion, in all these the black apical area extends to tornus.

23. *Colotis etrida.* Very common, varies considerably in size.

24. *Colotis danae.* Common in places, but not so generally distributed as *etrida.*

CC-0. In Public Domain. Gurukul Kangri Collection, Haridwar

Digitized by Arya Samaj Foundation Chennai and eGangotri

DANAIDÆ.

25. *Danais limniace.* Fairly common.
26. *Danais plexippus.* Common.
27. *Danais chrysippus.* Abundant, to be seen all the year round.
D. chrysippus var. *alcippoides.* 3 specimens taken in Bhavnagar.
D. chrysippus var. *dorippus.* 5 specimens taken in Bhavnagar and Mahuva and one in Rajkot.
28. *Euplœa core.* Rare in 1927, fairly common in 1928.

SATYRIDÆ.

29. *Ypthima asterope mahratta.* Common.
30. *Melanitis leda.* Common.

NYMPHALIDÆ.

31. *Charaxes fabius.* Local. Have taken it at Bhavnagar, Mahuva and Rajkot, imbibing exudations from the branches of certain trees—orange, acacia and 'dhak'.
32. *Euthalia nais.* Rare. I have only found it in two places in the Bhavnagar State, frequenting dry stony stream-beds in hilly country.
33. *Hypolimnas misippus.* Very common.
Hypolimnas misippus var. *inaria* (♀). Four specimens taken at Bhavnagar and Mahuva and one at Wadhwan.
34. *Hypolimnas bolina.* Common. I took one interesting female 'deformity' in which the right forewing was considerably smaller than the left, although in itself perfectly proportioned.
35. *Precis hierta.* Very common.
36. *Precis orithya.* Very common.
37. *Precis lemonias.* Very common.
The larvæ of *hierta* and *lemonias* are very much alike and feed on the same plant, but the former is distinguishable by iridescent blue specks at the base of the spines—a point which I have not seen mentioned in descriptions I have read.
38. *Precis almana.* Fairly common, but much less abundant than the three above.
39. *Precis iphita.* A single specimen at Kuda on the coast, twenty miles south of Bhavnagar, seen but not taken. I fancy this must have been a wind-blown wanderer, I have never seen another in Kathiawar or North Gujarat.
40. *Vanessa cardui.* Common.
41. *Argynis hyperbius hyperbius.* A single male taken and another seen in February 1929 at Kundla, near the western border of Bhavnagar State. I do not know if there is any previous record of this species south of Mount Abu, until the *castelsi* form is met with in South India; but I may mention that a number of years ago I saw several females one monsoon at Sadra, thirty miles north of Ahmedabad.
42. *Atella phalanta.* Met with now and then, but not common.
43. *Byblia ilithyia.* Common.
44. *Ergolis ariadne.* Fairly common in Bhavnagar, but much less generally distributed than No. 43 although it shares the same food plant.
45. *Telchinia violæ.* Fairly common in Bhavnagar in 1927, less so in 1928. It may be observed that this is certainly not a district of heavy rainfall though Bingham appears to think this species is confined to such.

LYCÆNIDÆ.

46. *Castalius rosimon.* A single specimen taken at Mahuva in February 1928.
47. *Tarucus theophrastus.* Very common.
48. *Euchrysops cnejus.* Very common, especially in the monsoon.
49. *Euchrysops contracta.* Common
50 *Everes parrhasius.* Several specimens taken at Mahuva, rare elsewhere.
51. *Chilades laius* Common wherever there are lime trees.
52. *Zizera trochilus putli.* Fairly common.

CC-0. In Public Domain. Gurukul Kangri Collection, Haridwar

Digitized by Arya Samaj Foundation Chennai and eGangotri

53. *Zizera lysimon.* Fairly common.
54. *Zizera gaika.* Very common.
55. *Zizera otis.* Very common.
56. *Syntarucus plinius.* Common.
57. *Catachrysops strabo.* Rare in the monsoon, not uncommon in some places in the dry season, but I have never seen it in any numbers.
58. *Nacaduba nora.* A single specimen at Rajkot in December 1927.
59. *Jamides bochus.* Not rare in dry season when its cheery brilliancy attracts attention.
60. *Azanus ubaldus.* Common.
61. *Azanus jesous.* Fairly common about babul trees in the Victoria Park at Bhavnagar during the monsoon.
62. *Curetis thetis.* Five specimens of female taken at different seasons at Mahuva. I have not come across a single male.
63. *Apharitis acamas hypargyros.* Two specimens taken in November 1928 and five more in March 1929 on sand dunes on the coast at Kuda near Bhavnagar. As already remarked, this is much farther south than any previous record, so far as I am aware.
64. *Spindasis vulcanus.* Common. Monsoon females have the tornal orange patch of hind wing upperside extended to form a marginal band of varying completeness.
65. *Sindasis ictis.* Common at Mahuva, less so elsewhere.
66. *Virachola isocrates.* Not uncommon where there are pomegranate trees. Is attracted by lucerne.
67. *Rapala melampus.* Not common.

Hesperidæ

68. *Hasora alexis.* Found in some numbers on a flowering tree on the eastern borders of the Gir in August 1928; otherwise rather rare.
69. *Badamia exclamationis.* A few specimens in 1928, none seen in 1927.
70. *Sarangesa sati.* One specimen taken and another seen in Bhavnagar.
71. *Hesperia galba.* Fairly common.
72. *Suastus gremius.* Not rare in dry season.
73. *Udaspes folus.* A single specimen at Mahuva in February 1928.
74. *Padraona dara.* Bhavnagar, not common.
75. *Baoris mathias.* Common.
76. *Baoris zelleri colaca.* Fairly common.
77. *One species not identified.* Two specimens in March 1929, Bhavnagar.
78. *One Lycænid not identified,* taken at Kuda in March 1929.

Hawk-Moths

Sphingidæ

1. *Acherontia styx.* Common. The abdominal stripe which Hampson describes as grey or grey-blue is a very definite blue in Western India specimens of this and the following species. The larva, which I have found on several plants and shrubs, notably on '*til*', has, in the later stages, pronounced blue stripes above the oblique lateral yellow ones—the latter are white in the earlier stages—and is therefore not to be distinguished from the larva of *A. lachesis* by absence of the former, as stated by Hampson. A brown form occurs not infrequently. The egg is small for the size of the moth.
2. *Acherontia lachesis.* I have bred a single specimen from a larva found at Rajkot.
3. *Polyptychus dentatus.* Common. The colouring of the larva, described by Hampson, occurs, but in the normal form the back is of a uniform bright green, with no touch of pink or yellow, the sides a paler dull green, and the oblique side stripes indistinct. An interesting feature is the prolongation of the head to a conspicuous point above, in the intermediate stages only; this does not exist before the first moult and disappears again in the last stage.
4. *Leucophlebia emittens.* One specimen taken at Mahuva and a second at Wadhwan. Hampson's remark as to the dusky brown of the type specimen being due to discolouration is, I think, mistaken, as, in my Mahuva specimen, the magenta pink of the Wadhwan example is replaced by a dark brownish purple on the upperside.

CC-0. In Public Domain. Gurukul Kangri Collection, Haridwar

Digitized by Arya Samaj Foundation Chennai and eGangotri

3. *Clanis* (*Ambulyx*) sp. In the year 1919 I bred a moth at Rajkot which I sent to the Society with a description of the larva: this was forwarded to Mr. Bell who pronounced it a new species akin to *Clanis phalaris*. I should be interested to know what became of this specimen and whether it was ever named[1] or identified. I never succeeded in obtaining another.

6. *Chærocampa alecto*. Not uncommon at Rajkot and Bhavnagar. Hampson's description of the larva is incorrect as regards Kathiawar specimens, in that the ocelli succeeding a larger one on the fourth somite are of equal size and do not decrease posteriorly; the centres of these ocelli have a mauve patch above the green. It feeds, along with the larvæ of *celerio*, *butus* and *oldenlandiæ* on a vine-like creeper with rough surfaced leaves which is common in prickly-pear hedges; also found on the grape-vine, as are *celerio* and *butus*. A form of the larva occurs in which the ground colour, instead of being green, varies from pink to brownish purple.

7. *Cærocampa theylia*. Very common.

8. *Cærocampa celerio*. Common. *Vide* my note on the larva in vol. xv of the *Journal*, page 133: the description there given holds good in Kathiawar.

9. *Cærocampa oldenlandiæ*. Fairly common, but less so than the last two; it does not appear to come to flowers so freely as they do. One of its food plants is the common garden balsam.

10. *Cærocampa butus*. Not uncommon.

11. *Daphnis nerii*. Common. I bred three abnormal specimens at Rajkot in 1926 in which there was a marked deficiency, not of pigment, but of the usual coloured scales. This was specially so on the forewings which were consequently almost devoid of the normal green colouring and of markings, with the result of a dull brown and semi-transparent effect. I deduce some hereditary defect as all three emerged on the same day from the pupae of larvæ taken together and presumably belonged to a single brood, while others bred at the same time and under the same conditions were quite normal.

12. *Dilephila livornica*. Not uncommon at Bhavnagar, rarer at Rajkot.

13. *Protoparce convolvuli*. Common.

14. *Pseudosphinx discistriga*. Common. The larva feeds on two of the same plants as *Acherontia styx* which it resembles in the early stages. But conversely to the case of *A. styx*, the oblique side stripes—there is no blue—change from yellow in the penultimate to white in the final stage; the horn at the tail, also, though crenulate, does not curl like that of *Acherontia*.

15. *Nephele hespera*. Common.

16. *Macroglossa gyrans*. Common.

17. *Macroglossa belis*. Mahuva, not common.

18. *Cephonodes hylas*. Not uncommon.

In connection with larvæ of the *Sphingidæ*, has any explanation ever been suggested of the frequent occurrence in some species of a brown form where the normal ground colour is green? This phenomenon is perhaps most often found in *Chærocampa*, but it occurs also in *Acherontia* and *Protoparce* and probably others. In the Engiish *C. elpenor* the young green caterpillar may be found by day on the young leaves of willow-herb at the top of the plant, while in the later brown stages it is said usually to prefer resting near the root by day, emerging only to feed at night. Thus its colouring would seem to change in conformity with its habits. But this does not apply to the *Chærocampidæ* or to *Acherontia* in India where the change from green to brown, when it occurs, may take place either at an early or a late stage, while the adult larva does not habitually retire to the neighbourhood of the ground by daylight. The normal larva of *C. oldenlandiæ*, clad, in the early stages, in velvety black with orange ocelli, is a conspicuous object on the young balsam leaves: the inconspicuous green form is rare. In other species, such as *alecto* and *celerio*, the green form is the normal one. Possibly the situation of larva at the time of moulting, in respect of light and shade, may affect the tendency to change colour as, in captivity, a larger proportion of the two last named species affect the brown colouring in the later stages than appears to be the case out of doors.

[1]The specimen in question was identified at the British Musem in July 1920, as *Clanis phalaris*. EDS.

CC-0. In Public Domain. Gurukul Kangri Collection, Haridwar

Digitized by Arya Samaj Foundation Chennai and eGangotri

A SHORT ACCOUNT OF THE OYSTER INDUSTRY IN THE ISLAND OF BOMBAY AND SALSETTE

BY

H. S. RAI, M.SC. (*The Royal Institute of Science, Bombay*)

(*With five plates and three text figures*)

From time immemorial oysters have been considered a delicacy and as such they are highly prized. During the great war, it was proved by many experiments that oyster flesh has a high food value, as it contains a high percentage of glycogen and nitrogenous compounds. Few articles of food are more nourishing than the edible oyster, but its chief merit lies in its being easily digested. Another good point is that the oyster possesses a great stimulative property, and acts as a tonic to the consumer. The following quotation from the *Lancet*, October 19, 1912 is of some interest in this connection.

'The oyster is a tonic of the first order, and a complete food, most beneficial to weakened patients and those in whom appetite is deficient.'

There are great oyster farms in France, Great Britain, the United States of America, and other maritime countries, in which oysters are cultivated on up-to-date scientific lines.

COMMON BOMBAY OYSTERS

Before proceeding further, it is desirable to give a few notes on the habitat and distribution of edible oysters round about Bombay. (*Vide* Plate V.) About five or six species are found along our coast, of these the following three are important from the economic point of view.

1. *Ostrea gryphoides* (*Sch.*).—Newton and Smith. This is a large oyster, growing to about six to seven inches. The rate of growth is very rapid. The oyster attains marketable size in three or four years. It is generally found in muddy creeks, where it is restricted to the vicinity of the low-tide area. It is sometimes found in fairly deep waters—upto three to four fathoms. This oyster is collected in large numbers by fishermen from various natural beds situated along the coast and transplanted to the Mahim Creek, where it is cultivated on a large scale. The oyster is also sent out to the mofussil towns after satisfying Bombay demands. *Distribution.*—The location of the natural beds are :—Malad, Boisar and Satpuri Creeks, Balghar, Sanjan Kalve, Dahisar and Navapur.

2. *Ostrea cucullata* (Born).—It is a rock oyster, and is found in clusters on rocks exposed at half tides. It seldom exceeds three inches in length. This oyster seems to be a slightly bracklsh water form. This species ranks next to *O. gryphoides* (Sch.) in

CC-0. In Public Domain. Gurukul Kangri Collection, Haridwar

Digitized by Arya Samaj Foundation Chennai and eGangotri

commercial importance. It has a very delicate flavour, and is therefore highly esteemed. It is fished by local fishermen, for the local markets exclusively.

Distribution.—It is common along the coast of Bombay and Salsette Islands, wherever there are rocks, near the shore. A large collection can be made from the following localities in any season of the year. West coast, Colaba, Worli, Mahim, Danda, Malad and Borivili Creeks, and on the east coast (in the harbour) Colaba, Sewri, Trombay and the Thana Creek.

3. *Ostrea virginiana.*—It is a flat oyster of large size, and almost round in shape. The external surface is laminated, and the lines of growth are conspicuous. The muscle scar is oblong, and has a dull white colour, and stands out clearly from the nacreous interior of the valves. Its shell is generally encrusted with red algæ. It is not cultivated, but it is merely collected by fishermen from its natural beds at Mahim. It is rather a deep water form.

Other species of oysters which are not mentioned above are rare and smaller in size. They may, however, be interesting regarding the study of their bionomics; but they are useless at present for markets.

Life History of the Oyster

To illustrate the life history of the oyster, *O. cucullata* is selected since it has been exhaustively studied by the present writer. The sexes are separate, but there are no external sexual differences. Hermaphrodite individuals, however, are sometimes met with. It is very prolific, for it produces a million or more of eggs, but only a small portion of these reach the adult stage.

The active spawning season does not appear to begin before March and generally ends in May. The ripe spermatozoa and the ova are discharged into the surrounding sea water, where fertilisation and development take place. There is an unequal division of the Oosperm (fertilised egg) and the smaller cells of the Oosperm divide rapidly and form a layer which ultimately covers the large cells completely. When the segmentation is well advanced (four hours) the whole surface of the body is covered over by means of cilia. About twenty hours after fertilisation there is a prominent preoral ring of long cilia, which is known as the '*Velum*'. It is characteristic of the trochosphere larva. The larvae swim very actively in all directions and generally crowd near the surface of the water. The velum which is the chief locomotary organ is well developed in the next stage, which is known as the veliger stage. Young oysters after their free swimming life, which may last a week or so, are known as 'spats'. Each spat fixes itself to any object, suitable or unsuitable, which happens to be near at hand, and only those survive which happen to settle on the hard and clear surface of shells (whether of oysters, mussels or cockles, etc.), or stones and rocks and other spat collecting material which is collectively known as 'cultch'. At the time of attachment it is very small and delicate. There is a great mortality among oysters in the spat stage.

CC-0. In Public Domain. Gurukul Kangri Collection, Haridwar

Digitized by Arya Samaj Foundation Chennai and eGangotri

It is interesting to note that during the embryonic stages the two valves are of the same size and shape. They are perfectly symmetrical. In the adult the shell of the oyster is unequal. The animal is attached to the rock, or any other hard substance by the left valve, which is larger than the right, and forms a stony box, in which the soft parts of the body lie. The adductor muscle which runs across from valve to valve enables the oyster to shut the valves of the shell against each other with a great force by the contraction of the muscle. When once shut, it is very difficult to open the valves without any injury to the animal.

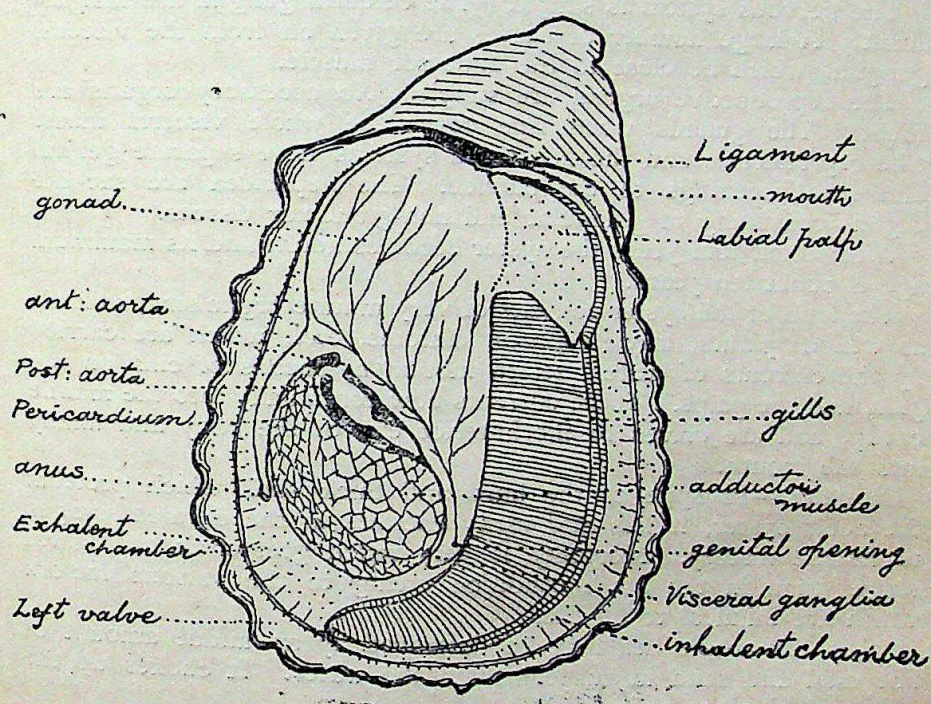


FIG. 1—*Ostrea cucullata*. Right shell and mantle removed.

Soft parts (Anatomy).—Text fig. 1.—As soon as the shells are removed the whole animal is seen to be covered over by a soft structure known as the mantle. The mouth is situated at the extreme anterior end of the body, between the palps. It leads into a long oesaphagus. The latter opens into the spacious stomach. The digestive gland envelopes the stomach on all sides, while its ducts open into the stomach. The intestine forms a single loop on the left side of the body. The rectum runs on the dorsal surface of the adductor muscle and ends into the anus. The head region is very rudimentary. The siphons and the foot are absent.

There are two gills, which consist of four 'demi-branchs', or gill plates. They extend from the anterior to the posterior end of the animal, and are attached partly to the visceral mass (i.e., mass consisting of various organs of the body) and partly to the mantle lobes of both side in such a way that the whole space enclosed by

CC-0. In Public Domain. Gurukul Kangri Collection, Haridwar

Digitized by Arya Samaj Foundation Chennai and eGangotri

the mantle lobes is divided into two chambers. The chamber in which the gills are hanging is known as the inhalent chamber, and that above the gills in which the anus is situated is called the exhalent chamber.

There is only one muscle present—the posterior adductor muscle—which seems to be powerful enough to close the two valves of the shell, when the animal is disturbed.

The heart is enclosed in the pericardium and is located between the adductor muscle and the visceral mass. The ventricle is large, and muscular. The anterior and posterior aortæ are present. There is a pair of auricles with thin walls.

The nervous system is simple. The cerebral ganglia are insignificant. A large number of nerves are given off from the visceral ganglia, which lie close to the adductor muscle.

The reproductive organs are simple. No accessory organs are found. The gonads when ripe cover the whole visceral mass. The reproductive and the nephridial systems have separate genital and renal openings to the outside. The nephridea are sac-like organs consisting of glandular and non-glandular tissues.

After about four years the oyster becomes adult, and its maximum age is about ten years.

The food of the oyster consists of very minute organisms, animals as well as plants, larvæ, spores, diatoms, etc., which are carried by the currents of water, set in motion by means of cilia on the gills, and the palps. These currents flow continually into the mantle cavity, and are driven to the anterior end of the body and finally into the mouth.

Enemies.—In spite of the hard and thick shell which protects the adult oyster, it has still many enemies in the different stages of its life history. Mortality is very much greater in the larval stages than in the adult condition owing to the various factors which are inimical to its life.

(*a*) The whole bed may be destroyed by an undue amount of fine mud and sand in suspension in the water. It chokes up the gills and kills the animal.

(*b*) The monsoon floods cause great destruction owing to the lowering of the salinity of the sea water on account of inflow of much fresh water into the sea.

(*c*) Growth of the seaweeds, and other invertebrate enemies on the shell.

(*d*) Pea-crab.—supposed to live in harmless association with but seems to have some evil effect on the oyster. This is seen in the change in colour of digestive glands and the size of the body.

(*e*) Boring molluscs (*Murex* sp.), drill holes in the shell and suck up the soft parts.

(*f*) Cliona (sponge) makes holes in the shells so that worms and other small invertebrates can get through the shell and feed on the soft parts of the body.

(*g*) Predatory fishes and crabs eat spat.

(*h*) Star-fishes. They kill the adult oysters with ease.

(*i*) Various stages of the larvæ of the oyster are swallowed by fish wandering in the littoral zone.

CC-0. In Public Domain. Gurukul Kangri Collection, Haridwar

Digitized by Arya Samaj Foundation Chennai and eGangotri

BOMBAY OYSTER INDUSTRY

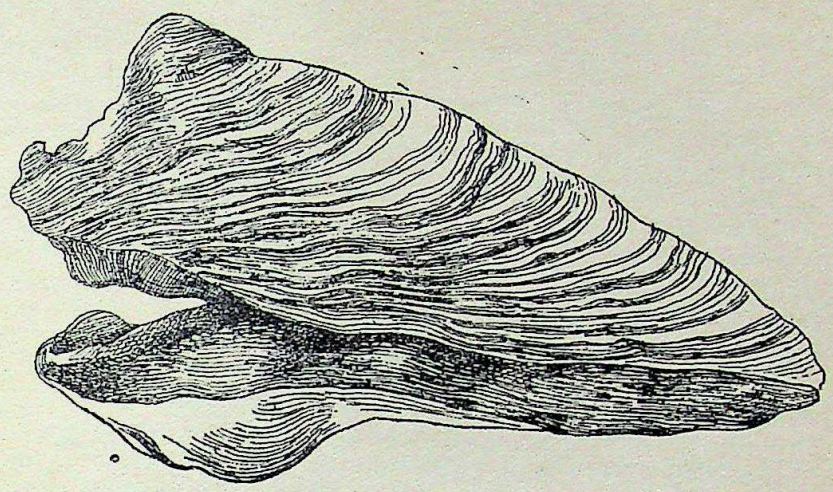
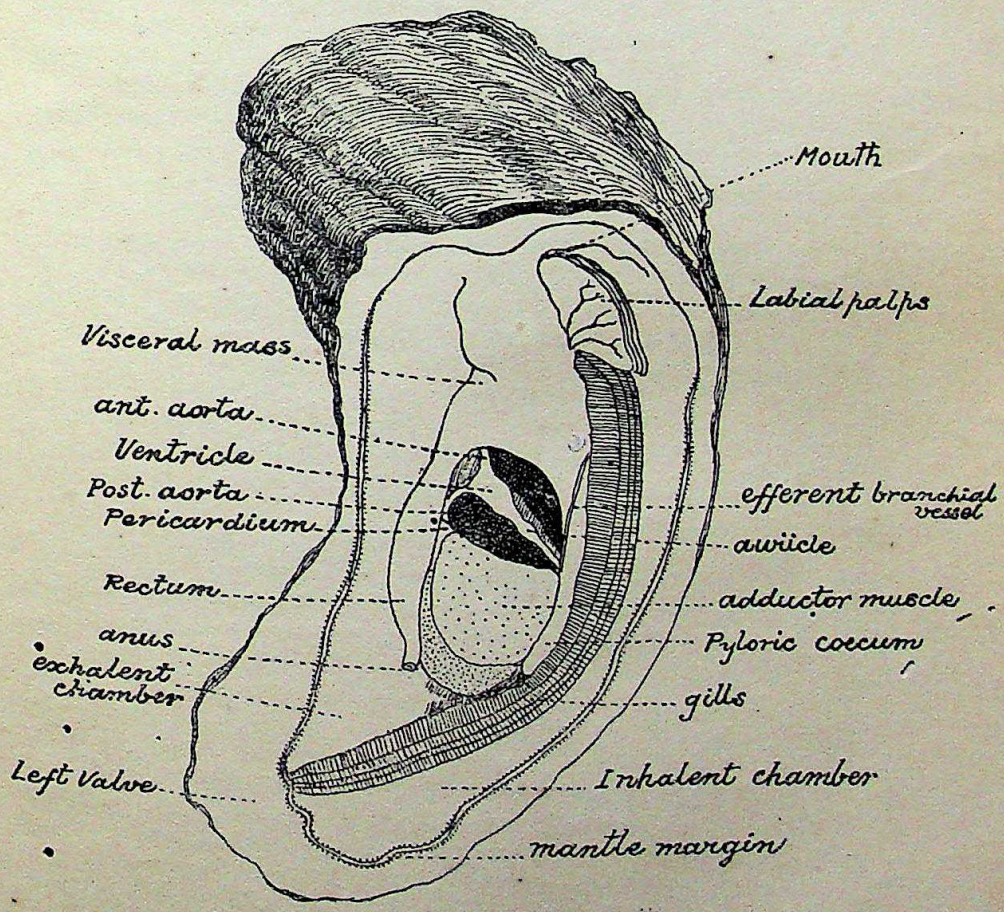


Fig. 1.—SHELL OF *Ostrea gryphoides* (SCH.) ⅓ NAT. SIZE



Internal Organs (soft parts) × ⅓

FIG. 2.—ANATOMY OF *Ostrea gryphoides* (SCH.)

CC-0. In Public Domain. Gurukul Kangri Collection, Haridwar

Digitized by Arya Samaj Foundation Chennai and eGangotri

CC-0. In Public Domain. Gurukul Kangri Collection, Haridwar

Digitized by Arya Samaj Foundation Chennai and eGangotri

Present Methods of Oyster Culture

1. *Oyster farms.*—None of the Western methods in farming oysters are to be seen in this part of the country. It is not definitely known when the oysters began to be farmed in the Mahim Creek. There are many such farms round about the Islands of Bombay and Salsette, but the Mahim farm seems to be the most prosperous. The oysters found there are large, well-shaped, and in excellent condition. The areas of the various farms are small. All of them are well above the line of the low-tide. The ground selected for farming is hard. It is composed of clay and sand covered over with a thin layer of mud.

The method employed at present at Mahim is as follows:—

Young oysters, more or less an inch in diameter, are collected from the open sea and other exposed places. They are then planted in certain selected spots which are easily accessible in all tide conditions. These transplanted oysters are generally cleaned once or twice a month at the low tide and replanted in order to prevent mortality from various enemies. Under these conditions they grow rapidly and within four or five years they measure about four to six inches in diameter.

3. *Cultch.*—No attempt has yet been made by fishermen on this coast to employ any suitable cultch. The spats are found on the natural cultch in the form of shells of oysters dead or living or stray pieces of stones, bricks, or tiles, etc. The putting out of the cultch marks the highest stage yet attained in oyster culture, and different methods for distributing cultch are employed in different countries. At Arachan (France) tiles covered with a thin layer of lime mixed with sand are used as cultch, while in Japan bamboo sticks are employed for the same purpose.

4. *Fishing for Markets.*—The oyster farms are exposed at full low tide. Oysters which are found below the low-tide mark, are collected by diving and breaking off the oysters from the beds by means of an instrument locally called a '*koodal*' (Text. fig. 2.)

5. *Extracting oysters from within the shells.*—After collecting the oysters their shells are opened by breaking them and the soft parts are scooped out by means of an 'oyster knife' (Text. fig. 3). They are stored in an earthern pot containing sea water and their soft parts are then sold in the local markets.

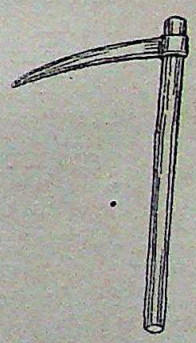


Fig 2.—The *koodal*.

Thousands of shelled oysters are despatched to clubs, hotels and private individuals in Bombay or outside. Sometimes to save freight and ensure proper icing, the soft parts of the oysters are packed in tins before despatch.

Local demand varies from 1,000 to 2,000 dozens of oysters per month. Many more thousand dozens would be sold if scientific methods were followed. At present there is a suspicion among the public that enteric fevers are caused by oysters.

CC-0. In Public Domain. Gurukul Kangri Collection, Haridwar

Digitized by Arya Samaj Foundation Chennai and eGangotri

6. *Fishing seasons.*—The oysters are fished from November to March when they become plump and white and are in a good marketable condition. During the whole season 3,000 to 6,000 dozens oysters are fished. The price varies from annas eight to twelve per dozen. The total earning from all the oyster farms in Bombay approximates Rs. 2,000 to 3,000 *per annum.*

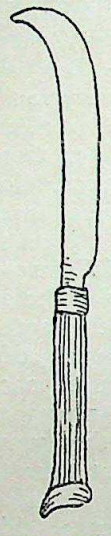


FIG. 3.– An 'Oyster knife.'

The fishermen stop fishing oysters from the farms, because they are not in demand in the off season between April and October. They are not fit for the market, due to the spawning season (April and May); while in the monsoon season (June to October) the oysters are in a poor condition and their soft parts are watery. As to the number of people employed in the industry it is not easy to give exact figures, since no licenses are issued to men engaged in the oyster industry.

7. *By-products.*—The empty shells of the oyster are used for making lime. They are crushed and put in a kiln, where they are burnt. The burnt fragments are then powdered. This product is much valued, because it makes an excellent lime for building purposes. The empty shells are rather cheap and are sold at the rate of four to six annas a maund.

Suggestions.—Oyster farming can never be very extensive in Bombay and Salsette Islands, as suitable grounds for oyster farms are not available. The natural oyster beds can however be easily made to yield more revenue than under the present methods. Those engaged in the industry do not know the value of farming oysters on scientific principles. The selection of the ground, the specific gravity of the water, and the time and method of distributing cultch, etc.

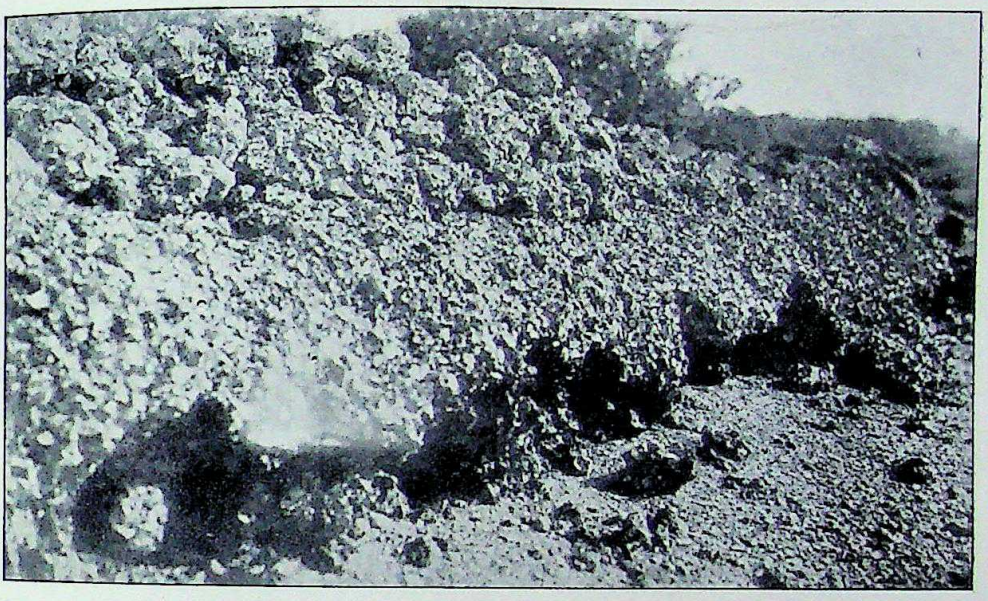
In order to encourage the oyster industry in the Bombay Presidency, certain creeks, and backwaters, which are now known to yield an excellent quantity of oysters should be closed for fishing by the public and regulations and by-laws should be introduced to prevent over-fishing. The Bombay Government should extend to other parts its 'Section 37 of Land Revenue Code (Bombay Act V of 1879) which exercises the rights of proprietorship over the oyster beds in the Sind Creeks'.

The following steps might be taken to put the Bombay oyster industry on a proper footing :—

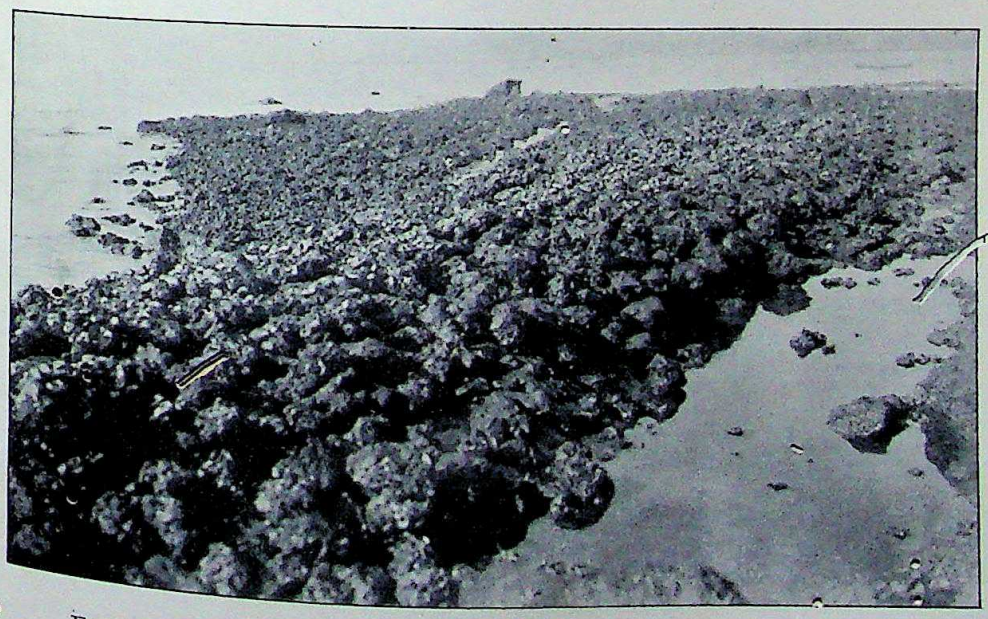
1. Licensing of fishermen employed in oyster fishing.
2. Observing a close season (mid-March to May), when the oysters spawn.
3. Forbidding the fishing of oysters under three inches.
4. Accurate information regarding the edible oyster, their food value, and the distributing agencies, etc.
5. Survey of oyster beds in different parts of the Presidency.

CC-0. In Public Domain. Gurukul Kangri Collection, Haridwar

Digitized by Arya Samaj Foundation Chennai and eGangotri



Oyster rock at Mahim at half tide (*O. cucullata*).



Exposed Oyster field at Mahim at low tide (*O. gryphoides* and *O. cucullata*).

CC-0. In Public Domain. Gurukul Kangri Collection, Haridwar

Digitized by Arya Samaj Foundation Chennai and eGangotri

Taking out Oysters at Mahim Creek.

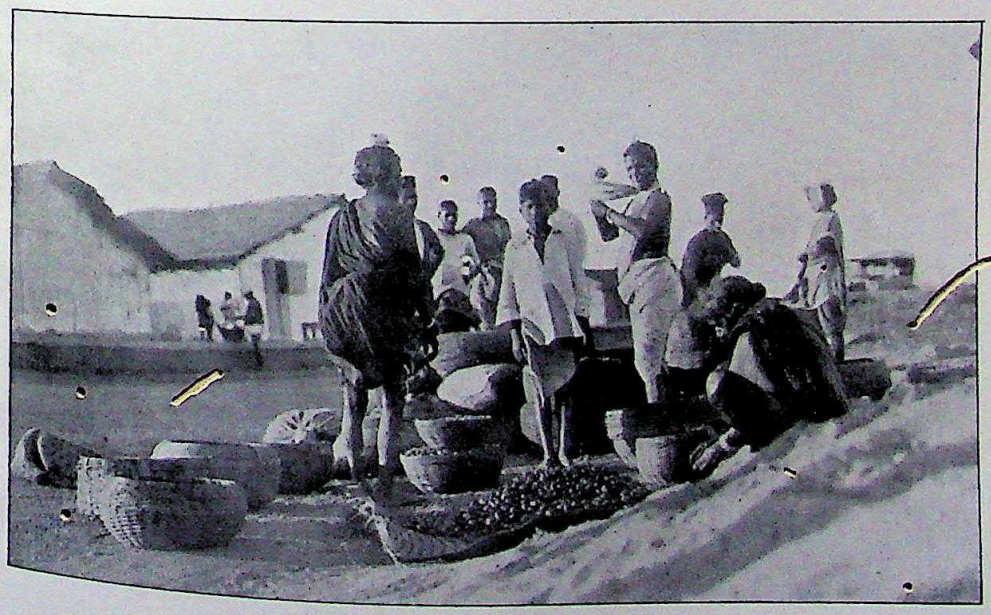
Spat collectors.

Cluster of *Ostrea cucullata*.

CC-0. In Public Domain. Gurukul Kangri Collection, Haridwar

Digitized by Arya Samaj Foundation Chennai and eGangotri

Sucked Oysters.



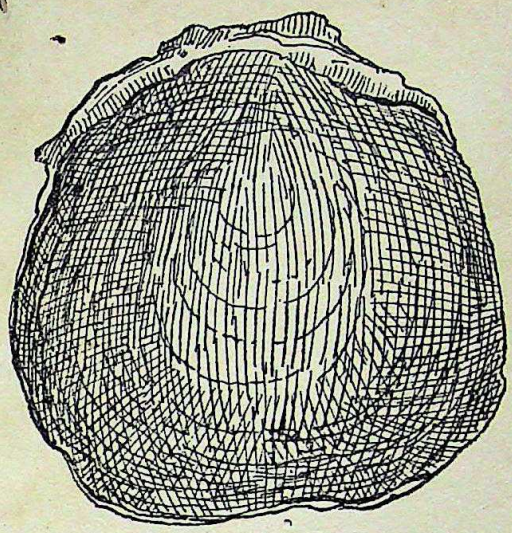
Oysters ready for market.

CC-0. In Public Domain. Gurukul Kangri Collection, Haridwar

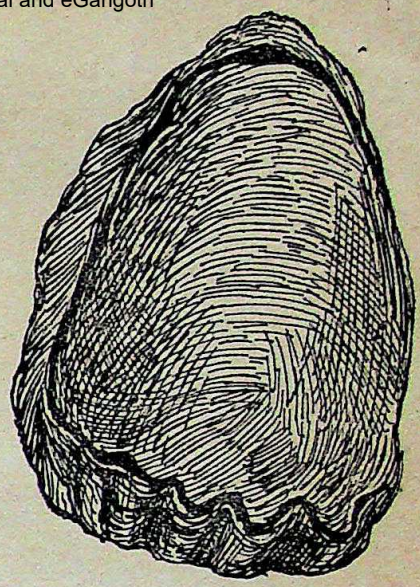
Digitized by Arya Samaj Foundation Chennai and eGangotri

CC-0. In Public Domain. Gurukul Kangri Collection, Haridwar

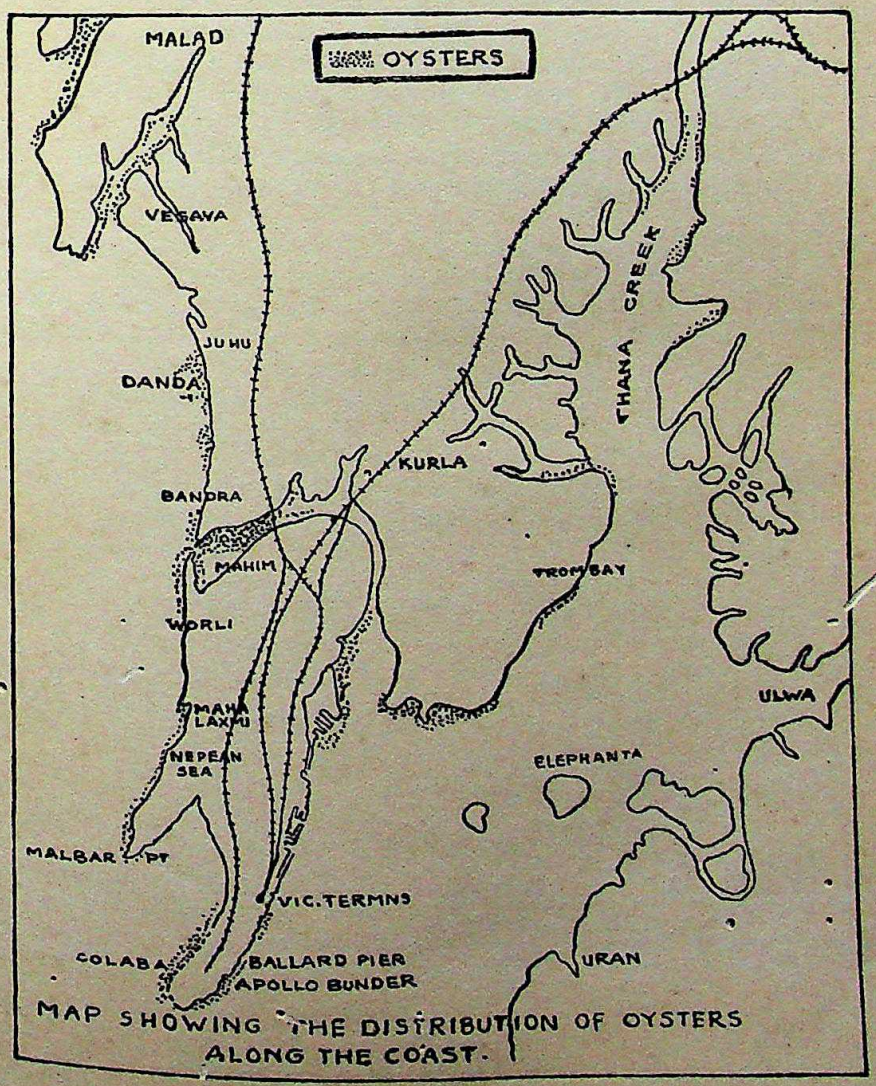
Digitized by Arya Samaj Foundation Chennai and eGangotri



Ostrea sp × 1/3



Ostrea cucullata (Bom.) × 1/2



MAP SHOWING THE DISTRIBUTION OF OYSTERS ALONG THE COAST.

CC-0. In Public Domain. Gurukul Kangri Collection, Haridwar

Digitized by Arya Samaj Foundation Chennai and eGangotri

CC-0. In Public Domain. Gurukul Kangri Collection, Haridwar

Digitized by Arya Samaj Foundation Chennai and eGangotri

THE FLOWERING OF BAMBOOS

BY

E. BLATTER, S.J., Ph.D., F.L.S.

PART I

In 1899 Sir Dietrich Brandis published 'Biological Notes on Indian Bamboos' (*Ind. Forester*, vol. xxv, No. 1, p. 1). He says in the beginning: 'Indian Foresters, who have had the good fortune of witnessing the flowering and seeding of some of the gregariously and periodically flowering Bamboos, will probably agree with me in thinking that a series of remarkable phenomena on a grand scale takes place before our eyes, opening up a multitude of interesting questions, many of which still await solution.' Since then many data and observations have been added to those which were at his disposal thirty years ago and they have been utilized by Troup in his Silviculture of Indian Trees in 1921. He stated a number of problems more lucidly than Brandis was able to do in his time.

In making another attempt to throw some light on the numerous problems, we first give as complete a list as possible of the flowering times of the various species of Bamboos, including also extra-Indian and even American species. Though quite a number of data will be of no use for the present investigation, they may some day prove helpful to future workers.

For practical purposes, the genera as well as the species under the genera have been arranged in alphabetical order.

When starting this list, it was found necessary to revise and to bring up to date the Indian Bamboos. This revision is appearing in the *Indian Forester*.

CC-0. In Public Domain. Gurukul Kangri Collection, Haridwar

Name	Year of flowering	Authority	Locality of flowering	Notes
Arundinaria aristata Gamble ...	1868	Kurz ..	Singalila Range, above 10,000 ft.	.....
	1869	Clarke ...	Yakla, 11,000 ft. ...	.....
	1890	Gammie ...	Phalut, 10,000 ft. ...	.....
	1895	Bean ...	Sikkim ...	.....
	1900	Brandis ..	Over a small area of Singalila Range	.....
,, baviensis Balansa	1886	H. de L. ...	Tonkin ...	.....
,, callosa Munro ...	1885	Clarke ...	Shillong ...	.....
,, densiflora Munro	1890	Trimen ...	Horton plains, 7,200 ft. (Ceylon)	.....
,, elegans Kurz ...	Annually	Brandis ...	Assam, Burma ...	.....
,, falcata Nees ...	1858	Troup ...	Simla ...	Gregarious.
	1866–1867	Bean ...	Europe ...	.....
	1876	Gamble ...	Kulu ...	Life-cycle 28–30 years. (Troup). 'Flowers irregularly at times, gregariously over large areas, while a few clumps may be found in flower almost every year.' (Brandis). Flowers 'periodically at long intervals.' (Parker).
	1878	Brandis ...	Jaunsar ...	.....
	1879	Gamble ...	N. W. Himalaya ...	General flowering.
	1881	Brandis ...	Manglad Valley, 6,000 ft.	.....
	1881	,, ...	Chakrata, 6,000 ft. ...	.....
	1884	Bean ...	Kew ...	About the same time in several other places in England (Bean).—'Flowers both sporadically and gregariously. (Troup).
	1886	Broun ...	Jaunsar ...	Gregarious.
	1908	Troup ...	Kew ...	.....
	1916	,, ...	Simla (cultivated) ...	Flowered freely.
	1916	,, ...	Jaunsar ...	Gregarious.
,, falcata var. glomerata	Almost annually	Bean ...	Kew (native of India)...	.....

Digitized by Arya Samaj Foundation Chennai and eGangotri

CC-0. In Public Domain. Gurukul Kangri Collection, Haridwar

Digitized by Arya Samaj Foundation Chennai and eGangotri

	1879	H. de L.	India	Flowers almost every year at Kew on a certain number of culms, but the plant as a whole does not suffer. (Bean).
,, Falconeri Benth. & Hook.	1821	Wallich	Nepal	.....
	1846	Ex Stapf	Pindari Glacier	Seeds of this flowering brought to Europe in 1846, offspring flowered in 1875, 1876.
	1875, 1876	Camus	Europe and Algeria	Nearly all the plants flowered and died in 1876.
	1876	Clarke	Sikkim	General flowering.
	1877	Bean	Holland House (England)	'Flowers gregariously'. (Brandis).
	1893 1894	,,	Kew	Old culms, not the entire plant flowered.
	1900	Brandis	Darjeeling	Although the general flowering may occur in one particular year, it is heralded by the flowering of a few forerunners the previous year and followed by that of laggards the next. (Bean).
	1908, 1909	H. de L.	Europe	.....
,, floribunda Thw.	1853	Thwaites	Ceylon, 5,000 ft.	.....
,, gracilis Blanchard	1830, 1860, 1890	H. de. L.	Europe (native of the Himalaya?)	.....
,, griffithiana Munro	1835	Griffith	Assam	.....
	1910	H. de L.	Europe	.....
,, Hindsii Munro	1877, 1880, 1886	,,	E. Asia	.....
	1910	,,	Europe	.....
,, Hookeriana Munro	1848	Hook. f.	Sikkim and Brit. Bhutan	.....
	1885	Pantling	Choongtang, 5,600 ft.	.....
	1892	Gammie	Gheet Valley, 6,000 ft. (Bhutan)	.....
	1898	H. de L.	Kew	.....
	1899	Bean	Kew and Glasnevin	All the Kew plants died. At Glasnevin some died, others recovered. (Bean).

CC-0: In Public Domain. Gurukul Kangri Collection, Haridwar

Name	Year of flowering	Authority	Locality of flowering	Notes
Arundinaria Hookeriana Munro	1903	Brandis ...	Sikkim and Brit. Bhutan	.....
,, humillima Pilger	1902	H. de L. ...		.....
,, intermedia Munro	1848	Hook f. ...	Sikkim ...	.....
	1868	Anderson ...	,, ...	
	1879	Gamble ...	,, ...	Isolated flowering clumps occasionally met with.
	1889	H.K. ...	...	
	1899	Bean ...	Kew ...	Died after flowering. (Bean).
	1907	Camus ...	Europe ...	.....
	1910	H. de L. ...	,, ...	.....
,, khasiana Munro ...	1850	Hooker ...	Khasia Hills ...	.....
	1889	Masters ...	,, ...	.....
	1905	Camus ...	France (cultivated) ...	.....
,, macrosperma Michx.	1803	H. de L. ...	N. America ...	.....
	Between 1872 and 1878	Bean ...	,, ...	.....
,, Maling Gamble ...	1904	Osmaston ...	Mt. Tonglo, 9,000 ft. (Sikkim)	.....
,, Maximowiczii Hort.	1896	Bean ...	Kew, Bamboo Garden...	Flowered all over the plant and died 1897.
	1897, 1898, 1899, 1900	Mitford ...	Batsford ...	Very likely partial flowering plants did not die. (Mitford).
,, nitida Mitford ...	1900	Wilson ...	W. Hupeh, China ...	.....
,, Pantlingi Gamble	1895	Pantling ...	Brit. Bhutan, 11,000 ft...	.....
,, polystachya Kurz	1868, 1876	Gamble ...	Sikkim, Khasia Hills...	.....
,, Prainii Gamble ...	1886	Prain ...	Naga Hills, 7,870 ft. ...	.....
	1889	Mann ...	Jaintia Hills, 3,500 ft....	.....
	1891	Rollo ...	Naga Hills, 5,400 ft. ...	.....
,, racemosa Munro emend.	1857	Thomson ...	Sikkim ...	.....

Digitized by Arya Samaj Foundation Chennai and eGangotri

CC-0. In Public Domain. Gurukul Kangri Collection, Haridwar

Digitized by Arya Samaj Foundation Chennai and eGangotri

	1887	King's coll. ...	Singalila (Sikkim) ...	.....
	1890	,, ,, ...	Phalut, 10,000 ft. (Sikkim)	.....
	1892	Gammie ...	Phalut, 11,500 ft. (Sikkim)	.....
,, Sat Balansa ...	1887	H. de L. ...	Tonkin ...	.....
,, Simoni A. & C.Riv.	1876	Rivière ...	...	.....
	1892	Bean ...	Kew (native of China)	Odd culms flowered and died, plants not affected. (Bean).
	1893–1902	,,	Kew ...	.....
	1903	,, ...	Kew, Temperate House.	Every culm flowered, seeded and died. (Bean).
	1904–1905	,, ...	Kew, Bamboo Garden..	Every culm flowered, and died. (Bean)
,, Simoni var. variegata H.f.	1903, 1910	H. de L. ...	Europe ...	
	1877	Bot. Mag. ...	Kew	Not known whether partial or general.
	1902, 1903, 1904, 1905.	Camus ...	Europe ...	.....
,, spathiflora Trin. ...	1821	Wallich ...	N.-W. Himalaya ...	Fowers sporadically and gregariously. (Troup).
	1881	Brandis ...	Jaunsar ...	Flowers probably every 10 years. (Brandis).
	1882	Brandis, Fischer	,, ...	General flowering.
	1892	Gamble ...	Deoban ...	.....
	1893	,, ...	Tehri-Garhwal ...	.....
,, Trianæ Munro ...	1856	H. de L. ...	New Granada ...	.....
,, variabilis Mak. ...	1897	,, ...	Japan ...	.....
,, variabilis var. Fortunei.	1906, 1910	,, ...	Europe (native of Japan)	.....
,, Walkeriana Munro	1861, 1888	Gamble ...	Ceylon ...	'Probably flowers frequently.' (Gamble).
,, Wightiana Nees ...	Annually	,, ...	Nilgiris, S. India, Ceylon	Does not die after flowering.
Bambusa arundinacea Willd. ...	1804	Beddome ...	W. Coast of India ...	Gregarious.
	1812	Gamble ...	Orissa ...	.....
	1836	Sleeman ...	Dehra Dun ...	Gregarious.
	1839	Brandis ...	Near Jubbulpore ...	.....

CC-0. In Public Domain. Gurukul Kangri Collection, Haridwar

Digitized by Arya Samaj Foundation Chennai and eGangotri

Name	Year of flowering	Authority	Locality of flowering	Notes
Bambusa arundinacea Willd....	1864	Gamble ...	N. Kanara ...	.....
	1865	,, ...	Balaghat District (C. Prov.)	.....
	1866	Brandis ...	Malabar, S. Kanara, Wynaad, Coorg	Gregarious.
	1868	Beddome ...	W. Coast of India ...	.....
	1869	Brandis ...	Satpuras ...	Gregarious.
	1870	,, ...	Jubbulpore (planted) ...	Three-fifths of the Bamboos of the station flowered, seeded and died. (Nicholls).
	1870	Bourdillon ...	S. Travancore ...	.....
	1874	Gamble ...	Malda ...	.....
	About 1874 to 1884, mainly 1878	Troup ...	Kanara, Belgaum, Dharwar	Gregarious.
	1879-1880	Bourdillon ...	N. Travancore ...	.....
	1880	Wood ..	Oudh ..	.....
	1881	Brandis ...	Dehra Dun, planted ...	Gregarious.
	1881	Gamble ...	Dehra Dun ..	Gregarious, planted trees only.
	1881	Brandis ...	Basudeo (Kumaon) ...	Gregarious.
	1881	,,	Head-waters of Noyil (Coimbatore)	,,
	1882	Nicholls ...	Narsinghpur ...	2 clumps in flower.
	1882	Bourdillon ...	W. Coast of India ...	Gregarious.
	1885	Nicholls ...	Narsinghpur ...	.....
	1889	Gamble ...	Kurnool ...	.....
	1890	Brandis ..	...	.....
	1893	Gamble ...	...	.....
	1894	McIntosh ...	Cuddapah ...	.....
	1896	Troup ...	Walayar forest, Coimbatore	Gregarious.
	1896	Brandis ...	Rajpipla State ...	,,
	1900	Troup ...	Dehra Dun, planted ...	,,

CC-0. In Public Domain. Gurukul Kangri Collection, Haridwar

Digitized by Arya Samaj Foundation Chennai and eGangotri

	About 1905 to 1918, chiefly 1912	Troup ...	Kanara, Belgaum, Dharwar	,,
	1910	,, ...	Throughout the Dangs.	,,
	1912-1915	,, ...	Wynaad, Kollegal, Coimbatore	Gregarious, began on plateau tracts of Wynaad and spread southwards to Kollegal and Coimbatore.
	1913	,, ...	Bihar and Orissa ...	Gregarious.
	1913–1915	,, ...	Coorg ...	Gregarious. 'Isolated flowering clumps are found occasionally, but as a rule all clumps in one flowering district come into flower simultaneously, a few clumps flowering in the previous and some in the succeeding year.' (Brandis). Brandis calculates that general flowering takes place in periods of 30–32 years, Gamble in periods of about 30 years. Troup of 32–34 years.
Bambusa balcooa Roxb. ...	1849	Hook. f. ...	Purnea Distr. ...	'Flowers at long intervals.' (Brandis).
	1876	Mann ...	Goalpura ...	.....
	1881	Wood ...	Gorackpore ...	.....
	1889	Pani Ram Das ...	Kamrup ...	.....
,, burmanica Gamble ...	1890	Oliver ...	Katha Distr. (Upper Burma)	.....
,, griffithiana Munro ...	1837	Griffith ...	Mogaung river (Upper Burma)	.....
,, khasiana Munro ..	1850	Hook. & Thoms.	Jasper Hill, Mahadeb...	.....
	1885	Clarke ...	Jaintiapur ...	.....
,, lineata Munro ...	Annually	Brandis ...	In several Bot. Gardens	'Constantly found in flower in the Bot. Gardens at Calcutta and Peradeniya.' (Gamble).
,, nana Roxb. ...	1893	H. de L. ...	Japan ; Kew ...	Flowers rarely below 700 m. in the Malay Peninsula. (Camus).
,, nana var. Alphonse Karri M.	1908, 1910	,, ...	France ...	.....

CC-0. In Public Domain. Gurukul Kangri Collection, Haridwar

Digitized by Arya Samaj Foundation Chennai and eGangotri

Name	Year of flowering	Authority	Locality of flowering	Notes
Bambusa nana var. gracillima...	1911	H. de L. ...	Europe ...	.....
,, nutans Wall. ...	1840	Falconer ...	Dehra Dun ...	'Seems to flower only at long intervals.' (Gamble).
	1886	H. de L. ...	...	.....
	1893	Gamble ...	Dehra Dun ...	Flowers 'periodically at long intervals.' (Parker).
	1894	,, ...	,, ...	.....
,, oliveriana Gamble ...	1893–1894	Oliver ...	Upper Burma ...	Apparently the flowering was general. (Oliver).
,, pallida Munro ...	1850	Hook. & Thoms.	Eastern Bengal ...	.....
	1890	Pani Ram Das ...	Kamrup, Assam ...	.....
,, polymorpha Munro ...	1852	Troup ...	Upper Zamayi forest ...	'Flowers gregariously and periodically, dies after seeding.' (Brandis).
	1854	M'Clelland ...	Pegu ...	.....
	1856, 1857, 1858	Brandis ...	Pegu Yoma ...	'Flowers at long intervals, and the flowering is remarkably gregarious.' (Troup).
	1859	,, ...	W. side of the Pegu Yoma	General flowering.
	1860	,, ...	W. side of the Pegu Yoma in the northern portion	,, ,,
	1862	,, ...	Zamayi forests, Burma	.....
	1871	Kurz ...	Thankyegat forests ...	.....
	1899	Troup ...	Pegu ...	3 clumps reported to have flowered. (Troup).
	1903	,, ...	Tharrawady forests ...	2 flowering clumps.
	1913	,, ...	Mimbu, Thayetmyo, Prome	Sporadic.
	1914	,, ...	Prome ...	Flowered over an area of about 3 square miles; this is the first record of anything approaching gregarious flowering for about 55 years. (Troup).

CC-0. In Public Domain. Gurukul Kangri Collection, Haridwar

Digitized by Arya Samaj Foundation Chennai and eGangotri

	1918	,, ...	W. side of Pegu Yoma	There have been signs of an approaching general flowering ; if this materializes, the life-cycle of the bamboo may be placed at about 60 years or a little more. (Troup).
,, Ridleyi Gamble ...	1890	Ridley ...	Singapore ...	.....
,, teres Hamilton ...	1809	Hamilton ...	Gongachora ...	.....
,, Tulda Roxb. ...	1859	H. de L. ...	.....	.....
	About 1865	Troup ...	Tharrawaddy ...	Gregarious.
	1867, 1868	Kurz ...	Lower Bengal ...	,,
	1872	Clarke ...	,, ,, ...	,,
	1876	Lister ...	Chittagong ...	,,
	1880	Brandis ...	Burma ...	,,
	1884	Clarke ...	Lower Bengal ...	,,
	1886	Ellis ...	Chittagong ...	,,
	1889	Mann ...	Assam ...	,,
	1892	Oliver ...	Burma ...	.....
	1903–1905	Troup ...	Tharrawaddy ...	Gregarious. 'Fairly extensive flowering in single clumps or groups of varying extent.' (Troup).
,, Tulda Roxb. ...	1908	Troup ...	Prome ...	Gregarious.
	1910	,, ...	Sylhet ...	,,
	1911	,, ...	Gangaw ...	,,
	1913	,, ...	Toungoo, Zigon, Rangoon	,,
	1914	,, ...	S. Toungoo, Pegu, Prome Zigon, Tharrawaddy, Rangoon, Henzada, Yaw	,,
	1915	,, ...	N. Toungoo, Shwegyu, Prome, Zigon	,,

CC-0. In Public Domain. Gurukul Kangri Collection, Haridwar

Name	Year of flowering	Authority	Locality of flowering	Notes
Bambusa Tulda Roxb. ...	1916	Troup ...	S. Shan States ...	Gregarious. 'At times flowers gregariously, while at other times single clumps are in flower.' (Brandis). Single clumps, if badly treated by over-cutting or partly uprooted, will often produce flowers without any general flowering. (Gamble).
,, vulgaris Schrad. ...	1851	Hook. f. ...	Chittagong ...	.....
	1863	Thwaites ...	Ceylon ...	.....
	1879	Chester ...	Chittagong ...	.....
	1890	King ...	Bot. Gard. Calcutta ...	.....
	1892	Ridley ...	Singapore Garden ...	.....
Cephalostachyum capitatum Munro	1830	Griffith ...	Khasia Hills ...	Seems to flower at very frequent intervals. 'Perhaps the real reason is that like *Dendrocalamus strictus*, it flowers sporadically and then now and again, has years of wholesale seeding, as happened in my own observation in 1874, when large tracts in the Chel and Neora valleys in Brit. Bhutan covered with this species died off.' (Gamble).
	1835	Griffith ...	Khasia Hills ...	.....
	1848 ?	Hook. & Thoms.	Sikkim ...	.....
	1850	,, ,, ...	Khasia Hills ...	.....
	1866	T. Anderson ...	Sikkim ...	.....
	1869	C. B. Clarke ...	,, ...	.....
	1871, 1872	,, ,, ...	Khasia Hills ...	.....
	1874	Gammie ...	Sikkim ...	.....
	1874	,, ...	Brit. Bhutan ...	.....
	1878	G. King ...	Sikkim ...	.....
	1892	Gammie ...	,, ...	.....
,, fuchsianum Gamble	1875	Lister ...	Daphla Hills ...	.....

Digitized by Arya Samaj Foundation Chennai and eGangotri

CC-0. In Public Domain. Gurukul Kangri Collection, Haridwar

Digitized by Arya Samaj Foundation Chennai and eGangotri

	1877 ?	Fuchs ...	,, ...	.....
	1880	Gamble ...	,, ...	.....
	1889	Gammie ...	...	.....
	1892	,, ...	...	.....
,, latifolium Munro	1835	Griffith ...	Brit. Bhutan ...	
	1879	Gamble ...	,, ...	.....
	1882	G. Watt ...	Manipur ...	.....
,, pallidum Munro	1835	Griffith ...	Assam ...	.....
	1872	C. B. Clarke ...	,, ...	.....
	1878	G. Mann ...	,, ...	.....
	1885–1886	C. B. Clarke ...	,, ...	.....
,, pergracile Munro	1859	Brandis ...	Burma ...	.....
	1862	,, ...	,, ...	.....
	1865	Troup ...	Tharrawaddy ...	Gregarious.
	1875–1876	,, ...	Prome and Tharrawaddy	Extensive gregarious flowering.
	1880	Brandis ..	Burma ...	.....
	1887–1888	Troup ...	Tharrawaddy ...	Gregarious.
	1894–1895	,, ...	,, ...	,,
	1899–1900	,, ...	Pyinmana (Burma) ...	,,
	1900–1907	,, ...	Upper Chindwin, Myittha and Katha	Gregarious. Commenced in Upper Chindwin and spread in a wave southward and eastwards. Auktaw and Pile reserves, Katha in 1905–1906. (Troup).
	1902–1903	,, ...	Shwegyin ...	Gregarious.
	1906–1908	,, ...	Pyinmana ...	,,
	1906–1909	,, ...	Toungoo (Gwethe and Kabaung reserves in 1906–7)	,,
	1907–1910	,, ...	Henzada ...	,,
	1908–1909	,, ...	Bassein ...	,,
	1911–1912	,, ...	Pegu, Shwegyin ...	,,

CC-0. In Public Domain. Gurukul Kangri Collection, Haridwar

Name	Year of flowering	Authority	Locality of flowering	Notes
Cephalastachyum pegracile Munro	1912–1913	Troup ...	Toungoo, Rangoon, Thayetmyo, and Mimbu forest divisions	Gregarious.
	1913-1914	,, ...	Parts of Zigon, Tharrawaddy, Rangoon, Upper Chindwin, Myittha, Mu, Yaw, and Katha forest divisions	,,
	1914–1915	,, ...	Parts of Zigon, Shwegyin, and Mansi forest divisions	,,
	1915-1916	,, ...	Myaunglebin, Pegu, W. Salween, and S. Shan States forest divisions	,,
	1916–1917		Nyaunglebin, Pegu, W. Salween, and Mansi forest divisions	Gregarious. 'May be found almost any year sporadically but not generally producing good seed on such occasion.' (Gamble). 'Flowers frequently, at times gregariously over large areas.' (Brandis). 'Partial flowering every year.' (H. de L.)
Chusquea abietifolia Griseb. ...	1884	H. de L. ...	Kew ...	.....
,, Muelleri Munro ...	1853	,,	Mexico ...	.....
	1857	,,	,,	.....
,, pallida Munro ...	1844	,,		
Dendrocalamus Brandisii Kurz	1862	Brandis ...	Burma ...	'Flowers sporadically as well as gregariously.' (Troup).
	1871	Kurz ...	,,	'Flowers frequently.' (Brandis).
	1880	Brandis ...	,,	.....
	1890	Oliver ...	Ruby Mines Dist. ...	.....
	1894	,,	,, ,, ...	.....

Digitized by Arya Samaj Foundation Chennai and eGangotri

CC-0. In Public Domain. Gurukul Kangri Collection, Haridwar

Digitized by Arya Samaj Foundation Chennai and eGangotri

	1914	Troup ...	Thaungyin forests ...	Gregarious.
	1916	,, ...	Lower Chindwin ...	Gregarious. 'Said to flower sporadically and not to die off after flowering, but Oliver says that flowering clumps which he has observed showed every appearance of being about to die.' (Gamble).
,, calostachyus' Kurz	1868	J. Anderson ...	Poneshee, Bhamo (Upper Burma)	
	1875	,,	Yunan ...	.....
,, collettianus Gamble	1892	Abdul Huk ...	Upper Burma ...	.....
,, flagellifer Munro	1879	Beddome ...	Moolyet (Malay Penins.)	
,, giganteus Munro	1860–1861	Gamble ...	Bot. Gard. Calcutta ...	Villagers in the Irrawaddy Delta estimated the age of flowering at 40 years. Offsets flower later than the parents. (Troup).
	1888	Gamb e ...	,, ,,	
	1892	,,	Burma	.....
	1893	H. Jackson ...	S. Shan States ...	.....
	1897	Gamble ...	Burma ...	.....
	1899	Brandis ...		
,, Hamiltonii Nees & Arn.	1894	Gamble ...	Sikkim, Dehra Dun (cult.)	Gregarious.
	1907	H. de L. ...	India ...	.....
	1912	Troup ...	N. parts of the Khasia Hills	Gregarious.
	1910	,,	Ruby Mines Dist. (Upper Burma)	,,
	1911	,,	Ruby Mines Dist. (Upper Burma)	,,
	1914	,,	Ruby Mines Dist. (Upper Burma)	,,
	1916	,,	Myittha forest division (Upper Burma)	,,

CC-0. In Public Domain. Gurukul Kangri Collection, Haridwar

Name	Year of flowering	Authority	Locality of flowering	Notes
Dendrocalamus Hamiltonii Nees & Arn.	1917	Troup ...	Myitkyina (Upper Burma)	Gregarious. 'Periodically at long intervals.' (Parker). 'Flowers every year.' (Hook. f.). 'Flowers sporadically and at times gregariously.' (Brandis)
,, hirtellus Ridley	1915	Ridley ...	Malay Peninsula ...	.....
,, Hookeri Munro	1850	Hook. f. ...	Khasia Hills ...	.....
	1881	E.E. Fernandez..	Naini Tal ...	.....
,, latiflorus Munro	1894	G. King ...	Laikaw (S. Shan States)	
,, longifimbriatus Gamble	1891	Gamble ...	Mergui Dist. (Tenasserim)	
,, longispathus Kurz	1862	D. B. Zamayi ...	Pegu ...	'Flowers frequently.' (Brandis).
	1871	Kurz ...	,, ...	'Often found flowering sporadically.' (Troup).
	1875	...	Tharawadi, Pegu ...	.....
	1876	Lister ...	Chittagong ...	.....
	1879	Gamble ...	,, ...	Gregarious.
	1880	,, ...	,, ...	.....
	1885	R. Ellis ...	,, ...	.....
	1887	Troup ...	Tharrawaddy Dist. (Burma) ...	Gregarious.
	1891	Carter ...	Burma ...	.....
	1912	Troup ...	Parts of the Minhla, Mokka and Kandinbilin forests and elsewhere	Gregarious.
	1913	,, ...	Toungoo Dist. ...	,,
,, macroculmis H. de L.	1872	H. de L. ...	...	.....

Digitized by Arya Samaj Foundation Chennai and eGangotri

CC-0. In Public Domain. Gurukul Kangri Collection, Haridwar

Digitized by Arya Samaj Foundation Chennai and eGangotri

,,	membranaceus Munro	1827	Wallich ...	Martaban ...	.....
		1857	Brandis ...	Yonzalin Valley ...	.....
		1862	,, ...	,, ..	.....
		1871	Kurz ...	In the Yomas ...	.....
		1879	Beddome ...	Tenasserim ...	.....
		1890	Oliver ...	Wuntho and Pinhwe forests	.....
		About 1912	Troup ...	Ruby Mines Dist. ...	Gregarious.
		1915	,, ...	Shwegyin ..	,,
,,	patellaris Gamble	1890	Sri Gopal Banerji ...	Naga Hills ...	.....
,,	sikkimensis Gamble	1885	Gamble ...	Nilgiris, cultivated ...	.....
		1916	Troup ...	Kalimpong ...	Gregarious.
,,	strictus Nees ...	1865	Gamble ...	Central Provinces ...	,,
		About 1865	Troup ...	Tharrawaddy (Burma)	,,
		1870	Brandis ...	Garhwal ...	,,
		1872–1876	Troup ...	Garhwal outer Himal. tract	,,
		1879	Gamble ...	Garhwal ...	,,
		1880	Troup ...	Oudh ...	,,
		1883–1886	A. F. Broun ..	Saharanpur Siwaliks ...	,,
		1887	Gamble ...	Kurnool (Madras Pres.)	,,
		1888	Troup ...	Tharrawaddy (Burma)	,,
		1890	Gamble ...	Golgonda Hills (Madras Pres.)	,,
		1891	,, ...	North Arcot ...	,,
		1894	Troup ...	Coimbatore (Pollachi range)	,,
		1895	,, ...	Tharrawaddy (Burma)	,,
		1897	,, ..	Coimbatore (part of Walayar forest.)	,,
		1899	,, ...	Seoni (C. P.) ...	,,
		1900	,, ...	Balaghat (C. P.) ...	,,

CC-0. In Public Domain. Gurukul Kangri Collection, Haridwar

Name	Year of flowering	Authority	Locality of flowering	Notes
Dendrocalamus strictus Nees...	1900–1901	Troup ...	S. Chanda (C. P.) ...	Gregarious.
	1901	,, ...	Thana (Bombay Pres.)	,,
	1902	Bruce ...	Ruby Mines Dist. ...	,,
	1906	Troup ...	Thayetmyo (Burma) ...	,,
	1907–1908	H. de L. ...	Europe ...	
	1908	Troup ..	Nimar (C. P.) ...	Partial.
	1908	,, ...	Henzada (Burma) ...	Gregarious.
	1908–1913	,, ...	Garhwal outer Himal. tract	,,
	1909	,, ...	Henzada (Burma) ...	,,
	1911	,, ...	Bundelkhand (U. P.)	,,
	1911–1912	,, ...	Ruby Mines (Burma)	,,
	1912–1913	,, ...	Tharrawaddy (Burma)	,,
	1911–1913	,, ...	Mu forest division (Burma)	,,
	1914	,, ...	Burma ...	Gregarious. 'Commonly flowers sporadically, in isolated clumps or in small groups, almost every year; it also flowers gregariously over large tracts at long intervals, the gregarious flowering usually taking some years to complete, and often progressing in a definite direction in successive years. Actually it is often difficult to distinguish between sporadic flowering on a plentiful scale and gregarious flowering, there being all stages between the two. In the Garhwal outer Himalayan tract the interval between the last two recorded general flowerings was between 36 and 40 years (i.e., 1872–1876 and 1908–1913). (Troup).

Digitized by Arya Samaj Foundation Chennai and eGangotri

CC-0. In Public Domain. Gurukul Kangri Collection, Haridwar

Digitized by Arya Samaj Foundation Chennai and eGangotri

				According to Smythies the interval in the Chanda Distr. is about 30 years. Life-cycle between 30 and 40 years. (Troup).
,, strictus var. sericea Gamble	1858, 1871 ?	Thomson, Kurz ...	Mt. Parasnath ...	.....
Dinochloa andamanica Kurz ...	1858	Sieber ...	Andamans ...	.....
	1874	A. L. Home ...	,, ...	.....
	1875	Kurz ...	,, ...	.....
	1875	,, ...	Nicobars ...	.....
Gigantochloa compressa Parker	1925–1926	Parker ...	Tenasserim ...	Gregariously in patches.
	1927	,, ...	,, ...	A very few clumps in flower.
,, Kurzii Gamble ...	1878	Kurz ...	,, ...	.....
	1892	Ridley ...	Perak ...	.....
,, latispiculata Gamble	1886	Alwis ...	Malacca ...	.....
,, ligulata Gamble	1891	Ridley ...	Kwala Pahan (Malay Pen.)	.....
,, macrostachya Kurz	1862	Brandis ...	Sittang Hills ...	.....
	1869	Kurz ...	Arakan ...	.....
	1871.	,, ...	,, ...	.....
	1879	Schlich, Gamble	Chittagong ...	.....
,, Scortechini Gamble	1886	Scortechini ...	Malay Pen. ...	.....
	1889	L. Wray ...	Upper Perak ...	.....
,, Wrayi Gamble ...	1888	,, ...	Perak ...	.....
Glaziophyton mirabile Franchet	1888	H. de L. ...	? (Native of Brazil) ...	.....
Melocalamus compactiflorus Benth. & Hook.	1871	Kurz ...	Martaban, Karen Hills	'Flowers frequently.' (Brandis).
Melocanna bambusoides Trin.	1811	Brandis ...	Chittagong ...	.....
	1863–1866	Gamble ...	Chittagong, Arakan, Bot. G. Calcutta	Gregarious.
	1889	,, ...	Garo and Khasia Hills...	,,
	1892	Troup ...	Assam ...	,,

CC-0. In Public Domain. Gurukul Kangri Collection, Haridwar

Name	Year of flowering	Authority	Locality of flowering	Notes
Melocanna bambusoides Trin.	1900, 1902	Troup ...	Garo and Khasia Hills...	Gregarious.
	1901, 1902, 1904, 1905	,, ...	Chittagong, Arakan ...	Apparently over restricted areas.
	1908-1912	,, ...	Chittagong ...	Extensive flowering.
	1909-1910	H. de L. ...	Calcutta Bot. Gard. (cultivated)	.....
	1910-1913	Troup ...	Arakan ...	'Extensive flowering, spreading in 1912-1913 to the east side of the Yoma into the Prome, Henzada, and Bassein districts.' (Troup).
	1910-1911	,, ...	Sylhet (Assam) ...	Gregarious.
	1911-1912	,, ...	Garo Hills, Cachar, Sylhet, Lushai Hills (Assam)	,,
	1912-1913	,, ...	Bamonpokri plantation (Kurseong)	.....
	1915-1916	,, ...	Arakan ...	Gregarious. Period according to Gamble about 30 years, according to Kurz 30-35 years, according to Troup about 45 years. 'The data at present available are not sufficient to justify any definite conclusions.'
Merostachys capitata Hook. ...	1867, 1873, 1878	H. de L. ...	Brazil ...	.....
,, Clausseni Munro...	1878	,, ...	,, ...	.....
,, Fischeriana Rupr.	1842	,, ...	,, ...	.....
,, Kunthiana Poir....	1905	,, ...	,, ...	.....
,, Neesii Rupr. ...	1840	,, ...	,, ...	.....
,, petiolata Denstedt	1874	,, ...	,, ...	.....
,, racemiflora Fourr	1841	,, ...		.....
Neohouzeaua Dullooa A. Camus	1880	Fuchs ...	Brit. Bhutan ...	.....
	1889	Gammie ...	,, ...	.....
	1892	Oliver ...	Katha Distr. (Upper Burma)	.....

Digitized by Arya Samaj Foundation Chennai and eGangotri

CC-0. In Public Domain. Gurukul Kangri Collection, Haridwar

	1892–1893	Gamble ...	Momeik State (Burma)	.....
	1894	Oliver ...	Ruby Mines Distr. (Burma)	.....
,, Helferi Gamble ...	1889	Mann ...	Garo Hills (Assam) ...	.....
	1922	Dickins ...	Toungoo Distr. (Burma)	.....
,, stricta Parker ...	1925–1926	Parker ...	Tenasserim ...	Gregarious.
	1927	,, ...	,, ...	A few clumps in flower.
,, tavoyana Gamble	1919	C. G. Rogers ...	Sinyat. Hill in Tavoy...	.....
Ochlandra Beddomei Gamble...	1875–1876	Brandis ...	Sisbara Ghat ...	Died after flowering. 'Had not been known to flower for 20 years.' (Brandis).
,, Brandisii Gamble ...	1835	Wight ...	Tinnevelly Ghats ...	.....
,, Rheedei Benth. & Hook. f. ...	1882	Brandis ...	,, ...	.....
,, Ridleyi Gamble ...	...	...	...	Flowers annually, not dying down after flowering. (Bourdillon).
,, stridula Thw. ...	1892. Annually	J. Feilding ...	Singapore ...	.....
,, Talboti Brandis ...	1896	Brandis ...	Throughout N. Kanara	Flowers annually and regularly. (Trimen). Does not die down after flowering. (Brandis).
,, travancorica Benth..	1868.	Beddome ...	...	Had not been seen in flower for many years in that district. (Brandis).
	1875	Bourdillon ...	Travancore ...	'Believed to die down after flowering.' (Brandis).
	1882	Brandis ...	Tinnevelly Ghats ...	'It flowers almost every 7 years and dies down.' (Bourdillon).
	1905	Camus ...	Travancore ...	'Flowers annually.' Bourdillon ex H. de L.
Oreiostachys Pullei Gamble ...	...	...	...	.....
Oxytenanthera abyssinica Munro	1865	H. de L. ...	Trop. Africa ...	Flowers rarely (H. de. L.)
	1918–1919	Henkel ...	Southern Rhodesia ...	.....
	1924–1925	,, ...	,, ...	Gregarious, all the old plants died. 'The life-cycle appears to be about 30 years. Plants reproduced from branches of the rhizome flower and die at the same time as the parent plant.' (Henkel).

Digitized by Arya Samaj Foundation Chennai and eGangotri

CC-0. In Public Domain. Gurukul Kangri Collection, Haridwar

Digitized by Arya Samaj Foundation Chennai and eGangotri

Name	Year of flowering	Authority	Locality of flowering	Notes
Oxytenanthera albociliata Munro	1857	Mason ...	Toungoo Hills (Burma)	'Irregularly flowering.' (Brandis).
	1871	Kurz ...	Thaungyin and Pegu Yomas	'Often flowers sporadically.' (Troup).
	1880	Brandis ...	Houndraw valley, Toungnyo	.....
	1891	Oliver ...	Pyinmana (Burma) ...	.....
	1892	McHarg ...	Tenasserim ...	.....
	1900, 1901	Camus ...	Burma ...	.....
	1909	H. de L. ...	Europe ...	.....
	1911	Troup ...	Pyinmana (Burma) ...	Gregarious.
	1912	,, ...	Thayetmyo (Burma) ...	,,
	1913	,, ...	Toungoo (Burma) ...	,,
	1914	,, ...	S. Toungoo, Shwegyin, Rangoon	,,
	1916	,, ...	N. Toungoo, Thaungyin forests	,,
	1917	,, ...	Zigon, Tharrawaddy, W. Salween	,,
,, Borzii Mattei ...	1909	H. de L. ...	Eritrea ...	.....
,, Bourdilloni Gamble	1889	Bourdillon ...	...	'Flowers at long intervals.' (Brandis).
,, nigrociliata Munro	1849	Falconer ...	Tenasserim ...	'Often flowers sporadically.' (Troup).
	1875	A. L. Home ...	Andamans ...	.....
	1879	King ...	Moulmein ...	.....
,, parvifolia Brandis	1880	Brandis ...	Yonzalin Valley (Burma)	.....
,, Ritcheyi Blatter	1852	Ritchie ...	Kala Nuddi ...	.....
	1870	Brandis ...	Satara Ghats ...	.....
	1884	Talbot ...	N. Kanara ...	.....
	1889	,, ...	,, ...	.....
	1892	R. S. Fagan ...	Mahableshwar ...	.....

CC-0. In Public Domain. Gurukul Kangri Collection, Haridwar

Digitized by Arya Samaj Foundation Chennai and eGangotri

,, sinuata Gamble	1892	A. D. Wilkins ...	Ahmednagar ...	.....
,, Stocksii Munro	1885	Gamble ...	Serumban (Malay Pen.)	.....
	1884	Talbot ...	Kumpta river (N. Kanara)	.....
	1889	,, ...	Karwar (N. Kanara)	.....
,, Thwaitesii Munro	1847	Wight ...	Nilgiris ...	Very frequently in flower. Gamble is not sure that it dies down after flowering.
	1851	,, ...	Nilgiris ...	.....
	1865	Beddome ...	Anamalais ...	.....
	1870	Clarke ...	Coonoor ...	.....
	1871	Beddome ...	Anamalais ...	.....
	1878	King ...	Ochterlony Valley ...	.....
	1883	Gamble ..	Various places ...	.....
	1889	,, ...	,, ...	.....
Phyllostachys aurea Carrière ...	1876	Bean ...	Florence ...	.....
	1904	H. de L. ...	Belgium (native of China and Japan)	.....
	1905	Bean ...	British Isles ...	.....
,, bambusoides S. & Z.	1843(?)	Siebold ...	Japan ...	.....
	1900, 1904	Makino ...	,, ...	.....
,, bambusoides var. Castilloni ...	1903, 1904	Camus ...	Kew (native of China)...	.....
,, congesta Rendle ...	1878	H. de L. ...	China ...	.....
,, Faberi Rendle ...	1888	,, ...	,, ...	.....
,, flexuosa A. & C. Riv.	1876	Rivière ...	Toulon, Paris, Hamma (Algiers) ...	Brought from China in 1864.
,, mitis Rivière ...	1856	H. de L. ...	Algeria (native of China)	.....
,, nana Rendle ...	1887	Rendle ...	China ...	.....
,, Nevinii Hance ...	1876	H. de L. ...		.....
,, nidularia Munro ...	1875	Camus ...		.....
	1887	H. de L. ...	Florence (native of Japan)	.....
,, puberula Mak. ...	1889, 1900	,, ...	Japan ...	.....
	1898	Bean ...	Sussex ...	.....
	1900, 1906	H. de L. ...	Europe (native of Japan)	.....
	1900	Bean ...	Near Bristol ...	.....

CC-0. In Public Domain. Gurukul Kangri Collection, Haridwar

Digitized by Arya Samaj Foundation Chennai and eGangotri

Name	Year of flowering	Authority	Locality of flowering	Notes
Phyllostachys puberula Mak ...	1902, 1903–1905	Bean ...	Kew ...	In Temperate House in 1902, in open air 1903–1905. All plants died.
,, puberula var. Boryana H. de L.	1903	,, ...	Exeter, native of China	.....
	1904	,, ...	Kew ...	Entire plant died, with the exception of a small portion. (Bean).
,, puberula var. fulva H. de L.	1905	,, ...	,,	.....
,, puberula var. nana H. de L.	1904	H. de L. ...	,,	.....
	1901	,, ...	Japan ...	.....
,, puberula var. nigropunctata H. de L.	1900	Bean ...	Japan, England, all over Europe	During the next few years after 1900 other plants flowered at Kew and many other gardens. (Bean).
	1903	H. de L. ...	Kew and all over Europe	.....
,, pubescens H. de L.	1900	,, ...	Japan ...	.....
,, Stauntonii Munro ...	1898	Staunton ...	China ...	.....
Pseudostachyum polymorphum Munro	1857	Thomson ...	Sikkim ...	Flowers frequently. (Brandis).
	1891	Gammie ...	,, ...	.....
Sasa albo-marginata Mak.	1886	H. de. L. ...	Japan ...	.....
,, auricoma E. G. Camus ...	Annually	Bean ...	Kew ...	Only few culms flower and die; plants not affected.
,, japonica Mak. ...	1867, 1868	Camus ...	Algeria, Paris, Marseilles (native of Japan)	Offsets of a parent plant introduced into Europe in 1850.
	1872, 1874	Bean ...	England and Florence	.....
	1877, 1880, 1886, 1898	Camus ...	Japan ...	.....
,, spiculosa Mak. ...	1893–1894	H. de L. ...	,, ...	.....
Schizostachyum aciculare Gamble	1885	Alwys ...	Rupayoong (Malay Pen.)	.....
,, Blumei Nees...	1889	Ridley ...	Singapore ...	.....

CC-0. In Public Domain. Gurukul Kangri Collection, Haridwar

Digitized by Arya Samaj Foundation Chennai and eGangotri

,, brachycladum Kurz	1898	H. de L. ...	...	.....	
,, elegans Ridley	1915	Ridley ...	Malay Peninsula ...	.....	
,, latifolium Gamble	1891	,, ...	Pahang (Malay Pen.)...	.....	
,, tenue Gamble	1891	,, ...	,, ,, ..	.....	
Teinostachyum attenuatum Munro	1864	Thwaites ...	Ceylon C.P. ..	.....	
	1890	Trimen ...	Ohiya Valley (Ceylon)	.....	
,, Griffithii Munro	1883, 1884	Gamble ...	Travancore ..	.....	
	1887-1889	Bourdillon ...	,, ...	.....	
	1889	Mann ...	Assam ...	.....	
,, Wightii Bedd	1883, 1884	Gamble ...	Sispara Ghat ...	.....	
	1887	Bourdillon ...	Peermaad ...	.....	
	1887-1889	,, ...	Travancore ...	Flowered and died off.	
Thyrsostachys Oliveri Gamble	1891	Gamble	Upper Burma ...	Gregarious.	
	1902-1905	Troup ...	Ruby Mines ...	Sporadic.	
	1911-1912	,, ...	Thabeitkyin subdivision of the Ruby Mines Dist.	Gregarious.	
	1914	,, ...	Ruby Mines, Mandalay, and Meiktila Districts	,,	
	1916	,, ...	S. Shan States ...	,,	
	1916	,, ...	Henzada-Maubin ...	Sporadic.	
	1917	,, ...	Mandalay Dist. ...	Gregarious.	
,, siamensis Gamble	1892	Gamble ...	Calcutta Bot. Gard. ...	Flowers periodically. (Brandis).	
	1893	Brandis ...	,, ,, ...	A few flowers on thin wiry branchlets.	

(*To be continued.*)

CC-0. In Public Domain. Gurukul Kangri Collection, Haridwar

Digitized by Arya Samaj Foundation Chennai and eGangotri

THE HISTORY AND PROGRESS OF THE ZOOLOGICAL SURVEY OF INDIA

INTRODUCTION

By Lt.-Col. R. B. Seymour Sewell, I.M.S., M.A., F.A.S.B., F.L.S., F.Z.S.

It has been suggested by Sir Reginald Spence, Honorary Secretary, Bombay Natural History Society, that an article on the purpose and progress of the Zoological Survey of India might be of interest to the members of the Bombay Natural History Society, and might lead to a closer co-operation of the Society and its members with the Zoological Survey of India and its various officers and that by such close co-operation the usefulness both of the Society and of the Survey might be increased. In the following paper, therefore, I and my officers in the Survey have attempted, somewhat briefly, to bring before the members of the Bombay Natural History Society what we are attempting to do for India and what the members of the Bombay Natural History Society can do for us.

History of the Zoological Survey of India.—In order to trace the origin and history of the Zoological Survey of India it is necessary to go back nearly a hundred years, when serious zoological investigations were first undertaken in this country. At that time the only Society of any importance in India was the Asiatic Society of Bengal. This Society had been founded by Sir William Jones in 1784, but for nearly fifty years the study of zoology was not encouraged. It was at the instance of Brian Hodgson that investigation into the fauna of this country was seriously commenced, the first area to be investigated, and by Brian Hodgson himself, being the neighbouring territory of Nepal. It was in 1841 that Edward Blyth was appointed Curator of the Asiatic Society's Museum and he immediately commenced to make collections and to describe the vertebrate fauna of the Indian Empire. From this time on, a number of enthusiastic zoologists, whose names are too many to mention here, continued to carry on this work and gradually the collections of the Asiatic Society of Bengal increased and there was added to our knowledge a large number of new species, the 'types' of which were deposited in the Asiatic Society's Museum. The increase of the Society's collections resulted, in a few years, in such a congestion of the available and limited space in the Society's building that in 1856 the Society submitted a memorial to the Government of India urging the Government to establish an Imperial Museum in Calcutta, and offering their very valuable collection as a nucleus. Six years later, in 1862, the Government of India agreed to the proposal and the erection of the Indian Museum was commenced, but it

CC-0. In Public Domain. Gurukul Kangri Collection, Haridwar

Digitized by Arya Samaj Foundation Chennai and eGangotri

was not till 1875 that the Museum building in Chowringhee was completed and the Asiatic Society's collections were transferred to their new home. At the commencement of the Indian Museum, the collections of the Zoological and Anthropological Section consisted almost entirely of the collections that had been made by the Asiatic Society of Bengal and which were handed over by the Society to the Museum to form a nucleus around and to which further additions could be made. At the same time in 1875 the Marine Survey of India was inaugurated and, again owing to the representations made by the Asiatic Society of Bengal, the post of Surgeon-Naturalist to the Marine Survey of India was created. The duties of the Marine Survey included the investigation of the marine and specially the deep-sea fauna of the Indian waters; and it was laid down that these collections were the property of the Asiatic Society of Bengal until they had been worked out and named, and when this had been done, they were to be handed over to the Indian Museum. Between 1875 and 1916 the Zoological and Anthropological Section of the Indian Museum steadily expanded and by the care and activity of successive Superintendents and Assistant Superintendents, notably Dr. J. Anderson, Mr. J. Wood-Mason, Lt.-Col. A. W. Alcock and finally Dr. N. Annandale and his colleagues, a magnificent collection of animals in many of the larger groups was got together and a number of descriptive catalogues were prepared and published. During the same period a number of very important collections made by enthusiastic and distinguished amateurs, notably those by Dr. Francis Day of Indian Fishes, Mr. L. de Niceville of Butterflies, Dudgeon and Green of Moths, van de Poll of Passalid Beetles, and Godwin-Austin of Molluscs, were offered for sale and were purchased by the Trustees with funds supplied for the purpose by the Government of India. The number of officers attached to the Zoological and Anthropological Section of the Museum rose during these years from one to four and in 1916 as a result of representations made to the Government of India by the Trustees of the Indian Museum and by Dr. N. Annandale, Superintendent of the Museum and Officer-in-charge of the Zoological and Anthropological Section, this Section of the Museum was converted into the Zoological Survey of India and was placed on an equality with the Geological and Botanical Surveys. At this period the British Empire was in the throes of the great war and the services of the baby Survey were immediately offered to the Government of India. One of the novel features of the war was the realization by the military and especially by the medical authorities of the importance of the study of zoology and the employment of professional zoologists as a means towards the prevention of disease by sanitation or towards its limitation by recognized methods of quarantine, etc.; and, as a result of this recognition, a number of zoological specialists were employed in connection with the forces. But it was not until 1918, and only then largely as a result of representations made by the then Director-General of the Indian Medical Service, Surgeon-General Edwards, I.M.S., that the Government availed themselves of the services of the Zoological Survey of India in

CC-0. In Public Domain. Gurukul Kangri Collection, Haridwar

Digitized by Arya Samaj Foundation Chennai and eGangotri

order to carry out investigations regarding the possibility of the introduction of diseases hitherto unknown in this country, and more particularly of Schistosomiasis, by the troops returning from infected areas overseas. Another result of the war was an influx into the Museum of a number of collections made by officers who were interested in Zoology, either as amateurs or as professionals, in regions overseas to which these officers had proceeded on active service. Special attention was drawn to these valuable donations in the first report on the Zoological Survey of India for the year 1916-17, in which it was pointed out that a noteworthy feature of the donations received during this year was the large area from which they had come, 'from Egypt to Japan and from Siam to Arabia.' Commencing with this first request by the Government for the assistance of the Zoological Survey of India, co-operation between the Survey and the various Governments, either Imperial or Provincial, or with other official and non-official bodies has steadily increased and I may perhaps be allowed to refer here to the assistance that was rendered to the Bombay Natural History Society by the Zoological Survey of India during the course of the Mammal Survey that was conducted by the Society. In more recent years the Zoological Survey of India has been and is being more and more frequently consulted and asked for advice regarding such widely divergent subjects as (1) the organization of sea-fisheries by the Government of Madras, (2) brackish-water fisheries by the Government of Bihar and Orissa, (3) fresh-water fisheries by the Governments of the United Provinces and Burma, (4) the protection of lizards by the Government of Bengal, (5) the oyster fisheries in the Sunderbans by the Government of Bengal, and (6) the distribution of certain mammals, particularly those useful in medical research work, by the Calcutta School of Tropical Medicine. When asked to give advice on problems so divergent as these, it is particularly impressed on the officers of the Zoological Survey of India that, however expert we may be in certain groups of the Animal Kingdom and however extended our knowledge in the taxonomy of these groups, our knowledge of the habits of the vast majority of the animals inhabiting this country is still hopelessly incomplete and it is particularly along this line of research that enthusiastic amateurs such as the members of the Bombay Natural History Society, and particularly those members whose profession and occupation entail residence in the mofussil or in the wilds and jungles of India, can be of inestimable value.

At its inception the Zoological Survey of India consisted of only four officers, and Dr. Annandale in his first report on the Survey in 1917 wrote 'to any school-boy it must be clear that four men cannot conduct a real survey of the Indian Empire'. Since its inauguration the Survey has steadily increased in the number of its gazetted officers and at the present time 'we are seven', though even now we are still two short of our cadre as sanctioned by the Secretary of State; but it is hoped that in the near future these two vacancies will be filled and the strength of the Survey even further increased. Until this is done the actual regional survey-work of the department must be confined to comparatively small

CC-0. In Public Domain. Gurukul Kangri Collection, Haridwar

Digitized by Arya Samaj Foundation Chennai and eGangotri

areas. The first actual surveys undertaken by the department consisted in a study of small areas such as the Inlé Lake, Chilka Lake, the mouth of the Mutlah River, the Siju Cave, etc. During the latter part of the war and as a part of our investigations regarding the possible introduction of Schistosomiasis into India, we were able to carry out investigations into the fauna of Seistan. In 1926, at the request of the Pasteur Institute, Rangoon, and again in connection with the possible introduction of Schistosomiasis into Burma, we carried out a survey, especially of the Mollusc fauna, of the Northern Shan States. But in these instances it must be borne in mind that, however intensive a study may be made of an area during a period of a few weeks or a month or two, our knowledge of the fauna of that area must still remain hopelessly incomplete and it is only by repeated investigations at different periods of the year that we can hope to obtain anything like a complete knowledge. With the increase in the strength of the department we have in recent years become rather more ambitious and at the present time we are attempting a survey of the Nerbudda River. During the last three years parties have been despatched and collections have been carefully made, commencing in the region of the headwaters of the river system at Amarkantak and its vicinity in the Rewa State, and gradually progressing further and further down the various tributaries until at the present time we have reached the neighbourhood of Itarsi. No one, however, realizes more clearly than we do that the collections made by successive parties can only give a partial picture of the fauna, since this of necessity must change very considerably from season to season and possibly from year to year in accordance with the various changes in climatic conditions during each season of the year and with the intensity in successive years of the monsoon rainfall, and it would be of the very greatest help to us if members of the Society who may happen either to live in this area, or may be visiting it, would make additional collections for us and send them to us wth full details as to the locality in which they were made, the time of the year and the general conditions existing at the time.

The first essential of any survey, such as we are attempting to carry out, is the correct identification of the various animals that may be collected, and of necessity every officer in the Zoological Survey of India has first and foremost to become a taxonomist. With only six Zoologists on the staff, the seventh being an Anthropologist, it is impossible for us to cover the whole of the Animal Kingdom, but for many years past the officers of the Zoological and Anthropological Section of the Indian Museum or of the Zoological Survey of India have each of them taken up the study of one or two larger groups and in these groups we can claim to be experts. This specialisation has enabled us in the past to carry out taxonomic surveys of a number of different groups, the results of which have been published either as separate 'catalogues' or as 'memoirs', a complete list of which is issued by the Government Central Publication Branch, 8 Hastings Street, Calcutta, and is far too long to be included here, but among others

CC-0. In Public Domain. Gurukul Kangri Collection, Haridwar

Digitized by Arya Samaj Foundation Chennai and eGangotri

one may mention those of the Crustacea by Alcock, the fresh-water Sponges and Polyzoa by Annandale, the Stomatopoda by Kemp, the Passalid Beetles by Gravely and the Nemocera by Brunetti, and a special volume of the 'Records' on Biting Flies. We have been in the past, and hope to be equally in the future, fortunate enough to enlist the assistance of a number of specialists in other countries and in this way we have built up in the Museum a magnificent collection of authentically-named specimens, among which are a very large number of 'types'. In order to be certain of the correct identification of a specimen it has frequently been necessary to compare it with those obtained in other parts of the world and consequently collections from overseas are often of the very greatest importance and assistance to us. While, therefore, any member of the Society can be of the greatest help to us by making collections, no matter how small, in regions outside India and sending them to us for examination, we on the other hand can be of assistance to others by naming for them the collections that they have made; and we are only too willing to undertake, so far as we possibly can with our limited staff and limited available time, to work out such collections and, if desired, return them to the sender, the only stipulation that we make in such cases being that we are allowed to retain duplicates for our own collection and, where the collections contain new species, to publish the description and retain the 'type' specimens. If, on the other hand, the owner is willing to part with his collection for a financial consideration, we are always willing to offer a fair price asked for the complete collection, if small, or for individual specimens. In the case of large collections, our finances will not permit of such purchase out of our annual budget, but in the case of really valuable collections the Government of India have been in the past and doubtless in the future will be prepared to consider the question of the purchase of such for the Zoological Survey of India.

THE PUBLIC GALLERIES

By B. Prashad, D.Sc., F.R.S.E., F.A.S.B., F.L.S., F.Z.S.

In the introductory chapter Col. Sewell has given a short summary of the history of the origin and development of the Zoological Survey of India, but since the Zoological Survey owes its development as a research institution to the establishment of the museum, and as one of the paramount duties of the Survey is the proper maintenance and development of the Zoological and Ethnological public galleries of the Imperial Museum, it will be useful to recapitulate here briefly the history of the development of these galleries.

In the original scheme for the foundation of the Asiatic Society of Bengal there was no mention of the establishment of a museum, but non-resident, mofussil members sent in curiosities of various kinds to the Society from time to time, and with the increase in their numbers, the Society seriously considered the question of having a suitable house for their preservation and exhibition in

CC-0. In Public Domain. Gurukul Kangri Collection, Haridwar

Digitized by Arya Samaj Foundation Chennai and eGangotri

1796. No practical results, however, ensued from these deliberations till the building of the Society was completed in 1808. In 1814 the first advance in this direction was made as a result of a letter from Dr. N. Wallich. Dr. Wallich, who was a Danish Botanist of great repute and was working in the Calcutta Botanical Gardens, had extensive private collections of Natural History objects etc., and he not only proposed to present to the Society duplicates from his collections but also offered his services free for looking after the Society's museum. The proposal was carefully considered and it was decided to establish in the Society's building a museum containing exhibits of all kinds from all over the East, and Dr. Wallich was appointed the first honorary Curator. During Dr. Wallich's period of Curatorship, owing to his being a Naturalist, very great attention was paid to the development of the Natural History Section of the Museum, and this continued to be the case under his successors, Pearson and McClelland, both of whom were medical men and were specially interested in the Natural History of India. Later, paid Curators were employed, but owing to the meagre salary of the post no really qualified man could be obtained till 1841. With increased grants from the Court of Directors of the East India Company in 1841 Dr. Edward Blyth was selected from London and sent to Calcutta to take charge of the office of the Curator of the Society's museum. Dr. Blyth was an exceptionally well qualified and a very enthusiastic Zoologist, and as a result of his devoted labours and the interest he was able to arouse in Natural History in the members of the Asiatic Society, the collections in this section of the museum soon outgrew the resources of the Society. Without going into details about the protracted negotiations that went on between the Board of Directors of the East India Company and later the Secretary of State for India and the Council of the Society in reference to the establishment of an Imperial Museum in Calcutta, it is enough to note that the Indian Museum was definitely established as an imperial institution and all the collections from the Asiatic Society's building were transferred to the new building of the Indian Museum in Chowringhee in 1875. In this connection it is of special interest to record that at this time the Natural History Section was considered the most important section of the Museum and had under its charge not only the show galleries containing Natural History exhibits but archaeological and other miscellaneous exhibits as well. Dr. John Anderson, a professor of Natural History from Edinburg, was now appointed the first Curator of the Museum and later the designation of his post was changed to that of Superintendent of the Museum. It will thus be seen that in the earlier years the development of the Museum was intimately bound up with that of the Natural History Section of the Museum. The various Superintendents paid special attention to collections of Natural History specimens, and these were arranged and displayed in large public galleries according to the ideas then in vogue, but as was very well expressed by the late Dr. Annandale 'the question of the utilization of the Museum collections for the purpose of display and popular education in the Indian Museum was not unfortunately

CC-0: In Public Domain. Gurukul Kangri Collection, Haridwar

Digitized by Arya Samaj Foundation Chennai and eGangotri

developed to the same extent as the scientific utilization of these collections. Superintendents of the Indian Museum were 'faced throughout its history as a Government institution by the fact that the funds at their disposal have not been adequate both to encourage zoological research and to display to the public its results in a manner worthy of an Imperial Museum. They have deliberately chosen the alternative that seemed to them, in the peculiar circumstances prevalent in India, the better of the two, and have frankly claimed that the chief function of the zoological section must be to act as a centre of investigation. The peculiar difficulties that exist in India in respect to the public galleries of a zoological museum are both physical and educational. On the one hand we have the tropical light, and a comparatively great range of temperature; on the other, both the illiterate condition of the vast majority of the visitors and the eagerness with which students learn the statements on labels by rote. The last is a difficulty that is apparently by no means easy for a museum curator in Europe to appreciate, but is a very real one in Bengal, if not also in other countries.

At the present day there are under the Zoological Survey six zoological galleries of the Museum, two for Mammals, one for Birds, Reptiles and Batrachia, one for Fish, one for Invertebrates, one for Insects and Arachnids and one Ethnological gallery. The collections in these galleries are representative of the various classes of animals found in Asia and more particularly in India, but in order to make the survey of the Animal Kingdom complete several foreign animals are also exhibited. The public galleries, as noted above, are unfortunately not in a condition of which an Imperial Museum can be proud, but attempts are being made to remodel the galleries and replace the antiquated specimens by more up-to-date exhibits. For lack of funds the Victorian idea of exhibiting specimens in a museum gallery, which was adopted when the galleries were originally designed and arranged, has not, except in a few cases, been materially changed. The new Invertebrate gallery, however, and to a certain extent the Insect gallery, are models of what a public gallery in a museum should be, but even in these galleries nature-study groups of different classes of animals in their natural surroundings are a great desideratum. It is hoped that the deficiencies will be filled up as funds and the necessary technical help become available.

THE LIBRARY

By B. Prashad, D.Sc., F.R.S.E., F.A.S.B., F.L.S., F.Z.S.

An up-to-date reference library is a very necessary adjunct to any zoological department, for, as is well known, systematic zoology is absolutely impossible without books. In Calcutta we are fortunate in having a zoological library which is probably as complete as that in any English or foreign University or Museum. The collection of books in this library, which was transferred to the Zoological Survey of India from the Natural History Section

CC-0. In Public Domain. Gurukul Kangri Collection, Haridwar

Digitized by Arya Samaj Foundation Chennai and eGangotri

of the Indian Museum in 1916, had been got together by the unceasing efforts of the officers of the department for over fifty years, and consisted of roughly 12,000 volumes. Since that date, in normal cases, roughly 600 volumes have been added every year, while on two occasions, as a result of special grants for the purchase of books from the Government of India, a large number of older works and many of the more recent standard publications have been purchased. On a rough estimate the number of books in the library today is over 20,000 volumes.

In the earlier years owing to the lack of funds the Museum library was deficient in several of the older publications which had already become classics and were, therefore, rare and very costly, and in the complete series of several periodical publications. This was due, at least in part, to the policy followed on the institution of the Indian Museum, when for lack of sufficient funds it was decided not to re-duplicate those publications which were available in other libraries in Calcutta. Many of the costly earlier publications were, therefore, not purchased for the Museum library, and the available funds were utilised for purchasing such works as were not available in any other library in the town. It may also be mentioned that most of the rarer earlier publications mentioned above are available in Calcutta in the libraries of the Asiatic Society of Bengal or of the Geological Survey of India. From the beginning of the twentieth century however and more particularly with the appointment of the late Dr. N. Annandale as the Superintendent of the Museum in 1907 the necessity of having more complete collections in the departmental library was brought home to the Trustees of the Indian Museum and through this body to the Education Department of the Government of India. The grants for the library were thereafter materially increased and the Museum library as a result has grown at a rapid rate. Further with the starting of the two special serial publications of the Natural History Section of the Indian Museum,—*viz.* the *Records* and the *Memoirs of the Indian Museum,* which with the institution of the Zoological Survey of India became the publications of the Survey Department—it was possible to greatly extend the exchange of publications with institutions and other bodies which publish zoological periodicals. As a result, the library of the Zoological Survey of India to-day receives every year about 200 serial publications, and of these only a small number are obtained by purchase. Within recent years as a result of the special grants mentioned above, it has also been possible to fill up many *lacunæ* in the serial works and purchase several standard works of reference, which were wanting in the departmental library, and of which unfortunately no copies are available in any other library in Calcutta.

In the earlier years and even up to the foundation of the Zoological Survey of India, the library of the Natural History Section of the Indian Museum in accordance with the statutory limitations was not a lending library and none of the library books could be removed out of the Museum building. With the foundation of the Zoological Survey of India, however, the Government of India suggested the desirability of throwing open this valuable library

CC-0. In Public Domain. Gurukul Kangri Collection, Haridwar

Digitized by Arya Samaj Foundation Chennai and eGangotri

to approved workers all over the country. Since this change of policy a very important activity of the library is the lending of books to workers all over the country and thereby enabling them to carry out research which, except in special centres, was hitherto impossible. Even though the number of workers in India is not very large at the present day still a fair number of books are sent on loan all the year round from the departmental library to workers in all parts of India. In addition requests are often received for the loan of books from Ceylon and other countries in Asia. Naturally these requests cannot be complied with, but as far as possible typed copies of the necessary references with photographs of plates are supplied.

The library of the Zoological Survey of India is particularly rich in certain sections especially Crustacea, Fishes, Molluscs, several groups of Invertebrates, various classes of Insects, etc., in which groups workers have carried out researches in the Museum and in the Zoological Survey. In these cases all the necessary literature has been accumulated and kept up-to-date, while in other groups like Mammals and Birds, there are unfortunate gaps and the library in these sections is not so well supplied as it should be. Attempts are, however, made from time to time and as funds become available to procure the missing publications and other works of general importance.

The library also contains a very rich collection of the reports of the different scientific expeditions all over the world and has a good collection of anthropological literature.

Unfortunately there is no up-to-date printed catalogue of the books in the library, but a list of the serials available will be found in Dr. S. W. Kemp's 'Catalogue of the Scientific Periodicals in Calcutta Libraries' published by the Asiatic Society of Bengal. The library is open to students and those interested in Zoology during office hours.

(*To be continued*)

CC-0. In Public Domain. Gurukul Kangri Collection, Haridwar

Digitized by Arya Samaj Foundation Chennai and eGangotri

A BUTTERFLY HUNTER'S RAMBLE IN THE TAVOY DISTRICT (BURMA)

BY

W. S. WOOD

The Tavoy District (stretching from Ataran on the north to the Mergui border on the south, and with Siam as its eastern frontier, contains many types of country from the open paddy-lands of the Tavoy river-valley, through the deciduous forests and bamboo jungle to the vast evergreen forests that densely clothe the hill slopes. It offers an unsurpassed field for the butterfly collector.

On a bright morning in the month of October an equally enthusiastic fellow collector and myself have decided on a whole day's outing. We make an early start from Tavoy Town by motor-car and, a fair road permitting, reach the Hermyingyi Inspection Bungalow by 8 a.m., and as we propose to walk over the watershed lying between the Kamounghla and Pauktaing streams, send the car back to meet us at the Wagon Bungalow, on the other side of the divide.

As we leave the car and cross a flat we 'flush' a swarm of Crow-butterflies (*Euplœa*) breakfasting off the flowers of a small shrub and soon our nets are busy. There are so many and in such variety, that it is difficult to select individuals from the bevy who with their peculiar slow and jerky flight circle round us. By far the most numerous is *mulciber*, in lesser numbers we observe *diocletiana*, *harrisi*, *klugii*, *limborgi*, *godarti*, and there is one *bremeri*, who, directly he is spotted in the crowd appears to become aware of our felonious intentions and, leaving his fellows, makes a bee-line over the shingle on the margin of the stream, and we after him. His jerky flight, though perhaps deceptive, does not make for speed, and just as he reaches the stream—across which lies safety—my net engulfs him and he is, duly added to those of his fellow feasters. I look back to see my companion blandly contemplating nature from a sitting posture having in his rapid progress stepped on a round stone and gracefully subsided earthwards. I come and help him to rise and display to him *bremeri* now safely housed in his paper envelope.

A peculiar feature of these congregations of *Euploeas* is that they are entirely composed of males; the ladies of the genus apparently do not grace the feast with their presence, or perhaps it is only the convivial bachelor parties that we stumble across.

Our way lies along a bridle-path which serves the tin-mines. We proceed on our way, picking up a few of the early-flying Hesperids, and reach a small brook on the margin of which grows a species of Calladium; a small drab-coloured butterfly

CC-0. In Public Domain. Gurukul Kangri Collection, Haridwar

Digitized by Arya Samaj Foundation Chennai and eGangotri

rises at our approach and we give it a passing glance. Probably it is only a Common Bushbrown (*Mycalesis perseus*) of which we have seen many, but no *perseus* ever had those rufous coloured fasciae crossing its wings on the underside and this is something new to us. Warily we stalk it with nets outstretched. Just as my companion is within striking distance, another butterfly of the same kind flies past and away goes our quarry in chase of him and both of them enter an impenetrable brake of thorny canes further up the slope of the hill. Sadly we gaze after the vanished prize and proceed to regain the path, when to our great joy, having chased his rival away, the small butterfly rapidly returns and my companion with a hasty sweep of the net secures him. An examination assures us that it is a *Mycalesis*, as evidenced by the swollen base of vein twelve on the forewing, and a male judging from the secondary sex-mark on the hind wing, but of a species unknown to us. We afterwards had it identified as the Malayan Bushbrown (*Mycalesis fuscum*). We linger in the spot hoping the rival will return: and return he does, settling on the identical Calladium leaf formerly occupied by the first bully. He also is safely added to the collecting case and a wait of a few minutes secures us two more specimens, all males. I daresay most butterfly hunters have noticed how individual males of certain species of butterflies appear to consider a particular patch of ground their own special domain and insistently chase away any rival male who ventures within their territory. I have never been able definitely to ascertain whether it is actual fear of the 'top-dog' that drives the rival away or whether the chase that invariably ensues is merely a mock combat more in the nature of a friendly game.

The sun is getting up above the forest trees. A howl, as of a lost soul in torment, from the hill-top above, tells us that a Gibbon has decided to hold a long-distance conversation with one of his kind across the valley, and soon the crescendo wails of this raucous duologue are in full swing. My companion dubs them 'the stomach-ache monkeys'. There is reason for the appellation, the imagination can easily grasp the idea that such doleful howls could only emanate from one tormented by the pains of a particularly virulent colic. Gibbons hold these long-distance conversations. Each individual in turn emits a string of successive howls, crescendo for three-quarters of its duration then falling away to diminuendo. To the casual listener every such oration of howls appears identical with its forerunners but close attention proves that the intonation always varies in a very slight degree and it may be that the trained ape-ear can interpret these slight intonations into words bearing a definite meaning. Thus, what to us appears nothing more than a particularly horrid noise may possibly be a very important political debate in the ape world.

We proceed on our way; the path, following the line of least resistance, runs along the base of a valley and parallel with a stream; in the bed of which many moist sandy patches occur beloved by certain species of butterflies who on a hot day appear to have acquired that East-of-Suez thirst immortalised by Kipling. Over one of these patches of sand we see a butterfly hovering, which

CC-0. In Public Domain. Gurukul Kangri Collection, Haridwar

Digitized by Arya Samaj Foundation Chennai and eGangotri

from a casual glance, appears to be nothing more than an extra large male *Euplœa mulciber;* but it is not quite a *Euplœa* in its manner of flight and we are not satisfied and decide to investigate closer. The butterfly has by now settled on the patch of sand but rises at our approach and a closer view shows us that it is indeed a prize worthy of capture, being no other than a male of that rarity *Chilasa paradoxa telearchus*, the Great Blue Mime which mimics *Euplœa mulciber* so closely as to deceive any insect-eating bird looking for a tasty morsel. *Telearchus* evidently does not trust us and flies away up-stream, but that juicy patch of sand contains temptations not to be resisted, and he soon returns, when a quick sweep of the net, from behind him, for ever puts him out of the reach of all temptations. What a beauty he is! with his long tapering and iridescent purple forewing. As we safely esconce him in the collecting case a large white butterfly flies rapidly by us upstream; my companion remarks that to him it looked like a Great Orange Tip (*Hebomoia glaucippe*) but lacking the apical orange patch to the forewing. As we are discussing the possibility of this, back comes the subject of discussion and swiftly circling us flutters down on the same succulent sandy patch which proved the undoing of *telearchus*. He moves in short jerks over the sand and his hind-wings alternately rasp one another—no *Hebomoia* this but a particularly fine Jewelled Nawab (*Eribœa delphis*). My companion craftily stalks him and when within striking distance imperceptibly moves his net close to the ground nearer and nearer—but no—*delphis* is not too busily engaged not to note the creeping net and, just as hopes of a successful 'dab' run high, the patch of sand knows him no more and there he is high above sitting on a leaf and head downwards, contemplating us, and those rasping hind-wings seem to tell of his sardonic joy at our discomfiture. We tentatively reach up a net towards him only to find that it is at least five feet too short and those rasping hind-wings move faster as if to emphasise his 'gloat' at our further discomfiture. This is intolerable. While my companion stays to watch him, I go off in search of a stick to tie to the net-handle. I find one and by the tying it to the net-pole with our handkerchiefs we construct an instrument for the outwitting of *delphis* sitting there enjoying his 'gloat'. True the splice is not very firm, but with careful manipulation the improvisation might serve and slowly and with bated breath the net is raised closer and there sits our Nawab, all unwitting of the destiny approaching him. Now is the time to strike! I take a firmer grip of the stick and slowly back-swing for the stroke—and the improvised splice collapses! ! There goes *delphis* to a higher leaf. He is well out of reach of any improvisation now and those mocking hind-wings of his rasp faster as head downward he surveys us from his new perch of safety. We look around for missiles wherewith to make him move and find them in the small pebbles of the stream bed. For the next five minutes we are engaged in bowling 'full-tosses', 'donkey-drops' and 'googlies' at him. *Delphis* enjoys it all but never moves and we are just considering the advisability of hurling larger stones with some force at him, when he suddenly drops, rapidly circles us, and is away up-stream

CC-0. In Public Domain. Gurukul Kangri Collection, Haridwar

Digitized by Arya Samaj Foundation Chennai and eGangotri

before we can realize that he has gone. Will he return? We bear in mind the succulence of that sandy patch and decide to wait, trying to immobilize ourselves into the semblance of stone monuments. Yes, there he comes, and we freeze harder; my companion craftily takes cover by sitting down within reach of that sandy patch. My suggestion that I should further camouflage him by heaping sand over him is somewhat coldly received. *Eulepis*, by this time, has paid another visit up-stream and is back again and flutters round us, even investigating for a brief moment my companion's nose, but immobile we wait; not till he settles down again on his patch of sand can he be undone and presently from his perch on my companion's hat he hops down. Probably he has decided that we are harmless stones after all, and soon is engrossed in sucking moisture, or whatever it is he gets, from the sand. A quick clap of the net-mouth on the ground and he is inside, his quick eye has seen a small aperture where the cane of the net rests on a small pebble, and already he is half out of the aperture. I hurl myself flat and just in time close the aperture with my hat, madly he flutters in the net, eluding our efforts to 'nip' him and suddenly the net appears empty, there is certainly no struggling insect there. Has he after all discovered some means of escape and vanished into thin air? We peer through the net. Ha! there he is the cunning rascal, sitting immobile on the sand within the net-mouth in the hope that we will raise the net incautiously to peer inside when away he will go like a streak of light. Further manipulation adds him safely to the collecting case, and the satisfaction of successfully 'bagging' him is supreme. We linger by the sand patch for a short while but nothing of further interest visits it and we regain the path and proceed.

The bridle-path now assumes a steeper gradient and is flanked, on its lower side, by some of the giant forest trees. On the mast-like bole of one of these, a man's height from the ground, a brilliant verditer-green snake, about six feet in length and of the thickness of a one inch hose, is observed. His shining scales glisten in the sun as sinuously he glides up the bole of the tree. 'A particularly fine specimen of a harmless tree-snake' I observe, and playfully poke him gently with the butt-end of the net pole; he is around in a flash, and assumes a fighting attitude striking viciously at the still-extended net pole. Not being snake men we hastily retire with an abject apology for the intrusion and wishing him good-luck and good hunting, proceed.

With such meetings who can say that that spice of all sport—the element of danger—is absent in butterfly hunting?

By the way why is it that most popular pictorial representations of snakes on trees invariably show the reptile wound round the trunk or branch of the tree in the form of a spiral spring? I have seen many different species of snakes ascending trees and I do not recollect once having observed this spiral mode of ascension. On the contrary the reptile appears to climb by getting a grip on the bark of the tree with the scales on its belly, or it glides from bough to bough (if these are within reach) bridging even a wide gap with its body. I have even observed a tree-snake to rest

CC-0. In Public Domain. Gurukul Kangri Collection, Haridwar

Digitized by Arya Samaj Foundation Chennai and eGangotri

easily on a single thin bough and at right angles to it, with only a kink of its body slightly depressed to maintain equilibrium; in a case like this one would imagine that a spiral or two would be advantageous for security of hold, but the reptile made no attempt at a hold in this manner and moved off along the limb in the ordinary way one sees a snake progress on the ground. In the Coffee plantations in Southern India, I have observed the pit-viper perched on a Coffee-bush with a spiral or two of his tail around a branch but never in the manner of the full-spiral as popularly depicted in pictures illustrating the story of the Garden of Eden and the downfall of Mother Eve.

We saunter up the bridle-path and are presently passed by a Chinaman—a tin-miner probably; seeing the net in our hands he stops to watch us. I slyly suggest to my companion, who has just taken a specimen of an undoubtedly extra nauseous-tasting White Tiger (*Danais melanippus*), that for John's benefit he extract the fly and pretend to eat it, and he being somewhat of a sleight-of-hand *artiste* the idea is successfully conveyed. A wonderment slowly dawns on the Celestial's somewhat flat features, and seeing the success of the experiment, I grab another passing *Danais* and with every manifestation of the enjoyment of a tasty tit-bit pretend to swallow it. John is convinced. To him there is nothing *outré* in the idea, for is the diet not in keeping with the 'slugs and snails and puppy dog's tails' which find a place on his menu card? And with the radiance of a new discovery illumining his features he trudges off and turns a corner. I suggest to my companion that around that corner I would not mind betting we should find John Chinaman trying to catch butterflies for a meal, and on turning the corner sure enough there he is industriously endeavouring to catch with his hat some wildly whirling *Danais* and *Euploeas*; he somewhat sheepishly desists when he sees us and moves off towards the mine, but I dare say that Chinaman, at some future date, tried out the diet; let us hope that his first experimental efforts did not have as a victim some member of the nauseous-tasting protected group. Who knows, perhaps that very quality may have commended itself to a Chinaman's palate!

Proceeding we soon reach the mining-camp composed of a collection of huts and wooden barracks and housing a medley of nationalities—Ooriyas from Orissa, Chinamen from Yunnan and from Canton and Peking, a sprinkling of Tamils from Cocanada way, Ghurkhas from Nepal, Sonthals and even burly Pathans from the North-West Frontier Provinces of India, Burmese, Talaings, all attracted by the lure of easy-money and perhaps what to them is a fortune to be made from tribute-work on the tin-mines. Facing the camp Nature is a wreck. The contrast is appalling. Evergreen forest side by side with a desert where the bones of Nâture lie strewn over a veritable Golgotha, these mark the site of the tin-workings. We shudder and hurry on and out into the forest again, and presently come to a point where the path crosses a stream. Here, perhaps for some projected tin-working, the large forest has been cleared and a secondary shrubby growth has sprûng up. The rays of the sun are just pleasantly warming this glade.

CC-0. In Public Domain. Gurukul Kangri Collection, Haridwar

Digitized by Arya Samaj Foundation Chennai and eGangotri

It forms a rendezvous for many species of butterflies. The first of these to attract our attention are some small brilliantly blue and green *Lycænidæ* and we soon gather in a few specimens. They prove to be mostly the gaudy-coloured males of the Common Gem (*Poritia hewitsoni*) and in lesser numbers the Green Gem (*Poritia picurata*) and Narrow-banded Brilliants (*Simiskina pediada*); handsome little fellows they all are with their brilliantly coloured blue and green wings. Here also comes that John Gilpin of the butterfly world the White Dragontail (*Leptocircus currius*)—apt name—and his cousin the Green Dragontail (*Leptocircus meges*), with their quaintly pointed and ridiculously extended hind wings fluttering behind like coat-tails flying in the breeze. We gather in a few of these as also a variety of *Euthalias* who have arrived to warm themselves in this sunny glade before setting out in search of food, or the courting of some fair lady butterfly. A large, apparently drab-coloured, erratic-flying, butterfly comes through the glade, now up at the tip top of a free, the next second down at its base, a swift turn to the right, and as I move in that direction to intercept it, as swift a turn in the opposite direction out of reach. Then, just as we think it is going away it arrests its flight with the suddenness of a thunder-clap and sinks on a leaf with wings outstretched, we catch a gleam of brilliant peacock green and breathe in unison '*Papilio palinurus*' that most elusive and beautiful of the Tenasserim Papilios—the Burmese Banded Peacock. A careful stalk, a gradual approach of the net and a swift upward catch and we have him, but alas! one of his delicate spatulate-shaped tails suffers somewhat and hangs limply down. Nevertheless this can be mended, and he is far too valuable a prize to forego, so we carefully enclose him in his paper envelope and consign him to the collecting case with a sense of satisfaction.

The glade promises good sport and we decide to stop awhile. A sudden exclamation from my companion makes me turn towards him and I see him vainly attempting to catch a butterfly which appears to be bent on investigating his face at close quarters. Its rapid flight in small circles round him makes it impossible for him to catch it with his long-handled net, and I go to his rescue, but my effort at a catch only results in knocking off his pince-nez and as we search for these in the long weeds the butterfly is away and across the glade. We recognize the would-be investigator as the Banded Swallowtail (*Papilio demolion*) one of the most erratic-flying of that large family. *Demolion* comes to rest on some red flowers growing on a tree across the glade surrounded by a belt of some creeping plant. I sprint across the glade and into the belt of creepers, with painful results. A large colony of red-ants have decided on these creepers as a favourable autumn residence and turn out *en masse* to repel the invader. The whole world seems full of red ants, and as I frantically endeavour to brush off the angry insects more and more of them come up to the attack and a strategic retreat is clearly indicated; once free of the entanglement of the creepers it is possible to brush off the insects, but stray ones, overlooked, make their presence unexpectedly and painfully felt for some time afterwards. My companion's laughter at the antics engendered by my

CC-0. In Public Domain. Gurukul Kangri Collection, Haridwar

Digitized by Arya Samaj Foundation Chennai and eGangotri

efforts to get rid of the ants did not tend to make the experience any less painful. I am of opinion that *demolion* was perfectly aware of these ants and with diabolical intent lured me into the trap. The Burmese name for these red ants is 'Kha-gyin' literally meaning bitter-acid, and a paste made from pounded ants and their eggs sometimes finds a place in the Burmese menu. In some localities this is considered a great luxury. I have heard it stated by Burmans, with what truth I cannot say, that these ants are sometimes utilised by Burmese hunters, or 'Moksohs', as a means of 'cooking' flesh when the necessary articles to cook with are absent. The method followed is to find a red ants' nest, to break this open and place small pieces of the flesh inside, the ants attack the meat and by the injection of the acid resulting from their bites the meat becomes similar to cooked meat and edible. Probably this is a little wide of the mark and possibly the only effect of the injection of acid tends to preserve the flesh and enable it to keep longer than it otherwise would have done.

Demolion by this time has gone but, knowing his habits of flying on a regular beat, we decide to wait; he returns and flutters round the identical bunch of flowers with its red ant guard. I suggest to my companion that he has a good chance of taking *demolion* here but remembering the ants he withers me with a look. We watch him and presently, with his peculiar up and down flight, he makes straight for us, this time, however, a net engulfs him and he is consigned to the collecting case.

Our attention is suddenly arrested by the appearance of a large butterfly sailing majestically high overhead—to all appearances it looks like a very large specimen of *Euplœa diocletiana*—With a slowly circling motion the butterfly suddenly sails down towards the stream on the edge of the glade and disappears from sight behind the bushes fringing the bank. We proceed to investigate and find he has settled on a pebbly bank and, with wings folded and upraised, is now greedily sucking up the moisture; closer investigation shows us that this is no *Euplœa diocletiana*, but a male of that beautiful rarity *Chilasa paradoxa*, var. *danisepa*; a wary stalk ends successfully and we are soon admiring his tapered white-patched and iridescently blue wings. The female of this species appears to be very rare in the Tavoy District. In the course of sixteen years of collecting, I have succeeded in securing only one specimen, and that a damaged one. Males are fairly plentiful in favourable localities, chiefly in the month of October, but I have observed stray specimens of this butterfly right through the hot weather till the break of the Monsoon. The closely allied race the Great Blue Mime (*Chilasa paradoxa telearchus*) on the contrary, appears in fairly large numbers also in October but apparently disappears entirely from December onwards and my record contains no entry of a specimen taken later than the commencement of December. It would be interesting to know whether this holds good in other localities, such as Assam, where these two species occur together.

The bridle-path leads steadily upward now, along the side of a steep hill-side where palms, canes and tree-ferns abound. In

CC-0. In Public Domain. Gurukul Kangri Collection, Haridwar

Digitized by Arya Samaj Foundation Chennai and eGangotri

such places the *Lycænidæ* delight and we are able to add a vast number of these magnificent little butterflies to our collecting case. Of the sub-family *Arhopalinæ* a large number of species have been recorded from the Tavoy District, and here in this shady patch of forest we took a number of that superb species the Lilac Oak-blue (*Amblypodia camdeo varro*) and also the White-spotted Oak-blue (*Amblypodia albopunctata*) and *subfasciata*. The patches of light, formed by the sun-rays filtering through the dense foliage, make a favourite resting place for that dainty Lycænid the White Imperial (*Neomyrina hiemalis*). This small butterfly ordinarily rests on the underside of a leaf and we found that to catch it successfully one required to strike with the net from above the leaf forming its shelter. It is so quick in its action of getting away, if struck at from below, that the effort usually ends in no catch. When warming itself in the sun, however, the butterfly invariably chooses the upper side of a leaf, sitting with wings fully expanded and showing all its beauty of pure white background, touched with metallic blue at the apices of the forewings, and its blue tinted body. Reversing the process of catching it when at rest on the underside of a leaf we strike at it upwards and are able to take a number of both males and females. Flying low in amongst the thorniest canes we observe a butterfly undoubtedly of the *Papilionidæ* but of unfamiliar aspect; it is an impossibility to get anywhere near it in its present position, and it appears to be quite content to flutter around inside the brake. We however decide to wait and presently our patience is rewarded and the butterfly emerges on to the bridle-path to fall an easy victim to my companion's net. An examination soon shows us that it is something new to us, we know no Papilio with a bright yellow body, a crimson spot in the centre of each hindwing and a narrow-necked spatulate tail. We afterwards were able to identify it as *Byasa neptunus*, the Yellow-bodied Clubtail. Here also we are able to collect quite a large number of Banded Yomen (*Cirrochroa orissa*). This butterfly is seldom seen in open country and unlike the other members of the genus *Cirrochroa* it does not appear to frequent patches of moisture along stream-beds, even where such streams meander through evergreen forest stretches. Instead the butterfly appears to delight in heavy forest, keeping particularly to the tops of the ridges. It is a strange fact that Lieut.-Col. C. T. Bingham in his *Fauna of British India*—Butterflies, Vol. I, omits all record of this butterfly; it is a strikingly marked species and, except that it superficially resembles the Rustic (*Cupha erymanthis*), should not escape the notice of a keen observer. Can it be that this butterfly has only just recently become established in the Tavoy District? This is possible, as from my observations on the local distribution of the Orange Emigrant (*Catopsilia scylla*) in the Tavoy District I have observed that within the space of the last sixteen years this butterfly has steadily enlarged its area of distribution. The *Fauna of British India* records the habitat for *Catopsilia scylla* as 'within our limits the extreme south of Tennasserim'; this record is apparently up to date of publication of Vol. II, i.e., 1907. In the year 1912 I found that

CC-0. In Public Domain. Gurukul Kangri Collection, Haridwar

Digitized by Arya Samaj Foundation Chennai and eGangotri

C. scylla could not be taken much further north than Pyinbyugyi in the Tavoy District, since then the butterfly appears to have slowly but steadily increased its range northwards, till, in the present year, it may be observed in fairly strong numbers as far north in the district as Kaleinaung, and it is quite probable that in the course of a very few years' time its occurrence may be recorded from as far north as Yè and even Moulmein. Perhaps it is the activities of the Public Works Department which are accountable for the spread of this butterfly in the Tavoy District, for it is most commonly found frequenting the flowers of the small roadside weeds which also steadily follow in the wake of the road-maker.

The bridle-path now runs along the ridge of the hill and the going is easier. As we go we flush a bevy of both the males and females of Archdukes (*Adolias dirtea*), who, along with the common Fauns (*Faunis arcesilaus*), and a single Great Marquis (*Euthalia dunya*) have been feeding off the juices of the fallen fruit of a jungle tree. As *dunya* is by far the most desirable of the crowd after him we go and as he rests with outspread wings on a near-by bush the successful 'bag' of him appears to be but a matter of time. It proves to be a matter of time, and a very long time. Of all the wary butterflies who seem to be able to read the stalker's thoughts and gauge his intentions *dunya* heads the list easily. He appears to know the range of any net perfectly and just as perfectly times his departure. When everything is set to make a catch, you think you have him, but you are just that one-fifth of a second too late. *Dunya* has timed that to a nicety, and departed in the nick of time to another bush, not too far away but just sufficiently near to tempt you to prolong the chase. He seems to delight in the game of discomfiture of the would-be catcher and as we know by experience can go on playing it by the hour. We creep through thorny cane-brakes, where long streamers of hook-like thorns seem to seek out the tenderest portions of our anatomy to hold us back by; half a dozen times we think we have him but all with no success till suddenly we receive support from an unexpected quarter. As *dunya* flies from us a Racket-tailed Drongo suddenly makes a swoop at an insect near where he flies. The snap of the Drongo's beak is too much for the Marquis, he loops the loop, loses his head, and flies headlong in our direction where, as he passes, a swift sweep of the net has him.

The path now crosses the Hteinthit Choung which at this season of the year is but a pleasant babbling brook. In the monsoon it becomes a raging giant as is evidenced, by the number and size of the 'pot-holes' its waters have excavated in its bed of solid granite. In the bed of this stream we are lucky enough to snap up a fine specimen of the largest *Pantoporia*, namely the Great Sergeant (*Pantoporia larymna*). A stiff climb now leads up to a height of 1,500 feet above sea-level on the western solpe of Kala Taung where utilising a disused mine road we commence the descent to Wagon on the other side of the watershed. On the way down we pass a clearing which marks the site of a miners' former camp and here we observe a number of Papilios flying backwards and forwards high over the clearing. They make an occasional down-

CC-0. In Public Domain. Gurukul Kangri Collection, Haridwar

Digitized by Arya Samaj Foundation Chennai and eGangotri

ward swoop at some low passing butterfly. Taking advantage of this proclivity we are able to lure them down within net reach by throwing up small pieces of moss and twigs as the butterflies pass high overhead. At these they swoop in their descent and so enable us to secure a number of that beautiful species the Burmese Batwing (*Byasa zaleucus*) and obtain in a short while a remarkable series of the males of this butterfly with markings ranging between specimens where the white area on the hind-wing is restricted to a single white spot, to others, at the other end of the series, where the white area on the hind-wing is large and conspicuous.

We descend, and on reaching the flats lying alongside the Thabyu Chaung our attention is attracted to a congregation of large birds of falcon-like appearance slowly circling round a near-by tree. At first sight we are unable to account for the presence in such large numbers of the birds but a movement in the tree itself shows more of the birds vigorously attacking a hive of the large wild-bee. The hive, a large one about six feet long, hangs from the underside of a thick bough and the birds' method of attack is to cling to the comb with their claws and with continuously flapping wings to tear open the comb with their beaks; no doubt to feast off the honey within. We noticed that the birds so employed apparently were not unduly incommoded by the defence of the angry bees. Individuals were observed to cling to the hive for quite a prolonged time, though in some instances we did observe a bird leave the hive rather hurriedly and as it flew away to ruffle its feathers and give its body a vigorous shake as if to dislodge bees which perhaps had found an entry between the feathers. Even when large portions of the honey-comb became detached and fell to the ground some of the birds followed these down and proceeded to feast off the honey contained.

We much regretted the absence of a gun, if only to even things up on the side of the bees, and also to obtain a skin or two for identification. The birds were so numerous and their attack so vigorous that in the short space of half an hour or so there was no vestige of a hive left. Not having sufficient knowledge of ornithology we were unable to say whether the birds were Honey-buzzards.

We proceed on our way and soon after reach the Dak Bungalow at Wagon where we find that the motor car and tiffin await us. This despatched we do not tarry long here for on our way back to Tavoy we propose to visit a small isolated peak near Pagaye village. On the summit of this peak, we know from past experience, certain rare species can usually be caught late in the afternoon. The car soon swings us back along the road towards Tavoy and leaving the car in Pagaye village we climb the peak. Its rounded summit is ringed by trees. With bamboo jungle lying on the west slope of the hill and evergreen forest covering the eastern slope, it forms a favourite rendezvous for all manner of butterflies who seem to take advantage of the declining sun's rays for a final warming up before seeking shelter for the night. To-day we are in luck, for as we reach the summit, we are able to collect a number of rare Spotted Flashes (*Rapala subguttata*), and a short wait enables

CC-0. In Public Domain. Gurukul Kangri Collection, Haridwar

Digitized by Arya Samaj Foundation Chennai and eGangotri

us to gather in some specimens of those uncommon Hesperids the Flats, *Odina decoratus* and *Odina hieroglyphica ortygia;* here also for a final warming up comes the Elegant Emperor (*Eulaceura osteria*) and we gleefully gather in some four or five male specimens of this Tennasserim butterfly. In the Tavoy District this butterfly is decidedly uncommon and in many years' collecting I have rarely met it elsewhere than on this small peak near Pagaye village. Lycænids of all species visit this peak and the Green Oakblue, (*Amblypodia eumolphus*) flashes his green iridiscence from every leaf which affords a point of vantage for getting the sun's rays, and here and there a ruby-coloured flash proclaims the presence of the males of a Cardinal (*Thamala marciana miniata*) while round the ring of trees the Common Clubtail (*Byasa coon doubledayi*) glides aloft. Of the lesser fry quite a number fall to our nets and, well satisfied with the sense of a day well spent among beautiful surroundings, we retrace our steps and, joining the car, are speedily whirled into Tavoy Town, and the subsequent examination of the day's catch forms not the least interesting portion of the day's experiences.

In the foregoing I have tried to describe—very inadequately I fear—only one of many pleasant rambles in the Tavoy District where the main object has been the collecting of butterflies, but during which the observation of the doings of birds, beasts, reptiles and insects generally, has proved of just as much interest to the writer.

CC-0. In Public Domain. Gurukul Kangri Collection, Haridwar

Digitized by Arya Samaj Foundation Chennai and eGangotri

THE PRESENT STATE OF THE GAME AND WILD LIFE IN CEYLON

BY

W. W. A. PHILLIPS, F.Z.S.

(*With five plates by G. M.* CRABBE)

The last decade has seen a great change in the state of the Game and general Wild Life of Ceylon. Since the days preceding the War the conditions governing the survival of much of our Fauna have altered materially—an alteration, in most cases, greatly to the detriment of our larger species.

The days of peace and the gradual return of prosperity brought to Ceylon a great influx of cheap guns, together with motor cars and motor buses, and it is chiefly to these agencies that we may trace the rapid diminution of the larger forms of our once abundant wild life.

In the days when transport was by the old slow bullock cart, and the comparatively few guns were in the hands of responsible persons, the low country jungles, of the greater part of the Island, teemed with Game and Wild Life of all descriptions. Both in the sanctuaries and reserves, and out of them, deer were plentiful and the other larger members of our fauna were as numerous in the jungle districts as one could wish; the roads through these jungles were full of interest to the sportsman, the naturalist and the traveller alike. Game laws existed and were enforced as much as was necessary.

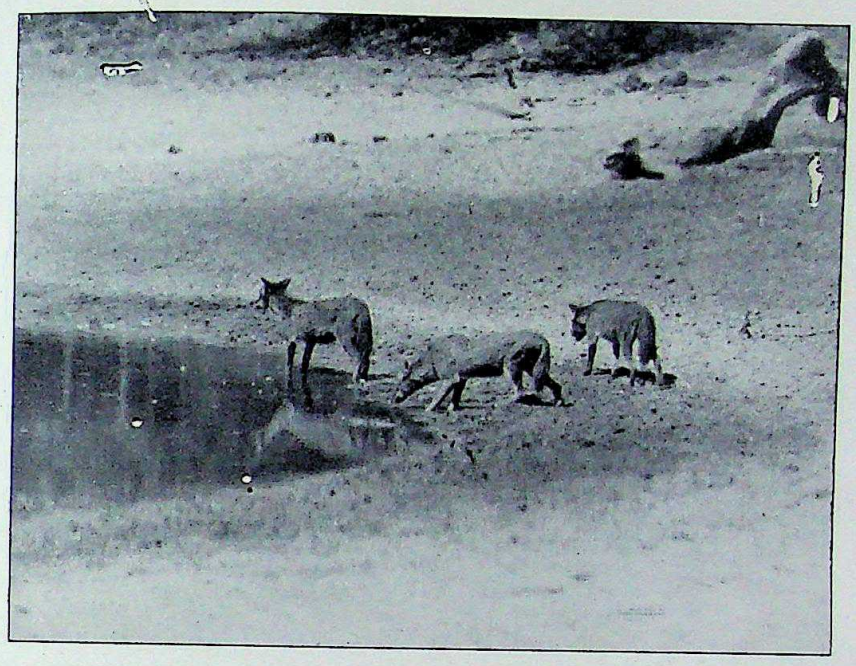
Nowadays, however, with good roads, quick transport and guns in the hands of almost everyone, coupled with the lax enforcement of the game laws, much of the country is almost completely denuded of the larger forms of wild life and the jungle roads have lost, in great part, their chief interest.

In the unreserved jungles of many districts deplorable conditions prevail; these jungles, which would in the natural course of events teem with deer, have been so plundered by that arch-enemy of game and game protectors, the meat and hide poacher, that few now remain of the once large and numerous herds of deer. Almost all have been shot down, during the dry and rainless months—the close season when no sportsmen are about.

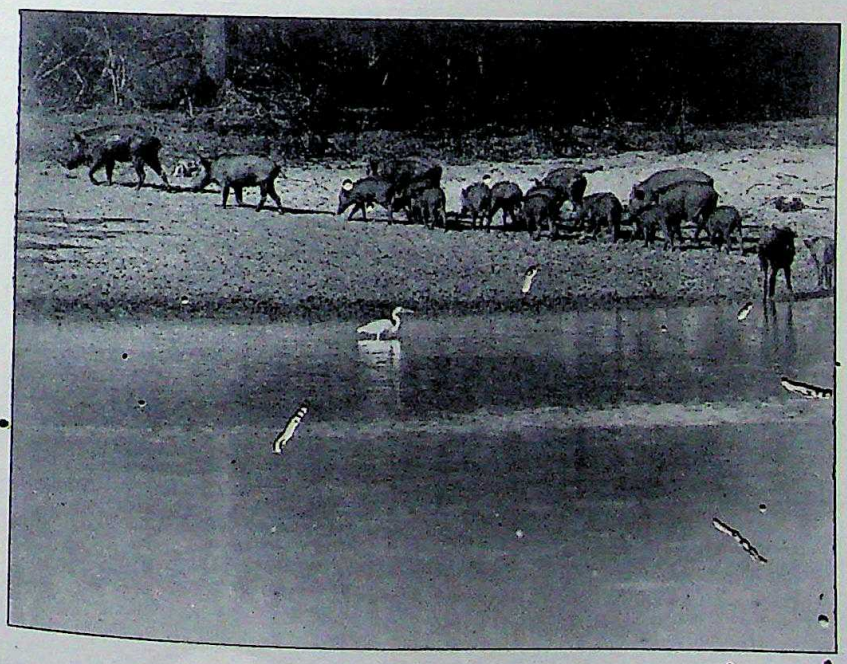
The modus operandi of the dried meat scoundrels is to trek away, during the dry season, into the more remote jungles—in many cases accompanied by carts to carry their impedimenta and to bring out the dried flesh—to erect 'machans' or platforms over the remaining waterholes, to slaughter the deer both by day and by night as they come to drink, to cut the flesh into strips, to dry it, or smoke it, on low grids over slow fires and to bring the dried flesh out for

CC-0. In Public Domain. Gurukul Kangri Collection, Haridwar

Digitized by Arya Samaj Foundation Chennai and eGangotri



Ceylon Jackals (*Canis lanka*) drinking at a water-hole.



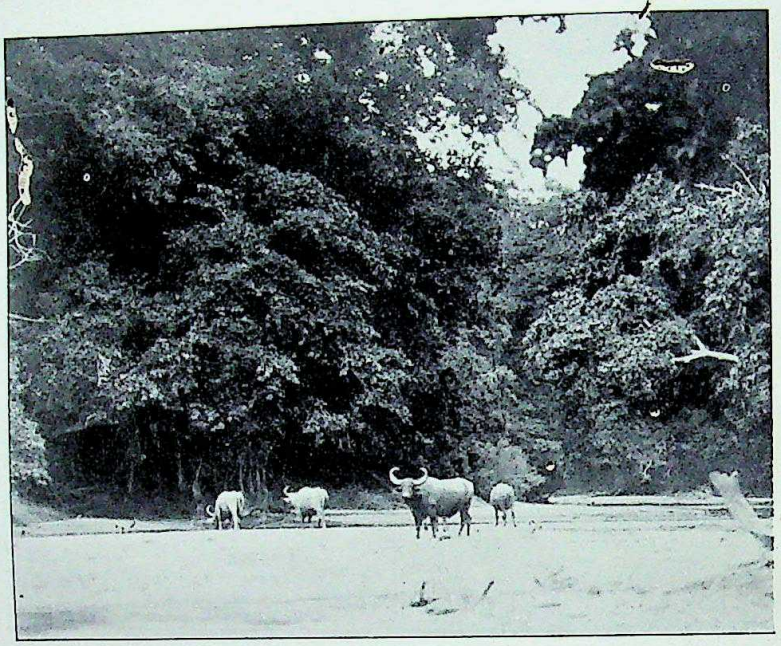
A Sounder of Pig and a Great White Egret.

Copyright.

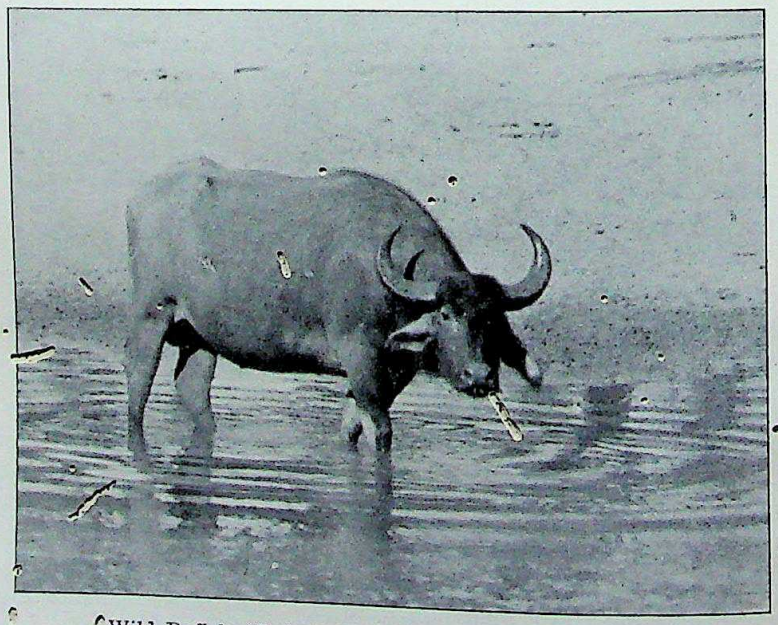
G. M. Crabbe

CC-0. In Public Domain. Gurukul Kangri Collection, Haridwar

Digitized by Arya Samaj Foundation Chennai and eGangotri



Wild Buffaloes in the Menik Ganga



Wild Buffalo (*Bubalis bubalis bubalis*) at a water-hole.

Copyright. *G. M. Crabbe.*

CC-0. In Public Domain. Gurukul Kangri Collection, Haridwar

Digitized by Arya Samaj Foundation Chennai and eGangotri

sale in the towns and villages. The 'trade' is chiefly in the hands of the Moormen or Coast Moors; they are responsible for the greatest slaughter that has taken place among our Game.

Again, owing to the activities of some of our comparatively recently opened tanneries, the skins of many smaller animals and some reptiles have become marketable and therefore sought after by the village shikari and the Moorman trader. Again the jungles have been invaded and much of the fauna shot down or disturbed and driven to the more remote forests. It is pleasing to note however that of late this trade in smaller skins has died down to some extent; there is now not nearly the demand that there was a year or so ago.

The fauna of Ceylon is distinctly limited as to the species of large mammals found within the jungles of the Island; we may therefore be permitted to glance at each of the larger species individually, in order to gain a more exact idea of the present state of each.

Elephants.—The Ceylon Elephant (*Elephas maximus zeylanicus*) is probably as numerous today—if not more so—than fifty years ago. This is entirely due to the strict preservation which followed on the senseless slaughter of the middle of last century. To my mind the elephant in Ceylon is, today, too numerous in the populated districts and in the jungles adjoining. Much as I like to see the lordly elephant in his native forests I fully sympathise with the villager who has his paddy fields or his 'chenas' raided nightly and who often moves through the jungle surrounding his village in fear of his life. It is the elephant that is responsible for more than three-quarters of the damage done to crops and property by 'Game' in Ceylon and, except in isolated cases, it is he and poisonous snakes that are solely responsible among animals for the loss of human life. True, nowadays, all 'rogues' are proclaimed as soon as they become a menace to life or property and 'kraals' are held for the capture of elephants for purposes of domestication but, even so, much damage is done before they can be shot or captured. Such large animals are not, and cannot be, compatible with an increasing and spreading population; they must give way and be confined to certain areas, such as the game reserves and sanctuaries, where their herds can be controlled to some extent; in the low country jungles surrounding villages and cultivations, where they are still numerous today, they are a menace and a nuisance.

Buffaloes.—The wild Buffalo (*Bubalus bubalis bubalis*) in Ceylon is most probably the descendant of imported tame buffaloes that have escaped, many generations ago, to the remoter jungles and have established themselves there. It is distinguished from its domesticated cousins only by its rather larger size, generally darker colour and its more massive horns.

Nowadays the wild buffalo is only found in the remotest jungles, in the reserves and in the sanctuaries. Some years ago its numbers were so decimated by rinderpest that its extinction, as a wild animal in Ceylon, was feared. A wise prohibition of all shooting however saved the species and it is once more firmly established in its habitats. In fact, in one or two places it has increased to the detriment of other species of game and it is becoming a problem as to

CC-0. In Public Domain. Gurukul Kangri Collection, Haridwar

Digitized by Arya Samaj Foundation Chennai and eGangotri

how it should be dealt with in the Yala Sanctuary and Palatupana Reserve, its chief strongholds today.

It is very little poached, is difficult to capture and as the license fee is fairly heavy, is not much shot by sportsmen; it has few natural enemies other than disease and it is therefore as numerous as conditions warrant.

Sambhur.—Although the Ceylon Sambhur (*Rusa unicolor unicolor*) is reputed to be of the same race as that of the Indian mainland, it seems to be rather smaller in body and carries distinctly inferior antlers. It is found all over the Island from the slopes of the highest mountains to the seashore. It is nowhere very numerous and would most probably soon be wiped out were it not for the protection that it receives. In the hills over 4,000 ft., it is strictly preserved, for hunting with hounds and the knife. Three Hunts divide the available country between them and, together with the Ceylon Game Protection Society, provide watchers to prevent poaching and to keep down the Sambhur's natural enemy, the Leopard.

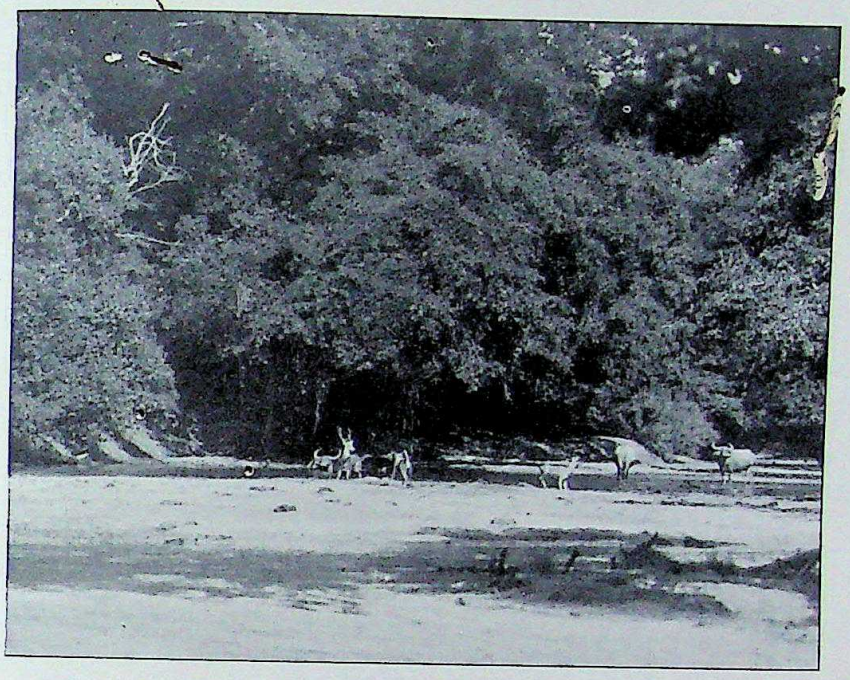
In the Low Country it is well preserved in the game sanctuaries and sportsmen's reserves, where it is still moderately numerous, but outside these reserved jungles, which are watched by Government and Game Protection Society's Game Watchers, it is not at all plentiful now-a-days. It is, unfortunately, an animal that is particularly easily poached over waterholes and, as it is much sought after by the poacher, on account of both its hide and its flesh, it has for this reason become scarce in many jungle tracts.

Ceylon Spotted Deer.—The Ceylon Spotted Deer (*Axis axis ceylonensis*) the Island representative of the Indian Chital, is very much the most numerous of all the deer in Ceylon. It is confined to the drier zones of the Low Country where it is found in herds, large and small. This deer, being the most numerous, has suffered, more than any, from the lax enforcement of the game laws. Until comparatively recently it was very plentiful in suitable open jungle and scrub in most part of the Low Country; there were few places, with the exception of the dense forests, where it was not found in reasonable numbers. Today however there are many ideal tracts, especially towards the north, where there is scarcely a deer left; there are few enough in the jungles surrounding the populated districts but in the remoter areas, where few officials or sportsmen penetrate and the poacher can carry on his slaughter unchecked throughout the dry season, the Spotted Deer has almost ceased to exist. It is a relief to return to the all too small reserved tracts where, thanks to the watching done by the game watchers provided by Government and the Game Protection Society, the numbers of this deer have not diminished.

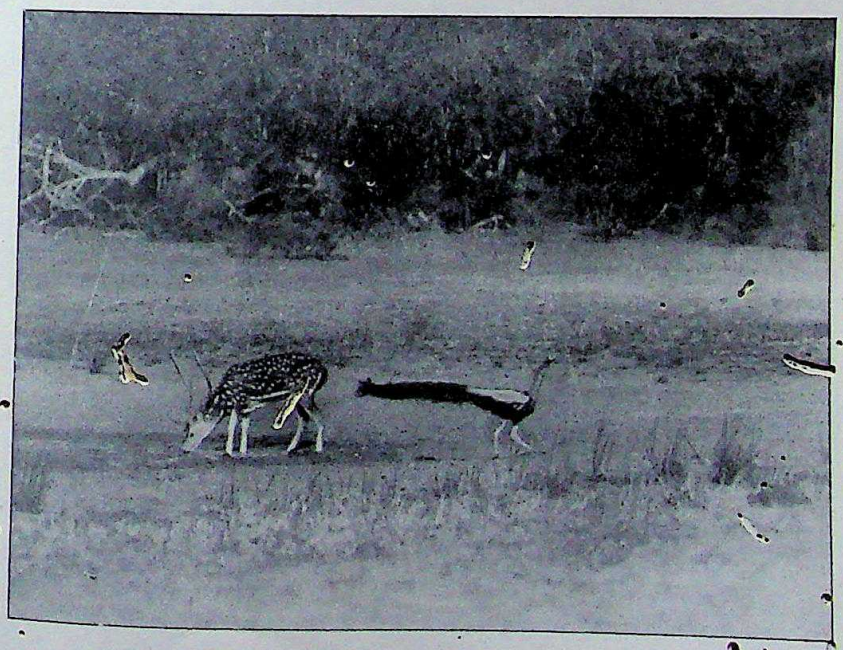
Hog Deer.—The Hog Deer (*Hyelaphus porcinus porcinus*) is probably a comparatively recent addition to the fauna of Ceylon. There is a tradition that the species was first introduced during the occupation of the Dutch and it would seem most probable that this tradition is founded upon fact. The deer is only found within a narrow belt of country, running parallel to the coast, in the wet and steamy tract of low country lying chiefly within the western and southern provinces.

CC-0. In Public Domain. Gurukul Kangri Collection, Haridwar

Digitized by Arya Samaj Foundation Chennai and eGangotri



Wild Buffalo and Ceylon Spotted Deer on the Menik Ganga.



Ceylon Spotted Deer (*Axis axis ceylonensis*) and Peacock at a jungle Water-hole.

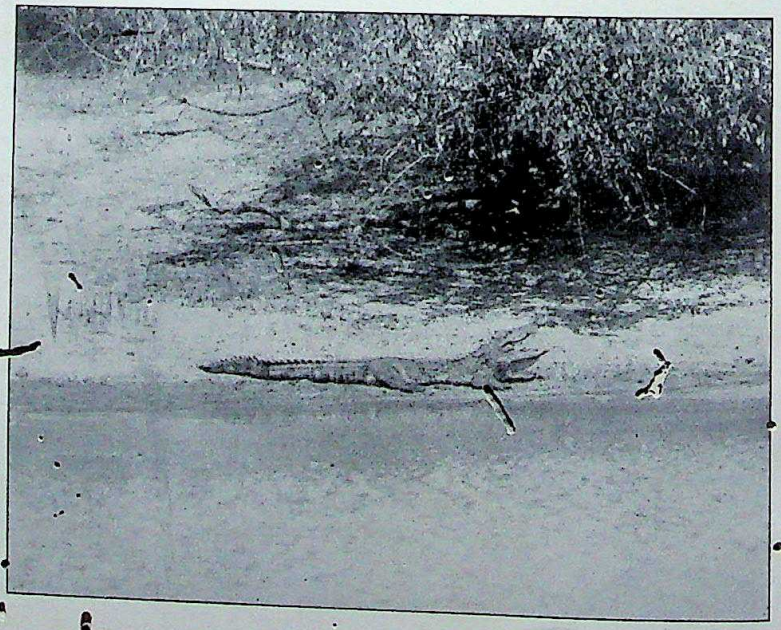
Copyright.

G. M. Crabbe

CC-0. In Public Domain. Gurukul Kangri Collection, Haridwar

Digitized by Arya Samaj Foundation Chennai and eGangotri

Wild Elephants (*Elephas maximus zeylanicus*) on the Menik Ganga.



A Crocodile basking.

Copyright.

G. M. Crabbe.

CC-0. In Public Domain. Gurukul Kangri Collection, Haridwar

Digitized by Arya Samaj Foundation Chennai and eGangotri

Of late years much of the country in which it lives has been opened up into rubber estates and cinnamon gardens, with a consequent serious decrease in the area suitable to the deer.

Owing to its skulking habits it still manages to preserve its existence but in most districts it is becoming increasingly rare. In addition to the opening up of its habitat, it is subjected to much persecution by the local villagers who kill it for meat whenever they get the chance. Unless some scheme for protecting the survivors can be devised it is a matter of a few years only before the species is exterminated in Ceylon.

Barking Deer.—The Ceylon representative of the little Muntjac or Barking Deer (*Muntiacus malabaricus*) is found locally over the greater part of the Island and, being small, has managed to survive in fair numbers in spite of much poaching and shooting during the so called close season. This small species is not much troubled by sportsmen, except in one or two districts in the lower hills where it is hunted. But it is the great prize of the Tamil cooly of the Tea Estates bordering upon the jungle. It has been more or less killed out in some districts but, generally speaking, it is more or less holding its own in spite of everything.

The foregoing are reckoned as 'Game' as a license is required before they can be shot. Nominally they are all subject to a Close Season and are protected under the Game Ordinances. Unfortunately however, as there is no one whose special duty it is to see that the provisions of the Game Ordinances are observed, the enforcement of the Ordinance, as a whole, is extremely lax—hence the serious diminution in the numbers of the deer.

Pigs.—(*Sus cristatus cristatus*) are not considered as game nor are they protected by a close season or any other regulation. They are classed as vermin on account of the damage that they do to crops; but, even so, thanks to their wonderful fecundity and adaptibility, they are well able to hold their own as long as any suitable cover, into which they may retire during daylight, remains in any district.

They are little troubled by sportsmen—a big boar is occasionally hunted and killed with the sambhur hounds or shot in the Low Country, but as there is no possibility of pigsticking, anywhere in the Island, the pig is held in but little regard by European sportsmen. On the other hand he is a useful addition to the larder of the villager and the Tamil cooly of the Estates and it is by them, the leopard and disease that his numbers are kept within bounds. There is no fear of his being exterminated until all the other large fauna has ceased to exist.

Leopards and Bears.—Likewise the Leopard (*Felis pardus pardus*) and the Sloth Bear (*Melursus ursinus*) being carnivorous and at times dangerous to man, are reckoned as vermin and are in no way protected. Every man's hand is against them but, owing to the large tracts of jungle still remaining in their habitats, there is little fear of either species becoming seriously depleted in numbers for many years to come. Both species are commonly shot by sportsmen over waterholes in the dry season—not a very sporting way of shooting them, perhaps, but in this country almost the only way, owing to the

CC-0. In Public Domain. Gurukul Kangri Collection, Haridwar

Digitized by Arya Samaj Foundation Chennai and eGangotri

thick jungles in which they live and in which it is most difficult to find them. Leopards' skins have a marketable value of Rs. 25 to Rs. 30 each, but as the leopard is much too cunning to part easily with its skin this price upon its head makes very little difference to its numbers.

Monkeys.—With the larger species of wild life the monkeys must be included. Ceylon has three species, one Macaque and two Langurs or Wanderoos. The Ceylon Macaque or Toque monkey (*Macaca sinica*) is found in the heavy jungles throughout the Island and, solely owing to the fact that he is considered uneatable by all castes, is almost immune from persecution except in a few cases of wanton slaughter. With the Langurs it is otherwise; their flesh is considered as good food by some castes and as good medicine by others; as a consequence both species have suffered greatly. The Bear Monkey (*Pithecus senex monticola*) of the hills has been entirely exterminated in the remaining forests in many of the hill districts and the race has now a very restricted range which grows smaller each year. Almost the same may be said of the Purple-faced Monkey (*Pithecus senex vetulus*) found only in the damp, steamy jungles of the South-West Low Country; great numbers have been shot by the Tamil coolies in the planting districts, in spite of the Sinhalese Buddhists who are generally fond of their Wanderoos and often protect them to a certain extent. In the dry zone of the Low Country where the Madras Langur (*Pithecus entellus pallipes*) is found, the killing has not been quite so bad but many are shot down annually. None of these monkeys are in any way protected at any season of the year.

It must not be thought that sportsmen and others in the Island have sat quiet and done nothing while this decimation of the larger fauna has gone on. It is a matter that has, and is, receiving serious consideration in many quarters. The Ceylon Game Protection Society and the Ceylon Natural History Society, in addition to making other representations, have drawn up a joint memorandum, setting forth their combined views and urging the institution of a Game Department, and have forwarded it to Government; the Society for the Protection of the Fauna of the Empire has also made representations in the proper quarters.

Government, being now fully conversant with what is taking place, has appointed a Select Committee to examine the whole question together with the existing Game Ordinances. It is very sincerely to be hoped that the present Ordinances will be amended without undue delay and that machinery will be provided for the enforcement of the Game laws before any of our indigenous species have been completely wiped out of existence.

I am greatly indebted to Mr. G. M. Crabbe the well-known Ceylon sportsman and President of the Game Protection Society for the interesting photographs of Ceylon Game and Wild Life, which accompany this article. Mr. Crabbe is one of those who have laid aside the rifle in favour of the camera—with marked success.

CC-0. In Public Domain. Gurukul Kangri Collection, Haridwar

Digitized by Arya Samaj Foundation Chennai and eGangotri

Young Grey Heron.

Young Pelicans.

Copyright.

G. M. Crabbe.

CC-0. In Public Domain. Gurukul Kangri Collection, Haridwar

Digitized by Arya Samaj Foundation Chennai and eGangotri

CC-0. In Public Domain. Gurukul Kangri Collection, Haridwar

Digitized by Arya Samaj Foundation Chennai and eGangotri

GAME PRESERVATION IN THE NILGIRIS IN 1929

BY

MAJOR E. G. PHYTHIAN-ADAMS, I.A. (Retd.), F.Z.S.

In the Journal for 20th October 1927 an article appeared on this subject, and in view of the present interest taken in the question of Game Preservation throughout India, it may be worth while considering the present position in this area as compared with two years ago.

In the concluding paragraph of my previous article I stated that 'The present condition of game in the area is satisfactory, but the greatly increased number of licensed and unlicensed weapons in the hands of patta-land shooters renders necessary stricter supervision than formerly, and an Act to regulate the sale of big game throughout the year, with severe penalties for the use of a gun except by a license holder in person. Unless some such steps on the lines indicated are taken at an early date the head of game in the area will diminish rapidly'.

Unfortunately no action has been taken in the matter with the result that a considerable decrease is already noticeable in the case of sambur, spotted-deer, and muntjac, while the position of the Nilgiri ibex has been most adversely affected by the unfortunate action of the Madras Government in throwing open to tea cultivation the previously uninhabited area known as the Kundahs Reserve, on the cliffs of which most of the ibex are located.

BIG GAME

Sambur.—On the plateau a distinct decrease is noticeable, and it has been found necesasry to limit the bag to one stag on the plateau and one in the low country on a Season license. In November last a gang of Kurrumbas from the Bhavani valley had cleared the country round Bison Swamp of all game. They were surprised by the writer at their work but unfortunately no arrests could be effected.

The hills west of the Pykara and Mukerti rivers are systematically poached by gangs of twenty or more armed coolies from the adjacent tea estates. The few Game Watchers and Forest Guards available can do little in the face of such numbers, and consequently arrests are seldom made. When they are, the small fines imposed act as no deterrent, as the profits from the sale of meat are so large.

Nor is the poaching of sambur confined only to the lower classes. There is unfortunately little reason to doubt that more than one license-holder has used his license to cover indiscriminate slaughter of hinds and undersized stags, the meat being sold in adjacent Badaga villages. Such cases are exceedingly difficult to detect

CC-0. In Public Domain. Gurukul Kangri Collection, Haridwar

Digitized by Arya Samaj Foundation Chennai and eGangotri

as all concerned have so great an interest in concealing the offence.

In the low country in addition to poaching by patta-land shooters, sambur now suffer considerably from shooting by night from motor-cars. This unsporting method of hunting, which cannot be too strongly deprecated, unfortunately appears to be on the increase, nor is it confined solely to non-license holders.

Spotted deer.—Though there has been no increase in the number of their natural enemies the wild dogs, the deer have decreased very noticeably at Mudumalai, Kargude and Anaikatti, and there can be no doubt that this is due to heavy poaching by patta-land shooters whose guns can be heard any night throughout the year.

Bison.—No decrease noticeable, poachers giving them a wide berth.

Ibex.—If one considers the very small number left in the eighties, their great increase since then is a remarkable proof of what careful Game Preservation can effect. Their almost entire immunity from poaching up till now has been chiefly due to their keeping to areas far from human habitation, but with the opening up of the Kundahs for tea their position is bound to change for the worse. Their cliffs are now within a few miles of cultivation, and poaching by estate coolies which is inevitable and most difficult to control, as has been already seen in the case of sambur, is bound to affect them most adversely; and it is no exaggeration to say that if any further grants of land are made in the Kundahs, the ibex will soon be exterminated in this area.

Black buck.—The few there are appear to be holding their own, but are certainly not on the increase.

Jungle sheep.—Round Ebband, Muntjac, locally known as Jungle sheep, have been practically exterminated by poaching, and all over the plateau there is a marked decrease in their numbers. The bag allowed has now been reduced from six and three to four and two on a season and monthly license respectively.

Wild dogs.—A slight decrease is noticeable owing no doubt to the reintroduction of a reward for their destruction. The Mysore Government now gives a reward of Rs. 50 for a bitch and Rs. 30 for a dog, and the N.G.A. has recently raised its reward from Rs. 10 to Rs. 15, but unless the adjacent districts co-operate there is little hope of reducing this pest to reasonable proportions. It is much to be regretted that the representations of the N.G.A to the Madras Government with a view to the re-introduction of the Government reward have met with no success. If concerted action over the whole of Southern India were taken by Government in co-operation with the Indian States, Wild dogs, which in some districts have now taken to killing cattle, would soon be practically exterminated.

Small Game

The proposal to import Burmese silver pheasants unfortunately fell through as no one could be found in Burma who was willing to supply eggs or birds. Jungle fowl are imported yearly from the low country and after ringing turned down on the plateau in areas temporarily closed for their protection, so far

CC-0. In Public Domain. Gurukul Kangri Collection, Haridwar

Digitized by Arya Samaj Foundation Chennai and eGangotri

with only fair results. The success of H.H. the Maharaja of Patiala with imported English pheasants shows what can be done under suitable conditions, and it might be worth the while of the N.G.A. to experiment with these also.

Interests of cultivators.—In the vicinity of cultivation the interests of game preservation must necessarily be subservient to those of the cultivator. Deer do considerable damage to the crops, but little compared with the wild pig which have increased greatly in this district owing to the continual destruction of their natural enemy the panther. The pig live during the day in Reserve Forest where the cultivator cannot pursue them unless in possession of a license, and come out at night to ravage the fields. The damage they do is immense and unless actually fired at nothing seems to scare them away. It is suggested that where cultivation suffers severely from this cause, on a report being made to the D.F.O., the N.G.A. should arrange for adjacent Reserve Forests to be beaten through and the pigs shot. If sufficient members of the N.G.A. do not volunteer, then non-license holders should be permitted to participate in the shoot. It must be admitted that the cultivator has a real grievance in the matter, which it is the duty of the N.G.A. to alleviate as far as lies in its power.

The issue of gun licenses for crop protection needs no justification, but it is equally necessary that these weapons should be controlled. Only a very small proportion is used solely for the purpose for which intended, and much poaching goes on in adjacent Reserve Forests throughout the year, large profits being made by the sale of meat and skins. It has been proposed that all weapons licensed for crop protection should be called in during the hot weather when there are no crops to protect but when game is easily shot over water, etc. This precaution would no doubt be most effective in many parts of S. India, but it hardly applies even to the low country of this district, where perennial streams abound. A more effective safeguard would be to limit the length of gun barrels to, say 12 inches, which would be ample for crop protection but of little use for poaching.

Sale of meat.—But the chief thing is to stop the sale of meat from which large profits are made and for the sake of which alone this form of poaching continues. An Act is already in force prohibiting the sale of game anywhere in the district out of season i.e., from July 1 to October 31 for big game, and from March 1 to August 31 for small game, but this is not sufficient, and the Act should be amended to cover the whole year. Game throughout the Presidency would benefit enormously if such an Act were made applicable to all districts. In this connection the experience of the Ceylon Game Protection Society is of interest. Poaching had increased to such an extent some twenty-five years ago that the spotted deer were being rapidly exterminated. A Dried Meat Ordinance was passed in 1908 and poaching was at once reduced to reasonable proportions.

Protection.—As stated in the previous article, the N.G.A. decided in 1926 to dispense with its staff of seventeen local game watchers but who were found to be quite useless. It was hoped that by

CC-0. In Public Domain. Gurukul Kangri Collection, Haridwar

Digitized by Arya Samaj Foundation Chennai and eGangotri

setting aside a special sum for rewards in poaching cases, their duties could be efficiently performed by ordinary Forest Guards. Before the end of 1927 however, it was found that poaching was definitely on the increase, and it was decided to engage four specially selected men of the 1-3rd Madras Regiment (then in process of disbandment) at Rs. 25 p.m. So far the results have not proved very satisfactory, but there is no doubt that game watchers are necessary. Until however a Game Warden is appointed to supervise and assist them, no marked improvement can be expected. It has been shown that the most serious poaching on the plateau is carried out by armed gangs of Kurrumbas or estate coolies. Any attempt by a couple of unarmed game watchers to effect an arrest under such conditions could have only one result, while in the case of a poaching license-holder they lack authority.

In a district like the Nilgiris where so many retired officers and others have settled, it should not be difficult to find someone who would be willing to undertake the duties of Game and Fish Warden, and to assist the D.F.O. (who is already greatly over-worked) in the office work of the N.G.A. Such an appointment would have to be Honorary as the N.G.A. could not afford to pay a suitable salary, though it might run to a small sum, say Rs. 50 p.m., for travelling and out-of-pocket expenses. The grant of free shooting and fishing licenses in addition should be sufficient to attract a suitable candidate. Under the Rules now in force the Warden should be appointed as a Forest Officer with power to arrest offenders. Such an appointment would be of the greatest benefit to game and fish preservation in the area, ensuring proper control over the watchers and an effective deterrent to poachers.

Sanctuaries.—For many years the chief game reserve of the area has been the uninhabited tract of the Kundahs, which till 1927 was closed to all beating and small game shooting. Though not a sanctuary proper, the adjacent slopes covered with almost impenetrable forest and mostly inaccessible by man served as such, and in consequence the Kundahs were rightly considered the best stalking ground in the Nilgiris. In 1928 the Madras Government granted 2,300 acres of this area to Messrs. Brooke Bond for opening up in tea, and further grants in the vicinity have since been applied for. It would have been reasonable to expect that before any such grant was sanctioned, Government would have ascertained the views of the N.G.A. on the subject, but no such reference was made. From the point of view of game preservation the result of opening up this area is bound to be most serious, and any further grants will inevitably lead to the practical extinction of the Nilgiri ibex and other big game in this area. Protests have been addressed to Government by the N.G.A., the U.P.A.S.I., and the Bombay Natural History Society, and it is to be hoped that no further grants in this area will be made for any purpose whatsoever, and that what remains of the Kundah Reserve Forest will be declared by Government a permanent game reserve under the control of the N.G.A In order adequately to protect the Nilgiri ibex and sambur on the plateau, the Porthimund, Pichalbettu, Mukerti, and Nilgiri Peak Reserve Forests covering the Western cliffs should also be included.

CC-0. In Public Domain. Gurukul Kangri Collection, Haridwar

Digitized by Arya Samaj Foundation Chennai and eGangotri

All these are far removed from Badaga cultivation, so that no objection can be raised on the grounds of their affording refuge to crop destroying animals.

Financial.—At present though the N.G.A. gives rewards for reporting cases of poaching, all fines inflicted are credited to Government. This is unreasonable and should be set right by all such sums recovered either in shooting or fishing cases being handed over to the N.G.A. The present cost of a season license is Rs. 50 and of a monthly one Rs. 30, and in view of the comparatively small bag allowed, there appears no justification for an increase of fees.

Conclusion.—In order adequately to safeguard the game in the Nilgiris, the following appear essential :—

1. The existing Act regulating the sale of game to be amended to cover the whole year.
2. Weapons licensed for crop protection to have short barrels.
3. Re-introduction of Government reward for wild dogs throughout the Presidency.
4. Establishment of game reserves.
5. Appointment of a Warden.

CC-0. In Public Domain. Gurukul Kangri Collection, Haridwar

Digitized by Arya Samaj Foundation Chennai and eGangotri

THE TOXICITY OF THE VENOMS OF INDIAN SCORPIONS

BY

REV. J. F. CAIUS, S.J., F.L.S.

No. 1—*Butheolus melanurus*, Kessler

I received on June 25, 1929, three specimens of *Butheolus melanurus*, Kessler, forwarded by the Medical Officer, Shevgaon, Ahmednagar. While attempting to extract the venom one of the stings got firmly implanted into the forefinger of my left hand into which the venom was discharged. I felt a sharp burning pain for the space of a few seconds; this was followed by throbbing and dull pain. Within two minutes from the time of the injection all that was noticeable was an indefinite feeling of discomfort in the region of the sting; and this persisted for one hour and twenty minutes. The action of the venom was entirely local.

As the amount of venom is so very small as not to yield to any of the methods of extraction I have thought it worth while to record this unique experience with the venom of *Butheolus melanurus*.

I also append a few remarks which are not without interest.

Colour :—♀: upper side of trunk dull black (deep green in alcohol); tail black with metallic sheen (bluish green in alcohol); vesicle deep reddish-brown; legs lemon yellow, femora fuliginous, patellae of first and second pairs fuliginous, distal segments quite pale; humerus and brachium black, hand brown, fingers paler; abdominal sterna brown, shining, the last dull black with shining crests; pectines clear yellow (with green tinge in alcohol).

♂: legs yellower; chelae uniformly brown; last abdominal sternum very deep brown.

Trunk :—♀: entirely covered above with close-set granules, the two interocular ridges alone being smooth; terga with a median crest, 3–6 faintly tricarinate, last strongly keeled; sterna finely granular, smooth and polished in the middle of the posterior half, punctured at the sides, the first punctured in the middle, the last granular with four crests.

♂: terga with a single median crest; the last sternum with evanescent crests.

Tail :—thick; posteriorly incrassate; the fourth and fifth segments subequal in width and wider than the rest; the first and second segments with ten granular keels and granular intercarinal spaces; the third partially pitted, the fourth and fifth pitted; the fifth with inferior lateral keel, but weak in front; lateral surface pitted; inferior surface granular in the intercarinal spaces; vesicle small, piriform, pitted.

CC-0. In Public Domain. Gurukul Kangri Collection, Haridwar

Digitized by Arya Samaj Foundation Chennai and eGangotri

Chelae :—Humerus with granular crests; brachium with smooth crests; hand smooth, punctured, narrow, as broad as brachium; underhand half the length of the movable digit, excelling width of hand; movable finger as long as carapace, furnished with nine rows of teeth, the basal row long.

Legs :—1–3 with granularly crested femora and patellae.

Pectinal teeth :—18 in ♀ and ♂.

Measurements in mm.—♀: total length 32; carapace 3·5; tail 20; brachium 2·5; underhand 1·5; movable finger 3; width of hand 0·6; width of first caudal segment 2, of fourth 3.

♂: total length 30; carapace 3; tail 19; brachium 2·5; underhand 2; movable finger 3·5; width of hand 0·8; width of first caudal segment 2·5, of fourth 3.

Locality :—Shevgaon (Ahmednagar).

Progress of the Society's Investigation

Since the publication of my last list on page 680 of this Volume, the undermentioned quantities of poison have been collected by me from live specimens received through the co-operation of members and the Medical Departments of the various Provincial Governments.

	Number of scorpions	Weight of dry venom in milligrams.
Butheolus melanurus ...	3	0·0
Buthus pachyurus ...	57	25·5
,, *rugiscutis* ...	12	2·6
,, *tamulus* ...	275	605·3
Palamnaeus bengalensis ...	2	9·7
,, *fulvipes* ...	48	146·7
,, *gravimanus* ...	4	14·6
,, *liurus* ...	19	12·5
,, *longimanus* ...	5	18·5
,, *phipsoni* ...	10	48·6
,, *swammerdami* ...	35	483·4
,, *xanthopus* ...	4	14·5
Scorpiops asthenurus ...	5	5·6
,, *montanus* ...	7	3·6
Isometrus europaeus (vesicles)	10	7·9

CC-0. In Public Domain. Gurukul Kangri Collection, Haridwar

Digitized by Arya Samaj Foundation Chennai and eGangotri

REVIEWS

CENTENARY HISTORY OF THE ZOOLOGICAL SOCIETY OF LONDON.—By P. Chalmers Mitchell, pp. i—xi,—307, with a Statistical Chart, 32 Portraits and 9 Plans. Printed for the Society, and sold at its House in Regent's Park, London. 1929. Price Rs. 25.

The origin of the Zoological Society is somewhat obscure, but according to Dr. Mitchell's recent researches, it was not an offshoot from the Zoological Club of the Linnean Society, as generally supposed, but originated in a scheme started by Sir Stamford Raffles and Sir Humphrey Davy, neither of whom were members of the Zoological Club, sometime previous to 1825.

Be that as it may, in July 1824 a meeting of friends of a proposed Zoological Society met in London and drafted a prospectus for this new Society and appointed a Committee with Sir Stamford Raffles as Chairman.

It was not however till 1829 that the Society was incorporated by Royal Charter, thereby acquiring a legal status, and this was the date fixed upon by the Council as the foundation of the Society for the purpose of the centenary which has been celebrated this year.

The arrangements for this important event consisted of a special meeting held in the Great Hall of London University on the afternoon of April 29 at which the President, the Duke of Bedford, gave an address on the History of the Society followed by an account of the scientific work of the Society by the Secretary, and congratulatory addresses by delegates from many British and Foreign Societies. In the evening a dinner was held at the Zoological Gardens presided over by the Duke of Bedford, and H. R. H. the Prince of Wales was the principal guest. After a number of interesting speeches, an adjournment was made to the Aquarium and Reptile House, which were specially illuminated, and in spite of the unfortunate break in the weather, the whole proceedings were most successful and were thoroughly enjoyed by everyone who had the privilege to be present.

The numbers of Fellows on the Society's roll are over 8,000, and as the accommodation at the dinner was restricted, a garden party for the Fellows is being held at the Gardens in the evening of June 20, but at the time of writing this final of the celebrations has not yet taken place.

As a further commemoration of the Centenary the Council of the Society decided to issue (I) a Centenary History of the Society written by the Secretary and (II) a new and revised edition of the List of Vertebrate Animals. This last is being brought out in three volumes—No. 1, Mammals by Major Stanley Flower, late Director of the Egyptian Zoological Gardens at Cairo and a former member of our Society; No. 2. Birds by Dr. George Carmichael Low and No. 3 Reptiles, Amphibia and Fishes by Mr. G. E. Boulenger, Director of the Aquarium, Dr. Malcolm Smith, a member of our

CC-0. In Public Domain. Gurukul Kangri Collection, Haridwar

Digitized by Arya Samaj Foundation Chennai and eGangotri

Society, and Mr. J. R. Norman of the British Museum respectively. These last three volumes we hope to notice later, but only the History is reviewed in the present article.

The prospectus issued on August 23, 1824, already referred to, was followed by another on February 1, 1825, in which the objects of the Society were set forth and anyone wishing to become an original member was asked to send in his name. This appeal resulted in a first list of 151 subscribers, among which were a number of the leading naturalists of the day, as well as the Duke of Bedford, the Marquis of Landsdowne and many members of parliament, including the Home Secretary and the Postmaster-General, so that the Society may be said to have had an auspicious start.

From a perusal of various early documents it will be seen that the Society proposed to form a collection of living animals to be established in the vicinity of London, to which members should have access, and also the public on certain conditions; in addition a museum was to be started as well as a library and the new Society was to stand in the same relation to Zoology as the Horticultural Society does to Botany.

Various attempts were made to find a suitable place for the proposed garden, but finally in 1826 the Commissioners of Woods and Forests granted the Society 5 acres of Regents Park, situated on the outer circle, between the old tunnel and the main gate and here a start was made with the now world-famous Zoological Gardens.

In chapter vi. Dr. Mitchell gives the history of the gardens from the commencement and traces the various developments and changes which have finally led up to the present arrangement with the wonderful aquarium, reptile house and new tropical bird house.

The management of the Society was first vested in a Committee and an Honorary Secretary, the first being N. A. Vigors, a well-known ornithologist of his day. He was followed by E. T. Bennett, William Yarrell and others till 1847, when a paid Secretary was authorized and D. W. Mitchell was elected to the post at a salary of £250 per annum. Mitchell is perhaps better known as a very accurate zoological artist who illustrated G. R. Gray's three folio volumes on the Genera of Birds than as Secretary to the Society, though nevertheless he played an important part in the history of the Society.

In 1859 Mitchell resigned to take up the appointment of Director of the newly founded Jardin d'Acclimatation in Paris, where he died later in the year. In his place Philip Lutley Sclater was appointed and after a long term of office he resigned in 1902 and was succeeded by his son Mr. W. L. Sclater, at one time in charge of the Indian Museum, Calcutta, but in the following year Sir P. Chalmers Mitchell, the present Secretary, was appointed to the post.

The activities of the Society may be divided into four decades: the first, up to 1847 when the secretaryship was an honorary post and the Society was in a transition stage; then on the appointment of D. W. Mitchell, the second decade begins and in the words

CC-0. In Public Domain. Gurukul Kangri Collection, Haridwar

Digitized by Arya Samaj Foundation Chennai and eGangotri

of the present Secretary 'there is no doubt of the value of his (D. W. Mitchell's) services to the Society. The scientific meetings and publications were kept at a high standard and the number of fellows greatly increased. The improvements at the gardens were notable, and the number of visitors and revenue grew, the number of animals in the gardens were added to and the publications enlarged. He persuaded the Council to change the rule by which the public required a Fellow's order as well as payment to gain admission. He aroused the interest of the press in particular animals and in events in the gardens and laid the foundation of a period of prosperity '.

With the appointment of Dr. Sclater, the Society may be said to have entered on the third decade and took a new lease of life ; the membership and revenue increased, the number of animals in the gardens were added to and the publications enlarged. During the whole of Sclater's time as Secretary the offices of the Society were at Hanover Square, an arrangement which made it difficult for the Secretary to properly supervise the gardens. Fortunately during the greater part of this period the animals were under an excellent superintendent, A. D. Bartlett, whose name will always be connected with the keeping of animals in captivity. But if Sclater did not bring any striking innovations to the gardens, he will always be membered from the purely scientific side of the Society's activities. Dr. Sclater was one of the leading zoologists of his time and had a world-wide reputation as an authority on mammals and birds and his position as Secretary enabled him to do much to further the study of these two groups. He was in touch with all the leading naturalists and travellers abroad and in this way obtained many interesting and new animals for the gardens and valuable papers for the Society's publications. It would, however, have been better if he had resigned sooner as he was getting on in years and the housing of the animals was not advancing with the times.

With the appointment of Sir P. Chalmers Mitchell to the post of Secretary, the Society entered on the fourth decade, which has been noteworthy for many reforms both in the general management and the entire reorganization of the gardens. The present Secretary differs from his predecessors in that he is not only a first rate zoologist but also a good business man as well, a combination not often found. During his tenure of office many notable changes have been carried out, such as the removal of the Society's offices from Hanover Square to the gardens, a move which, however inconvenient to Fellows wishing to consult the library or attend the meetings, it must be admitted, has been in the best interests of the Society, the building of the Mappin Terraces, the Aquarium, Reptile House, etc. Certain of these improvements were not carried without opposition from some of the Fellows, but all have in the end been justified.

Chapter V concerns the library and scientific publications and we think that hardly sufficient credit has been given to Dr. Sclater for his share in enlarging the library and developing the Proceedings. We should have liked more details given in regard to the publica-

CC-0. In Public Domain. Gurukul Kangri Collection, Haridwar

Digitized by Arya Samaj Foundation Chennai and eGangotri

tions and some of the more important papers mentioned, for is it not by the Proceedings and Transactions that the Society is known all over the world ?

The difficulties of running the Zoo during the war are described in Chapter VII, and in the two following chapters Dr. Mitchell gives us his views on keeping tropical animals—the necessity of allowing them plenty of fresh air and at the same time access to warmth—and gives details of the construction of the new Monkey and Reptile Houses. All this is very valuable and should be carefully studied by those in charge of zoological gardens in all parts of the world.

Under the heading 'Research' we learn details of some of the activities, behind the scenes so to speak, enquiries into the health of animals and the use made of their bodies when they are dead, for furthering the study of anatomy, pathology, etc. This valuable work is carried out by the Society's officers, the results of which are published from time to time in the Proceedings.

The final chapter deals with Whipsnade Zoological Park and its future developments. Sir P. Chalmers Mitchell first tells us how the idea of the park originated ; he then goes on to describe the 480 acres, which the Society has purchased, and finally gives an idea of how the ground is going to be developed.

Roughly speaking, this offshoot of the Zoo will be used for showing animals in natural surroundings and all duplicates will be transferred there. In Regents Park a large number of different animals, single individuals or pairs, will be exhibited including those which need special housing such as rhinoceroses, hippopotamuses, tropical birds, etc., whereas at Whipsnade fewer kinds but large numbers of each will be on view. Instead of being in cages they will be in panorama paddocks and waries trying as far as possible to have the amimals in the suitable surroundings.

We trust no attempts will be made to introduce any animals at full liberty, enough harm has already been done by introduction of the Little Owl and Grey Squirrel—we want no more aliens !

One of the most interesting features of this volume is the chart at the beginning showing the growth of the Society, in members, visitors and funds under the successive Secretaries. Attention too must be drawn to the very interesting series of portraits of past and present officers of the Society and great credit is due to the author for making this complete.

We can recommend this volume to all those who are interested in the Zoological Society of London, and we have no doubt that any one connected with the administration of a Zoological garden will find much useful information.

N.B.K.

2. THE COWBIRDS.—By Herbert Friedmann (Charles C. Thomas, Publisher of Springfield, Illinois, U. S. A. ; European Agents—Bailliére, Tindall and Cox, Covent Garden, London, £1-7-0).

We have received for review a copy of Mr. Friedmann's book on the Cowbirds, which is a monograph consisting of xvii and 421

CC-0. In Public Domain. Gurukul Kangri Collection, Haridwar

Digitized by Arya Samaj Foundation Chennai and eGangotri

pages with 28 black and white plates printed from photographs and thirteen figures in the text. It measures 9½ by 6½ inches and is unusually heavy for its size. On first picking up the book, one is led from its binding and appearance to think that it is of the popular gift book class, for they are of a type to which we are not accustomed on this side of the Atlantic to associate with scientific works. The first glance inside is however sufficient to dispel the illusion. Mr. Friedmann's book is, to quote his sub-title, a Study in the Biology of Social Parasitism, and this explains the reason why we are mentioning it in the Journal; for it is not our custom to review American Ornithological literature, which is not as a rule of interest to our members.

The Cowbirds form a natural group of the family *Icteridæ* or Hang-Nests, a family which does not occur in India but is familiar to most of us through that well-known bird the Baltimore Oriole. Their popular name is due to a habit of association with cattle. The Cowbirds consist of three genera, *Agelæoides*, *Molothrus* and *Tangavius*, which form a link between the *Icteridæ* and *Fringillidæ* (Finches). They have however attained an importance in the study of Ornithology exceeding that of most similar groups owing to the fact, discovered over a century ago, that they were parasitic in their breeding habits. It is this aspect of the Cowbirds which leads us to draw the attention of our Members to Mr. Friedmann's book.

The fact that the Common Cuckoo is a parasite, laying its eggs in other bird's nests, was known as long ago as in the time of Aristotle; and this knowledge is very widespread in the world even amongst people ignorant of all other aspects of bird life, though curiously enough it is not commonly known to the indigenous races of the Himalayas where cuckoos are common. Recent years have seen the output of a great quantity of literature connected with the parasitic habits of cuckoos, more especially with reference to the European species, *Cuculus canorus* and there has been a great deal of speculation as to how the habit originated, its effect on the Cuckoo and on the fosterers selected. In spite of much controversy we are however still far distant from the solution of these problems and it is evident that the attack on them to be successful must be delivered from a number of angles. Of these the most obvious is to discover how far parasitism of the cuckoo type is practised by other classes of birds: and then to study its causes and effects in those groups, correlating the results with the study of the Cuckoos.

It was only about a century ago that Alexander Wilson introduced to the scientific world a fact which had been known for some little time to local observers that the Cowbird (*Molothrus ater*) was parasitic on other birds, laying its eggs in their nests. Later still it was discovered that some of the African Honey-guides (*Indicator*) and Weavers were also parasitic and only a few years ago a South American Duck was found to be likewise parasitic. Possibly a few other cases remain to be discovered. It is obvious that no study of parasitism in the Cuckoos will be successful or satisfactory unless it takes cognisance of these other distinct cases.

CC-0. In Public Domain. Gurukul Kangri Collection, Haridwar

Digitized by Arya Samaj Foundation Chennai and eGangotri

It is fortunate for all students of the problem that Mr. Friedmann decided to take up an intensive study of the Cowbird group, and Mr. Friedmann himself has been most fortunate in the opportunities which he has deserved and obtained of prosecuting those studies. We propose to detail briefly the methods which Mr. Friedmann has followed in his studies and the results that he has attained, in the hopes that the attention of our members may be attracted to the existence in India, Burma and Ceylon of great opportunities of adding to the existing but inadequate mass of knowledge on the problem of parasitism in the Cuckoos.

In Mr. Friedmann's preface he states very truly that the present state of the problem is far from satisfactory. A vast literature on the subject has grown up—a literature none too reliable in many places and truly scientific and accurate in but few parts. 'Twenty odd centuries of speculation tempered with as few facts as it is bolstered with as many fancies have produced a resulting mass that is far from satisfactory as a basis from which to work . . . . . in the total bulk of published thought the unreliable and the non-scientific so far exceed the trustworthy that a survey of the literature of this subject is of more interest than profit to the Ornithologist.'

The European Cuckoo, he goes on to state, is the only parasitic species which had been subjected to intense study and close scrutiny. Considering that the problem would not however advance until other instances had been studied in the same intense and careful way and that it was of the first importance in this connection to study the Cowbirds, he took up this group. For, as he lays down as an axiom, prolonged intensive study in a limited region offers the only way to obtain the necessary data.

In Mr. Friedmann's study opportunity and ability have coincided in a manner not hitherto possible in the study of parasitism. The Cowbirds, as we shall see later, consist of a small and easily defined group; they are confined to North and South America. They comprise various stages of normal breeding habits and parasitism and some variety of sexual relationships. The commoner species comprise a number of geographical races and in their parasitism a great number of fosterers are involved. The group in short offers a good epitome of the factors of the problem as a whole and on it there is also a mass of published information available.

Mr. Friedmann started his study of the Cowbirds at the Cornell University and after three years work there he was aided by the National Research Council to continue it, and a fellowship was granted to him to enable him to continue his studies and extend them to cover the South American forms. His book is based, therefore, on five years of uninterrupted work at the subject, in the course of which he spent three breeding seasons in central New York State, one in Argentina, and one on the Texan-Mexican border. The result is this record of achievement and of inspiration. We propose to summarize the results of Mr. Friedmann's study of the Cowbirds and use it as a sign-post to the work that still requires to be done in the Oriental Region on that long list of cuckoos described in vol. iv

CC-0. In Public Domain. Gurukul Kangri Collection, Haridwar

Digitized by Arya Samaj Foundation Chennai and eGangotri

of the Fauna of British India, in the hope that some of our members may make use of the opportunities afforded them by residence in little known areas of the Empire.

Mr. Friedmann's method of studying the Cowbirds has been very thorough. He has treated each species as a separate entity, but under each species he has been careful to keep the various subspecies separate in case geographical differences of range might be shewn to affect the factors in any way. Each species has been thoroughly considered under a variety of headings—range, migration, courtship and making sexual relations, territorial relations, nests and nest building, eggs and egg-laying, food, plumage and moults, enemies and finally a careful synonymy with complete references. Under these headings he has grouped all that he could find of value in the published observations on the subject and has supplemented or corrected this by his own work in the field, drawing what deductions may appear to be warranted. The labour involved in the compilation of the annotated lists of the recorded fosterers of each race of each Cowbird must have been enormous, to mention one item alone.

The field work appears to have been exceptionally thorough. A special attention was paid to the habits of each species, most particularly under the headings of song, courtship and territory; and it will soon be realized how valuable Mr. Friedmann regards the conception of territory promulgated by Mr. Howard in his work on British birds as one of the chief factors in the life-history and evolution of a species. Numbers of specimens were also collected, not in a haphazard manner but to elucidate the various problems connected with the life-history of the birds and it is clear that Mr. Friedmann is not of that vast army which throw away the bird and keep only its feathers. The dissecting knife and the microscope were brought into use to substantiate the observations in the field on the breeding habits.

The main body of the book is devoted to a record of the results of these labours. Facts were the author's first requirement and facts are set down at complete length together with the evidence towards them. Then two chapters set down the deductions that are drawn from them. The first of these two chapters attempts to determine the phylogenetic relationships of the existing forms of Cowbird and it is headed, 'The Evolution of the present Cowbirds'. In this chapter evidence of the evolution of the Cowbirds is sought in a brief summary of the evidence from three factors, geographical (distribution), biological (habits) and structural (colouration). By this method the conclusion is arrived at that the Bay-winged Cowbird (*Agelæoides badius*) is to be regarded as the most primitive form nearest to the hypothetical ancestor of the group.

Having thus determined the most primitive of his group of Cowbirds Mr. Friedmann then endeavours to discuss the origin and evolution of the parasitic habit within the group, helped thereto by the decisions he has arrived at in the earlier chapters as to the exact degree of parasitism in each species. To obtain a better understanding of his results, it is necessary briefly to summarize what he has established.

CC-0. In Public Domain. Gurukul Kangri Collection, Haridwar

Digitized by Arya Samaj Foundation Chennai and eGangotri

Seven species of Cowbird are known belonging to three genera—*Agelæoides*, *Molothrus* and *Tangavius*. Of these two species are so excessively rare in collections with nothing known of their breeding habits that they may be at present disregarded. The five remaining species are as follows :—

The Bay-winged Cowbird (*Agelæoides badius*).—This species is not parasitic. Definite pairs occupy the nests of other birds, sometimes using deserted nests but usually fighting hard with the owners of the desired nest and driving them away. Having thus procured a nest, they proceed to establish a territory round it. Occasionally a pair builds its own nest, but the tendency is to obtain a coveted nest by force, and the nest chosen is usually of certain definitely preferred species, so that there is an element of parasitism in the breeding habits.

The Screaming Cowbird (*Molothrus rufo-axillaris*).—Definitely parasitic and only in the nests of the last Cowbird. Apparently two eggs may be laid in any one nest. In this species a territory is established some months before the eggs are laid. The eggs and young of the fosterer Cowbird are not harmed by the parasite, but the young of the two species are reared side by side and are absolutely indistinguishable to human eyes. This likeness is due not to mimicry but to community of descent.

The Shiny Cowbird (*Molothrus bonariensis*).—Entirely parasitic on a great number of Passerine birds. It shows great interest in nests, and nest sites as such, as if retaining atavistic leanings to nest building, but is very wasteful of its eggs laying numbers in deserted nests, in nests already crowded with Cowbird's eggs, or on the ground. The highest number of Cowbird's eggs discovered in one nest is 37. Its sexual and territorial instincts are weak and easily broken. When laying in a nest it pecks at other eggs in the nest including Cowbird's eggs. The fosterer's own offspring do not survive in the presence of the parasite.

The North American Cowbird (*Molothrus ater*).—Parasitic on a large number of Passerine birds but its instincts are not as debased as in the last species. It has definite territories and does not usually deposit more than one egg in each nest, usually removing one of the original eggs. The fosterer's own young do not survive in the presence of the parasite.

The Red-eyed Cowbird (*Tangavius æneus*).—Parasitic chiefly on the other *Icteridæ* but also on other Passerine birds. Habits not fully studied.

All the Cowbirds are believed to be monogamous but occasionally tending to polyandry as the males are in excess of the females, except in the Red-eyed Cowbird in which the females are very greatly in the majority.

Now the brief summaries given above show that there are various stages in parasitism within the group, ranging from the slight development in which the Bay-winged Cowbird robs other birds of their nests to the well developed state of the Screaming Cowbird which has arrived largely at specificity in hosts. Mr. Friedmann gives reasons for assuming that originally all Cowbirds were normal in their nesting habits, an assumption with which we

CC-0. In Public Domain. Gurukul Kangri Collection, Haridwar

Digitized by Arya Samaj Foundation Chennai and eGangotri

entirely agree, and fortifies this by his previous decision that the Bay-winged Cowbird is nearest the parent stock. This then simplifies the problem which becomes simply one as to how they lost their original habits and became parasitic. From here onwards we are on more debateable ground. Mr. Friedmann's theory is that parasitism in the Cowbirds is a direct result of their failure to realize the importance of territory in bird life ; they have reversed the natural process which is to establish a territory and then select a nesting site within that territory. The result of this reversal is that territory, instead of being the primary consideration, has become of only secondary importance and with this reduction of its significance the instinct to defend it is correspondingly lessened. We are not prepared to attach the same importance to 'territory' as Mr. Howard and Mr. Friedmann, and we cannot connect it with the next stage in his argument which is apparently that the failure of the bird to realize the significance of its territory weakens the protecting instincts of the female and finally those of the male. Then, he argues, when the protective instinct is lost a lesser comes into play, to conceal the eggs in the nests of other birds in order to benefit (we presume) from their greater appreciation of the necessity of 'territorial protection.'

We do not feel that Mr. Friedmann has settled the origin and evolution of the parasitic habit amongst the Cowbirds, though we admit that he has set up a wonderful record of data from which the problem must be surveyed. The interest of his book for us in India lies in the fact that the evolution of the parasitic habits of the Cowbirds and the Cuckoos has doubtless proceeded on somewhat parallel lines, that he has shown us how to accumulate and marshall the necessary evidence for the solution of the problem, and that, when we have set up a similar record for our Asiatic Cuckoos, we shall have ready before us this record of the Cowbirds as a second corner stone from which to build the edifice at which we aim.

In the meantime, however, to quote the final paragraph in the book, the field zoologist can help to direct the steps of the physiologist by getting a composite picture of the various stages and degrees of parasitism exhibited by the different species of parasitic birds and by comparing and contrasting them to understand as far as he is able their significant points of resemblance and change. Careful, accurate fieldwork is needed on all parasitic birds before we can hope to advance very far in our study. So ends Mr. Friedmann, and here we may well pause and take stock of our position as Indian Ornithologists.

Complete parasitism is known to exist in India only in the family of the *Cuculidæ*. It probably is practised by that little known Himalayan Honey-guide (*Indicator xanthonotus*), whose breeding habits are quite unknown, and remembering the parasitic habits of certain African Weavers, we must bear in mind the habit of some individual Munias of laying freely in each other's nests. Our chief preoccupation must however lie with the Cuckoos.

In the new edition of the *Fauna* we find 15 species of Cuckoos, apart from subspecies, enumerated from the territories treated in

CC-0. In Public Domain. Gurukul Kangri Collection, Haridwar

Digitized by Arya Samaj Foundation Chennai and eGangotri

that work. These are divided into three sub-families—the *Cuculinæ* the *Eudynaminæ* and the *Phœnicophainæ*. The first of these contains all the parasitic cuckoos popularly so known, whilst the last contains a selection of curious non-parasitic ground-cuckoos, one genus of which *Centropus*, from its wide distribution, is commonly regarded as one of the most primitive forms of cuckoo. It will be noticed that a new subfamily *Eudynaminæ* has been made to accommodate the well-known Koel which, in the first edition of the *Fauna*, was included on structural grounds in the *Phœnicophainæ*. The sole reason for separating the Koel from the *Phœnicophainæ* appears to be the fact that it is arboreal and parasitic and the change appears regrettable and artificial, tending if anything, to obscure an interesting factor in the problem of parasitism. A Biological factor should not be used to show philogenetic relationship.

The breeding habits of the *Phœnicophainæ* are well-known and fall into two main types—the construction of a slight almost dove-like nest and the construction of a large domed nest. In both types the eggs are incubated by the parents in the normal monogamous way, and it is important to remember that the eggs are all of the same type, whitish chalky eggs very different in appearance and proportionate size from those of the parasitic cuckoos. The importance of this group lies in the link which it preserves with the breeding habits of the non-parasitic cuckoos of the New World, some of which have social breeding habits which must be kept in mind in all studies of the parasitic cuckoos. To leave the Koel with this group to which it belongs morphologically is infinitely more important to the study of the problem than to separate it on the base of its parasitic habits. Mr. Friedmann's clear recital of the difference of breeding habits within the small group of Cowbirds is alone sufficient to wipe out this arbitrary distinction.

Our knowledge of the Asiatic *Cuculinæ* cannot be considered in a satisfactory state. Inspired by Mr. Stuart-Baker's interest in this group, a number of field-naturalists in different parts of India have produced a great number of observations on the breeding habits of the various cuckoos in their neighbourhoods and great numbers of cuckoo's eggs have been collected. The result has been to clear up many points: in others, perhaps confusion has been made worse confounded. The most casual perusal of all that has been written about the oology of Asiatic parasitic cuckoos will clearly show one of two things—either that much of the data collected is erroneous or else that the problem is far more involved than was originally suspected. Exceedingly different types of egg are credited to the same species of cuckoo in different areas. If it is correct that there is such variation in the eggs of one species as at present attributed to it, we have not one but several problems to attack. But before we attack those problems, we need to make certain that they really exist and that there has not been some mistake.

Now we cannot help feeling that many of these problems are based on erroneous data and that the whole problem of our Asiatic cuckoos requires to be tackled *de novo*. Before we attempt to generalize about the eggs and breeding habits of all these cuckoos, we want to know more about the birds themselves.

CC-0. In Public Domain. Gurukul Kangri Collection, Haridwar

Digitized by Arya Samaj Foundation Chennai and eGangotri

Take two of the most familiar species, the Common Cuckoo (*Cuculus canorus*) and the Pied-crested Cuckoo (*Clamator jacobinus*). As to the first we do not know accurately what is its breeding range in our area nor what races are represented. Its migrations have not been studied in Asia and its seasonal distribution is not fully known. We cannot even speak with confidence as to the curious fact that in the Western Himalayas it breeds apparently in two distinct altitudinal zones with a wide gap between them.

With the Pied-crested Cuckoo our ignorance is even more striking. It is one of the best known birds of India with its conspicuous black and white plumage, its loud calls and its abundance: yet we do not yet know the very elementary fact whether this bird spends its life cycle in India or whether it passes half its year in Africa. On the present state of our knowledge one might draw the conclusion that it spends half the year in India, breeds there and lays a blue egg, that it spends the rest of the year in Africa, breeds there and lays a white egg. Such a conclusion is unacceptable, yet it is hardly more curious than some of the conclusions accepted with regard to the lesser known of our Asiatic cuckoos.

In our opinion the time is ripe for a fresh survey of the whole of the Indian cuckoos. The ideal would of course be for India to produce its special student of the group, one who like Mr. Friedmann could devote several years to this problem alone, studying each species intensively in carefully selected areas and then at the end publishing his results. This ideal is perhaps unattainable, but much might be accomplished in other ways. Many of the keen egg-collectors amongst our members might take up observation of their local species of cuckoo on the lines followed by Chance and Friedmann; all the Ornithologists on our rolls might furnish notes as to the distribution and status of the cuckoos in their areas; while someone debarred from fieldwork might assist in the careful collation and sifting of all the published records winnowing from the mass the residue of value, small as it ultimately may prove to be. Let us work out the life-histories of our Cuckoos themselves with their distribution and migrations; then we shall be on surer ground in dealing with their breeding habits. When these are surely known, then can we proceed to draw our deductions and conclusions. And when our data are ready, we shall turn again to Mr. Friedmann's monumental work, assisted by his facts about the parallel evolution of the parasitism of the cowbirds, and in our turn assisting to throw light on the dark patches in his argument. The Pyramids were built by the piecing together of separate stones.

H. W.

3. THE PLANT IN RELATION TO WATER.—By N. A. Maximov. Authorized English Translation, edited with notes by R. H. Yapp, 431 pages. George Allen and Unwin, Ltd., London, 1929. Price 21 s. net.

The main purpose of the book, as the author puts it, 'is to give those engaged in experimental research, as well as students

CC-0. In Public Domain. Gurukul Kangri Collection, Haridwar

Digitized by Arya Samaj Foundation Chennai and eGangotri

of botany and agriculture, an account of what has been and still is being done in the elucidation of problems connected with the drought resistance of plants'. This might lead to the conclusion that the book before us is chiefly a work of compilation. But this is not the case. The writer is an acknowledged authority in this field of work and we cannot expect him to be satisfied with merely enumerating the ideas and opinions of those who have gone before him. The greater part of his work is an historical and critical account of the development of our knowledge of the relations between plant and water. His constant historical references introduce the reader to a considerable number of Russian Physiologists and their valuable researches, which otherwise would be practically unknown to all who are not familiar with the Russian language. It is only by translations of books of this kind that most of us get an occasional glimpse into the scientific work of the Soviet Republics and we cannot help admiring the amount and wealth of information that is hidden from our eyes by the barrier of language.

In his critical discussions it is difficult to say what we should admire more, his criticism of the results or of the research methods. Both are admirable, but we ought to be specially grateful for his critical treatment of the more important methods which are used in studying the various aspects of the water balance in plants. The author thought it necessary to deal with methods in considerable detail, as his book ' is intended to serve not only as a manual for investigators, but also as a work of reference on questions regarding water relations for plant physiologists and ecologists, as well as for workers at agricultural experiment stations '.

From his criticisms it becomes evident how difficult it is to devise physical apparatus or experiments by means of which we can somewhat satisfactorily imitate or even measure physical processes which are going on in the living plant. We refer only to his treatment of the various evaporimeters and atmometers where he comes to the conclusion that most of them are unsatisfactory for determining transpiration.

With regard to many questions the author holds his own views and these are often distinctly at variance with generally accepted opinions. His discussions of xerophytism and drought resistance form certainly the most interesting and stimulating part of his book. His opinions must call for re-examination of the foundations of many pet theories and hypotheses.

If it was the writer's intention to present in due perspective a picture of the many-sided relations of plants to water and to give a critical survey of the factors probably concerned in determining drought resistance, we must congratulate the author on what he has achieved by clearly and concisely putting before us the most intricate problems of the subject. How far his views in each case are correct, no amount of speculation will discover, the laboratory alone can give an answer.

E. B.

CC-0. In Public Domain. Gurukul Kangri Collection, Haridwar

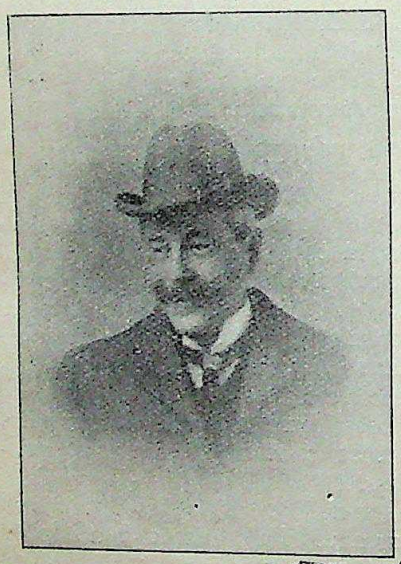
Digitized by Arya Samaj Foundation Chennai and eGangotri

OBITUARY

OLDFIELD THOMAS

The death of Oldfield Thomas which occurred in tragic circumstances on June 16 last deprives the Society of a great friend. His work on behalf of the Society's Mammal Survey of India is well known to all members and the long series of papers describing the scientific results obtained by the Survey published in this *Journal* will always be regarded as forming one of the landmarks of Indian Zoology and a fitting memorial of their author.

Thomas was a son of the late Rev. J. H. Thomas, Vicar of Hillingdon, Middlesex, and Archdeacon of Cape Town. He was born at Millbrook, Bedfordshire, on February 21, 1858, and christened Michael Rogers Oldfield. He disliked the first two names and (as he once confessed to the writer with humorous sadness) he spent a large part of his life vainly endeavouring to eliminate them with the lamentable result that he had to sign most legal documents twice instead of once. He developed a marked taste for Natural History in early childhood, and some two years' residence at the Cape as a small boy stimulated his interest to such a degree that he decided to become a Naturalist. He was educated at Haileybury and, on leaving school in 1876, he obtained a clerkship in the British Museum. During the two succeeding years he devoted his leisure to zoological studies under Huxley at the Royal College of Science where he soon showed conspicuous ability. In 1878 he was transferred from the office to the department of Zoology in the British Museum. In this department he at first acted for a short time as clerk to the Keeper, Dr. A. Günther, F.R.S.; later he was placed in charge of the collection of mammals, a position which he held until his official retirement on February 21, 1923. It is interesting to recall the fact that Thomas was by no



Oldfield Thomas

CC-0. In Public Domain. Gurukul Kangri Collection, Haridwar

Digitized by Arya Samaj Foundation Chennai and eGangotri

means pleased with his appointment to the Mammal Room. At that time he was keenly interested in Echinoderms and thought he was going to take charge of them: But Günther was an autocrat and Thomas 'did' the Mammals.

Günther never made a wiser decision. He was himself greatly interested in mammals, and he thought that the keen, sharp-sighted boy would be just the person to help him to continue the solid contributions he was making to the systematic literature of the Mammalia. But the skirts of a great keeper's cloak were not ample enough to conceal for long the enthusiastic and ambitious Thomas. Günthur had intended to write the Museum Catalogue of Marsupialia and Monetremata himself; but Thomas made so many discoveries and worked with such energy and thoroughness that Günther willingly relinquished the task to him. In 1888 the Catalogue was published, and it remains to this day the solid foundation of all modern systematic work on the group.

Before 1890 mammal collections consisted chiefly of spirit specimens and of mounted skins stuffed with their skulls inside. The Biological Survey of the United States Department of Agriculture had just been established under the leadership of Dr. C. Hart Merriam, and the first reports of that Survey under the serial title 'North American Fauna' were just beginning to appear. Attracted by these reports, Thomas found that Merriam was working with long series of carefully prepared dried skins, each skin accompanied by its own cleaned skull, and labelled with full particulars as to locality, date of capture, sex, and flesh measurements. Correspondence followed and Thomas decided to give the new methods a trial. In the course of the next few years he perfected them. Leaving North America in the competent hands of the Americans, Thomas resolved that the British Museum should attempt a survey of the mammals of the rest of the world—a big task for one institution with very limited means and for one rather frail man to undertake.

In 1890 Thomas married Mary Kane, daughter of Sir Andrew Clark, the famous physician. This marriage brought Thomas considerable means, and his wife, much interested in Natural History herself and devoted to all that concerned her husband, readily agreed to the use of as much as could be spared from their joint purse for the purpose of financing collectors of mammals in various parts of the world. They went, too, on collecting trips together into various parts of Western Europe and to South America. Quickly Thomas gathered round him a band of volunteer workers in the Museum; and by hard work and perseverance he gained the ears and the purses of many wealthy people who were glad to benefit the national collections and advance the cause of Science.

One of the great secrets of Thomas's success in enlisting private help for his collecting schemes lay in the promptitude with which he worked out and published accounts of the material collected. Benefactors saw immediate results. Gifted with an extremely practical mind, Thomas was able to cut out all unessentials; in each problem that came to him for solution, he saw at once the point and the shortest way to it. He worked with amazing rapidity,

CC-0. In Public Domain. Gurukul Kangri Collection, Haridwar

Digitized by Arya Samaj Foundation Chennai and eGangotri

jumping from one matter to another without hesitation or confusion of ideas, and he never forgot anything of real importance. A continuous stream of papers flowed from his pen in the *Annals and Magazine of Natural History* from 1880 down to the present year, with many contributions to the *Proceedings of the Zoological Society*, and in more recent years to this *Journal*.

In 1897 Thomas had the good fortune to become acquainted with that keen naturalist the late R. C. Wroughton, the Conservator of Forests in the Bombay Presidency. Wroughton had collected a number of bats in the Surat and Thana Districts; these were worked out by Thomas who described them in this *Journal* in 1897. Thomas urged Wroughton not only to continue collecting mammals but to work them out, and he gave his new friend every possible encouragement and assistance. Wroughton took up the new task with enthusiasm, publishing his first paper on 'Some Konkan Bats' in this *Journal* in 1899. These beginnings led to a close personal friendship between the two men. After his retirement from the Forest Service, Wroughton came to work in the Mammal Room at the Museum, and between 1905 and his death in 1921, he published as a result a very large number of papers on Indian and African Mammals in this and other *Journals*. As the work on Indian Mammals proceeded, it became evident that the material existing in the Museums was hopelessly insufficient to serve as a basis for satisfactory research. Wroughton, supported and advised by Thomas, urged the Society to undertake a Mammal Survey of India, and with the most active help of Mr. W. S. Millard and Mr. N. B. Kinnear, who together collected funds for and organized the Survey in India, the Mammal Survey was started in 1911, and produced the magnificent results with which all are familiar, and of which any Society or Government in the world might well be proud.

In all, Thomas described more than 2,000 species and defined more than 200 genera of mammals. His papers are models of terse description with nothing superfluous anywhere. Indeed, over and over again, he might have said a little more with advantage; but there was always another job waiting to be done, and he had said enough for the present purpose. Always busy and somewhat difficult to approach, people who knew him only by his scientific writings, regarded Thomas merely as a narrow systematist and a 'mere Museum naturalist'. No greater error was ever made; he was at heart a field naturalist, and on his various journeys made important collections of flies and myriopods in addition to his mammals. But, with a big task before him, he deliberately restrained his natural inclinations, saw clearly what he had to do, and lived just long enough to do it. His work has built the unrivalled National Collection of Mammals and the vast literature relating to it.

In order to accomplish his life's work, Thomas refused to entertain any thought of official promotion. Elected an F.R.S. in 1901, he served on the Council of the Royal Society, and for many years on the Council of the Zoological Society of London. After his official retirement from the Museum in 1923, he continued his old work

CC-0. In Public Domain. Gurukul Kangri Collection, Haridwar

Digitized by Arya Samaj Foundation Chennai and eGangotri

as though nothing had happened. The death of his wife in May 1928 was a severe blow from which he never recovered.

The estate has been sworn for Probate at £42,613. The residue, which will probably amount to about £12,000, has been left in trust for the Trustees of the Godman Exploration Fund. The income to be known as the 'Oldfield Thomas Collecting Fund' is to be used by those Trustees in their absolute discretion for the benefit and increase of any of the Museum collections.

M. A. C. H.

CC-0. In Public Domain. Gurukul Kangri Collection, Haridwar

Digitized by Arya Samaj Foundation Chennai and eGangotri

MIGRATION OF WILD-FOWL

The Society's Bird-ringing Scheme

Ring No.	Date of ringing	Species	Where ringed	Date of recovery	Locality
2992	30-1-29	Anas platyrhyncha...	♀ Kashgar ...	A few days later	A few miles from Kashgar, killed by trained falcons.
3005	1-2-29	,, ,, ...	♂ (Chinese Turkestan) ...	...	...
3373	23-1-29	Anas penelope ♀ ...	Manchar Lake, Sind 26° 40′ N. Lat. × 67° 60′ E long.	March 28, 1929	Near the river Syr Daria (Russian Turkestan) Lat. 45° 10′ N × long. 65° 15′ East. Shot after 64 days approx. 1,325 miles due N. Ringed by R. B. Machachlan. Recovery reported by D. Sviatsky, Scientific Secretary, Bureau of Regional Survey, Leningrad.

CC-0. In Public Domain. Gurukul Kangri Collection, Haridwar

Digitized by Arya Samaj Foundation Chennai and eGangotri

MISCELLANEOUS NOTES

I.—ALARM CALL OF LANGOORS

I see Mr. Champion, in vol. xxxiii, No. 2, p. 424, mentions langoors as being in his experience reliable in indicating presence of tiger and panther, and 'R.B.' in vol. xxxii, No. 4, mentions that in his experience they are not to be relied on to give their alarm call for carnivora only. I can add a further note on to this in my own experience.

They let me down most annoyingly once by not calling at all when a fine wounded panther must have (as shown by the blood tracks we found too late) passed right underneath a whole troop of them.

W. M. LOGAN-HOME,
Major, I.A.

JAMRUD, N.W.F.P.,
April 26, 1929.

II.—FOOD OF THE SLOW LORIS (*NYCTICEBUS COUCANG*)

I have had a Slow Loris (*Nycticebus coucang*) for a year and a few notes on it may be of interest. Though it usually sleeps rolled in a ball, in the middle of the hot weather, it stretches itself out along a branch, with arms and legs extended and hanging down. I have never seen it spring at its food, the final jerk to seize an insect may be likened to a spring, but it never leaves go of a branch entirely. It ate almost any insect, biting their heads off first almost invariably. One evening, I caught a bat, a *Scotophilus*, I think, and put it into the cage. This was quickly caught and partly eaten—again starting at the head. Otherwise the food given has been almost entirely plantains and a few other fruits and rice. I have only seen it drinking once. A very usual method of eating is to clasp a branch with the legs and hang head downwards and hold the food in the hands. He will feed for ten minutes at a stretch in this position, the head being turned back over the body a full 180° to face exactly backwards.*

J. M. D. MACKENZIE.

TOUNGOO, BURMA,
May 11, 1929.

[A Slow Loris which we kept in captivity lived on practically the same diet—insects (grasshoppers) and fruit. He was however a great tea drinker and immensely enjoyed a saucer of tea we gave him every evening.—EDS.]

* See also Misc. Note No. XXVII. on p. 1000.

CC-0. In Public Domain. Gurukul Kangri Collection, Haridwar

Digitized by Arya Samaj Foundation Chennai and eGangotri

III.—TIGER TRACKS

Mr. F. W. Champion in his article (*Journ. Bomb. Nat. Hist. Soc.*, vol. xxxiii, No. 2) raises some interesting points on the Tiger's action and as he specially invites the views of others, I venture to express mine. In my opinion, the normal action of a tiger walking is exactly as Mr. Champion describes. The two legs on one side are in motion together, and then on the other, alternately. The hind-foot oversteps the position vacated by the fore-foot. If the tiger is striding along, the clear space between the two pug marks is 6″. I am taking Mr. Champion's maximum figures—I have never myself actually measured the distance, but from recollection I should say it often exceeded this. If the tiger progresses more slowly, or with purposeful caution, the gap decreases, and in following up pug marks along a *nala* one comes on places where the tiger has been obviously 'interested' or has rounded a corner with great caution. In these circumstances one comes on places where the hind-leg *on the same side* has been placed exactly over the spot vacated by the fore-foot. Of course this action reduces both speed and noise. It is possible that a tiger, hungry and hunting, might continue this action over some distance, but it is not the tiger's care-free, habitual action, it is controlled and purposeful action. A wounded or sick tiger will often not step out, and the pug marks cut each other: this is however an artificial action due to abnormal conditions. Both legs on the same side are frequently off the ground at the same time, and it is quite possible to follow this with the naked eye: Mr. Champion's photograph is of course irrefutable evidence that this is so. No tiger that I have seen has crossed its legs while walking or in motion, nor have I ever seen a pug mark that in any way suggested that this had happened. The fallacy that an animal 'must have at least one leg on the ground simultaneously on either side to preserve its balance' can be disproved most easily perhaps by placing oneself prone, resting on the right hand and right toe. The only occasion on which I recollect having seen a tiger's hind-leg on one side placed adjacent to the fore-foot of the opposite side has been when the tiger was stationary, crouched and prepared to spring. Mr. Champion has attached perhaps too much importance to the 'dicta' of Mr. Hicks, whose opinions on the natural history of the game he hunted have never carried much weight amongst those capable of verifying them.

IVY BANK, ELGIN,
SCOTLAND.
April 17, 1929.

A. A. DUNBAR BRANDER.

IV.—PROPORTION OF THE SEXES IN TIGERS

Out of 16 tigers accounted for in this District in the last few years 10 were tigresses and 6 were male tigers. It would be interesting to learn whether the proportion of males to females shot, of tiger, in other Districts is similar.

HONNAMETTI ESTATE, ATTIKAN P. O.,
Via MYSORE.
April 5, 1929.

R. C. MORRIS.

CC-0. In Public Domain. Gurukul Kangri Collection, Haridwar

Digitized by Arya Samaj Foundation Chennai and eGangotri

V.—ON THE OCCURRENCE OF TIGERS ON THE ISLANDS OF BOMBAY AND SALSETTE

A large tiger was shot in the vicinity of the Vehar Lake, Salsette on Tuesday, January 22, 1929. The animal was killed by Mr. J. J. Sutari, to whom I am indebted for the following particulars. Mr. Sutari and a party of friends were out after the usual type of game the Salsette jungles provide, which is mainly wild boar. They took up their positions in the vicinity of the south end of the lake shortly after sunset and waited for something to turn up. Towards 10 p. m. Mr. Sutari's attention was aroused by the sounds of some animal approaching. One can well imagine his astonishment when a tiger walked out of the shadows into the moonlight. The tiger came steadily on, when at a distance of 12 yards, Sutari fired his 12-bore loaded with ball and dropped the animal in his tracks. The tiger in question, a straggler from the main land, probably crossed over by swimming the Thana Creek. An animal doing so would find immediate shelter in the jungles which cover the hilly portions of Salsette.

Tigers appear to have been fairly plentiful in Salsette at the end of the eighteenth century. Hector MacNeil, (*Archælogia*, vol. vii, 1873) tells us that in 1761 'the Governor and most of the gentlemen of Bombay used to go annually on a pleasure party to Salsette to hunt Wild Boar and Royal Tiger both of which were found there in great plenty.' Records of the occurrence of tiger in these islands during the nineteenth century are few and far between. In 1806, two tigers were seen near General Macpherson's bungalow at Kurla, while a few days previously two persons were carried off from a village a little further north, it is presumed by the same animals. On February 9, 1822, a tiger on Malabar Hill came down and quenched its thirst at Gowalia Tank and ran off up the hill between the Hermitage and Prospect Lodge. The imprint of its feet were clearly visible the next morning (*Bombay Courrier*, February 10, 1822). The *Bombay Courrier* of December, 1829, records the sudden appearance of a tiger at Mazagon, the animal apparently swam across the harbour and landed near the ruined Mazagon fort. It was driven into the compound of Mr. Henshaw's bungalow where it was eventually shot by the guard of the Dockyard and several Arabs. It measured 8′ 8″. On March 2, 1858, the crew of the steamer *Aden* killed a large tiger which was swimming across to Mazagon from the opposite shore. The animal attempted to board a small boat and was kept off with hand pikes by the lascars. It was eventually dispatched with 'six balls through its head'. (*Bombay Times*, March 6, 1858). In May of the same year a tiger was killed in Mahim woods by a young Portuguese, while on January 26, 1863, another tiger was killed at Mahim after mauling a Parsi cart-owner and committing other damage. (*Bombay Times*, January 27, 1863). James Douglas (*Bombay and Western India*) writing about tigers in Salsette gives an amusing narrative of a 'traveller (was it Silk Buckingham?) in Salsette who was suddenly surprised by his palkee being dropped and the coolies bolting. The palkee was closed, and he soon felt

CC-0. In Public Domain. Gurukul Kangri Collection, Haridwar

Digitized by Arya Samaj Foundation Chennai and eGangotri

outside the *Jhilmils* something of a fee-faw-fum character. Stripes was wide awake and the coolies, up a tree, were wide awake also. He didn't sleep much that night I tell you.' In 1907, a tiger was shot at Pir Pau, Trombay, near Sandow Castle by Mr. Mullan of the Bombay Port Trust. This with the one cited above are the most recent records.

BOMBAY NATURAL HISTORY SOCIETY,
June 22, 1929.

S. H. PRATER, C.M.Z.S.

VI.—THE TIGER'S METHOD OF MAKING A 'KILL'

(*With a photo*)

I had the good fortune this year to witness, by the light of the moon nearly at the full, the killing of a tethered buffalo by a tigress.

The near approach of the tigress was made known to me at 10 o'clock by the sudden uprising of the buffalo from his quiet chewing of the cud. He stared into the forest. Then the tread of the tigress—who had given up all concealment as she knew her prey could not now escape her—was heard among the leaves. The head of the great feline came into the field of view of the binoculars, her fine ruff—for she possessed an unusually large one—shining conspicuously in the brilliant rays of the moon. I could see every whisker and hair on her face.

Slowly the whole of her lithe but massive form came into view, advancing by short steps, with every muscle taut and alert for instant action. The tethered bait, which had up to now remained motionless, staring at the dread apparition, made a sudden effort to break loose. That was the signal which launched the tigress to the attack. There was a short scuffle, a choked bellow, and then absolute silence as the tigress stood, the back of the buffalo's neck in the vise of her jaws. All but her head was in the shadow of the tree, but I could make out that she was straddled across the body of the buffalo. What she did with her paws could not be made out, there was no apparent movement but presently I heard the crack, and the crack, of the breaking of the vertebræ of the victim's neck.

Now, the killing finished, the tigress opened her jaws and the lifeless body of the victim fell with a helpless flop on to the ground. A few moments she stood, wholly alert to her surroundings and gazing this way and that. Then she seized the body by the hindquarters to drag it away; after several tremendous tugs she gave up the attempt and, squatting at the tail end of the carcass, now stretched to the full length of the wire tethering rope, commenced to tear it open. This took but a second or two, and with great gulps she began the hot meal she had so easily obtained.

In ten minutes she suddenly got up and went straight off into the forest behind her. She appeared drunk with her success, or the rich wine with her dinner, for she made no attempt at quiet progress, barging through the jungle with a crashing of undergrowth

CC-0. In Public Domain. Gurukul Kangri Collection, Haridwar

Digitized by Arya Samaj Foundation Chennai and eGangotri

and leaves. All sorts of noises she made; gruntings, belchings, and noises difficult to describe. The sound of her noisy progress died away and all was again quiet, the absolute stillness of the tropic night in the forest. There had been at no time—not even before her approach to the buffalo—any indication on the part of the numerous denizens of the jungle that the tigress was on the move; and there was a similar silence on her departure.

It was six hours before she returned, which she did in absolute silence and without any forest warnings. Down she sat and recommenced her meal. I turned on the distant light which was directly over her head. Of this she took no notice; but when, her exact position clearly ascertained, the torch fixed on the rifle was flashed in her face she lifted her head, her eyes shining like emerald lamps. Next moment she was dead; and the loud sigh of the breath leaving her body came to my ears in the stillness of the night as the reverberations of the rifle shot died away in the distance.

A few weeks later a tiger met instantaneous death in the act of killing a tethered bait. There was no moon; he was a most wary and cunning beast, and to have put on the distant light when the scuffle began might have scared him away. I could take no chances. The torch showed him standing by the side of the '*boda*' with the back of its neck in his jaws. He was facing away from me.

To the shot he fell on his side; and so instantaneous was his death that the claws of his left forepaw remained hooked into the right cheek of the buffalo, and the victim's hind legs were kicking in the death struggle after the tail of the slayer had ceased to beat

THE TIGER AND ITS KILL

CC-0. In Public Domain. Gurukul Kangri Collection, Haridwar

Digitized by Arya Samaj Foundation Chennai and eGangotri

the ground. Only his jaws had quitted their hold, and I saw them open and close in convulsive gasps.

All four legs of the tiger were underneath the body of the buffalo as it fell, as can be seen in the photograph taken early in the morning. In this case the tiger had not straddled his legs over the kill, but stood by its side, his hind legs well under him. He was slain before he had time to break the neck of his victim.

To have attempted to beat out this tiger would have been useless. It could not be known where he would lie up, and the villagers were a timid crowd. Two of my *bodas* this tiger had killed with impunity; so I was determined he should not escape. It was on the eighth night in the machan that I slew him. That he would return along that path in the river bed was certain; and it is just as comfortable, and far more interesting, to sleep in a large machan bed as in one's camp!

R. W. BURTON,
Lieut.-Colonel,
Indian Army
(Retired.)

COONOOR,
June 1, 1929.

VII.—AN EXPERIENCE WITH A TIGRESS

The following experience with a tigress may interest the readers of your Journal:

We were shooting in the Central Provinces. As no beaters were obtainable, we spent mornings and evenings in silently stalking along the game paths that crossed the jungle in every direction. One afternoon about 4 o'clock we started with our shikaris as usual, going in Indian file along a small path flanked by high grass and scattered bushes. After proceeding for some distance, we heard a low humming sound in front which brought our party to a stop. The lady member of the party told us afterwards that she took the sound as coming from a swarm of bees which abounded in the jungle. This, however, was a momentary illusion as the sound quickly gathered volume and, with a loud roar, a tigress charged out of the grass and came down the path in our direction. At a distance of some 12 or 15 yards she suddenly checked her rush, stopped dead for a moment slightly sideways and evidently with the intention of turning away. This was the opportunity for placing a shot and the next instant, with a bound, she disappeared in the grass again, leaving us standing on the path surprised and wondering whether we had seen the last of her.

As nothing further happened, we wisely decided to put off further investigations till the next day when we found the tigress dead some little distance away. We also discovered the reason for her aggressive behaviour. In a bush near by we found the remains of a sambhar which she must have killed the night before. She was lying up near it with the intention of having another meal and resenting our interference, she tried to scare us away. In other words, the old lady was merely bluffing, she did not mean to charge at all.

CC-0. In Public Domain. Gurukul Kangri Collection, Haridwar

Digitized by Arya Samaj Foundation Chennai and eGangotri

It was probably the same tigress which a few days earlier was said to have stopped the transport of forest produce at a place some miles away by lying up near the cart track and frightening man and bullock by flying at anything that came her way but never doing any damage.

BOMBAY,
April 24, 1929.

S. HANHART.

VIII.—SENSE OF SMELL IN THE LION.

I have just been reading your Volume xxxiii, No. 2, with great delight, especially the account of the Sal Forests and the Gonds with whom I have had many a happy day long years ago.

With reference to the sense of smell in the larger carnivores, I was lying on the ground once in Somaliland close to a lion's kill, shielded from a dual view to some extent by a thin zareba of thorns hastily put together about three feet high. A lion came down to the kill in full daylight and stood looking at it about 25 yards off. I was just going to rise to a sitting position when I heard a deep breath just above my head and saw the yellow side of another lion not 6 feet from me approaching from my rear. This lion came and lay down at the kill not 3 feet from my own feet. I could not see if it was a lion or a lioness. I knew the first one was a lion—so I raised myself up very quietly and fired at No. 1 over the back of No. 2. I killed No. 1 and No. 2 dashed off but came back later when it was quite dark and I killed it also; both of these were lions. But their sense of smell must have been very deficient.

Perhaps you will think the above worth putting in your Miscellaneous Notes. It may also interest you to feel how we old Anglo-Indians appreciate your efforts. I was one of the very early members of the Society—and with Phipson—'Eha'—Newnham—G. Anderson used to go out pig hunting *circa* 1885-1886—as far as I know, Phipson who lives within 12 miles of me and I are the only ones of the party left.

SHAPLEY HILL,
WINCHFIELD,
BASINGSTOKE.
May, 1929.

HARRY D. OLIVIER,
Colonel.

IX.—WOUNDED PANTHER RETURNING TO 'KILL'.

In regard to my note dated June 7, 1928, *re*: wounded tiger returning to kills, a case recently occurred in these parts of a panther receiving a mortal wound and yet returning to its kill without, however, feeding. The present Forest Range Officer of Kollegal, Mr. A. R. Nair, was sitting up for panther over a live bait (goat), and was rewarded by seeing a fine panther jump out of the surrounding bushes and leap on the goat. He fired and the panther dashed

CC-0. In Public Domain. Gurukul Kangri Collection, Haridwar

Digitized by Arya Samaj Foundation Chennai and eGangotri

off. He was very surprised, as he felt certain that he had scored a hit, when he saw the panther half a minute later again approach the kill. The panther was obviously uneasy, and having looked all round, turned quickly again into the scrub without actually touching the kill, and a few seconds later commenced to groan. After a further wait, Mr. Nair got down from the tree, and as he discovered that the bullet had entered the ground and there were no traces of blood, he concluded that the panther had been missed. The following morning search revealed the panther lying dead within a chain of the machan, with a bullet wound right through its stomach. Mr. Nair was using a 12-bore gun with spherical ball, and the bullet had passed clean through the animal. Whether the panther had, after being hit, returned to attack his antagonist, or had not realized for some moments what had happened to it cannot of course be known, but I am inclined to the view that the latter was the case. Mr. Nair realized, when he found the animal dead, that he had done a dangerous thing in descending from the machan with the panther lying up so close. He informed me that the panther measured 6′10″.

HONNAMETTI ESTATE,
ATTIKAN P. O.,
VIA MYSORE,
April 1, 1929.

R. C. MORRIS.

X.—PANTHER CLIMBING UP TO A MACHAN.

It is not often, when sitting up over a kill, that one has a panther ascend to one's machan, so an experience of this occurrence will be of interest.

The incident took place in the same tree from which Captain Graham of the Rifle Brigade shot a wary tigress over a live *boda* in 1927 (*Journ. B. N. H. S.*, vol. xxxii, p. 587).

The tethered buffalo calf was killed by a large male panther. In the evening he made his approach known by much grunting. I saw him come out of the bamboo jungle on to the cart road at side of which was the kill, lying at the foot of a tree ten yards away from the machan tree. As he stepped into the open, he looked up the river bed and evidently sighted an intruder, as he returned into cover. Then there was much panther talk, and I realized—as I suspected must be the case, for panthers when alone never demonstrate in this way, that he had a companion; indeed he had two of his female relations with him. All sorts of noises went on; gruntings, rushes through the bamboos, and frolics galore.

None of the animals showed up at the kill, and it was nearly dark when there was a thud at the foot of the trunk of my tree, which shook at the impact, another thud against the other trunk of the same tree, and in a moment of time after the first thud I saw the bullet head of a panther as it lay crouched on a bough, five feet above and to the left of my head, and looking down at me.

CC-0. In Public Domain. Gurukul Kangri Collection, Haridwar

Digitized by Arya Samaj Foundation Chennai and eGangotri

A bullet from the ·470 blew it off its perch on to the ground below the machan. A female, full grown, old (as could be seen by the teeth and the almost invisible sutures of the skull), weight 70 lbs. The other female came later to the kill and was missed; next evening I shot the male.

Investigation next morning showed that in her frolics she had climbed into the tree above the kill perhaps to escape the too pressing attentions of her male companion and from there she must have seen some movement of mine in the machan. So down she came to investigate, possibly thinking there was a lungoor in the tree. The machan was absolutely screened on all sides, and from below, by green branches.

The lightning rapidity with which she ascended the tree to height of over 20 feet; the certainty with which she selected the only branch suitable to her purpose; and the ease with which she crouched on that, a bough not more than 4″ in diameter, was most astonishing.

I have heard panthers hunting lungoors in trees on a moonlight night, and can now more readily realize how frequently these animals must fall victims to their hereditary foe.

The incident here related took place in March, 1928.

I have spent many nights in a machan but only in last March did I hear the peculiar noise made by a porcupine during his nightly wanderings.

It was a loud in-taking and expulsion of breath, such as one can make through one's nostrils. I was sitting up over a kill, and the cart track was dusty and quite clear of tracks because it had been swept with branches; so there was no doubt as to what animal had made the noise which had puzzled me during the silent watches of the night.

COONOOR, R. W. BURTON,
June 1, 1929. *Lieut.-Colonel, Indian Army (Retired).*

XI.—ROGUE ELEPHANTS WITH MALFORMED TUSKS.

(*With a photo*).

The people inhabiting the jungly tract at the northern part of the Khasi Hills, known as Bhois, mainly depend upon rice cultivation for their existence. This they generally cultivate by the system known as 'Jhum cultivation,' i.e., burning a patch of jungle and then sowing paddy. They also cultivate other side lines, such as pumpkins, chillies, cotton, Indian corn, etc., but their chief and in fact their only cereal is rice.

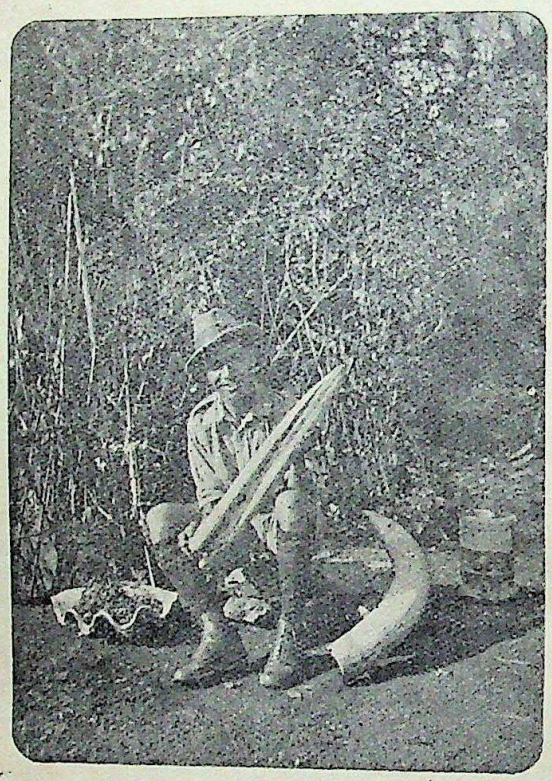
These tracts are frequented by large numbers of wild animals of all sorts and as they include such destructive creatures, as wild pigs, deer, sambhar, and finally wild elephants, the cultivators frequently suffer great losses from their ravages.

The smaller creatures such as pigs, deer, etc., can be frightened off by various stratagems and even a herd of elephants may be

CC-0. In Public Domain. Gurukul Kangri Collection, Haridwar

Digitized by Arya Samaj Foundation Chennai and eGangotri

made to leave early by means of fires, torches, etc., but when a solitary wild male elephant visits such cultivations, then the matter assumes quite another aspect. Not only will such an animal take no notice of all attempts to drive him away but he will frequently chase the people about and any one caught by him meets with a sure death.



MALFORMED TUSKS OF ROGUE ELEPHANT

During the course of my tours as a member of the Agricultural Department of the District, I frequently came across the depredations committed by the rogue elephants and was fortunate enough to bag some of them on various occasions. So far as I was aware, male elephants consisted of tuskers and non-tuskers or *Muknas*, there being many types of tusks amongst the former class, but recently I shot a rogue tusker, which had most peculiar tusks (vide photo). One of the tusks (the right) was short and straight with a fleshy exuberant along the length of the tusk, as would be seen from the photo and quite unlike any other tusks I have seen. Apparently this tusk is in the nature of a freak as it did not appear to have been broken off.

This beast was roaming about in the neighbourhood of a village named Mathan in the Mylliem State and was easily polished off by a temple shot from my Vicker's ·404 magazine rifle.

SHILLONG,
May, 1929.

L. L. READE.

XII.—NOTES ON BERDMORE'S SQUIRREL (*MENETES BERDMOREI*)

Blanford (*Fauna of British India*) does not contain much information about the habits of *Menetes* (*Sciurus*) *berdmorei*, of which there are several specimens in the collection I have sent to be worked out. It is chiefly a ground squirrel, but does ascend

CC-0. In Public Domain. Gurukul Kangri Collection, Haridwar

Digitized by Arya Samaj Foundation Chennai and eGangotri

small trees occasionally, and creeps about in bamboo clumps and rubbish—habits rather like a *Tupaia*. It is not common here, and most of my specimens come from near cultivation; two have however come from hill jungle containing secondary growth from cultivation. It extends up to 4,500 ft. here.

On May 7, 1929, my man found a nest containing two young ones, apparently a fortnight or three weeks old. I have kept them alive, and they take milk, and fruit to eat. Their movements are sharp and jerky, or else very slow, like other small squirrels I have had, and they shew the same desire to creep into crevices in one's clothing.

The nest was situated in a hole in a bank, and made of bamboo leaves, moss, grass and fibre.

TOUNGOO, BURMA, J. M. D. MACKENZIE.
May 11, 1929.

XIII.—ELEPHANT MISTAKEN FOR A TIGER!

A strange Shikar episode

The following is one of the strangest episodes in shikar I have ever been connected with and an accident which, previous to the happening, I would have thought fairly impossible to occur. R. E. W. was out after tiger at Bailur, and two *kills* having occurred the same day he sat up over one of them with, however, no success. The tiger did not return. On the following day I joined him at Bailur and having decided to sit up over the second kill together, we were comfortably seated on the machan by 5 p.m. The tiger by the way had not returned the previous night to this kill either. At about 6 a howling gale sprung up. The machan was built partly on bamboos and partly on a semi-decayed old fig tree and we had considerable misgivings as to whether it would hold together with the strain imposed upon it in the heavy wind. We decided, however, to stick it out till midnight if possible. At 10·30 the wind was so bad that we decided to get down half an hour later if the tiger had not by then put in an appearance. R. E. W. felt very sleepy, having sat up the previous night, and asked me to keep watch while he dosed for the remaining half hour. At 10·45 I heard a loud crack at the kill and woke him up. We listened and again heard a crack, this time well to the left of the kill. I whispered that the tiger had come and had evidently dragged the kill, breaking the rope, off to the left. We then heard what we took to be a dragging noise across our front and then towards us through the bamboos, and finally under the machan with frequent pauses, and then there was a sudden jar and the machan shook violently. Whispering to R. E. W. that the kill had evidently been caught in the bamboos for a moment and that the tiger had tugged it free, I suggested the advisability of our kneeling and facing the rear of our machan as the noise was definitely behind us. This done, R. E. W. decided to switch on his torch as it was his last chance of seeing the tiger. At first nothing could be seen through the foliage all round and below us and then R. E. W. said

CC-0. In Public Domain. Gurukul Kangri Collection, Haridwar

Digitized by Arya Samaj Foundation Chennai and eGangotri

he could see something long and brown moving up a slope and that he was sure it was the tiger's back. He fired and for a moment there was complete silence, followed by a groan and a thud. We were convinced that he had laid the tiger low with one shot, and I was in the middle of congratulating him when we heard a hard knock, like horn on stone, which puzzled me considerably and, turning on my torch, I searched about and to my horror saw the tips of a pair of tusks! I could hardly believe my eyes and, dumbfounded, said to R. E. W. 'Good heavens, it is an elephant;' to which he replied 'Rubbish!' He, however, brought his light to bear on the spot on which mine was directed and we could both then see the tusks and trunk of a half grown elephant. We were aghast—the inconceivable had happened—we had committed the offence of shooting an unproscribed tusker without even the excuse of self-defence! The elephant was obviously unable to rise, but apart from that was very much alive. We could not see where R. E. W.'s shot had hit it, and presumed it to have been on the knee. We adjudged the elephant to be about 6 ft. in height, a '*butcha*' in fact with extraordinary tusks for its age (the tusks turned out to be 4 ft. in length when extracted later). The tips of its tusks were only about 6 ft. from our rope ladder and as I attempted to get down it lashed out with its trunk upon which I ascended hurriedly again! There was a possibility that the elephant was only temporarily disabled, and that it would, if left, manage to get up and go off. We waited for an hour and as the elephant's efforts to rise were still ineffectual, we decided to get down from the machan jumping clear of the elephant when near the bottom of the ladder. I got down first descending cautiously and leapt to the ground well out of the elephant's reach, while R. E. W. covered the elephant with his rifle. He then let down both our rifles and soon joined me, I having covered the elephant during his descent. We found the bottom rung of the ladder broken and it was evident that the elephant had pulled it when under the machan, and this had caused the machan to shake as it did. Safely down, we shone our torches on the elephant and found that its forelegs were anyhow not disabled, nor could we see any wound on its head or body. There was, therefore, still a faint chance that the elephant would be able to recover his legs and make off little the worse, and devoutly praying that this would be the case, we left the unhappy scene of action and found our way back to the shikar huts where our Sholaga shikaries were putting up for the night. On hearing our story they were intensely amused and declared that we had mistaken the elephant for some other animal! as there was no elephant in the vicinity, no tracks had been seen of any elephant for three months, and there was no way for an elephant to approach the place except through a valley near by which was crowded with cattle and cattle-pens. On receiving our assurances, however, that there was no mistake about it they became very glum and it was a silent party that made its way back then, well after midnight, to the Bailur Bungalow. There was just one thing we had to congratulate ourselves over: it was very fortunate for us that the elephant had

CC-0. In Public Domain. Gurukul Kangri Collection, Haridwar

Digitized by Arya Samaj Foundation Chennai and eGangotri

made its presence known when it did; had it come along a quarter of an hour or twenty minutes later, after we had got down from the machan, we might have walked straight into it with disastrous results. Early on the following morning we got hold of the local Forester and took him with us to the spot. The elephant was still literally alive and kicking, and we wanted to finish him off, but the Forester implored us to obtain the D. F. O's permission first. The Forester evidently thought that it would be hard to get Government to believe it possible for an elephant to be mistaken for a tiger, even though at night, and naively said, 'Why not say the elephant came and attacked the machan and you fired to save your lives, Sir?'!! This certainly would seem to be a more plausible yarn, but we decided that it was always best to stick to the truth. There is no doubt that the high wind, coupled with the fact that the elephant was a young one and had to push and push his way through the bamboos and thick undergrowth, had helped us to believe, without a shadow of a doubt, that the tiger was dragging the kill.

We covered a large part of the Kollegal Taluk in our car looking for the D. F. O. and discovered finally that he was on tour on the Baragurs; and as we were short of petrol and it was then too late to follow him further, we decided to take on ourselves the responsibility of finishing the elephant off and this we did. Altogether a remarkable chain of ill-luck had led to the elephant's final destruction: firstly, if R. E. W. had sat up over this kill on the first night instead of over the other, he would not have seen the elephant. Secondly, it was most extraordinary that the elephant should have approached the kill and broken a bamboo actually at the kill, which was the first noise I heard. Up to then the roaring gale had covered the noise of its approach. Lastly, it is strange that its next movements should have taken it right under our machan. If it had not stopped behind our machan R. E. W. would certainly not have had time to fire at it. The poor little brute's death was most premature: if it had lived it would undoubtedly have grown into a very fine tusker, but, as the Forester remarked on viewing the elephant, 'this animal was undoubtedly fated to die young, and moreover to come here to die'!

HONNAMETTI ESTATE,
ATTIKAN P. O.,
Via MYSORE,
June 15, 1929.

RANDOLPH C. MORRIS.

XIV.—BODY MEASUREMENTS OF A GAUR (*BIBOS GAURUS*)

(With a photo)

On a short visit to Travancore in April this year I was fortunate enough to bag a bull 'bison'; an animal, which, for many years, I have been anxious to secure.

The bull was a youngish beast in his prime, as can be seen from the accompanying photo which shows his head fairly clearly.

CC-0. In Public Domain. Gurukul Kangri Collection, Haridwar

Digitized by Arya Samaj Foundation Chennai and eGangotri

He was almost jet black on his fore-quarters but very dark chocolate further back on the body.

BULL GAUR (*Bibos gaurus*)

The appended list of measurements—which I took with a steel tape, with the assistance of my host, Mr. C. P. Gouldsbury of Guderale Estate, Mattupatti P. O.—may be of interest to your readers, as the shoulder height is very much below that usually given for a bull of this species.

The ascertainment of body measurements of Ceylon game animals has been a hobby of mine for many years ; and I may state that I have found my trophies almost invariably to tape less at the shoulder than the measurements given in the few books dealing with this subject in respect of Ceylon fauna. As regards Ceylon sambur and spotted deer, stags for example, I have found 48 in. and 31 in. respectively to be about the maximum shoulder height—measurements taken after death with fore-leg held as nearly as I could judge in the natural standing position.

To return to my bison, however, it will be realized that stretching or depression of the fore-leg muscles of a beast of this species is only possible for an inch or two ; and as I was using a 5 ft. steel tape—which proved more than long enough for this measurement —I can guarantee the accuracy of my figures. I mention this fact as I have been told since then that I '*must* have made a mistake' that the bull '*must* have been a dwarf', etc. !

I give a full list of measurements which I took, as they may prove of assistance to others, who have had experience of this beast, in judging the general size of the animal.

I shall be very interested to have any comments thereon, more particularly as to the shoulder height.

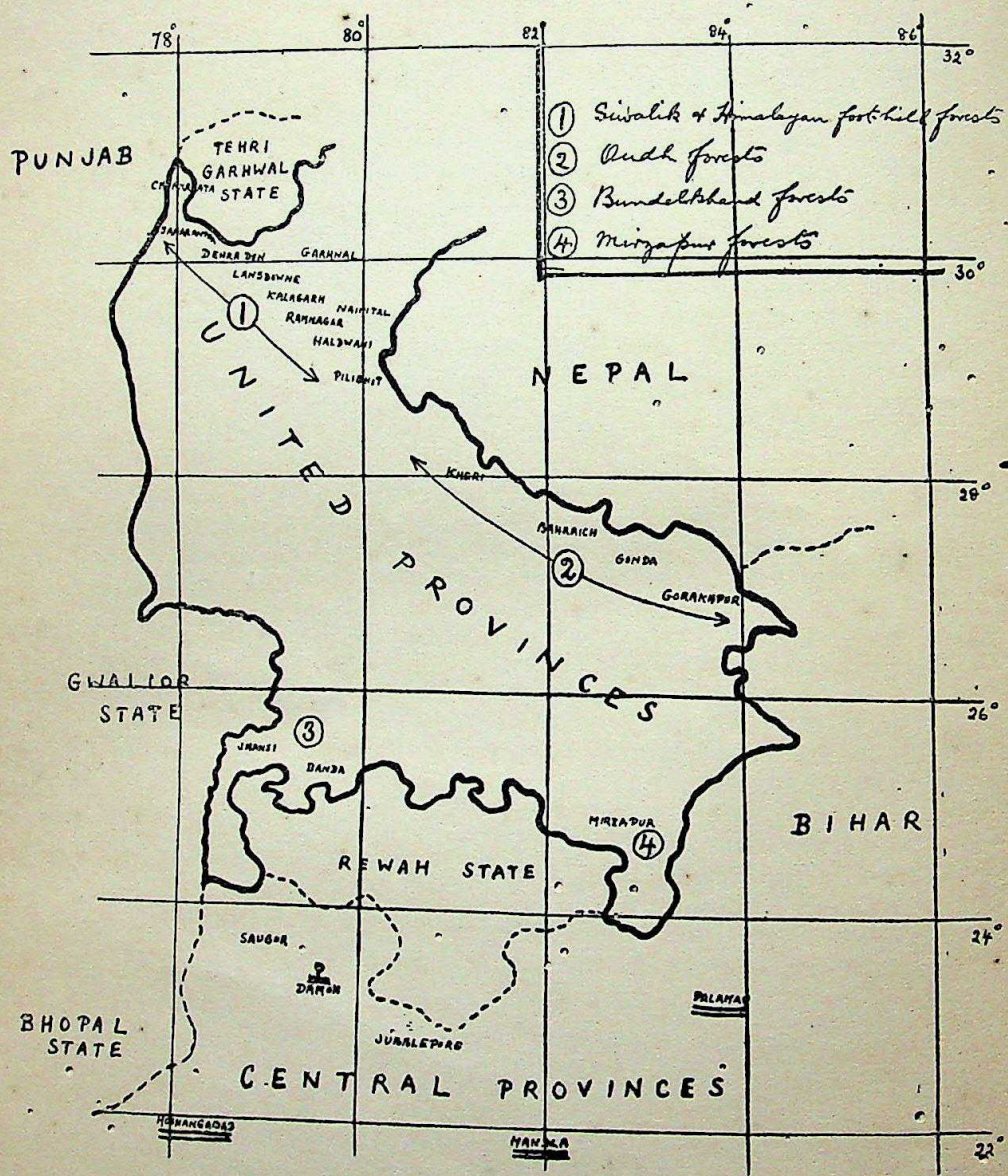
(1)	Horns, sweep ...	...	$75\frac{1}{2}$ ins.
(2)	,, length, right horn	...	$29\frac{1}{2}$,,
(3)	,, ,, left ,,	...	$29\frac{3}{4}$,,
(4)	,, widest outside	...	$35\frac{1}{8}$,,
(5)	,, ,, inside ...	...	$29\frac{1}{8}$,,
(6)	,, tip to tip ...	...	$16\frac{7}{8}$,,

CC-0. In Public Domain. Gurukul Kangri Collection, Haridwar

Digitized by Arya Samaj Foundation Chennai and eGangotri

CC-0. In Public Domain. Gurukul Kangri Collection, Haridwar

Digitized by Arya Samaj Foundation Chennai and eGangotri



Sketch of the United Provinces & neighbouring country showing forest areas. Forests definitely known to hold mouse-deer are marked thus ═

DISTRIBUTION OF MOUSE DEER

CC-0. In Public Domain. Gurukul Kangri Collection, Haridwar

Digitized by Arya Samaj Foundation Chennai and eGangotri

(7)	Horns, girth, right horn ...	$19\frac{1}{12}$ ins.
(8)	,, ,, left ,, ...	20 ,,
(9)	Length of head and body ...	8 ft. 2 ins.
(10)	,, tail (including 5 inches tuft)	2 ,, 11 ,,
(11)	Height at shoulder	4 ,, 9 ,,
(12)	,, of body only at shoulder ...	3 ,, $7\frac{1}{2}$,,
(13)	Girth behind shoulder ...	9 ,, 11 ,,
(14)	Girth of neck, 1 ft. from horns ...	5 ,, 5 ,,
(15)	,, 2 ,, ...	7 ,, 0 ,,
(16)	,, round centre of face ...	2 ,, 7 ,,
(17)	Length of ear	9 ,,
(18)	Length of hind foot (to hock) ...	1 ,, 10 ,,
(19)	,, ,, (hoof) ...	$4\frac{1}{2}$,,
(20)	,, fore foot (hoof) ...	$5\frac{1}{2}$,,
(21)	Circumference round fore foot (hoof)	1 ,, 5 ,,
(22)	Circumference round hind foot (hoof)	1 ,, 3 ,,
(23)	Circumference round shin ...	$9\frac{1}{2}$,,

Measurements of length and height were taken in a straight line or between uprights. This bull had, practically speaking, no dewlap.

RONDURA GROUP,
GINIGATHENA,
CEYLON,
May 20, 1929.

I. L. CAMERON.

XV.—THE DISTRIBUTION OF THE MOUSE-DEER (*MOSCHIOLA MEMINNA*)

(*With a map*)

The records of the occurrence of the Mouse Deer (*Moschiola meminna*) in Upper India are so vague and contradictory that I have made an effort to arrive at a more accurate knowledge of their distribution.

Hodgson includes this animal in his list of Nepal mammals, and Blyth refers to a Nepalese specimen in his catalogue; but these notes have never since been confirmed, and, as a result of my present investigation, appear to be inaccurate. I can obtain no authentic record of a single specimen ever having been obtained anywhere in the United Provinces, and it seems very unlikely that there should be such a big gap in their distribution as that between the north of the Central Provinces and Nepal.

Lt.-Col. Stockley in his recent book *Big Game Shooting in the Indian Empire* states on page 19, 'A morning walk in the Siwaliks may produce anything from a tiger to a mouse deer.' The Siwaliks are the outer range of low hills which form the boundary between the great Himalayan Range and the Gangetic Plain of the United Provinces. I have lived in the forests of this

CC-0. In Public Domain. Gurukul Kangri Collection, Haridwar

Digitized by Arya Samaj Foundation Chennai and eGangotri

tract for many years and I am in intimate touch with other Forest Officers. I have also access to the Forest Records of animals which have been shot for many years past, and I am in a position to make the definite statement that no mouse deer has been recorded as shot for many years by anyone, and no Forest Officer—and Forest Officers live in their jungles for the greater part of the year—believes that mouse-deer exist in the Siwaliks. I therefore conclude that this statement by Col. Stockley must be a slip of the pen.

Again the same author in the same book, page 165, gives the distribution of mouse deer as 'Peninsular India as far north as Khandesh, southern United Provinces, and Orissa.' Firstly, it is to be noted that the Siwaliks are in the northern United Provinces and are not mentioned here, so that Col. Stockley's statements on pages 165 and 19 do not agree. Then as regards the southern United Provinces. The forests in the south of the United Provinces occur in the south-west near Jhansi and Banda (Bandelkhand) and in the south-east at Mirazapur. With regard to Bandelkhand, the two Forest Officers in the United Provinces (Messrs. Whitehead and Benskin, both now Conservators) with the greatest experience of Bandelkhand—an experience extending over many years—assure me that mouse deer are quite unknown there. The jungle tribes have no name for them, and there are no records of any having been shot in the whole of Bandelkhand. As regards the Mirzapur forests, there was a suspicion that the species might occur in the Dudhi forests at the very south of the Province, so I asked Mr. Bhattia, the Divisional Forest Officer of Mirzapur, to make a thorough enquiry for me. This he very kindly did, with the result that mouse deer are reported not to occur anywhere in Mirzapur District, and to be quite unknown to the jungle tribes living there.

In these circumstances, there appears to be considerable doubt as to the existence of mouse deer anywhere in the United Provinces, and I would ask Col. Stockley to publish his evidence for stating that they do occur there.

As regards areas adjacent to the United Provinces, the Political Agents of Rewah State, Gwalior, and Bhopal are of the opinion that the species does not occur in their respective states. The most northerly places where the animal is definitely known to occur are the Mandla and Hoshangabad forests of the Central Provinces and Palamau in Bihar, all of which are south of latitude 24°. I therefore arrive at the conclusion that 24° latitude is approximately the northern limit of this species, and I would ask all readers of the *Journal* who may be interested in the subject to send in any records they may have which may confirm or contradict this conclusion. I add a rough sketch map of the United Provinces and environs to make the position clearer.

In conclusion I would like to take this opportunity of thanking all the Political Agents and Forest Officers who have so kindly supplied me with material for this investigation.

LANSDOWNE,
April 21, 1929.

F. W. CHAMPION,
Indian Forest Service.

CC-0. In Public Domain. Gurukul Kangri Collection, Haridwar

Digitized by Arya Samaj Foundation Chennai and eGangotri

XVI.—HOW THE FEMALE DUGONG CARRIES HER YOUNG

In my paper on the Dugong (*Journ. Bom. Nat. His. Soc.*, Vol. xxxiii, No. 1, p. 96.) a reference was made to the manner in which the mother dugong carries her young. Langvel (*Der Zoologische Garten Ann.*, p. 37, 1896) states that the baby dugong supports itself on the back of its mother. According to Petit (*Bull. Mus. d'Hist. Nat.*, Paris, No. 5, 1927), this was also the opinion of the Malagassy fishermen. It was pointed out that even if the baby dugong was able to take refuge under the breast of its mother, it was not apparent how it could be embraced by the comparatively short flippers of the parent. I have been endeavouring to collect further information on this point and have since received a letter from Mr. M. C. C. Bonnington, Divisional Forest Officer, South Andamans, who writes, 'The Andamanese harpooned a female dugong on the 8th of March carrying a fully formed young. They inform me that females with young are found chiefly during the south-west monsoon.* They also tell me that the mother carries its young when travelling firmly held to her breast with her flippers, but that it plays about near the mother when the latter is feeding.' Mr. Shunker Narayan Pillay, with whom I have also corresponded, was told by the fishermen of Rameswaram that the baby dugong is held so firmly between the flippers by the mother that three strong men were unable to extricate one from her grasp. Mr. Pillay tells me that between November 1928 and 1929, five dugongs were caught at Rameswaram in the fishermen's nets. The animals, as I have stated previously, are highly esteemed as an article of diet by the Mahomedans of the neighbourhood. Mr. Pillay states that no part is wasted, even the viscera are washed and dried and are eaten, seasoned with salt, pepper and turmeric. According to Mr. Bonnington, dugongs are still found in the Andamans in herds up to 20 and Col. M. L. Ferrar, Chief Commissioner, Andamans, writing in this connection states that owing to the practical extinction of the Andamanese and the absence of any successors to these *qua* dugong hunters, there should be plenty of dugongs in those waters.

BOMBAY NATURAL HISTORY SOCIETY, S. H. PRATER,
June 6, 1929. C.M.Z.S.

XVII.—THE SAWN-OFF SHOT GUN—THE WATCHMAN'S GUN.

The question of the preservation of Game and the general Fauna of India and Ceylon is becoming more acute each year. The last few years have seen a marked change in the status of most species that are of any economic value to man, either as food or because of

* Mr. S. Wesche-Dart tells me that he observed a pair of dugongs with a young one in the Andamans in the month of December.

CC-0. In Public Domain. Gurukul Kangri Collection, Haridwar

Digitized by Arya Samaj Foundation Chennai and eGangotri

their hides, skins or feathers. In many cases the once common animal has been so exploited and its ranks so decimated that unless some measure of protection or preservation can be accorded it, and that soon, a number of species will very shortly be verging upon complete extermination in many places.

This matter is already receiving attention in many quarters and is exercising the minds of sportsmen and naturalists alike.

One excellent suggestion that has been put forward, to help meet the situation, is the institution of a close season for all animals and birds—a period of so many months of the year during which no shooting of any sort would be permitted. Undoubtedly such a close season is very desirable from all points of view, especially as in many cases that chief damage done to a species is caused by killing in the nesting or breeding season.

But it is always urged that such a close season, although admittedly much wanted, cannot be instituted by our Governments, because it is essential that the villager should be allowed to carry a gun to protect his crops, and in the jungle districts, himself; and this being so, it would be quite impossible to prevent him shooting for food or gain with the gun that he would be permitted to carry.

This argument is sound: but it has been suggested to me that it may be met by the sawn-off shot-gun; a gun cut down until only 12 inches or less of the barrel remains.

A gun of this description would be perfectly efficient for the scaring away, from growing crops, of either birds or animals; and at close range would be as good as, if not better than, an ordinary gun, in the event of an attack by a dangerous animal; but it would be little use for shooting in the jungle.

A watcher on his permit, issued free, would be permitted to own and carry such a gun at any time, but he would not be allowed under any circumstances, to carry a full-barrelled gun during the close season—nor to own one without a special licence—so often the plea for a gun for protecting crops is, but an excuse to procure one for the purposes of poaching.

The short-barrelled gun, in addition to its other advantages, would be cheaper to buy, once the demand arose and manufacturers started turning them out.

I shall be interested to hear what you and other members think of this suggestion: is it feasible?

DELTOTE GROUP,
GALAHA,
CEYLON.
August 25, 1928.

W. W. A. PHILLIPS.

[In an article on Game Preservation in India (*Journ. Bomb. Nat. Hist. Soc.*, Vol. xxxii, No. 2, p. 359) the Editors, in discussing the question of gun licences, recommended the suitability for crop protection purposes of a gun with several inches of the barrel removed. EDS.]

CC-0. In Public Domain. Gurukul Kangri Collection, Haridwar

Digitized by Arya Samaj Foundation Chennai and eGangotri

XVIII.—OCCURRENCE OF THE TRUMPETER BULLFINCH (*BUCANETES GITHAGINEA CRASSIROSTRIS*) IN THE PUNJAB SALT RANGE.

I met with some small parties of this Finch at the foot of the Salt Range, near the salt mine at Warcha in the Shahpur District, in the middle of January of this year. They were on a steep, bare, and stony hill-side and kept up an incessant twittering, but for which they would probably have escaped my notice, so perfectly did their plumage match the surroundings.

Two males were secured and sent to Mr. H. Whistler, who kindly identified them.

SARGODHA,
PUNJAB,
March 30, 1929.

H. W. WAITE,
Indian Police.

XIX.—MIGRATION NOTES FROM KASHGAR, CHINESE TURKESTAN.

Most duck appear to have migrated North now, but on April 8, I saw a good many teal on one of the rivers close to Kashgar.

On February 26 and 27 I saw many flights of pintail on the Yarkand and Tisuaf rivers between Yarkand and Karghalik, but there were none by March 26.

Duck first appear to come to Kashgar about the middle of September. At that time they go to the open marshes and lakes round about. In mid-November there were very many duck on such places, including mallard, pintail, golden eye, teal and red-crested pochard. As these lakes gradually get frozen over, the duck come into the rivers near Kashgar which are fed by warm springs and do not freeze.

Practically all the duck that stay on the river during December and January are mallard. The following totals of game shot last winter will show the proportions during December and January.

	Mallard.	Gadwall.	Teal.	Golden eye.	Merganser.	Snipe.	Widgeon.	White-fronted goose.
December ...	53	1	...	2	1	1	...	1
January ...	610	...	7	10	3	12	2	...

On January 31, out of 102 birds shot 101 were mallard.

By the middle of February the duck have mostly returned to the marshes and lakes, and the majority seem to leave the district about the end of February and beginning of March.

CC-0. In Public Domain. Gurukul Kangri Collection, Haridwar

Digitized by Arya Samaj Foundation Chennai and eGangotri

The following are dates of arrival of birds noticed this spring.

Tern	24th February	Yarkand.
Wagtail	6th March	Khotan.
Hoopoe	14th March	Khotan.
Swift.	27th March.	Yarkand.

BRITISH CONSULATE GENERAL,
KASHGAR,
April 15, 1929.

G. SHERRIFF,
Capt., R. A.

XX.—MORTALITY AMONGST HOOPOE NESTLINGS.

I enclose a photograph showing a hoopoe approaching its nest, made in a disused motor car pit on my verandah, with food for its young ones and mate. The mother bird used to fly up and receive the food from the cock who made small circles round the hole to attract the bird below. She did this until the young birds were big enough to receive the food themselves, when both parents shared the labour of feeding their chicks. The parent birds entered the nest through a hole in the plank. For feeding they did not descend usually but delivered the 'goods' through the hole. Entering the hole for them was quite a business but getting out was really hard work. I have seen the parent birds make three or four efforts before succeeding in squeezing through the hole. Their action was like that of a man in the same predicament, using his elbows and shoulders to lever himself through. There were four young birds, three grew large, but one was minute and eventually died from inanition, I conclude. Is this not rather unusual ?

RAWAL PINDI,
June 11, 1929.

H. M. GRIFFITHS.

[The hoopoes referred to by Mr. Griffiths appear to have been more than usually successful with their brood. Col. R. M. Betham (*Journ. Bomb. Nat. Hist. Soc.*, Vol. xii, p. 688) commenting on the mortality amongst nestling birds mentions that in the case of bulbuls and hoopoes which lay several eggs, rarely more than one young appears to be successfully reared! Mr. Douglas Dewar (*Birds at the Nest*) makes the same observation. In the book to which we refer he further states that the starvation of at least one young one in the average brood seems to be the rule rather than the exception among birds. The parent birds while they may bring sufficient food to provide for the entire brood in seasons when food is exceptionally abundant do not appear to be able to secure adequate nourishment in average or unfavourable seasons. When this happens at least one of the young is starved. The weak perish while the fittest survive. Which is all for the good of species. With hoopoes the problem of feeding is still more difficult. As with the hornbills, the mother hoopoe never seems to leave her nest until the young are well-grown. To the cock bird falls the task of providing food during this period not only for the chicks but also for the mother. The chances of the whole brood surviving are remote. Unfortunately the photo submitted by Mr. Griffiths is unsuitable for reproduction. EDS.]

CC-0. In Public Domain. Gurukul Kangri Collection, Haridwar

Digitized by Arya Samaj Foundation Chennai and eGangotri

XXI.—NIDIFICATION OF BINGHAM'S WHITE-HEADED BULBUL (*CERASOPHILA THOMPSONI*)

In the 2nd edition of the *Fauna of British India* (Bird,) Mr. Stuart Baker notes the nidification of *Cerasophila thompsoni* as unknown. Last year, I saw quite a number of the birds at Thandaung, 4,500 ft. in the Karen Hills, 20 miles north-east of Toungoo. Solitary pairs were seen as low as 3,000 ft., while the bird is not by any means rare on the top. It appears to like open spaces, and flies about in the tea garden, perching on dead trees, and often crosses the roads and valleys between hills at a considerable height. Its white head makes it very obvious and it may seem commoner than it is.

Last year, I failed to get a nest, but this year I found one on April 8, containing three fresh eggs. I saw the bird return to the nest and identified it, but could not get a shot, and left my man to secure it. He put it off the nest when he went back from where he had been waiting for me and subsequently shot it. The measurements differ from Bingham's, being :—Length 8″ (7·8″), Wing 3·4″ (3·8″ and 3·7″), Tail 3·1″ (3·8″ and 3·85″), Tarsus ·95 (0·7), Bill from gape ·85″ (·85″). Personal idiosyncrasies in taking measurements may have something to do with this ; I hope to get more specimens, and get them carefully compared. The above measurements in millimetres are 203, 86, 79, 24 and 22mm.

The nest was a surprise. It was placed in a hole in a bank (a cutting for a path) about 3 ft. above the path, and consisted of small bright yellow grass seed stems or rachi of 'Paung' (? *Saccharum arundinaceum*), from which the seed had all been stripped off and a very few pieces of larger grass and bamboo leaves across the outer lip. It was rather a flimsy affair, and came to pieces soon after being taken out. A shallow cup, say 3½″ × 1½″ with no trace of a dome.

The eggs were of the ordinary, fairly, bright-coloured bulbul type ; I think they could be matched from any big series of *Molpastes*, or *Microscelis*. They are blunt at the small end and not very glossy ; the ground colour is a pale pink, fairly densely speckled all over with reddish brown which forms in one egg a cap and in the other two a broad ring at the large end, with underlying markings of a neutral grey.

They measure : 22·5, 22·5 and 23 × 17·5, 16·5 and 17 millimetres.

I have never heard of a bulbul's nest in a bank and it is of course possible that the one found was aberrant. But the construction—flimsy, with a rather stronger sector at the mouth of the hole—is distinctly that of a bird accustomed to breeding in a bank : I thought at first that I had found a *Pellorneum ignotum* nest of unusual construction, and it is possible that the nest has been found before and passed for that of this bird.

I wrote the above on April 15, and since then I have found 4 more nests. One contained 2 young (hatched 17–4–29), one a clutch of 3 eggs and one a clutch of 4. The fourth nest was empty at the time of writing and was probably a second nest. In the two nests mentioned above the eggs were too hard-set to blow. They

CC-0. In Public Domain. Gurukul Kangri Collection, Haridwar

Digitized by Arya Samaj Foundation Chennai and eGangotri

measured :—C/3—22, 21, 22 × 16, 16·5, 17. Date 16-4-29. C/4—22·5, 23·5, 22, 21·5 × 16·5, 17, 16, 17. Date 16-4-29. The eggs were almost exactly like those in the first nest found. All the nests were in banks, facing more or less east and 2′ 8″ above the path or road. They were all similar in construction to the first nest I took, though they were not perhaps in such a pronounced hole. The situations were rather a fairly pronounced shelf with the back slightly hollow. The usual spot chosen is one where the vegetation is neither very thick nor entirely absent.

TOUNGOO, BURMA,
May 11, 1929.

J. M. D. MACKENZIE, I.F.S.

XXII.—EFFECT OF WIND ON THE FLIGHT OF BIRDS.

(*With 2 diagrams.*)

1. *Effect of wind on Soaring Flight.*

The capacity of a kite for sailing through the air without making the slightest motion of its wings depends altogether on the presence of wind. It is not easy to explain the mechanism within the compass of a short note, but I shall try to do so as briefly as possible. When a kite soars in the true sense, that is when it circles round and round and at each circle increases its height, it does not make actual circles but rather a succession of pear shaped figures. I represent them thus.

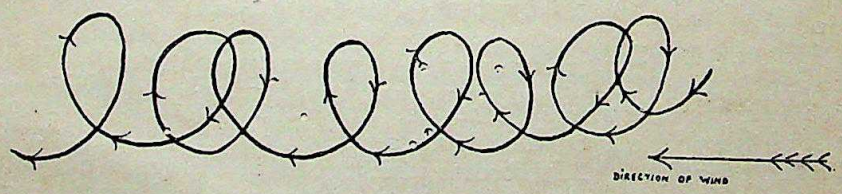


FIG. 1.

Now the capacity to make these figure depends altogether on the presence of wind. If the air is a perfect calm then the bird cannot soar in the true sense. Certainly it may make a fairly long glide, or it may make a short series of circles each of which brings it nearer to the earth, but it cannot circle in such a way that each circle bring it higher into the atmosphere nor continue its circlings for an indefinite time.

The mechanism behind this is very simple but not easy to make clear in a few words. Each circle is a pear-shaped figure and may be divided into segments in relation to the direction of the wind,—

(1) The windward segment, or that part of the segment traced by the bird when it is sailing against the wind.

CC-0. In Public Domain. Gurukul Kangri Collection, Haridwar

Digitized by Arya Samaj Foundation Chennai and eGangotri

(2) The leeward segment, or that part of the circle traced by the bird when it is sailing with the wind: represented thus.—

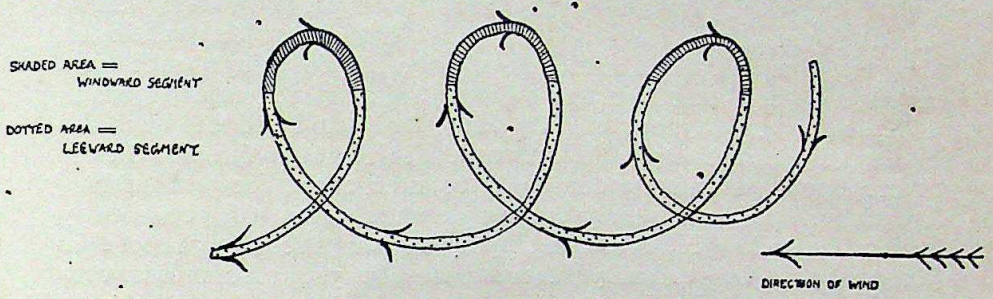


FIG 2.

Now the state of the bird is altogether different in the windward and leeward segments of its circles. When travelling on the windward segment, in other words, when facing the wind, the bird is (*a*) gaining in height, (*b*) losing in velocity, (*c*) travelling a shorter segment of its circle, (*d*) tilting up its under surface so as to come at an incline against the wind.

When, on the other hand, it is in the leeward segment, in other words going with the wind, the bird is (*a*) losing in height, (*b*) gaining in velocity, (*c*) travelling the longer segment of its circle, (*d*) resting with its body horizontal in the air.

Thus we see that there is a complete contrast. The four things which the bird does to the windward are exactly the opposite of what it does to the leeward. Why? The explanation is very simple, when the bird is travelling to leeward, in other words going with the wind, its object is to develop speed. Its longer sweep, its horizontal attitude, the presence of the wind coming up behind it all help to increase its speed. Then when it circles round to windward, that is when it comes up against the wind, its object now becomes to convert that speed into an increase in height. Hence it can make only a shorter sweep and must incline its body against the wind so that the wind may force it upward.

Thus the kite makes use of the wind in two opposite ways. On the leeward side of its circles the wind gives it speed. On the windward side of its circles the wind gives it an increase in height. The circling of a bird is nothing else than the development of energy of motion on the side of the segment of the circle with the wind, and the conversion of that into energy of position on the segment of the circle against the wind.

But all depends on the presence of wind, without which true soaring is impossible, and by true soaring I mean continuous circling without the slightest motion of the wings and associated with an increase in height.

Effect of wind on Hovering Flight.

Birds that poise themselves stationary at one point in the air, kestrels, kingfishers, terns, for example, make the greatest use of the wind in carrying out these hovering operations. Two points are very obvious, (1) that these birds always face the wind while

CC-0. In Public Domain. Gurukul Kangri Collection, Haridwar

Digitized by Arya Samaj Foundation Chennai and eGangotri

engaged in the act of hovering, and (2) that they hover with greater ease and facility when the wind is strong than when it is weak. Now why is this? Why is it an advantage to a hovering bird to face a strong wind? Here again I think the explanation is simple. When a bird is in the act of hovering, its wings, each time they are lowered, are thrust in a downward and backward direction. The downward element of the thrust helps to raise the bird, the backward element to push it forward. It remains fixed in the air at one spot. It must in some way counteract the forward push of its wings, which it does by the simple mechanism of persistently facing the wind. No bird can empoly its wings for the purpose of just raising itself vertically; there must always be some forward-pushing element in the strokes. Hence it always faces the wind and hovers more easily when the wind is strong.

Effect of wind on flight at Extreme Altitudes.

I think that at great altitudes birds make use of the wind even more noticeably than they do at sea-level. It is remarkable that they can perform their aërial evolutions at altitudes where the supporting power of the atmosphere is considerably reduced. Soaring flight, for instance, which we have seen is dependent on wind, is performed with perfect ease at 15,000 feet where the supporting power of the atmosphere is reduced to one half. Also I have seen the Lammergeyer soaring at 22,000 feet where the supporting power is still less. Hovering we have seen is dependent on wind, moreover I think that of all the aërial evolutions of birds, it is the one that demands the greatest muscular effort, yet both the kestrel and the tern hover freely where the air has only half its supporting power. So far as ordinary flight is concerned, it has been observed that choughs can fly perfectly well at the immense height of 27,000 feet. Thus it is clear that the lifting power of the air is not of such importance to the flight of birds as has hitherto been thought. I believe that the direction and the force of the wind are factors of far greater importance.

PALL MALL, LONDON.
April 1, 1929.

R. W. G. HINGSTON,
Major.

[In vol. xxx, p. 479 of the Society's *Journal* we published a note by Capt. J. A. Chamier, Royal Air Force on the 'Mechanics of the Soaring Bird' to which Mr. C. H. Donald contributed an interesting comment.

A note on 'Wind and the Flight of Wild Birds' appeared in the *Field* of January 24, 1929. The writer comments on the effect of wind on the flight of rooks. The birds were perfectly helpless against the wind which caught them and whirled them about. A wedge of Pink-footed Geese, flying low, were however unaffected. The direction of the wind, the writer believes, seems to have much more effect on the height at which birds fly than the force of it.

CC-0. In Public Domain. Gurukul Kangri Collection, Haridwar

Digitized by Arya Samaj Foundation Chennai and eGangotri

From limited observation, he was of opinion that in a wind veering from north to south, following the sun geese as well as ducks fly very high. Other winds bring them low. In an endeavour to collect further information on this point we corresponded with various members of the Society. The note published above is from Major R. Hingston. We welcome comments from other observers. EDS.]

XXIII.—THE SURVIVAL OF THE GAVIAL (*GAVIALIS GANGETICUS*) IN BURMA

(*With 3 text figures*).

Mr. Barton's note (*Journ. Bomb. Nat. Hist. Soc.*, vol. xxxiii, No. 2, p. 450) recording a specimen of the Indian Gharial shot in Upper Burma is most interesting. I would like to comment however upon one of his remarks. He says 'the fact of its being killed in the Shweli, well over a thousand miles from the delta of the Irrawadi, is of great interest'. Does Mr. Barton mean that the Indian Gharial was originally a deltaic or estuarine species and that it gradually extended its range up the Irrawadi as far as the Shweli. There is nothing in the past history or in our present knowledge of the creature to suggest such a theory.

The *Gavialidæ* are an ancient family, and were at one time, much more widely distributed than they are to-day. During the Tertiary epoch they ranged over Asia, North America and Europe. Of this great host only two species now survive, namely, *Gavialis gangeticus*, the Indian Gharial and *Tomistoma schlegeli*, the Malayan Gharial. The genus *Gavialis* flourished in India during the Pliocene period. Lydekker has described no less than five fossil forms from the Siwalik hills and the Narbudda valley, one of which is indistinguishable, as far as we can tell, from the *Gavialis gangeticus* which exists to-day. In considering the distribution of this ancient reptile therefore, probably the oldest of all the living Crocodilia, we must remember that it dates back to a time when the geographical configuration and the river systems of the country were no doubt very different from what they are to-day. Those that we see now are the survivors of a former wider distribution. The fact that they have escaped notice on the Irrawadi for so long is because only a few individuals are left there.

While on the subject of crocodiles I should be glad if any reader of this Journal can tell me of an authentic record of the Mugger, *Crocodilus palustris*, in Burma. Its distribution is given by Boulenger, in the *Fauna of British India*, as India, Ceylon, Burma, the Malay Peninsula and Archipelago (Java). This I showed in 1919 (*Journ. Nat. Hist. Soc. Siam*, iii, p. 220) is not correct. The fresh-water crocodile of Siam, French Indo-China and the northern part of the Malay Peninsula (Patani) is *C. siamensis*, while the most easterly record of the Mugger is from the Brahmaputra, Darrang district, Assam (Annandale, *Rec. Ind. Mus.*, viii, 1912, p. 38). I do not know of any authentic statement or specimen to shew that it

CC-0. In Public Domain. Gurukul Kangri Collection, Haridwar

Digitized by Arya Samaj Foundation Chennai and eGangotri

exists in Burma or anywhere outside the Indian region. If it does live in Burma it is probably north of lat. 17° N. The fresh-water crocodile of Tenasserim, if there is one, is almost certainly *C. siamensis*, which is common on the Quaa Noi river, just across the border, north of Tavoy. It is unlikely that two closely allied species will be found living side by side.

Three species of crocodile inhabit Asia, namely *C. palustris*, the Mugger, *C. siamensis*, the Siamese Crocodile and *C. porosus*, the Estuarine Crocodile. The first two are, I believe, strictly fresh-water species, the third equally strictly estuarine and marine in its habitat. Any records of the Indian Mugger in estuarine waters are probably wrong identifications. Occasional individuals, particularly youngsters, may get carried down to the mouths of rivers, but they are exceptions.

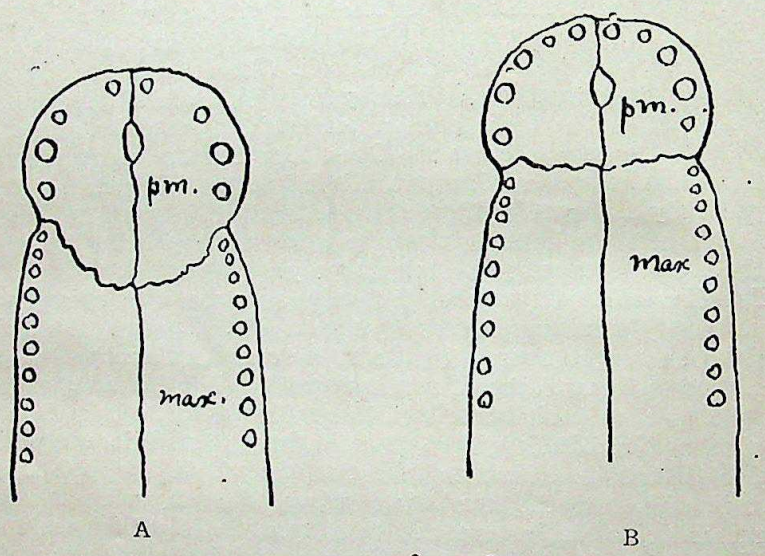


Fig. 1. A. Palate of *Crocodilus porosus* and *siamensis*.
B. Palate of *Crocodilus palustris*.

The three species are quite distinct, and if careful attention is paid to the following characters can be readily distinguished from one another. Externally they all look much alike until fully grown, when the different proportions of the snout are a fair guide.

I. Four teeth in each premaxillary bone in the adult; premaxillo-maxillary suture curved backwards or W-shaped; a more or less strong ridge extending forwards in front of each eye. (Fig. 1 A.)
Snout $1\frac{2}{3}$ to $2\frac{1}{6}$ times as long as broad at the base; bony portions of the dorsal scutes separated from each other by soft skin; post-occipital scutes usually absent (Fig. 2) ... ... *porosus*.

CC-0. In Public Domain. Gurukul Kangri Collection, Haridwar

Digitized by Arya Samaj Foundation Chennai and eGangotri

Snout $1\frac{2}{3}$ to $1\frac{5}{6}$ times as long as broad at the base; bony portions of the dorsal scutes in contact with one another in a transverse series; one or two pairs of post-occipital scutes (Figs. 1 A & 3) ... *siamensis.*

II. Five teeth in each maxillary bone in the adult; premaxillo-maxillary suture directed more or less straight across the palate; bony portions of the dorsal scutes in contact with one another in a transverse series; snout $1\frac{1}{3}$ to $1\frac{1}{2}$ times as long as broad at the base, without distinct ridges (Figs. 1 B & 3) ... *palustris.*

The premaxillo-maxillary suture can be seen by litting up the membrane covering the bone inside the mouth; the outlines of the

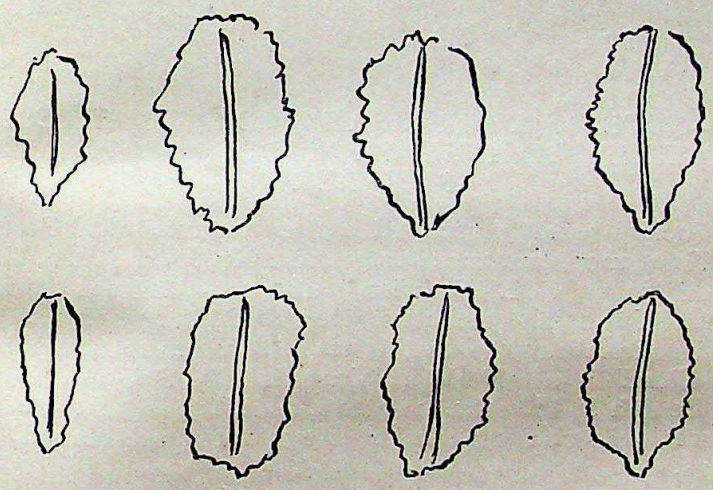


Fig. 2. Dorsal armour of *Crocodilus porosus*. The horny external skin has been removed.

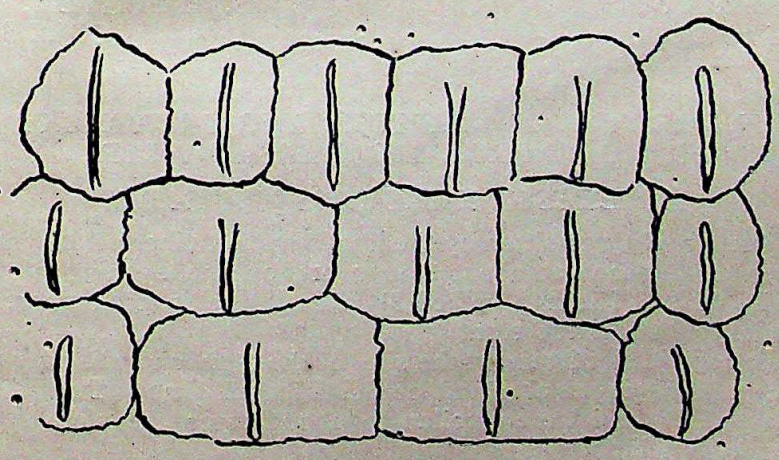


Fig. 3. Dorsal armour of *C. palustris* and *siamensis*. The horny external skin removed.

CC-0. In Public Domain. Gurukul Kangri Collection, Haridwar

Digitized by Arya Samaj Foundation Chennai and eGangotri

bony portions of the dorsal scutes can be seen externally or better still by removing the horny cuticle which covers them ; or when the skin is removed can be seen by transmitted light.

Since writing the above I have seen a note by Theobald of a specimen of *C. palustris* killed at Thayetmyo, on the Irrawadi (*J. Linn. Soc., Zool.*, x, 1868, p. 20). It was a full-grown specimen, 12 feet long, and had recently killed a man. He remarks that *C. palustris* is evidently very rare in Burma, as it is the only example he has ever seen.

Later in 1882 he wrote of *C. palustris* ' rare in Burma, but is found inland about Thayetmyo, and thence up the Irrawadi ' (*Burma, Its People and Productions*, p. 335). Although in his writings Theobald confused *palustris* with *porosus* there can be little doubt, from the locality in which it was found, that the crocodile to which he refers was not *porosus*.

LONDON,
April 10, 1929.

MALCOLM SMITH.

XXIV.—NOTE ON A FORMOSAN VIPER (*TRIMERESURUS MUCROSQUAMATUS*) FROM THE NORTH-EAST FRONTIER

The Society recently received a fine example of a Formosan Viper (*Trimeresurus mucrosquamatus*) from Mr. J. N. Saikia, Medical Officer, Pasighat, N.-E. Frontier. The snake agrees with descriptions of Formosan specimens given by Boulenger in the *Fauna*, Brit. India, *Reptilia*. The costals are 23, two head lengths behind the head, and 25 in mid-body. Ventrals 200, Sub-caudals in 73 pairs. Length 3′ 7″. The colouration differs in that the lower parts are yellowish grey with irregular square-shaped white markings.

BOMBAY NATURAL
HISTORY SOCIETY,
April 15, 1929.

S. H. PRATER,
C.M.Z.S.

XXV.—RECORD OF SYMPTOMS AND TREATMENT OF A BITE FROM A FORMOSAN VIPER (*TRIMERESURUS MUCROSQUAMATUS*)

A forest cooly was bitten by the above named viper on the inner side of the left foot at about 3-30 P. M., on the evening of the April 10, 1929. The man walked 3½ miles to the hospital where he was admitted at about 6 P. M.

He complained of pain at the site of the bite and all over the limb and in the inguinal gland of the affected limb. The whole limb and the gland were swollen to about twice the size of the corresponding limb.

On examination (with a lens and naked eye as well) one puncture mark was noticed on the inner side of the left foot about midway

CC-0. In Public Domain. Gurukul Kangri Collection, Haridwar

Digitized by Arya Samaj Foundation Chennai and eGangotri

between the inner maleoli and the heel. Sero-sanguineus fluid was oozing from the puncture.

10-4-29	No general symptoms. Pulse and respiration normal. Visited patient at 9 P. M. No further symptoms.	A few crystals of permanganate of potassium were rubbed into the wound and the part was bandaged. Cal. Lactate gr. xv every four hours.
11-4-29	Patient had not slept well. Pain and swelling almost the same. Serous fluid still oozing from puncture.	Crystals of permang. potass. rubbed in the wound. Intra muscular injection in the buttock of 4cc. of 2% solution of Cal. Lactate was given.
12-4-29	The swelling of the limb diminished and less pain complained off.	Cal. lactate gr. x.
13-4-29	The patient gradually improved.	,,
16-4-29	Limb almost normal. No pain.	,,
17-4-29	Swelling and pain nil. Patient discharged at own request.	

PASIGHAT,
N. E. FRONTIER,
April 18, 1929.

J. SAKIA,
Medical Officer.

XXVI.—MAHSEER FISHING AT TANGROTE, JHELUM DISTRICT IN DECEMBER.

As mahseer fishing in the winter is often considered unprofitable in Northern India the following note may be of interest to anglers.

Fishing from December 15 to 29 my wife and myself caught 18 fish weighing 261½ lbs., average weight 14½ lbs.

Out of these 15 days 7 were blank, 6 indifferent, 1 good and one A.1. On four of the blank days we did not try to fish as the water was hopelessly clear.

The best day, the 29th more than made up for the blank ones, for we caught five fish, 47½, 28, 22½, 16 and 11 lbs. = 125 lbs; besides playing three or four other large fish, which were not brought to gaff. These fish were all caught on a 3½" Blue Devon.

The Poonch river, after heavy rains on the 28th was really dirty and according to the shikaries unfishable, except possibly with *atta*. However the first chukkar down Jungoo Pool produced a 16 lb. and the second a 28 lb.

CC-0. In Public Domain. Gurukul Kangri Collection, Haridwar

Digitized by Arya Samaj Foundation Chennai and eGangotri

The fish were taking a Devon most readily all day but an extraordinary fact was that all fish were hooked chukkering down stream. Another fisherman had even a better day and caught 6 fish weighing, as far as I remember, over 140 lbs. and all, save one, while moving down stream. This day is almost a record for Tangrote and certainly a record for December.

On the 28th we caught three fish 45, 16 and 7 lbs. on a Blue Devon. The 45 lb. one being foul hooked in the tail, put up a remarkable fight.

Has any reader had a similar experience of only catching fish, when chukkering one way ?

4/10TH BALUCH REGT. (D.C.O.)
C/o GRINDLAY & Co.,
54 PARLIAMENT ST., S. W. 1.

W. H. C. JONES,
Captain.

XXVII.—MEANS OF DEFENCE IN INSECTS.

The slow loris (*Nycticebus coucang*) referred to on a previous page of this Journal (Miscell. Note No. II, p. 966) ate almost any insect but I found one type of grasshopper in Maymyo which it rejected. When it started eating one of these—after a long and most unusual delay—a short of green foam appeared and it would touch no more.

TOUNGOO, BURMA
May 11, 1929.

J. M. D. MACKENZIE.

[The secretion of nauseous substances which when discharged are offensive to the smell, taste, sight or touch of the aggressor is a well known means of defence amongst insects. Mr. Mackenzie does not mention the particular species of grasshopper concerned in the present instance. The grasshopper best known for its habit of discharging a nauseous liquid which oozes out in the form of small bubbles is *Aularchis miliaris*, a widely distributed species. The manner in which the loris profitted by his unpleasant experience is a good instance in proof of the effectiveness of this means of defence amongst insects and of the immunity from attack which it confers on such species as exhibit it. After his first trial the loris, it will be observed, left this type of grasshopper severely alone. EDS.]

XXVIII.—ON A NEW FORM OF HESPERID BUTTERFLY (*BAORIS CANARICA YATESI*) FROM COORG.

I recently had the opportunity of examining a series of *Baoris canarica*, forwarded to me through the Society by Mr. J. A. Yates. Until recently the only specimens that I had ever seen were 2 pairs, dated October, 1898, from Mr. T. R. Bell in Kanara. From these I described the underside of the hindwing as : 'with a broad, pale central fascia caused by the greenish ochreous scales being rather

CC-0. In Public Domain. Gurukul Kangri Collection, Haridwar

Digitized by Arya Samaj Foundation Chennai and eGangotri

denser there; normally decreasing white spots in 2 and 3 which do not appear above.' Incidentally one of the ♀♀ has a spot in 6 also, but the pale fascia is not very prominent and is pale greenish ochreous. From Rothschild, I have a ♂, dated August, which is like my Kanara specimens and a ♀ with a broad white (not greenish ochreous) band, having the spots in 2 and 3 only just traceable: the ♀ is dated February. Both are very fresh specimens.

Yates's 7 ♂♂ and 1 ♀ range from January 21 to March 11, 1929, and, except for 2 obviously rubbed specimens, have the white band strongly developed and the discal spots in 2 and 3 barely traceable: this is the same as in the 2 ♂♂ he sent me before, dated January 21, 1929.

Now Moore in his original description describes the underside of the hind-wing as having 2 discal white spots in the ♂ and 4 in the ♀ with an additional spot at the end of the cell—no mention of a fascia: he gives the locality as Kanara. Neither Watson nor De Nicéville had ever seen *canarica*, nor had Elwes for his *Oriental Hesperidæ*. Swinhoe in *Lepidoptera Indica* states that the underside of the ♂ has a broad discal white band, mentioning no spots and that the ♀ differs in having 'minute discal white dots' in 2, 3 and 6. He gives Karwar as the only locality. Bell in his 'Common Butterflies' copies Swinhoe, describes the larva but does not give dates of capture and states that *canarica* has never been caught out of North Kanara. Hannyngton (*Butterflies of Coorg*) recorded it only from the 'Western slopes, May and August', I conclude that there are 2 broods—WSF, probably May–October, as described by myself and Moore, whose ♀ was probably *conjuncta* and a DSF, probably December–April with the white band. The two broods seem very distinct and as naming broods is now fashionable, I propose the name '*yatesi*' for the DSF brood since *canarica* obviously refers to the WSF brood.

QUETTA,
May 13, 1929.

W. H. EVANS,
Brigadier.

XXIX.—THE DISCOVERY OF GERMINATION OF *CYATHODIUM* SPORES

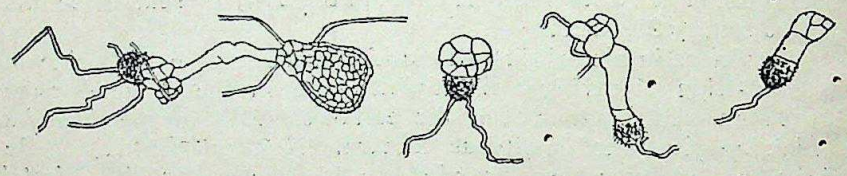
(*With a diagram*)

It is now more than fifty years since the observations on the interesting genus *Cyathodium* were first recorded. During the interval that has elapsed our knowledge of the life-history of this plant has become fuller by the contributions of a number of botanists, amongst whom the names of Leitgeb, Stahl, Kamerling, Lang and Kashyap may be mentioned. But so far as I am aware a very important stage in its life-history, viz., the germination of the spores, has so far remained undiscovered. It may, therefore, be not out of place to record this discovery here, and to invite attention to certain novel and interesting features as observed by me.

CC-0, In Public Domain. Gurukul Kangri Collection, Haridwar

Digitized by Arya Samaj Foundation Chennai and eGangotri

The most notable departure is the occurrence of a number of germ pores. So far as the published figures in the literature which I have been able to reach on the subject enable me to judge, in all the hitherto recorded cases of germination of the liverwort spores, with the exception of *Targionia* mentioned below I find there is a single germ pore from which both the germ tube and the rhizoid make their exit. In the present case, however, the number of germ pores varies from two to four, the latter being the largest number so far observed by me. From one of these pores emerges the germ tube; from the others the rhizoids, as shown in the figures that follow:



Germination of *Cyathodium* spores.

The spore also seems to possess a distinct polarity in as much as the rhizoids take their origin generally from one-half of the spore and the germ tube from the other half, and I have not yet come across a single case, although a large number of spores have been examined, where there was a common exit for both. The only other case of a more or less similar nature known to me is that of *Targionia* mentioned and figured by Campbell (Mosses and Ferns). In view of this close similarity in their germinating spores, besides other resemblances already known, it would appear that the two genera are really closely related in spite of their widely differing vegetative character.

It may be a matter of some surprise to find that the germination of spores so far remained undiscovered in the genus. A possible explanation may lie in the fact that most of the previous investigators seem to have studied preserved material, sometimes months after it was collected. In such circumstances I find that it is easy to miss the germinated spores. Further I have also not yet succeeded in artificially inducing germination in fully ripe spores, after a number of trials according to the well-recognized culture methods, although in nature one hardly fails to discover a rich crop of spores in various stages of germination. It may be that they can only germinate after a prolonged resting period. This will be tested in due course.

The specimens of *Cyathodium* to which this note relates were collected in the months from August to October 1928 from a *kucha* drain in the Benares Hindu University grounds. It has not yet been possible to refer them with certainty to any of the hitherto described species [1] on account of a number of transitional and certain novel characters, both in the vegetative as well as in the

[1] Since the above was written the author has learnt from Dr. K. Goebel of Munich that the specimens are identical with *Cyathodium cavernarum*.

CC-0. In Public Domain. Gurukul Kangri Collection, Haridwar

Digitized by Arya Samaj Foundation Chennai and eGangotri

reproductive parts. Detailed study is in progress, some of the results of which were communicated in a paper to the Botany Section of the Indian Science Congress held at Madras in 1929.

I shall be glad to receive suggestions and criticisms from other botanists interested in the subject.

BENARES HINDU UNIVERSITY,
DEPARTMENT OF BOTANY,
June 12, 1929.

N. K. TIWARY.

XXX.—SOME ORCHIDS NOT PREVIOUSLY RECORDED FROM THE GANJAM DISTRICT, MADRAS PRESIDENCY

I have interested myself personally in the orchids which are to be found in the Ganjam Agency and in some places in the adjacent plains. Some of these, which have been identified for me by the Secretary of the Agri-Horticultural Society of Calcutta, are not to be found in Gamble's *Flora of Madras*, part viii (Fischer), and it is perhaps as well that their existence should be put on record. The following have been identified :—

1. *Ærides odoratum :* also to be found in the semi-Agency country north of Russellkonda ;
2. *Vanda tessellata*, v. *Roxburghii :* abundant also at Surada and at Parlakimedi ;
3. *Vanda parviflora :* also found at Surada in association with the previous species ;
4. *Trichoglottis* or *Sarcochilus :* not in Gamble's *Flora*, but a fairly common orchid in this Agency ;
5. *Luisia ? :* commonly found on very old mohwa trees (*Bassia latifolia*), awaiting exact identification till its October flowering ;
6. *Dendrobium aduncum* (?) : only observed once at R. Udayagiri (2,000 ft.) ; has flowered at Chatrapur however ;
7. *Rhynchostylis retusa :* also found at Parlakimedi ;
8. [Still not in flower ; only in bud ; will be sent for identification shortly].

Of three or four others the identification is impossible in the absence of a flower. Although as many as forty varieties of *V. tessellata* have been recorded, two collected by me at Surada were unknown to Mr. Lancaster ; in this place the plants are found epiphytic on tamarind trees by the roadside. In the Agency the commonest host is the mango ; and next to it I should say the mohwa. I believe there is in this and in other directions a considerable opportunity for extending the record of the flora of the district.

C. HENDERSON, I.C.S.

GANJAM,
June 15, 1929.

CC-0. In Public Domain. Gurukul Kangri Collection, Haridwar

Digitized by Arya Samaj Foundation Chennai and eGangotri

PROCEEDINGS

A meeting of the members and their friends was held at the Prince of Wales Museum on Tuesday, July 23, at 6.30 p.m. Prof. V. N. Hate, M.A., presided.

The Honorary Secretary, Sir Reginald Spence, announced the election of the following 22 members since the last meeting held on March 26, 1929 :—

Dr. J. O. Beven, Ceylon ; Mr. A. J. Hopkinson, I.C.S., Kathiawar ; Mr. D. G. Leonard, Bombay ; Mr. A. E. Irvine, Ootacamund ; Mr. R. O. Miller, Razmak ; Rev. John D. Harris, B.A., B.D., Belgaum ; Mr. R. C. Hodgson, Patna ; Lt.-Col. C. S. Steele-Perkins, Calcutta ; Rear Admiral Herbert Lynes, C.B., England ; Group Captain H. LeM. Brock, D.S.O., Royal Air. Force, Peshawar ; Mr. R. B. Ewbank, C.I.E., I.C.S., Bombay ; Mr. J. B. Twinberrow, M.C , I.P., England ; Mr. C. N. Silvester, I.S R., Quetta ; Capt. G. E. R. S. Hartigan, M.C., Lansdowne, U.P. ; The Principal, Medical College, Vizagapatam ; Col. E. F. Norton, M.C., D.S.O., Quetta ; The Lord Ashley, Government House, Bombay ; Mr. L. O. Welch, Nasirabad ; Mr. R. White-Cooper, Mhow ; Mr. J. S. Anderson, Bombay ; Mr. H. N. Rees, Tavoy, Burma ; Lt.-Col. H. G. Martin, Quetta.

The Society's Publications

The Honorary Secretary drew attention to the efforts the Society was making to produce a more attractive Journal. No. 3 of this volume, the number just in the hands of the members was really a 'Bumper' issue. Superbly illustrated, with no less than 5 colour plates, it contained a number of popular articles, chief amongst which was one which will supply a long felt want in India—the serial on Some Beautiful Indian Trees. India is justly proud of its profusion of beautiful flowering trees and there are many who want to know something of the history, habits, uses and methods of cultivating these trees. The present serial should supply this information. The authors, the Rev. E. Blatter and Mr. W. S. Millard, propose to describe and illustrate in colour some 35 different species of Indian trees remarkable for the beauty of their flowers. Members are now receiving more value for their annual subscription than they have ever done before and it is hoped that they will reciprocate by inducing others to join the Society.

The Honorary Secretary announced that the Society hoped shortly to bring out the 3rd Volume of the Indian Game Birds. This Volume will deal with the Pheasants. It will be issued in the same format as the two preceding Volumes and will be as beautifully illustrated. Members will be able to purchase the books on especially favourable terms, another instance of the advantages of membership.

Another activity of the Society which is of general interest is the forthcoming publication of a series of charts illustrating 200 Common Indian Birds in colour. The Charts are primarily intended for the use of schools. As an accompaniment to the charts, it is proposed to issue a book descriptive of the habits, etc., of Indian Birds, which book would have 100 coloured plates illustrating 200 birds, as well as black and white plates illustrating habitat, nesting, etc. Advance copies of the coloured illustrations had been received from the Society's printers and were shown to members.

Seed Dispersal

Mr. C. McCann, Assistant Curator, delivered an interesting lecture on the subject of Seed Dispersal. The lecturer described the many ingenious devices and the agencies whereby fruits and seeds of plants were scattered far and wide and whereby a particular species of plant increased its territory. The principal agencies for Seed Dispersal were the wind, water and the intervention of animals, the chief of which was man. Wind-borne seeds were assisted in their aerial journeys firstly by their intrinsic lightness and by structural

CC-0. In Public Domain. Gurukul Kangri Collection, Haridwar

Digitized by Arya Samaj Foundation Chennai and eGangotri

adaptations such as wings, and other appendages which supported the seed or the fruit in its passage through the air. A familiar example was the seeds of Silk Cotton tree which were buried in an investment of silk and which, on the bursting of the ripe pod, were borne through the air and deposited far from the parent plant. The seed of the Ak or milk plant (*Callotropis*) whose silk provided the Kapok of Commerce was another instance. This seed is furnished with a gossammer silken parachute which sails through the air for many miles before dropping its seed. The lecturer illustrated yet other examples of wind-borne seeds. The commonest example of a seed adapted for lengthy journeys on the surface of the water was the Coconut. Its water-proof skin, its light though perfect protective investment of fibre and shell, which secured the kernel from all damage, enabled the fruit to be borne safely for thousands of miles across the sea. It was due to these adaptations that the Coconut was carried across the sea from its original home off the coast of Panama to cover the various islands of the Pacific and establish itself finally on the shores of India and its neighbouring Islands. He suggested that a similar explanation would cover his discovery of a complete Brazil nut on Juhu Sands, Bombay. Devices of plants to scatter their seeds were well illustrated in the fruits of the common Garden Balsam. The seed-cases of the mature fruit curled inwards with considerable force and thus ejected the seeds. The mysterious clicking sound heard in the neighbourhood of *Euphorbia* bushes, commonly though erroneously referred to as the Cactus, were caused by the bursting of the fruit and the consequent expulsion of the seeds. Seeds fitted with hooks and other devices for attachment to passing animals were a common example of plants which relied for their dispersal on external agents. The burrs and spiked seeds of grasses, a constant source of annoyance in a cross country walk, were familiar instances. Through this agency the seeds were carried and deposited far from the parent plant. Through feeding on fruits and seeds, birds and animals were also effective though unconscious agents for seed dispersal. The presence of a young Banyan or Fig tree growing on the wall of a building was due to some animal or bird in the natural course of events dropping its seeds there after feeding on the fruit.

The principal agent for seed dispersal was man. By his continuous importation of whole plants or seeds, man had assisted considerably in the wider distribution of species often to his own detriment. The *Lantana* bush, imported as a garden plant into Ceylon from America, became a perfect pest in Ceylon and the cause of considerable annual losses to Ceylon and Indian Revenues.

The lecture was illustrated with a fine series of lantern slides and with actual specimens of fruit and seeds.

पुस्तकालय
गुरुकुल [illegible]
हरिद्वार
7965

Printed by George Kenneth at the Diocesan Press, Madras, and published by Sir Reginald Spence for the Bombay Natural History Society, Bombay.

CC-0. In Public Domain. Gurukul Kangri Collection, Haridwar

Digitized by Arya Samaj Foundation Chennai and eGangotri

CC-0. In Public Domain. Gurukul Kangri Collection, Haridwar

Digitized by Arya Samaj Foundation Chennai and eGangotri

CC-0. In Public Domain. Gurukul Kangri Collection, Haridwar

Digitized by Arya Samaj Foundation Chennai and eGangotri

Compiled
1999-2000

सन्दर्भ ग्रन्थ
REFERENCE BOOK

यह पुस्तक वितरित न की जाय
NOT TO BE ISSUED

CC-0. In Public Domain. Gurukul Kangri Collection, Haridwar

Digitized by Arya Samaj Foundation Chennai and eGangotri

CC-0. In Public Domain. Gurukul Kangri Collection, Haridwar

Digitized by Arya Samaj Foundation Chennai and eGangotri